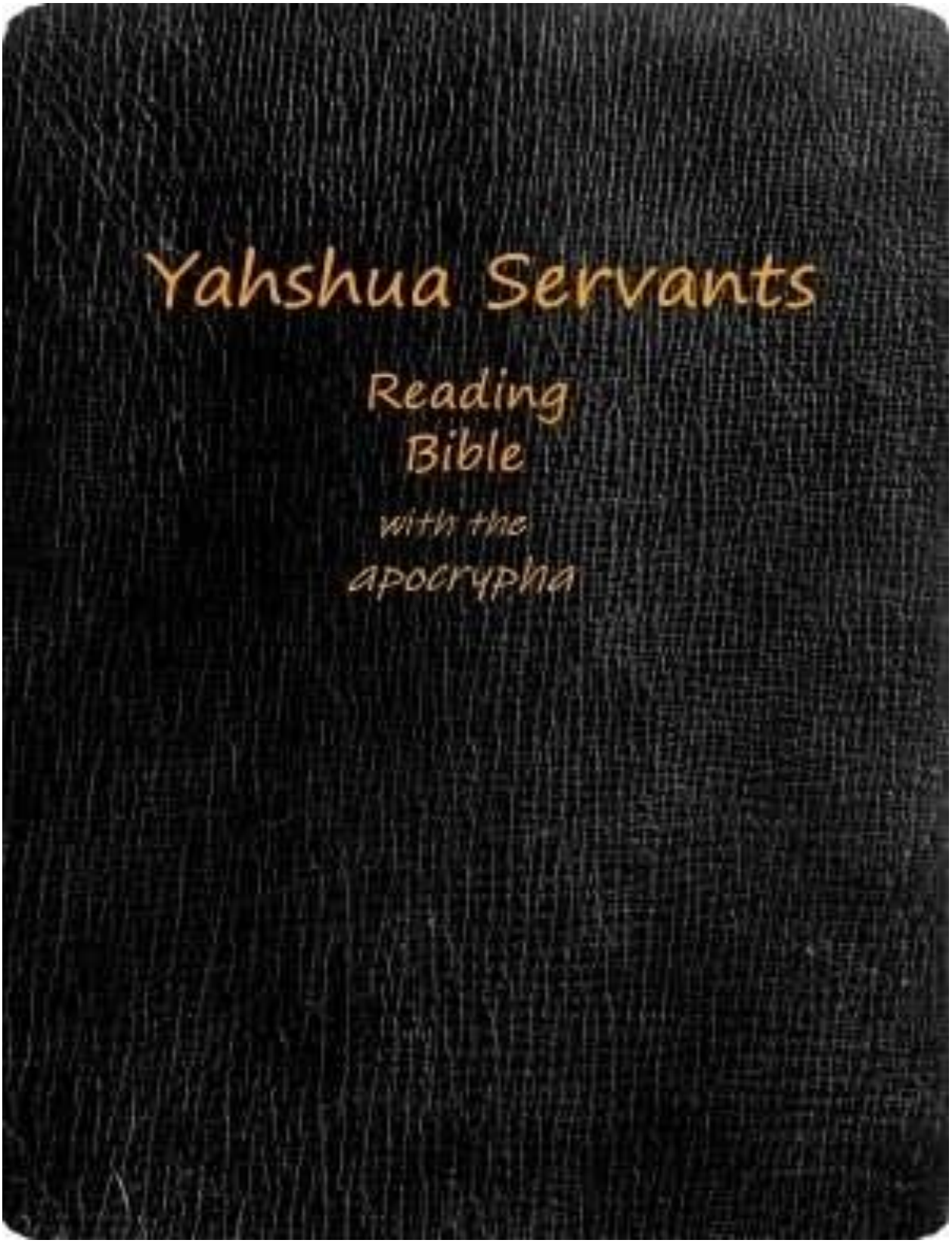

Yahshua Servants
Reading
Bible
with the
apocrypha

Translation of the

Holy Scriptures

Books in order of the

Tanakh

YaHshua Servants Reading Bible With the Apocrypha Revision

2019

The YaHshua Servant's Bible Version was built on the American Standard of 1901 AD, which is in the public domain, an American revision of the King James Version, both in the public domain. This is a reading Bible, not a study bible, with the Holy Name of our Creator and Savior restored in the modern English Transliteration. This version avoids the use of the fake name, JESUS, or IESVS, the latter being the original form used in the old English King James Bible.

The YSRB is presented by servantsofyahshua.com -- please go to the website for articles and studies pertaining to this truth found in the scriptures as first delivered to His Prophets and Apostles and then to us, in these modern times, by the written word. The New Covenant is composed of historical documents (The Gospels) and letters written to us, the "ekklesia" (Assembly, Congregation, Church), leaving us a record of our Savior's instructions and words of prophecy concerning what is to come, and what must come to pass leading up to His return.

The YSRB is given totally free, in a PDF file format; it is set in English, including the English transliterations for certain peoples and places to help in the reading to give the reader a better understanding of people and places in the books.

The Old Covenant uses and restores our Creator's Name YHWH, pronounced in English as YaHWeH. We need to remember this is a "transliteration," not a "translation" of His Name. His Name in another language may appear differently by letter, but in pronunciation it would have the same sound. The "translation" of His Holy Name would be YH is Creator or YH Causes to be. Just as in the New Covenant the name of our Savior is YaHshua, as it is *transliterated* from the Hebrew, and in *translations* it means, YH is Salvation or YH is Savior. The Old English for His Name is found in the Old English King James Bible as JOSHUA. The "J" letter was originally pronounced as we, in English, pronounce the "Y" today, and over time the "J" letter has changed from a "Yod" sound to a "Jest" sound. To maintain the correct Name, a Name delivered to Mary and Joseph to Name our Lord and Savior, we restore His Birth Name, just as we have restored the Name of the God of Israel in the Old Covenant writings, replacing the traditional use of LORD, in all caps, with His Name, a Name the translators have changed and replaced without any authority to do so. Once the Name of Israel's God and the God and Savior of the New Covenant are restored, the Words of this Holy Book take on new and better meaning. The proof of this is in the restoration itself, the reading with your own eyes and hearing with your own ears.

The Gospel Books will follow the example of the Tanak (Old Covenant Books), placing the Gospel Book of John first, as we see the wording, *"In the beginning…"* to be identical to that of the First Book of the Tanak, Genesis. Also, we see a *principle* here; the Gospel Book of John is last as listed in today's translations, but this Book speaks as if it is *first* which should remind us of what our Savior said about the *last being first – Luke 13:30*. When we read John's Gospel before the others, we see where the Church is *supposed* to be after the experiences of the other three Gospel accounts.

After many years of trial and error, the Church ends up at the final Gospel of John. We read of the conflict among the first converts in Acts Chapter 15, and it is all about the Old Covenant Laws being enforced among the new Gentile converts coming to our Lord. Truly, the first Church was entirely Jewish, but it was not to remain exclusive, as originally thought. Peter had to answer for himself, having dared to enter the home of a Gentile (Acts 10:28; 10:44-45; 11:2-3). Many years later, the leadership had to be reminded that the Holy Spirit had indicated Gentiles are to be allowed into the New Covenant (Acts 15:7). It was determined they, the Gentiles, should not be required to live as Jews, that the Laws of Moses belonged to the Jews, not the Gentiles.

This translation, with His Name restored, is neither Jewish nor Gentile; it is from our Lord, YaHshua and His inspired Apostles, a message handed down to us -- the message

of the Gospel intact, and that is truly a miracle. While it is obvious our Savior's Name has been changed and replaced, the Message of the New Covenant is intact. There is a baptism of "repentance", a baptism John the Baptist (Acts 18:25; 19;4-5, 7) conducted and is still a legitimate call to the Gospel Message but there remains another baptism, a Baptism into His Name – However, there is only ONE Baptism into our Lord – Acts 2:38; Eph 4:5-6; Acts 19:4-5; Acts 10:48; Gal 3:26-27.

Reading the Gospel of the Apostle John first, before the reading of the other three, explains the other Gospels in many ways, presenting a picture of order and growth, as you will see when you put the *last first*. You will see, then, how the Gospel of Matthew was written to those Jews and people of Israel that first came into the "ekklesia" (The Church) as converts to the New Covenant. They were never asked to abandon the Tanak, or their Jewish heritage, but to use it as a proof of our Lord's position as Savior; however, the original belief and attitude among the Jewish leaders had been that Gentiles were not part of the Kingdom to come. This attitude toward the Gentile population is evident in the reading of Acts Chapter 15. This is something the true Apostle to the Gentiles, Paul (Saul) had to contend with, as we read in the Apostle Paul's Letter to the Galatians a few years after the meeting in Jerusalem (Gal 2:11-14; 1:16-19 & 2:7-9). While the "first converts" were Jewish, the last converts were Gentiles, and from this background the Gospel of John was written – for this reason, his Gospel is placed first in this version.

The design and organization of these books and letters was not to center on chapter and verse but to maintain a *reading style* closer to that of older manuscripts, manuscripts and scrolls that were not chopped into chapters and numbered verse sets, many times breaking the flow of reading the text as it was meant to be read. The Chapters and verses are maintained, as this system has proven an invaluable bible study aid. This version is a reading version that can be used for Bible Study, but that is not the ultimate purpose of this translation – it is a "reading bible", attempting to maintain the context and thought without too much interference.

The first *complete* Bible that was divided into chapters and verses was the Geneva Bible, 1560 AD. Robert Stephanus, a French printer, is given credit for being the first to divide the New Testament into chapters and verses, back in 1551 AD. Since that time, the pattern of Chapter and verse has been at the mercy of the publishers. Some versions list the verse numbers along the outside of each column of print while others let the verse

numbering flow into the text and along with the text, attempting to retain the context by maintaining proper sentence structure. Italicized words are also used, especially in the King James Version, to indicate added words, for clarity, but are not words found in what the scholars consider to be the Originals.

The reason this is important in a reading Bible is that certain problems arise, problems with chapter and verse settings not ending properly -- the flow of the words on a subject of topic is all too often cut off by a Chapter division, literally chopping the thought off and, in many cases, creating misunderstanding and unnecessary doctrinal issues. This same thing happens with the introduction of verse numbering, sometimes cutting a sentence in half, making for a bumpy read. Fortunately, with the Chapter cuts, this does not happen too often. Many modern translations note this and keep the text together, as opposed to chopping the Word into pieces and taking away from what is being said or taught. This version, YaHshua Servant's Reading Bible, follows this same method to reduce the distraction created by verse manipulations, something not found in the Originals. An example in Genesis between chapters 1 and 2 is explained in notes at the end of the book.

NAMES

From the very beginning of time, names have had meaning and still do. Our Creator named His first creation the Word, and then taking the Earth, He created mankind and from that point, He created a Garden and then He made a man, Adam, from the dirt of this Earth, from the very elements of this Earth, and brought all of the created animals before this man, Adam, to see what names he would name them. Genesis 2:16 gives an account of this event – Adam names each of the animals but is not allowed to name God. He has a Name, to be sure, but a Name that is revealed to man. All through the Old Covenant writings we find His Name being revealed and acknowledged. That is, until men decided He should be called something else, or not called by name at all. The Translators took His Holy Name and replaced it with terms and titles, like LORD or GOD.

Prophets of old were named and given names that either described their mission or the time they lived in, or, as in most cases, a prophet's name expanded on the Name and meaning of who our Creator is –

Adonijah – AdoniYah – YaH is Lord

Jeremiah – JeremYaH – YaH lifts up

EliJah – EliYaH -- YaH is my God]

Joshua – YaHshua – YaH is salvation

Jehu – Yahu – He is YaH

It should be noted here that in these names we can see the Greek influence – "…iah" is "…yah". The Greek original transliteration "iah" may look different but is the same, in its pronunciation as "yah". With this being self-evident, we have to ask, why this is not followed in the New Covenant translation? The New Covenant translators claim to be following the original Greek, but we find that this is not true, if it were His Name, His Holy Name would not have been changed to JESUS, pronounced by many as Theos, or Hey Zeus – how ironic and deceptive at the same time. It is the aim of this translation to correct this grievous error – if it can be called an error and if not then an outright lie (2 Ths 2:11, perhaps?).

He who believes in Him is not judged. He who doesn't believe has been judged already, because he has not believed ***in the Name of the one and only Son of God***. (**John 3:18 YSRB**)

The names listed above are only a small sampling of how our Creator's Name permeates the whole body of the Holy Bible. Sadly, the New Covenant translations fall short and, in most of the modern translations, do not follow the example of alerting the reader that they are coming across His Name when they read LORD in all caps, noting that this is really supposed to read YHWH (YaHWeH). Even when the Old Covenant is quoted in the New Covenant, this distinction is not made, as the New Covenant translators continue to do violence to the word, changing and replacing His Holy Name with titles and generic terms and finally replacing our Savior's Birth Name with a name of dubious origin. In either case, this is doing violence, as mentioned, to the inspired Word of God. It is the purpose of this translation, YaHshua's Servant's Reading Bible, to humbly correct this by restoring His Name, as revealed to Moses and as our Savior revealed Himself, as the one who came in His Father's Name, taking on personal Identity found among men, found in the Old Covenant writing as well (John 5:43; 17:11; 17:26 – Old Covenant, Book of JOSHUA = YaHshua = YaH is salvation)

Reading in the Book of the Kings, we see that while the kings were famous for rebelling against YaHWeH, the God of Israel, they had, nonetheless, named many of their children by His name; even though some of the Kings bore His Name, they had forgotten the

meaning of this. This time of forgetfulness was going on during a very religious period in Israel's history. They were very religious, worshiping many gods while letting the Temple fall into disrepair, even forgetting about the Books of Moses until they were rediscovered in the Temple (2 Kings 22). Just as today, people are very religious, worshiping many gods and many different versions of the God of the Holy Bible. Many do use the Name of God in their ignorance, having little or no understanding of what they are saying when they call out or sing, "HalleluYaH". This is a call to Praise His Name, to Praise YaH – Halleluyah!

The English translators and many scholars in the field are trying to tell us that the names they have used to replace the Name of the God of Israel and the Name of our Savior, YaHshua, are equivalent, or even the same – this is a lie. To say that LORD is equivalent to YaHWeH, or that JESUS (IESVS) is the same as YaHshua (YaHushua) is trickery and fraud, as anyone with eyes to see and ears to hear can tell that the name JESUS sounds nothing like His true Birth Name, YaHshua, and it looks nothing like it as well – both are supposed to be transliterations, but only the one is a true transliteration of His Birth Name, YaHshua.

We are told that the names are *transliterated* from the original languages, relying on the reader's ignorance to pass this off as truth. The purpose of "*transliteration*" as opposed to "*translation*" is to produce a sound of the same phonetic value as found in another language – to reproduce the same sound – to preserve the sound, the vocalization of a name from the one language to the other. In the English versions, like the KJV, the translators have not done this; they have *replaced* the *transliterated* name of our Savior and God of the Old Covenant with a completely different name. The name, Jesus, is not a transliteration of His Name, and again, it is not a transliteration of the Name He was given at birth – the name JESUS never existed until some 400 years ago, the Latin form being, IESUS, and the form used by the original King James *government translation* was IESVS – nothing like His Birth Name, in sound or appearance – this cannot be repeated too often.

If we look for a closer match to His Birth Name, a true effort at a *transliteration,* we do find it in the KJV bible, in the Old Covenant, the name JOSHUA. The Name JOSHUA is the Old English *transliteration* of our Savior's Name given to Him at birth. This name "Joshua" in today's modern *transliteration* would be "YaHshua", restoring the original pronunciation of His Name. Neither of these *transliterations,* JOSHUA and YaHshua are even close to the false name, JESUS, or IESUS as a *transliteration*. We find His Name in the Old Covenant, *transliterated* from the Hebrew into English, JOSHUA, for that period, when the King James Bible was being printed (1611AD), we see it, right there in the pages

of the Old Covenant translation -- but when we come to the New Covenant we see something entirely different, a different name altogether, another name (John 5:43), and a name that is not His Name. Even the quotes from the Old Covenant, found in the New Covenant, do not follow the act of replacing our Creator's name with the title LORD, in all caps. The Modern Translations tell us that they are merely following the tradition of those who came before them, the King James government-authorized Bible.

In the YSRB we have endeavored to restore and correct this violence done to your Bible. No translation is perfect, but to change the Name of the One and only Savior of the Universe is diabolical and that is putting it mildly. YaHshua told us that He came in His Father's Name; does anyone dare suggest that the Name of our Heavenly Father is "Jesus"? We do find the Father's Name in the Name He was named at birth – YaHshua.

Some will insist that the name JESUS is the Greek version of His Name. It may be from the Greeks; after all, the pagan side of the Greeks did worship Zeus. But this name is of Latin origin, IESVS. If we follow the translator's claim that JESUS is the Greek form from the original Greek, then we have most certainly caught them in a lie, as the Greek is "Insous," and it too fails to be a transliteration, and if it were, in times past, it is not any longer, as the pronunciation for this transliteration has changed. INSOUS is the Greek, and is still representative of a name change, not an "equivalency" and certainly not a "transliteration", not even a "translation", but a change and replace.

It has been the work of this translation, based on one of the best translations around, to restore this huge error. You will see the wisdom of this as you read this Bible.

The Messiah *(Messenger of YaH, or the Anointed of YaH)* was given a Name that would be found among men, not among angels, not in heaven, and this name would express who and what He was to do and be. That name would be a Name "*found among*" men, a Name delivered to Yosef and Miryam to be given to Him. When the Child, YaHshua, was taken on the 8th day and presented as the Firstborn He was given a name. Miryam (Mary) and Yosef (Joseph) did as instructed by the angelic messenger Gabriel and named Him YaHshua, the Name placed on Him by His Heavenly FATHER, and that Name was not Jesus, a false name, a name more accurately proclaiming *the Zeus*.

Consider ACTS 4:12:

"Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved." NIV

"And there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved." RVS

"Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." KJV

No other name found "*among men, by which we must be saved*" -- not might, not maybe and not perhaps but "*must*". When that was written the bogus name "Jesus" did not exist. We see the modern twisting of the name "Joshua", a name found in the Holy Bible, as "among men", which, when properly pronounced in today's English, is "Yahshua".

One whole book carries this Name *found among men,* the *Book of Joshua*, again, properly pronounced, YaHshua, today. They are without excuse; every Bible translation has this Name in it. However, it is never used in reference to the Messiah in the King James New Testament, even though this would be far more accurate than the false name "Jesus" -- it is not an honest attempt at preserving the only name "*by which we must be saved"*, and modern translations, to their shame, have followed in the footsteps of the King James Version.

His Name has been changed and the inquiring mind should be asking, why? Take the time to do a little research on the translation of the Bible you own and you will see the real miracle – the miracle found in the truthfulness and integrity of the MESSAGE, a message leading to the changing of lives, and about the Salvation to come – this incredible *message*, and warning, has never changed, no matter how many hands it has passed through or book burnings it has survived it remains the same, bringing people to repent of their fallen nature. While the message has remained the same, the names have been changed – how diabolical is that?

It is up to us as individual believers to search and research and to believe what we see and what we read until shown otherwise and when that does occur we must be willing to change, to adjust to that new knowledge, based in the word itself no matter what language you are reading it in, the MESSAGE has remained the same but a sinister plot arose to divert people away from the worship of the True God of the Bible. Satan has not been able to touch this message, the "declaration of and about the Son of the Living God", and the revelation of our FATHER in Heaven, so he, Satan, has managed to influence man to think the NAME means nothing and changing it is not a problem. Some

Evangelicals call the Name, Jesus, a Greek nickname – shameful as that sounds to those of us who know the truth. There is still only one Name found on this Earth through and by which we must be saved. Not by the Name but to whom that Name declares as Savior, Messiah, and Son of the Living God. Our Savior YaHshua was named by the FATHER Himself and the false name, JESUS, pronounced as HeyZeus by many today (the Zeus, a Greek God) is a modern invention, a false name, a bogus name, a name that calls on the Zeus. This is the truth, the plain truth, the truth correctly divided – YaHshua or YaHoshua, or YaHushua but never the bogus JESUS.

All we have now, whether it is in Hebrew or Greek, are translations only; we do not have the originals. The publishing in every language has put the inspired truth into everyone's hands. We hope this translation, YaHshua Servants Bible, gets you closer to the original Books in thought and meaning by restoring some of these *names*, especially His Name to the text is a KEY, a vital KEY in unlocking a deeper Message and understanding, an understanding Satan does not want you to see.

There is a glossary at the end of the books giving the Hebrew or English word descriptions to aid in seeing and understanding the names found throughout this version. The primary Name, the one Name to focus on, is the Name of the God of Israel and of our Savior, restored. The other names are secondary and point to our one true God and Savior YaHshua, as you will see when you become accustomed to reading this version. His Name above every name -- and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places – read it for yourself and you will see how important it is to know His Name, a Name above every name.

Eph 1:21 *"…far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come."*

Php 2:9 ***Therefore FATHER also highly exalted Him, and gave to Him the NAME which is above every name;***

John 20:30-31 *Therefore YaHshua did many other signs in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written, that you may believe that YaHshua is the Messiah, the Son of the FATHER, and that believing you may have life in his name.* **YSRB**

John 3:18 *He who believes in him is not judged. He who doesn't believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the one and only Son of God.* **YSRB**

(Note: El is the Hebrew/English generic term for "God" or "god". El is singular for the English generic "god" and "Elohim" is plural, sometimes used in a singular fashion, but is a plural form, like the term, "gods")

All of this may seem new and strange to some, especially for those who have been opened up to this knowledge, this question about names. This is not something new, however, new to you, perhaps but not new knowledge.

Everyone on the planet knows about the Jehovah's Witnesses. They have been a name-centered religious organization dating back to the 1870s. While they are ridiculed and accused of not being a Christian group, they are a Bible-centered church, and they to preach and teach in the same name as other Christian groups – JESUS; they are part of the Jesus cult just as all other professing Christian groups that claim JESUS (the Zeus) as their savior. So, why are they called the Jehovah's Witnesses? While they have certain doctrines, especially in prophecy, that do not agree with the general Christian community, they have always maintained that our Creator has a name and that name is JEHOVAH (proper spelling – JeHoVaH). This name is actually not that far off, it is certainly better than the substituted title, LORD. Understanding that the name JEHOVAH is a *transliteration* of their time, from their beginnings, we know that if this were updated to modern English it would read – YeHoVaH, the "e" and the "o" and the "a" are all vowels. They are closer than most, YHVH, if they would only update, but they won't, not even in the light of their own research.

They fail to carry their research over to the name of our Savior, YaHshua, using the replacement name, JESUS; they continue perpetuating the lie surrounding our Messiah, just as the other Christian communities, groups, and works, all JESUS worshipers.

The Jehovah's Witnesses, however, have produced an excellent study surrounding His Holy Name, a proof by which they reveal that the Tetragrammaton (four letters of our Creator's Name), YHWH, dates back to, and before, the Greek translation of the Hebrew Scriptures, the Septuagint. They prove that the Name was used, and known

not only among the Hebrews but the surrounding Gentiles as well. And, also, the earliest fragments of the Septuagint reveal that the four letters of His Name was used throughout the Old Testament -- were originally printed out in the Hebrew Characters, embedded within the Greek text. This information produced in photocopies of these text proofs can be found in the 1988 edition, *Insight on the Scriptures*, Volume One, pages 324-326. They have proven that the Name of our Creator was visibly being used, and present during the time of our Lord and His disciples. The Four Letters, pronounced, today, as YaHWeH. This name, even today is used and taught by those who teach Biblical Hebrew, transliterated as YeHoWeH, however, they will still argue in favor of the use of JESUS when it comes to the New Covenant writings.

Here is a brief quote from page 226, where 10 fragments are presented in photo copy, demonstrating the use of the *four letters* of our Creator's personal Name, with the following remarks:

> "These papyrus fragments of the Greek *Septuagint* (Found inv. 266), from the first century B.C.E., show the Tetragrammaton in portions of Deuteronomy. The use of these four Hebrew letters representing the divine name continued in some copies of the Septuagint for centuries thereafter. Thus, in addition to having the Hebrew text of the Scriptures, Jesus Christ and his disciples had the Greek *Septuagint*; both of these contained the divine name. Undoubtedly, then, the original writers of the Christian Greek Scriptures used the divine name, especially when they quoted passages from the Hebrew Scriptures that contained the Tetragrammaton."

Bible Translations recognition and Use of YaHWeh in the scriptures

1. **The Interpreter's Bible 12 volumes copyright 1952 uses Yahweh throughout its verses and its Introductions.**
2. **The Ryrie Study Bible, using the NIV** New International Version **copyright first in 1973. In the preface to the NIV:** "In regard to

the divine name YHWH, commonly referred to as the *Tetragrammaton,* the translators adopted the device used in most English versions of rendering that name as "LORD" in capital letters to distinguish it from *Adoni, another Hebrew word rendered "Lord,"* for which small letters are used."

3. **Harper Study Bible using the RSV Revised Standard Version copyright first NT 1946 and OT 1952. In the preface to the RSV:** "To the four consonants YHWH of the Name, which had come to be regarded as too sacred to be pronounced, they attached vowel signs indicating that in its place should be read the Hebrew word *Adonai* meaning "Lord" (or Elohim for "God").
4. **New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures copyright 1961 1984. Introduction to, The translation into English:** "Since the Bible sets forth the sacred will of the Sovereign Lord of the universe, it would be a great indignity, indeed an affront to his majesty and authority, to omit or hide his unique divine name, which plainly occurs in the Hebrew text nearly 7,000 times as (YHWH)"
5. **Complete Jewish Bible copyright 1998 introduction X. The Name of God in the Complete Jewish Bible:** "God revealed himself to him (Moses) and told him his own personal Name. That Name in Hebrew consists of the four letters *Yud-Heh-Vav-Heh* (י ה ו ה) and is therefore called the tetragrammaton (four-letter writing)."
6. **The NIV Serendipity Bible for study groups copyright 1988 Preface:** "In regard to the divine name *YHWH* commonly referred to as the *Tetragrammaton,* the translators adopted the device used in most English versions of rendering the name as "Lord" in capital letters to distinguish it from *Adonai,"*
7. **The Inspirational Study Bible New King James Version copyright 1995 Dictionary with Topical Concordance:** "Yahweh (YAH-way) The covenant God of Isreal, YHWH in the original Hebrew."
8. **The Jerusalem Bible, copyright 1966, uses YaHWeh in the Old Testament**
9. **Emphasized Bible, Original 1902 translation, uses YaHWeH for the Name of the God of Israel, in the Old Testament.**
10. **The King James Version 1611 shows the tetragrammaton on its cover page: The one place His Name is not changed – Psalms 68:4** ***"Sing unto***

> ***God sing praises to his name; extol him that rides upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him."*** **The New King James version presents His Holy Name, JAW, in today's English as YAH. Most all of the other Modern translations, while they admit to following in the tradition of the KJB version, change this singular verse to "the LORD".**

As regards the use of His Holy Name, or the lack of it, in Modern Translations we have the Preface to the New International Version (NIV), supplying the answer (excuse), for changing our Creator's Name for lesser titles – change and replace, if you will, the reasoning found in this Preface is the basic reasoning used by nearly all other Modern Translations as well. Below is an excerpt from the NIV, 1984 edition – in the end you will see that there is no excuse:

> "In regard to the divine name *YHWH*, commonly referred to as the *Tetragrammaton*, the translators adopted the device used in most English versions of rendering that name as "LORD" in capital letters to distinguish it from *Adonai*, another Hebrew word rendered "Lord," for which small letters are used. Wherever the two names stand together in the Old Testament as a compound name of God, they are rendered "Sovereign LORD."
>
> Because for most readers today the phrase "the LORD of hosts" and "God of hosts" have little meaning, this version renders them "the LORD Almighty" and "God Almighty." These renderings convey the sense of the Hebrew, namely, "he who is sovereign over all the 'hosts' (powers) in heaven and on earth, especially over the 'hosts' (armies) of Israel." For readers unacquainted with Hebrew, this does not make clear the distinction between *Sabaoth* ("hosts" of "Almighty") and *Shaddai*(which can also be translated "Almighty"), but the latter occurs infrequently and is always footnoted. When *Adonai* and *YHWH Sabaoth* occur together, they are rendered "the Lord, the LORD Almighty." "

It may also help to understand the thought process of the translators if we include a reading from the Preface of the New King James Version and its handling of our Creator's Holy Name:

> "The covenant name of God was usually translated from the Hebrew as "LORD" or "GOD" (using capital letters as shown) in the King James Old Testament**. This tradition is maintained.** In the present edition, the name is so capitalized

> whenever the covenant name is quoted in the New Testament from a passage in the Old Testament." (Emphasis added)

We see the Holy Name is given consideration and the replacement for that Holy Name is excused by this version, as well as other modern versions, all falling short when it comes to the New Testament (New Covenant writings), with no mention of our Lord's Birth Name. They supply the excuse -- Tradition (Mat 15:3)-- for changing or replacing the Holy Name of our Savior, a name that has nothing to do with the names JeHoVaH or YaHshua. Using the "other" name (John 5:43), just like the rest of the Christian community, thinking it is nothing when it comes to changing and replacing our Lord's Holy Name; after all, it is what is in your heart, right?

They witness against themselves, in this matter, as do their brethren in "Jesus worship". This is not all the fault of the Translators, but the Publishers as well. Certainly, they are all to be given credit for the work they have done in getting His Word translated and published throughout the world. The translators have done a fabulous work in preserving and producing a text that is both readable and understandable. Considering all they have done, over the centuries, to give us a Bible filled with revelation after revelation, and the Premier Message of Salvation -- how is it they fall short by keeping His Holy Name out of His inspired work?

We have all benefited from the fantastic and supernatural work the translators, small and great, have done and they will, no doubt, receive a just reward, but how is it they continue to defend this great an error? The exchanging of our Creator's Name for a title and the changing of our Lord's Birth name for a different name- considering all the work, research and collection of data, how can they leave this all-important truth out? Why would our God and Savior, YaHshua, allow this to happen, when all else is so productive in getting the Message to the World?

There may be an explanation and a good one. We witness the abuse His Holy Name has received over the millennia. In the first century, His Birth Name received abuse and ridicule and later the drive was not to be associated with the Jews, those hated people, could not be associated with them, they killed Him. The Jews became so despised that those calling themselves Christians began looking for a different name. This actually took the abusive language away from His Jewish roots and Name, but, as we have

witnessed, over the centuries, this "other" different name began to receive the abuse. The false name, JESUS, has become a substitute for the abusive overtures from the unbelievers. This fake name is heard in nearly every curse and complaint. How many times have we heard this name being used as a curse word, under the breath and even shouted out, or in casual complaints?

What if our God had left His Name open to this kind of abuse? Also, who would be without excuse? Virtually no one and because of this, the abuse is heaped upon a name that is not His Name instead. We should be able to see the mercy in this. This brings up the question, then, why now, why so many translations appearing with His Name restored? Because He prophesied that that would happen, as we approach the End Days of man's rule.

(John 17:26) *I made known to them your name**, and will make it known**; that the love with which you loved me may be in them, and I in them."* YSRB 2017

(Mal 1:11) *For from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same, my name is* ("*shall be"* in other translations) *great among the nations, and in every place incense will be offered to my name, and a pure offering: for my name is ("shall be"* in other translations) *great among the nations," says YaHWeH of Armies (*of Hosts – as in the Host of Heaven*).* YSRB 2017

This is a truth that cannot remain silent; it must, and will, be made known, as we grow ever closer to the return of our Lord. Inevitably, His Holy Name will be recognized and honored; this is a prophetic truth and all of those still defending the errors of the past will have to give way to the TRUTH – His Name is YaHshua and not Jesus.

YaHshua Servant's Reading Bible (YSRB), is not the only version to restore His Name and the Name of the God of Israel to the English translation. Other translations go to various lengths in turning names, all names, back to the original Hebrew. This approach can be very distracting, making it seem as though you must learn to speak Hebrew or Greek in order to properly read the Word, your Bible. It is the purpose of this translation, the

YSRB, not to attempt this extreme approach, but certain names do shine a light on His Holy Name, a name that has never been lost, covered up, tossed aside, hidden, yes, but never lost.

Attempting to transliterate every name, from the Hebrew or Greek, into English *transliterations* takes away from the restoration of our Lord's Birth Name – getting lost in translation, it would seem – the focus should be on His Name. The Generic terms that can be applied to many gods and lords are used, recognizing these terms are not names, but titles – my god is YaH, or Yahshua – even Satan is called a "god" and a "lord" (2 Cor 4:4, John 12:31, John 14:30, Eph 2:2).

There will be objections by some other groups; groups are trying to restore a Jewish heritage, or connection with the first-century Church. In their extreme approach, they object to the use of terms like God and Lord. It is believed by some, many, in these "Restoration" groups, like the Hebrew Roots Movement, that these generic terms are of pagan origin and should, therefore, not be used. Still, they use these terms and justify their use by dropping out a vowel in each word. They have taken to writing these terms in this fashion: G-d and L-rd, as you can see, dropping the "o" vowel. This, somehow, exempts them from having used these pagan terms, or so they imagine. They see only partially, understanding that for clarity, in today's English, they too must use some form of these generic terms. If this is a sin to them, then in the dropping of letters, they are only partially correct or in error. The fact is that by doing this they have made these titles, if used as names, even more pure, as the vowels are added and not part of these words, that is, if they are to be used as names.

This present translation retains these generic terms for clarity in today's English language, only His Name and the Name of His Son, the First Born of many, has been restored, as well as a few others, but the total emphasis is on the Holy Name, and the Name given to our Lord at birth, YaHshua. Just think, a special emissary was sent from Heaven to tell Mary and Joseph what to name Him – imagine that, a specific Name – then later, much later, men decide on a different name. Now that some have seen this truth, they go off on a frenzied hunt for all things Jewish, even to the point of calling all other references pagan, and it is a sin to use them.

All languages are of pagan sources, or the invention of men – true, our Creator God inspired language, and Adam did name the animals, so we know he had a language. YaHWeH did divide the people at the Tower of Babel by confounding or changing their language and from this point men proceeded to pollute and change and add the names of pagan gods to their languages. You cannot translate a Holy Book into any language without using these generic terms, terms that have pagan origins, in order to get a message across. The reasoning that the pagans of the past used these generic terms in reference to their "gods" makes it a sin for us to use similar generic terms is faulty reasoning. For one thing, we will not have a pure language, a language cleaned up, free of cursing and the names of idols and other words that refer to false gods, but the generic terms will still be used. Not until our Lord YaHshua returns will this pure language become a reality, and this is a prophetic promise.

(Zep 3:9*) For then I will purify the lips of the people that they may all call on the name of YaHWeH, to serve him shoulder to shoulder.* YSRB

(Zep 3:9) *For then will I turn to the people a pure language that they may all call upon the name of the LORD (YHWH),* ***to serve him with one consent****.* KJV

Keeping this in mind that we know HIS Name, a name above every Name, also points to other names found, or restored in this version, the YRSB, names like Jeremiah and Isaiah, as mentioned before. We pray this version finds a place in your reading, for that is the purpose of this version: to be read. The reader will see how restoring His Name is an important Key that will open verses up to a better understanding as never before, highlighting the message, the meaning, and the prophetic word. We hope and pray that light shines on you.

See a Glossary in the back of this version for a list of Sacred Names Bibles – and this list is growing – prophecy in action.

CONTENTS: HEBREW (TANAK order) ……..GREEK (Common order)

TORAH Law

Genesis (B'RESHEET) .....Genesis
Exodus (SH'MOT) .....Exodus
Leviticus (VAYIKRA) .....Leviticus
Numbers (B'MIDBAR) .....Numbers
Deuteronomy (D'VARIM) .....Deuteronomy

NEVIIM Major Prophets
Joshua (YAHOSHUA) .....Joshua
Judges (SHOF'TIM) .....Judges
1 Samuel (SH'MU'EL ALEF) .....Ruth
2 Samuel (SH'MU'EL BET) .....1 Samuel
1 Kings (M'LAKHIM BET) .....2 Samuel
2 Kings (M'LAKHIM BET) .....1 Kings
Isaiah (YESHA'YAH).....2 Kings
Jeremiah (YIRMEYAH) .....1 Chronicles
Ezekiel (YECHEZK'EL) .....2 Chronicles

NEVIIM Minor Prophets
Hosea (HOSHEA) .....Ezra
Joel (YO'EL) .....Nehemiah
Amos (AMOS) .....Esther
Obadiah (OVADYAH) .....Job
Jonah (YONAH) .....Psalms
Micah (MIKHAH) .....Proverbs
Nahum (NACHUM) .....Ecclesiastes
Habakkuk (HAVAKUK) .....Songs of Solomon
Zephaniah (TZ'FANYAH) .....Isaiah
Haggi (HAGAI) .....Jeremiah
Zechariah (Z'KHARYAH) .....Lamentations
Malachi (MAL'AKHI) .....Ezekiel

KETHUBIM The Writings
Psalms (TEHILLIM) .....Daniel
Proverbs (MISHLEI) .....Hosea
Job (IYOV) .....Joel
Songs of Solomon (SHIR-HASHIRIM) .....Amos
Ruth (RUT) .....Obadiah
Lamentations (EIKHAH) .....Jonah
Ecclesiastes (KOHELET) .....Micah
Esther (ESTER) .....Nahum
Daniel (DANIEL) .....Habakkuk
Ezra (EZRA) .....Zephaniah
Nehemiah (NECHEMYAH) .....Haggi
1 Chronicles (DIVREI-HAYAMIM ALEF) .....Zechariach
2 Chronicles (DIVREI-HAYAMIM BET) .....Malachi

Chronological order with most probable dates

Job----------possibly pre-flood
Genesis----------1445-1405 B.C.
Exodus ----------1445-1405 B.C.
Leviticus----------1445-1405 B.C.
Numbers----------1445-1405 B.C.
Deuteronomy----------1445-1405 B.C.
Psalms----------1410-450 B.C.
Joshua----------1405-1385 B.C.
Judges----------1043 B.C.
Ruth----------1030-1010 B.C.
Song of Solomon----------971-965 B.C.
Proverbs---------- 971-686 B.C.
Ecclesiastes----------940-931 B.C.
1 Samuel----------1043 B.C.
2 Samuel----------931-722 B.C.
Obadiah----------850-840 B.C.
Joel----------835-796 B.C.
Jonah----------775 B.C.
Amos----------750 B.C.
Hosea----------750-710 B.C.
Micah----------735-710 B.C.
Isaiah----------700-681 B.C.
Nahum----------650 B.C.
Zephaniah----------635-625 B.C.
Habakkuk----------615-605 B.C.
Ezekiel----------590-570 B.C.
Lamentations----------586 B.C.
Jeremiah----------586-570 B.C.
1 Kings----------561-538 B.C.
2 Kings----------561-538 B.C.
Daniel----------536-530 B.C.
Haggai----------520 B.C.
Zechariah----------480-470 B.C.
Ezra----------457-444 B.C.
1 Chronicles----------450-430 B.C.
2 Chronicles----------450-430 B.C.
Esther----------450-331 B.C.
Malachi----------433-424 B.C.
Nehemiah----------424-400 B.C.

Books called Apocrypha

Presented in blue text

Chapters

I Esdras ……..….. (9)
II Esdras ……..…….(16)
Tobit ……..…..(14)
Judith ……..….(16)
Esther ……(6)added to Esther
The Wisdom of Solomon ……(19)
Ecclesiasticus ……..(51)
Baruch, with the Epistle of Jeremiah ……..…(6)
The Song of the Three Holy Children ……..….(1)added to Daniel 3:24–90)
The History of Susanna ……(1)added to Daniel 13)
Bel and the Dragon ……...(1) added to Daniel 14)
The Prayer of Manasses ……(1)added to Daniel
I Maccabees …….……(16)
II Maccabees ……(15)

King James Version

King James Version of 1611 followed the lead of the Luther Bible in using an inter-testamental section labelled "Books called Apocrypha".

Witnesses New Testament Contents

GLOSSARY ……. Deffinitions and Pictures

TORAH

The five books of Moses

Genesis
(Beresheet)

1

In the beginning God (Elohiym) created the heavens and the earth. 2Now the earth was formless and empty. Darkness was on the surface of the deep. God's Spirit was hovering over the surface of the waters.

3God (Elohiym) said, "Let there be light," and there was light. 4God saw the light, and saw that it was good. God divided the light from the darkness. 5God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. There was evening and there was morning, one day.

6God (Elohiym) said, "Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." 7God made the expanse, and divided the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse, and it was so. 8God called the expanse sky. There was evening and there was morning, a second day.

9God (Elohiym) said, "Let the waters under the sky be gathered together to one place, and let the dry land appear," and it was so. 10God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. God saw that it was good. 11God said, "Let the earth put forth grass, herbs yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit after their kind, with its seed in it, on the earth," and it was so. 12The earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, with its seed in it, after their kind: and God saw that it was good. 13There was evening and there was morning, a third day.

14God (Elohiym) said, "Let there be lights in the expanse of sky to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years; 15and let them be for lights in the expanse of sky to give light on the earth," and it was so. 16God

made the two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He also made the stars. 17God set them in the expanse of sky to give light to the earth, 18and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. God saw that it was good. 19There was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20God (Elohiym) said, "Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth in the open expanse of sky." 21God created the large sea creatures, and every living creature that moves, with which the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind. God saw that it was good. 22God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth." 23There was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24God (Elohiym) said, "Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind, cattle, creeping things, and animals of the earth after their kind," and it was so. 25God made the animals of the earth after their kind, and the cattle after their kind, and everything that creeps on the ground after its kind. God saw that it was good.

26God (Elohiym) said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the sky, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." 27God created man in his own image. In God's image he created him; male and female he created them. 28God blessed them. God said to them, "Be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, and subdue it. Have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." 29God said, "Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree, which bears fruit yielding seed. It will be your food. 30To every animal of the earth, and to every bird of the sky, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food." And it was so.

31God (Elohiym) saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. There was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

1The heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2On the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3God blessed the seventh day, and made it holy, because he rested in it from all his work which he had created and made.

2

4This is the history of the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were
created, in the day that YaHWeH God made earth and the heavens. 5No plant of the field
was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for YaHWeH God had
not caused it to rain on the earth. There was not a man to till the ground, 6but a mist went
up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground. 7YaHWeH God formed
man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and
man became a living soul. 8YaHWeH God planted a garden eastward, in `Eden, and there
he put the man whom he had formed. 9Out of the ground YaHWeH God made every tree
to grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of
the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 10A river went out of `Eden
to water the garden; and from there it was parted, and became four heads. 11The name of
the first is Pishon: this is the one which flows through the whole land of Havilah, where
there is gold; 12and the gold of that land is good. There is aromatic resin and the shoham
stone. 13The name of the second river is Gichon: the same river that flows through the
whole land of Kush. 14The name of the third river is Hiddekel: this is the one which flows
in front of Ashshur. The fourth river is the Perat. 15YaHWeH God took the man, and put
him into the garden of `Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16YaHWeH God commanded the
man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat: 17but of the tree of the
knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it: for in the day that you eat of it you
will surely die."

18YaHWeH God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a
helper suitable for him." 19Out of the ground YaHWeH God formed every animal of the
field, and every bird of the sky, and brought them to the man to see what he would call
them. Whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name. 20The man gave
names to all cattle, and to the birds of the sky, and to every animal of the field; but for
man there was not found a helper suitable for him. 21YaHWeH God caused a deep sleep
to fall on the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its
place. 22He made the rib, which YaHWeH God had taken from the man, into a woman,
and brought her to the man. 23The man said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of
my flesh. She will be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man." 24Therefore a
man will leave his father and his mother, and will join with his wife, and they will be one
flesh. 25They were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3

Now the serpent was more subtle than any animal of the field which YaHWeH God

had made. He said to the woman, “Yes, has God said, ‘You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?’”

2The woman said to the serpent, “Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat, 3but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, ‘You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.’”

4The serpent said to the woman, “You won’t surely die, 5for God knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

6When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit of it, and ate; and she gave some to her husband with her, and he ate. 7Both of their eyes were opened, and they knew that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 8They heard the voice of YaHWeH God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of YaHWeH God among the trees of the garden.

9YaHWeH God called to the man, and said to him, “Where are you?”

10The man said, “I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.”

11God said, “Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?”

12The man said, “The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate.”

13YaHWeH God said to the woman, “What is this you have done?”

The woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.”

14YaHWeH God said to the serpent, “Because you have done this, cursed are you above all cattle, and above every animal of the field. On your belly shall you go, and you shall eat dust all the days of your life. 15I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her offspring. He will bruise your head, and you will bruise his heel.”

16To the woman he said, “I will greatly multiply your pain in childbirth. In pain you will bring forth children. Your desire will be for your husband, and he will rule over you.”

17To Adam he said, "Because you have listened to your wife's voice, and have eaten
of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat of it,' cursed is the
ground for your sake. In toil you will eat of it all the days of your life. 18Thorns also and
thistles will it bring forth to you; and you will eat the herb of the field. 19By the sweat of
your face will you eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken.
For you are dust, and to dust you shall return."

20The man called his wife Eve (Hawah), because she was the mother of all living.
21YaHWeH God made coats of skins for Adam and for his wife, and clothed them.

22YaHWeH God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and
evil. Now, lest he put forth his hand, and also take of the tree of life, and eat, and live
forever..." 23Therefore YaHWeH God sent him forth from the garden of `Eden, to till the
ground from whence he was taken. 24So he drove out the man; and he placed Kerubs at
the east of the garden of `Eden, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to
guard the way to the tree of life.

4

The man knew Eve (Hawah) his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to Cain (Qayin),
and said, "I have gotten a man with YaHWeH's help." 2Again she gave birth, to Cain
(Qayin)'s brother Abel (Habel). Abel (Habel) was a keeper of sheep, but Cain (Qayin) was
a tiller of the ground. 3As time passed, it happened that Cain (Qayin) brought an offering
to YaHWeH from the fruit of the ground. 4Abel (Habel) also brought some of the firstborn
of his flock and of the fat of it. YaHWeH respected Abel (Habel) and his offering, 5but he
didn't respect Cain (Qayin) and his offering. Cain (Qayin) was very angry, and the
expression on his face fell. 6YaHWeH said to Cain (Qayin), "Why are you angry? Why
has the expression of your face fallen? 7If you do well, will it not be lifted up? If you don't
do well, sin crouches at the door. Its desire is for you, but you are to rule over it." 8Cain
(Qayin) said to Abel (Habel), his brother, "Let's go into the field." It happened, when they
were in the field, that Cain (Qayin) rose up against Abel (Habel), his brother, and killed
him.

9YaHWeH said to Cain (Qayin), "Where is Abel (Habel), your brother?"

He said, "I don't know. Am I my brother's keeper?"

10YaHWeH said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries to me
from the ground. 11Now you are cursed because of the ground, which has opened its
mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand. 12From now on, when you till the

ground, it won't yield its strength to you. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth."

13Cain (Qayin) said to YaHWeH, "My punishment is greater than I can bear. 14Behold, you have driven me out this day from the surface of the ground. I will be hidden from your face, and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth. It will happen that whoever finds me will kill me."

15YaHWeH said to him, "Therefore whoever slays Cain (Qayin), vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold." YaHWeH appointed a sign for Cain (Qayin), lest any finding him should strike him.

16Cain (Qayin) went out from YaHWeH's presence, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of `Eden. 17Cain (Qayin) knew his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to Enoch (Chanok). He built a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch (Chanok). 18To Enoch (Chanok) was born `Irad. `Irad became the father of Mechuya'el. Mechuya'el became the father of Metusha'el. Metusha'el became the father of Lamekh. 19Lamekh took two wives: the name of the one was `Adah, and the name of the other Tzillah. 20`Adah gave birth to Yaval, who was the father of those who dwell in tents and have cattle. 21His brother's name was Yuval, who was the father of all who handle the harp and pipe. 22Tzillah also gave birth to Tubal-Cain (Qayin), the forger of every cutting instrument of brass and iron. Tubal-Cain (Qayin)'s sister was Na`amah. 23Lamekh said to his wives,

"`Adah and Tzillah, Hear my voice,
You wives of Lamekh, listen to my speech,
For I have slain a man for wounding me,
A young man for bruising me.
24If Cain (Qayin) will be avenged seven times,
Truly Lamekh seventy-seven times."

25Adam knew his wife again. She gave birth to a son, and named him Seth (Sheth). For, she said, "God has appointed me another child instead of Abel (Habel), for Cain (Qayin) killed him." 26There was also born a son to Seth (Sheth), and he named him Enosh. Then men began to call on YaHWeH's name.

5

This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him in God's likeness. 2He created them male and female, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. 3Adam lived one hundred

thirty years, and became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth (Sheth). 4The days of Adam after he became the father of Seth (Sheth) were eight hundred years, and he became the father of sons and daughters. 5All the days that Adam lived were nine hundred thirty years, then he died.

6Seth (Sheth) lived one hundred five years, and became the father of Enosh. 7Seth (Sheth) lived after he became the father of Enosh eight hundred seven years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 8All the days of Seth (Sheth) were nine hundred twelve years, then he died.

9Enosh lived ninety years, and became the father of Kenan. 10Enosh lived after he became the father of Kenan, eight hundred fifteen years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 11All the days of Enosh were nine hundred five years, then he died.

12Kenan lived seventy years, and became the father of Mahalal'el. 13Kenan lived after he became the father of Mahalal'el eight hundred forty years, and became the father of sons and daughters 14and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred ten years, then he died.

15Mahalal'el lived sixty-five years, and became the father of Yared. 16Mahalal'el lived after he became the father of Yared eight hundred thirty years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 17All the days of Mahalal'el were eight hundred ninety-five years, then he died.

18Yared lived one hundred sixty-two years, and became the father of Enoch (Chanok). 19Yared lived after he became the father of Enoch (Chanok) eight hundred years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 20All the days of Yared were nine hundred sixty-two years, then he died.

21Enoch (Chanok) lived sixty-five years, and became the father of Metushelach. 22Enoch (Chanok) walked with God after he became the father of Metushelach three hundred years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 23all the days of Enoch (Chanok) were three hundred sixty-five years. 24Enoch (Chanok) walked with God, and he was not, for God took him.

25Metushelach lived one hundred eighty-seven years, and became the father of Lamekh. 26Metushelach lived after he became the father of Lamekh seven hundred eighty-two years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 27All the days of Metushelach were nine hundred sixty-nine years, then he died.

28Lamekh lived one hundred eighty-two years, and became the father of a son, 29and he named him Noah (Noach), saying, "This same will comfort us in our work and in the

toil of our hands, because of the ground which YaHWeH has cursed." 30Lamekh lived after he became the father of Noah (Noach) five hundred ninety-five years, and became the father of sons and daughters. 31All the days of Lamekh were seven hundred seventy-seven years, then he died.

32Noah (Noach) was five hundred years old, and Noah (Noach) became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth).

6

It happened, when men began to multiply on the surface of the ground, and daughters were born to them, 2that God's sons saw that men's daughters were beautiful, and they took for themselves wives of all that they chose. 3YaHWeH said, "My Spirit will not strive with man forever, because he also is flesh; yet will his days be one hundred twenty years." 4The Nefilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when God's sons came to men's daughters. They bore children to them: the same were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

5YaHWeH saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6YaHWeH was sorry that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him in his heart. 7YaHWeH said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the surface of the ground; man, along with animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky; for I am sorry that I have made them." 8But Noah (Noach) found favor in YaHWeH's eyes.

9This is the history of the generations of Noah (Noach). Noah (Noach) was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time. Noah (Noach) walked with God. 10Noah (Noach) became the father of three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth). 11The earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12God saw the earth, and saw that it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

13God said to Noah (Noach), "The end of all flesh has come before me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. Behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14Make a Ark of gofer wood. You shall make rooms in the Ark, and shall seal it inside and outside with kofer. 15This is how you shall make it. The length of the Ark will be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 16You shall make a roof in the Ark, and to a cubit shall you finish it upward. You shall set the door of the Ark in the side of it. You shall make it with lower, second, and third levels. 17I, even, I do bring the flood of waters on this earth, to destroy all flesh having the breath of life from under the sky. Everything that is in the earth will die. 18But I will establish my covenant with

you. You shall come into the Ark, you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you. 19Of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the Ark, to keep them alive with you. They shall be male and female. 20Of the birds after their kind, of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come to you, to keep them alive. 21Take with you of all food that is eaten, and gather it to you; and it will be for food for you, and for them." 22Thus Noah (Noach) did. According to all that God commanded him, so he did.

7

YaHWeH said to Noah (Noach), "Come with all of your household into the Ark, for I have seen your righteousness before me in this generation. 2You shall take seven pairs of every clean animal with you, the male and his female. Of the animals that are not clean, take two, the male and his female. 3Also of the birds of the sky, seven and seven, male and female, to keep seed alive on the surface of all the earth. 4In seven days, I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights. Every living thing that I have made, I will destroy from the surface of the ground."

5Noah (Noach) did everything that YaHWeH commanded him.

6Noah (Noach) was six hundred years old when the flood of waters came on the earth. 7Noah (Noach) went into the Ark with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives, because of the waters of the flood. 8Clean animals, animals that are not clean, birds, and everything that creeps on the ground 9went by pairs to Noah (Noach) into the Ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah (Noach). 10It happened after the seven days, that the waters of the flood came on the earth. 11In the six hundredth year of Noah (Noach)'s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day all the fountains of the great deep were burst open, and the sky's windows were opened. 12The rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13In the same day Noah (Noach), and Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth), the sons of Noah (Noach), and Noah (Noach)'s wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, entered into the Ark; 14they, and every animal after its kind, all the cattle after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort. 15They went to Noah (Noach) into the Ark, by pairs of all flesh with the breath of life in them. 16Those who went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him; and YaHWeH shut him in. 17The flood was forty days on the earth. The waters increased, and lifted up the Ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. 18The waters prevailed, and increased greatly on the earth; and the Ark floated on the surface of the waters. 19The waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth. All the high

mountains that were under the whole sky were covered. [20]The waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered. [21]All flesh died that moved on the earth, including birds, cattle, animals, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man. [22]All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was on the dry land, died. [23]Every living thing was destroyed that was on the surface of the ground, including man, cattle, creeping things, and birds of the sky. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah (Noach) was left, and those who were with him in the Ark. [24]The waters prevailed on the earth one hundred fifty days.

8

God remembered Noah (Noach), all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the Ark; and God made a wind to pass over the earth. The waters subsided. [2]The deep's fountains and the sky's windows were also stopped, and the rain from the sky was restrained. [3]The waters receded from off the earth continually. After the end of one hundred fifty days the waters decreased. [4]The Ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on Ararat's mountains. [5]The waters receded continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

[6]It happened at the end of forty days, that Noah (Noach) opened the window of the Ark which he had made, [7]and he sent forth a raven. It went back and forth, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. [8]He sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the surface of the ground, [9]but the dove found no place to rest her foot, and she returned to him into the Ark; for the waters were on the surface of the whole earth. He put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the Ark. [10]He stayed yet another seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the Ark. [11]The dove came back to him at evening, and, behold, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off. So Noah (Noach) knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. [12]He stayed yet another seven days, and sent forth the dove; and she didn't return to him any more.

[13]It happened in the six hundred first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth. Noah (Noach) removed the covering of the Ark, and looked. He saw that the surface of the ground was dried. [14]In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

[15]God spoke to Noah (Noach), saying, [16]"Go forth from the Ark, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives with you. [17]Bring forth with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh, including birds, cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps

on the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth."

18Noah (Noach) went forth, with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives with him. 19Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatever moves on the earth, after their families, went forth out of the Ark.

20Noah (Noach) built an altar to YaHWeH, and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. 21YaHWeH smelled the sweet savor. YaHWeH said in his heart, "I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake, because the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I ever again strike everything living, as I have done. 22While the earth remains, seed time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

9

God blessed Noah (Noach) and his sons, and said to them, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. 2The fear of you and the dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, and on every bird of the sky. Everything that the ground teems with, and all the fish of the sea are delivered into your hand. 3Every moving thing that lives will be food for you. As the green herb, I have given everything to you. 4But flesh with the life of it, the blood of it, you shall not eat. 5I will surely require your blood of your lives. At the hand of every animal I will require it. At the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, I will require the life of man. 6Whoever sheds man's blood, by man will his blood be shed, for in the image of God made he man. 7Be fruitful, and multiply. Bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply in it."

8God spoke to Noah (Noach), and to his sons with him, saying, 9"As for me, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your offspring after you, 10and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the cattle, and every animal of the earth with you. Of all that go out of the Ark, even every animal of the earth. 11I will establish my covenant with you; neither will all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither will there any more be a flood to destroy the earth." 12God said, "This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: 13I set my rainbow in the cloud, and it will be for a sign of a covenant between me and the earth. 14It will happen, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud, 15and I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16The rainbow will be in the cloud. I will look at it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living

creature of all flesh that is on the earth." 17God said to Noah (Noach), "This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth."

18The sons of Noah (Noach) who went forth from the Ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth). Ham is the father of Canaan (Kanaan). 19These three were the sons of Noah (Noach), and from these, the whole earth was populated.

20Noah (Noach) began to be a farmer, and planted a vineyard. 21He drank of the wine, and got drunk. He was uncovered within his tent. 22Ham, the father of Canaan (Kanaan), saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. 23Shem and Japheth (Yepheth) took a garment, and laid it on both their shoulders, went in backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were backwards, and they didn't see their father's nakedness. 24Noah (Noach) awoke from his wine, and knew what his youngest son had done to him. 25He said,
"Cursed be Canaan (Kanaan);
A servant of servants will he be to his brothers."

26He said,
"Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Shem;
Let Canaan (Kanaan)be his servant.
27God enlarge Japheth (Yepheth),
Let him dwell in the tents of Shem;
Let Canaan (Kanaan)be his servant."

28Noah (Noach) lived three hundred fifty years after the flood. 29All the days of Noah (Noach) were nine hundred fifty years, then he died.

10

Now this is the history of the generations of the sons of Noah (Noach) and of Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth). Sons were born to them after the flood.

2The sons of Japheth (Yepheth): Gomer, Magog, Medes (Madai), Yavan, Tubal, Meshekh, and Tiras. 3The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Rifat, and Togarmah. 4The sons of Yavan: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and DoDanitesm. 5Of these were the isles of the nations divided in their lands, everyone after his language, after their families, in their nations.

6The sons of Ham: Kush, Egypt (Mitzrayim), Put, and Canaan (Kanaan). 7The sons of Kush: Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Ra`mah, and Sabtekha. The sons of Ra`mah: Sheba and Dedan. 8Kush became the father of Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9He was a mighty hunter before YaHWeH. Therefore it is said, "Like Nimrod, a mighty

hunter before YaHWeH." [10]The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erekh, Akkad, and Kalneh, in the land of Shin`ar. [11]Out of that land he went forth into Ashshur, and built Nineveh,Rechobot-Ir, Kelach, [12]and Resen between Nineveh and Kelach (the same is the great city). [13]Egypt (Mitzrayim) became the father of Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naftuchim, [14]Patrusim, Kasluchim (which the Philistines (Pelishtim) descended from), and Kaftorim.

[15]Canaan (Kanaan)became the father of Tzidon (his firstborn), Het, [16]the Yebusites, the Amori, the Girgashi, [17]the Hivvi, the `Arki, the Sini, [18]the Arvadi, the Tzemari, and the Hamati. Afterward the families of the Canaanites (Kanaan) were spread abroad. [19]The border of the Canaanites (Kanaan) was from Tzidon, as you go toward Gerar, to Gaza (`Aza); as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah (Amorah), Admah, and Tzeboyim, to Lasha. [20]These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

[21]To Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the elder brother of Japheth (Yepheth), to him also were children born. [22]The sons of Shem: `Elam, Ashshur, Arpakhshad, Lud, and Aram. [23]The sons of Aram: `Utz, Hul, Geter, and Mash. [24]Arpakhshad became the father of Shelach. Shelach became the father of Eber. [25]To Eber were born two sons. The name of the one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided. His brother's name was Yoktan. [26]Yoktan became the father of Almodad, Shelef, Hatzarmavat, Yerach, [27]Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, [28]`Oval, Abima'el, Sheba, [29]Ofir, Havilah, and Yobab. All these were the sons of Yoktan. [30]Their dwelling was from Mesha, as you go toward Sefar, the mountain of the east. [31]These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, after their nations.

[32]These are the families of the sons of Noah (Noach), after their generations, in their nations. Of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

11

The whole earth was of one language and of one speech. [2]It happened, as they traveled east, that they found a plain in the land of Shin`ar; and they lived there. [3]They said one to another, "Come, let's make brick, and burn them thoroughly." They had brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar. [4]They said, "Come, let's build us a city, and a tower, whose top reaches to the sky, and let's make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad on the surface of the whole earth."

[5]YaHWeH came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built. [6]YaHWeH said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is

what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to
do. 7Come, let's go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand
one another's speech." 8So YaHWeH scattered them abroad from there on the surface of
all the earth. They stopped building the city. 9Therefore the name of it was called Babel,
because YaHWeH confused the language of all the earth, there. From there, YaHWeH
scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth.

10This is the history of the generations of Shem. Shem was one hundred years old,
and became the father of Arpakhshad two years after the flood. 11Shem lived after he
became the father of Arpakhshad five hundred years, and became the father of sons and
daughters.

12Arpakhshad lived thirty-five years, and became the father of Shelach. 13Arpakhshad
lived after he became the father of Shelach four hundred three years, and became the
father of sons and daughters.

14Shelach lived thirty years, and became the father of Eber: 15and Shelach lived after
he became the father of Eber four hundred three years, and became the father of sons and
daughters.

16Eber lived thirty-four years, and became the father of Peleg. 17Eber lived after he
became the father of Peleg four hundred thirty years, and became the father of sons and
daughters.

18Peleg lived thirty years, and became the father of Re`u. 19Peleg lived after he became
the father of Re`u two hundred nine years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

20Re`u lived thirty-two years, and became the father of Serug. 21Re`u lived after he
became the father of Serug two hundred seven years, and became the father of sons and
daughters.

22Serug lived thirty years, and became the father of Nachor. 23Serug lived after he
became the father of Nachor two hundred years, and became the father of sons and
daughters.

24Nachor lived twenty-nine years, and became the father of Terach. 25Nachor lived
after he became the father of Terach one hundred nineteen years, and became the father
of sons and daughters.

26Terach lived seventy years, and became the father of Abram, Nachor, and Haran.

27Now this is the history of the generations of Terach. Terach became the father of

Abram, Nachor, and Haran. Haran became the father of Lot. 28Haran died before his father Terach in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Kasdim. 29Abram and Nachor took wives. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nachor's wife, Milkah, the daughter of Haran who was also the father of Yiskah. 30Sarai was barren. She had no child. 31Terach took Abram his son, Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife. They went forth from Ur of the Kasdim, to go into the land of Canaan (Kanaan). They came to Haran, and lived there. 32The days of Terach were two hundred five years. Terach died in Haran.

12

Now YaHWeH said to Abram, "Get out of your country, and from your relatives, and from your father's house, to the land that I will show you. 2I will make of you a great nation. I will bless you, and make your name great. You will be a blessing. 3I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you. In you will all of the families of the earth be blessed."

4So Abram went, as YaHWeH had spoken to him. Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran. 5Abram took Sarai his wife, Lot his brother's son, all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls who they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan (Kanaan). Into the land of Canaan (Kanaan)they came. 6Abram passed through the land to the place of Shekhem, to the oak of Moreh. The Canaanites (Kanaan) was then in the land.

7YaHWeH appeared to Abram, and said, "I will give this land to your seed."

He built an altar there to YaHWeH, who appeared to him. 8He left from there to the mountain on the east of Beit-El, and pitched his tent, having Bethel (Beit-El) on the west, and `Ai on the east. There he built an altar to YaHWeH, and called on the name of YaHWeH. 9Abram traveled, going on still toward the South.

10There was a famine in the land. Abram went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to live as a foreigner there, for the famine was sore in the land. 11It happened, when he was come near to enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim), that he said to Sarai his wife, "See now, I know that you are a beautiful woman to look on. 12It will happen, when the Mitzrim will see you, that they will say, 'This is his wife.' They will kill me, but they will save you alive. 13Please say that you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you."

14It happened that when Abram had come into Egypt (Mitzrayim), the Mitzrim saw

that the woman was very beautiful. 15The princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16He dealt well with Abram for her sake. He had sheep, and oxen, and male donkeys, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and female donkeys, and camels. 17YaHWeH plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. 18Pharaoh called Abram, and said, "What is this that you have done to me? Why didn't you tell me that she was your wife? 19Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore, see your wife, take her, and go your way."

20Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13

Abram went up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): he, his wife, all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. 2Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3He went on his journeys from the South even to Beit-El, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, 4to the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first. There Abram called on the name of YaHWeH. 5Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6The land was not able to bear them, that they might live together: for their substance was great, so that they could not live together. 7There was a strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi lived then in the land. 8Abram said to Lot, "Please, let there be no strife between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; for we are relatives. 9Isn't the whole land before you? Please separate yourself from me. If you go to the left hand, then I will go to the right. Or if you go to the right hand, then I will go to the left."

10Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all the plain of the Jordan (Yarden), that it was well watered every where, before YaHWeH destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), like the garden of YaHWeH, like the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), as you go to Tzo`ar. 11So Lot chose the Plain of the Jordan (Yarden) for himself. Lot traveled east, and they separated themselves the one from the other. 12Abram lived in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13Now the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinners against YaHWeH.

14YaHWeH said to Abram, after Lot was separated from him, "Now, lift up your eyes, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward, 15for all the land which you see, I will give to you, and to your offspring forever. 16I will make your offspring as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number

the dust of the earth, then your seed may also be numbered. 17Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it to you."

18Abram moved his tent, and came and lived by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to YaHWeH.

14

It happened in the days of Amrafel, king of Shin`ar, Aryokh, king of Ellasar, Kedorla`omer, king of `Elam, and Tid`al, king of Goyim, 2that they made war with Bera, king of Sodom, and with Birsha, king of Gomorrah (Amorah), Shin'av, king of Admah, and Shem'ever, king of Tzeboyim, and the king of Bela (the same is Tzo`ar). 3All these joined together in the valley of Siddim (the same is the Salt Sea). 4Twelve years they served Kedorla`omer, and in the thirteenth year, they rebelled. 5In the fourteenth year Kedorla`omer came, and the kings who were with him, and struck the Refa'im in `Ashterot-Karnayim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaweh-kiriathaim, 6and the Hori in their Mount Se`ir, to El-Paran, which is by the wilderness. 7They returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh), and struck all the country of the `Amaleki, and also the Amori, that lived in Hatzatzon-Tamar. 8There went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah (Amorah), and the king of Admah, and the king of Tzeboyim, and the king of Bela (the same is Tzo`ar); and they set the battle in array against them in the valley of Siddim; 9against Kedorla`omer king of `Elam, and Tid`al king of Goyim, and Amrafel king of Shin`ar, and Aryokh king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. 10Now the valley of Siddim was full of tar pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) fled, and they fell there, and those who remained fled to the mountain. 11They took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), and all their food, and went their way. 12They took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who lived in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13One who had escaped came and told Abram, the Hebrew. Now he lived by the oaks of Mamre, the Amori, brother of Eshkol, and brother of `Aner; and these were allies of Abram. 14When Abram heard that his relative was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. 15He divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and struck them, and pursued them to Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus (Dammesek). 16He brought back all the goods, and also brought back his relative, Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17The king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Kedorla`omer and the kings who were with him, at the valley of Shaweh (the same is the

King's Valley). [18]Malki-Tzedek king of Shalem brought forth bread and wine: and he was Priest of El `Elyon. [19]He blessed him, and said, "Blessed be Abram of El `Elyon, possessor of heaven and earth: [20]and blessed be El `Elyon, who has delivered your enemies into your hand."

Abram gave him a tenth of all.

[21]The king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the people, and take the goods to yourself."

[22]Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up my hand to YaHWeH, El `Elyon, possessor of heaven and earth, [23]that I will not take a thread nor a shoe-latchet nor anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.' [24]Except only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me, `Aner, Eshkol, and Mamre: let them take their portion."

15

After these things the word of YaHWeH came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Don't be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward."

[2]Abram said, "Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, what will you give me, seeing I go childless, and he who will inherit my estate is Eli`ezer of Damascus (Dammesek)?" [3]Abram said, "Behold, to me you have given no seed: and, behold, one born in my house is my heir."

[4]Behold, the word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, "This man will not be your heir, but he who will come forth out of your own body will be your heir." [5]YaHWeH brought him outside, and said, "Look now toward the sky, and count the stars, if you are able to count them." He said to Abram, "So shall your seed be." [6]He beliEbed in YaHWeH; and he reckoned it to him for righteousness. [7]He said to him, "I am YaHWeH who brought you out of Ur of the Kasdim, to give you this land to inherit it."

[8]He said, "Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, how will I know that I will inherit it?"

[9]He said to him, "Take me a heifer three years old, a female goat three years old, a ram three years old, a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon." [10]He took him all these, and divided them in the middle, and laid each half opposite the other; but he didn't divide the birds. [11]The birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

[12]When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on Abram. Now terror and great darkness fell on him. [13]He said to Abram, "Know for sure that your seed will live as

foreigners in a land that is not theirs, and will serve them. They will afflict them four hundred years. 14I will also judge that nation, whom they will serve. Afterward they will come out with great substance. 15But you will go to your fathers in shalom. You will be buried in a good old age. 16In the fourth generation they will come here again, for the iniquity of the Amori is not yet full." 17It came to pass that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch passed between these pieces. 18In that day YaHWeH made a covenant with Abram, saying, "To your seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to the great river, the river Perat: 19the Kinim, the Kenizzi, the Kadmoni, 20the Hitti, the Perizzi, the Refa'im, 21the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Girgashi, and the Yebusites."

16

Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children. She had a handmaid, a Egyptian (Mitzrian), whose name was Hagar. 2Sarai said to Abram," See now, YaHWeH has restrained me from bearing. Please go in to my handmaid. It may be that I will obtain children by her." Abram listened to the voice of Sarai. 3Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian (Mitzrian), her handmaid, after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. 4He went in to Hagar, and she conceived. When she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5Sarai said to Abram, "This wrong is your fault. I gave my handmaid into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. YaHWeH judge between me and you."

6But Abram said to Sarai, "Behold, your maid is in your hand. Do to her whatever is good in your eyes." Sarai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her face.

7The angel of YaHWeH found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. 8He said, "Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, where did you come from? Where are you going?"

She said, "I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai."

9The angel of YaHWeH said to her, "Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands." 10The angel of YaHWeH said to her, "I will greatly multiply your seed, that they will not be numbered for multitude." 11The angel of YaHWeH said to her, "Behold, you are with child, and will bear a son. You shall call his name Yishma'el, because YaHWeH has heard your affliction. 12He will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him. He will live opposite all of his brothers."

13She called the name of YaHWeH who spoke to her, "You are a God who sees," for she said, "Have I even stayed alive after seeing him?" 14Therefore the well was called Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15Hagar bore a son for Abram. Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Yishma'el. 16Abram was eighty-six years old, when Hagar bore Yishma'el to Abram.

17

When Abram was ninety-nine years old, YaHWeH appeared to Abram, and said to him, "I am El Almighty (Shaddai). Walk before me, and be blameless. 2I will make my covenant between me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly."

3Abram fell on his face. God talked with him, saying, 4"As for me, behold, my covenant is with you. You will be the father of a multitude of nations. 5Neither will your name any more be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham; for the father of a multitude of nations have I made you. 6I will make you exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of you. Kings will come out of you. 7I will establish my covenant between me and you and your seed after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you and to your seed after you. 8I will give to you, and to your seed after you, the land where you are traveling, all the land of Canaan (Kanaan), for an everlasting possession. I will be their God."

9God said to Abraham, "As for you, you will keep my covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations. 10This is my covenant, which you shall keep, between me and you and your seed after you. Every male among you shall be circumcised. 11You shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin. It will be a token of a covenant between me and you. 12He who is eight days old will be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he who is born in the house, or bought with money of any foreigner who is not of your seed. 13He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your money, must be circumcised. My covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14The uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people. He has broken my covenant."

15God said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but her name will be Sarah. 16I will bless her, and moreover I will give you a son by her. Yes, I will bless her, and she will be a mother of nations. Kings of peoples will come from her."

17Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, "Will a child be
born to him who is one hundred years old? Will Sarah, who is ninety years old, give
birth?" 18Abraham said to God, "Oh that Yishma'el might live before you!"

19God said, "No, but Sarah, your wife, will bear you a son. You shall call his name
Isaac (Yitzchak). I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his
seed after him. 20As for Yishma'el, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will
make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will become the father of
twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. 21But my covenant I establish with
Isaac (Yitzchak), whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time in the next year."

22When he finished talking with him, God went up from Abraham. 23Abraham took
Yishma'el his son, all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his
money; every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of
their foreskin in the same day, as God had said to him. 24Abraham was ninety-nine years
old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25Yishma'el, his son, was
thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26In the same day
both Abraham and Yishma'el, his son, were circumcised. 27All the men of his house, those
born in the house, and those bought with money of a foreigner, were circumcised with
him.

18

YaHWeH appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat
of the day. 2He lifted up his eyes and looked, and saw that three men stood opposite him.
When he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the
earth, 3and said, "My lord, if now I have found favor in your sight, please don't go away
from your servant. 4Now let a little water be fetched, wash your feet, and rest yourselves
under the tree. 5I will get a morsel of bread so you can refresh your heart. After that you
may go your way, now that you have come to your servant."

They said, "Very well, do as you have said."

6Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah, and said, "Quickly make ready three
measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes." 7Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched
a tender and good calf, and gave it to the servant. He hurried to dress it. 8He took butter,
milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them. He stood by them under
the tree, and they ate.

9They said to him, "Where is Sarah, your wife?

He said, "See, in the tent."

10He said, "I will certainly return to you when the season comes round. Behold, Sarah your wife will have a son."

Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him. 11Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age. It had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have grown old will I have pleasure, my lord being old also?"

13YaHWeH said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Will I really bear a child, yet I am old?' 14Is anything too hard for YaHWeH? At the set time I will return to you, when the season comes round, and Sarah will have a son."

15Then Sarah denied, saying, "I didn't laugh," for she was afraid."

He said, "No, but you did laugh."

16The men rose up from there, and looked toward Sodom. Abraham went with them to see them on their way. 17YaHWeH said, "Will I hide from Abraham what I do, 18seeing that Abraham has surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him? 19For I have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of YaHWeH, to do righteousness and justice; to the end that YaHWeH may bring on Abraham that which he has spoken of him." 20YaHWeH said, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) is great, and because their sin is very grievous, 21I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come to me. If not, I will know."

22The men turned from there, and went toward Sodom, but Abraham stood yet before YaHWeH. 23Abraham drew near, and said, "Will you consume the righteous with the wicked? 24What if there are fifty righteous within the city? Will you consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous who are therein? 25Be it far from you to do things like that, to kill the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked. May that be far from you. Shouldn't the Judge of all the earth do right?"

26YaHWeH said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake." 27Abraham answered, "See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to YaHWeH, who am but dust and ashes. 28What if there will lack five of the fifty righteous? Will you destroy all the city for lack of five?"

He said, "I will not destroy it, if I find forty-five there."

29He spoke to him yet again, and said, "What if there are forty found there?"

He said, "I will not do it for the forty's sake."

30He said, "Oh don't let YaHWeH be angry, and I will speak. What if there are thirty found there?"

He said, "I will not do it, if I find thirty there."

31He said, "See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to YaHWeH. What if there are twenty found there?"

He said, "I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake."

32He said, "Oh don't let YaHWeH be angry, and I will speak yet but this once. What if ten are found there?"

He said, "I will not destroy it for the ten's sake."

33YaHWeH went his way, as soon as he had finished communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

19

The two angels came to Sodom at evening. Lot sat in the gate of Sodom. Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them. He bowed himself with his face to the earth, 2and he said, "See now, my lords, please turn aside into your servant's house, stay all night, wash your feet, and you will rise up early, and go on your way."

They said, "No, but we will stay in the street all night."

3He urged them greatly, and they came in with him, and entered into his house. He made them a feast, and baked matzah, and they ate. 4But before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the people from every quarter. 5They called to Lot, and said to him, "Where are the men who came in to you this night? Bring them out to us, that we may have sex with them."

6Lot went out to them to the door, and shut the door after him. 7He said, "Please, my brothers, don't act so wickedly. 8See now, I have two virgin daughters. Please let me bring them out to you, and do you to them as is good in your eyes. Only don't do anything to these men, because they have come under the shadow of my roof."

9They said, "Stand back!" They said, "This one fellow came in to live as a foreigner, and he appoints himself a judge. Now will we deal worse with you, than with them!" They pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. 10But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door. 11They struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12The men said to Lot, "Do you have anybody else here? Sons-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whoever you have in the city, bring them out of the place: 13for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is grown great before YaHWeH. YaHWeH has sent us to destroy it."

14Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were pledged to marry his daughters, and said, "Get up! Get out of this place, for YaHWeH will destroy the city."

But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be joking. 15When the morning arose, then the angels hurried Lot, saying, "Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city." 16But he lingered; and the men laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, YaHWeH being merciful to him; and they took him out, and set him outside of the city. 17It came to pass, when they had taken them out, that he said, "Escape for your life! Don't look behind you, neither stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountain, lest you be consumed!"

18Lot said to them, "Oh, not so, my lord. 19See now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have magnified your loving kindness, which you have shown to me in saving my life. I can't escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake me, and I die. 20See now, this city is near to flee to, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape there (isn't it a little one?), and my soul will live."

21He said to him, "Behold, I have granted your request concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken. 22Hurry, escape there, for I can't do anything until you get there." Therefore the name of the city was called Tzo`ar.

23The sun was risen on the earth when Lot came to Tzo`ar. 24Then YaHWeH rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah (Amorah) sulfur and fire from YaHWeH out of the sky. 25He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew on the ground. 26But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before YaHWeH. 28He looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), and toward all the land of the plain, and looked, and saw that the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a

furnace.

29It happened, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot lived.

30Lot went up out of Tzo`ar, and lived in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he was afraid to live in Tzo`ar. He lived in a cave with his two daughters. 31The firstborn said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in to us after the manner of all the earth. 32Come, let's make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve our father's seed." 33They made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she arose. 34It came to pass on the next day, that the firstborn said to the younger, "Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let us make him drink wine again, tonight. You go in, and lie with him, that we may preserve our father's seed." 35They made their father drink wine that night also. The younger arose, and lay with him. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she arose. 36Thus both of Lot's daughters were with child by their father. 37The firstborn bore a son, and named him Moab. The same is the father of the Moabites to this day. 38The younger also bore a son, and called his name Ben-`Ammi. The same is the father of the children of `Ammon to this day.

20

Abraham traveled from there toward the land of the South, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. He lived as a foriegner in Gerar. 2Abraham said about Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." Abimelekh king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3But God came to Abimelekh in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken. For she is a man's wife."

4Now Abimelekh had not come near her. He said, "Lord (Adonay), will you kill even a righteous nation? 5Didn't he tell me, 'She is my sister?' She, even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands have I done this."

6God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against me. Therefore I didn't allow you to touch her. 7Now therefore, restore the man's wife. For he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. If you don't restore her, know for sure that you will die, you, and all who are yours."

8Abimelekh rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these
things in their ear. The men were very scared. 9Then Abimelekh called Abraham, and
said to him, "What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you, that you have
brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought
not to be done!" 10Abimelekh said to Abraham, "What did you see, that you have done
this thing?"

11Abraham said, "Because I thought, 'Surely the fear of God is not in this place. They
will kill me for my wife's sake.' 12Moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my
father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. 13It happened, when
God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, 'This is your
kindness which you shall show to me. Everywhere that we go, say of me, "He is my
brother."'"

14Abimelekh took sheep and oxen, men-servants and women-servants, and gave
them to Abraham, and restored Sarah, his wife to him. 15Abimelekh said, "Behold, my
land is before you. Dwell where it pleases you." 16To Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given
your brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes to all
that are with you. In front of all you are vindicated."

17Abraham prayed to God. God healed Abimelekh, and his wife, and his maid-
servants, and they bore children. 18For YaHWeH had closed up tight all the wombs of the
house of Abimelekh, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

21

YaHWeH visited Sarah as he had said, and YaHWeH did to Sarah as he had spoken.
2Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God
had spoken to him. 3Abraham called his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bare to
him, Isaac (Yitzchak). 4Abraham circumcised his son, Isaac (Yitzchak), when he was eight
days old, as God had commanded him. 5Abraham was one hundred years old when his
son, Isaac (Yitzchak), was born to him. 6Sarah said, "God has made me laugh. Everyone
who hears will laugh with me." 7She said, "Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah
would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."

8The child grew, and was weaned. Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac
(Yitzchak) was weaned. 9Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian (Mitzrian), whom she
had borne to Abraham, mocking. 10Therefore she said to Abraham, "Cast out this
handmaid and her son! For the son of this handmaid will not be heir with my son, even
with Isaac (Yitzchak)."

11The thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son. 12God said to Abraham, "Don't let it be grievous in your sight because of the boy, and because of your handmaid. In all that Sarah says to you, listen to her voice. For from Isaac (Yitzchak) will your seed be called. 13Also of the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is your seed." 14Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and gave her the child, and sent her away. She departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Be'er-Sheba. 15The water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16She went and sat down opposite him, a good way off, about a bow shot away. For she said, "Don't let me see the death of the child." She sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept. 17God heard the voice of the boy.

The angel of God called to Hagar out of the sky, and said to her, "What ails you, Hagar? Don't be afraid. For God has heard the voice of the boy where he is. 18Get up, lift up the boy, and hold him in your hand. For I will make him a great nation."

19God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. She went, filled the bottle with water, and gave the boy drink. 20God was with the boy, and he grew. He lived in the wilderness, and became, as he grew up, an archer. 21He lived in the wilderness of Paran. His mother took a wife for him out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

22It happened at that time, that Abimelekh and Pikhol the captain of his host spoke to Abraham, saying, "God is with you in all that you do. 23Now therefore swear to me here by God that you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son. But according to the kindness that I have done to you, you shall do to me, and to the land in which you have lived as a foreigner."

24Abraham said, "I will swear." 25Abraham complained to Abimelekh because of a water well, which Abimelekh's servants had violently taken away. 26Abimelekh said, "I don't know who has done this thing. Neither did you tell me, neither did I hear of it, until today."

27Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelekh. Those two made a covenant. 28Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29Abimelekh said to Abraham, "What do these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves mean?"

30He said, "You shall take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, that it may be a witness to me, that I have dug this well." 31Therefore he called that place Be'er-Sheba, because they both swore there. 32So they made a covenant at Be'er-Sheba. Abimelekh rose up with Pikhol, the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 33Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Be'er-Sheba, and called there on the name of YaHWeH, the Everlasting God. 34Abraham lived as a foreigner in the land of the

Philistines (Pelishtim) many days.

22

It happened after these things, that God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!"

He said, "Here I am."

2He said, "Now take your son, your only son, whom you love, even Isaac (Yitzchak), and go into the land of Moriyah. Offer him there for a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you of."

3Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac (Yitzchak) his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him. 4On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place far off. 5Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go yonder. We will worship, and come back to you. 6Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac (Yitzchak) his son. He took in his hand the fire and the knife. They both went together. 7Isaac (Yitzchak) spoke to Abraham his father, and said, "My father?"

He said, "Here I am, my son."

He said, "Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

8Abraham said, "God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son." So they both went together. 9They came to the place which God had told him of. Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, bound Isaac (Yitzchak) his son, and laid him on the altar, on the wood. 10Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.

11The angel of YaHWeH called to him out of the sky, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!"

He said, "Here I am."

12He said, "Don't lay your hand on the boy, neither do anything to him. For now I know that you fear God, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me."

13Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and saw that behind him was a ram caught

in the thicket by his horns. Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering instead of his son. 14Abraham called the name of that place Yahweh-Jireh. As it is said to this day, "In YaHWeH's mountain it will be provided.

15The angel of YaHWeH called to Abraham a second time out of the sky, 16and said, "I have sworn by myself, says YaHWeH, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son, 17that in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is on the seashore. Your seed will possess the gate of his enemies. 18In your seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed my voice."

19So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be'er-Sheba. Abraham lived at Be'er-Sheba.

20It happened after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milkah, she also has borne children to your brother Nachor: 21`Utz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemu'el the father of Aram, 22Kesed, Hazo, Pildash, Yidlaf, and Betu'el." 23Betu'el became the father of Rebekah (Ribqah). These eight Milkah bore to Nachor, Abraham's brother. 24His concubine, whose name was Re'umah, also bare Tebah, Gacham, Tachash, and Ma`akhah.

23

Sarah lived one hundred twenty-seven years. These were the years of Sarah's life. 2Sarah died in Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke to the children of Het, saying, 4"I am a stranger and a foreigner living with you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight."

5The children of Het answered Abraham, saying to him, 6"Hear us, my lord. You are a prince of God among us. In the choice of our tombs bury your dead. None of us will withhold from you his tomb, but that you may bury your dead."

7Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Het. 8He talked with them, saying, "If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to `Efron the son of Tzochar, 9that he may give me the cave of Makhpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field. For the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a burying-place."

10Now `Efron was sitting in the midst of the children of Het. `Efron the Hittite

answered Abraham in the hearing of the children of Het, even of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying, [11]"No, my lord, hear me. I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is in it. In the presence of the children of my people I give it to you. Bury your dead."

[12]Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. [13]He spoke to `Efron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, "But if you will, please hear me. I will give the price of the field. Take it from me, and I will bury my dead there."

[14]`Efron answered Abraham, saying to him, [15]"My lord, listen to me. What is a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver between me and you? Therefore bury your dead."

[16]Abraham listened to `Efron. Abraham weighed to `Efron the silver which he had named in the audience of the children of Het, four hundred shekels of silver, according to the current merchants' standard.

[17]So the field of `Efron, which was in Makhpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border of it round about, were made sure [18]to Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Het, before all who went in at the gate of his city. [19]After this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Makhpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). [20]The field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure to Abraham for a possession of a burying place by the children of Het.

24

Abraham was old, and well stricken in age. YaHWeH had blessed Abraham in all things. [2]Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his house, who ruled over all that he had, "Please put your hand under my thigh. [3]I will make you swear by YaHWeH, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites (Kanaan), among whom I live. [4]But you shall go to my country, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Isaac (Yitzchak)."

[5]The servant said to him, "What if the woman isn't willing to follow me to this land? Must I bring your son again to the land you came from?"

[6]Abraham said to him, "Beware that you don't bring my son there again. [7]YaHWeH, the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my birth, who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, 'I will give this land to your seed.' He will send his angel before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there. [8]If the

woman isn't willing to follow you, then you shall be clear from this my oath. Only you shall not bring my son there again."

9The servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter. 10The servant took ten camels, of his master's camels, and departed, having all goodly things of his master's in his hand. He arose, and went to Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), to the city of Nachor. 11He made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. 12He said, "YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham. 13Behold, I am standing by the spring of water. The daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. 14Let it happen, that the young lady to whom I will say, 'Please let down your pitcher, that I may drink.' She will say, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' Let the same be she who you have appointed for your servant Isaac (Yitzchak). Thereby will I know that you have shown kindness to my master."

15It happened, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah (Ribqah) came out, who was born to Betu'el the son of Milkah, the wife of Nachor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16The young lady was very beautiful to look at, a virgin, neither had any man known her. She went down to the spring, filled her pitcher, and came up. 17The servant ran to meet her, and said, "Please give me a drink, a little water from your pitcher."

18She said, "Drink, my lord." She hurried, and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave him drink. 19When she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will also draw for your camels, until they have done drinking." 20She hurried, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw, and drew for all his camels.

21The man looked steadfastly at her, holding his shalom, to know whether YaHWeH had made his journey prosperous or not. 22It happened, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold, 23and said, "Whose daughter are you? Please tell me. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in?"

24She said to him, "I am the daughter of Betu'el the son of Milkah, whom she bore to Nachor." 25She said moreover to him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in."

26The man bowed his head, and worshiped YaHWeH. 27He said, "Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken his loving kindness and his truth toward my master. As for me, YaHWeH has led me in the way to the house of my master's relatives."

28The young lady ran, and told her mother's house about these words. 29Rebekah (Ribqah) had a brother, and his name was Laban. Laban ran out to the man, to the spring. 30It happened, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah (Ribqah) his sister, saying, "This is what the man said to me," that he came to the man. Behold, he was standing by the camels at the spring. 31He said, "Come in, you blessed of YaHWeH. Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels."

32The man came into the house, and he unloaded the camels. He gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. 33Food was set before him to eat. But he said, "I will not eat until I have told my message."

He said, "Speak on."

34He said, "I am Abraham's servant. 35YaHWeH has blessed my master greatly. He has become great. He has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, men-servants and maid-servants, and camels and donkeys. 36Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master when she was old. He has given all that he has to him. 37My master made me swear, saying, 'You shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites (Kanaan), in whose land I live, 38but you shall go to my father's house, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.' 39I said to my master, 'What if the woman will not follow me?' 40He said to me, 'YaHWeH, before whom I walk, will send his angel with you, and prosper your way. You shall take a wife for my son of my relatives, and of my father's house. 41Then will you be clear from my oath, when you come to my relatives. If they don't give her to you, you shall be clear from my oath.' 42I came this day to the spring, and said, 'YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, if now you do prosper my way which I go. 43Behold, I am standing by the spring of water. Let it happen, that the almah who comes forth to draw, to whom I will say, Give me, I pray you, a little water from your pitcher to drink. 44She will tell me, "Drink, and I will also draw for your camels." Let the same be the woman whom YaHWeH has appointed for my master's son.' 45Before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah (Ribqah) came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder. She went down to the spring, and drew. I said to her, 'Please let me drink.' 46She hurried and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' So I drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' She said, 'The daughter of Betu'el, Nachor's son, whom Milkah bare to him.' I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands. 48I bowed my head, and worshiped YaHWeH, and blessed YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49Now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me. If not, tell me. That I may turn to the right hand, or to the left."

50Then Laban and Betu'el answered, “The thing proceeds from YaHWeH. We can’t
speak to you bad or good. 51Behold, Rebekah (Ribqah) is before you, take her, and go,
and let her be your master’s son’s wife, as YaHWeH has spoken.”

52It happened that when Abraham’s servant heard their words, he bowed himself
down to the earth to YaHWeH. 53The servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of
gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah (Ribqah). He gave also to her brother and
to her mother precious things. 54They ate and drank, he and the men who were with him,
and stayed all night. They rose up in the morning, and he said, “Send me away to my
master.”

55Her brother and her mother said, “Let the young lady stay with us a few days, at
least ten. After that she will go.”

56He said to them, “Don’t hinder me, seeing YaHWeH has prospered my way. Send
me away that I may go to my master.”

57They said, “We will call the young lady, and ask her.” 58They called Rebekah
(Ribqah), and said to her, “Will you go with this man?”

She said, “I will go.”

59They sent away Rebekah (Ribqah), their sister, with her nurse, Abraham’s servant,
and his men. 60They blessed Rebekah (Ribqah), and said to her, “Our sister, may you be
the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let your seed possess the gate of those
who hate them.”

61Rebekah (Ribqah) arose with her ladies. They rode on the camels, and followed the
man. The servant took Rebekah (Ribqah), and went his way. 62Isaac (Yitzchak) came from
the way of Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i. For he lived in the land of the South. 63Isaac (Yitzchak) went
out to meditate in the field at the evening. He lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold,
there were camels coming. 64Rebekah (Ribqah) lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac
(Yitzchak), she dismounted from the camel. 65She said to the servant, “Who is the man
who is walking in the field to meet us?”

The servant said, “It is my master.”

She took her veil, and covered herself. 66The servant told Isaac (Yitzchak) all the
things that he had done. 67Isaac (Yitzchak) brought her into his mother Sarah’s tent, and
took Rebekah (Ribqah), and she became his wife. He loved her. Isaac (Yitzchak) was
comforted after his mother’s death.

25

Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. 2She bore him Zimran,
Yokshan, Medan, Midyan, Yishbak, and Shuach. 3Yokshan became the father of Sheba,
and Dedan. The sons of Dedan were Ashshurim, Letushim, and Le'ummim. 4The sons of
Midyan: `Efah, `Efer, Enoch (Chanok), Abida, and Elda`ah. All these were the children of
Keturah. 5Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac (Yitzchak), 6but to the sons of the
concubines who Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts. He sent them away from Isaac
(Yitzchak) his son, while he yet lived, eastward, to the east country. 7These are the days
of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: one hundred seventy-five years. 8Abraham
gave up the spirit, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years, and was
gathered to his people. 9Isaac (Yitzchak) and Yishma'el, his sons, buried him in the cave
of Makhpelah, in the field of `Efron, the son of Tzochar the Hittite, which is before Mamre,
10the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Het. There was Abraham buried,
with Sarah his wife. 11It happened after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac
(Yitzchak), his son. Isaac (Yitzchak) lived by Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i.

12Now this is the history of the generations of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, whom
Hagar the Egyptian (Mitzrian), Sarah's handmaid, bore to Abraham. 13These are the
names of the sons of Yishma'el, by their names, according to the order of their birth: the
firstborn of Yishma'el, Nebayot, then Kedar, Adbe'el, Mibsam, 14Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
15Hadad, Tema, Yetur, Nafish, and Kedemah. 16These are the sons of Yishma'el, and these
are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments: twelve princes, according
to their nations. 17These are the years of the life of Yishma'el: one hundred thirty-seven
years. He gave up the spirit and died, and was gathered to his people. 18They lived from
Havilah to Shur that is before Egypt (Mitzrayim), as you go toward Ashshur. He lived
opposite all his relatives.

19This is the history of the generations of Isaac (Yitzchak), Abraham's son. Abraham
became the father of Isaac (Yitzchak). 20Isaac (Yitzchak) was forty years old when he took
Rebekah (Ribqah), the daughter of Betu'el the Arammian of Paddan-Aram, the sister of
Laban the Arammian, to be his wife. 21Isaac (Yitzchak) entreated YaHWeH for his wife,
because she was barren. YaHWeH was entreated by him, and Rebekah (Ribqah) his wife
conceived. 22The children struggled together within her. She said, "If it be so, why do I
live?" She went to inquire of YaHWeH. 23YaHWeH said to her,
Two nations are in your womb,
Two peoples will be separated from your body.
The one people will be stronger than the other people.
The elder will serve the younger.

24When her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
25The first came out red all over, like a hairy garment. They named him Esaw. 26After that,
his brother came out, and his hand had hold on Esaw's heel. He was named Jacob
(Yakob). Isaac (Yitzchak) was sixty years old when she bore them.

27The boys grew. Esaw was a skillful hunter, a man of the field. Jacob (Yakob) was a
quiet man, living in tents. 28Now Isaac (Yitzchak) loved Esaw, because he ate his venison.
Rebekah (Ribqah) loved Jacob (Yakob). 29Jacob (Yakob) boiled stew. Esaw came in from
the field, and he was famished. 30Esaw said to Jacob (Yakob), "Please feed me with that
same red stew, for I am famished." Therefore his name was called Edom.

31Jacob (Yakob) said, "First, sell me your birthright."

32Esaw said, "Behold, I am about to die. What good is the birthright to me?"

33Jacob (Yakob) said, "Swear to me first."

He swore to him. He sold his birthright to Jacob (Yakob). 34Jacob (Yakob) gave Esaw
bread and stew of lentils. He ate and drank, rose up, and went his way. So Esaw despised
his birthright.

26

There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of
Abraham. Isaac (Yitzchak) went to Abimelekh king of the Philistines (Pelishtim), to Gerar.
2YaHWeH appeared to him, and said, "Don't go down into Egypt (Mitzrayim). Dwell in
the land which I will tell you of. 3Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and will
bless you. For to you, and to your seed, I will give all these lands, and I will establish the
oath which I swore to Abraham your father. 4I will multiply your seed as the stars of the
sky, and will give to your seed all these lands. In your seed will all the nations of the earth
be blessed, 5because Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments
(mitzvot), my statutes, and my laws."

6Isaac (Yitzchak) lived in Gerar. 7The men of the place asked him about his wife. He
said, "She is my sister," for he was afraid to say, "My wife," lest, he thought, the men of
the place might kill me for Rebekah (Ribqah), because she was beautiful to look on. 8It
happened, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelekh king of the Philistines
(Pelishtim) looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac (Yitzchak) was caressing
Rebekah (Ribqah), his wife. 9Abimelekh called Isaac (Yitzchak), and said, "Behold, surely
she is your wife. Why did you say, 'She is my sister?'"

Isaac (Yitzchak) said to him, "Because I said, 'Lest I die because of her.'"

10Abimelekh said, "What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily
have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us!"

11Abimelekh charged all the people, saying, "He who touches this man or his wife
will surely be put to death."

12Isaac (Yitzchak) sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year one hundred times
what he planted. YaHWeH blessed him. 13The man grew great, and grew more and more
until he became very great. 14He had possessions of flocks, possessions of herds, and a
great household. The Philistines (Pelishtim) envied him. 15Now all the wells which his
father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines (Pelishtim)
had stopped, and filled with earth. 16Abimelekh said to Isaac (Yitzchak), "Go from us, for
you are much mightier than we."

17Isaac (Yitzchak) departed from there, encamped in the valley of Gerar, and lived
there.

18Isaac (Yitzchak) dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of
Abraham his father. For the Philistines (Pelishtim) had stopped them after the death of
Abraham. He called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
19Isaac (Yitzchak)'s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.
20The herdsmen of Gerar argued with Isaac (Yitzchak)'s herdsmen, saying, "The water is
ours." He called the name of the well `Esek, because they contended with him. 21They
dug another well, and they argued over that, also. He called the name of it Sitnah. 22He
left that place, and dug another well. They didn't argue over that one. He called
itRechobot. He said, "For now YaHWeH has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in
the land."

23He went up from there to Be'er-Sheba. 24YaHWeH appeared to him the same night,
and said, "I am the God of Abraham your father. Don't be afraid, for I am with you, and
will bless you, and multiply your seed for my servant Abraham's sake."

25He built an altar there, and called on the name of YaHWeH, and pitched his tent
there. There Isaac (Yitzchak)'s servants dug a well.

26Then Abimelekh went to him from Gerar, and Achuzzat his friend, and Pikhol the
captain of his host. 27Isaac (Yitzchak) said to them, "Why have you come to me, since you
hate me, and have sent me away from you?"

28They said, "We saw plainly that YaHWeH was with you. We said, 'Let there now

be an oath between us, even between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you,
29that you will do us no harm, as we have not touched you, and as we have done to you
nothing but good, and have sent you away in shalom.' You are now the blessed of
YaHWeH."

30He made them a feast, and they ate and drink. 31They rose up some time in the
morning, and swore one to another. Isaac (Yitzchak) sent them away, and they departed
from him in shalom. 32It happened the same day, that Isaac (Yitzchak)'s servants came,
and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said to him, "We have found
water." 33He called it Shibah. Therefore the name of the city is Be'er-Sheba to this day.

34When Esaw was forty years old, he took as wife Jew (Yehudi)t, the daughter of
Be'eri the Hittite, and Basemat, the daughter of Elon the Hittite. 35They grieved Isaac
(Yitzchak) and Rebekah (Ribqah)'s spirits.

27

It happened, that when Isaac (Yitzchak) was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he
could not see, he called Esaw his elder son, and said to him, "My son?"

He said to him, "Here I am."

2He said, "See now, I am old. I don't know the day of my death. 3Now therefore,
please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and take
me venison. 4Make me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, and
that my soul may bless you before I die."

5Rebekah (Ribqah) heard when Isaac (Yitzchak) spoke to Esaw his son. Esaw went to
the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. 6Rebekah (Ribqah) spoke to Jacob (Yakob)
her son, saying, "Behold, I heard your father speak to Esaw your brother, saying, 7'Bring
me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless you before YaHWeH
before my death.' 8Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I
command you. 9Go now to the flock, and get me from there two good kids of the goats. I
will make them savory food for your father, such as he loves. 10You shall bring it to your
father, that he may eat, so that he may bless you before his death."

11Jacob (Yakob) said to Rebekah (Ribqah) his mother, "Behold, Esaw my brother is a
hairy man, and I am a smooth man. 12What if my father touches me? I will seem to him
as a deceiver, and I would bring a curse on myself, and not a blessing."

13His mother said to him, "Let your curse be on me, my son. Only obey my voice, and

go get them for me."

14He went, and got them, and brought them to his mother. His mother made savory
food, such as his father loved. 15Rebekah (Ribqah) took the good clothes of Esaw, her
elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob (Yakob), her younger
son. 16She put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his
neck. 17She gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand
of her son Jacob (Yakob).

18He came to his father, and said, "My father?"

He said, "Here I am. Who are you, my son?"

19Jacob (Yakob) said to his father, "I am Esaw your firstborn. I have done what you
asked me to do. Please arise, sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me."

20Isaac (Yitzchak) said to his son, "How is it that you have found it so quickly, my
son?"

He said, "Because YaHWeH your God gave me success."

21Isaac (Yitzchak) said to Jacob (Yakob), "Please come near, that I may feel you, my
son, whether you are really my son Esaw or not."

22Jacob (Yakob) went near to Isaac (Yitzchak) his father. He felt him, and said, "The
voice is Jacob (Yakob)'s voice, but the hands are the hands of Esaw." 23He didn't recognize
him, because his hands were hairy, like his brother, Esaw's hands. So he blessed him.
24He said, "Are you really my son Esaw?"

He said, "I am."

25He said, "Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may
bless you."

He brought it near to him, and he ate. He brought him wine, and he drank. 26His
father Isaac (Yitzchak) said to him, "Come near now, and kiss me, my son." 27He came
near, and kissed him. He smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said,
"Behold, the smell of my son
Is as the smell of a field which YaHWeH has blessed.
28God give you of the dew of the sky,
of the fatness of the earth,
and plenty of grain and new wine.
29Let peoples serve you,

Nations bow down to you.
Be lord over your brothers,
Let your mother's sons bow down to you.
Cursed be everyone who curses you,
Blessed be everyone who blesses you."

30It happened, as soon as Isaac (Yitzchak) had made an end of blessing Jacob (Yakob), and Jacob (Yakob) had just gone out from the presence of Isaac (Yitzchak) his father, that Esaw his brother came in from his hunting. 31He also made savory food, and brought it to his father. He said to his father, "Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that your soul may bless me."

32Isaac (Yitzchak) his father said to him, "Who are you?"

He said, "I am your son, your firstborn, Esaw."

33Isaac (Yitzchak) trembled violently, and said, "Who, then, is he who has taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before you came, and have blessed him? Yes, he will be blessed."

34When Esaw heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said to his father, "Bless me, even me also, my father."

35He said, "Your brother came with deceit, and has taken away your blessing."

36He said, "Isn't he rightly named Jacob (Yakob)? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright. See, now he has taken away my blessing." He said, "Haven't you reserved a blessing for me?"

37Isaac (Yitzchak) answered Esaw, "Behold, I have made him your lord, and all his brothers have I given to him for servants. With grain and new wine have I sustained him. What then will I do for you, my son?"

38Esaw said to his father, "Have you but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, my father." Esaw lifted up his voice, and wept.

39Isaac (Yitzchak) his father answered him,
"Behold, of the fatness of the earth will be your dwelling,
and of the dew of the sky from above.
40By your sword will you live, and you will serve your brother.
It will happen, when you will break loose,
That you shall shake his yoke from off your neck."

41Esaw hated Jacob (Yakob) because of the blessing with which his father blessed him.
Esaw said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Then I will kill
my brother Jacob (Yakob)."

42The words of Esaw, her elder son, were told to Rebekah (Ribqah). She sent and
called Jacob (Yakob) her younger son, and said to him, "Behold, your brother Esaw
comforts himself about you by planning to kill you. 43Now therefore, my son, obey my
voice. Arise, flee to Laban, my brother, in Haran. 44Stay with him a few days, until your
brother's fury turns away; 45until your brother's anger turn away from you, and he
forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send, and get you from there. Why should
I be bereaved of you both in one day?"

46Rebekah (Ribqah) said to Isaac (Yitzchak), "I am weary of my life because of the
daughters of Het. If Jacob (Yakob) takes a wife of the daughters of Het, such as these, of
the daughters of the land, what good will my life do me?"

28

Isaac (Yitzchak) called Jacob (Yakob), blessed him, and commanded him, "You shall
not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan). 2Arise, go to Paddan-Aram, to the
house of Betu'el your mother's father. Take a wife from there from the daughters of
Laban, your mother's brother. 3May El Almighty (Shaddai) bless you, and make you
fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a company of peoples, 4and give you the
blessing of Abraham, to you, and to your seed with you, that you may inherit the land
where you travel, which God gave to Abraham."

5Isaac (Yitzchak) sent Jacob (Yakob) away. He went to Paddan-Aram to Laban, son
of Betu'el the Arammian, Rebekah (Ribqah)'s brother, Jacob (Yakob)'s and Esaw's
mother.

6Now Esaw saw that Isaac (Yitzchak) had blessed Jacob (Yakob) and sent him away
to Paddan-Aram, to take him a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he gave him
a charge, saying, "You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan)," 7and
that Jacob (Yakob) obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-Aram.
8Esaw saw that the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan)didn't please Isaac (Yitzchak), his
father. 9Esaw went to Yishma'el, and took, besides the wives that he had, Machalat the
daughter of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebayot, to be his wife.

10Jacob (Yakob) went out from Be'er-Sheba, and went toward Haran. 11He came to a
certain place, and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones
of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. 12He dreamed.

Behold, a stairway set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven. Behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it. 13Behold, YaHWeH stood above it, and said, "I am YaHWeH, the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac (Yitzchak). The land whereon you lie, to you will I give it, and to your seed. 14Your seed will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. In you and in your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed. 15Behold, I am with you, and will keep you, wherever you go, and will bring you again into this land. For I will not leave you, until I have done that which I have spoken of to you."

16Jacob (Yakob) awakened out of his sleep, and he said, "Surely YaHWeH is in this place, and I didn't know it." 17He was afraid, and said, "How dreadful is this place! This is none other than God's house, and this is the gate of heaven."

18Jacob (Yakob) rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. 19He called the name of that place Beit-El, but the name of the city was Luz at the first. 20Jacob (Yakob) vowed a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on, 21so that I come again to my father's house in shalom, and YaHWeH will be my God, 22then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, will be God's house. Of all that you will give me I will surely give the tenth to you."

29

Then Jacob (Yakob) went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east. 2He looked, and behold, a well in the field, and, behold, three flocks of sheep lying there by it. For out of that well they watered the flocks. The stone on the well's mouth was great. 3There all the flocks were gathered. They rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the well's mouth in its place. 4Jacob (Yakob) said to them, "My relatives, where are you from?"

They said, "We are from Haran."

5He said to them, "Do you know Laban, the son of Nachor?"

They said, "We know him."

6He said to them, "Is it well with him?"

They said, "It is well. See, Rachel, his daughter, is coming with the sheep."

7He said, "Behold, it is still the middle of the day, not time to gather the cattle together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them."

8They said, "We can't, until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth. Then we water the sheep."

9While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she kept them. 10It happened, when Jacob (Yakob) saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob (Yakob) went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11Jacob (Yakob) kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12Jacob (Yakob) told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah (Ribqah)'s son. She ran and told her father.

13It happened, when Laban heard the news of Jacob (Yakob), his sister's son, that he ran to meet Jacob (Yakob), and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Jacob (Yakob) told Laban all these things. 14Laban said to him, Surely you are my bone and my flesh. He lived with him for a month. 15Laban said to Jacob (Yakob), "Because you are my brother, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what will your wages be?"

16Laban had two daughters. The name of the elder was Le'ah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17Le'ah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful and well favored. 18Jacob (Yakob) loved Rachel. He said, "I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter."

19Laban said, "It is better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me."

20Jacob (Yakob) served seven years for Rachel. They seemed to him but a few days, for the love he had for her.

21Jacob (Yakob) said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her."

22Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. 23It happened in the evening, that he took Le'ah his daughter, and brought her to him. He went in to her. 24Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid to his daughter Le'ah for a handmaid. 25It happened in the morning that, behold, it was Le'ah. He said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Didn't I serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?"

26Laban said, "It is not done so in our place, to give the younger before the first born.

27Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you will serve with me yet seven other years."

28Jacob (Yakob) did so, and fulfilled her week. He gave him Rachel his daughter as wife. 29Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah, his handmaid, to be her handmaid. 30He went in also to Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Le'ah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31YaHWeH saw that Le'ah was hated, and he opened her womb, but Rachel was barren. 32Le'ah conceived, and bore a son, and she named him Reuben. For she said, "Because YaHWeH has looked at my affliction. For now my husband will love me." 33She conceived again, and bare a son, and said, "Because YaHWeH has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this son also." She named him Simeon (Shimon). 34She conceived again, and bare a son. Said, "Now this time will my husband be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons." Therefore was his name called Levi. 35She conceived again, and bare a son. She said, "This time will I Praise YaH." Therefore she named him Judah (Yahudah). Then she stopped bearing.

30

When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob (Yakob) no children, Rachel envied her sister. She said to Jacob (Yakob), "Give me children, or else I will die."

2Jacob (Yakob)'s anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, "Am I in God's place, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

3She said, "Behold, my maid Bilhah. Go in to her, that she may bear on my knees, and I also may obtain children by her." 4She gave him Bilhah her handmaid as wife, and Jacob (Yakob) went in to her. 5Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob (Yakob) a son. 6Rachel said, "God has judged me, and has also heard my voice, and has given me a son." Therefore called she his name Dan. 7Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, conceived again, and bore Jacob (Yakob) a second son. 8Rachel said, "With mighty wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed." She named him Naftali.

9When Le'ah saw that she had finished bearing, she took Zilpah, her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob (Yakob) as a wife. 10Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid, bore Jacob (Yakob) a son. 11Le'ah said, "How fortunate!" She named him Gad. 12Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid, bore Jacob (Yakob) a second son. 13Le'ah said, "Happy am I, for the daughters will call me happy." She named him Asher.

14Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found dudaim in the field, and

brought them to his mother, Le'ah. Then Rachel said to Le'ah, "Please give me some of your son's dudaim."

15She said to her, "Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's dudaim, also?"

Rachel said, "Therefore he will lie with you tonight for your son's dudaim."

16Jacob (Yakob) came from the field in the evening, and Le'ah went out to meet him, and said, "You must come in to me; for I have surely hired you with my son's dudaim."

He lay with her that night. 17God listened to Le'ah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob (Yakob) a fifth son. 18Le'ah said, "God has given me my hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband." She named him Issacher (Yissakhar). 19Le'ah conceived again, and bore a sixth son to Jacob (Yakob). 20Le'ah said, "God has endowed me with a good dowry. Now my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons." She named him Zebulun. 21Afterwards, she bore a daughter, and named her Dinah.

22God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb. 23She conceived, bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach." 24She named him Joseph (Yosef), saying, "May YaHWeH add another son to me."

25It happened, when Rachel had borne Joseph (Yosef), that Jacob (Yakob) said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country. 26Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go: for you know my service with which I have served you."

27Laban said to him, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, stay here, for I have divined that YaHWeH has blessed me for your sake." 28He said, "Appoint me your wages, and I will give it."

29He said to him, "You know how I have served you, and how your cattle have fared with me. 30For it was little which you had before I came, and it has increased to a multitude. YaHWeH has blessed you wherever I turned. Now when will I provide for my own house also?"

31He said, "What shall I give you?"

Jacob (Yakob) said, "You shall not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it. 32I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. This will be my hire. 33So my

righteousness will answer for me hereafter, when you come concerning my hire that is before you. Everyone that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that might be with me, will be counted stolen."

34Laban said, "Behold, I desire it to be according to your word."

35That day, he removed the male goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. 36He set three days' journey between himself and Jacob (Yakob), and Jacob (Yakob) fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37Jacob (Yakob) took to himself rods of fresh poplar, almond, plane tree, peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. 38He set the rods which he had peeled opposite the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink. They conceived when they came to drink. 39The flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth streaked, speckled, and spotted. 40Jacob (Yakob) separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the streaked and all the black in the flock of Laban: and he put his own droves apart, and didn't put them into Laban's flock. 41It happened, whenever the stronger of the flock conceived, that Jacob (Yakob) laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; 42but when the flock were feeble, he didn't put them in. So the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob (Yakob)'s. 43The man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, maid-servants and men-servants, and camels and donkeys.

31

He heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob (Yakob) has taken away all that was our father's. From that which was our father's, has he gotten all this wealth." 2Jacob (Yakob) saw the expression on Laban's face, and, behold, it was not toward him as before. 3YaHWeH said to Jacob (Yakob), "Return to the land of your fathers, and to your relatives, and I will be with you."

4Jacob (Yakob) sent and called Rachel and Le'ah to the field to his flock, 5and said to them, "I see the expression on your father's face, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father has been with me. 6You know that I have served your father with all of my strength. 7Your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but God didn't allow him to hurt me. 8If he said this, 'The speckled will be your wages,' then all the flock bore speckled. If he said this, 'The streaked will be your wages,' then all the flock bore streaked. 9Thus God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given them

to me. 10It happened at the time that the flock conceive, that I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the male goats which leaped on the flock were streaked, speckled, and grizzled. 11The angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob (Yakob),' and I said, 'Here I am.' 12He said, 'Now lift up your eyes, and behold, all the male goats which leap on the flock are streaked, speckled, and grizzled, for I have seen all that Laban does to you. 13I am the God of Beit-El, where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to me. Now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your birth."

14Rachel and Le'ah answered him, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15Aren't we accounted by him as foreigners? For he has sold us, and has also quite devoured our money. 16For all the riches which God has taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's. Now then, whatever God has said to you, do."

17Then Jacob (Yakob) rose up, and set his sons and his wives on the camels, 18and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-Aram, to go to Isaac (Yitzchak) his father to the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 19Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the terafim that were her father's.

20Jacob (Yakob) deceived Laban the Arammian, in that he didn't tell him that he was running away. 21So he fled with all that he had. He rose up, passed over the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gil`ad.

22Laban was told on the third day that Jacob (Yakob) had fled. 23He took his relatives with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey. He overtook him in the mountain of Gil`ad. 24God came to Laban, the Arammian, in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Take heed to yourself that you don't speak to Jacob (Yakob) either good or bad."

25Laban caught up with Jacob (Yakob). Now Jacob (Yakob) had pitched his tent in the mountain, and Laban with his relatives encamped in the mountain of Gil`ad. 26Laban said to Jacob (Yakob), "What have you done, that you have deceived me, and carried away my daughters like captives of the sword? 27Why did you flee secretly, and deceive me, and didn't tell me, that I might have sent you away with mirth and with songs, with tambourine and with harp; 28and didn't allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now have you done foolishly. 29It is in the power of my hand to hurt you, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Take heed to yourself that you don't speak to Jacob (Yakob) either good or bad.' 30Now, you want to be gone, because you sore longed after your father's house, but why have you stolen my gods?"

31Jacob (Yakob) answered Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I said, 'Lest you should take your daughters from me by force.' 32With whoever you find your gods, he shall not live. Before our relatives, discern what is yours with me, and take it." For Jacob (Yakob)

didn't know that Rachel had stolen them.

33Laban went into Jacob (Yakob)'s tent, into Le'ah's tent, and into the tent of the two
maid-servants; but he didn't find them. He went out of Le'ah's tent, and entered into
Rachel's tent. 34Now Rachel had taken the terafim, put them in the camel's saddle, and
sat on them. Laban felt about all the tent, but didn't find them. 35She said to her father,
"Don't let my lord be angry that I can't rise up before you; for the manner of women is
on me." He searched, but didn't find the terafim.

36Jacob (Yakob) was angry, and argued with Laban. Jacob (Yakob) answered Laban,
"What is my trespass? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued after me? 37Now that
you have felt around in all my stuff, what have you found of all your household stuff?
Set it here before my relatives and your relatives, that they may judge between us two.
38These twenty years have I been with you. Your ewes and your female goats have not
cast their young, and I haven't eaten the rams of your flocks. 39That which was torn of
animals, I didn't bring to you. I bore the loss of it. Of my hand you required it, whether
stolen by day or stolen by night. 40Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and
the frost by night; and my sleep fled from my eyes. 41These twenty years have I been in
your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your
flock, and you have changed my wages ten times. 42Unless the God of my father, the God
of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac (Yitzchak), had been with me, surely now you would
have sent me away empty. God has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and
rebuked you last night."

43Laban answered Jacob (Yakob), "The daughters are my daughters, the children are
my children, the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine: and what can I do this
day to these my daughters, or to their children whom they have borne? 44Now come, let
us make a covenant, you and I; and let it be for a witness between me and you."

45Jacob (Yakob) took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46Jacob (Yakob) said to his
relatives, "Gather stones." They took stones, and made a heap. They ate there by the heap.
47Laban called it Yegar-Sahaduta, but Jacob (Yakob) called it Gal`ed. 48Laban said, "This
heap is witness between me and you this day." Therefore it was named Gal`ed 49and
Mitzpah, for he said, "YaHWeH watch between me and you, when we are absent one
from another. 50If you will afflict my daughters, and if you will take wives besides my
daughters, no man is with us; behold, God is witness between me and you." 51Laban said
to Jacob (Yakob), "See this heap, and see the pillar, which I have set between me and you.
52May this heap be a witness, and the pillar be a witness, that I will not pass over this
heap to you, and that you will not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.
53The God of Abraham, and the God of Nachor, the God of their father, judge between
us." Then Jacob (Yakob) swore by the fear of his father, Isaac (Yitzchak). 54Jacob (Yakob)

offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his relatives to eat bread. They ate bread, and stayed all night in the mountain. 55Early in the morning, Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. Laban departed and returned to his place.

32

Jacob (Yakob) went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2When he saw them, Jacob (Yakob) said, "This is God's host." He called the name of that place Machanayim.

3Jacob (Yakob) sent messengers in front of him to Esaw, his brother, to the land of Se`ir, the field of Edom. 4He commanded them, saying, "This is what you shall tell my lord, Esaw: 'This is what your servant, Jacob (Yakob), says. I have lived as a foreigner with Laban, and stayed until now. 5I have oxen, donkeys, flocks, men-servants, and maid-servants. I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favor in your sight.'" 6The messengers returned to Jacob (Yakob), saying, "We came to your brother Esaw. Not only that, but he comes to meet you, and four hundred men with him." 7Then Jacob (Yakob) was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people who were with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies; 8and he said, "If Esaw comes to the one company, and strikes it, then the company which is left will escape." 9Jacob (Yakob) said, "God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac (Yitzchak), YaHWeH, who said to me, 'Return to your country, and to your relatives, and I will do you good.' 10I am not worthy of the least of all the loving kindnesses, and of all the truth, which you have shown to your servant; for with just my staff I passed over this Jordan (Yarden); and now I have become two companies. 11Please deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esaw: for I fear him, lest he come and strike me, and the mothers with the children. 12You said, 'I will surely do you good, and make your seed as the sand of the sea, which can't be numbered because there are so many.'"

13He lodged there that night, and took from that which he had with him, a present for Esaw, his brother: 14two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15thirty milk camels and their colts, forty cows, ten bulls, twenty she-donkeys and ten foals. 16He delivered them into the hands of his servants, every herd by itself, and said to his servants, "Pass over before me, and put a space between herd and herd." 17He commanded the foremost, saying, "When Esaw, my brother, meets you, and asks you, saying, 'Whose are you? Where are you going? Whose are these before you?' 18Then you shall say, 'They are your servant, Jacob (Yakob)'s. It is a present sent to my lord, Esaw. Behold, he also is behind us.'" 19He commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the herds, saying, "This is how you shall speak to Esaw, when you find him. 20You shall say, 'Not only that, but behold, your servant, Jacob (Yakob), is behind us.'" For, he said, "I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and

afterward I will see his face. Perhaps he will accept me."

21So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the camp.

22He rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the Yabbok. 23He took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had. 24Jacob (Yakob) was left alone, and wrestled with a man there until the breaking of the day. 25When he saw that he didn't prevail against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of Jacob (Yakob)'s thigh was strained, as he wrestled. 26The man said, "Let me go, for the day breaks."

Jacob (Yakob) said, "I won't let you go, unless you bless me."

27He said to him, "What is your name?"

He said, "Jacob (Yakob)." 28He said, "Your name will no longer be called 'Jacob (Yakob),' but, 'Isreal (Yisrael),' for you have fought with God and with men, and have prevailed."

29Jacob (Yakob) asked him, "Please tell me your name."

He said, "Why is it that you ask what my name is?" He blessed him there.

30Jacob (Yakob) called the name of the place Peni'el: for, he said, "I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." 31The sun rose on him as he passed over Peni'el, and he limped because of his thigh. 32Therefore the children of Isreal (Yisrael) don't eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day, because he touched the hollow of Jacob (Yakob)'s thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33

Jacob (Yakob) lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esaw was coming, and with him four hundred men. He divided the children between Le'ah, Rachel, and to the two handmaids. 2He put the handmaids and their children in front, Le'ah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph (Yosef) at the rear. 3He himself passed over in front of them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4Esaw ran to meet him, embraced him, fell on his neck, kissed him, and they wept. 5He lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, "Who are these with you?"

He said, "The children whom God has graciously given your servant." [6]Then the handmaids came near with their children, and they bowed themselves. [7]Le'ah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves. After them, Joseph (Yosef) came near with Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

[8]Esaw said, "What do you mean by all this company which I met?"

Jacob (Yakob) said, "To find favor in the sight of my lord."

[9]Esaw said, "I have enough, my brother; let that which you have be yours."

[10]Jacob (Yakob) said, "Please, no, if I have now found favor in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, because I have seen your face, as one sees the face of God, and you were pleased with me. [11]Please take the gift that I brought to you; because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." He urged him, and he took it.

[12]Esaw said, "Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before you."

[13]Jacob (Yakob) said to him, "My lord knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young, and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. [14]Please let my lord pass over before his servant: and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the cattle that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord to Se`ir."

[15]Esaw said, "Let me now leave with you some of the folk who are with me."

He said, "Why? Let me find favor in the sight of my lord."

[16]So Esaw returned that day on his way to Se`ir. [17]Jacob (Yakob) traveled to Sukkot, built himself a house, and made shelters for his cattle. Therefore the name of the place is called Sukkot.

[18]Jacob (Yakob) came in shalom to the city of Shekhem, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), when he came from Paddan-Aram; and encamped before the city. [19]He bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shekhem's father, for one hundred pieces of money. [20]He erected an altar there, and called it El-Elohe-Isreal (Yisrael).

34

Dinah, the daughter of Le'ah, whom she bore to Jacob (Yakob), went out to see the

daughters of the land. 2Shekhem the son of Hamor the Hivvi, the prince of the land, saw her. He took her, lay with her, and humbled her. 3His soul joined to Dinah, the daughter of Jacob (Yakob), and he loved the young lady, and spoke kindly to the young lady. 4Shekhem spoke to his father, Hamor, saying, "Get me this young lady as a wife."

5Now Jacob (Yakob) heard that he had defiled Dinah, his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field. Jacob (Yakob) held his shalom until they came. 6Hamor the father of Shekhem went out to Jacob (Yakob) to talk with him. 7The sons of Jacob (Yakob) came in from the field when they heard it. The men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had done folly in Isreal (Yisrael) in lying with Jacob (Yakob)'s daughter; which thing ought not to be done. 8Hamor talked with them, saying, "The soul of my son, Shekhem, longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife. 9Make marriages with us. Give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves. 10You shall dwell with us: and the land will be before you. Live and trade in it, and get possessions in it."

11Shekhem said to her father and to her brothers, "Let me find favor in your eyes, and whatever you will tell me I will give. 12Ask me a great amount for a dowry, and I will give whatever you ask of me, but give me the young lady as a wife."

13The sons of Jacob (Yakob) answered Shekhem and Hamor his father with deceit, and spoke, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, 14and said to them, "We can't do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised; for that is a reproach to us. 15Only on this condition will we consent to you. If you will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised; 16then will we give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17But if you will not listen to us, to be circumcised, then we will take our sister, and we will be gone."

18Their words pleased Hamor, and Shekhem, Hamor's son. 19The young man didn't wait to do this thing, because he had delight in Jacob (Yakob)'s daughter, and he was honored above all the house of his father. 20Hamor and Shekhem, his son, came to the gate of their city, and talked with the men of their city, saying, 21"These men are peaceful with us. Therefore let them live in the land and trade in it. For, behold, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22Only on this condition will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. 23Won't their cattle and their substance and all their animals be ours? Only let us give our consent to them, and they will dwell with us."

24All who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor, and to Shekhem his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city. 25It happened on the third day, when they were sore, that two of Jacob (Yakob)'s sons, Simeon (Shimon)

and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword, came upon the unsuspecting city, and killed all the males. 26They killed Hamor and Shekhem, his son, with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shekhem's house, and went away. 27Jacob (Yakob)'s sons came on the dead, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28They took their flocks, their herds, their donkeys, that which was in the city, that which was in the field; 29and all their wealth. They took captive all their little ones and their wives, and took as plunder everything that was in the house. 30Jacob (Yakob) said to Simeon (Shimon) and Levi, "You have troubled me, to make me odious to the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi. I am few in number. They will gather themselves together against me and strike me, and I will be destroyed, I and my house."

31They said, "Should he deal with our sister as with a prostitute?"

35

God said to Jacob (Yakob), "Arise, go up to Beit-El, and live there. Make there an altar to God, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esaw your brother."

2Then Jacob (Yakob) said to his household, and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign gods that are among you, purify yourselves, change your garments. 3Let us arise, and go up to Beit-El. I will make there an altar to God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went."

4They gave to Jacob (Yakob) all the foreign gods which were in their hands, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob (Yakob) hid them under the oak which was by Shekhem. 5They traveled: and a terror of God was on the cities that were round about them, and they didn't pursue the sons of Jacob (Yakob). 6So Jacob (Yakob) came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan)(the same is Beit-El), he and all the people who were with him. 7He built an altar there, and called the place El-Beit-El; because there God was revealed to him, when he fled from the face of his brother. 8Deborah, Rebekah (Ribqah)'s nurse, died, and she was buried below Bethel (Beit-El) under the oak; and the name of it was called Allon-Bakhut.

9God appeared to Jacob (Yakob) again, when he came from Paddan-Aram, and blessed him. 10God said to him, "Your name is Jacob (Yakob). Your name shall not be Jacob (Yakob) any more, but your name will be Isreal (Yisrael)." He named him Isreal (Yisrael). 11God said to him, "I am El Almighty (Shaddai). Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a company of nations will be from you, and kings will come out of your loins. 12The land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak), I will give it to you, and to your

seed after you will I give the land."

13God went up from him in the place where he spoke with him. 14Jacob (Yakob) set
up a pillar in the place where he spoke with him, a pillar of stone. He poured out a drink-
offering on it, and poured oil on it. 15Jacob (Yakob) called the name of the place where
God spoke with him "Beit-El."

16They traveled from Beit-El. There was still some distance to come to Efrat, and
Rachel travailed. She had hard labor. 17It happened that, when she was in hard labor, that
the midwife said to her, "Don't be afraid, for now you will have another son."

18It happened, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she named him Ben-oni,
but his father named him Benjamin (Binyamin). 19Rachel died, and was buried in the way
to Efrat (the same is Beit-Lechem). 20Jacob (Yakob) set up a pillar on her grave. The same
is the Pillar of Rachel's grave to this day. 21Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and spread his tent
beyond the tower of `Eder. 22It happened, while Isreal (Yisrael) lived in that land, that
Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine, and Isreal (Yisrael) heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob (Yakob) were twelve. 23The sons of Le'ah: Reuben (Jacob
(Yakob)'s firstborn), Simeon (Shimon), Levi, Judah (Yahudah), Issacher (Yissakhar), and
Zebulun. 24The sons of Rachel: Joseph (Yosef) and Benjamin (Binyamin). 25The sons of
Bilhah (Rachel's handmaid): Dan and Naftali. 26The sons of Zilpah (Le'ah's handmaid):
Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob (Yakob), who were born to him in Paddan-
Aram. 27Jacob (Yakob) came to Isaac (Yitzchak) his father, to Mamre, to Kiryat-Arba (the
same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak) lived as foreigners.

28The days of Isaac (Yitzchak) were one hundred eighty years. 29Isaac (Yitzchak) gave
up the spirit, and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days. Esaw and
Jacob (Yakob), his sons, buried him.

36

Now this is the history of the generations of Esaw (the same is Edom). 2Esaw took his
wives from the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan): `Adah the daughter of Elon, the Hittite;
and Oholibamah the daughter of `Anah, the daughter of Tzib`on, the Hivvi; 3and
Basemat, Yishma'el's daughter, sister of Nebayot. 4`Adah bore to Esaw Elifaz. Basemat
bore Re`u'el. 5Oholibamah bore Ye`ush, Ya`lam, and Korach. These are the sons of Esaw,
who were born to him in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 6Esaw took his wives, his sons,
his daughters, and all the members of his household, with his cattle, all his animals, and
all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and went into
a land away from his brother Jacob (Yakob). 7For their substance was too great for them

to dwell together, and the land of their travels couldn't bear them because of their cattle.
8Esaw lived in the hill country of Se`ir. Esaw is Edom.

9This is the history of the generations of Esaw the father of the Edom in the hill country of Se`ir: 10these are the names of Esaw's sons: Elifaz, the son of `Adah, the wife of Esaw; and Re`u'el, the son of Basemat, the wife of Esaw. 11The sons of Elifaz were Teman, Omar, Tzefo, and Ga`tam, and Kenaz. 12Timna was concubine to Elifaz, Esaw's son; and she bore to Elifaz `Amalek. These are the sons of `Adah, Esaw's wife. 13These are the sons of Re`u'el: Nachat, Zerach, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the sons of Basemat, Esaw's wife. 14These were the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of `Anah, the daughter of Tzib`on, Esaw's wife: she bore to Esaw Ye`ush, Ya`lam, and Korach.

15These are the chiefs of the sons of Esaw: the sons of Elifaz the firstborn of Esaw: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Tzefo, chief Kenaz, 16chief Korach, chief Ga`tam, chief `Amalek: these are the chiefs who came of Elifaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of `Adah. 17These are the sons of Re`u'el, Esaw's son: chief Nachat, chief Zerach, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs who came of Re`u'el in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemat, Esaw's wife. 18These are the sons of Oholibamah, Esaw's wife: chief Ye`ush, chief Ya`lam, chief Korach: these are the chiefs who came of Oholibamah the daughter of `Anah, Esaw's wife. 19These are the sons of Esaw, and these are their chiefs. The same is Edom.

20These are the sons of Se`ir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Tzib`on, `Anah, 21Dishon, Etzer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Hori, the children of Se`ir in the land of Edom. 22The children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lotan's sister was Timna. 23These are the children of Shobal: Alvan, Manachat, `Ebal, Shefo, and Onam. 24These are the children of Tzib`on: Ayah and `Anah. This is `Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of Tzib`on his father. 25These are the children of `Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, the daughter of `Anah. 26These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Yitran, and Keran. 27These are the children of Etzer: Bilhan, Za`avan, and `Akan. 28These are the children of Dishan: `Utz and Aran. 29These are the chiefs who came of the Hori: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Tzib`on, chief `Anah, 30chief Dishon, chief Etzer, and chief Dishan: these are the chiefs who came of the Hori, according to their chiefs in the land of Se`ir.

31These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 32Bela, the son of Be'or, reigned in Edom. The name of his city was Dinhaba. 33Bela died, and Yobab, the son of Zerach of Botzrah, reigned in his place. 34Yobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temani reigned in his place. 35Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who struck Midyan in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was `Avit. 36Hadad died, and Samlah of

Masrekah reigned in his place. 37Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Rechobot by the river, reigned in his place. 38Sha'ul died, and Ba`al-Hanan, the son of `Akhbor reigned in his place. 39Ba`al-Hanan the son of `Akhbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place. The name of his city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab.

40These are the names of the chiefs who came from Esaw, according to their families, after their places, and by their names: chief Timna, chief `Alvah, chief Yetet, 41chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 42chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mivtzar, 43chief Magdi'el, and chief `Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esaw, the father of the Edom.

37

Jacob (Yakob) lived in the land of his father's travels, in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 2This is the history of the generations of Jacob (Yakob). Joseph (Yosef), being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. He was a boy with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives. Joseph (Yosef) brought an evil report of them to their father. 3Now Isreal (Yisrael) loved Joseph (Yosef) more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a coat of many colors. 4His brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, and they hated him, and couldn't speak peaceably to him.

5Joseph (Yosef) dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him all the more. 6He said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamed: 7for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves came around, and bowed down to my sheaf."

8His brothers said to him, "Will you indeed reign over us? Or will you indeed have dominion over us?" They hated him all the more for his dreams and for his words. 9He dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me." 10He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves down to you to the earth?" 11His brothers envied him; but his father kept this saying in mind.

12His brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shekhem. 13Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "Aren't your brothers feeding the flock in Shekhem? Come, and I will send you to them." He said to him, "Here I am."

14He said to him, “Go now, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with
the flock; and bring me word again.” So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he
came to Shekhem. 15A certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field:
and the man asked him, saying, “What are you looking for?”

16He said, “I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, please, where they are feeding the
flock.”

17The man said, “They have left here, for I heard them say, ‘Let us go to Dotan.’”

Joseph (Yosef) went after his brothers, and found them in Dotan. 18They saw him afar
off, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to kill him. 19They said
one to another, “Behold, this dreamer comes. 20Come now therefore, and let’s kill him,
and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, ‘An evil animal has devoured him.’ We
will see what will become of his dreams.”

21Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, “Let’s not take his
life.” 22Reuben said to them, “Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit that is in the
wilderness, but lay no hand on him” - that he might deliver him out of their hand, to
restore him to his father. 23It happened, when Joseph (Yosef) came to his brothers, that
they stripped Joseph (Yosef) of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him; 24and
they took him, and threw him into the pit. The pit was empty. There was no water in it.

25They sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and saw a
caravan of Yishme`elim was coming from Gil`ad, with their camels bearing spices and
balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt (Mitzrayim). 26Judah (Yahudah) said to
his brothers, “What profit is it if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? 27Come, and
let’s sell him to the Yishme`elim, and not let our hand be on him; for he is our brother,
our flesh.” His brothers listened to him. 28Midyanim who were merchants passed by, and
they drew and lifted up Joseph (Yosef) out of the pit, and sold Joseph (Yosef) to the
Yishme`elim for twenty pieces of silver. They brought Joseph (Yosef) into Egypt
(Mitzrayim).

29Reuben returned to the pit; and saw that Joseph (Yosef) wasn’t in the pit; and he
tore his clothes. 30He returned to his brothers, and said, “The child is no more; and I,
where will I go?” 31They took Joseph (Yosef)’s coat, and killed a male goat, and dipped
the coat in the blood. 32They took the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their
father, and said, “We have found this. Examine it, now, whether it is your son’s coat or
not.”

33He recognized it, and said, “It is my son’s coat. An evil animal has devoured him.
Joseph (Yosef) is without doubt torn in pieces.” 34Jacob (Yakob) tore his clothes, and put

sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 35All his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted. He said, "For I will go down to She'ol to my son mourning." His father wept for him. 36The Midyanim sold him into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Potifar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard.

38

It happened at that time, that Judah (Yahudah) went down from his brothers, and visited a certain `Adullami, whose name was Hirah. 2Judah (Yahudah) saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanites (Kanaan) whose name was Shu`a. He took her, and went in to her. 3She conceived, and bore a son; and he named him `Er. 4She conceived again, and bore a son; and she named him Onan. 5She yet again bore a son, and named him Shelach: and he was at Keziv, when she bore him. 6Judah (Yahudah) took a wife for `Er, his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7`Er, Judah (Yahudah)'s firstborn, was wicked in the sight of YaHWeH. YaHWeH killed him. 8Judah (Yahudah) said to Onan, "Go in to your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her, and raise up seed to your brother." 9Onan knew that the seed wouldn't be his; and it happened, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. 10The thing which he did was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and he killed him also. 11Then Judah (Yahudah) said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house, until Shelach, my son, is grown up;" for he said, "Lest he also die, like his brothers." Tamar went and lived in her father's house.

12After many days, Shu`a's daughter, the wife of Judah (Yahudah), died. Judah (Yahudah) was comforted, and went up to his sheep-shearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah, the `Adullami. 13It was told Tamar, saying, "Behold, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep." 14She took off of her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of `Enayim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelach was grown up, and she wasn't given to him as a wife. 15When Judah (Yahudah) saw her, he thought that she was a prostitute, for she had covered her face. 16He turned to her by the way, and said, "Please come, let me come in to you:" for he didn't know that she was his daughter-in-law.

She said, "What will you give me, that you may come in to me?"

17He said, "I will send you a kid of the goats from the flock."

She said, "Will you give me a pledge, until you send it?"

18He said, "What pledge will I give you?"

She said, "Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand."

He gave them to her, and came in to her, and she conceived by him. 19She arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20Judah (Yahudah) sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend, the `Adullami, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand, but he didn't find her. 21Then he asked the men of her place, saying, "Where is the prostitute, that was at `Enayim by the road?"

They said, "There has been no prostitute here."

22He returned to Judah (Yahudah), and said, "I haven't found her; and also the men of the place said, 'There has been no prostitute here.'" 23Judah (Yahudah) said, "Let her keep it, lest we be shamed. Behold, I sent this kid, and you haven't found her."

24It happened about three months later, that it was told Judah (Yahudah), saying, "Tamar, your daughter-in-law, has played the prostitute; and moreover, behold, she is with child by prostitution."

Judah (Yahudah) said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burnt." 25When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man, whose these are, I am with child." She also said, "Please discern whose are these - the signet, and the cords, and the staff."

26Judah (Yahudah) acknowledged them, and said, "She is more righteous than I, because I didn't give her to Shelach, my son."

He knew her again no more. 27It happened in the time of her travail, that behold, twins were in her womb. 28It happened, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and tied a scarlet thread on his hand, saying, "This came out first." 29It happened, as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out, and she said, "Why have you made a breach for yourself?" Therefore his name was called Pearth. 30Afterward his brother came out, that had the scarlet thread on his hand, and his name was called Zerach.

39

Joseph (Yosef) was brought down to Egypt (Mitzrayim). Potifar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, a Egyptian (Mitzrian), bought him from the hand of the Yishme`elim that had brought him down there. 2YaHWeH was with Joseph (Yosef), and he was a prosperous man. He was in the house of his master the Egyptian (Mitzrian). 3His master saw that YaHWeH was with him, and that YaHWeH made all that he did

prosper in his hand. 4Joseph (Yosef) found favor in his sight. He ministered to him, and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. 5It happened from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that YaHWeH blessed the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s house for Joseph (Yosef)'s sake; and the blessing of YaHWeH was on all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6He left all that he had in Joseph (Yosef)'s hand. He didn't concern himself with anything, except for the food which he ate.

Joseph (Yosef) was well-built and handsome. 7It happened after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph (Yosef); and she said, "Lie with me."

8But he refused, and said to his master's wife, "Behold, my master doesn't know what is with me in the house, and he has put all that he has into my hand. 9He isn't greater in this house than I, neither has he kept back anything from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"

10It happened that as she spoke to Joseph (Yosef) day by day, that he didn't listen to her, to lie by her, or to be with her. 11It happened about this time, that he went into the house to do his work, and there were none of the men of the house inside. 12She caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me!"

He left his garment in her hand, and ran outside. 13It happened, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had run outside, 14that she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, "Behold, he has brought in a Hebrew to us to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice. 15It happened, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and ran outside." 16She laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. 17She spoke to him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought to us, came in to me to mock me, 18and it happened, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and ran outside."

19It happened, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke to him, saying, "This is what your servant did to me," that his wrath was kindled. 20Joseph (Yosef)'s master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound, and he was there in custody. 21But YaHWeH was with Joseph (Yosef), and showed kindness to him, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 22The keeper of the prison committed to Joseph (Yosef)'s hand all the prisoners who were in the prison. Whatever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23The keeper of the prison didn't look after anything that was under his hand, because YaHWeH was with him; and that which he did, YaHWeH made it prosper.

40

It happened after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and his baker offended their lord, the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 2Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker. 3He put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph (Yosef) was bound. 4The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph (Yosef), and he took care of them. They stayed in prison many days. 5They both dreamed a dream, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who were bound in the prison. 6Joseph (Yosef) came in to them in the morning, and saw them, and saw that they were sad. 7He asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his master's house, saying, "Why do you look so sad today?"

8They said to him, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it."

Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "Don't interpretations belong to God? Please tell it to me."

9The chief cupbearer told his dream to Joseph (Yosef), and said to him, "In my dream, behold, a vine was in front of me, 10and in the vine were three branches. It was as though it budded, its blossoms shot forth, and the clusters of it brought forth ripe grapes. 11Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

12Joseph (Yosef) said to him, "This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days. 13Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head, and restore you to your office. You will give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, the way you did when you were his cupbearer. 14But remember me when it will be well with you, and show kindness, please, to me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. 15For indeed, I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon."

16When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph (Yosef), "I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head. 17In the uppermost basket there was all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket on my head."

18Joseph (Yosef) answered, "This is the interpretation of it. The three baskets are three

days. 19Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you, and will hang you on a tree; and the birds will eat your flesh from off you." 20It happened the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast for all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21He restored the chief cupbearer to his position again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand; 22but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph (Yosef) had interpreted to them. 23Yet the chief cupbearer didn't remember Joseph (Yosef), but forgot him.

41

It happened at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. 2Behold, there came up out of the river seven cattle, well-favored and fat-fleshed, and they fed in the reed-grass. 3Behold, seven other cattle came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other cattle on the brink of the river. 4The ill-favored and lean-fleshed cattle ate up the seven well-favored and fat cattle. So Pharaoh awoke. 5He slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, healthy and good. 6Behold, seven heads of grain, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. 7The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy and full ears. Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 8It happened in the morning that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and all the wise men of it. Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.

9Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, "I remember my faults today. 10Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker. 11We dreamed a dream in one night, I and he. We dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12There was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard, and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. To each man according to his dream he interpreted. 13It happened, as he interpreted to us, so it was: he restored me to my office, and he hanged him."

14Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph (Yosef), and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. He shaved himself, changed his clothing, and came in to Pharaoh. 15Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. I have heard it said of you, that when you hear a dream you can interpret it."

16Joseph (Yosef) answered Pharaoh, saying, "It isn't in me. God will give Pharaoh an answer of shalom."

17Pharaoh spoke to Joseph (Yosef), "In my dream, behold, I stood on the brink of the
river: 18and, behold, there came up out of the river seven cattle, fat-fleshed and well-
favored. They fed in the reed-grass, 19and, behold, seven other cattle came up after them,
poor and very ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt
(Mitzrayim) for ugliness. 20The lean and ill-favored cattle ate up the first seven fat cattle,
21and when they had eaten them up, it couldn't be known that they had eaten them, but
they were still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22I saw in my dream, and,
behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, full and good: 23and, behold, seven
heads of grain, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
24The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven good heads of grain. I told it to the
magicians; but there was no one who could explain it to me."

25Joseph (Yosef) said to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God is about
to do he has declared to Pharaoh. 26The seven good cattle are seven years; and the seven
good heads of grain are seven years. The dream is one. 27The seven lean and ill-favored
cattle that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty heads of grain
blasted with the east wind; they will be seven years of famine. 28That is the thing which I
spoke to Pharaoh. What God is about to do he has shown to Pharaoh. 29Behold, there
come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 30There
will arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land
of Egypt (Mitzrayim). The famine will consume the land, 31and the plenty will not be
known in the land by reason of that famine which follows; for it will be very grievous.
32The dream was doubled to Pharaoh, because the thing is established by God, and God
will shortly bring it to pass.

33Now therefore let Pharaoh look for a discreet and wise man, and set him over the
land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 34Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the
land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)'s produce in the seven
plenteous years. 35Let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up
grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. 36The food
will be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which will be in the land
of Egypt (Mitzrayim); that the land not perish through the famine."

37The thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
38Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the
Spirit of God?" 39Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "Because God has shown you all of this,
there is none so discreet and wise as you. 40You shall be over my house, and according to
your word will all my people be ruled. Only in the throne I will be greater than you."
41Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt
(Mitzrayim)." 42Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph
(Yosef)'s hand, and arrayed him in robes of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his

neck, [43]and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had. They cried before him, "Bow the knee!" He set him over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [44]Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "I am Pharaoh, and without you shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." [45]Pharaoh called Joseph (Yosef)'s name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him Asenat, the daughter of Potiphera Priest of On as a wife. Joseph (Yosef) went out over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

[46]Joseph (Yosef) was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim). Joseph (Yosef) went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [47]In the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth abundantly. [48]He gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, he laid up in the same. [49]Joseph (Yosef) laid up grain as the sand of the sea, very much, until he stopped counting, for it was without number. [50]To Joseph (Yosef) were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asenat, the daughter of Potiphera Priest of On, bore to him. [51]Joseph (Yosef) called the name of the firstborn Manasseh (Menashsheh), "For," he said, "God has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house." [52]The name of the second, he called Ephraim (Efrayim): "For God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction."

[53]The seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), came to an end. [54]The seven years of famine began to come, just as Joseph (Yosef) had said. There was famine in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) there was bread. [55]When all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to all the Mitzrim, "Go to Joseph (Yosef). What he says to you, do." [56]The famine was over all the surface of the earth. Joseph (Yosef) opened all the store-houses, and sold to the Mitzrim. The famine was severe in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [57]All countries came into Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Joseph (Yosef), to buy grain, because the famine was severe in all the earth.

42

Now Jacob (Yakob) saw that there was grain in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and Jacob (Yakob) said to his sons, "Why do you look at one another?" [2]He said, "Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt (Mitzrayim). Go down there, and buy for us from there, so that we may live, and not die." [3]Joseph (Yosef)'s ten brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt (Mitzrayim). [4]But Jacob (Yakob) didn't send Benjamin (Binyamin), Joseph (Yosef)'s brother, with his brothers; for he said, "Lest perhaps harm happen to him." [5]The sons of Isreal (Yisrael) came to buy among those who came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). [6]Joseph (Yosef) was the governor over the land. It was he who sold to

all the people of the land. Joseph (Yosef)'s brothers came, and bowed themselves down to him with their faces to the earth. 7Joseph (Yosef) saw his brothers, and he recognized them, but acted like a stranger to them, and spoke roughly with them. He said to them, "Where did you come from?"

They said, "From the land of Canaan (Kanaan)to buy food."

8Joseph (Yosef) recognized his brothers, but they didn't recognize him. 9Joseph (Yosef) remembered the dreams which he dreamed about them, and said to them, "You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land."

10They said to him, "No, my lord, but your servants have come to buy food. 11We are all one man's sons; we are honest men. Your servants are not spies."

12He said to them, "No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land."

13They said, "We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan (Kanaan); and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is no more."

14Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "It is like I told you, saying, 'You are spies.' 15Hereby you shall be tested. By the life of Pharaoh you shall not go forth from here, unless your youngest brother come here. 16Send one of you, and let him get your brother, and you shall be bound, that your words may be tested, whether there is truth in you, or else by the life of Pharaoh surely you are spies." 17He put them all together into custody three days.

18Joseph (Yosef) said to them the third day, "Do this, and live, for I fear God. 19If you are honest men, then let one of your brothers be bound in your prison-house; but you go, carry grain for the famine of your houses. 20Bring your youngest brother to me; so will your words be verified, and you won't die."

They did so. 21They said one to another, "We are most assuredly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he begged us, and we wouldn't listen. Therefore this distress has come on us." 22Reuben answered them, saying, "Didn't I tell you, saying, 'Don't sin against the child,' and you wouldn't listen? Therefore also, behold, his blood is required." 23They didn't know that Joseph (Yosef) understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. 24He turned himself about from them, and wept, and he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon (Shimon) from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25Then Joseph (Yosef) commanded to fill their bags with grain, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them food for the way. So it done to them.

[26]They loaded their donkeys with their grain, and departed from there. [27]As one of them opened his sack to give his donkey food in the lodging-place, he saw his money. Behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. [28]He said to his brothers, "My money is restored! Behold, it is even in my sack." Their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, "What is this that God has done to us?" [29]They came to Jacob (Yakob) their father to the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and told him all that had happened to them, saying, [30]"The man, YaHWeH of the land, spoke roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. [31]We said to him, 'We are honest men. We are no spies. [32]We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan (Kanaan).' [33]The man, YaHWeH of the land, said to us, 'Hereby will I know that you are honest men. Leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your houses, and go your way. [34]Bring your youngest brother to me. Then I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men. So I will deliver your brother to you, and you shall trade in the land.'"

[35]It happened as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack. When they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. [36]Jacob (Yakob), their father, said to them, "You have bereaved me of my children! Joseph (Yosef) is no more, Simeon (Shimon) is no more, and you want to take Benjamin (Binyamin) away. All these things are against me."

[37]Reuben spoke to his father, saying, "Kill my two sons, if I don't bring him to you. Deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to you again."

[38]He said, "My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left. If harm happens to him by the way in which you go, then you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to She'ol."

43

The famine was severe in the land. [2]It happened, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), their father said to them, "Go again, buy us a little more food."

[3]Judah (Yahudah) spoke to him, saying, "The man solemnly warned us, saying, 'You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.' [4]If you will send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food, [5]but if you will not send him, we will not go down, for the man said to us, 'You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.'"

6Isreal (Yisrael) said, "Why did you treat me so badly, telling the man that you had another brother?"

7They said, "The man asked directly concerning ourselves, and concerning our relatives, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?' We just answered his questions. Is there any way we could know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

8Judah (Yahudah) said to Isreal (Yisrael), his father, "Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, so that we may live, and not die, both we, and you, and also our little ones. 9I will be collateral for him. From my hand will you require him. If I don't bring him to you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever, 10for unless we had lingered, surely we would have returned a second time by now."

11Their father, Isreal (Yisrael), said to them, "If it be so now, do this. Take from the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and carry down a present for the man, a little balm, a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts, and almonds; 12and take double money in your hand, with the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand. Perhaps it was an oversight. 13Take also your brother, and arise, go again to the man. 14May El Almighty (Shaddai) give you mercy before the man, that he may release to you your other brother and Benjamin (Binyamin). If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."

15The men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin (Binyamin); and rose up, went down to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and stood before Joseph (Yosef). 16When Joseph (Yosef) saw Benjamin (Binyamin) with them, he said to the steward of his house, "Bring the men into the house, and butcher an animal, and make ready; for the men will dine with me at noon."

17The man did as Joseph (Yosef) commanded, and the man brought the men to Joseph (Yosef)'s house. 18The men were afraid, because they were brought to Joseph (Yosef)'s house; and they said, "Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall on us, and take us for bondservants, along with our donkeys." 19They came near to the steward of Joseph (Yosef)'s house, and they spoke to him at the door of the house, 20and said, "Oh, my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 21and it happened, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight. We have brought it again in our hand. 22We have brought down other money in our hand to buy food. We don't know who put our money in our sacks."

23He said, "Shalom be to you. Don't be afraid. Your God, and the God of your father,

has given you treasure in your sacks. I received your money." He brought Simeon (Shimon) out to them. 24The man brought the men into Joseph (Yosef)'s house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet. He gave their donkeys fodder. 25They made ready the present for Joseph (Yosef)'s coming at noon, for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26When Joseph (Yosef) came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. 27He asked them of their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he yet alive?"

28They said, "Your servant, our father, is well. He is still alive." They bowed the head, and did homage. 29He lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin (Binyamin), his brother, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me?" He said, "God be gracious to you, my son." 30Joseph (Yosef) made haste; for his heart yearned over his brother: and he sought a place to weep; and he entered into his room, and wept there. 31He washed his face, and came out. He controlled himself, and said, "Serve the meal."

32They served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Mitzrim, that ate with him, by themselves, because the Mitzrim don't eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Mitzrim. 33They sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth, and the men marveled one with another. 34He sent portions to them from before him, but Benjamin (Binyamin)'s portion was five times as much as any of theirs. They drank, and were merry with him.

44

He commanded the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2Put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, with his grain money." He did according to the word that Joseph (Yosef) had spoken. 3As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys. 4When they had gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph (Yosef) said to his steward, "Up, follow after the men. When you overtake them, ask them, 'Why have you rewarded evil for good? 5Isn't this that from which my lord drinks, and by which he indeed divines? You have done evil in so doing.'" 6He overtook them, and he spoke to them these words.

7They said to him, "Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing! 8Behold, the money, which we found in our

sacks' mouths, we brought again to you out of the land of Canaan (Kanaan). How then should we steal silver or gold out of your lord's house? 9With whoever of your servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondservants."

10He said, "Now also let it be according to your words: he with whom it is found will be my bondservant; and you will be blameless."

11Then they hurried, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12He searched, beginning with the eldest, and ending at the youngest. The cup was found in Benjamin (Binyamin)'s sack. 13Then they tore their clothes, and loaded every man his donkey, and returned to the city.

14Judah (Yahudah) and his brothers came to Joseph (Yosef)'s house, and he was still there. They fell on the ground before him. 15Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "What deed is this that you have done? Don't you know that such a man as I can indeed divine?"

16Judah (Yahudah) said, "What will we tell my lord? What will we speak? Or how will we clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your servants. Behold, we are my lord's bondservants, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found."

17He said, "Far be it from me that I should do so. The man in whose hand the cup is found, he will be my bondservant; but as for you, go up in shalom to your father."

18Then Judah (Yahudah) came near to him, and said, "Oh, my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord's ears, and don't let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even as Pharaoh. 19My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have you a father, or a brother?' 20We said to my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him.' 21You said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.' 22We said to my lord, 'The boy can't leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.' 23You said to your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will see my face no more.' 24It happened when we came up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25Our father said, 'Go again, buy us a little food.' 26We said, 'We can't go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, unless our youngest brother is with us.' 27Your servant, my father, said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons: 28and the one went out from me, and I said, "Surely he is torn in pieces;" and I haven't seen him since. 29If you take this one also from me, and harm happens to him, you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to She'ol.' 30Now therefore when I come to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the boy's life; 31it will happen, when he sees that the boy is no more, that he will die. Your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant, our father, with sorrow

to She'ol. 32For your servant became collateral for the boy to my father, saying, 'If I don't bring him to you, then I will bear the blame to my father forever.' 33Now therefore, please let your servant stay instead of the boy, a bondservant to my lord; and let the boy go up with his brothers. 34For how will I go up to my father, if the boy isn't with me? Lest I see the evil that will come on my father."

45

Then Joseph (Yosef) couldn't control himself before all those who stood before him, and he cried, "Cause every man to go out from me!" There stood no man with him, while Joseph (Yosef) made himself known to his brothers. 2He wept aloud. The Mitzrim heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, "I am Joseph (Yosef)! Does my father still live?"

His brothers couldn't answer him; for they were terrified at his presence. 4Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, "Come near to me, please."

They came near. "He said, I am Joseph (Yosef), your brother, whom you sold into Egypt (Mitzrayim). 5Now don't be grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here, for God sent me before you to preserve life. 6For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are yet five years, in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest. 7God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance. 8So now it wasn't you who sent me here, but God, and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 9Hurry, and go up to my father, and tell him, 'This is what your son Joseph (Yosef) says, "God has made me lord of all Egypt (Mitzrayim). Come down to me. Don't wait. 10You shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you, your children, your children's children, your flocks, your herds, and all that you have. 11There I will nourish you; for there are yet five years of famine; lest you come to poverty, you, and your household, and all that you have."' 12Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin (Binyamin), that it is my mouth that speaks to you. 13You shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and of all that you have seen. You shall hurry and bring my father down here." 14He fell on his brother Benjamin (Binyamin)'s neck, and wept, and Benjamin (Binyamin) wept on his neck. 15He kissed all his brothers, and wept on them. After that his brothers talked with him.

16The report of it was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, "Joseph (Yosef)'s brothers have come." It pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "Tell your brothers, 'Do this. Load your animals, and go, travel to the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 18Take your father and your households, and come to me, and I will give you

the good of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and you will eat the fat of the land.' [19]Now you are commanded: do this. Take wagons out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. [20]Also, don't concern yourselves about your belongings, for the good of all of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) is yours."

[21]The sons of Isreal (Yisrael) did so. Joseph (Yosef) gave them wagons, according to the word of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. [22]To all of them he gave each man changes of clothing, but to Benjamin (Binyamin) he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothing. [23]To his father, he sent after this manner: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and provision for his father by the way. [24]So he sent his brothers away, and they departed. He said to them, "See that you don't quarrel on the way."

[25]They went up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and came into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), to Jacob (Yakob) their father. [26]They told him, saying, "Joseph (Yosef) is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." His heart fainted, for he didn't believe them. [27]They told him all the words of Joseph (Yosef), which he had said to them. When he saw the wagons which Joseph (Yosef) had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob (Yakob), their father, revived. [28]Isreal (Yisrael) said, "It is enough. Joseph (Yosef) my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

46

Isreal (Yisrael) traveled with all that he had, and came to Be'er-Sheba, and offered sacrifices to the God of his father, Isaac (Yitzchak). [2]God spoke to Isreal (Yisrael) in the visions of the night, and said, "Jacob (Yakob), Jacob (Yakob)!"

He said, "Here I am."

[3]He said, "I am God, the God of your father. Don't be afraid to go down into Egypt (Mitzrayim); for there I will make of you a great nation. [4]I will go down with you into Egypt (Mitzrayim). I will also surely bring you up again. Joseph (Yosef) will close your eyes."

[5]Jacob (Yakob) rose up from Be'er-Sheba, and the sons of Isreal (Yisrael) carried Jacob (Yakob), their father, their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. [6]They took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and came into Egypt (Mitzrayim) - Jacob (Yakob), and all his seed with him, [7]his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons'

daughters, and he brought all his seed with him into Egypt (Mitzrayim).

8These are the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who came into Egypt
(Mitzrayim), Jacob (Yakob) and his sons: Reuben, Jacob (Yakob)'s firstborn. 9The sons of
Reuben: Enoch (Chanok), Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi. 10The sons of Simeon (Shimon):
Yemu'el, Yamin, Ohad, Yakhin, Tzochar, and Sha'ul the son of a Canaanites (Kanaan)
woman. 11The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kehat, and Merari. 12The sons of Judah (Yahudah):
`Er, Onan, Shelach, Pearth, and Zerach; but `Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan
(Kanaan). The sons of Pearth were Hetzron and Hamul. 13The sons of Issacher
(Yissakhar): Tola, Puvah, Yov, and Shimron. 14The sons of Zebulun: Sered, Elon, and
Yachle'el. 15These are the sons of Le'ah, whom she bore to Jacob (Yakob) in Paddan-Aram,
with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three.
16The sons of Gad: Tzifyon, Haggi, Shuni, Etzbon, `Eri, Arodi, and Ar'eli. 17The sons of
Asher: Yimna, Yishvah, Yishvi, Beri`ah, and Serach their sister. The sons of Beri`ah: Heber
and Malki'el. 18These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Le'ah, his daughter,
and these she bore to Jacob (Yakob), even sixteen souls. 19The sons of Rachel, Jacob
(Yakob)'s wife: Joseph (Yosef) and Benjamin (Binyamin). 20To Joseph (Yosef) in the land
of Egypt (Mitzrayim) were born Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim), whom
Asenat, the daughter of Potiphera, Priest of On, bore to him. 21The sons of Benjamin
(Binyamin): Bela, Bekher, Ashbel, Gera, Na`aman, Echi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and
Ard. 22These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob (Yakob): all the souls were
fourteen. 23The son of Dan: Hushim. 24The sons of Naftali: Yachtze'el, Guni, Yetzer, and
Shillem. 25These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel, his daughter, and
these she bore to Jacob (Yakob): all the souls were seven. 26All the souls who came with
Jacob (Yakob) into Egypt (Mitzrayim), who were his direct descendants, besides Jacob
(Yakob)'s sons' wives, all the souls were sixty-six. 27The sons of Joseph (Yosef), who were
born to him in Egypt (Mitzrayim), were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob
(Yakob), who came into Egypt (Mitzrayim), were seventy.

28He sent Judah (Yahudah) before him to Joseph (Yosef), to show the way before him
to Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen. 29Joseph (Yosef) made ready his
chariot, and went up to meet Isreal (Yisrael), his father, in Goshen. He presented himself
to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30Isreal (Yisrael) said to
Joseph (Yosef), "Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are still alive."

31Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, and to his father's house, "I will go up, and speak
with Pharaoh, and will tell him, 'My brothers, and my father's house, who were in the
land of Canaan (Kanaan), have come to me. 32These men are shepherds, for they have
been keepers of cattle, and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that
they have.' 33It will happen, when Pharaoh summons you, and will say, 'What is your
occupation?' 34that you shall say, 'Your servants have been keepers of cattle from our

youth even until now, both we, and our fathers:' that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Mitzrim."

47

Then Joseph (Yosef) went in and told Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brothers, with their flocks, their herds, and all that they own, have come out of the land of Canaan (Kanaan); and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen." 2From among his brothers he took five men, and presented them to Pharaoh. 3Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?"

They said to Pharaoh, "Your servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers." 4They said to Pharaoh, "We have come to live as foreigners in the land, for there is no pasture for your servants' flocks. For the famine is severe in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). Now therefore, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

5Pharaoh spoke to Joseph (Yosef), saying, "Your father and your brothers have come to you. 6The land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) is before you. Make your father and your brothers dwell in the best of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Goshen. If you know any able men among them, then put them in charge of my cattle."

7Joseph (Yosef) brought in Jacob (Yakob), his father, and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob (Yakob) blessed Pharaoh. 8Pharaoh said to Jacob (Yakob), "How many are the days of 8the years of your life?"

9Jacob (Yakob) said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage." 10Jacob (Yakob) blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.

11Joseph (Yosef) placed his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the best of the land, in the land of Ra`meses, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12Joseph (Yosef) nourished his father, his brothers, and all of his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

13There was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and the land of Canaan (Kanaan)fainted by reason of the famine. 14Joseph (Yosef) gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), for the grain which they bought: and Joseph (Yosef) brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15When the money was all spent

in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), all the Mitzrim came to Joseph (Yosef), and said, "Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For our money fails."

16Joseph (Yosef) said, "Give your cattle; and I will give you food for your cattle, if money fails."

17They brought their cattle to Joseph (Yosef), and Joseph (Yosef) gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys: and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. 18When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him, "We will not hide from my lord how our money is all spent, and the herds of cattle are my lord's. There is nothing left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands. 19Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh. Give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land won't be desolate."

20So Joseph (Yosef) bought all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for Pharaoh, for the Mitzrim sold every man his field, because the famine was severe on them, and the land became Pharaoh's. 21As for the people, he moved them to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to the other end of it. 22Only he didn't buy the land of the Priests (Kohanim), for the Priests (Kohanim) had a portion from Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. That is why they didn't sell their land. 23Then Joseph (Yosef) said to the people, "Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Behold, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land. 24It will happen at the harvests, that you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be your own, for seed of the field, for your food, for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."

25They said, "You have saved our lives! Let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants."

26Joseph (Yosef) made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth. Only the land of the Priests (Kohanim) alone didn't become Pharaoh's.

27Isreal (Yisrael) lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the land of Goshen; and they got themselves possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly. 28Jacob (Yakob) lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) seventeen years. So the days of Jacob (Yakob), the years of his life, were one hundred forty-seven years. 29The time drew near that Isreal (Yisrael) must die, and he called his son Joseph (Yosef), and said to him, "If now I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. Please don't bury me in Egypt (Mitzrayim), 30but when I sleep

with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and bury me in their burying place."

He said, "I will do as you have said."

31He said, "Swear to me,"

and he swore to him. Isreal (Yisrael) bowed himself on the bed's head.

48

It happened after these things, that someone said to Joseph (Yosef), "Behold, your father is sick." He took with him his two sons, Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim). 2Someone told Jacob (Yakob), and said, "Behold, your son Joseph (Yosef) comes to you," and Isreal (Yisrael) strengthened himself, and sat on the bed. 3Jacob (Yakob) said to Joseph (Yosef), "El Almighty (Shaddai) appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and blessed me, 4and said to me, 'Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.' 5Now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) before I came to you into Egypt (Mitzrayim), are mine; Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), even as Reuben and Simeon (Shimon), will be mine. 6Your issue, who you become the father of after them, will be yours. They will be called after the name of their brothers in their inheritance. 7As for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaanites (Kanaan)n the way, when there was still some distance to come to Efrat, and I buried her there in the way to Efrat (the same is Beit-Lechem)."

8Isreal (Yisrael) saw Joseph (Yosef)'s sons, and said, "Who are these?"

9Joseph (Yosef) said to his father, "They are my sons, whom God has given me here."

He said, "Please bring them to me, and I will bless them." 10Now the eyes of Isreal (Yisrael) were dim for age, so that he couldn't see. He brought them near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "I didn't think I would see your face, and, behold, God has let me see your seed also." 12Joseph (Yosef) brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. 13Joseph (Yosef) took them both, Ephraim (Efrayim) in his right hand toward Isreal (Yisrael)'s left hand, and Manasseh (Menashsheh) in his left hand toward Isreal (Yisrael)'s right hand, and brought them near to him. 14Isreal (Yisrael) stretched out his right hand, and laid it on Ephraim (Efrayim)'s head, who was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh (Menashsheh)'s head, guiding his hands knowingly, for Manasseh

(Menashsheh) was the firstborn. 15He blessed Joseph (Yosef), and said, "The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak) did walk, the God who has fed me all my life long to this day, 16the angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak). Let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."

17When Joseph (Yosef) saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim (Efrayim), it displeased him. He held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim (Efrayim)'s head to Manasseh (Menashsheh)'s head. 18Joseph (Yosef) said to his father, "Not so, my father; for this is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head."

19His father refused, and said, "I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he also will be great. However, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations." 20He blessed them that day, saying, "In you will Isreal (Yisrael) bless, saying, 'God make you as Ephraim (Efrayim) and as Manasseh (Menashsheh)'" He set Ephraim (Efrayim) before Manasseh (Menashsheh). 21Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "Behold, I am dying, but God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers. 22Moreover I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amori with my sword and with my bow."

49

Jacob (Yakob) called to his sons, and said: "Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which will happen to you in the days to come.
2Assemble yourselves, and hear, you sons of Jacob (Yakob);
Listen to Isreal (Yisrael), your father.

3"Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength;
The pre-eminence of dignity, and the pre-eminence of power.
4Boiling over as water, you shall not have the pre-eminence;
Because you went up to your father's bed;
Then defiled it. He went up to my couch.

5"Simeon (Shimon) and Levi are brothers;
Weapons of violence are their swords.
6My soul, don't come into their council;
My glory, don't be united to their assembly;
For in their anger they killed a man,
In their self-will they hamstrung an ox.

7Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
And their wrath, for it was cruel.
I will divide them in Jacob (Yakob),
Scatter them in Isreal (Yisrael).

8"Judah (Yahudah), your brothers will praise you:
Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies;
Your father's sons will bow down before you.
9Judah (Yahudah) is a lion's cub.
From the prey, my son, you have gone up.
He stooped down, he crouched as a lion,
As a lioness.
Who will rouse him up?
10The scepter will not depart from Judah (Yahudah),
Nor the ruler's staff from between his feet,
Until he comes to whom it belongs.
To him will the obedience of the peoples be.
11Binding his foal to the vine,
His donkey's colt to the choice vine;
He has washed his garments in wine,
His robes in the blood of grapes:
12His eyes will be red with wine,
His teeth white with milk.

13"Zebulun will dwell at the haven of the sea.
He will be for a haven of ships.
His border will be on Tzidon.

14"Issacher (Yissakhar) is a strong donkey,
Lying down between the saddlebags.
15He saw a resting-place, that it was good,
The land, that it was pleasant;
He bows his shoulder to the burden,
And becomes a servant doing forced labor.

16"Dan will judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael).
17Dan will be a serpent in the way,
An adder in the path,
That bites the horse's heels,

So that his rider falls backward.
18I have waited for your salvation, YaHWeH.

19"Gad, a troop will press on him;
But he will press on their heel.
20Out of Asher his bread will be fat,
He will yield royal dainties.

21"Naftali is a doe set free,
Who bears beautiful fawns.

22"Joseph (Yosef) is a fruitful vine,
A fruitful vine by a spring;
His branches run over the wall.
23The archers have sorely grieved him,
Shot at him, and persecute him:
24But his bow abode in strength,
The arms of his hands were made strong,
By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob),
(From there is the shepherd, the stone of Isreal (Yisrael)),
25Even by the God of your father, who will help you,
By Almighty (Shaddai), who will bless you,
With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that lies below,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26The blessings of your father
Have prevailed above the blessings of the ancient mountains,
Above the bounty of the age-old hills.
They will be on the head of Joseph (Yosef),
On the crown of the head of him who is separated from his brothers.

27"Benjamin (Binyamin) is a ravenous wolf.
In the morning he will devour the prey.
At evening he will divide the spoil."

28All these are the twelve tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), and this is what their father spoke to them and blessed them. He blessed everyone according to his blessing. 29He charged them, and said to them, "I am to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of `Efron the Hittite, 30in the cave that is in the field of Makhpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which Abraham bought with the field from `Efron the Hittite as a burial place. 31There they buried

Abraham and Sarah, his wife. There they buried Isaac (Yitzchak) and Rebekah (Ribqah), his wife, and there I buried Le'ah: 32the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Het." 33When Jacob (Yakob) made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the spirit, and was gathered to his people.

50

Joseph (Yosef) fell on his father's face, wept on him, and kissed him. 2Joseph (Yosef) commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed Isreal (Yisrael). 3Forty days were fulfilled for him, for that is how many the days it takes to embalm. The Mitzrim wept for him for seventy days.

4When the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph (Yosef) spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, please speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5'My father made me swear, saying, "Behold, I am dying. Bury me in my grave which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan (Kanaan)." Now therefore, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will come again.'"

6Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury your father, just like he made you swear."

7Joseph (Yosef) went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the Elders (Zakenim) of his house, all the Elders (Zakenim) of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), 8all the house of Joseph (Yosef), his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9There went up with him both chariots and horsemen. It was a very great company. 10They came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation. He mourned for his father seven days. 11When the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites (Kanaan), saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning by the Mitzrim." Therefore, the name of it was called Avel-Egypt (Mitzrayim), which is beyond the Jordan (Yarden). 12His sons did to him just as he commanded them, 13for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and buried him in the cave of the field of Makhpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, from `Efron the Hittite, before Mamre. 14Joseph (Yosef) returned into Egypt (Mitzrayim)—he, and his brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15When Joseph (Yosef)'s brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "It may be that Joseph (Yosef) will hate us, and will fully pay us back for all of the evil which we did to him. 16They sent a message to Joseph (Yosef), saying, "Your father commanded

before he died, saying, [17]"So you shall tell Joseph (Yosef), 'Now please forgive the disobedience of your brothers, and their sin, because they did evil to you.' Now, please forgive the disobedience of the servants of the God of your father." Joseph (Yosef) wept when they spoke to him. [18]His brothers also went and fell down before his face; and they said, "Behold, we are your servants." [19]Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "Don't be afraid, for am I in the place of God? [20]As for you, you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save many people alive. [21]Now therefore don't be afraid. I will nourish you and your little ones." He comforted them, and spoke kindly to them.

[22]Joseph (Yosef) lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim), he, and his father's house. Joseph (Yosef) lived one hundred ten years. [23]Joseph (Yosef) saw Ephraim (Efrayim)'s children to the third generation. The children also of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), were born on Joseph (Yosef)'s knees. [24]Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, "I am dying, but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land to the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob)." [25]Joseph (Yosef) took an oath of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here." [26]So Joseph (Yosef) died, being one hundred ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt (Mitzrayim).

Notes:

1.Chapter 2 should start with verse 4 the order of verse numbers remain to show the change.

Exodus
(Shemot)

1

Now these are the names of the sons of Isreal (Yisrael), who came into Egypt (Mitzrayim) (every man and his household came with Jacob (Yakob)): 2Reuben, Simeon (Shimon), Levi, and Judah (Yahudah), 3Issacher (Yissakhar), Zebulun, and Benjamin (Binyamin), 4Dan and Naftali, Gad and Asher. 5All the souls who came out of the Jacob (Yakob)'s body were seventy souls, and Joseph (Yosef) was in Egypt (Mitzrayim) already. 6Joseph (Yosef) died, as did all his brothers, and all that generation. 7The children of Isreal (Yisrael) were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8Now there arose a new king over Egypt (Mitzrayim), who didn't know Joseph (Yosef). 9He said to his people, "Behold, the people of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) are more and mightier than we. 10Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it happen that when any war breaks out, they also join themselves to our enemies, and fight against us, and escape out of the land." 11Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. They built storage cities for Pharaoh: Pitom and Ra`meses. 12But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread out. They were grieved because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 13The Mitzrim Ruth (Rut)hlessly made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) serve, 14and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, in which they Ruth (Rut)hlessly made them serve.

15The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Shifrah, and the name of the other Pu`ah, 16and he said, "When you perform the duty of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them on the birth stool; if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live." 17But the midwives feared God, and didn't do what the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) commanded them, but saved the baby boys alive. 18The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) called for the midwives, and said to them, "Why have you done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?"

19The midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women aren't like the Egyptian (Mitzrian) women; for they are vigorous, and give birth before the midwife comes to them."

20God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very mighty. 21It happened, because the midwives feared God, that he gave them families. 22Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, "You shall cast every son who is born into the river, and every daughter you shall save alive."

2

A man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi as his wife. 2The woman conceived, and bore a son. When she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him three months. 3When she could no longer hide him, she took a papyrus basket for him, and coated it with tar and with kofer. She put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the river's bank. 4His sister stood far off, to see what would be done to him. 5Pharaoh's daughter came down to bathe at the river. Her maidens walked along by the riverside. She saw the basket among the reeds, and sent her handmaid to get it. 6She opened it, and saw the child, and, behold, the baby cried. She had compassion on him, and said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."

7Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Should I go and call a nurse for you from the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?"

8Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go."

The almah went and called the child's mother. 9Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages."

The woman took the child, and nursed it. 10The child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him Moses (Moshe), and said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

11It happened in those days, when Moses (Moshe) had grown up, that he went out to his brothers, and looked at their burdens. He saw a Egyptian (Mitzrian) striking a Hebrew, one of his brothers. 12He looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one, he killed the Egyptian (Mitzrian), and hid him in the sand.

13He went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews were fighting with each other. He said to him who did the wrong, "Why do you strike your fellow?"

14He said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you plan to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian (Mitzrian)?"

Moses (Moshe) was afraid, and said, "Surely this thing is known." 15Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to kill Moses (Moshe). But Moses (Moshe) fled from the face of Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midyan, and he sat down by a well.

16Now the Priest of Midyan had seven daughters. They came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17The shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses (Moshe) stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. 18When they came to Re`u'el, their father, he said, "How is it that you have returned so early today?"

19They said, "A Egyptian (Mitzrian) delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock."

20He said to his daughters, "Where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread."

21Moses (Moshe) was content to dwell with the man. He gave Moses (Moshe) Tzipporah, his daughter. 22She bore a son, and he named him Gershom, for he said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land."

23It happened in the course of those many days, that the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) died, and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) sighed because of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up to God because of the bondage. 24God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac (Yitzchak), and with Jacob (Yakob). 25God saw the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and God was concerned about them.

3

Now Moses (Moshe) was keeping the flock of Yitro, his father-in-law, the Priest of Midyan, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to God's mountain, to Horeb. 2The angel of YaHWeH appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. He looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3Moses (Moshe) said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 4When YaHWeH saw that he turned aside to see, God called to him out of the midst of the bush, and said, "Moses (Moshe)! Moses (Moshe)!"

He said, "Here I am."

5He said, "Don't come close. Take off your sandals from off your feet, for the place you are standing on is holy ground." 6Moreover he said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yakob)."

Moses (Moshe) hid his face; for he was afraid to look at God.

7YaHWeH said, "I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows. 8I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and to bring them up out of that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey; to the place of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Amori, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites. 9Now, behold, the cry of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) has come to me. Moreover I have seen the oppression with which the Mitzrim oppress them. 10Come now therefore, and I will send you to Pharaoh, that you may bring forth my people, the children of Isreal (Yisrael), out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

11Moses (Moshe) said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)?"

12He said, "Certainly I will be with you. This will be the token to you, that I have sent you: when you have brought forth the people out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), you shall serve God on this mountain."

13Moses (Moshe) said to God, "Behold, when I come to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you;' and they ask me, 'What is his name?' What should I tell them?"

14God said to Moses (Moshe), "I AM WHO I AM," and he said, "You shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael) this: "I AM has sent me to you." 15God said moreover to Moses (Moshe), "You shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael) this, 'YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yakob), has sent me to you.' This is my name forever, and this is my memorial to all generations. 16Go, and gather the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) together, and tell them, 'YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac (Yitzchak), and of Jacob (Yakob), has appeared to me, saying, "I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt (Mitzrayim); 17and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Amori, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey."' 18They will listen to your voice, and you shall come, you and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), to the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and you shall tell him, 'YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to YaHWeH, our God.' 19I know that the king of Egypt

(Mitzrayim) won't give you permission to go, no, not by a mighty hand. 20I will put forth my hand and strike Egypt (Mitzrayim) with all my wonders which I will do in the midst of it, and after that he will let you go. 21I will give this people favor in the sight of the Mitzrim, and it will happen that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed. 22But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her who visits her house, jewels of silver, jewels of gold, and clothing; and you shall put them on your sons, and on your daughters. You shall despoil the Mitzrim.

4

Moses (Moshe) answered, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor listen to my voice; for they will say, 'YaHWeH has not appeared to you.'"

2YaHWeH said to him, "What is that in your hand?"

He said, "A rod."

3He said, "Throw it on the ground."

He threw it on the ground, and it became a snake; and Moses (Moshe) ran away from it.

4YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Put forth your hand, and take it by the tail."

He put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5"That they may believe that YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yakob), has appeared to you." 6YaHWeH said furthermore to him, "Now put your hand inside your cloak."

He put his hand inside his cloak, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.

7He said, "Put your hand inside your cloak again."

He put his hand inside his cloak again, and when he took it out of his cloak, behold, it had turned again as his other flesh.

8"It will happen, if they will neither believe you nor listen to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. 9It will happen, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither listen to your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and pour it on the dry land. The water which you take out of the river will become

blood on the dry land."

10Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, "Oh, Lord (Adonay), I am not eloquent, neither
before now, nor since you have spoken to your servant; for I am slow of speech, and of a
slow tongue."

11YaHWeH said to him, "Who made man's mouth? Or who makes one mute, or deaf,
or seeing, or blind? Isn't it I, YaHWeH? 12Now therefore go, and I will be with your
mouth, and teach you what you shall speak."

13He said, "Oh, Lord (Adonay), please send someone else."

14The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Moses (Moshe), and he said, "What
about Aharon, your brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak well. Also, behold, he
comes forth to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart. 15You shall speak
to him, and put the words in his mouth. I will be with your mouth, and with his mouth,
and will teach you what you shall do. 16He will be your spokesman to the people; and it
will happen, that he will be to you a mouth, and you will be to him as God. 17You shall
take this rod in your hand, with which you shall do the signs."

18Moses (Moshe) went and returned to Yitro his father-in-law, and said to him,
"Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and see
whether they are still alive."

Yitro said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in shalom."

19YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) in Midyan, "Go, return into Egypt (Mitzrayim);
for all the men who sought your life are dead."

20Moses (Moshe) took his wife and his sons, and set them on a donkey, and he
returned to the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). Moses (Moshe) took God's rod in his hand.
21YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "When you go back into Egypt (Mitzrayim), see that
you do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in your hand, but I will harden
his heart and he will not let the people go. 22You shall tell Pharaoh, 'Thus says YaHWeH,
Isreal (Yisrael) is my son, my firstborn, 23and I have said to you, "Let my son go, that he
may serve me;" and you have refused to let him go. Behold, I will kill your son, your
firstborn.'"

24It happened on the way at a lodging place, that YaHWeH met him and wanted to
kill him. 25Then Tzipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at
his feet; and she said, "Surely you are a bridegroom of blood to me."

26So he let him alone. Then she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.

27YaHWeH said to Aharon, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses (Moshe)."

He went, and met him on God's mountain, and kissed him. 28Moses (Moshe) told Aharon all the words of YaHWeH with which he had sent him, and all the signs with which he had charged him. 29Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went and gathered together all the Elders (Zakenim) of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 30Aharon spoke all the words which YaHWeH had spoken to Moses (Moshe), and did the signs in the sight of the people. 31The people beliEbed, and when they heard that YaHWeH had visited the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshiped.

5

Afterward Moses (Moshe) and Aharon came, and said to Pharaoh, "This is what YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says, 'Let my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the wilderness.'"

2Pharaoh said, "Who is YaHWeH, that I should listen to his voice to let Isreal (Yisrael) go? I don't know YaHWeH, and moreover I will not let Isreal (Yisrael) go."

3They said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to YaHWeH, our God, lest he fall on us with pestilence, or with the sword."

4The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) said to them, "Why do you, Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens!" 5Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people of the land are now many, and you make them rest from their burdens." 6The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, 7"You shall no longer give the people straw to make brick, as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves. 8The number of the bricks, which they made before, you require from them. You shall not diminish anything of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our God.' 9Let heavier work be laid on the men, that they may labor therein; and don't let them pay any attention to lying words."

10The taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying, This is what Pharaoh says: "I will not give you straw. 11Go yourselves, get straw where you can find it, for nothing of your work shall be diminished." 12So the

people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to gather stubble for straw. 13The taskmasters were urgent saying, "Fulfill your work quota daily, as when there was straw!" 14The officers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, "Why haven't you fulfilled your quota both yesterday and today, in making brick as before?"

15Then the officers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, "Why do you deal this way with your servants? 16No straw is given to your servants, and they tell us, 'Make brick!' and, behold, your servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people."

17But he said, "You are idle! You are idle! Therefore you say, 'Let us go and sacrifice to YaHWeH.' 18Go therefore now, and work, for no straw shall be given to you, yet shall you deliver the same number of bricks!"

19The officers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw that they were in trouble, when it was said, "You shall not diminish anything from your daily quota of bricks!"

20They met Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: 21and they said to them, "May YaHWeH look at you, and judge, because you have made us a stench to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us."

22Moses (Moshe) returned to YaHWeH, and said, "Lord (Adonay), why have you brought trouble on this people? Why is it that you have sent me? 23For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has brought trouble on this people; neither have you delivered your people at all."

6

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh, for by a strong hand he shall let them go, and by a strong hand he shall drive them out of his land."

2God spoke to Moses (Moshe), and said to him, "I am YaHWeH; 3and I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), as El Almighty (Shaddai); but by my name YaHWeH I was not known to them. 4I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan (Kanaan), the land of their travels, in which they lived as aliens. 5Moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), whom the Mitzrim keep in bondage, and I have remembered my covenant. 6Therefore tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'I am YaHWeH, and I will bring you out from under

the burdens of the Mitzrim, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments: 7and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH your God, who brings you out from under the burdens of the Mitzrim. 8I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob); and I will give it to you for a heritage: I am YaHWeH.'"

9Moses (Moshe) spoke so to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), but they didn't listen to Moses (Moshe) for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 11"Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), that he let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go out of his land."

12Moses (Moshe) spoke before YaHWeH, saying, "Behold, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) haven't listened to me. How then shall Pharaoh listen to me, who am of uncircumcised lips?" 13YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, and gave them a charge to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to bring the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

14These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael): Enoch (Chanok), and Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi; these are the families of Reuben. 15The sons of Simeon (Shimon): Yemu'el, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yakhin, and Tzochar, and Sha'ul the son of a Canaanites (Kanaan) woman; these are the families of Simeon (Shimon). 16These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kehat, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were one hundred thirty-seven years. 17The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shim`i, according to their families. 18The sons of Kehat: `Amram, and Yitzhar, and Hebron, and `Uzzi'el; and the years of the life of Kehat were one hundred thirty-three years. 19The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations. 20`Amram took YokhEbed his father's sister to himself as wife; and she bore him Aharon and Moses (Moshe): and the years of the life of `Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven years. 21The sons of Yitzhar: Korach, and Nefeg, and Zikhri. 22The sons of `Uzzi'el: Misha'el, and Eltzafan, and Sitri. 23Aharon took EliSheba, the daughter of `AmmiNadab, the sister of Nachshon, as his wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. 24The sons of Korach: Assir, and Elkana, and Abi'asaf; these are the families of the Korchi. 25Eleazar Aharon's son took one of the daughters of Puti'el as his wife; and she bore him Pinechas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families. 26These are that Aharon and Moses (Moshe), to whom YaHWeH said, "Bring out the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) according to their hosts." 27These are those who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to bring out the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from Egypt (Mitzrayim). These are that Moses (Moshe) and

Aharon.

28It happened on the day when YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), 29that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, "I am YaHWeH. Speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) all that I speak to you."

30Moses (Moshe) said before YaHWeH, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh listen to me?"

7

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, I have made you as God to Pharaoh; and Aharon your brother shall be your prophet. 2You shall speak all that I command you; and Aharon your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go out of his land. 3I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 4But Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will lay my hand on Egypt (Mitzrayim), and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Isreal (Yisrael), out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by great judgments. 5The Mitzrim shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt (Mitzrayim), and bring out the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from among them."

6Moses (Moshe) and Aharon did so. As YaHWeH commanded them, so they did. 7Moses (Moshe) was eighty years old, and Aharon eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 9"'When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, 'Perform a miracle!' then you shall tell Aharon, 'Take your rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent.'"

10Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, as YaHWeH had commanded: and Aharon cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers. They also, the magicians of Egypt (Mitzrayim), did in like manner with their enchantments. 12For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aharon's rod swallowed up their rods. 13Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them; as YaHWeH had spoken.

14YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Pharaoh's heart is stubborn. He refuses to let the people go. 15Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold, he goes out to the water; and you shall stand by the river's bank to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent you shall take in your hand. 16You shall tell him, 'YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, has

sent me to you, saying, "Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness:" and, behold, until now you haven't listened. 17Thus says YaHWeH, "In this you shall know that I am YaHWeH. Behold, I will strike with the rod that is in my hand on the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. 18The fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall become foul; and the Mitzrim shall loathe to drink water from the river."'" 19YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell Aharon, 'Take your rod, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt (Mitzrayim), over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.'"

20Moses (Moshe) and Aharon did so, as YaHWeH commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. 21The fish that were in the river died; and the river became foul, and the Mitzrim couldn't drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 22The magicians of Egypt (Mitzrayim) did in like manner with their enchantments; and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them; as YaHWeH had spoken. 23Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to heart. 24All the Mitzrim dug round about the river for water to drink; for they couldn't drink of the water of the river. 25Seven days were fulfilled, after YaHWeH had struck the river.

8

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, "This is what YaHWeH says, 'Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2If you refuse to let them go, behold, I will plague all your borders with frogs: 3and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into your house, and into your bedchamber, and on your bed, and into the house of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading-troughs: 4and the frogs shall come up both on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.'" 5YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell Aharon, 'Stretch forth your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).'" 6Aharon stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 7The magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

8Then Pharaoh called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and said, "Entreat YaHWeH, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to YaHWeH."

9Moses (Moshe) said to Pharaoh, "I give you the honor of setting the time that I should pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses, and remain in the river only."

10He said, "Tomorrow."

He said, "Be it according to your word, that you may know that there is none like YaHWeH our God. 11The frogs shall depart from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people. They shall remain in the river only."

12Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went out from Pharaoh, and Moses (Moshe) cried to YaHWeH concerning the frogs which he had brought on Pharaoh. 13YaHWeH did according to the word of Moses (Moshe), and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. 14They gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. 15But when Pharaoh saw that there was a respite, he hardened his heart, and didn't listen to them, as YaHWeH had spoken.

16YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell Aharon, 'Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust of the earth, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).'" 17They did so; and Aharon stretched out his hand with his rod, and struck the dust of the earth, and there were lice on man, and on animal; all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 18The magicians tried with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they couldn't. There were lice on man, and on animal. 19Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God:" and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them; as YaHWeH had spoken.

20YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; behold, he comes forth to the water; and tell him, 'This is what YaHWeH says, "Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21Else, if you will not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you, and on your servants, and on your people, and into your houses: and the houses of the Mitzrim shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. 22I will set apart in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end you may know that I am YaHWeH in the midst of the earth. 23I will put a division between my people and your people: by tomorrow shall this sign be."'" 24YaHWeH did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) the land was corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.

25Pharaoh called for Moses (Moshe) and for Aharon, and said, "Go, sacrifice to your God in the land!"

26Moses (Moshe) said, "It isn't appropriate to do so; for we shall sacrifice the

abomination of the Mitzrim to YaHWeH our God. Behold, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Mitzrim before their eyes, and won't they stone us? 27We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to YaHWeH our God, as he shall command us."

28Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to YaHWeH your God in the wilderness, only you shall not go very far away. Pray for me."

29Moses (Moshe) said, "Behold, I go out from you, and I will pray to YaHWeH that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow; only don't let Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to YaHWeH." 30Moses (Moshe) went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to YaHWeH. 31YaHWeH did according to the word of Moses (Moshe), and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. There remained not one. 32Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he didn't let the people go.

9

Then YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2For if you refuse to let them go, and hold them still, 3behold, the hand of YaHWeH is on your cattle which are in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the herds, and on the flocks with a very grievous pestilence. 4YaHWeH will make a distinction between the cattle of Isreal (Yisrael) and the cattle of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and there shall nothing die of all that belongs to the children of Isreal (Yisrael).""' 5YaHWeH appointed a set time, saying, "Tomorrow YaHWeH shall do this thing in the land." 6YaHWeH did that thing on the next day; and all the cattle of Egypt (Mitzrayim) died, but of the cattle of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), not one died. 7Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Isreal (Yisrael)ites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he didn't let the people go.

8YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, "Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses (Moshe) sprinkle it toward the sky in the sight of Pharaoh. 9It shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and shall be a boil breaking forth with boils on man and on animal, throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

10They took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses (Moshe) sprinkled it up toward the sky; and it became a boil breaking forth with boils on man and on animal. 11The magicians couldn't stand before Moses (Moshe) because of the boils; for

the boils were on the magicians, and on all the Mitzrim. 12YaHWeH hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he didn't listen to them, as YaHWeH had spoken to Moses (Moshe).

13YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14For this time I will send all my plagues against your heart, against your officials, and against your people; that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15For now I would have put forth my hand, and struck you and your people with pestilence, and you would have been cut off from the earth; 16but indeed for this cause I have made you stand: to show you my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth; 17as you still exalt yourself against my people, that you won't let them go. 18Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has not been in Egypt (Mitzrayim) since the day it was founded even until now. 19Now therefore command that all of your cattle and all that you have in the field be brought into shelter. Every man and animal that is found in the field, and isn't brought home, the hail shall come down on them, and they shall die."'"

20Those who feared the word of YaHWeH among the servants of Pharaoh made their servants and their cattle flee into the houses. 21Whoever didn't regard the word of YaHWeH left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Stretch forth your hand toward the sky, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), on man, and on animal, and on every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

23Moses (Moshe) stretched forth his rod toward the heavens, and YaHWeH sent thunder, hail, and lightning flashed down to the earth. YaHWeH rained hail on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 24So there was very severe hail, and lightning mixed with the hail, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) since it became a nation. 25The hail struck throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) all that was in the field, both man and animal; and the hail struck every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. 26Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were, there was no hail.

27Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and said to them, "I have sinned this time. YaHWeH is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28Pray to YaHWeH; for there has been enough of mighty thunderings and hail. I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer."

29Moses (Moshe) said to him, "As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands to YaHWeH. The thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that you may know that the earth is YaHWeH's. 30But as for you and your servants,

I know that you don't yet fear YaHWeH God."

31The flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was
in bloom. 32But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they had not grown up.
33Moses (Moshe) went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands to
YaHWeH; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth.
34When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned
yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35The heart of Pharaoh was
hardened, and he didn't let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go, just as YaHWeH had spoken
through Moses (Moshe).

10

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart,
and the heart of his servants, that I may show these my signs in the midst of them, 2and
that you may tell in the hearing of your son, and of your son's son, what things I have
done to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and my signs which I have done among them; that you may
know that I am YaHWeH."

3Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went in to Pharaoh, and said to him, "This is what
YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, says: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself
before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me. 4Or else, if you refuse to let my
people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country, 5and they shall cover
the surface of the earth, so that one won't be able to see the earth. They shall eat the
residue of that which has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and shall eat every
tree which grows for you out of the field. 6Your houses shall be filled, and the houses of
all your servants, and the houses of all the Mitzrim; as neither your fathers nor your
fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day.'" He
turned, and went out from Pharaoh.

7Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the
men go, that they may serve YaHWeH, their God. Don't you yet know that Egypt
(Mitzrayim) is destroyed?"

8Moses (Moshe) and Aharon were brought again to Pharaoh, and he said to them,
"Go, serve YaHWeH your God; but who are those who will go?"

9Moses (Moshe) said, "We will go with our young and with our old; with our sons
and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold
a feast to YaHWeH."

10He said to them, "YaHWeH be with you if I will let you go with your little ones! See, evil is clearly before your faces. 11Not so! Go now you who are men, and serve YaHWeH; for that is what you desire!" They were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for the locusts, that they may come up on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail has left." 13Moses (Moshe) stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH brought an east wind on the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 14The locusts went up over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and rested in all the borders of Egypt (Mitzrayim). They were very grievous. Before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15For they covered the surface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. There remained nothing green, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 16Then Pharaoh called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon in haste, and he said, "I have sinned against YaHWeH your God, and against you. 17Now therefore please forgive my sin again, and pray to YaHWeH your God, that he may also take away from me this death."

18He went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to YaHWeH. 19YaHWeH turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Sea of Suf. There remained not one locust (arbeh) in all the borders of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 20But YaHWeH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he didn't let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go.

21YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even darkness which may be felt." 22Moses (Moshe) stretched forth his hand toward the sky, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) three days. 23They didn't see one another, neither did anyone rise from his place for three days; but all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had light in their dwellings.

24Pharaoh called to Moses (Moshe), and said, "Go, serve YaHWeH. Only let your flocks and your herds stay behind. Let your little ones also go with you."

25Moses (Moshe) said, "You must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice to YaHWeH our God. 26Our cattle also shall go with us. There shall not a hoof be left behind, for of it we must take to serve YaHWeH our God; and we don't know with what we must serve YaHWeH, until we come there."

27But YaHWeH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he wouldn't let them go. 28Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me! Be careful to see my face no more; for in the day you see my face you shall die!"

29Moses (Moshe) said, "You have spoken well. I will see your face again no more."

11

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Yet one plague more will I bring on Pharaoh, and on Egypt (Mitzrayim); afterwards he will let you go. When he lets you go, he will surely thrust you out altogether. 2Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold." 3YaHWeH gave the people favor in the sight of the Mitzrim. Moreover the man Moses (Moshe) was very great in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4Moses (Moshe) said, "This is what YaHWeH says: 'About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt (Mitzrayim), 5and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the maid-servant who is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. 6There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), such as there has not been, nor shall be any more. 7But against any of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) a dog won't even bark or move its tongue, against man or animal; that you may know that YaHWeH makes a distinction between the Mitzrim and Isreal (Yisrael). 8All these your servants shall come down to me, and bow down themselves to me, saying, 'Get out, and all the people who follow you; and after that I will go out.'" He went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Pharaoh won't listen to you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." 10Moses (Moshe) and Aharon did all these wonders before Pharaoh, and YaHWeH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he didn't let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go out of his land.

12

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, 2"This month shall be to you the beginning of months. It shall be the first month of the year to you. 3Speak to all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'On the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for a household; 4and if the household be too little for a lamb, then he and his neighbor next to his house shall take one according to the number of the souls; according to what everyone can eat you shall make your count for the lamb. 5Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a year old. You shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats: 6and you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole

assembly of the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael) shall kill it at evening. 7They shall take some of the blood, and put it on the two side-posts and on the lintel, on the houses in which they shall eat it. 8They shall eat the flesh in that night, roasted with fire, and matzah. They shall eat it with bitter herbs. 9Don't eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire; with its head, its legs and its inner parts. 10You shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remains of it until the morning you shall burn with fire. 11This is how you shall eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste: it is YaHWeH's Pesach. 12For I will go through the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) in that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), both man and animal. Against all the gods of Egypt (Mitzrayim) I will execute judgments: I am YaHWeH. 13The blood shall be to you for a token on the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be on you to destroy you, when I strike the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 14This day shall be to you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to YaHWeH: throughout your generations you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance forever.

15Seven days shall you eat matzah; even the first day you shall put away yeast out of your houses, for whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Isreal (Yisrael). 16In the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in the seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, except that which every man must eat, that only may be done by you. 17You shall observe the feast of matzah; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): therefore shall you observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance forever. 18In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat matzah, until the twenty first day of the month at evening. 19Seven days shall there be no yeast found in your houses, for whoever eats that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), whether he be a foreigner, or one who is born in the land. 20You shall eat nothing leavened. In all your habitations you shall eat matzah.'"

21Then Moses (Moshe) called for all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, "Draw out, and take lambs according to your families, and kill the Pesach. 22You shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. 23For YaHWeH will pass through to strike the Mitzrim; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two side-posts, YaHWeH will pass over the door, and will not allow the destroyer to come in to your houses to strike you. 24You shall observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your sons forever. 25It shall happen when you have come to the land which YaHWeH will give you, according as he has promised, that you shall keep this service. 26It will happen, when your children ask you, 'What do you mean by this service?' 27that you shall say, 'It is the

sacrifice of YaHWeH's Pesach, who passed over the houses of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in Egypt (Mitzrayim), when he struck the Mitzrim, and spared our houses.'"

The people bowed their heads and worshiped. [28]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went and did so; as YaHWeH had commanded Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, so they did.

[29]It happened at midnight, that YaHWeH struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. [30]Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Mitzrim; and there was a great cry in Egypt (Mitzrayim), for there was not a house where there was not one dead. [31]He called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon by night, and said, "Rise up, get out from among my people, both you and the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and go, serve YaHWeH, as you have said! [32]Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also!"

[33]The Mitzrim were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said, "We are all dead men." [34]The people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders. [35]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did according to the word of Moses (Moshe); and they asked of the Mitzrim jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing. [36]YaHWeH gave the people favor in the sight of the Mitzrim, so that they let them have what they asked. They despoiled the Mitzrim.

[37]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from Ra`meses to Sukkot, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, besides children. [38]A mixed multitude went up also with them, with flocks, herds, and even very much cattle. [39]They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for it wasn't leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and couldn't wait, neither had they prepared for themselves any food. [40]Now the time that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim) was four hundred thirty years. [41]It happened at the end of four hundred thirty years, even the same day it happened, that all the hosts of YaHWeH went out from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [42]It is a night to be much observed to YaHWeH for bringing them out from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). This is that night of YaHWeH, to be much observed of all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) throughout their generations.

[43]YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, "This is the ordinance of the Pesach. There shall no foreigner eat of it, [44]but every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat of it. [45]A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat of it. [46]In one house shall it be eaten; you shall not carry forth anything of the

flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall you break a bone of it. 47All the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael) shall keep it. 48When a stranger shall live as a foreigner with you, and will keep the Pesach to YaHWeH, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one who is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. 49One law shall be to him who is born at home, and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you." 50Thus did all the children of Isreal (Yisrael). As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, so they did. 51It happened the same day, that YaHWeH brought the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by their hosts.

13

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Sanctify to me all of the firstborn, whatever opens the womb among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), both of man and of animal. It is mine."

3Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "Remember this day, in which you came out from Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand YaHWeH brought you out from this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten. 4This day you go forth in the month Aviv. 5It shall be, when YaHWeH shall bring you into the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, and the Amori, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month. 6Seven days you shall eat matzah, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to YaHWeH. 7Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and no leavened bread shall be seen with you, neither shall there be yeast seen with you, in all your borders. 8You shall tell your son in that day, saying, 'It is because of that which YaHWeH did for me when I came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).' 9It shall be for a sign to you on your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that the law of YaHWeH may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand YaHWeH has brought you out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 10You shall therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11"It shall be, when YaHWeH shall bring you into the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), as he swore to you and to your fathers, and shall give it you, 12that you shall set apart to YaHWeH all that opens the womb, and every firstborn which you have that comes from an animal. The males shall be YaHWeH's. 13Every firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck; and you shall redeem all the firstborn of man among your sons. 14It shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that you shall tell him, 'By strength of hand YaHWeH brought us out from Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the house of bondage; 15and

it happened, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that YaHWeH killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of animal. Therefore I sacrifice to YaHWeH all that opens the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.' 16It shall be for a sign on your hand, and for symbols between your eyes: for by strength of hand YaHWeH brought us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

17It happened, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God didn't lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), although that was near; for God said, "Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt (Mitzrayim);" 18but God led the people around by the way of the wilderness by the Sea of Suf; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went up armed out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 19Moses (Moshe) took the bones of Joseph (Yosef) with him, for he had made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) swear, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones away from here with you." 20They took their journey from Sukkot, and encamped in Etam, in the edge of the wilderness. 21YaHWeH went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, that they might go by day and by night: 22the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, didn't depart from before the people.

14

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they turn back and encamp before Pi-Hachirot, between Migdol and the sea, before Ba`al-Tzefon. You shall encamp opposite it by the sea. 3Pharaoh will say of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'They are entangled in the land. The wilderness has shut them in.' 4I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will follow after them; and I will get honor over Pharaoh, and over all his host; and the Mitzrim shall know that I am YaHWeH." They did so.

5It was told the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, "What is this we have done, that we have let Isreal (Yisrael) go from serving us?" 6He made ready his chariot, and took his army with him; 7and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and captains over all of them. 8YaHWeH hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and he pursued after the children of Isreal (Yisrael); for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went out with a high hand. 9The Mitzrim pursued after them: all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen, and his army; and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-Hachirot, before Ba`al-Tzefon.

10When Pharaoh drew near, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Mitzrim were marching after them; and they were very afraid. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried out to YaHWeH. 11They said to Moses (Moshe), "Because there were no graves in Egypt (Mitzrayim), have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you treated us this way, to bring us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)? 12Isn't this the word that we spoke to you in Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, 'Leave us alone, that we may serve the Mitzrim?' For it were better for us to serve the Mitzrim, than that we should die in the wilderness."

13Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "Don't be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of YaHWeH, which he will work for you today: for the Mitzrim whom you have seen today, you shall never see them again. 14YaHWeH will fight for you, and you shall be still."

15YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Why do you cry to me? Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they go forward. 16Lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground. 17I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Mitzrim, and they shall go in after them: and I will get myself honor over Pharaoh, and over all his host, over his chariots, and over his horsemen. 18The Mitzrim shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have gotten myself honor over Pharaoh, over his chariots, and over his horsemen." 19The angel of God, who went before the camp of Isreal (Yisrael), moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them, and stood behind them. 20It came between the camp of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and the camp of Isreal (Yisrael); and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one didn't come near the other all the night.

21Moses (Moshe) stretched out his hand over the sea, and YaHWeH caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. 22The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left. 23The Mitzrim pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea: all of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 24It happened in the morning watch, that YaHWeH looked out on the host of the Mitzrim through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and confused the Egyptian (Mitzrian) army. 25He took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Mitzrim said, "Let's flee from the face of Isreal (Yisrael), for YaHWeH fights for them against the Mitzrim!"

26YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come again on the Mitzrim, on their chariots, and on their horsemen." 27Moses (Moshe) stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength

when the morning appeared; and the Mitzrim fled against it. YaHWeH overthrew the Mitzrim in the midst of the sea. 28The waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all Pharaoh's army that went in after them into the sea. There remained not so much as one of them. 29But the children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left. 30Thus YaHWeH saved Isreal (Yisrael) that day out of the hand of the Mitzrim; and Isreal (Yisrael) saw the Mitzrim dead on the seashore. 31Isreal (Yisrael) saw the great work which YaHWeH did to the Mitzrim, and the people feared YaHWeH; and they beliEbed in YaHWeH, and in his servant Moses (Moshe).

15

Then Moses (Moshe) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) sang this song to YaHWeH, and said,
"I will sing to YaHWeH, for he has triumphed gloriously:
The horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea.
2YaH is my strength and song,
He has become my yeshuah (salvation):
This is my God, and I will praise him;
My father's God, and I will exalt him.
3YaHWeH is a man of war.
YaHWeH is his name.
4Pharaoh's chariots and his host has he cast into the sea;
His chosen captains are sunk in the Sea of Suf.
5The deeps cover them.
They went down into the depths like a stone.
6Your right hand, YaHWeH, is glorious in power,
Your right hand, YaHWeH, dashes the enemy in pieces.
7In the greatness of your excellency, you overthrow those who rise up against you:
You send forth your wrath. It consumes them as stubble.
8With the blast of your nostrils the waters were piled up.
The floods stood upright as a heap.
The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil.
My desire shall be satisfied on them.
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.'
10You blew with your wind.
The sea covered them.
They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

11Who is like you, YaHWeH, among the gods?
Who is like you, glorious in holiness,
Fearful in praises, doing wonders?
12You stretched out your right hand.
The earth swallowed them.

13"You, in your loving kindness, have led the people that you have redeemed.
You have guided them in your strength to your holy habitation.
14The peoples have heard.
They tremble.
Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of PeleSeth (Sheth).
15Then the chiefs of Edom were dismayed.
Trembling takes hold of the mighty men of Moab.
All the inhabitants of Canaan (Kanaan)are melted away.
16Terror and dread falls on them.
By the greatness of your arm they are as still as a stone;
Until your people pass over, YaHWeH,
Until the people pass over who you have purchased.
17You shall bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of your inheritance,
The place, YaHWeH, which you have made for yourself to dwell in;
The sanctuary, Lord (Adonay), which your hands have established.
18YaHWeH shall reign forever and ever."

19For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and YaHWeH brought back the waters of the sea on them; but the children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked on dry land in the midst of the sea. 20Miryam the prophetess, the sister of Aharon, took a tambourine in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. 21Miryam answered them,
"Sing to YaHWeH, for he has triumphed gloriously:
The horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea."

22Moses (Moshe) led Isreal (Yisrael) onward from the Sea of Suf, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. 23When they came to Marah, they couldn't drink from the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24The people murmured against Moses (Moshe), saying, "What shall we drink?" 25Then he cried to YaHWeH. YaHWeH shown him a tree, and he threw it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there he tested them; 26and he said, "If you will diligently listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, and will do that which is right in his eyes, and will pay attention to his commandments (mitzvot), and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you, which I have put on the

Mitzrim; for I am YaHWeH who heals you."

27They came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

16

They took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 2The whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) murmured against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon in the wilderness; 3and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to them, "We wish that we had died by the hand of YaHWeH in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we ate our fill of bread, for you have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

4Then said YaHWeH to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, I will rain bread from the sky for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. 5It shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."

6Moses (Moshe) and Aharon said to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), "At evening, then you shall know that YaHWeH has brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); 7and in the morning, then you shall see the glory of YaHWeH; because he hears your murmurings against YaHWeH. Who are we, that you murmur against us?" 8Moses (Moshe) said, "Now YaHWeH shall give you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfy you; because YaHWeH hears your murmurings which you murmur against him. And who are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against YaHWeH." 9Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "Tell all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'Come near before YaHWeH, for he has heard your murmurings.'" 10It happened, as Aharon spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH appeared in the cloud. 11YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 12"I have heard the murmurings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). Speak to them, saying, 'At evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH your God.'"

13It happened at evening that quail came up and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay around the camp. 14When the dew that lay had gone, behold, on the

surface of the wilderness was a small round thing, small as the hoar-frost on the ground.
15When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw it, they said one to another, "What is it?" For
they didn't know what it was. Moses (Moshe) said to them, "It is the bread which
YaHWeH has given you to eat." 16This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded:
"Gather of it everyone according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number
of your persons, shall you take it, every man for those who are in his tent." 17The children
of Isreal (Yisrael) did so, and gathered some more, some less. 18When they measured it
with an omer, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had
no lack. They gathered every man according to his eating. 19Moses (Moshe) said to them,
"Let no one leave of it until the morning." 20Notwithstanding they didn't listen to Moses
(Moshe), but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and became
foul: and Moses (Moshe) was angry with them. 21They gathered it morning by morning,
everyone according to his eating. When the sun grew hot, it melted. 22It happened that
on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one, and all the
rulers of the congregation came and told Moses (Moshe). 23He said to them, "This is that
which YaHWeH has spoken, 'Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a holy Shabbat to YaHWeH.
Bake that which you want to bake, and boil that which you want to boil; and all that
remains over lay up for yourselves to be kept until the morning." 24They laid it up until
the morning, as Moses (Moshe) asked, and it didn't become foul, neither was there any
worm in it. 25Moses (Moshe) said, "Eat that today, for today is a Shabbat to YaHWeH.
Today you shall not find it in the field. 26Six days you shall gather it, but on the seventh
day is the Shabbat. In it there shall be none." 27It happened on the seventh day, that some
of the people went out to gather, and they found none. 28YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe),
"How long do you refuse to keep my commandments (mitzvot) and my laws? 29Behold,
because YaHWeH has given you the Shabbat, therefore he gives you on the sixth day the
bread of two days. Everyone stay in his place. Let no one go out of his place on the seventh
day." 30So the people rested on the seventh day.

31The house of Isreal (Yisrael) called the name of it Manna, and it was like coriander
seed, white; and its taste was like wafers with honey. 32Moses (Moshe) said, "This is the
thing which YaHWeH has commanded, 'Let an omer-full of it be kept throughout your
generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I
brought you forth from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." 33Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon,
"Take a pot, and put an omer-full of manna in it, and lay it up before YaHWeH, to be
kept throughout your generations." 34As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so
Aharon laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. 35The children of Isreal (Yisrael) ate
the manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate the manna until
they came to the borders of the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 36Now an omer is the tenth part
of an efah.

17

All the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from the wilderness of Sin, by their journeys, according to YaHWeH's word, and encamped in Refidim; but there was no water for the people to drink. 2Therefore the people quarreled with Moses (Moshe), and said, "Give us water to drink."

Moses (Moshe) said to them, "Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test YaHWeH?"

3The people were thirsty for water there; and the people murmured against Moses (Moshe), and said, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to kill us, our children, and our livestock with thirst?"

4Moses (Moshe) cried to YaHWeH, saying, "What shall I do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me."

5YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Walk on before the people, and take the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) with you, and take the rod in your hand with which you struck the Nile, and go. 6Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb. You shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." Moses (Moshe) did so in the sight of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael). 7He called the name of the place Massah, and Merivah, because the children of Isreal (Yisrael) quarreled, and because they tested YaHWeH, saying, "Is YaHWeH among us, or not?"

8Then `Amalek came and fought with Isreal (Yisrael) in Refidim. 9Moses (Moshe) said to Yahshua, "Choose men for us, and go out, fight with `Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with God's rod in my hand." 10So Yahshua did as Moses (Moshe) had told him, and fought with `Amalek; and Moses (Moshe), Aharon, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11It happened, when Moses (Moshe) held up his hand, that Isreal (Yisrael) prevailed; and when he let down his hand, `Amalek prevailed. 12But Moses (Moshe) hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat on it. Aharon and Hur held up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side. His hands were steady until sunset. 13Yahshua defeated `Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. 14YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Yahshua: that I will utterly blot out the memory of `Amalek from under the sky." 15Moses (Moshe) built an altar, and called the name of it YaHWeH our Banner. 16He said, "YaH has sworn: 'YaHWeH will have war with `Amalek from generation to generation.'"

18

Now Yitro, the Priest of Midyan, Moses (Moshe) father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses (Moshe), and for Isreal (Yisrael) his people, how that YaHWeH had brought Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 2Yitro, Moses (Moshe) father-in-law, received Tzipporah, Moses (Moshe) wife, after he had sent her away, 3and her two sons. The name of one son was Gershom, for Moses (Moshe) said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land". 4The name of the other was Eli`ezer, for he said, "My father's God was my help and delivered me from Pharaoh's sword." 5Yitro, Moses (Moshe) father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses (Moshe) into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the Mountain of God. 6He said to Moses (Moshe), I, your father-in-law Yitro, have come to you with your wife, and her two sons with her. 7Moses (Moshe) went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed and kissed him. They asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent. 8Moses (Moshe) told his father-in-law all that YaHWeH had done to Pharaoh and to the Mitzrim for Isreal (Yisrael)'s sake, all the hardships that had come on them on the way, and how YaHWeH delivered them. 9Yitro rejoiced for all the goodness which YaHWeH had done to Isreal (Yisrael), in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Mitzrim. 10Yitro said, "Blessed be YaHWeH, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Mitzrim. 11Now I know that YaHWeH is greater than all gods because of the thing in which they dealt arrogantly against them." 12Yitro, Moses (Moshe) father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God. Aharon came with all of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), to eat bread with Moses (Moshe) father-in-law before God.

13It happened on the next day, that Moses (Moshe) sat to judge the people, and the people stood around Moses (Moshe) from the morning to the evening. 14When Moses (Moshe) father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, "What is this thing that you do for the people? Why do you sit alone, and all the people stand around you from morning to evening?"

15Moses (Moshe) said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God. 16When they have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws." 17Moses (Moshe) father-in-law said to him, "The thing that you do is not good. 18You will surely wear away, both you, and this people that is with you; for the thing is too heavy for you. You are not able to perform it yourself alone. 19Listen now to my voice. I will give you counsel, and God be with you. You represent the people before God, and bring the causes to God. 20You shall teach them the statutes and the laws, and shall show them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21Moreover you shall provide out of all

the people able men, such as fear God: men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 22Let them judge the people at all times. It shall be that every great matter they shall bring to you, but every small matter they shall judge themselves. So shall it be easier for you, and they shall share the load with you. 23If you will do this thing, and God commands you so, then you will be able to endure, and all of these people also will go to their place in shalom."

24So Moses (Moshe) listened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. 25Moses (Moshe) chose able men out of all Isreal (Yisrael), and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26They judged the people at all times. They brought the hard causes to Moses (Moshe), but every small matter they judged themselves. 27Moses (Moshe) let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

19

In the third month after the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had gone forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), on that same day they came into the wilderness of Sinai. 2When they had departed from Refidim, and had come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Isreal (Yisrael) encamped before the mountain. 3Moses (Moshe) went up to God, and YaHWeH called to him out of the mountain, saying, "This is what you shall tell the house of Jacob (Yakob), and tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael): 4'You have seen what I did to the Mitzrim, and how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to myself. 5Now therefore, if you will indeed obey my voice, and keep my covenant, then you shall be my own possession from among all peoples; for all the earth is mine;6and you shall be to me a kingdom of Priests (Kohanim), and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael)."

7Moses (Moshe) came and called for the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and set before them all these words which YaHWeH commanded him. 8All the people answered together, and said, "All that YaHWeH has spoken we will do."

Moses (Moshe) reported the words of the people to YaHWeH. 9YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, I come to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe you forever." Moses (Moshe) told the words of the people to YaHWeH. 10YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments, 11and be ready against the third day; for on the third day YaHWeH will come down in the sight of all the people on Mount Sinai. 12You shall set bounds to the people round about, saying, 'Be

careful that you don't go up onto the mountain, or touch its border. Whoever touches the mountain shall be surely put to death. 13No hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it is animal or man, he shall not live.' When the trumpet (shofar) sounds long, they shall come up to the mountain."

14Moses (Moshe) went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. 15He said to the people, "Be ready by the third day. Don't have sexual relations with a woman."

16It happened on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of an exceedingly loud trumpet (shofar); and all the people who were in the camp trembled. 17Moses (Moshe) led the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the lower part of the mountain. 18Mount Sinai, the whole of it, smoked, because YaHWeH descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly. 19When the sound of the trumpet (shofar) grew louder and louder, Moses (Moshe) spoke, and God answered him by a voice. 20YaHWeH came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. YaHWeH called Moses (Moshe) to the top of the mountain, and Moses (Moshe) went up.

21YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Go down, charge the people, lest they break through to YaHWeH to gaze, and many of them perish. 22Let the Priests (Kohanim) also, who come near to YaHWeH, sanctify themselves, lest YaHWeH break forth on them."

23Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, "The people can't come up to Mount Sinai, for you charged us, saying, 'Set bounds around the mountain, and sanctify it.'"

24YaHWeH said to him, "Go down and you shall bring Aharon up with you, but don't let the Priests (Kohanim) and the people break through to come up to YaHWeH, lest he break forth on them."

25So Moses (Moshe) went down to the people, and told them.

20

God spoke all these words, saying, 2"I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. 3You shall have no other gods before me.

4"You shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 5you

shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, YaHWeH your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me, [6]and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments (mitzvot).

[7]"You shall not take the name of YaHWeH your God in vain, for YaHWeH will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.

[8]"Remember the day of Shabbat, to keep it holy. [9]You shall labor six days, and do all your work, [10]but the seventh day is a Shabbat to YaHWeH your God. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your man-servant, nor your maid-servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates; [11]for in six days YaHWeH made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore YaHWeH blessed the day of Shabbat, and made it holy.

[12]"Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you.

[13]"You shall not murder.

[14]"You shall not commit adultery.

[15]"You shall not steal.

[16]"You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.

[17]"You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor's."

[18]All the people perceived the thunderings, the lightnings, the sound of the trumpet (shofar), and the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled, and stayed at a distance. [19]They said to Moses (Moshe), "Speak with us yourself, and we will listen; but don't let God speak with us, lest we die."

[20]Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "Don't be afraid, for God has come to test you, and that his fear may be before you, that you won't sin." [21]The people stayed at a distance, and Moses (Moshe) drew near to the thick darkness where God was.

[22]YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "This is what you shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael): 'You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. [23]You shall most certainly not make alongside of me gods of silver, or gods of gold for yourselves. [24]You shall make an altar of earth for me, and shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings

and your peace-offerings, your sheep and your oxen. In every place where I record my name I will come to you and I will bless you. 25If you make me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of hewn stones; for if you lift up your tool on it, you have polluted it. 26Neither shall you go up by steps to my altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed to it.'

21

"Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them.

2If you buy a Hebrew servant, he shall serve six years and in the seventh he shall go out free without paying anything. 3If he comes in by himself, he shall go out by himself. If he is married, then his wife shall go out with him. 4If his master gives him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. 5But if the servant shall plainly say, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children. I will not go out free;' 6then his master shall bring him to God, and shall bring him to the door or to the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

7"If a man sells his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do. 8If she doesn't please her master, who has married her to himself, then he shall let her be redeemed. He shall have no right to sell her to a foreign people, seeing he has dealt deceitfully with her. 9If he marries her to his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. 10If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marital rights. 11If he doesn't do these three things for her, she may go free without paying any money.

12"One who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death, 13but not if it is unintentional, but God allows it to happen: then I will appoint you a place where he shall flee. 14If a man schemes and comes presumptuously on his neighbor to kill him, you shall take him from my altar, that he may die.

15"Anyone who attacks his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.

16"Anyone who kidnaps someone and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17"Anyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

18"If men quarrel and one strikes the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he doesn't die, but is confined to bed; 19if he rises again and walks around with his staff, then he who struck him shall be cleared: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall

provide for his healing until he is thoroughly healed.

20"If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a rod, and he dies under his hand, he
shall surely be punished. 21Notwithstanding, if he gets up after a day or two, he shall not
be punished, for he is his property.

22"If men fight and hurt a pregnant woman so that she gives birth prematurely, and
yet no harm follows, he shall be surely fined as much as the woman's husband demands
and the judges allow. 23But if any harm follows, then you must take life for life, 24eye for
eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25burning for burning, wound for
wound, and bruise for bruise.

26"If a man strikes his servant's eye, or his maid's eye, and destroys it, he shall let him
go free for his eye's sake. 27If he strikes out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's
tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28"If a bull gores a man or a woman to death, the bull shall surely be stoned, and its
flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall not be held responsible. 29But if
the bull had a habit of goring in the past, and it has been testified to its owner, and he has
not kept it in, but it has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and its owner
shall also be put to death. 30If a ransom is laid on him, then he shall give for the
redemption of his life whatever is laid on him. 31Whether it has gored a son or has gored
a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him. 32If the bull gores a man-
servant or a maid-servant, thirty shekels of silver shall be given to their master, and the
ox shall be stoned.

33"If a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and doesn't cover it, and a bull or a
donkey falls into it, 34the owner of the pit shall make it good. He shall give money to its
owner, and the dead animal shall be his.

35"If one man's bull injures another's, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live bull,
and divide its price; and they shall also divide the dead animal. 36Or if it is known that
the bull was in the habit of goring in the past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall
surely pay bull for bull, and the dead animal shall be his own.

22

"If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it, or sells it; he shall pay five oxen for an
ox, and four sheep for a sheep. 2If the thief is found breaking in, and is struck so that he
dies, there shall be no guilt of bloodshed for him. 3If the sun has risen on him, there shall
be guilt of bloodshed for him; he shall make restitution. If he has nothing, then he shall

be sold for his theft. 4If the stolen property is found in his hand alive, whether it is ox, donkey, or sheep, he shall pay double.

5"If a man causes a field or vineyard to be eaten, and lets his animal loose, and it grazes in another man's field, he shall make restitution from the best of his own field, and from the best of his own vineyard.

6"If fire breaks out, and catches in thorns so that the shocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed; he who kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7"If a man delivers to his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it is stolen out of the man's house; if the thief is found, he shall pay double. 8If the thief isn't found, then the master of the house shall come near to God, to find out if he hasn't put his hand to his neighbor's goods. 9For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for clothing, or for any kind of lost thing, whereof one says, 'This is mine,' the cause of both parties shall come before God. He whom God condemns shall pay double to his neighbor.

10"If a man delivers to his neighbor a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to keep, and it dies or is injured, or driven away, no man seeing it; 11the oath of YaHWeH shall be between them both, whether he hasn't put his hand to his neighbor's goods; and the owner of it shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. 12But if it is stolen from him, he shall make restitution to the owner of it. 13If it is torn in pieces, let him bring it for evidence. He shall not make good that which was torn.

14"If a man borrows anything of his neighbor's, and it is injured, or dies, the owner of it not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. 15If the owner of it is with it, he shall not make it good. If it is a leased thing, it came for its lease.

16"If a man entices a virgin who isn't pledged to be married, and lies with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. 17If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18"You shall not allow a sorceress to live.

19"Whoever has sex with an animal shall surely be put to death.

20"He who sacrifices to any god, except to YaHWeH only, shall be utterly destroyed.

21"You shall not wrong an alien, neither shall you oppress him, for you were aliens in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

22"You shall not take advantage of any widow or fatherless child. 23If you take

advantage of them at all, and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear their cry; [24]and my wrath will grow hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

[25]"If you lend money to any of my people with you who is poor, you shall not be to him as a creditor; neither shall you charge him interest. [26]If you take your neighbor's garment as collateral, you shall restore it to him before the sun goes down, [27]for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What would he sleep in? It will happen, when he cries to me, that I will hear, for I am gracious.

[28]"You shall not blaspheme God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

[29]"You shall not delay to offer from your harvest and from the outflow of your presses.

"You shall give the firstborn of your sons to me. [30]You shall do likewise with your oxen and with your sheep. Seven days it shall be with its mother, then on the eighth day you shall give it me.

[31]"You shall be holy men to me, therefore you shall not eat any flesh that is torn by animals in the field. You shall cast it to the dogs.

23

"You shall not spread a false report. Don't join your hand with the wicked to be a malicious witness. [2]You shall not follow a crowd to do evil; neither shall you testify in court to side with a multitude to pervert justice; [3]neither shall you favor a poor man in his cause.

[4]"If you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again. [5]If you see the donkey of him who hates you fallen down under his burden, don't leave him, you shall surely help him with it.

[6]"You shall not deny justice to your poor people in their lawsuits.

[7]"Keep far from a false charge, and don't kill the innocent and righteous: for I will not justify the wicked.

[8]You shall take no bribe, for a bribe blinds those who have sight and perverts the words of the righteous.

9"You shall not oppress an alien, for you know the heart of an alien, seeing you were aliens in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

10"For six years you shall sow your land, and shall gather in its increase, 11but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the animal of the field shall eat. In like manner you shall deal with your vineyard and with your olive grove.

12"Six days you shall do your work, and on the seventh day you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your handmaid, and the alien may be refreshed.

13"Be careful to do all things that I have said to you; and don't invoke the name of other gods, neither let them be heard out of your mouth.

14"You shall observe a feast to me three times a year. 15You shall observe the feast of matzah. Seven days you shall eat matzah, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv (for in it you came out from Egypt (Mitzrayim)), and no one shall appear before me empty. 16And the Hag-HaKatzir, the first fruits of your labors, which you sow in the field: and the Hag-HaKatzir, at the end of the year, when you gather in your labors out of the field. 17Three times in the year all your males shall appear before YaHWeH YaHWeH.

18"You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. 19The first of the first fruits of your ground you shall bring into the house of YaHWeH your God.

"You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

20"Behold, I send an angel before you, to keep you by the way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. 21Pay attention to him, and listen to his voice. Don't provoke him, for he will not pardon your disobedience, for my name is in him. 22But if you indeed listen to his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries. 23For my angel shall go before you, and bring you in to the Amori, the Hittite, the Perizzi, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hivvi, and the Yebusites; and I will cut them off. 24You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor follow their practices, but you shall utterly overthrow them and demolish their pillars. 25You shall serve YaHWeH your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will take sickness away from your midst. 26No one will miscarry or be barren in your land. I will fulfill the number of your days. 27I will send my terror before you, and will confuse all the people to whom you come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. 28I will send the hornet before you, which will drive out the Hivvi, the

Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, from before you. [29]I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the animals of the field multiply against you. [30]Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased and inherit the land. [31]I will set your border from the Sea of Suf even to the sea of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and from the wilderness to the River; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you. [32]You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. [33]They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me, for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you."

24

He said to Moses (Moshe), "Come up to YaHWeH, you, and Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); and worship from a distance. [2]Moses (Moshe) alone shall come near to YaHWeH, but they shall not come near, neither shall the people go up with him."

[3]Moses (Moshe) came and told the people all the words of YaHWeH, and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which YaHWeH has spoken will we do."

[4]Moses (Moshe) wrote all the words of YaHWeH, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). [5]He sent young men of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen to YaHWeH. [6]Moses (Moshe) took half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. [7]He took the book of the covenant and read it in the hearing of the people, and they said, "All that YaHWeH has spoken will we do, and be obedient."

[8]Moses (Moshe) took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Look, this is the blood of the covenant, which YaHWeH has made with you concerning all these words."

[9]Then Moses (Moshe), Aharon, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) went up. [10]They saw the God of Isreal (Yisrael). Under his feet was like a paved work of sappir stone, like the skies for clearness. [11]He didn't lay his hand on the nobles of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). They saw God, and ate and drank.

[12]YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Come up to me on the mountain, and stay here, and I will give you the tables of stone with the law and the commands that I have written,

that you may teach them."

13Moses (Moshe) rose up with Yahshua, his servant, and Moses (Moshe) went up onto
God's Mountain. 14He said to the Elders (Zakenim), "Wait here for us, until we come
again to you. Behold, Aharon and Hur are with you. Whoever is involved in a dispute
can go to them."

15Moses (Moshe) went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.
16The glory of YaHWeH settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. The
seventh day he called to Moses (Moshe) out of the midst of the cloud. 17The appearance
of the glory of YaHWeH was like devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes
of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 18Moses (Moshe) entered into the midst of the cloud,
and went up on the mountain; and Moses (Moshe) was on the mountain forty days and
forty nights.

25

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael),
that they take an offering for me. From everyone whose heart makes him willing you
shall take my offering. 3This is the offering which you shall take from them: gold, silver,
brass, 4blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, 5rams' skins dyed red, sea cow hides,
shittim wood, 6oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,
7shoham stones, and stones to be set for the efod and for the breastplate. 8Let them make
me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. 9According to all that I show you, the
pattern of the tent, and the pattern of all of its furniture, even so you shall make it.

10"They shall make a Ark of shittim wood. Its length shall be two and a half cubits,
its breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height. 11You shall overlay it with
pure gold. Inside and outside shall you overlay it, and shall make a gold molding around
it. 12You shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four feet. Two rings shall
be on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. 13You shall make poles of
shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. 14You shall put the poles into the rings on the
sides of the ark to carry the ark. 15The poles shall be in the rings of the ark. They shall not
be taken from it. 16You shall put the testimony which I shall give you into the Ark. 17You
shall make a mercy seat of pure gold. Two and a half cubits shall be its length, and a cubit
and a half its breadth. 18You shall make two Kerubim of hammered gold. You shall make
them at the two ends of the mercy seat. 19Make one Kerub at the one end, and one Kerub
at the other end. You shall make the Kerubim on its two ends of one piece with the mercy
seat. 20The Kerubim shall spread out their wings upward, covering the mercy seat with
their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the Kerubim shall be toward

the mercy seat. 21You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the testimony that I will give you. 22There I will meet with you, and I will tell you from above the mercy seat, from between the two Kerubim which are on the ark of the testimony, all that I command you for the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

23"You shall make a table of shittim wood. Two cubits shall be its length, and a cubit its breadth, and one and a half cubits its height. 24You shall overlay it with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it. 25You shall make a rim of a handbreadth around it. You shall make a golden molding on its rim around it. 26You shall make four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that are on its four feet. 27the rings shall be close to the rim, for places for the poles to carry the table. 28You shall make the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them. 29You shall make its dishes, its spoons, its ladles, and its bowls to pour out offerings with. Of pure gold shall you make them. 30You shall set bread of the presence on the table before me always.

31"You shall make a menorah of pure gold. Of hammered work shall the menorah be made, even its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers, shall be of one piece with it. 32There shall be six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the menorah out of its one side, and three branches of the menorah out of its other side; 33three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower; and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower, so for the six branches going out of the menorah; 34and in the menorah four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers; 35and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the menorah. 36Their buds and their branches shall be of one piece with it, the whole of it one beaten work of pure gold. 37You shall make its lamps seven, and they shall light its lamps to give light to the space in front of it. 38Its snuffers and its snuff dishes shall be of pure gold. 39It shall be made of a talent of pure gold, with all these accessories. 40See that you make them after their pattern, which has been shown to you on the mountain.

26

"Moreover you shall make the tent with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with Kerubim. The work of the skillful workman you shall make them. 2The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. 3Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and the other five curtains shall be coupled one to another. 4You shall make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling; and

likewise shall you make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second coupling.
5You shall make fifty loops in the one curtain, and you shall make fifty loops in the edge
of the curtain that is in the second coupling. The loops shall be opposite one to another.
6You shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the
clasps: and the tent shall be a unit.

7"You shall make curtains of goats' hair for a covering over the tent: eleven curtains
shall you make them. 8The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth
of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure. 9You shall couple
five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shall double over the
sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. 10You shall make fifty loops on the edge of the
one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain
which is outmost in the second coupling. 11You shall make fifty clasps of brass, and put
the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. 12The
overhanging part that remains of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remains,
shall hang over the back of the tent. 13The cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other
side, of that which remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the
sides of the tent on this side and on that side, to cover it. 14You shall make a covering for
the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.

15"You shall make the boards for the tent of shittim wood, standing up. 16Ten cubits
shall be the length of a board, and one and a half cubits the breadth of each board. 17There
shall be two tenons in each board, joined to one another: thus shall you make for all the
boards of the tent. 18You shall make the boards for the tent, twenty boards for the south
side southward. 19You shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two
sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its
two tenons. 20For the second side of the tent, on the north side, twenty boards, 21and their
forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another
board. 22For the far part of the tent westward you shall make six boards. 23Two boards
shall you make for the corners of the tent in the far part. 24They shall be double beneath,
and in like manner they shall be entire to the top of it to one ring: thus shall it be for them
both; they shall be for the two corners. 25There shall be eight boards, and their sockets of
silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another
board.

26"You shall make bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tent,
27and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tent, and five bars for the boards of
the side of the tent, for the far part westward. 28The middle bar in the midst of the boards
shall pass through from end to end. 29You shall overlay the boards with gold, and make
their rings of gold for places for the bars: and you shall overlay the bars with gold. 30You
shall set up the tent according to the way that it was shown to you on the mountain.

31"You shall make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, with
Kerubim. The work of the skillful workman shall it be made. 32You shall hang it on four
pillars of shittim overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver.
33You shall hang up the veil under the clasps, and shall bring the ark of the testimony in
there within the veil: and the veil shall separate the holy place from the most holy for
you. 34You shall put the mercy seat on the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.
35You shall set the table outside the veil, and the menorah over against the table on the
side of the tent toward the south: and you shall put the table on the north side.

36"You shall make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. 37You shall make for the screen five
pillars of shittim, and overlay them with gold: their hooks shall be of gold: and you shall
cast five sockets of brass for them.

27

"You shall make the altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the
altar shall be foursquare: and its height shall be three cubits. 2You shall make its horns on
its four corners; its horns shall be of one piece with it; and you shall overlay it with brass.
3You shall make its pots to take away its ashes, its shovels, its basins, its flesh hooks, and
its fire pans: all its vessels you shall make of brass. 4You shall make a grating for it of
network of brass: and on the net you shall make four brazen rings in its four corners. 5You
shall put it under the ledge around the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up
the altar. 6You shall make poles for the altar, poles of shittim wood, and overlay them
with brass. 7Its poles shall be put into the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of
the altar, when carrying it. 8Hollow with planks shall you make it: as it has been shown
you on the mountain, so shall they make it.

9"You shall make the court of the tent: for the south side southward there shall be
hangings for the court of fine twined linen one hundred cubits long for one side: 10and
the pillars of it shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars
and their fillets shall be of silver. 11Likewise for the north side in length there shall be
hangings one hundred cubits long, and the pillars of it twenty, and their sockets twenty,
of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 12For the breadth of the court
on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
13The breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14The hangings
for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets
three. 15For the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their
sockets three. 16For the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and
purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four,

and their sockets four. 17All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass. 18The length of the court shall be one hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. 19All the instruments of the tent in all its service, and all the pins of it, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20"You shall command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. 21In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aharon and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before YaHWeH: it shall be a statute forever throughout their generations on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

28

"Bring Aharon your brother, and his sons with him, near to you from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may minister to me in the Priest's office, even Aharon, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar, Aharon's sons. 2You shall make holy garments for Aharon your brother, for glory and for beauty. 3You shall speak to all who are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aharon's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister to me in the Priest's office. 4These are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an efod, and a robe, and a coat of checker work, a turban, and a sash: and they shall make holy garments for Aharon your brother, and his sons, that he may minister to me in the Priest's office. 5They shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

6"They shall make the efod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the skillful workman. 7It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined to the two ends of it, that it may be joined together. 8The skillfully woven band, which is on it, that is on him, shall be like its work and of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9You shall take two shoham stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): 10six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, in the order of their birth. 11With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shall you engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): you shall make them to be enclosed in settings of gold. 12You shall put the two stones on the shoulder-pieces of the efod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and Aharon shall bear their names before YaHWeH on his two shoulders for a memorial. 13You shall make settings of gold, 14and two chains of pure gold; you make them like cords shall, of braided work: and you shall put the braided chains on the settings.

15"You shall make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skillful workman; like the work of the efod you shall make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shall you make it. 16It shall be square and folded double; a span shall be its length of it, and a span its breadth. 17You shall set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of odem, pitdah, and bareket shall be the first row; 18and the second row a nofek, a sappir, and an yahalom; 19and the third row a lehshem, an shebu, and an akhlamah; 20and the fourth row a tarshish, an shoham, and a yashefay: they shall be enclosed in gold in their settings. 21The stones shall be according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. 22You shall make on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold. 23You shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24You shall put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. 25The other two ends of the two braided chains you shall put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the efod in the forepart of it. 26You shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which is toward the side of the efod inward. 27You shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the efod underneath, in the forepart of it, close by the coupling of it, above the skillfully woven band of the efod. 28They shall bind the breastplate by the rings of it to the rings of the efod with a lace of blue, that it may be on the skillfully woven band of the efod, and that the breastplate may not swing out from the efod. 29Aharon shall bear the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the holy place, for a memorial before YaHWeH continually. 30You shall put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Tummim; and they shall be on Aharon's heart, when he goes in before YaHWeH: and Aharon shall bear the judgment of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) on his heart before YaHWeH continually.

31"You shall make the robe of the efod all of blue. 32It shall have a hole for the head in the midst of it: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it not be torn. 33On its tzitzit you shall make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, around its tzitzit; and bells of gold between them round about: 34a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the tzitzit of the robe round about. 35It shall be on Aharon to minister: and the sound of it shall be heard when he goes in to the holy place before YaHWeH, and when he comes out, that he not die.

36"You shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, like the engravings of a signet, 'HOLY TO YAHWEH.' 37You shall put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be on the sash; on the front of the sash it shall be. 38It shall be on Aharon's forehead, and Aharon shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall make

holy in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always on his forehead, that they may be accepted before YaHWeH. 39You shall weave the coat in checker work of fine linen, and you shall make a turban of fine linen, and you shall make a sash, the work of the embroiderer.

40"You shall make coats for Aharon's sons, and you shall make sashes for them and headbands shall you make for them, for glory and for beauty. 41You shall put them on Aharon your brother, and on his sons with him, and shall anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the Priest's office. 42You shall make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even to the thighs they shall reach: 43They shall be on Aharon, and on his sons, when they go in to the tent of meeting, or when they come near to the altar to minister in the holy place; that they don't bear iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute forever to him and to his descendants after him.

29

"This is the thing that you shall do to them to make them holy, to minister to me in the Priest's office: take one young bull and two rams without blemish, 2matzah, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil: you shall make them of fine wheat flour. 3You shall put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bull and the two rams. 4You shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water. 5You shall take the garments, and put on Aharon the coat, the robe of the efod, the efod, and the breastplate, and dress him with the skillfully woven band of the efod; 6and you shall set the turban on his head, and put the holy crown on the turban. 7Then you shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head, and anoint him. 8You shall bring his sons, and put coats on them. 9You shall dress them with belts, Aharon and his sons, and bind headbands on them: and they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and you shall consecrate Aharon and his sons.

10"You shall bring the bull before the tent of meeting: and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull. 11You shall kill the bull before YaHWeH, at the door of the tent of meeting. 12You shall take of the blood of the bull, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger; and you shall pour out all the blood at the base of the altar. 13You shall take all the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar. 14But the flesh of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside of the camp: it is a sin-offering.

15"You shall also take the one ram; and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. 16You shall kill the ram, and you shall take its blood, and sprinkle it

around on the altar. 17You shall cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its innards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and with its head. 18You shall burn the whole ram on the altar: it is a burnt offering to YaHWeH; it is a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

19"You shall take the other ram; and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. 20Then you shall kill the ram, and take some of its blood, and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aharon, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 21You shall take of the blood that is on the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aharon, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be made holy, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. 22Also you shall take some of the ram's fat, the fat tail, the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, the fat that is on them, and the right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration), 23and one loaf of bread, one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of matzah that is before YaHWeH. 24You shall put all of this in Aharon's hands, and in his sons' hands, and shall wave them for a wave-offering before YaHWeH. 25You shall take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar on the burnt offering, for a sweet savor before YaHWeH: it is an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

26"You shall take the breast of Aharon's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before YaHWeH: and it shall be your portion. 27You shall sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the thigh of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aharon, and of that which is for his sons: 28and it shall be for Aharon and his sons as their portion forever from the children of Isreal (Yisrael); for it is a heave-offering: and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Isreal (Yisrael) of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering to YaHWeH.

29"The holy garments of Aharon shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. 30Seven days shall the son who is Priest in his place put them on, when he comes into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.

31"You shall take the ram of consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. 32Aharon and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. 33They shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat of it, because they are holy. 34If anything of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remains to the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35"Thus shall you do to Aharon, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you. Seven days shall you consecrate them. 36Every day shall you offer the bull of sin-offering for atonement: and you shall cleanse the altar, when you make atonement for it; and you shall anoint it, to sanctify it. 37Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; whatever touches the altar shall be holy.

38"Now this is that which you shall offer on the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually. 39The one lamb you shall offer in the morning; and the other lamb you shall offer at evening: 40and with the one lamb a tenth part of an efah of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering. 41The other lamb you shall offer at evening, and shall do to it according to the meal-offering of the morning, and according to its drink-offering, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. 42It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before YaHWeH, where I will meet with you, to speak there to you. 43There I will meet with the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the place shall be sanctified by my glory. 44I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar: Aharon also and his sons I will sanctify, to minister to me in the Priest's office. 45I will dwell among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and will be their God. 46They shall know that I am YaHWeH their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), that I might dwell among them: I am YaHWeH their God.

30

"You shall make an altar to burn incense on. You shall make it of shittim wood. 2Its length shall be a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. It shall be square, and its height shall be two cubits. Its horns shall be of one piece with it. 3You shall overlay it with pure gold, the top of it, the sides of it around it, and its horns; and you shall make a gold molding around it. 4You shall make two golden rings for it under its molding; on its two ribs, on its two sides you shall make them; and they shall be for places for poles with which to bear it. 5You shall make the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. 6You shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with you. 7Aharon shall burn incense of sweet spices on it every morning. When he tends the lamps, he shall burn it. 8When Aharon lights the lamps at evening, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before YaHWeH throughout your generations. 9You shall offer no strange incense on it, nor burnt offering, nor meal-offering; and you shall pour no drink-offering on it. 10Aharon shall make atonement on its horns once in the year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year he shall make atonement for it throughout your generations. It is most holy to YaHWeH."

11YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 12"When you take a census of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), according to those who are numbered among them, then each man shall give a ransom for his soul to YaHWeH, when you number them; that there be no plague among them when you number them. 13They shall give this, everyone who passes over to those who are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary; (the shekel is twenty gerahs;) half a shekel for an offering to YaHWeH. 14Everyone who passes over to those who are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering to YaHWeH. 15The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when they give the offering of YaHWeH, to make atonement for your souls. 16You shall take the atonement money from the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and shall appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before YaHWeH, to make atonement for your souls."

17YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 18"You shall also make a basin of brass, and the base of it of brass, in which to wash. You shall put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it. 19Aharon and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in it. 20When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they not die; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. 21So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they not die: and it shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his descendants throughout their generations."

22Moreover YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 23"Also take fine spices: of liquid myrrh, five hundred shekels; and of fragrant cinnamon half as much, even two hundred and fifty; and of fragrant cane, two hundred and fifty; 24and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary; and a hin of olive oil. 25You shall make it a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. 26You shall use it to anoint the tent of meeting, the ark of the testimony, 27the table and all its articles, the menorah and its accessories, the altar of incense, 28the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin with its base. 29You shall sanctify them, that they may be most holy. Whatever touches them shall be holy. 30You shall anoint Aharon and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the Priest's office. 31You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'This shall be a holy anointing oil to me throughout your generations. 32It shall not be poured on man's flesh, neither shall you make any like it, according to its composition: it is holy. It shall be holy to you. 33Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.'"

34YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Take to yourself sweet spices, gum resin, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be an equal weight; 35and you shall make incense of it, a perfume after the art of the perfumer,

seasoned with salt, pure and holy: [36]and you shall beat some of it very small, and put some of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you. It shall be to you most holy. [37]The incense which you shall make, according to its composition you shall not make for yourselves: it shall be to you holy for YaHWeH. [38]Whoever shall make any like that, to smell of it, he shall be cut off from his people."

31

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [2]"Behold, I have called by name Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah): [3]and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, [4]to devise skillful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, [5]and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship. [6]I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholi'av, the son of Achisamakh, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of all who are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you: [7]the tent of meeting, the ark of the testimony, the mercy seat that is on it, all the furniture of the Tent, [8]the table and its vessels, the pure menorah with all its vessels, the altar of incense, [9]the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, the basin and its base, [10]the finely worked garments—the holy garments for Aharon the Priest—the garments of his sons to minister in the Priest's office, [11]the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded you they shall do."

[12]YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [13]"Speak also to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'Most assuredly you shall keep my Shabbatot: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that you may know that I am YaHWeH who sanctifies you. [14]You shall keep the Shabbat therefore; for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. [15]Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Shabbat of solemn rest, holy to YaHWeH. Whoever does any work on the day of Shabbat shall surely be put to death. [16]Therefore the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall keep the Shabbat, to observe the Shabbat throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. [17]It is a sign between me and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) forever; for in six days YaHWeH made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.'"

[18]He gave to Moses (Moshe), when he finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, the two tablets of the testimony, stone tablets, written with God's finger.

32

When the people saw that Moses (Moshe) delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aharon, and said to him, "Come, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses (Moshe), the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), we don't know what has become of him."

2Aharon said to them, "Take off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them to me."

3All the people took off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aharon. 4He received what they handed him, and fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made it a molten calf; and they said, "These are your gods, Isreal (Yisrael), which brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

5When Aharon saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aharon made a proclamation, and said, "Tomorrow shall be a feast to YaHWeH."

6They rose up early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), "Go, get down; for your people, who you brought up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), have corrupted themselves! 8They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molten calf, and have worshiped it, and have sacrificed to it, and said, 'These are your gods, Isreal (Yisrael), which brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).'"

9YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "I have seen these people, and, behold, they are a stiff-necked people. 10Now therefore leave me alone, that my wrath may burn hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of you a great nation."

11Moses (Moshe) begged YaHWeH his God, and said, "YaHWeH, why does your wrath burn hot against your people, that you have brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with great power and with a mighty hand? 12Why should the Mitzrim speak, saying, 'He brought them forth for evil, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the surface of the earth?' Turn from your fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against your people. 13Remember Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Isreal (Yisrael), your servants, to whom you swore by your own self, and said to them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of the sky, and all this land that I have spoken of I will give to your seed, and they shall inherit it forever.'"

14YaHWeH repented of the evil which he said he would do to his people.

15Moses (Moshe) turned, and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the testimony in his hand; tablets that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other they were written. 16The tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tables.

17When Yahshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses (Moshe), "There is the noise of war in the camp."

18He said, "It isn't the voice of those who shout for victory, neither is it the voice of those who cry for being overcome; but the noise of those who sing that I hear." 19It happened, as soon as he came near to the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses (Moshe) anger grew hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and broke them beneath the mountain. 20He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, ground it to powder, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) drink of it.

21Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "What did these people do to you, that you have brought a great sin on them?"

22Aharon said, "Don't let the anger of my lord grow hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil. 23For they said to me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses (Moshe), the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), we don't know what has become of him.' 24I said to them, 'Whoever has any gold, let them take it off:' so they gave it me; and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf."

25When Moses (Moshe) saw that the people had broken loose, (for Aharon had let them loose for a derision among their enemies,) 26then Moses (Moshe) stood in the gate of the camp, and said, "Whoever is on YaHWeH's side, come to me!"

All the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him. 27He said to them, "Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), 'Every man put his sword on his thigh, and go back and forth from gate to gate throughout the camp, and every man kill his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor." 28The sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses (Moshe): and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29Moses (Moshe) said, "Consecrate yourselves today to YaHWeH, yes, every man against his son, and against his brother; that he may bestow on you a blessing this day."

30It happened on the next day, that Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "You have sinned a great sin. Now I will go up to YaHWeH. Perhaps I shall make atonement for

your sin."

31Moses (Moshe) returned to YaHWeH, and said, "Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made themselves gods of gold. 32Yet now, if you will, forgive their sin— and if not, please blot me out of your book which you have written."

33YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Whoever has sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. 34Now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. Behold, my angel shall go before you. Nevertheless in the day when I punish, I will punish them for their sin." 35YaHWeH struck the people, because they made the calf, which Aharon made.

33

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), "Depart, go up from here, you and the people that you have brought up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), saying, 'I will give it to your seed.' 2I will send an angel before you; and I will drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Amori, and the Hittite, and the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites: 3to a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of you, for you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you in the way."

4When the people heard this evil news, they mourned: and no one put on his jewelry.

5YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'You are a stiff-necked people. If I were to go up into your midst for one moment, I would consume you. Therefore now take off your jewelry from you, that I may know what to do to you."

6The children of Isreal (Yisrael) stripped themselves of their jewelry from Mount Horeb onward.

7Now Moses (Moshe) used to take the tent and to pitch it outside the camp, far away from the camp, and he called it "The tent of meeting." It happened that everyone who sought YaHWeH went out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp. 8It happened that when Moses (Moshe) went out to the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, everyone at their tent door, and watched Moses (Moshe), until he had gone into the Tent. 9It happened, when Moses (Moshe) entered into the Tent, that the pillar of cloud descended, stood at the door of the Tent, and spoke with Moses (Moshe). 10All the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent, and all the people rose up and worshiped, everyone at their tent door. 11YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. He turned again into the camp, but his servant Yahshua,

the son of Nun, a young man, didn't depart out of the Tent.

12Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, "Behold, you tell me, 'Bring up this people:' and you haven't let me know whom you will send with me. Yet you have said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my sight.' 13Now therefore, if I have found favor in your sight, please show me now your ways, that I may know you, so that I may find favor in your sight: and consider that this nation is your people."

14He said, "My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."

15He said to him, "If your presence doesn't go with me, don't carry us up from here. 16For how would people know that I have found favor in your sight, I and your people? Isn't it in that you go with us, so that we are separated, I and your people, from all the people who are on the surface of the earth?"

17YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "I will do this thing also that you have spoken; for you have found favor in my sight, and I know you by name."

18He said, "Please show me your glory."

19He said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and will proclaim the name of YaHWeH before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy." 20He said, "You cannot see my face, for man may not see me and live." 21YaHWeH also said, "Behold, there is a place by me, and you shall stand on the rock. 22It will happen, while my glory passes by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and will cover you with my hand until I have passed by; 23then I will take away my hand, and you will see my back; but my face shall not be seen."

34

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Chisel two stone tablets like the first: and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. 2Be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the top of the mountain. 3No one shall come up with you; neither let anyone be seen throughout all the mountain; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mountain."

4He chiseled two tablets of stone like the first; and Moses (Moshe) rose up early in the morning, and went up to Mount Sinai, as YaHWeH had commanded him, and took in his hand two stone tablets. 5YaHWeH descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of YaHWeH. 6YaHWeH passed by before him, and

proclaimed, "YaHWeH! YaHWeH, a merciful and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth, 7keeping loving kindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience and sin; and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children's children, on the third and on the fourth generation."

8Moses (Moshe) hurried and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshiped. 9He said, "If now I have found favor in your sight, Lord (Adonay), please let YaHWeH go in the midst of us; although this is a stiff-necked people; pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for your inheritance."

10He said, "Behold, I make a covenant: before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been worked in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which you are shall see the work of YaHWeH; for it is an awesome thing that I do with you. 11Observe that which I command you this day. Behold, I drive out before you the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites. 12Be careful, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be for a snare in the midst of you: 13but you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their Asherim; 14for you shall worship no other god: for YaHWeH, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. 15Don't make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they play the prostitute after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and one call you and you eat of his sacrifice; 16and you take of their daughters to your sons, and their daughters play the prostitute after their gods, and make your sons play the prostitute after their gods. 17You shall make no cast idols for yourselves.

18"You shall keep the feast of matzah. Seven days you shall eat matzah, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv; for in the month Aviv you came out from Egypt (Mitzrayim). 19All that opens the womb is mine; and all your cattle that is male, the firstborn of cow and sheep. 20The firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb: and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. No one shall appear before me empty.

21Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest. 22You shall observe the feast of weeks with the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the Hag-HaKatzir at the year's end. 23Three times in the year all your males shall appear before Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 24For I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your land when you go up to appear before YaHWeH, your God, three times in the year.

25"You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the

sacrifice of the feast of the Pesach be left to the morning. 26You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground to the house of YaHWeH your God. You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk."

27YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Write you these words: for in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Isreal (Yisrael)."

28He was there with YaHWeH forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread, nor drank water. He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten commandments (mitzvot).

29It happened, when Moses (Moshe) came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the testimony in Moses (Moshe) hand, when he came down from the mountain, that Moses (Moshe) didn't know that the skin of his face shone by reason of his speaking with him. 30When Aharon and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw Moses (Moshe), behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him. 31Moses (Moshe) called to them, and Aharon and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him; and Moses (Moshe) spoke to them. 32Afterward all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came near, and he gave them all of the commandments (mitzvot) that YaHWeH had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. 33When Moses (Moshe) was done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. 34But when Moses (Moshe) went in before YaHWeH to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that which he was commanded. 35The children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw Moses (Moshe) face, that the skin of Moses (Moshe) face shone: and Moses (Moshe) put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35

Moses (Moshe) assembled all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, "These are the words which YaHWeH has commanded, that you should do them. 2'Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be a holy day for you, a Shabbat of solemn rest to YaHWeH: whoever does any work in it shall be put to death. 3You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the day of Shabbat.'"

4Moses (Moshe) spoke to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, "This is the thing which YaHWeH commanded, saying, 5'Take from among you an offering to YaHWeH. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, YaHWeH's offering: gold, silver, brass, 6blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, 7rams' skins dyed red, sea cow hides, shittim wood, 8oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense, 9shoham stones, and stones to be set for the efod and for the breastplate.

10"Let every wise-hearted man among you come, and make all that YaHWeH has
commanded: 11the tent, its outer covering, its roof, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars,
and its sockets; 12the ark, and its poles, the mercy seat, the veil of the screen; 13the table
with its poles and all its vessels, and the show bread; 14the menorah also for the light,
with its vessels, its lamps, and the oil for the light; 15and the altar of incense with its poles,
the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door, at the door of the tent; 16the
altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, it poles, and all its vessels, the basin and
its base; 17the hangings of the court, its pillars, their sockets, and the screen for the gate of
the court; 18the pins of the tent, the pins of the court, and their cords; 19the finely worked
garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aharon the Priest, and
the garments of his sons, to minister in the Priest's office.'"

20All the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) departed from the presence
of Moses (Moshe). 21They came, everyone whose heart stirred him up, and everyone
whom his spirit made willing, and brought YaHWeH's offering, for the work of the tent
of meeting, and for all of its service, and for the holy garments. 22They came, both men
and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought brooches, ear-rings, signet-
rings, and armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man who offered an offering of gold to
YaHWeH. 23Everyone, with whom was found blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair,
rams' skins dyed red, and sea cow hides, brought them. 24Everyone who did offer an
offering of silver and brass brought YaHWeH's offering; and everyone, with whom was
found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it. 25All the women who were
wise-hearted spun with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, the
purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. 26All the women whose heart stirred them up in
wisdom spun the goats' hair. 27The rulers brought the shoham stones, and the stones to
be set, for the efod and for the breastplate; 28and the spice, and the oil for the light, for the
anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. 29The children of Isreal (Yisrael) brought a
freewill offering to YaHWeH; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to
bring for all the work, which YaHWeH had commanded to be made by Moses (Moshe).

30Moses (Moshe) said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), "Behold, YaHWeH has called
by name Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah). 31He has
filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all
manner of workmanship; 32and to make skillful works, to work in gold, in silver, in brass,
33in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of skillful
workmanship. 34He has put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholi'av, the son
of Achisamakh, of the tribe of Dan. 35He has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work
all manner of workmanship, of the engraver, of the skillful workman, and of the
embroiderer, in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of
those who do any workmanship, and of those who make skillful works.

36

"Betzal'el and Oholi'av shall work with every wise-hearted man, in whom YaHWeH has put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that YaHWeH has commanded."

2Moses (Moshe) called Betzal'el and Oholi'av, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart YaHWeH had put wisdom, even everyone whose heart stirred him up to come to the work to do it: 3and they received from Moses (Moshe) all the offering which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, with which to make it. They brought yet to him freewill-offerings every morning. 4All the wise men, who performed all the work of the sanctuary, each came from his work which they did. 5They spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, "The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which YaHWeH commanded to make."

6Moses (Moshe) gave word, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman make anything else for the offering for the sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing. 7For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8All the wise-hearted men among those who did the work made the tent with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, blue, purple, and scarlet, with Kerubim, the work of the skillful workman, they made them. 9The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits. All the curtains had one measure. 10He coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled one to another. 11He made loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling. Likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second coupling. 12He made fifty loops in the one curtain, and he made fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling. The loops were opposite one to another. 13He made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tent was a unit.

14He made curtains of goats' hair for a covering over the tent. He made them eleven curtains. 15The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain. The eleven curtains had one measure. 16He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. 17He made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the coupling, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second coupling. 18He made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be a unit. 19He made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.

[20]He made the boards for the tent of shittim wood, standing up. [21]Ten cubits was the
length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. [22]Each board had two
tenons, joined one to another. He made all the boards of the tent this way. [23]He made the
boards for the tent: twenty boards for the south side southward. [24]He made forty sockets
of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and
two sockets under another board for its two tenons. [25]For the second side of the tent, on
the north side, he made twenty boards, [26]and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets
under one board, and two sockets under another board. [27]For the far part of the tent
westward he made six boards. [28]He made two boards for the corners of the tent in the far
part. [29]They were double beneath, and in like manner they were all the way to the top of
it to one ring. He did thus to both of them in the two corners. [30]There were eight boards,
and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets.

[31]He made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tent, [32]and
five bars for the boards of the other side of the tent, and five bars for the boards of the
tent for the hinder part westward. [33]He made the middle bar to pass through in the midst
of the boards from the one end to the other. [34]He overlaid the boards with gold, and made
their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[35]He made the veil of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen: with Kerubim. He
made it the work of a skillful workman. [36]He made four pillars of shittim for it, and
overlaid them with gold. Their hooks were of gold. He cast four sockets of silver for them.
[37]He made a screen for the door of the tent, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen,
the work of an embroiderer; [38]and the five pillars of it with their hooks. He overlaid their
capitals and their fillets with gold, and their five sockets were of brass.

37

Betzal'el made the ark of shittim wood. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its
breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height. [2]He overlaid it with pure gold
inside and outside, and made a molding of gold for it round about. [3]He cast four rings of
gold for it, in its four feet; even two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side.
[4]He made poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. [5]He put the poles into the
rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. [6]He made a mercy seat of pure gold. Its
length was two and a half cubits, and a cubit and a half its breadth. [7]He made two
Kerubim of gold. He made them of beaten work them, at the two ends of the mercy seat;
[8]one Kerub at the one end, and one Kerub at the other end. He made the Kerubim of one
piece with the mercy seat at its two ends. [9]The Kerubim spread out their wings on high,
covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces
of the Kerubim were toward the mercy seat.

10He made the table of shittim wood. Its length was two cubits, and its breadth was
a cubit, and its height was a cubit and a half. 11He overlaid it with pure gold, and made a
gold molding around it. 12He made a border of a handbreadth around it, and made a
golden molding on its border around it. 13He cast four rings of gold for it, and put the
rings in the four corners that were on its four feet. 14The rings were close by the border,
the places for the poles to carry the table. 15He made the poles of shittim wood, and
overlaid them with gold, to carry the table. 16He made the vessels which were on the
table, its dishes, its spoons, its bowls, and its pitchers with which to pour out, of pure
gold.

17He made the menorah of pure gold. He made the menorah of beaten work. Its base,
its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers were of one piece with it. 18There were six
branches going out of its sides: three branches of the menorah out of its one side, and
three branches of the menorah out of its other side: 19three cups made like almond-
blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower, and three cups made like almond-blossoms
in the other branch, a bud and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the menorah.
20In the menorah were four cups made like almond-blossoms, its buds and its flowers;
21and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of
one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches
going out of it. 22Their buds and their branches were of one piece with it. The whole thing
was one beaten work of pure gold. 23He made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its
snuff dishes, of pure gold. 24He made it of a talent of pure gold, with all its vessels.

25He made the altar of incense of shittim wood. It was square: its length was a cubit,
and its breadth a cubit. Its height was two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it. 26He
overlaid it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made a gold
molding around it. 27He made two golden rings for it under its molding crown, on its two
ribs, on its two sides, for places for poles with which to carry it. 28He made the poles of
shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29He made the holy anointing oil and the
pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38

He made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood. It was square. Its length was five
cubits, its breadth was five cubits, and its height was three cubits. 2He made its horns on
its four corners. Its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with brass. 3He
made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, the shovels, the basins, the flesh-hooks, and the
fire pans. He made all its vessels of brass. 4He made for the altar a grating of a network
of brass, under the ledge around it beneath, reaching halfway up. 5He cast four rings for
the four ends of brass grating, to be places for the poles. 6He made the poles of shittim

wood, and overlaid them with brass. 7He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. He made it hollow with planks.

8He made the basin of brass, and its base of brass, out of the mirrors of the ministering women who ministered at the door of the tent of meeting.

9He made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits; 10their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. 11For the north side one hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 12For the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. 13For the east side eastward fifty cubits. 14The hangings for the one side were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three; 15and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16All the hangings around the court were of fine twined linen. 17The sockets for the pillars were of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals, of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver. 18The screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. Twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, like to the hangings of the court. 19Their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver. 20All the pins of the tent, and around the court, were of brass.

21This is the amount of material used for the tent, even the Tent of the Testimony, as they were counted, according to the word of Moses (Moshe), for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Itamar, the son of Aharon the Priest. 22Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), made all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 23With him was Oholi'av, the son of Achisamakh, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a skillful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen.

24All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 25The silver of those who were numbered of the congregation was one hundred talents, and one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 26a beka a head, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for everyone who passed over to those who were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty men. 27The one hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of

the veil; one hundred sockets for the one hundred talents, a talent for a socket. [28]Of the one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them. [29]The brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels. [30]With this he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, the brazen altar, the brazen grating for it, all the vessels of the altar, [31]the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tent, and all the pins around the court.

39

Of the blue, purple, and scarlet, they made finely worked garments, for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aharon; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

[2]He made the efod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. [3]They beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, in the purple, in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the skillful workman. [4]They made shoulder-pieces for it, joined together. At the two ends it was joined together. [5]The skillfully woven band that was on it, with which to fasten it on, was of the same piece, like its work; of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

[6]They worked the shoham stones, enclosed in settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). [7]He put them on the shoulder-pieces of the efod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael), as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

[8]He made the breastplate, the work of a skillful workman, like the work of the efod; of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. [9]It was square. They made the breastplate double. Its length was a span, and its breadth a span, being double. [10]They set in it four rows of stones. A row of odem, pitdah, and bareket was the first row; [11]and the second row, a nofek, a sappir, and an yahalom; [12]and the third row, a lehshem, an shebu, and an akhlamah; [13]and the fourth row, a tarshish, an shoham, and a yashefay. They were enclosed in gold settings. [14]The stones were according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, for the twelve tribes. [15]They made on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold. [16]They made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. [17]They put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. [18]The other two ends of the two braided chains they put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of

the efod, in the front of it. 19They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which was toward the side of the efod inward. 20They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the efod underneath, in the front of it, close by its coupling, above the skillfully woven band of the efod. 21They bound the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the efod with a lace of blue, that it might be on the skillfully woven band of the efod, and that the breastplate might not come loose from the efod, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

22He made the robe of the efod of woven work, all of blue. 23The opening of the robe in the midst of it was like the opening of a coat of mail, with a binding around its opening, that it should not be torn. 24They made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and twined linen. 25They made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates around the skirts of the robe, between the pomegranates; 26a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, around the skirts of the robe, to minister in, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

27They made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aharon, and for his sons, 28and the turban of fine linen, and the linen headbands of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29and the sash of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

30They made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote on it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: "HOLY TO YAHWEH." 31They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

32Thus all the work of the tent of the tent of meeting was finished. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did according to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe); so they did. 33They brought the tent to Moses (Moshe), the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, it bars, its pillars, its sockets, 34the covering of rams' skins dyed red, the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of the screen, 35the ark of the testimony with its poles, the mercy seat, 36the table, all its vessels, the show bread, 37the pure menorah, its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels, the oil for the light, 38the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door of the Tent, 39the brazen altar, its grating of brass, its poles, all of its vessels, the basin and its base, 40the hangings of the court, its pillars, its sockets, the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, its pins, all the instruments of the service of the tent, for the tent of meeting, 41the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aharon the Priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the Priest's office. 42According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did all the work. 43Moses (Moshe) saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it as YaHWeH had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses (Moshe) blessed them.

40

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"On the first day of the first month you
shall raise up the tent of the Tent of Meeting. 3You shall put the ark of the testimony in it,
and you shall screen the ark with the veil. 4You shall bring in the table, and set in order
the things that are on it. You shall bring in the menorah, and light the lamps of it. 5You
shall set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen
of the door to the tent. 6You shall set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tent
of the tent of meeting. 7You shall set the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar,
and shall put water therein. 8You shall set up the court around it, and hang up the screen
of the gate of the court. 9You shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tent, and all that
is in it, and shall make it holy, and all its furniture: and it will be holy. 10You shall anoint
the altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar will be
most holy. 11You shall anoint the basin and its base, and sanctify it. 12You shall bring
Aharon and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water.
13You shall put on Aharon the holy garments; and you shall anoint him, and sanctify him,
that he may minister to me in the Priest's office. 14You shall bring his sons, and put coats
on them. 15You shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may minister to
me in the Priest's office. Their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood
throughout their generations. 16Thus did Moses (Moshe): according to all that YaHWeH
commanded him, so he did.

17It happened in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that
the tent was raised up. 18Moses (Moshe) raised up the tent, and laid its sockets, and set
up the boards of it, and put in the bars of it, and raised up its pillars. 19He spread the
covering over the tent, and put the roof of the tent above on it, as YaHWeH commanded
Moses (Moshe). 20He took and put the testimony into the Ark, and set the poles on the
ark, and put the mercy seat above on the ark. 21He brought the ark into the tent, and set
up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony, as YaHWeH commanded
Moses (Moshe). 22He put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tent northward,
outside of the veil. 23He set the bread in order on it before YaHWeH, as YaHWeH
commanded Moses (Moshe). 24He put the menorah in the tent of meeting, opposite the
table, on the side of the tent southward. 25He lit the lamps before YaHWeH, as YaHWeH
commanded Moses (Moshe). 26He put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the
veil; 27and he burnt incense of sweet spices on it, as YaHWeH commanded Moses
(Moshe). 28He put up the screen of the door to the tent. 29He set the altar of burnt offering
at the door of the tent of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt offering and the
meal-offering, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 30He set the basin between the
tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash. 31Moses

(Moshe), Aharon, and his sons washed their hands and their feet there. 32When they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near to the altar, they washed, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 33He raised up the court around the tent and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses (Moshe) finished the work.

34Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of YaHWeH filled the tent. 35Moses (Moshe) wasn't able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud stayed on it, and YaHWeH's glory filled the tent. 36When the cloud was taken up from over the tent, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went onward, throughout all their journeys; 37but if the cloud wasn't taken up, then they didn't travel until the day that it was taken up. 38For the cloud of YaHWeH was on the tent by day, and there was fire in the cloud by night, in the sight of all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), throughout all their journeys.

Notes:

Leviticus
(VaYikra)

1

YaHWeH called to Moses (Moshe), and spoke to him out of the Tent of Meeting, saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'When anyone of you offers an offering to YaHWeH, you shall offer your offering of the cattle, from the herd and from the flock.

3"'If his offering is a burnt offering from the herd, he shall offer a male without blemish. He shall offer it at the door of the Tent of Meeting, that he may be accepted before YaHWeH. 4He shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. 5He shall kill the bull before YaHWeH. Aharon's sons, the Priests (Kohanim), shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood around on the altar that is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 6He shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into pieces. 7The sons of Aharon the Priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire; 8and Aharon's sons, the Priests (Kohanim), shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; 9but its innards and its legs he shall wash with water. The Priest shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

10"'If his offering is from the flock, from the sheep, or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall offer a male without blemish. 11He shall kill it on the north side of the altar before YaHWeH. Aharon's sons, the Priests (Kohanim), shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar. 12He shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat. The Priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar, 13but the innards and the legs he shall wash with water. The Priest shall offer the whole, and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

14"'If his offering to YaHWeH is a burnt offering of birds, then he shall offer his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons. 15The Priest shall bring it to the altar, and wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar; 16and he shall take away its crop with its filth, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes. 17He shall tear it by its wings, but shall not divide

it apart. The Priest shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

2

"'When anyone offers an offering of a meal offering to YaHWeH, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it. 2He shall bring it to Aharon's sons the Priests (Kohanim); and he shall take his handful of its fine flour, and of its oil, with all its frankincense; and the Priest shall burn the memorial of it on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. 3That which is left of the meal offering shall be Aharon's and his sons'. It is a most holy thing of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire.

4"'When you offer an offering of a meal offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5If your offering is a meal offering of the baking pan, it shall be of unleavened fine flour, mixed with oil. 6You shall cut it in pieces, and pour oil on it. It is a meal offering. 7If your offering is a meal offering of the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. 8You shall bring the meal offering that is made of these things to YaHWeH: and it shall be presented to the Priest, and he shall bring it to the altar. 9The Priest shall take from the meal offering its memorial, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. 10That which is left of the meal offering shall be Aharon's and his sons'. It is a thing most holy of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire.

11"'No meal offering, which you shall offer to YaHWeH, shall be made with yeast; for you shall burn no yeast, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. 12As an offering of firstfruits you shall offer them to YaHWeH: but they shall not come up for a sweet savor on the altar. 13Every offering of your meal offering you shall season with salt; neither shall you allow the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your meal offering. With all your offerings you shall offer salt.

14"'If you offer a meal offering of first fruits to YaHWeH, you shall offer for the meal offering of your first fruits grain in the ear parched with fire, bruised grain of the fresh ear. 15You shall put oil on it, and lay frankincense on it: it is a meal offering. 16The Priest shall burn as its memorial, part of its bruised grain, and part of its oil, along with all its frankincense: it is an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

3

"'If his offering is a sacrifice of shalom offerings; if he offers it from the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before YaHWeH. 2He shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aharon's sons the Priests (Kohanim) shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 3He shall offer of the sacrifice of shalom offerings an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, 4and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. 5Aharon's sons shall burn it on the altar on the burnt offering, which is on the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

6"'If his offering for a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH is from the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. 7If he offers a lamb for his offering, then he shall offer it before YaHWeH; 8and he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and Aharon's sons shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 9He shall offer from the sacrifice of shalom offerings an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; its fat, the entire tail fat, he shall take away close to the backbone; and the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, 10and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. 11The Priest shall burn it on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

12"'If his offering is a goat, then he shall offer it before YaHWeH: 13and he shall lay his hand on its head, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. 14He shall offer from it as his offering, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, 15and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. 16The Priest shall burn them on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor; all the fat is YaHWeH's.

17"'It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that you shall eat neither fat nor blood.'"

4

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'If anyone sins unintentionally, in any of the things which YaHWeH has

commanded not to be done, and does any one of them: 3if the anointed Priest sins so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he has sinned, a young bull without blemish to YaHWeH for a sin offering. 4He shall bring the bull to the door of the Tent of Meeting before YaHWeH; and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull, and kill the bull before YaHWeH. 5The anointed Priest shall take some of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the Tent of Meeting. 6The Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before YaHWeH, before the veil of the sanctuary. 7The Priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before YaHWeH, which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood of the bull out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 8He shall take all the fat of the bull of the sin offering off of it; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, 9and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away, 10as it is taken off of the ox of the sacrifice of shalom offerings. The Priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering. 11The bull's skin, all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, its innards, and its dung, 12even the whole bull shall he carry forth outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. Where the ashes are poured out it shall be burned.

13"'If the whole congregation of Isreal (Yisrael) sins, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done, and are guilty; 14when the sin in which they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bull for a sin offering, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting. 15The Elders (Zakenim) of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before YaHWeH; and the bull shall be killed before YaHWeH. 16The anointed Priest shall bring of the blood of the bull to the Tent of Meeting: 17and the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before YaHWeH, before the veil. 18He shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before YaHWeH, that is in the Tent of Meeting; and the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 19All its fat he shall take from it, and burn it on the altar. 20Thus shall he do with the bull; as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so shall he do with this; and the Priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. 21He shall carry forth the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is the sin offering for the assembly.

22"'When a ruler sins, and unwittingly does any one of all the things which YaHWeH his God has commanded not to be done, and is guilty; 23if his sin, in which he has sinned, is made known to him, he shall bring as his offering a goat, a male without blemish. 24He shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before YaHWeH. It is a sin offering. 25The Priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He

shall pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering. 26All its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the Priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and he will be forgiven.

27"'If anyone of the common people sins unwittingly, in doing any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done, and is guilty; 28if his sin, which he has sinned, is made known to him, then he shall bring for his offering a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has sinned. 29He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering. 30The Priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar. 31All its fat he shall take away, like the fat is taken away from off of the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the Priest shall burn it on the altar for a sweet savor to YaHWeH; and the Priest shall make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.

32"'If he brings a lamb as his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring a female without blemish. 33He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. 34The Priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and all the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar. 35All its fat he shall take away, like the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the Priest shall burn them on the altar, on the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire; and the Priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned, and he will be forgiven.

5

"'If anyone sins, in that he hears the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he has seen or known, if he doesn't report it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2"'Or if anyone touches any unclean thing, whether it is the carcass of an unclean animal, or the carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and it is hidden from him, and he is unclean, then he shall be guilty.

3"'Or if he touches the uncleanness of man, whatever his uncleanness is with which he is unclean, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty.

4"'Or if anyone swears rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatever it is that a man might utter rashly with an oath, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty of one of these. 5It shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, he

shall confess that in which he has sinned: 6and he shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH for his sin which he has sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the Priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.

7"'If he can't afford a lamb, then he shall bring his trespass offering for that in which he has sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to YaHWeH; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. 8He shall bring them to the Priest, who shall first offer the one which is for the sin offering, and wring off its head from its neck, but shall not sever it completely. 9He shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. 10He shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance; and the Priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

11"'But if he can't afford two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his offering for that in which he has sinned, the tenth part of an efah of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil on it, neither shall he put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering. 12He shall bring it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, on the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. It is a sin offering. 13The Priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned in any of these things, and he will be forgiven; and the rest shall be the Priest's, as the meal offering.'"

14YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 15"If anyone commits a trespass, and sins unwittingly, in the holy things of YaHWeH; then he shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering. 16He shall make restitution for that which he has done wrong in the holy thing, and shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the Priest; and the Priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and he will be forgiven.

17"If anyone sins, and does any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done; though he didn't know it, yet he is guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18He shall bring a ram without blemish from of the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the Priest; and the Priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing in which he sinned and didn't know it, and he will be forgiven. 19It is a trespass offering. He is certainly guilty before YaHWeH."

6

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"If anyone sins, and commits a trespass against YaHWeH, and deals falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of bargain, or of robbery, or has oppressed his neighbor, 3or has found that which was lost, and dealt falsely therein, and swearing to a lie; in any of all these things that a man does, sinning therein; 4then it shall be, if he has sinned, and is guilty, he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he has gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found, 5or any thing about which he has sworn falsely; he shall restore it even in full, and shall add a fifth part more to it. To him to whom it belongs he shall give it, in the day of his being found guilty. 6He shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the Priest. 7The Priest shall make atonement for him before YaHWeH, and he will be forgiven concerning whatever he does to become guilty."

8YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 9"Command Aharon and his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be on the hearth on the altar all night until the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it. 10The Priest shall put on his linen garment, and he shall put on his linen breeches upon his body; and he shall remove the ashes from where the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11He shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place. 12The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, it shall not go out; and the Priest shall burn wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn on it the fat of the shalom offerings. 13Fire shall be kept burning on the altar continually; it shall not go out.

14"'This is the law of the meal offering: the sons of Aharon shall offer it before YaHWeH, before the altar. 15He shall take from there his handful of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the meal offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a sweet savor, as its memorial, to YaHWeH. 16That which is left of it Aharon and his sons shall eat. It shall be eaten without yeast in a holy place. They shall eat it in the court of the Tent of Meeting 17It shall not be baked with yeast. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire. It is most holy, as the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. 18Every male among the children of Aharon shall eat of it, as their portion forever throughout your generations, from the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. Whoever touches them shall be holy.'"

19YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 20"This is the offering of Aharon and of

his sons, which they shall offer to YaHWeH in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an efah of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. 21It shall be made with oil in a baking pan. When it is soaked, you shall bring it in. You shall offer the meal offering in baked pieces for a sweet savor to YaHWeH. 22The anointed Priest that will be in his place from among his sons shall offer it. By a statute forever, it shall be wholly burnt to YaHWeH. 23Every meal offering of a Priest shall be wholly burned. It shall not be eaten."

24YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 25"Speak to Aharon and to his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is killed, the sin offering shall be killed before YaHWeH. It is most holy. 26The Priest who offers it for sin shall eat it. It shall be eaten in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting. 27Whatever shall touch its flesh shall be holy. When there is any of its blood sprinkled on a garment, you shall wash that on which it was sprinkled in a holy place. 28But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a brazen vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. 29Every male among the Priests (Kohanim) shall eat of it: it is most holy. 30No sin offering, of which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

7

"'This is the law of the trespass offering. It is most holy. 2In the place where they kill the burnt offering, he shall kill the trespass offering; and its blood he shall sprinkle on the altar round about. 3He shall offer all of its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the innards, 4and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away; 5and the Priest shall burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to YaHWeH: it is a trespass offering. 6Every male among the Priests (Kohanim) may eat of it. It shall be eaten in a holy place. It is most holy.

7"'As is the sin offering, so is the trespass offering; there is one law for them. Ihe Priest who makes atonement with them, he shall have it. 8The Priest who offers any man's burnt offering, even the Priest shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered. 9Every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and on the baking pan, shall be the Priest's who offers it. 10Every meal offering, mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of Aharon, one as well as another.

11"'This is the law of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which one shall offer to YaHWeH. 12If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mixed with oil. 13With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his offering with

the sacrifice of his shalom offerings for thanksgiving. 14Of it he shall offer one out of each offering for a heave offering to YaHWeH. It shall be the Priest's who sprinkles the blood of the shalom offerings. 15The flesh of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his offering. He shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16"'But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice; and on the next day what remains of it shall be eaten: 17but what remains of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire. 18If any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings is eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed to him who offers it. It will be an abomination, and the soul who eats any of it will bear his iniquity.

19"'The flesh that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten. It shall be burned with fire. As for the flesh, everyone who is clean may eat it; 20but the soul who eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, that belongs to YaHWeH, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. 21When anyone touches any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean animal, or any unclean abomination, and eats some of the flesh of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which belong to YaHWeH, that soul shall be cut off from his people.'"

22YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 23"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'You shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. 24The fat of that which dies of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of animals, may be used for any other service, but you shall in no way eat of it. 25For whoever eats the fat of the animal, of which men offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH, even the soul who eats it shall be cut off from his people. 26You shall not eat any blood, whether it is of bird or of animal, in any of your dwellings. 27Whoever it is who eats any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.'"

28YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 29"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'He who offers the sacrifice of his shalom offerings to YaHWeH shall bring his offering to YaHWeH out of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings. 30With his own hands he shall bring the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. He shall bring the fat with the breast, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before YaHWeH. 31The Priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be Aharon's and his sons'. 32The right thigh you shall give to the Priest for a heave offering out of the sacrifices of your shalom offerings. 33He among the sons of Aharon who offers the blood of the shalom offerings, and the fat, shall have the right thigh for a portion. 34For the waved breast and the heaved thigh I have taken from the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the sacrifices of their shalom offerings, and have given them to Aharon the Priest and to his sons as their portion forever from the children of Isreal (Yisrael).'"

35This is the anointing portion of Aharon, and the anointing portion of his sons, out of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister to YaHWeH in the Priest's office; 36which YaHWeH commanded to be given them of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), in the day that he anointed them. It is their portion forever throughout their generations. 37This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of shalom offerings; 38which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) in Mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to offer their offerings to YaHWeH, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Take Aharon and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of matzah; 3and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting."

4Moses (Moshe) did as YaHWeH commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 5Moses (Moshe) said to the congregation, "This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded to be done." 6Moses (Moshe) brought Aharon and his sons, and washed them with water. 7He put the coat on him, tied the sash on him, clothed him with the robe, put the efod on him, and he tied the skillfully woven band of the efod on him, and fastened it to him with it. 8He placed the breastplate on him; and in the breastplate he put the Urim and the Tummim. 9He set the turban on his head; and on the turban, in front, he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 10Moses (Moshe) took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them. 11He sprinkled it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the basin and its base, to sanctify them. 12He poured some of the anointing oil on Aharon's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. 13Moses (Moshe) brought Aharon's sons, and clothed them with coats, and tied sashes on them, and put headbands on them; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

14He brought the bull of the sin offering, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering. 15He killed it; and Moses (Moshe) took the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. 16He took all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses (Moshe) burned it on the altar. 17But the bull, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp; as YaHWeH

commanded Moses (Moshe). 18He presented the ram of the burnt offering: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. 19He killed it; and Moses (Moshe) sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. 20He cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses (Moshe) burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat. 21He washed the innards and the legs with water; and Moses (Moshe) burned the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a sweet savor. It was an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 22He presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. 23He killed it; and Moses (Moshe) took some of its blood, and put it on the tip of Aharon's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. 24He brought Aharon's sons; and Moses (Moshe) put some of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses (Moshe) sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. 25He took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right thigh; 26and out of the basket of matzah, that was before YaHWeH, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and on the right thigh. 27He put all these in Aharon's hands and in his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. 28Moses (Moshe) took them from their hands, and burned them on the altar on the burnt offering. They were a consecration for a sweet savor. It was an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. 29Moses (Moshe) took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before YaHWeH. It was Moses (Moshe) portion of the ram of consecration, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 30Moses (Moshe) took some of the anointing oil, and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aharon, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aharon, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon and to his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, 'Aharon and his sons shall eat it.' 32What remains of the flesh and of the bread you shall burn with fire. 33You shall not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled: for he shall consecrate you seven days. 34What has been done this day, so YaHWeH has commanded to do, to make atonement for you. 35At the door of the Tent of Meeting you shall stay day and night seven days, and keep the charge of YaHWeH, that you don't die: for so I am commanded." 36Aharon and his sons did all the things which YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe).

9

It happened on the eighth day, that Moses (Moshe) called Aharon and his sons, and

the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); 2and he said to Aharon, "Take a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before YaHWeH. 3You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'Take a male goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without blemish, for a burnt offering; 4and an ox and a ram for shalom offerings, to sacrifice before YaHWeH; and a meal offering mixed with oil: for today YaHWeH appears to you.'"

5They brought what Moses (Moshe) commanded before the Tent of Meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before YaHWeH. 6Moses (Moshe) said, "This is the thing which YaHWeH commanded that you should do: and the glory of YaHWeH shall appear to you." 7Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering, and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them; as YaHWeH commanded."

8So Aharon drew near to the altar, and killed the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. 9The sons of Aharon presented the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar: 10but the fat, and the kidneys, and the cover from the liver of the sin offering, he burned upon the altar; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 11The flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp. 12He killed the burnt offering; and Aharon's sons delivered the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about. 13They delivered the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head: and he burned them upon the altar. 14He washed the innards and the legs, and burned them on the burnt offering on the altar. 15He presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and killed it, and offered it for sin, like the first. 16He presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance. 17He presented the meal offering, and filled his hand from there, and burned it upon the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning. 18He also killed the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which was for the people: and Aharon's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar round about, 19and the fat of the ox and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covers the innards, and the kidneys, and the cover of the liver: 20and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar: 21and the breasts and the right thigh Aharon waved for a wave offering before YaHWeH, as Moses (Moshe) commanded. 22Aharon lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the shalom offerings.

23Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went into the Tent of Meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of YaHWeH appeared to all the people. 24There came forth fire from before YaHWeH, and consumed the burnt offering and the fat upon the

altar: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aharon, each took his censer, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and offered strange fire before YaHWeH, which he had not commanded them. 2And fire came forth from before YaHWeH, and devoured them, and they died before YaHWeH.

3Then Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "This is what YaHWeH spoke of, saying,
"'I will show myself holy to those who come near me,
And before all the people I will be glorified.'"

Aharon held his shalom. 4Moses (Moshe) called Misha'el and Eltzafan, the sons of `Uzzi'el the uncle of Aharon, and said to them, "Draw near, carry your brothers from before the sanctuary out of the camp." 5So they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses (Moshe) had said.

6Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, and to Eleazar and to Itamar, his sons, "Don't let the hair of your heads go loose, neither tear your clothes; that you don't die, and that he not be angry with all the congregation: but let your brothers, the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael), bewail the burning which YaHWeH has kindled. 7You shall not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting, lest you die; for the anointing oil of YaHWeH is on you." They did according to the word of Moses (Moshe).

8YaHWeH spoke to Aharon, saying, 9"Drink no wine nor strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of Meeting, that you don't die: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations: 10and that you are to make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean; 11and that you are to teach the children of Isreal (Yisrael) all the statutes which YaHWeH has spoken to them by Moses (Moshe)."

12Moses (Moshe) spoke to Aharon, and to Eleazar and to Itamar, his sons who were left, "Take the meal offering that remains of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, and eat it without yeast beside the altar; for it is most holy; 13and you shall eat it in a holy place, because it is your portion, and your sons' portion, of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire: for so I am commanded. 14The waved breast and the heaved thigh you shall eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you: for they are given as your portion, and your sons' portion, out of the sacrifices of the shalom offerings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 15The heaved thigh and the waved breast they shall bring

with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before YaHWeH: and it shall be yours, and your sons' with you, as a portion forever; as YaHWeH has commanded."

16Moses (Moshe) diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burned: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Itamar, the sons of Aharon who were left, saying, 17"Why haven't you eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing it is most holy, and he has given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before YaHWeH? 18Behold, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary: you certainly should have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded."

19Aharon spoke to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, this day they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before YaHWeH; and such things as these have happend to me: and if I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been pleasing in the sight of YaHWeH?"

20When Moses (Moshe) heard that, it was pleasing in his sight.

11

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying to them, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'These are the living things which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth. 3Whatever parts the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and chews the cud among the animals, that you may eat.

4"'Nevertheless these you shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those who part the hoof: the camel, because he chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, he is unclean to you. 5The coney, because he chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, he is unclean to you. 6The hare, because she chews the cud but doesn't part the hoof, she is unclean to you. 7The pig, because he has a split hoof, and is cloven-footed, but doesn't chew the cud, he is unclean to you. 8Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch; they are unclean to you.

9These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, that you may eat. 10All that don't have fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination to you, 11and you detest them. You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall detest their carcasses. 12Whatever has no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination to you.

13"'These you shall detest among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they are an
abomination: the nesher, and the rakham, and the black rakham, 14and the red kite, any
kind of black kite, 15any kind of raven, 16the tanshemet, the screech owl, and the gull, any
kind of hawk, 17the kos, the sHalakh, the yanshuf, 18the white owl, the desert owl, the
osprey, 19the khasidah, any kind of heron, the dukifat, and the atalef.

20"'All flying insects that walk on all fours are an abomination to you. 21Yet you may
eat these: of all winged creeping things that go on all fours, which have legs above their
feet, with which to hop on the earth. 22Even of these you may eat: any kind of locust
(arbeh), any kind of katydid, any kind of cricket, and any kind of grasshopper. 23But all
winged creeping things which have four feet, are an abomination to you.

24"'By these you will become unclean: whoever touches the carcass of them shall be
unclean until the evening. 25Whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash his
clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

26"'Every animal which parts the hoof, and is not cloven-footed, nor chews the cud,
is unclean to you. Everyone who touches them shall be unclean. 27Whatever goes on its
paws, among all animals that go on all fours, they are unclean to you. Whoever touches
their carcass shall be unclean until the evening. 28He who carries their carcass shall wash
his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.

29"'These are they which are unclean to you among the creeping things that creep on
the earth: the kholed, the rat, any kind of tzav, 30the anakah, and the monitor lizard, the
wall lizard, the skink, and the tanshemet. 31These are they which are unclean to you
among all that creep. Whoever touches them when they are dead, shall be unclean until
the evening. 32On whatever any of them falls when they are dead, it shall be unclean;
whether it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel it is, with
which any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the
evening; then it will be clean. 33Every earthen vessel, into which any of them falls, all that
is in it shall be unclean, and you shall break it. 34All food which may be eaten, that on
which water comes, shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel
shall be unclean. 35Everything whereupon part of their carcass falls shall be unclean;
whether oven, or range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall
be unclean to you. 36Nevertheless a spring or a cistern in which water is a gathered shall
be clean: but that which touches their carcass shall be unclean. 37If part of their carcass
falls on any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. 38But if water is put on the seed,
and part of their carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.

39"'If any animal, of which you may eat, dies; he who touches its carcass shall be
unclean until the evening. 40He who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be

unclean until the evening. He also who carries its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

41"'Every creeping thing that creeps on the earth is an abomination. It shall not be eaten. 42Whatever goes on its belly, and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, even all creeping things that creep on the earth, them you shall not eat; for they are an abomination. 43You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creeps, neither shall you make yourselves unclean with them, that you should be defiled thereby. 44For I am YaHWeH your God. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am holy: neither shall you defile yourselves with any kind of creeping thing that moves on the earth. 45For I am YaHWeH who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be your God. You shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46"'This is the law of the animal, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth, 47to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.'"

12

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'If a woman conceives, and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her monthly period she shall be unclean. 3In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. 4She shall continue in the blood of purification thirty-three days. She shall not touch any holy thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed. 5But if she bears a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her period; and she shall continue in the blood of purification sixty-six days.

6"'When the days of her purification are completed, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring to the Priest at the door of the Tent of Meeting, a year old lamb for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering: 7and he shall offer it before YaHWeH, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood.

"'This is the law for her who bears, whether a male or a female. 8If she cannot afford a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the Priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.'"

13

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 2"When a man shall have a rising in his body's skin, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it becomes in the skin of his body the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought to Aharon the Priest, or to one of his sons the Priests (Kohanim): 3and the Priest shall examine the plague in the skin of the body: and if the hair in the plague has turned white, and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the body's skin, it is the plague of leprosy; and the Priest shall examine him, and pronounce him unclean. 4If the bright spot is white in the skin of his body, and the appearance of it isn't deeper than the skin, and the hair of it hasn't turned white, then the Priest shall isolate the infected person for seven days. 5The Priest shall examine him on the seventh day, and, behold, if in his eyes the plague is arrested, and the plague hasn't spread in the skin, then the Priest shall isolate him for seven more days. 6The Priest shall examine him again on the seventh day; and, behold, if the plague has faded, and the plague hasn't spread in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 7But if the scab spreads on the skin, after he has shown himself to the Priest for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the Priest again. 8The Priest shall examine him; and, behold, if the scab has spread on the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is leprosy.

9"When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the Priest; 10and the Priest shall examine him. Behold, if there is a white rising in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and there is raw flesh in the rising, 11it is a chronic leprosy in the skin of his body, and the Priest shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not isolate him, for he is unclean.

12"If the leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of the infected person from his head even to his feet, as far as it appears to the Priest; 13then the Priest shall examine him; and, behold, if the leprosy has covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean of the plague. It has all turned white: he is clean. 14But whenever raw flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean. 15The Priest shall examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean. It is leprosy. 16Or if the raw flesh turns again, and is changed to white, then he shall come to the Priest; 17and the Priest shall examine him; and, behold, if the plague has turned white, then the Priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague. He is clean.

18"When the body has a boil on its skin, and it has healed, 19and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be shown to the Priest; 20and the Priest shall examine it; and, behold, if the appearance of it is lower than the skin, and the hair of it has turned white, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean.

It is the plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the boil. 21But if the Priest examines it, and, behold, there are no white hairs in it, and it isn't deeper than the skin, but is dim, then the Priest shall isolate him seven days. 22If it spreads in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is a plague. 23But if the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn't spread, it is the scar from the boil; and the Priest shall pronounce him clean.

24"Or when the body has a burn from fire on its skin, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white, or white, 25then the Priest shall examine it; and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot has turned white, and the appearance of it is deeper than the skin; it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burning, and the Priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. 26But if the Priest examines it, and, behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it isn't lower than the skin, but is faded; then the Priest shall isolate him seven days. 27The Priest shall examine him on the seventh day. If it has spread in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. 28If the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn't spread in the skin, but is faded, it is the swelling from the burn, and the Priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar from the burn.

29"When a man or woman has a plague on the head or on the beard, 30then the Priest shall examine the plague; and, behold, if the appearance of it is deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is an itch, it is leprosy of the head or of the beard. 31If the Priest examines the plague of itching, and, behold, its appearance isn't deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the Priest shall isolate him the person infected with itching seven days. 32On the seventh day the Priest shall examine the plague; and, behold, if the itch hasn't spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the itch isn't deeper than the skin, 33then he shall be shaved, but he shall not shave the itch; and the Priest shall shut him up who has the itch seven more days. 34On the seventh day, the Priest shall examine the itch; and, behold, if the itch hasn't spread in the skin, and its appearance isn't deeper than the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him clean. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean. 35But if the itch spreads in the skin after his cleansing, 36then the Priest shall examine him; and, behold, if the itch has spread in the skin, the Priest shall not look for the yellow hair; he is unclean. 37But if in his eyes the itch is arrested, and black hair has grown in it; the itch is healed, he is clean. The Priest shall pronounce him clean.

38"When a man or a woman has bright spots in the skin of the body, even white bright spots; 39then the Priest shall examine them; and, behold, if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a harmless rash, it has broken out in the skin; he is clean.

40"If a man's hair has fallen from his head, he is bald. He is clean. 41If his hair has fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald. He is clean. 42But if there is

in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43Then the Priest shall examine him; and, behold, if the rising of the plague is reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh, 44he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The Priest shall surely pronounce him unclean. His plague is on his head.

45"The leper in whom the plague is shall wear torn clothes, and the hair of his head shall hang loose. He shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, 'Unclean! Unclean!' 46All the days in which the plague is in him he shall be unclean. He is unclean. He shall dwell alone. Outside of the camp shall be his dwelling.

47"The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it is a woolen garment, or a linen garment; 48whether it is in warp, or woof; of linen, or of wool; whether in a skin, or in anything made of skin; 49if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything made of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shown to the Priest. 50The Priest shall examine the plague, and isolate the plague seven days. 51He shall examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever use the skin is used for, the plague is a destructive mildew. It is unclean. 52He shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in wool or in linen, or anything of skin, in which the plague is: for it is a destructive mildew. It shall be burned in the fire.

53"If the Priest examines it, and, behold, the plague hasn't spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin; 54then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing in which the plague is, and he shall isolate it seven more days. 55Then the Priest shall examine it, after the plague is washed; and, behold, if the plague hasn't changed its color, and the plague hasn't spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire. It is a mildewed spot, whether the bareness is inside or outside. 56If the Priest looks, and, behold, the plague has faded after it is washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57and if it appears again in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn with fire that in which the plague is. 58The garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin it is, which you shall wash, if the plague has departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and it will be clean."

59This is the law of the plague of mildew in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or in anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

2"This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing. He shall be brought
to the Priest, 3and the Priest shall go forth out of the camp. The Priest shall examine him,
and, behold, if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper, 4then the Priest shall command
them to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and
scarlet, and hyssop. 5The Priest shall command them to kill one of the birds in an earthen
vessel over running water. 6As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood,
and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the
bird that was killed over the running water. 7He shall sprinkle on him who is to be
cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the
living bird go into the open field.

8"He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe
himself in water; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but shall
dwell outside his tent seven days. 9It shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all
his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off.
He shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his body in water, then he shall be clean.

10"On the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without blemish, and one ewe
lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenths of an efah of fine flour for a meal
offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. 11The Priest who cleanses him shall set the
man who is to be cleansed, and those things, before YaHWeH, at the door of the Tent of
Meeting.

12"The Priest shall take one of the male lambs, and offer him for a trespass offering,
with the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. 13He shall kill the
male lamb in the place where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place
of the sanctuary; for as the sin offering is the Priest's, so is the trespass offering. It is most
holy. 14The Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the Priest shall
put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. 15The Priest shall take some of the log of
oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand. 16The Priest shall dip his right finger
in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven
times before YaHWeH. 17The Priest shall put some of the rest of the oil that is in his hand
on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right
hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering. 18The
rest of the oil that is in the Priest's hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be

cleansed, and the Priest shall make atonement for him before YaHWeH.

19"The Priest shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering; 20and the Priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar. The Priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21"If he is poor, and can't afford so much, then he shall take one male lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth of an efah of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil; 22and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to afford; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23"On the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing to the Priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, before YaHWeH. 24The Priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the Priest shall wave them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. 25He shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering. The Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. 26The Priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand; 27and the Priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before YaHWeH. 28Then the Priest shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering. 29The rest of the oil that is in the Priest's hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before YaHWeH. 30He shall offer one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able to afford, 31even such as he is able to afford, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering. The Priest shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before YaHWeH."

32This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to afford the sacrifice for his cleansing.

33YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 34"When you have come into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which I give to you for a possession, and I put a spreading mildew in a house in the land of your possession, 35then he who owns the house shall come and tell the Priest, saying, 'There seems to me to be some sort of plague in the house.' 36The Priest shall command that they empty the house, before the Priest goes in to examine the plague, that all that is in the house not be made unclean: and afterward the Priest shall go in to inspect the house. 37He shall examine the plague; and, behold, if the plague is in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish,

and it appears to be deeper than the wall; 38then the Priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days. 39The Priest shall come again on the seventh day, and look. If the plague has spread in the walls of the house, 40then the Priest shall command that they take out the stones in which is the plague, and cast them into an unclean place outside of the city: 41and he shall cause the inside of the house to be scraped round about, and they shall pour out the mortar, that they scraped off, outside of the city into an unclean place. 42They shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43"If the plague comes again, and breaks out in the house, after he has taken out the stones, and after he has scraped the house, and after it was plastered; 44then the Priest shall come in and look; and, behold, if the plague has spread in the house, it is a destructive mildew in the house. It is unclean. 45He shall break down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the house's mortar. He shall carry them out of the city into an unclean place.

46"Moreover he who goes into the house while it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening. 47He who lies down in the house shall wash his clothes; and he who eats in the house shall wash his clothes.

48"If the Priest shall come in, and examine it, and, behold, the plague hasn't spread in the house, after the house was plastered, then the Priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. 49To cleanse the house he shall take two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. 50He shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. 51He shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times. 52He shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, with the living bird, with the cedar wood, with the hyssop, and with the scarlet; 53but he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the open field. So shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean."

54This is the law for any plague of leprosy, and for an itch, 55and for the destructive mildew of a garment, and for a house, 56and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot; 57to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean.

This is the law of leprosy.

15

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 2"Speak to the children of

Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'When any man has a discharge from his body, because of his discharge he is unclean. 3This shall be his uncleanness in his discharge: whether his body runs with his discharge, or his body has stopped from his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

4"'Every bed whereon he who has the discharge lies shall be unclean; and everything he sits on shall be unclean. 5Whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. 6He who sits on anything whereon the man who has the discharge sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

7"'He who touches the body of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

8"'If he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

9"'Whatever saddle he who has the discharge rides on shall be unclean. 10Whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening. He who carries those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

11"'Whoever he who has the discharge touches, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

12"'The earthen vessel, which he who has the discharge touches, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13"'When he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14"'On the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before YaHWeH to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and give them to the Priest: 15and the Priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. The Priest shall make atonement for him before YaHWeH for his discharge.

16"'If any man has an emission of semen, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening. 17Every garment, and every skin, whereon the semen is, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening. 18If a man lies with a woman and there is an emission of semen, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and

be unclean until the evening.

19"'If a woman has a discharge, and her discharge in her flesh is blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days: and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.

20"'Everything that she lies on in her impurity shall be unclean. Everything also that she sits on shall be unclean. 21Whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. 22Whoever touches anything that she sits on shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. 23If it is on the bed, or on anything whereon she sits, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the evening.

24"'If any man lies with her, and her monthly flow is on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lies shall be unclean.

25"'If a woman has a discharge of her blood many days not in the time of her period, or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her period; all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness shall be as in the days of her period: she is unclean. 26Every bed whereon she lies all the days of her discharge shall be to her as the bed of her period: and everything whereon she sits shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her period. 27Whoever touches these things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

28"'But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29On the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the Priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting. 30The Priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the Priest shall make atonement for her before YaHWeH for the uncleanness of her discharge.

31"'Thus you shall separate the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from their uncleanness, so they will not die in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst.'"

32This is the law of him who has a discharge, and of him who has an emission of semen, so that he is unclean thereby; 33and of her who has her period, and of a man or woman who has a discharge, and of him who lies with her who is unclean.

16

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), after the death of the two sons of Aharon, when they drew near before YaHWeH, and died; 2and YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell

Aharon your brother, not to come at all times into the Most Holy Place within the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark; lest he die: for I will appear in the cloud on the mercy seat.

3"Herewith shall Aharon come into the sanctuary: with a young bull for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. 4He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches on his body, and shall put on the linen sash, and he shall be dressed with the linen turban. They are the holy garments. He shall bathe his body in water, and put them on. 5He shall take from the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) two male goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering

6"Aharon shall offer the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house. 7He shall take the two goats, and set them before YaHWeH at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 8Aharon shall cast lots for the two goats; one lot for YaHWeH, and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9Aharon shall present the goat on which the lot fell for YaHWeH, and offer him for a sin offering. 10But the goat, on which the lot fell for the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before YaHWeH, to make atonement for him, to send him away for the scapegoat into the wilderness.

11"Aharon shall present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bull of the sin offering which is for himself. 12He shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before YaHWeH, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: 13and he shall put the incense on the fire before YaHWeH, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the testimony, so that he will not die. 14He shall take some of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

15"Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: 16and he shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and because of their transgressions, even all their sins; and so he shall do for the Tent of Meeting, that dwells with them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17There shall be no one in the Tent of Meeting when he enters to make atonement in the Holy Place, until he comes out, and has made atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael).

18"He shall go out to the altar that is before YaHWeH and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the bull's blood, and some of the goat's blood, and put it on the horns of the altar round about. 19He shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven

times, and cleanse it, and make it holy from the uncleanness of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

20"When he has made an end of atoning for the Holy Place, the Tent of Meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat. 21Aharon shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is in readiness. 22The goat shall carry all their iniquities on himself to a solitary land, and he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.

23"Aharon shall come into the Tent of Meeting, and shall take off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there. 24Then he shall bathe himself in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. 25The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.

26"He who lets the goat go for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. 27The bull for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be carried forth outside the camp; and they shall burn their skins, their flesh, and their dung with fire. 28He who burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29"It shall be a statute to you forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the native-born, or the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you: 30for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins you shall be clean before YaHWeH. 31It is a Shabbat of solemn rest to you, and you shall afflict your souls; it is a statute forever. 32The Priest, who is anointed and who is consecrated to be Priest in his father's place, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments. 33Then he shall make atonement for the Holy Sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the Tent of Meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the Priests (Kohanim) and for all the people of the assembly.

34"This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) once in the year because of all their sins."

It was done as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

17

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to Aharon, and to his sons, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them: 'This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded, 3Whatever man there is of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), who kills an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or who kills it outside the camp, 4and hasn't brought it to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to offer it as an offering to YaHWeH before the tabernacle of YaHWeH: blood shall be imputed to that man. He has shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people. 5This is to the end that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they may bring them to YaHWeH, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to the Priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of shalom offerings to YaHWeH. 6The Priest shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of YaHWeH at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savor to YaHWeH. 7They shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat idols, after which they play the prostitute. This shall be a statute forever to them throughout their generations.'

8"You shall say to them, 'Any man there is of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice, 9and doesn't bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to sacrifice it to YaHWeH; that man shall be cut off from his people.

10"'Any man of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who eats any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul who eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people. 11For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that makes atonement by reason of the life. 12Therefore I have said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), "No person among you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger who lives as a foreigner among you eat blood."

13"'Whatever man there is of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who takes in hunting any animal or bird that may be eaten; he shall pour out its blood, and cover it with dust. 14For as to the life of all flesh, its blood is with its life: therefore I said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), "You shall not eat the blood of any kind of flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off."

15"'Every person that eats what dies of itself, or that which is torn by animals, whether he is native-born or a foreigner, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening: then he shall be clean. 16But if he doesn't wash them, or bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.'"

18

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them, 'I am YaHWeH your God. 3You shall not do as they do in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), where you lived: and you shall not do as they do in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), where I am bringing you; neither shall you walk in their statutes. 4You shall do my ordinances, and you shall keep my statutes, and walk in them: I am YaHWeH your God. 5You shall therefore keep my statutes and my ordinances; which if a man does, he shall live in them: I am YaHWeH.

6"'None of you shall approach anyone who are his close relatives, to uncover their nakedness: I am YaHWeH.

7"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, nor the nakedness of your mother: she is your mother. You shall not uncover her nakedness.

8"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife: it is your father's nakedness.

9"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home, or born abroad.

10"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your son's daughter, or of your daughter's daughter, even their nakedness: for theirs is your own nakedness.

11"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, conceived by your father, since she is your sister.

"'12You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister: she is your father's near kinswoman.

13"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister: for she is your mother's near kinswoman.

14"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother, you shall not approach his wife: she is your aunt.

15"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law: she is your son's wife. You shall not uncover her nakedness.

16"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife: it is your brother's

nakedness.

17"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter. You shall not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

18"'You shall not take a wife to her sister, to be a rival, to uncover her nakedness, while her sister is yet alive.

19"'You shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is impure by her uncleanness.

20"'You shall not lie carnally with your neighbor's wife, and defile yourself with her.

21"'You shall not give any of your children to sacrifice to Molekh; neither shall you profane the name of your God: I am YaHWeH.

22"'You shall not lie with a man, as with a woman. That is detestible.

23"'You shall not lie with any animal to defile yourself with it; neither shall any woman give herself to an animal, to lie down with it: it is a perversion.

24"'Don't defile yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations which I am casting out before you were defiled. 25The land was defiled: therefore I punished its iniquity, and the land vomitted out her inhabitants. 26You therefore shall keep my statutes and my ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the native-born, nor the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you; 27(for all these abominations have the men of the land done, that were before you, and the land became defiled); 28that the land not vomit you out also, when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

29"'For whoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. 30Therefore you shall keep my charge, that you do not practice any of these abominable customs, which were practiced before you, and that you do not defile yourselves with them: I am YaHWeH your God.'"

19

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'You shall be holy; for I YaHWeH your God am holy.

3"'Each one of you shall respect his mother and his father. You shall keep my Shabbatot. I am YaHWeH your God.

4"'Don't turn to idols, nor make molten gods for yourselves. I am YaHWeH your God.

5"'When you offer a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted. 6It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the next day: and if anything remains until the third day, it shall be burned with fire. 7If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It will not be accepted; 8but everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the holy thing of YaHWeH, and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9"'When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest. 10You shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard; you shall leave them for the poor and for the foreigner. I am YaHWeH your God.

11"'You shall not steal; neither shall you deal falsely, nor lie to one another.

12"'You shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of your God. I am YaHWeH.

13"'You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.

14"'You shall not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind; but you shall fear your God. I am YaHWeH.

15"'You shall do no injustice in judgment: you shall not be partial to the poor, nor show favoritism to the great; but in righteousness shall you judge your neighbor.

16"'You shall not go up and down as a slanderer among your people; neither shall you stand against the life of your neighbor. I am YaHWeH.

17"'You shall not hate your brother in your heart. You shall surely rebuke your neighbor, and not bear sin because of him.

18You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people; but you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I am YaHWeH.

19"'You shall keep my statutes.

"'You shall not crossbreed different kinds of animals.

"'you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed;

"'neither shall there come upon on you a garment made of two kinds of material.

20"'If a man lies carnally with a woman who is a slave girl, pledged to be married to another man, and not ransomed, or given her freedom; they shall be punished. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free. 21He shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, even a ram for a trespass offering. 22The Priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before YaHWeH for his sin which he has committed: and the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.

23"'When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as forbidden. Three years shall they be forbidden to you. It shall not be eaten. 24But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, for giving praise to YaHWeH. 25In the fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may yield its increase to you. I am YaHWeH your God.

26"'You shall not eat any meat with the blood still in it; neither shall you use enchantments, nor practice sorcery.

27You shall not cut the hair on the sides of your heads, neither shall you clip off the edge of your beard.

28"'You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor tattoo any marks on you. I am YaHWeH.

29Don't profane your daughter, to make her a prostitute; lest the land fall to prostitution, and the land become full of wickedness.

30"'You shall keep my Shabbatot, and reverence my sanctuary; I am YaHWeH.

31"'Don't turn to those who are mediums, nor to the wizards. Don't seek them out, to be defiled by them. I am YaHWeH your God.

32You shall rise up before the gray head, and honor the face of an old man, and you shall fear your God. I am YaHWeH.

33"'If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong. 34The stranger who lives as a foreigner with you shall be to you as the native-born among you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you lived as foreigners in the land of

Egypt (Mitzrayim). I am YaHWeH your God.

35"'You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity. 36Just balances, just weights, a just efah, and a just hin, shall you have. I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 37You shall observe all my statutes, and all my ordinances, and do them. I am YaHWeH.'"

20

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Moreover, you shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'Anyone of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners in Isreal (Yisrael), who gives any of his seed to Molekh; he shall surely be put to death. The people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3I also will set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people because he has given of his seed to Molekh, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. 4If the people of the land all hide their eyes from that person, when he gives of his seed to Molekh, and don't put him to death; 5then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all who play the prostitute after him, to play the prostitute with Molekh, from among their people.

6"'The person that turns to those who are mediums, and to the wizards, to play the prostitute after them, I will even set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people.

7"'Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am YaHWeH your God. 8You shall keep my statutes, and do them. I am YaHWeH who sanctifies you.

9"'For everyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he has cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

10"'The man who commits adultery with another man's wife, even he who commits adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. 11The man who lies with his father's wife has uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

12"'If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have committed a perversion; their blood shall be upon them.

13If a man lies with a male, as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

14"'If a man takes a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burned with
fire, both he and they; that there may be no wickedness among you.

15"'If a man lies with an animal, he shall surely be put to death; and you shall kill the
animal.

16"'If a woman approaches any animal, and lies down with it, you shall kill the
woman, and the animal: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

17"'If a man takes his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and sees
her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall be cut
off in the sight of the children of their people: he has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he
shall bear his iniquity.

18"'If a man lies with a woman having her monthly period, and uncovers her
nakedness; he has made naked her fountain, and she has uncovered the fountain of her
blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19"'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, nor of your father's
sister; for he has made naked his close relative: they shall bear their iniquity. 20If a man
lies with his uncle's wife, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their
sin; they shall die childless.

21"'If a man takes his brother's wife, it is an impurity: he has uncovered his brother's
nakedness; they shall be childless.

22"'You shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my ordinances, and do them; that
the land, where I am bringing you to dwell, may not vomit you out. 23You shall not walk
in the customs of the nation, which I am casting out before you: for they did all these
things, and therefore I abhorred them. 24But I have said to you, "You shall inherit their
land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey." I am
YaHWeH your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

25"'You shall therefore make a distinction between the clean animal and the unclean,
and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and you shall not make yourselves
abominable by animal, or by bird, or by anything with which the ground teems, which I
have separated from you as unclean for you. 26You shall be holy to me: for I, YaHWeH,
am holy, and have set you apart from the peoples, that you should be mine.

27"'A man or a woman that is a medium, or is a wizard, shall surely be put to death:
they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.'"

21

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Speak to the Priests (Kohanim), the sons of Aharon, and say to them, 'A Priest shall not defile himself for the dead among his people; 2except for his relatives that are near to him: for his mother, for his father, for his son, for his daughter, for his brother, 3and for his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband; for her he may defile himself. 4He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5"'They shall not shave their heads, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. 6They shall be holy to their God, and not profane the name of their God; for they offer the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, the bread of their God; therefore they shall be holy.

7"'They shall not marry a woman who is a prostitute, or profane; neither shall they marry a woman divorced from her husband: for he is holy to his God. 8You shall sanctify him therefore; for he offers the bread of your God: he shall be holy to you: for I YaHWeH, who sanctify you, am holy.

9"'The daughter of any Priest, if she profanes herself by playing the prostitute, she profanes her father: she shall be burned with fire.

10"'He who is the Priest Gadol among his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head hang loose, nor tear his clothes; 11neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am YaHWeH.

13"'He shall take a wife in her virginity. 14A widow, or one divorced, or a woman who has been defiled, or a prostitute, these he shall not marry: but a virgin of his own people shall he take as a wife. 15He shall not profane his seed among his people: for I am YaHWeH who sanctifies him.'"

16YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 17"Say to Aharon, 'None of your seed throughout their generations who has a blemish, may approach to offer the bread of his God. 18For whatever man he is that has a blemish, he shall not draw near: a blind man, or a lame, or he who has a flat nose, or any deformity, 19or a man who has an injured foot, or an injured hand, 20or hunchbacked, or a dwarf, or one who has a defect in his eye, or an itching disease, or scabs, or who has damaged testicles; 21no man of the seed of Aharon

the Priest, who has a blemish, shall come near to offer the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. Since has a blemish, he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God. 22He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. 23He shall not come near to the veil, nor come near to the altar, because he has a blemish; that he may not profane my sanctuaries, for I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them.'"

24So Moses (Moshe) spoke to Aharon, and to his sons, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

22

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Tell Aharon and his sons to separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they make holy to me, and that they not profane my holy name. I am YaHWeH.

3Tell them, 'If anyone of all your seed throughout your generations approaches the holy things, which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) make holy to YaHWeH, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from before me. I am YaHWeH.

4"'Whoever of the seed of Aharon is a leper or has an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goes from him; 5or whoever touches any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatever uncleanness he has; 6the person that touches any such shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his body in water. 7When the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. 8That which dies of itself, or is torn by animals, he shall not eat, defiling himself by it. I am YaHWeH.

9"'They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it. I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them.

10"'No stranger shall eat of the holy thing: a foreigner living with the Priests (Kohanim), or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. 11But if a Priest buys a slave, purchased by his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. 12If a Priest's daughter is married to an outsider, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. 13But if a Priest's daughter is a widow, or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's bread: but no stranger shall eat any of it.

14"'If a man eats something holy unwittingly, then he shall add the fifth part of its value to it, and shall give the holy thing to the Priest. 15The Priests (Kohanim) shall not

profane the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they offer to YaHWeH,
16and so cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt, when they eat their holy things:
for I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them.'"

17YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 18"Speak to Aharon, and to his sons, and
to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them, 'Whoever is of the house of Isreal
(Yisrael), or of the foreigners in Isreal (Yisrael), who offers his offering, whether it be any
of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they offer to YaHWeH for a burnt
offering; 19that you may be accepted, you shall offer a male without blemish, of the bulls,
of the sheep, or of the goats. 20But whatever has a blemish, that you shall not offer: for it
shall not be acceptable for you. 21Whoever offers a sacrifice of shalom offerings to
YaHWeH to accomplish a vow, or for a freewill offering, of the herd or of the flock, it
shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. 22Blind, injured, maimed,
having a wart, festering, or having a running sore, you shall not offer these to YaHWeH,
nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to YaHWeH. 23Either a bull or a lamb
that has any deformity or lacking in his parts, that you may offer for a freewill offering;
but for a vow it shall not be accepted. 24That which has its testicles bruised, crushed,
broken, or cut, you shall not offer to YaHWeH; neither shall you do thus in your land.
25Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall you offer the bread of your God of any of
these; because their corruption is in them. There is a blemish in them. They shall not be
accepted for you.'"

26YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 27"When a bull, or a sheep, or a goat, is
born, then it shall remain seven days with its mother; and from the eighth day and
thenceforth it shall be accepted for the offering of an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.
28Whether it is a cow or ewe, you shall not kill it and its young both in one day.

29"When you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to YaHWeH, you shall sacrifice it so
that you may be accepted. 30It shall be eaten on the same day; you shall leave none of it
until the morning. I am YaHWeH.

31"Therefore you shall keep my commandments (mitzvot), and do them. I am
YaHWeH. 32You shall not profane my holy name, but I will be made holy among the
children of Isreal (Yisrael). I am YaHWeH who makes you holy, 33who brought you out
of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be your God. I am YaHWeH."

23

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael),
and tell them, 'The set feasts of YaHWeH, which you shall proclaim to be holy

convocations, even these are my set feasts.

3"'Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a Shabbat of solemn rest, a holy convocation; you shall do no manner of work. It is a Shabbat to YaHWeH in all your dwellings.

4"'These are the set feasts of YaHWeH, even holy convocations, which you shall proclaim in their appointed season. 5In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, is YaHWeH's Pesach. 6On the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of matzah to YaHWeH. Seven days you shall eat matzah. 7In the first day you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work. 8But you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH seven days. In the seventh day is a holy convocation: you shall do no regular work.'"

9YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 10"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'When you have come into the land which I give to you, and shall reap its the harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the Priest: 11and he shall wave the sheaf before YaHWeH, to be accepted for you. On the next day after the Shabbat the Priest shall wave it. 12On the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a male lamb without blemish a year old for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. 13The meal offering with it shall be two tenth parts of an efah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH for a sweet savor; and the drink offering with it shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin. 14You shall eat neither bread, nor roasted grain, nor fresh grain, until this same day, until you have brought the offering of your God. This is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15"'You shall count from the next day after the Shabbat, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven Shabbatot shall be completed: 16even to the next day after the seventh Shabbat you shall number fifty days; and you shall offer a new meal offering to YaHWeH. 17You shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth parts of an efah: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked with yeast, for first fruits to YaHWeH. 18You shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish a year old, one young bull, and two rams. Yhey shall be a burnt offering to YaHWeH, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to YaHWeH. 19You shall offer one male goat for a sin offering, and two male lambs a year old for a sacrifice of shalom offerings. 20The Priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits for a wave offering before YaHWeH, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to YaHWeH for the Priest. 21You shall make proclamation on the same day: there shall be a holy convocation to you; you shall do no regular work. This is a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22"'When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap into the corners
of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest: you shall leave them
for the poor, and for the foreigner. I am YaHWeH your God.'"

23YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 24"Speak to the children of Isreal
(Yisrael), saying, 'In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall be a solemn
rest to you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. 25You shall do no
regular work; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.'"

26YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 27"However on the tenth day of this
seventh month is Yom Kippur: it shall be a holy convocation to you, and you shall afflict
yourselves; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. 28You shall do no
manner of work in that same day; for it is Yom Kippur, to make atonement for you before
YaHWeH your God. 29For whoever it is who shall not deny himself in that same day;
shall be cut off from his people. 30Whoever it is who does any manner of work in that
same day, that person I will destroy from among his people. 31You shall do no manner of
work: it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32It shall
be a Shabbat of solemn rest for you, and you shall deny yourselves. In the ninth day of
the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall keep your Shabbat."

33YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 34"Speak to the children of Isreal
(Yisrael), and say, 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths for
seven days to YaHWeH. 35On the first day shall be a holy convocation: you shall do no
regular work. 36Seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. On the
eighth day shall be a holy convocation to you; and you shall offer an offering made by
fire to YaHWeH. It is a solemn assembly; you shall do no regular work.

37"'These are the appointed feasts of YaHWeH, which you shall proclaim to be holy
convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH, a burnt offering, and a meal
offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day; 38besides the Shabbatot of
YaHWeH, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill
offerings, which you give to YaHWeH.

39"'So on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits
of the land, you shall keep the feast of YaHWeH seven days: on the first day shall be a
solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. 40You shall take on the first day
the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows
of the brook; and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God seven days. 41You shall
keep it a feast to YaHWeH seven days in the year: it is a statute forever throughout your
generations; you shall keep it in the seventh month. 42You shall dwell in booths seven
days. All who are native-born in Isreal (Yisrael) shall dwell in booths, 43that your

generations may know that I made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). I am YaHWeH your God.'"

44Moses (Moshe) declared to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) the appointed feasts of YaHWeH.

24

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. 3Outside of the veil of the Testimony, in the Tent of Meeting, shall Aharon keep it in order from evening to morning before YaHWeH continually: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations. 4He shall keep in order the lamps on the pure gold menorah before YaHWeH continually.

5"You shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it: two tenth parts of an efah shall be in one cake. 6You shall set them in two rows, six on a row, on the pure gold table before YaHWeH. 7You shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. 8Every Shabbat day he shall set it in order before YaHWeH continually. It is on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) an everlasting covenant. 9It shall be for Aharon and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it is most holy to him of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire by a perpetual statute."

10The son of an Isreal (Yisrael)ite woman, whose father was a Egyptian (Mitzrian), went out among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the son of the Isreal (Yisrael)ite woman and a man of Isreal (Yisrael) strove together in the camp. 11The son of the Isreal (Yisrael)ite woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses (Moshe). His mother's name was Shelomit, the daughter of Divri, of the tribe of Dan. 12They put him in custody, until the will of YaHWeH should be declared to them.

13YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 14"Bring out of the camp him who cursed; and let all who heard him lay their hands on his head, and let all the congregation stone him. 15You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'Whoever curses his God shall bear his sin. 16He who blasphemes the name of YaHWeH, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: the foreigner as well as the native-born, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.

17"'He who strikes any man mortally shall surely be put to death. 18He who strikes a animal mortally shall make it good, life for life. 19If anyone injures his neighbor; as he has

done, so shall it be done to him: 20fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he has injured someone, so shall it be done to him. 21He who kills an animal shall make it good; and he who kills a man shall be put to death. 22You shall have one kind of law, for the foreigner as well as the native-born: for I am YaHWeH your God.'"

23Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they brought forth him who had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

25

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) in Mount Sinai, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall keep a Shabbat to YaHWeH. 3Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruits; 4but in the seventh year there shall be a Shabbat of solemn rest for the land, a Shabbat to YaHWeH. You shall not sow your field or prune your vineyard. 5What grows of itself in your harvest you shall not reap, and the grapes of your undressed vine you shall not gather. It shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. 6The Shabbat of the land shall be for food for you; for yourself, for your servant, for your maid, for your hired servant, and for your stranger, who lives as a foreigner with you. 7For your cattle also, and for the animals that are in your land, shall all the increase of it be for food.

8"'You shall count off seven Shabbatot of years, seven times seven years; and there shall be to you the days of seven Shabbatot of years, even forty-nine years. 9Then you shall sound the loud trumpet (shofar) on the tenth day of the seventh month. On the Day of Atonement you shall sound the trumpet (shofar) throughout all your land. 10You shall make the fiftieth year holy, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee to you; and each of you shall return to his own property, and each of you shall return to his family. 11That fiftieth year shall be a jubilee to you. In it you shall not sow, neither reap that which grows of itself, nor gather from the undressed vines. 12For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you. You shall eat of its increase out of the field.

13"'In this Year of Jubilee each of you shall return to his property.

14"'If you sell anything to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor, you shall not wrong one another. 15According to the number of years after the Jubilee you shall buy from your neighbor. According to the number of years of the crops he shall sell to you. 16According to the length of the years you shall increase the price of it, and according to the shortness of the years you shall diminish the price of it; for he is selling the number

of the crops to you. 17You shall not wrong one another; but you shall fear your God: for I am YaHWeH your God.

18"'Therefore you shall do my statutes, and keep my ordinances and do them; and you shall dwell in the land in safety. 19The land shall yield its fruit, and you shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. 20If you said, "What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase;" 21then I will command my blessing on you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years. 22You shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year, until its fruits come in, you shall eat the old store.

23"'The land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land is mine; for you are strangers and live as foreigners with me. 24In all the land of your possession you shall grant a redemption for the land.

25"'If your brother becomes poor, and sells some of his possessions, then his kinsman who is next to him shall come, and redeem that which his brother has sold. 26If a man has no one to redeem it, and he becomes prosperous and finds sufficient means to redeem it; 27then let him reckon the years since the sale of it, and restore the surplus to the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return to his property. 28But if he isn't able to get it back for himself, then what he has sold shall remain in the hand of him who has bought it until the Year of Jubilee: and in the Jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his propery.

29"'If a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it has been sold. For a full year he shall have the right of redemption. 30If it isn't redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him who bought it, throughout his generations. It shall not be released in the Jubilee. 31But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall be released in the Jubilee.

32"'Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites may redeem at any time. 33The Levites may redeem the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, and it shall be released in the Jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 34But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35"'If your brother has become poor, and his hand can't support him among you; then you shall uphold him. As a stranger and a sojourner he shall live with you. 36Take no interest from him or profit, but fear your God; that your brother may live among you. 37You shall not lend him your money at interest, nor give him your food for profit. 38I am

YaHWeH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to give you the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and to be your God.

39"'If your brother has grown poor among you, and sells himself to you; you shall not make him to serve as a slave. 40As a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with you; he shall serve with you until the Year of Jubilee: 41then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and shall return to his own family, and to the possession of his fathers. 42For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). They shall not be sold as slaves. 43You shall not rule over him with harshness, but shall fear your God.

44"'As for your male and your female slaves, whom you may have; of the nations that are around you, from them you may buy male and female slaves. 45Moreover of the children of the strangers who sojourn among you, of them you may buy, and of their families who are with you, which they have conceived in your land; and they will be your property. 46You may make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them may you take your slaves forever: but over your brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael) you shall not rule, one over another, with harshness.

47"'If a stranger or sojourner with you becomes rich, and your brother beside him has grown poor, and sells himself to the stranger or foreigner living among you, or to a member of the stranger's family; 48after he is sold he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him; 49or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any who is a close relative to him of his family may redeem him; or if he has grown rich, he may redeem himself. 50He shall reckon with him who bought him from the year that he sold himself to him to the Year of Jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years; according to the time of a hired servant shall he be with him. 51If there are yet many years, according to them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. 52If there remain but a few years to the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according to his years of service he shall give back the price of his redemption. 53As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with harshness over him in your sight. 54"'If he isn't redeemed by these means, then he shall be released in the Year of Jubilee, he, and his children with him. 55For to me the children of Isreal (Yisrael) are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). I am YaHWeH your God.

26

"'You shall make for yourselves no idols, neither shall you raise up an engraved image or a pillar, neither shall you place any figured stone in your land, to bow down to

it: for I am YaHWeH your God.

2"'You shall keep my Shabbatot, and have reverence for my sanctuary. I am YaHWeH.

3"'If you walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments (mitzvot), and do them;
4then I will give you your rains in their season, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5Your threshing shall reach to the vintage, and the vintage shall reach to the sowing time; and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6"'I will give shalom in the land, and you shall lie down, and no one will make you afraid; and I will remove evil animals out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. 7You shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. 8Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9"'I will have respect for you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and will establish my covenant with you. 10You shall eat old store long kept, and you shall move out the old because of the new. 11I will set my tent among you: and my soul won't abhor you. 12I will walk among you, and will be your God, and you will be my people. 13I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), that you should not be their slaves; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14"'But if you will not listen to me, and will not do all these commandments (mitzvot);
15and if you shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhors my ordinances, so that you will not do all my commandments (mitzvot), but break my covenant; 16I also will do this to you: I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away; and you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it. 17I will set my face against you, and you will be struck before your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you; and you will flee when no one pursues you.

18"'If you in spite of these things will not listen to me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins. 19I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your sky like iron, and your soil like brass; 20and your strength will be spent in vain; for your land won't yield its increase, neither will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

21"'If you walk contrary to me, and won't listen to me, then I will bring seven times more plagues on you according to your sins. 22I will send the wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle, and make you few in number;

and your roads will become desolate.

23"'If by these things you won't be reformed to me, but will walk contrary to me;
24then I will also walk contrary to you; and I will strike you, even I, seven times for your
sins. 25I will bring a sword upon you, that will execute the vengeance of the covenant;
and you will be gathered together within your cities: and I will send the pestilence among
you; and you will be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26When I break your staff of
bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread
again by weight: and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27"'If you in spite of this won't listen to me, but walk contrary to me; 28then I will walk
contrary to you in wrath; and I also will chastise you seven times for your sins. 29You will
eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters. 30I will destroy
your high places, and cut down your incense altars, and cast your dead bodies upon the
bodies of your idols; and my soul will abhor you. 31I will lay your cities waste, and will
bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not take delight in the sweet fragrence of
your offerings. 32I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies that dwell therein
will be astonished at it. 33I will scatter you among the nations, and I will draw out the
sword after you: and your land will be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.
34Then the land will enjoy its sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your
enemies' land. Even then the land will rest and enjoy its sabbaths. 35As long as it lies
desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it didn't have in your sabbaths, when you
lived on it.

36"'As for those of you who are left, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the
lands of their enemies: and the sound of a driven leaf will put them to flight; and they
shall flee, as one flees from the sword; and they will fall when no one pursues. 37They will
stumble over one another, as it were before the sword, when no one pursues: and you
will have no power to stand before your enemies. 38You will perish among the nations,
and the land of your enemies will eat you up. 39Those of you who are left will pine away
in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall
they pine away with them.

40"'If they confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass
which they trespassed against me, and also that, because they walked contrary to me, 41I
also walked contrary to them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: if then
their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their
iniquity; 42then I will remember my covenant with Jacob (Yakob); and also my covenant
with Isaac (Yitzchak), and also my covenant with Abraham; and I will remember the land.
43The land also will be left by them, and will enjoy its sabbaths while it lies desolate
without them: and they will accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even

because they rejected my ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes. 44Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them; for I am YaHWeH their God; 45but I will for their sake remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am YaHWeH.'"

46These are the statutes, ordinances and laws, which YaHWeH made between him and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in Mount Sinai by Moses (Moshe).

27

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them, 'When a man makes a vow, the persons shall be for YaHWeH by your valuation. 3Your valuation shall be of a male from twenty years old even to sixty years old, even your valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 4If it is a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels. 5If the person is from five years old even to twenty years old, then your valuation shall be for a male twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels. 6If the person is from a month old even to five years old, then your valuation shall be for a male five shekels of silver, and for a female your valuation shall be three shekels of silver. 7If the person is from sixty years old and upward; if it is a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels. 8But if he is poorer than your valuation, then he shall be set before the Priest, and the Priest shall value him; according to the ability of him who vowed shall the Priest value him.

9"'If it is an animal, whereof men offer an offering to YaHWeH, all that any man gives of such to YaHWeH becomes holy. 10He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change animal for animal, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. 11If it is any unclean animal, of which they do not offer as an offering to YaHWeH, then he shall set the animal before the Priest; 12and the Priest shall value it, whether it is good or bad. As you the Priest values it, so shall it be. 13But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of it to its valuation.

14"'When a man dedicates his house to be holy to YaHWeH, then the Priest shall Ebaluate it, whether it is good or bad: as the Priest shall Ebaluate it, so shall it stand. 15If he who dedicates it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.

16"'If a man dedicates to YaHWeH part of the field of his possession, then your

valuation shall be according to the seed for it: the sowing of a homer of barley shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. 17If he dedicates his field from the Year of Jubilee, according to your valuation it shall stand. 18But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, then the Priest shall reckon to him the money according to the years that remain to the Year of Jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from your valuation. 19If he who dedicated the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall remain his. 20If he will not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more; 21but the field, when it goes out in the Jubilee, shall be holy to YaHWeH, as a field devoted; it shall be owned by the Priests (Kohanim).

22"'If he dedicates to YaHWeH a field which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession, 23then the Priest shall reckon to him the worth of your valuation up to the Year of Jubilee; and he shall give your valuation on that day, as a holy thing to YaHWeH. 24In the Year of Jubilee the field shall return to him from whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongs. 25All your valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs to the shekel.

26"'Only the firstborn among animals, which is made a firstborn to YaHWeH, no man may dedicate it; whether an ox or sheep, it is YaHWeH's. 27If it is an unclean animal, then he shall buy it back according to your valuation, and shall add to it the fifth part of it: or if it isn't redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.

28"'Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote to YaHWeH of all that he has, whether of man or animal, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy to YaHWeH.

29"'No one devoted, who shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

30"'All the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the trees, is YaHWeH's. It is holy to YaHWeH. 31If a man redeems anything of his tithe, he shall add a fifth part to it. 32All the tithe of the herds or the flocks, whatever passes under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to YaHWeH. 33He shall not search whether it is good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he changes it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. It shall not be redeemed.'"

34These are the commandments (mitzvot) which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) on Mount Sinai.

Notes:

Numbers
(Bamidbar)

1

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, 2"Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, one by one; 3from twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go out to war in Isreal (Yisrael). You and Aharon shall number them by their divisions. 4With you there shall be a man of every tribe; everyone head of his fathers' house. 5These are the names of the men who shall stand with you: Of Reuben: Elitzur the son of Shede'ur. 6Of Simeon (Shimon): Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai). 7Of Judah (Yahudah): Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab. 8Of Issacher (Yissakhar): Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar. 9Of Zebulun: Eli'ab the son of Helon. 10Of the children of Joseph (Yosef): Of Ephraim (Efrayim): Elishama the son of `Ammihud. Of Manasseh (Menashsheh): Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur. 11Of Benjamin (Binyamin): Abidan the son of Gideoni. 12Of Dan: Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai). 13Of Asher: Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran. 14Of Gad: Elyasaf the son of De`u'el. 15Of Naftali: Achira the son of `Enan."

16These are those who were called of the congregation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael). 17Moses (Moshe) and Aharon took these men who are mentioned by name. 18They assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month; and they declared their ancestry by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, one by one. 19As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20The children of Reuben, Isreal (Yisrael)'s firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 21those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

22Of the children of Simeon (Shimon), their generations, by their families, by their

fathers' houses, those who were numbered of it, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 23those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon (Shimon), were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

24Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 25those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

26Of the children of Judah (Yahudah), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 27those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), were sixty-four thousand six hundred.

28Of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 29those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

30Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 31those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred. 32Of the children of Joseph (Yosef), of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim), their generations, by thir families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 33those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim), were forty thousand five hundred.

34Of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 35those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36Of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; 37those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war; 39those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were

sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war; 41those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

42Of the children of Naftali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war; 43those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naftali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

44These are those who were numbered, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered, and the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house. 45So all those who were numbered of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war in Isreal (Yisrael); 46even all those who were numbered were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. 47But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48For YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 49"Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, neither shall you take a census of them among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); 50but appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony, and over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They shall carry the tabernacle, and all its furnishings; and they shall take care of it, and shall encamp around it. 51When the tabernacle is to move, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites shall set it up. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death. 52The children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their divisions. 53But the Levites shall encamp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and the Levites shall be responsible for the Tabernacle of the Testimony."

54Thus the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so they did.

2

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 2"The children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall encamp every man by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fathers' houses: at a distance from the tent of meeting shall they encamp around it."

3Those who encamp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of
the camp of Judah (Yahudah), according to their divisions: and the prince of the children
of Judah (Yahudah) shall be Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab. 4His division, and those
who were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

5Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar): and the
prince of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) shall be Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar. 6His
division, and those who were numbered of it, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

7The tribe of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eli'ab the
son of Helon. 8His division, and those who were numbered of it, were fifty-seven
thousand four hundred.

9All who were numbered of the camp of Judah (Yahudah) were one hundred eighty-
six thousand four hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out first.

10"On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their
divisions. The prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elitzur the son of Shede'ur. 11His
division, and those who were numbered of it, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

12"Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon (Shimon). The prince
of the children of Simeon (Shimon) shall be Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty
(Shaddai). 13His division, and those who were numbered of them, were fifty-nine
thousand three hundred.

14"The tribe of Gad: and the prince of the children of Gad shall be Elyasaf the son of
Re`u'el. 15His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty-five thousand
six hundred fifty.

16"All who were numbered of the camp of Reuben were one hundred fifty-one
thousand four hundred fifty, according to their hosts. They shall set out second.

17"Then the tent of meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of
the camps. As they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place, by their
standards.

18"On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim (Efrayim) according
to their divisions: and the prince of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall be Elishama
the son of `Ammihud. 19His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty
thousand five hundred.

20"Next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh): and the prince of the

children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) shall be Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur. 21His division, and those who were numbered of them, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

22"The tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin): and the prince of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. 23His host, and those who were numbered of them, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

24"All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim (Efrayim) were one hundred eight thousand one hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out third.

25"On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai). 26His division, and those who were numbered of them, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

27"Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran. 28His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty-one thousand and five hundred.

29"The tribe of Naftali: and the prince of the children of Naftali shall be Achira the son of `Enan. 30His division, and those who were numbered of them, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

31"All who were numbered of the camp of Dan were one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set out last by their standards."

32These are those who were numbered of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) by their fathers' houses. All who were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. 33But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

34Thus the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so they encamped by their standards, and so they set out, everyone by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3

Now this is the history of the generations of Aharon and Moses (Moshe) in the day that YaHWeH spoke with Moses (Moshe) in Mount Sinai. 2These are the names of the sons of Aharon: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.

3These are the names of the sons of Aharon, the Priests (Kohanim) who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the Priest's office. 4Nadab and Abihu died before YaHWeH, when they offered strange fire before YaHWeH, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children. Eleazar and Itamar ministered in the Priest's office in the presence of Aharon their father.

5YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 6"Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aharon the Priest, that they may minister to him. 7They shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. 8They shall keep all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting, and the obligations of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to do the service of the tabernacle. 9You shall give the Levites to Aharon and to his sons. They are wholly given to him on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 10You shall appoint Aharon and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death."

11YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 12"Behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) instead of all the firstborn who open the womb among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the Levites shall be mine: 13for all the firstborn are mine. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) I made holy to me all the firstborn in Isreal (Yisrael), both man and animal. They shall be mine. I am YaHWeH."

14YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, 15"Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shall you number."

16Moses (Moshe) numbered them according to the word of YaHWeH, as he was commanded.

17These were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kehat, and Merari.

18These are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shim`i.

19The sons of Kehat by their families: `Amram, and Yitzhar, Hebron, and `Uzzi'el.

20The sons of Merari by their families: Machli and Mushi.

These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

21Of Gershon was the family of the Libni, and the family of the Shim`i: these are the families of the Gershoni.

22Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from

a month old and upward, even those who were numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred.

23The families of the Gershoni shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward.

24The prince of the fathers' house of the Gershoni shall be Elyasaf the son of La'el. 25The charge of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, its covering, and the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting, 26and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and around the altar, and its cords for all of its service.

27Of Kehat was the family of the `Amrami, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebroni, and the family of the `Uzzi'eli: these are the families of the Kehati. 28According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29The families of the sons of Kehat shall encamp on the south side of the tabernacle. 30The prince of the fathers' house of the families of the Kehati shall be Elitzafan the son of `Uzzi'el. 31Their charge shall be the ark, the table, the lamp stand, the altars, the vessels of the sanctuary with which they minister, and the screen, and all its service. 32Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, with the oversight of those who keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33Of Merari was the family of the Machli, and the family of the Mushi. These are the families of Merari. 34Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand two hundred.

35The prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Tzuri'el the son of Abichayil. They shall encamp on the north side of the tabernacle. 36The appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the tabernacle's boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, all its instruments, all its service, 37the pillars of the court around it, their sockets, their pins, and their cords. 38Those who encamp before the tabernacle eastward, in front of the Tent of Meeting toward the sunrise, shall be Moses (Moshe), and Aharon and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). The stranger who comes near shall be put to death. 39All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered at the word of YaHWeH, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.

40YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Number all the firstborn males of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. 41You shall take the Levites for me (I am YaHWeH) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among

the cattle of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)."

42Moses (Moshe) numbered, as YaHWeH commanded him, all the firstborn among
the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 43All the firstborn males according to the number of names,
from a month old and upward, of those who were numbered of them, were twenty-two
thousand two hundred seventy-three.

44YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 45"Take the Levites instead of all the
firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and the cattle of the Levites instead of
their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine. I am YaHWeH. 46For the redemption of the two
hundred seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who exceed the
number of the Levites, 47you shall take five shekels apiece for each one; after the shekel
of the sanctuary you shall take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs): 48and you shall give
the money, with which the remainder of them is redeemed, to Aharon and to his sons."

49Moses (Moshe) took the redemption money from those who exceeded the number
of those who were redeemed by the Levites; 50from the firstborn of the children of Isreal
(Yisrael) he took the money, one thousand three hundred sixty-five shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary: 51and Moses (Moshe) gave the redemption money to Aharon and
to his sons, according to the word of YaHWeH, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

4

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 2"Take a census of the sons
of Kehat from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 3from
thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all who enter into the service, to
do the work in the Tent of Meeting. 4This is the service of the sons of Kehat in the Tent of
Meeting, the most holy things. 5When the camp moves forward, Aharon shall go in, and
his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the
Testimony with it, 6and shall put a covering of sealskin on it, and shall spread over it a
cloth all of blue, and shall put in its poles. 7On the table of show bread they shall spread
a blue cloth, and put on it the dishes, the spoons, the bowls, and the cups with which to
pour out; and the continual bread shall be on it. 8They shall spread on them a scarlet cloth,
and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles. 9They shall take
a blue cloth, and cover the menorah of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its
snuff dishes, and all its oil vessels, with which they minister to it. 10They shall put it and
all its vessels within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it on the frame. 11On the golden
altar they shall spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put
in its poles. 12They shall take all the vessels of ministry, with which they minister in the
sanctuary, and put them in a blue cloth, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and

shall put them on the frame. 13They shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it. 14They shall put on it all its vessels, with which they minister about it, the fire pans, the flesh hooks, the shovels, and the basins; all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread on it a covering of sealskin, and put in its poles.

15"When Aharon and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp moves forward; after that, the sons of Kehat shall come to carry it: but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kehat in the Tent of Meeting.

16"The charge of Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest shall be the oil for the light, the sweet incense, the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that is in it, the sanctuary, and its furnishings."

17YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 18"Don't cut off the tribe of the families of the Kehati from among the Levites; 19but thus do to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach to the most holy things: Aharon and his sons shall go in, and appoint them everyone to his service and to his burden; 20but they shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die."

21YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 22"Take a census of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families; 23from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shall you number them; all who enter in to wait on the service, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting. 24This is the service of the families of the Gershoni, in serving and in bearing burdens: 25they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the Tent of Meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above on it, and the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting, 26and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and around the altar, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatever shall be done with them. Therein shall they serve. 27At the word of Aharon and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershoni, in all their burden, and in all their service; and you shall appoint to them in charge all their burden. 28This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershoni in the Tent of Meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the Priest.

29"As for the sons of Merari, you shall number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; 30from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shall you number them, everyone who enters on the service, to do the work of the Tent of Meeting. 31This is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting: the tabernacle's boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, 32and the pillars of the court around it, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all

their service: and by name you shall appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the Tent of Meeting, under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the Priest."

34Moses (Moshe) and Aharon and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kehati by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 35from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service, for work in the Tent of Meeting. 36Those who were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty. 37These are those who were numbered of the families of the Kehati, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

38Those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, their families, and by their fathers' houses, 39from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service, for work in the Tent of Meeting, 40even those who were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand six hundred thirty. 41These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered according to the word of YaHWeH. 42Those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, 43from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service, for work in the Tent of Meeting, 44even those who were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand two hundred. 45These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe). 46All those who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon and the princes of Isreal (Yisrael) numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, 47from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Meeting, 48even those who were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred eighty. 49According to the word of YaHWeH they were numbered by Moses (Moshe), everyone according to his service, and according to his burden. Thus were they numbered by him, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

5

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that they put out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has an issue, and whoever is unclean by the dead. 3Both male and female shall you put out, outside of the camp shall you put them; that they not defile their camp, in the midst of which I dwell."

4The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did so, and put them out outside of the camp; as YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), so did the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

5YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 6"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against YaHWeH, and that soul is guilty; 7then he shall confess his sin which he has done, and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add to it the fifth part of it, and give it to him in respect of whom he has been guilty. 8But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made to YaHWeH shall be the Priest's; besides the ram of the atonement, by which atonement shall be made for him. 9Every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they present to the Priest, shall be his. 10Every man's holy things shall be his: whatever any man gives the Priest, it shall be his."

11YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 12"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them: If any man's wife goes astray, and is unfaithful to him, 13and a man lies with her carnally, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and is kept close, and she is defiled, and there is no witness against her, and she isn't taken in the act; 14and the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she is defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she isn't defiled: 15then the man shall bring his wife to the Priest, and shall bring her offering for her: the tenth part of an efah of barley meal. He shall pour no oil on it, nor put frankincense on it, for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to memory. 16The Priest shall bring her near, and set her before YaHWeH; 17and the Priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the Priest shall take, and put it into the water. 18The Priest shall set the woman before YaHWeH, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy. The Priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that brings a curse. 19The Priest shall cause her to swear, and shall tell the woman, 'If no man has lain with you, and if you haven't gone aside to uncleanness, being under your husband, be free from this water of bitterness that brings a curse. 20But if you have gone astray, being under your husband, and if you are defiled, and some man has lain with you besides your husband:' 21then the Priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the Priest shall tell the woman, 'YaHWeH make you a curse and an oath among your people, when YaHWeH allows your thigh to fall away, and your body to swell; 22and this water that brings a curse will go into your bowels, and make your body swell, and your thigh fall away.' The woman shall say, 'Amein, Amein.'

23"The Priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness. 24He shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causes

the curse; and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her and become bitter. 25The Priest shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal offering before YaHWeH, and bring it to the altar. 26The Priest shall take a handful of the meal offering, as the memorial of it, and burn it on the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water. 27When he has made her drink the water, then it shall happen, if she is defiled, and has committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causes the curse will enter into her and become bitter, and her body will swell, and her thigh will fall away: and the woman will be a curse among her people. 28If the woman isn't defiled, but is clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29"This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, being under her husband, goes astray, and is defiled; 30or when the spirit of jealousy comes on a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall set the woman before YaHWeH, and the Priest shall execute on her all this law. 31The man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity."

6

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them: When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of a Nazarite (Nazir), to separate himself to YaHWeH, 3he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink. He shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of fermented drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. 4All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is made of the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skins.

5"All the days of his vow of separation there shall no razor come on his head, until the days are fulfilled, in which he separates himself to YaHWeH. He shall be holy. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

6"All the days that he separates himself to YaHWeH he shall not go near a dead body. 7He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his separation to God is on his head. 8All the days of his separation he is holy to YaHWeH.

9"If any man dies very suddenly beside him, and he defiles the head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing. On the seventh day he shall shave it. 10On the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the Priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting. 11The Priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall make his head holy that same day. 12He shall separate to YaHWeH the days of his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old for a trespass offering;

but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

13"This is the law of the Nazarite (Nazir): when the days of his separation are fulfilled,
he shall be brought to the door of the Tent of Meeting, 14and he shall offer his offering to
YaHWeH, one male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe
lamb a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for
shalom offerings, 15and a basket of matzah, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and
unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings.
16The Priest shall present them before YaHWeH, and shall offer his sin offering, and his
burnt offering. 17He shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH,
with the basket of matzah. The Priest shall offer also its meal offering, and its drink
offering. 18The Nazarite (Nazir) shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the
Tent of Meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the
fire which is under the sacrifice of shalom offerings. 19The Priest shall take the boiled
shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened
wafer, and shall put them on the hands of the Nazarite (Nazir), after he has shaved the
head of his separation; 20and the Priest shall wave them for a wave offering before
YaHWeH. This is holy for the Priest, together with the breast that is waved and the thigh
that is offered. After that the Nazarite (Nazir) may drink wine.

21"This is the law of the Nazarite (Nazir) who vows, and of his offering to YaHWeH
for his separation, besides that which he is able to get. According to his vow which he
vows, so he must do after the law of his separation."

22YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 23"Speak to Aharon and to his sons,
saying, 'This is how you shall bless the children of Isreal (Yisrael).' You shall tell them,
24'YaHWeH bless you, and keep you.
25YaHWeH make his face to shine on you,
And be gracious to you.
26YaHWeH lift up his face toward you,
And give you shalom.'

27"So they shall put my name on the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and I will bless them."

7

It happened on the day that Moses (Moshe) had finished setting up the tabernacle,
and had anointed it and sanctified it, with all its furniture, and the altar with all its vessels,
and had anointed and sanctified them; 2that the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), the heads of
their fathers' houses, offered. These were the princes of the tribes. These are they who

were over those who were numbered: 3and they brought their offering before YaHWeH, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle. 4YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 5"Accept these from them, that they may be used in doing the service of the Tent of Meeting; and you shall give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service."

6Moses (Moshe) took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. 7He gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, according to their service: 8and he gave four wagons and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the direction of Itamar the son of Aharon the Priest. 9But to the sons of Kehat he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary belonged to them; they carried it on their shoulders.

10The princes gave offerings for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes gave their offerings before the altar.

11YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar."

12He who offered his offering the first day was Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), 13and his offering was: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; 14one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; 15one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 16one male goat for a sin offering; 17and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab.

18On the second day Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar, prince of Issacher (Yissakhar), gave his offering. 19He offered for his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; 20one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; 21one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 22one male goat for a sin offering; 23and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar.

24On the third day Eli'ab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun 25gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; 26one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

27one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 28one male goat
for a sin offering; 29and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male
goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eli'ab the son of Helon.

30On the fourth day Elitzur the son of Shede'ur, prince of the children of Reuben
31gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; 32one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of
incense; 33one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 34one
male goat for a sin offering; 35and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elitzur the
son of Shede'ur.

36On the fifth day Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai), prince of the
children of Simeon (Shimon) 37gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which
was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; 38one golden
ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; 39one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old,
for a burnt offering; 40one male goat for a sin offering; 41and for the sacrifice of shalom
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old: this was
the offering of Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai).

42On the sixth day, Elyasaf the son of De`u'el, prince of the children of Gad 43gave his
offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
mixed with oil for a meal offering; 44one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; 45one
young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; 46one male goat for a
sin offering; 47and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male
goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elyasaf the son of De`u'el.

48On the seventh day Elishama the son of `Ammihud, prince of the children of
Ephraim (Efrayim) 49gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one
hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; 50one golden
ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; 51one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old,
for a burnt offering; 52one male goat for a sin offering; 53and for the sacrifice of shalom
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was
the offering of Elishama the son of `Ammihud.

54On the eighth day Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur, prince of the children of Manasseh
(Menashsheh) 55gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one

hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; [56]one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; [57]one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [58]one male goat for a sin offering; [59]and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur.

[60]On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) [61]gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; [62]one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; [63]one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [64]one male goat for a sin offering; [65]and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

[66]On the tenth day Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai), prince of the children of Dan [67]gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; [68]one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; [69]one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [70]one male goat for a sin offering; [71]and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai).

[72]On the eleventh day Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran, prince of the children of Asher [73]gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; [74]one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense; [75]one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [76]one male goat for a sin offering; [77]and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran.

[78]On the twelfth day Achira the son of `Enan, prince of the children of Naftali [79]gave his offering: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering; [80]one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; [81]one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering; [82]one male goat for a sin offering; [83]and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Achira the son of `Enan.

84This was the dedication of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, by the princes
of Isreal (Yisrael): twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden ladles; 85each
silver platter weighing one hundred thirty shekels, and each bowl seventy; all the silver
of the vessels two thousand four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; 86the
twelve golden ladles, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; all the gold of the ladles weighed one hundred twenty shekels; 87all the oxen
for the burnt offering twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve,
and their meal offering; and the male goats for a sin offering twelve; 88and all the oxen
for the sacrifice of shalom offerings twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty,
the male lambs a year old sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after it was anointed.

89When Moses (Moshe) went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with YaHWeH, he
heard his voice speaking to him from above the mercy seat that was on the ark of the
Testimony, from between the two Kerubim: and he spoke to him.

8

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2"Speak to Aharon, and tell him, 'When
you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the menorah.'"

3Aharon did so. He lit its lamps to light the area in front of the menorah, as YaHWeH
commanded Moses (Moshe). 4This was the workmanship of the menorah, beaten work
of gold. From its base to its flowers, it was beaten work: according to the pattern which
YaHWeH had shown Moses (Moshe), so he made the menorah.

5YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 6"Take the Levites from among the
children of Isreal (Yisrael), and cleanse them. 7Thus shall you do to them, to cleanse them:
sprinkle the water of cleansing on them, let them shave their whole bodies with a razor,
and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. 8Then let them take a young
bull, and its meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and another young bull you shall
take for a sin offering. 9You shall present the Levites before the Tent of Meeting. You shall
assemble the whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 10You shall present
the Levites before YaHWeH. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall lay their hands on the
Levites, 11and Aharon shall offer the Levites before YaHWeH for a wave offering, on the
behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that it may be theirs to do the service of YaHWeH.
12The Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the bulls, and you shall offer the one
for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering to YaHWeH, to make atonement for
the Levites. 13You shall set the Levites before Aharon, and before his sons, and offer them
as a wave offering to YaHWeH. 14Thus you shall separate the Levites from among the
children of Isreal (Yisrael), and the Levites shall be mine.

15"After that, the Levites shall go in to do the service of the Tent of Meeting: and you
shall cleanse them, and offer them as a wave offering. 16For they are wholly given to me
from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); instead of all who open the womb, even the
firstborn of all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), I have taken them to me. 17For all the
firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) are mine, both man and animal. On the
day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I sanctified them for
myself. 18I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Isreal
(Yisrael). 19I have given the Levites as a gift to Aharon and to his sons from among the
children of Isreal (Yisrael), to do the service of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the Tent
of Meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Isreal (Yisrael); that there be no
plague among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) come
near to the sanctuary."

20Thus did Moses (Moshe), and Aharon, and all the congregation of the children of
Isreal (Yisrael), to the Levites. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe)
concerning the Levites, so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did to them. 21The Levites
purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aharon offered them
for a wave offering before YaHWeH; and Aharon made atonement for them to cleanse
them. 22After that, the Levites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before
Aharon, and before his sons: as YaHWeH had commanded Moses (Moshe) concerning
the Levites, so they did to them.

23YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 24"This is that which belongs to the
Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to wait on the service in
the work of the Tent of Meeting; 25and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting
on the work, and shall serve no more, 26but shall minister with their brothers in the Tent
of Meeting, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shall you do to the Levites
concerning their duties."

9

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the
second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, 2"Moreover
let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) keep the Pesach in its appointed season. 3On the
fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you shall keep it in its appointed season—
according to all its statutes, and according to all its ordinances, you shall keep it."

4Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they should keep the
Pesach. 5They kept the Pesach in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at
evening, in the wilderness of Sinai. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses

(Moshe), so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did. 6There were certain men, who were unclean because of the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Pesach on that day, and they came before Moses (Moshe) and before Aharon on that day. 7Those men said to him, "We are unclean because of the dead body of a man. Why are we kept back, that we may not offer the offering of YaHWeH in its appointed season among the children of Isreal (Yisrael)?"

8Moses (Moshe) answered them, "Wait, that I may hear what YaHWeH will command concerning you."

9YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 10"Say to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'If any man of you or of your generations is unclean by reason of a dead body, or is on a journey far away, he shall still keep the Pesach to YaHWeH. 11In the second month, on the fourteenth day at evening they shall keep it; they shall eat it with matzah and bitter herbs. 12They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it. According to all the statute of the Pesach they shall keep it. 13But the man who is clean, and is not on a journey, and fails to keep the Pesach, that soul shall be cut off from his people. Because he didn't offer the offering of YaHWeH in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. 14If a foreigner lives among you, and desires to keep the Pesach to YaHWeH; according to the statute of the Pesach, and according to its ordinance, so shall he do. You shall have one statute, both for the foreigner, and for him who is born in the land.'"

15On the day that the tabernacle was raised up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the Tent of the Testimony: and at evening it was over the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. 16So it was continually. The cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. 17Whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled; and in the place where the cloud remained, there the children of Isreal (Yisrael) encamped. 18At the word of YaHWeH, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and at the word of YaHWeH they encamped. As long as the cloud remained on the tabernacle they remained encamped. 19When the cloud stayed on the tabernacle many days, then the children of Isreal (Yisrael) kept the charge of YaHWeH, and didn't travel. 20Sometimes the cloud was a few days on the tabernacle; then according to the word of YaHWeH they remained encamped, and according to the word of YaHWeH they traveled. 21Sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they traveled: or by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they traveled. 22Whether it was two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud stayed on the tabernacle, remaining on it, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) remained encamped, and didn't travel; but when it was taken up, they traveled. 23At the word of YaHWeH they encamped, and at the word of YaHWeH they traveled. They kept the charge of YaHWeH, at the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

10

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [2]Make you two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shall you make them: and you shall use them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the camps. [3]When they shall blow them, all the congregation shall gather themselves to you at the door of the tent of meeting. [4]If they blow but one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael), shall gather themselves to you. [5]When you blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall take their journey. [6]When you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. [7]But when the assembly is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm. [8]The sons of Aharon, the Priests (Kohanim), shall blow the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations. [9]When you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and you shall be remembered before YaHWeH your God, and you shall be saved from your enemies. [10]Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am YaHWeH your God.

[11]It happened in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tent of the testimony. [12]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran. [13]They first took their journey according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe). [14]In the first *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah (Yahudah) set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab. [15]Over the host of the tribe of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) was Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar. [16]Over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eli'ab the son of Helon.

[17]The tent was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bore the tent, set forward. [18]The standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elitzur the son of Shede'ur. [19]Over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon) was Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai). [20]Over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Elyasaf the son of De`u'el.

[21]The Kehati set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the others* did set up the tent against their coming. [22]The standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elishama the son of `Ammihud.

23Over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) was Gamli'el the
son of Pedatzur. 24Over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) was
Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25The standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the
camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Achi`ezer the son of
`Ammi Almighty (Shaddai). 26Over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was
Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran. 27Over the host of the tribe of the children of Naftali was
Achira the son of `Enan. 28Thus were the travels of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)
according to their hosts; and they set forward.

29Moses (Moshe) said to Hobab, the son of Re`u'el the Midyanite, Moses (Moshe)
father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which YaHWeH said, I will give it you:
come you with us, and we will do you good; for YaHWeH has spoken good concerning
Isreal (Yisrael). 30He said to him, I will not go; but I will depart to my own land, and to
my relatives. 31He said, Don't leave us, please; because you know how we are to encamp
in the wilderness, and you shall be to us instead of eyes. 32It shall be, if you go with us,
yes, it shall be, that whatever good YaHWeH shall do to us, the same will we do to you.

33They set forward from the Mount of YaHWeH three days' journey; and the ark of
the covenant of YaHWeH went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting-
place for them. 34The cloud of YaHWeH was over them by day, when they set forward
from the camp.

35It happened, when the ark set forward, that Moses (Moshe) said, Rise up,
YaHWeH, and let your enemies be scattered; and let those who hate you flee before you.
36When it rested, he said, Return, YaHWeH, to the ten thousands of the thousands of
Isreal (Yisrael).

11

The people were as murmurers, *speaking* evil in the ears of YaHWeH: and when
YaHWeH heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of YaHWeH burnt among them,
and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp. 2The people cried to Moses (Moshe); and
Moses (Moshe) prayed to YaHWeH, and the fire abated. 3The name of that place was
called Taberah, because the fire of YaHWeH burnt among them.

4The mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly: and the children of
Isreal (Yisrael) also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5We remember
the fish, which we ate in Egypt (Mitzrayim) for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons,

and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic: 6but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all save this manna to look on.

7The manna was like coriander seed, and the appearance of it as the appearance of bdellium. 8The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. 9When the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna fell on it.

10Moses (Moshe) heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of YaHWeH was kindled greatly; and Moses (Moshe) was displeased. 11Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, Why have you dealt ill with your servant? and why haven't I found favor in your sight, that you lay the burden of all this people on me? 12Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that you should tell me, Carry them in your bosom, as a nursing-father carries the sucking child, to the land which you swore to their fathers? 13Whence should I have flesh to give to all this people? for they weep to me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 15If you deal thus with me, please kill me out of hand, if I have found favor in your sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Gather to me seventy men of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), whom you know to be the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and officers over them; and bring them to the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with you. 17I will come down and talk with you there: and I will take of the Spirit which is on you, and will put it on them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you not bear it yourself alone. 18Say you to the people, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and you shall eat flesh; for you have wept in the ears of YaHWeH, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt (Mitzrayim): therefore YaHWeH will give you flesh, and you shall eat. 19You shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days, 20but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome to you; because that you have rejected YaHWeH who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)? 21Moses (Moshe) said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and you have said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. 22Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them? 23YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Has YaHWeH's hand grown short? now shall you see whether my word shall happen to you or not.

24Moses (Moshe) went out, and told the people the words of YaHWeH: and he gathered seventy men of the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and set them round about

the Tent. 25YaHWeH came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was on him, and put it on the seventy Elders (Zakenim): and it happened that when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.

26But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested on them; and they were of those who were written, but had not gone out to the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. 27There ran a young man, and told Moses (Moshe), and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. 28Yahshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses (Moshe), one of his chosen men, answered, My lord Moses (Moshe), forbid them. 29Moses (Moshe) said to him, Are you jealous for my sake? would that all YaHWeH's people were prophets, that YaHWeH would put his Spirit on them! 30Moses (Moshe) got him into the camp, he and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael).

31There went forth a wind from YaHWeH, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the earth. 32The people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he who gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. 33While the flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against the people, and YaHWeH struck the people with a very great plague. 34The name of that place was called Kivrot-Hatta'avah, because there they buried the people who lusted. 35From Kivrot-Hatta'avah the people traveled to Hatzerot; and they abode at Hatzerot.

12

Miryam and Aharon spoke against Moses (Moshe) because of the Kushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Kushite woman. 2They said, Has YaHWeH indeed spoken only with Moses (Moshe)? Hasn't he spoken also with us? YaHWeH heard it. 3Now the man Moses (Moshe) was very humble, above all the men who were on the surface of the earth. 4YaHWeH spoke suddenly to Moses (Moshe), and to Aharon, and to Miryam, Come out you three to the tent of meeting. They three came out. 5YaHWeH came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aharon and Miryam; and they both came forth. 6He said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I YaHWeH will make myself known to him in a vision, I will speak with him in a dream. 7My servant Moses (Moshe) is not so; he is faithful in all my house: 8with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of YaHWeH shall he see: why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses (Moshe)?

9The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against them; and he departed. 10The cloud
removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miryam was leprous, as *white as* snow: and
Aharon looked at Miryam, and, behold, she was leprous. 11Aharon said to Moses
(Moshe), Oh, my lord, please don't lay sin on us, for that we have done foolishly, and for
that we have sinned. 12Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half
consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb. 13Moses (Moshe) cried to YaHWeH,
saying, Heal her, God, I beg you. 14YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), If her father had but
spit in her face, shouldn't she be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up outside of the
camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again. 15Miryam was shut up
outside of the camp seven days: and the people didn't travel until Miryam was brought
in again. 16Afterward the people traveled from Hatzerot, and encamped in the wilderness
of Paran.

13

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2Send you men, that they may spy out the
land of Canaan (Kanaan), which I give to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): of every tribe of
their fathers shall you send a man, everyone a prince among them. 3Moses (Moshe) sent
them from the wilderness of Paran according to the word of YaHWeH: all of them men
who were heads of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 4These were their names: Of the tribe
of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zakkur. 5Of the tribe of Simeon (Shimon), Shafat the son
of Hori. 6Of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), Caleb the son of Yefunneh. 7Of the tribe of
Issacher (Yissakhar), Yig'al the son of Joseph (Yosef). 8Of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim),
Hoshea the son of Nun. 9Of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Palti the son of Rafu. 10Of
the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddi'el the son of Sodi. 11Of the tribe of Joseph (Yosef), *namely*, of
the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Gaddi the son of Susi. 12Of the tribe of Dan,
`Ammi'el the son of Gemalli. 13Of the tribe of Asher, Setur the son of Mikha'el. 14Of the
tribe of Naftali, Nachbi the son of Vofsi. 15Of the tribe of Gad, Ge'u'el the son of Makhi.
16These are the names of the men who Moses (Moshe) sent to spy out the land. Moses
(Moshe) called Hoshea the son of Nun Yahshua.

17Moses (Moshe) sent them to spy out the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and said to
them, Go up this way by the South, and go up into the hill-country: 18and see the land,
what it is; and the people who dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether
they are few or many; 19and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad;
and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; 20and
what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there is wood therein, or not. Be of
good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first-
ripe grapes.

21So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Tzin to Rechob, to the entrance of Hamat. 22They went up by the South, and came to Hebron; and Achiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of `Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Tzo`an in Egypt (Mitzrayim).) 23They came to the valley of Eshkol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it on a staff between two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24That place was called the valley of Eshkol, because of the cluster which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cut down from there.

25They returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. 26They went and came to Moses (Moshe), and to Aharon, and to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to all the congregation, and shown them the fruit of the land. 27They told him, and said, We came to the land where you sent us; and surely it flows with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 28However the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of `Anak there. 29`Amalek dwells in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Yebusites, and the Amori, dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanites (Kanaan) dwells by the sea, and along by the side of the Jordan (Yarden).

30Caleb stilled the people before Moses (Moshe), and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31But the men who went up with him said, We aren't able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32They brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eats up the inhabitants of it; and all the people who we saw in it are men of great stature. 33There we saw the Nefilim, the sons of `Anak, who come of the Nefilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14

All the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2All the children of Isreal (Yisrael) murmured against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon: and the whole congregation said to them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)! or would that we had died in this wilderness! 3Why does YaHWeH bring us to this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be a prey: wouldn't it be better for us to return into Egypt (Mitzrayim)?

4They said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt (Mitzrayim). 5Then Moses (Moshe) and Aharon fell on their faces before all the assembly

of the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 6Yahshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Yefunneh, who were of those who spied out the land, tore their clothes: 7and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. 8If YaHWeH delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it to us; a land which flows with milk and honey. 9Only don't rebel against YaHWeH, neither fear the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defense is removed from over them, and YaHWeH is with us: don't fear them. 10But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. The glory of YaHWeH appeared in the tent of meeting to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 11YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have worked among them? 12I will strike them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.

13Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, Then the Mitzrim will hear it; for you brought up this people in your might from among them; 14and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that you YaHWeH are in the midst of this people; for you YaHWeH are seen face to face, and your cloud stands over them, and you go before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. 15Now if you shall kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of you will speak, saying, 16Because YaHWeH was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore to them, therefore he has slain them in the wilderness. 17Now please let the power of YaHWeH be great, according as you have spoken, saying, 18YaHWeH is slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, forgiving iniquity and disobedience; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation. 19Pardon, Please, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of your loving kindness, and according as you have forgiven this people, from Egypt (Mitzrayim) even until now.

20YaHWeH said, I have pardoned according to your word: 21but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of YaHWeH; 22because all those men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I worked in Egypt (Mitzrayim) and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not listened to my voice; 23surely they shall not see the land which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any of those who despised me see it: 24but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and has followed me fully, him will I bring into the land into which he went; and his seed shall possess it. 25Now the `Amaleki and the Canaanites (Kanaan) dwell in the valley: tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of Suf

. 26YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 27How long *shall I bear* with this evil congregation, that murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of

the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they murmur against me. [28]Tell them, As I live, says YaHWeH, surely as you have spoken in my ears, so will I do to you: [29]your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against me, [30]surely you shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Yefunneh, and Yahshua the son of Nun. [31]But your little ones, that you said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected. [32]But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness. [33]Your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your prostitution, until your dead bodies be consumed in the wilderness. [34]After the number of the days in which you spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall you bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you shall know my alienation. [35]I, YaHWeH, have spoken, surely this will I do to all this evil congregation, who are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

[36]The men, whom Moses (Moshe) sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, [37]even those men who did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before YaHWeH. [38]But Yahshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Yefunneh, remained alive of those men who went to spy out the land.

[39]Moses (Moshe) told these words to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and the people mourned greatly. [40]They rose up early in the morning, and got them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Behold, we are here, and will go up to the place which YaHWeH has promised: for we have sinned. [41]Moses (Moshe) said, Why now do you disobey the word of YaHWeH, seeing it shall not prosper? [42]Don't go up, for YaHWeH isn't among you; that you not be struck down before your enemies. [43]For there the `Amaleki and the Canaanites (Kanaan) are before you, and you shall fall by the sword: because you are turned back from following YaHWeH, therefore YaHWeH will not be with you. [44]But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and Moses (Moshe), didn't depart out of the camp. [45]Then the `Amaleki came down, and the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in that mountain, and struck them and beat them down, even to Hormah.

15

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [2]Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you are come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you, [3]and will make an offering by fire to YaHWeH, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, to

accomplish a vow, or as a freewill-offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet savor to YaHWeH, of the herd, or of the flock; [4]then shall he who offers his offering offer to YaHWeH a meal-offering of a tenth part *of an efah* of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of oil: [5]and wine for the drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin, shall you prepare with the burnt offering, or for the sacrifice, for each lamb. [6]Or for a ram, you shall prepare for a meal-offering two tenth parts *of an efah* of fine flour mixed with the third part of a hin of oil: [7]and for the drink-offering you shall offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. [8]When you prepare a bull for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for peace-offerings to YaHWeH; [9]then shall he offer with the bull a meal-offering of three tenth parts *of an efah* of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil: [10]and you shall offer for the drink- offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

[11]Thus shall it be done for each bull, or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. [12]According to the number that you shall prepare, so shall you do to everyone according to their number. [13]All who are home-born shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. [14]If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you, or whoever may be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH; as you do, so he shall do. [15]For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner *with you*, a statute forever throughout your generations: as you are, so shall the foreigner be before YaHWeH. [16]One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner with you.

[17]YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [18]Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you come into the land where I bring you, [19]then it shall be that when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall offer up a heave- offering to YaHWeH. [20]Of the first of your dough you shall offer up a cake for a heave-offering: as the heave-offering of the threshing floor, so shall you heave it. [21]Of the first of your dough you shall give to YaHWeH a heave-offering throughout your generations.

[22]When you shall err, and not observe all these commandments (mitzvot), which YaHWeH has spoken to Moses (Moshe), [23]even all that YaHWeH has commanded you by Moses (Moshe), from the day that YaHWeH gave word, and onward throughout your generations; [24]then it shall be, if it be done unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, for a sweet savor to YaHWeH, with the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin-offering. [25]The Priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH, and their sin-offering before YaHWeH, for their error: [26]and all the

congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be forgiven, and the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them; for in respect of all the people it was done unwittingly.

27If one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a female goat a year old for a sin-offering. 28The Priest shall make atonement for the soul who errs, when he sins unwittingly, before YaHWeH, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. 29You shall have one law for him who does anything unwittingly, for him who is home-born among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them. 30But the soul who does anything with a high hand, whether he is home-born or a foreigner, the same blasphemes YaHWeH; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 31Because he has despised the word of YaHWeH, and has broken his word, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be on him

. 32While the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the day of Shabbat. 33Those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and to all the congregation. 34They put him in custody, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. 35YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside of the camp. 36All the congregation brought him outside of the camp, and stoned him to death with stones; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

37YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 38Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and bid those who they make them tzitziyot in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put on the tzitzit of each border a cord of blue: 39and it shall be to you for a tzitzit, that you may look on it, and remember all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and do them; and that you not follow after your own heart and your own eyes, after which you use to play the prostitute; 40that you may remember and do all my commandments (mitzvot), and be holy to your God. 41I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be your God: I am YaHWeH your God.

16

Now Korach, the son of Yitzhar, the son of Kehat, the son of Levi, with Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'ab, and On, the son of Pelet, sons of Reuben, took *men*: 2and they rose up before Moses (Moshe), with certain of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), two hundred fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown; 3and they assembled themselves together against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon, and said to them, You take too much on you, seeing all the congregation are holy, everyone of them, and YaHWeH is among them: why then lift yourselves up above the assembly of

YaHWeH? 4When Moses (Moshe) heard it, he fell on his face: 5and he spoke to Korach and to all his company, saying, In the morning YaHWeH will show who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come near to him: even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near to him. 6This do: take you censers, Korach, and all his company; 7and put fire in them, and put incense on them before YaHWeH tomorrow: and it shall be that the man whom YaHWeH does choose, he *shall be* holy: you take too much on you, you sons of Levi. 8Moses (Moshe) said to Korach, Hear now, you sons of Levi: 9*seems it but* a small thing to you, that the God of Isreal (Yisrael) has separated you from the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tent of YaHWeH, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them; 10and that he has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you? and seek you the priesthood also? 11Therefore you and all your company are gathered together against YaHWeH: and Aharon, what is he who you murmur against him?

12Moses (Moshe) sent to call Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'ab; and they said, We won't come up: 13is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but you must needs make yourself also a prince over us? 14Moreover you haven't brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: will you put out the eyes of these men? we won't come up.

15Moses (Moshe) was very angry, and said to YaHWeH, "Don't respect their offering: I have not taken one donkey from them, neither have I hurt one of them." 16Moses (Moshe) said to Korach, You and all your company go before YaHWeH, you, and they, and Aharon, tomorrow: 17and take every man his censer, and put incense on them, and bring you before YaHWeH every man his censer, two hundred fifty censers; you also, and Aharon, each his censer. 18They took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses (Moshe) and Aharon. 19Korach assembled all the congregation against them to the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory of YaHWeH appeared to all the congregation.

20YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 21Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. 22They fell on their faces, and said, God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will you be angry with all the congregation? 23YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 24Speak to the congregation, saying, Get away from around the tent of Korach, Datan, and Aviram.

25Moses (Moshe) rose up and went to Datan and Aviram; and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) followed him. 26He spoke to the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins. 27So they got them up from the tent of Korach, Datan, and

Aviram, on every side: and Datan and Aviram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. 28Moses (Moshe) said, Hereby you shall know that YaHWeH has sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of my own mind. 29If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then YaHWeH hasn't sent me. 30But if YaHWeH make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain to them, and they go down alive into She'ol; then you shall understand that these men have despised YaHWeH.

31It happened, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground split apart that was under them; 32and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men who appertained to Korach, and all their goods. 33So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into She'ol: and the earth closed on them, and they perished from among the assembly. 34All Isreal (Yisrael) that were round about them fled at the cry of them; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. 35Fire came forth from YaHWeH, and devoured the two hundred fifty men who offered the incense.

36YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 37Speak to Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter you the fire yonder; for they are holy, 38even the censers of these sinners against their own lives; and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before YaHWeH; therefore they are holy; and they shall be a sign to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 39Eleazar the Priest took the brazen censers, which those who were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar, 40to be a memorial to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the end that no stranger, who isn't of the seed of Aharon, comes near to burn incense before YaHWeH; that he not be as Korach, and as his company: as YaHWeH spoke to him by Moses (Moshe).

41But on the next day all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) murmured against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon, saying, You have killed the people of YaHWeH. 42It happened, when the congregation was assembled against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of YaHWeH appeared. 43Moses (Moshe) and Aharon came to the front of the tent of meeting. 44YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 45Get away from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. They fell on their faces. 46Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, Take your censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly to the congregation, and make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from YaHWeH; the plague is begun. 47Aharon took as Moses (Moshe) spoke, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made

atonement for the people. [48]He stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. [49]Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those who died about the matter of Korach. [50]Aharon returned to Moses (Moshe) to the door of the tent of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

17

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [2]Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods: write you every man's name on his rod. [3]You shall write Aharon's name on the rod of Levi; for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. [4]You shall lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. [5]It shall happen, that the rod of the man whom I shall choose shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they murmur against you. [6]Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aharon was among their rods. [7]Moses (Moshe) laid up the rods before YaHWeH in the tent of the testimony.

[8]It happened on the next day, that Moses (Moshe) went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aharon for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and bore ripe almonds. [9]Moses (Moshe) brought out all the rods from before YaHWeH to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and they looked, and took every man his rod. [10]YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Put back the rod of Aharon before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that you may make an end of their murmurings against me, that they not die. [11]Thus did Moses (Moshe): as YaHWeH commanded him, so did he.

[12]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. [13]Everyone who comes near, who comes near to the tent of YaHWeH, dies: shall we perish all of us?

18

YaHWeH said to Aharon, You and your sons and your fathers' house with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. [2]Your brothers also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring you near with you, that they may be joined to you, and minister to you: but you and your sons with you shall be before the tent of the testimony. [3]They shall keep your charge, and

the charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they not die, neither they, nor you. 4They shall be joined to you, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: and a stranger shall not come near to you. 5You shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be wrath no more on the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 6I, behold, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael): to you they are a gift, given to YaHWeH, to do the service of the tent of meeting. 7You and your sons with you shall keep your priesthood for everything of the altar, and for that within the veil; and you shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

8YaHWeH spoke to Aharon, I, behold, I have given you the charge of my heave-offerings, even all the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); to you have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to your sons, as a portion forever. 9This shall be your of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every offering of theirs, even every meal-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render to me, shall be most holy for you and for your sons. 10As the most holy things shall you eat of it; every male shall eat of it: it shall be holy to you. 11This is your: the heave-offering of their gift, even all the wave-offerings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, as a portion forever; everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it. 12All the best of the oil, and all the best of the vintage, and of the grain, the first fruits of them which they give to YaHWeH, to you have I given them. 13The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to YaHWeH, shall be your; everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it. 14Everything devoted in Isreal (Yisrael) shall be your. 15Everything that opens the womb, of all flesh which they offer to YaHWeH, both of man and animal shall be your: nevertheless the firstborn of man shall you surely redeem, and the firstborn of unclean animals shall you redeem. 16Those who are to be redeemed of them from a month old shall you redeem, according to your estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs). 17But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, you shall not redeem; they are holy: you shall sprinkle their blood on the altar, and shall burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savor to YaHWeH. 18The flesh of them shall be your, as the wave-breast and as the right thigh, it shall be your. 19All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) offer to YaHWeH, have I given you, and your sons and your daughters with you, as a portion forever: it is a covenant of salt forever before YaHWeH to you and to your seed with you. 20YaHWeH said to Aharon, You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among them: I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

21To the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Isreal (Yisrael) for an

inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting. 22Henceforth the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall not come near the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. 23But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations; and among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) they shall have no inheritance. 24For the tithe of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they offer as a heave-offering to YaHWeH, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said to them, Among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) they shall have no inheritance.

25YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 26Moreover you shall speak to the Levites, and tell them, When you take of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall offer up a heave-offering of it for YaHWeH, a tithe of the tithe. 27Your heave-offering shall be reckoned to you, as though it were the grain of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the winepress. 28Thus you also shall offer a heave-offering to YaHWeH of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and of it you shall give YaHWeH's heave-offering to Aharon the Priest. 29Out of all your gifts you shall offer every heave-offering of YaHWeH, of all the best of it, even the holy part of it out of it. 30Therefore you shall tell them, When you heave the best of it from it, then it shall be reckoned to the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine-press. 31You shall eat it in every place, you and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting. 32You shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have heaved from it the best of it: and you shall not profane the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that you not die.

19

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, 2This is the statute of the law which YaHWeH has commanded, saying, Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they bring you a red heifer without spot, in which is no blemish, *and* on which never came yoke. 3You shall give her to Eleazar the Priest, and he shall bring her forth outside of the camp, and one shall kill her before his face: 4and Eleazar the Priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times. 5One shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: 6and the Priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. 7Then the Priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the Priest shall be unclean until the even. 8He who burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9A man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up outside of the camp in a

clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) for a water for impurity: it is a sin-offering. 10He who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them, for a statute forever.

11He who touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days: 12the same shall purify himself therewith on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he doesn't purify himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. 13Whoever touches a dead person, the body of a man who has died, and doesn't purifies himself, defiles the tent of YaHWeH; and that soul shall be cut off from Isreal (Yisrael): because the water for impurity was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet on him.

14This is the law when a man dies in a tent: everyone who comes into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. 15Every open vessel, which has no covering bound on it, is unclean. 16Whoever in the open field touches one who is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17For the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin-offering; and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: 18and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the persons who were there, and on him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: 19and the clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20But the man who shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he has defiled the sanctuary of YaHWeH: the water for impurity has not been sprinkled on him; he is unclean. 21It shall be a perpetual statute to them: and he who sprinkles the water for impurity shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until even. 22Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the soul that touches it shall be unclean until even.

20

The children of Isreal (Yisrael), even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Tzin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miryam died there, and was buried there.

2There was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves together

against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon. [3]The people strove with Moses (Moshe), and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brothers died before YaHWeH! [4]Why have you brought the assembly of YaHWeH into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our animals? [5]Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to bring us in to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. [6]Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tent of meeting, and fell on their faces: and the glory of YaHWeH appeared to them. [7]YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [8]Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you, and Aharon your brother, and speak you to the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and you shall bring forth to them water out of the rock; so you shall give the congregation and their cattle drink. [9]Moses (Moshe) took the rod from before YaHWeH, as he commanded him.

[10]Moses (Moshe) and Aharon gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, you rebels; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock? [11]Moses (Moshe) lifted up his hand, and struck the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. [12]YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, Because you didn't believe in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. [13]These are the waters of Merivah; because the children of Isreal (Yisrael) strove with YaHWeH, and he was sanctified in them.

[14]Moses (Moshe) sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says your brother Isreal (Yisrael), You know all the travail that has happened to us: [15]how our fathers went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and we lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim) a long time; and the Mitzrim dealt ill with us, and our fathers: [16]and when we cried to YaHWeH, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of your border. [17]Please let us pass through your land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your border. [18]Edom said to him, You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against you. [19]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of your water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price of it: let me only, without *doing* anything *else*, pass through on my feet. [20]He said, You shall not pass through. Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. [21]Thus Edom refused to give Isreal (Yisrael) passage through his border: why Isreal (Yisrael) turned away from him.

[22]They traveled from Kadesh: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael), even the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor. [23]YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon in Mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, [24]Aharon shall be gathered to his

people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), because you rebelled against my word at the waters of Merivah. 25Take Aharon and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor; 26and strip Aharon of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son: and Aharon shall be gathered *to his people*, and shall die there. 27Moses (Moshe) did as YaHWeH commanded: and they went up into Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. 28Moses (Moshe) stripped Aharon of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aharon died there on the top of the mountain: and Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar came down from the mountain. 29When all the congregation saw that Aharon was dead, they wept for Aharon thirty days, even all the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

21

The Canaanites (Kanaan), the king of `Arad, who lived in the South, heard tell that Isreal (Yisrael) came by the way of Atarim; and he fought against Isreal (Yisrael), and took some of them captive. 2Isreal (Yisrael) vowed a vow to YaHWeH, and said, If you will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. 3YaHWeH listened to the voice of Isreal (Yisrael), and delivered up the Canaanites (Kanaan); and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called Hormah.

4They traveled from Mount Hor by the way to the Sea of Suf, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. 5The people spoke against God, and against Moses (Moshe), Why have you brought us up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loathes this light bread. 6YaHWeH sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Isreal (Yisrael) died. 7The people came to Moses (Moshe), and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against YaHWeH, and against you; pray to YaHWeH, that he take away the serpents from us. Moses (Moshe) prayed for the people. 8YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Make you a fiery serpent, and set it on a standard: and it shall happen, that everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live. 9Moses (Moshe) made a serpent of brass, and set it on the standard: and it happened, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked to the serpent of brass, he lived.

10The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and encamped in Ovot. 11They traveled from Ovot, and encamped at `Iye-Avarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrise. 12From there they traveled, and encamped in the valley of Zered. 13From there they traveled, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that comes out of the border of the Amori: for the Arnon is the border of

Moab, between Moab and the Amori. 14Therefore it is said in the book of the Wars of YaHWeH,
Wahab in Red Sea (Sufah),
The valleys of the Arnon,
15The slope of the valleys
That inclines toward the dwelling of `Ar,
Leans on the border of Moab.

16From there they traveled to Be'er: that is the well whereof YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17Then sang Isreal (Yisrael) this song:
Spring up, well; sing you to it:
18The well, which the princes dug,
Which the nobles of the people dug,
With the scepter, *and* with their poles.

From the wilderness *they traveled* to Mattanah; 19and from Mattanah to Nachali'el; and from Nachali'el to Bamot; 20and from Bamot to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down on the desert.

21Isreal (Yisrael) sent messengers to Sichon king of the Amori, saying, 22Let me pass through your land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's highway, until we have passed your border. 23Sichon would not allow Isreal (Yisrael) to pass through his border: but Sichon gathered all his people together, and went out against Isreal (Yisrael) into the wilderness, and came to Yahatz; and he fought against Isreal (Yisrael). 24Isreal (Yisrael) struck him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon to the Yabbok, even to the children of `Ammon; for the border of the children of `Ammon was strong. 25Isreal (Yisrael) took all these cities: and Isreal (Yisrael) lived in all the cities of the Amori, in Heshbon, and in all the towns of it. 26For Heshbon was the city of Sichon the king of the Amori, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even to the Arnon. 27Therefore those who speak in proverbs say,
Come you to Heshbon;
Let the city of Sichon be built and established:
28For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sichon:
It has devoured `Ar of Moab,
YaHWeHs of the high places of the Arnon.
29Woe to you, Moab!
You are undone, people of Kemosh:

He has given his sons as fugitives,
His daughters into captivity,
To Sichon king of the Amori.
30We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even to Dibon,
We have laid waste even to Nofach,
Which *reaches* to Medeba.

31Thus Isreal (Yisrael) lived in the land of the Amori. 32Moses (Moshe) sent to spy out Ya`zer; and they took the towns of it, and drove out the Amori who were there. 33They turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and `Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edre`i. 34YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Don't fear him: for I have delivered him into your hand, and all his people, and his land; and you shall do to him as you did to Sichon king of the Amori, who lived at Heshbon. 35So they struck him, and his sons and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

22

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho. 2Balak the son of Tzippor saw all that Isreal (Yisrael) had done to the Amori. 3Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 4Moab said to the Elders (Zakenim) of Midyan, Now will this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. Balak the son of Tzippor was king of Moab at that time. 5He sent messengers to Bil`am the son of Be'or, to Petor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt (Mitzrayim): behold, they cover the surface of the earth, and they abide over against me. 6Please come now therefore curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may strike them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed.

7The Elders (Zakenim) of Moab and the Elders (Zakenim) of Midyan departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came to Bil`am, and spoke to him the words of Balak. 8He said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as YaHWeH shall speak to me: and the princes of Moab abode with Bil`am. 9God came to Bil`am, and said, What men are these with you? 10Bil`am said to God, Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, *saying*, 11Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), it covers the surface of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. 12God said to

Bil`am, You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people; for they are blessed.
13Bil`am rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Get you into your land;
for YaHWeH refuses to give me leave to go with you. 14The princes of Moab rose up, and
they went to Balak, and said, Bil`am refuses to come with us.

15Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. 16They came to
Bil`am, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Tzippor, Please let nothing hinder
you from coming to me: 17for I will promote you to very great honor, and whatever you
say to me I will do. Please come therefore, and curse this people for me. 18Bil`am answered
the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can't go
beyond the word of YaHWeH my God, to do less or more. 19Now therefore, please wait
also here this night, that I may know what YaHWeH will speak to me more. 20God came
to Bil`am at night, and said to him, If the men are come to call you, rise up, go with them;
but only the word which I speak to you, that shall you do.

21Bil`am rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes
of Moab. 22God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of YaHWeH placed
himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and
his two servants were with him. 23The donkey saw the angel of YaHWeH standing in the
way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the donkey turned aside out of the way, and
went into the field: and Bil`am struck the donkey, to turn her into the way. 24Then the
angel of YaHWeH stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, a wall being on this
side, and a wall on that side. 25The donkey saw the angel of YaHWeH, and she thrust
herself to the wall, and crushed Bil`am's foot against the wall: and he struck her again.
26The angel of YaHWeH went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to
turn either to the right hand or to the left. 27The donkey saw the angel of YaHWeH, and
she lay down under Bil`am: and Bil`am's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey
with his staff. 28YaHWeH opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Bil`am, What
have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times? 29Bil`am said to the
donkey, Because you have mocked me, I would there were a sword in my hand, for now
I had killed you. 30The donkey said to Bil`am, Am I not your donkey, on which you have
ridden all your life long to this day? was I ever wont to do so to you? and he said, No.

31Then YaHWeH opened the eyes of Bil`am, and he saw the angel of YaHWeH
standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell
on his face. 32The angel of YaHWeH said to him, Why have you struck your donkey these
three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because your way is perverse
before me: 33and the donkey saw me, and turned aside before me these three times: unless
she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain you, and saved her alive.
34Bil`am said to the angel of YaHWeH, I have sinned; for I didn't know that you stood in
the way against me: now therefore, if it displease you, I will get me back again. 35The

angel of YaHWeH said to Bil`am, Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak to you, that you shall speak. So Bil`am went with the princes of Balak.

36When Balak heard that Bil`am was come, he went out to meet him to the City of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. 37Balak said to Bil`am, Didn't I earnestly send to you to call you? why didn't you come to me? am I not able indeed to promote you to honor? 38Bil`am said to Balak, Behold, I have come to you: have I now any power at all to speak anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak. 39Bil`am went with Balak, and they came to Kiryat-Hutzot. 40Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Bil`am, and to the princes who were with him.

41It happened in the morning, that Balak took Bil`am, and brought him up into the high places of Ba`al; and he saw from there the utmost part of the people.

23

Bil`am said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams. 2Balak did as Bil`am had spoken; and Balak and Bil`am offered on every altar a bull and a ram. 3Bil`am said to Balak, Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go: perhaps YaHWeH will come to meet me; and whatever he shows me I will tell you. He went to a bare height. 4God met Bil`am: and he said to him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on every altar. 5YaHWeH put a word in Bil`am's mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak. 6He returned to him, and, behold, he was standing by his burnt- offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. 7He took up his parable, and said, From Aram has Balak brought me, The king of Moab from the mountains of the East: Come, curse me Jacob (Yakob), Come, defy Isreal (Yisrael). 8How shall I curse, whom God has not cursed? How shall I defy, whom YaHWeH has not defied? 9For from the top of the rocks I see him, From the hills I see him: behold, it is a people that dwells alone, And shall not be reckoned among the nations. 10Who can count the dust of Jacob (Yakob), Or number the fourth part of Isreal (Yisrael)? Let me die the death of the righteous, Let my last end be like his!

11Balak said to Bil`am, What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have blessed them altogether. 12He answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which YaHWeH puts in my mouth?

13Balak said to him, Please come with me to another place, from whence you may see them; you shall see but the utmost part of them, and shall not see them all: and curse me them from there. 14He took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and

built seven altars, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar. 15He said to Balak, Stand here by your burnt offering, while I meet *YaHWeH* yonder. 16YaHWeH met Bil`am, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak. 17He came to him, and, behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. Balak said to him, What has YaHWeH spoken? 18He took up his parable, and said,
Rise up, Balak, and hear;
Listen to me, you son of Tzippor:
19God is not a man, that he should lie,
Neither the son of man, that he should repent:
Has he said, and will he not do it?
Or has he spoken, and will he not make it good?
20Behold, I have received *word* to bless:
He has blessed, and I can't reverse it.
21He has not saw iniquity in Jacob (Yakob);
Neither has he seen perverseness in Isreal (Yisrael):
YaHWeH his God is with him,
The shout of a king is among them.
22God brings them forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim);
He has as it were the strength of the wild-ox.
23Surely there is no enchantment with Jacob (Yakob);
Neither is there any divination with Isreal (Yisrael):
Now shall it be said of Jacob (Yakob) and of Isreal (Yisrael),
What has God done!
24Behold, the people rises up as a lioness,
As a lion does he lift himself up:
He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
Drink the blood of the slain.

25Balak said to Bil`am, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. 26But Bil`am answered Balak, Didn't I tell you, saying, All that YaHWeH speaks, that I must do? 27Balak said to Bil`am, Come now, I will take you to another place; peradventure it will please God that you may curse me them from there. 28Balak took Bil`am to the top of Pe`or, that looks down on the desert. 29Bil`am said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams. 30Balak did as Bil`am had said, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.

24

When Bil`am saw that it pleased YaHWeH to bless Isreal (Yisrael), he didn't go, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2Bil`am lifted up his eyes, and he saw Isreal (Yisrael) dwelling according to their tribes;
and the Spirit of God came on him. 3He took up his parable, and said,
Bil`am the son of Be'or says,
The man whose eye was closed says;
4He says, who hears the words of God,
Who sees the vision of Almighty (Shaddai),
Falling down, and having his eyes open:
5How goodly are your tents, Jacob (Yakob),
Your tents, Isreal (Yisrael)!
6As valleys are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river-side,
As lign-aloes which YaHWeH has planted,
As cedar trees beside the waters.
7Water shall flow from his buckets,
His seed shall be in many waters,
His king shall be higher than Agag,
His kingdom shall be exalted.
8God brings him forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim);
He has as it were the strength of the wild-ox:
He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,
Shall break their bones in pieces,
Smite *them* through with his arrows.
9He couched, he lay down as a lion,
As a lioness; who shall rouse him up?
Blessed be everyone who blesses you,
Cursed be everyone who curses you.

10Balak's anger was kindled against Bil`am, and he struck his hands together; and Balak said to Bil`am, I called you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have altogether blessed them these three times. 11Therefore now flee you to your place: I thought to promote you to great honor; but, behold, YaHWeH has kept you back from honor. 12Bil`am said to Balak, Didn't I also tell your messengers who you sent to me, saying, 13If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can't go beyond the word of YaHWeH, to do either good or bad of my own mind; what YaHWeH speaks, that will I speak? 14Now, behold, I go to my people: come, *and* I will advertise you what this people shall do to your people in the latter days. 15He took up his parable, and said,
Bil`am the son of Be'or says,
The man whose eye was closed says;
16He says, who hears the words of God,
Knows the knowledge of Most high (Elyon),
Who sees the vision of Almighty (Shaddai),

Falling down, and having his eyes open:
17I see him, but not now;
I see him, but not near:
There shall come forth a star out of Jacob (Yakob),
A scepter shall rise out of Isreal (Yisrael),
Shall strike through the corners of Moab,
Break down all the sons of tumult.
18Edom shall be a possession,
Se`ir also shall be a possession, *who were* his enemies;
While Isreal (Yisrael) does valiantly.
19Out of Jacob (Yakob) shall one have dominion,
Shall destroy the remnant from the city.

20He looked at `Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,
`Amalek was the first of the nations;
But his latter end shall come to destruction.

21He looked at the Keni, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong is your dwelling-place,
Your nest is set in the rock.
22Nevertheless Cain (Qayin) shall be wasted,
Until Ashshur shall carry you away captive.

23He took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God does this?
24But ships *shall come* from the coast of Kittim,
They shall afflict Ashshur, and shall afflict Eber;
He also shall come to destruction.

25Bil`am rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

25

Isreal (Yisrael) abode in Shittim; and the people began to play the prostitute with the daughters of Moab: 2for they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people ate, and bowed down to their gods. 3Isreal (Yisrael) joined himself to Ba`al-Pe`or: and the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael). 4YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up to YaHWeH before the sun, that the fierce anger of YaHWeH may turn away from Isreal (Yisrael). 5Moses (Moshe) said to the judges of Isreal (Yisrael), Kill you everyone his men who have joined

themselves to Ba`al-Pe`or.

6Behold, one of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came and brought to his brothers a Midyanite woman in the sight of Moses (Moshe), and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), while they were weeping at the door of the tent of meeting. 7When Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the Priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; 8and he went after the man of Isreal (Yisrael) into the pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Isreal (Yisrael), and the woman through her body. So the plague was stayed from the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 9Those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.

10YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 11Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the Priest, has turned my wrath away from the children of Isreal (Yisrael), in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I didn't consume the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in my jealousy. 12Therefore say, Behold, I give to him my covenant of shalom: 13and it shall be to him, and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

14Now the name of the man of Isreal (Yisrael) that was slain, who was slain with the Midyanite woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house among the Simeon (Shimon)i. 15The name of the Midyanite woman who was slain was Kozbi, the daughter of Tzur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midyan.

16YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 17Vex the Midyanim, and strike them; 18for they vex you with their wiles, with which they have deceived you in the matter of Pe`or, and in the matter of Kozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midyan, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Pe`or.

26

It happened after the plague, that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest, saying, 2Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all who are able to go forth to war in Isreal (Yisrael). 3Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, saying, 4*Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

5Reuben, the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael); the sons of Reuben: *of* Enoch (Chanok), the

family of the Enochites (Chanok); of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; 6of Hetzron, the family of the Hetzroni; of Karmi, the family of the Karmi. 7These are the families of the Reubenite; and those who were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred thirty. 8The sons of Pallu: Eli'ab. 9The sons of Eli'ab: Nemu'el, and Datan, and Aviram. These are that Datan and Aviram, who were called of the congregation, who strove against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon in the company of Korach, when they strove against YaHWeH, 10and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korach, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred fifty men, and they became a sign. 11Notwithstanding, the sons of Korach didn't die.

12The sons of Simeon (Shimon) after their families: of Nemu'el, the family of the Nemu'eli; of Yamin, the family of the Yamini; of Yakhin, the family of the Yakhini; 13of Zerach, the family of the Zarchi; of Sha'ul, the family of the Sha'uli. 14These are the families of the Simeon (Shimon)i, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

15The sons of Gad after their families: of Tzefon, the family of the Tzefoni; of Haggi, the family of the Haggi; of Shuni, the family of the Shuni; 16of Ozni, the family of the Ozni; of `Eri, the family of the `Eri; 17of Arod, the family of the Arodi; of Ar'eli, the family of the Ar'eli. 18These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19The sons of Judah (Yahudah): `Er and Onan; and `Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 20The sons of Judah (Yahudah) after their families were: of Shelach, the family of the Shelani; of Pearth, the family of the Partzi; of Zerach, the family of the Zarchi. 21The sons of Pearth were: of Hetzron, the family of the Hetzroni; of Hamul, the family of the Hamuli. 22These are the families of Judah (Yahudah) according to those who were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23The sons of Issacher (Yissakhar) after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tola`i; of Puvah, the family of the Puni; 24of Yashub, the family of the Yashubi; of Shimron, the family of the Shimroni. 25These are the families of Issacher (Yissakhar) according to those who were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

26The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardi; of Elon, the family of the Eloni; of Yachle'el, the family of the Yachle'eli. 27These are the families of the Zebuloni according to those who were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

28The sons of Joseph (Yosef) after their families: Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim). 29The sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh): of Makhir, the family of the Makhiri; and Makhir became the father of Gil`ad; of Gil`ad, the family of the Gil`adi.

30These are the sons of Gil`ad: *of* I`ezer, the family of the I`ezri; of Helek, the family of the Helki; 31and *of* Asri'el, the family of the Asri'eli; and *of* Shekhem, the family of the Shikhmi; 32and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemida`i; and *of* Hefer, the family of the Hefri. 33Tzelohchad the son of Hefer had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Tzelohchad were Mahlach, and No`ah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirtzah. 34These are the families of Manasseh (Menashsheh); and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

35These are the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim) after their families: of Shutelach, the family of the Shutelchi; of Bekher, the family of the Bakhri; of Tachan, the family of the Tachani. 36These are the sons of Shutelach: of `Eran, the family of the `Erani. 37These are the families of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to those who were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph (Yosef) after their families.

38The sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) after their families: of Bela, the family of the Bal`i; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbeli; of Achiram, the family of the Achirami; 39of Shefufam, the family of the Shufami; of Hufam, the family of the Hufami. 40The sons of Bela were Ard and Na`aman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardi; of Na`aman, the family of the Na`ami. 41These are the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) after their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

42These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shucham, the family of the Shuchami. These are the families of Dan after their families. 43All the families of the Shuchami, according to those who were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

44The sons of Asher after their families: of Yimna, the family of the Yimni; of Yishvi, the family of the Yishvi; of Beri`ah, the family of the Beri`i. 45Of the sons of Beri`ah: of Heber, the family of the Hevri; of Malki'el, the family of the Malki'eli. 46The name of the daughter of Asher was Serach. 47These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

48The sons of Naftali after their families: of Yachtze'el, the family of the Yachtze'eli; of Guni, the family of the Guni; 49of Yetzer, the family of the Yitzri; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemi. 50These are the families of Naftali according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

51These are those who were numbered of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.

52YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 53To these the land shall be divided for

an inheritance according to the number of names. 54To the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: to everyone according to those who were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given. 55Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. 56According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.

57These are those who were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershoni; of Kehat, the family of the Kehati; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. 58These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libni, the family of the Hebroni, the family of the Machli, the family of the Mushi, the family of the Korchi. Kehat became the father of `Amram. 59The name of `Amram's wife was YokhEbed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and she bore to `Amram Aharon and Moses (Moshe), and Miryam their sister. 60To Aharon were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. 61Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before YaHWeH. 62Those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

63These are those who were numbered by Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest, who numbered the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho. 64But among these there was not a man of them who were numbered by Moses (Moshe) and Aharon the Priest, who numbered the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the wilderness of Sinai. 65For YaHWeH had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. There was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Yefunneh, and Yahshua the son of Nun.

27

Then drew near the daughters of Tzelohchad, the son of Hefer, the son of Gil`ad, the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), of the families of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef); and these are the names of his daughters: Machlah, Noah (Noach), and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Tirtzah. 2They stood before Moses (Moshe), and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, 3Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of those who gathered themselves together against YaHWeH in the company of Korach: but he died in his own sin; and he had no sons. 4Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give to us a possession among the brothers of our father.

5Moses (Moshe) brought their cause before YaHWeH. 6YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 7The daughters of Tzelohchad speak right: you shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brothers; and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them. 8You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, If a man die, and have no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter. 9If he have no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers. 10If he have no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers. 11If his father have no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) a statute *and* ordinance, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

12YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Go up into this mountain of `Avarimen, and see the land which I have given to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 13When you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as Aharon your brother was gathered; 14because you rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Tzin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Merivah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Tzin.) 15Moses (Moshe) spoke to YaHWeH, saying, 16Let YaHWeH, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, 17who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of YaHWeH not be as sheep which have no shepherd. 18YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Take Yahshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him; 19and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. 20You shall put of your honor on him, that all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) may obey. 21He shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before YaHWeH: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) with him, even all the congregation. 22Moses (Moshe) did as YaHWeH commanded him; and he took Yahshua, and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the congregation: 23and he laid his hands on him, and gave him a charge, as YaHWeH spoke by Moses (Moshe).

28

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, My offering, my food for my offerings made by fire, of a sweet savor to me, shall you observe to offer to me in their due season. 3You shall tell them, This is the offering made by fire which you shall offer to YaHWeH: he-lambs a year old without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering. 4The one lamb shall you offer in

the morning, and the other lamb shall you offer at even; [5]and the tenth part of an efah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. [6]It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in Mount Sinai for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. [7]The drink-offering of it shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shall you pour out a drink-offering of strong drink to YaHWeH. [8]The other lamb shall you offer at even: as the meal-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering of it, you shall offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

[9]On the day of Shabbat two he-lambs a year old without blemish, and two tenth parts *of an efah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with oil, and the drink-offering of it: [10]this is the burnt offering of every Shabbat, besides the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering of it.

[11]In the beginnings of your months you shall offer a burnt offering to YaHWeH: two young bulls, and one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; [12]and three tenth parts *of an efah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram; [13]and a tenth part of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal-offering to every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. [14]Their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. [15]One male goat for a sin-offering to YaHWeH; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink-offering of it.

[16]In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is YaHWeH's Pesach. [17]On the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days shall matzah be eaten. [18]In the first day shall be a holy convocation: you shall do no servile work; [19]but you shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering to YaHWeH: two young bulls, and one ram, and seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish; [20]and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenth parts shall you offer for a bull, and two tenth parts for the ram; [21]a tenth part shall you offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; [22]and one male goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. [23]You shall offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. [24]After this manner you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH: it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink-offering of it. [25]On the seventh day you shall have a holy convocation: you shall do no servile work.

[26]Also in the day of the first fruits, when you offer a new meal-offering to YaHWeH in your *feast of* weeks, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work;

[27]but you shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savor to YaHWeH: two young bulls, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; [28]and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for each bull, two tenth parts for the one ram, [29]a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; [30]one male goat, to make atonement for you. [31]Besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, you shall offer them (they shall be to you without blemish), and their drink-offerings.

29

In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of trumpets to you. [2]You shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savor to YaHWeH: one young bull, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; [3]and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for the bull, two tenth parts for the ram, [4]and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; [5]and one male goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; [6]besides the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal-offering of it, and the continual burnt offering and the meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

[7]On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; and you shall afflict your souls: you shall do no manner of work; [8]but you shall offer a burnt offering to YaHWeH for a sweet savor: one young bull, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish; [9]and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for the bull, two tenth parts for the one ram, [10]a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: [11]one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[12]On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work, and you shall keep a feast to YaHWeH seven days: [13]and you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH; thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish; [14]and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for every bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, [15]and a tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs; [16]and one male goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

[17]On the second day *you shall offer* twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; [18]and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;

19and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

20On the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 21and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 22and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

23On the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 24their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 25and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

26On the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 27and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 28and one male goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

29On the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 30and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 31and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offerings of it.

32On the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; 33and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; 34and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

35On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly: you shall do no servile work; 36but you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH: one bull, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; 37their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: 38and one male goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

39These you shall offer to YaHWeH in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your

freewill-offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. 40Moses (Moshe) told the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

30

Moses (Moshe) spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded. 2When a man vows a vow to YaHWeH, or swears an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth. 3Also when a woman vows a vow to YaHWeH, and binds herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth, 4and her father hears her vow, and her bond with which she has bound her soul, and her father holds his shalom at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she has bound her soul shall stand. 5But if her father disallow her in the day that he hears, none of her vows, or of her bonds with which she has bound her soul, shall stand: and YaHWeH will forgive her, because her father disallowed her. 6If she be *married* to a husband, while her vows are on her, or the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul, 7and her husband hear it, and hold his shalom at her in the day that he hears it; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds with which she has bound her soul shall stand. 8But if her husband disallow her in the day that he hears it, then he shall make void her vow which is on her, and the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul: and YaHWeH will forgive her. 9But the vow of a widow, or of her who is divorced, *even* everything with which she has bound her soul, shall stand against her. 10If she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, 11and her husband heard it, and held his shalom at her, and didn't disallow her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she bound her soul shall stand. 12But if her husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them, then whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband has made them void; and YaHWeH will forgive her. 13Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. 14But if her husband altogether hold his shalom at her from day to day, then he establishes all her vows, or all her bonds, which are on her: he has established them, because he held his shalom at her in the day that he heard them. 15But if he shall make them null and void after that he has heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16These are the statutes, which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [2]Avenge the children of Isreal (Yisrael) of the Midyanim: afterward you shall be gathered to your people. [3]Moses (Moshe) spoke to the people, saying, Arm you men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midyan, to execute YaHWeH's vengeance on Midyan. [4]Of every tribe one thousand, throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), shall you send to the war. [5]So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael), a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. [6]Moses (Moshe) sent them, one thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. [7]They warred against Midyan, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe); and they killed every male. [8]They killed the kings of Midyan with the rest of their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Tzur, and Hur, and Reva, the five kings of Midyan: Bil`am also the son of Be'or they killed with the sword. [9]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) took captive the women of Midyan and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey. [10]All their cities in the places in which they lived, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire. [11]They took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of animal. [12]They brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, to Moses (Moshe), and to Eleazar the Priest, and to the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho.

[13]Moses (Moshe), and Eleazar the Priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them outside of the camp. [14]Moses (Moshe) was angry with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war. [15]Moses (Moshe) said to them, Have you saved all the women alive? [16]Behold, these caused the children of Isreal (Yisrael), through the counsel of Bil`am, to commit trespass against YaHWeH in the matter of Pe`or, and so the plague was among the congregation of YaHWeH. [17]Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with him. [18]But all the girls, who have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. [19]Encamp you outside of the camp seven days: whoever has killed any person, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives. [20]As to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, you shall purify yourselves.

[21]Eleazar the Priest said to the men of war who went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which YaHWeH has commanded Moses (Moshe): [22]however the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, [23]everything that may abide the fire, you shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified

with the water for impurity: and all that doesn't withstand the fire you shall make to go through the water. 24You shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean; and afterward you shall come into the camp.

25YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 26Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of animal, you, and Eleazar the Priest, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the congregation; 27and divide the prey into two parts: between the men skilled in war, who went out to battle, and all the congregation. 28Levy a tribute to YaHWeH of the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the donkeys, and of the flocks: 29take it of their half, and give it to Eleazar the Priest, for YaHWeH's heave-offering. 30Of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)'s half, you shall take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the donkeys, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them to the Levites, who keep the charge of the tent of YaHWeH. 31Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest did as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

32Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep, 33and seventy-two thousand oxen, 34and seventy-one thousand donkeys, 35and thirty-two thousand persons in all, of the women who had not known man by lying with him. 36The half, which was the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep: 37and YaHWeH's tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five. 38The oxen were thirty-six thousand; of which YaHWeH's tribute was seventy-two. 39The donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred; of which YaHWeH's tribute was sixty-one. 40The persons were sixteen thousand; of whom YaHWeH's tribute was thirty-two persons. 41Moses (Moshe) gave the tribute, which was YaHWeH's heave-offering, to Eleazar the Priest, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

42Of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)'s half, which Moses (Moshe) divided off from the men who warred 43(now the congregation's half was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep, 44and thirty-six thousand oxen, 45and thirty thousand five hundred donkeys, 46and sixteen thousand persons), 47even of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)'s half, Moses (Moshe) took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of animal, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tent of YaHWeH; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

48The officers who were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near to Moses (Moshe); 49and they said to Moses (Moshe), Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war who are under our charge, and there lacks not one man of us. 50We have brought YaHWeH's offering, what every man has gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle-chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, ear-rings, and

armlets, to make atonement for our souls before YaHWeH. 51Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest took the gold of them, even all worked jewels. 52All the gold of the heave-offering that they offered up to YaHWeH, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels. 53(*For* the men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.) 54Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before YaHWeH.

32

Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Ya`zer, and the land of Gil`ad, that behold, the place was a place for cattle; 2the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses (Moshe), and to Eleazar the Priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying, 3`Atrot, and Dibon, and Ya`zer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and El`aleh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Be`on, 4the land which YaHWeH struck before the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), is a land for cattle; and your servants have cattle. 5They said, If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession; don't bring us over the Jordan (Yarden).

6Moses (Moshe) said to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brothers go to the war, and shall you sit here? 7Why discourage you the heart of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from going over into the land which YaHWeH has given them? 8Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea to see the land. 9For when they went up to the valley of Eshkol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they should not go into the land which YaHWeH had given them. 10YaHWeH's anger was kindled in that day, and he swore, saying, 11Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob); because they have not wholly followed me: 12save Caleb the son of Yefunneh the Kenizzi, and Yahshua the son of Nun; because they have wholly followed YaHWeH. 13YaHWeH's anger was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he made them wander back and forth in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, who had done evil in the sight of YaHWeH, was consumed. 14Behold, you are risen up in your fathers' place, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of YaHWeH toward Isreal (Yisrael). 15For if you turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and you will destroy all this people.

16They came near to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children

of Isreal (Yisrael), until we have brought them to their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18We will not return to our houses, until the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have inherited every man his inheritance. 19For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side of the Jordan (Yarden) eastward. 20Moses (Moshe) said to them, If you will do this thing, if you will arm yourselves to go before YaHWeH to the war, 21and every armed man of you will pass over the Jordan (Yarden) before YaHWeH, until he has driven out his enemies from before him, 22and the land is subdued before YaHWeH; then afterward you shall return, and be guiltless towards YaHWeH, and towards Isreal (Yisrael); and this land shall be to you for a possession before YaHWeH. 23But if you will not do so, behold, you have sinned against YaHWeH; and be sure your sin will find you out. 24Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth. 25The children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, Your servants will do as my lord commands. 26Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gil`ad; 27but your servants will pass over, every man who is armed for war, before YaHWeH to battle, as my lord says.

28So Moses (Moshe) gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the Priest, and to Yahshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 29Moses (Moshe) said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan (Yarden), every man who is armed to battle, before YaHWeH, and the land shall be subdued before you; then you shall give them the land of Gil`ad for a possession: 30but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). 31The children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As YaHWeH has said to your servants, so will we do. 32We will pass over armed before YaHWeH into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and the possession of our inheritance *shall remain* with us beyond the Jordan (Yarden).

33Moses (Moshe) gave to them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef), the kingdom of Sichon king of the Amori, and the kingdom of `Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities of it with *their* borders, even the cities of the land round about. 34The children of Gad built Dibon, and `Atrot, and `Aro`er, 35and `Atrot-Shofan, and Ya`zer, and Yogbehah, 36and Beit-Nimrah, and Beth Haran: fortified cities, and folds for sheep. 37The children of Reuben built Heshbon, and El`aleh, and Kiryatayim, 38and Nebo, and Ba`al-Me`on, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and they gave other names to the cities which they built. 39The children of Makhir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh) went to Gil`ad, and took it, and dispossessed the Amori who were therein. 40Moses (Moshe) gave Gil`ad to Makhir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh); and he lived therein. 41Ya'ir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh) went and took the towns of it, and called them

Havvot-Ya'ir. 42Nobach went and took Kenat, and the villages of it, and called it Nobach, after his own name.

33

These are the journeys of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they went forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by their hosts under the hand of Moses (Moshe) and Aharon. 2Moses (Moshe) wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the word of YaHWeH: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. 3They traveled from Ra`meses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the next day after the Pesach the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Mitzrim, 4while the Mitzrim were burying all their firstborn, whom YaHWeH had struck among them: on their gods also YaHWeH executed judgments.

5The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from Ra`meses, and encamped in Sukkot. 6They traveled from Sukkot, and encamped in Etam, which is in the edge of the wilderness. 7They traveled from Etam, and turned back to Pi-Hachirot, which is before Ba`al-Tzefon: and they encamped before Migdol. 8They traveled from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etam, and encamped in Marah. 9They traveled from Marah, and came to Elim: and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there. 10They traveled from Elim, and encamped by the Sea of Suf. 11They traveled from the Sea of Suf, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. 12They traveled from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dofka. 13They traveled from Dofka, and encamped in Alush. 14They traveled from Alush, and encamped in Refidim, where was no water for the people to drink. 15They traveled from Refidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. 16They traveled from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kivrot-Hatta'avah. 17They traveled from Kivrot-Hatta'avah, and encamped in Hatzerot. 18They traveled from Hatzerot, and encamped in Ritmah. 19They traveled from Ritmah, and encamped in Rimmon-Pearth. 20They traveled from Rimmon-Pearth, and encamped in Libna. 21They traveled from Libna, and encamped in Rissah. 22They traveled from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelatah. 23They traveled from Kehelatah, and encamped in Mount Shefer. 24They traveled from Mount Shefer, and encamped in Haradah. 25They traveled from Haradah, and encamped in Makhelot. 26They traveled from Makhelot, and encamped in Tachat. 27They traveled from Tachat, and encamped in Terach. 28They traveled from Terach, and encamped in Mitkah. 29They traveled from Mitkah, and encamped in Hashmonah. 30They traveled from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moserot. 31They traveled from Moserot, and encamped in Bene-Ya`akan. 32They traveled from Bene-Ya`akan, and encamped in Hor-Haggidgad. 33They traveled from Hor-Haggidgad, and encamped in Yotvatah. 34They traveled from Yotvatah, and encamped in `Avronah.

35They traveled from `Avronah, and encamped in `Etzyon-Geber. 36They traveled from `Etzyon-Geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Tzin (the same is Kadesh). 37They traveled from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38Aharon the Priest went up into Mount Hor at the word of YaHWeH, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. 39Aharon was one hundred twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor.

40The Canaanites (Kanaan), the king of `Arad, who lived in the South in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), heard of the coming of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

41They traveled from Mount Hor, and encamped in Tzalmonah. 42They traveled from Tzalmonah, and encamped in Punon. 43They traveled from Punon, and encamped in Ovot. 44They traveled from Ovot, and encamped in Iye-abarim, in the border of Moab. 45They traveled from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-Gad. 46They traveled from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in `Almon at Divlatayim. 47They traveled from `Almon at Divlatayim, and encamped in the mountains of `Avarimen, before Nebo. 48They traveled from the mountains of `Avarimen, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho. 49They encamped by the Jordan (Yarden), from Beth-jeshimoth even to Avel-Hashshittim in the plains of Moab.

50YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, saying, 51Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), 52then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured *stones*, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places: 53and you shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for to you have I given the land to possess it. 54You shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: wherever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers shall you inherit. 55But if you will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then shall those who you let remain of them be as pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in your sides, and they shall vex you in the land in which you dwell. 56It shall happen that as I thought to do to them, so will I do to you.

34

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 2Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you come into the land of Canaan (Kanaan)(this is the land that shall

fall to you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan (Kanaan)according to the borders of it), 3then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Tzin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea eastward; 4and your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of `Akrabbim, and pass along to Tzin; and the goings out of it shall be southward of Kadesh-Barnea; and it shall go forth to Hatzar-Addar, and pass along to `Atzmon; 5and the border shall turn about from `Atzmon to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6For the western border, you shall have the great sea and the border *of it*: this shall be your west border.

7This shall be your north border: from the great sea you shall mark out for you Mount Hor; 8from Mount Hor you shall mark out to the entrance of Hamat; and the goings out of the border shall be at Tzedad; 9and the border shall go forth to Zifron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hatzar-`Enan: this shall be your north border.

10You shall mark out your east border from Hatzar-`Enan to Shefam; 11and the border shall go down from Shefam to Riblah, on the east side of `Ayin; and the border shall go down, and shall reach to the side of the sea of Kinneret eastward; 12and the border shall go down to the Jordan (Yarden), and the goings out of it shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to the borders of it round about.

13Moses (Moshe) commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, This is the land which you shall inherit by lot, which YaHWeH has commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe; 14for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) have received, their inheritance: 15the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho eastward, toward the sunrise.

16YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, 17These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for inheritance: Eleazar the Priest, and Yahshua the son of Nun. 18You shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. 19These are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), Caleb the son of Yefunneh. 20Of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon), Samuel (Shemu'el) the son of `Ammihud. 21Of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Elidad the son of Kislon. 22Of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Yogli. 23Of the children of Joseph (Yosef): of the tribe of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) a prince, Hanni'el the son of Efod. 24Of the tribe of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) a prince, Kemu'el the son of Shiftan. 25Of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elitzafan the son of Parnakh. 26Of the tribe of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) a prince, Palti'el the son of `Azzan. 27Of the

tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Achichud the son of Shelomi. [28]Of the tribe of the children of Naftali a prince, Pedah'el the son of `Ammihud. [29]These are they whom YaHWeH commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the land of Canaan (Kanaan).

35

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, saying, [2]Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that they give to the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and suburbs for the cities round about them shall you give to the Levites. [3]The cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their animals. [4]The suburbs of the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward one thousand cubits round about. [5]You shall measure outside of the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. [6]The cities which you shall give to the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee to: and besides them you shall give forty-two cities. [7]All the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities; them *shall you give* with their suburbs. [8]Concerning the cities which you shall give of the possession of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), from the many you shall take many; and from the few you shall take few: everyone according to his inheritance which he inherits shall give of his cities to the Levites.

[9]YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, [10]Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), [11]then you shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer who kills any person unwittingly may flee there. [12]The cities shall be to you for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer not die, until he stands before the congregation for judgment. [13]The cities which you shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge. [14]You shall give three cities beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and three cities shall you give in the land of Canaan (Kanaan); they shall be cities of refuge. [15]For the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and for the stranger and for the foreigner living among them, shall these six cities be for refuge; that everyone who kills any person unwittingly may flee there.

[16]But if he struck him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. [17]If he struck him with a stone in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. [18]Or if he struck him with a weapon of wood in the hand, by which a man may

die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 19The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death: when he meets him, he shall put him to death. 20If he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died, 21or in enmity struck him with his hand, so that he died; he who struck him shall surely be put to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meets him.

22But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled on him anything without lying in wait, 23or with any stone, by which a man may die, not seeing him, and cast it on him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; 24then the congregation shall judge between the striker and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances; 25and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, where he was fled: and he shall dwell therein until the death of the Priest Gadol, who was anointed with the holy oil. 26But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge, where he flees, 27and the avenger of blood find him outside of the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the manslayer; he shall not be guilty of blood, 28because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the Priest Gadol: but after the death of the Priest Gadol the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29These things shall be for a statute *and* ordinance to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 30Whoever kills any person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person that he die. 31Moreover you shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. 32You shall take no ransom for him who is fled to his city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the Priest. 33So you shall not pollute the land in which you are: for blood, it pollutes the land; and no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him who shed it. 34You shall not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell: for I, YaHWeH, dwell in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

36

The heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of the children of Gil`ad, the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), of the families of the sons of Joseph (Yosef), came near, and spoke before Moses (Moshe), and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): 2and they said, YaHWeH commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and my lord was commanded by YaHWeH to give the inheritance of Tzelohchad our brother to

his daughters. [3]If they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), then will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance. [4]When the jubilee of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be, then will their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[5]Moses (Moshe) commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to the word of YaHWeH, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph (Yosef) speaks right. [6]This is the thing which YaHWeH does command concerning the daughters of Tzelohchad, saying, Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the family of the tribe of their father shall they be married. [7]So shall no inheritance of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) remove from tribe to tribe; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall cleave everyone to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. [8]Every daughter, who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. [9]So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall cleave everyone to his own inheritance.

[10]Even as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so did the daughters of Tzelohchad: [11]for Machlah, Tirtzah, and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Noah (Noach), the daughters of Tzelohchad, were married to their father's brothers' sons. [12]They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef); and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

[13]These are the commandments (mitzvot) and the ordinances which YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe) to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho.

Notes:

Deuteronomy
(Devarim)

1

These are the words which Moses (Moshe) spoke to all Isreal (Yisrael) beyond the Jordan (Yarden) in the wilderness, in the Wilderness (Arabah) over against Suf, between Paran, and Tofel, and Laban, and Hatzerot, and Di-Zahav. 2It is eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of Mount Se`ir to Kadesh-Barnea. 3It happened in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that YaHWeH had given him in word to them; 4after he had struck Sichon the king of the Amori, who lived in Heshbon, and `Og the king of Bashan, who lived in `Ashtarot, at Edre`i. 5Beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the land of Moab, began Moses (Moshe) to declare this law, saying, 6YaHWeH our God spoke to us in Horeb, saying, You have lived long enough in this mountain: 7turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amori, and to all *the places* near thereunto, in the Wilderness (Arabah), in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the sea-shore, the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Perat. 8Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), to give to them and to their seed after them.

9I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: 10YaHWeH your God has multiplied you, and, behold, you are this day as the stars of the sky for multitude. 11YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as you are, and bless you, as he has promised you! 12How can I myself alone bear your encumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? 13Take wise men of understanding and well known according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. 14You answered me, and said, The thing which you have spoken is good *for us* to do. 15So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. 16I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brothers, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the foreigner who is living with him. 17You shall not show partiality in judgment; you

shall hear the small and the great alike; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me, and I will hear it. 18I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

19We traveled from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which you saw, by the way to the hill-country of the Amori, as YaHWeH our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-Barnea. 20I said to you, You are come to the hill-country of the Amori, which YaHWeH our God gives to us. 21Behold, YaHWeH your God has set the land before you: go up, take possession, as YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has spoken to you; don't be afraid, neither be dismayed. 22You came near to me everyone of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities to which we shall come. 23The thing pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe: 24and they turned and went up into the hill-country, and came to the valley of Eshkol, and spied it out. 25They took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which YaHWeH our God gives to us.

26Yet you wouldn't go up, but rebelled against the word of YaHWeH your God: 27and you murmured in your tents, and said, Because YaHWeH hated us, he has brought us forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to deliver us into the hand of the Amori, to destroy us. 28Where are we going up? our brothers have made our heart to melt, saying, The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to the sky; and moreover we have seen the sons of the `Anakim there. 29Then I said to you, Don't dread, neither be afraid of them. 30YaHWeH your God who goes before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt (Mitzrayim) before your eyes, 31and in the wilderness, where you have seen how that YaHWeH your God bore you, as a man does bear his son, in all the way that you went, until you came to this place. 32Yet in this thing you didn't believe YaHWeH your God, 33who went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.

34YaHWeH heard the voice of your words, and was angry, and swore, saying, 35Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I swore to give to your fathers, 36save Caleb the son of Yefunneh: he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he has trodden on, and to his children, because he has wholly followed YaHWeH. 37Also YaHWeH was angry with me for your sakes, saying, You also shall not go in there: 38Yahshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in there: encourage you him; for he shall cause Isreal (Yisrael) to inherit it. 39Moreover your little ones, whom you said should be a prey, and your children, who this day have no

knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in there, and to them will I give it, and they shall possess it. 40But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of Suf.

41Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned against YaHWeH, we will go up and fight, according to all that YaHWeH our God commanded us. You girded on every man his weapons of war, and were forward to go up into the hill-country. 42YaHWeH said to me, Tell them, Don't go up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest you be struck before your enemies. 43So I spoke to you, and you didn't listen; but you rebelled against the word of YaHWeH, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill-country. 44The Amori, who lived in that hill-country, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in Se`ir, even to Hormah. 45You returned and wept before YaHWeH; but YaHWeH didn't listen to your voice, nor gave ear to you. 46So you abode in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you abode *there*.

2

Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of Suf, as YaHWeH spoke to me; and we compassed Mount Se`ir many days. 2YaHWeH spoke to me, saying, 3You have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward. 4Command you the people, saying, You are to pass through the border of your brothers the children of Esaw, who dwell in Se`ir; and they will be afraid of you: take good heed to yourselves therefore; 5don't contend with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on; because I have given Mount Se`ir to Esaw for a possession. 6You shall purchase food of them for money, that you may eat; and you shall also buy water of them for money, that you may drink. 7For YaHWeH your God has blessed you in all the work of your hand; he has known your walking through this great wilderness: these forty years YaHWeH your God has been with you; you have lacked nothing. 8So we passed by from our brothers the children of Esaw, who dwell in Se`ir, from the way of the Wilderness (Arabah) from Elat and from `Etzyon-Geber. We turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. 9YaHWeH said to me, Don't bother Moab, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give you of his land for a possession; because I have given `Ar to the children of Lot for a possession. 10(The Emim lived therein before, a people great, and many, and tall, as the `Anakim: 11these also are accounted Refa'im, as the `Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. 12The Hori also lived in Se`ir before, but the children of Esaw succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and lived in their place; as Isreal (Yisrael) did to the land of his possession, which YaHWeH gave to them.) 13Now rise up, and get you

over the brook Zered. We went over the brook Zered. 14The days in which we came from Kadesh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were thirty-eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as YaHWeH swore to them. 15Moreover the hand of YaHWeH was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16So it happened, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, 17that YaHWeH spoke to me, saying, 18You are this day to pass over `Ar, the border of Moab: 19and when you come near over against the children of `Ammon, don't bother them, nor contend with them; for I will not give you of the land of the children of `Ammon for a possession; because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession. 20(That also is accounted a land of Refa'im: Refa'im lived therein before; but the `Ammonim call them Zamzummim, 21a people great, and many, and tall, as the `Anakim; but YaHWeH destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place; 22as he did for the children of Esaw, who dwell in Se`ir, when he destroyed the Hori from before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place even to this day: 23and the `Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza (`Aza), the Kaftorim, who came forth out of Kaftor, destroyed them, and lived in their place.) 24Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon: behold, I have given into your hand Sichon the Amori, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. 25This day will I begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you on the peoples who are under the whole sky, who shall hear the report of you, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of you.

26I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemot to Sichon king of Heshbon with words of shalom, saying, 27Let me pass through your land: I will go along by the highway, I will turn neither to the right hand nor to the left. 28You shall sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let me pass through on my feet, 29as the children of Esaw who dwell in Se`ir, and the Moabites who dwell in `Ar, did to me; until I shall pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land which YaHWeH our God gives us. 30But Sichon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for YaHWeH your God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into your hand, as at this day. 31YaHWeH said to me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sichon and his land before you: begin to possess, that you may inherit his land. 32Then Sichon came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Yahatz. 33YaHWeH our God delivered him up before us; and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people. 34We took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones; we left none remaining: 35only the cattle we took for a prey to ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken. 36From `Aro`er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and *from* the city that is in the valley, even to

Gil`ad, there was not a city too high for us; YaHWeH our God delivered up all before us:
37only to the land of the children of `Ammon you didn't come near; all the side of the river Yabbok, and the cities of the hill-country, and wherever YaHWeH our God forbade us.

3

Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and `Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edre`i. 2YaHWeH said to me, Don't fear him; for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sichon king of the Amori, who lived at Heshbon. 3So YaHWeH our God delivered into our hand `Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we struck him until none was left to him remaining. 4We took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we didn't take from them; sixty cities, all the region of Argov, the kingdom of `Og in Bashan. 5All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides the unwalled towns a great many. 6We utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sichon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. 7But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. 8We took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amori who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon,; 9(*which* Hermon, the Tzidonim call Siryon, and the Amori call it Senir;) 10all the cities of the plain, and all Gil`ad, and all Bashan, to Salkhah and Edre`i, cities of the kingdom of `Og in Bashan. 11(For only `Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Refa'im; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; isn't it in Rabbah of the children of `Ammon? nine cubits was the length of it, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.)

12This land we took in possession at that time: from `Aro`er, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill-country of Gil`ad, and the cities of it, gave I to the Reubenite and to the Gadite: 13and the rest of Gil`ad, and all Bashan, the kingdom of `Og, gave I to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh); all the region of Argov, even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of Refa'im. 14Ya'ir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh) took all the region of Argov, to the border of the Geshuri and the Ma`akhati, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havvot-Ya'ir, to this day.) 15I gave Gil`ad to Makhir. 16To the Reubenite and to the Gadite I gave from Gil`ad even to the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, and the border *of it*, even to the river Yabbok, which is the border of the children of `Ammon; 17the Wilderness (Arabah) also, and the Jordan (Yarden) and the border *of it*, from Kinneret even to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

Deuteronomy

18I commanded you at that time, saying, YaHWeH your God has given you this land to possess it: you shall pass over armed before your brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael), all the men of valor. 19But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that you have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you, 20until YaHWeH give rest to your brothers, as to you, and they also possess the land which YaHWeH your God gives them beyond the Jordan (Yarden): then shall you return every man to his possession, which I have given you. 21I commanded Yahshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all that YaHWeH your God has done to these two kings: so shall YaHWeH do to all the kingdoms where you go over. 22You shall not fear them; for YaHWeH your God, he it is who fights for you.

23I begged YaHWeH at that time, saying, 24Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, you have begun to show your servant your greatness, and your strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to your works, and according to your mighty acts? 25Please let me go over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan (Yarden), that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. 26But YaHWeH was angry with me for your sakes, and didn't listen to me; and YaHWeH said to me, Let it suffice you; speak no more to me of this matter. 27Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with your eyes: for you shall not go over this Jordan (Yarden). 28But charge Yahshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see. 29So we abode in the valley over against Beit-Pe`or.

4

Now, Isreal (Yisrael), listen to the statutes and to the ordinances, which I teach you, to do them; that you may live, and go in and possess the land which YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, gives you. 2You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish from it, that you may keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God which I command you. 3Your eyes have seen what YaHWeH did because of Ba`al-Pe`or; for all the men who followed Ba`al-Pe`or, YaHWeH your God has destroyed them from the midst of you. 4But you who did cleave to YaHWeH your God are alive everyone of you this day. 5Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as YaHWeH my God commanded me, that you should do so in the midst of the land where you go in to possess it. 6Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, who shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. 7For what great nation is there, that has a god so near to them, as YaHWeH our God is whenever we call on him?

Deuteronomy

8What great nation is there, that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9Only take heed to yourself, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes saw, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your children and your children's children; 10the day that you stood before YaHWeH your God in Horeb, when YaHWeH said to me, Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live on the earth, and that they may teach their children. 11You came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of the sky, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. 12YaHWeH spoke to you out of the midst of the fire: you heard the voice of words, but you saw no form; only *you heard* a voice. 13He declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten commandments (mitzvot); and he wrote them on two tables of stone. 14YaHWeH commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it.

15Take therefore good heed to yourselves; for you saw no manner of form on the day that YaHWeH spoke to you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire. 16Lest you corrupt yourselves, and make yourself an engraved image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female, 17the likeness of any animal that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the sky, 18the likeness of anything that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth; 19and lest you lift up your eyes to the sky, and when you see the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of the sky, you are drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which YaHWeH your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole sky. 20But YaHWeH has taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be to him a people of inheritance, as at this day. 21Furthermore YaHWeH was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan (Yarden), and that I should not go in to that good land, which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance: 22but I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan (Yarden); but you shall go over, and possess that good land. 23Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of YaHWeH your God, which he made with you, and make you an engraved image in the form of anything which YaHWeH your God has forbidden you. 24For YaHWeH your God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.

25When you shall father children, and children's children, and you shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make an engraved image in the form of anything, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH your God, to provoke him to anger; 26I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you shall soon

utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over the Jordan (Yarden) to possess it; you shall not prolong your days on it, but shall utterly be destroyed. [27]YaHWeH will scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where YaHWeH shall lead you away. [28]There you shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. [29]But from there you shall seek YaHWeH your God, and you shall find him, when you search after him with all your heart and with all your soul. [30]When you are in oppression, and all these things are come on you, in the latter days you shall return to YaHWeH your God, and listen to his voice: [31]for YaHWeH your God is a merciful God; he will not fail you, neither destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them.

[32]For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from the one end of the sky to the other, whether there has been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or has been heard like it? [33]Did ever a people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live? [34]Or has God tried to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that YaHWeH your God did for you in Egypt (Mitzrayim) before your eyes? [35]To you it was shown, that you might know that YaHWeH he is God; there is none else besides him. [36]Out of heaven he made you to hear his voice, that he might instruct you: and on earth he made you to see his great fire; and you heard his words out of the midst of the fire. [37]Because he loved your fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought you out with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); [38]to drive out nations from before you greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as at this day. [39]Know therefore this day, and lay it to your heart, that YaHWeH he is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is none else. [40]You shall keep his statutes, and his commandments (mitzvot), which I command you this day, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land, which YaHWeH your God gives you, forever.

[41]Then Moses (Moshe) set apart three cities beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise; [42]that the manslayer might flee there, who kills his neighbor unawares, and didn't hate him in time past; and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live: [43]*namely*, Betzer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the Reubenite; and Ramot in Gil`ad, for the Gadite; and Galon in Bashan, for the Manashshi.

[44]This is the law which Moses (Moshe) set before the children of Isreal (Yisrael): [45]these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim),

46beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the valley over against Beit-Pe`or, in the land of Sichon king of the Amori, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses (Moshe) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck, when they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 47They took his land in possession, and the land of `Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise; 48from `Aro`er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even to Mount Tzion (the same is Hermon,), 49and all the Wilderness (Arabah) beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, even to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), under the slopes of Pisgah.

5

Moses (Moshe) called to all Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, Hear, Isreal (Yisrael), the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears this day, that you may learn them, and observe to do them. 2YaHWeH our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. 3YaHWeH didn't make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. 4YaHWeH spoke with you face to face on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, 5(I stood between YaHWeH and you at that time, to show you the word of YaHWeH: for you were afraid because of the fire, and didn't go up onto the mountain;) saying, 6"I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. 7You shall have no other gods before me.

8"You shall not make an engraved image for yourself, *nor* any likeness *of anything* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 9you shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them; for I, YaHWeH, your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me; 10and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments (mitzvot).

11"You shall not take the name of YaHWeH your God in vain: for YaHWeH will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.

12"Observe the day of Shabbat, to keep it holy, as YaHWeH your God commanded you. 13Six days shall you labor, and do all your work; 14but the seventh day is a Shabbat to YaHWeH your God: *in it* you shall not do any work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your man-servant, nor your maid-servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates; that your man-servant and your maid-servant may rest as well as you. 15You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH your God brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore YaHWeH your God

commanded you to keep the day of Shabbat.

16"Honor your father and your mother, as YaHWeH your God commanded you; that your days may be long, and that it may go well with you, in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you.

17"You shall not murder.

18"Neither shall you commit adultery.

19"Neither shall you steal.

20"Neither shall you give false testimony against your neighbor.

21"Neither shall you covet your neighbor's wife; neither shall you desire your neighbor's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor's."

22These words YaHWeH spoke to all your assembly on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. He wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me. 23It happened, when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that you came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your Elders (Zakenim); 24and you said, Behold, YaHWeH our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God does speak with man, and he lives. 25Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of YaHWeH our God any more, then we shall die. 26For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? 27Go you near, and hear all that YaHWeH our God shall say: and speak you to us all that YaHWeH our God shall speak to you; and we will hear it, and do it.

28YaHWeH heard the voice of your words, when you spoke to me; and YaHWeH said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to you: they have well said all that they have spoken. 29Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments (mitzvot) always, that it might be well with them, and with their children forever! 30Go tell them, Return you to your tents. 31But as for you, stand you here by me, and I will speak to you all the word, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which you shall teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. 32You shall observe to do therefore as YaHWeH your God has commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to

the left. 33You shall walk in all the way which YaHWeH your God has commanded you, that you may live, and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which you shall possess.

6

Now this is the word, the statutes, and the ordinances, which YaHWeH your God commanded to teach you, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it; 2that you might fear YaHWeH your God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments (mitzvot), which I command you, you, and your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged. 3Hear therefore, Isreal (Yisrael), and observe to do it; that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has promised to you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4Hear, Isreal (Yisrael): YaHWeH is our God; YaHWeH is one: 5and you shall love YaHWeH your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might. 6These words, which I command you this day, shall be on your heart; 7and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. 8You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes. 9You shall write them on the door-posts of your house, and on your gates.

10It shall be, when YaHWeH your God shall bring you into the land which he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), to give you, great and goodly cities, which you didn't build, 11and houses full of all good things, which you didn't fill, and cisterns dug out, which you didn't dig, vineyards and olive trees, which you didn't plant, and you shall eat and be full; 12then beware lest you forget YaHWeH, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. 13You shall fear YaHWeH your God; and him shall you serve, and shall swear by his name. 14You shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples who are round about you; 15for YaHWeH your God in the midst of you is a jealous God; lest the anger of YaHWeH your God be kindled against you, and he destroy you from off the face of the earth.

16You shall not tempt YaHWeH your God, as you tempted him in Massah. 17You shall diligently keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he has commanded you. 18You shall do that which is right and good in the sight of YaHWeH; that it may be well with you, and that you may

go in and possess the good land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, [19]to thrust out all your enemies from before you, as YaHWeH has spoken.

[20]When your son asks you in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which YaHWeH our God has commanded you? [21]then you shall tell your son, We were Pharaoh's bondservants in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and YaHWeH brought us out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a mighty hand; [22]and YaHWeH shown signs and wonders, great and sore, on Egypt (Mitzrayim), on Pharaoh, and on all his house, before our eyes; [23]and he brought us out from there, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore to our fathers. [24]YaHWeH commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear YaHWeH our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as at this day. [25]It shall be righteousness to us, if we observe to do all this word before YaHWeH our God, as he has commanded us.

7

When YaHWeH your God shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, and shall cast out many nations before you, the Hittite, and the Girgashi, and the Amori, and the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Perizzi, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you; [2]and when YaHWeH your God shall deliver them up before you, and you shall strike them; then you shall utterly destroy them: you shall make no covenant with them, nor show mercy to them; [3]neither shall you make marriages with them; your daughter you shall not give to his son, nor his daughter shall you take to your son. [4]For he will turn away your son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of YaHWeH be kindled against you, and he will destroy you quickly. [5]But thus shall you deal with them: you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and hew down their Asherim, and burn their engraved images with fire.

[6]For you are a holy people to YaHWeH your God: YaHWeH your God has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth. [7]YaHWeH didn't set his love on you, nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; for you were the fewest of all peoples: [8]but because YaHWeH loves you, and because he would keep the oath which he swore to your fathers, has YaHWeH brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [9]Know therefore that YaHWeH your God, he is God, the faithful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with them who love him and keep his commandments (mitzvot) to a thousand generations, [10]and repays those who hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not

be slack to him who hates him, he will repay him to his face. 11You shall therefore keep the word, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command you this day, to do them.

12It shall happen, because you listen to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that YaHWeH your God will keep with you the covenant and the loving kindness which he swore to your fathers: 13and he will love you, and bless you, and multiply you; he will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the young of your flock, in the land which he swore to your fathers to give you. 14You shall be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. 15YaHWeH will take away from you all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt (Mitzrayim), which you know, will he put on you, but will lay them on all those who hate you. 16You shall consume all the peoples who YaHWeH your God shall deliver to you; your eye shall not pity them: neither shall you serve their gods; for that will be a snare to you.

17If you shall say in your heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? 18you shall not be afraid of them: you shall well remember what YaHWeH your God did to Pharaoh, and to all Egypt (Mitzrayim); 19the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, by which YaHWeH your God brought you out: so shall YaHWeH your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid. 20Moreover YaHWeH your God will send the hornet among them, until those who are left, and hide themselves, perish from before you. 21You shall not be scared of them; for YaHWeH your God is in the midst of you, a great and awesome God. 22YaHWeH your God will cast out those nations before you by little and little: you may not consume them at once, lest the animals of the field increase on you. 23But YaHWeH your God will deliver them up before you, and will confuse them with a great confusion, until they be destroyed. 24He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name to perish from under the sky: there shall no man be able to stand before you, until you have destroyed them. 25The engraved images of their gods shall you burn with fire: you shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it to you, lest you be snared therein; for it is an abomination to YaHWeH your God. 26You shall not bring an abomination into your house, and become a devoted thing like it: you shall utterly detest it, and you shall utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

8

All the word which I command you this day shall you observe to do, that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers.

Deuteronomy

2You shall remember all the way which YaHWeH your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble you, to prove you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep his commandments (mitzvot), or not. 3He humbled you, and allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna, which you didn't know, neither did your fathers know; that he might make you know that man does not live by bread only, but by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of YaHWeH does man live. 4Your clothing didn't grow old on you, neither did your foot swell, these forty years. 5You shall consider in your heart that as a man chastens his son, so YaHWeH your God chastens you. 6You shall keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. 7For YaHWeH your God brings you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of springs and springs, flowing forth in valleys and hills; 8a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of olive trees and honey; 9a land in which you shall eat bread without scarceness, you shall not lack anything in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you may dig copper. 10You shall eat and be full, and you shall bless YaHWeH your God for the good land which he has given you.

11Beware lest you forget YaHWeH your God, in not keeping his commandments (mitzvot), and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command you this day: 12lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built goodly houses, and lived therein; 13and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied; 14then your heart be lifted up, and you forget YaHWeH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage; 15who led you through the great and terrible wilderness, *in which were* fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who brought you forth water out of the rock of flint; 16who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers didn't know; that he might humble you, and that he might prove you, to do you good at your latter end: 17and *lest* you say in your heart, My power and the might of my hand has gotten me this wealth. 18But you shall remember YaHWeH your God, for it is he who gives you power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as at this day. 19It shall be, if you shall forget YaHWeH your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish. 20As the nations that YaHWeH makes to perish before you, so shall you perish; because you wouldn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God.

Deuteronomy

9

Hear, Isreal (Yisrael): you are to pass over the Jordan (Yarden) this day, to go in to
dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and fortified up to the
sky, 2a people great and tall, the sons of the `Anakim, whom you know, and of whom
you have heard say, Who can stand before the sons of `Anak? 3Know therefore this day,
that YaHWeH your God is he who goes over before you as a devouring fire; he will
destroy them, and he will bring them down before you: so shall you drive them out, and
make them to perish quickly, as YaHWeH has spoken to you.

4Don't speak in your heart, after that YaHWeH your God has thrust them out from
before you, saying, For my righteousness YaHWeH has brought me in to possess this
land; whereas for the wickedness of these nations YaHWeH does drive them out from
before you. 5Not for your righteousness, or for the uprightness of your heart, do you go
in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations YaHWeH your God does
drive them out from before you, and that he may establish the word which YaHWeH
swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob).

6Know therefore, that YaHWeH your God doesn't give you this good land to possess
it for your righteousness; for you are a stiff-necked people. 7Remember, don't forget, how
you provoked YaHWeH your God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that you went
forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), until you came to this place, you have been
rebellious against YaHWeH. 8Also in Horeb you provoked YaHWeH to wrath, and
YaHWeH was angry with you to destroy you. 9When I was gone up onto the mountain
to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which YaHWeH made with
you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread
nor drink water. 10YaHWeH delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the
finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which YaHWeH spoke
with you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. 11It came
to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that YaHWeH gave me the two tables of
stone, even the tables of the covenant. 12YaHWeH said to me, Arise, get you down quickly
from hence; for your people whom you have brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) have
corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded
them; they have made them a molten image.

13Furthermore YaHWeH spoke to me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold,
it is a stiff-necked people: 14let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name
from under the sky; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they. 15So
I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire:

and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. 16I looked, and, behold, you had sinned against YaHWeH your God; you had made you a molten calf: you had turned aside quickly out of the way which YaHWeH had commanded you. 17I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes. 18I fell down before YaHWeH, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sin which you sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. 19For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, with which YaHWeH was angry against you to destroy you. But YaHWeH listened to me that time also. 20YaHWeH was very angry with Aharon to destroy him: and I prayed for Aharon also at the same time. 21I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust of it into the brook that descended out of the mountain.

22At Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kivrot-Hatta'avah, you provoked YaHWeH to wrath. 23When YaHWeH sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the word of YaHWeH your God, and you didn't believe him, nor listen to his voice. 24You have been rebellious against YaHWeH from the day that I knew you.

25So I fell down before YaHWeH the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because YaHWeH had said he would destroy you. 26I prayed to YaHWeH, and said, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, don't destroy your people and your inheritance, that you have redeemed through your greatness, that you have brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a mighty hand. 27Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yakob); don't look to the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin, 28lest the land whence you brought us out say, Because YaHWeH was not able to bring them into the land which he promised to them, and because he hated them, he has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness. 29Yet they are your people and your inheritance, which you brought out by your great power and by your outstretched arm.

10

At that time YaHWeH said to me, Hew you two tables of stone like the first, and come up to me onto the mountain, and make a Ark of wood. 2I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which you broke, and you shall put them in the Ark. 3So I made a Ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up onto the mountain, having the two tables in my hand. 4He wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments (mitzvot), which YaHWeH spoke to you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and

YaHWeH gave them to me. 5I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they are as YaHWeH commanded me.

6(The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from Be'erot Bene-Ya`akan to Moserah. There Aharon died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the Priest's office in his place. 7From there they traveled to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Yotvatah, a land of brooks of water. 8At that time YaHWeH set apart the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, to stand before YaHWeH to minister to him, and to bless in his name, to this day. 9Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; YaHWeH is his inheritance, according as YaHWeH your God spoke to him.)

10I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: and YaHWeH listened to me that time also; YaHWeH would not destroy you. 11YaHWeH said to me, Arise, take your journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them.

12Now, Isreal (Yisrael), what does YaHWeH your God require of you, but to fear YaHWeH your God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve YaHWeH your God with all your heart and with all your soul, 13to keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and his statutes, which I command you this day for your good? 14Behold, to YaHWeH your God belongs heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all that is therein. 15Only YaHWeH had a delight in your fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all peoples, as at this day. 16Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked. 17For YaHWeH your God, he is God of gods, and Lord (Adonay) of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the awesome, who doesn't regard persons, nor takes reward. 18He does execute justice for the fatherless and widow, and loves the foreigner, in giving him food and clothing. 19Therefore love the foreigner; for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 20You shall fear YaHWeH your God; him shall you serve; and to him shall you cleave, and by his name shall you swear. 21He is your praise, and he is your God, who has done for you these great and awesome things, which your eyes have seen. 22Your fathers went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim) with seventy persons; and now YaHWeH your God has made you as the stars of the sky for multitude.

11

Therefore you shall love YaHWeH your God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments (mitzvot), always. 2Know you this day: for I don't speak with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the

chastisement of YaHWeH your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his outstretched arm, [3]and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Pharaoh the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and to all his land; [4]and what he did to the army of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Sea of Suf to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how YaHWeH has destroyed them to this day; [5]and what he did to you in the wilderness, until you came to this place; [6]and what he did to Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'ab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Isreal (Yisrael): [7]but your eyes have seen all the great work of YaHWeH which he did.

[8]Therefore shall you keep all the word which I command you this day, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the land, where you go over to possess it; [9]and that you may prolong your days in the land, which YaHWeH swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey. [10]For the land, where you go in to possess it, isn't as the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from whence you came out, where you sowed your seed, and watered it with your foot, as a garden of herbs; [11]but the land, where you go over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinks water of the rain of the sky, [12]a land which YaHWeH your God cares for: the eyes of YaHWeH your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year.

[13]It shall happen, if you shall listen diligently to my commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day, to love YaHWeH your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, [14]that I will give the rain of your land in its season, the former rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your grain, and your new wine, and your oil. [15]I will give grass in your fields for your cattle, and you shall eat and be full. [16]Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; [17]and the anger of YaHWeH be kindled against you, and he shut up the sky, so that there shall be no rain, and the land shall not yield its fruit; and you perish quickly from off the good land which YaHWeH gives you.

[18]Therefore shall you lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and you shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes. [19]You shall teach them your children, talking of them, when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. [20]You shall write them on the door-posts of your house, and on your gates; [21]that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens above the earth. [22]For if you shall diligently keep all this word which I command you, to do it, to love YaHWeH your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave to him; [23]then will YaHWeH drive out all these

nations from before you, and you shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. 24Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Perat, even to the hinder sea shall be your border. 25There shall no man be able to stand before you: YaHWeH your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you on all the land that you shall tread on, as he has spoken to you.

26Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: 27the blessing, if you shall listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, which I command you this day; 28and the curse, if you shall not listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which you have not known. 29It shall happen, when YaHWeH your God shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, that you shall set the blessing on Mount Gerizim, and the curse on Mount `Ebal. 30Aren't they beyond the Jordan (Yarden), behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan) who dwell in the Wilderness (Arabah), over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? 31For you are to pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to go in to possess the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, and you shall possess it, and dwell therein. 32You shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you this day.

12

These are the statutes and the ordinances which you shall observe to do in the land which YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess it, all the days that you live on the earth. 2You shall surely destroy all the places in which the nations that you shall dispossess served their gods, on the high mountains, and on the hills, and under every green tree: 3and you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and you shall cut down the engraved images of their gods; and you shall destroy their name out of that place. 4You shall not do so to YaHWeH your God. 5But to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even to his habitation shall you seek, and there you shall come; 6and there you shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock: 7and there you shall eat before YaHWeH your God, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which YaHWeH your God has blessed you. 8You shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatever is right in his own eyes; 9for you haven't yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which YaHWeH your God gives you. 10But when you

go over the Jordan (Yarden), and dwell in the land which YaHWeH your God causes you to inherit, and he gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you dwell in safety; 11then it shall happen that to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, there shall you bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which you vow to YaHWeH. 12You shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God, you, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite who is within your gates, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you. 13Take heed to yourself that you don't offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see; 14but in the place which YaHWeH shall choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

15Notwithstanding, you may kill and eat flesh within all your gates, after all the desire of your soul, according to the blessing of YaHWeH your God which he has given you: the unclean and the clean may eat of it, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart. 16Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the earth as water. 17You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your freewill-offerings, nor the heave-offering of your hand; 18but you shall eat them before YaHWeH your God in the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite who is within your gates: and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God in all that you put your hand to. 19Take heed to yourself that you don't forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.

20When YaHWeH your God shall enlarge your border, as he has promised you, and you shall say, I will eat flesh, because your soul desires to eat flesh; you may eat flesh, after all the desire of your soul. 21If the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to put his name there, be too far from you, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock, which YaHWeH has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates, after all the desire of your soul. 22Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so you shall eat of it: the unclean and the clean may eat of it alike. 23Only be sure that you don't eat the blood: for the blood is the life; and you shall not eat the life with the flesh. 24You shall not eat it; you shall pour it out on the earth as water. 25You shall not eat it; that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of YaHWeH. 26Only your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take, and go to the place which YaHWeH shall choose: 27and you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of YaHWeH your God; and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of YaHWeH your God; and you

shall eat the flesh. [28]Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you forever, when you do that which is good and right in the eyes of YaHWeH your God.

[29]When YaHWeH your God shall cut off the nations from before you, where you go in to dispossess them, and you dispossess them, and dwell in their land; [30]take heed to yourself that you not be ensnared to follow them, after that they are destroyed from before you; and that you not inquire after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. [31]You shall not do so to YaHWeH your God: for every abomination to YaHWeH, which he hates, have they done to their gods; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

[32]Whatever thing I command you, that shall you observe to do: you shall not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13

If there arise in the midst of you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give you a sign or a wonder, [2]and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spoke to you, saying, Let us go after other gods, which you have not known, and let us serve them; [3]you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams: for YaHWeH your God proves you, to know whether you love YaHWeH your God with all your heart and with all your soul. [4]You shall walk after YaHWeH your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments (mitzvot), and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cleave to him. [5]That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which YaHWeH your God commanded you to walk in. So shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

[6]If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend, who is as your own soul, entice you secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known, you, nor your fathers; [7]of the gods of the peoples who are round about you, near to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; [8]you shall not consent to him, nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him: [9]but you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. [10]You shall stone him to death with stones, because he has sought to draw you away from YaHWeH your God, who brought you out

of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. 11All Isreal (Yisrael) shall hear, and fear, and shall not do any more such wickedness as this is in the midst of you.

12If you shall hear tell concerning one of your cities, which YaHWeH your God gives you to dwell there, saying, 13Certain base fellows are gone out from the midst of you, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known; 14then shall you inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in the midst of you, 15you shall surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle of it, with the edge of the sword. 16You shall gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street of it, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil of it every whit, to YaHWeH your God: and it shall be a heap forever; it shall not be built again. 17There shall cleave nothing of the devoted thing to your hand; that YaHWeH may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show you mercy, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, as he has sworn to your fathers; 18when you shall listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to keep all his commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of YaHWeH your God.

14

You are the children of YaHWeH your God: you shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2For you are a holy people to YaHWeH your God, and YaHWeH has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.

3You shall not eat any abominable thing. 4These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, 5the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the ibex, and the antelope, and the chamois. 6Every animal that parts the hoof, and has the hoof cloven in two, *and* chews the cud, among the animals, that may you eat. 7Nevertheless these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of those who have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew the cud but don't part the hoof, they are unclean to you. 8The pig, because it has a split hoof but doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you: of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch.

9These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales may you eat; 10and whatever doesn't have fins and scales you shall not eat; it is unclean to you.

11Of all clean birds you may eat. 12But these are they of which you shall not eat: the
eagle, and the peres, and the ozniah, 13and the red kite, and the ayah, and the daah after
its kind, 14and every Oreb after its kind, 15and the bas haya`anah, and the takhmos, and
the sea-mew, and the netz after its kind, 16the kos, and the yanshuf, and the tanshemet,
17and the ka`at, and the rakham, and the sHalakh, 18and the khasidah, and the anafah
after its kind, and the dukifat, and the atalef. 19All winged creeping things are unclean to
you: they shall not be eaten. 20Of all clean birds you may eat.

21You shall not eat of anything that dies of itself: you may give it to the foreigner
living among you who is within your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to a
foreigner: for you are a holy people to YaHWeH your God. You shall not boil a kid in its
mother's milk.

22You shall surely tithe all the increase of your seed, that which comes forth from
the field year by year. 23You shall eat before YaHWeH your God, in the place which he
shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of your grain, of your new wine,
and of your oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock; that you may learn to
fear YaHWeH your God always. 24If the way be too long for you, so that you are not able
to carry it, because the place is too far from you, which YaHWeH your God shall choose,
to set his name there, when YaHWeH your God shall bless you; 25then shall you turn it
into money, and bind up the money in your hand, and shall go to the place which
YaHWeH your God shall choose: 26and you shall bestow the money for whatever your
soul desires, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever your
soul asks of you; and you shall eat there before YaHWeH your God, and you shall rejoice,
you and your household. 27The Levite who is within your gates, you shall not forsake
him; for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

28At the end of every three years you shall bring forth all the tithe of your increase
in the same year, and shall lay it up within your gates: 29and the Levite, because he has
no portion nor inheritance with you, and the foreigner living among you, and the
fatherless, and the widow, who are within your gates, shall come, and shall eat and be
satisfied; that YaHWeH your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you
do.

15

At the end of every seven years you shall make a release. 2This is the manner of the
release: every creditor shall release that which he has lent to his neighbor; he shall not
exact it of his neighbor and his brother; because YaHWeH's release has been proclaimed.

Deuteronomy

3Of a foreigner you may exact it: but whatever of your is with your brother your hand
shall release. 4However there shall be no poor with you; (for YaHWeH will surely bless
you in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it;) 5if
only you diligently listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to observe to do all this
word which I command you this day. 6For YaHWeH your God will bless you, as he
promised you: and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you
shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.

7If there be with you a poor man, one of your brothers, within any of your gates in
your land which YaHWeH your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor shut
your hand from your poor brother; 8but you shall surely open your hand to him, and
shall surely lend him sufficient for his need *in that* which he wants. 9Beware that there
not be a base thought in your heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at
hand; and your eye be evil against your poor brother, and you give him nothing; and he
cry to YaHWeH against you, and it be sin to you. 10You shall surely give him, and your
heart shall not be grieved when you give to him; because that for this thing YaHWeH
your God will bless you in all your work, and in all that you put your hand to. 11For the
poor will never cease out of the land: therefore I command you, saying, You shall surely
open your hand to your brother, to your needy, and to your poor, in your land.

12If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold to you, and serve you
six years; then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you. 13When you let him
go free from you, you shall not let him go empty: 14you shall furnish him liberally out of
your flock, and out of your threshing floor, and out of your winepress; as YaHWeH your
God has blessed you, you shall give to him. 15You shall remember that you were a
bondservant in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH your God redeemed you:
therefore I command you this thing today. 16It shall be, if he tell you, I will not go out
from you; because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you; 17then you
shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant
forever. Also to your maid-servant you shall do likewise. 18It shall not seem hard to you,
when you let him go free from you; for to the double of the hire of a hireling has he served
you six years: and YaHWeH your God will bless you in all that you do.

19All the firstborn males that are born of your herd and of your flock you shall
sanctify to YaHWeH your God: you shall do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor
shear the firstborn of your flock. 20You shall eat it before YaHWeH your God year by year
in the place which YaHWeH shall choose, you and your household. 21If it have any
blemish, *as if it be* lame or blind, any ill blemish whatever, you shall not sacrifice it to
YaHWeH your God. 22You shall eat it within your gates: the unclean and the clean *shall
eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as the hart. 23Only you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour

it out on the ground as water.

16

Observe the month of Aviv, and keep the Pesach to YaHWeH your God; for in the month of Aviv YaHWeH your God brought you forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by night. 2You shall sacrifice the Pesach to YaHWeH your God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which YaHWeH shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 3You shall eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shall you eat matzah therewith, even the bread of affliction; for you came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) in haste: that you may remember the day when you came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) all the days of your life. 4There shall be no yeast seen with you in all your borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which you sacrifice the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. 5You may not sacrifice the Pesach within any of your gates, which YaHWeH your God gives you; 6but at the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there you shall sacrifice the Pesach at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 7You shall roast and eat it in the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose: and you shall turn in the morning, and go to your tents. 8Six days you shall eat matzah; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to YaHWeH your God; you shall do no work *therein*.

9Seven weeks shall you number to you: from the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain shall you begin to number seven weeks. 10You shall keep the feast of weeks to YaHWeH your God with a tribute of a freewill-offering of your hand, which you shall give, according as YaHWeH your God blesses you: 11and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite who is within your gates, and the foreigner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are in the midst of you, in the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 12You shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and you shall observe and do these statutes.

13You shall keep the feast of booths seven days, after that you have gathered in from your threshing floor and from your winepress: 14and you shall rejoice in your feast, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite, and the foreigner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within your gates. 15Seven days shall you keep a feast to YaHWeH your God in the place which YaHWeH shall choose; because YaHWeH your God will bless you in all your increase, and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be altogether joyful.

Deuteronomy

16:16Three times in a year shall all your males appear before YaHWeH your God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of matzah, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths; and they shall not appear before YaHWeH empty: 16:17every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of YaHWeH your God which he has given you.

16:18Shofetim and officers shall you make you in all your gates, which YaHWeH your God gives you, according to your tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment. 16:19You shall not wrest justice: you shall not respect persons; neither shall you take a bribe; for a bribe does blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. 16:20That which is altogether just shall you follow, that you may live, and inherit the land which YaHWeH your God gives you.

16:21You shall not plant you an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of YaHWeH your God, which you shall make you. 16:22Neither shall you set yourself up a pillar; which YaHWeH your God hates.

17

You shall not sacrifice to YaHWeH your God an ox, or a sheep, in which is a blemish, *or* anything evil; for that is an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

17:2If there be found in the midst of you, within any of your gates which YaHWeH your God gives you, man or woman, who does that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH your God, in transgressing his covenant, 17:3and has gone and served other gods, and worshiped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of the sky, which I have not commanded; 17:4and it be told you, and you have heard of it, then shall you inquire diligently; and, behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in Isreal (Yisrael), 17:5then shall you bring forth that man or that woman, who has done this evil thing, to your gates, even the man or the woman; and you shall stone them to death with stones. 17:6At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he who is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. 17:7The hand of the witnesses shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.

17:8If there arise a matter too hard for you in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within your gates; then shall you arise, and go up to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose; 17:9and you shall come to the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days: and you shall inquire; and they shall show you the sentence

of judgment. [10]You shall do according to the tenor of the sentence which they shall show you from that place which YaHWeH shall choose; and you shall observe to do according to all that they shall teach you: [11]according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do; you shall not turn aside from the sentence which they shall show you, to the right hand, nor to the left. [12]The man who does presumptuously, in not listening to the Priest who stands to minister there before YaHWeH your God, or to the judge, even that man shall die: and you shall put away the evil from Isreal (Yisrael). [13]All the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

[14]When you are come to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, and shall possess it, and shall dwell therein, and shall say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are round about me; [15]you shall surely set him king over you, whom YaHWeH your God shall choose: one from among your brothers shall you set king over you; you may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother. [16]Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt (Mitzrayim), to the end that he may multiply horses; because YaHWeH has said to you, You shall henceforth return no more that way. [17]Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart not turn away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

[18]It shall be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites: [19]and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear YaHWeH his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; [20]that his heart not be lifted up above his brothers, and that he not turn aside from the word, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael).

18

The Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, *even* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Isreal (Yisrael): they shall eat the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, and his inheritance. [2]They shall have no inheritance among their brothers: YaHWeH is their inheritance, as he has spoken to them. [3]This shall be the Priests (Kohanim)' due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give to the Priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. [4]The first fruits of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, shall you give him. [5]For YaHWeH your God has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand to minister in the name of YaHWeH, him and his sons for ever.

Deuteronomy

6If a Levite comes from any of your gates out of all Isreal (Yisrael), where he lives as
a foreigner, and comes with all the desire of his soul to the place which YaHWeH shall
choose; 7then he shall minister in the name of YaHWeH his God, as all his brothers the
Levites do, who stand there before YaHWeH. 8They shall have like portions to eat,
besides that which comes of the sale of his patrimony.

9When you are come into the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, you shall
not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. 10There shall not be found with
you anyone who makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one who uses
divination, one who practices sorcery, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, 11or a charmer, or a
consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. 12For whoever does these
things is an abomination to YaHWeH: and because of these abominations YaHWeH your
God does drive them out from before you. 13You shall be perfect with YaHWeH your
God. 14For these nations, that you shall dispossess, listen to those who practice sorcery,
and to diviners; but as for you, YaHWeH your God has not allowed you so to do.

15YaHWeH your God will raise up to you a prophet from the midst of you, of your
brothers, like me; to him you shall listen; 16according to all that you desired of YaHWeH
your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of
YaHWeH my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I not die. 17YaHWeH
said to me, They have well said that which they have spoken. 18I will raise them up a
prophet from among their brothers, like you; and I will put my words in his mouth, and
he shall speak to them all that I shall command him. 19It shall happen, that whoever will
not listen to my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. 20But the
prophet, who shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not
commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other gods, that same
prophet shall die. 21If you say in your heart, How shall we know the word which
YaHWeH has not spoken? 22when a prophet speaks in the name of YaHWeH, if the thing
doesn't follow, nor happen, that is the thing which YaHWeH has not spoken: the prophet
has spoken it presumptuously, you shall not be afraid of him.

19

When YaHWeH your God shall cut off the nations, whose land YaHWeH your God
gives you, and you succeed them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses; 2you shall
set apart three cities for you in the midst of your land, which YaHWeH your God gives
you to possess it. 3You shall prepare you the way, and divide the borders of your land,
which YaHWeH your God causes you to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer
may flee there.

Deuteronomy

4This is the case of the manslayer, that shall flee there and live: whoever kills his neighbor unawares, and didn't hate him in time past; 5as when a man goes into the forest with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetches a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle, and lights on his neighbor, so that he dies; he shall flee to one of these cities and live: 6lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and strike him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he didn't hate him in time past. 7Therefore I command you, saying, You shall set apart three cities for you. 8If YaHWeH your God enlarge your border, as he has sworn to your fathers, and give you all the land which he promised to give to your fathers; 9if you shall keep all this word to do it, which I command you this day, to love YaHWeH your God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shall you add three cities more for you, besides these three: 10that innocent blood not be shed in the midst of your land, which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance, and so blood be on you.

11But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and strike him mortally so that he dies, and he flee into one of these cities; 12then the Elders (Zakenim) of his city shall send and bring him there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall put away the innocent blood from Isreal (Yisrael), that it may go well with you.

14You shall not remove your neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit, in the land that YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it.

15One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sins: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. 16If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him of wrong-doing, 17then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before YaHWeH, before the Priests (Kohanim) and the judges who shall be in those days; 18and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness is a false witness, and has testified falsely against his brother; 19then shall you do to him, as he had thought to do to his brother: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you. 20Those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of you. 21Your eyes shall not pity; life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Deuteronomy

20

When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and see horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than you, you shall not be afraid of them; for YaHWeH your God is with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 2It shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the Priest shall approach and speak to the people, 3and shall tell them, Hear, Isreal (Yisrael), you draw near this day to battle against your enemies: don't let your heart faint; don't be afraid, nor tremble, neither be scared of them; 4for YaHWeH your God is he who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. 5The officers shall speak to the people, saying, What man is there who has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6What man is there who has planted a vineyard, and has not used the fruit of it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit of it. 7What man is there who has pledged to be married a wife, and has not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8The officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, What man is there who is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return to his house, lest his brother's heart melt as his heart. 9It shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking to the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

10When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then proclaim shalom to it. 11It shall be, if it make you answer of shalom, and open to you, then it shall be, that all the people who are found therein shall become tributary to you, and shall serve you. 12If it will make no shalom with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it: 13and when YaHWeH your God delivers it into your hand, you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword: 14but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil of it, shall you take for a prey to yourself; and you shall eat the spoil of your enemies, which YaHWeH your God has given you. 15Thus shall you do to all the cities which are very far off from you, which are not of the cities of these nations. 16But of the cities of these peoples, that YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes; 17but you shall utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites; as YaHWeH your God has commanded you; 18that they not teach you to do after all their abominations, which they have done to their gods; so would you sin against YaHWeH your God.

19When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you

shall not destroy the trees of it by wielding an axe against them; for you may eat of them, and you shall not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of you? 20Only the trees of which you know that they are not trees for food, you shall destroy and cut them down; and you shall build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it fall.

21

If one be found slain in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it, lying in the field, and it isn't known who has struck him; 2then your Elders (Zakenim) and your judges shall come forth, and they shall measure to the cities which are round about him who is slain: 3and it shall be, that the city which is nearest to the slain man, even the Elders (Zakenim) of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which hasn't been worked with, and which has not drawn in the yoke; 4and the Elders (Zakenim) of that city shall bring down the heifer to a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley. 5The Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Levi shall come near; for them YaHWeH your God has chosen to minister to him, and to bless in the name of YaHWeH; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be. 6All the Elders (Zakenim) of that city, who are nearest to the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley; 7and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. 8Forgive, YaHWeH, your people Isreal (Yisrael), whom you have redeemed, and don't allow innocent blood *to remain* in the midst of your people Isreal (Yisrael). The blood shall be forgiven them. 9So shall you put away the innocent blood from the midst of you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of YaHWeH.

10When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and YaHWeH your God delivers them into your hands, and you carry them away captive, 11and see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you have a desire to her, and would take her to you as wife; 12then you shall bring her home to your house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; 13and she shall put the clothing of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in your house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that you shall go in to her, and be her husband, and she shall be your wife. 14It shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she will; but you shall not sell her at all for money, you shall not deal with her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

15If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers who was hated; 16then it shall be, in the day that he causes his sons to inherit that which he has,

that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn: 17but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he has; for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

18If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and, though they chasten him, will not listen to them; 19then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out to the Elders (Zakenim) of his city, and to the gate of his place; 20and they shall tell the Elders (Zakenim) of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard. 21All the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you; and all Isreal (Yisrael) shall hear, and fear.

22If a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a tree; 23his body shall not remain all night on the tree, but you shall surely bury him the same day; for he who is hanged is accursed of God; that you don't defile your land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance.

22

You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely bring them again to your brother. 2If your brother isn't near to you, or if you don't know him, then you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother seek after it, and you shall restore it to him. 3So shall you do with his donkey; and so shall you do with his garment; and so shall you do with every lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost, and you have found: you may not hide yourself. 4You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely help him to lift them up again.

5A woman shall not wear men's clothing, neither shall a man put on women's clothing; for whoever does these things is an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

6If a bird's nest chance to be before you in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the hen sitting on the young, or on the eggs, you shall not take the hen with the young: 7you shall surely let the hen go, but the young you may take to yourself; that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days.

8When you build a new house, then you shall make a battlement for your roof, that

you don't bring blood on your house, if any man fall from there.

9You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest the whole fruit be forfeited, the seed which you have sown, and the increase of the vineyard. 10You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together. 11You shall not wear a mixed stuff, wool and linen together.

12You shall make you tzitziyot on the four borders of your cloak, with which you cover yourself.

13If any man take a wife, and go in to her, and hate her, 14and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name on her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came near to her, I didn't find in her the tokens of virginity; 15then shall the father of the young lady, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the young lady's virginity to the Elders (Zakenim) of the city in the gate; 16and the young lady's father shall tell the Elders (Zakenim), I gave my daughter to this man to wife, and he hates her; 17and, behold, he has laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying, I didn't find in your daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. They shall spread the garment before the Elders (Zakenim) of the city. 18The Elders (Zakenim) of that city shall take the man and chastise him; 19and they shall fine him one hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them to the father of the young lady, because he has brought up an evil name on a virgin of Isreal (Yisrael): and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. 20But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the young lady; 21then they shall bring out the young lady to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done folly in Isreal (Yisrael), to play the prostitute in her father's house: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

22If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man who lay with the woman, and the woman: so shall you put away the evil from Isreal (Yisrael).

23If there be a young lady who is a virgin pledged to be married to a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; 24then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones; the lady, because she didn't cry, being in the city; and the man, because he has humbled his neighbor's wife: so you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.

25But if the man find the lady who is pledged to be married in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only who lay with her shall die: 26but to the lady

you shall do nothing; there is in the lady no sin worthy of death: for as when a man rises against his neighbor, and kills him, even so is this matter; 27for he found her in the field, the pledged to be married lady cried, and there was none to save her.

28If a man find a lady who is a virgin, who is not pledged to be married, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; 29then the man who lay with her shall give to the lady's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he has humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

30A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23

He who is wounded in the stones, or has his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of YaHWeH.

2A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of YaHWeH; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of YaHWeH.

3An `Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of YaHWeH; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the assembly of YaHWeH forever: 4because they didn't meet you with bread and with water in the way, when you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and because they hired against you Bil`am the son of Be'or from Petor of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), to curse you. 5Nevertheless YaHWeH your God wouldn't listen to Bil`am; but YaHWeH your God turned the curse into a blessing to you, because YaHWeH your God loved you. 6You shall not seek their shalom nor their prosperity all your days forever.

7You shall not abhor an Edomite; for he is your brother: you shall not abhor a Egyptian (Mitzrian), because you lived as a foreigner in his land. 8The children of the third generation who are born to them shall enter into the assembly of YaHWeH.

9When you go forth in camp against your enemies, then you shall keep you from every evil thing.

10If there be among you any man, who is not clean by reason of that which happens him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: 11but it shall be, when evening comes on, he shall bathe himself in water; and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp.

Deuteronomy

12You shall have a place also outside of the camp, where you shall go forth abroad:
13and you shall have a paddle among your weapons; and it shall be, when you sit down
abroad, you shall dig therewith, and shall turn back and cover that which comes from
you: 14for YaHWeH your God walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you, and to
give up your enemies before you; therefore shall your camp be holy, that he may not see
an unclean thing in you, and turn away from you.

15You shall not deliver to his master a servant who is escaped from his master to you:
16he shall dwell with you, in the midst of you, in the place which he shall choose within
one of your gates, where it pleases him best: you shall not oppress him.

17There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Isreal (Yisrael), neither shall there
be a sodomite of the sons of Isreal (Yisrael). 18You shall not bring the hire of a prostitute,
or the wages of a dog, into the house of YaHWeH your God for any vow: for even both
these are an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

19You shall not lend on interest to your brother; interest of money, interest of food,
interest of anything that is lent on interest: 20to a foreigner you may lend on interest; but
to your brother you shall not lend on interest, that YaHWeH your God may bless you in
all that you put your hand to, in the land where you go in to possess it.

21When you shall vow a vow to YaHWeH your God, you shall not be slack to pay it:
for YaHWeH your God will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in you. 22But if
you shall forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in you. 23That which is gone out of your lips
you shall observe and do; according as you have vowed to YaHWeH your God, a freewill-
offering, which you have promised with your mouth.

24When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, then you may eat of grapes your fill
at your own pleasure; but you shall not put any in your vessel. 25When you come into
your neighbor's standing grain, then you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you
shall not move a sickle to your neighbor's standing grain.

24

When a man takes a wife, and marries her, then it shall be, if she find no favor in his
eyes, because he has found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a bill of
divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. 2When she is departed out
of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*. 3If the latter husband hate her, and
write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the

Deuteronomy

latter husband die, who took her to be his wife; [4]her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before YaHWeH: and you shall not cause the land to sin, which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance.

[5]When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither shall he be charged with any business: he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he has taken.

[6]No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge; for he takes *a man's* life to pledge.

[7]If a man be found stealing any of his brothers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and he deal with him as a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

[8]Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently, and do according to all that the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so you shall observe to do. [9]Remember what YaHWeH your God did to Miryam, by the way as you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

[10]When you do lend your neighbor any manner of loan, you shall not go into his house to get his pledge. [11]You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you do lend shall bring forth the pledge outside to you. [12]If he be a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge; [13]you shall surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless you: and it shall be righteousness to you before YaHWeH your God.

[14]You shall not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he be of your brothers, or of your foreigners who are in your land within your gates: [15]in his day you shall give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down on it; for he is poor, and sets his heart on it: lest he cry against you to YaHWeH, and it be sin to you.

[16]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[17]You shall not wrest the justice *due* to the foreigner, *or* to the fatherless, nor take the widow's clothing to pledge; [18]but you shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH your God redeemed you there: therefore I command you to do this thing.

Deuteronomy

19When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgot a sheaf in the field, you shall not go again to get it: it shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that YaHWeH your God may bless you in all the work of your hands. 20When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 21When you gather *the grapes of* your vineyard, you shall not glean it after you: it shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22You shall remember that you were a bondservant in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): therefore I command you to do this thing.

25

If there be a controversy between men, and they come to judgment, and *the judges* judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked; 2and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. 3Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed; lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then your brother should seem vile to you.

4You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out *the grain*.

5If brothers dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married outside to a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. 6It shall be, that the firstborn whom she bears shall succeed in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name not be blotted out of Isreal (Yisrael). 7If the man doesn't want to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate to the Elders (Zakenim), and say, My husband's brother refuses to raise up to his brother a name in Isreal (Yisrael); he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother to me. 8Then the Elders (Zakenim) of his city shall call him, and speak to him: and if he stand, and say, I don't want to take her; 9then his brother's wife shall come to him in the presence of the Elders (Zakenim), and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house. 10His name shall be called in Isreal (Yisrael), The house of him who has his shoe untied.

11When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draws near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him who strikes him, and puts forth her hand, and takes him by the secrets; 12then you shall cut off her hand, your eye shall have no pity.

Deuteronomy

13You shall not have in your bag diverse weights, a great and a small. 14You shall not
have in your house diverse measures, a great and a small. 15A perfect and just weight
shall you have; a perfect and just measure shall you have: that your days may be long in
the land which YaHWeH your God gives you. 16For all who do such things, *even* all who
do unrighteously, are an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

17Remember what `Amalek did to you by the way as you came forth out of Egypt
(Mitzrayim); 18how he met you by the way, and struck the hindmost of you, all who were
feeble behind you, when you were faint and weary; and he didn't fear God. 19Therefore
it shall be, when YaHWeH your God has given you rest from all your enemies round
about, in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it,
that you shall blot out the memory of `Amalek from under the sky; you shall not forget.

26

It shall be, when you are come in to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you for
an inheritance, and possess it, and dwell therein, 2that you shall take of the first of all the
fruit of the ground, which you shall bring in from your land that YaHWeH your God
gives you; and you shall put it in a basket, and shall go to the place which YaHWeH your
God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. 3You shall come to the Priest who
shall be in those days, and tell him, I profess this day to YaHWeH your God, that I am
come to the land which YaHWeH swore to our fathers to give us. 4The Priest shall take
the basket out of your hand, and set it down before the altar of YaHWeH your God.

5You shall answer and say before YaHWeH your God, A Arammian ready to perish
was my father; and he went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and sojourned there, few in
number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. 6The Mitzrim dealt
ill with us, and afflicted us, and laid on us hard bondage: 7and we cried to YaHWeH, the
God of our fathers, and YaHWeH heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil,
and our oppression; 8and YaHWeH brought us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a
mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror, and with signs, and
with wonders; 9and he has brought us into this place, and has given us this land, a land
flowing with milk and honey. 10Now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the
ground, which you, YaHWeH, have given me. You shall set it down before YaHWeH
your God, and worship before YaHWeH your God: 11and you shall rejoice in all the good
which YaHWeH your God has given to you, and to your house, you, and the Levite, and
the foreigner who is in the midst of you.

12When you have made an end of tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third

year, which is the year of tithing, then you shall give it to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates, and be filled. 13You shall say before YaHWeH your God, I have put away the holy things out of my house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all your word which you have commanded me: I have not transgressed any of your commandments (mitzvot), neither have I forgotten them: 14I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I put away of it, being unclean, nor given of it for the dead: I have listened to the voice of YaHWeH my God; I have done according to all that you have commanded me. 15Look down from your holy habitation, from heaven, and bless your people Isreal (Yisrael), and the ground which you have given us, as you swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16This day YaHWeH your God commands you to do these statutes and ordinances: you shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul. 17You have declared YaHWeH this day to be your God, and that you would walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments (mitzvot), and his ordinances, and listen to his voice: 18and YaHWeH has declared you this day to be a people for his own possession, as he has promised you, and that you should keep all his commandments (mitzvot); 19and to make you high above all nations that he has made, in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that you may be a holy people to YaHWeH your God, as he has spoken.

27

Moses (Moshe) and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) commanded the people, saying, Keep all the word which I command you this day. 2It shall be on the day when you shall pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, that you shall set yourself up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: 3and you shall write on them all the words of this law, when you are passed over; that you may go in to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has promised you. 4It shall be, when you are passed over the Jordan (Yarden), that you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in Mount `Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster. 5There shall you build an altar to YaHWeH your God, an altar of stones: you shall lift up no iron *tool* on them. 6You shall build the altar of YaHWeH your God of uncut stones; and you shall offer burnt offerings thereon to YaHWeH your God: 7and you shall sacrifice peace-offerings, and shall eat there; and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God. 8You shall write on the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

Deuteronomy

9Moses (Moshe) and the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites spoke to all Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Keep silence, and listen, Isreal (Yisrael): this day you are become the people of YaHWeH your God. 10You shall therefore obey the voice of YaHWeH your God, and do his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes, which I command you this day.

11Moses (Moshe) charged the people the same day, saying, 12These shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you are passed over the Jordan (Yarden): Simeon (Shimon), and Levi, and Judah (Yahudah), and Issacher (Yissakhar), and Joseph (Yosef), and Benjamin (Binyamin). 13These shall stand on Mount `Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naftali. 14The Levites shall answer, and tell all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) with a loud voice,

15Cursed be the man who makes an engraved or molten image, an abomination to YaHWeH, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret. All the people shall answer and say, Amein.

16Cursed be he who sets light by his father or his mother. All the people shall say, Amein.

17Cursed be he who removes his neighbor's landmark. All the people shall say, Amein.

18Cursed be he who makes the blind to wander out of the way. All the people shall say, Amein.

19Cursed be he who wrests the justice *due* to the foreigner, fatherless, and widow. All the people shall say, Amein.

20Cursed be he who lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt. All the people shall say, Amein.

21Cursed be he who lies with any manner of animal. All the people shall say, Amein.

22Cursed be he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. All the people shall say, Amein.

23Cursed be he who lies with his mother-in-law. All the people shall say, Amein.

24Cursed be he who strikes his neighbor in secret. All the people shall say, Amein.

25Cursed be he who takes a bribe to kill an innocent person. All the people shall say,

Amein.

26Cursed be he who doesn't confirm the words of this law to do them. All the people shall say, Amein.

28

It shall happen, if you shall listen diligently to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to observe to do all his commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day, who YaHWeH your God will set you on high above all the nations of the earth: 2and all these blessings shall come on you, and overtake you, if you shall listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God. 3Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field. 4Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your animals, the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock. 5Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough. 6Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.

7YaHWeH will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be struck before you: they shall come out against you one way, and shall flee before you seven ways. 8YaHWeH will command the blessing on you in your barns, and in all that you put your hand to; and he will bless you in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you. 9YaHWeH will establish you for a holy people to himself, as he has sworn to you; if you shall keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, and walk in his ways. 10All the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of YaHWeH; and they shall be afraid of you. 11YaHWeH will make you plenteous for good, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers to give you. 12YaHWeH will open to you his good treasure in the sky, to give the rain of your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand: and you shall lend to many nations, and you shall not borrow. 13YaHWeH will make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall be above only, and you shall not be beneath; if you shall listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, which I command you this day, to observe and to do *them*, 14and shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to observe to do all his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes which I command you this day, that all these curses shall come on you, and overtake you. 16Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field. 17Cursed shall be your basket and your

kneading-trough. 18Cursed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock. 19Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out.

20YaHWeH will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all that you put your hand to do, until you are destroyed, and until you perish quickly; because of the evil of your doings, by which you have forsaken me. 21YaHWeH will make the pestilence cleave to you, until he have consumed you from off the land, where you go in to possess it. 22YaHWeH will strike you with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue you until you perish. 23Your sky that is over your head shall be brass, and the earth that is under you shall be iron. 24YaHWeH will make the rain of your land powder and dust: from the sky shall it come down on you, until you are destroyed.

25YaHWeH will cause you to be struck before your enemies; you shall go out one way against them, and shall flee seven ways before them: and you shall be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth. 26Your dead body shall be food to all birds of the sky, and to the animals of the earth; and there shall be none to frighten them away. 27YaHWeH will strike you with the boil of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and with the tumors, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof you can not be healed. 28YaHWeH will strike you with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; 29and you shall grope at noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways: and you shall be only oppressed and robbed always, and there shall be none to save you. 30You shall betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: you shall build a house, and you shall not dwell therein: you shall plant a vineyard, and shall not use the fruit of it. 31Your ox shall be slain before your eyes, and you shall not eat of it: your donkey shall be violently taken away from before your face, and shall not be restored to you: your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and you shall have none to save you. 32Your sons and your daughters shall be given to another people; and your eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day: and there shall be nothing in the power of your hand. 33The fruit of your ground, and all your labors, shall a nation which you don't know eat up; and you shall be only oppressed and crushed always; 34so that you shall be mad for the sight of your eyes which you shall see. 35YaHWeH will strike you in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof you can not be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.

36YaHWeH will bring you, and your king whom you shall set over you, to a nation that you have not known, you nor your fathers; and there shall you serve other gods, wood and stone. 37You shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples where YaHWeH shall lead you away. 38You shall carry much seed out into

Deuteronomy

the field, and shall gather little in; for the locust (arbeh) shall consume it. 39You shall plant vineyards and dress them, but you shall neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm shall eat them. 40You shall have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olive shall cast *its fruit*. 41You shall father sons and daughters, but they shall not be yours; for they shall go into captivity. 42All your trees and the fruit of your ground shall the locust (arbeh) possess. 43The foreigner who is in the midst of you shall mount up above you higher and higher; and you shall come down lower and lower. 44He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him: he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail. 45All these curses shall come on you, and shall pursue you, and overtake you, until you are destroyed; because you didn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to keep his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes which he commanded you: 46and they shall be on you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed forever.

47Because you didn't serve YaHWeH your God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things; 48therefore shall you serve your enemies whom YaHWeH shall send against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron on your neck, until he have destroyed you. 49YaHWeH will bring a nation against you from far, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flies; a nation whose language you shall not understand; 50a nation of fierce facial expressions, that shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favor to the young, 51and shall eat the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your ground, until you are destroyed; that also shall not leave you grain, new wine, or oil, the increase of your cattle, or the young of your flock, until they have caused you to perish. 52They shall besiege you in all your gates, until your high and fortified walls come down, in which you trusted, throughout all your land; and they shall besiege you in all your gates throughout all your land, which YaHWeH your God has given you. 53You shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, whom YaHWeH your God has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies shall distress you. 54The man who is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children whom he has remaining; 55so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he has nothing left him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in all your gates. 56The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set the sole of her foot on the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, 57and toward her young one who comes out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you

in your gates.

58If you will not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book,
that you may fear this glorious and fearful name, YAHWEH YOUR YaHWeH; 59then
YaHWeH will make your plagues wonderful, and the plagues of your seed, even great
plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. 60He will
bring on you again all the diseases of Egypt (Mitzrayim), which you were afraid of; and
they shall cleave to you. 61Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in
the book of this law, them will YaHWeH bring on you, until you are destroyed. 62You
shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of the sky for multitude;
because you didn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God. 63It shall happen that as
YaHWeH rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so YaHWeH will rejoice
over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and you shall be plucked from off
the land where you go in to possess it. 64YaHWeH will scatter you among all peoples,
from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; and there you shall serve
other gods, which you have not known, you nor your fathers, even wood and stone.
65Among these nations shall you find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of
your foot: but YaHWeH will give you there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and
pining of soul; 66and your life shall hang in doubt before you; and you shall fear night
and day, and shall have no assurance of your life. 67In the morning you shall say, Would
it were even! and at even you shall say, Would it were morning! for the fear of your heart
which you shall fear, and for the sight of your eyes which you shall see. 68YaHWeH will
bring you into Egypt (Mitzrayim) again with ships, by the way whereof I said to you, You
shall see it no more again: and there you shall sell yourselves to your enemies for
bondservants and for bondmaids, and no man shall buy you.

29

These are the words of the covenant which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) to
make with the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which
he made with them in Horeb.

2Moses (Moshe) called to all Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, You have seen all that
YaHWeH did before your eyes in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Pharaoh, and to all
his servants, and to all his land; 3the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, and those
great wonders: 4but YaHWeH has not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and
ears to hear, to this day. 5I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes have
not grown old on you, and your shoe has not grown old on your foot. 6You have not eaten
bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink; that you may know that I am

Deuteronomy

YaHWeH your God. 7When you came to this place, Sichon the king of Heshbon, and `Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to battle, and we struck them: 8and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to the half-tribe of the Manashshi. 9Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.

10You stand this day all of you before YaHWeH your God; your heads, your tribes, your Elders (Zakenim), and your officers, even all the men of Isreal (Yisrael), 11your little ones, your wives, and your foreigner who is in the midst of your camps, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water; 12that you may enter into the covenant of YaHWeH your God, and into his oath, which YaHWeH your God makes with you this day; 13that he may establish you this day to himself for a people, and that he may be to you a God, as he spoke to you, and as he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob). 14Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, 15but with him who stands here with us this day before YaHWeH our God, and also with him who is not here with us this day.

16(for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed; 17and you have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them); 18lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turns away this day from YaHWeH our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that bears gall and wormwood; 19and it happen, when he hears the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have shalom, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to destroy the moist with the dry. 20YaHWeH will not pardon him, but then the anger of YaHWeH and his jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie on him, and YaHWeH will blot out his name from under the sky. 21YaHWeH will set him apart to evil out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law. 22The generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner who shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses with which YaHWeH has made it sick; 23*and that* the whole land of it is sulfur, and salt, *and* a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor bears, nor any grass grows therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), Admah and Tzeboyim, which YaHWeH overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24even all the nations shall say, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this land? what means the heat of this great anger? 25Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), 26and went and served other gods, and worshiped them, gods that they didn't know, and that he had not given to them: 27therefore the anger of

YaHWeH was kindled against this land, to bring on it all the curse that is written in this book; 28and YaHWeH rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day.

29The secret things belong to YaHWeH our God; but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

30

It shall happen, when all these things are come on you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you shall call them to mind among all the nations, where YaHWeH your God has driven you, 2and shall return to YaHWeH your God, and shall obey his voice according to all that I command you this day, you and your children, with all your heart, and with all your soul; 3that then YaHWeH your God will turn your captivity, and have compassion on you, and will return and gather you from all the peoples, where YaHWeH your God has scattered you. 4If *any of* your outcasts are in the uttermost parts of the heavens, from there will YaHWeH your God gather you, and from there will he bring you back: 5and YaHWeH your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and he will do you good, and multiply you above your fathers. 6YaHWeH your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love YaHWeH your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live. 7YaHWeH your God will put all these curses on your enemies, and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. 8You shall return and obey the voice of YaHWeH, and do all his commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day. 9YaHWeH your God will make you plenteous in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, for good: for YaHWeH will again rejoice over you for good, as he rejoiced over your fathers; 10if you shall obey the voice of YaHWeH your God, to keep his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if you turn to YaHWeH your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

11For this word which I command you this day, it is not too hard for you, neither is it far off. 12It is not in heaven, that you should say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 13Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 14But the word is very near to you, in your mouth, and in your heart, that you may do it.

15Behold, I have set before you this day life and good, and death and evil; 16in that I

command you this day to love YaHWeH your God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes and his ordinances, that you may live and multiply, and that YaHWeH your God may bless you in the land where you go in to possess it. 17But if your heart turn away, and you will not hear, but shall be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18I denounce to you this day, that you shall surely perish; you shall not prolong your days in the land, where you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to go in to possess it. 19I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that you may live, you and your seed; 20to love YaHWeH your God, to obey his voice, and to cleave to him; for he is your life, and the length of your days; that you may dwell in the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), to give them.

31

Moses (Moshe) went and spoke these words to all Isreal (Yisrael). 2He said to them, I am one hundred twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and YaHWeH has said to me, You shall not go over this Jordan (Yarden). 3YaHWeH your God, he will go over before you; he will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them: *and* Yahshua, he shall go over before you, as YaHWeH has spoken. 4YaHWeH will do to them as he did to Sichon and to `Og, the kings of the Amori, and to their land; whom he destroyed. 5YaHWeH will deliver them up before you, and you shall do to them according to all the word which I have commanded you. 6Be strong and of good courage, don't be afraid, nor be scared of them: for YaHWeH your God, he it is who does go with you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you.

7Moses (Moshe) called to Yahshua, and said to him in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), Be strong and of good courage: for you shall go with this people into the land which YaHWeH has sworn to their fathers to give them; and you shall cause them to inherit it. 8YaHWeH, he it is who does go before you; he will be with you, he will not fail you, neither forsake you: don't be afraid, neither be dismayed.

9Moses (Moshe) wrote this law, and delivered it to the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and to all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael). 10Moses (Moshe) commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of booths, 11when all Isreal (Yisrael) is come to appear before YaHWeH your God in the place which he shall choose, you shall read this law before all Isreal (Yisrael) in their hearing. 12Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and your foreigner who is within your gates, that they

may hear, and that they may learn, and fear YaHWeH your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; 13and that their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear YaHWeH your God, as long as you live in the land where you go over the Jordan (Yarden) to possess it.

14YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Behold, your days approach that you must die: call Yahshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. Moses (Moshe) and Yahshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. 15YaHWeH appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the Tent.

16YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers; and this people will rise up, and play the prostitute after the strange gods of the land, where they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. 17Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come on them; so that they will say in that day, Haven't these evils come on us because our God is not among us? 18I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have worked, in that they are turned to other gods. 19Now therefore write you this song for you, and teach you it the children of Isreal (Yisrael): put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 20For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore to their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and grown fat; then will they turn to other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. 21It shall happen, when many evils and troubles are come on them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they frame this day, before I have brought them into the land which I swore. 22So Moses (Moshe) wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

23He gave Yahshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of good courage; for you shall bring the children of Isreal (Yisrael) into the land which I swore to them: and I will be with you.

24It happened, when Moses (Moshe) had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, 25that Moses (Moshe) commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, saying, 26Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH your God, that it may be there for a witness against you. 27For I know your rebellion, and your stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, you have been rebellious against YaHWeH; and how

much more after my death? 28Assemble to me all the Elders (Zakenim) of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them. 29For I know that after my death you will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will happen to you in the latter days; because you will do that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30Moses (Moshe) spoke in the ears of all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) the words of this song, until they were finished.

32

Give ear, you heavens, and I will speak;
Let the earth hear the words of my mouth.
2My doctrine shall drop as the rain;
My speech shall condense as the dew,
As the small rain on the tender grass,
As the showers on the herb.
3For I will proclaim the name of YaHWeH:
Ascribe greatness to our God.
4The Rock, his work is perfect;
For all his ways are justice:
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,
Just and right is he.
5They have dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children, *it is* their blemish;
They are a perverse and crooked generation.
6Do you thus requite YaHWeH,
Foolish people and unwise?
Isn't he your father who has bought you?
He has made you, and established you.
7Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many generations:
Ask your father, and he will show you;
Your Elders (Zakenim), and they will tell you.
8When Most high (Elyon) gave to the nations their inheritance,
When he separated the children of men,
He set the bounds of the peoples

Deuteronomy

According to the number of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).
9For YaHWeH's portion is his people;
Jacob (Yakob) is the lot of his inheritance.
10He found him in a desert land,
In the waste howling wilderness;
He compassed him about, he cared for him,
He kept him as the apple of his eye.
11As an eagle that stirs up her nest,
That flutters over her young,
He spread abroad his wings, he took them,
He bore them on his feathers.
12YaHWeH alone did lead him,
There was no foreign god with him.
13He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
He ate the increase of the field;
He made him to suck honey out of the rock,
Oil out of the flinty rock;
14Butter of the herd, and milk of the flock,
With fat of lambs,
Rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
With the finest of the wheat;
Of the blood of the grape you drank wine.
15But Yeshurun grew fat, and kicked:
You have grown fat, you are grown thick, you are become sleek;
Then he forsook God who made him,
Lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
16They moved him to jealousy with strange *gods*;
With abominations provoked they him to anger.
17They sacrificed to demons, *which were* no God,
To gods that they didn't know,
To new *gods* that came up of late,
Which your fathers didn't dread.
18Of the Rock that became your father, you are unmindful,
Have forgotten God who gave you birth.
19YaHWeH saw *it*, and abhorred *them*,
Because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.
20He said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end shall be:
For they are a very perverse generation,

Deuteronomy

Children in whom is no faithfulness.
21They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;
They have provoked me to anger with their vanities:
I will move them to jealousy with those who are not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22For a fire is kindled in my anger,
Burns to the lowest She'ol,
Devours the earth with its increase,
Sets on fire the foundations of the mountains.
23I will heap evils on them;
I will spend my arrows on them:
24*They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat
Bitter destruction;
The teeth of animals will I send on them,
With the poison of crawling things of the dust.
25Outside shall the sword bereave,
In the chambers terror;
It shall destroy both young man and virgin,
The suckling with the man of gray hairs.
26I said, I would scatter them afar,
I would make the memory of them to cease from among men;
27Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should judge wrongly,
Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,
YaHWeH has not done all this.
28For they are a nation void of counsel,
There is no understanding in them.
29Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
That they would consider their latter end!
30How should one chase a thousand,
Two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock had sold them,
YaHWeH had delivered them up?
31For their rock is not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves being judges.
32For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
Of the fields of Gomorrah (Amorah):
Their grapes are grapes of gall,
Their clusters are bitter:

Deuteronomy

33Their wine is the poison of serpents,
The cruel venom of asps.
34Isn't this laid up in store with me,
Sealed up among my treasures?
35Vengeance is mine, and recompense,
At the time when their foot shall slide:
For the day of their calamity is at hand,
The things that are to come on them shall make haste.
36For YaHWeH will judge his people,
Repent himself for his servants;
When he sees that *their* power is gone,
There is none *remaining*, shut up or left at large.
37He will say, Where are their gods,
The rock in which they took refuge;
38Which ate the fat of their sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their drink-offering?
Let them rise up and help you,
Let them be your protection.
39See now that I, even I, am he,
There is no god with me:
I kill, and I make alive;
I wound, and I heal;
There is none who can deliver out of my hand.
40For I lift up my hand to heaven,
And say, As I live forever,
41If I whet my glittering sword,
My hand take hold on judgment;
I will render vengeance to my adversaries,
Will recompense those who hate me.
42I will make my arrows drunk with blood,
My sword shall devour flesh;
With the blood of the slain and the captives,
From the head of the leaders of the enemy.
43Rejoice, you nations, *with* his people:
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,
Will render vengeance to his adversaries,
Will make expiation for his land, for his people.

44Moses (Moshe) came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people,

he and Yahshua the son of Nun. 45Moses (Moshe) made an end of speaking all these words to all Isreal (Yisrael); 46He said to them, Set your heart to all the words which I testify to you this day, which you shall command your children to observe to do, *even* all the words of this law. 47For it is no vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing you shall prolong your days in the land, where you go over the Jordan (Yarden) to possess it.

48YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) that same day, saying, 49Go up into this mountain of `Avarimen, to Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Yericho; and see the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which I give to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) for a possession; 50and die on the mountain where you go up, and be gathered to your people, as Aharon your brother died on Mount Hor, and was gathered to his people: 51because you trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) at the waters of Merivah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Tzin; because you didn't sanctify me in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 52For you shall see the land before you; but you shall not go there into the land which I give the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

33

This is the blessing, with which Moses (Moshe) the man of God blessed the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before his death. 2He said,
YaHWeH came from Sinai,
Rose from Se`ir to them;
He shined forth from Mount Paran,
He came from the ten thousands of holy ones:
At his right hand was a fiery law for them.
3Yes, he loves the people;
All his holy ones are in your hand:
They sat down at your feet;
Everyone shall receive of your words.
4Moses (Moshe) commanded us a law,
An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob (Yakob).
5He was king in Yeshurun,
When the heads of the people were gathered,
All the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) together.
6Let Reuben live, and not die;
Nor let his men be few.

7This is *the blessing* of Judah (Yahudah): and he said,

Deuteronomy

Hear, YaHWeH, the voice of Judah (Yahudah),
Bring him in to his people.
With his hands he contended for himself;
You shall be a help against his adversaries.

8Of Levi he said,
Your Tummim and your Urim are with your godly one,
Whom you did prove at Massah,
With whom you did strive at the waters of Merivah;
9Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him;
Neither did he acknowledge his brothers,
Nor knew he his own children:
For they have observed your word,
Keep your covenant.
10They shall teach Jacob (Yakob) your ordinances,
Isreal (Yisrael) your law:
They shall put incense before you,
Whole burnt offering on your altar.
11Bless, YaHWeH, his substance,
Accept the work of his hands:
Smite through the loins of those who rise up against him,
Of those who hate him, that they not rise again.

12Of Benjamin (Binyamin) he said,

The beloved of YaHWeH shall dwell in safety by him;

He covers him all the day long,

He dwells between his shoulders.

13Of Joseph (Yosef) he said,
Blessed of YaHWeH be his land,
For the precious things of the heavens, for the dew,
For the deep that couches beneath,
14For the precious things of the fruits of the sun,
For the precious things of the growth of the moons,
15For the chief things of the ancient mountains,
For the precious things of the everlasting hills,
16For the precious things of the earth and the fullness of it,

Deuteronomy

The good will of him who lived in the bush.
Let *the blessing* come on the head of Joseph (Yosef),
On the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.
17The firstborn of his herd, majesty is his;
His horns are the horns of the wild-ox:
With them he shall push the peoples all of them, *even* the ends of the earth:
They are the ten thousands of Ephraim (Efrayim),
They are the thousands of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

18Of Zebulun he said,
Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out;
Issacher (Yissakhar), in your tents.
19They shall call the peoples to the mountain;
There shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,
The hidden treasures of the sand.

20Of Gad he said,
Blessed be he who enlarges Gad:
He dwells as a lioness,
Tears the arm, yes, the crown of the head.
21He provided the first part for himself,
For there was the lawgiver's portion reserved;
He came *with* the heads of the people;
He executed the righteousness of YaHWeH,
His ordinances with Isreal (Yisrael).

22Of Dan he said,
Dan is a lion's cub,
That leaps forth from Bashan.

23Of Naftali he said,
Naftali, satisfied with favor,
Full with the blessing of YaHWeH,
Possess you the west and the south.

24Of Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher with children;
Let him be acceptable to his brothers,
Let him dip his foot in oil.

25Your bars shall be iron and brass;
As your days, so shall your strength be.
26There is none like God, Yeshurun,
Who rides on the heavens for your help,
In his excellency on the skies.
27The eternal God is *your* dwelling-place,
Underneath are the everlasting arms.
He thrust out the enemy from before you,
Said, Destroy.
28Isreal (Yisrael) dwells in safety,
The fountain of Jacob (Yakob) alone,
In a land of grain and new wine;
Yes, his heavens drop down dew.
29Happy are you, Isreal (Yisrael):
Who is like you, a people saved by YaHWeH,
The shield of your help,
The sword of your excellency!
Your enemies shall submit themselves to you;
You shall tread on their high places.

34

Moses (Moshe) went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Yericho. YaHWeH shown him all the land of Gil`ad, to Dan, 2and all Naftali, and the land of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), and all the land of Judah (Yahudah), to the hinder sea, 3and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Yericho the city of palm trees, to Tzo`ar. 4YaHWeH said to him, This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), saying, I will give it to your seed: I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there. 5So Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of YaHWeH. 6He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beit-Pe`or: but no man knows of his tomb to this day. 7Moses (Moshe) was one hundred twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 8The children of Isreal (Yisrael) wept for Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses (Moshe) were ended.

9Yahshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses (Moshe) had laid his hands on him: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) listened to him, and did as

Deuteronomy

YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). [10]There has not arisen a prophet since in Isreal (Yisrael) like Moses (Moshe), whom YaHWeH knew face to face, [11]in all the signs and the wonders, which YaHWeH sent him to do in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, [12]and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses (Moshe) worked in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael).

Notes:

Deuteronomy

NEVI'IM

THE MAJOR PROPHETS

Joshua
(Yahshua)

1

Now it happened after the death of Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH, that YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua the son of Nun, Moses (Moshe) minister, saying, 2Moses (Moshe) my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan (Yarden), you, and all this people, to the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 3Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread on, to you have I given it, as I spoke to Moses (Moshe). 4From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even to the great river, the river Perat, all the land of the Hitti, and to the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. 5There shall not any man be able to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses (Moshe), so I will be with you; I will not fail you, nor forsake you. 6Be strong and of good courage; for you shall cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. 7Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses (Moshe) my servant commanded you: don't turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go. 8This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth, but you shall meditate thereon day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success. 9Haven't I commanded you? Be strong and of good courage; don't be afraid, neither be dismayed: for YaHWeH your God is with you wherever you go.

10Then Yahshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, 11Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare food; for within three days you are to pass over this Jordan (Yarden), to go in to possess the land, which YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it.

12To the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), spoke Yahshua, saying, 13Remember the word which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded you, saying, YaHWeH your God gives you rest, and will give you this land. 14Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses (Moshe) gave you beyond the Jordan (Yarden); but you shall pass over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men of valor, and shall help them; 15until YaHWeH have given your brothers rest, as *he has given* you, and they also have possessed

the land which YaHWeH your God gives them: then you shall return to the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave you beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise. 16They answered Yahshua, saying, All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go. 17According as we listened to Moses (Moshe) in all things, so will we listen to you: only YaHWeH your God be with you, as he was with Moses (Moshe). 18Whoever he be who shall rebel against your word, and shall not listen to your words in all that you command him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

2

Yahshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and Yericho. They went and came into the house of a prostitute whose name was Rachab, and lay there. 2It was told the king of Yericho, saying, Behold, there came men in here tonight of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to search out the land. 3The king of Yericho sent to Rachab, saying, Bring forth the men who are come to you, who have entered into your house; for they have come to search out all the land. 4The woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yes, the men came to me, but I didn't know whence they were: 5and it happened about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; where the men went I don't know: pursue after them quickly; for you will overtake them. 6But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order on the roof. 7The men pursued after them the way to the Jordan (Yarden) to the fords: and as soon as those who pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8Before they were laid down, she came up to them on the roof; 9and she said to the men, I know that YaHWeH has given you the land, and that the fear of you is fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. 10For we have heard how YaHWeH dried up the water of the Sea of Suf before you, when you came out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and what you did to the two kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), to Sichon and to `Og, whom you utterly destroyed. 11As soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for YaHWeH your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. 12Now therefore, please swear to me by YaHWeH, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token; 13and that you will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. 14The men said to her, Our life for yours, if you don't utter this our business; and it shall be, when YaHWeH gives us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with you.

15Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was on the side of the wall, and she lived on the wall. 16She said to them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light on you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may you go your way. 17The men said to her, We will be guiltless of this your oath which you have made us to swear. 18Behold, when we come into the land, you shall bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which you did let us down by: and you shall gather to you into the house your father, and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father's household. 19It shall be, that whoever shall go out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood shall be on his head, and we shall be guiltless: and whoever shall be with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be on him. 20But if you utter this our business, then we shall be guiltless of your oath which you have made us to swear. 21She said, According to your words, so be it. She sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22They went, and came to the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but didn't find them. 23Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Yahshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had happened to them. 24They said to Yahshua, Truly YaHWeH has delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

3

Yahshua rose up early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan (Yarden), he and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they lodged there before they passed over. 2It happened after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp; 3and they commanded the people, saying, When you see the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH your God, and the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites bearing it, then you shall remove from your place, and go after it. 4Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: don't come near to it, that you may know the way by which you must go; for you have not passed this way heretofore. 5Yahshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow YaHWeH will do wonders among you. 6Yahshua spoke to the Priests (Kohanim), saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. They took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7YaHWeH said to Yahshua, This day will I begin to magnify you in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), that they may know that, as I was with Moses (Moshe), so I will be with you. 8You shall command the Priests (Kohanim) who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When you are come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan (Yarden), you shall stand still

in the Jordan (Yarden). 9Yahshua said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), Come here, and hear the words of YaHWeH your God. 10Yahshua said, Hereby you shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, and the Hivvi, and the Perizzi, and the Girgashi, and the Amori, and the Yebusites. 11Behold, the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH of all the earth passes over before you into the Jordan (Yarden). 12Now therefore take twelve men out of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), for every tribe a man. 13It shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the Priests (Kohanim) who bear the ark of YaHWeH, Master (Adon) of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan (Yarden), that the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand in one heap.

14It happened, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan (Yarden), the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant being before the people; 15and when those who bore the ark were come to the Jordan (Yarden), and the feet of the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark were dipped in the brink of the water (for the Jordan (Yarden) overflows all its banks all the time of harvest,) 16that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way off, at Adam, the city that is beside Tzaretan; and those that went down toward the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Yericho. 17The Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan (Yarden); and all Isreal (Yisrael) passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over the Jordan (Yarden).

4

It happened, when all the nation were clean passed over the Jordan (Yarden), that YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, saying, 2Take twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, 3and command you them, saying, Take hence out of the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), out of the place where the Priests (Kohanim)' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place, where you shall lodge this night. 4Then Yahshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), out of every tribe a man: 5and Yahshua said to them, Pass over before the ark of YaHWeH your God into the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), and take up every man of you a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); 6that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come, saying, What do you mean by these stones? 7then you shall tell them, Because the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) were cut off before the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH; when it passed over the Jordan (Yarden), the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial to the children of Isreal (Yisrael)

forever. 8The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did so as Yahshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), as YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. 9Yahshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), in the place where the feet of the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there to this day. 10For the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), until everything was finished that YaHWeH commanded Yahshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses (Moshe) commanded Yahshua: and the people hurried and passed over. 11It happened, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark of YaHWeH passed over, with the Priests (Kohanim), in the presence of the people. 12The children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), passed over armed before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), as Moses (Moshe) spoke to them: 13about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before YaHWeH to battle, to the plains of Yericho. 14On that day YaHWeH magnified Yahshua in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael); and they feared him, as they feared Moses (Moshe), all the days of his life.

15YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, saying, 16Command the Priests (Kohanim) who bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan (Yarden). 17Yahshua therefore commanded the Priests (Kohanim), saying, Come up out of the Jordan (Yarden). 18It happened, when the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH were come up out of the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), and the soles of the Priests (Kohanim)' feet were lifted up to the dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as before.

19The people came up out of the Jordan (Yarden) on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Yericho. 20Those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan (Yarden), did Yahshua set up in Gilgal. 21He spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? 22Then you shall let your children know, saying, Isreal (Yisrael) came over this Jordan (Yarden) on dry land. 23For YaHWeH your God dried up the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) from before you, until you were passed over, as YaHWeH your God did to the Sea of Suf, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over; 24that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of YaHWeH, that it is mighty; that you may fear YaHWeH your God forever.

5

It happened, when all the kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden)

westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites (Kanaan), who were by the sea, heard how that YaHWeH had dried up the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

2At that time YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Make you flint knives, and circumcise again the children of Isreal (Yisrael) the second time. 3Yahshua made himself flint knives, and circumcised the children of Isreal (Yisrael) at the hill of `Aralot. 4This is the cause why Yahshua did circumcise: all the people who came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 5For all the people who came out were circumcised; but all the people who were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), they had not circumcised. 6For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked forty years in the wilderness, until all the nation, even the men of war who came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), were consumed, because they didn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH: to whom YaHWeH swore that he wouldn't let them see the land which YaHWeH swore to their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. 7Their children, whom he raised up in their place, them did Yahshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. 8It happened, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, until they were whole. 9YaHWeH said to Yahshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt (Mitzrayim) from off you. Therefore the name of that place was called Gilgal, to this day.

10The children of Isreal (Yisrael) encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the Pesach on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Yericho. 11They ate of the produce of the land on the next day after the Pesach, unleavened cakes and parched grain, in the same day. 12The manna ceased on the next day, after they had eaten of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Isreal (Yisrael) manna any more; but they ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan (Kanaan)that year.

13It happened, when Yahshua was by Yericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Yahshua went to him, and said to him, Are you for us, or for our adversaries? 14He said, No; but *as* prince of the host of YaHWeH am I now come. Yahshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said to him, What says my lord to his servant? 15The prince of YaHWeH's host said to Yahshua, Put off your shoe from off your foot; for the place whereon you stand is holy. Yahshua did so.

6

Now Yericho was tightly shut up because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): none went out, and none came in. 2YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Behold, I have given into your hand Yericho, and the king of it, and the mighty men of valor. 3You shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shall you do six days. 4Seven Priests (Kohanim) shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day you shall compass the city seven times, and the Priests (Kohanim) shall blow the trumpets. 5It shall be that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him. 6Yahshua the son of Nun called the Priests (Kohanim), and said to them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven Priests (Kohanim) bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of YaHWeH. 7They said to the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of YaHWeH.

8It was so, that when Yahshua had spoken to the people, the seven Priests (Kohanim) bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before YaHWeH passed on, and blew the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH followed them. 9The armed men went before the Priests (Kohanim) who blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark, *the Priests (Kohanim)* blowing the trumpets as they went. 10Yahshua commanded the people, saying, You shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall you shout. 11So he caused the ark of YaHWeH to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12Yahshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests (Kohanim) took up the ark of YaHWeH. 13The seven Priests (Kohanim) bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of YaHWeH went on continually, and blew the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of YaHWeH, *the Priests (Kohanim)* blowing the trumpets as they went. 14The second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15It happened on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on the day they compassed the city seven times. 16It happened at the seventh time, when the Priests (Kohanim) blew the trumpets, Yahshua said to the people, Shout; for YaHWeH has given you the city. 17The city shall be devoted, even it and all that is therein, to YaHWeH: only Rachab the prostitute shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18But as for you, only keep yourselves from the devoted thing,

lest when you have devoted it, you take of the devoted thing; so would you make the camp of Isreal (Yisrael) accursed, and trouble it. 19But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy to YaHWeH: they shall come into the treasury of YaHWeH. 20So the people shouted, and *the Priests (Kohanim)* blew the trumpets; and it happened, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet (shofar), that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21They utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the sword.

22Yahshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, Go into the prostitute's house, and bring out there the woman, and all that she has, as you swore to her. 23The young men the spies went in, and brought out Rachab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all that she had; all her relatives also they brought out; and they set them outside of the camp of Isreal (Yisrael). 24They burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of YaHWeH. 25But Rachab the prostitute, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Yahshua save alive; and she lived in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael) to this day, because she hid the messengers, whom Yahshua sent to spy out Yericho.

26Yahshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before YaHWeH, that rises up and builds this city Yericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation of it, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27So YaHWeH was with Yahshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7

But the children of Isreal (Yisrael) committed a trespass in the devoted thing; for `Akhan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zavdi, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), took of the devoted thing: and the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

2Yahshua sent men from Yericho to `Ai, which is beside Beit-Aven, on the east side of Beit-El, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. The men went up and spied out `Ai. 3They returned to Yahshua, and said to him, Don't let all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and strike `Ai; don't make all the people to toil there; for they are but few. 4So there went up there of the people about three

thousand men: and they fled before the men of `Ai. 5The men of `Ai struck of them about thirty-six men; and they chased them *from* before the gate even to Shebarim, and struck them at the descent; and the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6Yahshua tore his clothes, and fell to the dirt on his face before the ark of YaHWeH until the evening, he and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); and they put dust on their heads. 7Yahshua said, Alas, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, why have you at all brought this people over the Jordan (Yarden), to deliver us into the hand of the Amori, to cause us to perish? would that we had been content and lived beyond the Jordan (Yarden)! 8Oh, Lord (Adonay), what shall I say, after that Isreal (Yisrael) has turned their backs before their enemies! 9For the Canaanites (Kanaan) and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what will you do for your great name?

10YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Get you up; why are you thus fallen on your face? 11Isreal (Yisrael) has sinned; yes, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yes, they have even taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also; and they have even put it among their own stuff. 12Therefore the children of Isreal (Yisrael) can't stand before their enemies; they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed: I will not be with you any more, except you destroy the devoted thing from among you. 13Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow: for thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), There is a devoted thing in the midst of you, Isreal (Yisrael); you can not stand before your enemies, until you take away the devoted thing from among you. 14In the morning therefore you shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which YaHWeH takes shall come near by families; and the family which YaHWeH shall take shall come near by households; and the household which YaHWeH shall take shall come near man by man. 15It shall be, that he who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he has; because he has transgressed the covenant of YaHWeH, and because he has done folly in Isreal (Yisrael).

16So Yahshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Isreal (Yisrael) near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah (Yahudah) was taken: 17and he brought near the family of Judah (Yahudah); and he took the family of the Zarchi: and he brought near the family of the Zarchi man by man; and Zavdi was taken: 18and he brought near his household man by man; and `Akhan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zavdi, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), was taken. 19Yahshua said to `Akhan, My son, please give glory to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and make confession to him; and tell me now what you have done; don't hide it from me. 20`Akhan answered Yahshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and thus and thus have I done: 21when I saw among the spoil a goodly mantle of Shin`ar, and two hundred shekels of

silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22So Yahshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23They took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them to Yahshua, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they laid them down before YaHWeH. 24Yahshua, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, took `Akhan the son of Zerach, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up to the valley of `Akhor. 25Yahshua said, Why have you troubled us? YaHWeH shall trouble you this day. All Isreal (Yisrael) stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. 26They raised over him a great heap of stones, to this day; and YaHWeH turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called "The valley of `Akhor" to this day.

8

YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Don't be afraid, neither be dismayed: take all the people of war with you, and arise, go up to `Ai; behold, I have given into your hand the king of `Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land; 2You shall do to `Ai and her king as you did to Yericho and her king: only the spoil of it, and the cattle of it, shall you take for a prey to yourselves: set you an ambush for the city behind it.

3So Yahshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to `Ai: and Yahshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor, and sent them forth by night. 4He commanded them, saying, Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city; don't go very far from the city, but be all ready: 5and I, and all the people who are with me, will approach to the city. It shall happen, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them; 6and they will come out after us, until we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: so we will flee before them; 7and you shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for YaHWeH your God will deliver it into your hand. 8It shall be, when you have seized on the city, that you shall set the city on fire; according to the word of YaHWeH shall you do: behold, I have commanded you. 9Yahshua sent them forth; and they went to set up the ambush, and stayed between Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, on the west side of `Ai: but Yahshua lodged that night among the people.

10Yahshua arose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), before the people to `Ai. 11All the people, *even* the *men of* war who were with him, went up, and drew near, and came before the city,

and encamped on the north side of `Ai: now there was a valley between him and `Ai. 12He took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, on the west side of the city. 13So they set the people, even all the host who was on the north of the city, and their liers-in-wait who were on the west of the city; and Yahshua went that night into the midst of the valley. 14It happened, when the king of `Ai saw it, that they hurried and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Isreal (Yisrael) to battle, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the Wilderness (Arabah); but he didn't know that there was an ambush against him behind the city. 15Yahshua and all Isreal (Yisrael) made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 16All the people who were in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Yahshua, and were drawn away from the city. 17There was not a man left in `Ai or Beit-El, who didn't go out after Isreal (Yisrael): and they left the city open, and pursued after Isreal (Yisrael).

18YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward `Ai; for I will give it into your hand. Yahshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. 19The ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hurried and set the city on fire. 20When the men of `Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people who fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers. 21When Yahshua and all Isreal (Yisrael) saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and killed the men of `Ai. 22The others came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael), some on this side, and some on that side: and they struck them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23The king of `Ai they took alive, and brought him to Yahshua.

24It happened, when Isreal (Yisrael) had made an end of killing all the inhabitants of `Ai in the field, in the wilderness in which they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Isreal (Yisrael) returned to `Ai, and struck it with the edge of the sword. 25All that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of `Ai. 26For Yahshua didn't draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of `Ai. 27Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Isreal (Yisrael) took for prey to themselves, according to the word of YaHWeH which he commanded Yahshua. 28So Yahshua burnt `Ai, and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, to this day. 29The king of `Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening: and at the going down of the sun Yahshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, to this day.

30Then Yahshua built an altar to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), in Mount

`Ebal, 31as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael), as it is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), an altar of uncut stones, on which no man had lifted up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings to YaHWeH, and sacrificed peace-offerings. 32He wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses (Moshe), which he wrote, in the presence of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 33All Isreal (Yisrael), and their Elders (Zakenim) and officers, and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, as well the foreigner as the native; half of them in front of Mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of Mount `Ebal; as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Isreal (Yisrael). 34Afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. 35There was not a word of all that Moses (Moshe) commanded, which Yahshua didn't read before all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and the women, and the little ones, and the foreigners who were among them.

9

It happened, when all the kings who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, heard of it; 2that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Yahshua and with Isreal (Yisrael), with one accord.

3But when the inhabitants of Gibon heard what Yahshua had done to Yericho and to `Ai, 4they also resorted to a ruse, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks on their donkeys, and wine-skins, old and torn and bound up, 5and old and patched shoes on their feet, and old garments on them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was become moldy. 6They went to Yahshua to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Isreal (Yisrael), We are come from a far country: now therefore make you a covenant with us. 7The men of Isreal (Yisrael) said to the Hivvi, What if you dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you? 8They said to Yahshua, We are your servants. Yahshua said to them, Who are you? and from whence come you? 9They said to him, From a very far country your servants are come because of the name of YaHWeH your God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt (Mitzrayim), 10and all that he did to the two kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), to Sichon king of Heshbon, and to `Og king of Bashan, who was at `Ashtarot. 11Our Elders (Zakenim) and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and tell them, We are your servants: and now make you a covenant with us. 12This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go to you; but

now, behold, it is dry, and is become moldy: 13and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they are torn: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14The men took of their provision, and didn't ask counsel at the mouth of YaHWeH. 15Yahshua made shalom with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore to them.

16It happened at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they lived among them. 17The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Kefirah, and Be'erot, and Kiryat-Ye`arim. 18The children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't strike them, because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). All the congregation murmured against the princes. 19But all the princes said to all the congregation, We have sworn to them by YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): now therefore we may not touch them. 20This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be on us, because of the oath which we swore to them. 21The princes said to them, Let them live: so they became wood cutters and drawers of water to all the congregation, as the princes had spoken to them.

22Yahshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have you deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; when you dwell among us? 23Now therefore you are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you bondservants, both wood cutters and drawers of water for the house of my God. 24They answered Yahshua, and said, Because it was certainly told your servants, how that YaHWeH your God commanded his servant Moses (Moshe) to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25Now, behold, we are in your hand: as it seems good and right to you to do to us, do. 26So did he to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they didn't kill them. 27That day Yahshua made those wood cutters and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of YaHWeH, to this day, in the place which he should choose.

10

Now it happened, when Adoni-Tzedek king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heard how Yahshua had taken `Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Yericho and her king, so he had done to `Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibon had made shalom with Isreal (Yisrael), and were among them; 2that they feared greatly, because Gibon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than `Ai, and all the men of it were mighty. 3Therefore Adoni-Tzedek king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Pir'am king of Yarmut, and to Yafia king of

Lakhish, and to Devir king of `Eglon, saying, [4]Come up to me, and help me, and let us strike Gibeon; for it has made shalom with Yahshua and with the children of Isreal (Yisrael). [5]Therefore the five kings of the Amori, the king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmut, the king of Lakhish, the king of `Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

[6]The men of Gibon sent to Yahshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Don't slack your hand from your servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amori that dwell in the hill-country are gathered together against us. [7]So Yahshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor. [8]YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Don't fear them: for I have delivered them into your hands; there shall not a man of them stand before you. [9]Yahshua therefore came on them suddenly; *for* he went up from Gilgal all the night. [10]YaHWeH confused them before Isreal (Yisrael), and he killed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beit-Horon, and struck them to `Azeka, and to Makkedah. [11]It happened, as they fled from before Isreal (Yisrael), while they were at the descent of Beit-Horon, that YaHWeH cast down great stones from the sky on them to `Azeka, and they died: they were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) killed with the sword.

[12]Then spoke Yahshua to YaHWeH in the day when YaHWeH delivered up the Amori before the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and he said in the sight of Isreal (Yisrael), Sun, stand you still on Gibeon; You, Moon, in the valley of Ayalon. [13]The sun stood still, and the moon stayed, Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. Isn't this written in the book of Yashar? The sun stayed in the midst of the sky, and didn't hurry to go down about a whole day. [14]There was no day like that before it or after it, that YaHWeH listened to the voice of a man: for YaHWeH fought for Isreal (Yisrael).

[15]Yahshua returned, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

[16]These five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. [17]It was told Yahshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. [18]Yahshua said, Roll great stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them: [19]but don't stay; pursue after your enemies, and strike the hindmost of them; don't allow them to enter into their cities: for YaHWeH your God has delivered them into your hand. [20]It happened, when Yahshua and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had made an end of killing them with a very great slaughter, until they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, [21]that all the people returned to the camp to Yahshua at Makkedah in shalom: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

22Then said Yahshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings to me out of the cave. 23They did so, and brought forth those five kings to him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmut, the king of Lakhish, the king of `Eglon. 24It happened, when they brought forth those kings to Yahshua, that Yahshua called for all the men of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to the chiefs of the men of war who went with him, Come near, put your feet on the necks of these kings. They came near, and put their feet on the necks of them. 25Yahshua said to them, Don't be afraid, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall YaHWeH do to all your enemies against whom you fight. 26Afterward Yahshua struck them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging on the trees until the evening. 27It happened at the time of the going down of the sun, that Yahshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave in which they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, to this very day.

28Yahshua took Makkedah on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and the king of it: he utterly destroyed them and all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining; and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Yericho.

29Yahshua passed from Makkedah, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Libna, and fought against Libna: 30and YaHWeH delivered it also, and the king of it, into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael); and he struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did to the king of it as he had done to the king of Yericho.

31Yahshua passed from Libna, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Lakhish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: 32and YaHWeH delivered Lakhish into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael); and he took it on the second day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were therein, according to all that he had done to Libna.

33Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lakhish; and Yahshua struck him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34Yahshua passed from Lakhish, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to `Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; 35and they took it on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls who were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lakhish.

36Yahshua went up from `Eglon, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Hebron; and they fought against it: 37and they took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and the king of it, and all the cities of it, and all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to `Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls

who were therein.

38Yahshua returned, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Devir, and fought against it: 39and he took it, and the king of it, and all the cities of it; and they struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Devir, and to the king of it; as he had done also to Libna, and to the king of it.

40So Yahshua struck all the land, the hill-country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), commanded. 41Yahshua struck them from Kadesh-Barnea even to Gaza (`Aza), and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon. 42All these kings and their land did Yahshua take at one time, because YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), fought for Isreal (Yisrael). 43Yahshua returned, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

11

It happened, when Yabin king of Hatzor heard of it, that he sent to Yobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Akhshaf, 2and to the kings who were on the north, in the hill-country, and in the Wilderness (Arabah) south of Kinnarot, and in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, 3to the Canaanites (Kanaan) on the east and on the west, and the Amori, and the Hittite, and the Perizzi, and the Yebusites in the hill-country, and the Hivvi under Hermon, in the land of Mitzpah. 4They went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5All these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Isreal (Yisrael).

6YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Don't be afraid because of them; for tomorrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Isreal (Yisrael): you shall hamstring their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. 7So Yahshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell on them. 8YaHWeH delivered them into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael), and they struck them, and chased them to great Tzidon, and to Misrefot-Mayim, and to the valley of Mitzpeh eastward; and they struck them, until they left them none remaining. 9Yahshua did to them as YaHWeH bade him: he hamstrung their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10Yahshua turned back at that time, and took Hatzor, and struck the king of it with the sword: for Hatzor before was the head of all those kingdoms. 11They struck all the souls who were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them; there was

none left who breathed: and he burnt Hatzor with fire. 12All the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Yahshua take, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded. 13But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Isreal (Yisrael) burned none of them, save Hatzor only; that did Yahshua burn. 14All the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) took for a prey to themselves; but every man they struck with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any who breathed. 15As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) his servant, so did Moses (Moshe) command Yahshua: and so did Yahshua; he left nothing undone of all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

16So Yahshua took all that land, the hill-country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Wilderness (Arabah), and the hill-country of Isreal (Yisrael), and the lowland of the same; 17from Mount Halak, that goes up to Se`ir, even to Ba`al-Gad in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon,: and all their kings he took, and struck them, and put them to death. 18Yahshua made war a long time with all those kings. 19There was not a city that made shalom with the children of Isreal (Yisrael), save the Hivvi the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle. 20For it was of YaHWeH to harden their hearts, to come against Isreal (Yisrael) in battle, that he might utterly destroy them, that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

21Yahshua came at that time, and cut off the `Anakim from the hill-country, from Hebron, from Devir, from `Anav, and from all the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah), and from all the hill-country of Isreal (Yisrael): Yahshua utterly destroyed them with their cities. 22There was none of the `Anakim left in the land of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): only in Gaza (`Aza), in Gat, and in Ashdod, did some remain. 23So Yahshua took the whole land, according to all that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe); and Yahshua gave it for an inheritance to Isreal (Yisrael) according to their divisions by their tribes. The land had rest from war.

12

Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon,, and all the Wilderness (Arabah) eastward: 2Sichon king of the Amori, who lived in Heshbon, and ruled from `Aro`er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and *the city that is in* the middle of the valley, and half Gil`ad, even to the river Yabbok, the border of the children of `Ammon; 3and the Wilderness (Arabah) to the sea of Kinnarot, eastward, and to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah),

even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: 4and the border of `Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Refa'im, who lived at `Ashtarot and at Edre`i, 5and ruled in Mount Hermon,, and in Salkhah, and in all Bashan, to the border of the Geshuri and the Ma`akhati, and half Gil`ad, the border of Sichon king of Heshbon. 6Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck them: and Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave it for a possession to the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

7These are the kings of the land whom Yahshua and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward, from Ba`al-Gad in the valley of Lebanon even to Mount Halak, that goes up to Se`ir; and Yahshua gave it to the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) for a possession according to their divisions; 8in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the Wilderness (Arabah), and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amori, and the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites: 9the king of Yericho, one; the king of `Ai, which is beside Beit-El, one; 10the king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), one; the king of Hebron, one; 11the king of Yarmut, one; the king of Lakhish, one; 12the king of `Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; 13the king of Devir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14the king of Hormah, one; the king of `Arad, one; 15the king of Libna, one; the king of `Adullam, one; 16the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beit-El, one; 17the king of Tappuach, one; the king of Hefer, one; 18the king of Afek, one; the king of Lassharon, one; 19the king of Madon, one; the king of Hatzor, one; 20the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Akhshaf, one; 21the king of Ta`nakh, one; the king of Megiddo, one; 22the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Yokne`am in Karmel, one; 23the king of Dor in the height of Dor, one; the king of Goyim in Gilgal, one; 24the king of Tirtzah, one: all the kings thirty-one.

13

Now Yahshua was old and well stricken in years; and YaHWeH said to him, You are old and well stricken in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed. 2This is the land that yet remains: all the regions of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and all the Geshuri; 3from the Shichor, which is before Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to the border of `Ekron northward, *which* is reckoned to the Canaanites (Kanaan); the five lords of the Philistines (Pelishtim); the `Azati, and the Ashdodi, the Eshkeloni, the Gitti, and the `Ekroni; also the `Avvim, 4on the south; all the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), and Me`arah that belongs to the Tzidonim, to Afek, to the border of the Amori; 5and the land of the Givli, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Ba`al-Gad under Mount Hermon, to the entrance of Hamat; 6all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to Misrefot-Mayim, even all the Tzidonim; them will I drive out from before the children of

Isreal (Yisrael): only allot you it to Isreal (Yisrael) for an inheritance, as I have commanded you. 7Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

8With him the Reubenite and the Gadite received their inheritance, which Moses (Moshe) gave them, beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, even as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave them: 9from `Aro`er, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon; 10and all the cities of Sichon king of the Amori, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of `Ammon; 11and Gil`ad, and the border of the Geshuri and Ma`akhati, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Salkhah; 12all the kingdom of `Og in Bashan, who reigned in `Ashtarot and in Edre`i (the same was left of the remnant of the Refa'im); for these did Moses (Moshe) strike, and drove them out. 13Nevertheless the children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't drive out the Geshuri, nor the Ma`akhati: but Geshur and Ma`akhat dwell in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael) to this day.

14Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the offerings of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), made by fire are his inheritance, as he spoke to him.

15Moses (Moshe) gave to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. 16Their border was from `Aro`er, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba; 17Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamot-Ba`al, and Beit-Ba`al-Me`on, 18and Yahatz, and Kedemot, and Mefa`at, 19and Kiryatayim, and Sibmah, and Tzeret-Hashachar in the mount of the valley, 20and Beit-Pe`or, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, 21and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sichon king of the Amori, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses (Moshe) struck with the chiefs of Midyan, Evi, and Rekem, and Tzur, and Hur, and Reva, the princes of Sichon, who lived in the land. 22Bil`am also the son of Be'or, the soothsayer, did the children of Isreal (Yisrael) kill with the sword among the rest of their slain. 23The border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan (Yarden), and the border *of it*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages of it.

24Moses (Moshe) gave to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad, according to their families. 25Their border was Ya`zer, and all the cities of Gil`ad, and half the land of the children of `Ammon, to `Aro`er that is before Rabbah; 26and from Heshbon to Ramat-Hamitzpeh, and Betonim; and from Machanayim to the border of Devir; 27and in the valley, Beit-Haram, and Beit-Nimrah, and Sukkot, and Tzafon, the rest of the kingdom of Sichon king of Heshbon, the Jordan (Yarden) and the border *of it*, to the uttermost part of the sea of Kinneret beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward. 28This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages of it.

[29]Moses (Moshe) gave *inheritance* to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh): and it was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) according to their families. [30]Their border was from Machanayim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of `Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Ya'ir, which are in Bashan, sixty cities: [31]and half Gil`ad, and `Ashtarot, and Edre`i, the cities of the kingdom of `Og in Bashan, were for the children of Makhir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), even for the half of the children of Makhir according to their families.

[32]These are the inheritances which Moses (Moshe) distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, eastward. [33]But to the tribe of Levi Moses (Moshe) gave no inheritance: YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), is their inheritance, as he spoke to them.

14

These are the inheritances which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) took in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which Eleazar the Priest, and Yahshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), distributed to them, [2]by the lot of their inheritance, as YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe), for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe. [3]For Moses (Moshe) had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan (Yarden): but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. [4]For the children of Joseph (Yosef) were two tribes, Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim): and they gave no portion to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the suburbs of it for their cattle and for their substance. [5]As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did; and they divided the land.

[6]Then the children of Judah (Yahudah) drew near to Yahshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Yefunneh the Kenizzi said to him, You know the thing that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) the man of God concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh-Barnea. [7]Forty years old was I when Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH sent me from Kadesh-Barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. [8]Nevertheless my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed YaHWeH my God. [9]Moses (Moshe) swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon your foot has trodden shall be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have wholly followed YaHWeH my God. [10]Now, behold, YaHWeH has kept me alive, as he spoke, these forty-five years, from the time that YaHWeH spoke this word to Moses (Moshe), while Isreal (Yisrael) walked in the wilderness: and now, behold, I am this day eighty-five years old. [11]As yet I am as strong this day as I as in the day that Moses (Moshe) sent me: as my strength was then, even so

is my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in. 12Now therefore give me this hill-country, whereof YaHWeH spoke in that day; for you heard in that day how the `Anakim were there, and cities great and fortified: it may be that YaHWeH will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as YaHWeH spoke.

13Yahshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Yefunneh for an inheritance. 14Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Yefunneh the Kenizzi to this day; because that he wholly followed YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 15Now the name of Hebron before was Kiryat-Arba; *which Arba was* the greatest man among the `Anakim. The land had rest from war.

15

The lot for the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah) according to their families was to the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Tzin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. 2Their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looks southward; 3and it went out southward of the ascent of `Akrabbim, and passed along to Tzin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-Barnea, and passed along by Hetzron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka; 4and it passed along to `Atzmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south border. 5The east border was the Salt Sea, even to the end of the Jordan (Yarden). The border of the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan (Yarden); 6and the border went up to Beit-Hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beit-Ha Wilderness (Arabah); and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; 7and the border went up to Devir from the valley of `Akhor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river; and the border passed along to the waters of `En-Shemesh, and the goings out of it were at `En-Rogel; 8and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the side of the Yebusites southward (the same is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)); and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the valley of Refa'im northward; 9and the border extended from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nefto'ach, and went out to the cities of Mount `Efron; and the border extended to Ba`alah (the same is Kiryat-Ye`arim); 10and the border turned about from Ba`alah westward to Mount Se`ir, and passed along to the side of Mount Ye`arim on the north (the same is Kesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; 11and the border went out to the side of `Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikron, and passed along to Mount Ba`alah, and went out at Yavne'el; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. 12The west border was to the great sea, and the border *of it*. This is the border of the children of Judah (Yahudah) round about

according to their families.

13To Caleb the son of Yefunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah (Yahudah), according to the word of YaHWeH to Yahshua, even Kiryat-Arba, *which Arba was* the father of `Anak (the same is Hebron). 14Caleb drove out there the three sons of `Anak: Sheshai, and Achiman, and Talmai, the children of `Anak. 15He went up there against the inhabitants of Devir: now the name of Devir before was Kiryat Sepher. 16Caleb said, He who strikes Kiryat Sepher, and takes it, to him will I give `Akhsah my daughter as wife. 17`Otni'el the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him `Akhsah his daughter as wife. 18It happened, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off her donkey; and Caleb said, What would you? 19She said, Give me a blessing; for that you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. He gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

20This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah) according to their families. 21The uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah) toward the border of Edom in the South were Kavtz'el, and `Eder, and Yagur, 22and Kinah, and Dimonah, and `Ad`adah, 23and Kedesh, and Hatzor, and Yitnan, 24Zif, and Telem, and Be`alot, 25Hazor, Hadattah, Keriyot, Hetzron (the same is Hatzor), 26Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27and Hatzar-Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beit-Pelet, 28and Hatzar-Shu`al, and Be'er-Sheba, and Bizyotyah, 29Ba`alah, and `Iyim, and `Etzem, 30and Eltolad, and Kesil, and Hormah, 31and Tziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32and Leva'ot, and Shilchim, and `Ayin, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.

33In the lowland, Eshta'ol, and Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and Ashnah, 34and ZaNoach, and `En-Gannim, Tappuach, and `Enam, 35Yarmut, and `Adullam, Sokho, and `Azeka, 36and Sha`arayim, and `Aditayim, and Gederah, and Gederotayim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37Tzenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, 38and Dil`an, and Mitzpeh, and Yokte'el, 39Lakhish, and Botzkat, and `Eglon, 40and Kabbon, and Lachmas, and Kitlish, 41and Kederot, Beit-Dagon, and Na`amah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42Libna, and `Eter, and `Ashan, 43and Yiftach, and Ashnah, and Netziv, 44and Ke`ilah, and Akhziv, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

45`Ekron, with its towns and its villages; 46from `Ekron even to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

47Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza (`Aza), its towns and its villages; to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the great sea, and the border *of it*.

48In the hill-country, Shamir, and Yattir, and Sokho, 49and Dannah, and Kiryat Sannah (the same is Devir), 50and `Anav, and Eshtemoh, and `Anim, 51and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52Arav, and Dumah, and Esh`an, 53and Yanus, and Beit-Tappuach, and Afekah, 54and Humtah, and Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron), and Tzi`or; nine cities with their villages.

55Ma`on, Karmel, and Zif, and Yutah, 56and Yizreel, and Yokde`am, and ZaNoach, 57Cain (Qayin), Gebah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58Halchul, Beit-Tzur, and Gedor, 59and Ma`arat, and Beit-`Anot, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60Kiryat-Ba`al (the same is Kiryat-Ye`arim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61In the wilderness, Beit-Ha Wilderness (Arabah), Middin, and Sekhakhah, 62and Nivshan, and the `Ir-Hamelach, and `En-Gedi; six cities with their villages.

63As for the Yebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the children of Judah (Yahudah) couldn't drive them out: but the Yebusites dwell with the children of Judah (Yahudah) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to this day.

16

The lot came out for the children of Joseph (Yosef) from the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, at the waters of Yericho on the east, even the wilderness, going up from Yericho through the hill-country to Beit-El; 2and it went out from Bethel (Beit-El) to Luz, and passed along to the border of the Arki to `Atrot; 3and it went down westward to the border of the Yafleti, to the border of Beit-Horon the lower, even to Gezer; and the goings out of it were at the sea.

4The children of Joseph (Yosef), Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim), took their inheritance.

5The border of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to their families was *thus*: the border of their inheritance eastward was `Atarot-Addar, to Beit-Horon the upper; 6and the border went out westward at Mikhmetat on the north; and the border turned about eastward to Ta'anat-Shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Yano`ach; 7and it went down from Yano`ach to `Atrot, and to Na`arah, and reached to Yericho, and went out at the Jordan (Yarden). 8From Tappuach the border went along westward to the

brook of Kanah; and the goings out of it were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to their families; 9together with the cities which were set apart for the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), all the cities with their villages. 10They didn't drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in Gezer: but the Canaanites (Kanaan) dwell in the midst of Ephraim (Efrayim) to this day, and are become servants to do forced labor.

17

This was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh); for he was the firstborn of Joseph (Yosef). As for Makhir the firstborn of Manasseh (Menashsheh), the father of Gil`ad, because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gil`ad and Bashan. 2So *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) according to their families: for the children of Abi-Ezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asri'el, and for the children of Shekhem, and for the children of Hefer, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef) according to their families.

3But Tzelohchad, the son of Hefer, the son of Gil`ad, the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlach, and No`ah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirtzah. 4They came near before Eleazar the Priest, and before Yahshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) to give us an inheritance among our brothers: therefore according to the word of YaHWeH he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father. 5There fell ten parts to Manasseh (Menashsheh), besides the land of Gil`ad and Bashan, which is beyond the Jordan (Yarden); 6because the daughters of Manasseh (Menashsheh) had an inheritance among his sons. The land of Gil`ad belonged to the rest of the sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

7The border of Manasseh (Menashsheh) was from Asher to Mikhmetat, which is before Shekhem; and the border went along to the right hand, to the inhabitants of `Entappu'ach. 8The land of Tappuach belonged to Manasseh (Menashsheh); but Tappuach on the border of Manasseh (Menashsheh) belonged to the children of Ephraim (Efrayim). 9The border went down to the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim (Efrayim) among the cities of Manasseh (Menashsheh): and the border of Manasseh (Menashsheh) was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out of it were at the sea: 10southward it was Ephraim (Efrayim)'s, and northward it was Manasseh (Menashsheh)'s, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issacher (Yissakhar) on the east. 11Manasseh (Menashsheh) had in Issacher (Yissakhar) and in Asher Beth-shean and its towns, and Yivle`am and its towns, and the

inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ta`nakh and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, even the three heights. 12Yet the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) couldn't drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) would dwell in that land. 13It happened, when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had grown strong, that they put the Canaanites (Kanaan) to forced labor, and didn't utterly drive them out.

14The children of Joseph (Yosef) spoke to Yahshua, saying, Why have you given me but one lot and one part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, because hitherto YaHWeH has blessed me? 15Yahshua said to them, If you are a great people, go up to the forest, and cut down for yourself there in the land of the Perizzi and of the Refa'im; since the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) is too narrow for you. 16The children of Joseph (Yosef) said, The hill-country is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites (Kanaan) who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and its towns, and they who are in the valley of Yizreel. 17Yahshua spoke to the house of Joseph (Yosef), even to Ephraim (Efrayim) and to Manasseh (Menashsheh), saying, You are a great people, and have great power; you shall not have one lot only: 18but the hill-country shall be yours; for though it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and the goings out of it shall be your; for you shall drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan), though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

18

The whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them.

2There remained among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. 3Yahshua said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), How long are you slack to go in to possess the land, which YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has given you? 4Appoint for you three men of each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come to me. 5They shall divide it into seven portions: Judah (Yahudah) shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph (Yosef) shall abide in their border on the north. 6You shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* here to me; and I will cast lots for you here before YaHWeH our God. 7For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of YaHWeH is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave them.

8The men arose, and went: and Yahshua charged those who went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me; and I will cast lots for you here before YaHWeH in Shiloh. 9The men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book; and they came to Yahshua to the camp at Shiloh. 10Yahshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before YaHWeH: and there Yahshua divided the land to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to their divisions.

11The lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah (Yahudah) and the children of Joseph (Yosef). 12Their border on the north quarter was from the Jordan (Yarden); and the border went up to the side of Yericho on the north, and went up through the hill-country westward; and the goings out of it were at the wilderness of Beit-Aven. 13The border passed along from there to Luz, to the side of Luz (the same is Beit-El), southward; and the border went down to `Atarot-Addar, by the mountain that lies on the south of Beit-Horon the lower. 14The border extended *there*, and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lies before Beit-Horon southward; and the goings out of it were at Kiryat-Ba`al (the same is Kiryat-Ye`arim), a city of the children of Judah (Yahudah): this was the west quarter. 15The south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiryat-Ye`arim; and the border went out westward, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nefto'ach; 16and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lies before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of Refa'im northward; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Yebusites southward, and went down to `En-Rogel; 17and it extended northward, and went out at `En-Shemesh, and went out to Gelilot, which is over against the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; 18and it passed along to the side over against the Wilderness (Arabah) northward, and went down to the Wilderness (Arabah); 19and the border passed along to the side of Beit-Hoglah northward; and the goings out of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan (Yarden): this was the south border. 20The Jordan (Yarden) was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), by the borders of it round about, according to their families.

21Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) according to their families were Yericho, and Beit-Hoglah, and Emek-Ketzitz, 22and Beit-Ha Wilderness (Arabah), and Tzemaryim, and Beit-El, 23and `Avvim, and Parah, and Ofrat, 24and Khefar-Ha`ammoni, and `Ofni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages: 25Gibeon, and Ramah, and Be'erot, 26and Mitzpeh, and Kefirah, and Motzah, 27and Rekem, and Yirp'el, and Tar'alah, 28and Tzelah, Elef, and the Yebusites (the same is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)), Giv`at, *and* Kiryat; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) according to their families.

19

The second lot came out for Simeon (Shimon), even for the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon) according to their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah (Yahudah). 2They had for their inheritance Be'er-Sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah, 3and Hatzar-Shu`al, and Balah, and `Etzem, 4and Eltolad, and Beitul, and Hormah, 5and Tziklag, and Beit-Markavot, and Hatzar-Susah, 6and Beit-Leva'ot, and Sharuchen; thirteen cities with their villages: 7`Ayin, Rimmon, and `Eter, and `Ashan; four cities with their villages: 8and all the villages that were round about these cities to Ba`alat-Be'er, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon) according to their families. 9Out of the part of the children of Judah (Yahudah) was the inheritance of the children of Simeon (Shimon); for the portion of the children of Judah (Yahudah) was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon (Shimon) had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

10The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families; and the border of their inheritance was to Sarid; 11and their border went up westward, even to Mar`alah, and reached to DabbeSeth (Sheth); and it reached to the brook that is before Yokne`am; 12and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise to the border of Kislot-Tavor; and it went out to Daberat , and went up to Yafia; 13and from there it passed along eastward to Gat-Hefer, to Eth-kazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretches to Ne`ah; 14and the border turned about it on the north to Hannaton; and the goings out of it were at the valley of Yiftach-El; 15and Kattat, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Yid'alah, and Beit-Lechem: twelve cities with their villages. 16This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17The fourth lot came out for Issacher (Yissakhar), even for the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) according to their families. 18Their border was to Yizreel, and Kesullot, and Shunem, 19and Hafarayim, and Shi'on, and Anacharat, 20and Rabbit, and Kishyon, and Evetz, 21and Remet, and En-Gannim, and `En-Haddah, and Beit-Patztzetz, 22and the border reached to Tavor, and Shachatzmah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings out of their border were at the Jordan (Yarden): sixteen cities with their villages. 23This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) according to their families, the cities with their villages.

24The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. 25Their border was Helkat, and Hali, and Beten, and Akhshaf, 26and Allammelekh, and `Am`ad, and Mish'al; and it reached to Karmel westward, and to Shichor-Libnat; 27and it turned toward the sunrise to Beit-Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Yiftach-El northward to Beit-Ha`emek and Ne`i'el; and it

went out to Kavul on the left hand, [28]and `Evron, andRechob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even to great Tzidon; [29]and the border turned to Ramah, and to the fortified city of Tyrus (Tzor); and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out of it were at the sea by the region of Akhziv; [30]`Ummah also, and Afek, andRechob: twenty-two cities with their villages. [31]This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

[32]The sixth lot came out for the children of Naftali, even for the children of Naftali according to their families. [33]Their border was from Helef, from the oak in Tza`anannim, and Adami-Nekev, and Yavne'el, to Lakkum; and the goings out of it were at the Jordan (Yarden); [34]and the border turned westward to Aznot-Tavor, and went out from there to Hukok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah (Yahudah) at the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise. [35]The fortified cities were Tziddim, Tzer, and Hammat, Rakkat, and Kinneret, [36]and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hatzor, [37]and Kedesh, and Edre`i, and `En-Hatzor, [38]Yir`on, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beit-`Anat, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. [39]This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naftali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

[40]The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. [41]The border of their inheritance was Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and Eshta'ol, and `Ir-Shamesh, [42]and Sha`alabbin, and Ayalon, and Yitlah, [43]and Elon, and Timnata, and `Ekron, [44]and Eltekeh, and Gibbeton, and Ba`alat, [45]and Yehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, [46]and Meyarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against Yafo. [47]The border of the children of Dan went out beyond them; for the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and lived therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. [48]This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

[49]So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders of it; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave an inheritance to Yahshua the son of Nun in the midst of them: [50]according to the word of YaHWeH they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnat-Serach in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he built the city, and lived therein.

[51]These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the Priest, and Yahshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before YaHWeH, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

20

YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, saying, [2]Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I spoke to you by Moses (Moshe), [3]that the manslayer who kills any person unwittingly *and* unawares may flee there: and they shall be to you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. [4]He shall flee to one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the Elders (Zakenim) of that city; and they shall take him into the city to them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. [5]If the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he struck his neighbor unawares, and didn't hate him before. [6]He shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the Priest Gadol that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city from whence he fled.

[7]They set apart Kedesh in the Galil in the hill-country of Naftali, and Shekhem in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah). [8]Beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho eastward, they assigned Betzer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramot in Gil`ad out of the tribe of Gad, and Galon in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh). [9]These were the appointed cities for all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and for the stranger who sojourns among them, that whoever kills any person unwittingly might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21

Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites to Eleazar the Priest, and to Yahshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); [2]and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), saying, YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs of it for our cattle. [3]The children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the word of YaHWeH, these cities with their suburbs.

[4]The lot came out for the families of the Kehati: and the children of Aharon the Priest, who were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), and out of the tribe of the Simeon (Shimon)i, and out of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), thirteen cities.

[5]The rest of the children of Kehat had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim

(Efrayim), and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), ten cities.

6The children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naftali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8The children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave by lot to the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe).

9They gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon), these cities which are *here* mentioned by name: 10and they were for the children of Aharon, of the families of the Kehati, who were of the children of Levi; for theirs was the first lot. 11They gave them Kiryat-Arba, *which Arba was* the father of `Anak (the same is Hebron), in the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah), with the suburbs of it round about it. 12But the fields of the city, and the villages of it, gave they to Caleb the son of Yefunneh for his possession.

13To the children of Aharon the Priest they gave Hebron with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libna with its suburbs, 14and Yattir with its suburbs, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, 15and Holon with its suburbs, and Devir with its suburbs, 16and `Ayin with its suburbs, and Yuttah with its suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. 17Out of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Gibon with its suburbs, Geba with its suburbs, 18`Anatot with its suburbs, and `Almon with its suburbs; four cities. 19All the cities of the children of Aharon, the Priests (Kohanim), were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20The families of the children of Kehat, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kehat, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim). 21They gave them Shekhem with its suburbs in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with its suburbs, 22and Kivtza`im with its suburbs, and Beit-Horon with its suburbs; four cities. 23Out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with its suburbs, Gibbeton with its suburbs, 24Ayalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities. 25Out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Ta`nakh with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities. 26All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kehat were ten with their suburbs.

27To the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) *they gave* Galon in Bashan with its suburbs, the city of refuge for

the manslayer, and Be`eshterah with its suburbs; two cities. 28Out of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), Kishyon with its suburbs, Daberat with its suburbs, 29Yarmut with its suburbs, `En-Gannim with its suburbs; four cities. 30Out of the tribe of Asher, Mish'al with its suburbs, `Abdon with its suburbs, 31Helkat with its suburbs, andRechob with its suburbs; four cities. 32Out of the tribe of Naftali, Kedesh in the Galil with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammot-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities. 33All the cities of the Gershoni according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34To the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Yokne`am with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs, 35Dimnah with its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities. 36Out of the tribe of Reuben, Betzer with its suburbs, and Yahatz with its suburbs, 37Kedemot with its suburbs, and Mefa`at with its suburbs; four cities. 38Out of the tribe of Gad, Ramot in Gil`ad with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Machanayim with its suburbs, 39Heshbon with its suburbs, Ya`zer with its suburbs; four cities in all. 40All *these were* the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

41All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were forty-eight cities with their suburbs. 42These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus it was with all these cities.

43So YaHWeH gave to Isreal (Yisrael) all the land which he swore to give to their fathers; and they possessed it, and lived therein. 44YaHWeH gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore to their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; YaHWeH delivered all their enemies into their hand. 45There failed not anything of any good thing which YaHWeH had spoken to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); all came to pass.

22

Then Yahshua called the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), 2and said to them, You have kept all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded you, and have listened to my voice in all that I commanded you: 3you have not left your brothers these many days to this day, but have kept the charge of the word of YaHWeH your God. 4Now YaHWeH your God has given rest to your brothers, as he spoke to them: therefore now turn you, and get you to your tents, to the land of your possession, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave you beyond the Jordan (Yarden). 5Only take diligent heed to do the word and the law which Moses

(Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded you, to love YaHWeH your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and to cleave to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. 6So Yahshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.

7Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) Moses (Moshe) had given *inheritance* in Bashan; but to the other half gave Yahshua among their brothers beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward; moreover when Yahshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them, 8and spoke to them, saying, Return with much wealth to your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much clothing: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers. 9The children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) returned, and departed from the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), to go to the land of Gil`ad, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

10When they came to the region about the Jordan (Yarden), that is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) built there an altar by the Jordan (Yarden), a great altar to look on. 11The children of Isreal (Yisrael) heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan (Kanaan), in the region about the Jordan (Yarden), on the side that pertains to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 12When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13The children of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), into the land of Gil`ad, Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest, 14and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael); and they were everyone of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael). 15They came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), to the land of Gil`ad, and they spoke with them, saying, 16Thus says the whole congregation of YaHWeH, What trespass is this that you have committed against the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to turn away this day from following YaHWeH, in that you have built you an altar, to rebel this day against YaHWeH? 17Is the iniquity of Pe`or too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves to this day, although there came a plague on the congregation of YaHWeH, 18that you must turn away this day from following YaHWeH? and it will be, seeing you rebel today against YaHWeH, that tomorrow he will be angry with the whole congregation of Isreal (Yisrael). 19However, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass over to the land of the possession of YaHWeH, in which YaHWeH's

tent dwells, and take possession among us: but don't rebel against YaHWeH, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of YaHWeH our God. 20Didn't `Akhan the son of Zerach commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael)? and that man didn't perish alone in his iniquity

. 21Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) answered, and spoke to the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael), 22The Mighty One, God, YaHWeH, the Mighty One, God, YaHWeH, he knows; and Isreal (Yisrael) he shall know: if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against YaHWeH (don't save us this day,) 23that we have built us an altar to turn away from following YaHWeH; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal-offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace-offerings thereon, let YaHWeH himself require it; 24and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and* of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak to our children, saying, What have you to do with YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael)? 25for YaHWeH has made the Jordan (Yarden) a border between us and you, you children of Reuben and children of Gad; you have no portion in YaHWeH: so might your children make our children cease from fearing YaHWeH. 26Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of YaHWeH before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not tell our children in time to come, You have no portion in YaHWeH. 28Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so tell us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of YaHWeH, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you. 29Far be it from us that we should rebel against YaHWeH, and turn away this day from following YaHWeH, to build an altar for burnt-offering, for meal-offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of YaHWeH our God that is before his tent.

30When Pinechas the Priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael) that were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) spoke, it pleased them well. 31Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest said to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), This day we know that YaHWeH is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this trespass against YaHWeH: now have you delivered the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hand of YaHWeH.

32Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gil`ad, to the land of Canaan (Kanaan), to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and brought them word again. 33The thing pleased the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) blessed God,

and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad lived. 34The children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar `*Ed*: For, *said they*, it is a witness between us that YaHWeH is God.

23

It happened after many days, when YaHWeH had given rest to Isreal (Yisrael) from all their enemies round about, and Yahshua was old and well stricken in years; 2that Yahshua called for all Isreal (Yisrael), for their Elders (Zakenim) and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said to them, I am old and well stricken in years: 3and you have seen all that YaHWeH your God has done to all these nations because of you; for YaHWeH your God, he it is that has fought for you. 4Behold, I have allotted to you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan (Yarden), with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea toward the going down of the sun. 5YaHWeH your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and you shall possess their land, as YaHWeH your God spoke to you. 6Therefore be you very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), that you not turn aside from it to the right hand or to the left; 7that you not come among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves to them; 8but cleave to YaHWeH your God, as you have done to this day. 9For YaHWeH has driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man has stood before you to this day. 10One man of you shall chase a thousand; for YaHWeH your God, he it is who fights for you, as he spoke to you. 11Take good heed therefore to yourselves, that you love YaHWeH your God. 12Else if you do at all go back, and cleave to the remnant of these nations, even these who remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you; 13know for a certainty that YaHWeH your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap to you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good land which YaHWeH your God has given you.

14Behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and you know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing has failed of all the good things which YaHWeH your God spoke concerning you; all are happen to you, not one thing has failed of it. 15It shall happen, that as all the good things are come on you of which YaHWeH your God spoke to you, so will YaHWeH bring on you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which YaHWeH your God has given you. 16When you disobey the covenant of YaHWeH your God, which he commanded you, and go and

serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then will the anger of YaHWeH be kindled against you, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you.

24

Yahshua gathered all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to Shekhem, and called for the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. 2Yahshua said to all the people, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Your fathers lived of old time beyond the River, even Terach, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. 3I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac (Yitzchak). 4I gave to Isaac (Yitzchak) Jacob (Yakob) and Esaw: and I gave to Esaw Mount Se`ir, to possess it: and Jacob (Yakob) and his children went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim). 5I sent Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and I plagued Egypt (Mitzrayim), according to that which I did in the midst of it: and afterward I brought you out. 6I brought your fathers out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): and you came to the sea; and the Mitzrim pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen to the Sea of Suf. 7When they cried out to YaHWeH, he put darkness between you and the Mitzrim, and brought the sea on them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and you lived in the wilderness many days. 8I brought you into the land of the Amori, that lived beyond the Jordan (Yarden): and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. 9Then Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Isreal (Yisrael): and he sent and called Bil`am the son of Be'or to curse you; 10but I would not listen to Bil`am; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. 11You went over the Jordan (Yarden), and came to Yericho: and the men of Yericho fought against you, the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, and the Girgashi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. 12I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amori; not with your sword, nor with your bow. 13I gave you a land whereon you had not labored, and cities which you didn't build, and you dwell therein; of vineyards and olive groves which you didn't plant do you eat.

14Now therefore fear YaHWeH, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt (Mitzrayim); and serve you YaHWeH. 15If it seem evil to you to serve YaHWeH, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amori, in whose land you dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve YaHWeH.

16The people answered, Far be it from us that we should forsake YaHWeH, to serve
other gods; 17for YaHWeH our God, he it is who brought us and our fathers up out of the
land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in
our sight, and preserved us in all the way in which we went, and among all the peoples
through the midst of whom we passed; 18and YaHWeH drove out from before us all the
peoples, even the Amori who lived in the land: therefore we also will serve YaHWeH; for
he is our God.

19Yahshua said to the people, You can't serve YaHWeH; for he is a holy God; he is a
jealous God; he will not forgive your disobedience nor your sins. 20If you forsake
YaHWeH, and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you,
after that he has done you good. 21The people said to Yahshua, No; but we will serve
YaHWeH. 22Yahshua said to the people, You are witnesses against yourselves that you
have chosen you YaHWeH, to serve him. They said, We are witnesses. 23Now therefore
put away, *said he*, the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to
YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 24The people said to Yahshua, YaHWeH our God
will we serve, and to his voice will we listen. 25So Yahshua made a covenant with the
people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shekhem. 26Yahshua wrote
these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there
under the oak that was by the sanctuary of YaHWeH. 27Yahshua said to all the people,
Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it has heard all the words of YaHWeH
which he spoke to us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest you deny your God.
28So Yahshua sent the people away, every man to his inheritance.

29It happened after these things, that Yahshua the son of Nun, the servant of
YaHWeH, died, being one hundred ten years old. 30They buried him in the border of his
inheritance in Timnat-Serach, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), on the
north of the mountain of Ga`ash. 31Isreal (Yisrael) served YaHWeH all the days of
Yahshua, and all the days of the Elders (Zakenim) who outlived Yahshua, and had known
all the work of YaHWeH, that he had worked for Isreal (Yisrael).

32The bones of Joseph (Yosef), which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) brought up out of
Egypt (Mitzrayim), buried they in Shekhem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob (Yakob)
bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shekhem for a hundred pieces of money: and
they became the inheritance of the children of Joseph (Yosef).

33Eleazar the son of Aharon died; and they buried him in the hill of Pinechas his son,
which was given him in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim).

Notes:

Judges
(Shofetim)

1

It happened after the death of Yahshua, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) asked of YaHWeH, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites (Kanaan), to fight against them? 2YaHWeH said, Judah (Yahudah) shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. 3Judah (Yahudah) said to Simeon (Shimon) his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites (Kanaan); and I likewise will go with you into your lot. So Simeon (Shimon) went with him. 4Judah (Yahudah) went up; and YaHWeH delivered the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi into their hand: and they struck of them in Bezek ten thousand men. 5They found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they struck the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi. 6But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7Adoni-bezek said, "Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me." They brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and he died there.

8The children of Judah (Yahudah) fought against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. 9Afterward the children of Judah (Yahudah) went down to fight against the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in the hill-country, and in the South, and in the lowland. 10Judah (Yahudah) went against the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was Kiryat-Arba); and they struck Sheshai, and Achiman, and Talmai.

11From there he went against the inhabitants of Devir. (Now the name of Devir before was Kiryat Sepher.) 12Caleb said, He who strikes Kiryat Sepher, and takes it, to him will I give `Akhsah my daughter as wife. 13`Otni'el the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him `Akhsah his daughter as wife. 14It happened, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off her donkey; and Caleb said to her, What would you? 15She said to him, Give me a blessing; for that you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

16The children of the Keni, Moses (Moshe) brother-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah (Yahudah) into the wilderness of Judah (Yahudah), which is in the south of `Arad; and they went and lived with the people. 17Judah

(Yahudah) went with Simeon (Shimon) his brother, and they struck the Canaanites (Kanaan) who inhabited Tzefat, and utterly destroyed it. The name of the city was called Hormah. 18Also Judah (Yahudah) took Gaza (`Aza) with the border of it, and Ashkelon with the border of it, and `Ekron with the border of it. 19YaHWeH was with Judah (Yahudah); and drove out *the inhabitants of* the hill-country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20They gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses (Moshe) had spoken: and he drove out there the three sons of `Anak. 21The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) did not drive out the Yebusites who inhabited Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); but the Yebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to this day.

22The house of Joseph (Yosef), they also went up against Beit-El; and YaHWeH was with them. 23The house of Joseph (Yosef) sent to spy out Beit-El. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.) 24The watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him, Show us, we pray you, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with you. 25He shown them the entrance into the city; and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man go and all his family. 26The man went into the land of the Hitti, and built a city, and called the name of it Luz, which is the name of it to this day.

27Manasseh (Menashsheh) did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and its towns, nor *of* Ta`nakh and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Yivle`am and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) would dwell in that land. 28It happened, when Isreal (Yisrael) had grown strong, that they put the Canaanites (Kanaan) to forced labor, and did not utterly drive them out.

29Ephraim (Efrayim) didn't drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in Gezer; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) lived in Gezer among them.

30Zebulun didn't drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) lived among them, and became subject to forced labor.

31Asher didn't drive out the inhabitants of `Akko, nor the inhabitants of Tzidon, nor of Achlav, nor of Akhziv, nor of Helbah, nor of Afik, nor of Rechob; 32but the Asheri lived among the Canaanites (Kanaan), the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

33Naftali didn't drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beit-`Anat; but he lived among the Canaanites (Kanaan), the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beit-`Anat became subject to forced labor.

34The Amori forced the children of Dan into the hill-country; for they would not
allow them to come down to the valley; 35but the Amori would dwell in Mount Heres, in
Ayalon, and in Sha`alvim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph (Yosef) prevailed, so that
they became subject to forced labor. 36The border of the Amori was from the ascent of
`Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2

The angel of YaHWeH came up from Gilgal to Bokhim. He said, I made you to go up
out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and have brought you to the land which I swore to your fathers;
and I said, I will never break my covenant with you: 2and you shall make no covenant
with the inhabitants of this land; you shall break down their altars. But you have not
listened to my voice: why have you done this? 3Therefore I also said, I will not drive them
out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a
snare to you. 4It happened, when the angel of YaHWeH spoke these words to all the
children of Isreal (Yisrael), that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5They called
the name of that place Bokhim: and they sacrificed there to YaHWeH.

6Now when Yahshua had sent the people away, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went
every man to his inheritance to possess the land. 7The people served YaHWeH all the
days of Yahshua, and all the days of the Elders (Zakenim) who outlived Yahshua, who
had seen all the great work of YaHWeH that he had worked for Isreal (Yisrael). 8Yahshua
the son of Nun, the servant of YaHWeH, died, being one hundred ten years old. 9They
buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnat-Heres, in the hill- country of
Ephraim (Efrayim), on the north of the mountain of Ga`ash. 10Also all that generation
were gathered to their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, who didn't
know YaHWeH, nor yet the work which he had worked for Isreal (Yisrael).

11The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and
served the Ba`alim; 12and they forsook YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, who brought
them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and followed other gods, of the gods of the
peoples who were round about them, and bowed themselves down to them: and they
provoked YaHWeH to anger. 13They forsook YaHWeH, and served Ba`al and the
`Ashtarot. 14The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he delivered
them into the hands of spoilers who despoiled them; and he sold them into the hands of
their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.
15Wherever they went out, the hand of YaHWeH was against them for evil, as YaHWeH
had spoken, and as YaHWeH had sworn to them: and they were sore distressed.

16YaHWeH raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of those who

despoiled them. 17Yet they didn't listen to their judges; for they played the prostitute after other gods, and bowed themselves down to them: they turned aside quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked, obeying the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH; *but* they didn't do so. 18When YaHWeH raised them up judges, then YaHWeH was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented YaHWeH because of their groaning by reason of those who oppressed them and vexed them. 19But it happened, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them; they didn't cease from their doings, nor from their stubborn way. 20The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael); and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not listened to my voice; 21I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations that Yahshua left when he died; 22that by them I may prove Isreal (Yisrael), whether they will keep the way of YaHWeH to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. 23So YaHWeH left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Yahshua.

3

Now these are the nations which YaHWeH left, to prove Isreal (Yisrael) by them, even as many *of Isreal (Yisrael)* as had not known all the wars of Canaan (Kanaan); 2only that the generations of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing of it: 3*namely*, the five lords of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and all the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Tzidonim, and the Hivvi who lived on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Ba`al-Hermon, to the entrance of Hamat. 4They were *left*, to prove Isreal (Yisrael) by them, to know whether they would listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, which he commanded their fathers by Moses (Moshe). 5The children of Isreal (Yisrael) lived among the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hitti, and the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites: 6and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their gods.

7The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and forgot YaHWeH their God, and served the Ba`alim and the Asherot. 8Therefore the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he sold them into the hand of Kushan-Rish`atayim king of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim): and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) served Kushan-Rish`atayim eight years. 9When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to the YaHWeH, YaHWeH raised up a savior to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who saved them, even `Otni'el the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10The Spirit of YaHWeH came on him, and he judged Isreal (Yisrael); and he went out to war, and

YaHWeH delivered Kushan-Rish`atayim king of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim) into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Kushan-Rish`atayim. 11The land had rest forty years. `Otni'el the son of Kenaz died.

12The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: and YaHWeH strengthened `Eglon the king of Moab against Isreal (Yisrael), because they had done that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. 13He gathered to him the children of `Ammon and `Amalek; and he went and struck Isreal (Yisrael), and they possessed the city of palm trees. 14The children of Isreal (Yisrael) served `Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15But when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH, YaHWeH raised them up a savior, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, a man left-handed. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) sent tribute by him to `Eglon the king of Moab. 16Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length; and he girded it under his clothing on his right thigh. 17He offered the tribute to `Eglon king of Moab: now `Eglon was a very fat man. 18When he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the people who bore the tribute. 19But he himself turned back from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand to you, king. He said, Keep silence. All who stood by him went out from him. 20Ehud came to him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. Ehud said, I have a message from God to you. He arose out of his seat. 21Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body: 22and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed on the blade, for he didn't draw the sword out of his body; and it came out behind. 23Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room on him, and locked them.

24Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the upper room were locked; and they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the upper chamber. 25They waited until they were ashamed; and, behold, he didn't open the doors of the upper room: therefore they took the key, and opened *them*, and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26Ehud escaped while they waited, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirah. 27It happened, when he had come, that he blew a trumpet (shofar) in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. 28He said to them, Follow after me; for YaHWeH has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. They went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan (Yarden) against the Moabites, and didn't allow a man to pass over. 29They struck of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valor; and there escaped not a man. 30So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Isreal (Yisrael). The land had rest eighty years.

31After him was Shamgar the son of `Anat, who struck of the Philistines (Pelishtim) six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also saved Isreal (Yisrael).

4

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, when Ehud was dead. 2YaHWeH sold them into the hand of Yabin king of Canaan (Kanaan), who reigned in Hatzor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, who lived in HaroSeth (Sheth) of the Goyim. 3The children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

4Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidot, she judged Isreal (Yisrael) at that time. 5She lived under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel (Beit-El) in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim): and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came up to her for judgment. 6She sent and called Barak the son of Avino`am out of Kedesh-Naftali, and said to him, Hasn't YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), commanded, *saying*, Go and draw to Mount Tavor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of Naftali and of the children of Zebulun? 7I will draw to you, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Yabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into your hand. 8Barak said to her, If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go. 9She said, I will surely go with you: notwithstanding, the journey that you take shall not be for your honor; for YaHWeH will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10Barak called Zebulun and Naftali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11Now Heber the Keni had separated himself from the Kinim, even from the children of Hobab the brother-in-law of Moses (Moshe), and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Tza`anannim, which is by Kedesh.

12They told Sisera that Barak the son of Avino`am was gone up to Mount Tavor. 13Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from HaroSeth (Sheth) of the Goyim, to the river Kishon. 14Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which YaHWeH has delivered Sisera into your hand; hasn't YaHWeH gone out before you? So Barak went down from Mount Tavor, and ten thousand men after him. 15YaHWeH confused Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. 16But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, to HaroSeth (Sheth) of the Goyim: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the

sword; there was not a man left.

17However Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Ya`el the wife of Heber the Keni;
for there was shalom between Yabin the king of Hatzor and the house of Heber the Keni.
18Ya`el went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; don't be
afraid. He came in to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. 19He said to her,
Please give me a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. She opened a bottle of milk, and
gave him drink, and covered him. 20He said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it
shall be, when any man does come and inquire of you, and say, Is there any man here?
that you shall say, No. 21Then Ya`el Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in
her hand, and went softly to him, and struck the pin into his temples, and it pierced
through into the ground; for he was in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. 22Behold,
as Barak pursued Sisera, Ya`el came out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will
show you the man whom you seek. He came to her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the
tent-pin was in his temples.

23So God subdued on that day Yabin the king of Canaan (Kanaan)before the children
of Isreal (Yisrael). 24The hand of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) prevailed more and more
against Yabin the king of Canaan (Kanaan), until they had destroyed Yabin king of
Canaan (Kanaan).

5

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Avino`am on that day, saying,
2For that the leaders took the lead in Isreal (Yisrael),
For that the people offered themselves willingly,
Bless you YaHWeH.
3Hear, you kings; give ear, you princes;
I, *even* I, will sing to YaHWeH;
I will sing praise to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).
4 YaHWeH, when you went forth out of Se`ir,
When you marched out of the field of Edom,
The earth trembled, the sky also dropped,
Yes, the clouds dropped water.
5The mountains quaked at the presence of YaHWeH,
Even Sinai at the presence of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).
6In the days of Shamgar the son of `Anat,
In the days of Ya`el, the highways were unoccupied,
The travelers walked through byways.
7The rulers ceased in Isreal (Yisrael), they ceased,

Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Isreal (Yisrael).
8They chose new gods;
Then was war in the gates:
Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Isreal (Yisrael)?
9My heart is toward the governors of Isreal (Yisrael),
Who offered themselves willingly among the people:
Bless you YaHWeH.
10Tell *of it*, you who ride on white donkeys,
You who sit on rich carpets,
You who walk by the way.
11Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water,
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of YaHWeH,
Even the righteous acts of his rule in Isreal (Yisrael).
Then the people of YaHWeH went down to the gates.

12Awake, awake, Deborah;
Awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise, Barak, and lead away your captives, you son of Avino`am.
13Then came down a remnant of the nobles *and* the people;
YaHWeH came down for me against the mighty.
14Out of Ephraim (Efrayim) *came down* they whose root is in `Amalek;
After you, Benjamin (Binyamin), among your peoples;
Out of Makhir came down governors,
Out of Zebulun those who handle the marshal's staff.
15The princes of Issacher (Yissakhar) were with Deborah;
As was Issacher (Yissakhar), so was Barak;
Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben
There were great resolves of heart.
16Why sat you among the sheepfolds,
To hear the whistling for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben
There were great searchings of heart.
17Gil`ad abode beyond the Jordan (Yarden):
Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea,
Abode by his creeks.
18Zebulun was a people that jeopardized their lives to the death,

Naftali, on the high places of the field.

19The kings came and fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan (Kanaan).
In Ta`nakh by the waters of Megiddo:
They took no gain of money.
20From the sky the stars fought,
From their courses they fought against Sisera.
21The river Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
My soul, march on with strength.
22Then did the horse hoofs stamp
By reason of the prancings, the prancings of their strong ones.
23Curse you Meroz, said the angel of YaHWeH.
Curse you bitterly the inhabitants of it,
Because they didn't come to the help of YaHWeH,
To the help of YaHWeH against the mighty.
24Blessed above women shall Ya`el be,
The wife of Heber the Keni;
Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
25He asked water, *and* she gave him milk;
She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
26She put her hand to the tent-pin,
Her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
With the hammer she struck Sisera, she struck through his head;
Yes, she pierced and struck through his temples.
27At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay;
At her feet he bowed, he fell;
Where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28Through the window she looked forth, and cried,
The mother of Sisera *cried* through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why do the wheels of his chariots wait?
29Her wise ladies answered her,
Yes, she returned answer to herself,
30Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil?
A lady, two ladies to every man;
To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments,
A spoil of dyed garments embroidered,

Of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?
31So let all your enemies perish, YaHWeH:
But let those who love him be as the sun when he goes forth in his might.

The land had rest forty years.

6

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: and YaHWeH delivered them into the hand of Midyan seven years. 2The hand of Midyan prevailed against Isreal (Yisrael); and because of Midyan the children of Isreal (Yisrael) made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds. 3So it was, when Isreal (Yisrael) had sown, that the Midyanim came up, and the `Amaleki, and the children of the east; they came up against them; 4and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, until you come to Gaza (`Aza), and left no sustenance in Isreal (Yisrael), neither sheep, nor ox, nor donkey. 5For they came up with their cattle and their tents; they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it. 6Isreal (Yisrael) was brought very low because of Midyan; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH.

7It happened, when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH because of Midyan, 8that YaHWeH sent a prophet to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and he said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I brought you up from Egypt (Mitzrayim), and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9and I delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; 10and I said to you, I am YaHWeH your God; you shall not fear the gods of the Amori, in whose land you dwell. But you have not listened to my voice.

11The angel of YaHWeH came, and sat under the oak which was in Ofrat, that pertained to Yo'ash the Avi-Ezri: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midyanim. 12The angel of YaHWeH appeared to him, and said to him, YaHWeH is with you, you mighty man of valor. 13Gideon said to him, Oh, my lord, if YaHWeH is with us, why then has all this happened to us? and where are all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not YaHWeH bring us up from Egypt (Mitzrayim)? but now YaHWeH has cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midyan. 14YaHWeH looked at him, and said, Go in this your might, and save Isreal (Yisrael) from the hand of Midyan: have not I sent you? 15He said to him, Oh, Lord (Adonay), with which shall I save Isreal (Yisrael)? behold, my family is the poorest in

Manasseh (Menashsheh), and I am the least in my father's house. 16YaHWeH said to him, Surely I will be with you, and you shall strike the Midyanim as one man. 17He said to him, If now I have found favor in your sight, then show me a sign that it is you who talk with me. 18Please don't go away, until I come to you, and bring out my present, and lay it before you. He said, I will wait until you come again.

19Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an efah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it. 20The angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth. He did so. 21Then the angel of YaHWeH put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of YaHWeH departed out of his sight. 22Gideon saw that he was the angel of YaHWeH; and Gideon said, Alas, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! because I have seen the angel of YaHWeH face to face. 23YaHWeH said to him, Shalom be to you; don't be afraid: you shall not die. 24Then Gideon built an altar there to YaHWeH, and called it Yahweh-shalom: to this day it is yet in Ofrat of the Abiezrites.

25It happened the same night, that YaHWeH said to him, Take your father's bull, even the second bull seven years old, and throw down the altar of Ba`al that your father has, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; 26and build an altar to YaHWeH your God on the top of this stronghold, in the orderly manner, and take the second bull, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which you shall cut down. 27Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as YaHWeH had spoken to him: and it happened, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28When the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Ba`al was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bull was offered on the altar that was built. 29They said one to another, Who has done this thing? When they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Yo'ash has done this thing. 30Then the men of the city said to Yo'ash, Bring out your son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Ba`al, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it. 31Yo'ash said to all who stood against him, Will you contend for Ba`al? Or will you save him? he who will contend for him, let him be put to death while *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him contend for himself, because one has broken down his altar. 32Therefore on that day he named him Yerubba`al, saying, Let Ba`al contend against him, because he has broken down his altar.

33Then all the Midyanim and the `Amaleki and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Yizreel. 34But

the Spirit of YaHWeH came on Gideon; and he blew a trumpet (shofar); and Abi-Ezer was gathered together after him. 35He sent messengers throughout all Manasseh (Menashsheh); and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naftali; and they came up to meet them.

36Gideon said to God, If you will save Isreal (Yisrael) by my hand, as you have spoken, 37behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry on all the ground, then shall I know that you will save Isreal (Yisrael) by my hand, as you have spoken. 38It was so; for he rose up early on the next day, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. 39Gideon said to God, Don't let your anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: Please let me make a trial just this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only on the fleece, and on all the ground let there be dew. 40God did so that night: for it was dry on the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7

Then Yerubba`al, who is Gideon, and all the people who were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the spring of Harod: and the camp of Midyan was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2YaHWeH said to Gideon, The people who are with you are too many for me to give the Midyanim into their hand, lest Isreal (Yisrael) vaunt themselves against me, saying, My own hand has saved me. 3Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from Mount Gil`ad. There returned of the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4YaHWeH said to Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for you there: and it shall be, that of whom I tell you, This shall go with you, the same shall go with you; and of whoever I tell you, This shall not go with you, the same shall not go. 5So he brought down the people to the water: and YaHWeH said to Gideon, Everyone who laps of the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, him shall you set by himself; likewise everyone who bows down on his knees to drink. 6The number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. 7YaHWeH said to Gideon, By the three hundred men who lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midyanim into your hand; and let all the people go every man to his place. 8So the people took food in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midyan was beneath him in the valley.

9It happened the same night, that YaHWeH said to him, Arise, get you down into the
camp; for I have delivered it into your hand. 10But if you fear to go down, go you with
Purah your servant down to the camp: 11and you shall hear what they say; and afterward
shall your hands be strengthened to go down into the camp. Then went he down with
Purah his servant to the outermost part of the armed men who were in the camp. 12The
Midyanim and the `Amaleki and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like
locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is on the
sea-shore for multitude. 13When Gideon had come, behold, there was a man telling a
dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream; and, behold, a cake of barley
bread tumbled into the camp of Midyan, and came to the tent, and struck it so that it fell,
and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat. 14His fellow answered, This is nothing
else save the sword of Gideon the son of Yo'ash, a man of Isreal (Yisrael): into his hand
God has delivered Midyan, and all the host.

15It was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation of it,
that he worshiped; and he returned into the camp of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Arise; for
YaHWeH has delivered into your hand the host of Midyan. 16He divided the three
hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets,
and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. 17He said to them, Look on me, and
do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that,
as I do, so shall you do. 18When I blow the trumpet (shofar), I and all who are with me,
then blow you the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For YaHWeH
and for Gideon.

19So Gideon, and the hundred men who were with him, came to the outermost part
of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch:
and they blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands.
20The three companies blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in
their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands with which to blow; and they cried,
The sword of YaHWeH and of Gideon. 21They stood every man in his place round about
the camp; and all the host ran; and they shouted, and put *them* to flight. 22They blew the
three hundred trumpets, and YaHWeH set every man's sword against his fellow, and
against all the host; and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Tzererah, as far as the
border of Avel-Mecholah, by Tabbat. 23The men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered together
out of Naftali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh (Menashsheh), and pursued
after Midyan.

24Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim),
saying, Come down against Midyan, and take before them the waters, as far as Beit-
Barah, even the Jordan (Yarden). So all the men of Ephraim (Efrayim) were gathered
together, and took the waters as far as Beit-Barah, even the Jordan (Yarden). 25They took

the two princes of Midyan, `Oreb and Zeeb; and they killed `Oreb at the rock of `Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midyan: and they brought the heads of `Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan (Yarden).

8

The men of Ephraim (Efrayim) said to him, Why have you served us thus, that you didn't call us, when you went to fight with Midyan? They did chide with him sharply.
2He said to them, What have I now done in comparison with you? Isn't the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim (Efrayim) better than the vintage of Abi-Ezer? 3God has delivered into your hand the princes of Midyan, `Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4Gideon came to the Jordan (Yarden), *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing. 5He said to the men of Sukkot, Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebach and Tzalmunnah, the kings of Midyan. 6The princes of Sukkot said, Are the hands of Zebach and Tzalmunnah now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?
7Gideon said, Therefore when YaHWeH has delivered Zebach and Tzalmunnah into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. 8He went up there to Penu'el, and spoke to them in like manner; and the men of Penu'el answered him as the men of Sukkot had answered. 9He spoke also to the men of Penu'el, saying, When I come again in shalom, I will break down this tower.

10Now Zebach and Tzalmunnah were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the host of the children of the east; for there fell one hundred twenty thousand men who drew sword. 11Gideon went up by the way of those who lived in tents on the east of Nobach and Yogbehah, and struck the host; for the host was secure. 12Zebach and Tzalmunnah fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midyan, Zebach and Tzalmunnah, and confused all the host.

13Gideon the son of Yo'ash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. 14He caught a young man of the men of Sukkot, and inquired of him: and he described for him the princes of Sukkot, and the Elders (Zakenim) of it, seventy-seven men. 15He came to the men of Sukkot, and said, See Zebach and Tzalmunnah, concerning whom you did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zebach and Tzalmunnah now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary? 16He took the Elders (Zakenim) of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sukkot.
17He broke down the tower of Penu'el, and killed the men of the city.

18Then said he to Zebach and Tzalmunnah, What manner of men were they whom
you killed at Tavor? They answered, As you are, so were they; each one resembled the
children of a king. 19He said, They were my brothers, the sons of my mother: as YaHWeH
lives, if you had saved them alive, I would not kill you. 20He said to Yeter his firstborn,
Up, and kill them. But the youth didn't draw his sword; for he feared, because he was yet
a youth. 21Then Zebach and Tzalmunnah said, Rise you, and fall on us; for as the man is,
so is his strength. Gideon arose, and killed Zebach and Tzalmunnah, and took the
crescents that were on their camels' necks.

22Then the men of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Gideon, Rule you over us, both you, and
your son, and your son's son also; for you have saved us out of the hand of Midyan.
23Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you:
YaHWeH shall rule over you. 24Gideon said to them, I would make a request of you, that
you would give me every man the ear-rings of his spoil. (For they had golden ear-rings,
because they were Yishme`elim.) 25They answered, We will willingly give them. They
spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his spoil. 26The weight
of the golden ear-rings that he requested was one thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of
gold, besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple clothing that was on the
kings of Midyan, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27Gideon
made an efod of it, and put it in his city, even in Ofrat: and all Isreal (Yisrael) played the
prostitute after it there; and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house. 28So Midyan
was subdued before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and they lifted up their heads no
more. The land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29Yerubba`al the son of Yo'ash went and lived in his own house. 30Gideon had seventy
sons conceived from his body; for he had many wives. 31His concubine who was in
Shekhem, she also bore him a son, and he named him Abimelekh. 32Gideon the son of
Yo'ash died in a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Yo'ash his father, in Ofrat
of the Abiezrites.

33It happened, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Isreal (Yisrael)
turned again, and played the prostitute after the Ba`alim, and made Ba`al-Berit their god.
34The children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't remember YaHWeH their God, who had delivered
them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side; 35neither shown they kindness to
the house of Yerubba`al, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had
shown to Isreal (Yisrael).

9

Abimelekh the son of Yerubba`al went to Shekhem to his mother's brothers, and

spoke with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,
2Please speak in the ears of all the men of Shekhem, Whether is better for you, that all the
sons of Yerubba`al, who are seventy persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you?
Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. 3His mother's brothers spoke of him
in the ears of all the men of Shekhem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow
Abimelekh; for they said, He is our brother. 4They gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of
the house of Ba`al-Berit, with which Abimelekh hired vain and light fellows, who
followed him. 5He went to his father's house at Ofrat, and killed his brothers the sons of
Yerubba`al, being seventy persons, on one stone: but Yotam the youngest son of
Yerubba`al was left; for he hid himself. 6All the men of Shekhem assembled themselves
together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelekh king, by the oak of
the pillar that was in Shekhem.

7When they told it to Yotam, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and
lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Listen to me, you men of Shekhem, that
God may listen to you. 8The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and
they said to the olive tree, Reign you over us. 9But the olive tree said to them, Should I
leave my fatness, with which by me they honor God and man, and go to wave back and
forth over the trees? 10The trees said to the fig tree, Come, and reign over us. 11But the fig
tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave back
and forth over the trees? 12The trees said to the vine, Come, and reign over us. 13The vine
said to them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and go to wave
back and forth over the trees? 14Then said all the trees to the bramble, Come, and reign
over us. 15The bramble said to the trees, If in truth you anoint me king over you, then
come and take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour
the cedars of Lebanon.

16Now therefore, if you have dealt truly and righteously, in that you have made
Abimelekh king, and if you have dealt well with Yerubba`al and his house, and have
done to him according to the deserving of his hands 17(for my father fought for you, and
adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midyan: 18and you are risen up
against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy persons, on one stone,
and have made Abimelekh, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shekhem,
because he is your brother); 19if you then have dealt truly and righteously with Yerubba`al
and with his house this day, then rejoice you in Abimelekh, and let him also rejoice in
you: 20but if not, let fire come out from Abimelekh, and devour the men of Shekhem, and
the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shekhem, and from the house
of Millo, and devour Abimelekh. 21Yotam ran away, and fled, and went to Be'er, and lived
there, for fear of Abimelekh his brother.

22Abimelekh was prince over Isreal (Yisrael) three years. 23God sent an evil spirit

between Abimelekh and the men of Shekhem; and the men of Shekhem dealt treacherously with Abimelekh: 24that the violence done to the seventy sons of Yerubba`al might come, and that their blood might be laid on Abimelekh their brother, who killed them, and on the men of Shekhem, who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers. 25The men of Shekhem set liers-in-wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelekh.

26Ga`al the son of `Ebed came with his brothers, and went over to Shekhem; and the men of Shekhem put their trust in him. 27They went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelekh. 28Ga`al the son of `Ebed said, Who is Abimelekh, and who is Shekhem, that we should serve him? Isn't he the son of Yerubba`al? and Zebul his officer? serve you the men of Hamor the father of Shekhem: but why should we serve him? 29Would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelekh. He said to Abimelekh, Increase your army, and come out.

30When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Ga`al the son of `Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31He sent messengers to Abimelekh craftily, saying, Behold, Ga`al the son of `Ebed and his brothers are come to Shekhem; and, behold, they constrain the city *to take part* against you. 32Now therefore, up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field: 33and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you shall rise early, and rush on the city; and, behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, then may you do to them as you shall find occasion.

34Abimelekh rose up, and all the people who were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shekhem in four companies. 35Ga`al the son of `Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Abimelekh rose up, and the people who were with him, from the ambush. 36When Ga`al saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. Zebul said to him, You see the shadow of the mountains as if they were men. 37Ga`al spoke again and said, Behold, there come people down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of the oak of Me`onenim. 38Then said Zebul to him, Where is now your mouth, that you said, Who is Abimelekh, that we should serve him? is not this the people that you have despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. 39Ga`al went out before the men of Shekhem, and fought with Abimelekh. 40Abimelekh chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even to the entrance of the gate. 41Abimelekh lived at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Ga`al and his brothers, that they should not dwell in Shekhem.

42It happened on the next day, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelekh. 43He took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; He rose up

against them, and struck them. 44Abimelekh, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed on all who were in the field, and struck them. 45Abimelekh fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and killed the people who were therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46When all the men of the tower of Shekhem heard of it, they entered into the stronghold of the Beit-El-Berit. 47It was told Abimelekh that all the men of the tower of Shekhem were gathered together. 48Abimelekh got him up to Mount Tzalmon, he and all the people who were with him; and Abimelekh took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said to the people who were with him, What you have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. 49All the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelekh, and put them to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire on them; so that all the men of the tower of Shekhem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50Then went Abimelekh to Tebetz, and encamped against Tebetz, and took it. 51But there was a strong tower within the city, and there fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and got them up to the roof of the tower. 52Abimelekh came to the tower, and fought against it, and drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53A certain woman cast an upper millstone on Abimelekh's head, and broke his skull. 54Then he called hastily to the young man his armor bearer, and said to him, Draw your sword, and kill me, that men not say of me, A woman killed him. His young man thrust him through, and he died. 55When the men of Isreal (Yisrael) saw that Abimelekh was dead, they departed every man to his place. 56Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelekh, which he did to his father, in killing his seventy brothers; 57and all the wickedness of the men of Shekhem did God requite on their heads: and on them came the curse of Yotam the son of Yerubba`al.

10

After Abimelekh there arose to save Isreal (Yisrael) Tola the son of Pu`ah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issacher (Yissakhar); and he lived in Shamir in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim). 2He judged Isreal (Yisrael) twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3After him arose Ya'ir, the Gil`adite; and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) twenty-two years. 4He had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkey colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havvot-Ya'ir to this day, which are in the land of Gil`ad. 5Ya'ir died, and was buried in Kamon.

6The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH,
and served the Ba`alim, and the `Ashtarot, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Tzidon,
and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of `Ammon, and the gods of the
Philistines (Pelishtim); and they forsook YaHWeH, and didn't serve him. 7The anger of
YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he sold them into the hand of the
Philistines (Pelishtim), and into the hand of the children of `Ammon. 8They vexed and
oppressed the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the
children of Isreal (Yisrael) that were beyond the Jordan (Yarden) in the land of the Amori,
which is in Gil`ad. 9The children of `Ammon passed over the Jordan (Yarden) to fight also
against Judah (Yahudah), and against Benjamin (Binyamin), and against the house of
Ephraim (Efrayim); so that Isreal (Yisrael) was sore distressed.

10The children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH, saying, We have sinned against
you, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Ba`alim. 11YaHWeH
said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), Didn't I save you from the Mitzrim, and from the
Amori, from the children of `Ammon, and from the Philistines (Pelishtim)? 12The
Tzidonim also, and the `Amaleki, and the Ma`on, did oppress you; and you cried to me,
and I saved you out of their hand. 13Yet you have forsaken me, and served other gods:
therefore I will save you no more. 14Go and cry to the gods which you have chosen; let
them save you in the time of your distress. 15The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to
YaHWeH, We have sinned: do you to us whatever seems good to you; only deliver us,
we pray you, this day. 16They put away the foreign gods from among them, and served
YaHWeH; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Isreal (Yisrael).

17Then the children of `Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gil`ad. The
children of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mitzpah.
18The people, the princes of Gil`ad, said one to another, What man is he who will begin
to fight against the children of `Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of
Gil`ad.

11

Now Yiftach the Gil`adite was a mighty man of valor, and he was the son of a
prostitute: and Gil`ad became the father of Yiftach. 2Gil`ad's wife bore him sons; and
when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Yiftach, and said to him, You shall not
inherit in our father's house; for you are the son of another woman. 3Then Yiftach fled
from his brothers, and lived in the land of Tov: and there were gathered vain fellows to
Yiftach, and they went out with him.

4It happened after a while, that the children of `Ammon made war against Isreal

(Yisrael). [5]It was so, that when the children of `Ammon made war against Isreal (Yisrael), the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad went to get Yiftach out of the land of Tov; [6]and they said to Yiftach, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of `Ammon. [7]Yiftach said to the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad, Didn't you hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are you come to me now when you are in distress? [8]The Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad said to Yiftach, Therefore are we turned again to you now, that you may go with us, and fight with the children of `Ammon; and you shall be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil`ad. [9]Yiftach said to the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad, If you bring me home again to fight with the children of `Ammon, and YaHWeH deliver them before me, shall I be your head? [10]The Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad said to Yiftach, YaHWeH shall be witness between us; surely according to your word so will we do. [11]Then Yiftach went with the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Yiftach spoke all his words before YaHWeH in Mitzpah.

[12]Yiftach sent messengers to the king of the children of `Ammon, saying, What have you to do with me, that you are come to me to fight against my land? [13]The king of the children of `Ammon answered to the messengers of Yiftach, Because Isreal (Yisrael) took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the Arnon even to the Yabbok, and to the Jordan (Yarden): now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. [14]Yiftach sent messengers again to the king of the children of `Ammon; [15]and he said to him, Thus says Yiftach: Isreal (Yisrael) didn't take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of `Ammon, [16]but when they came up from Egypt (Mitzrayim), and Isreal (Yisrael) went through the wilderness to the Sea of Suf, and came to Kadesh; [17]then Isreal (Yisrael) sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Please let me pass through your land; but the king of Edom didn't listen. In the same way, he sent to the king of Moab; but he would not: and Isreal (Yisrael) abode in Kadesh. [18]Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they encamped on the other side of the Arnon; but they didn't come within the border of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. [19]Isreal (Yisrael) sent messengers to Sichon king of the Amori, the king of Heshbon; and Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, Let us pass, we pray you, through your land to my place. [20]But Sichon didn't trust Isreal (Yisrael) to pass through his border; but Sichon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Yahatz, and fought against Isreal (Yisrael). [21]YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), delivered Sichon and all his people into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael), and they struck them: so Isreal (Yisrael) possessed all the land of the Amori, the inhabitants of that country. [22]They possessed all the border of the Amori, from the Arnon even to the Yabbok, and from the wilderness even to the Jordan (Yarden). [23]So now YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has dispossessed the Amori from before his people Isreal (Yisrael), and should you possess them? [24]Won't you possess that which Kemosh your god gives you to possess? So whoever YaHWeH our God has dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. [25]Now are you anything better than Balak the son of

Tzippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Isreal (Yisrael), or did he ever fight against them? 26While Isreal (Yisrael) lived in Heshbon and its towns, and in `Aro`er and its towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years; why didn't you recover them within that time? 27I therefore have not sinned against you, but you do me wrong to war against me: YaHWeH, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of `Ammon. 28However the king of the children of `Ammon didn't listen to the words of Yiftach which he sent him.

29Then the Spirit of YaHWeH came on Yiftach, and he passed over Gil`ad and Manasseh (Menashsheh), and passed over Mitzpeh of Gil`ad, and from Mitzpeh of Gil`ad he passed over to the children of `Ammon. 30Yiftach vowed a vow to YaHWeH, and said, If you will indeed deliver the children of `Ammon into my hand, 31then it shall be, that whatever comes forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in shalom from the children of `Ammon, it shall be YaHWeH's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. 32So Yiftach passed over to the children of `Ammon to fight against them; and YaHWeH delivered them into his hand. 33He struck them from `Aro`er until you come to Minnit, even twenty cities, and to Avel-Keramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of `Ammon were subdued before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

34Yiftach came to Mitzpah to his house; and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; besides her he had neither son nor daughter. 35It happened, when he saw her, that he tore his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! you have brought me very low, and you are one of those who trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to YaHWeH, and I can't go back. 36She said to him, My father, you have opened your mouth to YaHWeH; do to me according to that which has proceeded out of your mouth, because YaHWeH has taken vengeance for you on your enemies, even on the children of `Ammon. 37She said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down on the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. 38He said, Go. He sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and mourned her virginity on the mountains. 39It happened at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she was a virgin. It was a custom in Isreal (Yisrael), 40that the daughters of Isreal (Yisrael) went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Yiftach the Gil`adite four days in a year.

12

The men of Ephraim (Efrayim) were gathered together, and crossed Tzafon; and they said to Yiftach, Why did you pass over to fight against the children of `Ammon, and didn't call us to go with you? we will burn your house on you with fire. 2Yiftach said to

them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of `Ammon; and when I called you, you didn't save me out of their hand. 3When I saw that you didn't save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of `Ammon, and YaHWeH delivered them into my hand: why then are you come up to me this day, to fight against me? 4Then Yiftach gathered together all the men of Gil`ad, and fought with Ephraim (Efrayim); and the men of Gil`ad struck Ephraim (Efrayim), because they said, You are fugitives of Ephraim (Efrayim), you Gil`adi, in the midst of Ephraim (Efrayim), *and* in the midst of Manasseh (Menashsheh). 5The Gil`adi took the fords of the Jordan (Yarden) against the Ephraim (Efrayim). It was so, that when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim (Efrayim) said, Let me go over, the men of Gil`ad said to him, Are you an Efratite? If he said, No; 6then said they to him, Say now Shibbolet; and he said Sibboleth; for he couldn't manage to pronounce it right: then they laid hold on him, and killed him at the fords of the Jordan (Yarden). There fell at that time of Ephraim (Efrayim) forty-two thousand.

7Yiftach judged Isreal (Yisrael) six years. Then died Yiftach the Gil`adite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gil`ad.

8After him 'Ibtzan of Beit-Lechem judged Isreal (Yisrael). 9He had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. He judged Isreal (Yisrael) seven years. 10'Ibtzan died, and was buried at Beit-Lechem.

11After him Elon the Zebulonite judged Isreal (Yisrael); and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) ten years. 12Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ayalon in the land of Zebulun.

13After him `Abdon the son of Hillel the Pir`atonite judged Isreal (Yisrael). 14He had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, who rode on seventy donkey colts: and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) eight years. 15`Abdon the son of Hillel the Pir`atonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim (Efrayim), in the hill-country of the `Amaleki.

13

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH; and YaHWeH delivered them into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim) forty years.

2There was a certain man of Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was MaNoah; and his wife was barren, and didn't bear. 3The angel of YaHWeH appeared to the woman, and said to her, See now, you are barren, and don't bear; but you shall conceive, and bear a son. 4Now therefore please beware and drink no wine nor strong drink, and don't eat any unclean thing: 5for, behold, you shall conceive, and bear a son;

and no razor shall come on his head; for the child shall be a Nazarite (Nazir) to God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 6Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his face was like the face of the angel of God, very awesome; and I didn't ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name: 7but he said to me, Behold, you shall conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing; for the child shall be a Nazarite (Nazir) to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8Then MaNoah entreated YaHWeH, and said, Oh, Lord (Adonay), please let the man of God whom you did send come again to us, and teach us what we shall do to the child who shall be born. 9God listened to the voice of MaNoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field: but MaNoah, her husband, wasn't with her. 10The woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, who came to me the *other* day. 11MaNoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Are you the man who spoke to the woman? He said, I am. 12MaNoah said, Now let your words happen: what shall be the ordering of the child, and *how* shall we do to him? 13The angel of YaHWeH said to MaNoah, Of all that I said to the woman let her beware. 14She may not eat of anything that comes of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe.

15MaNoah said to the angel of YaHWeH, I pray you, let us detain you, that we may make ready a kid for you. 16The angel of YaHWeH said to MaNoah, Though you detain me, I won't eat of your bread; and if you will make ready a burnt offering, you must offer it to YaHWeH. For MaNoah didn't know that he was the angel of YaHWeH. 17MaNoah said to the angel of YaHWeH, What is your name, that when your words happen, we may honor you? 18The angel of YaHWeH said to him, Why do you ask after my name, seeing it is wonderful? 19So MaNoah took the kid with the meal-offering, and offered it on the rock to YaHWeH: and *the angel* did wondrously, and MaNoah and his wife looked on. 20For it happened, when the flame went up toward the sky from off the altar, that the angel of YaHWeH ascended in the flame of the altar: and MaNoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21But the angel of YaHWeH did no more appear to MaNoah or to his wife. Then MaNoah knew that he was the angel of YaHWeH. 22MaNoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23But his wife said to him, If YaHWeH were pleased to kill us, he wouldn't have received a burnt offering and a meal-offering at our hand, neither would he have shown us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. 24The woman bore a son, and named him Samson (Shimshon): and the child grew, and YaHWeH blessed him. 25The Spirit of YaHWeH began to move him

in Machane-Dan, between Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and Eshta'ol.

14

Samson (Shimshon) went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 2He came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim): now therefore get her for me as wife. 3Then his father and his mother said to him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines (Pelishtim)? Samson (Shimshon) said to his father, Get her for me; for she pleases me well.

4But his father and his mother didn't know that it was of YaHWeH; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines (Pelishtim). Now at that time the Philistines (Pelishtim) had rule over Isreal (Yisrael).

5Then went Samson (Shimshon) down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. 6The Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on him, and he tore him as he would have torn a kid; and he had nothing in his hand: but he didn't tell his father or his mother what he had done. 7He went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson (Shimshon) well. 8After a while he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. 9He took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came to his father and mother, and gave to them, and they ate: but he didn't tell them that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

10His father went down to the woman: and Samson (Shimshon) made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. 11It happened, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 12Samson (Shimshon) said to them, Let me now put forth a riddle to you: if you can declare it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing; 13but if you can't declare it to me, then shall you give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing. They said to him, Put forth your riddle, that we may hear it. 14He said to them,
Out of the eater came forth food,
Out of the strong came forth sweetness.

They couldn't in three days declare the riddle.

15It happened on the seventh day, that they said to Samson (Shimshon)'s wife, Entice your husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire: have you called us to impoverish us? is it not *so*? 16Samson (Shimshon)'s wife wept before him, and said, You do but hate me, and don't love me: you have put forth a riddle to the children of my people, and haven't told it me. He said to her, Behold, I haven't told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell you? 17She wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it happened on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore; and she told the riddle to the children of her people. 18The men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? He said to them,
If you hadn't plowed with my heifer,
You wouldn't have found out my riddle.

19The Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and struck thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave the changes *of clothing* to those who declared the riddle. His anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 20But Samson (Shimshon)'s wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15

But it happened after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson (Shimshon) visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father wouldn't allow him to go in. 2Her father said, I most assuredly thought that you had utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to your companion: isn't her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please take her, instead. 3Samson (Shimshon) said to them, This time shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines (Pelishtim), when I do them a mischief. 4Samson (Shimshon) went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. 5When he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and burnt up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the olive groves. 6Then the Philistines (Pelishtim) said, Who has done this? They said, Samson (Shimshon), the son-in-law of the Timni, because he has taken his wife, and given her to his companion. The Philistines (Pelishtim) came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. 7Samson (Shimshon) said to them, If you do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 8He struck them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and lived in the cleft of the rock of `Etam.

9Then the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up, and encamped in Judah (Yahudah), and spread themselves in Lechi. 10The men of Judah (Yahudah) said, Why are you come up

against us? They said, To bind Samson (Shimshon) are we come up, to do to him as he has done to us. 11Then three thousand men of Judah (Yahudah) went down to the cleft of the rock of `Etam, and said to Samson (Shimshon), "Don't you know that the Philistines (Pelishtim) are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us?" He said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them. 12They said to him, We have come down to bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). Samson (Shimshon) said to them, Swear to me that you will not fall on me yourselves. 13They spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind you fast, and deliver you into their hand: but surely we will not kill you. They bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

14When he came to Lechi, the Philistines (Pelishtim) shouted as they met him: and the Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on him, and the ropes that were on his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped from off his hands. 15He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and put forth his hand, and took it, and struck a thousand men therewith. 16Samson (Shimshon) said, With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps on heaps, With the jawbone of a donkey I have struck a thousand men. 17It happened, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ramat-Lechi.

18He was very thirsty, and called on YaHWeH, and said, You have given this great deliverance by the hand of your servant; and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. 19But God split the hollow place that is in Lechi, and water came out of it. When he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: therefore the name of it was called En Hakkore, which is in Lechi, to this day. 20He judged Isreal (Yisrael) in the days of the Philistines (Pelishtim) twenty years.

16

Samson (Shimshon) went to Gaza (`Aza), and saw there a prostitute, and went in to her. 2*It was told* the `Azati, saying, Samson (Shimshon) is come here. They compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, *Let be* until morning light, then we will kill him. 3Samson (Shimshon) lay until midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them on his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4It came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 5YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) came up to her, and said to her, Entice him, and see in which his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail

against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will each give you of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. 6Delilah said to Samson (Shimshon), Tell me, Please, in which your great strength lies, and with which you might be bound to afflict you. 7Samson (Shimshon) said to her, If they bind me with seven green cords that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 8Then YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) brought up to her seven green cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9Now she had liers-in-wait abiding in the inner chamber. She said to him, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). He broke the cords, as a string of tow is broken when it touches the fire. So his strength was not known.

10Delilah said to Samson (Shimshon), Behold, you have mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, Please, with which you might be bound. 11He said to her, If they only bind me with new ropes with which no work has been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 12So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said to him, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). The liers-in-wait were abiding in the inner chamber. He broke them off his arms like a thread.

13Delilah said to Samson (Shimshon), Hitherto you have mocked me, and told me lies: tell me with which you might be bound. He said to her, If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web. 14She fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). He awakened out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.

15She said to him, How can you say, I love you, when your heart is not with me? you have mocked me these three times, and have not told me in which your great strength lies. 16It happened, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed to death. 17He told her all his heart, and said to her, "No razor has ever come on my head; for I have been a Nazarite (Nazir) to God from my mother's womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will go from me, and I will become weak, and be like any other man."

18When Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim), saying, Come up this once, for he has told me all his heart. Then YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) came up to her, and brought the money in their hand. 19She made him sleep on her knees; and she called for a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. 20She said, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). He awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free. But he didn't know that YaHWeH had departed from him. 21The Philistines (Pelishtim) laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza (`Aza), and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house. 22However the hair

of his head began to grow again after he was shaved.

23YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has delivered Samson (Shimshon) our enemy into our hand. 24When the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god has delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us. 25It happened, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson (Shimshon), that he may make us sport. They called for Samson (Shimshon) out of the prison-house; and he made sport before them. They set him between the pillars: 26and Samson (Shimshon) said to the boy who held him by the hand, Allow me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house rests, that I may lean on them. 27Now the house was full of men and women; and all YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) were there; and there were on the roof about three thousand men and women, who saw while Samson (Shimshon) made sport.

28Samson (Shimshon) called to YaHWeH, and said, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, remember me, Please, and strengthen me, Please, only this once, God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines (Pelishtim) for my two eyes. 29Samson (Shimshon) took hold of the two middle pillars on which the house rested, and leaned on them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30Samson (Shimshon) said, Let me die with the Philistines (Pelishtim). He bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell on YaHWeHs, and on all the people who were therein. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than those who he killed in his life. 31Then his brothers and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and Eshta'ol in the burying-place of MaNoah his father. He judged Isreal (Yisrael) twenty years.

17

There was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), whose name was Mikhah. 2He said to his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from you, about which you did utter a curse, and did also speak it in my ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. His mother said, Blessed be my son of YaHWeH. 3He restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I most assuredly dedicate the silver to YaHWeH from my hand for my son, to make an engraved image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it to you. 4When he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made of it an engraved image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Mikhah. 5The man Mikhah had a house of gods, and he made an efod, and terafim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his Priest. 6In those days there was no king in

Isreal (Yisrael): every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7There was a young man out of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), of the family of Judah (Yahudah), who was a Levite; and he sojourned there. 8The man departed out of the city, out of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), to sojourn where he could find *a place*, and he came to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) to the house of Mikhah, as he traveled. 9Mikhah said to him, Whence come you? He said to him, I am a Levite of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. 10Mikhah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a Priest, and I will give you ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of clothing, and your food. So the Levite went in. 11The Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. 12Mikhah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his Priest, and was in the house of Mikhah. 13Then said Mikhah, Now know I that YaHWeH will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my Priest.

18

In those days there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael): and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day *their* inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). 2The children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valor, from Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and from Eshta'ol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said to them, Go, search the land. They came to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), to the house of Mikhah, and lodged there. 3When they were by the house of Mikhah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned aside there, and said to him, Who brought you here? and what do you in this place? and what have you here? 4He said to them, Thus and thus has Mikhah dealt with me, and he has hired me, and I am become his Priest. 5They said to him, Ask counsel, we pray you, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. 6The Priest said to them, Go in shalom: before YaHWeH is your way wherein you go.

7Then the five men departed, and came to Layish, and saw the people who were therein, how they lived in security, after the manner of the Tzidonim, quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing authority, that might put *them* to shame in anything, and they were far from the Tzidonim, and had no dealings with any man. 8They came to their brothers to Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and Eshta'ol: and their brothers said to them, What *say* you? 9They said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are you still? don't be slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. 10When you go, you shall come to a people secure, and the land is large; for God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no want of anything that is in

the earth.

11There set forth from there of the family of the Danites, out of Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and
out of Eshta'ol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 12They went up, and
encamped in Kiryat-Ye`arim, in Judah (Yahudah): therefore they called that place
Machane-Dan, to this day; behold, it is behind Kiryat-Ye`arim. 13They passed there to the
hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and came to the house of Mikhah.

14Then the five men who went to spy out the country of Layish answered, and said
to their brothers, Do you know that there is in these houses an efod, and terafim, and an
engraved image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what you have to do.
15They turned aside there, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even to
the house of Mikhah, and asked him of his welfare. 16The six hundred men girt with their
weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate. 17The
five men who went to spy out the land went up, and came in there, and took the engraved
image, and the efod, and the terafim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood by the
entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war. 18When these
went into Mikhah's house, and fetched the engraved image, the efod, and the terafim,
and the molten image, the Priest said to them, What do you? 19They said to him, Hold
your shalom, lay your hand on your mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a
Priest: is it better for you to be Priest to the house of one man, or to be Priest to a tribe and
a family in Isreal (Yisrael)? 20The Priest's heart was glad, and he took the efod, and the
terafim, and the engraved image, and went in the midst of the people.

21So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods
before them. 22When they were a good way from the house of Mikhah, the men who were
in the houses near to Mikhah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children
of Dan. 23They cried to the children of Dan. They turned their faces, and said to Mikhah,
What ails you, that you come with such a company? 24He said, you have taken away my
gods which I made, and the Priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how
then say you to me, What ails you? 25The children of Dan said to him, "Don't let your
voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall on you, and you lose your life, with the
lives of your household." 26The children of Dan went their way: and when Mikhah saw
that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

27They took that which Mikhah had made, and the Priest whom he had, and came to
Layish, to a people quiet and secure, and struck them with the edge of the sword; and
they burnt the city with fire. 28There was no deliverer, because it was far from Tzidon,
and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lies by Beit-Rechov.
They built the city, and lived therein. 29They called the name of the city Dan, after the
name of Dan their father, who was born to Isreal (Yisrael): however the name of the city

was Layish at the first. 30The children of Dan set up for themselves the engraved image: and Yonatan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses (Moshe), he and his sons were Priests (Kohanim) to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. 31So they set them up Mikhah's engraved image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19

It happened in those days, when there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael), that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), who took to him a concubine out of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah). 2His concubine played the prostitute against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), and was there the space of four months. 3Her husband arose, and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of donkeys: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the young lady saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. 4His father-in-law, the young lady's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they ate and drink, and lodged there. 5It happened on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the young lady's father said to his son-in-law, Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you shall go your way. 6So they sat down, and ate and drink, both of them together: and the young lady's father said to the man, Please be pleased to stay all night, and let your heart be merry. 7The man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. 8He arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the young lady's father said, Please strengthen your heart and stay until the day declines; and they ate, both of them. 9When the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the young lady's father, said to him, Behold, now the day draws toward evening, please stay all night: behold, the day grows to an end, lodge here, that your heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that you may go home.

10But the man wouldn't stay that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Yebus (the same is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)): and there were with him a couple of donkeys saddled; his concubine also was with him. 11When they were by Yebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Please come and let us turn aside into this city of the Yebusites, and lodge in it. 12His master said to him, We won't turn aside into the city of a foreigner, that is not of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); but we will pass over to Gebah. 13He said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gebah, or in Ramah. 14So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down on them near to Gebah, which belongs to Benjamin (Binyamin). 15They turned aside there, to go in to lodge in Gebah: and he went in, and sat him down

in the street of the city; for there was no man who took them into his house to lodge.

16Behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even: now the man was of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and he sojourned in Gebah; but the men of the place were Benjamin (Binyamin)i. 17He lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Where go you? and whence come you? 18He said to him, We are passing from Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah) to the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); from there am I, and I went to Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah): and I am *now* going to the house of YaHWeH; and there is no man who takes me into his house. 19Yet there is both straw and provender for our donkeys; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for your handmaid, and for the young man who is with your servants: there is no want of anything. 20The old man said, Shalom be to you; howsoever let all your wants lie on me; only don't lodge in the street. 21So he brought him into his house, and gave the donkeys fodder; and they washed their feet, and ate and drink.

22As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man who came into your house, that we may know him. 23The man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brothers, please don't act so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, don't do this folly. 24Behold, here is my daughter a virgin, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble you them, and do with them what seems good to you: but to this man don't do any such folly. 25But the men wouldn't listen to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. 26Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, until it was light.

27Her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold. 28He said to her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her up on the donkey; and the man rose up, and got him to his place. 29When he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael). 30It was so, that all who saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to this day: consider it, take counsel, and speak.

20

Then all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, with the land of Gil`ad, to YaHWeH at Mitzpah. 2The chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew sword. 3(Now the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) heard that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had gone up to Mitzpah.) The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? 4The Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered, I came into Gebah that belongs to Benjamin (Binyamin), I and my concubine, to lodge. 5The men of Gebah rose against me, and beset the house round about me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead. 6I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Isreal (Yisrael); for they have committed lewdness and folly in Isreal (Yisrael). 7Behold, you children of Isreal (Yisrael), all of you, give here your advice and counsel.

8All the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn to his house. 9But now this is the thing which we will do to Gebah: *we will go up* against it by lot; 10and we will take ten men of one hundred throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), and one hundred of one thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to get food for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin), according to all the folly that they have worked in Isreal (Yisrael). 11So all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12The tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), saying, What wickedness is this that is happen among you? 13Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows, who are in Gebah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Isreal (Yisrael). But Benjamin (Binyamin) would not listen to the voice of their brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 14The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gebah, to go out to battle against the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 15The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gebah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; everyone could sling stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss. 17The men of Isreal (Yisrael), besides Benjamin (Binyamin), were numbered four hundred thousand men who drew sword: all these were men of war.

18The children of Isreal (Yisrael) arose, and went up to Beit-El, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin)? YaHWeH said, Judah (Yahudah) *shall go up* first.

19The children of Isreal (Yisrael) rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gebah. 20The men of Isreal (Yisrael) went out to battle against Benjamin (Binyamin); and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) set the battle in array against them at Gebah. 21The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) came forth out of Gebah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Isreal (Yisrael)ites on that day Twenty-two thousand men. 22The people, the men of Isreal (Yisrael), encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. 23The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went up and wept before YaHWeH until even; and they asked of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) my brother? YaHWeH said, Go up against him.

24The children of Isreal (Yisrael) came near against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) the second day. 25Benjamin (Binyamin) went forth against them out of Gebah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. 26Then all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and all the people, went up, and came to Beit-El, and wept, and sat there before YaHWeH, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before YaHWeH. 27The children of Isreal (Yisrael) asked of YaHWeH (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, 28and Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) my brother, or shall I cease? YaHWeH said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand.

29Isreal (Yisrael) set liers-in-wait against Gebah round about. 30The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went up against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gebah, as at other times. 31The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to strike and kill of the people, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goes up to Beit-El, and the other to Gebah, in the field, about thirty men of Isreal (Yisrael). 32The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) said, They are struck down before us, as at the first. But the children of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city to the highways. 33All the men of Isreal (Yisrael) rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Ba`al-Tamar: and the liers-in-wait of Isreal (Yisrael) broke forth out of their place, even out of Ma`areh-Geba. 34There came over against Gebah ten thousand chosen men out of all Isreal (Yisrael), and the battle was sore; but they didn't know that evil was close on them. 35YaHWeH struck Benjamin (Binyamin) before Isreal (Yisrael); and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) destroyed of Benjamin (Binyamin) that day twenty-

five thousand one hundred men: all these drew the sword. 36So the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) saw that they were struck; for the men of Isreal (Yisrael) gave place to Benjamin (Binyamin), because they trusted to the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Gebah. 37The liers-in-wait hurried, and rushed on Gebah; and the liers-in-wait drew themselves along, and struck all the city with the edge of the sword. 38Now the appointed sign between the men of Isreal (Yisrael) and the liers-in-wait was that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. 39The men of Isreal (Yisrael) turned in the battle, and Benjamin (Binyamin) began to strike and kill of the men of Isreal (Yisrael) about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are struck down before us, as in the first battle. 40But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i looked behind them; and, behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to the sky. 41The men of Isreal (Yisrael) turned, and the men of Benjamin (Binyamin) were dismayed; for they saw that evil had come on them. 42Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Isreal (Yisrael) to the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst of it. 43They enclosed the Benjamin (Binyamin)i round about, *and* chased them, *and* trod them down at *their* resting-place, as far as over against Gebah toward the sunrise. 44There fell of Benjamin (Binyamin) eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valor. 45They turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after them to Gid`om, and struck of them two thousand men. 46So that all who fell that day of Benjamin (Binyamin) were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword; all these *were* men of valor. 47But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months. 48The men of Isreal (Yisrael) turned again on the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), and struck them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21

Now the men of Isreal (Yisrael) had sworn in Mitzpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to Benjamin (Binyamin) as wife. 2The people came to Beit-El, and sat there until evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. 3They said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), why has this happened in Isreal (Yisrael), that there should be today one tribe lacking in Isreal (Yisrael)? 4It happened on the next day that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings. 5The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Who is there among all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) who didn't come up in the assembly to YaHWeH? For they had made a great oath concerning him who didn't come up to YaHWeH to Mitzpah, saying, He shall surely

be put to death. 6The children of Isreal (Yisrael) repented them for Benjamin (Binyamin) their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Isreal (Yisrael) this day. 7How shall we do for wives for those who remain, seeing we have sworn by YaHWeH that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8They said, What one is there of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) who didn't come up to YaHWeH to Mitzpah? Behold, there came none to the camp from Yabesh-Gil`ad to the assembly. 9For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad there. 10The congregation sent there twelve thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying, Go and strike the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. 11This is the thing that you shall do: you shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman who has lain by man. 12They found among the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad four hundred young virgins, who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan).

13The whole congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) who were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed shalom to them. 14Benjamin (Binyamin) returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Yabesh-Gil`ad: and yet so they weren't enough for them. 15The people repented them for Benjamin (Binyamin), because that YaHWeH had made a breach in the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael).

16Then the Elders (Zakenim) of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for those who remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin (Binyamin)? 17They said, There must be an inheritance for those who are escaped of Benjamin (Binyamin), that a tribe not be blotted out from Isreal (Yisrael). 18However we may not give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had sworn, saying, Cursed be he who gives a wife to Benjamin (Binyamin). 19They said, Behold, there is a feast of YaHWeH from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beit-El, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Bethel (Beit-El) to Shekhem, and on the south of Lebonah. 20They commanded the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, 21and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come you out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin (Binyamin). 22It shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Grant them graciously to us, because we didn't take for each man his wife in battle, neither did you give them to them, else would you now be guilty. 23The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of those who danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and lived in them. 24The children of Isreal (Yisrael) departed there at that time,

every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from there every man to his inheritance.

[25]In those days there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael): every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

Notes:

1 Samuel
The First Book of (Samuel (Shemu'el))

1

Now there was a certain man of Ramatayim-Tzofim, of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and his name was Elkana, the son of Yerocham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tochu, the son of Tzuf, an Efratite: 2and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3This man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to YaHWeH of Hosts in Shiloh. The two sons of `Eli, Hofni and Pinechas, Priests (Kohanim) to YaHWeH, were there. 4When the day came that Elkana sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: 5but to Hannah he gave a double portion; for he loved Hannah, but YaHWeH had shut up her womb. 6Her rival provoked her sore, to make her fret, because YaHWeH had shut up her womb. 7*as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of YaHWeH, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8Elkana her husband said to her, Hannah, why weep you? and why don't you eat? and why is your heart grieved? am I not better to you than ten sons?

9So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now `Eli the Priest was sitting on his seat by the door-post of the temple of YaHWeH. 10She was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to YaHWeH, and wept sore. 11She vowed a vow, and said, YaHWeH of hosts, if you will indeed look on the affliction of your handmaid, and remember me, and not forget your handmaid, but will give to your handmaid a man-child, then I will give him to YaHWeH all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come on his head.

12It happened, as she continued praying before YaHWeH, that `Eli marked her mouth. 13Now Hannah, she spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore `Eli thought she had been drunken. 14`Eli said to her, How long will you be drunken? put away your wine from you. 15Hannah answered, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before YaHWeH. 16Don't count your handmaid for a wicked woman; for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17Then

`Eli answered, Go in shalom; and the God of Isreal (Yisrael) grant your petition that you have asked of him. 18She said, Let your handmaid find favor in your sight. So the woman went her way, and ate; and her facial expression wasn't sad any more.

19They rose up in the morning early, and worshiped before YaHWeH, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkana knew Hannah his wife; and YaHWeH remembered her. 20It happened, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bore a son; and she named him Samuel (Shemu'el), *saying*, Because I have asked him of YaHWeH.

21The man Elkana, and all his house, went up to offer to YaHWeH the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. 22But Hannah didn't go up; for she said to her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned; and then I will bring him, that he may appear before YaHWeH, and there abide forever. 23Elkana her husband said to her, Do what seems you good; wait until you have weaned him; only YaHWeH establish his word. So the woman waited and nursed her son, until she weaned him. 24When she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls, and one efah of meal, and a bottle of wine, and brought him to the house of YaHWeH in Shiloh: and the child was young. 25They killed the bull, and brought the child to `Eli. 26She said, Oh, my lord, as your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to YaHWeH. 27For this child I prayed; and YaHWeH has given me my petition which I asked of him: 28therefore also I have granted him to YaHWeH; as long as he lives he is granted to YaHWeH. He worshiped YaHWeH there.

2

Hannah prayed, and said:
My heart exults in YaHWeH;
My horn is exalted in YaHWeH;
My mouth is enlarged over my enemies;
Because I rejoice in your salvation.
2There is none holy as YaHWeH;
For there is none besides you,
Neither is there any rock like our God.
3Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
Don't let arrogance come out of your mouth;
For YaHWeH is a God of knowledge,
By him actions are weighed.
4The bows of the mighty men are broken;
Those who stumbled are girded with strength.

5Those who were full have hired out themselves for bread;
Those who were hungry have ceased *to hunger*:
Yes, the barren has borne seven;
She who has many children languishes.
6YaHWeH kills, and makes alive:
He brings down to She'ol, and brings up.
7YaHWeH makes poor, and makes rich:
He brings low, he also lifts up.
8He raises up the poor out of the dust,
He lifts up the needy from the dunghill,
To make them sit with princes,
Inherit the throne of glory:
For the pillars of the earth are YaHWeH's,
He has set the world on them.
9He will keep the feet of his holy ones;
But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.
10Those who strive with YaHWeH shall be broken to pieces;
Against them will he thunder in the sky:
YaHWeH will judge the ends of the earth;
He will give strength to his king,
Exalt the horn of his anointed.

11Elkana went to Ramah to his house. The child did minister to YaHWeH before `Eli the Priest.

12Now the sons of `Eli were base men; they didn't know YaHWeH. 13The custom of the Priests (Kohanim) with the people was that when any man offered sacrifice, the Priest's servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand; 14and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the Priest took therewith. So they did in Shiloh to all the Isreal (Yisrael)ites who came there. 15Yes, before they burnt the fat, the Priest's servant came, and said to the man who sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the Priest; for he will not have boiled flesh of you, but raw. 16If the man said to him, They will surely burn the fat first, and then take as much as your soul desires; then he would say, No, but you shall give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. 17The sin of the young men was very great before YaHWeH; for the men despised the offering of YaHWeH.

18But Samuel (Shemu'el) ministered before YaHWeH, being a child, girded with a linen efod. 19Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. 20`Eli blessed

Elkana and his wife, and said, YaHWeH give you seed of this woman for the petition which was asked of YaHWeH. They went to their own home.

21YaHWeH visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. The child Samuel (Shemu'el) grew before YaHWeH.

22Now `Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did to all Isreal (Yisrael), and how that they lay with the women who served at the door of the tent of meeting. 23He said to them, Why do you such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. 24No, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: you make YaHWeH's people to disobey. 25If one man sin against another, God shall judge him; but if a man sin against YaHWeH, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they didn't listen to the voice of their father, because YaHWeH was minded to kill them.

26The child Samuel (Shemu'el) grew on, and increased in favor both with YaHWeH, and also with men.

27There came a man of God to `Eli, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Did I reveal myself to the house of your father, when they were in Egypt (Mitzrayim) *in bondage* to Pharaoh's house? 28and did I choose him out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to be my Priest, to go up to my altar, to burn incense, to wear an efod before me? and did I give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) made by fire? 29Why kick you at my sacrifice and at my offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation, and honor your sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Isreal (Yisrael) my people? 30Therefore YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says, I said indeed that your house, and the house of your father, should walk before me forever: but now YaHWeH says, Be it far from me; for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 31Behold, the days come, that I will cut off your arm, and the arm of your father's house, that there shall not be an old man in your house. 32You shall see the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Isreal (Yisrael); and there shall not be an old man in your house forever. 33The man of yours, *whom* I shall not cut off from my altar, *shall be* to consume your eyes, and to grieve your heart; and all the increase of your house shall die in the flower of their age. 34This shall be the sign to you, that shall come on your two sons, on Hofni and Pinechas: in one day they shall die both of them. 35I will raise me up a faithful Priest, that shall do according to that which is in my heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before my anointed forever. 36It shall happen, that everyone who is left in your house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Please put me into one of the Priests (Kohanim)' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

3

The child Samuel (Shemu'el) ministered to YaHWeH before `Eli. The word of YaHWeH was precious in those days; there was no frequent vision.

2It happened at that time, when `Eli was laid down in his place (now his eyes had
begun to grow dim, so that he could not see), 3and the lamp of God hadn't yet gone out,
and Samuel (Shemu'el) had laid down *to sleep*, in the temple of YaHWeH, where the ark
of God was; 4that YaHWeH called Samuel (Shemu'el); and he said, Here am I. 5He ran to
`Eli, and said, Here am I; for you called me. He said, I didn't call; lie down again. He went
and lay down. 6YaHWeH called yet again, Samuel (Shemu'el). Samuel (Shemu'el) arose
and went to `Eli, and said, Here am I; for you called me. He answered, I didn't call, my
son; lie down again. 7Now Samuel (Shemu'el) didn't yet know YaHWeH, neither was the
word of YaHWeH yet revealed to him. 8YaHWeH called Samuel (Shemu'el) again the
third time. He arose and went to `Eli, and said, Here am I; for you called me. `Eli
perceived that YaHWeH had called the child. 9Therefore `Eli said to Samuel (Shemu'el),
Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call you, that you shall say, Speak, YaHWeH; for your
servant hears. So Samuel (Shemu'el) went and lay down in his place.

10YaHWeH came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel (Shemu'el), Samuel
(Shemu'el). Then Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Speak; for your servant hears. 11YaHWeH said
to Samuel (Shemu'el), Behold, I will do a thing in Isreal (Yisrael), at which both the ears
of everyone who hears it shall tingle. 12In that day I will perform against `Eli all that I
have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even to the end. 13For I have told
him that I will judge his house forever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons
did bring a curse on themselves, and he didn't restrain them. 14Therefore I have sworn to
the house of `Eli, that the iniquity of `Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor
offering forever.

15Samuel (Shemu'el) lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of
YaHWeH. Samuel (Shemu'el) feared to show `Eli the vision. 16Then `Eli called Samuel
(Shemu'el), and said, Samuel (Shemu'el), my son. He said, Here am I. 17He said, "What is
the thing that *YaHWeH* has spoken to you? Please don't hide it from me. God do so to
you, and more also, if you hide anything from me of all the things that he spoke to you."
18Samuel (Shemu'el) told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. He said, It is
YaHWeH: let him do what seems him good.

19Samuel (Shemu'el) grew, and YaHWeH was with him, and did let none of his words
fall to the ground. 20All Isreal (Yisrael) from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba knew that Samuel
(Shemu'el) was established to be a prophet of YaHWeH. 21YaHWeH appeared again in

Shiloh; for YaHWeH revealed himself to Samuel (Shemu'el) in Shiloh by the word of YaHWeH.

4

The word of Samuel (Shemu'el) came to all Isreal (Yisrael). Now Isreal (Yisrael) went out against the Philistines (Pelishtim) to battle, and encamped beside Even-Ha`ezer: and the Philistines (Pelishtim) encamped in Afek. 2The Philistines (Pelishtim) put themselves in array against Isreal (Yisrael): and when they joined battle, Isreal (Yisrael) was struck before the Philistines (Pelishtim); and they killed of the army in the field about four thousand men. 3When the people were come into the camp, the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Why has YaHWeH struck us today before the Philistines (Pelishtim)? Let us get the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of Shiloh to us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4So the people sent to Shiloh; and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH of Hosts, who sits *above* the Kerubim: and the two sons of `Eli, Hofni and Pinechas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5When the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH came into the camp, all Isreal (Yisrael) shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 6When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard the noise of the shout, they said, What means the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? They understood that the ark of YaHWeH was come into the camp. 7The Philistines (Pelishtim) were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. They said, Woe to us! for there has not been such a thing heretofore. 8Woe to us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that struck the Mitzrim with all manner of plagues in the wilderness. 9Be strong, and behave yourselves like men, O you Philistines (Pelishtim), that you not be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10The Philistines (Pelishtim) fought, and Isreal (Yisrael) was struck, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Isreal (Yisrael) thirty thousand footmen. 11The ark of God was taken; and the two sons of `Eli, Hofni and Pinechas, were slain.

12There ran a man of Benjamin (Binyamin) out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes torn, and with dirt on his head. 13When he came, behold, `Eli was sitting on his seat by the road watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. When the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 14When `Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What means the noise of this tumult? The man hurried, and came and told `Eli. 15Now `Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, so that

he could not see. 16The man said to `Eli, I am he who came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army. He said, How went the matter, my son? 17He who brought the news answered, Isreal (Yisrael) is fled before the Philistines (Pelishtim), and there has been also a great slaughter among the people, and your two sons also, Hofni and Pinechas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18It happened, when he made mention of the ark of God, that *`Eli* fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck broke, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. He had judged Isreal (Yisrael) forty years.

19His daughter-in-law, Pinechas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the news that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came on her. 20About the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, Don't be afraid; for you have brought forth a son. But she didn't answer, neither did she regard it. 21She named the child Ikhavod, saying, The glory is departed from Isreal (Yisrael); because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. 22She said, The glory is departed from Isreal (Yisrael); for the ark of God is taken.

5

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Even-Ha`ezer to Ashdod. 2The Philistines (Pelishtim) took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 3When they of Ashdod arose early on the next day, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of YaHWeH. They took Dagon, and set him in his place again. 4When they arose early on the next day morning, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of YaHWeH; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *lay* cut off on the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him. 5Therefore neither the Priests (Kohanim) of Dagon, nor any who come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, to this day.

6But the hand of YaHWeH was heavy on them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and struck them with tumors, even Ashdod and the borders of it. 7When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore on us, and on Dagon our god. 8They sent therefore and gathered all YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) to them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael)? They answered, Let the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) be carried about to Gat. They carried the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) *there*. 9It was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of YaHWeH was against the city with a very great confusion: and he struck the men of the city, both small and great; and

tumors broke out on them. 10So they sent the ark of God to `Ekron. It happened, as the ark of God came to `Ekron, that the `Ekroni cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) to us, to kill us and our people. 11They sent therefore and gathered together all YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and let it go again to its own place, that it not kill us and our people. For there was a deadly confusion throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. 12The men who didn't die were struck with the tumors; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6

The ark of YaHWeH was in the country of the Philistines (Pelishtim) seven months. 2The Philistines (Pelishtim) called for the Priests (Kohanim) and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do with the ark of YaHWeH? Show us with which we shall send it to its place."

3They said, "If you send away the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), don't send it empty; but by all means return him a trespass-offering: then you shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you."

4Then they said, "What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him?"

They said, "Five golden tumors, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim); for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. 5Therefore you shall make images of your tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land; and you shall give glory to the God of Isreal (Yisrael): peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6Why then do you harden your hearts, as the Mitzrim and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had worked wonderfully among them, didn't they let the people go, and they departed? 7Now therefore take and prepare yourselves a new cart, and two milk cattle, on which there has come no yoke; and tie the cattle to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; 8and take the ark of YaHWeH, and lay it on the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which you return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side of it; and send it away, that it may go. 9Behold; if it goes up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he has done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that struck us; it was a chance that happened to us."

10The men did so, and took two milk cattle, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; 11and they put the ark of YaHWeH on the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors. 12The cattle took the straight way by the

way to Beth-shemesh; they went along the highway, lowing as they went, and didn't turn aside to the right hand or to the left; and YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went after them to the border of Beth-shemesh. 13They of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14The cart came into the field of Yahshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they split the wood of the cart, and offered up the cattle for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. 15The Levites took down the ark of YaHWeH, and the coffer that was with it, in which the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to YaHWeH. 16When the five lords of the Philistines (Pelishtim) had seen it, they returned to `Ekron the same day.

17These are the golden tumors which the Philistines (Pelishtim) returned for a trespass-offering to YaHWeH: for Ashdod one, for Gaza (`Aza) one, for Ashkelon one, for Gat one, for `Ekron one; 18and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines (Pelishtim) belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even to the great stone, whereon they set down the ark of YaHWeH, *which stone remains* to this day in the field of Yahshua the Beth-shemite.

19He struck of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the Ark of YaHWeH, he struck of the people fifty thousand seventy men; and the people mourned, because YaHWeH had struck the people with a great slaughter. 20The men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before YaHWeH, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 21They sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiryat-Ye`arim, saying, The Philistines (Pelishtim) have brought back the ark of YaHWeH; come you down, and bring it up to you.

7

The men of Kiryat-Ye`arim came, and fetched up the ark of YaHWeH, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of YaHWeH. 2It happened, from the day that the ark abode in Kiryat-Ye`arim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) lamented after YaHWeH.

3Samuel (Shemu'el) spoke to all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, If you do return to YaHWeH with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the `Ashtarot from among you, and direct your hearts to YaHWeH, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 4Then the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did put away the Ba`alim and the `Ashtarot, and served YaHWeH only.

5Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Gather all Isreal (Yisrael) to Mitzpah, and I will pray for
you to YaHWeH. 6They gathered together to Mitzpah, and drew water, and poured it out
before YaHWeH, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against
YaHWeH. Samuel (Shemu'el) judged the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in Mitzpah. 7When
the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered
together at Mitzpah, YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up against Isreal
(Yisrael). When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines
(Pelishtim). 8The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Samuel (Shemu'el), "Don't cease to
cry to YaHWeH our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines
(Pelishtim)." 9Samuel (Shemu'el) took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt-
offering to YaHWeH: and Samuel (Shemu'el) cried to YaHWeH for Isreal (Yisrael); and
YaHWeH answered him. 10As Samuel (Shemu'el) was offering up the burnt offering, the
Philistines (Pelishtim) drew near to battle against Isreal (Yisrael); but YaHWeH
thundered with a great thunder on that day on the Philistines (Pelishtim), and confused
them; and they were struck down before Isreal (Yisrael). 11The men of Isreal (Yisrael) went
out of Mitzpah, and pursued the Philistines (Pelishtim), and struck them, until they came
under Beit-Kar.

12Then Samuel (Shemu'el) took a stone, and set it between Mitzpah and Shen, and
called the name of it Even-Ha`ezer, saying, Hitherto has YaHWeH helped us. 13So the
Philistines (Pelishtim) were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Isreal
(Yisrael): and the hand of YaHWeH was against the Philistines (Pelishtim) all the days of
Samuel (Shemu'el). 14The cities which the Philistines (Pelishtim) had taken from Isreal
(Yisrael) were restored to Isreal (Yisrael), from `Ekron even to Gat; and the border of it
did Isreal (Yisrael) deliver out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). There was shalom
between Isreal (Yisrael) and the Amori.

15Samuel (Shemu'el) judged Isreal (Yisrael) all the days of his life. 16He went from
year to year in circuit to Bethel (Beit-El) and Gilgal, and Mitzpah; and he judged Isreal
(Yisrael) in all those places. 17His return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there
he judged Isreal (Yisrael): and he built there an altar to YaHWeH.

8

It happened, when Samuel (Shemu'el) was old, that he made his sons judges over
Isreal (Yisrael). 2Now the name of his firstborn was Yo'el; and the name of his second,
Abiyah: they were judges in Be'er-Sheba. 3His sons didn't walk in his ways, but turned
aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.

4Then all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves together, and

came to Samuel (Shemu'el) to Ramah; 5and they said to him, Behold, you are old, and your sons don't walk in your ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 6But the thing displeased Samuel (Shemu'el), when they said, Give us a king to judge us. Samuel (Shemu'el) prayed to YaHWeH. 7YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Listen to the voice of the people in all that they tell you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. 8According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also to you. 9Now therefore listen to their voice: however you shall protest solemnly to them, and shall show them the manner of the king who shall reign over them.

10Samuel (Shemu'el) told all the words of YaHWeH to the people who asked of him a king. 11He said, This will be the manner of the king who shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them to him, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots; 12and he will appoint them to him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots. 13He will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 14He will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive groves, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 15He will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. 16He will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your best young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work. 17He will take the tenth of your flocks: and you shall be his servants. 18You shall cry out in that day because of your king whom you shall have chosen you; and YaHWeH will not answer you in that day.

19But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel (Shemu'el); and they said, No: but we will have a king over us, 20that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21Samuel (Shemu'el) heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of YaHWeH. 22YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Listen to their voice, and make them a king. Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the men of Isreal (Yisrael), Go you every man to his city.

9

Now there was a man of Benjamin (Binyamin), whose name was Kish, the son of Aviel, the son of Tzeror, the son of Bekhorat, the son of Afiach, the son of a Benjamin (Binyamin)i, a mighty man of valor. 2He had a son, whose name was Sha'ul, an impressive young man; and there was not among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) a better person than he. From his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

3The donkeys of Kish, Sha'ul's father, were lost. Kish said to Sha'ul his son, Take now one of the servants with you, and arise, go seek the donkeys. 4He passed through the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they didn't find them: then they passed through the land of Sha`alim, and there they weren't there: and he passed through the land of the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, but they didn't find them.

5When they had come to the land of Tzuf, Sha'ul said to his servant who was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave off caring for the donkeys, and be anxious for us. 6He said to him, See now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man who is held in honor; all that he says comes surely to pass: now let us go there; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. 7Then said Sha'ul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? 8The servant answered Sha'ul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. 9(In earlier times in Isreal (Yisrael), when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to the seer; for he who is now called a Prophet was before called a Seer.) 10Then said Sha'ul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, Is the seer here? 12They answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he is come today into the city; for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place: 13as soon as you are come into the city, you shall immediately find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he does bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat who are invited. Now therefore get you up; for at this time you shall find him. 14They went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel (Shemu'el) came out toward them, to go up to the high place.

15Now YaHWeH had revealed to Samuel (Shemu'el) a day before Sha'ul came, saying, 16Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man out of the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and you shall anoint him to be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael); and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim): for I have looked on my people, because their cry is come to me. 17When Samuel (Shemu'el) saw Sha'ul, YaHWeH said to him, Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you! this same shall have authority over my people. 18Then Sha'ul drew near to Samuel (Shemu'el) in the gate, and said, Tell me, Please, where the seer's house is. 19Samuel (Shemu'el) answered Sha'ul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today: and in the morning I will let you go, and will tell you all that is in your heart. 20As for

your donkeys who were lost three days ago, don't set your mind on them; for they are found. For whom is all that is desirable in Isreal (Yisrael)? Is it not for you, and for all your father's house? 21Sha'ul answered, Am I not a Benjamin (Binyamin)i, of the smallest of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael)? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin)? why then speak you to me after this manner?

22Samuel (Shemu'el) took Sha'ul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the best place among those who were invited, who were about thirty persons. 23Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the cook, Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I said to you, Set it by you. 24The cook took up the thigh, and that which was on it, and set it before Sha'ul. *Samuel (Shemu'el)* said, Behold, that which has been reserved! set it before you and eat; because to the appointed time has it been kept for you, for I said, I have invited the people. So Sha'ul ate with Samuel (Shemu'el) that day. 25When they were come down from the high place into the city, he talked with Sha'ul on the housetop. 26They arose early: and it happened about the spring of the day, that Samuel (Shemu'el) called to Sha'ul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send you away. Sha'ul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel (Shemu'el), abroad.

27As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand you still first, that I may cause you to hear the word of God.

10

Then Samuel (Shemu'el) took the vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said, Isn't it that YaHWeH has anointed you to be prince over his inheritance? 2When you are departed from me today, then you shall find two men by Rachel's tomb, in the border of Benjamin (Binyamin) at Tzeltzach; and they will tell you, The donkeys which you went to seek are found; and, behold, your father has left off caring for the donkeys, and is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3Then shall you go on forward from there, and you shall come to the oak of Tavor; and there shall meet you there three men going up to God to Beit-El, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: 4and they will greet you, and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall receive of their hand. 5After that you shall come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim): and it shall happen, when you are come there to the city, that you shall meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tambourine, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they will be prophesying: 6and the Spirit of YaHWeH will come mightily on you, and you shall prophesy with them, and shall be turned into another man. 7Let it be, when these signs are come to you, that you do as occasion shall serve you;

for God is with you. 8You shall go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down to you, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shall you wait, until I come to you, and show you what you shall do.

9It was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel (Shemu'el), God gave him another heart: and all those signs happened that day. 10When they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily on him, and he prophesied among them. 11It happened, when all who knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come to the son of Kish? Is Sha'ul also among the prophets? 12One of the same place answered, Who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Sha'ul also among the prophets? 13When he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14Sha'ul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Where went you? He said, To seek the donkeys; and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel (Shemu'el). 15Sha'ul's uncle said, Tell me, Please, what Samuel (Shemu'el) said to you. 16Sha'ul said to his uncle, He told us plainly that the donkeys were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel (Shemu'el) spoke, he didn't tell him.

17Samuel (Shemu'el) called the people together to YaHWeH to Mitzpah; 18and he said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I brought up Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and I delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: 19but you have this day rejected your God, who himself saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said to him, *No*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before YaHWeH by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20So Samuel (Shemu'el) brought all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) near, and the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin) was taken. 21He brought the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin) near by their families; and the family of the Matri was taken; and Sha'ul the son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not be found. 22Therefore they asked of YaHWeH further, Is there yet a man to come here? YaHWeH answered, Behold, he has hid himself among the baggage. 23They ran and fetched him there; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. 24Samuel (Shemu'el) said to all the people, "You see him whom YaHWeH has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?"

All the people shouted, and said, *Long* live the king.

25Then Samuel (Shemu'el) told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before YaHWeH. Samuel (Shemu'el) sent all the people away, every man to his house. 26Sha'ul also went to his house to Gebah; and there went with

him the host, whose hearts God had touched. 27But certain worthless fellows said, How shall this man save us? They despised him, and brought him no present. But he held his shalom.

11

Then Nachash the `Ammonite came up, and encamped against Yabesh-Gil`ad: and all the men of Yabesh said to Nachash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you. 2Nachash the `Ammonite said to them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a reproach on all Isreal (Yisrael). 3The Elders (Zakenim) of Yabesh said to him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers to all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael); and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to you. 4Then came the messengers to Gebah of Sha'ul, and spoke these words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5Behold, Sha'ul came following the oxen out of the field; and Sha'ul said, What ails the people that they weep? They told him the words of the men of Yabesh. 6The Spirit of God came mightily on Sha'ul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7He took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael) by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever doesn't come forth after Sha'ul and after Samuel (Shemu'el), so shall it be done to his oxen. The dread of YaHWeH fell on the people, and they came out as one man. 8He numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah (Yahudah) thirty thousand. 9They said to the messengers who came, Thus shall you tell the men of Yabesh-Gil`ad, Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have deliverance. The messengers came and told the men of Yabesh; and they were glad. 10Therefore the men of Yabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you shall do with us all that seems good to you. 11It was so on the next day, that Sha'ul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and struck the `Ammonim until the heat of the day: and it happened, that those who remained were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

12The people said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Who is he who said, Shall Sha'ul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. 13Sha'ul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for today YaHWeH has worked deliverance in Isreal (Yisrael). 14Then said Samuel (Shemu'el) to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. 15All the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Sha'ul king before YaHWeH in Gilgal; and there they offered sacrifices of peace-offerings before YaHWeH; and there Sha'ul and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) rejoiced greatly.

12

Samuel (Shemu'el) said to all Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have made a king over you. 2Now, behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my youth to this day. 3Here I am: witness against me before YaHWeH, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose donkey have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I taken a ransom to blind my eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. 4They said, You have not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither have you taken anything of any man's hand. 5He said to them, YaHWeH is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand. They said, He is witness.

6Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the people, It is YaHWeH who appointed Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 7Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before YaHWeH concerning all the righteous acts of YaHWeH, which he did to you and to your fathers. 8When Jacob (Yakob) was come into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and your fathers cried to YaHWeH, then YaHWeH sent Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and made them to dwell in this place. 9But they forgot YaHWeH their God; and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hatzor, and into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them. 10They cried to YaHWeH, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken YaHWeH, and have served the Ba`alim and the `Ashtarot: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you. 11YaHWeH sent Yerubba`al, and Bedan, and Yiftach, and Samuel (Shemu'el), and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and you lived in safety. 12When you saw that Nachash the king of the children of `Ammon came against you, you said to me, No, but a king shall reign over us; when YaHWeH your God was your king. 13Now therefore see the king whom you have chosen, and whom you have asked for: and, behold, YaHWeH has set a king over you. 14If you will fear YaHWeH, and serve him, and listen to his voice, and not rebel against the word of YaHWeH, and both you and also the king who reigns over you are followers of YaHWeH your God, *well*: 15but if you will not listen to the voice of YaHWeH, but rebel against the word of YaHWeH, then will the hand of YaHWeH be against you, as it was against your fathers. 16Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which YaHWeH will do before your eyes. 17Isn't it wheat harvest today? I will call to YaHWeH, that he may send thunder and rain; and you shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which you have done in the sight of YaHWeH, in asking you a king. 18So Samuel (Shemu'el) called to YaHWeH; and YaHWeH sent thunder and rain that day: and all the

people greatly feared YaHWeH and Samuel (Shemu'el).

19All the people said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Pray for your servants to YaHWeH your God, that we not die; for we have added to all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. 20Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the people, "Don't be afraid; you have indeed done all this evil; yet don't turn aside from following YaHWeH, but serve YaHWeH with all your heart: 21and don't turn aside; for *then would you go* after vain things which can't profit nor deliver, for they are vain. 22For YaHWeH will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, because it has pleased YaHWeH to make you a people to himself. 23Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against YaHWeH in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in the good and the right way. 24Only fear YaHWeH, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things he has done for you. 25But if you shall still do wickedly, you shall be consumed, both you and your king."

13

Sha'ul was *forty* years old when he began to reign; and when he had reigned two years over Isreal (Yisrael),

2Sha'ul chose him three thousand men of Isreal (Yisrael), whereof two thousand were with Sha'ul in Mikhmash and in the Mount of Beit-El, and one thousand were with Yonatan in Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin): and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. 3Yonatan struck the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) that was in Geba: and the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard of it. Sha'ul blew the trumpet (shofar) throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4All Isreal (Yisrael) heard say that Sha'ul had struck the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and also that Isreal (Yisrael) was had in abomination with the Philistines (Pelishtim). The people were gathered together after Sha'ul to Gilgal.

5The Philistines (Pelishtim) assembled themselves together to fight with Isreal (Yisrael), thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and encamped in Mikhmash, eastward of Beit-Aven. 6When the men of Isreal (Yisrael) saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed), then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in coverts, and in pits. 7Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan (Yarden) to the land of Gad and Gil`ad; but as for Sha'ul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8He stayed seven days, according to the set time that Samuel (Shemu'el) *had appointed*: but Samuel (Shemu'el) didn't come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered

from him. [9]Sha'ul said, Bring here the burnt offering to me, and the peace-offerings. He offered the burnt offering. [10]It came to pass that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel (Shemu'el) came; and Sha'ul went out to meet him, that he might greet him. [11]Samuel (Shemu'el) said, What have you done? Sha'ul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you didn't come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines (Pelishtim) assembled themselves together at Mikhmash; [12]therefore said I, Now will the Philistines (Pelishtim) come down on me to Gilgal, and I haven't entreated the favor of YaHWeH: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering. [13]Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, You have done foolishly; you have not kept the word of YaHWeH your God, which he commanded you: for now would YaHWeH have established your kingdom on Isreal (Yisrael) forever. [14]But now your kingdom shall not continue: YaHWeH has sought him a man after his own heart, and YaHWeH has appointed him to be prince over his people, because you have not kept that which YaHWeH commanded you. [15]Samuel (Shemu'el) arose, and got him up from Gilgal to Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin). Sha'ul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men. [16]Sha'ul, and Yonatan his son, and the people who were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin (Binyamin): but the Philistines (Pelishtim) encamped in Mikhmash. [17]The spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines (Pelishtim) in three companies: one company turned to the way that leads to Ofrat, to the land of Shual; [18]and another company turned the way to Beit-Horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looks down on the valley of Tzevo`im toward the wilderness.

[19]Now there was no smith found throughout all Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); for the Philistines (Pelishtim) said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: [20]but all the Isreal (Yisrael)ites went down to the Philistines (Pelishtim), to sharpen every man his plowshare, mattock, axe, and sickle; [21]yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the plowshares, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads. [22]So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Sha'ul and Yonatan: but with Sha'ul and with Yonatan his son was there found. [23]The garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went out to the pass of Mikhmash.

14

Now it fell on a day, that Yonatan the son of Sha'ul said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines (Pelishtim)' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he didn't tell his father. [2]Sha'ul abode in the uttermost part of Gebah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people who were with him were about six hundred men; [3]and Achiyah, the son of Achitub, Ikhavod's brother, the son of

Pinechas, the son of `Eli, the Priest of YaHWeH in Shiloh, wearing an efod. The people didn't know that Yonatan was gone. 4Between the passes, by which Yonatan sought to go over to the Philistines (Pelishtim)' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Botzetz, and the name of the other Senneh. 5The one crag rose up on the north in front of Mikhmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba.

6Yonatan said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that YaHWeH will work for us; for there is no restraint to YaHWeH to save by many or by few. 7His armor bearer said to him, Do all that is in your heart: turn you, behold, I am with you according to your heart. 8Then said Yonatan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will disclose ourselves to them. 9If they say thus to us, Wait until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them. 10But if they say thus, Come up to us; then we will go up; for YaHWeH has delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign to us. 11Both of them disclosed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim): and the Philistines (Pelishtim) said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. 12The men of the garrison answered Yonatan and his armor bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. Yonatan said to his armor bearer, Come up after me; for YaHWeH has delivered them into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael). 13Yonatan climbed up on his hands and on his feet, and his armor bearer after him: and they fell before Yonatan; and his armor bearer killed them after him. 14That first slaughter, which Yonatan and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land. 15There was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth quaked: so there was an exceeding great trembling.

16The watchmen of Sha'ul in Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin) looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *here* and there. 17Then said Sha'ul to the people who were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. When they had numbered, behold, Yonatan and his armor bearer were not there. 18Sha'ul said to Achiyah, Bring here the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time with the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 19It happened, while Sha'ul talked to the Priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went on and increased: and Sha'ul said to the Priest, Withdraw your hand. 20Sha'ul and all the people who were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great confusion. 21Now the Hebrews who were with the Philistines (Pelishtim) as before, and who went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Isreal (Yisrael)ites who were with Sha'ul and Yonatan. 22Likewise all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) who had hid themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), when they heard that the Philistines

(Pelishtim) fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23So YaHWeH saved Isreal (Yisrael) that day: and the battle passed over by Beit-Aven.

24The men of Isreal (Yisrael) were distressed that day; for Sha'ul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eats any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on my enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25All the people came into the forest; and there was honey on the ground. 26When the people were come to the forest, behold, the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. 27But Yonatan didn't hear when his father charged the people with the oath: therefore he put forth the end of the rod who was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28Then answered one of the people, and said, Your father directly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man who eats food this day. The people were faint. 29Then said Yonatan, My father has troubled the land. Please look how my eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for now has there been no great slaughter among the Philistines (Pelishtim).

31They struck of the Philistines (Pelishtim) that day from Mikhmash to Ayalon. The people were very faint; 32and the people flew on the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and killed them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood. 33Then they told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, the people sin against YaHWeH, in that they eat with the blood. He said, you have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone to me this day. 34Sha'ul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them, Bring me here every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and kill them here, and eat; and don't sin against YaHWeH in eating with the blood. All the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and killed them there. 35Sha'ul built an altar to YaHWeH: the same was the first altar that he built to YaHWeH.

36Sha'ul said, Let us go down after the Philistines (Pelishtim) by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. They said, Do whatever seems good to you. Then said the Priest, Let us draw near here to God. 37Sha'ul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines (Pelishtim)? will you deliver them into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael)? But he didn't answer him that day. 38Sha'ul said, Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people; and know and see in which this sin has been this day. 39For, as YaHWeH lives, who saves Isreal (Yisrael), though it be in Yonatan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people who answered him. 40Then said he to all Isreal (Yisrael), Be you on one side, and I and Yonatan my son will be on the other side. The people said to Sha'ul, Do what seems good to you. 41Therefore Sha'ul said to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Show the right. Yonatan and Sha'ul were taken *by lot*; but the people escaped. 42Sha'ul said, Cast *lots* between me

and Yonatan my son. Yonatan was taken.

43Then Sha'ul said to Yonatan, Tell me what you have done. Yonatan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and, behold, I must die. 44Sha'ul said, God do so and more also; for you shall surely die, Yonatan. 45The people said to Sha'ul, Shall Yonatan die, who has worked this great salvation in Isreal (Yisrael)? Far from it: as YaHWeH lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has worked with God this day. So the people rescued Yonatan, that he didn't die. 46Then Sha'ul went up from following the Philistines (Pelishtim); and the Philistines (Pelishtim) went to their own place.

47Now when Sha'ul had taken the kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael), he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of `Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Tzobah, and against the Philistines (Pelishtim): and wherever he turned himself, he put *them* to the worse. 48He did valiantly, and struck the `Amaleki, and delivered Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hands of those who despoiled them.

49Now the sons of Sha'ul were Yonatan, and Yishvi, and Malki-Shua; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the firstborn Merav, and the name of the younger Mikhal: 50and the name of Sha'ul's wife was Achino'am the daughter of Achima`atz. The name of the captain of his host was Abiner the son of Ner, Sha'ul's uncle. 51Kish was the father of Sha'ul; and Ner the father of Abiner was the son of Aviel. 52There was sore war against the Philistines (Pelishtim) all the days of Sha'ul: and when Sha'ul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to him.

15

Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, YaHWeH sent me to anoint you to be king over his people, over Isreal (Yisrael): now therefore listen you to the voice of the words of YaHWeH. 2Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, I have marked that which `Amalek did to Isreal (Yisrael), how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 3Now go and strike `Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and don't spare them; but kill both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.

4Sha'ul summoned the people, and numbered them in Tela'im, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah (Yahudah). 5Sha'ul came to the city of `Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. 6Sha'ul said to the Kinim, Go, depart, get you down from among the `Amaleki, lest I destroy you with them; for you shown kindness to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). So the Kinim

departed from among the `Amaleki. 7Sha'ul struck the `Amaleki, from Havilah as you go to Shur, that is before Egypt (Mitzrayim). 8He took Agag the king of the `Amaleki alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. 9But Sha'ul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and wouldn't utterly destroy them: but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10Then came the word of YaHWeH to Samuel (Shemu'el), saying, 11It repents me that I have set up Sha'ul to be king; for he is turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments (mitzvot). Samuel (Shemu'el) was angry; and he cried to YaHWeH all night. 12Samuel (Shemu'el) rose early to meet Sha'ul in the morning; and it was told Samuel (Shemu'el), saying, Sha'ul came to Karmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument, and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal. 13Samuel (Shemu'el) came to Sha'ul; and Sha'ul said to him, Blessed are you by YaHWeH: I have performed the word of YaHWeH. 14Samuel (Shemu'el) said, What means then this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15Sha'ul said, They have brought them from the `Amaleki: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to YaHWeH your God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. 16Then Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, Stay, and I will tell you what YaHWeH has said to me this night. He said to him, Say on.

17Samuel (Shemu'el) said, "Though you were little in your own sight, weren't you made the head of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael)? YaHWeH anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael); 18and YaHWeH sent you on a journey, and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the `Amaleki, and fight against them until they are consumed.' 19Why then didn't you obey the voice of YaHWeH, but flew on the spoil, and did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH?" 20Sha'ul said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Yes, I have obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, and have gone the way which YaHWeH sent me, and have brought Agag the king of `Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the `Amaleki. 21But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice to YaHWeH your God in Gilgal. 22Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Has YaHWeH as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of YaHWeH? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to listen than the fat of rams. 23For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and terafim. Because you have rejected the word of YaHWeH, he has also rejected you from being king.

24Sha'ul said to Samuel (Shemu'el), I have sinned; for I have transgressed the word of YaHWeH, and your words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25Now therefore, please pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship YaHWeH. 26Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, I will not return with you; for you have rejected the word of YaHWeH, and YaHWeH has rejected you from being king over Isreal (Yisrael).

27As Samuel (Shemu'el) turned about to go away, *Sha'ul* laid hold on the skirt of his robe, and it tore. 28Samuel (Shemu'el) said to him, YaHWeH has torn the kingdom of Isreal (Yisrael) from you this day, and has given it to a neighbor of yours who is better than you. 29Also the Strength of Isreal (Yisrael) will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. 30Then he said, I have sinned: yet honor me now, Please, before the Elders (Zakenim) of my people, and before Isreal (Yisrael), and turn again with me, that I may worship YaHWeH your God. 31So Samuel (Shemu'el) turned again after Sha'ul; and Sha'ul worshiped YaHWeH.

32Then said Samuel (Shemu'el), Bring you here to me Agag the king of the `Amaleki. Agag came to him cheerfully. Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33Samuel (Shemu'el) said, As your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women. Samuel (Shemu'el) hewed Agag in pieces before YaHWeH in Gilgal. 34Then Samuel (Shemu'el) went to Ramah; and Sha'ul went up to his house to Gebah of Sha'ul. 35Samuel (Shemu'el) came no more to see Sha'ul until the day of his death; for Samuel (Shemu'el) mourned for Sha'ul: and YaHWeH repented that he had made Sha'ul king over Isreal (Yisrael).

16

YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), How long will you mourn for Sha'ul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Isreal (Yisrael)? fill your horn with oil, and go: I will send you to Jesse (Yishay) the Beit-Hallachmite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. 2Samuel (Shemu'el) said, How can I go? if Sha'ul hear it, he will kill me. YaHWeH said, Take a heifer with you, and say, I am come to sacrifice to YaHWeH. 3Call Jesse (Yishay) to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do: and you shall anoint to me him whom I name to you. 4Samuel (Shemu'el) did that which YaHWeH spoke, and came to Beit-Lechem. The Elders (Zakenim) of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Come you peaceably? 5He said, Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice to YaHWeH: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. He sanctified Jesse (Yishay) and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6It happened, when they had come, that he looked at Eli'ab, and said, Surely YaHWeH's anointed is before him. 7But YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), "Don't look on his face, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *YaHWeH sees* not as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but YaHWeH looks at the heart." 8Then Jesse (Yishay) called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel (Shemu'el). He said, Neither has YaHWeH chosen this. 9Then Jesse (Yishay) made Shammah to pass by. He said, Neither has YaHWeH chosen this. 10Jesse (Yishay) made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel (Shemu'el). Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Jesse

(Yishay), YaHWeH has not chosen these. 11Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Jesse (Yishay), Are here all your children? He said, There remains yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Jesse (Yishay), Send and get him; for we will not sit down until he come here. 12He sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful face, and goodly to look on. YaHWeH said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. 13Then Samuel (Shemu'el) took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers: and the Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on David from that day forward. So Samuel (Shemu'el) rose up, and went to Ramah.

14Now the Spirit of YaHWeH departed from Sha'ul, and an evil spirit from YaHWeH troubled him. 15Sha'ul's servants said to him, See now, an evil spirit from God troubles you. 16Let our lord now command your servants who are before you, to seek out a man who is a skillful player on the harp: and it shall happen, when the evil spirit from God is on you, that he shall play with his hand, and you shall be well. 17Sha'ul said to his servants, Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me. 18Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse (Yishay) the Beit-Hallachmite, who is skillful in playing, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and prudent in speech, and a comely person; and YaHWeH is with him. 19Therefore Sha'ul sent messengers to Jesse (Yishay), and said, Send me David your son, who is with the sheep. 20Jesse (Yishay) took a donkey loaded with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son to Sha'ul. 21David came to Sha'ul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armor bearer. 22Sha'ul sent to Jesse (Yishay), saying, Please let David stand before me; for he has found favor in my sight. 23It happened, when the *evil* spirit from God was on Sha'ul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Sha'ul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered together their armies to battle; and they were gathered together at Sokho, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah), and encamped between Sokho and `Azeka, in Efes-Dammim. 2Sha'ul and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered together, and encamped in the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines (Pelishtim). 3The Philistines (Pelishtim) stood on the mountain on the one side, and Isreal (Yisrael) stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. 4There went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines (Pelishtim), named Golyat, of Gat, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5He had a helmet of brass on his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6He had brass shin-armor on his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders. 7The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's

head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and his shield-bearer went before him. 8He stood and cried to the armies of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, Why are you come out to set your battle in array? am I not a Pelishti, and you servants to Sha'ul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall you be our servants, and serve us. 10The Pelishti said, I defy the armies of Isreal (Yisrael) this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11When Sha'ul and all Isreal (Yisrael) heard those words of the Pelishti, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12Now David was the son of that Efratite of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), whose name was Jesse (Yishay); and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Sha'ul, stricken *in years* among men. 13The three eldest sons of Jesse (Yishay) had gone after Sha'ul to the battle: and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eli'ab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Sha'ul. 15Now David went back and forth from Sha'ul to feed his father's sheep at Beit-Lechem. 16The Pelishti drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17Jesse (Yishay) said to David his son, Take now for your brothers an efah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp to your brothers; 18and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and look how your brothers fare, and take their pledge.

19Now Sha'ul, and they, and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael), were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines (Pelishtim). 20David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse (Yishay) had commanded him; and he came to the place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle. 21Isreal (Yisrael) and the Philistines (Pelishtim) put the battle in array, army against army. 22David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers. 23As he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Pelishti of Gat, Golyat by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and spoke according to the same words: and David heard them.

24All the men of Isreal (Yisrael), when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. 25The men of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Have you seen this man who is come up? surely to defy Isreal (Yisrael) is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Isreal (Yisrael). 26David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man who kills this Pelishti, and takes away the reproach from Isreal (Yisrael)? for who is this uncircumcised Pelishti, that he should defy the armies of the living God? 27The people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done

to the man who kills him.

28Eli'ab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eli'ab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why are you come down? and with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride, and the naughtiness of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle. 29David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause? 30He turned away from him toward another, and spoke after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31When the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them before Sha'ul; and he sent for him. 32David said to Sha'ul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; your servant will go and fight with this Pelishti. 33Sha'ul said to David, You are not able to go against this Pelishti to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34David said to Sha'ul, Your servant was keeping his father's sheep; and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, 35I went out after him, and struck him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and struck him, and killed him. 36Your servant struck both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Pelishti shall be as one of them, seeing he has defied the armies of the living God. 37David said, YaHWeH who delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Pelishti. Sha'ul said to David, Go, and YaHWeH shall be with you. 38Sha'ul clad David with his clothing, and he put a helmet of brass on his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. 39David girded his sword on his clothing, and he tried to go; for he had not proved it. David said to Sha'ul, I can't go with these; for I have not proved them. David put them off him. 40He took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his wallet; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Pelishti.

41The Pelishti came on and drew near to David; and the man who bore the shield went before him. 42When the Pelishti looked about, and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair face. 43The Pelishti said to David, Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks? The Pelishti cursed David by his gods. 44The Pelishti said to David, Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky, and to the animals of the field. 45Then said David to the Pelishti, You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to you in the name of YaHWeH of hosts, the God of the armies of Isreal (Yisrael), whom you have defied. 46This day will YaHWeH deliver you into my hand; and I will strike you, and take your head from off you; and I will give the dead bodies of the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim) this day to the birds of the sky, and to the wild animals of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Isreal (Yisrael), 47and that all this assembly may know that YaHWeH doesn't save with sword and spear: for the battle is YaHWeH's, and he will give you into our hand.

48It happened, when the Pelishti arose, and came and drew near to meet David, that David hurried, and ran toward the army to meet the Pelishti. 49David put his hand in his bag, and took there a stone, and slang it, and struck the Pelishti in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.

50So David prevailed over the Pelishti with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Pelishti, and killed him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. 51Then David ran, and stood over the Pelishti, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath of it, and killed him, and cut off his head therewith. When the Philistines (Pelishtim) saw that their champion was dead, they fled. 52The men of Isreal (Yisrael) and of Judah (Yahudah) arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines (Pelishtim), until you come to Gai, and to the gates of `Ekron. The wounded of the Philistines (Pelishtim) fell down by the way to Sha`arayim, even to Gat, and to `Ekron. 53The children of Isreal (Yisrael) returned from chasing after the Philistines (Pelishtim), and they plundered their camp. 54David took the head of the Pelishti, and brought it to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); but he put his armor in his tent.

55When Sha'ul saw David go forth against the Pelishti, he said to Abiner, the captain of the host, Abiner, whose son is this youth? Abiner said, As your soul lives, O king, I can't tell. 56The king said, "Inquire whose son the young man is!"57As David returned from the slaughter of the Pelishti, Abiner took him, and brought him before Sha'ul with the head of the Pelishti in his hand. 58Sha'ul said to him, Whose son are you, you young man? David answered, I am the son of your servant Jesse (Yishay) the Beit-Hallachmite.

18

It happened, when he had made an end of speaking to Sha'ul, that the soul of Yonatan was knit with the soul of David, and Yonatan loved him as his own soul. 2Sha'ul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. 3Then Yonatan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4Yonatan stripped himself of the robe that was on him, and gave it to David, and his clothing, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his sash. 5David went out wherever Sha'ul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Sha'ul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sha'ul's servants.

6It happened as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Pelishti, that the women came out of all the cities of Isreal (Yisrael), singing and dancing, to meet king Sha'ul, with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music. 7The women sang one to another as they played, and said, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, David his ten thousands. 8Sha'ul was very angry, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They

have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? 9Sha'ul eyed David from that day and forward.

10It happened on the next day, that an evil spirit from God came mightily on Sha'ul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day by day. Sha'ul had his spear in his hand; 11and Sha'ul cast the spear; for he said, I will strike David even to the wall. David avoided out of his presence twice.

12Sha'ul was afraid of David, because YaHWeH was with him, and was departed from Sha'ul. 13Therefore Sha'ul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. 14David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and YaHWeH was with him. 15When Sha'ul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. 16But all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah) loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

17Sha'ul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merav, her will I give you as wife: only be valiant for me, and fight YaHWeH's battles. For Sha'ul said, Don't let my hand be on him, but let the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim) be on him. 18David said to Sha'ul, Who am I, and what is my life, *or* my father's family in Isreal (Yisrael), that I should be son-in-law to the king? 19But it happened at the time when Merav, Sha'ul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given to `Adri'el the Mecholati as wife.

20Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, loved David: and they told Sha'ul, and the thing pleased him. 21Sha'ul said, I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim) may be against him. Therefore Sha'ul said to David, You shall this day be my son-in-law a second time. 22Sha'ul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. 23Sha'ul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. David said, Seems it to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? 24The servants of Sha'ul told him, saying, On this manner spoke David. 25Sha'ul said, Thus shall you tell David, The king desires no dowry except one hundred foreskins of the Philistines (Pelishtim), to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Sha'ul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 26When his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. The days were not expired; 27and David arose and went, he and his men, and killed of the Philistines (Pelishtim) two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. Sha'ul gave him Mikhal his daughter as wife. 28Sha'ul saw and knew that YaHWeH was with David; and Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, loved him. 29Sha'ul was yet the more afraid of David; and Sha'ul was David's enemy continually.

30Then the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went forth: and it happened, as often as they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Sha'ul; so that his name was much set by.

19

Sha'ul spoke to Yonatan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Yonatan, Sha'ul's son, delighted much in David. 2Yonatan told David, saying, Sha'ul my father seeks to kill you: now therefore, please take care of yourself in the morning, and live in a secret place, and hide yourself: 3and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will commune with my father of you; and if I see anything, I will tell you. 4Yonatan spoke good of David to Sha'ul his father, and said to him, Don't let the king sin against his servant, against David; because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good toward you: 5for he put his life in his hand, and struck the Pelishti, and YaHWeH worked a great victory for all Isreal (Yisrael): you saw it, and did rejoice; why then will you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause? 6Sha'ul listened to the voice of Yonatan: and Sha'ul swore, As YaHWeH lives, he shall not be put to death. 7Yonatan called David, and Yonatan showed him all those things. Yonatan brought David to Sha'ul, and he was in his presence, as before.

8There was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines (Pelishtim), and killed them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. 9An evil spirit from YaHWeH was on Sha'ul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David was playing with his hand. 10Sha'ul sought to strike David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Sha'ul's presence, and he struck the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11Sha'ul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to kill him in the morning: and Mikhal, David's wife, told him, saying, If you don't save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be slain. 12So Mikhal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13Mikhal took the terafim, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* at the head of it, and covered it with the clothes. 14When Sha'ul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. 15Sha'ul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him. 16When the messengers came in, behold, the terafim was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' *hair* at the head of it. 17Sha'ul said to Mikhal, Why have you deceived me thus, and let my enemy go, so that he is escaped? Mikhal answered Sha'ul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I kill you?

18Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel (Shemu'el) to Ramah, and told

him all that Sha'ul had done to him. He and Samuel (Shemu'el) went and lived in Nayot.
19It was told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, David is at Nayot in Ramah. 20Sha'ul sent messengers
to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel
(Shemu'el) standing as head over them, the Spirit of God came on the messengers of
Sha'ul, and they also prophesied. 21When it was told Sha'ul, he sent other messengers,
and they also prophesied. Sha'ul sent messengers again the third time, and they also
prophesied. 22Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Sekhu:
and he asked and said, Where are Samuel (Shemu'el) and David? One said, Behold, they
are at Nayot in Ramah. 23He went there to Nayot in Ramah: and the Spirit of God came
on him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Nayot in Ramah. 24He also
stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel (Shemu'el), and lay down
naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Sha'ul also among the
prophets?"

20

David fled from Nayot in Ramah, and came and said before Yonatan, "What have I
done? What is my iniquity?" and "What is my sin before your father, that he seeks my
life?"2He said to him, "Far from it; you shall not die: behold, my father does nothing
either great or small, but that he discloses it to me; and why should my father hide this
thing from me? It is not so."3David swore moreover, and said, Your father knows well
that I have found favor in your eyes; and he says, Don't let Yonatan know this, lest he be
grieved: but truly as YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, there is but a step between
me and death. 4Then said Yonatan to David, Whatever your soul desires, I will even do
it for you. 5David said to Yonatan, Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not
fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field to the
third day at evening. 6If your father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave
of me that he might run to Beit-Lechem his city; for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all
the family. 7If he says, 'It is well;' your servant shall have shalom: but if he be angry, then
know that evil is determined by him. 8Therefore deal kindly with your servant; for you
have brought your servant into a covenant of YaHWeH with you: but if there be in me
iniquity, kill me yourself; for why should you bring me to your father? 9Yonatan said, Far
be it from you; for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come
on you, then wouldn't I tell you that? 10Then said David to Yonatan, Who shall tell me if
perchance your father answer you roughly? 11Yonatan said to David, Come, and let us go
out into the field. They went out both of them into the field.

12Yonatan said to David, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), *be witness*: when I have
sounded my father about this time tomorrow, *or* the third day, behold, if there be good
toward David, shall I not then send to you, and disclose it to you? 13YaHWeH do so to

Yonatan, and more also, should it please my father to do you evil, if I don't disclose it to you, and send you away, that you may go in shalom: and YaHWeH be with you, as he has been with my father. 14You shall not only while yet I live show me the loving kindness of YaHWeH, that I not die; 15but also you shall not cut off your kindness from my house forever; no, not when YaHWeH has cut off the enemies of David everyone from the surface of the earth. 16So Yonatan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, YaHWeH will require it at the hand of David's enemies. 17Yonatan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18Then Yonatan said to him, Tomorrow is the new moon: and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty. 19When you have stayed three days, you shall go down quickly, and come to the place where you did hide yourself when the business was in hand, and shall remain by the stone Ezel. 20I will shoot three arrows on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. 21Behold, I will send the boy, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I tell the boy, Behold, the arrows are on this side of you; take them, and come; for there is shalom to you and no hurt, as YaHWeH lives. 22But if I say thus to the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond you; go your way; for YaHWeH has sent you away. 23As touching the matter which you and I have spoken of, behold, YaHWeH is between you and me forever.

24So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat food. 25The king sat on his seat, as at other times, even on the seat by the wall; and Yonatan stood up, and Abiner sat by Sha'ul's side: but David's place was empty.

26Nevertheless Sha'ul didn't say anything that day: for he thought, Something has happened to him. He is not clean. Surely he is not clean. 27It happened on the next day after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty: and Sha'ul said to Yonatan his son, Why doesn't the son of Jesse (Yishay) come to meat, neither yesterday, nor today? 28Yonatan answered Sha'ul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beit-Lechem: 29and he said, Please let me go, for our family has a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he has commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me get away, I pray you, and see my brothers. Therefore he is not come to the king's table.

30Then Sha'ul's anger was kindled against Yonatan, and he said to him, You son of a perverse rebellious woman, don't I know that you have chosen the son of Jesse (Yishay) to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness? 31For as long as the son of Jesse (Yishay) lives on the earth, you shall not be established, nor your kingdom. Therefore now send and bring him to me, for he shall surely die.

32Yonatan answered Sha'ul his father, and said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

[33]Sha'ul cast his spear at him to strike him. By this Yonatan knew that his father was determined to put David to death. [34]So Yonatan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no food the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

[35]It happened in the morning, that Yonatan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little boy with him. [36]He said to his boy, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. [37]When the boy was come to the place of the arrow which Yonatan had shot, Yonatan cried after the boy, and said, Isn't the arrow beyond you? [38]Yonatan cried after the boy, Go fast! Hurry! Don't delay! Yonatan's boy gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. [39]But the boy didn't know anything: only Yonatan and David knew the matter. [40]Yonatan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city. [41]As soon as the boy was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. [42]Yonatan said to David, Go in shalom, because we have sworn both of us in the name of YaHWeH, saying, YaHWeH shall be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever. He arose and departed: and Yonatan went into the city.

21

Then came David to Nob to Achimelekh the Priest: and Achimelekh came to meet David trembling, and said to him, Why are you alone, and no man with you? [2]David said to Achimelekh the Priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business about which I send you, and what I have commanded you: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. [3]Now therefore what is under your hand? give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever there is present. [4]The Priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. [5]David answered the Priest, and said to him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, though it was but a common journey; how much more then today shall their vessels be holy? [6]So the Priest gave him holy *bread*; for there was no bread there but the show bread, that was taken from before YaHWeH, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

[7]Now a certain man of the servants of Sha'ul was there that day, detained before YaHWeH; and his name was Do'eg the Edomite, the best of the herdsmen who belonged to Sha'ul.

[8]David said to Achimelekh, Isn't there here under your hand spear or sword? for I

have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 9The Priest said, The sword of Golyat the Pelishti, whom you killed in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the efod: if you will take that, take it; for there is no other except that here. David said, There is none like that; give it me. 10David arose, and fled that day for fear of Sha'ul, and went to Akhish the king of Gat. 11The servants of Akhish said to him, "Isn't this David the king of the land? Didn't they sing one to another about him in dances, saying, 'Sha'ul has slain his thousands, David his ten thousands?'" 12David laid up these words in his heart, and was very afraid of Akhish the king of Gat. 13He changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard. 14Then said Akhish to his servants, Look, you see the man is mad; why then have you brought him to me? 15Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22

David therefore departed there, and escaped to the cave of `Adullam: and when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him. 2Everyone who was in distress, and everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented, gathered themselves to him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3David went there to Mitzpeh of Moab: and he said to the king of Moab, Please let my father and my mother come forth, *and be* with you, until I know what God will do for me. 4He brought them before the king of Moab: and they lived with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. 5The prophet Gad said to David, Don't stay in the stronghold; depart, and get you into the land of Judah (Yahudah). Then David departed, and came into the forest of Heret.

6Sha'ul heard that David was discovered, and the men who were with him: now Sha'ul was sitting in Gebah, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. 7Sha'ul said to his servants who stood about him, Hear now, you Benjamin (Binyamin)i; will the son of Jesse (Yishay) give everyone of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, 8that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none who discloses to me when my son makes a league with the son of Jesse (Yishay), and there is none of you who is sorry for me, or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 9Then answered Do'eg the Edomite, who stood by the servants of Sha'ul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse (Yishay) coming to Nob, to Achimelekh the son of Achitub. 10He inquired of YaHWeH for him, and gave him food, and gave him

the sword of Golyat the Pelishti.

11Then the king sent to call Achimelekh the Priest, the son of Achitub, and all his father's house, the Priests (Kohanim) who were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. 12Sha'ul said, Hear now, you son of Achitub. He answered, Here I am, my lord. 13Sha'ul said to him, Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse (Yishay), in that you have given him bread, and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? 14Then Achimelekh answered the king, and said, Who among all your servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken into your council, and is honorable in your house? 15Have I today begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: don't let the king impute anything to his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for your servant knows nothing of all this, less or more. 16The king said, You shall surely die, Achimelekh, you, and all your father's house. 17The king said to the guard who stood about him, Turn, and kill the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and didn't disclose it to me. But the servants of the king wouldn't put forth their hand to fall on the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH. 18The king said to Do'eg, Turn you, and fall on the Priests (Kohanim). Do'eg the Edomite turned, and he fell on the Priests (Kohanim), and he killed on that day eighty-five persons who wore a linen efod. 19Nob, the city of the Priests (Kohanim), struck he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and nursing babies, and oxen and donkeys and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20One of the sons of Achimelekh, the son of Achitub, named Abyatar, escaped, and fled after David. 21Abyatar told David that Sha'ul had slain YaHWeH's Priests (Kohanim). 22David said to Abyatar, I knew on that day, when Do'eg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Sha'ul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of your father's house. 23Abide you with me, don't be afraid; for he who seeks my life seeks your life: for with me you shall be in safeguard.

23

They told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines (Pelishtim) are fighting against Ke`ilah, and are robbing the threshing floors. 2Therefore David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I go and strike these Philistines (Pelishtim)? YaHWeH said to David, Go, and strike the Philistines (Pelishtim), and save Ke`ilah. 3David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah (Yahudah): how much more then if we go to Ke`ilah against the armies of the Philistines (Pelishtim)? 4Then David inquired of YaHWeH yet again. YaHWeH answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Ke`ilah; for I will deliver the Philistines (Pelishtim) into your hand. 5David and his men went to Ke`ilah, and fought

with the Philistines (Pelishtim), and brought away their cattle, and killed them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Ke`ilah.

6It happened, when Abyatar the son of Achimelekh fled to David to Ke`ilah, that he came down with an efod in his hand. 7It was told Sha'ul that David was come to Ke`ilah. Sha'ul said, God has delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that has gates and bars. 8Sha'ul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Ke`ilah, to besiege David and his men. 9David knew that Sha'ul was devising mischief against him; and he said to Abyatar the Priest, Bring here the efod. 10Then said David, O YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), your servant has surely heard that Sha'ul seeks to come to Ke`ilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11Will the men of Ke`ilah deliver me up into his hand? will Sha'ul come down, as your servant has heard? YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I beg you, tell your servant. YaHWeH said, He will come down. 12Then said David, Will the men of Ke`ilah deliver up to me and my men into the hand of Sha'ul? YaHWeH said, They will deliver you up. 13Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Ke`ilah, and went wherever they could go. It was told Sha'ul that David was escaped from Ke`ilah; and he gave up going there. 14David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill-country in the wilderness of Zif. Sha'ul sought him every day, but God didn't deliver him into his hand.

15David saw that Sha'ul had come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Zif in the wood. 16Yonatan, Sha'ul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 17He said to him, Don't be afraid; for the hand of Sha'ul my father shall not find you; and you shall be king over Isreal (Yisrael), and I shall be next to you; and that also Sha'ul my father knows. 18They two made a covenant before YaHWeH: and David abode in the wood, and Yonatan went to his house.

19Then came up the Zifim to Sha'ul to Gebah, saying, Doesn't David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the wood, in the hill of Hakhilah, which is on the south of the desert? 20Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of your soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. 21Sha'ul said, Blessed be you of YaHWeH; for you have had compassion on me. 22Please go make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who has seen him there; for it is told me that he deals very subtly. 23See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come you again to me of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall happen, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah (Yahudah). 24They arose, and went to Zif before Sha'ul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Ma`on, in the Wilderness (Arabah) on the south of the desert. 25Sha'ul and his men went to seek him. They told David: why he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Ma`on. When Sha'ul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Ma`on. 26Sha'ul went on this side of the

mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Sha'ul; for Sha'ul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. 27But there came a messenger to Sha'ul, saying, Haste you, and come; for the Philistines (Pelishtim) have made a raid on the land. 28So Sha'ul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines (Pelishtim): therefore they called that place Sela-Hammachlekot. 29David went up from there, and lived in the strongholds of `En-Gedi.

24

It happened, when Sha'ul was returned from following the Philistines (Pelishtim), that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of `En-Gedi. 2Then Sha'ul took three thousand chosen men out of all Isreal (Yisrael), and went to seek David and his men on the rocks of the wild goats. 3He came to the sheep pens by the way, where was a cave; and Sha'ul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of the cave. 4The men of David said to him, Behold, the day of which YaHWeH said to you, Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Sha'ul's robe secretly. 5It happened afterward, that David's heart struck him, because he had cut off Sha'ul's skirt. 6He said to his men, YaHWeH forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, YaHWeH's anointed, to put forth my hand against him, seeing he is YaHWeH's anointed. 7So David checked his men with these words, and didn't allow them to rise against Sha'ul. Sha'ul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Sha'ul, saying, My lord the king. When Sha'ul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. 9David said to Sha'ul, Why listen you to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeks your hurt? 10Behold, this day your eyes have seen how that YaHWeH had delivered you today into my hand in the cave: and some bade me kill you; but *my eye* spared you; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is YaHWeH's anointed. 11Moreover, my father, behold, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of your robe, and didn't kill you, know you and see that there is neither evil nor disobedience in my hand, and I have not sinned against you, though you hunt after my life to take it. 12YaHWeH judge between me and you, and YaHWeH avenge me of you; but my hand shall not be on you. 13As says the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness; but my hand shall not be on you. 14After whom is the king of Isreal (Yisrael) come out? after whom do you pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. 15YaHWeH therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.

16It came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words to Sha'ul, that Sha'ul said, Is this your voice, my son David? Sha'ul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17He said to David, You are more righteous than I; for you have rendered to me good, whereas I have rendered to you evil. 18You have declared this day how that you have dealt well with me, because when YaHWeH had delivered me up into your hand, you didn't kill me. 19For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away unharmed? Therefore may YaHWeH reward you good for that which you have done to me this day. 20Now, behold, I know that you shall surely be king, and that the kingdom of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be established in your hand. 21Swear now therefore to me by YaHWeH, that you will not cut off my seed after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house. 22David swore to Sha'ul. Sha'ul went home; but David and his men got them up to the stronghold.

25

Samuel (Shemu'el) died; and all Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. 2There was a man in Ma`on, whose possessions were in Karmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Karmel. 3Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigayil; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful face: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. 4David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. 5David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men, Go up to Karmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: 6and thus shall you tell him who lives *in prosperity*, Shalom be to you, and shalom be to your house, and shalom be to all that you have. 7Now I have heard that you have shearers: your shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there anything missing to them, all the while they were in Karmel. 8Ask your young men, and they will tell you: therefore let the young men find favor in your eyes; for we come in a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand, to your servants, and to your son David.

9When David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. 10Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse (Yishay)? there are many servants now-a-days who break away every man from his master. 11Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men who I don't know where they come from? 12So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. 13David said to his men, Gird you on every man his sword. They girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his

sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage.

14But one of the young men told Abigayil, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to Greet our master; and he railed at them. 15But the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we went with them, when we were in the fields: 16they were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17Now therefore know and consider what you will do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a worthless fellow that one can't speak to him.

18Then Abigayil made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched grain, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on donkeys. 19She said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she didn't tell her husband, Nabal. 20It was so, as she rode on her donkey, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that behold, David and his men came down toward her; and she met them. 21Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained to him: and he has returned me evil for good. 22God do so to the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that belongs to him by the morning light so much as one man-child.

23When Abigayil saw David, she hurried, and alighted from her donkey, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. 24She fell at his feet, and said, On me, my lord, on me be the iniquity; and please let your handmaid speak in your ears. Hear the words of your handmaid. 25Please don't let my lord regard this worthless fellow, even Nabal; for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I your handmaid didn't see the young men of my lord, whom you did send. 26Now therefore, my lord, as YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, seeing YaHWeH has withheld you from blood guiltiness, and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now therefore let your enemies, and those who seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27Now this present which your servant has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men who follow my lord. 28Please forgive the trespass of your handmaid: for YaHWeH will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fights the battles of YaHWeH; and evil shall not be found in you all your days. 29Though men be risen up to pursue you, and to seek your soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with YaHWeH your God; and the souls of your enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. 30It shall come to pass, when YaHWeH shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning you, and shall have appointed you prince over Isreal (Yisrael), 31that this shall be no grief to you, nor offense of heart to my lord, either that you have shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged

himself. When YaHWeH shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember your handmaid.

32David said to Abigayil, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who sent you this day to meet me: 33and blessed be your discretion, and blessed be you, that have kept me this day from blood guiltiness, and from avenging myself with my own hand. 34For in very deed, as YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), lives, who has withheld me from hurting you, except you had hurried and come to meet me, surely there wouldn't have been left to Nabal by the morning light so much as one man-child. 35So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said to her, Go up in shalom to your house; behold, I have listened to your voice, and have accepted your person.

36Abigayil came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: therefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37It happened in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. 38It happened about ten days after, that YaHWeH struck Nabal, so that he died.

39When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be YaHWeH, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal has YaHWeH returned on his own head. David sent and spoke concerning Abigayil, to take her to him as wife. 40When the servants of David were come to Abigayil to Karmel, they spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to you, to take you to him as wife. 41She arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. 42Abigayil hurried, and arose, and rode on a donkey, with five ladies of hers who followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43David also took Achino'am of Yizreel; and they became both of them his wives. 44Now Sha'ul had given Mikhal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Layish, who was of Gallim.

26

The Zifim came to Sha'ul to Gebah, saying, Doesn't David hide himself in the hill of Hakhilah, which is before the desert? 2Then Sha'ul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Zif, having three thousand chosen men of Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Zif. 3Sha'ul encamped in the hill of Hakhilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Sha'ul came

after him into the wilderness. 4David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Sha'ul was come of a certainty. 5David arose, and came to the place where Sha'ul had encamped; and David saw the place where Sha'ul lay, and Abiner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Sha'ul lay within the place of the wagons, and the people were encamped round about him.

6Then answered David and said to Achimelekh the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah, brother to Yo'ab, saying, Who will go down with me to Sha'ul to the camp? Abishai said, I will go down with you. 7So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Sha'ul lay sleeping within the place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abiner and the people lay round about him. 8Then said Abishai to David, God has delivered up your enemy into your hand this day: now therefore please let me strike him with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not strike him the second time. 9David said to Abishai, Don't destroy him; for who can put forth his hand against YaHWeH's anointed, and be guiltless? 10David said, As YaHWeH lives, YaHWeH will strike him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle and perish. 11YaHWeH forbid that I should put forth my hand against YaHWeH's anointed: but now please take the spear that is at his head, and the jar of water, and let us go. 12So David took the spear and the jar of water from Sha'ul's head; and they got them away: and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from YaHWeH was fallen on them.

13Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them; 14and David cried to the people, and to Abiner the son of Ner, saying, Don't you answer, Abiner? Then Abiner answered, Who are you who cries to the king? 15David said to Abiner, Aren't you a *valiant* man? and who is like you in Isreal (Yisrael)? why then have you not kept watch over your lord, the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king your lord. 16This thing isn't good that you have done. As YaHWeH lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not kept watch over your lord, YaHWeH's anointed. Now see where the king's spear is, and the jar of water that was at his head.

17Sha'ul knew David's voice, and said, Is this your voice, my son David? David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18He said, Why does my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand? 19Now therefore, please let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be YaHWeH that has stirred you up against me, let him accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before YaHWeH: for they have driven me out this day that I shouldn't cling to YaHWeH's inheritance, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20Now therefore, don't let my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of YaHWeH: for the king of Isreal (Yisrael) is come out to seek a flea, as when one does hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21Then said Sha'ul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22David answered, Behold the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and get it. 23YaHWeH will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; because YaHWeH delivered you into my hand today, and I wouldn't put forth my hand against YaHWeH's anointed. 24Behold, as your life was much set by this day in my eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of YaHWeH, and let him deliver me out of all oppression. 25Then Sha'ul said to David, Blessed be you, my son David: you shall both do mightily, and shall surely prevail. So David went his way, and Sha'ul returned to his place.

27

David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Sha'ul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim); and Sha'ul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael): so shall I escape out of his hand. 2David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Akhish the son of Ma`okh, king of Gat. 3David lived with Akhish at Gat, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Achino'am the Yizreelitete, and Abigayil the Karmelite, Nabal's wife. 4It was told Sha'ul that David was fled to Gat: and he sought no more again for him.

5David said to Akhish, If now I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you? 6Then Akhish gave him Tziklag that day: why Tziklag pertains to the kings of Judah (Yahudah) to this day. 7The number of the days that David lived in the country of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was a full year and four months

. 8David and his men went up, and made a raid on the Geshuri, and the Gizri, and the `Amaleki; for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, who were of old, as you go to Shur, even to the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 9David struck the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the donkeys, and the camels, and the clothing; and he returned, and came to Akhish. 10Akhish said, Against whom have you made a raid today? David said, Against the South of Judah (Yahudah), and against the South of the Yerachme'eli, and against the South of the Kinim. 11David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gat, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so has been his manner all the while he has

lived in the country of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 12Akhish beliEbed David, saying, He has made his people Isreal (Yisrael) utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant forever.

28

It happened in those days, that the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered their hosts together for warfare, to fight with Isreal (Yisrael). Akhish said to David, Know you assuredly, that you shall go out with me in the host, you and your men. 2David said to Akhish, Therefore you shall know what your servant will do. Akhish said to David, Therefore will I make you keeper of my head for ever.

3Now Samuel (Shemu'el) was dead, and all Isreal (Yisrael) had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. Sha'ul had put away those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4The Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem: and Sha'ul gathered all Isreal (Yisrael) together, and they encamped in Gilboa. 5When Sha'ul saw the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim), he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6When Sha'ul inquired of YaHWeH, YaHWeH didn't answer him, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 7Then said Sha'ul to his servants, Seek me a woman who has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. His servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8Sha'ul disguised himself, and put on other clothing, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Please divine to me by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whoever I shall name to you. 9The woman said to him, Behold, you know what Sha'ul has done, how he has cut off those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: why then lay you a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10Sha'ul swore to her by YaHWeH, saying, As YaHWeH lives, there shall no punishment happen to you for this thing. 11Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to you? He said, Bring me up Samuel (Shemu'el). 12When the woman saw Samuel (Shemu'el), she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Sha'ul, saying, Why have you deceived me? for you are Sha'ul. 13The king said to her, Don't be afraid: for what do you see? The woman said to Sha'ul, I see a god coming up out of the earth. 14He said to her, What form is he of? She said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a robe. Sha'ul perceived that it was Samuel (Shemu'el), and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.

15Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, Why have you disquieted me, to bring me up? Sha'ul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines (Pelishtim) make war against

me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called you, that you may make known to me what I shall do. 16Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Why then do you ask of me, seeing YaHWeH is departed from you, and is become your adversary? 17YaHWeH has done to you, as he spoke by me: and YaHWeH has torn the kingdom out of your hand, and given it to your neighbor, even to David. 18Because you didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH, and didn't execute his fierce wrath on `Amalek, therefore has YaHWeH done this thing to you this day. 19Moreover YaHWeH will deliver Isreal (Yisrael) also with you into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim); and tomorrow shall you and your sons be with me: YaHWeH will deliver the host of Isreal (Yisrael) also into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim).

20Then Sha'ul fell immediately his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel (Shemu'el): and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. 21The woman came to Sha'ul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, your handmaid has listened to your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have listened to your words which you spoke to me. 22Now therefore, please listen also to the voice of your handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength, when you go on your way. 23But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he listened to their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat on the bed. 24The woman had a fattened calf in the house; and she hurried, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake matzah of it: 25and she brought it before Sha'ul, and before his servants; and they ate. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered together all their hosts to Afek: and the Isreal (Yisrael)ites encamped by the spring which is in Yizreel. 2YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) passed on by hundreds, and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Akhish. 3Then said the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim), What *do* these Hebrews *here*? Akhish said to the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim), Isn't this David, the servant of Sha'ul the king of Isreal (Yisrael), who has been with me these days, or *rather* these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *to me* to this day? 4But the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) were angry with him; and the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) said to him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where you have appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for with what should this *fellow* reconcile himself to his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? 5Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, David his ten thousands?

6Then Akhish called David, and said to him, As YaHWeH lives, you have been upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the host is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me to this day: nevertheless YaHWeHs don't favor you. 7Therefore now return, and go in shalom, that you not displease YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 8David said to Akhish, But what have I done? and what have you found in your servant so long as I have been before you to this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9Akhish answered David, I know that you are good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. 10Therefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of your lord who have come with you; and as soon as you are up early in the morning, and have light, depart. 11So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim). The Philistines (Pelishtim) went up to Yizreel.

30

It happened, when David and his men were come to Tziklag on the third day, that the `Amaleki had made a raid on the South, and on Tziklag, and had struck Tziklag, and burned it with fire, 2and had taken captive the women *and all* who were therein, both small and great: they didn't kill any, but carried them off, and went their way. 3When David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive. 4Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5David's two wives were taken captive, Achino'am the Yizreelitete, and Abigayil the wife of Nabal the Karmelite. 6David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in YaHWeH his God.

7David said to Abyatar the Priest, the son of Achimelekh, Please bring me here the efod. Abyatar brought there the efod to David. 8David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? He answered him, Pursue; for you shall surely overtake *them*, and shall without fail recover *all*. 9So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed. 10But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they couldn't go over the brook Besor.

11They found a Egyptian (Mitzrian) in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink. 12They gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to

him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13David said to him, To whom belong you? and whence are you? He said, I am a young man of Egypt (Mitzrayim), servant to an `Amaleki; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. 14We made a raid on the South of the Kereti, and on that which belongs to Judah (Yahudah), and on the South of Caleb; and we burned Tziklag with fire. 15David said to him, Will you bring me down to this troop? He said, Swear to me by God, that you will neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down to this troop.

16When he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and out of the land of Judah (Yahudah). 17David struck them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day: and there not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who rode on camels and fled. 18David recovered all that the `Amaleki had taken; and David rescued his two wives. 19There was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor anything that they had taken to them: David brought back all. 20David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

21David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him: and when David came near to the people, he greeted them. 22Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows, of those who went with David, and said, Because they didn't go with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have recovered, except to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away, and depart. 23Then said David, You shall not do so, my brothers, with that which YaHWeH has given to us, who has preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. 24Who will listen to you in this matter? for as his share is who goes down to the battle, so shall his share be who tarries by the baggage: they shall share alike. 25It was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Isreal (Yisrael) to this day.

26When David came to Tziklag, he sent of the spoil to the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah), even to his friends, saying, Behold, a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of YaHWeH: 27To those who were in Beit-El, and to those who were in Ramot of the South, and to those who were in Yattir, 28and to those who were in `Aro`er, and to those who were in Shefamot, and to those who were in Eshtemoa, 29and to those who were in Racal, and to those who were in the cities of the Yerachme'eli, and to those who were in the cities of the Kinim, 30and to those who were in Hormah, and to those who were in Kor-`Ashan, and to those who were in `Atakh, 31and to those who were in

Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men used to stay.

31

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) fought against Isreal (Yisrael): and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) fled from before the Philistines (Pelishtim), and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. 2The Philistines (Pelishtim) followed hard on Sha'ul and on his sons; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) killed Yonatan, and Abinadab, and Malki-Shua, the sons of Sha'ul. 3The battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. 4Then said Sha'ul to his armor bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took his sword, and fell on it. 5When his armor bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died with him. 6So Sha'ul died, and his three sons, and his armor bearer, and all his men, that same day together. 7When the men of Isreal (Yisrael) who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), saw that the men of Isreal (Yisrael) fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) came and lived in them.

8It happened on the next day, when the Philistines (Pelishtim) came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. 9They cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) round about, to carry the news to the house of their idols, and to the people. 10They put his armor in the house of the `Ashtarot; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. 11When the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad heard concerning him that which the Philistines (Pelishtim) had done to Sha'ul, 12all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Yabesh, and burnt them there. 13They took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 Samuel
The Second Book of (Samuel (Shemu'el))

1

It happened after the death of Sha'ul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the `Amaleki, and David had abode two days in Tziklag; [2]it happened on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Sha'ul, with his clothes torn, and dirt on his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. [3]David said to him, From whence come you? He said to him, Out of the camp of Isreal (Yisrael) am I escaped. [4]David said to him, How went the matter? Please tell me. He answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Sha'ul and Yonatan his son are dead also. [5]David said to the young man who told him, How know you that Sha'ul and Yonatan his son are dead? [6]The young man who told him said, As I happened by chance on Mount Gilboa, behold, Sha'ul was leaning on his spear; and, behold, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. [7]When he looked behind him, he saw me, and called to me. I answered, Here am I. [8]He said to me, Who are you? I answered him, I am an `Amaleki. [9]He said to me, Stand, I pray you, beside me, and kill me; for anguish has taken hold of me, because my life is yet whole in me. [10]So I stood beside him, and killed him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord.

[11]Then David took hold on his clothes, and tore them; and likewise all the men who were with him: [12]and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Sha'ul, and for Yonatan his son, and for the people of YaHWeH, and for the house of Isreal (Yisrael); because they were fallen by the sword. [13]David said to the young man who told him, Whence are you? He answered, I am the son of a foreigner, an `Amaleki. [14]David said to him, How were you not afraid to put forth your hand to destroy YaHWeH's anointed? [15]David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall on him. He struck him, so that he died. [16]David said to him, Your blood be on your head; for your mouth has testified against you, saying, I have slain YaHWeH's anointed.

[17]David lamented with this lamentation over Sha'ul and over Yonatan his son [18](and he bade them teach the children of Judah (Yahudah) *the song of* the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Yashar):

19Your glory, Isreal (Yisrael), is slain on your high places!
How are the mighty fallen!
20Don't tell it in Gat,
Don't publish it in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim) rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21You mountains of Gilboa,
Let there be no dew nor rain on you, neither fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away,
The shield of Sha'ul, not anointed with oil.
22From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Yonatan didn't turn back,
The sword of Sha'ul didn't return empty.
23Sha'ul and Yonatan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
In their death they were not divided:
They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.
24You daughters of Isreal (Yisrael), weep over Sha'ul,
Who clothed you in scarlet delicately,
Who put ornaments of gold on your clothing.
25How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
Yonatan is slain on your high places.
26I am distressed for you, my brother Yonatan:
Very pleasant have you been to me:
Your love to me was wonderful,
Passing the love of women.
27How are the mighty fallen,
The weapons of war perished!

2

It happened after this, that David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah (Yahudah)? YaHWeH said to him, Go up. David said, Where shall I go up? He said, To Hebron. 2So David went up there, and his two wives also, Achino'am the Yizreelitete, and Abigayil the wife of Nabal the Karmelite. 3His men who were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they lived in the cities of Hebron. 4The men of Judah (Yahudah) came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah (Yahudah). They told David, saying, The men of Yabesh-Gil`ad were those who buried Sha'ul. 5David sent messengers to the men of Yabesh-Gil`ad, and said

to them, Blessed be you of YaHWeH, that you have shown this kindness to your lord, even to Sha'ul, and have buried him. 6Now YaHWeH show loving kindness and truth to you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because you have done this thing. 7Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be you valiant; for Sha'ul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah (Yahudah) have anointed me king over them.

8Now Abiner the son of Ner, captain of Sha'ul's host, had taken Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul, and brought him over to Machanayim; 9and he made him king over Gil`ad, and over the Ashuri, and over Yizreel, and over Ephraim (Efrayim), and over Benjamin (Binyamin), and over all Isreal (Yisrael). 10Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), Sha'ul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael), and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah (Yahudah) followed David. 11The time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah (Yahudah) was seven years and six months.

12Abiner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul, went out from Machanayim to Gibeon. 13Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14Abiner said to Yo'ab, Please let the young men arise and play before us. Yo'ab said, Let them arise. 15Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin (Binyamin), and for Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16They caught everyone his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: therefore that place was called Helkat-Hatztzurim, which is in Gibeon. 17The battle was very severe that day: and Abiner was beaten, and the men of Isreal (Yisrael), before the servants of David.

18The three sons of Tzeru'yah were there, Yo'ab, and Abishai, and `Asa'el: and `Asa'el was as light of foot as a wild gazelle. 19`Asa'el pursued after Abiner; and in going he didn't turn to the right hand nor to the left from following Abiner. 20Then Abiner looked behind him, and said, Is it you, `Asa'el? He answered, It is I. 21Abiner said to him, Turn you aside to your right hand or to your left, and lay you hold on one of the young men, and take you his armor. But `Asa'el would not turn aside from following him. 22Abiner said again to `Asa'el, Turn you aside from following me: why should I strike you to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Yo'ab your brother? 23However he refused to turn aside: therefore Abiner with the hinder end of the spear struck him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it happened, that as many as came to the place where `Asa'el fell down and died stood still.

24But Yo'ab and Abishai pursued after Abiner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lies before Giach by the way of the wilderness of

Gibeon. 25The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) gathered themselves together after Abiner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. 26Then Abiner called to Yo'ab, and said, "Shall the sword devour forever? Don't you know that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then, before you bid the people return from following their brothers?" 27Yo'ab said, As God lives, if you had not spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed everyone his brother. 28So Yo'ab blew the trumpet (shofar); and all the people stood still, and pursued after Isreal (Yisrael) no more, neither fought they any more.

29Abiner and his men went all that night through the `Arabah (plain); and they passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and went through all Bitron, and came to Machanayim. 30Yo'ab returned from following Abiner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and `Asa'el. 31But the servants of David had struck of Benjamin (Binyamin), and of Abiner's men, *so that* three hundred sixty men died. 32They took up `Asa'el, and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was in Beit-Lechem. Yo'ab and his men went all night, and the day broke on them at Hebron.

3

Now there was long war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of David: and David grew stronger and stronger, but the house of Sha'ul grew weaker and weaker.

2To David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Achino'am the Yizreelitete; 3and his second, Chileab, of Abigayil the wife of Nabal the Karmelite; and the third, Abshalom the son of Ma`akhah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4and the fourth, Adoniyah the son of Haggit; and the fifth, Shefatyah the son of Abital; 5and the sixth, Yitre`am, of `Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6It happened, while there was war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of David, that Abiner made himself strong in the house of Sha'ul. 7Now Sha'ul had a concubine, whose name was Ritzpah, the daughter of Ayah: and *Ish-BoSeth (Sheth)* said to Abiner, Why have you gone in to my father's concubine? 8Then was Abiner very angry for the words of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), and said, Am I a dog's head that belongs to Judah (Yahudah)? This day do I show kindness to the house of Sha'ul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David; and yet you charge me this day with a fault concerning this woman. 9God do so to Abiner, and more also, if, as YaHWeH has sworn to David, I don't do even so to him; 10to transfer the kingdom from the house of Sha'ul, and to set up the throne of David over Isreal (Yisrael) and over Judah (Yahudah), from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba. 11He could not answer Abiner

another word, because he feared him.

12Abiner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make your league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with you, to bring about all Isreal (Yisrael) to you. 13He said, Well; I will make a league with you; but one thing I require of you: that is, you shall not see my face, except you first bring Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, when you come to see my face. 14David sent messengers to Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), Sha'ul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Mikhal, whom I pledged to be married to me for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 15Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) sent, and took her from her husband, even from Palti'el the son of Layish. 16Her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bachurim. Then said Abiner to him, Go, return: and he returned.

17Abiner had communication with the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, In times past you sought for David to be king over you: 18now then do it; for YaHWeH has spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and out of the hand of all their enemies. 19Abiner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin (Binyamin): and Abiner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Isreal (Yisrael), and to the whole house of Benjamin (Binyamin).

20So Abiner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. David made Abiner and the men who were with him a feast. 21Abiner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Isreal (Yisrael) to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires. David sent Abiner away; and he went in shalom.

22Behold, the servants of David and Yo'ab came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abiner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in shalom. 23When Yo'ab and all the host who was with him had come, they told Yo'ab, saying, Abiner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he is gone in shalom. 24Then Yo'ab came to the king, and said, What have you done? behold, Abiner came to you; why is it that you have sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25You know Abiner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.

26When Yo'ab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abiner, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah: but David didn't know it. 27When Abiner was returned to Hebron, Yo'ab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and struck him there in the body, so that he died, for the blood of `Asa'el his brother. 28Afterward, when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before

YaHWeH forever of the blood of Abiner the son of Ner: [29]let it fall on the head of Yo'ab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Yo'ab one who has an issue, or who is a leper, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread. [30]So Yo'ab and Abishai his brother killed Abiner, because he had killed their brother `Asa'el at Gibon in the battle.

[31]David said to Yo'ab, and to all the people who were with him, Tear your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abiner. King David followed the bier. [32]They buried Abiner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abiner; and all the people wept. [33]The king lamented for Abiner, and said,
Should Abiner die as a fool dies?
[34]Your hands were not bound, nor your feet put into fetters:
As a man falls before the children of iniquity, so did you fall.

All the people wept again over him. [35]All the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or anything else, until the sun be down. [36]All the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did pleased all the people. [37]So all the people and all Isreal (Yisrael) understood that day that it was not of the king to kill Abiner the son of Ner. [38]The king said to his servants, "Don't you know that there a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Isreal (Yisrael)? [39]I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Tzeru'yah are too hard for me. May YaHWeH reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness."

4

When *Ish-BoSeth (Sheth)*, Sha'ul's son, heard that Abiner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Isreal (Yisrael)ites were troubled. [2]*Ish-BoSeth (Sheth)*, Sha'ul's son, *had* two men who were captains of bands: the name of the one was Ba`anah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Be'erotite, of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) (for Be'erot also is reckoned to Benjamin (Binyamin): [3]and the Be'erotites fled to Gittayim, and have lived as foreigners there until this day).

[4]Now Yonatan, Sha'ul's son, had a son who was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the news came of Sha'ul and Yonatan out of Yizreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it happened, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. His name was MefiboSeth (Sheth).

[5]The sons of Rimmon the Be'erotite, Rechab and Ba`anah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), as he took his rest at noon. [6]They came

there into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they struck him in the body: and Rechab and Ba`anah his brother escaped. 7Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they struck him, and killed him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Wilderness (Arabah) all night. 8They brought the head of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) to David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, the head of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), the son of Sha'ul, your enemy, who sought your life; and YaHWeH has avenged my lord the king this day of Sha'ul, and of his seed. 9David answered Rechab and Ba`anah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Be'erotite, and said to them, As YaHWeH lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 10when one told me, saying, Behold, Sha'ul is dead, thinking to have brought good news, I took hold of him, and killed him in Tziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his news. 11How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house on his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? 12David commanded his young men, and they killed them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), and buried it in the grave of Abiner in Hebron.

5

Then came all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are your bone and your flesh. 2In times past, when Sha'ul was king over us, it was you who led out and brought in Isreal (Yisrael): and YaHWeH said to you, You shall be shepherd of my people Isreal (Yisrael), and you shall be prince over Isreal (Yisrael). 3So all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before YaHWeH: and they anointed David king over Isreal (Yisrael). 4David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5In Hebron he reigned over Judah (Yahudah) seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) he reigned thirty-three years over all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah).

6The king and his men went to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) against the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke to David, saying, Except you take away the blind and the lame, you shall not come in here; thinking, David can't come in here. 7Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (Tziyon); the same is the city of David. 8David said on that day, Whoever strikes the Yebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and *strike* the lame and the blind, who are hated of David's soul. Therefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he can't come into the house. 9David lived in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. David built round about from Millo and inward. 10David grew greater and greater; for YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, was with him.

11Hiram king of Tyrus (Tzor) sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. 12David perceived that YaHWeH had established him king over Isreal (Yisrael), and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Isreal (Yisrael)'s sake.

13David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. 14These are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Shammua, and SHobab, and Natan, and Solomon (Shlomo), 15and Yibchar, and Elishua, and Nefeg, and Yafia, 16and Elishama, and Elyada, and Elifelet.

17When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard that they had anointed David king over Isreal (Yisrael), all the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the stronghold. 18Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) had come and spread themselves in the valley of Refa'im. 19David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines (Pelishtim)? will you deliver them into my hand? YaHWeH said to David, Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines (Pelishtim) into your hand. 20David came to Ba`al-Peratzim, and David struck them there; and he said, YaHWeH has broken my enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Ba`al-Peratzim. 21They left their images there; and David and his men took them away.

22The Philistines (Pelishtim) came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Refa'im. 23When David inquired of YaHWeH, he said, You shall not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come on them over against the mulberry trees. 24It shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then you shall bestir yourself; for then is YaHWeH gone out before you to strike the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 25David did so, as YaHWeH commanded him, and struck the Philistines (Pelishtim) from Geba until you come to Gezer.

6

David again gathered together all the chosen men of Isreal (Yisrael), thirty thousand. 2David arose, and went with all the people who were with him, from Ba`ale-Yeudah, to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the Name, even the name of YaHWeH of Hosts who sits *above* the Kerubim. 3They set the ark of God on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in the hill: and Uzzah and Achyo, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 4They brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in the hill, with the ark of God: and Achyo went before the ark. 5David and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) played before YaHWeH with all manner of *instruments made*

of fir-wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals.

6When they came to the threshing floor of Nakhon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen stumbled. 7The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Uzzah; and God struck him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. 8David was displeased, because YaHWeH had broken forth on Uzzah; and he called that place Pearth-Uzzah, to this day. 9David was afraid of YaHWeH that day; and he said, How shall the ark of YaHWeH come to me? 10So David would not remove the ark of YaHWeH to him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 11The ark of YaHWeH remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and YaHWeH blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

12It was told king David, saying, YaHWeH has blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertains to him, because of the ark of God. David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. 13It was so, that, when those who bore the ark of YaHWeH had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fattened calf. 14David danced before YaHWeH with all his might; and David was girded with a linen efod. 15So David and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) brought up the ark of YaHWeH with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet (shofar).

16It was so, as the ark of YaHWeH came into the city of David, that Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before YaHWeH; and she despised him in her heart. 17They brought in the ark of YaHWeH, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings before YaHWeH. 18When David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of YaHWeH of Hosts. 19He dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Isreal (Yisrael), both to men and women, to everyone a cake of bread, and a portion *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed everyone to his house.

20Then David returned to bless his household. Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Isreal (Yisrael) today, who uncovered himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovers himself! 21David said to Mikhal, *It was* before YaHWeH, who chose me above your father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of YaHWeH, over Isreal (Yisrael): therefore will I play before YaHWeH. 22I will be yet more vile than this, and will be base in my own sight: but of the handmaids of whom you have spoken, they shall honor me. 23Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul had no child to the day of her death.

7

It happened, when the king lived in his house, and YaHWeH had given him rest from all his enemies round about, 2that the king said to Natan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwells within curtains. 3Natan said to the king, Go, do all that is in your heart; for YaHWeH is with you.

4It happened the same night, that the word of YaHWeH came to Natan, saying, 5Go and tell my servant David, Thus says YaHWeH, Shall you build me a house for me to dwell in? 6for I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tent. 7In all places in which I have walked with all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), spoke I a word with any of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Why have you not built me a house of cedar? 8Now therefore thus shall you tell my servant David, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over my people, over Isreal (Yisrael); 9and I have been with you wherever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make you a great name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth. 10I will appoint a place for my people Isreal (Yisrael), and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, 11and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael); and I will cause you to rest from all your enemies. Moreover YaHWeH tells you that YaHWeH will make you a house. 12When your days are fulfilled, and you shall sleep with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who shall proceed out of your bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. 14I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; 15but my loving kindness shall not depart from him, as I took it from Sha'ul, whom I put away before you. 16Your house and your kingdom shall be made sure for ever before you: your throne shall be established forever. 17According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Natan speak to David.

18Then David the king went in, and sat before YaHWeH; and he said, Who am I, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, and what is my house, that you have brought me thus far? 19This was yet a small thing in your eyes, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH; but you have spoken also of your servant's house for a great while to come; and this *too* after the manner of men, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! 20What can David say more to you? for you know your servant, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH. 21For your word's sake, and according to your own heart, have you worked all this greatness, to make your servant know it. 22Therefore you are great,

YaHWeH God: for there is none like you, neither is there any God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23What one nation in the earth is like your people, even like Isreal (Yisrael), whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and awesome things for your land, before your people, whom you redeem to you out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), *from* the nations and their gods? 24You did establish to yourself your people Isreal (Yisrael) to be a people to you forever; and you, YaHWeH, became their God. 25Now, YaHWeH God, the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house, confirm you it forever, and do as you have spoken. 26Let your name be magnified forever, saying, YaHWeH of hosts is God over Isreal (Yisrael); and the house of your servant David shall be established before you. 27For you, YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), have revealed to your servant, saying, I will build you a house: therefore has your servant found in his heart to pray this prayer to you. 28Now, O Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, you are God, and your words are truth, and you have promised this good thing to your servant: 29now therefore let it please you to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you; for you, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, have spoken it: and with your blessing let the house of your servant be blessed forever.

8

After this it happened that David struck the Philistines (Pelishtim), and subdued them: and David took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim).

2He struck Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. The Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute.

3David struck also Hadad`ezer the son of Rechob, king of Tzobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the River. 4David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for one hundred chariots. 5When the Aram of Damascus (Dammesek) came to help Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah, David struck of the Aram two and twenty thousand men. 6Then David put garrisons in Aram of Damascus (Dammesek); and the Aram became servants to David, and brought tribute. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went. 7David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadad`ezer, and brought them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 8From Betach and from Berotai, cities of Hadad`ezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9When To`i king of Hamat heard that David had struck all the host of Hadad`ezer,

10then To`i sent Yoram his son to king David, to Greet him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadad`ezer and struck him: for Hadad`ezer had wars with To`i. *Yoram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11These also did king David dedicate to YaHWeH, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; 12of Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of `Ammon, and of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and of `Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadad`ezer, son of Rechob, king of Tzobah.

13David got him a name when he returned from smiting the Aram in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. 14He put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edom became servants to David. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went.

15David reigned over all Isreal (Yisrael); and David executed justice and righteousness to all his people. 16Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah was over the host; and Yehoshafat the son of Achilud was recorder; 17and Tzadok the son of Achitub, and Achimelekh the son of Abyatar, were Priests (Kohanim); and Serayah was Scribe; 18and Benayah the son of Yehoiada *was over* the Kereti and the Peleti; and David's sons were chief ministers.

9

David said, Is there yet any who is left of the house of Sha'ul, that I may show him kindness for Yonatan's sake? 2There was of the house of Sha'ul a servant whose name was Tziba, and they called him to David; and the king said to him, Are you Tziba? He said, Your servant is he. 3The king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Sha'ul, that I may show the kindness of God to him? Tziba said to the king, Yonatan has yet a son, who is lame of his feet. 4The king said to him, Where is he? Tziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Makhir the son of `Ammi'el, in Lo-Devar. 5Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Makhir the son of `Ammi'el, from Lo-Devar. 6MefiboSeth (Sheth), the son of Yonatan, the son of Sha'ul, came to David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. David said, MefiboSeth (Sheth). He answered, Behold, your servant! 7David said to him, "Don't be afraid of him; for I will surely show you kindness for Yonatan your father's sake, and will restore you all the land of Sha'ul your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually." 8He did obeisance, and said, "What is your servant, that you should look on such a dead dog as I am?"

9Then the king called to Tziba, Sha'ul's servant, and said to him, "All that pertained to Sha'ul and to all his house have I given to your master's son. 10You shall till the land for him, you, and your sons, and your servants; and you shall bring in *the fruits*, that your

master's son may have bread to eat: but MefiboSeth (Sheth) your master's son shall eat bread always at my table." Now Tziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11Then said Tziba to the king, According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so shall your servant do. As for MefiboSeth (Sheth), *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. 12MefiboSeth (Sheth) had a young son, whose name was Mikha. All that lived in the house of Tziba were servants to MefiboSeth (Sheth). 13So MefiboSeth (Sheth) lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for he ate continually at the king's table. He was lame in both his feet.

10

It happened after this, that the king of the children of `Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place. 2David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nachash, as his father shown kindness to me. So David sent by his servants to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of `Ammon. 3But the princes of the children of `Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Do you think that David honors your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Hasn't David sent his servants to you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? 4So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5When they told it to David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said, Wait at Yericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6When the children of `Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of `Ammon sent and hired the Aram of Beit-Rechov, and the Aram of Tzobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Ma`akhah with one thousand men, and the men of Tov twelve thousand men. 7When David heard of it, he sent Yo'ab, and all the host of the mighty men. 8The children of `Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate: and the Aram of Tzobah and of Rechob, and the men of Tov and Ma`akhah, were by themselves in the field. 9Now when Yo'ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Isreal (Yisrael), and put them in array against the Aram: 10The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and he put them in array against the children of `Ammon. 11He said, If the Aram be too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of `Ammon be too strong for you, then I will come and help you. 12Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and YaHWeH do that which seems him good. 13So Yo'ab and the people who were with him drew near to the battle against the Aram: and they fled before him. 14When the children of `Ammon saw that the Aram were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Yo'ab returned from the children of `Ammon, and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

15When the Aram saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they gathered themselves together. 16Hadad`ezer sent, and brought out the Aram who were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shovakh the captain of the host of Hadad`ezer at their head. 17It was told David; and he gathered all Isreal (Yisrael) together, and passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and came to Helam. The Aram set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. 18The Aram fled before Isreal (Yisrael); and David killed of the Aram *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and struck Shovakh the captain of their host, so that he died there. 19When all the kings who were servants to Hadad`ezer saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they made shalom with Isreal (Yisrael), and served them. So the Aram feared to help the children of `Ammon any more.

11

It happened, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Yo'ab, and his servants with him, and all Isreal (Yisrael); and they destroyed the children of `Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

2It happened at evening, that David arose from off his bed, and walked on the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look on. 3David send and inquired after the woman. One said, Is not this Bath-Sheba, the daughter of Eli`am, the wife of Uriyah the Hittite? 4David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her uncleanness); and she returned to her house. 5The woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

6David sent to Yo'ab, *saying*, Send me Uriyah the Hittite. Yo'ab sent Uriyah to David. 7When Uriyah was come to him, David asked of him how Yo'ab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. 8David said to Uriyah, Go down to your house, and wash your feet. Uriyah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of food* from the king. 9But Uriyah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and didn't go down to his house. 10When they had told David, saying, Uriyah didn't go down to his house, David said to Uriyah, Haven't you come from a journey? why did you not go down to your house? 11Uriyah said to David, The ark, and Isreal (Yisrael), and Judah (Yahudah), abide in booths; and my lord Yo'ab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing. 12David said to Uriyah, Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart. So Uriyah abode in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that day, and the next day. 13When David had called him, he

ate and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but didn't go down to his house.

14It happened in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Yo'ab, and sent it by the hand of Uriyah. 15He wrote in the letter, saying, Set Uriyah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire you from him, that he may be struck, and die. 16It happened, when Yo'ab kept watch on the city, that he assigned Uriyah to the place where he knew that valiant men were. 17The men of the city went out, and fought with Yo'ab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and Uriyah the Hittite died also. 18Then Yo'ab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19and he charged the messenger, saying, "When you have made an end of telling all the things concerning the war to the king, 20it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he tells you, 'Why did you go so near to the city to fight? Didn't you know that they would shoot from the wall? 21who struck Abimelekh the son of YerubeSeth (Sheth)? Didn't a woman cast an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died at Tebetz? Why did you go so near the wall?' then shall you say, 'Your servant Uriyah the Hittite is dead also.'"

22So the messenger went, and came and shown David all that Yo'ab had sent him for. 23The messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were on them even to the entrance of the gate. 24The shooters shot at your servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriyah the Hittite is dead also. 25Then David said to the messenger, Thus shall you tell Yo'ab, Don't let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another; make your battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage you him.

26When the wife of Uriyah heard that Uriyah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. 27When the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased YaHWeH.

12

YaHWeH sent Natan to David. He came to him, and said to him, "There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2The rich man had very many flocks and herds, 3but the poor man had nothing, except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and raised. It grew up together with him, and with his children. It ate of his own food, drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was to him like a daughter. 4A traveler came to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man who had come to him."5David's anger was greatly kindled against the man,

and he said to Natan, "As YaHWeH lives, the man who has done this is worthy to die!
6He shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity!"

7Natan said to David, "You are the man. This is what YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says: 'I anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael), and I delivered you out of the hand of Sha'ul. 8I gave you your master's house, and your master's wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and of Judah (Yahudah); and if that would have been too little, I would have added to you many more such things. 9Why have you despised the word of YaHWeH, to do that which is evil in his sight? You have struck Uriyah the Hittite with the sword, and have taken his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the sword of the children of `Ammon. 10Now therefore the sword will never depart from your house, because you have despised me, and have taken the wife of Uriyah the Hittite to be your wife.' 11This is what YaHWeH says: 'Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes, and give them to your neighbor, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. 12For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Isreal (Yisrael), and before the sun.'"13David said to Natan, "I have sinned against YaHWeH." Natan said to David, "YaHWeH also has put away your sin. You will not die. 14However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to YaHWeH's enemies to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you shall surely die."

15Natan departed to his house.YaHWeH struck the child that Uriyah's wife bore to David, and it was very sick. 16David therefore begged God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth. 17The Elders (Zakenim) of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18It happened on the seventh day, that the child died. The servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he didn't listen to our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead! 19But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? They said, He is dead. 20Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothing; and he came into the house of YaHWeH, and worshiped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he ate. 21Then said his servants to him, What thing is this that you have done? you did fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, you did rise and eat bread. 22He said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knows whether YaHWeH will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.

24David comforted Bath-Sheba his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her: and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon (Shlomo). YaHWeH loved him; 25and he sent by the hand of Natan the prophet; and he named him Yedidyah, for YaHWeH's sake.

26Now Yo'ab fought against Rabbah of the children of `Ammon, and took the royal city. 27Yo'ab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah; yes, I have taken the city of waters. 28Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called after my name. 29David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. 30He took the crown of their king from off his head; and the weight of it was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. He brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 31He brought forth the people who were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick kiln: and thus did he to all the cities of the children of `Ammon. David and all the people returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

13

It happened after this, that Abshalom the son of David had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. 2Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her. 3But Amnon had a friend, whose name was YehoNadab, the son of Shim`a, David's brother; and YehoNadab was a very subtle man. 4He said to him, Why, son of the king, are you thus lean from day to day? Won't you tell me? Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Abshalom's sister. 5YehoNadab said to him, Lay you down on your bed, and feign yourself sick: and when your father comes to see you, tell him, Please let my sister Tamar come and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand. 6So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said to the king, Please let her sister Tamar come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

7Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. 8So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. She took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. 9She took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. Amnon said, Have out all men from me. They went out every man from him. 10Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from your hand. Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11When she had brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. 12She answered him, No, my brother, do not force me; for

no such thing ought to be done in Isreal (Yisrael). Don't you do this folly. 13I, where shall I carry my shame? and as for you, you will be as one of the fools in Isreal (Yisrael). Now therefore, please speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you. 14However he would not listen to her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.

15Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. Amnon said to her, Arise, be gone. 16She said to him, Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that you did to me. But he would not listen to her. 17Then he called his servant who ministered to him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. 18She had a garment of various colors on her; for with such robes were the king's daughters who were virgins dressed. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. 19Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her garment of various colors that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.

20Abshalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon your brother been with you? but now hold your shalom, my sister: he is your brother; don't take this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Abshalom's house. 21But when king David heard of all these things, he was very angry. 22Abshalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Abshalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23It happened after two full years, that Abshalom had sheep-shearers in Ba`al-Hatzor, which is beside Ephraim (Efrayim): and Abshalom invited all the king's sons. 24Abshalom came to the king, and said, See now, your servant has sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray you, and his servants go with your servant. 25The king said to Abshalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to you. He pressed him: however he would not go, but blessed him. 26Then said Abshalom, If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us. The king said to him, Why should he go with you? 27But Abshalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. 28Abshalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark you now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I tell you, Smite Amnon, then kill him; don't be afraid; haven't I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. 29The servants of Abshalom did to Amnon as Abshalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got him up on his mule, and fled.

30It happened, while they were in the way, that the news came to David, saying, Abshalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 31Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn. 32YehoNadab, the son of Shim`a, David's brother, answered, Don't let my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Abshalom this has been determined from the day that

he forced his sister Tamar. 33Now therefore don't let my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead.

34But Abshalom fled. The young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him. 35YehoNadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as your servant said, so it is. 36It happened, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37But Abshalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of `Ammihud, king of Geshur. *David* mourned for his son every day. 38So Abshalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39*the soul of* king David longed to go forth to Abshalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14

Now Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah perceived that the king's heart was toward Abshalom. 2Yo'ab sent to Tekoa, and fetched there a wise woman, and said to her, please act like a mourner, and put on mourning clothing, Please, and don't anoint yourself with oil, but be as a woman who has a long time mourned for the dead: 3and go in to the king, and speak on this manner to him. So Yo'ab put the words in her mouth.

4When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. 5The king said to her, What ails you? She answered, Of a truth I am a widow, and my husband is dead. 6Your handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one struck the other, and killed him. 7Behold, the whole family is risen against your handmaid, and they say, Deliver him who struck his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he killed, and so destroy the heir also. Thus will they quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband neither name nor remainder on the surface of the earth.

8The king said to the woman, Go to your house, and I will give charge concerning you. 9The woman of Tekoa said to the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. 10The king said, Whoever says anything to you, bring him to me, and he shall not touch you any more. 11Then said she, Please let the king remember YaHWeH your God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. He said, As YaHWeH lives, there shall not one hair of your son fall to the earth.

12Then the woman said, Please let your handmaid speak a word to my lord the king. He said, Say on. 13The woman said, Why then have you devised such a thing against the people of God? for in speaking this word the king is as one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring home again his banished one. 14For we must needs die, and are as water split on the ground, which can't be gathered up again; neither does God take away life, but devises means, that he who is banished not be an outcast from him. 15Now therefore seeing that I have come to speak this word to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and your handmaid said, I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant. 16For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. 17Then your handmaid said, Please let the word of my lord the king be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: and YaHWeH your God be with you.

18Then the king answered the woman, Please don't hide anything from me that I shall ask you. The woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19The king said, Is the hand of Yo'ab with you in all this? The woman answered, As your soul lives, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken; for your servant Yo'ab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid; 20to change the face of the matter has your servant Yo'ab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21The king said to Yo'ab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abshalom back. 22Yo'ab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Yo'ab said, Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your sight, my lord, king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant. 23So Yo'ab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Abshalom to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 24The king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Abshalom turned to his own house, and didn't see the king's face.

25Now in all Isreal (Yisrael) there was none to be so much praised as Abshalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26When he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it); he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. 27To Abshalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful face.

28Abshalom lived two full years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he didn't see the king's face. 29Then Abshalom sent for Yo'ab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. 30Therefore he said

to his servants, Behold, Yo'ab's field is near mine, and he has barley there; go and set it on fire. Abshalom's servants set the field on fire. 31Then Yo'ab arose, and came to Abshalom to his house, and said to him, Why have your servants set my field on fire? 32Abshalom answered Yo'ab, Behold, I sent to you, saying, Come here, that I may send you to the king, to say, Why am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still. Now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33So Yo'ab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for Abshalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Abshalom.

15

It happened after this, that Abshalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2Abshalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Abshalom called to him, and said, Of what city are you? He said, Your servant is of one of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). 3Abshalom said to him, Behold, your matters are good and right; but there is no man deputized of the king to hear you. 4Abshalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice! 5It was so, that when any man came near to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. 6In this manner Abshalom did to all Isreal (Yisrael) who came to the king for judgment: so Abshalom stole the hearts of the men of Isreal (Yisrael).

7It happened at the end of forty years, that Abshalom said to the king, please let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to YaHWeH, in Hebron. 8For your servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Aram, saying, If YaHWeH shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), then I will serve YaHWeH. 9The king said to him, Go in shalom. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10But Abshalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), then you shall say, Abshalom is king in Hebron. 11With Abshalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they didn't know anything. 12Abshalom sent for Achitofel the Giloni, David's counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. The conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Abshalom.

13There came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Isreal (Yisrael) are after Abshalom. 14David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Abshalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil on us, and strike

the city with the edge of the sword. 15The king's servants said to the king, Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king shall choose. 16The king went forth, and all his household after him. The king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house. 17The king went forth, and all the people after him; and they stayed in Beit-Merhak. 18All his servants passed on beside him; and all the Kereti, and all the Peleti, and all the Gitti, six hundred men who came after him from Gat, passed on before the king.

19Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Why go you also with us? return, and abide with the king: for you are a foreigner, and also an exile; *return* to your own place. 20Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day make you go up and down with us, seeing I go where I may? return you, and take back your brothers; mercy and truth be with you. 21Ittai answered the king, and said, As YaHWeH lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will your servant be. 22David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones who were with him. 23All the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24Behold, Tzadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abyatar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25The king said to Tzadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of YaHWeH, he will bring me again, and show me both it, and his habitation: 26but if he say thus, I have no delight in you; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seems good to him. 27The king said also to Tzadok the Priest, "Aren't you a seer? Return into the city in shalom, and your two sons with you, Achima`atz your son, and Yonatan the son of Abyatar. 28Behold, I will stay at the fords of the wilderness, until word comes from you to inform me." 29Tzadok therefore and Abyatar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they abode there.

30David went up by the ascent of the *Mount of* Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people who were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31One told David, saying, Achitofel is among the conspirators with Abshalom. David said, YaHWeH, please turn the counsel of Achitofel into foolishness.

32It happened that when David had come to the top *of the ascent*, where God was worshiped, behold, Hushai the Arki came to meet him with his coat torn, and dirt on his head. 33David said to him, If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden to me: 34but if you return to the city, and tell Abshalom, I will be your servant, O king; as I have been your father's servant in time past, so will I now be your servant; then will you defeat for me the counsel of Achitofel. 35Don't you have Tzadok and Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim)

there with you? therefore it shall be, that whatever thing you shall hear out of the king's house, you shall tell it to Tzadok and Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim). 36Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Achima`atz, Tzadok's son, and Yonatan, Abyatar's son; and by them you shall send to me everything that you shall hear. 37So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city; and Abshalom came into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

16

When David was a little past the top *of the ascent*, behold, Tziba the servant of MefiboSeth (Sheth) met him, with a couple of donkeys saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and one hundred summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. 2The king said to Tziba, What do you mean by these? Tziba said, The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. 3The king said, Where is your master's son? Tziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for he said, Today will the house of Isreal (Yisrael) restore me the kingdom of my father. 4Then said the king to Tziba, Behold, all that pertains to MefiboSeth (Sheth) is yours. Tziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favor in your sight, my lord, O king.

5When king David came to Bachurim, behold, a man of the family of the house of Sha'ul came out, whose name was Shim`i, the son of Gera. He came out, and cursed still as he came. 6He cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. 7Thus said Shim`i when he cursed, Be gone, be gone, you man of blood, and base fellow: 8YaHWeH has returned on you all the blood of the house of Sha'ul, in whose place you have reigned; and YaHWeH has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abshalom your son; and, behold, you are *taken* in your own mischief, because you are a man of blood.

9Then said Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me go over and take off his head." 10The king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Tzeru'yah? Because he curses, and because YaHWeH has said to him, Curse David; who then shall say, Why have you done so? 11David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth from my bowels, seeks my life: how much more *may* this Benjamin (Binyamin)i now *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for YaHWeH has invited him. 12It may be that YaHWeH will look on the wrong done to me, and that YaHWeH will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. 13So David and his men went by the way; and Shim`i went along on the hill-side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. 14The king, and all the people who were with him, came weary; and he refreshed himself

there.

15Abshalom, and all the people, the men of Isreal (Yisrael), came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Achitofel with him. 16It happened, when Hushai the Arki, David's friend, was come to Abshalom, that Hushai said to Abshalom, *Long* live the king, *Long* live the king. 17Abshalom said to Hushai, Is this your kindness to your friend? Why didn't you go with your friend? 18Hushai said to Abshalom, No; but whom YaHWeH, and this people, and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19Again, whom should I serve? Shouldn't I serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in your father's presence, so will I be in your presence.

20Then said Abshalom to Achitofel, Give your counsel what we shall do. 21Achitofel said to Abshalom, Go in to your father's concubines, that he has left to keep the house; and all Isreal (Yisrael) will hear that you are abhorred of your father: then will the hands of all who are with you be strong. 22So they spread Abshalom a tent on the top of the house; and Abshalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael). 23The counsel of Achitofel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Achitofel both with David and with Abshalom.

17

Moreover Achitofel said to Abshalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: 2and I will come on him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people who are with him shall flee; and I will strike the king only; 3and I will bring back all the people to you: the man whom you seek is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in shalom. 4The saying pleased Abshalom well, and all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael).

5Then said Abshalom, Call now Hushai the Arki also, and let us hear likewise what he says. 6When Hushai was come to Abshalom, Abshalom spoke to him, saying, Achitofel has spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak up. 7Hushai said to Abshalom, The counsel that Achitofel has given this time is not good. 8Hushai said moreover, You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are fierce in their minds, as a bear robbed of her cubs in the field; and your father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will happen, when some of them are fallen at the first, that whoever hears it will say, There is a slaughter among the people who follow Abshalom. 10Even he who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all Isreal (Yisrael) knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men. 11But I counsel that all Isreal (Yisrael) be gathered together to you, from Dan even to Be'er-

Sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that you go to battle in your own person. 12So shall we come on him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light on him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men who are with him we will not leave so much as one. 13Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Isreal (Yisrael) bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there not be one small stone found there. 14Abshalom and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) said, The counsel of Hushai the Arki is better than the counsel of Achitofel. For YaHWeH had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Achitofel, to the intent that YaHWeH might bring evil on Abshalom.

15Then said Hushai to Tzadok and to Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim), Thus and thus did Achitofel counsel Abshalom and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); and thus and thus have I counseled. 16Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Don't lodge this night at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him. 17Now Yonatan and Achima`atz were staying by `En-Rogel; and a maid-servant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city. 18But a boy saw them, and told Abshalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bachurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. 19The woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised grain thereon; and nothing was known. 20Abshalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Achima`atz and Yonatan? The woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. When they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

21It happened, after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise you, and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Achitofel counseled against you. 22Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they passed over the Jordan (Yarden): by the morning light there lacked not one of them who had not gone over the Jordan (Yarden).

23When Achitofel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, and arose, and got him home, to his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.

24Then David came to Machanayim. Abshalom passed over the Jordan (Yarden), he and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) with him. 25Abshalom set `Amasa over the host instead of Yo'ab. Now `Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was Yitra the Isreal (Yisrael)ite, who went in to Abigayil the daughter of Nachash, sister to Tzeru'yah, Yo'ab's mother. 26Isreal (Yisrael) and Abshalom encamped in the land of Gil`ad.

27It happened, when David was come to Machanayim, that Shovi the son of Nachash of Rabbah of the children of `Ammon, and Makhir the son of `Ammi'el of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gil`adite of Roglim, 28brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *grain*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, 29and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people who were with him, to eat: for they said, The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18

David numbered the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Yo'ab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah, Yo'ab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. The king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3But the people said, You shall not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but you are worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that you are ready to help us out of the city. 4The king said to them, What seems you best I will do. The king stood by the gate-side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. 5The king commanded Yo'ab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Abshalom. All the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abshalom.

6So the people went out into the field against Isreal (Yisrael): and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim (Efrayim). 7The people of Isreal (Yisrael) were struck there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. 8For the battle was there spread over the surface of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9Abshalom happened to meet the servants of David. Abshalom was riding on his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the sky and earth; and the mule that was under him went on. 10A certain man saw it, and told Yo'ab, and said, Behold, I saw Abshalom hanging in an oak. 11Yo'ab said to the man who told him, Behold, you saw it, and why didn't you strike him there to the ground? and I would have given you ten *pieces of* silver, and a sash. 12The man said to Yo'ab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces of* silver in my hand, I still wouldn't put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Abshalom. 13Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against his life (and there is no matter hid from the king), then you yourself would have set yourself against *me*. 14Then said

Yo'ab, I may not wait thus with you. He took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Abshalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. 15Ten young men who bore Yo'ab's armor compassed about and struck Abshalom, and killed him.

16Yo'ab blew the trumpet (shofar), and the people returned from pursuing after Isreal (Yisrael); for Yo'ab held back the people. 17They took Abshalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Isreal (Yisrael) fled everyone to his tent. 18Now Abshalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself the pillar, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in memory: and he called the pillar after his own name; and it is called Abshalom's monument, to this day.

19Then said Achima`atz the son of Tzadok, Let me now run, and bear the king news, how that YaHWeH has avenged him of his enemies. 20Yo'ab said to him, You shall not be the bearer of news this day, but you shall bear news another day; but this day you shall bear no news, because the king's son is dead. 21Then said Yo'ab to the Kushite, Go, tell the king what you have seen. The Kushite bowed himself to Yo'ab, and ran. 22Then said Achima`atz the son of Tzadok yet again to Yo'ab, But come what may, Please let me also run after the Kushite. Yo'ab said, Why will you run, my son, seeing that you will have no reward for the news? 23But come what may, *said he*, I will run. He said to him, Run. Then Achima`atz ran by the way of the Plain, and outran the Kushite.

24Now David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. 25The watchman cried, and told the king. The king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. He came apace, and drew near. 26The watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. The king said, He also brings news. 27The watchman said, I think the running of the foremost is like the running of Achima`atz the son of Tzadok. The king said, He is a good man, and comes with good news.

28Achima`atz called, and said to the king, All is well. He bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be YaHWeH your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29The king said, Is it well with the young man Abshalom? Achima`atz answered, When Yo'ab sent the king's servant, even me your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I don't know what it was. 30The king said, Turn aside, and stand here. He turned aside, and stood still.

31Behold, the Kushite came; and the Kushite said, News for my lord the king; for YaHWeH has avenged you this day of all those who rose up against you. 32The king said

to the Kushite, Is it well with the young man Abshalom? The Kushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against you to do you hurt, be as that young man is. 33The king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, my son Abshalom, my son, my son Abshalom! would I had died for you, Abshalom, my son, my son!

19

It was told Yo'ab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Abshalom. 2The victory that day was turned into mourning to all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king grieves for his son. 3The people got them by stealth that day into the city, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4The king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, my son Abshalom, Abshalom, my son, my son! 5Yo'ab came into the house to the king, and said, You have shamed this day the faces of all your servants, who this day have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines; 6in that you love those who hate you, and hate those who love you. For you have declared this day, that princes and servants are nothing to you: for this day I perceive that if Abshalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased you well. 7Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably to your servants; for I swear by YaHWeH, if you don't go forth, there will not stay a man with you this night: and that will be worse to you than all the evil that has happened to you from your youth until now. 8Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. They told to all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Isreal (Yisrael) had fled every man to his tent. 9All the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim); and now he is fled out of the land from Abshalom. 10Abshalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why don't you speak a word of bringing the king back?

11King David sent to Tzadok and to Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim), saying, Speak to the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Isreal (Yisrael) is come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. 12You are my brothers, you are my bone and my flesh: why then are you the last to bring back the king? 13Say you to `Amasa, Aren't you my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if you aren't captain of the host before me continually in the room of Yo'ab. 14He bowed the heart of all the men of Judah (Yahudah), even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent to the king, *saying*, Return you, and all your servants. 15So the king returned, and came to the Jordan (Yarden). Judah (Yahudah) came to Gilgal, to

go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan (Yarden).

16Shim`i the son of Gera, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, who was of Bachurim, hurried
and came down with the men of Judah (Yahudah) to meet king David. 17There were a
thousand men of Benjamin (Binyamin) with him, and Tziba the servant of the house of
Sha'ul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the
Jordan (Yarden) in the presence of the king. 18There went over a ferry-boat to bring over
the king's household, and to do what he thought good. Shim`i the son of Gera fell down
before the king, when he was come over the Jordan (Yarden). 19He said to the king, Don't
let my lord impute iniquity to me, neither do you remember that which your servant did
perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that the
king should take it to his heart. 20For your servant does know that I have sinned:
therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph (Yosef) to go
down to meet my lord the king. 21But Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah answered, Shall Shim`i
not be put to death for this, because he cursed YaHWeH's anointed? 22David said, What
have I to do with you, you sons of Tzeru'yah, that you should this day be adversaries to
me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Isreal (Yisrael)? for don't I know that
I am this day king over Isreal (Yisrael)? 23The king said to Shim`i, You shall not die. The
king swore to him.

24MefiboSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul came down to meet the king; and he had
neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the
king departed until the day he came home in shalom. 25It happened, when he was come
to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to meet the king, that the king said to him, Why didn't you
go with me, MefiboSeth (Sheth)? 26He answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived
me: for your servant said, I will saddle me a donkey, that I may ride thereon, and go with
the king; because your servant is lame. 27He has slandered your servant to my lord the
king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in your eyes.
28For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet you set your
servant among those who ate at your own table. What right therefore have I yet that I
should cry any more to the king? 29The king said to him, Why speak you any more of
your matters? I say, You and Tziba divide the land. 30MefiboSeth (Sheth) said to the king,
yes, let him take all, because my lord the king is come in shalom to his own house.

31Barzillai the Gil`adite came down from Roglim; and he went over the Jordan
(Yarden) with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan (Yarden). 32Now Barzillai was a
very aged man, even eighty years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance
while he lay at Machanayim; for he was a very great man. 33The king said to Barzillai,
Come you over with me, and I will sustain you with me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
34Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should
go up with the king to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? 35I am this day eighty years old: can I

discern between good and bad? can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? why then should your servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? 36Your servant would but just go over the Jordan (Yarden) with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? 37Please let your servant turn back again, that I may die in my own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, your servant Kemoham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good to you. 38The king answered, Kemoham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to you: and whatever you shall require of me, that will I do for you. 39All the people went over the Jordan (Yarden), and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. 40So the king went over to Gilgal, and Kemoham went over with him: and all the people of Judah (Yahudah) brought the king over, and also half the people of Isreal (Yisrael).

41Behold, all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brothers the men of Judah (Yahudah) stolen you away, and brought the king, and his household, over the Jordan (Yarden), and all David's men with him? 42All the men of Judah (Yahudah) answered the men of Isreal (Yisrael), Because the king is a close relative to us: why then are you angry for this matter? have we eaten at all at the king's cost? or has he given us any gift? 43The men of Isreal (Yisrael) answered the men of Judah (Yahudah), and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than you: why then did you despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? The words of the men of Judah (Yahudah) were fiercer than the words of the men of Isreal (Yisrael).

20

There happened to be there a base fellow, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bikhri, a Benjamin (Binyamin)i: and he blew the trumpet (shofar), and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay): every man to his tents, Isreal (Yisrael). 2So all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bikhri; but the men of Judah (Yahudah) joined with their king, from the Jordan (Yarden) even to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

3David came to his house at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in custody, and provided them with sustenance, but didn't go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4Then said the king to `Amasa, Call me the men of Judah (Yahudah) together within

three days, and be here present. 5So `Amasa went to call *the men of* Judah (Yahudah) together; but he stayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him. 6David said to Abishai, Now will Sheba the son of Bikhri do us more harm than did Abshalom: take your lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities, and escape out of our sight. 7There went out after him Yo'ab's men, and the Kereti and the Peleti, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to pursue after Sheba the son of Bikhri. 8When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, `Amasa came to meet them. Yo'ab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a sash with a sword fastened on his loins in the sheath of it; and as he went forth it fell out. 9Yo'ab said to `Amasa, Is it well with you, my brother? Yo'ab took `Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. 10But `Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Yo'ab's hand: so he struck him therewith in the body, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and didn't strike him again; and he died.

Yo'ab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bikhri. 11There stood by him one of Yo'ab's young men, and said, He who favors Yo'ab, and he who is for David, let him follow Yo'ab. 12`Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. When the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried `Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came by him stood still. 13When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Yo'ab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bikhri.

14He went through all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to Abel (Habel), and to Beit-Ma`akha, and all the Beri`i: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15They came and besieged him in Abel (Habel) of Beit-Ma`akha, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people who were with Yo'ab battered the wall, to throw it down. 16Then cried a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, hear! Please say to Yo'ab, 'Come near here, that I may speak with you.'" 17He came near to her; and the woman said, Are you Yo'ab? He answered, I am. Then she said to him, Hear the words of your handmaid. He answered, I do hear. 18Then she spoke, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel (Habel): and so they ended *the matter*. 19I am of those who are peaceable and faithful in Isreal (Yisrael): you seek to destroy a city and a mother in Isreal (Yisrael): why will you swallow up the inheritance of YaHWeH? 20Yo'ab answered, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. 21The matter is not so: but a man of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), Sheba the son of Bikhri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. The woman said to Yo'ab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall. 22Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. They cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bikhri, and threw it out to Yo'ab. He blew the trumpet (shofar), and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. Yo'ab returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the king.

23Now Yo'ab was over all the host of Isreal (Yisrael); and Benayah the son of Yehoiada was over the Kereti and over the Peleti; 24and Adoram was over the men subject to forced labor; and Yehoshafat the son of Achilud was the recorder; 25and Sheba was Scribe; and Tzadok and Abyatar were Priests (Kohanim); 26and also `Ira the Ya'irite was chief minister to David.

21

There was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of YaHWeH. YaHWeH said, It is for Sha'ul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites (Gibeonim). 2The king called the Gibeonites (Gibeonim), and said to them (now the Gibeonites (Gibeonim) were not of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), but of the remnant of the Amori; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had sworn to them: and Sha'ul sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah)); 3and David said to the Gibeonites (Gibeonim), What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of YaHWeH? 4The Gibeonites (Gibeonim) said to him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Sha'ul, or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Isreal (Yisrael). He said, What you shall say, that will I do for you. 5They said to the king, The man who consumed us, and who devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Isreal (Yisrael), 6let seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will hang them up to YaHWeH in Gebah of Sha'ul, the chosen of YaHWeH. The king said, I will give them.

7But the king spared MefiboSeth (Sheth), the son of Yonatan the son of Sha'ul, because of YaHWeH's oath that was between them, between David and Yonatan the son of Sha'ul. 8But the king took the two sons of Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah, whom she bore to Sha'ul, Armoni and MefiboSeth (Sheth); and the five sons of Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul, whom she bore to `Adri'el the son of Barzillai the Mecholati: 9He delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites (Gibeonim), and they hanged them in the mountain before YaHWeH, and they fell *all* seven together. They were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest.

10Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah took sackcloth, and spread it for her on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured on them from the sky; and she allowed neither the birds of the sky to rest on them by day, nor the animals of the field by night. 11It was told David what Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah, the concubine of Sha'ul, had done. 12David went and took the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yonatan his son from the men of Yabesh-Gil`ad, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines (Pelishtim) had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines (Pelishtim) killed

Sha'ul in Gilboa; 13and he brought up from there the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yonatan his son: and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged. 14They buried the bones of Sha'ul and Yonatan his son in the country of Benjamin (Binyamin) in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. After that God was entreated for the land.

15The Philistines (Pelishtim) had war again with Isreal (Yisrael); and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines (Pelishtim). David grew faint; 16and Yishbi-BeNob, who was of the sons of the Rafa, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. 17But Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah helped him, and struck the Pelishti, and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, You shall go no more out with us to battle, that you don't quench the lamp of Isreal (Yisrael).

18It came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines (Pelishtim) at Gov: then Sibbekhai the Hushatite killed Saf, who was of the sons of the Rafa. 19There was again war with the Philistines (Pelishtim) at Gov; and Elchanan the son of Ya`are-Oregim the Beit-Hallachmite killed Golyat the Gittite's brother, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 20There was again war at Gat, where was a man of great stature, who had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the Rafa. 21When he defied Isreal (Yisrael), Yonatan the son of Shim`i, David's brother, killed him. 22These four were born to the Rafa in Gat; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22

David spoke to YaHWeH the words of this song in the day that YaHWeH delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Sha'ul: 2and he said, YaHWeH is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine; 3God, my rock, in him will I take refuge; My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge; My savior, you save me from violence. 4I will call on YaHWeH, who is worthy to be praised: So shall I be saved from my enemies. 5For the waves of death compassed me; The floods of ungodliness made me afraid: 6The cords of She'ol were round about me; The snares of death came on me. 7In my distress I called on YaHWeH; Yes, I called to my God: He heard my voice out of his temple, My cry *came* into his ears. 8Then the earth shook and trembled, The foundations of heaven quaked Were shaken, because he was angry. 9There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, Fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it. 10He bowed the heavens also, and came down; Thick darkness was under his feet. 11He rode on a Kerub, and did fly; Yes, he was seen on the wings of the wind. 12He made darkness pavilions round about him, Gathering of waters, thick clouds

of the skies. 13At the brightness before him Coals of fire were kindled. 14YaHWeH thundered from heaven, The Elyon uttered his voice. 15He sent out arrows, and scattered them; Lightning, and confused them. 16Then the channels of the sea appeared, The foundations of the world were laid bare, By the rebuke of YaHWeH, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils. 17He sent from on high, he took me; He drew me out of many waters; 18He delivered me from my strong enemy, From those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me. 19They came on me in the day of my calamity; But YaHWeH was my stay. 20He brought me forth also into a large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me. 21YaHWeH rewarded me according to my righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands has he recompensed me. 22For I have kept the ways of YaHWeH, And have not wickedly departed from my God. 23For all his ordinances were before me; As for his statutes, I did not depart from them. 24I was also perfect toward him; I kept myself from my iniquity. 25Therefore has YaHWeH recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to my cleanness in his eyesight. 26With the merciful you will show yourself merciful; With the perfect man you will show yourself perfect; 27With the pure you will show yourself pure; With the crooked you will show yourself shrewd. 28The afflicted people you will save; But your eyes are on the haughty, that you may bring them down. 29For you are my lamp, YaHWeH; YaHWeH will lighten my darkness. 30For by you I run on a troop; By my God do I leap over a wall. 31As for God, his way is perfect: The word of YaHWeH is tried; He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him. 32For who is God, save YaHWeH? Who is a rock, save our God? 33God is my strong fortress; He guides the perfect in his way. 34He makes his feet like hinds' *feet*, Sets me on my high places. 35He teaches my hands to war, So that my arms do bend a bow of brass. 36You have also given me the shield of your salvation; Your gentleness has made me great. 37You have enlarged my steps under me; My feet have not slipped. 38I have pursued my enemies, and destroyed them; Neither did I turn again until they were consumed. 39I have consumed them, and struck them through, so that they can't arise: Yes, they are fallen under my feet. 40For you have girded me with strength to the battle; You have subdued under me those who rose up against me. 41You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me, That I might cut off those who hate me. 42They looked, but there was none to save; Even to YaHWeH, but he didn't answer them. 43Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth, I did crush them as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad. 44You also have delivered me from the strivings of my people; You have kept me to be the head of the nations: A people whom I have not known shall serve me. 45The foreigners shall submit themselves to me: As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me. 46The foreigners shall fade away, Shall come trembling out of their close places. 47YaHWeH lives; Blessed be my rock; Exalted be God, the rock of my salvation, 48Even the God who executes vengeance for me, Who brings down peoples under me, 49Who brings me forth from my enemies: Yes, you lift me up above those who rise up against me; You deliver me from the violent man. 50Therefore I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH, among the nations, Will

sing praises to your name. 51Great deliverance gives he to his king, Shows loving kindness to his anointed, To David and to his seed, forevermore.

23

Now these are the last words of David. David the son of Jesse (Yishay) says, The man who was raised on high says, The anointed of the God of Jacob (Yakob), The sweet psalmist of Isreal (Yisrael): 2The Spirit of YaHWeH spoke by me, His word was on my tongue. 3The God of Isreal (Yisrael) said, The Rock of Isreal (Yisrael) spoke to me: One who rules over men righteously, Who rules in the fear of God, 4*He shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun rises, A morning without clouds, *When* the tender grass *springs* out of the earth, Through clear shining after rain. 5Most assuredly my house is not so with God; Yet he has made with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in all things, and sure: For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire, Although he doesn't make it grow. 6But the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away, Because they can't be taken with the hand 7But the man who touches them Must be armed with iron and the staff of a spear: They shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place 8These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Yoshev-Bashshevet a Tachkemonite, chief of the captains; the same was `Adino the Etznite, against eight hundred slain at one time.

9After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of an Achochi, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines (Pelishtim) who were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gone away. 10He arose, and struck the Philistines (Pelishtim) until his hand was weary, and his hand froze to the sword; and YaHWeH worked a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to take spoil.

11After him was Shammah the son of Agee a Harari. The Philistines (Pelishtim) were gathered together into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines (Pelishtim). 12But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines (Pelishtim); and YaHWeH worked a great victory.

13Three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of `Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was encamped in the valley of Refa'im. 14David was then in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was then in Beit-Lechem. 15David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beit-Lechem, which is by the gate! 16The three mighty men broke through the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and drew water out of the well of Beit-Lechem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink of it, but poured it out to YaHWeH. 17He said, Be it far from me, YaHWeH, that

I should do this: *shall I drink* the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 Abishai, the brother of Yo'ab, the son of Tzeru'yah, was chief of the three. He lifted
up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three.
19 Wasn't he most honorable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: however
he didn't attain to the *first* three.

20 Benayah the son of Yehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kavtz'el, who had done
mighty deeds, he killed the two *sons of* Ari'el of Moab: he went down also and killed a
lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. 21 He killed a Egyptian (Mitzrian), a goodly man:
and the Egyptian (Mitzrian) had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a
staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s hand, and killed him with
his own spear. 22 These things did Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and had a name among
the three mighty men. 23 He was more honorable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to
the *first* three. David set him over his guard.

24 `Asa'el the brother of Yo'ab was one of the thirty; Elchanan the son of Dodo of Beit-
Lechem, 25 Shammah the Harodi, Elika the Harodi, 26 Heletz the Paltite, `Ira the son of
`Ikkesh the Tekoite, 27 Abi-Ezer the `Antotite, Mevunnai the Hushatite, 28 Tzalmon the
Achochi, Maharai the Netofatite, 29 Helev the son of Ba`anah the Netofatite, Ittai the son
of Rivai of Gebah of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), 30 Benayah a Pir`atonite, Hiddai
of the brooks of Ga`ash. 31 Avi-Alvon the `Arvati, `Azmavet the Barchumite, 32 Elyachba
the Shaalbonite, the sons of Yashen, Yonatan, 33 Shammah the Harari, Achi'am the son of
Sharar the Ararite, 34 Elifelet the son of Achasbai, the son of the Ma`akhatite, Eli`am the
son of Achitofel the Giloni, 35 Hetzro the Karmelite, Pa`arai the Arbi, 36 Yig'al the son of
Natan of Tzobah, Bani the Gaditete, 37 Tzelek the `Ammonite, Naharai the Be'erotite,
armor bearers to Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, 38 `Ira the Yitri, Gareb the Yitri, 39 Uriyah the
Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

24

Again the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he moved
David against them, saying, Go, number Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah). 2 The king
said to Yo'ab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go now back and forth through
all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, and number you the people,
that I may know the sum of the people. 3 Yo'ab said to the king, Now YaHWeH your God
add to the people, however many they may be, one hundred times; and may the eyes of
my lord the king see it: but why does my lord the king delight in this thing?
4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Yo'ab, and against the captains of

the host. Yo'ab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Isreal (Yisrael). 5They passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and encamped in `Aro`er, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad, and to Ya`zer: 6then they came to Gil`ad, and to the land of Tachtim-Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Ya`an, and round about to Tzidon, 7and came to the stronghold of Tyrus (Tzor), and to all the cities of the Hivvi, and of the Canaanites (Kanaan); and they went out to the south of Judah (Yahudah), at Be'er-Sheba. 8So when they had gone back and forth through all the land, they came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9Yo'ab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to the king: and there were in Isreal (Yisrael) eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword; and the men of Judah (Yahudah) were five hundred thousand men.

10David's heart struck him after that he had numbered the people. David said to YaHWeH, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done: but now, YaHWeH, put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant; for I have done very foolishly. 11When David rose up in the morning, the word of YaHWeH came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 12Go and speak to David, Thus says YaHWeH, I offer you three things: choose you one of them, that I may do it to you. 13So Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to you in your land? or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? or shall there be three days' pestilence in your land? now advise you, and consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me. 14David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of YaHWeH; for his mercies are great; and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15So YaHWeH sent a pestilence on Isreal (Yisrael) from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba seventy thousand men. 16When the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to destroy it, YaHWeH repented him of the evil, and said to the angel who destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay your hand. The angel of YaHWeH was by the threshing floor of Aravna the Yebusites. 17David spoke to YaHWeH when he saw the angel who struck the people, and said, Behold, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand be against me, and against my father's house.

18Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to YaHWeH in the threshing floor of Aravna the Yebusites. 19David went up according to the saying of Gad, as YaHWeH commanded. 20Aravna looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Aravna went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 21Aravna said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? David said, To buy the threshing floor of you, to build an altar to YaHWeH, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 22Aravna said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer

up what seems good to him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the yokes of the oxen for the wood: [23]all this, king, does Aravna give to the king. Aravna said to the king, YaHWeH your God accept you. [24]The king said to Aravna, No; but I will most assuredly buy it of you at a price. Neither will I offer burnt-offerings to YaHWeH my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. [25]David built there an altar to YaHWeH, and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings. So YaHWeH was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Isreal (Yisrael).

Notes:

1 Kings
The First Book (Melakhim)

1

Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he got no heat. 2Therefore his servants said to him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in your bosom, that my lord the king may keep warm. 3So they sought for a beautiful young lady throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael), and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4The young lady was very beautiful; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king didn't know her intimately.

5Then Adoniyah the son of Haggit exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6His father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why have you done so? and he was also a very goodly man; and he was born after Abshalom. 7He conferred with Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, and with Abyatar the Priest: and they following Adoniyah helped him. 8But Tzadok the Priest, and Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and Natan the prophet, and Shim`i, and Re`i, and the mighty men who belonged to David, were not with Adoniyah.

9Adoniyah killed sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zochelet, which is beside `En-Rogel; and he called all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah (Yahudah), the king's servants: 10but Natan the prophet, and Benayah, and the mighty men, and Solomon (Shlomo) his brother, he didn't call.

11Then Natan spoke to Bath-Sheba the mother of Solomon (Shlomo), saying, Haven't you heard that Adoniyah the son of Haggit reigns, and David our lord doesn't know it? 12Now therefore come, please let me give you counsel, that you may save your own life, and the life of your son Solomon (Shlomo). 13Go and get you in to king David, and tell him, Didn't you, my lord, king, swear to your handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon (Shlomo) your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? why then does Adoniyah reign? 14Behold, while you yet talk there with the king, I also will come in after you, and confirm your words.

15Bath-Sheba went in to the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and

Abishag the Shunammite was ministering to the king. 16Bath-Sheba bowed, and did obeisance to the king. The king said, What would you? 17She said to him, My lord, you swore by YaHWeH your God to your handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon (Shlomo) your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne. 18Now, behold, Adoniyah reigns; and you, my lord the king, don't know it: 19and he has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king, and Abyatar the Priest, and Yo'ab the captain of the host; but he hasn't called Solomon (Shlomo) your servant. 20You, my lord the king, the eyes of all Isreal (Yisrael) are on you, that you should tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 21Otherwise it will happen, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon (Shlomo) shall be counted offenders.

22Behold, while she yet talked with the king, Natan the prophet came in. 23They told the king, saying, Behold, Natan the prophet. When he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 24Natan said, My lord, king, have you said, Adoniyah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? 25For he is gone down this day, and has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abyatar the Priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and say, *Long* live king Adoniyah. 26But he hasn't called me, even me your servant, and Tzadok the Priest, and Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and your servant Solomon (Shlomo). 27Is this thing done by my lord the king, and you haven't shown to your servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28Then king David answered, Call to me Bath-Sheba. She came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 29The king swore, and said, As YaHWeH lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 30most assuredly as I swore to you by YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Assuredly Solomon (Shlomo) your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place; most assuredly so will I do this day. 31Then Bath-Sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live forever.

32King David said, Call to me Tzadok the Priest, and Natan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yehoiada. They came before the king. 33The king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon (Shlomo) my son to ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gichon: 34and let Tzadok the Priest and Natan the prophet anoint him there king over Isreal (Yisrael); and blow you the trumpet (shofar), and say, *Long* live king Solomon (Shlomo). 35Then you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne; for he shall be king in my place; and I have appointed him to be prince over Isreal (Yisrael) and over Judah (Yahudah). 36Benayah the son of Yehoiada answered the king, and said, Amein: YaHWeH, the God of my lord the king,

say so *too*. 37As YaHWeH has been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon (Shlomo), and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38So Tzadok the Priest, and Natan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and the Kereti and the Peleti, went down, and caused Solomon (Shlomo) to ride on king David's mule, and brought him to Gichon. 39Tzadok the Priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon (Shlomo). They blew the trumpet (shofar); and all the people said, *Long* live king Solomon (Shlomo). 40All the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth shook with the sound of them.

41Adoniyah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. When Yo'ab heard the sound of the trumpet (shofar), he said, Why is this noise of the city being in an uproar? 42While he yet spoke, behold, Yonatan the son of Abyatar the Priest came: and Adoniyah said, Come in; for you are a worthy man, and bring good news. 43Yonatan answered Adoniyah, Most assuredly our lord king David has made Solomon (Shlomo) king: 44and the king has sent with him Tzadok the Priest, and Natan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and the Kereti and the Peleti; and they have caused him to ride on the king's mule; 45and Tzadok the Priest and Natan the prophet have anointed him king in Gichon; and they are come up from there rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that you have heard. 46Also Solomon (Shlomo) sits on the throne of the kingdom. 47Moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Your God make the name of Solomon (Shlomo) better than your name, and make his throne greater than your throne: and the king bowed himself on the bed. 48Also thus said the king, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who has given one to sit on my throne this day, my eyes even seeing it.

49All the guests of Adoniyah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. 50Adoniyah feared because of Solomon (Shlomo); and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 51It was told Solomon (Shlomo), saying, Behold, Adoniyah fears king Solomon (Shlomo); for, behold, he has laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon (Shlomo) swear to me first that he will not kill his servant with the sword. 52Solomon (Shlomo) said, If he shall show himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. 53So king Solomon (Shlomo) sent, and they brought him down from the altar. He came and did obeisance to king Solomon (Shlomo); and Solomon (Shlomo) said to him, Go to your house.

2

Now the days of David drew near that he should die; and he charged Solomon (Shlomo) his son, saying, [2]I am going the way of all the earth: be you strong therefore, and show yourself a man; [3]and keep the charge of YaHWeH your God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments (mitzvot), and his ordinances, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), that you may prosper in all that you do, and wherever you turn yourself. [4]That YaHWeH may establish his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If your children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail you (said he) a man on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael).

[5]Moreover you know also what Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah did to me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Isreal (Yisrael), to Abiner the son of Ner, and to `Amasa the son of Yeter, whom he killed, and shed the blood of war in shalom, and put the blood of war on his sash that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. [6]Do therefore according to your wisdom, and don't let his gray head go down to She'ol in shalom. [7]But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gil`adite, and let them be of those who eat at your table; for so they came to me when I fled from Abshalom your brother. [8]Behold, there is with you Shim`i the son of Gera, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, of Bachurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Machanayim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan (Yarden), and I swore to him by YaHWeH, saying, I will not put you to death with the sword. [9]Now therefore don't hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man; and you will know what you ought to do to him, and you shall bring his gray head down to She'ol with blood.

[10]David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. [11]The days that David reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) were forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty-three years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [12]Solomon (Shlomo) sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

[13]Then Adoniyah the son of Haggit came to Bath-Sheba the mother of Solomon (Shlomo). She said, Come you peaceably? He said, Peaceably. [14]He said moreover, I have somewhat to tell you. She said, Say on. [15]He said, You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Isreal (Yisrael) set their faces on me, that I should reign: however the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for it was his from YaHWeH. [16]Now I ask one petition of you; don't deny me. She said to him, Say on. [17]He said, Please speak to Solomon (Shlomo) the king (for he will not tell you 'no'), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. [18]Bath-Sheba said, Well; I will speak for you to the king.

19Bath-Sheba therefore went to king Solomon (Shlomo), to speak to him for Adoniyah. The king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20Then she said, I ask one small petition of you; don't deny me. The king said to her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not deny you. 21She said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adoniyah your brother as wife. 22King Solomon (Shlomo) answered his mother, Why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adoniyah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my elder brother; even for him, and for Abyatar the Priest, and for Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah. 23Then king Solomon (Shlomo) swore by YaHWeH, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adoniyah has not spoken this word against his own life. 24Now therefore as YaHWeH lives, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, surely Adoniyah shall be put to death this day. 25King Solomon (Shlomo) sent by Benayah the son of Yehoiada; and he fell on him, so that he died.

26To Abyatar the Priest said the king, Get you to `Anatot, to your own fields; for you are worthy of death: but I will not at this time put you to death, because you bear the ark of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH before David my father, and because you were afflicted in all in which my father was afflicted. 27So Solomon (Shlomo) thrust out Abyatar from being Priest to YaHWeH, that he might fulfill the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke concerning the house of `Eli in Shiloh.

28The news came to Yo'ab; for Yo'ab had turned after Adoniyah, though he didn't turn after Abshalom. Yo'ab fled to the Tent of YaHWeH, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 29It was told king Solomon (Shlomo), Yo'ab is fled to the Tent of YaHWeH, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon (Shlomo) sent Benayah the son of Yehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him. 30Benayah came to the Tent of YaHWeH, and said to him, Thus says the king, Come forth. He said, No; but I will die here. Benayah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Yo'ab, and thus he answered me. 31The king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall on him, and bury him; that you may take away the blood, which Yo'ab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. 32YaHWeH will return his blood on his own head, because he fell on two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword, and my father David didn't know it, *to wit*, Abiner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Isreal (Yisrael), and `Amasa the son of Yeter, captain of the host of Judah (Yahudah). 33So shall their blood return on the head of Yo'ab, and on the head of his seed forever: but to David, and to his seed, and to his house, and to his throne, shall there be shalom for ever from YaHWeH. 34Then Benayah the son of Yehoiada went up, and fell on him, and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35The king put Benayah the son of Yehoiada in his room over the host; and Tzadok the Priest did the king put in the room of Abyatar.

36The king sent and called for Shim`i, and said to him, Build yourself a house in
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and dwell there, and don't go forth from there any where.
37For on the day you go out, and pass over the brook Kidron, know you for certain that
you shall surely die: your blood shall be on your own head. 38Shim`i said to the king, The
saying is good: as my lord the king has said, so will your servant do. Shim`i lived in
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) many days.

39It happened at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shim`i ran away to
Akhish, son of Ma`akhah, king of Gat. They told Shim`i, saying, Behold, your servants
are in Gat. 40Shim`i arose, and saddled his donkey, and went to Gat to Akhish, to seek his
servants; and Shim`i went, and brought his servants from Gat. 41It was told Solomon
(Shlomo) that Shim`i had gone from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Gat, and was come
again. 42The king sent and called for Shim`i, and said to him, Didn't I adjure you by
YaHWeH, and protest to you, saying, Know for certain, that on the day you go out, and
walk abroad any where, you shall surely die? and you said to me, The saying that I have
heard is good. 43Why then have you not kept the oath of YaHWeH, and the word that I
have charged you with? 44The king said moreover to Shim`i, You know all the wickedness
which your heart is privy to, that you did to David my father: therefore YaHWeH shall
return your wickedness on your own head. 45But king Solomon (Shlomo) shall be blessed,
and the throne of David shall be established before YaHWeH forever. 46So the king
commanded Benayah the son of Yehoiada; and he went out, and fell on him, so that he
died. The kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon (Shlomo).

3

Solomon (Shlomo) made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and took
Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of
building his own house, and the house of YaHWeH, and the wall of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim) round about. 2Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there
was no house built for the name of YaHWeH until those days.

3Solomon (Shlomo) loved YaHWeH, walking in the statutes of David his father: only
he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 4The king went to Gibon to sacrifice
there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon (Shlomo)
offer on that altar. 5In Gibon YaHWeH appeared to Solomon (Shlomo) in a dream by
night; and God said, Ask what I shall give you. 6Solomon (Shlomo) said, You have shown
to your servant David my father great loving kindness, according as he walked before
you in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you; and you have
kept for him this great loving kindness, that you have given him a son to sit on his throne,
as it is this day. 7Now, YaHWeH my God, you have made your servant king instead of

David my father: and I am but a little child; I don't know how to go out or come in. [8]Your servant is in the midst of your people which you have chosen, a great people, that can't be numbered nor counted for multitude. [9]Give your servant therefore an understanding heart to judge your people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this your great people?

[10]The speech pleased YaHWeH, that Solomon (Shlomo) had asked this thing. [11]God said to him, Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself long life, neither have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern justice; [12]behold, I have done according to your word: behold, I have given you a wise and an understanding heart; so that there has been none like you before you, neither after you shall any arise like you. [13]I have also given you that which you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be any among the kings like you, all your days. [14]If you will walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments (mitzvot), as your father David did walk, then I will lengthen your days.

[15]Solomon (Shlomo) awoke; and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and stood before the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

[16]Then there came two women who were prostitutes, to the king, and stood before him. [17]The one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. [18]It happened the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. [19]This woman's child died in the night, because she lay on it. [20]She arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while your handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. [21]When I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; but when I had looked at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I bore. [22]The other woman said, No; but the living is my son, and the dead is your son. This said, No; but the dead is your son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king.

[23]Then said the king, The one says, This is my son who lives, and your son is the dead: and the other says, No; but your son is the dead, and my son is the living. [24]The king said, Get me a sword. They brought a sword before the king. [25]The king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. [26]Then spoke the woman whose the living child was to the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said, Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and in no way kill it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor yours; divide it. [27]Then the king answered, Give her the living child, and in no way kill it: she is the mother of it. [28]All Isreal (Yisrael) heard of the judgment which

the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.

4

King Solomon (Shlomo) was king over all Isreal (Yisrael). 2These were the princes whom he had: Azaryah the son of Tzadok, the Priest; 3Elichoref and Achiyah, the sons of Shisha, Sofrim; Yehoshafat the son of Achilud, the recorder; 4and Benayah the son of Yehoiada was over the host; and Tzadok and Abyatar were Priests (Kohanim); 5and Azaryah the son of Natan was over the officers; and Zavud the son of Natan was chief minister, *and* the king's friend; 6and Achishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the men subject to forced labor.

7Solomon (Shlomo) had twelve officers over all Isreal (Yisrael), who provided food for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year. 8These are their names: Ben-Hur, in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); 9Ben-Deker, in Makatz, and in Sha`alvim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beit-Hanan; 10Ben-Hesed, in Arubbot (to him *pertained* Sokho, and all the land of Hefer); 11Ben-Abinadab, in all the height of Dor (he had Tafat the daughter of Solomon (Shlomo) as wife); 12Ba`anah the son of Achilud, in Ta`nakh and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Tzaretan, beneath Yizreel, from Beth-shean to Avel-Mecholah, as far as beyond Yokme`am; 13Ben-Gever, in Ramot-Gil`ad (to him *pertained* the towns of Ya'ir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), which are in Gil`ad; *even* to him *pertained* the region of Argov, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and brazen bars); 14AchiNadab the son of `Iddo, in Machanayim; 15Achima`atz, in Naftali (he also took Basemat the daughter of Solomon (Shlomo) as wife); 16Ba`anah the son of Hushai, in Asher and Be`alot; 17Yehoshafat the son of Paru'ach, in Issacher (Yissakhar); 18Shim`i the son of Ela, in Benjamin (Binyamin); 19Gever the son of Uri, in the land of Gil`ad, the country of Sichon king of the Amori and of `Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer who was in the land.

20Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael) were many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. 21Solomon (Shlomo) ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and to the border of Egypt (Mitzrayim): they brought tribute, and served Solomon (Shlomo) all the days of his life.

22Solomon (Shlomo)'s provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, 23ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fattened fowl. 24For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the River, from Tifsach even to Gaza (`Aza), over

all the kings on this side the River: and he had shalom on all sides round about him. 25Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael) lived safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, all the days of Solomon (Shlomo). 26Solomon (Shlomo) had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27Those officers provided food for king Solomon (Shlomo), and for all who came to king Solomon (Shlomo)'s table, every man in his month; they let nothing be lacking. 28Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they to the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29God gave Solomon (Shlomo) wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and very great understanding, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. 30Solomon (Shlomo)'s wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 31For he was wiser than all men; than Etan the Ezrachite, and Heman, and Kalkol, and Darda, the sons of Machol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. 32He spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were one thousand five. 33He spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of animals, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fish. 34There came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo), from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

5

Hiram king of Tyrus (Tzor) sent his servants to Solomon (Shlomo); for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. 2Solomon (Shlomo) sent to Hiram, saying, 3You know how that David my father could not build a house for the name of YaHWeH his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until YaHWeH put them under the soles of his feet. 4But now YaHWeH my God has given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence. 5Behold, I purpose to build a house for the name of YaHWeH my God, as YaHWeH spoke to David my father, saying, Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your room, he shall build the house for my name. 6Now therefore command you that they cut me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with your servants; and I will give you hire for your servants according to all that you shall say: for you know that there is not among us any who knows how to cut timber like the Tzidonim.

7It happened, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon (Shlomo), that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be YaHWeH this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people. 8Hiram sent to Solomon (Shlomo), saying, I have heard *the message* which you have sent to me: I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. 9My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea;

and I will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place that you shall appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and you shall receive them; and you shall accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 10So Hiram gave Solomon (Shlomo) timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. 11Solomon (Shlomo) gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon (Shlomo) to Hiram year by year. 12YaHWeH gave Solomon (Shlomo) wisdom, as he promised him; and there was shalom between Hiram and Solomon (Shlomo); and they two made a league together.

13King Solomon (Shlomo) raised a levy out of all Isreal (Yisrael); and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14He sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home; and Adoniram was over the men subject to forced labor. 15Solomon (Shlomo) had seventy thousand who bore burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains; 16besides Solomon (Shlomo)'s chief officers who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who bore rule over the people who labored in the work. 17The king commanded, and they hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone. 18Solomon (Shlomo)'s builders and Hiram's builders and the Givli did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6

It happened in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the fourth year of Solomon (Shlomo)'s reign over Isreal (Yisrael), in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of YaHWeH. 2The house which king Solomon (Shlomo) built for YaHWeH, the length of it was sixty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty *cubits*, and the height of it thirty cubits. 3The porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length of it, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth of it before the house. 4For the house he made windows of fixed lattice-work. 5Against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle; and he made side-chambers round about. 6The nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for on the outside he made offsets *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not have hold in the walls of the house.

7The house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready at the quarry; and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

[8]The door for the middle side- chambers was in the right side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *story*, and out of the middle into the third. [9]So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and planks of cedar. [10]He built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

[11]The word of YaHWeH came to Solomon (Shlomo), saying, [12]Concerning this house which you are building, if you will walk in my statutes, and execute my ordinances, and keep all my commandments (mitzvot) to walk in them; then will I establish my word with you, which I spoke to David your father. [13]I will dwell among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and will not forsake my people Isreal (Yisrael).

[14]So Solomon (Shlomo) built the house, and finished it. [15]He built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar: from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the house with boards of fir. [16]He built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the walls *of the ceiling*: he built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for the most holy place. [17]The house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. [18]There was cedar on the house within, carved with buds and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. [19]He prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH. [20]Within the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height of it; and he overlaid it with pure gold: and he covered the altar with cedar. [21]So Solomon (Shlomo) overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. [22]The whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold.

[23]In the oracle he made two Kerubim of olive-wood, each ten cubits high. [24]Five cubits was the one wing of the Kerub, and five cubits the other wing of the Kerub: from the uttermost part of the one wing to the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. [25]The other Kerub was ten cubits: both the Kerubim were of one measure and one form. [26]The height of the one Kerub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other Kerub. [27]He set the Kerubim within the inner house; and the wings of the Kerubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Kerub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. [28]He overlaid the Kerubim with gold.

[29]He carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of Kerubim and palm trees and open flowers, inside and outside. [30]The floor of the house he overlaid with gold, inside and outside.

31For the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel *and* door-posts were a fifth part *of the wall*. 32So *he made* two doors of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of Kerubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold on the Kerubim, and on the palm trees.

33So also made he for the entrance of the temple door-posts of olive-wood, out of a fourth part *of the wall*; 34and two doors of fir-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. 35He carved *thereon* Kerubim and palm trees and open flowers; and he overlaid them with gold fitted on the engraved work. 36He built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams.

37In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of YaHWeH laid, in the month Ziv. 38In the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts of it, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7

Solomon (Shlomo) was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length of it was one hundred cubits, and the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams on the pillars. 3It was covered with cedar above over the forty-five beams, that were on the pillars; fifteen in a row. 4There were beams in three rows, and window was over against window in three ranks. 5All the doors and posts were made square with beams: and window was over against window in three ranks.

6He made the porch of pillars; the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and a threshold before them.

7He made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.

8His house where he was to dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon (Shlomo) had taken as wife), like this porch.

9All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, according to measure, sawed with saws, inside and outside, even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the

outside to the great court. [10]The foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. [11]Above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar-wood. [12]The great court round about had three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams; like as the inner court of the house of YaHWeH, and the porch of the house.

[13]King Solomon (Shlomo) sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyrus (Tzor). [14]He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naftali, and his father was a man of Tyrus (Tzor), a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in brass. He came to king Solomon (Shlomo), and performed all his work.

[15]For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed either of them about. [16]He made two capitals of molten brass, to set on the tops of the pillars: the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits. [17]There were nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. [18]So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about on the one network, to cover the capitals that were on the top of the pillars: and so did he for the other capital. [19]The capitals that were on the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily-work, four cubits. [20]There were capitals above also on the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about on the other capital. [21]He set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name of it Yakhin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name of it Bo`az. [22]On the top of the pillars was lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

[23]He made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height of it was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. [24]Under the brim of it round about there were buds which did compass it, for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the buds were in two rows, cast when it was cast. [25]It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. [26]It was a handbreadth thick: and the brim of it was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two thousand baths.

[27]He made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth of it, and three cubits the height of it. [28]The work of the bases was on this manner: they had panels; and there were panels between the ledges; [29]and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and Kerubim; and on the ledges there was a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging

work. 30Every base had four brazen wheels, and axles of brass; and the four feet of it had supports: beneath the basin were the supports molten, with wreaths at the side of each. 31The mouth of it within the capital and above was a cubit: and the mouth of it was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also on the mouth of it were engravings, and their panels were foursquare, not round. 32The four wheels were underneath the panels; and the axles of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. 33The work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axles, and their rims, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten. 34There were four supports at the four corners of each base: the supports of it were of the base itself. 35In the top of the base was there a round compass half a cubit high; and on the top of the base the stays of it and the panels of it were of the same. 36On the plates of the stays of it, and on the panels of it, he engraved Kerubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round about. 37After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.

38He made ten basins of brass: one basin contained forty baths; and every basin was four cubits; and on very one of the ten bases one basin. 39He set the bases, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.

40Hiram made the basins, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he worked for king Solomon (Shlomo) in the house of YaHWeH: 41the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; 42and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars; 43and the ten bases, and the ten basins on the bases; 44and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; 45and the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: even all these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon (Shlomo), in the house of YaHWeH, were of burnished brass. 46In the plain of the Jordan (Yarden) did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzaretan. 47Solomon (Shlomo) left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass could not be found out.

48Solomon (Shlomo) made all the vessels that were in the house of YaHWeH: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the show bread was, of gold; 49and the menorot, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; 50and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold.

51Thus all the work that king Solomon (Shlomo) worked in the house of YaHWeH was finished. Solomon (Shlomo) brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of YaHWeH.

8

Then Solomon (Shlomo) assembled the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to king Solomon (Shlomo) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of the city of David, which is Zion (Tziyon). 2All the men of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves to king Solomon (Shlomo) at the feast, in the month Etanim, which is the seventh month. 3All the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came, and the Priests (Kohanim) took up the ark. 4They brought up the ark of YaHWeH, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites bring up. 5King Solomon (Shlomo) and all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), who were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 6The Priests (Kohanim) brought in the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH to its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the Kerubim. 7For the Kerubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the Kerubim covered the ark and the poles of it above. 8The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen outside: and there they are to this day. 9There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses (Moshe) put there at Horeb, when YaHWeH made a covenant with the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 10It came to pass, when the Priests (Kohanim) were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of YaHWeH, 11so that the Priests (Kohanim) could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of YaHWeH filled the house of YaHWeH.

12Then spoke Solomon (Shlomo), YaHWeH has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13I have surely built you a house of habitation, a place for you to dwell in forever. 14The king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael): and all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) stood. 15He said, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who spoke with his mouth to David your father, and has with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 16Since the day that I brought forth my people Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I chose no city out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to build a house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael). 17Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 18But YaHWeH said to David my father, Whereas it was in

your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart: [19]nevertheless you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for my name. [20]YaHWeH has established his word that he spoke; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), as YaHWeH promised, and have built the house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). [21]There have I set a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of YaHWeH, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

[22]Solomon (Shlomo) stood before the altar of YaHWeH in the presence of all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and spread forth his hands toward heaven; [23]and he said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), there is no God like you, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; who keep covenant and loving kindness with your servants, who walk before you with all their heart; [24]who have kept with your servant David my father that which you did promise him: yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is this day. [25]Now therefore, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), keep with your servant David my father that which you have promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), if only your children take heed to their way, to walk before me as you have walked before me. [26]Now therefore, God of Isreal (Yisrael), Please let your word be verified, which you spoke to your servant David my father.

[27]But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain you; how much less this house that I have built! [28]Yet have respect for the prayer of your servant, and for his supplication, YaHWeH my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which your servant prays before you this day; [29]that your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof you have said, My name shall be there; to listen to the prayer which your servant shall pray toward this place. [30]Listen you to the supplication of your servant, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear in heaven, your dwelling-place; and when you hear, forgive.

[31]If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid on him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before your altar in this house; [32]then hear you in heaven, and do, and judge your servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way on his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

[33]When your people Isreal (Yisrael) are struck down before the enemy, because they have sinned against you; if they turn again to you, and confess your name, and pray and make supplication to you in this house: [34]then hear you in heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Isreal (Yisrael), and bring them again to the land which you gave to their

fathers.

35When the sky is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against you;
if they pray toward this place, and confess your name, and turn from their sin, when you
do afflict them: 36then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, and of your
people Isreal (Yisrael), when you teach them the good way in which they should walk;
and send rain on your land, which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

37If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew,
locust (arbeh) *or* caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities;
whatever plague, whatever sickness there be; 38whatever prayer and supplication be
made by any man, *or* by all your people Isreal (Yisrael), who shall know every man the
plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: 39then hear in
heaven, your dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and render to every man according to
all his ways, whose heart you know; (for you, even you only, know the hearts of all the
children of men;) 40that they may fear you all the days that they live in the land which
you gave to our fathers.

41Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when
he shall come out of a far country for your name's sake 42(for they shall hear of your great
name, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm); when he shall come and
pray toward this house; 43hear in heaven, your dwelling-place, and do according to all
that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name,
to fear you, as does your people Isreal (Yisrael), and that they may know that this house
which I have built is called by my name.

44If your people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way you shall send
them, and they pray to YaHWeH toward the city which you have chosen, and toward the
house which I have built for your name; 45then hear in heaven their prayer and their
supplication, and maintain their cause.

46If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn't sin), and you are angry
with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to the
land of the enemy, far off or near; 47yet if they shall repent themselves in the land where
they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of those
who carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have
dealt wickedly; 48if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the
land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray to you toward their land, which
you gave to their fathers, the city which you have chosen, and the house which I have
built for your name: 49then hear you their prayer and their supplication in heaven, your
dwelling-place, and maintain their cause; 50and forgive your people who have sinned

against you, and all their transgressions in which they have transgressed against you; and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them [51](for they are your people, and your inheritance, which you brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the midst of the furnace of iron); [52]that your eyes may be open to the supplication of your servant, and to the supplication of your people Isreal (Yisrael), to listen to them whenever they cry to you. [53]For you did separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be your inheritance, as you spoke by Moses (Moshe) your servant, when you brought our fathers out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH.

[54]It was so, that when Solomon (Shlomo) had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to YaHWeH, he arose from before the altar of YaHWeH, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. [55]He stood, and blessed all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) with a loud voice, saying, [56]Blessed be YaHWeH, who has given rest to his people Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses (Moshe) his servant. [57]YaHWeH our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us; [58]that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. [59]Let these my words, with which I have made supplication before YaHWeH, be near to YaHWeH our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Isreal (Yisrael), as every day shall require; [60]that all the peoples of the earth may know that YaHWeH, he is God; there is none else. [61]Let your heart therefore be perfect with YaHWeH our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), as at this day.

[62]The king, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, offered sacrifice before YaHWeH. [63]Solomon (Shlomo) offered for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered to YaHWeH, two and twenty thousand oxen, and one hundred twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) dedicated the house of YaHWeH. [64]The same day did the king make the middle of the court holy that was before the house of YaHWeH; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before YaHWeH was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

[65]So Solomon (Shlomo) held the feast at that time, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, a great assembly, from the entrance of Hamat to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim), before YaHWeH our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. [66]On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that YaHWeH had shown to David his servant, and to Isreal (Yisrael) his people.

9

It happened, when Solomon (Shlomo) had finished the building of the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house, and all Solomon (Shlomo)'s desire which he was pleased to do, 2that YaHWeH appeared to Solomon (Shlomo) the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. 3YaHWeH said to him, I have heard your prayer and your supplication, that you have made before me: I have made this house holy, which you have built, to put my name there forever; and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 4As for you, if you will walk before me, as David your father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances; 5then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael) forever, according as I promised to David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael). 6But if you shall turn away from following me, you or your children, and not keep my commandments (mitzvot) and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 7then will I cut off Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Isreal (Yisrael) shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 8Though this house is so high, yet shall everyone who passes by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this land, and to this house? 9and they shall answer, Because they forsook YaHWeH their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them, and served them: therefore has YaHWeH brought all this evil on them.

10It happened at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon (Shlomo) had built the two houses, the house of YaHWeH and the king's house 11(now Hiram the king of Tyrus (Tzor) had furnished Solomon (Shlomo) with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), that then king Solomon (Shlomo) gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of the Galil. 12Hiram came out from Tyrus (Tzor) to see the cities which Solomon (Shlomo) had given him; and they didn't please him. 13He said, What cities are these which you have given me, my brother? He called them the land of Kavul to this day. 14Hiram sent to the king one hundred twenty talents of gold.

15This is the reason of the levy which king Solomon (Shlomo) raised, to build the house of YaHWeH, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Hatzor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 16Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in the city, and given it for a portion to his daughter, Solomon (Shlomo)'s wife. 17Solomon (Shlomo) built Gezer, and Beit-Horon the lower, 18and Ba`alat, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, 19and all the store-cities that

Solomon (Shlomo) had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon (Shlomo) desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20As for all the people who were left of the Amori, the Hitti, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, who were not of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); 21their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon (Shlomo) raise a levy of bondservants to this day. 22But of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did Solomon (Shlomo) make no bondservants; but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.

23These were the chief officers who were over Solomon (Shlomo)'s work, five hundred fifty, who bore rule over the people who labored in the work.

24But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house which *Solomon (Shlomo)* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25Three times a year did Solomon (Shlomo) offer burnt offerings and peace-offerings on the altar which he built to YaHWeH, burning incense therewith, *on the altar* that was before YaHWeH. So he finished the house.

26King Solomon (Shlomo) made a navy of ships in `Etzyon-Geber, which is beside Elot, on the shore of the Sea of Suf, in the land of Edom. 27Hiram sent in the navy his servants, sailors who had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon (Shlomo). 28They came to Ofir, and fetched from there gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon (Shlomo).

10

When the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon (Shlomo) concerning the name of YaHWeH, she came to prove him with hard questions. 2She came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with a very great train, with camels that bore spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she was come to Solomon (Shlomo), she talked with him of all that was in her heart. 3Solomon (Shlomo) told her all her questions: there was not anything hidden from the king which he didn't tell her. 4When the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo), and the house that he had built, 5and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their clothing, and his cup bearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of YaHWeH; there was no more spirit in her.

6She said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts,
and of your wisdom. 7However I didn't believe the words, until I came, and my eyes had
seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me; your wisdom and prosperity exceed the
fame which I heard. 8Happy are your men, happy are these your servants, who stand
continually before you, *and* who hear your wisdom. 9Blessed be YaHWeH your God, who
delighted in you, to set you on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael): because YaHWeH loved
Isreal (Yisrael) forever, therefore made he you king, to do justice and righteousness. 10She
gave the king one hundred twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and
precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen
of Sheba gave to king Solomon (Shlomo).

11The navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ofir, brought in from Ofir great
plenty of almug trees and precious stones. 12The king made of the almug trees pillars for
the house of YaHWeH, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers:
there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, to this day.

13King Solomon (Shlomo) gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she
asked, besides that which Solomon (Shlomo) gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned,
and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon (Shlomo) in one year was six hundred
sixty-six talents of gold, 15besides *that which* the traders *brought*, and the traffic of the
merchants, and of all the kings of the mixed people, and of the governors of the country.
16King Solomon (Shlomo) made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels*
of gold went to one buckler. 17*he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three minas
of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
18Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold.
19There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and
there were stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the
stays. 20Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps: there
was nothing like it made in any kingdom. 21All king Solomon (Shlomo)'s drinking vessels
were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold:
none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon (Shlomo). 22For
the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years
came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23So king Solomon (Shlomo) exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in
wisdom. 24All the earth sought the presence of Solomon (Shlomo), to hear his wisdom,
which God had put in his heart. 25They brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver,
and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year
by year.

26Solomon (Shlomo) gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 27The king made silver to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28The horses which Solomon (Shlomo) had were brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 29A chariot came up and went out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty; and so for all the kings of the Hitti, and for the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

11

Now king Solomon (Shlomo) loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, `Ammonim, Edom, Tzidonim, and Hitti; 2of the nations concerning which YaHWeH said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), You shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon (Shlomo) joined to these in love. 3He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4For it happened, when Solomon (Shlomo) was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with YaHWeH his God, as was the heart of David his father. 5For Solomon (Shlomo) went after `Ashoret the goddess of the Tzidonim, and after Milkom the abomination of the `Ammonim. 6Solomon (Shlomo) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and didn't go fully after YaHWeH, as did David his father. 7Then did Solomon (Shlomo) build a high place for Kemosh the abomination of Moab, on the mountain that is before Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and for Molekh the abomination of the children of `Ammon. 8So did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their gods.

9YaHWeH was angry with Solomon (Shlomo), because his heart was turned away from YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who had appeared to him twice, 10and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he didn't keep that which YaHWeH commanded. 11Therefore YaHWeH said to Solomon (Shlomo), Because this is done of you, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant. 12Notwithstanding in your days I will not do it, for David your father's sake: but I will tear it out of the hand of your son. 13However I will not tear away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to your son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)'s sake which I have chosen.

14YaHWeH raised up an adversary to Solomon (Shlomo), Hadad the Edomite: he

was of the king's seed in Edom. 15For it happened, when David was in Edom, and Yo'ab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had struck every male in Edom 16(for Yo'ab and all Isreal (Yisrael) remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom); 17that Hadad fled, he and certain Edom of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt (Mitzrayim), Hadad being yet a little child. 18They arose out of Midyan, and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land. 19Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tachpenes the queen. 20The sister of Tachpenes bore him Genuvat his son, whom Tachpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genuvat was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. 21When Hadad heard in Egypt (Mitzrayim) that David slept with his fathers, and that Yo'ab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to my own country. 22Then Pharaoh said to him, But what have you lacked with me, that behold, you seek to go to your own country? He answered, Nothing: however only let me depart.

23God raised up *another* adversary to him, Rezon the son of Elyada, who had fled from his lord Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah. 24He gathered men to him, and became captain over a troop, when David killed them *of Tzobah*: and they went to Damascus (Dammesek), and lived therein, and reigned in Damascus (Dammesek). 25He was an adversary to Isreal (Yisrael) all the days of Solomon (Shlomo), besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Isreal (Yisrael), and reigned over Aram.

26Yarobam the son of Nebat, an Efratite of Tzeredata, a servant of Solomon (Shlomo), whose mother's name was Tzeru`ah, a widow, he also lifted up his hand against the king. 27This was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon (Shlomo) built Millo, and repaired the breach of the city of David his father. 28The man Yarobam was a mighty man of valor; and Solomon (Shlomo) saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labor of the house of Joseph (Yosef). 29It happened at that time, when Yarobam went out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that the prophet Achiyah the Shiloni found him in the way; now *Achiyah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. 30Achiyah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it in twelve pieces. 31He said to Yarov`am, Take ten pieces; for thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon (Shlomo), and will give ten tribes to you 32(but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake and for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)'s sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael)); 33because that they have forsaken me, and have worshiped `Ashoret the goddess of the Tzidonim, Kemosh the god of Moab, and Milkom the god of the children of `Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my ordinances, as did

David his father. 34However I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake whom I chose, who kept my commandments (mitzvot) and my statutes; 35but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to you, even ten tribes. 36To his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 37I will take you, and you shall reign according to all that your soul desires, and shall be king over Isreal (Yisrael). 38It shall be, if you will listen to all that I command you, and will walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments (mitzvot), as David my servant did; that I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Isreal (Yisrael) to you. 39I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not forever. 40Solomon (Shlomo) sought therefore to kill Yarov`am; but Yarobam arose, and fled into Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and was in Egypt (Mitzrayim) until the death of Solomon (Shlomo).

41Now the rest of the acts of Solomon (Shlomo), and all that he did, and his wisdom, aren't they written in the book of the acts of Solomon (Shlomo)? 42The time that Solomon (Shlomo) reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) over all Isreal (Yisrael) was forty years. 43Solomon (Shlomo) slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rechab`am his son reigned in his place.

12

Rechab`am went to Shekhem: for all Isreal (Yisrael) were come to Shekhem to make him king. 2It happened, when Yarobam the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was yet in Egypt (Mitzrayim), where he had fled from the presence of king Solomon (Shlomo), and Yarobam lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim), 3and they sent and called him), that Yarobam and all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) came, and spoke to Rechab`am, saying, 4Your father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you. 5He said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. The people departed.

6King Rechab`am took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon (Shlomo) his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me to return answer to this people? 7They spoke to him, saying, If you will be a servant to this people this day, and will serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever. 8But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. 9He said to them, What counsel do you give, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that your father did put on

us lighter? 10The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you tell this people who spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it lighter to us; thus shall you speak to them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11Now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12So Yarobam and all the people came to Rechab`am the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13The king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, 14and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15So the king didn't listen to the people; for it was a thing brought about of YaHWeH, that he might establish his word, which YaHWeH spoke by Achiyah the Shiloni to Yarobam the son of Nebat.

16When all Isreal (Yisrael) saw that the king didn't listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay): to your tents, Isreal (Yisrael): now see to your own house, David. So Isreal (Yisrael) departed to their tents. 17But as for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) who lived in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), Rechab`am reigned over them. 18Then king Rechab`am sent Adoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and all Isreal (Yisrael) stoned him to death with stones. King Rechab`am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 19So Isreal (Yisrael) rebelled against the house of David to this day. 20It happened, when all Isreal (Yisrael) heard that Yarobam was returned, that they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Isreal (Yisrael): there was none who followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah (Yahudah) only.

21When Rechab`am was come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he assembled all the house of Judah (Yahudah), and the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against the house of Isreal (Yisrael), to bring the kingdom again to Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo). 22But the word of God came to Shemayah the man of God, saying, 23Speak to Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo), king of Judah (Yahudah), and to all the house of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and to the rest of the people, saying, 24Thus says YaHWeH, You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael): return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they listened to the word of YaHWeH, and returned and went their way, according to the word of YaHWeH.

25Then Yarobam built Shekhem in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and lived therein; and he went out from there, and built Penu'el. 26Yarobam said in his heart, Now

will the kingdom return to the house of David: [27]if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of YaHWeH at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), then will the heart of this people turn again to their lord, even to Rechab`am king of Judah (Yahudah); and they will kill me, and return to Rechab`am king of Judah (Yahudah). [28]Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): see your gods, Isreal (Yisrael), which brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [29]He set the one in Beit-El, and the other put he in Dan. [30]This thing became a sin; for the people went *to worship* before the one, even to Dan. [31]He made houses of high places, and made Priests (Kohanim) from among all the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. [32]Yarobam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah (Yahudah), and he went up to the altar; so did he in Beit-El, sacrificing to the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel (Beit-El) the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places that he had made. [33]He went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel (Beit-El) on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and went up to the altar, to burn incense.

13

Behold, there came a man of God out of Judah (Yahudah) by the word of YaHWeH to Beit-El: and Yarobam was standing by the altar to burn incense. [2]He cried against the altar by the word of YaHWeH, and said, altar, altar, thus says YaHWeH: Behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Josiah (Yoshiyah) by name; and on you shall he sacrifice the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones shall they burn on you. [3]He gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which YaHWeH has spoken: Behold, the altar shall be torn, and the ashes that are on it shall be poured out. [4]It happened, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beit-El, that Yarobam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. His hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. [5]The altar also was torn, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of YaHWeH. [6]The king answered the man of God, Entreat now the favor of YaHWeH your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. The man of God entreated YaHWeH, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. [7]The king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward. [8]The man of God said to the king, If you will give me half your house, I will not go in with you, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; [9]for so was it charged me by the word of YaHWeH, saying, You shall eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that you came. [10]So he went another way, and didn't return by

the way that he came to Beit-El.

11Now there lived an old prophet in Beit-El; and one of his sons came and told him
all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beit-El: the words which he had
spoken to the king, them also they told to their father. 12Their father said to them, Which
way did he go? Now his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from
Judah (Yahudah). 13He said to his sons, Saddle me the donkey. So they saddled him the
donkey; and he rode thereon. 14He went after the man of God, and found him sitting
under an oak; and he said to him, Are you the man of God who came from Judah
(Yahudah)? He said, I am. 15Then he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread.
16He said, I may not return with you, nor go in with you; neither will I eat bread nor drink
water with you in this place: 17for it was said to me by the word of YaHWeH, You shall
eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that you came. 18He
said to him, I also am a prophet as you are; and an angel spoke to me by the word of
YaHWeH, saying, Bring him back with you into your house, that he may eat bread and
drink water. *But* he lied to him. 19So he went back with him, and ate bread in his house,
and drank water.

20It happened, as they sat at the table, that the word of YaHWeH came to the prophet
who brought him back; 21and he cried to the man of God who came from Judah
(Yahudah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, Because you have been disobedient to the mouth
of YaHWeH, and have not kept the word which YaHWeH your God commanded you,
22but came back, and have eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to
you, Eat no bread, and drink no water; your body shall not come to the tomb of your
fathers. 23It happened, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled
for him the donkey, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24When he was
gone, a lion met him by the way, and killed him: and his body was cast in the way, and
the donkey stood by it; the lion also stood by the body. 25Behold, men passed by, and saw
the body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body; and they came and told it in
the city where the old prophet lived.

26When the prophet who brought him back from the way heard of it, he said, It is
the man of God, who was disobedient to the mouth of YaHWeH: therefore YaHWeH has
delivered him to the lion, which has torn him, and slain him, according to the word of
YaHWeH, which he spoke to him. 27He spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the donkey.
They saddled it. 28He went and found his body cast in the way, and the donkey and the
lion standing by the body: the lion had not eaten the body, nor torn the donkey. 29The
prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it on the donkey, and brought it
back; and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. 30He laid his
body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! 31It
happened, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, When I am dead,

then bury me in the tomb in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. 32For the saying which he cried by the word of YaHWeH against the altar in Beit-El, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), shall surely happen.

33After this thing Yarobam didn't return from his evil way, but made again from among all the people Priests (Kohanim) of the high places: whoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be Priests (Kohanim) of the high places. 34This thing became sin to the house of Yarov`am, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the surface of the earth.

14

At that time Abiyah the son of Yarobam fell sick. 2Yarobam said to his wife, Please get up and disguise yourself, that you not be known to be the wife of Yarov`am; and get you to Shiloh: behold, there is Achiyah the prophet, who spoke concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3Take with you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him: he will tell you what shall become of the child.

4Yarobam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Achiyah. Now Achiyah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5YaHWeH said to Achiyah, Behold, the wife of Yarobam comes to inquire of you concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shall you tell her; for it will be, when she comes in, that she will feign herself to be another woman. 6It was so, when Achiyah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, you wife of Yarov`am; why feign you yourself to be another? for I am sent to you with heavy news. 7Go, tell Yarov`am, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael), 8and tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it you; and yet you have not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments (mitzvot), and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in my eyes, 9but have done evil above all who were before you, and have gone and made you other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and have cast me behind your back: 10therefore, behold, I will bring evil on the house of Yarov`am, and will cut off from Yarobam every man-child, him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Isreal (Yisrael), and will utterly sweep away the house of Yarov`am, as a man sweeps away dung, until it be all gone. 11Him who dies of Yarobam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him who dies in the field shall the birds of the sky eat: for YaHWeH has spoken it. 12Arise you therefore, get you to your house: *and* when your feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13All Isreal (Yisrael) shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Yarobam shall come to the grave, because in him there

is found some good thing toward YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), in the house of Yarov`am. 14Moreover YaHWeH will raise him up a king over Isreal (Yisrael), who shall cut off the house of Yarobam that day: but what? even now. 15For YaHWeH will strike Isreal (Yisrael), as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Isreal (Yisrael) out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their Asherim, provoking YaHWeH to anger. 16He will give Isreal (Yisrael) up because of the sins of Yarov`am, which he has sinned, and with which he has made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

17Yarobam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirtzah: *and* as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. 18All Isreal (Yisrael) buried him, and mourned for him, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servant Achiyah the prophet. 19The rest of the acts of Yarov`am, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). 20The days which Yarobam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his place

. 21Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo) reigned in Judah (Yahudah). Rechab`am was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the city which YaHWeH had chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), to put his name there: and his mother's name was Na`amah the `Ammonite. 22Judah (Yahudah) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23For they also built them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree; 24and there were also sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which YaHWeH drove out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

25It happened in the fifth year of king Rechab`am, that Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) came up against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 26and he took away the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon (Shlomo) had made. 27King Rechab`am made in their place shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. 28It was so, that as often as the king went into the house of YaHWeH, the guard bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29Now the rest of the acts of Rechab`am, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 30There was war between Rechab`am and Yarobam continually. 31Rechab`am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Na`amah the `Ammonite.

Aviyam his son reigned in his place.

15

Now in the eighteenth year of king Yarobam the son of Nebat began Aviyam to reign
over Judah (Yahudah). 2Three years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his
mother's name was Ma`akhah the daughter of Avishalom. 3He walked in all the sins of
his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with YaHWeH
his God, as the heart of David his father. 4Nevertheless for David's sake did YaHWeH his
God give him a lamp in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to set up his son after him, and to
establish Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 5because David did that which was right in the eyes
of YaHWeH, and didn't turn aside from anything that he commanded him all the days
of his life, except only in the matter of Uriyah the Hittite. 6Now there was war between
Rechab`am and Yarobam all the days of his life. 7The rest of the acts of Aviyam, and all
that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah
(Yahudah)? There was war between Aviyam and Yarov`am. 8Aviyam slept with his
fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his place.

9In the twentieth year of Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Asa to reign over
Judah (Yahudah). 10Forty-one years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his
mother's name was Ma`akhah the daughter of Avishalom. 11Asa did that which was right
in the eyes of YaHWeH, as did David his father. 12He put away the sodomites out of the
land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 13Also Ma`akhah his mother
he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an
Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. 14But the high
places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with YaHWeH all
his days. 15He brought into the house of YaHWeH the things that his father had
dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16There was war between Asa and Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) all their days.
17Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up against Judah (Yahudah), and built Ramah, that
he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah (Yahudah). 18Then
Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of
YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his
servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tavrimon, the son of Hezyon,
king of Aram, who lived at Damascus (Dammesek), saying, 19*There is* a league between
me and you, between my father and your father: behold, I have sent to you a present of
silver and gold; go, break your league with Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may
depart from me. 20Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies
against the cities of Isreal (Yisrael), and struck `Iyon, and Dan, and Avel-Beit-Ma`akhah,

and all Kinnarot, with all the land of Naftali. 21It happened, when Ba`sha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and lived in Tirtzah. 22Then king Asa made a proclamation to all Judah (Yahudah); none was exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber of it, with which Ba`sha had built; and king Asa built therewith Geba of Benjamin (Binyamin), and Mitzpah. 23Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Yehoshafat his son reigned in his place.

25Nadab the son of Yarobam began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in the second year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah); and he reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) two years. 26He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

27Ba`sha the son of Achiyah, of the house of Issacher (Yissakhar), conspired against him; and Ba`sha struck him at Gibbeton, which belonged to the Philistines (Pelishtim); for Nadab and all Isreal (Yisrael) were laying siege to Gibbeton. 28Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) did Ba`sha kill him, and reigned in his place. 29It happened that, as soon as he was king, he struck all the house of Yarov`am: he didn't leave to Yarobam any who breathed, until he had destroyed him; according to the saying of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servant Achiyah the Shiloni; 30for the sins of Yarobam which he sinned, and with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, because of his provocation with which he provoked YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger.

31Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 32There was war between Asa and Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) all their days.

33In the third year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began Ba`sha the son of Achiyah to reign over all Isreal (Yisrael) in Tirtzah, *and reigned* twenty-four years. 34He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and walked in the way of Yarov`am, and in his sin with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

16

The word of YaHWeH came to Yehu the son of Hanani against Ba`sha, saying, 2Because I exalted you out of the dust, and made you prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael), and you have walked in the way of Yarov`am, and have made my people Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3behold, I will utterly sweep away

Ba`sha and his house; and I will make your house like the house of Yarobam the son of Nebat. 4Him who dies of Ba`sha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him who dies of his in the field shall the birds of the sky eat.

5Now the rest of the acts of Ba`sha, and what he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 6Ba`sha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirtzah; and Elah his son reigned in his place. 7Moreover by the prophet Yehu the son of Hanani came the word of YaHWeH against Ba`sha, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Yarov`am, and because he struck him.

8In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began Elah the son of Ba`sha to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Tirtzah, *and reigned* two years. 9His servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirtzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Artza, who was over the household in Tirtzah: 10and Zimri went in and struck him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah), and reigned in his place.

11It happened, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he struck all the house of Ba`sha: he didn't leave him a single man-child, neither of his relatives, nor of his friends. 12Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Ba`sha, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke against Ba`sha by Yehu the prophet, 13for all the sins of Ba`sha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and with which they made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, to provoke YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger with their vanities. 14Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?

15In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) did Zimri reign seven days in Tirtzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbeton, which belonged to the Philistines (Pelishtim). 16The people who were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also struck the king: therefore all Isreal (Yisrael) made `Omri, the captain of the host, king over Isreal (Yisrael) that day in the camp. 17`Omri went up from Gibbeton, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, and they besieged Tirtzah. 18It happened, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, 19for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, in walking in the way of Yarov`am, and in his sin which he did, to make Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 20Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?

21Then were the people of Isreal (Yisrael) divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tivni the son of Ginat, to make him king; and half followed `Omri. 22But the people who followed `Omri prevailed against the people who followed Tivni the son of Ginat: so Tivni died, and `Omri reigned. 23In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began `Omri to reign over Isreal (Yisrael), *and reigned* twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirtzah. 24He bought the hill Samaria (Shomron) of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, Samaria (Shomron).

25`Omri did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and dealt wickedly above all who were before him. 26For he walked in all the way of Yarobam the son of Nebat, and in his sins with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, to provoke YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger with their vanities. 27Now the rest of the acts of `Omri which he did, and his might that he shown, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 28So `Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria (Shomron); and Ahab (Ach'ab) his son reigned in his place.

29In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of `Omri to reign over Isreal (Yisrael): and Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of `Omri reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) twenty-two years. 30Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of `Omri did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH above all that were before him. 31It happened, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezabel (Izebel) the daughter of Etba`al king of the Tzidonim, and went and served Ba`al, and worshiped him. 32He reared up an altar for Ba`al in the house of Ba`al, which he had built in Samaria (Shomron). 33Ahab (Ach'ab) made the Asherah; and Ahab (Ach'ab) did yet more to provoke YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger than all the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) who were before him. 34In his days did Hi'el the Beit-Eli build Yericho: he laid the foundation of it with the loss of Aviram his firstborn, and set up the gates of it with the loss of his youngest son Seguv, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by Yahshua the son of Nun.

17

EliYaH the Tishbi, who was of the foreigners of Gil`ad, said to Ahab (Ach'ab), As YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 2The word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, 3Get you hence, and turn you eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Kerit, that is before the Jordan (Yarden). 4It shall be, that you shall drink of the brook; and I have commanded the Arabs to feed you there. 5So he went and did according to the word of YaHWeH; for he went and lived by the brook Kerit, that is before the Jordan (Yarden).

6The Arabs brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7It happened after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

8The word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, 9Arise, get you to Tzarfat, which belongs to Tzidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you. 10So he arose and went to Tzarfat; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Please get me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11As she was going to get it, he called to her, and said, Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand. 12She said, As YaHWeH your God lives, I don't have a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the jar: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and bake it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13EliYaH said to her, Don't be afraid; go and do as you have said; but make me of it a little cake first, and bring it forth to me, and afterward make for you and for your son. 14For thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), The jar of meal shall not empty, neither shall the jar of oil fail, until the day that YaHWeH sends rain on the earth. 15She went and did according to the saying of EliYaH: and she, and he, and her house, ate *many* days. 16The jar of meal didn't empty, neither did the jar of oil fail, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by EliYaH.

17It happened after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18She said to EliYaH, What have I to do with you, you man of God? You have come to me to bring my sin to memory, and to kill my son! 19He said to her, Give me your son. He took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him on his own bed. 20He cried to YaHWeH, and said, YaHWeH my God, have you also brought evil on the widow with whom I sojourn, by killing her son? 21He stretched himself on the child three times, and cried to YaHWeH, and said, YaHWeH my God, please let this child's soul come into him again. 22YaHWeH listened to the voice of EliYaH; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 23EliYaH took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and EliYaH said, Behold, your son lives. 24The woman said to EliYaH, Now I know that you are a man of God, and that the word of YaHWeH in your mouth is truth.

18

It happened after many days, that the word of YaHWeH came to EliYaH, in the third year, saying, Go, show yourself to Ahab (Ach'ab); and I will send rain on the earth. 2EliYaH went to show himself to Ahab (Ach'ab). The famine was sore in Samaria (Shomron). 3Ahab (Ach'ab) called Obadiah (Obadyah), who was over the household.

(Now Obadiah (Obadyah) feared YaHWeH greatly: 4for it was so, when Jezabel (Izebel) cut off the prophets of YaHWeH, that Obadiah (Obadyah) took one hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) 5Ahab (Ach'ab) said to Obadiah (Obadyah), Go through the land, to all the springs of water, and to all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, that we not lose all the animals. 6So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab (Ach'ab) went one way by himself, and Obadiah (Obadyah) went another way by himself.

7As Obadiah (Obadyah) was in the way, behold, EliYaH met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it you, my lord EliYaH? 8He answered him, It is I: go, tell your lord, Behold, EliYaH *is here*. 9He said, Wherein have I sinned, that you would deliver your servant into the hand of Ahab (Ach'ab), to kill me? 10As YaHWeH your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom, where my lord has not sent to seek you: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they didn't find you. 11Now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, EliYaH *is here*. 12It will happen, as soon as I am gone from you, that the Spirit of YaHWeH will carry you I don't know where; and so when I come and tell Ahab (Ach'ab), and he can't find you, he will kill me: but I your servant fear YaHWeH from my youth. 13Wasn't it told my lord what I did when Jezabel (Izebel) killed the prophets of YaHWeH, how I hid one hundred men of YaHWeH's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14Now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, EliYaH *is here*; and he will kill me. 15EliYaH said, As YaHWeH of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him today. 16So Obadiah (Obadyah) went to meet Ahab (Ach'ab), and told him; and Ahab (Ach'ab) went to meet EliYaH.

17It happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) saw EliYaH, that Ahab (Ach'ab) said to him, Is it you, you troubler of Isreal (Yisrael)? 18He answered, I have not troubled Isreal (Yisrael); but you, and your father's house, in that you have forsaken the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and you have followed the Ba`alim. 19Now therefore send, and gather to me all Isreal (Yisrael) to Mount Karmel, and the prophets of Ba`al four hundred fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezabel (Izebel)'s table.

20So Ahab (Ach'ab) sent to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and gathered the prophets together to Mount Karmel. 21EliYaH came near to all the people, and said, "How long will you waver between the two sides? If YaHWeH is God, follow him; but if Ba`al, then follow him." The people answered him not a word. 22Then EliYaH said to the people, "I, even I only, am left a prophet of YaHWeH; but Ba`al's prophets are four hundred fifty men. 23Let them therefore give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under; and I will dress the other bull, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. 24You call on the name of your

god, and I will call on the name of YaHWeH; and the God who answers by fire, let him be God."All the people answered, "It is well said." 25EliYaH said to the prophets of Ba`al, "Choose one bull for yourselves, and dress it first; for you are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under it."26They took the bull which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Ba`al from morning even until noon, saying, Ba`al, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any who answered. They leaped about the altar which was made. 27It happened at noon, that EliYaH mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god: either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is on a journey, or peradventure he sleeps and must be awakened. 28They cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lances, until the blood gushed out on them. 29It was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the *evening* offering; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any who regarded.

30EliYaH said to all the people, Come near to me; and all the people came near to him. He repaired the altar of YaHWeH that was thrown down. 31EliYaH took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob (Yakob), to whom the word of YaHWeH came, saying, Isreal (Yisrael) shall be your name. 32With the stones he built an altar in the name of YaHWeH; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. 33He put the wood in order, and cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood. He said, Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. 34He said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. He said, Do it the third time; and they did it the third time. 35The water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36It happened at the time of the offering of the *evening* offering, that EliYaH the prophet came near, and said, YaHWeH, the God of Abraham, of Isaac (Yitzchak), and of Isreal (Yisrael), let it be known this day that you are God in Isreal (Yisrael), and that I am your servant, and that I have done all these things at your word. 37Hear me, YaHWeH, hear me, that this people may know that you, YaHWeH, are God, and *that* you have turned their heart back again. 38Then the fire of YaHWeH fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. 39When all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, YaHWeH, he is God; YaHWeH, he is God. 40and EliYaH said to them, Take the prophets of Ba`al; don't let one of them escape. They took them; and EliYaH brought them down to the brook Kishon, and killed them there.

41EliYaH said to Ahab (Ach'ab), Get you up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. 42So Ahab (Ach'ab) went up to eat and to drink. EliYaH went up to the top of Karmel; and he bowed himself down on the earth, and put his face between his knees. 43He said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. He went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. He said, Go again seven times. 44It happened at the seventh

time, that he said, Behold, there arises a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. He said, Go up, tell Ahab (Ach'ab), Make ready *your chariot*, and get you down, that the rain not stop you. 45It happened in a little while, that the sky grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. Ahab (Ach'ab) rode, and went to Yizreel: 46and the hand of YaHWeH was on EliYaH; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab (Ach'ab) to the entrance of Yizreel.

19

Ahab (Ach'ab) told Jezabel (Izebel) all that EliYaH had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2Then Jezabel (Izebel) send a messenger to EliYaH, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I don't make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time. 3When he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Be'er-Sheba, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah), and left his servant there.

4But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough; now, O YaHWeH, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5He lay down and slept under a juniper tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. 6He looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baked on the coals, and a jar of water. He ate and drink, and laid him down again. 7The angel of YaHWeH came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you. 8He arose, and ate and drink, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the Mount of God.

9He came there to a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of YaHWeH came to him, and he said to him, What are you doing here, EliYaH? 10He said, I have been very jealous for YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have forsaken your covenant, thrown down your altars, and slain your prophets with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 11He said, Go forth, and stand on the mountain before YaHWeH. Behold, YaHWeH passed by, and a great and strong wind tore the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before YaHWeH; but YaHWeH was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but YaHWeH was not in the earthquake: 12and after the earthquake a fire; but YaHWeH was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. 13It was so, when EliYaH heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. Behold, there came a voice to him, and said, What are you doing here, EliYaH? 14He said, I have been very jealous for YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have forsaken your covenant, thrown down your altars, and slain your prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 15YaHWeH said

to him, Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus (Dammesek): and when you come, you shall anoint Haza'el to be king over Aram; 16and Yehu the son of Nimshi shall you anoint to be king over Isreal (Yisrael); and Elisha the son of Shafat of Avel-Mecholah shall you anoint to be prophet in your room. 17It shall happen, that he who escapes from the sword of Haza'el shall Yehu kill; and he who escapes from the sword of Yehu shall Elisha kill. 18Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Isreal (Yisrael), all the knees which have not bowed to Ba`al, and every mouth which has not kissed him.

19So he departed there, and found Elisha the son of Shafat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and EliYaH passed over to him, and cast his mantle on him. 20He left the oxen, and ran after EliYaH, and said, Let me, I pray you, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you. He said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to you? 21He returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. Then he arose, and went after EliYaH, and ministered to him.

20

Ben-Hadad the king of Aram gathered all his host together; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria (Shomron), and fought against it. 2He sent messengers to Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad, 3Your silver and your gold is mine; your wives also and your children, even the best, are mine. 4The king of Isreal (Yisrael) answered, It is according to your saying, my lord, O king; I am yours, and all that I have. 5The messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad, saying, I sent indeed to you, saying, You shall deliver me your silver, and your gold, and your wives, and your children; 6but I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this time, and they shall search your house, and the houses of your servants; and it shall be, that whatever is pleasant in your eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

7Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) called all the Elders (Zakenim) of the land, and said, Please notice how this man seeks mischief: for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I didn't deny him. 8All the Elders (Zakenim) and all the people said to him, Don't you listen, neither consent. 9Therefore he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that you did send for to your servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do. The messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10Ben-Hadad sent to him, and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria (Shomron) shall suffice for handfuls for all the people who follow me. 11The king of Isreal (Yisrael) answered, Tell him, Don't let him

who girds on *his armor* boast himself as he who puts it off. 12It happened, when *Ben-Hadad* heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said to his servants, Set *yourselves in array*. They set *themselves in array* against the city.

13Behold, a prophet came near to Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Thus says YaHWeH, Have you seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into your hand this day; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 14Ahab (Ach'ab) said, By whom? He said, Thus says YaHWeH, By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? He answered, You. 15Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), being seven thousand.

16They went out at noon. But Ben-Hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him. 17The young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria (Shomron). 18He said, Whether they are come out for shalom, take them alive, or whether they are come out for war, taken them alive.

19So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. 20They killed everyone his man; and the Aram fled, and Isreal (Yisrael) pursued them: and Ben-Hadad the king of Aram escaped on a horse with horsemen. 21The king of Isreal (Yisrael) went out, and struck the horses and chariots, and killed the Aram with a great slaughter.

22The prophet came near to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to him, Go, strengthen yourself, and mark, and see what you do; for at the return of the year the king of Aram will come up against you.

23The servants of the king of Aram said to him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24Do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their room; 25and number you an army, like the army that you have lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. He listened to their voice, and did so.

26It happened at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad mustered the Aram, and went up to Afek, to fight against Isreal (Yisrael). 27The children of Isreal (Yisrael) were mustered, and were provisioned, and went against them: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Aram filled the country. 28A man of God came near and spoke to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said,

Thus says YaHWeH, Because the Aram have said, YaHWeH is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 29They encamped one over against the other seven days. So it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) killed of the Aram one hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30But the rest fled to Afek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who were left.

Ben-Hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. 31His servants said to him, See now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) are merciful kings: let us, we pray you, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Isreal (Yisrael): peradventure he will save your life. 32So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Your servant Ben-Hadad says, please let me live. He said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. 33Now the men observed diligently, and hurried to catch whether it were his mind; and they said, Your brother Ben-Hadad. Then he said, Go you, bring him. Then Ben-Hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34*Ben-Hadad* said to him, The cities which my father took from your father I will restore; and you shall make streets for you in Damascus (Dammesek), as my father made in Samaria (Shomron). I, *said Ahab (Ach'ab)*, will let you go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35A certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow by the word of YaHWeH, Please strike me. The man refused to strike him. 36Then said he to him, Because you have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, behold, as soon as you are departed from me, a lion shall kill you. As soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and killed him. 37Then he found another man, and said, Please strike me. The man struck him, smiting and wounding him. 38So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. 39As the king passed by, he cried to the king; and he said, Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall your life be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent of silver. 40As your servant was busy here and there, he was gone. The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, So shall your judgment be; yourself have decided it. 41He hurried, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Isreal (Yisrael) discerned him that he was of the prophets. 42He said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people. 43The king of Isreal (Yisrael) went to his house sullen and angry, and came to Samaria (Shomron).

21

It happened after these things, that Nabot the Yizreelite had a vineyard, which was in Yizreel, hard by the palace of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Samaria (Shomron). 2Ahab (Ach'ab) spoke to Nabot, saying, Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near to my house; and I will give you for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to you, I will give you the worth of it in money. 3Nabot said to Ahab (Ach'ab), YaHWeH forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you. 4Ahab (Ach'ab) came into his house sullen and angry because of the word which Nabot the Yizreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. He laid him down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5But Jezabel (Izebel) his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is your spirit so sad, that you eat no bread? 6He said to her, Because I spoke to Nabot the Yizreelite, and said to him, Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it please you, I will give you *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give you my vineyard. 7Jezabel (Izebel) his wife said to him, Do you now govern the kingdom of Isreal (Yisrael)? arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be merry: I will give you the vineyard of Nabot the Yizreelite.

8So she wrote letters in Ahab (Ach'ab)'s name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the Elders (Zakenim) and to the nobles who were in his city, *and* who lived with Nabot. 9She wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Nabot on high among the people: 10and set two men, base fellows, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, You did curse God and the king. Then carry him out, and stone him to death. 11The men of his city, even the Elders (Zakenim) and the nobles who lived in his city, did as Jezabel (Izebel) had sent to them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them. 12They proclaimed a fast, and set Nabot on high among the people. 13The two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him: and the base fellows bore witness against him, even against Nabot, in the presence of the people, saying, Nabot did curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him to death with stones. 14Then they sent to Jezabel (Izebel), saying, Nabot is stoned, and is dead.

15It happened, when Jezabel (Izebel) heard that Nabot was stoned, and was dead, that Jezabel (Izebel) said to Ahab (Ach'ab), Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Nabot the Yizreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Nabot is not alive, but dead. 16It happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) heard that Nabot was dead, that Ahab (Ach'ab) rose up to go down to the vineyard of Nabot the Yizreelite, to take possession of it.

17The word of YaHWeH came to EliYaH the Tishbi, saying, 18Arise, go down to meet Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), who dwells in Samaria (Shomron): behold, he is in the vineyard of Nabot, where he is gone down to take possession of it. 19You shall speak to him, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, Have you killed and also taken possession? You shall speak to him, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Nabot shall dogs lick your blood, even yours.

20Ahab (Ach'ab) said to EliYaH, Have you found me, my enemy? He answered, I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH. 21Behold, I will bring evil on you, and will utterly sweep you away and will cut off from Ahab (Ach'ab) every man-child, and him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Isreal (Yisrael): 22and I will make your house like the house of Yarobam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba`sha the son of Achiyah for the provocation with which you have provoked me to anger, and have made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 23Of Jezabel (Izebel) also spoke YaHWeH, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezabel (Izebel) by the rampart of Yizreel. 24Him who dies of Ahab (Ach'ab) in the city the dogs shall eat; and him who dies in the field shall the birds of the sky eat.

25(But there was none like Ahab (Ach'ab), who did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, whom Jezabel (Izebel) his wife stirred up. 26He did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amori did, whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).)

27It happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) heard those words, that he tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28The word of YaHWeH came to EliYaH the Tishbi, saying, 29See you how Ahab (Ach'ab) humbles himself before me? because he humbles himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil on his house.

22

They continued three years without war between Aram and Isreal (Yisrael). 2It happened in the third year, that Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) came down to the king of Isreal (Yisrael). 3The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to his servants, "You know that Ramot-Gil`ad is ours, and we are still, and don't take it out of the hand of the king of Aram?" 4He said to Yehoshafat, Will you go with me to battle to Ramot-Gil`ad? Yehoshafat said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.

5Yehoshafat said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Please inquire first for the word of

YaHWeH. 6Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall I forbear? They said, Go up; for YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king. 7But Yehoshafat said, Isn't there here a prophet of YaHWeH besides, that we may inquire of him? 8The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, there is yet one man by whom we may inquire of YaHWeH, Mikhayah the son of Yimlah: but I hate him; for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. Yehoshafat said, "Don't let the king say so." 9Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) called an officer, and said, Get quickly Mikhayah the son of Yimlah. 10Now the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria (Shomron); and all the prophets were prophesying before them. 11Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says YaHWeH, With these shall you push the Aram, until they be consumed. 12All the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramot-Gil`ad, and prosper; for YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

13The messenger who went to call Mikhayah spoke to him, saying, See now, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: please let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak you good. 14Mikhayah said, As YaHWeH lives, what YaHWeH says to me, that will I speak. 15When he was come to the king, the king said to him, Mikhayah, shall we go to Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall we forbear? He answered him, Go up and prosper; and YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king. 16The king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of YaHWeH? 17He said, I saw all Isreal (Yisrael) scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and YaHWeH said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in shalom. 18The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, Didn't I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? 19*Mikhayah* said, Therefore hear you the word of YaHWeH: I saw YaHWeH sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. 20YaHWeH said, Who shall entice Ahab (Ach'ab), that he may go up and fall at Ramot-Gil`ad? One said on this manner; and another said on that manner. 21There came forth a spirit, and stood before YaHWeH, and said, I will entice him. 22YaHWeH said to him, 'How?' He said, 'I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' He said, 'You shall entice him, and shall prevail also: go forth, and do so.' 23Now therefore, behold, YaHWeH has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets; and YaHWeH has spoken evil concerning you.

24Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah came near, and struck Mikhayah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of YaHWeH from me to speak to you? 25Mikhayah said, Behold, you shall see on that day, when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide yourself. 26The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Take Mikhayah, and carry

him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yo'ash the king's son; [27]and say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in shalom. [28]Mikhayah said, If you return at all in shalom, YaHWeH has not spoken by me. He said, Hear, you peoples, all of you.

[29]So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) went up to Ramot-Gil`ad. [30]The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put you on your robes. The king of Isreal (Yisrael) disguised himself, and went into the battle. [31]Now the king of Aram had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Isreal (Yisrael). [32]It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw Yehoshafat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Isreal (Yisrael); and they turned aside to fight against him: and Yehoshafat cried out. [33]It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Isreal (Yisrael), that they turned back from pursuing him. [34]A certain man drew his bow at a venture, and struck the king of Isreal (Yisrael) between the joints of the armor: therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am severely wounded. [35]The battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Aram, and died at even; and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. [36]There went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country.

[37]So the king died, and was brought to Samaria (Shomron); and they buried the king in Samaria (Shomron). [38]They washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria (Shomron); and the dogs licked up his blood (now the prostitutes washed themselves *there*); according to the word of YaHWeH which he spoke. [39]Now the rest of the acts of Ahab (Ach'ab), and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? [40]So Ahab (Ach'ab) slept with his fathers; and Achazyah his son reigned in his place.

[41]Yehoshafat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah (Yahudah) in the fourth year of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael). [42]Yehoshafat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilchi. [43]He walked in all the way of Asa his father; He didn't turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH: however the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. [44]Yehoshafat made shalom with the king of Isreal (Yisrael).

[45]Now the rest of the acts of Yehoshafat, and his might that he shown, and how he warred, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)?

46The remnant of the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.

47There was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. 48Yehoshafat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ofir for gold: but they didn't go; for the ships were broken at `Etzyon-Geber. 49Then said Achazyah the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) to Yehoshafat, Let my servants go with your servants in the ships. But Yehoshafat would not. 50Yehoshafat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; Yehoram his son reigned in his place.

51Achazyah the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) in the seventeenth year of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah), and he reigned two years over Isreal (Yisrael). 52He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Yarobam the son of Nebat, in which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 53He served Ba`al, and worshiped him, and provoked to anger YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that his father had done.

Notes:

2 Kings
The Second Book (Melakhim)

1

Moab rebelled against Isreal (Yisrael) after the death of Ahab (Ach'ab).

2Achazyah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria (Shomron), and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said to them, Go, inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron, whether I shall recover of this sickness. 3But the angel of YaHWeH said to EliYaH the Tishbi, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria (Shomron), and tell them, Is it because there is no God in Isreal (Yisrael), that you go to inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron? 4Now therefore thus says YaHWeH, You shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die. EliYaH departed.

5The messengers returned to him, and he said to them, Why is it that you have returned? 6They said to him, There came up a man to meet us, and said to us, Go, turn again to the king who sent you, and tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, Is it because there is no God in Isreal (Yisrael), that you send to inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron? therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die. 7He said to them, What manner of man was he who came up to meet you, and told you these words? 8They answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a belt of leather about his loins. He said, It is EliYaH the Tishbi.

9Then *the king* sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. He went up to him: and, behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. He spoke to him, man of God, the king has said, Come down. 10EliYaH answered to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the sky, and consume you and your fifty. Fire came down from the sky, and consumed him and his fifty.

11Again he sent to him another captain of fifty and his fifty. He answered him, man of God, thus has the king said, Come down quickly. 12EliYaH answered them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the sky, and consume you and your fifty. The fire of God came down from the sky, and consumed him and his fifty.

13Again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. The third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before EliYaH, and begged him, and said to him, man of God, please let my life, and the life of these fifty your servants, be precious in your sight. 14Behold, fire came down from the sky, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in your sight. 15The angel of YaHWeH said to EliYaH, Go down with him: don't be afraid of him. He arose, and went down with him to the king. 16He said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron, is it because there is no God in Isreal (Yisrael) to inquire of his word? therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die.

17So he died according to the word of YaHWeH which EliYaH had spoken. Yehoram began to reign in his place in the second year of Yehoram the son of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah); because he had no son. 18Now the rest of the acts of Achazyah which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?

2

It happened, when YaHWeH would take up EliYaH by a whirlwind into heaven (the sky), that EliYaH went with Elisha from Gilgal. 2EliYaH said to Elisha, Please wait here, for YaHWeH has sent me as far as Beit-El. Elisha said, As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they went down to Beit-El. 3The sons of the prophets who were at Bethel (Beit-El) came forth to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that YaHWeH will take away your master from your head today?"He said, "Yes, I know it; hold your shalom."

4EliYaH said to him, Elisha, please wait here, for YaHWeH has sent me to Yericho. He said, As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they came to Yericho. 5The sons of the prophets who were at Yericho came near to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that YaHWeH will take away your master from your head today?"He answered, "Yes, I know it. Hold your shalom."

6EliYaH said to him, "Please wait here, for YaHWeH has sent me to the Jordan (Yarden)."He said, "As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you." They two went on. 7Fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood by the Jordan (Yarden). 8EliYaH took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided here and there, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9It happened, when they had gone over, that EliYaH said to Elisha, Ask what I shall

do for you, before I am taken from you. Elisha said, please let a double portion of your spirit be on me. 10He said, You have asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so to you; but if not, it shall not be so. 11It happened, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both apart; and EliYaH went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 12Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariots of Isreal (Yisrael) and the horsemen of it! He saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and tore them in two pieces. 13He took up also the mantle of EliYaH that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan (Yarden). 14He took the mantle of EliYaH that fell from him, and struck the waters, and said, Where is YaHWeH, the God of EliYaH? and when he also had struck the waters, they were divided here and there; and Elisha went over.

15When the sons of the prophets who were at Yericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of EliYaH does rest on Elisha. They came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. 16They said to him, See now, there are with your servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray you, and seek your master, lest the Spirit of YaHWeH has taken him up, and cast him on some mountain, or into some valley. He said, You shall not send. 17When they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but didn't find him. 18They came back to him, while he stayed at Yericho; and he said to them, "Didn't I tell you, 'Don't go?'"

19The men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, we pray you, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees: but the water is bad, and the land miscarries. 20He said, Bring me a new jar, and put salt therein. They brought it to him. 21He went forth to the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus says YaHWeH, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from there any more death or miscarrying. 22So the waters were healed to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

23He went up from there to Beit-El; and as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, you baldy; go up, you baldhead. 24He looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of YaHWeH. There came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and mauled forty-two lads of them. 25He went from there to Mount Karmel, and from there he returned to Samaria (Shomron).

3

Now Yehoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in

Samaria (Shomron) in the eighteenth year of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah), and reigned twelve years. 2He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the pillar of Ba`al that his father had made. 3Nevertheless he cleaved to the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin; he didn't depart from it.

4Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he rendered to the king of Isreal (Yisrael) the wool of one hundred thousand lambs, and of one hundred thousand rams. 5But it happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Isreal (Yisrael). 6King Yehoram went out of Samaria (Shomron) at that time, and mustered all Isreal (Yisrael). 7He went and sent to Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: will you go with me against Moab to battle? He said, I will go up: I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses. 8He said, Which way shall we go up? He answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom.

9So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) went, and the king of Judah (Yahudah), and the king of Edom; and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the animals that followed them. 10The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Alas! for YaHWeH has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 11But Yehoshafat said, Isn't there here a prophet of YaHWeH, that we may inquire of YaHWeH by him? One of the king of Isreal (Yisrael)'s servants answered, Elisha the son of Shafat is here, who poured water on the hands of EliYaH. 12Yehoshafat said, The word of YaHWeH is with him. So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13Elisha said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), What have I to do with you? get you to the prophets of your father, and to the prophets of your mother. The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, No; for YaHWeH has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 14Elisha said, As YaHWeH of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah), I would not look toward you, nor see you. 15But now bring me a minstrel. It happened, when the minstrel played, that the hand of YaHWeH came on him. 16He said, Thus says YaHWeH, Make this valley full of trenches. 17For thus says YaHWeH, You shall not see wind, neither shall you see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, and you shall drink, both you and your cattle and your animals. 18This is but a light thing in the sight of YaHWeH: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. 19You shall strike every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all springs of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20It happened in the morning, about the time of offering the offering, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all who were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border. 22They rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: 23and they said, This is blood; the kings are surely destroyed, and they have struck each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24When they came to the camp of Isreal (Yisrael), the Isreal (Yisrael)ites rose up and struck the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites. 25They beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the springs of water, and felled all the good trees, until in Kir-Hareset *only* they left the stones of it; however the men armed with slings went about it, and struck it. 26When the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew sword, to break through to the king of Edom; but they could not. 27Then he took his eldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. There was great wrath against Isreal (Yisrael): and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4

Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets to Elisha, saying, Your servant my husband is dead; and you know that your servant did fear YaHWeH: and the creditor is come to take to him my two children to be bondservants. 2Elisha said to her, What shall I do for you? tell me; what have you in the house? She said, Your handmaid has nothing in the house, except a pot of oil. 3Then he said, Go, borrow you vessels abroad of all your neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4You shall go in, and shut the door on you and on your sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and you shall set aside that which is full. 5So she went from him, and shut the door on her and on her sons; they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. 6It happened, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. He said to her, There isn't another vessel. The oil stayed. 7Then she came and told the man of God. He said, Go, sell the oil, and pay your debt, and live you and your sons of the rest.

8It fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. So it was, that as often as he passed by, he turned in there to eat bread. 9She said to her husband, See now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, that passes by us continually. 10Let us make, Please, a little chamber on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lamp stand: and it shall be, when he comes to us, that he shall turn in there.

11It fell on a day, that he came there, and he turned into the chamber and lay there.

12He said to Gechazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. When he had called her, she stood
before him. 13He said to him, Say now to her, Behold, you have been careful for us with
all this care; what is to be done for you? would you be spoken for to the king, or to the
captain of the host? She answered, I dwell among my own people. 14He said, What then
is to be done for her? Gechazi answered, Most assuredly she has no son, and her husband
is old. 15He said, Call her. When he had called her, she stood in the door. 16He said, At
this season, when the time comes round, you shall embrace a son. She said, No, my lord,
you man of God, do not lie to your handmaid. 17The woman conceived, and bore a son at
that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said to her.

18When the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the
reapers. 19He said to his father, My head, my head. He said to his servant, Carry him to
his mother. 20When he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees
until noon, and then died. 21She went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and
shut *the door* on him, and went out. 22She called to her husband, and said, Please send me
one of the servants, and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of God, and come
again. 23He said, Why will you go to him today? it is neither new moon nor Shabbat. She
said, It shall be well. 24Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant, Drive, and go
forward; don't slacken me the riding, except I bid you. 25So she went, and came to the
man of God to Mount Karmel.

It happened, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gechazi his
servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: 26please run now to meet her, and ask her, Is
it well with you? is it well with your husband? is it well with the child? She answered, It
is well. 27When she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. Gechazi
came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is vexed
within her; and YaHWeH has hid it from me, and has not told me. 28Then she said, Did I
desire a son of my lord? Didn't I say, Do not deceive me? 29Then he said to Gechazi, Gird
up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go your way: if you meet any man,
Don't greet him; and if anyone greets you, don't answer him again: and lay my staff on
the face of the child. 30The mother of the child said, As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul
lives, I will not leave you. He arose, and followed her. 31Gechazi passed on before them,
and laid the staff on the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing.
Therefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child has not awakened.

32When Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid on his
bed. 33He went in therefore, and shut the door on them both, and prayed to YaHWeH.
34He went up, and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his
eyes, and his hands on his hands: and he stretched himself on him; and the flesh of the
child grew warm. 35Then he returned, and walked in the house once back and forth; and
went up, and stretched himself on him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child

opened his eyes. 36He called Gechazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. When she was come in to him, he said, Take up your son. 37Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.

38Elisha came again to Gilgal. There was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets. 39One went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered of it wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of stew; for they didn't recognize them. 40So they poured out for the men to eat. It happened, as they were eating of the stew, that they cried out, and said, man of God, there is death in the pot. They could not eat of it. 41But he said, Then bring meal. He cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. There was no harm in the pot.

42There came a man from Ba`al-Shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. He said, Give to the people, that they may eat. 43His servant said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus says YaHWeH, They shall eat, and shall leave of it. 44So he set it before them, and they ate, and left of it, according to the word of YaHWeH.

5

Now Na`aman, captain of the host of the king of Aram, was a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him YaHWeH had given victory to Aram: he was also a mighty man of valor, *but he was* a leper. 2The Aram had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of Earth-Isreal (Yisrael) a little maiden; and she waited on Na`aman's wife. 3She said to her mistress, Would that my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria (Shomron)! then would he recover him of his leprosy. 4One went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maiden who is of Earth-Isreal (Yisrael). 5The king of Aram said, Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Isreal (Yisrael). He departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of clothing. 6He brought the letter to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Now when this letter is come to you, behold, I have sent Na`aman my servant to you, that you may recover him of his leprosy. 7It happened, when the king of Isreal (Yisrael) had read the letter, that he tore his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man does send to me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks a quarrel against me.

8It was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Isreal (Yisrael) had

torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Why have you torn your clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Isreal (Yisrael). 9So Na`aman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan (Yarden) seven times, and your flesh shall come again to you, and you shall be clean. 11But Na`aman was angry, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of YaHWeH his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12Aren't Amanah and Parpar, the rivers of Damascus (Dammesek), better than all the waters of Isreal (Yisrael)? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 13His servants came near, and spoke to him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid you do some great thing, wouldn't you have done it? how much rather then, when he says to you, Wash, and be clean? 14Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in the Jordan (Yarden), according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15He returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, See now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Isreal (Yisrael): now therefore, please take a present from your servant. 16But he said, As YaHWeH lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none. He urged him to take it; but he refused. 17Na`aman said, If not, yet, please let there be given to your servant two mules' burden of earth; for your servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice to other gods, but to YaHWeH. 18In this thing YaHWeH pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, YaHWeH pardon your servant in this thing. 19He said to him, Go in shalom.

So he departed from him a little way. 20But Gechazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared this Na`aman the Arammian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as YaHWeH lives, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21So Gechazi followed after Na`aman. When Na`aman saw one running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? 22He said, All is well. My master has sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) two young men of the sons of the prophets; please give them a talent of silver, and two changes of clothing. 23Na`aman said, Be pleased to take two talents. He urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of clothing, and laid them on two of his servants; and they bore them before him. 24When he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. 25But he went in, and stood before his master. Elisha said to him, Whence come you, Gechazi? He said, Your servant went no where. 26He said to him, Didn't my heart go with you, when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive

groves and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants and maid-servants? 27The leprosy therefore of Na`aman shall cleave to you, and to your seed forever. He went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

6

The sons of the prophets said to Elisha, See now, the place where we dwell before you is too strait for us. 2Let us go, we pray you, to the Jordan (Yarden), and take there every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. He answered, Go you. 3One said, Be pleased, I pray you, to go with your servants. He answered, I will go. 4So he went with them. When they came to the Jordan (Yarden), they cut down wood. 5But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water; and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. 6The man of God said, Where fell it? He shown him the place. He cut down a stick, and cast it in there, and made the iron to swim. 7He said, Take it up to you. So he put out his hand, and took it.

8Now the king of Aram was warring against Isreal (Yisrael); and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. 9The man of God sent to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Beware that you not pass such a place; for there the Aram are coming down. 10The king of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11The heart of the king of Aram was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Won't you show me which of us is for the king of Isreal (Yisrael)? 12One of his servants said, No, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Isreal (Yisrael), tells the king of Isreal (Yisrael) the words that you speak in your bedchamber. 13He said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and get him. It was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dotan. 14Therefore sent he there horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and surrounded the city.

15When the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host with horses and chariots was round about the city. His servant said to him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? 16He answered, Don't be afraid; for those who are with us are more than those who are with them. 17Elisha prayed, and said, YaHWeH, Please open his eyes, that he may see. YaHWeH opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18When they came down to him, Elisha prayed to YaHWeH, and said, Please smite this people with blindness. He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. 19Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. He led them to Samaria (Shomron).

[20]It happened, when they were come into Samaria (Shomron), that Elisha said, YaHWeH, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. YaHWeH opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria (Shomron). [21]The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I strike them? shall I strike them? [22]He answered, You shall not strike them: would you strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. [23]He prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. The bands of Aram came no more into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael)

. [24]It happened after this, that Ben-Hadad king of Aram gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria (Shomron). [25]There was a great famine in Samaria (Shomron): and, behold, they besieged it, until a donkey's head was sold for eighty *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. [26]As the king of Isreal (Yisrael) was passing by on the wall, there cried a woman to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. [27]He said, If YaHWeH doesn't help you, whence shall I help you? out of the threshing floor, or out of the winepress? [28]The king said to her, What ails you? She answered, This woman said to me, Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow. [29]So we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give your son, that we may eat him; and she has hid her son. [30]It happened, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he tore his clothes (now he was passing by on the wall); and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within on his flesh. [31]Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shafat shall stand on him this day.

[32]But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the Elders (Zakenim) were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but before the messenger came to him, he said to the Elders (Zakenim), See you how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? behold, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him: isn't the sound of his master's feet behind him? [33]While he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of YaHWeH; why should I wait for YaHWeH any longer?

7

Elisha said, Hear you the word of YaHWeH: thus says YaHWeH, Tomorrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria (Shomron). [2]Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if YaHWeH should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? He said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall

not eat of it.

3Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? 4If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall to the host of the Aram: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. 5They rose up in the twilight, to go to the camp of the Aram; and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Aram, behold, there was no man there. 6For YaHWeH had made the host of the Aram to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Isreal (Yisrael) has hired against us the kings of the Hitti, and the kings of the Mitzrim, to come on us. 7Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. 8When these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drink, and carried there silver, and gold, and clothing, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried there also, and went and hid it.

9Then they said one to another, We aren't doing right. This day is a day of good news, and we hold our shalom: if we wait until the morning light, punishment will overtake us; now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. 10So they came and called to the porter of the city; and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Aram, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the donkeys tied, and the tents as they were. 11He called the porters; and they told it to the king's household within. 12The king arose in the night, and said to his servants, I will now show you what the Aram have done to us. They know that we are hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. 13One of his servants answered, Please let some take five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Isreal (Yisrael) who are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Isreal (Yisrael) who are consumed); and let us send and see. 14They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Aram, saying, Go and see. 15They went after them to the Jordan (Yarden): and, behold, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Aram had cast away in their haste. The messengers returned, and told the king.

16The people went out, and plundered the camp of the Aram. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of YaHWeH. 17The king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod on him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him. 18It happened, as the man of God

had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria (Shomron); 19and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if YaHWeH should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat of it: 20it happened even so to him; for the people trod on him in the gate, and he died.

8

Now Elisha had spoken to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can sojourn: for YaHWeH has called for a famine; and it shall also come on the land seven years. 2The woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) seven years. 3It happened at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim): and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land. 4Now the king was talking with Gechazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Please tell me all the great things that Elisha has done. 5It happened, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him who was dead, that behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. Gechazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6When the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7Elisha came to Damascus (Dammesek); and Ben-Hadad the king of Aram was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come here. 8The king said to Haza'el, Take a present in your hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of YaHWeH by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 9So Haza'el went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus (Dammesek), forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aram has sent me to you, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 10Elisha said to him, Go, tell him, You shall surely recover; however YaHWeH has shown me that he shall surely die. 11He settled his gaze steadfastly *on him*, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. 12Haza'el said, Why weeps my lord? He answered, Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): their strongholds will you set on fire, and their young men will you kill with the sword, and will dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. 13Haza'el said, But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? Elisha answered, YaHWeH has shown me that you shall be king over Aram. 14Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to

him, What said Elisha to you? He answered, He told me that you would surely recover. 15It happened on the next day, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Haza'el reigned in his place.

16In the fifth year of Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), Yehoshafat being then king of Judah (Yahudah), Yehoram the son of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah) began to reign. 17Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 18He walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab): for he had the daughter of Ahab (Ach'ab) as wife; and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. 19However YaHWeH would not destroy Judah (Yahudah), for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give to him a lamp for his children always.

20In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah), and made a king over themselves. 21Then Yoram passed over to Tza`ir, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and struck the Edom who surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. 22So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah) to this day. Then did Libna revolt at the same time. 23The rest of the acts of Yoram, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 24Yoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Achazyah his son reigned in his place.

25In the twelfth year of Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael) did Achazyah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) begin to reign. 26Twenty-two years old was Achazyah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). His mother's name was `Atalyah the daughter of `Omri king of Isreal (Yisrael). 27He walked in the way of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab), and did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab).

28He went with Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) to war against Haza'el king of Aram at Ramot-Gil`ad: and the Aram wounded Yoram. 29King Yoram returned to be healed in Yizreel of the wounds which the Aram had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Haza'el king of Aram. Achazyah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) went down to see Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) in Yizreel, because he was sick.

9

Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up your loins, and take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramot-Gil`ad. 2When you

come there, look out there Yehu the son of Yehoshafat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brothers, and carry him to an inner chamber. 3Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus says YaHWeH, I have anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael). Then open the door, and flee, and don't wait.

4So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramot-Gil`ad. 5When he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to you, captain. Yehu said, To which of us all? He said, To you, O captain. 6He arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I have anointed you king over the people of YaHWeH, even over Isreal (Yisrael). 7You shall strike the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) your master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of YaHWeH, at the hand of Jezabel (Izebel). 8For the whole house of Ahab (Ach'ab) shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab (Ach'ab) every man-child, and him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Isreal (Yisrael). 9I will make the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) like the house of Yarobam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba`sha the son of Achiyah. 10The dogs shall eat Jezabel (Izebel) in the portion of Yizreel, and there shall be none to bury her. He opened the door, and fled.

11Then Yehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said to him, Is all well? why came this mad fellow to you? He said to them, You know the man and what his talk was. 12They said, It is false; tell us now. He said, Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, I have anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael). 13Then they hurried, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet (shofar), saying, Yehu is king.

14So Yehu the son of Yehoshafat the son of Nimshi conspired against Yoram. (Now Yoram was keeping Ramot-Gil`ad, he and all Isreal (Yisrael), because of Haza'el king of Aram; 15but king Yoram was returned to be healed in Yizreel of the wounds which the Aram had given him, when he fought with Haza'el king of Aram.) Yehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Yizreel. 16So Yehu rode in a chariot, and went to Yizreel; for Yoram lay there. Achazyah king of Judah (Yahudah) was come down to see Yoram.

17Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Yizreel, and he spied the company of Yehu as he came, and said, I see a company. Yoram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it shalom? 18So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus says the king, Is it shalom? Yehu said, What have you to do with shalom? turn you behind me. The watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he isn't coming back. 19Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said, Thus says the king, Is it shalom? Yehu answered, What have you to do with

shalom? turn you behind me. 20The watchman told, saying, He came even to them, and isn't coming back: and the driving is like the driving of Yehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously.

21Yoram said, Make ready. They made ready his chariot. Yoram king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Achazyah king of Judah (Yahudah) went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Yehu, and found him in the portion of Nabot the Yizreelite. 22It happened, when Yoram saw Yehu, that he said, Is it shalom, Yehu? He answered, What shalom, so long as the prostitution of your mother Jezabel (Izebel) and her witchcraft abound? 23Yoram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Achazyah, There is treachery, Achazyah. 24Yehu drew his bow with his full strength, and struck Yoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25Then said *Yehu* to Bidgar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Nabot the Yizreelite; for remember how that, when I and you rode together after Ahab (Ach'ab) his father, YaHWeH laid this burden on him: 26Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Nabot, and the blood of his sons, says YaHWeH; and I will requite you in this plat, says YaHWeH. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of YaHWeH.

27But when Achazyah the king of Judah (Yahudah) saw this, he fled by the way of the Beit-Haggan. Yehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they struck him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Yivle`am. He fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28His servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the city of David.

29In the eleventh year of Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) began Achazyah to reign over Judah (Yahudah).

30When Yehu was come to Yizreel, Jezabel (Izebel) heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window. 31As Yehu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it shalom, you Zimri, your master's murderer? 32He lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? There looked out to him two or three eunuchs. 33He said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot. 34When he was come in, he ate and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. 35They went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36Therefore they came back, and told him. He said, This is the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servant EliYaH the Tishbi, saying, In the portion of Yizreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezabel (Izebel); 37and the body of Jezabel (Izebel) shall be as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Yizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezabel (Izebel).

10

Now Ahab (Ach'ab) had seventy sons in Samaria (Shomron). Yehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria (Shomron), to the rulers of Yizreel, even the Elders (Zakenim), and to those who brought up *the sons of* Ahab (Ach'ab), saying, 2Now as soon as this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and armor; 3look you out the best and meet of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings didn't stand before him: how then shall we stand? 5He who was over the household, and he who was over the city, the Elders (Zakenim) also, and those who brought up *the children*, sent to Yehu, saying, We are your servants, and will do all that you shall bid us; we will not make any man king: you do that which is good in your eyes. 6Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If you be on my side, and if you will listen to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Yizreel by tomorrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. 7It happened, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and killed them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Yizreel. 8There came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. He said, Lay you them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning. 9It happened in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, You are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and killed him; but who struck all these? 10Know now that there shall fall to the earth nothing of the word of YaHWeH, which YaHWeH spoke concerning the house of Ahab (Ach'ab): for YaHWeH has done that which he spoke by his servant EliYaH. 11So Yehu struck all that remained of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) in Yizreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his Priests (Kohanim), until he left him none remaining.

12He arose and departed, and went to Samaria (Shomron). As he was at the shearing-house of the shepherds in the way, 13Yehu met with the brothers of Achazyah king of Judah (Yahudah), and said, Who are you? They answered, We are the brothers of Achazyah: and we go down to Greet the children of the king and the children of the queen. 14He said, Take them alive. They took them alive, and killed them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15When he was departed there, he lighted on YehoNadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart? YehoNadab answered, It is. If it be, give me your hand. He gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16He said, Come with me, and see my zeal for YaHWeH. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17When he came to Samaria (Shomron),

he struck all who remained to Ahab (Ach'ab) in Samaria (Shomron), until he had destroyed him, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke to EliYaH.

18Yehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab (Ach'ab) served Ba`al a little; but Yehu will serve him much. 19Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Ba`al, all his worshippers, and all his Priests (Kohanim); let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Ba`al; whoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Yehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Ba`al. 20Yehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Ba`al. They proclaimed it. 21Yehu sent through all Isreal (Yisrael): and all the worshippers of Ba`al came, so that there was not a man left that didn't come. They came into the house of Ba`al; and the house of Ba`al was filled from one end to another. 22He said to him who was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Ba`al. He brought them forth vestments. 23Yehu went, and YehoNadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Ba`al; and he said to the worshippers of Ba`al, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of YaHWeH, but the worshippers of Ba`al only. 24They went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings.

Now Yehu had appointed him eighty men outside, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he who lets him go*, his life shall be for the life of him. 25It happened, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Yehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and kill them; let none come forth. They struck them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Ba`al. 26They brought forth the pillars that were in the house of Ba`al, and burned them. 27They broke down the pillar of Ba`al, and broke down the house of Ba`al, and made it a latrine, to this day.

28Thus Yehu destroyed Ba`al out of Isreal (Yisrael). 29However from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, Yehu didn't depart from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beit-El, and that were in Dan. 30YaHWeH said to Yehu, Because you have done well in executing that which is right in my eyes, *and* have done to the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) according to all that was in my heart, your sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael). 31But Yehu took no heed to walk in the law of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), with all his heart: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarov`am, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

32In those days YaHWeH began to cut off from Isreal (Yisrael): and Haza'el struck them in all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael); 33from the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, all the land of Gil`ad, the Gadite, and the Reubenite, and the Manashshi, from `Aro`er, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gil`ad and Bashan. 34Now the rest of the acts of Yehu, and all that he did, and all his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of

the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 35Yehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria (Shomron). Yeho'achaz his son reigned in his place. 36The time that Yehu reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) was twenty-eight years.

11

Now when `Atalyah the mother of Achazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. 2But YehoSheba, the daughter of king Yoram, sister of Achazyah, took Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, even him and his nurse, *and put them* in the bedchamber; and they hid him from `Atalyah, so that he was not slain; 3He was with her hid in the house of YaHWeH six years. `Atalyah reigned over the land.

4In the seventh year Yehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Kari and of the guard, and brought them to him into the house of YaHWeH; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of YaHWeH, and shown them the king's son. 5He commanded them, saying, This is the thing that you shall do: a third part of you, who come in on the Shabbat, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; 6A third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall you keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7The two companies of you, even all who go forth on the Shabbat, shall keep the watch of the house of YaHWeH about the king. 8You shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he who comes within the ranks, let him be slain: and be you with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in.

9The captains over hundreds did according to all that Yehoiada the Priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the Shabbat, with those who were to go out on the Shabbat, and came to Yehoiada the Priest. 10The Priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of YaHWeH. 11The guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 12Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, *Long* live the king.

13When `Atalyah heard the noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came to the people into the house of YaHWeH: 14and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then `Atalyah tore her clothes, and cried, Treason! treason! 15Yehoiada the Priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were

set over the host, and said to them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him who follows her kill with the sword. For the Priest said, Don't let her be slain in the house of YaHWeH. 16So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

17Yehoiada made a covenant between YaHWeH and the king and the people, that they should be YaHWeH's people; between the king also and the people. 18All the people of the land went to the house of Ba`al, and broke it down; his altars and his images broke they in pieces thoroughly, and killed Mattan the Priest of Ba`al before the altars. The Priest appointed officers over the house of YaHWeH. 19He took the captains over hundreds, and the Kari, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of YaHWeH, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. He sat on the throne of the kings. 20So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. `Atalyah they had slain with the sword at the king's house.

21Yeho'ash was seven years old when he began to reign.

12

In the seventh year of Yehu began Yeho'ash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Tzibyah of Be'er-Sheba. 2Yeho'ash did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH all his days in which Yehoiada the Priest instructed him. 3However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4Yeho'ash said to the Priests (Kohanim), All the money of the holy things that is brought into the house of YaHWeH, in current money, the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of YaHWeH, 5let the Priests (Kohanim) take it to them, every man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wherever any breach shall be found. 6But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Yeho'ash the Priests (Kohanim) had not repaired the breaches of the house. 7Then king Yeho'ash called for Yehoiada the Priest, and for the *other* Priests (Kohanim), and said to them, Why don't you repair the breaches of the house? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. 8The Priests (Kohanim) consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house.

9But Yehoiada the Priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it

beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of YaHWeH: and the Priests (Kohanim) who kept the threshold put therein all the money that was brought into the house of YaHWeH. 10It was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's Scribe and the Priest Gadol came up, and they put up in bags and counted the money that was found in the house of YaHWeH. 11They gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of YaHWeH: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, who worked on the house of YaHWeH, 12and to the masons and the stone cutters, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of YaHWeH, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. 13But there were not made for the house of YaHWeH cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of YaHWeH; 14for they gave that to those who did the work, and repaired therewith the house of YaHWeH. 15Moreover they didn't demand an accounting from the men into whose hand they delivered the money to give to those who did the work; for they dealt faithfully. 16The money for the trespass-offerings, and the money for the sin-offerings, was not brought into the house of YaHWeH: it was the Priests (Kohanim)'.

17Then Haza'el king of Aram went up, and fought against Gat, and took it; and Haza'el set his face to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 18Yeho'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) took all the holy things that Yehoshafat and Yehoram and Achazyah, his fathers, kings of Judah (Yahudah), had dedicated, and his own holy things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and of the king's house, and sent it to Haza'el king of Aram: and he went away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

19Now the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 20His servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and struck Yo'ash at the house of Millo, *on the way* that goes down to Silla. 21For Yozakhar the son of Shim`at, and YehoZabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amatzyah his son reigned in his place.

13

In the three and twentieth year of Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, king of Judah (Yahudah), Yeho'achaz the son of Yehu began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* seventeen years. 2He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and followed the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin; he didn't depart from it. 3The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he delivered them into the hand of Haza'el king of Aram, and into

the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Haza'el, continually. 4Yeho'achaz begged YaHWeH, and YaHWeH listened to him; for he saw the oppression of Isreal (Yisrael), how that the king of Aram oppressed them. 5(YaHWeH gave Isreal (Yisrael) a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Aram; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) lived in their tents as before. 6Nevertheless they didn't depart from the sins of the house of Yarov`am, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, but walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria (Shomron).) 7For he didn't leave to Yeho'achaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Aram destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing. 8Now the rest of the acts of Yeho'achaz, and all that he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 9Yeho'achaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria (Shomron): and Yo'ash his son reigned in his place.

10In the thirty-seventh year of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) began Yeho'ash the son of Yeho'achaz to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* sixteen years. 11He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH; he didn't depart from all the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin; but he walked therein. 12Now the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 13Yo'ash slept with his fathers; and Yarobam sat on his throne: and Yo'ash was buried in Samaria (Shomron) with the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

14Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Yo'ash the king of Isreal (Yisrael) came down to him, and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariots of Isreal (Yisrael) and the horsemen of it! 15Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows; and he took to him bow and arrows. 16He said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Put your hand on the bow; and he put his hand *on it*. Elisha laid his hands on the king's hands. 17He said, Open the window eastward; and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot; and he shot. He said, YaHWeH's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over Aram; for you shall strike the Aram in Afek, until you have consumed them. 18He said, Take the arrows; and he took them. He said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Smite on the ground; and he struck thrice, and stayed. 19The man of God was angry with him, and said, You should have struck five or six times: then had you struck Aram until you had consumed it, whereas now you shall strike Aram but thrice.

20Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 21It happened, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the tomb of Elisha: and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22Haza'el king of Aram oppressed Isreal (Yisrael) all the days of Yeho'achaz. 23But YaHWeH was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yakob), and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

24Haza'el king of Aram died; and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his place. 25Yeho'ash the son of Yeho'achaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Haza'el the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Yeho'achaz his father by war. Three times did Yo'ash strike him, and recovered the cities of Isreal (Yisrael).

14

In the second year of Yo'ash son of Yo'achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) to reign. 2He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yeho`addan of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Yo'ash his father had done. 4However the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5It happened, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain the king his father: 6but the children of the murderers he didn't put to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), as YaHWeH commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

7He killed of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took Sela by war, and called the name of it Yokte'el, to this day.

8Then Amatzyah sent messengers to Yeho'ash, the son of Yeho'achaz son of Yehu, king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 9Yeho'ash the king of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son as wife: and there passed by a wild animal that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. 10You have indeed struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up: glory of it, and abide at home; for why should you meddle to *your* hurt, that you should fall, even you, and Judah (Yahudah) with you?

11But Amatzyah would not hear. So Yeho'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up; and he and Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah). 12Judah (Yahudah) was put to the worse before Isreal

(Yisrael); and they fled every man to his tent. 13Yeho'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) took Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), the son of Yeho'ash the son of Achazyah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and broke down the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim) to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14He took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of YaHWeH, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria (Shomron).

15Now the rest of the acts of Yeho'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 16Yeho'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria (Shomron) with the kings of Isreal (Yisrael); and Yarobam his son reigned in his place.

17Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) lived after the death of Yeho'ash son of Yeho'achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael) fifteen years. 18Now the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 19They made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he fled to Lakhish: but they sent after him to Lakhish, and killed him there. 20They brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with his fathers in the city of David. 21All the people of Judah (Yahudah) took Azaryah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amatzyah. 22He built Elat, and restored it to Judah (Yahudah), after that the king slept with his fathers.

23In the fifteenth year of Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) Yarobam the son of Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) began to reign in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* forty-one years. 24He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart from all the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 25He restored the border of Isreal (Yisrael) from the entrance of Hamat to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), according to the word of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), which he spoke by his servant Yonah the son of Ammittai, the prophet, who was of Gat-Hefer. 26For YaHWeH saw the affliction of Isreal (Yisrael), that it was very bitter; for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Isreal (Yisrael). 27YaHWeH didn't say that he would blot out the name of Isreal (Yisrael) from under the sky; but he saved them by the hand of Yarobam the son of Yo'ash.

28Now the rest of the acts of Yarov`am, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus (Dammesek), and Hamat, *which had belonged* to Judah (Yahudah), for Isreal (Yisrael), aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 29Yarobam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Isreal (Yisrael); and Zekharyah his son reigned in his place.

15

In the twenty-seventh year of Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Azaryah son of Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) to reign. 2Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yekholyahu of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done. 4However the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5YaHWeH struck the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house. Yotam the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. 6Now the rest of the acts of Azaryah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 7Azaryah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Yotam his son reigned in his place.

8In the thirty-eighth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) did Zekharyah the son of Yarobam reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) six months. 9He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as his fathers had done: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 10Shallum the son of Yabesh conspired against him, and struck him before the people, and killed him, and reigned in his place. 11Now the rest of the acts of Zekharyah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). 12This was the word of YaHWeH which he spoke to Yehu, saying, Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael). So it came to pass.

13Shallum the son of Yabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah); and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria (Shomron). 14Menachem the son of Gadite went up from Tirtzah, and came to Samaria (Shomron), and struck Shallum the son of Yabesh in Samaria (Shomron), and killed him, and reigned in his place. 15Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). 16Then Menachem struck Tifsach, and all who were therein, and the borders of it, from Tirtzah: because they didn't open to him, therefore he struck it; and all the women therein who were with child he ripped up.

17In the nine and thirtieth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) began Menachem the son of Gadite to reign over Isreal (Yisrael), *and reigned* ten years in Samaria (Shomron). 18He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart all his days from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 19There came against the land Pul the king of Ashshur; and Menachem gave Pul one

thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20Menachem exacted the money of Isreal (Yisrael), even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Ashshur. So the king of Ashshur turned back, and didn't stay there in the land. 21Now the rest of the acts of Menachem, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? 22Menachem slept with his fathers; and Pekachyah his son reigned in his place.

23In the fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) Pekachyah the son of Menachem began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* two years. 24He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. 25Pekach the son of Remalyah, his captain, conspired against him, and struck him in Samaria (Shomron), in the castle of the king's house, with Argov and Arye; and with him were fifty men of the Gil`adi: and he killed him, and reigned in his place. 26Now the rest of the acts of Pekachyah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

27In the two and fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) Pekach the son of Remalyah began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* twenty years. 28He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

29In the days of Pekach king of Isreal (Yisrael) came Tiglat-Pil'eser king of Ashshur, and took `Iyon, and Avel-Beit-Ma`akhah, and Yano`ach, and Kedesh, and Hatzor, and Gil`ad, and the Galil, all the land of Naftali; and he carried them captive to Ashshur. 30Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekach the son of Remalyah, and struck him, and killed him, and reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of Yotam the son of `Uzziyah. 31Now the rest of the acts of Pekach, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

32In the second year of Pekach the son of Remalyah king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Yotam the son of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah) to reign. 33He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yerusha the daughter of Tzadok. 34He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH; he did according to all that his father `Uzziyah had done. 35However the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of YaHWeH. 36Now the rest of the acts of Yotam, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 37In those days YaHWeH began to send against Judah (Yahudah) Retzin the king of Aram, and Pekach the son of Remalyah.

38Yotam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Achaz his son reigned in his place.

16

In the seventeenth year of Pekach the son of Remalyah Achaz the son of Yotam king of Judah (Yahudah) began to reign. 2Twenty years old was Achaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he didn't do that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH his God, like David his father. 3But he walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), yes, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom YaHWeH cast out from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 4He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5Then Retzin king of Aram and Pekach son of Remalyah king of Isreal (Yisrael) came up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to war: and they besieged Achaz, but could not overcome him. 6At that time Retzin king of Aram recovered Elat to Aram, and drove the Jew (Yehudi) from Elat; and the Aram came to Elat, and lived there, to this day. 7So Achaz sent messengers to Tiglat-Pil'eser king of Ashshur, saying, I am your servant and your son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Isreal (Yisrael), who rise up against me. 8Achaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of YaHWeH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Ashshur. 9The king of Ashshur listened to him; and the king of Ashshur went up against Damascus (Dammesek), and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and killed Retzin.

10King Achaz went to Damascus (Dammesek) to meet Tiglat-Pil'eser king of Ashshur, and saw the altar that was at Damascus (Dammesek); and king Achaz sent to Uriyahu the Priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship of it. 11Uriyahu the Priest built an altar: according to all that king Achaz had sent from Damascus (Dammesek), so did Uriyahu the Priest make it against the coming of king Achaz from Damascus (Dammesek). 12When the king was come from Damascus (Dammesek), the king saw the altar: and the king drew near to the altar, and offered thereon. 13He burnt his burnt offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, on the altar. 14The brazen altar, which was before YaHWeH, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of YaHWeH, and put it on the north side of his altar. 15King Achaz commanded Uriyahu the Priest, saying, On the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal-offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal-offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering, and

their drink-offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by. 16Thus did Uriyahu the Priest, according to all that king Achaz commanded.

17King Achaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the basin from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it on a pavement of stone. 18The covered way for the Shabbat that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, turned he to the house of YaHWeH, because of the king of Ashshur. 19Now the rest of the acts of Achaz which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 20Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his son reigned in his place.

17

In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Judah (Yahudah) began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria (Shomron) over Isreal (Yisrael), *and reigned* nine years. 2He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, yet not as the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) who were before him. 3Against him came up Shalman'eser king of Ashshur; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him tribute. 4The king of Ashshur found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and offered no tribute to the king of Ashshur, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Ashshur shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5Then the king of Ashshur came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria (Shomron), and besieged it three years. 6In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Ashshur took Samaria (Shomron), and carried Isreal (Yisrael) away to Ashshur, and placed them in Halach, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes (Madai).

7It was so, because the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had sinned against YaHWeH their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and had feared other gods, 8and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom YaHWeH cast out from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), which they made. 9The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did secretly things that were not right against YaHWeH their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city; 10and they set them up pillars and Asherim on every high hill, and under every green tree; 11and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom YaHWeH carried away before them; and they worked wicked things to provoke YaHWeH to anger; 12and they served idols, whereof YaHWeH had said to them, You shall not do this thing. 13Yet YaHWeH testified to Isreal (Yisrael), and to Judah (Yahudah),

by every prophet, and every seer, saying, Turn you from your evil ways, and keep my commandments (mitzvot) and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. 14Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like the neck of their fathers, who didn't believe in YaHWeH their God. 15They rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified to them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom YaHWeH had charged those who they should not do like them. 16They forsook all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshiped all the host of the sky, and served Ba`al. 17They caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. 18Therefore YaHWeH was very angry with Isreal (Yisrael), and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah (Yahudah) only.

19Also Judah (Yahudah) didn't keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH their God, but walked in the statutes of Isreal (Yisrael) which they made. 20YaHWeH rejected all the seed of Isreal (Yisrael), and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21For he tore Isreal (Yisrael) from the house of David; and they made Yarobam the son of Nebat king: and Yarobam drove Isreal (Yisrael) from following YaHWeH, and made them sin a great sin. 22The children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked in all the sins of Yarobam which he did; they didn't depart from them; 23until YaHWeH removed Isreal (Yisrael) out of his sight, as he spoke by all his servants the prophets. So Isreal (Yisrael) was carried away out of their own land to Ashshur to this day.

24The king of Ashshur brought men from Babel, and from Kutah, and from Avva, and from Hamat and Sefarvayim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria (Shomron) instead of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they possessed Samaria (Shomron), and lived in the cities of it. 25So it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they didn't fear YaHWeH: therefore YaHWeH sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26Therefore they spoke to the king of Ashshur, saying, The nations which you have carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), don't know the law of the god of the land: therefore he has sent lions among them, and, behold, they kill them, because they don't know the law of the god of the land. 27Then the king of Ashshur commanded, saying, Carry there one of the Priests (Kohanim) whom you brought from there; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the law of the god of the land. 28So one of the Priests (Kohanim) whom they had carried away from Samaria (Shomron) came and lived in Beit-El, and taught them how they should fear YaHWeH.

29However every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaria (Shomron)i had made, every nation in their cities in which they lived. 30The men of Babel made Sukkot-Benot, and the men of Kut made Nergal, and the men of Hamat made Ashima, 31and the `Avvim made Niv'chaz and Tartak; and the Sefarvayim burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelekh and `Anammelekh, the gods of Sefarvayim. 32So they feared YaHWeH, and made to them from among themselves Priests (Kohanim) of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33They feared YaHWeH, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away. 34To this day they do after the former manner:

They don't fear YaHWeH, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the word which YaHWeH commanded the children of Jacob (Yakob), whom he named Isreal (Yisrael); 35with whom YaHWeH had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, You shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36but YaHWeH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with great power and with an outstretched arm, him shall you fear, and to him shall you bow yourselves, and to him shall you sacrifice: 37and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the word, which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do forevermore; and you shall not fear other gods: 38and the covenant that I have made with you you shall not forget; neither shall you fear other gods: 39but YaHWeH your God shall you fear; and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. 40However they did not listen, but they did after their former manner. 41So these nations feared YaHWeH, and served their engraved images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they to this day.

18

Now it happened in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Isreal (Yisrael), that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the son of Achaz king of Judah (Yahudah) began to reign. 2He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Avi the daughter of Zekharyah. 3He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that David his father had done. 4He removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he broke in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses (Moshe) had made; for to those days the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did burn incense to it; and he called it Nechushtan. 5He trusted in YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael); so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah (Yahudah), nor *among them* that were before him. 6For he joined with YaHWeH; he didn't depart from following him, but kept his commandments (mitzvot), which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). 7YaHWeH was

with him; wherever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Ashshur, and didn't serve him. 8He struck the Philistines (Pelishtim) to Gaza (`Aza) and the borders of it, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

9It happened in the fourth year of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Isreal (Yisrael), that Shalman'eser king of Ashshur came up against Samaria (Shomron), and besieged it. 10At the end of three years they took it: in the sixth year of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Isreal (Yisrael), Samaria (Shomron) was taken. 11The king of Ashshur carried Isreal (Yisrael) away to Ashshur, and put them in Halach, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes (Madai), 12because they didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.

13Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) did Sancheriv king of Ashshur come up against all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), and took them. 14Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) sent to the king of Ashshur to Lakhish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which you put on me will I bear. The king of Ashshur appointed to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of YaHWeH, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16At that time did Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of YaHWeH, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Ashshur. 17The king of Ashshur sent Tartan and Rav-Saris and Rabshakeh from Lakhish to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with a great army to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). They went up and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). When they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. 18When they had called to the king, there came out to them Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the Scribe, and Yo'ach the son of Asaf the recorder.

19Rabshakeh said to them, Say you now to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Thus says the great king, the king of Ashshur, What confidence is this in which you trust? 20You say (but they are but vain words), *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me? 21Now, behold, you trust on the staff of this bruised reed, even on Egypt (Mitzrayim); whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to all who trust on him. 22But if you tell me, We trust in YaHWeH our God; isn't that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) has taken away, and has said to Judah (Yahudah) and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? 23Now therefore, Please give pledges to my master the king of Ashshur, and I will give you two

thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them. 24How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put your trust on Egypt (Mitzrayim) for chariots and for horsemen? 25Am I now come up without YaHWeH against this place to destroy it? YaHWeH said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26Then said Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, and Shebnah, and Yo'ach, to Rabshakeh, Please speak to your servants in the Arammian language; for we understand it: and don't speak with us in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, in the ears of the people who are on the wall. 27But Rabshakeh said to them, Has my master sent me to your master, and to you, to speak these words? Hasn't he sent me to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?

28Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, and spoke, saying, Hear you the word of the great king, the king of Ashshur. 29Thus says the king, Don't let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30neither let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) make you trust in YaHWeH, saying, YaHWeH will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. 31Don't listen to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah): for thus says the king of Ashshur, Make your shalom with me, and come out to me; and eat you everyone of his vine, and everyone of his fig tree, and everyone drink the waters of his own cistern; 32Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and of honey, that you may live, and not die: and don't listen to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), when he persuades you, saying, YaHWeH will deliver us. 33Has any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Ashshur? 34Where are the gods of Hamat, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sefarvayim, of Hena, and `Iwah? have they delivered Samaria (Shomron) out of my hand? 35Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YaHWeH should deliver Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) out of my hand?

36But the people held their shalom, and answered him not a word; for the king's word was, saying, Don't answer him. 37Then came Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Yo'ach the son of Asaf the recorder, to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

19

It happened, when king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of YaHWeH. 2He sent Elyakim,

who was over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Priests (Kohanim), covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz. 3They said to him, Thus says Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4It may be YaHWeH your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Ashshur his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which YaHWeH your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left. 5So the servants of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) came to Isaiah (Yesha`yah). 6Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said to them, Thus shall you tell your master, Thus says YaHWeH, Don't be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Ashshur have blasphemed me. 7Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear news, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Ashshur warring against Libna; for he had heard that he was departed from Lakhish. 9When he heard say of Tirhakah king of Kush, Behold, he is come out to fight against you, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, 10Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Don't let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. 11Behold, you have heard what the kings of Ashshur have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shall you be delivered? 12Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Retzef, and the children of `Eden that were in Telassar? 13Where is the king of Hamat, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sefarvayim, of Hena, and `Iwah?

14Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) went up to the house of YaHWeH, and spread it before YaHWeH. 15Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) prayed before YaHWeH, and said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who sit *above* the Kerubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and earth. 16Incline your ear, YaHWeH, and hear; open your eyes, YaHWeH, and see; and hear the words of Sancheriv, with which he has sent him to defy the living God. 17Of a truth, YaHWeH, the kings of Ashshur have laid waste the nations and their lands, 18and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. 19Now therefore, YaHWeH our God, save you us, I beg you, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you YaHWeH are God alone.

20Then Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz sent to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Whereas you have prayed to me against Sancheriv king of Ashshur, I have heard *you*. 21This is the word that YaHWeH has spoken

concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion (Tziyon) has despised you and ridiculed you; the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) has shaken her head at you. 22Whom have you defied and blasphemed? and against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 23By your messengers you have defied YaHWeH, and have said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars of it, and the choice fir trees of it; and I will enter into his farthest lodging-place, the forest of his fruitful field. 24I have dug and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 25Haven't you heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be yours to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. 26Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before it is grown up. 27But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against me. 28Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance is come up into my ears, therefore will I put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

29This shall be the sign to you: You shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same; and in the third year sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of it. 30The remnant that has escaped of the house of Judah (Yahudah) shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31For out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion (Tziyon) those who shall escape: the zeal of YaHWeH shall perform this.

32Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the king of Ashshur, He shall not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. 33By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come to this city, says YaHWeH. 34For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35It happened that night, that the angel of YaHWeH went forth, and struck in the camp of the Ashshur one hundred eighty-five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. 36So Sancheriv king of Ashshur departed, and went and returned, and lived at Nineveh. 37It happened, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisrokh his god, that Adrammelekh and Sar'etzer struck him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar-Haddon his son reigned in his place.

20

In those days was Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) sick to death. Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz came to him, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Set your house in order: for you shall die, and not live. 2Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to YaHWeH, saying, 3Remember now, YaHWeH, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight. Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) wept sore. 4It happened, before Isaiah (Yesha`yah) was gone out into the middle part of the city, that the word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, 5Turn back, and tell Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the prince of my people, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: behold, I will heal you; on the third day you shall go up to the house of YaHWeH. 6I will add to your days fifteen years; and I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Ashshur; and I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 7Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said, Take a cake of figs. They took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) said to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), What shall be the sign that YaHWeH will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of YaHWeH the third day? 9Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said, This shall be the sign to you from YaHWeH, that YaHWeH will do the thing that he has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps? 10Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. 11Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet cried to YaHWeH; and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Achaz.

12At that time Berodakh-Bal'adan the son of Bal'adan, king of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah); for he had heard that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) had been sick. 13Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) listened to them, and shown them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) didn't show them. 14Then came Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to you? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) said, They are come from a far country, even from Babel. 15He said, What have they seen in your house? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

16Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Hear the word of YaHWeH. 17Behold, the days come, that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store to this day, shall be carried to Babel: nothing shall be left, says YaHWeH.

18Of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you shall father, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babel. 19Then said Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), Good is the word of YaHWeH which you have spoken. He said moreover, Isn't it so, if shalom and truth shall be in my days?

20Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 21Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) slept with his fathers; and Manasseh (Menashsheh) his son reigned in his place.

21

Manasseh (Menashsheh) was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Heftzi-Bah. 2He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, after the abominations of the nations whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 3For he built again the high places which Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Ba`al, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), and worshiped all the host of the sky, and served them. 4He built altars in the house of YaHWeH, whereof YaHWeH said, In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will I put my name. 5He built altars for all the host of the sky in the two courts of the house of YaHWeH. 6He made his son to pass through the fire, and practiced sorcery, and used enchantments, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he worked much evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. 7He set the engraved image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which YaHWeH said to David and to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), will I put my name forever; 8neither will I cause the feet of Isreal (Yisrael) to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses (Moshe) commanded them. 9But they didn't listen: and Manasseh (Menashsheh) seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations whom YaHWeH destroyed before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

10YaHWeH spoke by his servants the prophets, saying, 11Because Manasseh (Menashsheh) king of Judah (Yahudah) has done these abominations, and has done wickedly above all that the Amori did, who were before him, and has made Judah (Yahudah) also to sin with his idols; 12therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I bring such evil on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), that whoever hears of it, both his ears shall tingle. 13I will stretch over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the line of Samaria (Shomron), and the plummet of the house of Ahab

(Ach'ab); and I will wipe Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as a man wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. 14I will cast off the remnant of my inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day.

16Moreover Manasseh (Menashsheh) shed innocent blood very much, until he had filled Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from one end to another; besides his sin with which he made Judah (Yahudah) to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH.

17Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh (Menashsheh), and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 18Manasseh (Menashsheh) slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his place.

19Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Meshullemet the daughter of HaRuth (Rut)z of Yotbah. 20He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father. 21He walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshiped them: 22and he forsook YaHWeH, the God of his fathers, and didn't walk in the way of YaHWeH. 23The servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. 24But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son king in his place. 25Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 26He was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son reigned in his place.

22

Josiah (Yoshiyah) was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yedidah the daughter of `Adayah of Botzkat. 2He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, and walked in all the way of David his father, and didn't turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

3It happened in the eighteenth year of king Josiah (Yoshiyah), that the king sent Shafan, the son of Atzalyahu the son of Meshullam, the Scribe, to the house of YaHWeH, saying, 4Go up to Hilkiyah the Priest Gadol, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of YaHWeH, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people: 5and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of

the house of YaHWeH; and let them give it to the workmen who are in the house of YaHWeH, to repair the breaches of the house, 6to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7However there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully.

8Hilkiyah the Priest Gadol said to Shafan the Scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of YaHWeH. Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shafan, and he read it. 9Shafan the Scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Your servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of YaHWeH. 10Shafan the Scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the Priest has delivered me a book. Shafan read it before the king.

11It happened, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he tore his clothes. 12The king commanded Hilkiyah the Priest, and Achikam the son of Shafan, and `Akhbor the son of Mikhayah, and Shafan the Scribe, and `Asayah the king's servant, saying, 13Go you, inquire of YaHWeH for me, and for the people, and for all Judah (Yahudah), concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of YaHWeH that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.

14So Hilkiyah the Priest, and Achikam, and `Akhbor, and Shafan, and `Asayah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harchas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the second quarter); and they talked with her. 15She said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Tell you the man who sent you to me, 16Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on the inhabitants of it, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah (Yahudah) has read. 17Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. 18But to the king of Judah (Yahudah), who sent you to inquire of YaHWeH, thus shall you tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): As touching the words which you have heard, 19because your heart was tender, and you did humble yourself before YaHWeH, when you heard what I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have torn your clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard you, says YaHWeH. 20Therefore, behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in shalom, neither shall your eyes see all the evil which I will bring on this place. They brought the king word again.

23

The king sent, and they gathered to him all the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah) and of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2The king went up to the house of YaHWeH, and all the men of Judah (Yahudah) and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with him, and the Priests (Kohanim), and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of YaHWeH. 3The king stood by the pillar, and made a covenant before YaHWeH, to walk after YaHWeH, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4The king commanded Hilkiyah the Priest Gadol, and the Priests (Kohanim) of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring forth out of the temple of YaHWeH all the vessels that were made for Ba`al, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the sky, and he burned them outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the fields of the Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Beit-El. 5He put down the idolatrous Priests (Kohanim), whom the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the places round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); those also who burned incense to Ba`al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of the sky. 6He brought out the Asherah from the house of YaHWeH, outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast the dust of it on the graves of the common people. 7He broke down the houses of the sodomites, that were in the house of YaHWeH, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah. 8He brought all the Priests (Kohanim) out of the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and defiled the high places where the Priests (Kohanim) had burned incense, from Geba to Be'er-Sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Yahshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9Nevertheless the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places didn't come up to the altar of YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), but they ate matzah among their brothers. 10He defiled Tofet, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molekh. 11He took away the horses that the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had given to the sun, at the entrance of the house of YaHWeH, by the chamber of Netan-Melekh the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. 12The altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Achaz, which the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had made, and the altars which Manasseh (Menashsheh) had made in the two courts of the house of YaHWeH, did the king break down, and beat *them* down from there, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13The high places that were before Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which were on the right hand of the mountain of corruption, which Solomon (Shlomo) the king of Isreal (Yisrael) had built for `Ashoret the abomination of the Tzidonim, and for Kemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milkom the abomination of the children of `Ammon, did the king defile. 14He broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15Moreover the altar that was at Beit-El, and the high place which Yarobam the son of Nebat, who made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down; and he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the Asherah. 16As Josiah (Yoshiyah) turned himself, he spied the tombs that were there in the mountain; and he sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burned them on the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of YaHWeH which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. 17Then he said, What monument is that which I see? The men of the city told him, It is the tomb of the man of God, who came from Judah (Yahudah), and proclaimed these things that you have done against the altar of Beit-El. 18He said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria (Shomron). 19All the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), which the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) had made to provoke *YaHWeH* to anger, Josiah (Yoshiyah) took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beit-El. 20He killed all the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places that were there, on the altars, and burned men's bones on them; and he returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

21The king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Pesach to YaHWeH your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. 22Surely there was not kept such a Pesach from the days of the judges who judged Isreal (Yisrael), nor in all the days of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), nor of the kings of Judah (Yahudah); 23but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah (Yoshiyah) was this Pesach kept to YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

24Moreover those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the terafim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah (Yahudah) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), did Josiah (Yoshiyah) put away, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the Priest found in the house of YaHWeH. 25Like him was there no king before him, who turned to YaHWeH with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses (Moshe); neither after him arose there any like him.

26Notwithstanding, YaHWeH didn't turn from the fierceness of his great wrath, with which his anger was kindled against Judah (Yahudah), because of all the provocation with which Manasseh (Menashsheh) had provoked him. 27YaHWeH said, I will remove

Judah (Yahudah) also out of my sight, as I have removed Isreal (Yisrael), and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28Now the rest of the acts of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 29In his days Pharaoh-Nekho king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) went up against the king of Ashshur to the river Perat: and king Josiah (Yoshiyah) went against him; and *Pharaoh-Nekho* killed him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. 30His servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and buried him in his own tomb. The people of the land took Yeho'achaz the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and anointed him, and made him king in his father's place.

31Yeho'achaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of Libna. 32He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that his fathers had done. 33Pharaoh-Nekho put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamat, that he might not reign in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and put the land to a tribute of one hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 34Pharaoh-Nekho made Elyakim the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah) king in the room of Josiah (Yoshiyah) his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) : but he took Yeho'achaz away; and he came to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and died there. 35Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the word of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of everyone according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh-Nekho.

36Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedayah of Rumah. 37He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that his fathers had done.

24

In his days Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came up, and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. 2YaHWeH sent against him bands of the Kasdim, and bands of the Aram, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of `Ammon, and sent them against Judah (Yahudah) to destroy it, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servants the prophets. 3Surely at the word of YaHWeH came this on Judah (Yahudah), to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh (Menashsheh), according to all

that he did, 4and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with innocent blood: and YaHWeH would not pardon. 5Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? 6So Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) slept with his fathers; and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) his son reigned in his place. 7The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) didn't come again out of his land any more; for the king of Babel had taken, from the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to the river Perat, all that pertained to the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

8Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) three months: and his mother's name was Nechushta the daughter of Elnatan of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 9He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that his father had done.

10At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the city was besieged. 11Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came to the city, while his servants were besieging it; 12and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king of Judah (Yahudah) went out to the king of Babel, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babel took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13He carried out there all the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon (Shlomo) king of Isreal (Yisrael) had made in the temple of YaHWeH, as YaHWeH had said. 14He carried away all Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. 15He carried away Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) to Babel; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel. 16All the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths one thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babel brought captive to Babel. 17The king of Babel made Mattanyah, *Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) 's* father's brother, king is his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah).

18Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of Libna. 19He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) had done. 20For through the anger of YaHWeH did it happen in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), until he had cast them out from his presence.

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) rebelled against the king of Babel.

25

It happened in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 2So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah). 3On the ninth day of the *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 4Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Kasdim were against the city round about); and *the king* went by the way of the Wilderness (Arabah). 5But the army of the Kasdim pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Yericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 6Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babel to Riblah; and they gave judgment on him. 7They killed the sons of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babel.

8Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), king of Babel, came Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babel, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 9He burnt the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even every great house, burnt he with fire. 10All the army of the Kasdim, who were *with* the captain of the guard, broke down the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) round about. 11The residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of Babel, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carry away captive. 12But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

13The pillars of brass that were in the house of YaHWeH, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of YaHWeH, did the Kasdim break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babel. 14The pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they away. 15The fire pans, and the basins, that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 16The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon (Shlomo) had made for the house of YaHWeH, the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 17The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a capital of brass was on it; and the height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital round about, all of brass: and like to these had the second pillar with network.

18The captain of the guard took Serayah the chief Priest, and Tzefanyah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: 19and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and five men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the Scribe, the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the city. 20Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah. 21The king of Babel struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamat. So Judah (Yahudah) was carried away captive out of his land.

22As for the people who were left in the land of Judah (Yahudah), whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel had left, even over them he made Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, governor. 23Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babel had made Gedalyah governor, they came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, even Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and Yochanan the son of Kareach, and Serayah the son of Tanchumet the Netofatite, and Ya`Azanyah the son of the Ma`akhatite, they and their men. 24Gedalyah swore to them and to their men, and said to them, Don't be afraid because of the servants of the Kasdim: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babel, and it shall be well with you. 25But it happened in the seventh month, that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed came, and ten men with him, and struck Gedalyah, so that he died, and the Jew (Yehudi) and the Kasdim that were with him at Mitzpah. 26All the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt (Mitzrayim); for they were afraid of the Kasdim.

27It happened in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-Merodakh king of Babel, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) out of prison; 28and he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babel, 29and changed his prison garments. *Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim)* ate bread before him continually all the days of his life: 30and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

Notes:

Isaiah
(Isaiah (Yesha`yah))

1

The vision of Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz, which he saw concerning Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the days of `Uzziyah, Yotam, Achaz, and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), kings of Judah (Yahudah).[2]Hear, heavens,And listen, earth; for YaHWeH has spoken:I have nourished and brought up children,And they have rebelled against me.[3]The ox knows his owner,And the donkey his master's crib;But Isreal (Yisrael) doesn't know,My people don't onsider.
[4]Ah sinful nation,A people loaded with iniquity,A seed of evil-doers,Children who deal corruptly!They have forsaken YaHWeH.They have despised the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).They are estranged and backward.
[5]Why should you be beaten more,That you revolt more and more?The whole head is sick,And the whole heart faint.[6]From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it:Wounds, welts, and open sores.They haven't been closed, neither bandaged, neither soothed with oil.[7]Your country is desolate. Your cities are burned with fire.Strangers devour your land in your presence,And it is desolate,As overthrown by strangers.[8]The daughter of Zion (Tziyon) is left like a shelter in a vineyard,Like a hut in a field of melons,Like a besieged city.[9]Unless YaHWeH of hosts had left to us a very small remnant,We would have been as edom;We would have been like Gomorrah (Amorah).[10]Hear the word of YaHWeH, you rulers of Sodom!Listen to the law of our God, you people of Gomorrah (Amorah)![11]"What are the multitude of your sacrifices to me?," says YaHWeH."I have had enough of the burnt offerings of rams,And the fat of fed animals.I don't delight in the blood of bulls,Or of lambs,Or of male goats.[12]When you come to appear before me,Who has required this at your hand, to trample my courts?[13]Bring no more vain offerings.Incense is an abomination to me;
New moons, Shabbatot, and convocations:I can't bear with evil assemblies.[14]My soul hates your New Moons and your appointed feasts;They are a burden to me.I am weary of bearing them.[15]When you spread forth your hands, I will hide my eyes from you;Yes, when you make many prayers, I will not hear.Your hands are full of blood.[16]Wash yourselves, make yourself clean.Put away the evil of your doings from before my eyes;Cease to do evil.[17]Learn to do well.Seek justice,Relieve the oppressed,Judge the fatherless,

Plead for the widow."[18]"Come now, and let us reason together," says YaHWeH:"Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow.Though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.[19]If you are willing and obedient,You shall eat the good of the land;[20]But if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured with the sword;For the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken it."[21]How the faithful city has become a prostitute!
She was full of justice; righteousness lodged in her,But now murderers.[22]Your silver has become dross,
Your wine mixed with water.[23]Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves.Everyone loves bribes, and follows after rewards.They don't judge the fatherless,Neither does the cause of the widow come to them.[24]Therefore the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts,The Mighty One of Isreal (Yisrael), says:"Ah, I will get relief from my adversaries,And avenge myself of my enemies;[25]And I will turn my hand on You,Thoroughly purge away your dross,And will take away all your tin.[26]I will restore your judges as at the first,And your counselors as at the beginning.Afterward you shall be called 'The city of righteousness,
A faithful town.'[27]Zion (Tziyon) shall be redeemed with justice,And her converts with righteousness.[28]But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together,And those who forsake YaHWeH shall be consumed.[29]For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired,And you shall be confounded for the gardens that you have chosen.[30]For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fades,And as a garden that has no water.[31]The strong will be like tinder,And his work like a spark.They will both burn together,
And no one will quench them."

2

This is what Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz saw concerning Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).[2]It shall happen in the latter days, that the mountain of YaHWeH's house shall be established on the top of the mountains,
And shall be raised above the hills;And all nations shall flow to it.[3]Many peoples shall go and say,
"Come, let's go up to the mountain of YaHWeH,To the house of the God of Jacob (Yakob);And he will teach us of his ways,And we will walk in his paths.For out of Zion (Tziyon) the law shall go forth,And the word of YaHWeH from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).[4]He will judge between the nations,And will decide concerning many peoples;And they shall beat their swords into plowshares,And their spears into pruning-hooks.
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,Neither shall they learn war any more.

[5]House of Jacob (Yakob), come, and let us walk in the light of YaHWeH.[6]For you have

forsaken your people, the house of Jacob (Yakob),Because they are filled from the east,With those who practice divination like the Philistines (Pelishtim),And they clasp hands with the children of foreigners.7Their land is full of silver and gold,
Neither is there any end of their treasures.Their land also is full of horses,Neither is there any end of their chariots.8Their land also is full of idols.They worship the work of their own hands,That which their own fingers have made.9Man is brought low,And mankind is humbled;Therefore don't forgive them.10Enter into the rock,And hide in the dust,From before the terror of YaHWeH,And from the glory of his majesty.
11The lofty looks of man will be brought low,The haughtiness of men will be bowed down,And YaHWeH alone will be exalted in that day.12For there will be a day of YaHWeH of Hosts for all that is proud and haughty,And for all that is lifted up;And it shall be brought low:13For all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up,For all the oaks of Bashan,14For all the high mountains,For all the hills that are lifted up,15For every lofty tower,For every fortified wall,16For all the ships of Tarshish,And for all pleasant imagery.17The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, And the haughtiness of men shall be brought low;
And YaHWeH alone shall be exalted in that day.18The idols shall utterly pass away.19Men shall go into the caves of the rocks,And into the holes of the earth,From before the terror of YaHWeH,And from the glory of his majesty,When he arises to shake the earth mightily.20In that day, men shall cast away their idols of silver,And their idols of gold,Which have been made for themselves to worship,To the moles and to the bats;21To go into the caverns of the rocks,And into the clefts of the ragged rocks,From before the terror of YaHWeH,And from the glory of his majesty,When he arises to shake the earth mightily.22Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils; For of what account is he?

3

For, behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, takes away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and from Judah (Yahudah) supply and support,The whole supply of bread,And the whole supply of water;2The mighty man,The man of war,The judge,The prophet,The diviner,The elder,3The captain of fifty,The honorable man,The counselor,The skilled craftsman,And the clever enchanter.4I will give boys to be their princes,And children shall rule over them.5The people will be oppressed,Everyone by another,And everyone by his neighbor.The child will behave himself proudly against the old man,And the base against the honorable.6Indeed a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying,"You have clothing, you be our ruler,And let this ruin be under your hand."7In that day he will cry out, saying, I will not be a healer;For in my house is neither bread nor clothing.You shall not make me ruler of the people.8For Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is ruined, and Judah (Yahudah) is fallen;Because their tongue

and their doings are against YaHWeH,To provoke the eyes of his glory.[9]The look of their faces testify against them.They parade their sin like Sodom.They don't hide it.
Woe to their soul!For they have brought disaster upon themselves.[10]Tell the righteous "Good!"For they shall eat the fruit of their deeds.[11]Woe to the wicked!Disaster is upon them;For the deeds of his hands will be paid back to him.[12]As for my people, children are their oppressors,And women rule over them.My people, those who lead you cause you to err,And destroy the way of your paths.[13]YaHWeH stands up to contend,And stands to judge the peoples.[14]YaHWeH will enter into judgment with the Elders (Zakenim) of his people,And their leaders:"It is you who have eaten up the vineyard.The spoil of the poor is in your houses.
[15]What do you mean that you crush my people,And grind the face of the poor?" says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts.[16]Moreover YaHWeH said, "Because the daughters of Zion (Tziyon) are haughty,And walk with outstretched necks and flirting eyes,Walking to trip as they go,Jingling ornaments on their feet;
[17]Therefore YaHWeH brings sores on the crown of the head of the women of Zion (Tziyon),And YaHWeH will make their scalps bald."

[18]In that day YaHWeH will take away the beauty of their anklets, the headbands, the crescent necklaces, [19]the earrings, the bracelets, the veils, [20]the headdresses, the ankle chains, the sashes, the perfume bottles, the charms, [21]the signet rings, the nose rings, [22]the fine robes, the capes, the cloaks, the purses, [23]the hand-mirrors, the fine linen garments, the tiaras, and the shawls.[24]It shall happen that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rottenness;Instead of a belt, a rope;Instead of well set hair, baldness;Instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth;And branding instead of beauty.[25]Your men shall fall by the sword,And your mighty in the war.[26]Her gates shall lament and mourn;And she shall be desolate and sit on the ground.

4

Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothing: only let us be called by your name. Take away our reproach."

[2]In that day, YaHWeH's branch will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the beauty and glory of the survivors of Isreal (Yisrael). [3]It will happen, that he who is left in Zion (Tziyon), and he who remains in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), shall be called holy, even everyone who is written among the living in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); [4]when YaHWeH shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion (Tziyon), and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from its midst, by the spirit of justice, and by the spirit of burning. [5]YaHWeH will create over the

whole habitation of Mount Zion (Tziyon), and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory will be a canopy. 6There will be a pavilion for a shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from storm and from rain.

5

Let me sing for my well beloved a song of my beloved about his vineyard.My beloved had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill.2He dug it up,Gathered out its stones,Planted it with the choicest vine,Built a tower in its midst,And also cut out a winepress therein.He looked for it to yield grapes,But it yielded wild grapes.
3"Now, inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and men of Judah (Yahudah),Please judge between me and my vineyard.
4What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it?Why, when I looked for it to yield grapes, did it yield wild grapes?5Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard.I will take away its hedge, and it will be eaten up.I will break down its wall of it, and it will be trampled down.6I will lay it a wasteland.It won't be pruned nor hoed,But it will grow briers and thorns.I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain on it."7For the vineyard of YaHWeH of Hosts is the house of Isreal (Yisrael),And the men of Judah (Yahudah) his pleasant plant:And he looked for justice, but, behold, oppression;For righteousness, but, behold, a cry of distress.8Woe to those who join house to house,Who lay field to field, until there is no room,And you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land!9In my ears, YaHWeH of Hosts says: "Surely many houses will be desolate,Even great and beautiful, unoccupied.10For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath,And a homer of seed shall yield an efah."

11Woe to those who rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink;Who stay late into the night, until wine inflames them!12The harp, lyre, tambourine, and flute, with wine, are at their feasts;
But they don't regard the work of YaHWeH,Neither have they considered the operation of his hands.
13Therefore my people have go into captivity for lack of knowledge;Their honorable men are famished,
And their multitudes are parched with thirst.14Therefore She'ol has enlarged its desire,And opened its mouth without measure;And their glory, their multitude, their pomp, and he who rejoices among them, descend into it.15So man is brought low,Mankind is humbled,And the eyes of the arrogant ones are humbled;16But YaHWeH of Hosts is exalted in justice,And God the Holy One is sanctified in ighteousness.
17Then the lambs will graze as in their pasture,And strangers will eat the ruins of the rich.
18Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of falsehood,And wickedness as with cart

rope;
19Who say, "Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it;And let the
counsel of the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) draw near and come,That we may know
it!"20Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil;Who put darkness for light,And light
for darkness;Who put bitter for sweet,And sweet for bitter!
21Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes,And prudent in their own sight!22Woe to
those who are mighty to drink wine,And champions at mixing strong drink;23Who acquit
the guilty for a bribe,
But deny justice for the innocent!24Therefore as the tongue of fire devours the stubble,And
as the dry grass sinks down in the flame,So their root shall be as rottenness,And their
blossom shall go up as dust;
Because they have rejected Yaweh's law of Hosts,And despised the word of the Holy One
of Isreal (Yisrael).
25Therefore YaHWeH's anger burns against his people,And he has stretched out his hand
against them, and has struck them.The mountains tremble,And their dead bodies are as
refuse in the midst of the streets.
For all this, his anger is not turned away,But his hand is still stretched out.26He will lift
up a banner to the nations from far,And he will whistle for them from the end of the
earth.Behold, they will come speedily and swiftly.27None shall be weary nor stumble
among them;None shall slumber nor sleep;Neither shall the belt of their loins be
untied,Nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:28Whose arrows are sharp,
And all their bows bent.Their horses' hoofs will be like flint,And their wheels like a
whirlwind.29Their roaring will be like a lioness.They will roar like young lions.Yes, they
shall roar,And seize their prey and carry it off,And there will be no one to deliver.30They
will roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea.If one looks to the land,
behold, darkness and distress.The light is darkened in its clouds.

6

In the year that king `Uzziyah died, I saw YaHWeH sitting on a throne, high and lifted
up; and his train filled the temple. 2Above him stood the serafim. Each one had six wings.
With two he covered his face. With two he covered his feet. With two he flew. 3One called
to another, and said,
"Holy, holy, holy, is YaHWeH of Hosts!
The whole earth is full of his glory!"

4The foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house
was filled with smoke. 5Then I said, "Woe is me! For I am undone, because I am a man of
unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for my eyes have seen
the King, YaHWeH of Hosts!"

6Then one of the serafim flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had
taken with the tongs from off the altar. 7He touched my mouth with it, and said, "Behold,
this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin forgiven."

8I heard YaHWeH's voice, saying, "Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?"

Then I said, "Here I am. Send me!"

9He said, "Go, and tell this people,'You hear indeed,But don't understand;And you see
indeed,But don't perceive.'10Make the heart of this people fat;Make their ears heavy, and
shut their eyes;Lest they see with their eyes,And hear with their ears,And understand
with their heart,And turn again, and be healed."

11Then I said, "Lord (Adonay), how long?"

He answered,"Until cities are waste without inhabitant,And houses without man,And
the land becomes utterly waste,12And YaHWeH has removed men far away,And the
forsaken places are many in the midst of the land.13If there are yet a tenth in it,It also shall
in turn be eaten up:As a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remains, when they are
felled;So the holy seed is its stock."

7

It happened in the days of Achaz the son of Yotam, the son of `Uzziyah, king of Judah
(Yahudah), that Retzin the king of Aram, and Pekach the son of Remalyah, king of Isreal
(Yisrael), went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to war against it, but could not prevail
against it. 2It was told the house of David, saying, "Aram is allied with Ephraim
(Efrayim)." His heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest
tremble with the wind.

3Then YaHWeH said to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), "Go forth now to meet Achaz, you,
and She'ar-Yashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway
of the fuller's field; 4and say to him, 'Take heed, and be quiet; don't be afraid, neither let
your heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger
of Retzin and Aram, and of the son of Remalyah. 5Because Aram, Ephraim (Efrayim), and
the son of Remalyah, have purposed evil against you, saying, 6"Let us go up against
Judah (Yahudah), and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in
the midst of it, even the son of Tav'el;" 7thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , "It shall not
stand, neither shall it happen." 8For the head of Aram is Damascus (Dammesek), and the
head of Damascus (Dammesek) is Retzin; and within sixty-five years shall Ephraim
(Efrayim) be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people: 9and the head of Ephraim

(Efrayim) is Samaria (Shomron), and the head of Samaria (Shomron) is Remalyah's son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established.'"

10YaHWeH spoke again to Achaz, saying, 11Ask a sign of YaHWeH your God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. 12But Achaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt YaHWeH. 13He said, "Listen now, house of David: Is it a small thing for you to weary men, that you will weary my God also? 14Therefore YaHWeH himself will give you a sign: behold, the virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanu'el. 15Butter and honey shall he eat, when he knows to refuse the evil, and choose the good. 16For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings you abhor shall be forsaken. 17YaHWeH will bring on you, and on your people, and on your father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim (Efrayim) departed from Judah (Yahudah) *even* the king of Ashshur.

18It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and for the bee that is in the land of Ashshur. 19They shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all thorn-hedges, and on all pastures.

20In that day will YaHWeH shave with a razor that is hired in the parts beyond the River, *even* with the king of Ashshur, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

21It shall happen in that day, that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep; 22and it shall happen, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall everyone eat that is left in the midst of the land.

23It shall happen in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver shekels, shall be for briers and thorns. 24With arrows and with bow shall one come there, because all the land shall be briers and thorns. 25All the hills that were dug with the mattock, you shall not come there for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep."

8

YaHWeH said to me, Take a great tablet, and write on it with the pen of a man, For Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz; 2and I will take to me faithful witnesses to record, Uriyah the Priest, and Zekharyah the son of Yeverekhyahu. 3I went to the prophetess; and she conceived, and bore a son. Then said YaHWeH to me, Call his name Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz. 4For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the

riches of Damascus (Dammesek) and the spoil of Samaria (Shomron) shall be carried away before the king of Ashshur.

5YaHWeH spoke to me yet again, saying, 6Because this people have refused the waters of Shiloach that go softly, and rejoice in Retzin and Remalyah's son; 7now therefore, behold, YaHWeH brings up on them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even* the king of Ashshur and all his glory: and it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks; 8and it shall sweep onward into Judah (Yahudah); it shall overflow and pass through; it shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings shall fill the breadth of your land, Immanu'el. 9Make an uproar, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! And give ear, all you of far countries: gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! 10Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nothing; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

11For YaHWeH spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, 12Don't you say, "A conspiracy!" concerning all whereof this people shall say, "A conspiracy!" neither fear their fear, nor be in dread *of it*. 13YaHWeH of hosts, him shall you sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. 14He shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Isreal (Yisrael), for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 15Many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my talmidim. 17I will wait for YaHWeH, who hides his face from the house of Jacob (Yakob), and I will look for him. 18Behold, I and the children whom YaHWeH has given me are for signs and for wonders in Isreal (Yisrael) from YaHWeH of Hosts, who dwells in Mount Zion (Tziyon). 19When they shall tell you, "Consult with those who have familiar spirits and with the wizards, who chirp and who mutter:" shouldn't a people consult with their God? on behalf of the living *should they consult* with the dead? 20To the law and to the testimony! if they don't speak according to this word, surely there is no morning for them. 21They shall pass through it, sore distressed and hungry; and it shall happen that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward: 22and they shall look to the earth, and see, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; and into thick darkness *they shall be* driven away.

9

But there shall be no gloom to her who was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naftali; but in the latter time has he

made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden), Galil of the nations.
2The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light: those who lived in the land
of the shadow of death, on them has the light shined. 3You have multiplied the nation,
you have increased their joy: they joy before you according to the joy in harvest, as men
rejoice when they divide the spoil. 4For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his
shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, you have broken as in the day of Midyan. 5For all the
armor of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall be for
burning, for fuel of fire. 6For to us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government
shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God,
Everlasting Father, Prince of Shalom. 7Of the increase of his government and of shalom
there shall be no end, on the throne of David, and on his kingdom, to establish it, and to
uphold it with justice and with righteousness from henceforth even forever. The zeal of
YaHWeH of Hosts will perform this. 8YaHWeH sent a word into Jacob (Yakob), and it
has lighted on Isreal (Yisrael). 9All the people shall know, *even* Ephraim (Efrayim) and
the inhabitant of Samaria (Shomron), who say in pride and in arrogance of heart, 10The
bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone; the sycamores are cut down, but we
will put cedars in their place. 11Therefore YaHWeH will set up on high against him the
adversaries of Retzin, and will stir up his enemies, 12the Aram before, and the Philistines
(Pelishtim) behind; and they shall devour Isreal (Yisrael) with open mouth. For all this
his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. 13Yet the people have not
turned to him who struck them, neither have they sought YaHWeH of Hosts. 14Therefore
YaHWeH will cut off from Isreal (Yisrael) head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one
day. 15The elder and the honorable man, he is the head; and the prophet who teaches lies,
he is the tail. 16For those who lead this people cause them to err; and those who are led of
them are destroyed. 17Therefore YaHWeH will not rejoice over their young men, neither
will he have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is profane and an
evil-doer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his
hand is stretched out still. 18For wickedness burns as the fire; it devours the briers and
thorns; yes, it kindles in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of
smoke. 19Through the wrath of YaHWeH of hosts is the land burnt up; and the people are
as the fuel of fire: no man spares his brother. 20One shall snatch on the right hand, and be
hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat
every man the flesh of his own arm: 21Manasseh (Menashsheh), Ephraim (Efrayim); and
Ephraim (Efrayim), Manasseh (Menashsheh); and they together shall be against Judah
(Yahudah). For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10

Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers who write

perverseness; [2]to turn aside the needy from justice, and to rob the poor of my people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey! [3]What will you do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will you flee for help? and where will you leave your glory? [4]They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. [5]Ho Ashshur, the rod of my anger, the staff in whose hand is my indignation! [6]I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. [7]However he doesn't mean so, neither does his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off not a few nations. [8]For he says, Aren't my princes all of them kings? [9]Isn't Kalno as Karkemish? Isn't Hamat as Arpad? Isn't Samaria (Shomron) as Damascus (Dammesek)? [10]As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols, whose engraved images did excel them of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and of Samaria (Shomron); [11]shall I not, as I have done to Samaria (Shomron) and her idols, so do to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and her idols?

[12]Therefore it shall happen that, when YaHWeH has performed his whole work on Mount Zion (Tziyon) and on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Ashshur, and the glory of his high looks. [13]For he has said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I have understanding: and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and like a valiant man I have brought down those who sit *on thrones*: [14]and my hand has found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathers eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or chirped. [15]Shall the axe boast itself against him who hews therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him who wields it? as if a rod should wield those who lift it up, *or* as if a staff should lift up *him who is* not wood. [16]Therefore will the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. [17]The light of Isreal (Yisrael) will be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day. [18]He will consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be as when a standard-bearer faints. [19]The remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child may write them.

[20]It shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael), and those who are escaped of the house of Jacob (Yakob), shall no more again lean on him who struck them, but shall lean on YaHWeH, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), in truth. [21]A remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob (Yakob), to the mighty God. [22]For though your people, Isreal (Yisrael), be as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant of them shall return: a destruction *is* determined, overflowing with righteousness. [23]For a full end, and that

determined, will the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, make in the midst of all the earth.

24Therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, my people who dwell in Zion (Tziyon), don't be afraid of the Ashshur, though he strike you with the rod, and lift up his staff against you, after the manner of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 25For yet a very little while, and the indignation *against you* shall be accomplished, and my anger *shall be directed* to his destruction. 26YaHWeH of Hosts will stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midyan at the rock of `Oreb: and his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 27It shall happen in that day, that his burden shall depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of fatness. 28He is come to `Ayat, he is passed through Migron; at Mikhmash he lays up his baggage; 29they are gone over the pass; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah trembles; Gebah of Sha'ul is fled. 30Cry aloud with your voice, daughter of Gallim! listen, Layshah! You poor `Anatot! 31Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gevim flee for safety. 32This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shakes his hand at the mountain of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), the hill of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 33Behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, will lop the boughs with terror: and the high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low. 34He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11

There shall come forth a netzer out of the stock of Jesse (Yishay), and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit. 2The Spirit of YaHWeH shall rest on him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of YaHWeH. 3His delight shall be in the fear of YaHWeH; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his ears; 4but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and decide with equity for the humble of the earth; and he shall strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he kill the wicked. 5Righteousness shall be the belt of his waist, and faithfulness the belt of his loins. 6The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fattened calf together; and a little child shall lead them. 7The cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8The sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. 9They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of YaHWeH, as the waters cover the sea.

10It shall happen in that day, that the root of Jesse (Yishay), who stands for an ensign of the peoples, to him shall the nations seek; and his resting-place shall be glorious.

11It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, who shall remain, from Ashshur, and from Egypt (Mitzrayim), and from Patros, and from Kush, and from `Elam, and from Shin`ar, and from Hamat, and from the islands of the sea. 12He will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Isreal (Yisrael), and gather together the dispersed of Judah (Yahudah) from the four corners of the earth. 13The envy also of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall depart, and those who vex Judah (Yahudah) shall be cut off: Ephraim (Efrayim) shall not envy Judah (Yahudah), and Judah (Yahudah) shall not vex Ephraim (Efrayim). 14They shall fly down on the shoulder of the Philistines (Pelishtim) on the west; together shall they despoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand on Edom and Moab; and the children of `Ammon shall obey them. 15YaHWeH will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian (Mitzrian) sea; and with his scorching wind will he wave his hand over the River, and will strike it into seven streams, and cause men to march over in sandals. 16There shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, who shall remain, from Ashshur; like as there was for Isreal (Yisrael) in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

12

In that day you will say, "I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH; for though you were angry with me, your anger has turned away and you comfort me. 2Behold, God is my salvation. I will trust, and will not be afraid; for YaH YaHWeH, is my strength and song; and he has become my yeshuah (salvation)." 3Therefore with joy you shall draw water out of the wells of yeshuah (salvation). 4In that day you will say, "Give thanks to YaHWeH! Call on his name. Declare his doings among the peoples. Proclaim that his name is exalted! 5Sing to YaHWeH, for he has done excellent things! Let this be known in all the earth! 6Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of Zion (Tziyon); for great in the midst of you is the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael)!"

13

The burden of Babel, which Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz did see. 2Set up an ensign on the bare mountain, lift up the voice to them, wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. 3I have commanded my consecrated ones, yes, I have called my mighty men for my anger, even my proudly exulting ones. 4The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations

gathered together! YaHWeH of Hosts is mustering the host for the battle. [5]They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even YaHWeH, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. [6]Wail; for the day of YaHWeH is at hand; as destruction from Almighty (Shaddai) shall it come. [7]Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt: [8]and they shall be dismayed; pangs and sorrows shall take hold *of them*; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another; their faces *shall be* faces of flame. [9]Behold, the day of YaHWeH comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners of it out of it. [10]For the stars of the sky and the constellations of it shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine. [11]I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. [12]I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ofir. [13]Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of YaHWeH of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. [14]It shall happen, that as the chased roe, and as sheep that no man gathers, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own land. [15]Everyone who is found shall be thrust through; and everyone who is taken shall fall by the sword. [16]Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be rifled, and their wives ravished. [17]Behold, I will stir up the Medes (Madai) against them, who shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. [18]*Their* bows shall dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. [19]Babel, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Kasdim' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah). [20]It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be lived in from generation to generation: neither shall the `Arivi pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down there. [21]But wild animals of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there. [22]Wolves shall cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

14

For YaHWeH will have compassion on Jacob (Yakob), and will yet choose Isreal (Yisrael), and set them in their own land: and the foreigner shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob (Yakob). [2]The peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Isreal (Yisrael) shall possess them in the land of YaHWeH for servants and for handmaids: and they shall take them captive whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3It shall happen in the day that YaHWeH shall give you rest from your sorrow,
and from your trouble, and from the hard service in which you were made to serve, 4that
you shall take up this parable against the king of Babel, and say, How has the oppressor
ceased! the golden city ceased! 5YaHWeH has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter
of the rulers; 6who struck the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, who ruled the
nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained. 7The whole earth is at rest, *and*
is quiet: they break forth into singing. 8Yes, the fir trees rejoice at you, *and* the cedars of
Lebanon, *saying*, Since you are laid low, no lumberjack is come up against us. 9She'ol from
beneath is moved for you to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, even
all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the
nations. 10All they shall answer and tell you, Are you also become weak as we? are you
become like us? 11Your pomp is brought down to She'ol, *and* the noise of your viols: the
worm is spread under you, and worms cover you. 12How you are fallen from heaven,
Heylel, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, who laid the nations
low! 13You said in your heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the
stars of God; and I will sit on the mountain of congregation, in the uttermost parts of the
north; 14I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like Most high
(Elyon). 15Yet you shall be brought down to She'ol, to the uttermost parts of the pit.
16Those who see you shall gaze at you, they shall consider you, *saying*, "Is this the man
who made the earth to tremble, who shook kingdoms; 17who made the world as a
wilderness, and overthrew the cities of it; who didn't let loose his prisoners to their
home?"

18All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, everyone in his own house.
19But you are cast forth away from your tomb like an abominable branch, clothed with
the slain, who are thrust through with the sword, who go down to the stones of the pit;
as a dead body trodden under foot. 20You shall not be joined with them in burial, because
you have destroyed your land, you have killed your people; the seed of evil-doers shall
not be named forever. 21Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers,
that they not rise up, and possess the earth, and fill the surface of the world with cities.

22I will rise up against them, says YaHWeH of Hosts, and cut off from Babel name
and remnant, and son and son's son, says YaHWeH. 23I will also make it a possession for
the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction, says
YaHWeH of Hosts. 24YaHWeH of Hosts has sworn, saying, Surely, as I have thought, so
shall it happen; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: 25that I will break the Ashshur
in my land, and on my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from
off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder. 26This is the purpose that is
purposed on the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out on all the nations.
27For YaHWeH of Hosts has purposed, and who shall annul it? and his hand is stretched
out, and who shall turn it back? 28In the year that king Achaz died was this burden.

29Don't rejoice, O PeleSeth (Sheth), all of you, because the rod that struck you is broken;
for out of the serpent's root shall come forth an adder, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying
serpent. 30The firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and
I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant shall be killed. 31Howl, gate; cry, city;
you are melted away, PeleSeth (Sheth), all of you; for there comes a smoke out of the
north, and there is no straggler in his ranks. 32What then shall one answer the messengers
of the nation? That YaHWeH has founded Zion (Tziyon), and in her shall the afflicted of
his people take refuge.

15

The burden of Moab. For in a night `Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nothing;
for in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nothing. 2They are gone up to
Bayit, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab wails over Nebo, and over Medeba;
on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off. 3In their streets they gird themselves
with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places, everyone wails, weeping
abundantly. 4Heshbon cries out, and El`aleh; their voice is heard even to Yahatz: therefore
the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembles within him. 5My heart cries out for
Moab; her nobles *flee* to Tzo`ar, to Eglat-Shelishi-Yah: for by the ascent of Luchit with
weeping they go up; for in the way of Horonayim they raise up a cry of destruction. 6For
the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the grass is withered away, the tender grass
fails, there is no green thing. 7Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which
they have laid up, shall they carry away over the brook of the willows. 8For the cry is
gone round about the borders of Moab; the wailing of it to Eglayim, and the wailing of it
to Beer-elim. 9For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more on
Dimon, a lion on them of Moab that escape, and on the remnant of the land.

16

Send the lambs for the ruler of the land from Selah to the wilderness, to the mountain
of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon). 2For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered
nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. 3Give counsel, execute
justice; make your shade as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; don't
betray the fugitive. 4Let my outcasts dwell with you; as for Moab, be a covert to him from
the face of the destroyer. For the extortioner is brought to nothing, destruction ceases, the
oppressors are consumed out of the land. 5A throne shall be established in loving
kindness; and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David, judging, and seeking
justice, and swift to do righteousness. 6We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is
very proud; even of his arrogance, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are nothing.

7Therefore shall Moab wail for Moab, everyone shall wail: for the raisin-cakes of Kir-Hareset shall you mourn, utterly stricken. 8For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah; YaHWeHs of the nations have broken down the choice branches of it, which reached even to Ya`zer, which wandered into the wilderness; its shoots were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. 9Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Ya`zer for the vine of Sibmah; I will water you with my tears, Heshbon, and El`aleh: for on your summer fruits and on your harvest the *battle* shout is fallen. 10Gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: nobody shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the *vintage* shout to cease. 11Why my heart sounds like a harp for Moab, and my inward parts for Kir-Heres. 12It shall happen, when Moab presents himself, when he wearies himself on the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail. 13This is the word that YaHWeH spoke concerning Moab in time past. 14But now YaHWeH has spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

17

The burden of Damascus (Dammesek). Behold, Damascus (Dammesek) is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. 2The cities of `Aro`er are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. 3The fortress shall cease from Ephraim (Efrayim), and the kingdom from Damascus (Dammesek), and the remnant of Aram; they shall be as the glory of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH of Hosts. 4It shall happen in that day, that the glory of Jacob (Yakob) shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. 5It shall be as when the harvester gathers the standing grain, and his arm reaps the ears; yes, it shall be as when one gleans ears in the valley of Refa'im. 6Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

7In that day shall men look to their Maker, and their eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 8They shall not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to that which their fingers have made, either the Asherim, or the sun-images.

9In that day shall their strong cities be as the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and it shall be a desolation. 10For you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not

been mindful of the rock of your strength; therefore you plant pleasant plants, and set it with strange slips. 11In the day of your planting you hedge it in, and in the morning you make your seed to blossom; but the harvest flees away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow. 12Ah, the uproar of many peoples, who roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! 13The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. 14At evening, behold, terror; *and* before the morning they are no more. This is the portion of those who despoil us, and the lot of those who rob us.

18

Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Kush; 2that sends ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus on the waters, *saying*, Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide! 3All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, look; and when the trumpet (shofar) is blown, listen. 4For thus has YaHWeH said to me, I will be still, and I will see in my dwelling-place, like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. 5For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becomes a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the spreading branches will he take away *and* cut down. 6They shall be left together to the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the animals of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall summer on them, and all the animals of the earth shall winter on them. 7In that time shall a present be brought to YaHWeH of Hosts *from* a people tall and smooth, even from a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of YaHWeH of Hosts, Mount Zion (Tziyon).

19

The burden of Egypt (Mitzrayim). Behold, YaHWeH rides on a swift cloud, and comes to Egypt (Mitzrayim): and the idols of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall melt in the midst of it. 2I will stir up the Mitzrim against the Mitzrim: and they shall fight everyone against his brother, and everyone against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom. 3The spirit of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall fail in the midst of it; and I will destroy the counsel of it: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to those who have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. 4I will give over the Mitzrim into the hand of a cruel lord; and

a fierce king shall rule over them, says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts.
5The waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry. 6The
rivers shall become foul; the streams of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be diminished and dried
up; the reeds and flags shall wither away. 7The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the
Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no
more. 8The fishermen shall lament, and all those who cast angle into the Nile shall mourn,
and those who spread nets on the waters shall languish. 9Moreover those who work in
combed flax, and those who weave white cloth, shall be confounded. 10The pillars *of Egypt
(Mitzrayim)* shall be broken in pieces; all those who work for hire *shall be* grieved in soul.
11The princes of Tzo`an are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counselors of Pharaoh
is become bRuth (Rut)ish: how do you say to Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son
of ancient kings? 12Where then are your wise men? and let them tell you now; and let
them know what YaHWeH of Hosts has purposed concerning Egypt (Mitzrayim). 13The
princes of Tzo`an are become fools, the princes of Mof are deceived; they have caused
Egypt (Mitzrayim) to go astray, who are the corner-stone of her tribes. 14YaHWeH has
mixed a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt
(Mitzrayim) to go astray in every work of it, as a drunken man staggers in his vomit.
15Neither shall there be for Egypt (Mitzrayim) any work, which head or tail, palm-branch
or rush, may do.

16In that day shall the Mitzrim be like women; and they shall tremble and fear because
of the shaking of the hand of YaHWeH of Hosts, which he shakes over them. 17The land
of Judah (Yahudah) shall become a terror to Egypt (Mitzrayim); everyone to whom
mention is made of it shall be afraid, because of the purpose of YaHWeH of Hosts, which
he purposes against it. 18In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt
(Mitzrayim) that speak the language of Canaan (Kanaan), and swear to YaHWeH of
hosts; one shall be called The city of destruction.

19In that day shall there be an altar to YaHWeH in the midst of the land of Egypt
(Mitzrayim), and a pillar at the border of it to YaHWeH. 20It shall be for a sign and for a
witness to YaHWeH of Hosts in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for they shall cry to
YaHWeH because of oppressors, and he will send them a savior, and a defender, and he
will deliver them. 21YaHWeH shall be known to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the Mitzrim shall
know YaHWeH in that day; yes, they shall worship with sacrifice and offering, and shall
vow a vow to YaHWeH, and shall perform it. 22YaHWeH will strike Egypt (Mitzrayim),
smiting and healing; and they shall return to YaHWeH, and he will be entreated of them,
and will heal them.

23In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Ashshur, and the
Ashshur shall come into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the Egyptian (Mitzrian) into Ashshur;
and the Mitzrim shall worship with the Ashshur.

[24]In that day shall Isreal (Yisrael) be the third with Egypt (Mitzrayim) and with Ashshur, a blessing in the midst of the earth; [25]because YaHWeH of Hosts has blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt (Mitzrayim) my people, and Ashshur the work of my hands, and Isreal (Yisrael) my inheritance.

20

In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Ashshur sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; [2]at that time YaHWeH spoke by Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off your loins, and put your shoe from off your foot. He did so, walking naked and barefoot. [3]YaHWeH said, Like as my servant Isaiah (Yesha`yah) has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt (Mitzrayim) and concerning Kush; [4]so shall the king of Ashshur lead away the captives of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the exiles of Kush, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [5]They shall be dismayed and confounded, because of Kush their expectation, and of Egypt (Mitzrayim) their glory. [6]The inhabitant of this coast-land shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Ashshur: and we, how shall we escape?

21

The burden of the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land. [2]A grievous vision is declared to me; the treacherous man deals treacherously, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, `Elam; besiege, Medes (Madai); all the sighing of it have I made to cease. [3]Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold on me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am pained so that I can't hear; I am dismayed so that I can't see. [4]My heart flutters, horror has frightened me; the twilight that I desired has been turned into trembling to me. [5]They prepare the table, they set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, you princes, anoint the shield. [6]For thus has YaHWeH said to me, Go, set a watchman: let him declare what he sees: [7]and when he sees a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of donkeys, a troop of camels, he shall listen diligently with much heed. [8]He cried as a lion: Lord (Adonay), I stand continually on the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward whole nights; [9]and, behold, here comes a troop of men, horsemen in pairs. He answered, Fallen, fallen is Babel; and all the engraved images of her gods are broken to the ground. [10]You my threshing, and the grain of my floor! that which I have heard from YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), have I declared to you. [11]The burden of Dumah. One calls to me out of Se`ir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? [12]The watchman

said, "The morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, inquire. Come back again."[13]The burden on `Arav. In the forest in `Arav shall you lodge, you caravans of DeDanitesm. [14]To him who was thirsty they brought water; the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread. [15]For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the heat of battle. [16]For thus has YaHWeH said to me, Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, all the glory of Kedar shall fail; [17]and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few; for YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has spoken it.

22

The burden of the valley of vision. What ails you now, that you are wholly gone up to the housetops? [2]You that are full of shouting, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; your slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle. [3]All your rulers fled away together, they were bound by the archers; all who were found of you were bound together; they fled afar off. [4]Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; don't labor to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people. [5]For it is a day of confusion, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the mountains. [6]`Elam bore the quiver, with chariots of men *and* horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield. [7]It happened that your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. [8]He took away the covering of Judah (Yahudah);

and you did look in that day to the armor in the house of the forest. [9]You saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many; and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool; [10]and you numbered the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall; [11]you made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you didn't look to him who had done this, neither did you have respect for him who purposed it long ago. [12]In that day did the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: [13]and behold, joy and gladness, killing oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we shall die. [14]YaHWeH of Hosts revealed himself in my ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be forgiven you until you die, says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts.

[15]Thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, Go, get yourself to this treasurer, even to Shebna, who is over the house, *and say*, [16]"What are you doing here? and who has you here, that you have hewed out a tomb here? Cutting him out a tomb on high, chiseling a habitation for himself in the rock!" [17]Behold, YaHWeH, like a *strong* man,

will hurl you away violently; yes, he will wrap you up closely. 18He will surely wind you round and round, *and toss you* like a ball into a large country; there shall you die, and there shall be the chariots of your glory, you shame of your lord's house. 19I will thrust you from your office; and from your station shall you be pulled down. 20It shall happen in that day, that I will call my servant Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah: 21and I will cloth him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt, and I will commit your government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to the house of Judah (Yahudah). 22The key of the house of David will I lay on his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. 23I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. 24They shall hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the pitchers. 25In that day, says YaHWeH of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall; and the burden that was on it shall be cut off; for YaHWeH has spoken it.

23

The burden of Tyrus (Tzor). Howl, you ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. 2Be still, you inhabitants of the coast, you whom the merchants of Tzidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. 3On great waters the seed of the Shichor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the market of nations. 4Be ashamed, Tzidon; for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins. 5When the report comes to Egypt (Mitzrayim), they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyrus (Tzor). 6Pass over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the coast. 7Is this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn? 8Who has purposed this against Tyrus (Tzor), the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth? 9YaHWeH of hosts has purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth. 10Pass through your land as the Nile, daughter of Tarshish; there is no restraint any more. 11He has stretched out his hand over the sea, he has shaken the kingdoms: YaHWeH has given word concerning Canaan (Kanaan), to destroy the strongholds of it. 12He said, You shall no more rejoice, you oppressed virgin daughter of Tzidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shall you have no rest.

13Behold, the land of the Kasdim: this people was not; the Ashshur founded it for those who dwell in the wilderness; they set up their towers; they overthrew the palaces of it; they made it a ruin. 14Howl, you ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste.

15It shall come to pass in that day, that Tyrus (Tzor) shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years it shall be to Tyrus (Tzor) as in the song of the prostitute. 16Take a harp, go about the city, you prostitute that has been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that you may be remembered. 17It shall happen after the end of seventy years, that YaHWeH will visit Tyrus (Tzor), and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the prostitute with all the kingdoms of the world on the surface of the earth. 18Her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to YaHWeH: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for those who dwell before YaHWeH, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

24

Behold, YaHWeH makes the earth empty, and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants of it. 2It shall be, as with the people, so with the Priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest to him. 3The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste; for YaHWeH has spoken this word. 4The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away, the lofty people of the earth do languish. 5The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants of it; because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant. 6Therefore has the curse devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. 7The new wine mourns, the vine languishes, all the merry-hearted do sigh. 8The mirth of timbrels ceases, the noise of those who rejoice ends, the joy of the harp ceases. 9They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to those who drink it. 10The waste city is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. 11There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. 12In the city is left desolation, and the gate is struck with destruction. 13For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done. 14These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of YaHWeH they cry aloud from the sea. 15Therefore glorify YaHWeH in the east, even the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), in the isles of the sea! 16From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous. But I said, I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous have dealt treacherously; yes, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. 17Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are on you, O inhabitant of the earth. 18It shall happen, that he who flees from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he who comes up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble. 19The earth is utterly broken, the earth is torn

apart, the earth is shaken violently. [20]The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway back and forth like a hammock; and the disobedience of it shall be heavy on it, and it shall fall, and not rise again. [21]It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will punish the host of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth on the earth. [22]They shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they be visited. [23]Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for YaHWeH of Hosts will reign on Mount Zion (Tziyon), and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and before his Elders (Zakenim) shall be glory.

25

YaHWeH, you are my God; I will exalt you, I will praise your name; for you have done wonderful things, *even* counsels of old, in faithfulness *and* truth. [2]For you have made of a city a heap, of a fortified city a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. [3]Therefore shall a strong people glorify you; a city of awesome nations shall fear you. [4]For you have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the awesome ones is as a storm against the wall. [5]As the heat in a dry place will you bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the awesome ones shall be brought low.

[6]In this mountain will YaHWeH of Hosts make to all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. [7]He will destroy in this mountain the surface of the covering that covers all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. [8]He has swallowed up death forever; and Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for YaHWeH has spoken it.

[9]It shall be said in that day, Behold, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is YaHWeH; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his yeshuah (salvation).

[10]For in this mountain will the hand of YaHWeH rest; and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down in the water of the dung-hill. [11]He shall spread forth his hands in the midst of it, as he who swims spreads forth *his hands* to swim; but *YaHWeH* will lay low his pride together with the craft of his hands. [12]The high fortress of your walls has he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

26

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah (Yahudah): we have a strong city; yeshuah (salvation) will he appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2Open you the gates, that the righteous nation which keeps faith may enter in. 3You will keep *him* in perfect shalom, *whose* mind *is* stayed *on you*; because he trusts in you. 4Trust in YaHWeH forever; for in YaH YaHWeH, is an everlasting Rock. 5For he has brought down those who dwell on high, the lofty city: he lays it low, he lays it low even to the ground; he brings it even to the dust. 6The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. 7The way of the just is uprightness: you that are upright do direct the path of the just. 8Yes, in the way of your judgments, YaHWeH, have we waited for you; to your name, even to your memorial *name*, is the desire of our soul. 9With my soul have I desired you in the night; yes, with my spirit within me will I seek you earnestly: for when your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. 10Let favor be shown to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not see the majesty of YaHWeH. 11YaHWeH, your hand is lifted up, yet they don't see: but they shall see *your* zeal for the people, and be disappointed; yes, fire shall devour your adversaries. 12YaHWeH, you will ordain shalom for us; for you have also worked all our works for us. 13YaHWeH our God, other lords besides you have had dominion over us; but by you only will we make mention of your name. 14*They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore have you visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. 15You have increased the nation, O YaHWeH, you have increased the nation; you are glorified; you have enlarged all the borders of the land. 16YaHWeH, in trouble have they visited you; they poured out a prayer *when* your chastening was on them. 17Like as a woman with child, who draws near the time of her delivery, is in pain and cries out in her pangs; so we have been before you, YaHWeH. 18We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not worked any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. 19Your dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in the dust; for your dew is *as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast forth the dead. 20Come, my people, enter you into your chambers, and shut your doors about you: hide yourself for a little moment, until the indignation be past. 21For, behold, YaHWeH comes forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27

In that day YaHWeH with his hard and great and strong sword will punish Leviathan (livyatan) the swift serpent, and Leviathan (livyatan) the crooked serpent; and he will kill the monster that is in the sea. 2In that day: A vineyard of wine, sing you to it. 3I YaHWeH am its keeper; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. 4Wrath is not in me: would that the briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march on them, I would burn them together. 5Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make shalom with me; *yes*, let him make shalom with me. 6In days to come shall Jacob (Yakob) take root; Isreal (Yisrael) shall blossom and bud; and they shall fill the surface of the world with fruit. 7Has he struck them as he struck those who struck them? or are they slain according to the slaughter of those who were slain by them? 8In measure, when you send them away, you do contend with them; he has removed *them* with his rough blast in the day of the east wind. 9Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob (Yakob) be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: that he makes all the stones of the altar as chalk stones that are beaten in sunder, *so that* the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more. 10For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches of it. 11When the boughs of it are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he who made them will not have compassion on them, and he who formed them will show them no favor.

12It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will beat off *his fruit* from the flood of the River to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and you shall be gathered one by one, you children of Isreal (Yisrael). 13It shall happen in that day, that a great trumpet (shofar) shall be blown; and they shall come who were ready to perish in the land of Ashshur, and those who were outcasts in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and they shall worship YaHWeH in the holy mountain at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

28

Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim (Efrayim), and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of those who are overcome with wine! 2Behold, YaHWeH has a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, will he cast down to the earth with the hand. 3The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall be trodden under foot: 4and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the first-ripe fig before the summer; which when he who looks

on it sees, while it is yet in his hand he eats it up. [5]In that day will YaHWeH of Hosts become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, to the residue of his people; [6]and a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate. [7]Even these reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink; the Priest and the prophet reel with strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. [8]For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*. [9]Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the message? those who are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? [10]For it is precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little. [11]No, but by *men of* strange lips and with another language will he speak to this people; [12]to whom he said, This is the rest, give you rest to him who is weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. [13]Therefore shall the word of YaHWeH be to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. [14]Why hear the word of YaHWeH, you scoffers, that rule this people that is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): [15]Because you have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with She'ol are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: [16]therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) (adoni) YaHWeH, Behold, I lay in Zion (Tziyon) for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner -*stone* of sure foundation: he who believes shall not be in haste. [17]I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place. [18]Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with She'ol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then you shall be trodden down by it. [19]As often as it passes though, it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be nothing but terror to understand the message. [20]For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it. [21]For YaHWeH will rise up as on Mount Perazim, he will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act. [22]Now therefore don't you be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for a decree of destruction have I heard from the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, on the whole earth. [23]Give you ear, and hear my voice; listen, and hear my speech. [24]Does he who plows to sow plow continually? does he *continually* open and harrow his ground? [25]When he has leveled the surface of it, doesn't he cast abroad the dill, and scatter the cumin, and put in the wheat in rows, and the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in the border of it? [26]For his God does instruct him aright, *and* does teach him. [27]For the dill are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about on the cumin; but the dill are beaten out with a staff, and the cumin with a rod. [28]Bread *grain* is ground; for he will not be always threshing it: and though the wheel of

his cart and his horses scatter it, he does not grind it. 29This also comes forth from YaHWeH of Hosts, who is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

29

Ho Ari'el, Ari'el, the city where David encamped! add you year to year; let the feasts come round: 2then will I distress Ari'el, and there shall be mourning and lamentation; and she shall be to me as Ari'el. 3I will encamp against you round about, and will lay siege against you with posted troops, and I will raise siege works against you. 4You shall be brought down, and shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust; and your voice shall be as of one who has a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust. 5But the multitude of your foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the awesome ones as chaff that passes away: yes, it shall be in an instant suddenly. 6She shall be visited of YaHWeH of Hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. 7The multitude of all the nations that fight against Ari'el, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, shall be as a dream, a vision of the night. 8It shall be as when a hungry man dreams, and, behold, he eats; but he awakes, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreams, and, behold, he drinks; but he awakes, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul has appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against Mount Zion (Tziyon). 9Stay you and wonder; take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. 10For YaHWeH has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, has he covered.

11All vision is become to you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is learned, saying, Read this, I pray you; and he says, I can't, for it is sealed: 12and the book is delivered to him who is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray you; and he says, I am not learned. 13YaHWeH said, Because this people draw near *to me*, and with their mouth and with their lips to honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a word of men which has been taught *them*; 14therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder; and the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. 15Woe to those who hide deep their counsel from YaHWeH, and whose works are in the dark, and who say, Who sees us? and who knows us? 16You turn things upside down! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay; that the thing made should say of him who made it, He didn't make me; or the thing formed say of him who formed it, He has no understanding? 17Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? 18In that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity

and out of darkness. 19The humble also shall increase their joy in YaHWeH, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 20For the terrible one is brought to nothing, and the scoffer ceases, and all those who watch for iniquity are cut off; 21that make a man an offender in *his* cause, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nothing.

22Therefore thus says YaHWeH, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob (Yakob): Jacob (Yakob) shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. 23But when he sees his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yes, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob (Yakob), and shall stand in awe of the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 24They also who err in spirit shall come to understanding, and those who murmur shall receive instruction.

30

Woe to the rebellious children, says YaHWeH, who take counsel, but not of me; and who make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin, 2that set out to go down into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt (Mitzrayim)! 3Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt (Mitzrayim) your confusion. 4For their princes are at Tzo`an, and their ambassadors are come to Hanes. 5They shall all be ashamed because of a people that can't profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach. 6The burden of the animals of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches on the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. 7For Egypt (Mitzrayim) helps in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I called her Rachab who sits still. 8Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come forever and ever. 9For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the law of YaHWeH; 10who tell the seers, "Don't see;" and to the prophets, "Don't prophesy to us right things, speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits, 11get out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) to cease from before us." 12Therefore thus says the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), "Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely thereon; 13therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly in an instant. 14He shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces of it a broken piece with which to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern." 15For thus said the Lord (Adonay) (adoni) YaHWeH, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), In returning and rest shall you be

saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. You would not: [16]but you said, No, for we will flee on horses; therefore shall you flee: and, We will ride on the swift; therefore shall those who pursue you be swift. [17]One thousand *shall flee* at the threat of one; at the threat of five shall you flee: until you be left as a beacon on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. [18]Therefore will YaHWeH wait, that he may be gracious to you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy on you: for YaHWeH is a God of justice; blessed are all those who wait for him.

[19]For the people shall dwell in Zion (Tziyon) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); you shall weep no more; he will surely be gracious to you at the voice of your cry; when he shall hear, he will answer you. [20]Though YaHWeH give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not your teachers be hidden anymore, but your eyes shall see your teachers; [21]and your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying, This is the way, walk you in it; when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left. [22]You shall defile the overlaying of your engraved images of silver, and the plating of your molten images of gold: you shall cast them away as an unclean thing; you shall tell it, Get you hence.

[23]He will give the rain for your seed, with which you shall sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous. In that day shall your cattle feed in large pastures; [24]the oxen likewise and the young donkeys that till the ground shall eat savory provender, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. [25]There shall be on every lofty mountain, and on every high hill, brooks *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. [26]Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that YaHWeH binds up the hurt of his people, and heals the stroke of their wound. [27]Behold, the name of YaHWeH comes from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire; [28]and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reaches even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causes to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples.

[29]You shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a pipe to come to the mountain of YaHWeH, to the Rock of Isreal (Yisrael). [30]YaHWeH will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. [31]For through the voice of YaHWeH shall the Ashshur be dismayed; with his rod will he strike *him*. [32]Every stroke of the appointed staff, which YaHWeH shall lay on him, shall be with *the sound of* timbrels and harps; and in battles with the brandishing *of his arm* will he fight with them. [33]For a Tofet is prepared of old; yes, for the king it is made ready; he has made it deep and large; the pile of it is

fire and much wood; the breath of YaHWeH, like a stream of sulfur, does kindle it.

31

Woe to those who go down to Egypt (Mitzrayim) for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they don't look to the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), neither seek YaHWeH! 2Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words, but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of those who work iniquity. 3Now the Mitzrim are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when YaHWeH shall stretch out his hand, both he who helps shall stumble, and he who is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together. 4For thus says YaHWeH to me, As the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds are called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so will YaHWeH of Hosts come down to fight on Mount Zion (Tziyon), and on the hill of it. 5As birds hovering, so will YaHWeH of Hosts protect Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); he will protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and preserve *it*. 6Turn you to him from whom you have deeply revolted, children of Isreal (Yisrael). 7For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made to you for a sin. 8The Ashshur shall fall by the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him; and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become subject to forced labor. 9His rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, says YaHWeH, whose fire is in Zion (Tziyon), and his furnace in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

32

Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. 2A man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land. 3The eyes of those who see shall not be dim, and the ears of those who hear shall listen. 4The heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. 5The fool shall be no more called noble, nor the scoundrel be highly respected. 6For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice profanity, and to utter error against YaHWeH, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. 7The instruments of the churl are evil: he devises wicked devices to destroy the humble with lying words, even when the needy speaks right. 8But the noble devises noble things; and in noble things shall he continue. 9Rise up, you women who are at ease, *and* hear my voice; you careless daughters, give ear to my speech.

10For days beyond a year shall you be troubled, you careless women; for the vintage shall
fail, the harvest shall not come. 11Tremble, you women who are at ease; be troubled, you
careless ones; strip yourselves, and make yourselves naked, and gird *sackcloth* on your
loins. 12They shall strike on the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. 13On
the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yes, on all the houses of joy in the
joyous city. 14For the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; the hill
and the watch-tower shall be for dens forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;
15until the Spirit be poured on us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field,
and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest. 16Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness;
and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. 17The work of righteousness shall be
shalom; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever. 18My people
shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.
19But it shall hail in the downfall of the forest; and the city shall be utterly laid low.
20Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who send forth the feet of the ox and the
donkey.

33

Woe to you who destroy, and you weren't destroyed; and deal treacherously, and
they didn't deal treacherously with you! When you have ceased to destroy, you shall be
destroyed; and when you have made an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal
treacherously with you. 2YaHWeH, be gracious to us; we have waited for you: be our arm
every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. 3At the noise of the thunder the
peoples are fled; at the lifting up of yourself the nations are scattered. 4Your spoil shall be
gathered as the caterpillar gathers: as locusts leap shall men leap on it. 5YaHWeH is
exalted; for he dwells on high: he has filled Zion (Tziyon) with justice and righteousness.
6There shall be stability in your times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge:
the fear of YaHWeH is your treasure. 7Behold, their valiant ones cry outside; the
ambassadors of shalom weep bitterly. 8The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man
ceases: *the enemy* has broken the covenant, he has despised the cities, he doesn't regard
man. 9The land mourns and languishes; Lebanon is confounded and withers away;
Sharon is like a desert; and Bashan and Karmel shake off *their leaves*. 10Now will I arise,
says YaHWeH; now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. 11You shall conceive chaff,
you shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a fire that shall devour you. 12The peoples
shall be as the burning of lime, as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire. 13Hear,
you who are far off, what I have done; and, you who are near, acknowledge my might.
14The sinners in Zion (Tziyon) are afraid; trembling has seized the godless ones: Who
among us can dwell with the devouring fire? who among us can dwell with everlasting
burning? 15He who walks righteously, and speaks blamelessly; he who despises the gain

of oppressions, who shakes his hands from taking a bribe, who stops his ears from hearing of blood, and shuts his eyes from looking on evil: 16He shall dwell on high; his place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks; his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be sure. 17Your eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall see a land that reaches afar. 18Your heart shall muse on the terror: Where is he who counted, where is he who weighed *the tribute*? where is he who counted the towers? 19You shall not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that you can not comprehend, of a strange language that you can not understand. 20Look on Zion (Tziyon), the city of our solemnities: your eyes shall see Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords of it be broken. 21But there YaHWeH will be with us in majesty, a place of broad rivers and streams, in which shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22For YaHWeH is our judge, YaHWeH is our lawgiver, YaHWeH is our king; he will save us. 23Your rigging is untied; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame took the prey. 24The inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people who dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity

34

Come near, you nations, to hear; and listen, you peoples: let the earth hear, and the fullness of it; the world, and all things that come forth from it. 2For YaHWeH has indignation against all the nations, and wrath against all their host: he has utterly destroyed them, he has delivered them to the slaughter. 3Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. 4All the host of the sky shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fades from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig tree. 5For my sword has drunk its fill in the sky: behold, it shall come down on Edom, and on the people of my curse, to judgment. 6The sword of YaHWeH is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for YaHWeH has a sacrifice in Botzrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom. 7The wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bulls with the bulls: and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. 8For YaHWeH has a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion (Tziyon). 9The streams of *Edom* shall be turned into zehfet, and the dust of it into sulfur, and the land of it shall become burning zehfet. 10It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke of it shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it forever and ever. 11But the ka`at and the porcupine shall possess it; and the owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he will stretch over it the

line of confusion, and the plummet of emptiness. 12They shall call the nobles of it to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all its princes shall be nothing. 13Thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses of it; and it shall be a habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches. 14The wild animals of the desert shall meet with the wolves, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yes, the Lilit shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. 15There shall the dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yes, there shall the kites be gathered, everyone with her mate. 16Seek you out of the book of YaHWeH, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate; for my mouth, it has commanded, and his Spirit, it has gathered them. 17He has cast the lot for them, and his hand has divided it to them by line: they shall possess it forever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35

The wilderness and the dry land shall be glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. 2It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellency of Karmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of YaHWeH, the excellency of our God. 3Strengthen you the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. 4Tell those who are of a fearful heart, Be strong, don't be afraid: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompense of God; he will come and save you. 5Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the mute shall sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. 7The glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 8A highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness. The unclean shall not pass over it, but is shall be for for him who walks in the Way. Wicked fools will not go there. 9No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous animal go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*: 10and the ransomed of YaHWeH shall return, and come with singing to Zion (Tziyon); and everlasting joy shall be on their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36

Now it happened in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), that Sancheriv king of Ashshur came up against all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), and took them. 2The king of Ashshur sent Rabshakeh from Lakhish to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with a great army. He stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. 3Then came forth to him Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah,

who was over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Yo'ach, the son of Asaf, the recorder.

4Rabshakeh said to them, Say you now to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Thus says the great king, the king of Ashshur, What confidence is this in which you trust? 5I say, *your* counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me? 6Behold, you trust on the staff of this bruised reed, even on Egypt (Mitzrayim), whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to all who trust on him. 7But if you tell me, We trust in YaHWeH our God: isn't that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) has taken away, and has said to Judah (Yahudah) and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), You shall worship before this altar? 8Now therefore, please give pledges to my master the king of Ashshur, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them. 9How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put your trust on Egypt (Mitzrayim) for chariots and for horsemen? 10Am I now come up without YaHWeH against this land to destroy it? YaHWeH said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11Then said Elyakim and Shebna and Yo'ach to Rabshakeh, Please speak, to your servants in the Arammian language; for we understand it: and don't speak to us in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, in the ears of the people who are on the wall. 12But Rabshakeh said, Has my master sent me to your master, and to you, to speak these words? *has he* not *sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?

13Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, and said, Hear you the words of the great king, the king of Ashshur. 14Thus says the king, Don't let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you: 15neither let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) make you trust in YaHWeH, saying, YaHWeH will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. 16Don't listen to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah): for thus says the king of Ashshur, Make your shalom with me, and come out to me; and eat you everyone of his vine, and everyone of his fig tree, and drink you everyone the waters of his own cistern; 17until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18Beware lest Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) persuade you, saying, YaHWeH will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Ashshur? 19Where are the gods of Hamat and Arpad? where are the gods of Sefarvayim? and have they delivered Samaria (Shomron) out of my hand? 20Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YaHWeH should deliver Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) out of my hand?

21But they held their shalom, and answered him not a word; for the king's word was, saying, Don't answer him. 22Then came Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Yo'ach, the son of Asaf, the recorder, to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37

It happened, when king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of YaHWeH. 2He sent Elyakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Priests (Kohanim), covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz. 3They said to him, Thus says Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth. 4It may be YaHWeH your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Ashshur his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which YaHWeH your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.

5So the servants of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) came to Isaiah (Yesha`yah). 6Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said to them, Thus shall you tell your master, Thus says YaHWeH, Don't be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Ashshur have blasphemed me. 7Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear news, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Ashshur warring against Libna; for he had heard that he was departed from Lakhish. 9He heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Kush, He is come out to fight against you. When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, 10Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Don't let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. 11Behold, you have heard what the kings of Ashshur have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shall you be delivered? 12Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Retzef, and the children of `Eden who were in Telassar? 13Where is the king of Hamat, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sefarvayim, of Hena, and `Iwah?

14Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) went up to the house of YaHWeH, and spread it before YaHWeH. 15Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) prayed to YaHWeH, saying, 16YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who sits *above* the Kerubim, you are the God, even you alone, of

all the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and earth. 17Turn your ear, YaHWeH, and hear; open your eyes, YaHWeH, and behold; and hear all the words of Sancheriv, who has sent to defy the living God. 18Of a truth, YaHWeH, the kings of Ashshur have laid waste all the countries, and their land, 19and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. 20Now therefore, YaHWeH our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you are YaHWeH, even you only.

21Then Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz sent to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Whereas you have prayed to me against Sancheriv king of Ashshur, 22this is the word which YaHWeH has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion (Tziyon) has despised you and ridiculed you; the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) has shaken her head at you. 23Whom have you defied and blasphemed? and against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 24By your servants have you defied YaHWeH, and have said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars of it, and the choice fir trees of it; and I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field; 25I have dug and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 26Have you not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be your to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. 27Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as a field *of grain* before it is grown up. 28But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against me. 29Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance is come up into my ears, therefore will I put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

30This shall be the sign to you: you shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same; and in the third year sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of it. 31The remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah (Yahudah) shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 32For out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion (Tziyon) those who shall escape. The zeal of YaHWeH of Hosts will perform this.

33Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the king of Ashshur, He shall not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. 34By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come to this city, says YaHWeH. 35For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36The angel of YaHWeH went forth, and struck in the camp of the Ashshur one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. 37So Sancheriv king of Ashshur departed, and went and returned, and lived at Nineveh. 38It happened, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisrokh his god, that Adrammelekh and Sar'etzer his sons struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar-Haddon his son reigned in his place.

38

In those days was Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) sick to death. Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz came to him, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Set your house in order; for you shall die, and not live. 2Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) turned his face to the wall, and prayed to YaHWeH, 3and said, Remember now, YaHWeH, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight. Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) wept sore. 4Then came the word of YaHWeH to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), saying, 5Go, and tell Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Thus says YaHWeH, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: behold, I will add to your days fifteen years. 6I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Ashshur; and I will defend this city.

7This shall be the sign to you from YaHWeH, that YaHWeH will do this thing that he has spoken: 8behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the dial of Achaz with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps on the dial whereon it was gone down.

9The writing of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.
10I said, In the noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of She'ol:
I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11I said, I shall not see YaH YaHWeH in the land of the living:
I shall see man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
12My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent:
I have rolled up, like a weaver, my life; he will cut me off from the loom:
From day even to night will you make an end of me.
13I quieted *myself* until morning; as a lion, so he breaks all my bones:
From day even to night will you make an end of me.
14Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter;
I did moan as a dove; my eyes fail *with looking* upward:
Lord (Adonay), I am oppressed, be my collateral.
15What shall I say? he has both spoken to me, and himself has done it:

I shall go softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.
16Lord (Adonay), by these things men live;
Wholly therein is the life of my spirit:
You restore me, and cause me to live.
17Behold, *it was* for *my* shalom *that* I had great bitterness:
But you have in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption;
For you have cast all my sins behind your back.
18For She'ol can't praise you, death can't celebrate you:
Those who go down into the pit can't hope for your truth.
19The living, the living, he shall praise you, as I do this day:
The father to the children shall make known your truth.
20YaHWeH is *ready* to save me:
Therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments
All the days of our life in the house of YaHWeH.

21Now Isaiah (Yesha`yah) had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster on the boil, and he shall recover. 22Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of YaHWeH?

39

At that time Merodakh-Bal'odan the son of Bal'adan, king of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah); for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. 2Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) was glad of them, and shown them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) didn't show them. 3Then came Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to you? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) said, They are come from a far country to me, even from Babel. 4Then said he, What have they seen in your house? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

5Then said Isaiah (Yesha`yah) to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Hear the word of YaHWeH of Hosts: 6Behold, the days are coming, when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babel: nothing shall be left, says YaHWeH. 7Of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you shall father, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babel. 8Then said Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), Good is the word of YaHWeH which you have spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be shalom and truth in my days.

40

Comfort you, comfort you my people, says your God. [2]Speak comfortably to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and cry to her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she has received of YaHWeH's hand double for all her sins. [3]The voice of one who cries, Prepare you in the wilderness the way of YaHWeH; make level in the desert a highway for our God. [4]Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain: [5]and the glory of YaHWeH shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken it. [6]The voice of one saying, Cry. One said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the glory of it is as the flower of the field. [7]The grass withers, the flower fades, because the breath of YaHWeH blows on it; surely the people is grass. [8]The grass withers, the flower fades; but the word of our God shall stand forever. [9]You who tell good news to Zion (Tziyon), go up on a high mountain; you who tell good news to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), lift up your voice with strength; lift it up, don't be afraid; say to the cities of Judah (Yahudah), Behold, your God! [10]Behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will come as a mighty one, and his arm will rule for him: Behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. [11]He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, *and* will gently lead those who have their young. [12]Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the sky with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? [13]Who has directed the Spirit of YaHWeH, or being his counselor has taught him? [14]With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of justice, and taught him knowledge, and shown to him the way of understanding? [15]Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, he takes up the isles as a very little thing. [16]Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the animals of it sufficient for a burnt offering. [17]All the nations are as nothing before him; they are accounted by him as less than nothing, and vanity. [18]To whom then will you liken God? or what likeness will you compare to him? [19]The image, a workman has cast *it*, and the goldsmith overlays it with gold, and casts *for it* silver chains. [20]He who is too impoverished for *such* an offering chooses a tree that will not rot; he seeks to him a skillful workman to set up an engraved image, that shall not be moved. [21]Have you not known? have yet not heard? has it not been told you from the beginning? have you not understood from the foundations of the earth? [22]*It is* he who sits above the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants of it are as grasshoppers; who stretches out the heavens as a curtain, and spreads them out as a tent to dwell in; [23]who brings princes to nothing; who makes the judges of the earth as vanity. [24]Yes, they have not been planted; yes, they have not been sown; yes, their stock has not taken root in the earth: moreover he blows on them, and

they wither, and the whirlwind takes them away as stubble. [25]To whom then will you liken me, that I should be equal *to him*? says the Holy One. [26]Lift up your eyes on high, and see who has created these, who brings out their host by number; he calls them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and because he is strong in power, not one is lacking. [27]Why say you, Jacob (Yakob), and speak, Isreal (Yisrael), My way is hid from YaHWeH, and the justice *due* to me is passed away from my God? [28]Have you not known? have you not heard? The everlasting God, YaHWeH, the Creator of the ends of the earth, doesn't faint, neither is weary; there is no searching of his understanding. [29]He gives power to the faint; and to him who has no might he increases strength. [30]Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: [31]but those who wait for YaHWeH shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41

Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment. [2]Who has raised up one from the east, whom he calls in righteousness to his foot? he gives nations before him, and makes him rule over kings; he gives them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. [3]He pursues them, and passes on safely, even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. [4]Who has worked and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, YaHWeH, the first, and with the last, I am he. [5]The isles have seen, and fear; the ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come. [6]They help everyone his neighbor; and *every one* says to his brother, Be of good courage. [7]So the carpenter encourages the goldsmith, *and* he who smoothes with the hammer him who strikes the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fastens it with nails, that is should not be moved. [8]But you, Isreal (Yisrael), my servant, Jacob (Yakob) whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend, [9]you whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called from the corners of it, and said to you, You are my servant, I have chosen you and not cast you away; [10]Don't you be afraid, for I am with you; don't be dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you; yes, I will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness. [11]Behold, all those who are incensed against you shall be disappointed and confounded: those who strive with you shall be as nothing, and shall perish. [12]You shall seek them, and shall not find them, even those who contend with you: those who war against you shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nothing. [13]For I, YaHWeH your God, will hold your right hand, saying to you, Don't be afraid; I will help you. [14]Don't be afraid, you worm Jacob (Yakob), and you men of Isreal (Yisrael); I will help you, says YaHWeH, and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). [15]Behold, I have made you *to be* a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; you shall thresh the

mountains, and beat them small, and shall make the hills as chaff. 16You shall winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and you shall rejoice in YaHWeH, you shall glory in the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 17The poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue fails for thirst; I, YaHWeH, will answer them, I, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), will not forsake them. 18I will open rivers on the bare heights, and springs in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. 19I will put in the wilderness the cedar, the shittim, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together: 20that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of YaHWeH has done this, and the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) has created it. 21Produce your cause, says YaHWeH; bring forth your strong reasons, says the King of Jacob (Yakob). 22Let them bring forth, and declare to us what shall happen: declare you the former things, what they are, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or show us things to come. 23Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods: yes, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and see it together. 24Behold, you are of nothing, and your work is of nothing; an abomination is he who chooses you. 25I have raised up one from the north, and he has come; from the rising of the sun one who calls on my name: and he shall come on rulers as on mortar, and as the potter treads clay. 26Who has declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and before, that we may say, *He is* right? yes, there is none who declares, yes, there is none who shows, yes, there is none who hears your words. 27*I am the* first *who says* to Zion (Tziyon), Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) one who brings good news. 28When I look, there is no man: even among them there is no counselor who, when I ask of them, can answer a word. 29Behold, all of them, their works are vanity *and* nothing; their molten images are wind and confusion.

42

Behold, my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delights: I have put my Spirit on him; he will bring forth justice to the Goyim. 2He will not cry, nor lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street. 3A bruised reed will he not break, and a dimly burning wick will he not quench: he will bring forth justice in truth. 4He will not fail nor be discouraged, until he have set justice in the earth; and the isles shall wait for his law. 5Thus says God YaHWeH, he who created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he who spread abroad the earth and that which comes out of it; he who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk therein: 6I, YaHWeH, have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give you for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Goyim; 7to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and those who sit in darkness out of the prison-house. 8I am YaHWeH,

that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to engraved images. 9Behold, the former things have happened, and new things do I declare. Before they spring forth I tell you of them. 10Sing to YaHWeH a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; you who go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the inhabitants of it. 11Let the wilderness and the cities of it lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar does inhabit; let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains. 12Let them give glory to YaHWeH, and declare his praise in the islands. 13YaHWeH will go forth as a mighty man; he will stir up *his* zeal like a man of war: he will cry, yes, he will shout aloud; he will do mightily against his enemies. 14I have long time held my shalom; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will gasp and pant together. 15I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. 16I will bring the blind by a way that they don't know; in paths that they don't know will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, and I will not forsake them. 17They shall be turned back, they shall be utterly disappointed, who trust in engraved images, who tell molten images, You are our gods. 18Hear, you deaf; and look, you blind, that you may see. 19Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger whom I send? Who is blind as he who is at shalom, and blind as YaHWeH's servant? 20You see many things, but don't observe. His ears are open, but he doesn't hear. 21It pleased YaHWeH, for his righteousness' sake, to magnify the law, and make it honorable. 22But this is a people robbed and plundered; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivers; for a spoil, and none says, Restore. 23Who is there among you who will give ear to this? who will listen and hear for the time to come? 24Who gave Jacob (Yakob) for a spoil, and Isreal (Yisrael) to the robbers? Didn't YaHWeH? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient to his law. 25Therefore he poured on him the fierceness of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, yet he didn't know; and it burned him, yet he didn't lay it to heart.

43

But now thus says YaHWeH who created you, Jacob (Yakob), and he who formed you, Isreal (Yisrael): Don't be afraid, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name, you are mine. 2When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow you: when you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle on you. 3For I am YaHWeH your God, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), your Savior; I have given Egypt (Mitzrayim) as your ransom, Kush and Seba in your place. 4Since you have been precious in my sight, *and* honorable, and I

have loved you; therefore will I give men in your place, and peoples instead of your life.
[5]Don't be afraid; for I am with you: I will bring your seed from the east, and gather you
from the west; [6]I will tell the north, Give up; and to the south, Don't keep back; bring my
sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the earth; [7]everyone who is called by
my name, and whom I have created for my glory, whom I have formed, yes, whom I have
made. [8]Bring forth the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears. [9]Let all
the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can
declare this, and show us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be
justified; or let them hear, and say, It is truth. [10]You are my witnesses, says YaHWeH, and
my servant whom I have chosen; that you may know and believe me, and understand
that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. [11]I, even
I, am YaHWeH; and besides me there is no savior. [12]I have declared, and I have saved,
and I have shown; and there was no strange *god* among you: therefore you are my
witnesses, says YaHWeH, and I am God. [13]Yes, since the day was I am he; and there is
none who can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who can hinder it? [14]Thus says
YaHWeH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael): For your sake I have sent to
Babel, and I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Kasdim, in the ships of
their rejoicing. [15]I am YaHWeH, your Holy One, the Creator of Isreal (Yisrael), your King.
[16]Thus says YaHWeH, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;
[17]who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down
together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick): [18]Don't
remember the former things, neither consider the things of old. [19]Behold, I will do a new
thing; now shall it spring forth; shall you not know it? I will even make a way in the
wilderness, and rivers in the desert. [20]The animals of the field shall honor me, the jackals
and the ostriches; because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give
drink to my people, my chosen, [21]the people which I formed for myself, that they might
set forth my praise. [22]Yet you have not called on me, Jacob (Yakob); but you have been
weary of me, Isreal (Yisrael). [23]You have not brought me of your sheep for burnt offerings;
neither have you honored me with your sacrifices. I have not burdened you with
offerings, nor wearied you with frankincense. [24]You have bought me no sweet cane with
money, neither have you filled me with the fat of your sacrifices; but you have burdened
me with your sins, you have wearied me with your iniquities. [25]I, even I, am he who blots
out your transgressions for my own sake; and I will not remember your sins. [26]Put me in
remembrance; let us plead together: set you forth *your cause*, that you may be justified.
[27]Your first father sinned, and your teachers have transgressed against me. [28]Therefore I
will profane the princes of the sanctuary; and I will make Jacob (Yakob) a curse, and Isreal
(Yisrael) a reviling.

44

Yet now hear, Jacob (Yakob) my servant, and Isreal (Yisrael), who I have chosen:
2Thus says YaHWeH who made you, and formed you from the womb, who will help you:
Don't be afraid, Jacob (Yakob) my servant; and you, Yeshurun, whom I have chosen.
3For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, and streams on the dry ground; I will pour my
Spirit on your seed, and my blessing on your offspring:
4and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the watercourses.
5One shall say, I am YaHWeH's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob (Yakob); and another shall subscribe with his hand to YaHWeH, and surname *himself* by the name of Isreal (Yisrael).
6Thus says YaHWeH, the King of Isreal (Yisrael), and his Redeemer, YaHWeH of Hosts: I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.
7Who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I established the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall happen, let them declare.
8Don't fear, neither be afraid: haven't I declared to you of old, and shown it? You are my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? Indeed, there is not. I don't know any Rock.

9Those who fashion an engraved image are all of them vanity; and the things that they delight in shall not profit; and their own witnesses don't see, nor know: that they may be disappointed.
10Who has fashioned a god, or molten an image that is profitable for nothing?
11Behold, all his fellows shall be disappointed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be put to shame together.

12The smith *makes* an axe, and works in the coals, and fashions it with hammers, and works it with his strong arm: yes, he is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water, and is faint.
13The carpenter stretches out a line; he marks it out with a pencil; he shapes it with planes, and he marks it out with the compasses, and shapes it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in a house.
14He cuts down cedars for himself, and takes the cypress and the oak, and strengthens for himself one among the trees of the forest: he plants a fir tree, and the rain nourishes it.
15Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he takes of it, and warms himself; yes, he kindles it, and bakes bread: yes, he makes a god, and worships it; he makes it an engraved image, and falls down to it.
16He burns part of it in the fire; with part of it he eats flesh; he roasts roast, and is satisfied; yes, he warms himself, and says, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.
17The residue of it he makes a god, even his engraved image; he falls down to it and worships, and prays to it, and says, Deliver me; for you are my god.

18They don't know, neither do they consider: for he has shut their eyes, that they can't see; and their hearts, that they can't understand.
19None calls to mind, neither is there

knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yes, also I have baked bread on the coals of it; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue of it an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? 20He feeds on ashes; a deceived heart has turned him aside; and he can't deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? 21Remember these things, Jacob (Yakob), and Isreal (Yisrael); for you are my servant: I have formed you; you are my servant: Isreal (Yisrael), you shall not be forgotten by me. 22I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, your transgressions, and, as a cloud, your sins: return to me; for I have redeemed you. 23Sing, you heavens, for YaHWeH has done it; shout, you lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for YaHWeH has redeemed Jacob (Yakob), and will glorify himself in Isreal (Yisrael). 24Thus says YaHWeH, your Redeemer, and he who formed you from the womb: I am YaHWeH, who makes all things; who stretches forth the heavens alone; who spreads abroad the earth (who is with me?); 25who frustrates the signs of the liars, and makes diviners mad; who turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge foolish; 26who confirms the word of his servant, and performs the counsel of his messengers; who says of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah (Yahudah), They shall be built, and I will raise up the waste places of it; 27who says to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up your rivers; 28Who says of Cyrus (Koresh), *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), She shall be built; and of the temple, Your foundation shall be laid.

45

Thus says YaHWeH to his anointed, to Cyrus (Koresh), whose right hand I have held, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut: 2I will go before you, and make the rough places smooth; I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron; 3and I will give you the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that you may know that it is I, YaHWeH, who call you by your name, even the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 4For Jacob (Yakob) my servant's sake, and Isreal (Yisrael) my chosen, I have called you by your name: I have surnamed you, though you have not known me. 5I am YaHWeH, and there is none else; besides me there is no God. I will gird you, though you have not known me; 6that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me: I am YaHWeH, and there is no one else. 7I form the light, and create darkness; I make shalom, and create evil. I am YaHWeH, who does all these things. 8Distil, you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that it may bring forth yeshuah (salvation), and let it cause righteousness to spring up together; I, YaHWeH, have created it. 9Woe to him who strives with his

Maker—a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the clay ask him who fashions it, "What are you making?" or your work, "He has no hands?" [10]Woe to him who says to a father, "What have you become the father of?" or to a woman, "With what do you travail?" [11]Thus says YaHWeH, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), and his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command you me. [12]I have made the earth, and created man on it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens; and all their host have I commanded. [13]I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, says YaHWeH of Hosts. [14]Thus says YaHWeH: "The labor of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the merchandise of Kush, and the Seba'im, men of stature, shall come over to you, and they shall be yours. They shall go after you. In chains they shall come over; and they shall fall down to you. They shall make supplication to you: 'Surely God is in you; and there is none else, there is no other god. [15]Most assuredly you are a God who hid yourself, God of Isreal (Yisrael), the Savior.'

[16]They shall be disappointed, yes, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together who are makers of idols. [17]*But* Isreal (Yisrael) shall be saved by YaHWeH with an everlasting salvation: you shall not be disappointed nor confounded world without end. [18]For thus says YaHWeH who created the heavens, the God who formed the earth and made it, who established it and didn't create it a waste, who formed it to be inhabited: I am YaHWeH; and there is no one else. [19]I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I didn't say to the seed of Jacob (Yakob), Seek you me in vain: I, YaHWeH, speak righteousness, I declare things that are right. [20]Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, you who have escaped from the nations: they have no knowledge who carry the wood of their engraved image, and pray to a god that can't save. [21]Declare you, and bring *it* forth; yes, let them take counsel together: who has shown this from ancient time? who has declared it of old? Haven't I, YaHWeH? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and a Savior; there is no one besides me. [22]Look to me, and be you saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else. [23]By myself have I sworn, the word is gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that to me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. [24]Only in YaHWeH, it is said of me, is righteousness and strength; even to him shall men come; and all those who were incensed against him shall be disappointed. [25]In YaHWeH shall all the seed of Isreal (Yisrael) be justified, and shall glory.

46

Bel bows down, Nebo stoops; their idols are on the animals, and on the cattle: the things that you carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary *animal*. [2]They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into

captivity. [3]Listen to me, house of Jacob (Yakob), and all the remnant of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), that have been borne *by me* from their birth, that have been carried from the womb; [4]and even to old age I am he, and even to gray hairs will I carry you. I have made, and I will bear; yes, I will carry, and will deliver. [5]To whom will you liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? [6]Some pour out gold from the bag, and weigh silver in the balance. They hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a god. They fall down—yes, they worship. [7]They bear it on the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it stands, from its place it shall not move: yes, one may cry to it, yet it can not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. [8]Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, you transgressors. [9]Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; *I am* God, and there is none like me; [10]declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not *yet* done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure; [11]calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country; yes, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. [12]Listen to me, you stout-hearted, who are far from righteousness: [13]I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not wait; and I will place salvation in Zion (Tziyon) for Isreal (Yisrael) my glory.

47

Come down, and sit in the dust, virgin daughter of Babel; sit on the ground without a throne, daughter of the Kasdim: for you shall no more be called tender and delicate. [2]Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove your veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. [3]Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, your shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and will spare no man. [4]Our Redeemer, YaHWeH of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). [5]Sit you silent, and get you into darkness, daughter of the Kasdim; for you shall no more be called The mistress of kingdoms. [6]I was angry with my people, I profaned my inheritance, and gave them into your hand: you did show them no mercy; on the aged have you very heavily laid your yoke. [7]You said, I shall be mistress forever; so that you did not lay these things to your heart, neither did remember the latter end of it. [8]Now therefore hear this, you who are given to pleasures, who sit securely, who say in your heart, I am, and there is none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: [9]but these two things shall come to you in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come on you, in the multitude of your sorceries, and the great abundance of your enchantments. [10]For you have trusted in your wickedness; you have said, None sees me; your wisdom and your knowledge, it has perverted you, and you have said in your heart, I am, and there is none else besides me. [11]Therefore shall evil come on you; you shall not know the dawning of it: and mischief shall fall on you; you

shall not be able to put it away: and desolation shall come on you suddenly, which you don't know. 12Stand now with your enchantments, and with the multitude of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth; if so be you shall be able to profit, if so be you may prevail. 13You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels: let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save you from the things that shall come on you. 14Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before. 15Thus shall the things be to you in which you have labored: those who have trafficked with you from your youth shall wander everyone to his quarter; there shall be none to save you.

48

Hear you this, house of Jacob (Yakob), who are called by the name of Isreal (Yisrael), and are come forth out of the waters of Judah (Yahudah); who swear by the name of YaHWeH, and make mention of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), but not in truth, nor in righteousness 2(for they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves on the God of Isreal (Yisrael); YaHWeH of Hosts is his name): 3I have declared the former things from of old; yes, they went forth out of my mouth, and I shown them: suddenly I did them, and they happened. 4Because I knew that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your brow brass; 5therefore I have declared it to you from of old; before it came to pass I shown it you; lest you should say, My idol has done them, and my engraved image, and my molten image, has commanded them. 6You have heard it; see all this; and you, will you not declare it? I have shown you new things from this time, even hidden things, which you have not known. 7They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day you didn't hear them; lest you should say, Behold, I knew them. 8Yes, you didn't hear; yes, you didn't know; yes, from of old your ear was not opened: for I knew that you did deal very treacherously, and was called a transgressor from the womb. 9For my name's sake will I defer my anger, and for my praise will I refrain for you, that I not cut you off. 10Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have chosen you in the furnace of affliction. 11For my own sake, for my own sake, will I do it; for how should *my name* be profaned? and my glory I will not give to another. 12Listen to me, O Jacob (Yakob), and Isreal (Yisrael) my called: I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. 13Yes, my hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand has spread out the heavens: when I call to them, they stand up together. 14Assemble yourselves, all you, and hear; who among them has declared these things? He whom YaHWeH loves shall perform his pleasure on Babel, and his arm *shall be on* the Kasdim. 15I, even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous. 16Come you near to me, hear you this; from the beginning I have not spoken in secret; from the

time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH has sent me, and his Spirit. 17Thus says YaHWeH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael): I am YaHWeH your God, who teaches you to profit, who leads you by the way that you should go. 18Oh that you had listened to my commandments (mitzvot)! then had your shalom been as a river, and your righteousness as the waves of the sea: 19your seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of your loins like the grains of it: his name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before me. 20Go you forth from Babel, flee you from the Kasdim; with a voice of singing declare you, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say you, YaHWeH has redeemed his servant Jacob (Yakob). 21They didn't thirst when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he split the rock also, and the waters gushed out. 22There is no shalom, says YaHWeH, to the wicked.

49

Listen, isles, to me; and listen, you peoples, from far: YaHWeH has called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother has he made mention of my name: 2and he has made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand has he hid me: and he has made me a polished shaft; in his quiver has he kept me close: 3and he said to me, You are my servant; Isreal (Yisrael), in whom I will be glorified. 4But I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely the justice *due* to me is with YaHWeH, and my recompense with my God. 5Now says YaHWeH who formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob (Yakob) again to him, and that Isreal (Yisrael) be gathered to him (for I am honorable in the eyes of YaHWeH, and my God is become my strength); 6yes, he says, It is too light a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob (Yakob), and to restore the preserved of Isreal (Yisrael): I will also give you for a light to the Goyim, that you may be my salvation to the end of the earth. 7Thus says YaHWeH, the Redeemer of Isreal (Yisrael), *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despises, to him whom the nation abhors, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall worship; because of YaHWeH who is faithful, *even* the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), who has chosen you. 8Thus says YaHWeH, In an acceptable time have I answered you, and in a day of salvation have I helped you; and I will preserve you, and give you for a covenant of the people, to raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritage: 9saying to those who are bound, Go forth; to those who are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be their pasture. 10They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun strike them: for he who has mercy on them will lead them, even by springs of water will he guide them. 11I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted. 12Behold, these shall come from far; and, behold, these from the north and from the west; and these

from the land of Sinim. 13Sing, heavens; and be joyful, earth; and break forth into singing, mountains: for YaHWeH has comforted his people, and will have compassion on his afflicted. 14But Zion (Tziyon) said, YaHWeH has forsaken me, and YaHWeH has forgotten me. 15Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yes, these may forget, yet I will not forget you. 16Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of my hands; your walls are continually before me. 17Your children make haste; your destroyers and those who made you waste shall go forth from you. 18Lift up your eyes round about, and see: all these gather themselves together, and come to you. As I live, says YaHWeH, you shall surely clothe you with them all as with an ornament, and gird yourself with them, like a bride. 19For, as for your waste and your desolate places, and your land that has been destroyed, surely now shall you be too small for the inhabitants, and those who swallowed you up shall be far away. 20The children of your bereavement shall yet say in your ears, The place is too small for me; give place to me that I may dwell. 21Then shall you say in your heart, Who has conceived these for me, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am solitary, an exile, and wandering back and forth? and who has brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they? 22Thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to the peoples; and they shall bring your sons in their bosom, and your daughters shall be carried on their shoulders. 23Kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers: they shall bow down to you with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of your feet; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH; and those who wait for me shall not be disappointed. 24Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives be delivered? 25But thus says YaHWeH, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him who contends with you, and I will save your children. 26I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I, YaHWeH, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob).

50

Thus says YaHWeH, Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, with which I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were you sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away. 2Why, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it can't redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stink, because there is no water,

and die for thirst. 3I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering. the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH has given me the tongue of those who are taught, that I may know how to sustain with words him who is weary: he wakens morning by morning, he wakens my ear to hear as those who are taught. the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH has opened my ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward. 6I gave my back to the strikers, and my cheeks to those who plucked off the hair; I didn't hide my face from shame and spitting. 7For the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will help me; therefore I have not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be disappointed. 8He is near who justifies me; who will bring charges against me? Let us stand up together: who is my adversary? Let him come near to me. 9Behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will help me; who is he who shall condemn me? Behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, the moth shall eat them up. 10Who is among you who fears YaHWeH, who obeys the voice of his servant? He who walks in darkness, and has no light, let him trust in the name of YaHWeH, and rely on his God. 11Behold, all you who kindle a fire, who gird yourselves about with firebrands; walk you in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that you have kindled. This shall you have of my hand; you shall lie down in sorrow.

51

Listen to me, you who follow after righteousness, you who seek YaHWeH: look to the rock whence you were hewn, and to the hold of the pit whence you were dug. 2Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. 3For YaHWeH has comforted Zion (Tziyon); he has comforted all her waste places, and has made her wilderness like `Eden, and her desert like the garden of YaHWeH; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. 4Attend to me, my people; and give ear to me, my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I will establish my justice for a light of the peoples. 5My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and my arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me, and on my arm shall they trust. 6Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and those who dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. 7Listen to me, you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; don't you fear the reproach of men, neither be you dismayed at their insults. 8For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation to all generations. 9Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of YaHWeH; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Isn't it you who did cut Rachab in pieces, who pierced the monster? 10Isn't it you who dried up

the sea, the waters of the great deep; who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? 11The ransomed of YaHWeH shall return, and come with singing to Zion (Tziyon); and everlasting joy shall be on their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and sighing shall flee away. 12I, even I, am he who comforts you: who are you, that you are afraid of man who shall die, and of the son of man who shall be made as grass; 13and have forgotten YaHWeH your Maker, who stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and fear continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he makes ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? 14The captive exile shall speedily be freed; and he shall not die *and go down* into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. 15For I am YaHWeH your God, who stirs up the sea, so that the waves of it roar: YaHWeH of Hosts is his name. 16I have put my words in your mouth, and have covered you in the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and tell Zion (Tziyon), You are my people. 17Awake, awake, stand up, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that have drunk at the hand of YaHWeH the cup of his wrath; you have drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it. 18There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she has brought forth; neither is there any who takes her by the hand among all the sons who she has brought up. 19These two things have happened to you. Who will bemoan you? Desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort you? 20Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an antelope in a net; they are full of the wrath of YaHWeH, the rebuke of your God. 21Therefore hear now this, you afflicted, and drunken, but now with wine: 22Thus says your the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, and your God (Alohim) who pleads the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of my wrath; you shall no more drink it again: 23and I will put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and you have laid your back as the ground, and as the street, to those who go over.

52

Awake, awake, put on your strength, Zion (Tziyon); put on your beautiful garments, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean. 2Shake yourself from the dust; arise, sit *on your throne*, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, captive daughter of Zion (Tziyon).

3For thus says YaHWeH, You were sold for nothing; and you shall be redeemed without money. 4For thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, My people went down at the first into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there: and the Ashshur has oppressed them without cause. 5Now therefore, what do I here, says YaHWeH, seeing that my

people is taken away for nothing? those who rule over them do howl, says YaHWeH, and my name continually all the day is blasphemed. 6Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I am he who does speak; behold, it is I. 7How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes shalom, who brings good news of good, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion (Tziyon), Your God reigns! 8The voice of your watchmen! they lift up the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when YaHWeH returns to Zion (Tziyon). 9Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for YaHWeH has comforted his people, he has redeemed Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 10YaHWeH has made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth have seen the yeshuah (salvation) of our God. 11Depart you, depart you, go you out from there, touch no unclean thing; go you out of the midst of her; cleanse yourselves, you who bear the vessels of YaHWeH. 12For you shall not go out in haste, neither shall you go by flight: for YaHWeH will go before you; and the God of Isreal (Yisrael) will be your rearward. 13Behold, my servant shall deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. 14Like as many were astonished at you (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men), 15so shall he sprinkle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they understand.

53

Who has beliEbed our message? and to whom has the arm of YaHWeH been revealed? 2For he grew up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he has no form nor comeliness; and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3He was despised, and rejected by men; a man of suffering, and acquainted with disease: and as one from whom men hide their face he was despised; and we didn't respect him. 4Surely he has borne our sickness, and carried our suffering; yet we considered him plagued, struck by God, and afflicted. 5But he was pierced for our transgressions, he was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought our shalom was on him; and by his wounds we are healed. 6All we like sheep have gone astray; everyone has turned to his own way; and YaHWeH has laid on him the iniquity of us all. 7He was oppressed, yet when he was afflicted he didn't open his mouth; as a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before its shearers is mute, so he didn't open his mouth. 8By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living for the disobedience of my people to whom the stroke *was due*? 9They made his grave with the wicked, and with a rich man in his death; although he had done no violence,

neither was any deceit in his mouth. 10Yet it pleased YaHWeH to bruise him; he has put him to grief: when you shall make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of YaHWeH shall prosper in his hand. 11He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by the knowledge of himself shall my righteous servant justify many; and he shall bear their iniquities. 12Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul to death, and was numbered with the transgressors: yet he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

54

Sing, barren, you who didn't bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you who did not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, says YaHWeH. 2Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of your habitations; don't spare: lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes. 3For you shall spread aboard on the right hand and on the left; and your seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited. 4Don't be afraid; for you shall not be ashamed: neither be confounded; for you shall not be disappointed: for you shall forget the shame of your youth; and the reproach of your widowhood shall you remember no more. 5For your Maker is your husband; YaHWeH of Hosts is his name: and the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) is your Redeemer; the God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6For YaHWeH has called you as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, says your God. 7For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies will I gather you. 8In overflowing wrath I hid my face from you for a moment; but with everlasting loving kindness will I have mercy on you, says YaHWeH your Redeemer. 9For this is *as* the waters of Noah (Noach) to me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah (Noach) shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I will not be angry with you, nor rebuke you. 10For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but my loving kindness shall not depart from you, neither shall my covenant of shalom be removed, says YaHWeH who has mercy on you. 11you afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will set your stones in beautiful colors, and lay your foundations with sapphires. 12I will make your pinnacles of rubies, and your gates of emeralds, and all your border of precious stones. 13All your children shall be taught of YaHWeH; and great shall be the shalom of your children. 14In righteousness shall you be established: you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not be afraid; and from terror, for it shall not come near you. 15Behold, they may gather together, but not by me: whoever shall gather together against you shall fall because of you. 16Behold, I have created the smith who blows the fire of coals, and brings forth a weapon for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy. 17No weapon that is formed against you shall

prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against you in judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of YaHWeH, and their righteousness which is of me, says YaHWeH.

55

Ho, everyone who thirsts, come you to the waters, and he who has no money; come you, buy, and eat; yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. 2Why do you spend money for that which is not bread? and your labor for that which doesn't satisfy? listen diligently to me, and eat you that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. 3Turn your ear, and come to me; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. 4Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander to the peoples. 5Behold, you shall call a nation that you don't know; and a nation that didn't know you shall run to you, because of YaHWeH your God, and for the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael); for he has glorified you. 6Seek you YaHWeH while he may be found; call you on him while he is near: 7let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return to YaHWeH, and he will have mercy on him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. 8For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, says YaHWeH. 9For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. 10For as the rain comes down and the snow from the sky, and doesn't return there, but waters the earth, and makes it bring forth and bud, and gives seed to the sower and bread to the eater; 11so shall my word be that goes forth out of my mouth: it shall not return to me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. 12For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with shalom: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the trees of the fields shall clap their hands. 13Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree; and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to YaHWeH for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56

Thus says YaHWeH, Keep you justice, and do righteousness; for my yeshuah (salvation) is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. 2Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who holds it fast; who keeps the Shabbat from profaning it, and keeps his hand from doing any evil. 3Neither let the foreigner, who has joined himself to YaHWeH, speak, saying, YaHWeH will surely separate me from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. 4For thus says YaHWeH of the eunuchs who keep my Shabbatot, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast my covenant: 5To them

will I give in my house and within my walls a memorial and a name better than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. 6Also the foreigners who join themselves to YaHWeH, to minister to him, and to love the name of YaHWeH, to be his servants, everyone who keeps the Shabbat from profaning it, and holds fast my covenant; 7even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted on my altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples. 8 The Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, who gathers the outcasts of Isreal (Yisrael), says, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides his own who are gathered. 9All you animals of the field, come to devour, *yes*, all you animals in the forest. 10His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all mute dogs, they can't bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. 11Yes, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds who can't understand: they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter. 12Come, *say they*, I will get wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57

The righteous perishes, and no man lays it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*. 2He enters into shalom; they rest in their beds, each one who walks in his uprightness. 3But draw near here, you sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the prostitute. 4Against whom do you sport yourselves? against whom make you a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? Aren't you children of disobedience, a seed of falsehood, 5you who inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree; who kill the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks? 6Among the smooth *stones* of the valley is your portion; they, they are your lot; even to them have you poured a drink-offering, you have offered an offering. Shall I be appeased for these things? 7On a high and lofty mountain have you set your bed; there also you went up to offer sacrifice. 8Behind the doors and the posts have you set up your memorial: for you have uncovered *yourself* to another than me, and are gone up; you have enlarged your bed, and made you a covenant with them: you loved their bed where you saw it. 9You went to the king with oil, and did increase your perfumes, and did send your ambassadors far off, and did debase yourself even to She'ol. 10You were wearied with the length of your way; yet you didn't say, It is in vain: you found a reviving of your strength; therefore you weren't faint. 11Of whom have you been afraid and in fear, that you lie, and have not remembered me, nor laid it to your heart? Haven't I held my shalom even of long time, and you don't fear me? 12I will declare your righteousness; and as for your works, they shall not profit you. 13When you cry, let those who you have gathered deliver you; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry

them all away: but he who takes refuge in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. 14He will say, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people. 15For thus says the high and lofty One who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also who is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite. 16For I will not contend forever, neither will I be always angry; for the spirit would faint before me, and the souls who I have made. 17For the iniquity of his covetousness was I angry, and struck him; I hid *my face* and was angry; and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart. 18I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners. 19I create the fruit of the lips: Shalom, shalom, to him who is far off and to him who is near, says YaHWeH; and I will heal him. 20But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it can't rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. 21There is no shalom, says my God, to the wicked.

58

Cry aloud, don't spare, lift up your voice like a trumpet (shofar), and declare to my people their disobedience, and to the house of Jacob (Yakob) their sins. 2Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and didn't forsake the ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous judgments; they delight to draw near to God. 3Why have we fasted, *say they*, and you don't see? *why* have we afflicted our soul, and you take no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find *your own* pleasure, and exact all your labors. 4Behold, you fast for strife and contention, and to strike with the fist of wickedness: you don't fast this day so as to make your voice to be heard on high. 5Is such the fast that I have chosen? the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? will you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to YaHWeH? 6Isn't this the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke? 7Isn't it to deal your bread to the hungry, and that you bring the poor who are cast out to your house? when you see the naked, that you cover him; and that you not hide yourself from your own flesh? 8Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your healing shall spring forth speedily; and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of YaHWeH shall by your rearward. 9Then shall you call, and YaHWeH will answer; you shall cry, and he will say, Here I am. If you take away from the midst of you the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly; 10and if you draw out your soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall your light rise in darkness, and your obscurity be as the noonday; 11and YaHWeH will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in dry places, and make strong your bones; and you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water,

whose waters don't fail. 12Those who shall be of you shall build the old waste places; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; and you shall be called The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. 13If you turn away your foot from the Shabbat, from doing your pleasure on my holy day; and call the Shabbat a delight, *and* the holy of YaHWeH honorable; and shall honor it, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking *your own* words: 14then shall you delight yourself in YaHWeH; and I will make you to ride on the high places of the earth; and I will feed you with the heritage of Jacob (Yakob) your father: for the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken it.

59

Behold, YaHWeH's hand is not shortened, that it can't save; neither his ear heavy, that it can't hear: 2but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hidden his face from you, so that he will not hear. 3For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue mutters wickedness. 4None sues in righteousness, and none pleads in truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5They hatch adders' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he who eats of their eggs dies; and that which is crushed breaks out into a viper. 6Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. 7Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their paths. 8The way of shalom they don't know; and there is no justice in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whoever goes therein does not know shalom. 9Therefore is justice far from us, neither does righteousness overtake us: we look for light, but, behold, darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity. 10We grope for the wall like the blind; yes, we grope as those who have no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the twilight; among those who are lusty we are as dead men. 11We roar all like bears, and moan sore like doves: we look for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. 12For our transgressions are multiplied before you, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them: 13transgressing and denying YaHWeH, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14Justice is turned away backward, and righteousness stands afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness can't enter. 15Yes, truth is lacking; and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey. YaHWeH saw it, and it displeased him who there was no justice. 16He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his own arm brought salvation to him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. 17He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on his

head; and he put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a mantle. 18According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense. 19So shall they fear the name of YaHWeH from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; for he will come as a rushing stream, which the breath of YaHWeH drives. 20A Redeemer will come to Zion (Tziyon), and to those who turn from disobedience in Jacob (Yakob), says YaHWeH. 21As for me, this is my covenant with them, says YaHWeH: my Spirit who is on you, and my words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart out of your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your seed, nor out of the mouth of your seed's seed, says YaHWeH, from henceforth and forever.

60

Arise, shine; for your light is come, and the glory of YaHWeH is risen on you. 2For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but YaHWeH will arise on you, and his glory shall be seen on you. 3Nations shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising. 4Lift up your eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to you; your sons shall come from far, and your daughters shall be carried in the arms. 5Then you shall see and be radiant, and your heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you, the wealth of the nations shall come to you. 6The multitude of camels shall cover you, the dromedaries of Midyan and `Efah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall proclaim the praises of YaHWeH. 7All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebayot shall minister to you; they shall come up with acceptance on my altar; and I will glorify the house of my glory. 8Who are these who fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? 9Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of YaHWeH your God, and for the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), because he has glorified you. 10Foreigners shall build up your walls, and their kings shall minister to you: for in my wrath I struck you, but in my favor have I had mercy on you. 11Your gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive. 12For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted. 13The glory of Lebanon shall come to you, the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. 14The sons of those who afflicted you shall come bending to you; and all those who despised you shall bow themselves down at the soles of your feet; and they shall call you The city of YaHWeH, The Zion (Tziyon) of the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 15Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through you, I will

make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. 16You shall also suck the milk of the nations, and shall suck the breast of kings; and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob). 17For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make your officers shalom, and righteousness your ruler. 18Violence shall no more be heard in your land, desolation nor destruction within your borders; but you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise. 19The sun shall be no more your light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light to you: but YaHWeH will be to you an everlasting light, and your God your glory. 20Your sun shall no more go down, neither shall your moon withdraw itself; for YaHWeH will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended. 21Your people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land forever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. 22The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation; I, YaHWeH, will hasten it in its time.

61

The Spirit of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH is on me; because YaHWeH has anointed me to preach good news to the humble; he has sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening *of the prison* to those who are bound; 2to proclaim the year of YaHWeH's favor, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn; 3to appoint to those who mourn in Zion (Tziyon), to give to them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of YaHWeH, that he may be glorified. 4They shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. 5Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers. 6But you shall be named the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH; men shall call you the ministers of our God: you shall eat the wealth of the nations, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves. 7Instead of your shame *you shall have* double; and instead of dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be to them. 8For I, YaHWeH, love justice, I hate robbery with iniquity; and I will give them their recompense in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. 9Their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which YaHWeH has blessed. 10I will greatly rejoice in YaHWeH, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he has clothed me with the garments of salvation, he has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. 11For as the earth brings forth its bud, and as the

garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62

For Zion (Tziyon)'s sake will I not hold my shalom, and for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)'s sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her yeshuah (salvation) as a lamp that burns. [2]The nations shall see your righteousness, and all kings your glory, and you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of YaHWeH shall name. [3]You shall also be a crown of beauty in the hand of YaHWeH, and a royal diadem in the hand of your God. [4]You shall no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall your land any more be termed Desolate: but you shall be called Heftzi-Bah, and your land Beulah; for YaHWeH delights in you, and your land shall be married. [5]For as a young man marries a virgin, so shall your sons marry you; and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your God rejoice over you. [6]I have set watchmen on your walls, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); they shall never hold their shalom day nor night: you who call on YaHWeH, take no rest, [7]and give him no rest, until he establish, and until he make Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a praise in the earth. [8]YaHWeH has sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give your grain to be food for your enemies; and foreigners shall not drink your new wine, for which you have labored: [9]but those who have garnered it shall eat it, and Praise YaH; and those who have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary. [10]Go through, go through the gates; prepare you the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up an ensign for the peoples. [11]Behold, YaHWeH has proclaimed to the end of the earth, Say you to the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), Behold, your salvation comes; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. [12]They shall call them The holy people, The redeemed of YaHWeH: and you shall be called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

63

Who is this who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Botzrah? this who is glorious in his clothing, marching in the greatness of his strength? I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save. [2]Why are you red in your clothing, and your garments like him who treads in the wine vat? [3]I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me: yes, I trod them in my anger, and trampled them in my wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled on my garments, and I have stained all my clothing. [4]For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. [5]I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore my own arm brought salvation to me; and my wrath, it upheld me. [6]I trod down the peoples

in my anger, and made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth. 7I will make mention of the loving kindnesses of YaHWeH, *and* the praises of YaHWeH, according to all that YaHWeH has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Isreal (Yisrael), which he has bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses. 8For he said, Surely, they are my people, children who will not deal falsely: so he was their Savior. 9In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them, and carried them all the days of old. 10But they rebelled, and grieved his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself fought against them. 11Then he remembered the days of old, Moses (Moshe) *and* his people, *saying*, Where is he who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? where is he who put his holy Spirit in the midst of them? 12who caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses (Moshe)? who divided the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name? 13who led them through the depths, as a horse in the wilderness, so that they didn't stumble? 14As the cattle that go down into the valley, the Spirit of YaHWeH caused them to rest; so did you lead your people, to make yourself a glorious name. 15Look down from heaven, and see from the habitation of your holiness and of your glory: where are your zeal and your mighty acts? the yearning of your heart and your compassion is restrained toward me. 16For you are our Father, though Abraham doesn't know us, and Isreal (Yisrael) does not acknowledge us: you, YaHWeH, are our Father; our Redeemer from everlasting is your name. 17O YaHWeH, why do you make us to err from your ways, and harden our heart from your fear? Return for your servants' sake, the tribes of your inheritance. 18Your holy people possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down your sanctuary. 19We are become as they over whom you never bear rule, as those who were not called by your name.

64

Oh that you would tear the heavens, that you would come down, that the mountains might quake at your presence, 2as when fire kindles the brushwood, *and* the fire causes the waters to boil; to make your name known to your adversaries, that the nations may tremble at your presence! 3When you did terrible things which we didn't look for, you came down, the mountains quaked at your presence. 4For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen a God besides you, who works for him who waits for him. 5You meet him who rejoices and works righteousness, those who remember you in your ways: behold, you were angry, and we sinned: in them *have we been* of long time; and shall we be saved? 6For we are all become as one who is unclean, and all our righteousness are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away. 7There is none who calls on your name, who stirs

up himself to take hold of you; for you have hid your face from us, and have consumed us by means of our iniquities. 8But now, YaHWeH, you are our Father; we are the clay, and you our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. 9Don't be angry very sore, YaHWeH, neither remember iniquity forever: see, look, we beg you, we are all your people. 10Your holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion (Tziyon) is become a wilderness, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a desolation. 11Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised you, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant places are laid waste. 12Will you refrain yourself for these things, YaHWeH? will you hold your shalom, and afflict us very sore?

65

I am inquired of by those who didn't ask; I am found by those who didn't seek me: I said, See me, see me, to a nation that was not called by my name. 2I have spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people, who walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts; 3a people who provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense on bricks; 4who sit among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat pig's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; 5who say, Stand by yourself, don't come near to me, for I am holier than you. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burns all the day. 6Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yes, I will recompense into their bosom, 7your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, says YaHWeH, who have burned incense on the mountains, and blasphemed me on the hills; therefore will I first measure their work into their bosom. 8Thus says YaHWeH, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one says, Don't destroy it, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all. 9I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob (Yakob), and out of Judah (Yahudah) an inheritor of my mountains; and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. 10Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of `Akhor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people who have sought me. 11But you who forsake YaHWeH, who forget my holy mountain, who prepare a table for Fortune, and who fill up mixed wine to Destiny; 12I will destine you to the sword, and you shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not hear; but you did that which was evil in my eyes, and chose that in which I didn't delight. 13Therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, Behold, my servants shall eat, but you shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but you shall be disappointed; 14behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but you shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall wail for vexation of spirit. 15You shall leave your name for a curse to my chosen; and the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will kill you; and he will call his servants by another name: 16so that

he who blesses himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he who swears in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from my eyes. 17For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. 18But be you glad and rejoice forever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19I will rejoice in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of weeping and the voice of crying. 20There shall be no more there an infant of days, nor an old man who has not filled his days; for the child shall die one hundred years old, and the sinner being one hundred years old shall be accursed. 21They shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. 23They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for calamity; for they are the seed of the blessed of YaHWeH, and their offspring with them. 24It shall happen that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, says YaHWeH.

66

Thus says YaHWeH, heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of house will you build to me? and what place shall be my rest? 2For all these things has my hand made, and *so* all these things came to be, says YaHWeH: but to this man will I look, even to him who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at my word. 3He who kills an ox is as he who kills a man; he who sacrifices a lamb, as he who breaks a dog's neck; he who offers an offering, *as he who offers* pig's blood; he who burns frankincense, as he who blesses an idol. Yes, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations: 4I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears on them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spoke, they did not hear: but they did that which was evil in my eyes, and chose that in which I didn't delight. 5Hear the word of YaHWeH, you who tremble at his word: Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for my name's sake, have said, Let YaHWeH be glorified, that we may see your joy; but it is those who shall be disappointed. 6A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of YaHWeH that renders recompense to his enemies. 7Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child. 8Who has heard such a thing? who has seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion (Tziyon) travailed, she brought forth her children. 9Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth?

says YaHWeH: shall I who cause to bring forth shut *the womb*? says your God. 10Rejoice you with Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and be glad for her, all you who love her: rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn over her; 11that you may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that you may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. 12For thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will extend shalom to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream: and you shall suck *of it*; you shall be borne on the side, and shall be dandled on the knees. 13As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 14You shall see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand of YaHWeH shall be known toward his servants; and he will have indignation against his enemies. 15For, behold, YaHWeH will come with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fierceness, and his rebuke with flames of fire. 16For by fire will YaHWeH execute judgment, and by his sword, on all flesh; and the slain of YaHWeH shall be many.

17Those who sanctify themselves and purify themselves *to go* to the gardens, behind one in the midst, eating pig's flesh, and the abomination, and the akbar, they shall come to an end together, says YaHWeH.

18For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* comes, that I will gather all nations and languages; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. 19I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw the bow, to Tubal and Yavan, to the isles afar off, who have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations. 20They shall bring all your brothers out of all the nations for an offering to YaHWeH, on horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and on mules, and on dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), says YaHWeH, as the children of Isreal (Yisrael) bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house of YaHWeH. 21Of them also will I take for Priests (Kohanim) *and* for Levites, says YaHWeH. 22For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, says YaHWeH, so shall your seed and your name remain. 23It shall happen, that from one new moon to another, and from one Shabbat to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, says YaHWeH.

24They shall go forth, and look on the dead bodies of the men who have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring to all flesh.

Notes:

Jeremiah
(Jeremiah (Yirmeyah))

1

The words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the son of Hilkiyah, of the Priests (Kohanim) who were in `Anatot in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin): [2]to whom the word of YaHWeH came in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yahudah), in the thirteenth year of his reign. [3]It came also in the days of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), to the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), to the carrying away of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) captive in the fifth month. [4]Now the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [5]Before I formed you in the belly I knew you, and before you came forth out of the womb I sanctified you; I have appointed you a prophet to the nations. [6]Then said I, Ah, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, I don't know how to speak; for I am a child. [7]But YaHWeH said to me, Don't say, I am a child; for to whoever I shall send you, you shall go, and whatever I shall command you, you shall speak. [8]Don't be afraid because of them; for I am with you to deliver you, says YaHWeH. [9]Then YaHWeH put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and YaHWeH said to me, Behold, I have put my words in your mouth: [10]behold, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.

[11]Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), what see you? I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. [12]Then said YaHWeH to me, You have well seen: for I watch over my word to perform it.

[13]The word of YaHWeH came to me the second time, saying, What see you? I said, I see a boiling caldron; and the face of it is from the north. [14]Then YaHWeH said to me, Out of the north evil shall break forth on all the inhabitants of the land. [15]For, behold, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, says YaHWeH; and they shall come, and they shall set everyone his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and against all the walls of it round about, and against all the cities of Judah (Yahudah). [16]I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, and worshiped the works of their own hands. [17]You therefore gird up your loins, and arise, and speak to

them all that I command you: don't be dismayed at them, lest I dismay you before them.
18For, behold, I have made you this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen
walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah (Yahudah), against the princes
of it, against the Priests (Kohanim) of it, and against the people of the land. 19They shall
fight against you; but they shall not prevail against you: for I am with you, says YaHWeH,
to deliver you.

2

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, I remember for you the kindness of your
youth, the love of your weddings; how you went after me in the wilderness, in a land
that was not sown. 3Isreal (Yisrael) *was* holiness to YaHWeH, the first fruits of his
increase: all who devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come on them, says YaHWeH.

4Hear you the word of YaHWeH, O house of Jacob (Yakob), and all the families of
the house of Isreal (Yisrael): 5thus says YaHWeH, What unrighteousness have your
fathers found in me, that they have gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and
are become vain? 6Neither said they, Where is YaHWeH who brought us up out of the
land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts
and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that
none passed through, and where no man lived? 7I brought you into a plentiful land, to
eat the fruit of it and the goodness of it; but when you entered, you defiled my land, and
made my heritage an abomination. 8The Priests (Kohanim) didn't say, Where is
YaHWeH? and those who handle the law didn't know me: the rulers also transgressed
against me, and the prophets prophesied by Ba`al, and walked after things that do not
profit. 9Therefore I will yet contend with you, says YaHWeH, and with your children's
children will I contend. 10For pass over to the isles of Kittiyim, and see; and send to Kedar,
and consider diligently; and see if there has been such a thing. 11Has a nation changed *its*
gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which does
not profit. 12Be astonished, you heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be you very
desolate, says YaHWeH. 13For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken
me, the spring of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can
hold no water. 14Is Isreal (Yisrael) a servant? is he a home-born *slave*? why is he become a
prey? 15The young lions have roared on him, and yelled; and they have made his land
waste: his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. 16The children also of Mof and
Tachpanches have broken the crown of your head. 17Haven't you procured this to
yourself, in that you have forsaken YaHWeH your God, when he led you by the way?
18Now what have you to do in the way to Egypt (Mitzrayim), to drink the waters of the
Shichor? or what have you to do in the way to Ashshur, to drink the waters of the River?

19Your own wickedness shall correct you, and your backsliding shall reprove you: know
therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that you have forsaken YaHWeH
your God, and that my fear is not in you, says the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts.
20For of old time I have broken your yoke, and burst your bonds; and you said, I will not
serve; for on every high hill and under every green tree you did bow yourself, playing
the prostitute. 21Yet I had planted you a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then are you
turned into the degenerate branches of a foreign vine to me? 22For though you wash
yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before me, says the
Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH. 23How can you say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the
Ba`alim? see your way in the valley, know what you have done: *you are* a swift dromedary
traversing her ways; 24a wild donkey used to the wilderness, that snuffs up the wind in
her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all those who seek her will not weary
themselves; in her month they shall find her. 25Withhold your foot from being unshod,
and your throat from thirst: but you said, It is in vain; no, for I have loved strangers, and
after them will I go. 26As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Isreal
(Yisrael) ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their Priests (Kohanim), and their
prophets; 27who tell a stock, You are my father; and to a stone, You have brought me
forth: for they have turned their back to me, and not their face; but in the time of their
trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. 28But where are your gods that you have made
you? let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your trouble: for according to the
number of your cities are your gods, Judah (Yahudah). 29Why will you contend with me?
you all have transgressed against me, says YaHWeH. 30In vain have I struck your
children; they received no correction: your own sword has devoured your prophets, like
a destroying lion. 31Generation, see the word of YaHWeH. Have I been a wilderness to
Isreal (Yisrael)? or a land of thick darkness? why say my people, We are broken loose; we
will come no more to you? 32Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet
my people have forgotten me days without number. 33How trimmest you your way to
seek love! therefore even the wicked women have you taught your ways. 34Also in your
skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: you did not find them breaking
in; but it is because of all these things. 35Yet you said, I am innocent; surely his anger is
turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with you, because you say, I
have not sinned. 36Why go you about so much to change your way? you shall be ashamed
of Egypt (Mitzrayim) also, as you were ashamed of Ashshur. 37From there also shall you
go forth, with your hands on your head: for YaHWeH has rejected those in whom you
trust, and you shall not prosper with them.

3

They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another

man's, will he return to her again? Won't that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the prostitute with many lovers; yet return again to me, says YaHWeH. 2Lift up your eyes to the bare heights, and see; where have you not been lain with? By the ways have you sat for them, as an `Aravian in the wilderness; and you have polluted the land with your prostitution and with your wickedness. 3Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain; yet you have a prostitute's forehead, you refused to be ashamed. 4Will you not from this time cry to me, My Father, you are the guide of my youth? 5Will he retain *his anger* forever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, you have spoken and have done evil things, and have had your way.

6Moreover YaHWeH said to me in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the king, Have you seen that which backsliding Isreal (Yisrael) has done? she is gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there has played the prostitute. 7I said after she had done all these things, She will return to me; but she didn't return: and her treacherous sister Judah (Yahudah) saw it. 8I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Isreal (Yisrael) had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorce, yet treacherous Judah (Yahudah), her sister, didn't fear; but she also went and played the prostitute. 9It happened through the lightness of her prostitution, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks. 10Yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah (Yahudah) has not returned to me with her whole heart, but only in pretense, says YaHWeH. 11YaHWeH said to me, Backsliding Isreal (Yisrael) has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Judah (Yahudah). 12Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, you backsliding Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH; I will not look in anger on you; for I am merciful, says YaHWeH, I will not keep *anger* forever. 13Only acknowledge your iniquity, that you have transgressed against YaHWeH your God, and have scattered your ways to the strangers under every green tree, and you have not obeyed my voice, says YaHWeH. 14Return, backsliding children, says YaHWeH; for I am a husband to you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion (Tziyon):

15 And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16It shall come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, says YaHWeH, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of YaHWeH; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they miss it; neither shall it be made any more. 17At that time they shall call Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the throne of YaHWeH; and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of YaHWeH, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart. 18In those days the house of Judah (Yahudah) shall walk with the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers. 19But I said, How I will put you among the children, and give you a pleasant land, a goodly

heritage of the hosts of the nations! and I said, You shall call me My Father, and shall not turn away from following me. 20Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her husband, so have you dealt treacherously with me, house of Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH. 21A voice is heard on the bare heights, the weeping *and* the petitions of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten YaHWeH their God. 22Return, you backsliding children, I will heal your backsliding. Behold, we are come to you; for you are YaHWeH our God. 23Truly in vain is *the help that is looked for* from the hills, the tumult on the mountains: truly in YaHWeH our God is the salvation of Isreal (Yisrael).

24But the shameful thing has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. 25Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against YaHWeH our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day; and we have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH our God.

4

If you will return, Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH, if you will return to me, and if you will put away your abominations out of my sight; then you shall not be removed; 2and you shall swear, As YaHWeH lives, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3For thus says YaHWeH to the men of Judah (Yahudah) and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Break up your fallow ground, and don't sow among thorns. 4Circumcise yourselves to YaHWeH, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you men of Judah (Yahudah) and inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5Declare you in Judah (Yahudah), and publish in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and say, Blow you the trumpet (shofar) in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities. 6Set up a standard toward Zion (Tziyon): flee for safety, don't stay; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. 7A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to make your land desolate, that your cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. 8For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of YaHWeH hasn't turned back from us. 9It shall happen at that day, says YaHWeH, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the Priests (Kohanim) shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. 10Then said I, Ah, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! surely you have greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, You shall have

shalom; whereas the sword reaches to the life.

11At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse; 12a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also utter judgments against them. 13Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us! for we are ruined. 14Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long shall your evil thoughts lodge within you? 15For a voice declares from Dan, and publishes evil from the hills of Ephraim (Efrayim): 16make you mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah (Yahudah). 17As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she has been rebellious against me, says YaHWeH. 18Your way and your doings have procured these things to you; this is your wickedness; for it is bitter, for it reaches to your heart. 19My anguish, my anguish! I am pained at my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I can't hold my shalom; because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet (shofar), the alarm of war. 20Destruction on destruction is cried; for the whole land is laid waste: suddenly are my tents destroyed, *and* my curtains in a moment. 21How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar)? 22For my people are foolish, they don't know me; they are foolish children, and they have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. 23I saw the earth (eretz), and, behold, it was waste and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. 24I saw the mountains, and, behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth. 25I saw, and, behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky were fled. 26I saw, and, behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities of it were broken down at the presence of YaHWeH, *and* before his fierce anger. 27For thus says YaHWeH, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. 28For this shall the earth (eretz) mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. 29Every city flees for the noise of the horsemen and archers; they go into the thickets, and climb up on the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwells therein. 30You, when you are made desolate, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, though you deck you with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, in vain do you make yourself beautiful; *your* lovers despise you, they seek your life. 31For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul faints before the murderers.

5

Run you back and forth through the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places of it, if you can find a man, if there are any who does justly, who seeks truth; and I will pardon her. 2Though they say, As YaHWeH lives; surely they swear falsely. 3O YaHWeH, don't your eyes look on truth? you have stricken them, but they were not grieved; you have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. 4Then I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish; for they don't know the way of YaHWeH, nor the law of their God: 5I will get me to the great men, and will speak to them; for they know the way of YaHWeH, and the law of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. 6Therefore a lion out of the forest shall kill them, a wolf of the evenings shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; everyone who goes out there shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backsliding is increased. 7How can I pardon you? your children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the prostitutes' houses. 8They were as fed horses roaming at large; everyone neighed after his neighbor's wife. 9Shall I not visit for these things? says YaHWeH; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10Go up on her walls, and destroy; but don't make a full end: take away her branches; for they are not YaHWeH's. 11For the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the house of Judah (Yahudah) have dealt very treacherously against me, says YaHWeH. 12They have denied YaHWeH, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come on us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: 13and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done to them. 14Therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, Because you speak this word, behold, I will make my words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15Behold, I will bring a nation on you from far, house of Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you don't know, neither understand what they say. 16Their quiver is an open tomb, they are all mighty men. 17They shall eat up your harvest, and your bread, *which* your sons and your daughters should eat; they shall eat up your flocks and your herds; they shall eat up your vines and your fig trees; they shall beat down your fortified cities, in which you trust, with the sword.

18But even in those days, says YaHWeH, I will not make a full end with you. 19It shall happen, when you shall say, Why has YaHWeH our God done all these things to us? then shall you say to them, Like as you have forsaken me, and served foreign gods in your land, so shall you serve strangers in a land that is not yours. 20Declare you this in the house of Jacob (Yakob), and publish it in Judah (Yahudah), saying, 21Hear now this,

foolish people, and without understanding; who have eyes, and don't see; who have ears, and don't hear: 22Don't you fear me? says YaHWeH: won't you tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it can't pass it? and though the waves of it toss themselves, yet they can't prevail; though they roar, yet they can't pass over it. 23But this people has a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. 24Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear YaHWeH our God, who gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; who preserves to us the appointed weeks of the harvest. 25Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good from you. 26For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. 27As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and grew rich. 28They are grew fat, they shine: yes, they overpass in deeds of wickedness; they don't plead the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and the right of the needy they don't judge. 29Shall I not visit for these things? says YaHWeH; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 30A wonderful and horrible thing is happen in the land: 31the prophets prophesy falsely, and the Priests (Kohanim) bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will you do in the end of it?

6

Flee for safety, you children of Benjamin (Binyamin), out of the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and blow the trumpet (shofar) in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beit-Hakkerem; for evil looks forth from the north, and a great destruction. 2The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), will I cut off. 3Shepherds with their flocks shall come to her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed everyone in his place. 4Prepare you war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us! for the day declines, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. 5Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. 6For thus has YaHWeH of Hosts said, Hew you down trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. 7As a well casts forth its waters, so she casts forth her wickedness: violence and destruction is heard in her; before me continually is sickness and wounds. 8Be instructed, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), lest my soul be alienated from you; lest I make you a desolation, a land not inhabited. 9Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael) as a vine: turn again your hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets. 10To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they can't listen: behold, the word of YaHWeH is become to them a reproach; they have no delight in it. 11Therefore I am full of the wrath of YaHWeH; I am weary with holding in: pour it out on the children in the street, and on the assembly of young men together; for even the

husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him who is full of days. 12Their houses shall be turned to others, their fields and their wives together; for I will stretch out my hand on the inhabitants of the land, says YaHWeH. 13For from the least of them even to the greatest of them everyone is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even to the Priest everyone deals falsely. 14They have healed also the hurt of my people slightly, saying, Shalom, shalom; when there is no shalom. 15Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among those who fall; at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, says YaHWeH. 16Thus says YaHWeH, Stand you in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way; and walk therein, and you shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*. 17I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Listen to the sound of the trumpet (shofar); but they said, We will not listen. 18Therefore hear, you nations, and know, congregation, what is among them. 19Hear, earth (eretz): behold, I will bring evil on this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not listened to my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. 20To what purpose comes there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing to me. 21Therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people; and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend shall perish. 22Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, a people comes from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz). 23They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea, and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Zion (Tziyon). 24We have heard the report of it; our hands wax feeble: anguish has taken hold of us, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. 25Don't go forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy, *and* terror, are on every side. 26Daughter of my people, gird you with sackcloth, and wallow yourself in ashes: make you mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer shall suddenly come on us. 27I have made you a tester of metals *and* a fortress among my people; that you may know and try their way. 28They are all grievous rebels, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. 29The bellows blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. 30Refuse silver shall men them, because YaHWeH has rejected them.

7

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, 2Stand in the gate of YaHWeH's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of

YaHWeH, all you of Judah (Yahudah), who enter in at these gates to worship YaHWeH.
3Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Amend your ways and your
doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4Don't you trust in lying words, saying,
The temple of YaHWeH, the temple of YaHWeH, the temple of YaHWeH, are these.

5For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if you thoroughly execute
justice between a man and his neighbor; 6if you don't oppress the foreigner, the fatherless,
and the widow, and don't shed innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods
to your own hurt: 7then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to
your fathers, from of old even forevermore.

8Behold, you trust in lying words, that can't profit. 9Will you steal, murder, and
commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Ba`al, and walk after other gods
that you have not known, 10and come and stand before me in this house, which is called
by my name, and say, We are delivered; that you may do all these abominations? 11Is this
house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even
I, have seen it, says YaHWeH. 12But go you now to my place which was in Shiloh, where
I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my
people Isreal (Yisrael). 13Now, because you have done all these works, says YaHWeH,
and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you didn't hear; and I called you,
but you didn't answer: 14therefore will I do to the house which is called by my name, in
which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to
Shiloh. 15I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brothers, even the
whole seed of Ephraim (Efrayim).

16Therefore don't you pray for this people, neither lift up a cry nor prayer for them,
neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear you. 17Don't you see what they do in
the cities of Judah (Yahudah) and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? 18The
children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough,
to make cakes to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink-offerings to other gods, that
they may provoke me to anger. 19Do they provoke me to anger? says YaHWeH; *do they*
not *provoke* themselves, to the confusion of their own faces? 20Therefore thus says the Lord
(Adonay) YaHWeH: Behold, my anger and my wrath shall be poured out on this place,
on man, and on animal, and on the trees of the field, and on the fruit of the ground; and
it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Add your burnt offerings
to your sacrifices, and eat you flesh. 22For I didn't speak to your fathers, nor command
them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), concerning
burnt offerings or sacrifices: 23but this thing I commanded them, saying, Listen to my
voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be my people; and walk you in all the way

that I command you, that it may be well with you. 24But they didn't listen nor turn their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels *and* in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. 25Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to this day, I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: 26yet they didn't listen to me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

27You shall speak all these words to them; but they will not listen to you: you shall also call to them; but they will not answer you. 28You shall tell them, This is the nation that has not listened to the voice of YaHWeH their God, nor received instruction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. 29Cut off your hair, *Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for YaHWeH has rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30For the children of Judah (Yahudah) have done that which is evil in my sight, says YaHWeH: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 31They have built the high places of Tofet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I didn't command, neither came it into my mind. 32Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that it shall no more be called Tofet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Tofet, until there be no place *to bury*. 33The dead bodies of this people shall be food for the birds of the sky, and for the animals of the earth (eretz); and none shall frighten them away. 34Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and from the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

8

At that time, says YaHWeH, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the Priests (Kohanim), and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), out of their graves; 2and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of the sky, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshiped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung on the surface of the earth (eretz). 3Death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the places where I have driven them, says YaHWeH of Hosts. 4Moreover you shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? Shall one turn away, and not return? 5Why then is this people of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) slidden

back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. 6I listened and heard, but they didn't speak aright: no man repents him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? everyone turns to his course, as a horse that rushes headlong in the battle. 7Yes, the khasidah in the sky knows her appointed times; and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people don't know Yaweh's law. 8How do you say, We are wise, and the law of YaHWeH is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the Sofrim has worked falsely. 9The wise men are disappointed, they are dismayed and taken: behold, they have rejected the word of YaHWeH; and what manner of wisdom is in them? 10Therefore will I give their wives to others, and their fields to those who shall possess them: for everyone from the least even to the greatest is given to covetousness; from the prophet even to the Priest every one deals falsely. 11They have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Shalom, shalom; when there is no shalom. 12Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among those who fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, says YaHWeH. 13I will utterly consume them, says YaHWeH: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. 14Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there; for YaHWeH our God has put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against YaHWeH. 15We looked for shalom, but no good came; *and* for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! 16The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembles; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and those who dwell therein. 17For, behold, I will send serpents, adders, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, says YaHWeH. 18Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow! my heart is faint within me. 19Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land that is very far off: isn't YaHWeH in Zion (Tziyon)? Isn't her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their engraved images, and with foreign vanities? 20The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I mourn; dismay has taken hold on me. 22Is there no balm in Gil`ad? is there no physician there? why then isn't the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9

Oh that my head were waters, and my eyes a spring of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! 2Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. 3They bend their tongue, *as it*

were their bow, for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they don't know me, says YaHWeH. 4Take you heed everyone of his neighbor, and don't you trust in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will go about with slanders. 5They will deceive everyone his neighbor, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. 6Your habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, says YaHWeH. 7Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of the daughter of my people? 8Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaks deceit: one speaks peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he lays wait for him. 9Shall I not visit them for these things? says YaHWeH; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passes through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the birds of the sky and the animals are fled, they are gone. 11I will make Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah (Yahudah) a desolation, without inhabitant.

12Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken, that he may declare it? why is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passes through? 13YaHWeH says, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein, 14but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Ba`alim, which their fathers taught them; 15therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink. 16I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them. 17Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, Consider you, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the skillful women, that they may come: 18and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters. 19For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion (Tziyon), How are we ruined! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because they have cast down our dwellings. 20Yet hear the word of YaHWeH, you women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth; and teach your daughters wailing, and everyone her neighbor lamentation. 21For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from outside, *and* the young men from the streets. 22Speak, Thus says YaHWeH, The dead bodies of men shall fall as dung on the open field, and as the handful after the harvester; and none shall gather *them*.

23Thus says YaHWeH, Don't let the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the

mighty man glory in his might, don't let the rich man glory in his riches; 24but let him who glories glory in this, that he has understanding, and knows me, that I am YaHWeH who exercises loving kindness, justice, and righteousness, in the earth (eretz): for in these things I delight, says YaHWeH.

25Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will punish all those who are circumcised in *their* uncircumcision: 26Egypt (Mitzrayim), and Judah (Yahudah), and Edom, and the children of `Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners *of their hair* cut off, who dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) are uncircumcised in heart.

10

Hear the word which YaHWeH speaks to you, house of Isreal (Yisrael)! 2Thus says YaHWeH, "Don't learn the way of the nations, and don't be dismayed at the signs of the sky; for the nations are dismayed at them. 3For the customs of the peoples are vanity; for one cuts a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. 4They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it not move. 5They are like a palm tree, of turned work, and don't speak: they must be carried, because they can't go. Don't be afraid of them; for they can't do evil, neither is it in them to do good." 6There is none like you, YaHWeH; you are great, and your name is great in might. 7Who should not fear you, King of the nations? for to you does it appertain; because among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like you. 8But they are together bRuth (Rut)ish and foolish: the instruction of idols! it is but a stock. 9There is silver beaten into plates, which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Ufaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of skillful men. 10But YaHWeH is the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth (eretz) trembles, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.

11Thus shall you say to them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth (eretz), these shall perish from the earth (eretz), and from under the heavens. 12He has made the earth (eretz) by his power, he has established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding has he stretched out the heavens: 13when he utters his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth (eretz); he makes lightnings for the rain, and brings forth the wind out of his treasuries. 14Every man is become bRuth (Rut)ish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is disappointed by his engraved image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 15They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 16The portion of Jacob (Yakob) is not like these; for he is the

former of all things; and Isreal (Yisrael) is the tribe of his inheritance: YaHWeH of Hosts is his name. [17]Gather up your wares out of the land, you who abide in the siege. [18]For thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may feel *it*. [19]Woe is me because of my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is *my* grief, and I must bear it. [20]My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth from me, and they are no more: there is none to spread my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. [21]For the shepherds are become bRuth (Rut)ish, and have not inquired of YaHWeH: therefore they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. [22]The voice of news, behold, it comes, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah (Yahudah) a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals. [23]YaHWeH, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man who walks to direct his steps. [24]YaHWeH, correct me, but in measure: not in your anger, lest you bring me to nothing. [25]Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you, and on the families that don't call on your name: for they have devoured Jacob (Yakob), yes, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

11

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, [2]Hear you the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah (Yahudah), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); [3]and say you to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Cursed be the man who doesn't hear the words of this covenant, [4]which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall you be my people, and I will be your God; [5]that I may establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amein, YaHWeH.

[6]YaHWeH said to me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Hear you the words of this covenant, and do them. [7]For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. [8]Yet they didn't obey, nor turn their ear, but walked everyone in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought on them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they didn't do them.

[9]YaHWeH said to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah (Yahudah), and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [10]They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they are gone after

other gods to serve them: the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the house of Judah (Yahudah) have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. 11Therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will bring evil on them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry to me, but I will not listen to them. 12Then shall the cities of Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) go and cry to the gods to which they offer incense: but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble. 13For according to the number of your cities are your gods, Judah (Yahudah); and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) have you set up altars to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense to Ba`al.

14Therefore don't you pray for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry to me because of their trouble. 15What has my beloved to do in my house, seeing she has worked lewdness *with* many, and the holy flesh is passed from you? when you do evil, then you rejoice. 16YaHWeH called your name, A green olive tree, beautiful with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he has kindled fire on it, and the branches of it are broken. 17For YaHWeH of Hosts, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you, because of the evil of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and of the house of Judah (Yahudah), which they have worked for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense to Ba`al. 18YaHWeH gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then you shown me their doings. 19But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I didn't know that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit of it, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. 20But, YaHWeH of Hosts, who judge righteously, who try the heart and the mind, I shall see your vengeance on them; for to you have I revealed my cause.

21Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the men of `Anatot, who seek your life, saying, You shall not prophesy in the name of YaHWeH, that you not die by our hand; 22therefore thus says YaHWeH of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; 23and there shall be no remnant to them: for I will bring evil on the men of `Anatot, even the year of their visitation.

12

Righteous are you, YaHWeH, when I contend with you; yet would I reason the cause with you: why does the way of the wicked prosper? why are all they at ease who deal very treacherously? 2You have planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit: you are near in their mouth, and far from their heart. 3But you, YaHWeH, know me; you see me, and try my heart toward you: pull them out like sheep

for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter. 4How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of those who dwell therein, the animals are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end. 5If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses? and though in a land of shalom you are secure, yet how will you do in the pride of the Jordan (Yarden)? 6For even your brothers, and the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously with you; even they have cried aloud after you: don't believe them, though they speak beautiful words to you. 7I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. 8My heritage is become to me as a lion in the forest: she has uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. 9Is my heritage to me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go you, assemble all the animals of the field, bring them to devour. 10Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11They have made it a desolation; it mourns to me, being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man lays it to heart. 12Destroyers are come on all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of YaHWeH devours from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh has shalom. 13They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing: and you shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of YaHWeH.

14Thus says YaHWeH against all my evil neighbors, who touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Isreal (Yisrael) to inherit: behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah (Yahudah) from among them. 15It shall happen, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16It shall happen, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As YaHWeH lives; even as they taught my people to swear by Ba`al; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people. 17But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, says YaHWeH.

13

Thus says YaHWeH to me, Go, and buy you a linen belt, and put it on your loins, and don't put it in water. 2So I bought a belt according to the word of YaHWeH, and put it on my loins. 3The word of YaHWeH came to me the second time, saying, 4Take the belt that you have bought, which is on your loins, and arise, go to the Perat, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock. 5So I went, and hid it by the Perat, as YaHWeH commanded me. 6It happened after many days, that YaHWeH said to me, Arise, go to the Perat, and take the belt from there, which I commanded you to hide there. 7Then I went to the Perat, and

dug, and took the belt from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the belt was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8Then the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 9Thus says YaHWeH, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah (Yahudah), and the great pride of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 10This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this belt, which is profitable for nothing. 11For as the belt cleaves to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave to me the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the whole house of Judah (Yahudah), says YaHWeH; that they may be to me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12Therefore you shall speak to them this word: Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall tell you, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? 13Then shall you tell them, Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings who sit on David's throne, and the Priests (Kohanim), and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), with drunkenness. 14I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, says YaHWeH: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them. 15Hear you, and give ear; don't be proud; for YaHWeH has spoken. 16Give glory to YaHWeH your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and, while you look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. 17But if you will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and my eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because YaHWeH's flock is taken captive. 18Say you to the king and to the queen-mother, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your headdresses are come down, even the crown of your glory. 19The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah (Yahudah) is carried away captive, all of it; it is wholly carried away captive. 20Lift up your eyes, and see those who come from the north: where is the flock that was given you, your beautiful flock? 21What will you say, when he shall set over you as head those whom you have yourself taught to be friends to you? shall not sorrows take hold of you, as of a woman in travail? 22If you say in your heart, Why are these things come on me? for the greatness of your iniquity are your skirts uncovered, and your heels suffer violence. 23Can the Kushite change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may you also do good, who are accustomed to do evil. 24Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passes away, by the wind of the wilderness. 25This is your lot, the portion measured to you from me, says YaHWeH; because you have forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. 26Therefore will I also uncover your skirts on your face, and your shame shall appear. 27I have seen your abominations, even your adulteries, and your neighing, the lewdness of your prostitution, on the hills in the field. Woe to you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)! you will not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

14

The word of YaHWeH that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) concerning the drought.
2Judah (Yahudah) mourns, and the gates of it languish, they sit in black on the ground;
and the cry of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is gone up. 3Their nobles send their little ones to
the waters: they come to the cisterns, and find no water; they return with their vessels
empty; they are disappointed and confounded, and cover their heads. 4Because of the
ground which is cracked, because no rain has been in the land, the plowmen are
disappointed, they cover their heads. 5Yes, the hind also in the field calves, and forsakes
her young, because there is no grass. 6The wild donkeys stand on the bare heights, they
pant for air like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. 7Though our iniquities
testify against us, work you for your name's sake, YaHWeH; for our backslidings are
many; we have sinned against you. 8You hope of Isreal (Yisrael), the Savior of it in the
time of trouble, why should you be as a foreigner in the land, and as a wayfaring man
who turns aside to stay for a night? 9Why should you be like a scared man, as a mighty
man who can't save? yet you, YaHWeH, are in the midst of us, and we are called by your
name; don't leave us. 10Thus says YaHWeH to this people, Even so have they loved to
wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore YaHWeH does not accept them; now
will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11YaHWeH said to me, Don't pray for this people for *their* good. 12When they fast, I
will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and meal-offering, I will not
accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the
pestilence.

13Then said I, Ah, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, the prophets tell them, You shall
not see the sword, neither shall you have famine; but I will give you assured shalom in
this place. 14Then YaHWeH said to me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I didn't
send them, neither have I commanded them, neither spoke I to them: they prophesy to
you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nothing, and the deceit of their own
heart. 15Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the prophets who prophesy in my
name, and I didn't send them, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land:
By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. 16The people to whom they
prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) because of the famine
and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them-them, their wives, nor their sons,
nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness on them. 17You shall say this word
to them, Let my eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the
virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound.
18If I go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the
city, then, behold, those who are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the Priest go

about in the land, and have no knowledge. 19Have you utterly rejected Judah (Yahudah)? has your soul loathed Zion (Tziyon)? why have you struck us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for shalom, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! 20We acknowledge, YaHWeH, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against you. 21Do not abhor *us*, for your name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of your glory: remember, don't break your covenant with us. 22Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the sky give showers? Aren't you he, YaHWeH our God? therefore we will wait for you; for you have made all these things.

15

Then said YaHWeH to me, Though Moses (Moshe) and Samuel (Shemu'el) stood before me, yet my mind would not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth. 2It shall happen, when they tell you, Where shall we go forth? then you shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. 3I will appoint over them four kinds, says YaHWeH: the sword to kill, and the dogs to tear, and the birds of the sky, and the animals of the earth (eretz), to devour and to destroy. 4I will cause them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz), because of Manasseh (Menashsheh), the son of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), for that which he did in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 5For who will have pity on you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? or who will bemoan you? or who will turn aside to ask of your welfare? 6You have rejected me, says YaHWeH, you are gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against you, and destroyed you; I am weary with repenting. 7I have winnowed them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; they didn't return from their ways. 8Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas; I have brought on them against the mother of the young men a destroyer at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall on her suddenly. 9She who has borne seven languishes; she has given up the spirit; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she has been disappointed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, says YaHWeH.

10Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth (eretz)! I have not lent, neither have men lent to me; *yet* everyone of them does curse me. 11YaHWeH said, Most assuredly I will strengthen you for good; most assuredly I will cause the enemy to make supplication to you in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. 12Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass?

13Your substance and your treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that for
all your sins, even in all your borders. 14I will make *them* to pass with your enemies into
a land which you don't know; for a fire is kindled in my anger, which shall burn on you.
15YaHWeH, you know; remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors;
don't take me away in your longsuffering: know that for your sake I have suffered
reproach. 16Your words were found, and I ate them; and your words were to me a joy and
the rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by your name, YaHWeH, God of Host (Tzba'ot).
17I didn't sit in the assembly of those who make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because
of your hand; for you have filled me with indignation. 18Why is my pain perpetual, and
my wound incurable, which refuses to be healed? will you indeed be to me as a deceitful
brook, as waters that fail? 19Therefore thus says YaHWeH, If you return, then will I bring
you again, that you may stand before me; and if you take forth the precious from the vile,
you shall be as my mouth: they shall return to you, but you shall not return to them. 20I
will make you to this people a fortified brazen wall; and they shall fight against you, but
they shall not prevail against you; for I am with you to save you and to deliver you, says
YaHWeH. 21I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you out
of the hand of the terrible.

16

The word of YaHWeH came also to me, saying, 2You shall not take a wife, neither
shall you have sons or daughters, in this place. 3For thus says YaHWeH concerning the
sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their
mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who became the father of them in
this land: 4They shall die grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they
be buried; they shall be as dung on the surface of the ground; and they shall be consumed
by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the sky,
and for the animals of the earth (eretz).

5For thus says YaHWeH, Don't enter into the house of mourning, neither go to
lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away my shalom from this people, says
YaHWeH, even loving kindness and tender mercies. 6Both great and small shall die in
this land; they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves,
nor make themselves bald for them; 7neither shall men break *bread* for them in mourning,
to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink
for their father or for their mother. 8You shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with
them, to eat and to drink. 9For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael):
Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice
of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10It shall happen, when you shall show this people all these words, and they shall tell you, Why has YaHWeH pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against YaHWeH our God? 11Then shall you tell them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, says YaHWeH, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshiped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12and you have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, you walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you don't listen to me: 13therefore will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers; and there shall you serve other gods day and night; for I will show you no favor.

14Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that it shall no more be said, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); 15but, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from the land of the north, and from all the countries where he had driven them. I will bring them again into their land that I gave to their fathers.

16Behold, I will send for many fishermen, says YaHWeH, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks. 17For my eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from my eyes. 18First I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled my inheritance with their abominations. 19YaHWeH, my strength, and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of affliction, to you shall the nations come from the ends of the earth (eretz), and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, *even* vanity and things in which there is no profit. 20Shall a man make to himself gods, which yet are no gods?

21Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is YaHWeH.

17

The sin of Judah (Yahudah) is written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars; 2while their children remember their altars and their Asherim by the green trees on the high hills. 3My mountain in the field, I will give your substance and all your treasures for a spoil, *and* your high places, because of sin, throughout all your borders. 4You, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you don't know: for you have kindled a fire in my

anger which shall burn forever. 5Thus says YaHWeH: Cursed is the man who trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm, and whose heart departs from YaHWeH. 6For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good comes, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited. 7Blessed is the man who trusts in YaHWeH, and whose trust YaHWeH is. 8For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, who spreads out its roots by the river, and shall not fear when heat comes, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. 9The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt: who can know it? 10I, YaHWeH, search the mind, I try the heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. 11As the partridge that sits on *eggs* which she has not laid, so is he who gets riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool. 12A glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. 13YaHWeH, the hope of Isreal (Yisrael), all who forsake you shall be disappointed. Those who depart from me shall be written in the earth (eretz), because they have forsaken YaHWeH, the spring of living waters. 14Heal me, O YaHWeH, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for you are my praise. 15Behold, they tell me, Where is the word of YaHWeH? let it come now. 16As for me, I have not hurried from being a shepherd after you; neither have I desired the woeful day; you know: that which came out of my lips was before your face. 17Don't be a terror to me: you are my refuge in the day of evil. 18Let them be disappointed who persecute me, but let not me be disappointed; let them be dismayed, but don't let me be dismayed; bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19Thus said YaHWeH to me: Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Judah (Yahudah) come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 20and tell them, Hear you the word of YaHWeH, you kings of Judah (Yahudah), and all Judah (Yahudah), and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that enter in by these gates: 21Thus says YaHWeH, Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the day of Shabbat, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 22neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the day of Shabbat holy, neither do any work: but make the day of Shabbat, as I commanded your fathers. 23But they didn't listen, neither turn their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.

24It shall happen, if you diligently listen to me, says YaHWeH, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the day of Shabbat, but to make the day of Shabbat holy, to do no work therein; 25then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah (Yahudah), and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and this city shall remain forever. 26They shall come from the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and from

the places round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and from the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving, to the house of YaHWeH. 27But if you will not listen to me to make the day of Shabbat holy, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the day of Shabbat; then will I kindle a fire in the gates of it, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and it shall not be quenched.

18

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, 2Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear my words. 3Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he was making a work on the wheels. 4When the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5Then the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 6House of Isreal (Yisrael), can't I do with you as this potter? says YaHWeH. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, house of Isreal (Yisrael). 7At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; 8if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do to them. 9At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; 10if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they not obey my voice, then I will repent of the good, with which I said I would benefit them. 11Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah (Yahudah), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return you now everyone from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.

12But they say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do everyone after the stubbornness of his evil heart. 13Therefore thus says YaHWeH: Ask you now among the nations, who has heard such things; the virgin of Isreal (Yisrael) has done a very horrible thing. 14Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters that flow down from afar be dried up? 15For my people have forgotten me, they have burned incense to false *gods*; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in byways, in a way not built up; 16to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; everyone who passes thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head. 17I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah (Yirmeyah); for the law shall not perish from the Priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words. 19Give heed to me, YaHWeH, and listen to the voice of those who contend with me. 20Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have dug a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before you to speak good for them, to turn away your wrath from them. 21Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men struck of the sword in battle. 22Let a cry be heard from their houses, when you shall bring a troop suddenly on them; for they have dug a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet. 23Yet, YaHWeH, you know all their counsel against me to kill me; don't forgive their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from your sight; but let them be overthrown before you; deal you with them in the time of your anger.

19

Thus said YaHWeH, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and of the Elders (Zakenim) of the Priests (Kohanim); 2and go forth to the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell you; 3and say, Hear you the word of YaHWeH, kings of Judah (Yahudah), and inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will bring evil on this place, which whoever hears, his ears shall tingle. 4Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it to other gods, that they didn't know, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah (Yahudah); and have filled this place with the blood of innocents, 5and have built the high places of Ba`al, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings to Ba`al; which I didn't command, nor spoke it, neither came it into my mind: 6therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that this place shall no more be called Tofet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter. 7I will make void the counsel of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their life: and their dead bodies will I give to be food for the birds of the sky, and for the animals of the earth (eretz). 8I will make this city an astonishment, and a hissing; everyone who passes thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues of it. 9I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress, with which their enemies, and those who seek their life, shall distress them.

10Then shall you break the bottle in the sight of the men who go with you, 11and shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as

one breaks a potter's vessel, that can't be made whole again; and they shall bury in Tofet, until there be no place to bury. 12Thus will I do to this place, says YaHWeH, and to the inhabitants of it, even making this city as Tofet: 13and the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the houses of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), which are defiled, shall be as the place of Tofet, even all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the host of the sky, and have poured out drink-offerings to other gods.

14Then came Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from Tofet, where YaHWeH had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of YaHWeH's house, and said to all the people: 15Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will bring on this city and on all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my words.

20

Now Pashchur, the son of Immer the Priest, who was chief officer in the house of YaHWeH, heard Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) prophesying these things. 2Then Pashchur struck Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), which was in the house of YaHWeH. 3It happened on the next day, that Pashchur brought forth Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to him, YaHWeH has not called your name Pashchur, but Magor-Missaviv. 4For thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself, and to all your friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes shall see it; and I will give all Judah (Yahudah) into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall carry them captive to Babel, and shall kill them with the sword. 5Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains of it, and all the precious things of it, yes, all the treasures of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babel. 6You, Pashchur, and all who dwell in your house shall go into captivity; and you shall come to Babel, and there you shall die, and there shall you be buried, you, and all your friends, to whom you have prophesied falsely. 7YaHWeH, you have persuaded me, and I was persuaded; you are stronger than I, and have prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day, every one mocks me. 8For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and destruction! because the word of YaHWeH is made a reproach to me, and a derision, all the day. 9If I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I can't *contain*. 10For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my familiar friends, those who watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. 11But YaHWeH is with me as an awesome mighty one: therefore my persecutors

shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly disappointed, because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonor which shall never be forgotten. 12But, YaHWeH of Hosts, who tests the righteous, who sees the heart and the mind, let me see your vengeance on them; for to you have I revealed my cause. 13Sing to YaHWeH, praise you YaHWeH; for he has delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers. 14Cursed be the day in which I was born: don't let the day in which my mother bore me be blessed. 15Cursed be the man who brought news to my father, saying, A man-child is born to you; making him very glad. 16Let that man be as the cities which YaHWeH overthrew, and didn't repent: and let him hear a cry in the morning, and shouting at noontime; 17because he didn't kill me from the womb; and so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always great. 18Why came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

21

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, when king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) sent to him Pashchur the son of Malkiyah, and Tzefanyah the son of Ma`aseyah, the Priest, saying, 2Please inquire of YaHWeH for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel makes war against us: peradventure YaHWeH will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to them, Thus shall you tell Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah): 4Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babel, and against the Kasdim who besiege you, without the walls; and I will gather them into the midst of this city. 5I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation. 6I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and animal: they shall die of a great pestilence. 7Afterward, says YaHWeH, I will deliver Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life: and he shall strike them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8To this people you shall say, Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death. 9He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he who goes out, and passes over to the Kasdim who besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey. 10For I have set my face on this city for evil, and not for good, says YaHWeH: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire.

11Touching the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), hear you the word of YaHWeH:
12House of David, thus says YaHWeH, Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. 13Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* of the rock of the plain, says YaHWeH; you that say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? 14I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says YaHWeH; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22

Thus said YaHWeH: Go down to the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), and speak there this word, 2Say, Hear the word of YaHWeH, king of Judah (Yahudah), who sits on the throne of David, you, and your servants, and your people who enter in by these gates. 3Thus says YaHWeH: Execute you justice and righteousness, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the foreigner, the fatherless, nor the widow; neither shed innocent blood in this place. 4For if you do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. 5But if you will not hear these words, I swear by myself, says YaHWeH, that this house shall become a desolation. 6For thus says YaHWeH concerning the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah): You are Gil`ad to me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I will make you a wilderness, *and* cities which are not inhabited. 7I will prepare destroyers against you, everyone with his weapons; and they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8Many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this great city? 9Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of YaHWeH their God, and worshiped other gods, and served them. 10Don't you weep for the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him who goes away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. 11For thus says YaHWeH touching Shallum the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), who reigned instead of Josiah (Yoshiyah) his father, *and* who went forth out of this place: He shall not return there any more. 12But in the place where they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more. 13Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; who uses his neighbor's service without wages, and doesn't give him his hire; 14who says, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cuts him out windows; and it is ceiling with cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15Shall you reign, because you strive to excel in cedar? Didn't your father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? then it was well with him. 16He judged

the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Wasn't this to know me? says YaHWeH. 17But your eyes and your heart are not but for your covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. 18Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah): they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! They shall not lament for him, *saying* Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! 19He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 20Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up your voice in Bashan, and cry from `Avarimen; for all your lovers are destroyed. 21I spoke to you in your prosperity; but you said, I will not hear. This has been your manner from your youth, that you didn't obey my voice. 22The wind shall feed all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shall you be ashamed and confounded for all your wickedness. 23Inhabitant of Lebanon, who makes your nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied shall you be when pangs come on you, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24As I live, says YaHWeH, though Konyahu the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) were the signet on my right hand, yet would I pluck you there; 25and I will give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of them of whom you are afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of the Kasdim. 26I will cast you out, and your mother who bore you, into another country, where you were not born; and there shall you die. 27But to the land whereunto their soul longs to return, there shall they not return. 28Is this man Konyahu a despised broken vessel? is he a vessel in which none delights? why are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they don't know? 29O earth (eretz), earth (eretz), earth (eretz), hear the word of YaHWeH. 30Thus says YaHWeH, Write you this man childless, a man who shall not prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his seed prosper, sitting on the throne of David, and ruling in Judah (Yahudah).

23

Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! says YaHWeH. 2Therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), against the shepherds who feed my people: You have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit on you the evil of your doings, says YaHWeH. 3I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. 4I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, says YaHWeH.

5Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will raise to David a righteous Branch,

and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. 6In his days Judah (Yahudah) shall be saved, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall dwell safely; and this is his name by which he shall be called: YaHWeH our righteousness.

7Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that they shall no more say, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); 8but, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the north country, and from all the countries where I had driven them. They shall dwell in their own land.

9Concerning the prophets. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of YaHWeH, and because of his holy words. 10For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. Their course is evil, and their might is not right; 11for both prophet and Priest are profane; yes, in my house have I found their wickedness, says YaHWeH. 12Therefore their way shall be to them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil on them, even the year of their visitation, says YaHWeH. 13I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria (Shomron); they prophesied by Ba`al, and caused my people Isreal (Yisrael) to err. 14In the prophets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) also I have seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies; and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, so that none does return from his wickedness: they are all of them become to me as Sodom, and the inhabitants of it as Gomorrah (Amorah). 15Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is ungodliness gone forth into all the land.

16Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, Don't listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you: they teach you vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of YaHWeH. 17They say continually to those who despise me, YaHWeH has said, You shall have shalom; and to everyone who walks in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come on you. 18For who has stood in the council of YaHWeH, that he should perceive and hear his word? who has marked my word, and heard it? 19Behold, the tempest of YaHWeH, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, yes, a whirling tempest: it shall burst on the head of the wicked. 20The anger of YaHWeH shall not return, until he has executed, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days you shall understand it perfectly. 21I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I didn't speak to them, yet they prophesied. 22But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23Am I a God at hand, says YaHWeH, and not a God afar off? 24Can any hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him? says YaHWeH. Don't I fill heaven and earth (eretz)? says YaHWeH. 25I have heard what the prophets have said, who prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies, even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart? 27who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgot my name for Ba`al. 28The prophet who has a dream, let him tell a dream; and he who has my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? says YaHWeH. 29Isn't my word like fire? says YaHWeH; and like a hammer that breaks the rock in pieces? 30Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, says YaHWeH, who steal my words everyone from his neighbor. 31Behold, I am against the prophets, says YaHWeH, who use their tongues, and say, He says. 32Behold, I am against those who prophesy lying dreams, says YaHWeH, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I didn't send them, nor commanded them; neither do they profit this people at all, says YaHWeH.

33When this people, or the prophet, or a Priest, shall ask you, saying, What is the burden of YaHWeH? then shall you tell them, What burden! I will cast you off, says YaHWeH. 34As for the prophet, and the Priest, and the people, who shall say, The burden of YaHWeH, I will even punish that man and his house. 35Thus shall you say everyone to his neighbor, and everyone to his brother, What has YaHWeH answered? and, What has YaHWeH spoken? 36The burden of YaHWeH shall you mention no more: for every man's own word shall be his burden; for you have perverted the words of the living God, of YaHWeH of Hosts our God. 37Thus shall you say to the prophet, What has YaHWeH answered you? and, What has YaHWeH spoken? 38But if you say, The burden of YaHWeH; therefore thus says YaHWeH: Because you say this word, The burden of YaHWeH, and I have sent to you, saying, You shall not say, The burden of YaHWeH; 39therefore, behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers, away from my presence: 40and I will bring an everlasting reproach on you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24

YaHWeH shown me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of YaHWeH, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel had carried away captive Yekhonyah the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , king of Judah (Yahudah), and the princes of Judah (Yahudah), with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and had brought them to Babel. 2One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3Then said YaHWeH to me, What see you, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah)? I said, Figs; the good

figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that can't be eaten, they are so bad.

4The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 5Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah (Yahudah), whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Kasdim, for good. 6For I will set my eyes on them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. 7I will give them a heart to know me, that I am YaHWeH: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return to me with their whole heart.

8As the bad figs, which can't be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus says YaHWeH, So will I give up Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king of Judah (Yahudah), and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), 9I will even give them up to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz) for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I shall drive them. 10I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, until they be consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

25

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) concerning all the people of Judah (Yahudah), in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah) (the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel,) 2which Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah (Yahudah), and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying: 3From the thirteenth year of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yahudah), even to this day, these twenty-three years, the word of YaHWeH has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but you have not listened. 4YaHWeH has sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, (but you have not listened, nor inclined your ear to hear,) 5saying, Return you now everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that YaHWeH has given to you and to your fathers, from of old and even forevermore; 6and don't go after other gods to serve them or worship them, and don't provoke me to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no harm. 7Yet you have not listened to me, says YaHWeH; that you may provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt.

8Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Because you have not heard my words, 9behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, says YaHWeH, and *I will send* to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babel, my servant, and will bring them against this land,

and against the inhabitants of it, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp. 11This whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babel seventy years. 12It shall happen, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babel, and that nation, says YaHWeH, for their iniquity, and the land of the Kasdim; and I will make it desolate forever. 13I will bring on that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) has prophesied against all the nations. 14For many nations and great kings shall make bondservants of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

15For thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to me: take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. 16They shall drink, and reel back and forth, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17Then took I the cup at YaHWeH's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom YaHWeH had sent me: 18*to wit*, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and the kings of it, and the princes of it, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; 19Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; 20and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of the `Utz, and all the kings of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and Ashkelon, and Gaza (`Aza), and `Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; 21Edom, and Moab, and the children of `Ammon; 22and all the kings of Tyrus (Tzor), and all the kings of Tzidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea; 23Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all who have the corners *of their hair* cut off; 24and all the kings of `Arav, and all the kings of the mixed people who dwell in the wilderness; 25and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of `Elam, and all the kings of the Medes (Madai); 26and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are on the surface of the earth (eretz): and the king of Sheshakh shall drink after them.

27You shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Drink you, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28It shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then shall you tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: You shall surely drink. 29For, behold, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should you be utterly unpunished? You

shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth (eretz), says YaHWeH of Hosts.

30Therefore prophesy you against them all these words, and tell them, YaHWeH will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar against his fold; he will give a shout, as those who tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth (eretz). 31A noise shall come even to the end of the earth (eretz); for YaHWeH has a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, says YaHWeH. 32Thus says YaHWeH of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz).

33The slain of YaHWeH shall be at that day from one end of the earth (eretz) even to the other end of the earth (eretz): they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung on the surface of the ground. 34Wail, you shepherds, and cry; and wallow *in ashes*, you principal of the flock; for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and you shall fall like a goodly vessel. 35The shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. 36A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock! for YaHWeH lays waste their pasture. 37The peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of YaHWeH. 38He has left his covert, as the lion; for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

26

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), came this word from YaHWeH, saying, 2Thus says YaHWeH: Stand in the court of YaHWeH's house, and speak to all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), which come to worship in YaHWeH's house, all the words that I command you to speak to them; don't diminish a word. 3It may be they will listen, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do to them because of the evil of their doings. 4You shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH: If you will not listen to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5to listen to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send to you, even rising up early and sending them, but you have not listened; 6then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth (eretz).

7The Priests (Kohanim) and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) speaking these words in the house of YaHWeH. 8It happened, when Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) had made an end of speaking all that YaHWeH had commanded him to speak

to all the people, that the Priests (Kohanim) and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, You shall surely die. 9Why have you prophesied in the name of YaHWeH, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? All the people were gathered to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in the house of YaHWeH.

10When the princes of Judah (Yahudah) heard these things, they came up from the king's house to the house of YaHWeH; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of YaHWeH's *house*. 11Then spoke the Priests (Kohanim) and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.

12Then spoke Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to all the princes and to all the people, saying, YaHWeH sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you have heard. 13Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of YaHWeH your God; and YaHWeH will repent him of the evil that he has pronounced against you. 14But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15Only know for certain that, if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on the inhabitants of it; for of a truth YaHWeH has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears.

16Then said the princes and all the people to the Priests (Kohanim) and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he has spoken to us in the name of YaHWeH our God. 17Then rose up certain of the Elders (Zakenim) of the land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18Mikhah the Morashti prophesied in the days of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah); and he spoke to all the people of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Zion (Tziyon) shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19Did Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) and all Judah (Yahudah) put him to death? Didn't he fear YaHWeH, and entreat the favor of YaHWeH, and YaHWeH repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls.

20There was also a man who prophesied in the name of YaHWeH, Uriyah the son of Shemayah of Kiryat-Ye`arim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah): 21and when Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king, with all his mighty-men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriyah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt (Mitzrayim): 22and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king sent men into Egypt (Mitzrayim), *namely*, Elnatan the son of `Akhbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt (Mitzrayim); 23and they fetched forth Uriyah out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and brought him to Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king, who killed him with the sword, and cast his dead

body into the graves of the common people.

24But the hand of Achikam the son of Shafan was with Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), came this word to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, 2Thus says YaHWeH to me: Make you bonds and bars, and put them on your neck; 3and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of `Ammon, and to the king of Tyrus (Tzor), and to the king of Tzidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah); 4and give them a charge to their masters, saying, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus shall you tell your masters: 5I have made the earth (eretz), the men and the animals that are on the surface of the earth (eretz), by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it to whom it seems right to me. 6Now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel, my servant; and the animals of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7All the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondservant.

8It shall happen, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babel, that nation will I punish, says YaHWeH, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9But as for you, don't you listen to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, You shall not serve the king of Babel: 10for they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and you should perish. 11But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babel, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, says YaHWeH; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12I spoke to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babel, and serve him and his people, and live. 13Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as YaHWeH has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babel? 14Don't listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, You shall not serve the king of Babel; for they prophesy a lie to you. 15For I have

not sent them, says YaHWeH, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that you may perish, you, and the prophets who prophesy to you.

16Also I spoke to the Priests (Kohanim) and to all this people, saying, Thus says YaHWeH: Don't listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of YaHWeH's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babel; for they prophesy a lie to you. 17Don't listen to them; serve the king of Babel, and live: why should this city become a desolation? 18But if they be prophets, and if the word of YaHWeH be with them, let them now make intercession to YaHWeH of Hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of YaHWeH, and in the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), and at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), don't go to Babel. 19For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, 20which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel didn't take, when he carried away captive Yekhonyah the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , king of Judah (Yahudah), from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel, and all the nobles of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 21yes, thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning the vessels that are left in the house of YaHWeH, and in the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), and at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): 22They shall be carried to Babel, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, says YaHWeH; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

28

It happened the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananyah the son of Azur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of YaHWeH, in the presence of the Priests (Kohanim) and of all the people, saying, 2Thus speaks YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babel. 3Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of YaHWeH's house, that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel took away from this place, and carried to Babel: 4and I will bring again to this place Yekhonyah the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , king of Judah (Yahudah), with all the captives of Judah (Yahudah), who went to Babel, says YaHWeH; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babel.

5Then the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to the prophet Hananyah in the presence of the Priests (Kohanim), and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of YaHWeH, 6even the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, Amein: YaHWeH do so; YaHWeH perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of YaHWeH's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babel to this place. 7Nevertheless

hear you now this word that I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people: 8The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. 9The prophet who prophesies of shalom, when the word of the prophet shall happen, then shall the prophet be known, that YaHWeH has truly sent him.

10Then Hananyah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah)'s neck, and broke it. 11Hananyah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus says YaHWeH: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. The prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) went his way.

12Then the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), after that Hananyah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 13Go, and tell Hananyah, saying, Thus says YaHWeH: You have broken the bars of wood; but you have made in their place bars of iron. 14For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they may served Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the animals of the field also. 15Then said the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Hananyah the prophet, Hear now, Hananyah: YaHWeH has not sent you; but you make this people to trust in a lie. 16Therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will send you away from off the surface of the earth (eretz): this year you shall die, because you have spoken rebellion against YaHWeH.

17So Hananyah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29

Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet sent from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the residue of the Elders (Zakenim) of the captivity, and to the Priests (Kohanim), and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) had carried away captive from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel, 2(after that Yekhonyah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and* the princes of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),) 3by the hand of El`asah the son of Shafan, and Gemaryah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) sent to Babel to Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel,) saying, 4Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel: 5Build you houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 6Take wives, and

father sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply you there, and don't be diminished. 7Seek the shalom of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to YaHWeH for it; for in the shalom of it shall you have shalom. 8For thus says YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Don't let your prophets who are in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you; neither listen you to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed. 9For they prophesy falsely to you in my name: I have not sent them, says YaHWeH.

10For thus says YaHWeH, After seventy years are accomplished for Babel, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. 11For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says YaHWeH, thoughts of shalom, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. 12You shall call on me, and you shall go and pray to me, and I will listen to you. 13You shall seek me, and find me, when you shall search for me with all your heart. 14I will be found of you, says YaHWeH, and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places wither I have driven you, says YaHWeH; and I will bring you again to the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15Because you have said, YaHWeH has raised us up prophets in Babel; 16thus says YaHWeH concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who haven't gone forth with you into captivity; 17thus says YaHWeH of Hosts; Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that can't be eaten, they are so bad. 18I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz), to be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have driven them; 19because they have not listened to my words, says YaHWeH, with which I sent to them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear, says YaHWeH. 20Hear you therefore the word of YaHWeH, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel. 21Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of Kolayah, and concerning Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Ma`aseyah, who prophesy a lie to you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel; and he shall kill them before your eyes; 22and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah (Yahudah) who are in Babel, saying, YaHWeH make you like Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) and like Ahab (Ach'ab), whom the king of Babel roasted in the fire; 23because they have worked folly in Isreal (Yisrael), and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I didn't command them; and I am he who knows, and am witness, says YaHWeH.

24Concerning Shemayah the Nechelami you shall speak, saying, 25Thus speaks YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to Tzefanyah the son of Ma`aseyah, the Priest, and to all the Priests (Kohanim), saying, 26YaHWeH has made you Priest in the place of Yehoiada the Priest, that there may be officers in the house of YaHWeH, for every man who is mad, and makes himself a prophet, that you should put him in the stocks and in shackles. 27Now therefore, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of `Anatot, who makes himself a prophet to you, 28because he has sent to us in Babel, saying, *The captivity* is long: build you houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them?

29Tzefanyah the Priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet. 30Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 31Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus says YaHWeH concerning Shemayah the Nechelami: Because Shemayah has prophesied to you, and I didn't send him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie; 32therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will punish Shemayah the Nechelami, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he see the good that I will do to my people, says YaHWeH, because he has spoken rebellion against YaHWeH.

30

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, 2Thus speaks YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Write you all the words that I have spoken to you in a book. 3For, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will turn again the captivity of my people Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), says YaHWeH; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4These are the words that YaHWeH spoke concerning Isreal (Yisrael) and concerning Judah (Yahudah). 5For thus says YaHWeH: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of shalom. 6Ask now, and see whether a man does travail with child: why do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob (Yakob)'s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8It shall come to pass in that day, says YaHWeH of Hosts, that I will break his yoke from off your neck, and will burst your bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondservant; 9but they shall serve YaHWeH their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up to them. 10Therefore don't you be afraid, O Jacob (Yakob) my servant, says YaHWeH; neither be dismayed, Isreal (Yisrael): for, behold, I will save you from afar, and

your seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob (Yakob) shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. 11For I am with you, says YaHWeH, to save you: for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not make a full end of you; but I will correct you in measure, and will in no way leave you unpunished. 12For thus says YaHWeH, Your hurt is incurable, and your wound grievous. 13There is none to plead your cause, that you may be bound up: you have no healing medicines. 14All your lovers have forgotten you; they don't seek you: for I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased. 15Why cry you for your hurt? your pain is incurable: for the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased, I have done these things to you. 16Therefore all those who devour you shall be devoured; and all your adversaries, everyone of them, shall go into captivity; and those who despoil you shall be a spoil, and all who prey on you will I give for a prey. 17For I will restore health to you, and I will heal you of your wounds, says YaHWeH; because they have called you an outcast, *saying*, It is Zion (Tziyon), whom no man seeks after. 18Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will turn again the captivity of Jacob (Yakob)'s tents, and have compassion on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be built on its own hill, and the palace shall be inhabited after its own manner. 19Out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of those who make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. 20Their children also shall be as before, and their congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all who oppress them. 21Their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach to me: for who is he who has had boldness to approach to me? says YaHWeH. 22You shall be my people, and I will be your God. 23Behold, the tempest of YaHWeH, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, a sweeping tempest: it shall burst on the head of the wicked. 24The fierce anger of YaHWeH shall not return, until he has executed, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days you shall understand it.

31

At that time, says YaHWeH, will I be the God of all the families of Isreal (Yisrael), and they shall be my people. 2Thus says YaHWeH, The people who were left of the sword found favor in the wilderness; even Isreal (Yisrael), when I went to cause him to rest. 3YaHWeH appeared of old to me, *saying*, Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love: therefore with loving kindness have I drawn you. 4Again will I build you, and you shall be built, O virgin of Isreal (Yisrael): again shall you be adorned with your timbrels, and shall go forth in the dances of those who make merry. 5Again shall you plant vineyards on the mountains of Samaria (Shomron); the planters shall plant, and shall enjoy *the fruit*

of it. 6For there shall be a day, that the watchmen on the hills of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall cry, Arise you, and let us go up to Zion (Tziyon) to YaHWeH our God. 7For thus says YaHWeH, Sing with gladness for Jacob (Yakob), and shout for the chief of the nations: publish you, praise you, and say, YaHWeH, save your people, the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael). 8Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz), *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her who travails with child together: a great company shall they return here. 9They shall come with weeping; and with petitions will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Isreal (Yisrael), and Ephraim (Efrayim) is my firstborn. 10Hear the word of YaHWeH, you nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He who scattered Isreal (Yisrael) will gather him, and keep him, as shepherd does his flock. 11For YaHWeH has ransomed Jacob (Yakob), and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he. 12They shall come and sing in the height of Zion (Tziyon), and shall flow to the goodness of YaHWeH, to the grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all. 13Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. 14I will satiate the soul of the Priests (Kohanim) with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, says YaHWeH. 15Thus says YaHWeH: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are no more. 16Thus says YaHWeH: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work shall be rewarded, says YaHWeH; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. 17There is hope for your latter end, says YaHWeH; and *your* children shall come again to their own border. 18I have surely heard Ephraim (Efrayim) bemoaning himself *thus*, You have chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn you me, and I shall be turned; for you are YaHWeH my God. 19Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I struck on my thigh: I was ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. 20Is Ephraim (Efrayim) my dear son? is he a darling child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says YaHWeH. 21Set up road signs, make guideposts; set your heart toward the highway, even the way by which you went: turn again, virgin of Isreal (Yisrael), turn again to these your cities. 22How long will you go here and there, you backsliding daughter? for YaHWeH has created a new thing in the earth (eretz): a woman shall encompass a man.

23Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah (Yahudah) and in the cities of it, when I shall bring again their captivity: YaHWeH bless you, habitation of righteousness, mountain of holiness.

[24]Judah (Yahudah) and all the cities of it shall dwell therein together, the farmers, and those who go about with flocks. [25]For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished.

[26]On this I awakened, and saw; and my sleep was sweet to me.

[27]Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will sow the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the house of Judah (Yahudah) with the seed of man, and with the seed of animal. [28]It shall happen that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and to plant, says YaHWeH. [29]In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. [30]But everyone shall die for his own iniquity: every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

[31]Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and with the house of Judah (Yahudah): [32]not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); which my covenant they broke, although I was a husband to them, says YaHWeH. [33]But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Isreal (Yisrael) after those days, says YaHWeH: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: [34]and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know YaHWeH; for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says YaHWeH: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more. [35]Thus says YaHWeH, who gives the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who stirs up the sea, so that the waves of it roar; YaHWeH of hosts is his name: [36]If these ordinances depart from before me, says YaHWeH, then the seed of Isreal (Yisrael) also shall cease from being a nation before me forever. [37]Thus says YaHWeH: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth (eretz) searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Isreal (Yisrael) for all that they have done, says YaHWeH.

[38]Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that the city shall be built to YaHWeH from the tower of Hanan'el to the gate of the corner. [39]The measuring line shall go out further straight onward to the hill Gareb, and shall turn about to Go`ah. [40]The whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields to the brook Kidron, to the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy to YaHWeH; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more forever.

32

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH in the tenth year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), which was the eighteenth year of Nevukhadretztzar. 2Now at that time the king of Babel's army was besieging Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah (Yahudah)'s house. 3For Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) had shut him up, saying, Why do you prophesy, and say, Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall take it; 4and Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) shall not escape out of the hand of the Kasdim, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall see his eyes; 5and he shall bring Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) to Babel, and there shall he be until I visit him, says YaHWeH: though you fight with the Kasdim, you shall not prosper?

6Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 7Behold, Hanam'el the son of Shallum your uncle shall come to you, saying, Buy you my field that is in `Anatot; for the right of redemption is yours to buy it. 8So Hanam'el my uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of YaHWeH, and said to me, Please buy my field that is in `Anatot, which is in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin); for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself. Then I knew that this was the word of YaHWeH.

9I bought the field that was in `Anatot of Hanam'el my uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. 10I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. 11So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, containing the terms and conditions, and that which was open; 12and I delivered the deed of the purchase to Barukh the son of Neriyah, the son of Mechaseyah, in the presence of Hanam'el my uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses who subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jew (Yehudi) who sat in the court of the guard. 13I charged Barukh before them, saying, 14Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. 15For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase to Barukh the son of Neriyah, I prayed to YaHWeH, saying, 17Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, you have made the heavens and the earth (eretz) by your great power and by your outstretched arm; there is nothing too hard for you, 18who show loving kindness to thousands, and recompense the

iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the great, the mighty God, YaHWeH of Hosts is his name; [19]great in counsel, and mighty in work; whose eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: [20]who performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day, both in Isreal (Yisrael) and among *other* men; and made you a name, as in this day; [21]and brought forth your people Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror; [22]and gave them this land, which you did swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; [23]and they came in, and possessed it, but they didn't obey your voice, neither walked in your law; they have done nothing of all that you commanded them to do: therefore you have caused all this evil to come on them. [24]Behold, the mounds, they are come to the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Kasdim who fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what you have spoken has happened; and, behold, you see it. [25]You have said to me, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, Buy you the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the Kasdim.

[26]Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, [27]Behold, I am YaHWeH, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? [28]Therefore thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Kasdim, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and he shall take it: [29]and the Kasdim, who fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, on whose roofs they have offered incense to Ba`al, and poured out drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger. [30]For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of Judah (Yahudah) have done only that which was evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, says YaHWeH. [31]For this city has been to me a provocation of my anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even to this day; that I should remove it from before my face, [32]because of all the evil of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and of the children of Judah (Yahudah), which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their Priests (Kohanim), and their prophets, and the men of Judah (Yahudah), and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [33]They have turned to me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not listened to receive instruction. [34]But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. [35]They built the high places of Ba`al, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* to Molekh; which I didn't command them, neither did it come into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah (Yahudah) to sin.

[36]Now therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning this city,

whereof you say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babel by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: 37Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, where I have driven them in my anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: 38and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: 39and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me forever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: 40and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me. 41Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42For thus says YaHWeH: Like as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so will I bring on them all the good that I have promised them. 43Fields shall be bought in this land, whereof you say, It is desolate, without man or animal; it is given into the hand of the Kasdim. 44Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and in the places about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, says YaHWeH.

33

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 2Thus says YaHWeH who does it, YaHWeH who forms it to establish it; YaHWeH is his name: 3Call to me, and I will answer you, and will show you great things, and difficult, which you don't know. 4For thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), which are broken down *to make a defense* against the mounds and against the sword; 5while *men* come to fight with the Kasdim, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have killed in my anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city: 6Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal to them abundance of shalom and truth. 7I will cause the captivity of Judah (Yahudah) and the captivity of Isreal (Yisrael) to return, and will build them, as at the first. 8I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, by which they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, by which they have sinned against me, and by which they have transgressed against me. 9*This city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth (eretz), which shall hear all the good that I do to them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the shalom that I procure to it.

10Thus says YaHWeH: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof you say, It is waste, without man and without animal, even in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without animal, 11the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say, Give thanks to YaHWeH of Hosts, for YaHWeH is good, for his loving kindness endures forever; *and of them* who bring *sacrifices of* thanksgiving into the house of YaHWeH. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, says YaHWeH.

12Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without animal, and in all the cities of it, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. 13In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and in the places about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him who numbers them, says YaHWeH.

14Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and concerning the house of Judah (Yahudah). 15In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up to David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. 16In those days shall Judah (Yahudah) be saved, and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall dwell safely; and this is *the name* by which she shall be called: YaHWeH our righteousness.

17For thus says YaHWeH: David shall never want a man to sit on the throne of the house of Isreal (Yisrael); 18neither shall the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19The word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 20Thus says YaHWeH: If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season; 21then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne; and with the Levites the Priests (Kohanim), my ministers. 22As the host of the sky can't be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites who minister to me.

23The word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 24Don't you consider what this people has spoken, saying, The two families which YaHWeH did choose, he has cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25Thus says YaHWeH: If my covenant of day and night fails, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth (eretz); 26then will I also cast away the seed

of Jacob (Yakob), and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yakob): for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

34

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, when Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz) that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and against all the cities of it, saying: [2]Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Go, and speak to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire: [3]and you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and your eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babel, and he shall speak with you mouth to mouth, and you shall go to Babel. [4]Yet hear the word of YaHWeH, O Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah): thus says YaHWeH concerning you, You shall not die by the sword; [5]you shall die in shalom; and with the burnings of your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so shall they make a burning for you; and they shall lament you, *saying*, Ah Lord (Adonay)! for I have spoken the word, says YaHWeH.

[6]Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), [7]when the king of Babel's army was fighting against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and against all the cities of Judah (Yahudah) that were left, against Lakhish and against `Azeka; for these *alone* remained of the cities of Judah (Yahudah) *as* fortified cities.

[8]The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, after that the king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to proclaim liberty to them; [9]that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, who is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondservants of them, *to wit*, of a Jew (Yehudi) his brother. [10]All the princes and all the people obeyed, who had entered into the covenant, that everyone should let his man-servant, and everyone his maid-servant, go free, that none should make bondservants of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go: [11]but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids. [12]Therefore the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, [13]Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage, saying, [14]At

the end of seven years you shall let go every man his brother who is a Hebrew, who has been sold to you, and has served you six years, you shall let him go free from you: but your fathers didn't listen to me, neither inclined their ear. 15You were now turned, and had done that which is right in my eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and you had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: 16but you turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom you had let go free at their pleasure, to return; and you brought them into subjection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids. 17Therefore thus says YaHWeH: you have not listened to me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim to you a liberty, says YaHWeH, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz). 18I will give the men who have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it; 19the princes of Judah (Yahudah), and the princes of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the eunuchs, and the Priests (Kohanim), and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf; 20I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be for food to the birds of the sky, and to the animals of the earth (eretz). 21Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babel's army, who have gone away from you. 22Behold, I will command, says YaHWeH, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah (Yahudah) a desolation, without inhabitant.

35

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH in the days of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, 2Go to the house of the Rechabim, and speak to them, and bring them into the house of YaHWeH, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3Then I took Ya`Azanyah the son of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), the son of Havatztzinyah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabim; 4and I brought them into the house of YaHWeH, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Yigdalyahu, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Ma`aseyah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. 5I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabim bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said to them, Drink you wine. 6But they said, We will drink no wine; for YehoNadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, You shall drink no wine, neither you, nor your sons, forever:

7neither shall you build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any; but all your days you shall dwell in tents; that you may live many days in the land in which you sojourn. 8We have obeyed the voice of YehoNadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; 9nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10but we have lived in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that YehoNadab our father commanded us. 11But it happened, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for fear of the army of the Kasdim, and for fear of the army of the Aram; so we dwell at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

12Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 13Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Go, and tell the men of Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Will you not receive instruction to listen to my words? says YaHWeH. 14The words of YehoNadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they drink none, for they obey their father's word: but I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; and you have not listened to me. 15I have sent also to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return you now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and don't go after other gods to serve them, and you shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but you have not inclined your ear, nor listened to me. 16Because the sons of YehoNadab the son of Rechab have performed the word of their father which he commanded them, but this people has not listened to me; 17therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will bring on Judah (Yahudah) and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard; and I have called to them, but they have not answered.

18Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to the house of the Rechabim, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Because you have obeyed the word of YehoNadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you; 19therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): YehoNadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me forever.

36

It happened in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), that this word came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, 2Take a scroll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have

spoken to you against Isreal (Yisrael), and against Judah (Yahudah), and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah), even to this day. 3It may be that the house of Judah (Yahudah) will hear all the evil which I purpose to do to them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) called Barukh the son of Neriyah; and Barukh wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) all the words of YaHWeH, which he had spoken to him, on a scroll of a book. 5Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) commanded Barukh, saying, I am shut up; I can't go into the house of YaHWeH: 6therefore go you, and read in the scroll, which you have written from my mouth, the words of YaHWeH in the ears of the people in YaHWeH's house on the fast-day; and also you shall read them in the ears of all Judah (Yahudah) who come out of their cities. 7It may be they will present their supplication before YaHWeH, and will return everyone from his evil way; for great is the anger and the wrath that YaHWeH has pronounced against this people. 8Barukh the son of Neriyah did according to all that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of YaHWeH in YaHWeH's house.

9Now it happened in the fifth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the people who came from the cities of Judah (Yahudah) to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), proclaimed a fast before YaHWeH. 10Then read Barukh in the book the words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in the house of YaHWeH, in the chamber of Gemaryah the son of Shafan, the Scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of YaHWeH's house, in the ears of all the people.

11When Mikhayah the son of Gemaryah, the son of Shafan, had heard out of the book all the words of YaHWeH, 12he went down into the king's house, into the Scribe's chamber: and, behold, all the princes were sitting there, *to wit*, Elishama the Scribe, and Delayah the son of Shemayah, and Elnatan the son of `Akhbor, and Gemaryah the son of Shafan, and Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Hananyah, and all the princes. 13Then Mikhayah declared to them all the words that he had heard, when Barukh read the book in the ears of the people. 14Therefore all the princes sent Jew (Yehudi) the son of Netanyah, the son of Shelemyah, the son of Kushi, to Barukh, saying, Take in your hand the scroll in which you have read in the ears of the people, and come. So Barukh the son of Neriyah took the scroll in his hand, and came to them. 15They said to him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Barukh read it in their ears. 16Now it happened, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said to Barukh, We will surely tell the king of all these words. 17They asked Barukh, saying, Tell us now, How did you write all these words at his mouth? 18Then Barukh answered them, He pronounced all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19Then said the princes to Barukh, Go, hide you, you and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah); and let no man know where you are.

20They went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the Scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. 21So the king sent Jew (Yehudi) to get the scroll; and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the Scribe. Jew (Yehudi) read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king. 22Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in* the brazier burning before him. 23It happened, when Jew (Yehudi) had read three or four leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brazier, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier. 24They were not afraid, nor tore their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants who heard all these words. 25Moreover Elnatan and Delayah and Gemaryah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the scroll; but he would not hear them. 26The king commanded Yerachme'el the king's son, and Serayah the son of `Azri'el, and Shelemyah the son of `Avde'el, to take Barukh the Scribe and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet; but YaHWeH hid them.

27Then the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), after that the king had burned the scroll, and the words which Barukh wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 28Take again another scroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first scroll, which Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king of Judah (Yahudah) has burned. 29Concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) you shall say, Thus says YaHWeH: You have burned this scroll, saying, Why have you written therein, saying, The king of Babel shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from there man and animal? 30Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah): He shall have none to sit on the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and on the men of Judah (Yahudah), all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they didn't listen.

32Then took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) another scroll, and gave it to Barukh the Scribe, the son of Neriyah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) all the words of the book which Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) had burned in the fire; and there were added besides to them many like words.

37

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah) reigned as king, instead of

Konyahu the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel made king in the land of Judah (Yahudah). 2But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did listen to the words of YaHWeH, which he spoke by the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah).

3Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king sent Yehukhal the son of Shelemyah, and Tzefanyah the son of Ma`aseyah, the Priest, to the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, Pray now to YaHWeH our God for us. 4Now Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison. 5Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and when the Kasdim who were besieging Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heard news of them, they broke up from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

6Then came the word of YaHWeH to the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 7Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus shall you tell the king of Judah (Yahudah), who sent you to me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt (Mitzrayim) into their own land. 8The Kasdim shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. 9Thus says YaHWeH, Don't deceive yourselves, saying, The Kasdim shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart. 10For though you had struck the whole army of the Kasdim who fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yes would they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11It happened that, when the army of the Kasdim was broken up from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) went forth out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to go into the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), to receive his portion there, in the midst of the people. 13When he was in the gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), a captain of the guard was there, whose name was Yeriyah, the son of Shelemyah, the son of Hananyah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, saying, You are falling away to the Kasdim. 14Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), It is false; I am not falling away to the Kasdim. But he didn't listen to him; so Yeriyah laid hold on Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and brought him to the princes. 15The princes were angry with Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and struck him, and put him in prison in the house of Yonatan the Scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16When Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) was come into the dungeon-house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) had remained there many days; 17Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king sent, and fetched him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from YaHWeH? Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, There is. He said also, You shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel. 18Moreover Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), Wherein have I sinned against you, or against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison? 19Where now are your

prophets who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babel shall not come against you, nor against this land? 20Now please hear, my lord the king: please let my supplication be presented before you, that you not cause me to return to the house of Yonatan the Scribe, lest I die there. 21Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) into the court of the guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) remained in the court of the guard.

38

Shefatyah the son of Mattan, and Gedalyah the son of Pashchur, and Yukhal the son of Shelemyah, and Pashchur the son of Malkiyah, heard the words that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) spoke to all the people, saying, 2Thus says YaHWeH, He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he who goes forth to the Kasdim shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey, and he shall live. 3Thus says YaHWeH, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babel, and he shall take it. 4Then the princes said to the king, Let this man, we pray you, be put to death; because he weakens the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words to them: for this man doesn't seek the welfare of this people, but the hurt. 5Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he who can do anything against you. 6Then took they Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and cast him into the dungeon of Malkiyah the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) with cords. In the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) sank in the mire.

7Now when `Ebed-Melekh the Kushite, a eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin (Binyamin),) 8`Ebed-Melekh went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying, 9My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is likely to die in the place where he is, because of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city. 10Then the king commanded `Ebed-Melekh the Kushite, saying, Take from hence thirty men with you, and take up Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. 11So `Ebed-Melekh took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took there rags and worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah). 12`Ebed-Melekh the Kushite said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Put now these rags and worn-out garments under your armholes under the cords. Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) did so. 13So they drew up Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) remained in the court of the guard.

14Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king sent, and took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet to him into the third entry that is in the house of YaHWeH: and the king said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), I will ask you a thing; hide nothing from me. 15Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), If I declare it to you, will you not surely put me to death? and if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me. 16So Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king swore secretly to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, As YaHWeH lives, who made us this soul, I will not put you to death, neither will I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life.

17Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): If you will go forth to the king of Babel's princes, then your soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and you shall live, and your house. 18But if you will not go forth to the king of Babel's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Kasdim, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape out of their hand. 19Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), I am afraid of the Jew (Yehudi) who are fallen away to the Kasdim, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. 20But Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, They shall not deliver you. Obey, I beg you, the voice of YaHWeH, in that which I speak to you: so it shall be well with you, and your soul shall live. 21But if you refuse to go forth, this is the word that YaHWeH has shown me: 22behold, all the women who are left in the king of Judah (Yahudah)'s house shall be brought forth to the king of Babel's princes, and those women shall say, Your familiar friends have set you on, and have prevailed over you: *now that* your feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. 23They shall bring out all your wives and your children to the Kasdim; and you shall not escape out of their hand, but shall be taken by the hand of the king of Babel: and you shall cause this city to be burned with fire.

24Then said Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Let no man know of these words, and you shall not die. 25But if the princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come to you, and tell you, Declare to us now what you have said to the king; don't hide it from us, and we will not put you to death; also what the king said to you: 26then you shall tell them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Yonatan's house, to die there. 27Then came all the princes to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. 28So Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was taken.

39

It happened when Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was taken, (in the ninth year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel and all his army against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and besieged it; 2in the eleventh year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city,) 3that all the princes of the king of Babel came in, and sat in the middle gate, *to wit*, Nergal-Sar'etzer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsekhim, Rav-Saris, Nergal-Sar'etzer, Rav-Mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babel. 4It happened that, when Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king of Judah (Yahudah) and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and he went out toward the Wilderness (Arabah). 5But the army of the Kasdim pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) in the plains of Yericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Hamat; and he gave judgment on him. 6Then the king of Babel killed the sons of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babel killed all the nobles of Judah (Yahudah). 7Moreover he put out Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah)'s eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babel. 8The Kasdim burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 9Then Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babel the residue of the people who remained in the city, the deserters also who fell away to him, and the residue of the people who remained. 10But Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel gave charge concerning Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard, saying, 12Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall tell you. 13So Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nevushazban, Rav-Saris, and Nergal-Sar'etzer, Rav-Mag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babel; 14they sent, and took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) out of the court of the guard, and committed him to Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, that he should carry him home: so he lived among the people.

15Now the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 16Go, and speak to `Ebed-Melekh the Kushite, saying, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will bring my words on this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished before you in that day. 17But I will deliver you in that day, says YaHWeH; and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid. 18For I will surely save you, and you shall not

fall by the sword, but your life shall be for a prey to you; because you have put your trust in me, says YaHWeH.

40

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, after that Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), who were carried away captive to Babel. 2The captain of the guard took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and said to him, YaHWeH your God pronounced this evil on this place; 3and YaHWeH has brought it, and done according as he spoke: because you have sinned against YaHWeH, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come on you. 4Now, behold, I loose you this day from the chains which are on your hand. If it seem good to you to come with me into Babel, come, and I will look well to you; but if it seem ill to you to come with me into Babel, forbear: behold, all the land is before you; where it seems good and right to you to go, there go. 5Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, whom the king of Babel has made governor over the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and dwell with him among the people; or go wherever it seems right to you to go. So the captain of the guard gave him food and a present, and let him go. 6Then went Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Gedalyah the son of Achikam to Mitzpah, and lived with him among the people who were left in the land.

7Now when all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babel had made Gedalyah the son of Achikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, and women, and children, and of the poorest of the land, of those who were not carried away captive to Babel; 8then they came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, *to wit*, Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and Yochanan and Yonatan the sons of Kareach, and Serayah the son of Tanchumet, and the sons of `Efai the Netofatite, and Yezanyah the son of the Ma`akhatite, they and their men. 9Gedalyah the son of Achikam the son of Shafan swore to them and to their men, saying, Don't be afraid to serve the Kasdim: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babel, and it shall be well with you. 10As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mitzpah, to stand before the Kasdim who shall come to us: but you, gather you wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken. 11Likewise when all the Jew (Yehudi) who were in Moab, and among the children of `Ammon, and in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babel had left a remnant of Judah (Yahudah), and that he had set over them Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan; 12then all the Jew (Yehudi) returned out of all places where they were driven, and came to the land of Judah (Yahudah), to Gedalyah, to Mitzpah, and gathered wine and

summer fruits very much.

13Moreover Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were
in the fields, came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, 14and said to him, Do you know that Baalis
the king of the children of `Ammon has sent Yishma'el the son of Netanyah to take your
life? But Gedalyah the son of Achikam didn't believe them. 15Then Yochanan the son of
Kareach spoke to Gedalyah in Mitzpah secretly, saying, Please let me go, and I will kill
Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and no man shall know it: why should he take your life,
that all the Jew (Yehudi) who are gathered to you should be scattered, and the remnant
of Judah (Yahudah) perish? 16But Gedalyah the son of Achikam said to Yochanan the son
of Kareach, You shall not do this thing; for you speak falsely of Yishma'el.

41

Now it happened in the seventh month, that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, the son
of Elishama, of the seed royal and *one of* the chief officers of the king, and ten men with
him, came to Gedalyah the son of Achikam to Mitzpah; and there they ate bread together
in Mitzpah. 2Then arose Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and the ten men who were with
him, and struck Gedalyah the son of Achikam the son of Shafan with the sword, and
killed him, whom the king of Babel had made governor over the land. 3Yishma'el also
killed all the Jew (Yehudi) who were with him, *to wit*, with Gedalyah, at Mitzpah, and the
Kasdim who were found there, the men of war.

4It happened the second day after he had killed Gedalyah, and no man knew it, 5that
there came men from Shekhem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria (Shomron), even eighty
men, having their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and having cut themselves, with
meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of YaHWeH.
6Yishma'el the son of Netanyah went forth from Mitzpah to meet them, weeping all along
as he went: and it happened, as he met them, he said to them, Come to Gedalyah the son
of Achikam. 7It was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Yishma'el the son
of Netanyah killed them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men who were
with him. 8But ten men were found among those who said to Yishma'el, Don't kill us; for
we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So
he stopped, and didn't kill them among their brothers.

9Now the pit in which Yishma'el cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had
killed, by the side of Gedalyah (the same was who which Asa the king had made for fear
of Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael),) Yishma'el the son of Netanyah filled it with those who
were killed. 10Then Yishma'el carried away captive all the residue of the people who were
in Mitzpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people who remained in Mitzpah,

whom Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedalyah the son of Achikam; Yishma'el the son of Netanyah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of `Ammon.

11But when Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, heard of all the evil that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah had done, 12then they took all the men, and went to fight with Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. 13Now it happened that, when all the people who were with Yishma'el saw Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, then they were glad. 14So all the people who Yishma'el had carried away captive from Mitzpah turned about and came back, and went to Yochanan the son of Kareach. 15But Yishma'el the son of Netanyah escaped from Yochanan with eight men, and went to the children of `Ammon. 16Then took Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, from Mitzpah, after that he had killed Gedalyah the son of Achikam, *to wit*, the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon: 17and they departed, and lived in GeRuth (Rut)-Kimaham, which is by Beit-Lechem, to go to enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim), 18because of the Kasdim; for they were afraid of them, because Yishma'el the son of Netanyah had killed Gedalyah the son of Achikam, whom the king of Babel made governor over the land.

42

Then all the captains of the forces, and Yochanan the son of Kareach, and Yezanyah the son of Hosha`yah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near, 2and said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, Let, we pray you, our supplication be presented before you, and pray for us to YaHWeH your God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes do see us: 3that YaHWeH your God may show us the way in which we should walk, and the thing that we should do. 4Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet said to them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray to YaHWeH your God according to your words; and it shall happen that whatever thing YaHWeH shall answer you, I will declare it to you; I will keep nothing back from you. 5Then they said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), YaHWeH be a true and faithful witness among us, if we don't do according to all the word with which YaHWeH your God shall send you to us. 6Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of YaHWeH our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of YaHWeH our God.

7It happened after ten days, that the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah).

8Then called he Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, 9and said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to whom you sent me to present your supplication before him: 10If you will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done to you. 11Don't be afraid of the king of Babel, of whom you are afraid; don't be afraid of him, says YaHWeH: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy on you, and cause you to return to your own land. 13But if you say, We will not dwell in this land; so that you don't obey the voice of YaHWeH your God, 14saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15now therefore hear you the word of YaHWeH, O remnant of Judah (Yahudah): Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), If you indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and go to sojourn there; 16then it shall happen, that the sword, which you fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the famine, whereof you are afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt (Mitzrayim); and there you shall die. 17So shall it be with all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring on them.

18For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): As my anger and my wrath has been poured forth on the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so shall my wrath be poured forth on you, when you shall enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim); and you shall be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and you shall see this place no more. 19YaHWeH has spoken concerning you, remnant of Judah (Yahudah), Don't you go into Egypt (Mitzrayim): know certainly that I have testified to you this day. 20For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for you sent me to YaHWeH your God, saying, Pray for us to YaHWeH our God; and according to all that YaHWeH our God shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it: 21and I have this day declared it to you; but you have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH your God in anything for which he has sent me to you. 22Now therefore know certainly that you shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go to sojourn there.

43

It happened that, when Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of YaHWeH their God, with which YaHWeH their God had sent him to them, even all these words, 2then spoke Azaryah the son of Hosha`yah, and

Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), You speak falsely: YaHWeH our God has not sent you to say, You shall not go into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there; 3but Barukh the son of Neriyah sets you on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Kasdim, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babel. 4So Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH, to dwell in the land of Judah (Yahudah). 5But Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), who were returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah (Yahudah); 6the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person who Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan; and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, and Barukh the son of Neriyah; 7and they came into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for they didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH: and they came to Tachpanches.

8Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in Tachpanches, saying, 9Take great stones in your hand, and hide them in mortar in the brick work, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tachpanches, in the sight of the men of Judah (Yahudah); 10and tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babel, my servant, and will set his throne on these stones that I have hidden; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. 11He shall come, and shall strike the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. 12I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), as a shepherd puts on his garment; and he shall go forth from there in shalom. 13He shall also break the pillars of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the houses of the gods of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall he burn with fire.

44

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) concerning all the Jew (Yehudi) who lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who lived at Migdol, and at Tachpanches, and at Mof, and in the country of Patros, saying, 2Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): You have seen all the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and on all the cities of Judah (Yahudah); and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwells therein, 3because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, that they didn't know, neither they, nor you, nor your fathers. 4However I sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, don't do this abominable thing that I hate. 5But they didn't listen, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to

burn no incense to other gods. 6Therefore my wrath and my anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah (Yahudah) and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and they are wasted and desolate, as it is this day. 7Therefore now thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Why commit you *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah (Yahudah), to leave you none remaining; 8in that you provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), where you are gone to sojourn; that you may be cut off, and that you may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth (eretz)? 9Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they committed in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? 10They are not humbled even to this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah (Yahudah). 12I will take the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an object of horror, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. 13For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), as I have punished Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; 14so that none of the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), who have gone into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there, shall escape or be left, to return into the land of Judah (Yahudah), to which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape.

15Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, even all the people who lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in Patros, answered Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, 16As for the word that you have spoken to us in the name of YaHWeH, we will not listen to you. 17But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for then had we plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil. 18But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the sky, and pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19When we burned incense to the queen of the sky, and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings to

her, without our husbands?

[20]Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people who had given him who answer, saying, [21]The incense that you burned in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, didn't YaHWeH remember them, and didn't it come into his mind? [22]so that YaHWeH could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which you have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. [23]Because you have burned incense, and because you have sinned against YaHWeH, and have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened to you, as it is this day.

[24]Moreover Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of YaHWeH, all Judah (Yahudah) who are in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): [25]Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink-offerings to her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows. [26]Therefore hear the word of YaHWeH, all Judah (Yahudah) who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says YaHWeH, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah (Yahudah) in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, As the Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH lives. [27]Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah (Yahudah) who are in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. [28]Those who escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) into the land of Judah (Yahudah), few in number; and all the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), who have gone into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. [29]This shall be the sign to you, says YaHWeH, that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil: [30]Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hofra king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, who was his enemy, and sought his life.

45

The word that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet spoke to Barukh the son of Neriyah, when he wrote these word in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), in

the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, 2Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to you, Barukh: 3You did say, Woe is me now! for YaHWeH has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. 4Thus shall you tell him, Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. 5Seek you great things for yourself? Don't seek them; for, behold, I will bring evil on all flesh, says YaHWeH; but your life will I give to you for a prey in all places where you go.

46

The word of YaHWeH which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet concerning the nations.

2Of Egypt (Mitzrayim): concerning the army of Pharaoh-Nekho king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), which was by the river Perat in Karkemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah). 3Prepare you the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. 4Harness the horses, and get up, you horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail. 5Why have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and have fled apace, and don't look back: terror is on every side, says YaHWeH. 6Don't let the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Perat have they stumbled and fallen. 7Who is this who rises up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? 8Egypt (Mitzrayim) rises up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he says, I will rise up, I will cover the earth (eretz); I will destroy cities and the inhabitants of it. 9Go up, you horses; and rage, you chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Kush and Put, who handle the shield; and the Ludim, who handle and bend the bow. 10For that day is *a day* of the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of hosts, has a sacrifice in the north country by the river Perat. 11Go up into Gil`ad, and take balm, virgin daughter of Egypt (Mitzrayim): in vain do you use many medicines; there is no healing for you. 12The nations have heard of your shame, and the earth (eretz) is full of your cry; for the mighty man has stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

13The word that YaHWeH spoke to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, how that

Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel should come and strike the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 14Declare you in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and publish in Migdol, and publish in Mof and in Tachpanches: say you, Stand forth, and prepare you; for the sword has devoured round about you. 15Why are your strong ones swept away? they didn't stand, because YaHWeH did drive them. 16He made many to stumble, yes, they fell one on another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our birth, from the oppressing sword. 17They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) is but a noise; he has let the appointed time pass by. 18As I live, says the King, whose name is YaHWeH of Hosts, surely like Tavor among the mountains, and like Karmel by the sea, so shall he come. 19You daughter who dwell in Egypt (Mitzrayim), furnish yourself to go into captivity; for Mof shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant. 20Egypt (Mitzrayim) is a very beautiful heifer; *but* destruction out of the north is come, it is come. 21Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they didn't stand: for the day of their calamity is come on them, the time of their visitation. 22The sound of it shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as wood cutters. 23They shall cut down her forest, says YaHWeH, though it can't be searched; because they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. 24The daughter of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be disappointed; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt (Mitzrayim), with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and those who trust in him: 26and I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, says YaHWeH. 27But don't be afraid you, Jacob (Yakob) my servant, neither be dismayed, Isreal (Yisrael): for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob (Yakob) shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. 28Don't be afraid you, O Jacob (Yakob) my servant, says YaHWeH; for I am with you: for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you; but I will not make a full end of you, but I will correct you in measure, and will in no way leave you unpunished.

47

The word of YaHWeH that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet concerning the Philistines (Pelishtim), before that Pharaoh struck Gaza (`Aza). 2Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and

shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and those who dwell therein; and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail. 3At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers don't look back to their children for feebleness of hands; 4because of the day that comes to destroy all the Philistines (Pelishtim), to cut off from Tyrus (Tzor) and Tzidon every helper who remains: for YaHWeH will destroy the Philistines (Pelishtim), the remnant of the isle of Kaftor. 5Baldness is come on Gaza (`Aza); Ashkelon is brought to nothing, the remnant of their valley: how long will you cut yourself? 6You sword of YaHWeH, how long will it be before you be quiet? put up yourself into your scabbard; rest, and be still. 7How can you be quiet, seeing YaHWeH has given you a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore, there has he appointed it.

48

Of Moab. Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Woe to Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiryatayim is disappointed, it is taken; Misgav is put to shame and broken down. 2The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. You also, Madmen, shall be brought to silence: the sword shall pursue you. 3The sound of a cry from Horonayim, desolation and great destruction! 4Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. 5For by the ascent of Luchit with continual weeping shall they go up; for at the descent of Horonayim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. 6Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness. 7For, because you have trusted in your works and in your treasures, you also shall be taken: and Kemosh shall go forth into captivity, his Priests (Kohanim) and his princes together. 8The destroyer shall come on every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed; as YaHWeH has spoken. 9Give wings to Moab, that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. 10Cursed be he who does the work of YaHWeH negligently; and cursed be he who keeps back his sword from blood. 11Moab has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his lees, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither has he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remains in him, and his scent is not changed. 12Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will send to him those who pour off, and they shall pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces. 13Moab shall be ashamed of Kemosh, as the house of Isreal (Yisrael) was ashamed of Bethel (Beit-El) their confidence. 14How say you, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war? 15Moab is laid waste, and they are gone up into his cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, says the King, whose name is YaHWeH of Hosts. 16The calamity of Moab

is near to come, and his affliction hurries fast. 17All you who are round about him, bemoan him, and all you who know his name; say, How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! 18You daughter who dwells in Dibon, come down from your glory, and sit in thirst; for the destroyer of Moab is come up against you, he has destroyed your strongholds. 19Inhabitant of `Aro`er, stand by the way, and watch: ask him who flees, and her who escapes; say, What has been done? 20Moab is disappointed; for it is broken down: wail and cry; tell you it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste.

21Judgment is come on the plain country, on Holon, and on Yahtzah, and on Mefa`at, 22and on Dibon, and on Nebo, and on Beit-Divlatayim, 23and on Kiryatayim, and on Beit-Gamul, and on Beit-Me`on, 24and on Keriyot, and on Botzrah, and on all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. 25The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, says YaHWeH.

26Make you him drunken; for he magnified himself against YaHWeH: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. 27For wasn't Isreal (Yisrael) a derision to you? was he found among thieves? for as often as you speak of him, you wag the head. 28You inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that makes her nest over the mouth of the abyss. 29We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance, and the haughtiness of his heart. 30I know his wrath, says YaHWeH, that it is nothing; his boastings have worked nothing. 31Therefore will I wail for Moab; yes, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-Heres shall they mourn. 32With more than the weeping of Ya`zer will I weep for you, vine of Sibmah: your branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Ya`zer: on your summer fruits and on your vintage the destroyer is fallen. 33Gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to cease from the wine presses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting.

34From the cry of Heshbon even to El`aleh, even to Yahatz have they uttered their voice, from Tzo`ar even to Horonayim, to Eglat-Shelishi-Yah: for the waters of Nimrim also shall become desolate. 35Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, says YaHWeH, him who offers in the high place, and him who burns incense to his gods. 36Therefore my heart sounds for Moab like pipes, and my heart sounds like pipes for the men of Kir-Heres: therefore the abundance that he has gotten is perished.

37For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: on all the hands are cuttings, and on the loins sackcloth. 38On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets of it there is lamentation every where; for I have broken Moab like a vessel in which none delights, says YaHWeH. 39How is it broken down! *how* do they wail! how has Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a terror to all who are round about

him. 40For thus says YaHWeH: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab. 41Keriyot is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. 42Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he has magnified himself against YaHWeH. 43Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are on you, inhabitant of Moab, says YaHWeH. 44He who flees from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he who gets up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring on him, even on Moab, the year of their visitation, says YaHWeH. 45Those who fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon; for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sichon, and has devoured the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. 46Woe to you, O Moab! the people of Kemosh is undone; for your sons are taken away captive, and your daughters into captivity. 47Yet will I bring back the captivity of Moab in the latter days, says YaHWeH. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

49

Of the children of `Ammon. Thus says YaHWeH: Has Isreal (Yisrael) no sons? has he no heir? why then does Malkam possess Gad, and his people well in the cities of it? 2Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of `Ammon; and it shall become a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Isreal (Yisrael) possess those who did possess him, says YaHWeH. 3Wail, Heshbon, for `Ai is laid waste; cry, you daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run back and forth among the fences; for Malkam shall go into captivity, his Priests (Kohanim) and his princes together. 4Why glory you in the valleys, your flowing valley, backsliding daughter? who trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come to me? 5Behold, I will bring a fear on you, says the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts, from all who are round about you; and you shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather together the fugitives.

6But afterward I will bring back the captivity of the children of `Ammon, says YaHWeH. 7Of Edom. Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? 8Flee you, turn back, dwell in the depths, inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esaw on him, the time that I shall visit him. 9If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, wouldn't they destroy until they had enough? 10But I have made Esaw bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is destroyed, and his brothers, and his neighbors; and he is no more. 11Leave your fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let your widows trust in me.

12For thus says YaHWeH: Behold, they to whom it didn't pertain to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and are you he who shall altogether go unpunished? you shall not go unpunished, but you shall surely drink. 13For I have sworn by myself, says YaHWeH, that Botzrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities of it shall be perpetual wastes. 14I have heard news from YaHWeH, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. 15For, behold, I have made you small among the nations, and despised among men. 16As for your terror, the pride of your heart has deceived you, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, who hold the height of the hill: though you should make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down from there, says YaHWeH.

17Edom shall become an astonishment: everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues of it. 18As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) and the neighbor cities of it, says YaHWeH, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. 19Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoever is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd who will stand before me? 20Therefore hear the counsel of YaHWeH, that he has taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them. 21The earth (eretz) trembles at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Sea of Suf. 22Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Botzrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. 23Of Damascus (Dammesek). Hamat is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil news, they are melted away: there is sorrow on the sea; it can't be quiet. 24Damascus (Dammesek) has grown feeble, she turns herself to flee, and trembling has seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail. 25How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? 26Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says YaHWeH of Hosts. 27I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus (Dammesek), and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad. 28Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hatzor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel struck. Thus says YaHWeH: Arise you, go up to Kedar, and destroy the children of the east. 29Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry to them, Terror on every side! 30Flee you, wander far off, dwell in the depths, you inhabitants of Hatzor, says YaHWeH; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel has taken counsel against you, and has conceived a purpose against you. 31Arise, go up to a nation that is at ease, that dwells without care, says YaHWeH; that have neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone. 32Their camels shall be

a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter to all winds those who have the corners *of their hair* cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, says YaHWeH. 33Hatzor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation forever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

34The word of YaHWeH that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet concerning `Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), saying,

35Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of `Elam, the chief of their might. 36On `Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of the sky, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation where the outcasts of `Elam shall not come. 37I will cause `Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before those who seek their life; and I will bring evil on them, even my fierce anger, says YaHWeH; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them; 38and I will set my throne in `Elam, and will destroy from there king and princes, says YaHWeH.

39But it shall happen in the latter days, that I will bring back the captivity of `Elam, says YaHWeH.

50

The word that YaHWeH spoke concerning Babel, concerning the land of the Kasdim, by Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet. 2Declare you among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and don't conceal: say, Babel is taken, Bel is disappointed, Merodakh is dismayed; her images are disappointed, her idols are dismayed.

3For out of the north there comes up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and animal.

4In those days, and in that time, says YaHWeH, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall come, they and the children of Judah (Yahudah) together; they shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek YaHWeH their God. 5They shall inquire concerning Zion (Tziyon) with their faces turned toward it, *saying*, Come, and join yourselves to YaHWeH in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting-place. 7All who found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against YaHWeH, the habitation of righteousness, even YaHWeH, the hope of their fathers.

8Flee out of the midst of Babel, and go forth out of the land of the Kasdim, and be as the male goats before the flocks. 9For, behold, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babel a company of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her; from there she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of an expert mighty man; none shall return in vain. 10Kasdim shall be a prey: all who prey on her shall be satisfied, says YaHWeH. 11Because you are glad, because you rejoice, O you who plunder my heritage, because you are wanton as a heifer that treads out *the grain*, and neigh as strong horses; 12your mother shall be utterly disappointed; she who bore you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the least of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13Because of the wrath of YaHWeH she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate: everyone who goes by Babel shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. 14Set yourselves in array against Babel round about, all you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she has sinned against YaHWeH. 15Shout against her round about: she has submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of YaHWeH: take vengeance on her; as she has done, do to her. 16Cut off the sower from Babel, and him who handles the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn everyone to his people, and they shall flee everyone to his own land.

17Isreal (Yisrael) is a hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first, the king of Ashshur devoured him; and now at last Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel has broken his bones. 18Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will punish the king of Babel and his land, as I have punished the king of Ashshur. 19I will bring Isreal (Yisrael) again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Karmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied on the hills of Ephraim (Efrayim) and in Gil`ad. 20In those days, and in that time, says YaHWeH, the iniquity of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah (Yahudah), and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant. 21Go up against the land of Meratayim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: kill and utterly destroy after them, says YaHWeH, and do according to all that I have commanded you. 22A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. 23How is the hammer of the whole earth (eretz) cut apart and broken! how is Babel become a desolation among the nations! 24I have laid a snare for you, and you are also taken, Babel, and you weren't aware: you are found, and also caught, because you have striven against YaHWeH. 25YaHWeH has opened his armory, and has brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts, has a work *to do* in the land of the Kasdim. 26Come against her from the utmost border; open her store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. 27Kill all her bulls; let them go down to the slaughter: woe to them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28The voice of those who flee and escape out of the land of Babel, to declare in Zion

(Tziyon) the vengeance of YaHWeH our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29Call together the archers against Babel, all those who bend the bow; encamp against her round about; let none of it escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she has done, do to her; for she has been proud against YaHWeH, against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 30Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says YaHWeH. 31Behold, I am against you, you proud one, says the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts; for your day is come, the time that I will visit you. 32The proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all who are round about him.

33Thus says YaHWeH of hosts: The children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of Judah (Yahudah) are oppressed together; and all who took them captive hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. 34Their Redeemer is strong; YaHWeH of Hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth (eretz), and disquiet the inhabitants of Babel. 35A sword is on the Kasdim, says YaHWeH, and on the inhabitants of Babel, and on her princes, and on her wise men. 36A sword is on the boasters, and they shall become fools; a sword is on her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. 37A sword is on their horses, and on their chariots, and on all the mixed people who are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is on her treasures, and they shall be robbed. 38A drought is on her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of engraved images, and they are mad over idols.

39Therefore the wild animals of the desert with the wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited forever; neither shall it be lived in from generation to generation. 40As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) and the neighbor cities of it, says YaHWeH, so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. 41Behold, a people comes from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz). 42They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea; and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Babel. 43The king of Babel has heard the news of them, and his hands wax feeble: anguish has taken hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44Behold, *the enemy* shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoever is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd who can stand before me? 45Therefore hear the counsel of YaHWeH, that he has taken against Babel; and his purposes, that he has purposed against the land of the Kasdim: Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little

ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them. 46At the noise of the taking of Babel the earth (eretz) trembles, and the cry is heard among the nations.

51

Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will raise up against Babel, and against those who dwell in Lev-Kamai, a destroying wind. 2I will send to Babel strangers, who shall winnow her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. 3Against *him who* bends let the archer bend his bow, and against *him who* lifts himself up in his coat of mail: and don't you spare her young men; destroy you utterly all her host. 4They shall fall down slain in the land of the Kasdim, and thrust through in her streets. 5For Isreal (Yisrael) is not forsaken, nor Judah (Yahudah), of his God, of YaHWeH of Hosts; though their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). 6Flee out of the midst of Babel, and save every man his life; don't be cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of YaHWeH's vengeance; he will render to her a recompense. 7Babel has been a golden cup in YaHWeH's hand, who made all the earth (eretz) drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. 8Babel is suddenly fallen and destroyed: wail for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. 9We would have healed Babel, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go everyone into his own country; for her judgment reaches to heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. 10YaHWeH has brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion (Tziyon) the work of YaHWeH our God. 11Make sharp the arrows; hold firm the shields: YaHWeH has stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes (Madai); because his purpose is against Babel, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of YaHWeH, the vengeance of his temple. 12Set up a standard against the walls of Babel, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for YaHWeH has both purposed and done that which he spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babel. 13You who dwell on many waters, abundant in treasures, your end is come, the measure of your covetousness. 14YaHWeH of Hosts has sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill you with men, as with the canker-worm; and they shall lift up a shout against you. 15He has made the earth (eretz) by his power, he has established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding has he stretched out the heavens: 16when he utters his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth (eretz); he makes lightnings for the rain, and brings forth the wind out of his treasuries. 17Every man is become bRuth (Rut)ish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is disappointed by his image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 18They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 19The portion of Jacob (Yakob) is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and *Isreal (Yisrael)* is the tribe of his inheritance: YaHWeH of Hosts is his name. 20You are my battle-axe and weapons

of war: and with you will I break in pieces the nations; and with you will I destroy kingdoms; [21]and with you will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; [22]and with you will I break in pieces the chariot and him who rides therein; and with you will I break in pieces man and woman; and with you will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with you will I break in pieces the young man and the virgin; [23]and with you will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with you will I break in pieces the farmer and his yoke *of oxen*; and with you will I break in pieces governors and deputies. [24]I will render to Babel and to all the inhabitants of Kasdim all their evil that they have done in Zion (Tziyon) in your sight, says YaHWeH. [25]Behold, I am against you, destroying mountain, says YaHWeH, which destroy all the earth (eretz); and I will stretch out my hand on you, and roll you down from the rocks, and will make you a burnt mountain. [26]They shall not take of you a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but you shall be desolate for ever, says YaHWeH. [27]Set up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet (shofar) among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough canker-worm. [28]Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes (Madai), the governors of it, and all the deputies of it, and all the land of their dominion. [29]The land trembles and is in pain; for the purposes of YaHWeH against Babel do stand, to make the land of Babel a desolation, without inhabitant. [30]The mighty men of Babel have forborne to fight, they remain in their strongholds; their might has failed; they are become as women: her dwelling-places are set on fire; her bars are broken. [31]One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to met another, to show the king of Babel that his city is taken on every quarter: [32]and the passages are seized, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are frightened. [33]For thus says YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): The daughter of Babel is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her. [34]Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babel has devoured me, he has crushed me, he has made me an empty vessel, he has, like a monster, swallowed me up, he has filled his maw with my delicacies; he has cast me out. [35]The violence done to me and to my flesh be on Babel, shall the inhabitant of Zion (Tziyon) say; and, My blood be on the inhabitants of Kasdim, shall Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) say. [36]Therefore thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will plead your cause, and take vengeance for you; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry. [37]Babel shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. [38]They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions' cubs. [39]When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, says YaHWeH. [40]I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats. [41]How is Sheshakh taken! and the praise of the whole earth (eretz) seized! how is Babel become a desolation among the nations! [42]The sea is come up on Babel; she is covered with the multitude of the waves of it. [43]Her cities are become a desolation, a

dry land, and a desert, a land in which no man dwells, neither does any son of man pass thereby. 44I will execute judgment on Bel in Babel, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he has swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow any more to him: yes, the wall of Babel shall fall. 45My people, go you out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of YaHWeH. 46Don't let your heart faint, neither fear for the news that shall be heard in the land; for news shall come one year, and after that in another year *shall come* news, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler. 47Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment on the engraved images of Babel; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. 48Then the heavens and the earth (eretz), and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babel; for the destroyers shall come to her from the north, says YaHWeH. 49As Babel has caused the slain of Isreal (Yisrael) to fall, so at Babel shall fall the slain of all the land. 50You who have escaped the sword, go you, don't stand still; remember YaHWeH from afar, and let Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) come into your mind. 51We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; confusion has covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of YaHWeH's house. 52Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will execute judgment on her engraved images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan. 53Though Babel should mount up to the sky, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall destroyers come to her, says YaHWeH. 54The sound of a cry from Babel, and of great destruction from the land of the Kasdim! 55For YaHWeH lays Babel waste, and destroys out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered: 56for the destroyer is come on her, even on Babel, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces; for YaHWeH is a God of recompenses, he will surely requite. 57I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake up, says the King, whose name is YaHWeH of Hosts. 58Thus says YaHWeH of hosts: The broad walls of Babel shall be utterly overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall labor for vanity, and the nations for the fire; and they shall be weary.

59The word which Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet commanded Serayah the son of Neriyah, the son of Mechaseyah, when he went with Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king of Judah (Yahudah) to Babel in the fourth year of his reign. Now Serayah was chief chamberlain. 60Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) wrote in a book all the evil that should come on Babel, even all these words that are written concerning Babel. 61Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to Serayah, When you come to Babel, then see that you read all these words, 62and say, YaHWeH, you have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor animal, but that it shall be desolate forever. 63It shall be, when you have made an end of reading this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Perat: 64and you shall say, Thus shall Babel sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring on her; and they shall be weary. Thus far are the

words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah).

52

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of Libna. 2He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) had done. 3For through the anger of YaHWeH did it happen in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), until he had cast them out from his presence.

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) rebelled against the king of Babel. 4It happened in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 5So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah). 6In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Kasdim were against the city round about;) and they went toward the Wilderness (Arabah). 8But the army of the Kasdim pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) in the plains of Yericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 9Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Hamat; and he gave judgment on him. 10The king of Babel killed the sons of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) before his eyes: he killed also all the princes of Judah (Yahudah) in Riblah. 11He put out the eyes of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah); and the king of Babel bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babel, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

12Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nevukhadretztzar, king of Babel, came Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babel, into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): 13and he burned the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even every great house, burned he with fire. 14All the army of the Kasdim, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) round about. 15Then Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of Babel, and the residue of the multitude. 16But Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vineyard keepers and farmers.

17The pillars of brass that were in the house of YaHWeH, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of YaHWeH, did the Kasdim break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babel. 18The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they away. 19The cups, and the fire pans, and the basins, and the pots, and the menorot, and the spoons, and the bowls-that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver,-the captain of the guard took away. 20The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon (Shlomo) had made for the house of YaHWeH. The brass of all these vessels was without weight. 21As for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness of it was four fingers: it was hollow. 22A capital of brass was on it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like these, and pomegranates. 23There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were one hundred on the network round about.

24The captain of the guard took Serayah the chief Priest, and Tzefanyah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: 25and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and seven men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the Scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city. 26Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah. 27The king of Babel struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamat. So Judah (Yahudah) was carried away captive out of his land.

28This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzarcarried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand twenty-three Jew (Yehudi); 29in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzarhe carried away captive from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) eight hundred thirty-two persons; 30in the three and twentieth year of NebuchadrezzarNebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jew (Yehudi) seven hundred forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31It happened in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-Merodakh king of Babel, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah), and brought him forth out of prison; 32and he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babel, 33and changed his prison garments. *Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim)* ate bread before him continually all the days of his life: 34and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babel, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Notes:

Ezekiel
(Yechezkel)

1

Now it happened in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Kebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. [2]In the fifth *day* of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) 's captivity, [3]the word of YaHWeH came expressly to Ezekiel (Yechezkel) the Priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Kasdim by the river Kebar; and the hand of YaHWeH was there on him.

[4]I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with flashing lightning, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst of it as it were glowing metal, out of the midst of the fire. [5]Out of the midst of it came the likeness of four living creatures. This was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. [6]Everyone had four faces, and everyone of them had four wings. [7]Their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished brass. [8]They had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*: [9]their wings were joined one to another; they didn't turn when they went; they went everyone straight forward. [10]As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. [11]Their faces and their wings were separate above; two *wings* of everyone were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. [12]They went everyone straight forward: where the spirit was to go, they went; they didn't turn when they went. [13]As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches: *the fire* went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. [14]The living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

[15]Now as I saw the living creatures, behold, one wheel on the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces of it. [16]The appearance of the wheels and their work was like a bareket: and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel within a wheel. [17]When they went, they went in their four directions: they didn't turn when they went. [18]As for their rims, they were high and

dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about. 19When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. 20Wherever the spirit was to go, they went; there was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. 21When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22Over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of an expanse, like the awesome crystal to look on, stretched forth over their heads above. 23Under the expanse were their wings straight, the one toward the other: everyone had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies. 24When they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of Almighty (Shaddai), a noise of tumult like the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings. 25There was a voice above the expanse that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings.

26Above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sappir stone; and on the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man on it above. 27I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him. 28As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of YaHWeH. When I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

2

He said to me, Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you. 2The Spirit entered into me when he spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard him who spoke to me. 3He said to me, Son of man, I send you to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me even to this very day. 4The children are impudent and stiff-hearted: I do sent you to them; and you shall tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 5They, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there has been a prophet among them. 6You, son of man, don't be afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns are with you, and you do dwell among scorpions: don't be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. 7You shall speak my words

to them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

8But you, son of man, hear what I tell you; don't be you rebellious like that rebellious house: open your mouth, and eat that which I give you. 9When I looked, behold, a hand was put forth to me; and, behold, a scroll of a book was therein; 10He spread it before me: and it was written within and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3

He said to me, Son of man, eat that which you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Isreal (Yisrael). 2So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the scroll. 3He said to me, Son of man, cause your belly to eat, and fill your bowels with this scroll that I give you. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4He said to me, Son of man, go, get you to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and speak with my words to them. 5For you are not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); 6not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words you can not understand. Surely, if I sent you to them, they would listen to you. 7But the house of Isreal (Yisrael) will not listen to you; for they will not listen to me: for all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) are of hard forehead and of a stiff heart. 8Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads. 9As an adamant harder than flint have I made your forehead: don't be afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. 10Moreover he said to me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak to you receive in your heart, and hear with your ears. 11Go, get you to them of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed be the glory of YaHWeH from his place. 13*I heard* the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. 14So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and the hand of YaHWeH was strong on me. 15Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-Aviv, that lived by the river Kebar, and to where they lived; and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days.

16It happened at the end of seven days, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 17Son of man, I have made you a watchman to the house of Isreal (Yisrael): therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. 18When I tell the

wicked, You shall surely die; and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your hand. 19Yet if you warn the wicked, and he doesn't turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul. 20Again, when a righteous man does turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because you have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at your hand. 21Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man, that the righteous not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and you have delivered your soul.

22The hand of YaHWeH was there on me; and he said to me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with you. 23Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Kebar; and I fell on my face. 24Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me on my feet; and he spoke with me, and said to me, Go, shut yourself within your house. 25But you, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands on you, and shall bind you with them, and you shall not go out among them: 26and I will make your tongue cleave to the roof of your mouth, that you shall be mute, and shall not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house. 27But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : He who hears, let him hear; and he who forbears, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4

You also, son of man, take a tile, and lay it before you, and portray on it a city, even Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): 2and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. 3Take for yourself an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city: and set your face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

4Moreover lie you on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) on it; *according to* the number of the days that you shall lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity. 5For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred ninety days: so shall you bear the iniquity of the house of Isreal (Yisrael). 6Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah (Yahudah): forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it to you. 7You shall set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), with your arm uncovered; and you shall prophesy against it. 8Behold, I

lay bands on you, and you shall not turn you from one side to the other, until you have accomplished the days of your siege.

9Take for yourself also wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make you bread of it; *according to* the number of the days that you shall lie on your side, even three hundred ninety days, shall you eat of it. 10Your food which you shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shall you eat it. 11You shall drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shall you drink. 12You shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man. 13YaHWeH said, Even thus shall the children of Isreal (Yisrael) eat their bread unclean, among the nations where I will drive them. 14Then said I, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, my soul has not been polluted; for from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of animals; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. 15Then he said to me, Behold, I have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread thereon. 16Moreover he said to me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they shall eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and in dismay: 17that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5

You, son of man, take a sharp sword; *as* a barber's razor shall you take it to you, and shall cause it to pass on your head and on your beard: then take balances to weigh, and divide the hair. 2A third part shall you burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and you shall take a third part, and strike with the sword round about it; and a third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. 3You shall take of it a few in number, and bind them in your skirts. 4Of these again shall you take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; from it shall a fire come forth into all the house of Isreal (Yisrael). 5Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : This is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); I have set her in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about her. 6She has rebelled against my ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have rejected my ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. 7Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you are turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my ordinances, neither have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you; 8therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I, even I, am against you; and I will execute judgments in the midst of you in the sight of the nations. 9I will do in you that which I have not done, and whereunto I will

not do any more the like, because of all your abominations. [10]Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of you, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on you; and the whole remnant of you will I scatter to all the winds. [11]Therefore, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore will I also diminish *you*; neither shall my eye spare, and I also will have no pity. [12]A third part of you shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of you; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about you; and a third part I will scatter to all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

[13]Thus shall my anger be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath toward them to rest, and I shall be comforted; and they shall know that I, YaHWeH, have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath on them. [14]Moreover I will make you a desolation and a reproach among the nations that are round about you, in the sight of all that pass by. [15]So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, to the nations that are round about you, when I shall execute judgments on you in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; (I, YaHWeH, have spoken it;) [16]when I shall send on them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine on you, and will break your staff of bread; [17]and I will send on you famine and evil animals, and they shall bereave you; and pestilence and blood shall pass through you; and I will bring the sword on you: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

6

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), and prophesy to them, [3]and say, You mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), hear the word of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword on you, and I will destroy your high places. [4]Your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. [5]I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. [6]In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be abolished. [7]The slain shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

[8]Yet will I leave a remnant, in that you shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when you shall be scattered through the countries. [9]Those of you that

escape shall remember me among the nations where they shall be carried captive, how that I have been broken with their lewd heart, which has departed from me, and with they eyes, which play the prostitute after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. 10They shall know that I am YaHWeH: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them.

11Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Smite with your hand, and stamp with your foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Isreal (Yisrael); for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12He who is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he who is near shall fall by the sword; and he who remains and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my wrath on them. 13You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the places where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. 14I will stretch out my hand on them, and make the land desolate and waste, from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

7

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2You, son of man, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), An end: the end is come on the four corners of the land. 3Now is the end on you, and I will send my anger on you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will bring on you all your abominations. 4My eye shall not spare you, neither will I have pity; but I will bring your ways on you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

5Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : An evil, an only evil; behold, it comes. 6An end is come, the end is come; it awakes against you; behold, it comes. 7Your doom is come to you, inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near, *a day of* tumult, and not *of* joyful shouting, on the mountains. 8Now will I shortly pour out my wrath on you, and accomplish my anger against you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will bring on you all your abominations. 9My eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring on you according to your ways; and your abominations shall be in the midst of you; and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, do strike.

10Behold, the day, behold, it comes: your doom is gone forth; the rod has blossomed, pride has budded. 11Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither shall there be eminency among them. 12The time is come, the day draws near: don't let the buyer rejoice,

nor the seller mourn; for wrath is on all the multitude of it. 13For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they be yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude of it, none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14They have blown the trumpet (shofar), and have made all ready; but none goes to the battle; for my wrath is on all the multitude of it. 15The sword is outside, and the pestilence and the famine within: he who is in the field shall die with the sword: and he who is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. 16But those of those who escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one in his iniquity. 17All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. 18They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be on all faces, and baldness on all their heads. 19They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of YaHWeH: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it has been the stumbling block of their iniquity. 20As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations *and* their detestable things therein: therefore have I made it to them as an unclean thing. 21I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it. 22My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my secret *place*; and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it. 23Make the chain;

For the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. 24Therefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be profaned. 25Destruction comes; and they shall seek shalom, and there shall be none. 26Mischief shall come on mischief, and rumor shall be on rumor; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the Priest, and counsel from the Elders (Zakenim). 27The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do to them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

8

It happened in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in my house, and the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah) sat before me, that the hand of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH fell there on me. 2Then I saw, and, behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal. 3He put

forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and the sky, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to the door of the gate of the inner *court* that looks toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy. 4Behold, the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain.

5Then said he to me, Son of man, lift up your eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up my eyes the way toward the north, and see, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. 6He said to me, Son of man, see you what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Isreal (Yisrael) do commit here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but you shall again see yet other great abominations.

7He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. 8Then said he to me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had dug in the wall, behold, a door. 9He said to me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here. 10So I went in and saw; and see, every form of creeping things, and abominable animals, and all the idols of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), portrayed on the wall round about. 11There stood before them seventy men of the Elders (Zakenim) of the house of Isreal (Yisrael); and in the midst of them stood Ya`Azanyah the son of Shafan, every man with his censer in his hand; and the odor of the cloud of incense went up. 12Then said he to me, Son of man, have you seen what the Elders (Zakenim) of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for they say, YaHWeH doesn't see us; YaHWeH has forsaken the land. 13He said also to me, You shall again see yet other great abominations which they do.

14Then he brought me to the door of the gate of YaHWeH's house which was toward the north; and see, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz. 15Then said he to me, Have you seen *this*, son of man? you shall again see yet greater abominations than these.

16He brought me into the inner court of YaHWeH's house; and see, at the door of the temple of YaHWeH, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs toward the temple of YaHWeH, and their faces toward the east; and they were worshipping the sun toward the east. 17Then he said to me, Have you seen *this*, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah (Yahudah) that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, behold, they put the branch to their nose. 18Therefore will I also deal in wrath; my eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in my ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

9

Then he cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause you them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand. 2Behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. They went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3The glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was gone up from the Kerub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side. 4YaHWeH said to him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst of it. 5To the others he said in my hearing, Go you through the city after him, and strike: don't let your eye spare, neither have you pity; 6kill utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but don't come near any man on whom is the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the old men that were before the house. 7He said to them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go you forth. They went forth, and struck in the city. 8It happened, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell on my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! will you destroy all the residue of Isreal (Yisrael) in your pouring out of your wrath on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)?

9Then said he to me, The iniquity of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah) is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of wrestling *of judgment*: for they say, YaHWeH has forsaken the land, and YaHWeH doesn't see. 10As for me also, my eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way on their head.

11Behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as you have commanded me.

10

Then I looked, and see, in the expanse that was over the head of the Kerubim there appeared above them as it were a sappir stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. 2He spoke to the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the whirling *wheels*, even under the Kerub, and fill both your hands with coals of fire from between the Kerubim, and scatter them over the city. He went in as I watched. 3Now the Kerubim

stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. 4The glory of YaHWeH mounted up from the Kerub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of YaHWeH's glory. 5The sound of the wings of the Kerubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of El Almighty (Shaddai) when he speaks.

6It came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the Kerubim, that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. 7The Kerub stretched forth his hand from between the Kerubim to the fire that was between the Kerubim, and took *of it*, and put it into the hands of him who was clothed in linen, who took it and went out. 8There appeared in the Kerubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the Kerubim, one wheel beside one Kerub, and another wheel beside another Kerub; and the appearance of the wheels was like a bareket stone. 10As for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel have been within a wheel. 11When they went, they went in their four directions: they didn't turn as they went, but to the place where the head looked they followed it; they didn't turn as they went. 12Their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. 13As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, the whirling *wheels*. 14Every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the Kerub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third face the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15The Kerubim mounted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river Kebar. 16When the Kerubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the Kerubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also didn't turn from beside them. 17When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18The glory of YaHWeH went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the Kerubim. 19The Kerubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels beside them: and they stood at the door of the east gate of YaHWeH's house; and the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was over them above.

20This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Isreal (Yisrael) by the river Kebar; and I knew that they were Kerubim. 21Every one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. 22As for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Kebar, their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

11

Moreover the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me to the east gate of YaHWeH's house, which looks eastward: and see, at the door of the gate twenty-five men; and I saw in the midst of them Ya`Azanyah the son of Azur, and Pelatyah the son of Benayah, princes of the people. 2He said to me, Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity, and who give wicked counsel in this city; 3who say, *The time* is not near to build houses: this *city* is the caldron, and we are the flesh. 4Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man.

5The Spirit of YaHWeH fell on me, and he said to me, Speak, Thus says YaHWeH: Thus have you said, house of Isreal (Yisrael); for I know the things that come into your mind. 6You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled the streets of it with the slain. 7Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron; but you shall be brought forth out of the midst of it. 8You have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword on you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 9I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. 10You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Isreal (Yisrael); and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 11This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall you be the flesh in the midst of it; I will judge you in the border of Isreal (Yisrael); 12and you shall know that I am YaHWeH: for you have not walked in my statutes, neither have you executed my ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you.

13It happened, when I prophesied, that Pelatyah the son of Benayah died. Then fell I down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! will you make a full end of the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael)?

14The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 15Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your relatives, and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), all of them, *are they* to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) have said, Get you far from YaHWeH; to us is this land given for a possession. 16Therefore say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. 17Therefore say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you Earth-Isreal (Yisrael). 18They shall come there, and they shall take away all the detestable things of it and all the abominations of it from there. 19I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit

within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh; [20]that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. [21]But as for them whose heart walks after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way on their own heads, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[22]Then did the Kerubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was over them above. [23]The glory of YaHWeH went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain which is on the east side of the city. [24]The Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Kasdim, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. [25]Then I spoke to them of the captivity all the things that YaHWeH had shown me.

12

The word of YaHWeH also came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the rebellious house, who have eyes to see, and don't see, who have ears to hear, and don't hear; for they are a rebellious house. [3]Therefore, you son of man, prepare you stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and you shall remove from your place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. [4]You shall bring forth your stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and you shall go forth yourself at even in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. [5]Dig you through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. [6]In their sight shall you bear it on your shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; you shall cover your face, that you don't see the land: for I have set you for a sign to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

[7]I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I dug through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bore it on my shoulder in their sight.

[8]In the morning came the word of YaHWeH to me, saying, [9]Son of man, has not the house of Isreal (Yisrael), the rebellious house, said to you, What do you? [10]Say you to them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : This burden *concerns* the prince in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) among whom they are. [11]Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done to them; they shall go into exile, into captivity. [12]The prince who is among them shall bear on his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the land with his eyes. [13]My net also will I spread on him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babel to the land of the Kasdim; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. [14]I will scatter toward every wind all who

are round about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them. 15They shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries. 16But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations where they come; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

17Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 18Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with fearfulness; 19and tell the people of the land, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Earth-Isreal (Yisrael): They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink their water in dismay, that her land may be desolate, *and despoiled* of all that is therein, because of the violence of all those who dwell therein. 20The cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

21The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 22Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision fails? 23Tell them therefore, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Isreal (Yisrael); but tell them, The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every vision. 24For there shall be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within the house of Isreal (Yisrael). 25For I am YaHWeH; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

26Again the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 27Son of man, behold, they of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) say, The vision that he sees is for many day to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off. 28Therefore tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

13

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Isreal (Yisrael) who prophesy, and say you to those who prophesy out of their own heart, Hear you the word of YaHWeH: 3Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! 4Isreal (Yisrael), your prophets have been like foxes in the waste places. 5You have not gone up into the gaps, neither built up the wall for the house of Isreal (Yisrael), to stand in the

battle in the day of YaHWeH. 6They have seen falsehood and lying divination, who say, YaHWeH says; but YaHWeH has not sent them: and they have made men to hope that the word would be confirmed. 7Haven't you seen a false vision, and haven't you spoken a lying divination, in that you say, YaHWeH says; but I have not spoken?

8Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have spoken falsehood, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 9My hand shall be against the prophets who see false visions, and who divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), neither shall they enter into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); and you shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 10Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Shalom; and there is no shalom; and when one builds up a wall, behold, they daub it with whitewash: 11tell those who daub it with whitewash, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and you, great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall tear it. 12Behold, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said to you, Where is the daubing with which you have daubed it? 13Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will even tear it with a stormy wind in my wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in my anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume it. 14So will I break down the wall that you have daubed with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation of it shall be uncovered; and it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst of it: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 15Thus will I accomplish my wrath on the wall, and on those who have daubed it with whitewash; and I will tell you, The wall is no more, neither those who daubed it; 16*to wit*, the prophets of Isreal (Yisrael) who prophesy concerning Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and who see visions of shalom for her, and there is no shalom, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

17You, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy you against them, 18and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the women who sew pillows on all elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of *persons of* every stature to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive for yourselves? 19You have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to kill the souls who should not die, and to save the souls alive who should not live, by your lying to my people who listen to lies.

20Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against your pillows, with which you there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls who you hunt to make *them* fly. 21Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 22Because with lies you have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and

strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive: 23Therefore you shall no more see false visions, nor practice divination. I will deliver my people out of your hand; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

14

Then came certain of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) to me, and sat before me. 2The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 3Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? 4Therefore speak to them, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Every man of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) who takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet; I YaHWeH will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols; 5that I may take the house of Isreal (Yisrael) in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6Therefore tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Return you, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 7For everyone of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who sojourn in Isreal (Yisrael), who separates himself from me, and takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet to inquire for himself of me; I YaHWeH will answer him by myself: 8and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 9If the prophet be deceived and speak a word, I, YaHWeH, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand on him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Isreal (Yisrael). 10They shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him who seeks *to him*; 11that the house of Isreal (Yisrael) may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

12The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 13Son of man, when a land sins against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out my hand on it, and break the staff of the bread of it, and send famine on it, and cut off from it man and animal; 14though these three men, Noah (Noach), Daniel (Danitesyel), and Job (Iyob), were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 15If I cause evil animals to pass through the land, and they ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the animals; 16though these three men were

in it, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but the land should be desolate. 17Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and animal; 18though these three men were in it, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only should be delivered themselves. 19Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and animal; 20though Noah (Noach), Daniel (Danitesyel), and Job (Iyob), were in it, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : How much more when I send my four sore judgments on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the sword, and the famine, and the evil animals, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and animal! 22Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth to you, and you shall see their way and their doings; and you shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even concerning all that I have brought on it. 23They shall comfort you, when you see their way and their doings; and you shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

15

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine-branch which is among the trees of the forest? 3Shall wood be taken of it to make any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned: is it profitable for any work? 5Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be meet for any work! 6Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 7I will set my face against them; they shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I set my face against them. 8I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

16

Again the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, cause Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to know her abominations; 3and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH

to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Your birth and your birth is of the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan); the Amori was your father, and your mother was a Hittite. 4As for your birth, in the day you were born your navel was not cut, neither were you washed in water to cleanse you; you weren't salted at all, nor swaddled at all. 5No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you, to have compassion on you; but you were cast out in the open field, for that your person was abhorred, in the day that you were born.

6When I passed by you, and saw you weltering in your blood, I said to you, *Though you are* in your blood, live; yes, I said to you, *Though you are* in your blood, live. 7I caused you to multiply as that which grows in the field, and you increased and grew great, and you attained to excellent ornament; your breasts were fashioned, and your hair was grown; yet you were naked and bare.

8Now when I passed by you, and looked at you, behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nakedness: yes, I swore to you, and entered into a covenant with you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , and you became mine. 9Then washed I you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil. 10I clothed you also with embroidered work, and shod you with sealskin, and I girded you about with fine linen, and covered you with silk. 11I decked you with ornaments, and I put bracelets on your hands, and a chain on your neck. 12I put a ring on your nose, and ear-rings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. 13Thus was you decked with gold and silver; and your clothing was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; you ate fine flour, and honey, and oil; and you were exceeding beautiful, and you did prosper to royal estate. 14Your renown went forth among the nations for your beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put on you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

15But you did trust in your beauty, and played the prostitute because of your renown, and poured out your prostitution on everyone who passed by; his it was. 16You took of your garments, and made for yourselves high places decked with various colors, and played the prostitute on them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*. 17You also took your beautiful jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself images of men, and played the prostitute with them; 18and you took your embroidered garments, and covered them, and did set my oil and my incense before them. 19My bread also which I gave you, fine flour, and oil, and honey, with which I fed you, you did even set it before them for a sweet savor; and *thus* it was, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 20Moreover you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you have borne to me, and these have you sacrificed to them to be devoured. Were your prostitution a small matter, 21that you have slain my children, and delivered them up, in causing them to pass through *the fire* to them? 22In all your abominations and your prostitution you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked

and bare, and was weltering in your blood.

23It is happen after all your wickedness, (woe, woe to you! says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ,) 24that you have built to you a vaulted place, and have made you a lofty place in every street. 25You have built your lofty place at the head of every way, and have made your beauty an abomination, and have opened your feet to everyone who passed by, and multiplied your prostitution. 26You have also committed sexual immorality with the Mitzrim, your neighbors, great of flesh; and have multiplied your prostitution, to provoke me to anger. 27See therefore, I have stretched out my hand over you, and have diminished your ordinary *food*, and delivered you to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim), who are ashamed of your lewd way. 28You have played the prostitute also with the Ashshur, because you were insatiable; yes, you have played the prostitute with them, and yet you weren't satisfied. 29You have moreover multiplied your prostitution to the land of merchants, to Kasdim; and yet you weren't satisfied with this.

30How weak is your heart, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , seeing you do all these things, the work of an impudent prostitute; 31in that you build your vaulted place at the head of every way, and make your lofty place in every street, and have not been as a prostitute, in that you scorn pay. 32A wife who commits adultery! who takes strangers instead of her husband! 33They give gifts to all prostitutes; but you give your gifts to all your lovers, and bribe them, that they may come to you on every side for your prostitution. 34You are different from *other* women in your prostitution, in that none follows you to play the prostitute; and whereas you give hire, and no hire is given to you, therefore you are different.

35Therefore, prostitute, hear the word of YaHWeH: 36Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered through your prostitution with your lovers; and because of all the idols of your abominations, and for the blood of your children, that you gave to them; 37therefore see, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you have taken pleasure, and all those who you have loved, with all those who you have hated; I will even gather them against you on every side, and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness. 38I will judge you, as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy. 39I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your vaulted place, and break down your lofty places; and they shall strip you of your clothes, and take your beautiful jewels; and they shall leave you naked and bare. 40They shall also bring up a company against you, and they shall stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords. 41They shall burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you in the sight of many women; and I will cause you to cease from playing the prostitute, and you shall also give no hire any

more. [42]So will I cause my wrath toward you to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from you, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. [43]Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring your way on your head, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH :

You shall not commit this lewdness with all your abominations. [44]Behold, everyone who uses proverbs shall use *this* proverb against you, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. [45]You are the daughter of your mother, who loathes her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amori. [46]Your elder sister is Samaria (Shomron), who dwells at your left hand, she and her daughters; and your younger sister, who dwells at your right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. [47]Yet have you not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, you were more corrupt than they in all your ways. [48]As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters. [49]Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: pride, fullness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. [50]They were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*. [51]Neither has Samaria (Shomron) committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done. [52]You also, bear you your own shame, in that you have given judgment for your sisters; through your sins that you have committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous that you: yes, be also confounded, and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.

[53]I will turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria (Shomron) and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives in the midst of them; [54]that you may bear your own shame, and may be ashamed because of all that you have done, in that you are a comfort to them. [55]Your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate; and Samaria (Shomron) and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and you and your daughters shall return to your former estate. [56]For your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the day of your pride, [57]before your wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Aram, and of all who are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim), who do despite to you round about. [58]You have borne your lewdness and your abominations, says YaHWeH.

[59]For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the covenant. [60]Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish to you an

everlasting covenant. 61Then shall you remember your ways, and be ashamed, when you shall receive your sisters, your elder *sisters* and your younger; and I will give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant. 62I will establish my covenant with you; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH; 63that you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more, because of your shame, when I have forgiven you all that you have done, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

17

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); 3and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : A great eagle with great wings and long feathers, full of feathers, which had various colors, came to Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar: 4he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs of it, and carried it to a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. 5He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful soil; he placed it beside many waters; he set it as a willow tree. 6It grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots of it were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he might water it. 8It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. 9Say you, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots of it, and cut off the fruit of it, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots of it. 10Yes, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind touches it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

11Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 12Say now to the rebellious house, Don't you know what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babel came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and took the king of it, and the princes of it, and brought them to him to Babel: 13and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the land; 14that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand. 15But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt (Mitzrayim), that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape who does such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? 16As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely in the place where the king dwells who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him in the midst of Babel he

shall die. 17Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many persons. 18For he has despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet has done all these things; he shall not escape. 19Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : As I live, surely my oath that he has despised, and my covenant that he has broken, I will even bring it on his own head. 20I will spread my net on him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babel, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he has trespassed against me. 21All his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and those who remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

22Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it on a high and lofty mountain: 23in the mountain of the height of Isreal (Yisrael) will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of the branches of it shall they dwell. 24All the trees of the field shall know that I, YaHWeH, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish; I, YaHWeH, have spoken and have done it.

18

The word of YaHWeH came to me again, saying, 2What do you mean, that you use this proverb concerning Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? 3As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , you shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Isreal (Yisrael). 4Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul who sins, he shall die.

5But if a man is just, and does that which is lawful and right, 6and has not eaten on the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), neither has defiled his neighbor's wife, neither has come near to a woman in her impurity, 7and has not wronged any, but has restored to the debtor his pledge, has taken nothing by robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment; 8he who has not given forth on interest, neither has taken any increase, who has withdrawn his hand from iniquity, has executed true justice between man and man, 9has walked in my statutes, and has kept my ordinances, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

10If he fathers a son who is a robber, a shedder of blood, and who does any one of

these things, [11]and who does not any of those *duties*, but even has eaten on the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife, [12]has wronged the poor and needy, has taken by robbery, has not restored the pledge, and has lifted up his eyes to the idols, has committed abomination, [13]has given forth on interest, and has taken increase; shall he then live? he shall not live: he has done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be on him.

[14]Now, behold, if he fathers a son, who sees all his father's sins, which he has done, and fears, and does not such like; [15]who has not eaten on the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), has not defiled his neighbor's wife, [16]neither has wronged any, has not taken anything to pledge, neither has taken by robbery, but has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment; [17]who has withdrawn his hand from the poor, who has not received interest nor increase, has executed my ordinances, has walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. [18]As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.

[19]Yet say you, Why does not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son has done that which is lawful and right, and has kept all my statutes, and has done them, he shall surely live. [20]The soul who sins, he shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be on him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on him.

[21]But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he has committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. [22]None of his transgressions that he has committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he has done he shall live. [23]Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; and not rather that he should return from his way, and live? [24]But when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man does, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he has done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he has trespassed, and in his sin that he has sinned, in them shall he die.

[25]Yet you say, The way of YaHWeH is not equal. Hear now, house of Isreal (Yisrael): Is my way not equal? Aren't your ways unequal? [26]When the righteous man turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, and dies therein; in his iniquity that he has done shall he die. [27]Again, when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. [28]Because he considers, and turns away from all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. [29]Yet says the house of Isreal (Yisrael),

The way of YaHWeH is not equal. house of Isreal (Yisrael), are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30Therefore I will judge you, house of Isreal (Yisrael), everyone according to his ways, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . Return you, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. 31Cast away from you all your transgressions, in which you have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will you die, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? 32For I have no pleasure in the death of him who dies, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : therefore turn yourselves, and live.

19

Moreover, take up a lamentation for the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), 2and say, What was your mother? A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the young lions she nourished her cubs. 3She brought up one of her cubs: he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. 4The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 5Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her cubs, and made him a young lion. 6He went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. 7He knew their palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fullness of it, because of the noise of his roaring. 8Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. 9They put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babel; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael). 10Your mother was like a vine, in your blood, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. 11It had strong rods for the scepters of those who bore rule, and their stature was exalted among the thick boughs, and they were seen in their height with the multitude of their branches. 12But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit: its strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them. 13Now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. 14Fire is gone out of the rods of its branches, it has devoured its fruit, so that there is in it no strong rod to be a scepter to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20

It happened in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came to inquire of YaHWeH, and sat before me. 2The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 3Son of man, speak to the Elders

(Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Is it to inquire of me that you have come? As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will not be inquired of by you. 4Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; 5and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the day when I chose Isreal (Yisrael), and swore to the seed of the house of Jacob (Yakob), and made myself known to them in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), when I swore to them, saying, I am YaHWeH your God; 6in that day I swore to them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands. 7I said to them, Cast you away every man the abominations of his eyes, and don't defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt (Mitzrayim); I am YaHWeH your God. 8But they rebelled against me, and would not listen to me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 9But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among which they were, in whose sight I made myself known to them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 10So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and brought them into the wilderness. 11I gave them my statutes, and shown them my ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live in them. 12Moreover also I gave them my Shabbatot, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them. 13But the house of Isreal (Yisrael) rebelled against me in the wilderness: they didn't walk in my statutes, and they rejected my ordinances, which if a man keep, he shall live in them; and my Shabbatot they greatly profaned.

Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. 15Moreover also I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; 16because they rejected my ordinances, and didn't walk in my statutes, and profaned my Shabbatot: for their heart went after their idols. 17Nevertheless my eye spared them, and I didn't destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.

18I said to their children in the wilderness, Don't you walk in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols. 19I am YaHWeH your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them; 20and make my Shabbatot holy; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I am YaHWeH your God. 21But the children rebelled against me; they didn't walk in my statutes, neither kept my ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall

live in them; they profaned my Shabbatot.

Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. 22Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, and worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth. 23Moreover I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; 24because they had not executed my ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my Shabbatot, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. 25Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances in which they should not live; 26and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that opens the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am YaHWeH.

27Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. 28For when I had brought them into the land, which I swore to give to them, then they saw every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there also they made their sweet savor, and they poured out there their drink-offerings. 29Then I said to them, What means the high place whereunto you go? So the name of it is called Bamah to this day. 30Therefore tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Do you pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and play you the prostitute after their abominations? 31and when you offer your gifts, when you make your sons to pass through the fire, do you pollute yourselves with all your idols to this day? and shall I be inquired of by you, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will not be inquired of by you;

32and that which comes into your mind shall not be at all, in that you say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I be king over you: 34and I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out; 35and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. 36Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), so will I enter into judgment with you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 37I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; 38and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and those who disobey against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael): and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

39As for you, house of Isreal (Yisrael), thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Go you, serve everyone his idols, and hereafter also, if you will not listen to me; but my holy name shall you no more profane with your gifts, and with your idols.

40For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , there shall all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things. 41As a sweet savor will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. 42You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall bring you into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), into the country which I swore to give to your fathers. 43There shall you remember your ways, and all your doings, in which you have polluted yourselves; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that you have committed. 44You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have dealt with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, you house of Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

45The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 46Son of man, set your face toward the south, and drop *your word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South; 47and tell the forest of the South, Hear the word of YaHWeH: Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree in you, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby. 48All flesh shall see that I, YaHWeH, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched. 49Then said I, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! they say of me, Isn't he a speaker of parables?

21

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and drop *your word* toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); 3and tell Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I am against you, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked. 4Seeing then that I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: 5and all flesh shall know that I, YaHWeH, have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more. 6Sigh therefore, you son of man; with the breaking of your loins and with bitterness shall you sigh before their eyes. 7It shall be, when they tell you, Why do you sigh? that you shall say, Because of the news, for it comes; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and

all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[8]The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [9]Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says YaHWeH: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished; [10]it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? the rod of my son, it condemns every tree. [11]It is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword, it is sharpened, yes, it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the killer. [12]Cry and wail, son of man; for it is on my people, it is on all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael): they are delivered over to the sword with my people; strike therefore on your thigh. [13]For there is a trial; and what if even the rod that condemns shall be no more? says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[14]You therefore, son of man, prophesy, and strike your hands together; and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one who is deadly wounded, which enters into their chambers. [15]I have set the threatening sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter. [16]Gather you together, go to the right, set yourself in array, go to the left, wherever your face is set. [17]I will also strike my hands together, and I will cause my wrath to rest: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

[18]The word of YaHWeH came to me again, saying, [19]Also, you son of man, appoint two ways, that the sword of the king of Babel may come; they both shall come forth out of one land: and mark out a place, mark it out at the head of the way to the city. [20]You shall appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of `Ammon, and to Judah (Yahudah) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the fortified. [21]For the king of Babel stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows back and forth, he consulted the terafim, he looked in the liver. [22]In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to set battering rams, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts. [23]It shall be to them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths to them; but he brings iniquity to memory, that they may be taken.

[24]Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because you have come to memory, you shall be taken with the hand. [25]You, deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Isreal (Yisrael), whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the end, [26]thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Remove the turban, and take off the crown; this *shall be* no more the same; exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. [27]I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

[28]You, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH concerning the children of `Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say you, A sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning; [29]while they see for you false visions, while they divine lies to you, to lay you on the necks of the wicked who are deadly wounded, whose day is come in the time of the iniquity of the end. [30]Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your birth, will I judge you. [31]I will pour out my indignation on you; I will blow on you with the fire of my wrath; and I will deliver you into the hand of bRuth (Rut)ish men, skillful to destroy. [32]You shall be for fuel to the fire; your blood shall be in the midst of the land; you shall be no more remembered: for I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

22

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [2]You, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? then cause her to know all her abominations. [3]You shall say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : A city that sheds blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that makes idols against herself to defile her! [4]You have become guilty in your blood that you have shed, and are defiled in your idols which you have made; and you have caused your days to draw near, and are come even to your years: therefore have I made you a reproach to the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. [5]Those who are near, and those who are far from you, shall mock you, you infamous one *and* full of tumult.

[6]Behold, the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), everyone according to his power, have been in you to shed blood. [7]In you have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of you have they dealt by oppression with the foreigner; in you have they wronged the fatherless and the widow. [8]You have despised my holy things, and have profaned my Shabbatot. [9]Slanderous men have been in you to shed blood; and in you they have eaten on the mountains: in the midst of you they have committed lewdness. [10]In you have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in you have they humbled her who was unclean in her impurity. [11]One has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in you has humbled his sister, his father's daughter. [12]In you have they taken bribes to shed blood; you have taken interest and increase, and you have greedily gained of your neighbors by oppression, and have forgotten me, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[13]Behold, therefore, I have struck my hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at your blood which has been in the midst of you. [14]Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with you? I, YaHWeH, have spoken

it, and will do it. [15]I will scatter you among the nations, and disperse you through the countries; and I will consume your filthiness out of you. [16]You shall be profaned in yourself, in the sight of the nations; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

[17]The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [18]Son of man, the house of Isreal (Yisrael) is become dross to me: all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. [19]Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you are all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [20]As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire on it, to melt it; so will I gather you in my anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there, and melt you. [21]Yes, I will gather you, and blow on you with the fire of my wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst of it. [22]As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst of it; and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have poured out my wrath on you.

[23]The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [24]Son of man, tell her, You are a land that is not cleansed, nor rained on in the day of indignation. [25]There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of it, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst of it. [26]Her Priests (Kohanim) have done violence to my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my Shabbatot, and I am profaned among them. [27]Her princes in the midst of it are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. [28]Her prophets have daubed for them with whitewash, seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , when YaHWeH has not spoken. [29]The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yes, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have oppressed the foreigner wrongfully. [30]I sought for a man among them, who should build up the wall, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. [31]Therefore have I poured out my indignation on them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought on their heads, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

23

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, [2]Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: [3]and they played the prostitute in Egypt (Mitzrayim); they played the prostitute in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity. [4]The names of them were Oholah the

elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria (Shomron) is Oholah, and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) Oholibah.

5Oholah played the prostitute when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Ashshur *her* neighbors, 6who were clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses. 7She bestowed her prostitution on them, the choicest men of Ashshur all of them; and on whoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself. 8Neither has she left her prostitution since *the days of* Egypt (Mitzrayim); for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity; and they poured out their prostitution on her. 9Therefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Ashshur, on whom she doted. 10These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters; and her they killed with the sword: and she became a byword among women; for they executed judgments on her.

11Her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her prostitution which were more than the prostitution of her sister. 12She doted on the Ashshur, governors and rulers, *her* neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men. 13I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. 14She increased her prostitution; for she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Kasdim portrayed with vermilion, 15girded with girdles on their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them princes to look on, after the likeness of the Bavlites in Kasdim, the land of their birth. 16As soon as she saw them she doted on them, and sent messengers to them into Kasdim. 17The Bavlites came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their prostitution, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. 18So she uncovered her prostitution, and uncovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. 19Yet she multiplied her prostitution, remembering the days of her youth, in which she had played the prostitute in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 20She doted on their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. 21Thus you called to memory the lewdness of your youth, in the handling of your bosom by the Mitzrim for the breasts of your youth.

22Therefore, Oholibah, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side: 23the Bavlites and all the Kasdim, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, *and* all the Ashshur with them; desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and men of renown, all of them riding on horses. 24They shall come against you with weapons, chariots, and wagons, and with a company of peoples; they shall set themselves against you with buckler and shield and helmet round about; and I will commit the judgment to

them, and they shall judge you according to their judgments. 25I will set my jealousy against you, and they shall deal with you in fury; they shall take away your nose and your ears; and your residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take your sons and your daughters; and your residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26They shall also strip you of your clothes, and take away your beautiful jewels. 27Thus will I make your lewdness to cease from you, and your prostitution *brought* from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); so that you shall not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt (Mitzrayim) any more. 28For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will deliver you into the hand of them whom you hate, into the hand of them from whom your soul is alienated; 29and they shall deal with you in hatred, and shall take away all your labor, and shall leave you naked and bare; and the nakedness of your prostitution shall be uncovered, both your lewdness and your prostitution. 30These things shall be done to you, because you have played the prostitute after the nations, and because you are polluted with their idols. 31You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore will I give her cup into your hand. 32Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You shall drink of your sister's cup, which is deep and large; you shall ridiculed and had in derision; it contains much. 33You shall be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of your sister Samaria (Shomron). 34You shall even drink it and drain it out, and you shall gnaw the broken pieces of it, and shall tear your breasts; for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 35Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have forgotten me, and cast me behind your back, therefore bear you also your lewdness and your prostitution.

36YaHWeH said moreover to me: Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare to them their abominations. 37For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also caused their sons, whom they bore to me, to pass through *the fire* to them to be devoured. 38Moreover this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Shabbatot. 39For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, behold, thus have they done in the midst of my house. 40Furthermore you have sent for men who come from far, to whom a messenger was sent, and, behold, they came; for whom you did wash yourself, paint your eyes, and deck yourself with ornaments, 41and sit on a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon you did set my incense and my oil. 42The voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were brought Sava'im from the wilderness; and they put bracelets on the hands of them *twain*, and beautiful crowns on their heads.

43Then said I of her who was old in adulteries, Now will they play the prostitute with her, and she *with them*. 44They went in to her, as they go in to a prostitute: so went they in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the lewd women. 45Righteous men, they shall judge

them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women who shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

46For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will bring up a company against them, and will give them to be tossed back and forth and robbed. 47The company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. 48Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. 49They shall recompense your lewdness on you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols; and you shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

24

Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, write you the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babel drew close to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) this same day. 3Utter a parable to the rebellious house, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Set on the caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it: 4gather the pieces of it into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones. 5Take the choice of the flock, and also a pile *of wood* for the bones under *the caldron*; make it boil well; yes, let the bones of it be boiled in the midst of it.

6Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the bloody city, to the caldron whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! take out of it piece after piece; No lot is fallen on it. 7For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it on the bare rock; she didn't pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust. 8That it may cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood on the bare rock, that it should not be covered. 9Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great. 10Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned. 11Then set it empty on the coals of it, that it may be hot, and the brass of it may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may be consumed. 12She has wearied *herself* with toil; yet her great rust doesn't go forth out of her; her rust doesn't *go forth* by fire. 13In your filthiness is lewdness: because I have cleansed you and you weren't cleansed, you shall not be cleansed from your filthiness any more, until I have caused my wrath toward you to rest. 14I, YaHWeH, have spoken it: it shall happen, and I will do it: I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to your ways, and according to your doings, shall they judge you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

15Also the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 16Son of man, behold, I take away

from you the desire of your eyes with a stroke: yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down. 17Sigh, but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind your headdress on you, and put your shoes on your feet, and don't cover your lips, and don't eat men's bread. 18So I spoke to the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19The people said to me, Won't you tell us what these things are to us, that you do so? 20Then I said to them, The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 21Speak to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pities; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind shall fall by the sword. 22You shall do as I have done: you shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. 23Your tires shall be on your heads, and your shoes on your feet: you shall not mourn nor weep; but you shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another. 24Thus shall Ezekiel (Yechezkel) be to you a sign; according to all that he has done shall you do: when this comes, then shall you know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

25You, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their heart, their sons and their daughters, 26that in that day he who escapes shall come to you, to cause you to hear it with your ears? 27In that day shall your mouth be opened to him who is escaped, and you shall speak, and be no more mute: so shall you be a sign to them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

25

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, set your face toward the children of `Ammon, and prophesy against them: 3and tell the children of `Ammon, Hear the word of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Because you said, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah (Yahudah), when they went into captivity: 4therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in you, and make their dwellings in you; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk. 5I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of `Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 6For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have clapped your hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of your soul against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); 7therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand on you, and will deliver you for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries: I will destroy you; and you shall know

that I am YaHWeH.

8Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because Moab and Se`ir say, Behold, the house of Judah (Yahudah) is like all the nations; 9therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Ba`al-Me`on, and Kiryatayim, 10to the children of the east, *to go* against the children of `Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of `Ammon may not be remembered among the nations. 11and I will execute judgments on Moab; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

12Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because Edom has dealt against the house of Judah (Yahudah) by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged himself on them; 13therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will stretch out my hand on Edom, and will cut off man and animal from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; even to Dedan shall they fall by the sword. 14I will lay my vengeance on Edom by the hand of my people Isreal (Yisrael); and they shall do in Edom according to my anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

15Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because the Philistines (Pelishtim) have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity; 16therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Behold, I will stretch out my hand on the Philistines (Pelishtim), and I will cut off the Kereti, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17I will execute great vengeance on them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall lay my vengeance on them.

26

It happened in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, because Tyrus (Tzor) has said against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Aha, she is broken: the gate of the peoples; she is turned to me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste: 3therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Behold, I am against you, Tyrus (Tzor), and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up. 4They shall destroy the walls of Tyrus (Tzor), and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. 5She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; and she shall become a spoil to the nations. 6Her daughters who are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

7For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will bring on Tyrus (Tzor) Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people. 8He shall kill with the sword your daughters in the field; and he shall make forts against you, and cast up a mound against you, and raise up the buckler against you. 9He shall set his battering engines against your walls, and with his axes he shall break down your towers. 10By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover you: your walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into your gates, as men enter into a city in which is made a breach. 11With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all your streets; he shall kill your people with the sword; and the pillars of your strength shall go down to the ground. 12They shall make a spoil of your riches, and make a prey of your merchandise; and they shall break down your walls, and destroy your pleasant houses; and they shall lay your stones and your timber and your dust in the midst of the waters. 13I will cause the noise of your songs to cease; and the sound of your harps shall be no more heard. 14I will make you a bare rock; you shall be a place for the spreading of nets; you shall be built no more: for I YaHWeH have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

15Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to Tyrus (Tzor): shall not the isles shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of you? 16Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit on the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be astonished at you. 17They shall take up a lamentation over you, and tell you, How are you destroyed, who were inhabited by seafaring men, the renowned city, who was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all who lived there! 18Now shall the isles tremble in the day of your fall; yes, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at your departure.

19For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : When I shall make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep on you, and the great waters shall cover you; 20then will I bring you down with those who descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make you to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in the places that are desolate of old, with those who go down to the pit, that you be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living: 21I will make you a terror, and you shall no more have any being; though you are sought for, yet shall you never be found again, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

27

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, [2]You, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyrus (Tzor); [3]and tell Tyrus (Tzor), you who dwell at the entry of the sea, who are the merchant of the peoples to many isles, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You, Tyrus (Tzor), have said, I am perfect in beauty. [4]Your borders are in the heart of the seas; your builders have perfected your beauty. [5]They have made all your planks of fir trees from Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you. [6]Of the oaks of Bashan have they made your oars; they have made your benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of Kittiyim. [7]Of fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt (Mitzrayim) was your sail, that it might be to you for an ensign; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was your awning. [8]The inhabitants of Tzidon and Arvad were your rowers: your wise men, Tyrus (Tzor), were in you, they were your pilots. [9]The old men of GEbal and the wise men of it were in you your repairers of ship seams: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you to deal in your merchandise.

[10]Persians (Paras) and Lud and Put were in your army, your men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in you; they set forth your comeliness. [11]The men of Arvad with your army were on your walls round about, and valorous men were in your towers; they hanged their shields on your walls round about; they have perfected your beauty.

[12]Tarshish was your merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for your wares. [13]Yavan, Tubal, and Meshekh, they were your traffickers; they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for your merchandise. [14]They of the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses and war-horses and mules. [15]The men of Dedan were your traffickers; many isles were the market of your hand: they brought you in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. [16]Aram was your merchant by reason of the multitude of your handiworks: they traded for your wares with emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. [17]Judah (Yahudah), and Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), they were your traffickers: they traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnit, and confections, and honey, and oil, and balm. [18]Damascus (Dammesek) was your merchant for the multitude of your handiworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool. [19]Dan and Yavan traded with yarn for your wares: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among your merchandise. [20]Dedan was your trafficker in precious cloths for riding. [21]`Arav, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of your hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they your merchants. [22]The traffickers of Sheba and Ra`mah, they were your traffickers; they traded for your wares with the chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. [23]Haran and Kanneh and `Eden, the traffickers of Sheba, Ashshur *and* Kilmad, were your traffickers. [24]These were your

traffickers in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and embroidered work, and in chests of rich clothing, bound with cords and made of cedar, among your merchandise. 25The ships of Tarshish were your caravans for your merchandise: and you were replenished, and made very glorious in the heart of the seas. 26Your rowers have brought you into great waters: the east wind has broken you in the heart of the seas. 27Your riches, and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners, and your pilots, your repairers of ship seams, and the dealers in your merchandise, and all your men of war, who are in you, with all your company which is in the midst of you, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of your ruin. 28At the sound of the cry of your pilots the suburbs shall shake. 29All who handled the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand on the land, 30and shall cause their voice to be heard over you, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust on their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: 31and they shall make themselves bald for you, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for you in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. 32In their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for you, and lament over you, *saying*, Who is there like Tyrus (Tzor), like her who is brought to silence in the midst of the sea? 33When your wares went forth out of the seas, you filled many peoples; you did enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of your riches and of your merchandise. 34In the time that you were broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your company did fall in the midst of you. 35All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at you, and their kings are horribly afraid; they are troubled in their face. 36The merchants among the peoples hiss at you; you are become a terror, and you shall nevermore have any being.

28

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, 2Son of man, tell the prince of Tyrus (Tzor), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet you are man, and not God, though you did set your heart as the heart of God;-3behold, you are wiser than Daniel (Danitesyel); there is no secret that is hidden from you; 4by your wisdom and by your understanding you have gotten you riches, and have gotten gold and silver into your treasures; 5by your great wisdom *and* by your traffic have you increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches;-6therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have set your heart as the heart of God, 7therefore, behold, I will bring strangers on you, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they shall defile your brightness. 8They shall bring you down to the pit; and you shall die the death of those who are slain, in the heart of the seas. 9Will you yet say before him who kills you, I am God? but you are man, and not God, in the hand of him who wounds you. 10You shall

die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

11Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 12Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyrus (Tzor), and tell him, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You seal up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13You were in `Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone adorned you: odem, pitdah, yahalom, tarshish, onx, yashefay, sappir, nofek, and bareket. Gold work of timbrels and of pipes was in you. In the day that you were created they were prepared. 14You were the anointed Kerub who covers: and I set you, *so that* you were on the holy mountain of God; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you. 16By the abundance of your traffic they filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned: therefore I have cast you as profane out of the mountain of God; and I have destroyed you, covering Kerub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness: I have cast you to the ground; I have laid you before kings, that they may see you. 18By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your traffic, you have profaned your sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of you; it has devoured you, and I have turned you to ashes on the earth in the sight of all those who see you. 19All those who know you among the peoples shall be astonished at you: you are become a terror, and you shall nevermore have any being.

20The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 21Son of man, set your face toward Tzidon, and prophesy against it, 22and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Tzidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of you; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. 23For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, with the sword on her on every side; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

24There shall be no more a pricking brier to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), nor a hurting thorn of any that are round about them, that did despite to them; and they shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

25Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : When I shall have gathered the house of Isreal (Yisrael) from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob (Yakob). 26They shall dwell securely therein; yes, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, when I have executed judgments on all those who do them despite round about them; and they shall know that I am

YaHWeH their God.

29

In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt (Mitzrayim); [3]speak, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), the great monster that lies in the midst of his rivers, that has said, My river is my own, and I have made it for myself. [4]I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales; and I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, with all the fish of your rivers which stick to your scales. [5]I will cast you forth into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers: you shall fall on the open field; you shall not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given you for food to the animals of the earth and to the birds of the sky.

[6]All the inhabitants of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall know that I am YaHWeH, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Isreal (Yisrael). [7]When they took hold of you by your hand, you did break, and did tear all their shoulders; and when they leaned on you, you broke, and mad all their loins to be at a stand. [8]Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will bring a sword on you, and will cut off from you man and animal. [9]The land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

Because he has said, The river is mine, and I have made it; [10]therefore, behold, I am against you, and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) an utter waste and desolation, from Migdol to Seven even to the border of Kush. [11]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of animal shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. [12]I will make the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

[13]For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : At the end of forty years will I gather the Mitzrim from the peoples where they were scattered; [14]and I will bring back the captivity of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and will cause them to return into the land of Patros, into the land of their birth; and they shall be there a base kingdom. [15]It shall be the base of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. [16]It shall be no more the confidence of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), bringing iniquity to memory, when they turn to look after

them: and they shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

17It came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 18Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus (Tzor): every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyrus (Tzor), for the service that he had served against it. 19Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will give the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. 20I have given him the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) as his recompense for which he served, because they worked for me, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 21In that day will I cause a horn to bud forth to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and I will give you the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

30

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, 2Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Wail, Alas for the day! 3For the day is near, even the day of YaHWeH is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of the nations. 4A sword shall come on Egypt (Mitzrayim), and anguish shall be in Kush, when the slain shall fall in Egypt (Mitzrayim); and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. 5Kush, and Put, and Lud, and all the mixed people, and Kuv, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6Thus says YaHWeH: They also who uphold Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from Migdol to Seven shall they fall in it by the sword, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 7They shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8They shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have set a fire in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and all her helpers are destroyed.

9In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Kushim afraid; and there shall be anguish on them, as in the day of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for, behold, it comes.

10Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also make the multitude of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel. 11He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt (Mitzrayim), and fill the land with the slain. 12I will

make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

13Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease from Mof; and there shall be no more a prince from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 14I will make Patros desolate, and will set a fire in Tzo`an, and will execute judgments on No. 15I will pour my wrath on Sin, the stronghold of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and I will cut off the multitude of No. 16I will set a fire in Egypt (Mitzrayim): Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up; and Mof *shall have* adversaries in the day-time. 17The young men of Aven and of Pi-Veset shall fall by the sword; and these *cities* shall go into captivity. 18At Techafneches also the day shall withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19Thus will I execute judgments on Egypt (Mitzrayim); and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

20It happened in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 21Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and, behold, it has not been bound up, to apply *healing* medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. 22Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and will break his arms, the strong *arm*, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babel, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. 25I will hold up the arms of the king of Babel; and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall stretch it out on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 26I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

31

It happened in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and to his multitude: Whom are you like in your greatness? 3Behold, the Ashshur was a cedar in Lebanon with beautiful branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among the thick boughs. 4The waters nourished it,

the deep made it to grow: the rivers of it ran round about its plantation; and it sent out its channels to all the trees of the field. 5Therefore its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of many waters, when it shot *them* forth. 6All the birds of the sky made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches did all the animals of the field bring forth their young; and under its shadow lived all great nations. 7Thus was it beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its root was by many waters. 8The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; the fir trees were not like its boughs, and the plane trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the garden of God like it in its beauty. 9I made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of `Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied it.

10Therefore thus said Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you are exalted in stature, and he has set his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; 11I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness. 12Strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: on the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. 13On his ruin all the birds of the sky shall dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be on his branches; 14to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up on their height, *even* all who drink water: for they are all delivered to death, to the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with those who go down to the pit.

15Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the day when he went down to She'ol I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers of it; and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. 16I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to She'ol with those who descend into the pit; and all the trees of `Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth. 17They also went down into She'ol with him to those who are slain by the sword; yes, those who were his arm, *that* lived under his shadow in the midst of the nations. 18To whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of `Eden? yet shall you be brought down with the trees of `Eden to the lower parts of the earth: you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

32

It happened in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and tell him, You were likened to a young lion of the nations: yet are you as a monster in the seas; and you did break forth with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and fouled their rivers. [3]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will spread out my net on you with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring you up in my net. [4]I will leave you on the land, I will cast you forth on the open field, and will cause all the birds of the sky to settle on you, and I will satisfy the animals of the whole earth with you. [5]I will lay your flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with your height. [6]I will also water with your blood the land in which you swim, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of you. [7]When I shall extinguish you, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars of it dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light. [8]All the bright lights of the sky will I make dark over you, and set darkness on your land, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[9]I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known. [10]Yes, I will make many peoples amazed at you, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for you, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall. [11]For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : The sword of the king of Babel shall come on you. [12]By the swords of the mighty will I cause your multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall bring to nothing the pride of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and all the multitude of it shall be destroyed. [13]I will destroy also all the animals of it from beside many waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of animals trouble them. [14]Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . [15]When I shall make the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) desolate and waste, a land destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall strike all those who dwell therein, then shall they know that I am YaHWeH. [16]This is the lamentation with which they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith; over Egypt (Mitzrayim), and over all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[17]It happened also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [18]Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit. [19]Whom do you pass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised. [20]They shall fall in the midst of those who are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword; draw her away and all

her multitudes. 21The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of She'ol with those who help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22Ashshur is there and all her company; her graves are round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; 23whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.

24There is `Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. 25They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of those who are slain.

26There is Meshekh, Tubal, and all their multitude; their graves are round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living. 27They shall not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to She'ol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are on their bones; for *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. 28But you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shall lie with those who are slain by the sword.

29There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who in their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit.

30There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Tzidonim, who are gone down with the slain; in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.

31Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 32For I have put his terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

33

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and tell them, When I bring the sword on a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman; [3]if, when he sees the sword come on the land, he blow the trumpet (shofar), and warn the people; [4]then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet (shofar), and doesn't take warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be on his own head. [5]He heard the sound of the trumpet (shofar), and didn't take warning; his blood shall be on him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul. [6]But if the watchman sees the sword come, and doesn't blow the trumpet (shofar), and the people aren't warned, and the sword comes, and take any person from among them; he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

[7]So you, son of man, I have set you a watchman to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. [8]When I tell the wicked, O wicked man, you shall surely die, and you don't speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your hand. [9]Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he doesn't turn from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul.

[10]You, son of man, tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael): Thus you speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are on us, and we pine away in them; how then can we live? [11]Tell them, As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn you, turn you from your evil ways; for why will you die, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? [12]You, son of man, tell the children of your people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his disobedience; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turns from his wickedness; neither shall he who is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sins. [13]When I tell the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but in his iniquity that he has committed, therein shall he die. [14]Again, when I say to the wicked, You shall surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; [15]if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. [16]None of his sins that he has committed shall be remembered against him: he has done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

[17]Yet the children of your people say, The way of YaHWeH is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. [18]When the righteous turns from his righteousness, and

commits iniquity, he shall even die therein. 19When the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. 20Yet you say, The way of YaHWeH is not equal. House of Isreal (Yisrael), I will judge you everyone after his ways.

21It happened in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) came to me, saying, The city has been struck. 22Now the hand of YaHWeH had been on me in the evening, before he who was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more mute.

23The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 24Son of man, they who inhabit those waste places in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael) speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance. 25Therefore tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood: and shall you possess the land? 26You stand on your sword, you work abomination, and you defile everyone his neighbor's wife: and shall you possess the land? 27Thus shall you tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : As I live, surely those who are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him who is in the open field will I give to the animals to be devoured; and those who are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment; and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through. 29Then shall they know that I am YaHWeH, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30As for you, son of man, the children of your people talk of you by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, everyone to his brother, saying, Please come and hear what is the word that comes forth from YaHWeH. 31They come to you as the people comes, and they sit before you as my people, and they hear your words, but don't do them; for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their gain. 32Behold, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they don't do them. 33When this comes to pass, (behold, it comes,) then shall they know that a prophet has been among them.

34

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Isreal (Yisrael), prophesy, and tell them, even to the shepherds, Thus says

Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the shepherds of Isreal (Yisrael) who feed themselves! Shouldn't the shepherds feed the sheep? 3You eat the fat, and you clothe you with the wool, you kill the fatlings; but you don't feed the sheep. 4You haven't strengthened the diseased, neither have you healed that which was sick, neither have you bound up that which was broken, neither have you brought back that which was driven away, neither have you sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor have you ruled over them. 5They were scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became food to all the animals of the field, and were scattered. 6My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill: yes, my sheep were scattered on all the surface of the earth; and there was none who searched or sought.

7Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YaHWeH: 8As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely because my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became food to all the animals of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and didn't feed my sheep; 9therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YaHWeH: 10Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.

11For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. 12As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. 13I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country. 14I will feed them with good pasture; and on the mountains of the height of Isreal (Yisrael) shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold; and on fat pasture shall they feed on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael). 15I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 16I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in justice.

17As for you, O my flock, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the male goats. 18Seems it a small thing to you to have fed on the good pasture, but you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of the clear waters, but you must foul the residue with your feet? 19As for my sheep, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet, and

they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.

20Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. 21Because you thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad; 22therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep. 23I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. 24I, YaHWeH, will be their God, and my servant David prince among them; I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

25I will make with them a covenant of shalom, and will cause evil animals to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. 26I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing. 27The tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those who made slaves of them. 28They shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the animals of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid. 29I will raise up to them a plantation for renown, and they shall be no more consumed with famine in the land, neither bear the shame of the nations any more. 30They shall know that I, YaHWeH, their God am with them, and that they, the house of Isreal (Yisrael), are my people, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 31You my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

35

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, 2Son of man, set your face against Mount Se`ir, and prophesy against it, 3and tell it, Thus says Lord ( Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Mount Se`ir, and I will stretch out my hand against you, and I will make you a desolation and an astonishment. 4I will lay your cities waste, and you shall be desolate; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. 5Because you have had a perpetual enmity, and have given over the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end; 6therefore, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will prepare you to blood, and blood shall pursue you: since you have not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue you. 7Thus will I make Mount Se`ir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him who passes through and him who returns. 8I will fill its mountains with its slain: in your hills and in your valleys and in all your watercourses shall they fall who are slain with the

sword. [9]I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities shall not be inhabited; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

[10]Because you have said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas YaHWeH was there: [11]therefore, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will do according to your anger, and according to your envy which you have shown out of your hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I shall judge you. [12]You shall know that I, YaHWeH, have heard all your insults which you have spoken against the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour. [13]You have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard it. [14]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate. [15]As you did rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), because it was desolate, so will I do to you: you shall be desolate, Mount Se`ir, and all Edom, even all of it; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

36

You, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), and say, You mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), hear the word of YaHWeH. [2]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because the enemy has said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are ours in possession; [3]therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession to the residue of the nations, and you are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people; [4]therefore, you mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), hear the word of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about; [5]therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed my land to themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey. [6]Therefore prophesy concerning Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and tell the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because you have borne the shame of the nations: [7]therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I have sworn, *saying*, Surely the nations that are round about you, they shall bear their shame.

[8]But you, mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), you shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Isreal (Yisrael); for they are at hand to come. [9]For, behold, I

am for you, and I will turn into you, and you shall be tilled and sown; [10]and I will multiply men on you, all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built; [11]and I will multiply on you man and animal; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better *to you* than at your beginnings: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. [12]Yes, I will cause men to walk on you, even my people Isreal (Yisrael); and they shall possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and you shall no more henceforth bereave them of children. [13]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because they say to you, You *land* are a devourer of men, and have been a bereaver of your nation; [14]therefore you shall devour men no more, neither bereave your nation any more, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; [15]neither will I let you hear any more the shame of the nations, neither shall you bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shall you cause your nation to stumble any more, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

[16]Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [17]Son of man, when the house of Isreal (Yisrael) lived in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. [18]Therefore I poured out my wrath on them for the blood which they had poured out on the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols; [19]and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. [20]When they came to the nations, where they went, they profaned my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the people of YaHWeH, and are gone forth out of his land. [21]But I had regard for my holy name, which the house of Isreal (Yisrael) had profaned among the nations, where they went.

[22]Therefore tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I don't do *this* for your sake, house of Isreal (Yisrael), but for my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations, where you went. [23]I will sanctify my great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am YaHWeH, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. [24]For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. [25]I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. [26]A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. [27]I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my ordinances, and do them. [28]You shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and you shall be my people, and I will be your God. [29]I will save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and lay no famine on you. [30]I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. [31]Then shall you remember

your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. 32Nor for your sake do I *this*, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , be it known to you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, house of Isreal (Yisrael).

33Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built. 34The land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all who passed by. 35They shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of `Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited. 36Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have built the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it, and I will do it.

37Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : For this, moreover, will I be inquired of by the house of Isreal (Yisrael), to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock. 38As the flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in her appointed feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

37

The hand of YaHWeH was on me, and he brought me out in the Spirit of YaHWeH, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones. 2He caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, behold, they were very dry. 3He said to me, Son of man, can these bones live? I answered, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, you know. 4Again he said to me, Prophesy over these bones, and tell them, you dry bones, hear the word of YaHWeH. 5Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live. 6I will lay sinews on you, and will bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

7So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and, behold, an earthquake; and the bones came together, bone to its bone. 8I saw, and, behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them. 9Then said he to me, Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of man, and tell the wind, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Come from the four winds, breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live. 10So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceeding great army.

11Then he said to me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael): behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. 12Therefore prophesy, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, my people; and I will bring you into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael). 13You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, my people. 14I will put my Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have spoken it and performed it, says YaHWeH.

15The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, 16You, son of man, take one stick, and write on it, For Judah (Yahudah), and for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) his companions: then take another stick, and write on it, For Joseph (Yosef), the stick of Ephraim (Efrayim), and *for* all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) his companions: 17and join them for you one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. 18When the children of your people shall speak to you, saying, Will you not show us what you mean by these? 19tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph (Yosef), which is in the hand of Ephraim (Efrayim), and the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) his companions; and I will put them with it, *even* with the stick of Judah (Yahudah), and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. 20The sticks whereon you write shall be in your hand before their eyes. 21Say to them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will take the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from among the nations, where they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: 22and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael); and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all; 23neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24My servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my ordinances, and observe my statutes, and do them. 25They shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob (Yakob) my servant, in which your fathers lived; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, forever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. 26Moreover I will make a covenant of shalom with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them forevermore. 27My tent also shall be with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28The nations shall know that I am YaHWeH who sanctifies Isreal (Yisrael), when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them forevermore.

38

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, [2]Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshekh, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, [3]and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshekh, and Tubal: [4]and I will turn you about, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you forth, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords; [5]Persians (Paras), Kush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; [6]Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with you.

[7]Be prepared, yes, prepare yourself, you, and all your companies who are assembled to you, and be a guard to them. [8]After many days you shall be visited: in the latter years you shall come into the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. [9]You shall ascend, you shall come like a storm, you shall be like a cloud to cover the land, you, and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.

[10]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : It shall happen in that day, that things shall come into your mind, and you shall devise an evil device: [11]and you shall say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to those who are at rest, who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates; [12]to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn your hand against the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against the people who are gathered out of the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, who dwell in the middle of the earth. [13]Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions of it, shall tell you, Are you come to take the spoil? have you assembled your company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

[14]Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and tell Gog, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In that day when my people Isreal (Yisrael) dwells securely, shall you not know it? [15]You shall come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you, and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army; [16]and you shall come up against my people Isreal (Yisrael), as a cloud to cover the land: it shall happen in the latter days, that I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in you, Gog, before their eyes.

[17]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Are you he of whom I spoke in old time

by my servants the prophets of Isreal (Yisrael), who prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring you against them? 18It shall happen in that day, when Gog shall come against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , that my wrath shall come up into my nostrils. 19For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); 20so that the fish of the sea, and the birds of the sky, and the animals of the field, and all creeping things who creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the surface of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21I will call for a sword against him to all my mountains, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22With pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him, and on his hordes, and on the many peoples who are with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and sulfur. 23I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

39

You, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshekh, and Tubal: 2and I will turn you about, and will lead you on, and will cause you to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring you on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael); 3and I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall out of your right hand. 4You shall fall on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), you, and all your hordes, and the peoples who are with you: I will give you to the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the animals of the field to be devoured. 5You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 6I will send a fire on Magog, and on those who dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

7My holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Isreal (Yisrael); neither will I allow my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I am YaHWeH, the Holy One in Isreal (Yisrael). 8Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9Those who dwell in the cities of Isreal (Yisrael) shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the war clubs, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years; 10so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall plunder those who plundered them, and rob those who robbed them, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

11It shall happen in that day, that I will give to Gog a place for burial in Isreal (Yisrael), the valley of those who pass through on the east of the sea; and it shall stop those who pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it The valley of Hamon-Gog. 12Seven months shall the house of Isreal (Yisrael) be burying them, that they may cleanse the land. 13Yes, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown in the day that I shall be glorified, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 14They shall set apart men of continual employment, who shall pass through the land, and, with those who pass through, those who bury those who remain on the surface of the land, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. 15Those who pass through the land shall pass through; and when any sees a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, until the undertakers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog. 16Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17You, son of man, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Speak to the birds of every sort, and to every animal of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), that you may eat flesh and drink blood. 18You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan. 19You shall eat fat until you be full, and drink blood until you be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20You shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

21I will set my glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid on them. 22So the house of Isreal (Yisrael) shall know that I am YaHWeH their God, from that day and forward. 23The nations shall know that the house of Isreal (Yisrael) went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them: so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. 24According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I to them; and I hid my face from them.

25Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Now will I bring back the captivity of Jacob (Yakob), and have mercy on the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael); and I will be jealous for my holy name. 26They shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses by which they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; 27when I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. 28They shall know that I am YaHWeH their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them to their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; 29neither will I hide my face any more from them; for

I have poured out my Spirit on the house of Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

40

In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was struck, in the same day, the hand of YaHWeH was on me, and he brought me there. 2In the visions of God brought he me into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and set me down on a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. 3He brought me there; and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. 4The man said to me, Son of man, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I shall show you; for, to the intent that I may show them to you, are you brought here: declare all that you see to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

5Behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. 6Then came he to the gate which looks toward the east, and went up the steps of it: and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold, one reed broad. 7Every lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. 8He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. 9Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts of it, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house. 10The lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. 11He measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; 12and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. 13He measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of twenty-five cubits; door against door. 14He made also posts, sixty cubits; and the court *reached* to the posts, round about the gate. 15*From* the forefront of the gate at the entrance to the forefront of the inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. 16There were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches; and windows were round about inward; and on *each* post were palm trees.

17Then brought he me into the outer court; and, behold, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers were on the pavement.

18The pavement was by the side of the gates, answerable to the length of the gates, even
the lower pavement. 19Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate
to the forefront of the inner court outside, one hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the
north. 20The gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the
length of it and the breadth of it. 21The lodges of it were three on this side and three on
that side; and the posts of it and the arches of it were after the measure of the first gate:
the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. 22The windows of it,
and the arches of it, and the palm trees of it, were after the measure of the gate whose
prospect is toward the east; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the arches of it
were before them. 23There was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both*
on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate one hundred cubits.

24He led me toward the south; and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he
measured the posts of it and the arches of it according to these measures. 25There were
windows in it and in the arches of it round about, like those windows: the length was
fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. 26There were seven steps to go up to it,
and the arches of it were before them; and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another
on that side, on the posts of it. 27There was a gate to the inner court toward the south: and
he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the
south gate according to these measures; 29and the lodges of it, and the posts of it, and the
arches of it, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches
of it round about; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. 30There were
arches round about, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31The arches of it were
toward the outer court; and palm trees were on the posts of it: and the ascent to it had
eight steps.

32He brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate
according to these measures; 33and the lodges of it, and the posts of it, and the arches of
it, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches of it
round about; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. 34The arches of it were
toward the outer court; and palm trees were on the posts of it, on this side, and on that
side: and the ascent to it had eight steps.

35He brought me to the north gate: and he measured *it* according to these
measures; 36the lodges of it, the posts of it, and the arches of it: and there were windows
therein round about; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. 37The
posts of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on the posts of it, on this
side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps.

38A chamber with the door of it was by the posts at the gates; there they washed
the burnt offering. 39In the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables
on that side, to kill thereon the burnt offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-
offering. 40On the *one* side outside, as one goes up to the entry of the gate toward the
north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate,
were two tables. 41Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side
of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they killed *the sacrifices*. 42There were four tables for
the burnt offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad,
and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments with which they killed the burnt
offering and the sacrifice. 43The hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened within round
about: and on the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44Outside of the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, which
was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south; one at the side
of the east gate having the prospect toward the north. 45He said to me, This chamber,
whose prospect is toward the south, is for the Priests (Kohanim), the keepers of the charge
of the house; 46and the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the Priests
(Kohanim), the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Tzadok, who from
among the sons of Levi come near to YaHWeH to minister to him. 47He measured the
court, one hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar
was before the house.

48Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the
porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate
was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. 49The length of the porch was
twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; even by the steps by which they went up to
it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41

He brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one
side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tent. 2The
breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on
the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length of it, forty
cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. 3Then went he inward, and measured each post of
the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance,
seven cubits. 4He measured the length of it, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits,
before the temple: and he said to me, This is the most holy place.

5Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-

chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. 6The side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold *therein*, and not have hold in the wall of the house. 7The side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber*. 8I saw also that the house had a raised base round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits. 9The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house. 10Between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. 11The doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

12The building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length of it ninety cubits.

13So he measured the house, one hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls of it, one hundred cubits long; 14also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, one hundred cubits.

15He measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at the back of it, and the galleries of it on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court; 16the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, with wood ceilings round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows, (now the windows were covered), 17to *the space* above the door, even to the inner house, and outside, and by all the wall round about inside and outside, by measure. 18It was made with Kerubim and palm trees; and a palm tree was between Kerub and Kerub, and every Kerub had two faces; 19so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. *thus was it* made through all the house round about: 20from the ground to above the door were Kerubim and palm trees made: thus was the wall of the temple.

21As for the temple, the door-posts were squared; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance *of it* was as the appearance *of the temple*. 22The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length of it two cubits; and the corners of it, and the length of it, and the walls of it, were of wood: and he said to me, This is the table that is before YaHWeH. 23The temple and the sanctuary had two doors. 24The doors had two

leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves: two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other. 25There were made on them, on the doors of the temple, Kerubim and palm trees, like as were made on the walls; and there was a threshold of wood on the face of the porch outside. 26There were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch: thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

42

Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building toward the north. 2Before the length of one hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. 3Over against the twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery in the third story. 4Before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits' breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors were toward the north. 5Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middle, in the building. 6For they were in three stories, and they didn't have pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and the middle from the ground. 7The wall that was outside by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the length of it was fifty cubits. 8For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, behold, before the temple were one hundred cubits. 9From under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court. 10In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers. 11The way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; according to their length so was their breadth: and all their exits were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. 12According to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one enters into them.

13Then said he to me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are the holy chambers, where the Priests (Kohanim) who are near to YaHWeH shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy. 14When the Priests (Kohanim) enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments in which they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertains to the people.

15Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me
forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round
about. 16He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with
the measuring reed round about. 17He measured on the north side five hundred reeds
with the measuring reed round about. 18He measured on the south side five hundred
reeds with the measuring reed. 19He turned about to the west side, and measured five
hundred reeds with the measuring reed. 20He measured it on the four sides: it had a wall
round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation
between that which was holy and that which was common.

43

Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looks toward the east.
2Behold, the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) came from the way of the east: and his
voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory. 3It was
according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that
I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by
the river Kebar; and I fell on my face. 4The glory of YaHWeH came into the house by the
way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. 5The Spirit took me up, and brought
me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH filled the house.

6I heard one speaking to me out of the house; and a man stood by me. 7He said to
me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where
I will dwell in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) forever. The house of Isreal
(Yisrael) shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their
prostitution, and by the dead bodies of their kings *in* their high places; 8in their setting of
their threshold by my threshold, and their door-post beside my door-post, and there was
but the wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their
abominations which they have committed: therefore I have consumed them in my anger.
9Now let them put away their prostitution, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from
me; and I will dwell in the midst of them forever.

10You, son of man, show the house to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), that they may
be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. 11If they be ashamed of
all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and the fashion of it,
and the exits of it, and the entrances of it, and all the forms of it, and all the ordinances of
it, and all the forms of it, and all the laws of it; and write it in their sight; that they may
keep the whole form of it, and all the ordinances of it, and do them. 12This is the law of
the house: on the top of the mountain the whole limit of it round about shall be most holy.
Behold, this is the law of the house.

13These are the measures of the altar by cubits (the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border of it by the edge of it round about a span; and this shall be the base of the altar. 14From the bottom on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. 15The upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns. 16The altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad, square in the four sides of it. 17The ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides of it; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom of it shall be a cubit round about; and the steps of it shall look toward the east.

18He said to me, Son of man, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. 19You shall give to the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites who are of the seed of Tzadok, who are near to me, to minister to me, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , a young bull for a sin-offering. 20You shall take of the blood of it, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border round about: thus shall you cleanse it and make atonement for it. 21You shall also take the bull of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, outside of the sanctuary. 22On the second day you shall offer a male goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bull. 23When you have made an end of cleansing it, you shall offer a young bull without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. 24You shall bring them near before YaHWeH, and the Priests (Kohanim) shall cast salt on them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. 25Seven days shall you prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bull, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. 26Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they consecrate it. 27When they have accomplished the days, it shall be that on the eighth day, and forward, the Priests (Kohanim) shall make your burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

44

Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looks toward the east; and it was shut. 2YaHWeH said to me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. 3As for the prince, he shall sit therein as prince to eat bread before YaHWeH; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4Then he brought me by the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH filled the house of YaHWeH: and I fell on my face. 5YaHWeH said to me, Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I tell you concerning all the ordinances of the house of YaHWeH, and all the laws of it; and mark well the entrance of the house, with every exit of the sanctuary. 6You shall tell the rebellious, even to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : you house of Isreal (Yisrael), let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7in that you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when you offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, *to add* to all your abominations. 8You have not kept the charge of my holy things; but you have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners who are among the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 10But the Levites who went far from me, when Isreal (Yisrael) went astray, who went astray from me after their idols, they shall bear their iniquity. 11Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall kill the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them. 12Because they ministered to them before their idols, and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , and they shall bear their iniquity. 13They shall not come near to me, to execute the office of Priest to me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14Yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service of it, and for all that shall be done therein.

15But the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, the sons of Tzadok, who kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister to me; and they shall stand before me to offer to me the fat and the blood, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : 16they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charge. 17It shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come on them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. 18They shall have linen tires on their heads, and shall have linen breeches on their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *anything that causes* sweat. 19When they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments in which they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, that they not sanctify the people with their garments. 20Neither shall they shave their heads, nor allow their locks to grow long; they

shall only cut off the hair of their heads. 21Neither shall any of the Priests (Kohanim) drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. 22Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her who is put away; but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or a widow who is the widow of a Priest. 23They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 24In a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to my ordinances shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and they shall make my Shabbatot holy. 25They shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who has had no husband, they may defile themselves. 26After he is cleansed, they shall reckon to him seven days. 27In the day that he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

28They shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance; and you shall give them no possession in Isreal (Yisrael); I am their possession. 29They shall eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Isreal (Yisrael) shall be theirs. 30The first of all the first fruits of every thing, and every offering of everything, of all your offerings, shall be for the Priest: you shall also give to the Priests (Kohanim) the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on your house. 31The Priests (Kohanim) shall not eat of anything that dies of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or animal.

45

Moreover, when you shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, you shall offer an offering to YaHWeH, a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border of it round about. 2Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for the suburbs of it round about. 3Of this measure shall you measure a length of twenty-five thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. 4It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the Priests (Kohanim), the ministers of the sanctuary, who come near to minister to YaHWeH; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. 5Twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be to the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession to themselves, *for* twenty chambers.

6You shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and twenty-five thousand long, side by side with the offering of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole

house of Isreal (Yisrael).

7*Whatever is* for the prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy offering and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy offering and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward; and in length answerable to one of the portions, from the west border to the east border. 8In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Isreal (Yisrael): and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Isreal (Yisrael) according to their tribes.

9Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Let it suffice you, princes of Isreal (Yisrael): remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness; dispossessing my people, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

10You shall have just balances, and a just efah, and a just bath. 11The efah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the efah the tenth part of a homer: the measure of it shall be after the homer. 12The shekel shall be twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels plus twenty-five shekels plus fifteen shekels shall be your mina.

13This is the offering that you shall offer: the sixth part of an efah from a homer of wheat; and you shall give the sixth part of an efah from a homer of barley; 14and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* ten baths, even a homer; (for ten baths are a homer;) 15and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Isreal (Yisrael); -for a meal-offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 16All the people of the land shall give to this offering for the prince in Isreal (Yisrael). 17It shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal-offerings, and the drink-offerings, in the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the Shabbatot, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Isreal (Yisrael): he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

18Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish; and you shall cleanse the sanctuary. 19The Priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it on the door-posts of the house, and on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court. 20So you shall do on the seventh *day* of the month for everyone who errs, and for him who is simple: so shall you make atonement for the house.

21In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Pesach, a feast of seven days; matzah shall be eaten. 22On that day shall the prince prepare for

himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin-offering. 23The seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to YaHWeH, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a male goat daily for a sin-offering. 24He shall prepare a meal-offering, an efah for a bull, and an efah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an efah. 25In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

46

Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : The gate of the inner court that looks toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the day of Shabbat it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2The prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate outside, and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the Priests (Kohanim) shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. 3The people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before YaHWeH on the Shabbatot and on the new moons. 4The burnt offering that the prince shall offer to YaHWeH shall be on the day of Shabbat six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish; 5and the meal-offering shall be an efah for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an efah. 6On the day of the new moon it shall be a young bull without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish: 7and he shall prepare a meal-offering, an efah for the bull, and an efah for the ram, and for the lambs according as he is able, and a hin of oil to an efah. 8When the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of it. 9But when the people of the land shall come before YaHWeH in the appointed feasts, he who enters by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he who enters by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go forth straight before him. 10The prince, when they go in, shall go in with of them; and when they go out, he shall go out.

11In the feasts and in the solemnities the meal-offering shall be an efah for a bull, and an efah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an efah. 12When the prince shall prepare a freewill-offering, a burnt offering or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering to YaHWeH, one shall open for him the gate that looks toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace-offerings, as he does on the day of Shabbat: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13You shall prepare a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to

YaHWeH daily: morning by morning shall you prepare it. 14You shall prepare a meal-offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an efah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering to YaHWeH continually by a perpetual ordinance. 15Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.

16Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : If the prince give a gift to any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. 17But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. 18Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that my people not be scattered every man from his possession.

19Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the Priests (Kohanim), which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward. 20He said to me, This is the place where the Priests (Kohanim) shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, *and* where they shall bake the meal-offering; that they not bring them forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people. 21Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. 22In the four corners of the court there were courts enclosed, forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four in the corners were of one measure. 23There was a wall round about in them, round about the four, and boiling-places were made under the walls round about. 24Then said he to me, These are the boiling-houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47

He brought me back to the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; (for the forefront of the house was toward the east;) and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar. 2Then he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way outside to the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looks toward the east; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. 4Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass

through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins. [5]Afterward he measured one thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. [6]He said to me, Son of man, have you seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. [7]Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. [8]Then said he to me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Wilderness (Arabah); and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed. [9]It shall happen, that every living creature which swarms, in every place where the rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters are come there, and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and everything shall live wherever the river comes. [10]It shall happen, that fishermen shall stand by it: from `En-Gedi even to `En-`Eglayim shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. [11]But the miry places of it, and the marshes of it, shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt. [12]By the river on the bank of it, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit of it fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, because the waters of it issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit of it shall be for food, and the leaf of it for healing.

[13]Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : This shall be the border, by which you shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Isreal (Yisrael): Joseph (Yosef) *shall have two* portions. [14]You shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I swore to give it to your fathers: and this land shall fall to you for inheritance.

[15]This shall be the border of the land: On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hetlon, to the entrance of Tzedad; [16]Hamat, Berotah, Sivrai, which is between the border of Damascus (Dammesek) and the border of Hamat; the middle Hatzer, which is by the border of Havran. [17]The border from the sea, shall be Hatzar-`Enon at the border of Damascus (Dammesek); and on the north northward is the border of Hamat. This is the north side.

[18]The east side, between Hauran and Damascus (Dammesek) and Gil`ad, and Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), shall be the Jordan (Yarden); from the *north* border to the east sea shall you measure. This is the east side.

[19]The south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Merivot-Kadesh, to the brook *of Egypt (Mitzrayim)*, to the great sea. This is the south side southward.

[20]The west side shall be the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against

the entrance of Hamat. This is the west side.

21So shall you divide this land to you according to the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). 22It shall happen, that you shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you and to the strangers who sojourn among you, who shall father children among you; and they shall be to you as the home-born among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). 23It shall happen, that in what tribe the stranger sojourns, there shall you give him his inheritance, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

48

Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hetlon to the entrance of Hamat, Hatzar-`Enan at the border of Damascus (Dammesek), northward beside Hamat, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) Dan, one *portion*. 2By the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher, one *portion*. 3By the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, Naftali, one *portion*. 4By the border of Naftali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh (Menashsheh), one *portion*. 5By the border of Manasseh (Menashsheh), from the east side to the west side, Ephraim (Efrayim), one *portion*. 6By the border of Ephraim (Efrayim), from the east side even to the west side, Reuben, one *portion*. 7By the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah (Yahudah), one *portion*.

8By the border of Judah (Yahudah), from the east side to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall offer, twenty-five thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. 9The offering that you shall offer to YaHWeH shall be twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length, and ten thousand in breadth. 10For these, even for the Priests (Kohanim), shall be the holy offering: toward the north twenty-five thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south twenty-five thousand in length: and the sanctuary of YaHWeH shall be in the midst of it. 11*It shall be* for the Priests (Kohanim) who are sanctified of the sons of Tzadok, who have kept my charge, who didn't go astray when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went astray, as the Levites went astray. 12It shall be to them an offering from the offering of the land, a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites. 13Answerable to the border of the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. 14They shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the first fruits of the land be alienated; for it is holy to YaHWeH.

15The five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the twenty-five

thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst of it. 16These shall be the measures of it: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. 17The city shall have suburbs: toward the north two hundred fifty, and toward the south two hundred fifty, and toward the east two hundred fifty, and toward the west two hundred fifty. 18The remainder in the length, answerable to the holy offering, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be answerable to the holy offering; and the increase of it shall be for food to those who labor in the city. 19Those who labor in the city, out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), shall until it. 20All the offering shall be twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand: you shall offer the holy offering four-square, with the possession of the city.

21The residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy offering and of the possession of the city; in front of the twenty-five thousand of the offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the twenty-five thousand toward the west border, answerable to the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst of it. 22Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah (Yahudah) and the border of Benjamin (Binyamin), it shall be for the prince.

23As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin (Binyamin), one *portion*. 24By the border of Benjamin (Binyamin), from the east side to the west side, Simeon (Shimon), one *portion*. 25By the border of Simeon (Shimon), from the east side to the west side, Issacher (Yissakhar), one *portion*. 26By the border of Issacher (Yissakhar), from the east side to the west side, Zebulun, one *portion*. 27By the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad, one *portion*. 28By the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar to the waters of Merivat-Kadesh, to the brook *of Egypt (Mitzrayim)*, to the great sea. 29This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) for inheritance, and these are their several portions, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

30These are the exits of the city: On the north side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure; 31and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah (Yahudah), one; the gate of Levi, one. 32At the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph (Yosef), one; the gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), one; the gate of Dan, one. 33At the south side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon (Shimon), one; the gate of Issacher (Yissakhar), one; the gate of Zebulun, one. 34At the west side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, with

their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naftali, one. [35]It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and the name of the city from that day shall be, YaHWeH is there.

Notes:

NEVI'IM

THE MINOR PROPHETS

Hosea
(Hoshea)

1

The word of YaHWeH that came to Hoshea the son of Be'eri, in the days of `Uzziyah, Yotam, Achaz, and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), kings of Judah (Yahudah), and in the days of Yarobam the son of Yo'ash, king of Isreal (Yisrael). 2When YaHWeH spoke at the first by Hoshea, YaHWeH said to Hoshea, "Go, take for yourself a wife of prostitution and children of unfaithfulness; for the land commits great adultery against from YaHWeH."

3So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblayim; and she conceived, and bore him a son.

4YaHWeH said to him, "Call his name Yizreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Yizreel on the house of Yehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) to cease. 5It will happen in that day that I will break the bow of Isreal (Yisrael) in the valley of Yizreel."

6She conceived again, and bore a daughter.

Then he said to him, "Call her name Lo-Ruhamah; for I will no longer have mercy on the house of Isreal (Yisrael), that I should in any way pardon them. 7But I will have mercy on the house of Judah (Yahudah), and will save them by YaHWeH their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

8Now when she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she conceived, and bore a son.

9He said, "Call his name Lo-Ammi; for you are not my people, and I will not be yours.
10Yet the number of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) will be as the sand of the sea, which
can't be measured nor numbered; and it will come to pass that, in the place where it was
said to them, 'You are not my people,' they will be called 'sons of the living God.' 11The
children of Judah (Yahudah) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) will be gathered together,
and they will appoint themselves one head, and will go up from the land; for great will
be the day of Yizreel.

2

"Say to your brothers, 'My people!' And to your sisters, 'My loved one!' 2Contend
with your mother! Contend, for she is not my wife, Neither am I her husband; And let
her put away her prostitution from her face, And her adulteries from between her breasts;
3Lest I strip her naked, And make her bare as in the day that she was born, And make her
like a wilderness, And set her like a dry land, And kill her with thirst. 4Indeed, on her
children I will have no mercy; For they are children of unfaithfulness; 5For their mother
has played the prostitute. She who conceived them has done shamefully; For she said, 'I
will go after my lovers, Who give me my bread and my water, My wool and my flax, My
oil and my drink.' 6Therefore, behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns, And I will
build a wall against her, That she can't find her way. 7She will follow after her lovers, But
she won't overtake them; And she will seek them, But won't find them. Then she will say,
'I will go and return to my first husband; For then was it better with me than now.' 8For
she did not know that I gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil, And multiplied to
her silver and gold, which they used for Ba`al. 9Therefore I will take back my grain in its
time, And my new wine in its season, And will pluck away my wool and my flax which
should have covered her nakedness. 10Now I will uncover her lewdness in the sight of
her lovers, And no one will deliver her out of my hand. 11I will also cause all her
celebrations to cease: Her feasts, her new moons, her Shabbatot, and all her solemn
assemblies. 12I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees, About which she has said, 'These
are my wages that my lovers have given me; And I will make them a forest,' And the
animals of the field shall eat them. 13I will visit on her the days of the Ba`alim, To which
she burned incense, When she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, And went
after her lovers, And forgot me," says YaHWeH. 14"Therefore, behold, I will allure her,
And bring her into the wilderness, And speak tenderly to her. 15I will give her vineyards
from there, And the valley of `Akhor for a door of hope; And she will respond there, As
in the days of her youth, And as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt
(Mitzrayim). 16It will be in that day," says YaHWeH, "That you will call me 'my husband,'
And no longer call me 'my master.' 17For I will take away the names of the Ba`alim out of
her mouth, And they will no more be mentioned by their name. 18In that day I will make
a covenant for them with the animals of the field, And with the birds of the sky, And with

the creeping things of the ground. I will break the bow, the sword, and the battle out of the land, And will make them lie down safely. 19I will betroth you to me forever. Yes, I will betroth you to me in righteousness, in justice, in loving kindness, and in compassion. 20I will even betroth you to me in faithfulness; And you shall know YaHWeH. 21It will happen in that day, I will respond," says YaHWeH, I will respond to the heavens, And they will respond to the earth; 22And the earth will respond to the grain, and the new wine, and the oil; And they will respond to Yizreel. 23I will sow her to me in the earth; And I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy; And I will tell those who were not my people, 'You are my people;' And they will say, 'My God!'"

3

YaHWeH said to me, "Go again, love a woman loved by another, and an adulteress, even as YaHWeH loves the children of Isreal (Yisrael), though they turn to other gods, and love cakes of raisins." 2So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver and a homer and a half of barley. 3I said to her, "You shall stay with me many days. You shall not play the prostitute, and you shall not be with any other man. I will also be so toward you." 4For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without sacred stone, and without efod or idols. 5Afterward the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall return, and seek YaHWeH their God, and David their king, and shall come with trembling to YaHWeH and to his blessings in the last days.

4

Hear the word of YaHWeH, you children of Isreal (Yisrael); For YaHWeH has a charge against the inhabitants of the land: "Indeed there is no truth, Nor goodness, Nor knowledge of God in the land. 2There is cursing, lying, murder, stealing, and committing adultery; They break boundaries, and bloodshed causes bloodshed. 3Therefore the land will mourn, And everyone who dwells therein will waste away. All living things in her, Even the animals of the field and the birds of the sky; Yes, the fish of the sea also die. 4"Yet let no man bring a charge, neither let any man accuse; For your people are like those who bring charges against a Priest. 5You will stumble in the day, And the prophet will also stumble with you in the night; And I will destroy your mother. 6My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you, That you may be no Priest to me. Because you have your God's law, I will also forget your children. 7As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me. I will change their glory into shame. 8They feed on the sin of my people, And set their heart on their iniquity. 9It will be, like people, like Priest; And I will punish them for their ways, And will repay

them for their deeds. [10]They will eat, and not have enough. They will play the prostitute, and will not increase; Because they have abandoned giving to YaHWeH. [11]Prostitution, wine, and new wine take away understanding. [12]My people consult with their wooded idol, And answer to a stick of wood. Indeed the spirit of prostitution has led them astray, And they have been unfaithful to their God. [13]They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, And burn incense on the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, Because its shade is good. Therefore your daughters play the prostitute, And your brides commit adultery. [14]I will not punish your daughters when they play the prostitute, Nor your brides when they commit adultery; Because the men consort with prostitutes, And they sacrifice with the shrine prostitutes; And the people that does not understand will come to ruin. [15]"Though you, Isreal (Yisrael), play the prostitute, Yet don't let Judah (Yahudah) offend; And don't come to Gilgal, Neither go up to Beit-Aven, Nor swear, 'As YaHWeH lives.' [16]For Isreal (Yisrael) has behaved extremely stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer. Then how will YaHWeH feed them like a lamb in a meadow. [17]Ephraim (Efrayim) is joined to idols. Leave him alone! [18]Their drink has become sour. They play the prostitute continually. Her rulers dearly love their shameful way. [19]The wind has wrapped her up in its wings; And they shall be disappointed because of their sacrifices.

5

"Listen to this, you Priests (Kohanim)! Listen, house of Isreal (Yisrael), And give ear, house of the king! For the judgment is against you; For you have been a snare at Mitzpah, And a net spread on Tavor. [2]The rebels are deep in slaughter; But I discipline all of them. [3]I know Ephraim (Efrayim), And Isreal (Yisrael) is not hidden from me; For now, Ephraim (Efrayim), you have played the prostitute. Isreal (Yisrael) is defiled. [4]Their deeds won't allow them to turn to their God; For the spirit of prostitution is within them, And they don't know YaHWeH. [5]The pride of Isreal (Yisrael) testifies to his face. Therefore Isreal (Yisrael) and Ephraim (Efrayim) will stumble in their iniquity. Judah (Yahudah) also will stumble with them. [6]They will go with their flocks and with their herds to seek YaHWeH; But they won't find him. He has withdrawn himself from them. [7]They are unfaithful to YaHWeH; For they have borne illegitimate children. Now the new moon will devour them with their fields. [8]"Blow the cornet in Gebah, And the trumpet (shofar) in Ramah! Sound a battle cry at Beit-Aven, behind you, Benjamin (Binyamin)! [9]Ephraim (Efrayim) will become a desolation in the day of rebuke. Among the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), I have made known that which will surely be. [10]The princes of Judah (Yahudah) are like those who remove a landmark. I will pour out my wrath on them like water. [11]Ephraim (Efrayim) is oppressed, He is crushed in judgment; Because he is intent in his pursuit of idols. [12]Therefore I am to Ephraim (Efrayim) like a moth, And to the house of Judah (Yahudah) like rottenness. [13]When Ephraim (Efrayim) saw his sickness, And Judah (Yahudah) his wound, Then Ephraim (Efrayim) went to Ashshur, And sent

to king Yarev: But he is not able to heal you, Neither will he cure you of your wound. 14For I will be to Ephraim (Efrayim) like a lion, And like a young lion to the house of Judah (Yahudah). I myself will tear in pieces and go away. I will carry off, and there will be no one to deliver. 15I will go and return to my place, until they acknowledge their offense, And seek my face. In their affliction they will seek me earnestly."

6

"Come, and let us return to YaHWeH; For he has torn us to pieces, And he will heal us; He has injured us, And he will bind up our wounds. 2After two days will he revive us. On the third day he will raise us up, And we will live before him. 3Let us acknowledge YaHWeH. Let us press on to know YaHWeH. As surely as the sun rises, YaHWeH will appear. He will come to us like the rain, Like the spring rain that waters the earth." 4"Ephraim (Efrayim), what shall I do to you? Judah (Yahudah), what shall I do to you? For your love is like a morning cloud, And like the dew that disappears early. 5Therefore I have cut them to pieces with the prophets; I killed them with the words of my mouth. Your judgments are like a flash of lightning. 6For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice; And the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. 7But they, like Adam, have broken the covenant. They were unfaithful to me, there. 8Gil`ad is a city of those who work iniquity; It is stained with blood. 9As gangs of robbers wait to ambush a man, So the company of Priests (Kohanim) murder in the way toward Shekhem, Committing shameful crimes. 10In the house of Isreal (Yisrael) I have seen a horrible thing. There is prostitution in Ephraim (Efrayim). Isreal (Yisrael) is defiled. 11"Also, Judah (Yahudah), there is a harvest appointed for you, When I restore the fortunes of my people.

7

When I would heal Isreal (Yisrael), Then the iniquity of Ephraim (Efrayim) is uncovered, Also the wickedness of Samaria (Shomron); For they commit falsehood, And the thief enters in, And the gang of robbers ravages outside. 2They don't consider in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness. Now their own deeds have engulfed them. They are before my face. 3They make the king glad with their wickedness, And the princes with their lies. 4They are all adulterers. They are burning like an oven that the baker stops stirring, From the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened. 5On the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine. He joined his hand with mockers. 6For they have made ready their heart like an oven, While they lie in wait. Their baker sleeps all the night. In the morning it burns as a flaming fire. 7They are all hot as an oven, And devour their judges. All their kings have fallen. There is no one among them who calls to me. 8Ephraim (Efrayim), he mixes himself among the nations. Ephraim

(Efrayim) is a pancake not turned over. [9]Strangers have devoured his strength, And he doesn't realize it. Indeed, gray hairs are here and there on him, And he doesn't realize it. [10]The pride of Isreal (Yisrael) testifies to his face; Yet they haven't returned to YaHWeH their God, Nor sought him, for all this. [11]"Ephraim (Efrayim) is like an easily deceived dove, without understanding. They call to Egypt (Mitzrayim). They go to Ashshur. [12]When they go, I will spread my net on them. I will bring them down like the birds of the sky. I will chastise them, as their congregation has heard. [13]Woe to them! For they have wandered from me. Destruction to them! For they have trespassed against me. Though I would redeem them, Yet they have spoken lies against me. [14]They haven't cried to me with their heart, But they howl on their beds. They assemble themselves for grain and new wine. They turn away from me. [15]Though I have taught and strengthened their arms, Yet they plot evil against me. [16]They return, but not to Most high (Elyon). They are like a faulty bow. Their princes will fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue. This will be their derision in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

8

"Put the trumpet (shofar) to your lips! Something like an eagle is over YaHWeH's house, Because they have broken my covenant, And rebelled against my law. [2]They cry to me, 'My God, we Isreal (Yisrael) acknowledge you!' [3]Isreal (Yisrael) has cast off that which is good. The enemy will pursue him. [4]They have set up kings, but not by me. They have made princes, and I didn't approve. Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves idols, That they may be cut off. [5]Let Samaria (Shomron) throw out his calf-idol! My anger burns against them! How long will it be before the are capable of purity? [6]For this is even from Isreal (Yisrael)! The workman made it, and it is no God; Indeed, the calf of Samaria (Shomron) shall be broken in pieces. [7]For they sow the wind, And they will reap the whirlwind. He has no standing grain. The stalk will yield no head. If it does yield, strangers will swallow it up. [8]Isreal (Yisrael) is swallowed up. Now they are among the nations like a worthless thing. [9]For they have gone up to Ashshur, Like a wild donkey wandering alone. Ephraim (Efrayim) has hired lovers for himself. [10]But although they sold themselves among the nations, I will now gather them; and they begin to waste away because of the oppression of the king of mighty ones. [11]Because Ephraim (Efrayim) has multiplied altars for sinning, They became for him altars for sinning. [12]I wrote for him the many things of my law; But they were regarded as a strange thing. [13]As for the sacrifices of my offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it; But YaHWeH doesn't accept them. Now he will remember their iniquity, And punish their sins. They will return to Egypt (Mitzrayim). [14]For Isreal (Yisrael) has forgotten his Maker and built palaces; And Judah (Yahudah) has multiplied fortified cities; But I will send a fire on his cities, And it will devour its fortresses."

9

Don't rejoice, Isreal (Yisrael), to jubilation like the nations; For you were unfaithful to your God. You love the wages of a prostitute at every grain threshing floor. [2]The threshing floor and the winepress won't feed them, And the new wine will fail her. [3]They won't dwell in YaHWeH's land; But Ephraim (Efrayim) will return to Egypt (Mitzrayim), And they will eat unclean food in Ashshur. [4]They won't pour out wine offerings to YaHWeH, Neither will they be pleasing to him. Their sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners; All who eat of it will be polluted; For their bread will be for their appetite. It will not come into the house of YaHWeH. [5]What will you do in the day of solemn assembly, And in the day of the feast of YaHWeH? [6]For, behold, they have gone away from destruction. Egypt (Mitzrayim) will gather them up. Mof will bury them. Nettles will possess their pleasant things of silver. Thorns will be in their tents. [7]The days of visitation have come. The days of reckoning have come. Isreal (Yisrael) will consider the prophet to be a fool, And the man who is inspired to be insane, Because of the abundance of your sins, And because your hostility is great. [8]A prophet watches over Ephraim (Efrayim) with my God. A fowler's snare is on all of his paths, And hostility in the house of his God. [9]They have deeply corrupted themselves, As in the days of Gebah. He will remember their iniquity. He will punish them for their sins. [10]I found Isreal (Yisrael) like grapes in the wilderness. I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at its first season; But they came to Ba`al-Pe`or, and consecrated themselves to the shameful thing, And became abominable like that which they loved. [11]As for Ephraim (Efrayim), their glory will fly away like a bird. There will be no birth, none with child, and no conception. [12]Though they bring up their children, Yet I will bereave them, so that not a man shall be left. Indeed, woe also to them when I depart from them! [13]Ephraim (Efrayim), like I have seen Tyrus (Tzor), is planted in a pleasant place; But Ephraim (Efrayim) will bring out his children to the killer. [14]Give them—YaHWeH what will you give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. [15]"All their wickedness is in Gilgal; For there I hated them. Because of the wickedness of their deeds I will drive them out of my house! I will love them no more. All their princes are rebels. [16]Ephraim (Efrayim) is struck. Their root has dried up. They will bear no fruit. Even though they bring forth, yet I will kill the beloved ones of their womb." [17]My God will cast them away, because they did not listen to him; And they will be wanderers among the nations.

10

Isreal (Yisrael) is a luxuriant vine that puts forth his fruit. According to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied his altars. As their land has prospered, they have

adorned their sacred stones. 2Their heart is divided. Now they will be found guilty. He will demolish their altars. He will destroy their sacred stones. 3Surely now they will say, "We have no king; for we don't fear YaHWeH; And the king, what can he do for us?" 4They make promises, swearing falsely in making covenants. Therefore judgment springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field. 5The inhabitants of Samaria (Shomron) will be in terror for the calves of Beit-Aven; For its people will mourn over it, Along with its Priests (Kohanim) who rejoiced over it, For its glory, because it has departed from it. 6It also will be carried to Ashshur for a present to a great king. Ephraim (Efrayim) will receive shame, And Isreal (Yisrael) will be ashamed of his own counsel. 7 Samaria (Shomron) and her king float away, Like a twig on the water. 8The high places also of Aven, the sin of Isreal (Yisrael), will be destroyed. The thorn and the thistle will come up on their altars. They will tell the mountains, "Cover us!" and the hills, "Fall on us!" 9"Isreal (Yisrael), you have sinned from the days of Gebah. There they remained. The battle against the children of iniquity doesn't overtake them in Gebah. 10When it is my desire, I will chastise them; And the nations will be gathered against them, When they are bound to their two transgressions. 11Ephraim (Efrayim) is a trained heifer that loves to thresh; So I will put a yoke on her beautiful neck. I will set a rider on Ephraim (Efrayim). Judah (Yahudah) will plow. Jacob (Yakob) will break his clods. 12Sow to yourselves in righteousness, Reap according to kindness. Break up your fallow ground; For it is time to seek YaHWeH, Until he comes and rains righteousness on you. 13You have plowed wickedness. You have reaped iniquity. You have eaten the fruit of lies, For you trusted in your way, in the multitude of your mighty men. 14Therefore a battle roar will arise among your people, And all your fortresses will be destroyed, As Shalman destroyed Beit-Arbel in the day of battle. The mother was dashed in pieces with her children. 15So Bethel (Beit-El) will do to you because of your great wickedness. At daybreak the king of Isreal (Yisrael) will be destroyed.

11

"When Isreal (Yisrael) was a child, then I loved him, And called my son out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 2They called to them, so they went from them. They sacrificed to the Ba`alim, And burned incense to engraved images. 3Yet I taught Ephraim (Efrayim) to walk. I took them by his arms; But they didn't know that I healed them. 4I drew them with cords of a man, with ties of love; And I was to them like those who lift up the yoke on their necks; And I bent down to him and I fed him. 5"They won't return into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); But the Ashshur will be their king, Because they refused to repent. 6The sword will fall on their cities, And will consume their gate bars, And will put an end to their plans. 7My people are determined to turn from me. Though they call to Most high (Elyon), He certainly won't exalt them. 8"How can I give you up, Ephraim (Efrayim)? How can I hand you over, Isreal (Yisrael)? How can I make you like Admah? How can I

make you like Tzeboyim? My heart is turned within me, My compassion is aroused. [9]I will not execute the fierceness of my anger. I will not return to destroy Ephraim (Efrayim): For I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of you; And I will not come in wrath. [10]They will walk after YaHWeH, Who will roar like a lion; For he will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west. [11]They will come trembling like a bird out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), And like a dove out of the land of Ashshur; And I will settle them in their houses," says YaHWeH. [12]Ephraim (Efrayim) surrounds me with falsehood, And the house of Isreal (Yisrael) with deceit; And Judah (Yahudah) still us unruly with God, And is unfaithful to the Holy One.

12

Ephraim (Efrayim) feeds on wind, And chases the east wind. He continually multiplies lies and desolation. They make a covenant with Ashshur, And oil is carried into Egypt (Mitzrayim). [2]YaHWeH also has a controversy with Judah (Yahudah), And will punish Jacob (Yakob) according to his ways; According to his deeds he will repay him. [3]In the womb he took his brother by the heel; And in his manhood he had power with God. [4]Indeed, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; He wept, and made supplication to him. He found him at Beit-El, and there he spoke with us, [5]Even YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),; YaHWeH is his name of renown! [6]Therefore turn to your God. Keep kindness and justice, And wait for your God continually. [7]A merchant has dishonest scales in his hand. He loves to defraud. [8]Ephraim (Efrayim) said, "Surely I have become rich, I have found myself wealth. In all my wealth they won't find in me any iniquity that is sin." [9]"But I am YaHWeH your God from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). I will yet again make you to dwell in tents, As in the days of the solemn feast. [10]I have also spoken to the prophets, And I have multiplied visions; And by the ministry of the prophets I have used parables. [11]If Gil`ad is wicked, Surely they are worthless. In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls. Indeed, their altars are like heaps in the furrows of the field. [12]Jacob (Yakob) fled into the country of Aram, And Isreal (Yisrael) served to get a wife, And for a wife he tended flocks and herds. [13]By a prophet YaHWeH brought Isreal (Yisrael) up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), And by a prophet he was preserved. [14]Ephraim (Efrayim) has provoked to anger most bitterly. Therefore his blood will be left on him, And his his Lord (Adonay) will repay his contempt.

13

When Ephraim (Efrayim) spoke, there was trembling. He exalted himself in Isreal (Yisrael), But when he became guilty in Ba`al, he died. [2]Now they sin more and more, And have made themselves molten images of their silver, Even idols according to their

own understanding, All of them the work of the craftsmen. They say of them, "They offer human sacrifice and kiss the calves." 3Therefore they will be like the morning cloud, And like the dew that passes away early, Like the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing floor, And like the smoke out of the chimney. 4"Yet I am YaHWeH your God from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); And you will know no god but me, And besides me there is no savior. 5I knew you in the wilderness, In the land of great drought. 6According to their pasture, so were they filled; They were filled, and their heart was exalted. Therefore they have forgotten me. 7Therefore am I to them like a lion; Like a leopard I will lurk by the path. 8I will meet them like a bear that is bereaved of her cubs, And will tear the covering of their heart. And there I will devour them like a lioness. The wild animal will tear them. 9You are destroyed, Isreal (Yisrael), because you are against me, Against your help. 10Where is your king now, that he may save you in all your cities? And your judges, of whom you said, 'Give me a king and princes?' 11I have given you a king in my anger, And have taken him away in my wrath. 12The guilt of Ephraim (Efrayim) is stored up. His sin is stored up. 13The sorrows of a travailing woman will come on him. He is an unwise son; For when it is time, he doesn't come to the opening of the womb. 14I will ransom them from the power of She'ol. I will redeem them from death! Death, where are your plagues? She'ol, where is your destruction? Compassion will be hidden from my eyes. 15Though he is fruitful among his brothers, an east wind will come, The breath of YaHWeH coming up from the wilderness; And his spring will become dry, And his fountain will be dried up. He will plunder the storehouse of treasure. 16 Samaria (Shomron) will bear her guilt; For she has rebelled against her God. They will fall by the sword. Their infants will be dashed in pieces, And their pregnant women will be ripped open."

14

Isreal (Yisrael), return to YaHWeH your God; For you have fallen because of your sin. 2Take words with you, and return to YaHWeH. Tell him, "Forgive all our sins, And accept that which is good: So we offer like bulls our lips. 3Ashshur can't save us. We won't ride on horses; Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, 'Our gods!' For in you the fatherless finds mercy." 4"I will heal their waywardness. I will love them freely; For my anger is turned away from him. 5I will be like the dew to Isreal (Yisrael). He will blossom like the lily, And send down his roots like Lebanon. 6His branches will spread, And his beauty will be like the olive tree, And his fragrance like Lebanon. 7Men will dwell in his shade. They will revive like the grain, And blossom like the vine. Their fragrance will be like the wine of Lebanon. 8Ephraim (Efrayim), what have I to do any more with idols? I answer, and will take care of him. I am like a green fir tree; From me your fruit is found." 9Who is wise, that he may understand these things? Who is prudent, that he may know them? For the ways of YaHWeH are right, And the righteous

walk in them; But the rebellious stumble in them.

Notes:

Joel
(Yo'el)

1

The Word of YaHWeH that came to Yo'el, the son of Petu'el. 2Hear this, you Elders (Zakenim), And listen, all you inhabitants of the land. Has this ever happened in your days, Or in the days of your fathers? 3Tell your children about it, And have your children tell their children, And their children, another generation. 4What the swarming locust (arbeh) has left, the great locust (arbeh) has eaten. What the great locust (arbeh) has left, the cankerworm (khagav) has eaten. What the cankerworm (khagav) has left, the caterpillar has eaten. 5Wake up, you drunkards, and weep! Wail, all you drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine; For it is cut off from your mouth. 6For a nation has come up on my land, strong, and without number. His teeth are the teeth of a lion, And he has the fangs of a lioness. 7He has laid my vine waste, And stripped my fig tree. He has stripped its bark, and thrown it away. Its branches are made white. 8Mourn like a virgin dressed in sackcloth for the husband of her youth! 9The meal offering and the drink offering are cut off from YaHWeH's house. The Priests (Kohanim), YaHWeH's ministers, mourn. 10The field is laid waste. The land mourns, for the grain is destroyed, The new wine has dried up, And the oil languishes. 11Be confounded, you farmers! Wail, you vineyard keepers; For the wheat and for the barley; For the harvest of the field has perished. 12The vine has dried up, and the fig tree withered; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, Even all of the trees of the field are withered; For joy has withered away from the sons of men. 13Put on sackcloth and mourn, you Priests (Kohanim)! Wail, you ministers of the altar. Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you ministers of my God, For the meal offering and the drink offering are withheld from your God's house. 14Sanctify a fast. Call a solemn assembly. Gather the Elders (Zakenim), And all the inhabitants of the land, to the house of YaHWeH, your God, And cry to YaHWeH. 15Alas for the day! For the day of YaHWeH is at hand, And it will come as destruction from Almighty (Shaddai). 16Isn't the food cut off before our eyes; Joy and gladness from the house of our God? 17The seeds rot under their clods. The granaries are laid desolate. The barns are broken down, for the grain has withered. 18How the animals groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture. Yes, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. 19YaHWeH, I cry to you, For the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, And the flame has burned all the trees of the field. 20Yes, the animals of the field pant to you, For the water brooks have dried up, And the fire has devoured the pastures of the

wilderness.

2

Blow you the trumpet (shofar) in Zion (Tziyon), And sound an alarm in my holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, For the day of YaHWeH comes, For it is close at hand: 2A day of darkness and gloominess, A day of clouds and thick darkness. As the dawn spreading on the mountains, A great and strong people; There has never been the like, Neither will there be any more after them, Even to the years of many generations. 3A fire devours before them, And behind them, a flame burns. The land is as the garden of `Eden before them, And behind them, a desolate wilderness. Yes, and no one has escaped them. 4The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses, And as horsemen, so do they run. 5Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, Like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble, As a strong people set in battle array. 6At their presence the peoples are in anguish. All faces have grown pale. 7They run like mighty men. They climb the wall like warriors. They each march in his line, and they don't swerve off course. 8Neither does one jostle another; They march everyone in his path, And they burst through the defenses, And don't break ranks. 9They rush on the city. They run on the wall. They climb up into the houses. They enter in at the windows like thieves. 10The earth quakes before them. The heavens tremble. The sun and the moon are darkened, And the stars withdraw their shining. 11YaHWeH thunders his voice before his army; For his forces are very great; For he is strong who obeys his command; For the day of YaHWeH is great and very awesome, And who can endure it? 12"Yet even now," says YaHWeH, "turn to me with all your heart, And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning." 13Tear your heart, and not your garments, And turn to YaHWeH, your God; For he is gracious and merciful, Slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, And relents from sending calamity. 14Who knows? He may turn and relent, And leave a blessing behind him, Even a meal offering and a drink offering to YaHWeH, your God. 15Blow the trumpet (shofar) in Zion (Tziyon)! Sanctify a fast. Call a solemn assembly. 16Gather the people. Sanctify the assembly. Assemble the Elders (Zakenim). Gather the children, and those who suck the breasts. Let the bridegroom go forth from his room, And the bride out of her chamber. 17Let the Priests (Kohanim), the ministers of YaHWeH, weep between the porch and the altar, And let them say, "Spare your people, YaHWeH, And don't give your heritage to reproach, That the nations should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where is their God?'" 18Then YaHWeH was jealous for his land, And had pity on his people. 19YaHWeH answered his people, "Behold, I will send you grain, new wine, and oil, And you will be satisfied with them; And I will no more make you a reproach among the nations. 20But I will remove the northern army far away from you, And will drive it into a barren and desolate land, Its front into the eastern sea, And its back into the western sea; And its stench will come up, And its bad smell will rise." Surely he has done great things. 21Land,

don't be afraid. Be glad and rejoice, for YaHWeH has done great things. 22Don't be afraid, you animals of the field; For the pastures of the wilderness spring up, For the tree bears its fruit. The fig tree and the vine yield their strength. 23"Be glad then, you children of Zion (Tziyon), And rejoice in YaHWeH, your God; For he gives you the former rain in just measure, And he causes the rain to come down for you, The former rain and the latter rain, As before. 24The threshing floors will be full of wheat, And the vats will overflow with new wine and oil. 25I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust (arbeh) has eaten, The great locust (arbeh), the cankerworm (khagav), and the caterpillar, My great army, which I sent among you. 26You will have plenty to eat, and be satisfied, And will praise the name of YaHWeH, your God, Who has dealt wondrously with you; And my people will never again be disappointed. 27You will know that I am in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael), And that I am YaHWeH, your God, and there is no one else; And my people will never again be disappointed. 28"It will happen afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh; And your sons and your daughters will prophesy. Your old men will dream dreams. Your young men will see visions. 29And also on the servants and on the handmaids in those days, I will pour out my Spirit. 30I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: Blood, fire, and pillars of smoke. 31The sun will be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the great and terrible day of YaHWeH comes. 32It will happen that whoever will call on the name of YaHWeH shall be saved; For in Mount Zion (Tziyon) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) there will be those who escape, As YaHWeH has said, And among the remnant, those whom YaHWeH calls.

3

"For, behold, in those days, And in that time, When I restore the fortunes of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), 2I will gather all nations, And will bring them down into the valley of Yehoshafat; And I will execute judgment on them there for my people, And for my heritage, Isreal (Yisrael), whom they have scattered among the nations. They have divided my land, 3And have cast lots for my people, And have given a boy for a prostitute, And sold a girl for wine, that they may drink. 4"Yes, and what are you to me, Tyrus (Tzor), and Tzidon, And all the regions of PeleSeth (Sheth)? Will you repay me? And if you repay me, I will swiftly and speedily return your repayment on your own head. 5Because you have taken my silver and my gold, And have carried my finest treasures into your temples, 6And have sold the children of Judah (Yahudah) and the children of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the sons of the Yevanim, That you may remove them far from their border. 7Behold, I will stir them up out of the place where you have sold them, And will return your repayment on your own head; 8And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Judah (Yahudah), And they will sell them to the men of Sheba, To a faraway nation, For YaHWeH has spoken it." 9Proclaim this among the nations: Prepare war. Stir up the mighty men. Let all the warriors draw near. Let them come up. 10Beat your plowshares into swords, And your

pruning hooks into spears. Let the weak say, “I am strong.” 11Hurry and come, all you surrounding nations, And gather yourselves together.” Cause your mighty ones to come down there, YaHWeH. 12“Let the nations arouse themselves, And come up to the valley of Yehoshafat; For there will I sit to judge all the surrounding nations. 13Put in the sickle; For the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the winepress is full, The vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.” 14Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of YaHWeH is near, in the valley of decision. 15The sun and the moon are darkened, And the stars withdraw their shining.” 16YaHWeH will roar from Zion (Tziyon), And thunder from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); And the heavens and the earth will shake; But YaHWeH will be a refuge to his people, And a stronghold to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 17“So you will know that I am YaHWeH, your God, Dwelling in Zion (Tziyon), my holy mountain. Then Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be holy, And no strangers will pass through her any more. 18It will happen in that day, That the mountains will drop down sweet wine, The hills will flow with milk, All the brooks of Judah (Yahudah) will flow with waters; And a fountain will come forth from the house of YaHWeH, And will water the valley of Shittim. 19Egypt (Mitzrayim) will be a desolation, And Edom will be a desolate wilderness, For the violence done to the children of Judah (Yahudah), Because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20But Judah (Yahudah) will be inhabited forever, And Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from generation to generation. 21I will cleanse their blood, That I have not cleansed: For YaHWeH dwells in Zion (Tziyon).”

Notes:

Amos

1

The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning
Isreal (Yisrael) in the days of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah), and in the days of
Yarobam the son of Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael), two years before the earthquake. 2He
said:

"YaHWeH will roar from Zion (Tziyon), And utter his voice from Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim); And the pastures of the shepherds will mourn, And the top of Karmel
will wither." 3Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of Damascus (Dammesek),
yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; Because they have threshed Gil`ad with
threshing instruments of iron; 4But I will send a fire into the house of Haza'el, And it will
devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad. 5I will break the bar of Damascus (Dammesek), And
cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, And him who holds the scepter from the
house of `Eden; And the people of Aram shall go into captivity to Kir," says YaHWeH.
6Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of Gaza (`Aza), yes, for four, I will not
turn away its punishment; Because they carried away captive the whole community, To
deliver them up to Edom; 7But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza (`Aza), And it will
devour its palaces. 8I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, And him who holds the
scepter from Ashkelon; And I will turn my hand against `Ekron; And the remnant of the
Philistines (Pelishtim) will perish," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 9Thus says YaHWeH:
"For three transgressions of Tyrus (Tzor), yes, for four, I will not turn away its
punishment; Because they delivered up the whole community to Edom, And didn't
remember the brotherly covenant; 10But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus (Tzor), And
it will devour its palaces." 11Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of Edom, yes,
for four, I will not turn away its punishment; Because he pursued his brother with the
sword, And cast off all pity, And his anger raged continually, And he kept his wrath
forever; 12But I will send a fire on Teman, And it will devour the palaces of Botzrah."
13Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of the children of `Ammon, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment; Because they have ripped open the pregnant women
of Gil`ad, That they may enlarge their border. 14But I will kindle a fire in the wall of
Rabbah, And it will devour its palaces, With shouting in the day of battle, With a tempest
in the day of the whirlwind; 15And their king will go into captivity, He and his princes

together," says YaHWeH.

2

Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of Moab, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime; 2But I will send a fire on Moab, And it will devour the palaces of Keriyot; And Moab will die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet (shofar); 3And I will cut off the judge from their midst, And will kill all its princes with him," says YaHWeH. 4Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of Judah (Yahudah), yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; Because they have rejected Yaweh's law, And have not kept his statutes, And their lies have led them astray, After which their fathers walked; 5But I will send a fire on Judah (Yahudah), And it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)." 6Thus says YaHWeH: "For three transgressions of Isreal (Yisrael), yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; Because they have sold the righteous for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes; 7They trample on the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, And deny justice to the oppressed; And a man and his father use the same maiden, to profane my holy name; 8And they lay themselves down beside every altar on clothes taken in pledge; And in the house of their God they drink the wine of those who have been fined. 9Yet I destroyed the Amori before them, Whose height was like the height of the cedars, And he was strong as the oaks; Yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. 10Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) And led you forty years in the wilderness, To possess the land of the Amori. 11I raised up some of your sons for prophets, And some of your young men for Nazarite (Nazir)im. Isn't this true, You children of Isreal (Yisrael)?" says YaHWeH. 12"But you gave the Nazarite (Nazir)im wine to drink, And commanded the prophets, saying, 'Don't prophesy!' 13Behold, I will crush you in your place, As a cart crushes that is full of grain. 14Flight will perish from the swift; And the strong won't strengthen his force; Neither shall the mighty deliver himself; 15Neither shall he stand who handles the bow; And he who is swift of foot won't escape; Neither shall he who rides the horse deliver himself; 16And he who is courageous among the mighty will flee away naked in that day," says YaHWeH.

3

Hear this word that YaHWeH has spoken against you, children of Isreal (Yisrael), against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying: 2"You only have I chosen of all the families of the earth. Therefore I will punish you for all of your sins." 3Do two walk together, Unless they have agreed? 4Will a lion roar in the thicket, When he has no prey? Does a young lion cry out of his den, If he has caught nothing? 5Can a bird fall in a trap on the earth, Where no snare is set for him? Does a

snare spring up from the ground, When there is nothing to catch? 6Does the trumpet (shofar) alarm sound in a city, Without the people being afraid? Does evil happen to a city, And YaHWeH hasn't done it? 7Surely Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH will do nothing, Unless he reveals his secret to his servants the prophets. 8The lion has roared. Who will not fear? Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH has spoken. Who can but prophesy? 9Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod, And in the palaces in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), And say, "Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria (Shomron), And see what unrest is in her, And what oppression is among them." 10"Indeed they don't know to do right," says YaHWeH, "Who hoard plunder and loot in their palaces." 11Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : "An adversary will overrun the land; And he will pull down your strongholds, And your fortresses will be plundered." 12Thus says YaHWeH: "As the shepherd rescues out of the mouth of the lion two legs, Or a piece of an ear, So shall the children of Isreal (Yisrael) be rescued who sit in Samaria (Shomron) on the corner of a couch, And on the silken cushions of a bed." 13"Listen, and testify against the house of Jacob (Yakob)," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , the God of Host (Tzba'ot),. 14"For in the day that I visit the transgressions of Isreal (Yisrael) on him, I will also visit the altars of Beit-El; And the horns of the altar will be cut off, And fall to the ground. 15I will strike the winter house with the summer house; And the houses of ivory will perish, And the great houses will have an end," says YaHWeH.

4

Listen to this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Samaria (Shomron), who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who tell their lords, "Bring, and let us drink." 2Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH has sworn by his holiness that behold, "The days shall come on you that they will take you away with hooks, And the last of you with fish hooks. 3You will go out at the breaks in the wall, Everyone straight before her; And you will cast yourselves into Harmon," says YaHWeH. 4"Go to Beit-El, and sin; To Gilgal, and sin more. Bring your sacrifices every morning, Your tithes every three days, 5Offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, And proclaim free will offerings and brag about them: For this pleases you, you children of Isreal (Yisrael)," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 6"I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, And lack of bread in every town; Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH. 7"I also have withheld the rain from you, When there were yet three months to the harvest; And I caused it to rain on one city, And caused it not to rain on another city. One place was rained on, And the piece where it didn't rain withered. 8So two or three cities staggered to one city to drink water, And were not satisfied: Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH. 9I struck you with blight and mildew many times in your gardens and your vineyards; And your fig trees and your olive trees have the swarming locust (arbeh) devoured: Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH. 10I sent plagues among you

like I did Egypt (Mitzrayim). I have slain your young men with the sword, And have carried away your horses; And I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camp Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH. 11"I have overthrown some of you, As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), And you were like a burning stick plucked out of the fire; Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH. 12"Therefore thus will I do to you, Isreal (Yisrael); Because I will do this to you, Prepare to meet your God, Isreal (Yisrael). 13For, behold, he who forms the mountains, And creates the wind, And declares to man what is his thought; Who makes the morning darkness, And treads on the high places of the Earth: YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, is his name."

5

Listen to this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of Isreal (Yisrael). 2"The virgin of Isreal (Yisrael) has fallen; She shall rise no more. She is cast down on her land; There is no one to raise her up." 3For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : "The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, And that which went forth one hundred shall have ten left to the house of Isreal (Yisrael)." 4For thus says YaHWeH to the house of Isreal (Yisrael): "Seek me, and you will live; 5But don't seek Beit-El, Nor enter into Gilgal, And don't pass to Be'er-Sheba: For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, And Bethel (Beit-El) shall come to nothing. 6Seek YaHWeH, and you will live; Lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph (Yosef), And it devour, and there be no one to quench it in Beit-El. 7You who turn justice to wormwood, And cast down righteousness to the earth: 8Seek him who made the Kima and Kesil, And turns the shadow of death into the morning, And makes the day dark with night; Who calls for the waters of the sea, And pours them out on the surface of the earth, YaHWeH is his name, 9Who brings sudden destruction on the strong, So that destruction comes on the fortress. 10They hate him who reproves in the gate, And they abhor him who speaks blamelessly. 11Forasmuch therefore as you trample on the poor, And take taxes from him of wheat: You have built houses of hewn stone, But you will not dwell in them. You have planted pleasant vineyards, But you shall not drink their wine. 12For I know how many your offenses, And how great are your sins— You who afflict the just, Who take a bribe, And who turn aside the needy in the courts. 13Therefore he who is prudent shall keep silence in such a time; For it is an evil time. 14Seek good, and not evil, That you may live; And so YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, will be with you, As you say. 15Hate evil, love good, And establish justice in the courts. It may be that YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph (Yosef)." 16Therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, YaHWeH: "Wailing will be in all the broad ways; And they will say in all the streets, 'Alas! Alas!' And they will call the farmer to mourning, And those who are skillful in lamentation to wailing. 17In all vineyards there will be wailing; For I will pass through the midst of you," says YaHWeH. 18"Woe to you who desire the day of YaHWeH! Why

do you long for the day of YaHWeH? It is darkness, And not light. 19As if a man fled from a lion, And a bear met him; Or he went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, And a snake bit him. 20Will the day of YaHWeH not be darkness, and not light? Even very dark, and no brightness in it? 21I hate, I despise your feasts, And I can't stand your solemn assemblies. 22Yes, though you offer me your burnt offerings and meal-offerings, I will not accept them; Neither will I regard the shalom offerings of your fat animals. 23Take away from me the noise of your songs! I will not listen to the music of your harps. 24But let justice roll on like rivers, And righteousness like a mighty stream. 25"Did you bring to me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? 26Yes, you have borne the tent of your king and the shrine of your images, the star of your god, which you made for yourselves. 27Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus (Dammesek)," says YaHWeH, whose name is the God of Host (Tzba'ot),.

6

Woe to those who are at ease in Zion (Tziyon), And to those who are secure on the mountain of Samaria (Shomron), The notable men of the chief of the nations, To whom the house of Isreal (Yisrael) come! 2Go to Kalneh, and see; And from there go to Hamat the great; Then go down to Gat of the Philistines (Pelishtim). Are they better than these kingdoms? Or is their border greater than your border? 3Those who put far away the evil day, And cause the seat of violence to come near; 4Who lie on beds of ivory, And stretch themselves on their couches, And eat the lambs out of the flock, And the calves out of the midst of the stall; 5Who strum on the strings of a harp; Who invent for themselves instruments of music, like David; 6Who drink wine in bowls, And anoint themselves with the best oils; But they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph (Yosef). 7Therefore they will now go captive with the first who go captive; And the feasting and lounging will end. 8"Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH has sworn by himself," says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),: "I abhor the pride of Jacob (Yakob), And detest his fortresses. Therefore I will deliver up the city with all that is in it. 9It will happen, if there remain ten men in one house, That they shall die. 10"When a man's relative carries him, even he who burns him, to bring bodies out of the house, and asks him who is in the innermost parts of the house, 'Is there yet any with you?' And he says, 'No;' then he will say, 'Hush! Indeed we must not mention the name of YaHWeH.' 11"For, behold, YaHWeH commands, and the great house will be smashed to pieces, And the little house into bits. 12Do horses run on the rocky crags? Does one plow there with oxen? But you have turned justice into poison, And the fruit of righteousness into bitterness; 13You who rejoice in a thing of nothing, who say, 'Haven't we taken for ourselves horns by our own strength?' 14For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, house of Isreal (Yisrael)," Says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),; "And they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamat to the brook of the

Wilderness (Arabah)."

7

Thus Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH showed me: and, behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, behold, it was the latter growth after the king's harvest. 2It happened that, when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, "Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, forgive, I beg you! How could Jacob (Yakob) stand? For he is small." 3YaHWeH relented concerning this. "It shall not be," says YaHWeH. 4Thus Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH showed me and, behold, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH called for judgment by fire; and it dried up the great deep, and would have devoured the land. 5Then I said, "Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, stop, I beg you! How could Jacob (Yakob) stand? For he is small." 6YaHWeH relented concerning this. "This also shall not be," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . 7Thus he showed me and, behold, YaHWeH stood beside a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb line in his hand. 8YaHWeH said to me, "Amos, what do you see?" I said, "A plumb line." Then YaHWeH said, "Behold, I will set a plumb line in the midst of my people Isreal (Yisrael). I will not again pass by them any more. 9The high places of Isaac (Yitzchak) will be desolate, the sanctuaries of Isreal (Yisrael) will be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Yarobam with the sword." 10Then Amatzyah the Priest of Bethel (Beit-El) sent to Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Isreal (Yisrael). The land is not able to bear all his words. 11For Amos says, 'Yarobam will die by the sword, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall surely be led away captive out of his land.'" 12Amatzyah also said to Amos, "You seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah (Yahudah), and there eat bread, and prophesy there: 13but don't prophesy again any more at Beit-El; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house!" 14Then Amos answered Amatzyah, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a farmer of sycamore trees; 15and YaHWeH took me from following the flock, and YaHWeH said to me, 'Go, prophesy to my people Isreal (Yisrael).' 16Now therefore listen to the word of YaHWeH: 'You say, Don't prophesy against Isreal (Yisrael), and don't preach against the house of Isaac (Yitzchak).' 17Therefore thus says YaHWeH: 'Your wife shall be a prostitute in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by line; and you yourself shall die in a land that is unclean, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall surely be led away captive out of his land.'"

8

Thus Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH showed me: behold, a basket of summer fruit. 2He said, "Amos, what do you see?" I said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then YaHWeH said to me, "The end has come on my people Isreal (Yisrael). I will not again pass by them any more. 3The songs of the temple will be wailings in that day," says Lord (Adonay)

YaHWeH . "The dead bodies will be many. In every place they will throw them out with silence. 4Hear this, you who desire to swallow up the needy, And cause the poor of the land to fail, 5Saying, 'When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell grain? And the Shabbat, that we may market wheat, Making the efah small, and the shekel large, And dealing falsely with balances of deceit; 6That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes, And sell the sweepings with the wheat?'" 7YaHWeH has sworn by the pride of Jacob (Yakob), "Surely I will never forget any of their works. 8Won't the land tremble for this, And everyone mourn who dwells in it? Yes, it will rise up wholly like the River; And it will be stirred up and sink again, like the River of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 9"It will happen in that day," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , "That I will cause the sun to go down at noon, And I will darken the earth in the clear day. 10I will turn your feasts into mourning, And all your songs into lamentation; And I will make you wear sackcloth on all your bodies, And baldness on every head. I will make it like the mourning for an only son, And the end of it like a bitter day. 11Behold, the days come," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , "That I will send a famine in the land, Not a famine of bread, Nor a thirst for water, But of hearing the words of YaHWeH. 12They will wander from sea to sea, And from the north even to the east; They will run back and forth to seek the word of YaHWeH, And will not find it. 13In that day the beautiful virgins And the young men will faint for thirst. 14Those who swear by the sin of Samaria (Shomron), And say, 'As your god, Dan, lives;' And, 'As the way of Be'er-Sheba lives;' They will fall, and never rise up again."

9

I saw YaHWeH standing beside the altar, and he said, "Strike the tops of the pillars, that the thresholds may shake; and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will kill the last of them with the sword: there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. 2Though they dig into She'ol, there my hand will take them; and though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down. 3Though they hide themselves in the top of Karmel, I will search and take them out there; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there I will command the serpent, and it will bite them. 4Though they go into captivity before their enemies, there I will command the sword, and it will kill them. I will set my eyes on them for evil, and not for good. 5For the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, is he who touches the land and it melts, and all who dwell in it will mourn; and it will rise up wholly like the River, and will sink again, like the River of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 6It is he who builds his chambers in the heavens, and has founded his vault on the earth; he who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth; YaHWeH is his name. 7Are you not like the children of the Kushim to me, children of Isreal (Yisrael)?" says YaHWeH. "Haven't I brought up Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the

Philistines (Pelishtim) from Kaftor, and the Aram from Kir? 8Behold, the eyes of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the surface of the earth; except that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob (Yakob)," says YaHWeH. 9"For, behold, I will command, and I will sift the house of Isreal (Yisrael) among all the nations, as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet not the least kernel will fall on the earth. 10All the sinners of my people will die by the sword, who say, 'Evil won't overtake nor meet us.' 11In that day I will raise up the tent of David who is fallen, and close up its breaches, and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old; 12that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations who are called by my name," says YaHWeH who does this. 13"Behold, the days come," says YaHWeH, "That the plowman shall overtake the reaper, And the one treading grapes him who sows seed; And sweet wine will drip from the mountains, And flow from the hills. 14I will bring back the captivity of my people Isreal (Yisrael), And they will rebuild the ruined cities, and inhabit them; and they will plant vineyards, and drink wine from them. They shall also make gardens, And eat the fruit of them. 15I will plant them on their land, And they will no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them," says YaHWeH your God.

Note:

Obadiah
(Obadyah)

1

The vision of Obadiah (Obadyah). This is what Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH says about Edom. We have heard news from YaHWeH, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying, "Arise, and let's rise up against her in battle. 2Behold, I have made you small among the nations. You are greatly despised. 3The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, who says in his heart, 'Who will bring me down to the ground?' 4Though you mount on high as the eagle, and though your nest is set among the stars, I will bring you down from there, says YaHWeH. 5If thieves came to you, if robbers by night— oh, what disaster awaits you— wouldn't they only steal until they had enough? If grape pickers came to you, wouldn't they leave some gleaning grapes? 6How Esaw will be ransacked! How his hidden treasures are sought out! 7All the men of your alliance have brought you on your way, even to the border. The men who were at shalom with you have deceived you, and prevailed against you. Friends who eat your bread lay a snare under you. There is no understanding in him.

8"Won't I in that day," says YaHWeH, "destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mountain of Esaw? 9Your mighty men, Teman, will be dismayed, to the end that everyone may be cut off from the mountain of Esaw by slaughter. 10For the violence done to your brother Jacob (Yakob), shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever. 11In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even you were like one of them. 12But don't look down on your brother in the day of his disaster, and don't rejoice over the children of Judah (Yahudah) in the day of their destruction. Don't speak proudly in the day of distress. 13Don't enter into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Don't look down on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither seize their wealth on the day of their calamity. 14Don't stand in the crossroads to cut off those of his who escape. Don't deliver up those of his who remain in the day of distress. 15For the day of YaHWeH is near all the nations! As you have done, it will be done to you. Your deeds will return upon your own head. 16For as you have drunk on my holy mountain, so will all the nations drink continually. Yes, they will drink, swallow down, and will be as though they had not been.

17But in Mount Zion (Tziyon), there will be those who escape, and it will be holy. The house of Jacob (Yakob) will possess their possessions. 18The house of Jacob (Yakob) will be a fire, the house of Joseph (Yosef) a flame, and the house of Esaw for stubble. They will burn among them, and devour them. There will not be any remaining to the house of Esaw." Indeed, YaHWeH has spoken.

19Those of the South will possess the mountain of Esaw, and those of the lowland, the Philistines (Pelishtim). They will possess the field of Ephraim (Efrayim), and the field of Samaria (Shomron). Benjamin (Binyamin) will possess Gil`ad. 20The captives of this host of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who are among the Canaanites (Kanaan), will possess even to Tzarfat; and the captives of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who are in Sefarad, will possess the cities of the Negeb. 21Saviors will go up on Mount Zion (Tziyon) to judge the mountains of Esaw, and the kingdom will be YaHWeH's.

Notes:

Jonah
(Yonah)

1

Now the word of YaHWeH came to Yonah the son of Ammittai, saying, [2]"Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach against it, for their wickedness has come up before me."

[3]But Yonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of YaHWeH. He went down to Yafo, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid its fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of YaHWeH. [4]But YaHWeH sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was likely to break up. [5]Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man to his god. They threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea, to lighten it. But Yonah had gone down into the innermost parts of the ship, and he was laying down, and was fast asleep. [6]So the shipmaster came to him, and said to him, "What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, call on your gods! Maybe the gods will notice us, so that we won't perish."

[7]They all said to each other, "Come, let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is on us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Yonah. [8]Then they asked him, "Tell us, please, for whose cause this evil is on us. What is your occupation? Where do you come from? What is your country? Of what people are you?"

[9]He said to them, "I am a Hebrew, and I fear YaHWeH, the God of heaven, who has made the sea and the dry land."

[10]Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said to him, "What is this that you have done?" For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of YaHWeH, because he had told them. [11]Then said they to him, "What shall we do to you, that the sea may be calm to us?" For the sea grew more and more tempestuous. [12]He said to them, "Take me up, and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be calm for you; for I know that because of me this great tempest is on you."

[13]Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they could not, for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. [14]Therefore they cried to YaHWeH, and said, "We beg you, YaHWeH, we beg you, let us not perish for this man's

life, and don't lay on us innocent blood; for you, YaHWeH, have done as it pleased you."
15So they took up Yonah, and threw him into the sea; and the sea ceased its raging. 16Then
the men feared YaHWeH exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice to YaHWeH, and made
vows.

17YaHWeH prepared a great fish to swallow up Yonah, and Yonah was in the belly of the
fish three days and three nights.

2

Then Yonah prayed to YaHWeH, his God, out of the fish's belly. 2He said, "I called
because of my affliction to YaHWeH. He answered me. Out of the belly of She'ol I cried.
You heard my voice. 3For you threw me into the depths, In the heart of the seas. The flood
was all around me. All your waves and your billows passed over me. 4I said, 'I have been
banished from your sight; Yet I will look again toward your holy temple.' 5The waters
surrounded me, Even to the soul. The deep was around me. The weeds were wrapped
around my head. 6I went down to the bottoms of the mountains. The earth barred me in
forever: Yet have you brought up my life from the pit, YaHWeH my God. 7"When my
soul fainted within me, I remembered YaHWeH. My prayer came in to you, into your
holy temple. 8Those who regard lying vanities forsake their own mercy. 9But I will
sacrifice to you with the voice of thanksgiving. I will pay that which I have vowed.
Salvation belongs to YaHWeH." 10YaHWeH spoke to the fish, and it vomited out Yonah
on the dry land.

3

The word of YaHWeH came to Yonah the second time, saying, 2"Arise, go to Nineveh,
that great city, and preach to it the message that I give you."

3So Yonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the word of YaHWeH. Now Nineveh
was an exceedingly great city, three days' journey across. 4Yonah began to enter into the
city a day's journey, and he cried out, and said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be
overthrown!"

5The people of Nineveh beliEbed God; and they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth,
from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6The news reached the king of
Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and took off his royal robe, covered himself with
sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7He made a proclamation and published through Nineveh by
the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, "Let neither man nor animal, herd nor flock,

taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water; 8but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and animal, and let them cry mightily to God. Yes, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in his hands. 9Who knows whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, so that we might not perish?"

10God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. God repented of the evil which he said he would do to them, and he didn't do it.

4

But it displeased Yonah exceedingly, and he was angry. 2He prayed to YaHWeH, and said, "Please, YaHWeH, wasn't this what I said when I was still in my own country? Therefore I hurried to flee to Tarshish, for I knew that you are a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and you repent of the evil. 3Therefore now, YaHWeH, take, I beg you, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live."

4YaHWeH said, "Is it right for you to be angry?"

5Then Yonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth, and sat under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city. 6YaHWeH God prepared a vine, and made it to come up over Yonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his discomfort. So Yonah was exceedingly glad because of the vine. 7But God prepared a worm at dawn the next day, and it chewed on the vine, so that it withered. 8It happened, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat on Yonah's head, so that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live."

9God said to Yonah, "Is it right for you to be angry about the vine?"

He said, "I am right to be angry, even to death."

10YaHWeH said, "You have been concerned for the vine, for which you have not labored, neither made it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night. 11Shouldn't I be concerned for Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred twenty thousand persons who can't discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?"

Notes:

Micah
(Mikhah)

1

The word of YaHWeH that came to Mikhah the Morashti in the days of Yotam, Achaz, and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), kings of Judah (Yahudah), which he saw concerning Samaria (Shomron) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Hear, you peoples, all of you. Listen, O earth, and all that is therein: And let Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH be witness against you, YaHWeH from his holy temple. 3For, behold, YaHWeH comes forth out of his place, And will come down and tread on the high places of the earth. 4The mountains melt under him, And the valleys split apart, Like wax before the fire, Like waters that are poured down a steep place. 5"All this is for the disobedience of Jacob (Yakob), And for the sins of the house of Isreal (Yisrael). What is the disobedience of Jacob (Yakob)? Isn't it Samaria (Shomron)? And what are the high places of Judah (Yahudah)? Aren't they Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? 6Therefore I will make Samaria (Shomron) like a rubble heap of the field, Like places for planting vineyards; And I will pour down its stones into the valley, And I will uncover its foundations. 7All her idols will be beaten to pieces, And all her temple gifts will be burned with fire, And all her images I will destroy; For of the hire of a prostitute has she gathered them, And to the hire of a prostitute shall they return." 8For this I will lament and wail; I will go stripped and naked; I will howl like the jackals, And moan like the daughters of owls. 9For her wounds are incurable; For it has come even to Judah (Yahudah). It reaches to the gate of my people, Even to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 10Don't tell it in Gat, Don't weep at all. At Beit-La`afrah I have rolled myself in the dust. 11Pass on, inhabitant of Shafir, in nakedness and shame. The inhabitant of Tza'anan won't come out. The wailing of Beit-Ha`etzel will take from you his protection. 12For the inhabitant of Marot waits anxiously for good, Because evil has come down from YaHWeH to the gate of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 13Harness the chariot to the swift steed, inhabitant of Lakhish. She was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion (Tziyon); For the transgressions of Isreal (Yisrael) were found in you. 14Therefore you will give a parting gift to MoreSeth (Sheth)-Gat. The houses of Akhziv will be a deceitful thing to the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). 15I will yet bring to you, inhabitant of Mareshah, He who is the glory of Isreal (Yisrael) will come to `Adullam. 16Shave your heads, And cut off your hair for the children of your delight. Enlarge your baldness like the eagle. For they have gone into captivity from you!

2

Woe to those who devise iniquity And work evil on their beds! When the morning
is light, they practice it, Because it is in the power of their hand. 2They covet fields, and
seize them; And houses, and take them away: And they oppress a man and his house,
Even a man and his heritage. 3Therefore thus says YaHWeH: "Behold, I am planning
against these people a disaster, From which you will not remove your necks, Neither will
you walk haughtily; For it is an evil time. 4In that day they will take up a parable against
you, And lament with a doleful lamentation, saying, 'We are utterly ruined! My people's
possession is divided up. Indeed he takes it from me and assigns our fields to traitors!'"
5Therefore you will have no one who divides the land by lot in the assembly of YaHWeH.
6"Don't you prophesy!" They prophesy. "Don't prophesy about these things. Disgrace
won't overtake us." 7Shall it be said, O house of Jacob (Yakob): "Is the Spirit of YaHWeH
angry? Are these his doings? Don't my words do good to him who walks blamelessly?"
8But lately my people have risen up as an enemy. You strip the robe and clothing from
those who pass by without a care, returning from battle. 9You drive the women of my
people out from their pleasant houses; From their young children you take away my
blessing forever. 10Arise, and depart! For this is not your resting place, Because of
uncleanness that destroys, Even with a grievous destruction. 11If a man walking in a spirit
of falsehood lies: 'I will prophesy to you of wine and of strong drink;' He would be the
prophet of this people. 12I will surely assemble, Jacob (Yakob), all of you; I will surely
gather the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael); I will put them together as the sheep of Botzrah, As
a flock in the midst of their pasture; They will swarm with people. 13He who breaks open
the way goes up before them. They break through the gate, and go out. And their king
passes on before them, With YaHWeH at their head."

3

I said, "Please listen, you heads of Jacob (Yakob), And rulers of the house of Isreal
(Yisrael): Isn't it for you to know justice? 2You who hate the good, And love the evil; Who
tear off their skin, And their flesh from off their bones; 3Who also eat the flesh of my
people, And flay their skin from off them, And break their bones, And chop them in
pieces, as for the pot, And as flesh within the caldron. 4Then they will cry to YaHWeH,
But he will not answer them. Yes, he will hide his face from them at that time, Because
they made their deeds evil." 5Thus says YaHWeH concerning the prophets who lead my
people astray; for those who feed their teeth, they proclaim, "Shalom!" and whoever
doesn't provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him: 6"Therefore night is over
you, with no vision, And it is dark to you, that you may not divine; And the sun will go

down on the prophets, And the day will be black over them. 7The seers shall be disappointed, And the diviners confounded. Yes, they shall all cover their lips; For there is no answer from God." 8But as for me, I am full of power by the Spirit of YaHWeH, And of judgment, and of might, To declare to Jacob (Yakob) his disobedience, And to Isreal (Yisrael) his sin. 9Please listen to this, you heads of the house of Jacob (Yakob), And rulers of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Who abhor justice, And pervert all equity. 10They build up Zion (Tziyon) with blood, And Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with iniquity. 11Her leaders judge for bribes, And her Priests (Kohanim) teach for a price, And her prophets of it tell forturnes for money: Yet they lean on YaHWeH, and say, Isn't YaHWeH in the midst of us? No disaster will come on us. 12Therefore Zion (Tziyon) for your sake will be plowed like a field, And Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will become heaps of rubble, And the mountain of the temple like the high places of a forest.

4

But in the latter days, It will happen that the mountain of YaHWeH's temple will be established on the top of the mountains, And it will be exalted above the hills; And peoples will stream to it. 2Many nations will go and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YaHWeH, And to the house of the God of Jacob (Yakob); And he will teach us of his ways, And we will walk in his paths." For out of Zion (Tziyon) will go forth the law, And the word of YaHWeH from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 3And he will judge between many peoples, And will decide concerning strong nations afar off. They will beat their swords into plowshares, And their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, Neither will they learn war any more. 4But they will sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; And no one will make them afraid: For the mouth of YaHWeH of Hosts has spoken. 5Indeed all the nations may walk in the name of their gods; But we will walk in the name of YaHWeH our God forever and ever. 6"In that day," says YaHWeH, "I will assemble that which is lame, And I will gather that which is driven away, And that which I have afflicted; 7And I will make that which was lame a remnant, And that which was cast far off a strong nation: And YaHWeH will reign over them on Mount Zion (Tziyon) from then on, even forever. 8You, tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), To you it will come, Yes, the former dominion will come, The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 9Now why do you cry out aloud? Is there no king in you? Has your counselor perished, That pains have taken hold of you as of a woman in travail? 10Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, daughter of Zion (Tziyon), Like a woman in travail; For now you will go forth out of the city, And will dwell in the field, And will come even to Babel. There you will be rescued. There YaHWeH will redeem you from the hand of your enemies. 11Now many nations have assembled against you, that say, 'Let her be defiled, And let our eye gloat over Zion (Tziyon).' 12But they don't know the thoughts of YaHWeH, Neither do they understand

his counsel; For he has gathered them like the sheaves to the threshing floor. 13Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion (Tziyon); For I will make your horn iron, And I will make your hoofs brass; And you will beat in pieces many peoples: And I will devote their gain to YaHWeH, And their substance to YaHWeH of the whole earth.

5

Now you shall gather yourself in troops, Daughter of troops. He has laid siege against us; They will strike the judge of Isreal (Yisrael) with a rod on the cheek. 2But you, Beit-Lechem Efratah, Being small among the clans of Judah (Yahudah), Out of you one will come forth to me that is to be ruler in Isreal (Yisrael); Whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting. 3Therefore he will abandon them until the time that she who is in labor gives birth. Then the rest of his brothers will return to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 4He shall stand, and shall shepherd in the strength of YaHWeH, In the majesty of the name of YaHWeH his God: And they will live, for then he will be great to the ends of the earth. 5He will be our shalom when Ashshur invades our land, And when he marches through our fortresses, Then we will raise against him seven shepherds, And eight leaders of men. 6They will rule the land of Ashshur with the sword, And the land of Nimrod in its gates. He will deliver us from the Ashshur, When he invades our land, And when he marches within our border. 7The remnant of Jacob (Yakob) will be in the midst of many peoples, Like dew from YaHWeH, Like showers on the grass, That don't wait for man, Nor wait for the sons of men. 8The remnant of Jacob (Yakob) will be among the nations, In the midst of many peoples, Like a lion among the animals of the forest, Like a young lion among the flocks of sheep; Who, if he goes through, treads down and tears in pieces, And there is no one to deliver. 9Let your hand be lifted up above your adversaries, And let all of your enemies be cut off. 10"It will happen in that day," says YaHWeH, "That I will cut off your horses out of the midst of you, And will destroy your chariots. 11I will cut off the cities of your land, And will tear down all your strongholds. 12I will destroy witchcraft from your hand; And you shall have no soothsayers. 13I will cut off your engraved images and your pillars out of your midst; And you shall no more worship the work of your hands. 14I will uproot your Asherim out of your midst; And I will destroy your cities. 15I will execute vengeance in anger, And wrath on the nations that didn't listen."

6

Listen now to what YaHWeH says: "Arise, plead your case before the mountains, And let the hills hear what you have to say. 2Hear, you mountains, YaHWeH's controversy, And you enduring foundations of the earth; For YaHWeH has a controversy

with his people, And he will contend with Isreal (Yisrael). 3My people, what have I done to you? How have I burdened you? Answer me! 4For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), And redeemed you out of the house of bondage. I sent before you Moses (Moshe), Aharon, and Miryam. 5My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab devised, And what Bil`am the son of Be'or answered him from Shittim to Gilgal, That you may know the righteous acts of YaHWeH." 6How shall I come before YaHWeH, And bow myself before the exalted God? Shall I come before him with burnt offerings, With calves a year old? 7Will YaHWeH be pleased with thousands of rams? With tens of thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my disobedience? The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 8He has shown you, O man, what is good. What does YaHWeH require of you, but to act justly, To love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God? 9YaHWeH's voice calls to the city, And wisdom sees your name: "Listen to the rod, And he who appointed it. 10Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, And a short efah that is accursed? 11Shall I be pure with dishonest scales, And with a bag of deceitful weights? 12Her rich men are full of violence, Her inhabitants speak lies, And their tongue is deceitful in their speech. 13Therefore I also have struck you with a grievous wound. I have made you desolate because of your sins. 14You shall eat, but not be satisfied. Your humiliation will be in your midst. You will store up, but not save; And that which you save I will give up to the sword. 15You will sow, but won't reap. You will tread the olives, but won't anoint yourself with oil; And crush grapes, but won't drink the wine. 16For the statutes of `Omri are kept, And all the works of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab). You walk in their counsels, That I may make you a ruin, And her inhabitants a hissing; And you will bear the reproach of my people."

7

Misery is mine! Indeed, I am like one who gathers the summer fruits, as gleanings of the vinyard: There is no cluster of grapes to eat. My soul desires to eat the early fig. 2The godly man has perished out of the earth, And there is no one upright among men. They all lie in wait for blood; Every man hunts his brother with a net. 3Their hands are on that which is evil to do it diligently. The ruler and judge ask for a bribe; And the powerful man dictates the evil desire of his soul. Thus they conspire together. 4The best of them is like a brier. The most upright is worse than a thorn hedge. The day of your watchmen, Even your visitation, has come; Now is the time of their confusion. 5Don't trust in a neighbor. Don't put confidence in a friend. With the woman lying in your embrace, Be careful of the words of your mouth! 6For the son dishonors the father, The daughter rises up against her mother, The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; A man's enemies are the men of his own house. 7But as for me, I will look to YaHWeH. I will wait for the God of my salvation. My God will hear me. 8Don't rejoice against me, my enemy. When I fall, I will arise. When I sit in darkness, YaHWeH will be a light to me.

9I will bear the indignation of YaHWeH, Because I have sinned against him, Until he
pleads my case, and executes judgment for me. He will bring me forth to the light. I will
see his righteousness. 10Then my enemy will see it, And shame will cover her who said
to me, Where is YaHWeH your God? Then my enemy will see me and will cover her
shame. Now she will be trodden down like the mire of the streets. 11A day to build your
walls— In that day, he will extend your boundary. 12In that day they will come to you
from Ashshur and the cities of Egypt (Mitzrayim), And from Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to
the River, And from sea to sea, And mountain to mountain. 13Yet the land will be desolate
because of those who dwell therein, For the fruit of their doings. 14Shepherd your people
with your staff, The flock of your heritage, Who dwell by themselves in a forest, In the
midst of fertile pasture land, let them feed; In Bashan and Gil`ad, as in the days of old.
15"As in the days of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I will show
them marvelous things." 16The nations will see and be ashamed of all their might. They
will lay their hand on their mouth. Their ears will be deaf. 17They will lick the dust like a
serpent. Like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their dens.
They will come with fear to YaHWeH our God, And will be afraid because of you. 18Who
is a God like you, who pardons iniquity, And passes over the disobedience of the remnant
of his heritage? He doesn't retain his anger forever, Because he delights in loving
kindness. 19He will again have compassion on us. He will tread our iniquities under foot;
And you will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. 20You will give truth to Jacob
(Yakob), and mercy to Abraham, As you have sworn to our fathers from the days of old.

Notes:

Nahum
(Nachum)

1

An oracle about Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nachum the Elkoshite.

2YaHWeH is a jealous God and avenges. YaHWeH avenges and is full of wrath. YaHWeH takes vengeance on his adversaries, and he maintains wrath against his enemies.

3YaHWeH is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. YaHWeH has his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4He rebukes the sea, and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan languishes, and Karmel; and the flower of Lebanon languishes.

5The mountains quake before him, and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at his presence, yes, the world, and all who dwell in it.

6Who can stand before his indignation? Who can endure the fierceness of his anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken apart by him.

7YaHWeH is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knows those who take refuge in him.

8But with an overflowing flood, he will make a full end of her place, and will pursue his enemies into darkness.

9What do you plot against YaHWeH? He will make a full end. Affliction won't rise up the second time.

10For entangled like thorns, and drunken as with their drink, they are consumed utterly like dry stubble.

11There is one gone forth out of you, who devises evil against YaHWeH, who

counsels wickedness.

12Thus says YaHWeH: "Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so they will be cut down, and he shall pass away. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more.

13Now will I break his yoke from off you, and will burst your bonds apart."

14YaHWeH has commanded concerning you: "No more descendants will bear your name. Out of the house of your gods, will I cut off the engraved image and the molten image. I will make your grave, for you are vile."

15Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes shalom! Keep your feasts, Judah (Yahudah)! Perform your vows, for the wicked one will no more pass through you. He is utterly cut off.

2

He who dashes in pieces has come up against you. Keep the fortress! Watch the way! Strengthen your loins! Fortify your power mightily!

2For YaHWeH restores the excellency of Jacob (Yakob), as the excellency of Isreal (Yisrael); for the destroyers have destroyed them, and ruined their vine branches.

3The shield of his mighty men is made red. The valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the pine spears are brandished.

4The chariots rage in the streets. They rush back and forth in the broad ways. Their appearance is like torches. They run like the lightnings.

5He summons his picked troops. They stumble on their way. They dash to its wall, and the protective shield is put in place.

6The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved.

7It is decreed: she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her handmaids moan as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts.

8But Nineveh has been from of old like a pool of water, yet they flee away. "Stop! Stop!" they cry, but no one looks back.

9Take the spoil of silver. Take the spoil of gold, for there is no end of the store, the

glory of all goodly furniture.

10She is empty, void, and waste. The heart melts, the knees knock together, their bodies and faces have grown pale.

11Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion and the lioness walked, the lion's cubs, and no one made them afraid

12The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with the kill, and his dens with prey.

13"Behold, I am against you," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions; and I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers will no longer be heard."

3

Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and robbery. The prey doesn't depart.

2The noise of the whip, the noise of the rattling of wheels, prancing horses, and bounding chariots,

3the horseman mounting, and the flashing sword, the glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is no end of the bodies. They stumble on their bodies,

4because of the multitude of the prostitution of the alluring prostitute, the mistress of witchcraft, who sells nations through her prostitution, and families through her witchcraft.

5"Behold, I am against you," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "and I will lift your skirts over your face. I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame.

6I will throw abominable filth on you, and make you vile, and will set you a spectacle.

7It will happen that all those who look at you will flee from you, and say, 'Nineveh is laid waste Who will mourn for her?' Where will I seek comforters for you?"

8Are you better than No-Amon, who was situated among the rivers, who had the waters around her; whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was of the sea?

[9]Kush and Egypt (Mitzrayim) were her boundless strength. Put and Lubim were her helpers.

[10]Yet was she carried away. She went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets, and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

[11]You also will be drunken. You will be hidden. You also will seek a stronghold because of the enemy.

[12]All your fortresses will be like fig trees with the first-ripe figs: if they are shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater.

[13]Behold, your troops in your midst are women. The gates of your land are set wide open to your enemies. The fire has devoured your bars.

[14]Draw water for the siege. Strengthen your fortresses. Go into the clay, and tread the mortar. Make the brick kiln strong.

[15]There the fire will devour you. The sword will cut you off. It will devour you like the cankerworm (khagav). Multiply like grasshoppers. Multiply like the locust (arbeh).

[16]You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the skies. The grasshopper strips, and flees away.

[17]Your guards are like the locusts, and your officials like the swarms of locusts, which settle on the walls on a cold day, but when the sun appears, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

[18]Your shepherds slumber, king of Ashshur. Your nobles lie down. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and there is no one to gather them.

[19]There is no healing your wound, for your injury is fatal. All who hear the report of you clap their hands over you; for who hasn't felt your endless cruelty?

Notes:

Habakkuk

1

The oracle which Habakkuk the prophet saw. 2YaHWeH, how long will I cry, and you will not hear? I cry out to you "Violence!" and will you not save? 3Why do you show me iniquity, and look at perversity? For destruction and violence are before me. There is strife, and contention rises up. 4Therefore the law is paralyzed, and justice never goes forth; for the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice goes forth perverted.

5"Look among the nations, watch, and wonder marvelously; for I am working a work in your days, which you will not believe though it is told you. 6For, behold, I raise up the Kasdim, that bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs. 7They are feared and dreaded. Their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves. 8Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves. Their horsemen press proudly on. Yes, their horsemen come from afar. They fly as an eagle that hurries to devour. 9All of them come for violence. Their hordes face the desert. He gathers prisoners like sand. 10Yes, he scoffs at kings, and princes are a derision to him. He laughs at every stronghold, for he builds up an earthen ramp, and takes it. 11Then he sweeps by like the wind, and goes on. He is indeed guilty, whose strength is his god."

12Aren't you from everlasting, YaHWeH my God, my Holy One? We will not die. YaHWeH, you have appointed him for judgment. You, Rock, have established him to punish. 13You who have purer eyes than to see evil, and who cannot look on perversity, why do you tolerate those who deal treacherously, and keep silent when the wicked swallows up the man who is more righteous than he, 14and make men like the fish of the sea, like the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? 15He takes up all of them with the hook. He catches them in his net, and gathers them in his dragnet. Therefore he rejoices and is glad. 16Therefore he sacrifices to his net, and burns incense to his dragnet, because by them his life is luxurious, and his food is good. 17Will he therefore continually empty his net, and kill the nations without mercy?

2

I will stand at my watch, and set myself on the ramparts, and will look out to see

what he will say to me, and what I will answer concerning my complaint.

2YaHWeH answered me, "Write the vision, and make it plain on tablets, that he may run
who reads it. 3For the vision is yet for the appointed time, and it hurries toward the end,
and won't prove false. Though it takes time, wait for it; because it will surely come. It
won't delay. 4Behold, his soul is puffed up. It is not upright in him, but the righteous will
live by his faith. 5Yes, moreover, wine is treacherous. A haughty man who doesn't stay at
home, who enlarges his desire as She'ol, and he is like death, and can't be satisfied, but
gathers to himself all nations, and heaps to himself all peoples. 6Won't all these take up a
parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, 'Woe to him who
increases that which is not his, and who enriches himself by extortion! How long?' 7Won't
your debtors rise up suddenly, and wake up those who make you tremble, and you will
be their victim? 8Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the
peoples will plunder you, because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land,
to the city and to all who dwell in it. 9Woe to him who gets an evil gain for his house, that
he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! 10You have
devised shame to your house, by cutting off many peoples, and have sinned against your
soul. 11For the stone will cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the woodwork will
answer it. 12Woe to him who builds a town with blood, and establishes a city by iniquity!
13Behold, isn't it of YaHWeH of Hosts that the peoples labor for the fire, and the nations
weary themselves for vanity? 14For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory
of YaHWeH, as the waters cover the sea.

15"Woe to him who gives his neighbor drink, pouring your inflaming wine until they are
drunk, so that you may gaze at their naked bodies! 16You are filled with shame, and not
glory. You will also drink, and be exposed! The cup of YaHWeH's right hand will come
around to you, and disgrace will cover your glory. 17For the violence done to Lebanon
will overwhelm you, and the destruction of the animals, which made them afraid;
because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to every city and to those
who dwell in them.

18"What value does the engraved image have, that its maker has engraved it; the molten
image, even the teacher of lies, that he who fashions its form trusts in it, to make mute
idols? 19Woe to him who says to the wood, 'Awake!' or to the mute stone, 'Arise!' Shall
this teach? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the
midst of it. 20But YaHWeH is in his holy temple. Let all the earth be silent before him!"

3

A prayer of Habakkuk, the prophet, set to victorious music.

2YaHWeH, I have heard of your fame. I stand in awe of your deeds, YaHWeH. Renew your work in the midst of the years. In the midst of the years make it known. In wrath, you remember mercy. 3God came from Teman, The Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, And his praise filled the earth. 4His splendor is like the sunrise. Rays shine from his hand, where his power is hidden. 5Plague went before him, And pestilence followed his feet. 6He stood, and shook the earth. He looked, and made the nations tremble. The ancient mountains were crumbled. The age-old hills collapsed. His ways are eternal. 7I saw the tents of Kushan in affliction. The dwellings of the land of Midyan trembled. 8Was YaHWeH displeased with the rivers? Was your anger against the rivers, Or your wrath against the sea, That you rode on your horses, On your chariots of salvation? 9You uncovered your bow. You called for your sworn arrows. Selah. You split the earth with rivers. 10The mountains saw you, and were afraid. The tempest of waters passed by. The deep roared and lifted up its hands on high. 11The sun and moon stood still in the sky, At the light of your arrows as they went, At the shining of your glittering spear. 12You marched through the land in wrath. You threshed the nations in anger. 13You went forth for the salvation of your people, For the salvation of your anointed. You crushed the head of the land of wickedness. You stripped them head to foot. Selah. 14You pierced the heads of his warriors with their own spears. They came as a whirlwind to scatter me, Gloating as if to devour the wretched in secret. 15You trampled the sea with your horses, Churning mighty waters. 16I heard, and my body trembled. My lips quivered at the voice. Rottenness enters into my bones, and I tremble in my place, Because I must wait quietly for the day of trouble, For the coming up of the people who invade us. 17For though the fig tree doesn't flourish, Nor fruit be in the vines; The labor of the olive fails, The fields yield no food; The flocks are cut off from the fold, And there is no herd in the stalls: 18Yet I will rejoice in YaHWeH. I will be joyful in the God of my salvation! 19YaHWeH, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), is my strength. He makes my feet like deer's feet, And enables me to go in high places. For the music director, on my stringed instruments.

Notes:

Zephaniah
(Tzefanyah)

1

The word of YaHWeH which came to Tzefanyah, the son of Kushi, the son of Gedalyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah), the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yahudah). 2I will utterly sweep away everything off of the surface of the earth, says YaHWeH. 3I will sweep away man and animal. I will sweep away the birds of the sky, the fish of the sea, and the heaps of rubble with the wicked. I will cut off man from the surface of the earth, says YaHWeH. 4I will stretch out my hand against Judah (Yahudah), and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). I will cut off the remnant of Ba`al from this place: the name of the idolatrous and pagan Priests (Kohanim), 5those who worship the host of the sky on the housetops, those who worship and swear by YaHWeH and also swear by Malkam, 6those who have turned back from following YaHWeH, and those who haven't sought YaHWeH nor inquired after him. 7Be silent at the presence of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , for the day of YaHWeH is at hand. For YaHWeH has prepared a sacrifice. He has consecrated his guests. 8It will happen in the day of YaHWeH's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, the king's sons, and all those who as are clothed with foreign clothing. 9In that day, I will punish all those who leap over the threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit. 10In that day, says YaHWeH, there will be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, a wailing from the second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills. 11Wail, you inhabitants of Makhtesh, for all the people of Canaan (Kanaan)are undone! All those who were loaded with silver are cut off. 12It will happen at that time, that I will search Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with lamps, and I will punish the men who are settled on their dregs, who say in their heart, "YaHWeH will not do good, neither will he do evil." 13Their wealth will become a spoil, and their houses a desolation. Yes, they will build houses, but won't inhabit them. They will plant vineyards, but won't drink their wine. 14The great day of YaHWeH is near. It is near, and hurries greatly, the voice of the day of YaHWeH. The mighty man cries there bitterly. 15That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of trouble and ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness, 16a day of the trumpet (shofar) and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high battlements. 17I will bring distress on men, that they will walk like blind men, because they have sinned against YaHWeH, and their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung. 18Neither their silver nor their gold will

be able to deliver them in the day of YaHWeH's wrath, but the whole land will be devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for he will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all those who dwell in the land.

2

Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, you nation that has no shame,
2 before the appointed time when the day passes as the chaff, before the fierce anger of YaHWeH comes on you, before the day of YaHWeH's anger comes on you.
3 Seek YaHWeH, all you humble of the land, who have kept his ordinances. Seek righteousness. Seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of YaHWeH's anger.
4 For Gaza (`Aza) will be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation. They will drive out Ashdod at noonday, and `Ekron will be rooted up.
5 Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Kereti! The word of YaHWeH is against you, Canaan (Kanaan), the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim). I will destroy you, that there will be no inhabitant.
6 The sea coast will be pastures, with cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks.
7 The coast will be for the remnant of the house of Judah (Yahudah). They will find pasture. In the houses of Ashkelon, they will lie down in the evening, for YaHWeH, their God, will visit them, and restore them.
8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the insults of the children of `Ammon, with which they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.
9 Therefore as I live, says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), surely Moab will be as Sodom, and the children of `Ammon as Gomorrah (Amorah), a possession of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation. The remnant of my people will plunder them, and the survivors of my nation will inherit them.
10 This they will have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of YaHWeH of Hosts.
11 YaHWeH will be awesome to them, for he will famish all the gods of the land. Men will worship him, everyone from his place, even all the shores of the nations.
12 You Kushi also, you will be killed by my sword.
13 He will stretch out his hand against the north, destroy Ashshur, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness.
14 Herds will lie down in the midst of her, all the animals of the nations. Both the ka`at and the porcupine will lodge in its capitals. Their calls will echo through the windows. Desolation will be in the thresholds, for he has laid bare the cedar beams.
15 This is the joyous city that lived carelessly, that said in her heart, "I am, and there is none besides me." How she has become a desolation, a place for animals to lie down in! Everyone who passes by her will hiss, and shake their fists.

3

Woe to her who is rebellious and polluted, the oppressing city!
2 She didn't obey

the voice. She didn't receive correction. She didn't trust in YaHWeH. She didn't draw near to her God. 3Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions. Her judges are evening wolves. They leave nothing until the next day. 4Her prophets are arrogant and treacherous people. Her Priests (Kohanim) have profaned the sanctuary. They have done violence to the law. 5YaHWeH, in the midst of her, is righteous. He will do no wrong. Every morning he brings his justice to light. He doesn't fail, but the unjust know no shame. 6I have cut off nations. Their battlements are desolate. I have made their streets waste, so that no one passes by. Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. 7I said, "Just fear me. Receive correction, so that her dwelling won't be cut off, according to all that I have appointed concerning her." But they rose early and corrupted all their doings. 8"Therefore wait for me," says YaHWeH, "until the day that I rise up to the prey, for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour on them my indignation, even all my fierce anger, for all the earth will be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. 9For then I will purify the lips of the peoples, that they may all call on the name of YaHWeH, to serve him shoulder to shoulder. 10From beyond the rivers of Kush, my worshipers, even the daughter of my dispersed people, will bring my offering. 11In that day you will not be disappointed for all your doings, in which you have transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of you your proudly exulting ones, and you will no more be haughty in my holy mountain. 12But I will leave in the midst of you an afflicted and poor people, and they will take refuge in the name of YaHWeH. 13The remnant of Isreal (Yisrael) will not do iniquity, nor speak lies, neither will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth, for they will feed and lie down, and no one will make them afraid."

14Sing, daughter of Zion (Tziyon)! Shout, Isreal (Yisrael)! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 15YaHWeH has taken away your judgments. He has thrown out your enemy. The King of Isreal (Yisrael), YaHWeH, is in the midst of you. You will not be afraid of evil any more. 16In that day, it will be said to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), "Don't be afraid, Zion (Tziyon). Don't let your hands be slack." 17YaHWeH, your God, is in the midst of you, a mighty one who will save. He will rejoice over you with joy. He will rest in his love. He will rejoice over you with singing. 18Those who are sad for the appointed feasts, I will remove from you. They are a burden and a reproach to you. 19Behold, at that time I will deal with all those who afflict you, and I will save those who are lame, and gather those who were driven away. I will give them praise and honor, whose shame has been in all the earth. 20At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you; for I will give you honor and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I bring back your captivity before your eyes, says YaHWeH.

Notes:

Haggai

1

In the second year of Darius (DarYabesh) the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai, the prophet, to ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, governor of Judah (Yahudah), and to Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest Gadol, saying, 2"This is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: These people say, 'The time hasn't yet come, the time for YaHWeH's house to be built.'"

3Then the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai, the prophet, saying, 4"Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house lies waste? 5Now therefore this is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: Consider your ways. 6You have sown much, and bring in little. You eat, but you don't have enough. You drink, but you aren't filled with drink. You clothe yourselves, but no one is warm, and he who earns wages earns wages to put them into a bag with holes in it."

7This is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: "Consider your ways. 8Go up to the mountain, bring wood, and build the house. I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified," says YaHWeH. 9"You looked for much, and, behold, it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?" says YaHWeH of Hosts, "Because of my house that lies waste, while each of you is busy with his own house. 10Therefore for your sake the heavens withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit. 11I called for a drought on the land, on the mountains, on the grain, on the new wine, on the oil, on that which the ground brings forth, on men, on cattle, and on all the labor of the hands."

12Then ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, and Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest Gadol, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, their God, and the words of Haggai, the prophet, as YaHWeH, their God, had sent him; and the people feared YaHWeH.

13Then Haggai, YaHWeH's messenger, spoke in YaHWeH's message to the people, saying, "I am with you," says YaHWeH.

14YaHWeH stirred up the spirit of ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, governor of Judah (Yahudah), and the spirit of Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest Gadol, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the house of

YaHWeH of Hosts, their God, 15in the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh) the king.

2

In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month, the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai the prophet, saying, 2"Speak now to ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, governor of Judah (Yahudah), and to Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest Gadol, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 3'Who is left among you who saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Isn't it in your eyes as nothing? 4Yet now be strong, ZerubBabel,' says YaHWeH. 'Be strong, Yahshua, son of Yehotzadak, the Priest Gadol. Be strong, all you people of the land,' says YaHWeH, 'and work, for I am with you,' says YaHWeH of Hosts. 5This is the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and my Spirit lived among you. Don't be afraid.' 6For this is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: 'Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the dry land; 7and I will shake all nations. The precious things of all nations will come, and I will fill this house with glory, says YaHWeH of Hosts. 8The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,' says YaHWeH of Hosts. 9'The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former,' says YaHWeH of Hosts; 'and in this place will I give shalom,' says YaHWeH of Hosts."

10In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh), the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai the prophet, saying, 11"Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Ask now the Priests (Kohanim) concerning the law, saying, 12'If someone carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and with his fold touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any food, will it become holy?'"

The Priests (Kohanim) answered, "No."

13Then Haggai said, "If one who is unclean by reason of a dead body touch any of these, will it be unclean?"

The Priests (Kohanim) answered, "It will be unclean."

14Then Haggai answered, "'So is this people, and so is this nation before me,' says YaHWeH; 'and so is every work of their hands. That which they offer there is unclean. 15Now, please consider from this day and backward, before a stone was laid on a stone in the temple of YaHWeH. 16Through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were only ten. When one came to the wine vat to draw out fifty, there were only twenty. 17I struck you with blight, mildew, and hail in all the work of your hands; yet you didn't turn to me,' says YaHWeH. 18'Consider, please, from this day and

backward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of YaHWeH's temple was laid, consider it. [19]Is the seed yet in the barn? Yes, the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree haven't brought forth. From this day will I bless you.'"

[20]The Word of YaHWeH came the second time to Haggai in the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying, [21]"Speak to ZerubBabel, governor of Judah (Yahudah), saying, 'I will shake the heavens and the earth. [22]I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms. I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. I will overthrow the chariots, and those who ride in them. The horses and their riders will come down, everyone by the sword of his brother. [23]In that day, says YaHWeH of Hosts, will I take you, ZerubBabel, my servant, the son of She'alti'el,' says YaHWeH, 'and will make you as a signet, for I have chosen you,' says YaHWeH of Hosts."

Notes:

Zechariah
(Zekharyah)

1

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh), the word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah the son of Berekhyah, the son of `Iddo, the prophet, saying,
2"YAHWEH was very displeased with your fathers. 3Therefore tell them: Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: 'Return to me,' says YAHWEH of Hosts, 'and I will return to you,' says YAHWEH of Hosts. 4Don't you be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying: Thus says YAHWEH of hosts, 'Return now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings;' but they did not hear, nor listen to me, says YAHWEH. 5Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever? 6But my words and my decrees, which I commanded my servants the prophets, didn't they overtake your fathers?

"Then they repented and said, 'Just as YAHWEH of Hosts determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so he has dealt with us.'" 7On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh), the word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah the son of Berekhyah, the son of `Iddo, the prophet, saying, 8"I had a vision in the night, and, behold, a man riding on a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in a ravine; and behind him there were red, brown, and white horses. 9Then I asked, 'My lord, what are these?'"

The angel who talked with me said to me, "I will show you what these are."

10The man who stood among the myrtle trees answered, "They are the ones YAHWEH has sent to go back and forth through the earth."

11They reported to the angel of YAHWEH who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, "We have walked back and forth through the earth, and, behold, all the earth is at rest and in shalom." 12Then the angel of YAHWEH replied, "O YaHWeH of Hosts, how long

will you not have mercy on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and on the cities of Judah (Yahudah), against which you have had indignation these seventy years?"

13YAHWEH answered the angel who talked with me with kind and comforting words.
14So the angel who talked with me said to me, "Proclaim, saying, 'Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "I am jealous for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and for Zion (Tziyon) with a great jealousy. 15I am very angry with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, but they added to the calamity." 16Therefore thus says YAHWEH: "I have returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with mercy. My house shall be built in it," says YAHWEH of Hosts, "and a line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."'

17"Proclaim further, saying, 'Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "My cities will again overflow with prosperity, and YAHWEH will again comfort Zion (Tziyon), and will again choose Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."'"

18I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, four horns. 19I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these?"

He answered me, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah (Yahudah), Isreal (Yisrael), and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."

20YAHWEH showed me four craftsmen. 21Then I asked, "What are these coming to do?"

He said, "These are the horns which scattered Judah (Yahudah), so that no man lifted up his head; but these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah (Yahudah) to scatter it."

2

I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.
2Then I asked, "Where are you going?"

He said to me, "To measure Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to see what is its breadth and what is its length."

3Behold, the angel who talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 4and said to him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, 'Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle in it. 5For I,' says YAHWEH, 'will be to her a wall of fire around it, and I will be the glory in the midst of her. 6Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north,' says YAHWEH; 'for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the sky,' says YAHWEH. 7'Come, Zion

(Tziyon)! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babel.' [8]For thus says YAHWEH of hosts: 'For honor he has sent me to the nations which plundered you; for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye. [9]For, behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they will be a spoil to those who served them; and you will know that YAHWEH of Hosts has sent me. [10]Sing and rejoice, daughter of Zion (Tziyon); for, behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of you,' says YAHWEH. [11]Many nations shall join themselves to YAHWEH in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that YAHWEH of Hosts has sent me to you. [12]YAHWEH will inherit Judah (Yahudah) as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [13]Be silent, all flesh, before YAHWEH; for he has roused himself from his holy habitation!"

3

He showed me Yahshua the Priest Gadol standing before the angel of YAHWEH, and Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. [2]YAHWEH said to Satan, "YAHWEH rebuke you, Satan! Yes, YAHWEH who has chosen Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) rebuke you! Isn't this a burning stick plucked out of the fire?"

[3]Now Yahshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the angel. [4]He answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying, "Take the filthy garments off of him." To him he said, "Behold, I have caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe you with rich clothing."

[5]I said, "Let them set a clean turban on his head."

So they set a clean turban on his head, and clothed him; and the angel of YAHWEH was standing by. [6]The angel of YAHWEH protested to Yahshua, saying, [7]"Thus says YAHWEH of hosts: 'If you will walk in my ways, and if you will keep my charge, then you also shall judge my house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give you a place of access among these who stand by. [8]Hear now, Yahshua the Priest Gadol, you and your fellows who sit before you; for they are men who are a sign: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, the Branch. [9]For, behold, the stone that I have set before Yahshua; on one stone are seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the engraving of it,' says YAHWEH of Hosts, 'and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. [10]In that day,' says YAHWEH of hosts, 'you will invite every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.'"

4

The angel who talked with me came again, and wakened me, as a man who is
wakened out of his sleep. 2He said to me, "What do you see?"

I said, "I have seen, and, behold, a menorah all of gold, with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are on the top of it; 3and two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left side of it."

4I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?"

5Then the angel who talked with me answered me, "Don't you know what these are?"

I said, "No, my lord."

6Then he answered and spoke to me, saying, "This is the word of YAHWEH to ZerubBabel, saying, 'Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit,' says YAHWEH of Hosts. 7Who are you, great mountain? Before ZerubBabel you are a plain; and he will bring out the capstone with shouts of 'Grace, grace, to it!'"

8Moreover the word of YAHWEH came to me, saying, 9"The hands of ZerubBabel have laid the foundation of this house. His hands shall also finish it; and you will know that YAHWEH of Hosts has sent me to you. 10Indeed, who despises the day of small things? For these seven shall rejoice, and shall see the plumb line in the hand of ZerubBabel. These are the eyes of YAHWEH, which run back and forth through the whole earth."

11Then I asked him, "What are these two olive trees on the right side of the menorah and on the left side of it?"

12I asked him the second time, "What are these two olive-branches, which are beside the two golden spouts, that pour the golden oil out of themselves?"

13He answered me, "Don't you know what these are?"

I said, "No, my lord."

14Then he said, "These are the two sons oil who stand by YAHWEH of the whole earth."

5

Then again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, a flying scroll. 2He said to me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits."

3Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the surface of the whole land; for everyone who steals shall be cut off according to it on the one side; and everyone who swears falsely shall be cut off according to it on the other side. 4I will cause it to go out," says YAHWEH of Hosts, "and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him who swears falsely by my name; and it will remain in the midst of his house, and will destroy it with its timber and its stones."

5Then the angel who talked with me came forward, and said to me, "Lift up now your eyes, and see what is this that is appearing."

6I said, "What is it?"

He said, "This is the efah basket that is appearing." He said moreover, "This is their appearance in all the land 7(and, behold, a talent of lead was lifted up); and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the efah basket." 8He said, "This is Wickedness;" and he threw her down into the midst of the efah basket; and he threw the weight of lead on its mouth.

9Then lifted I up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were two women, and the wind was in their wings. Now they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the efah basket between earth and the sky. 10Then said I to the angel who talked with me, "Where are these carrying the efah basket?"

11He said to me, "To build her a house in the land of Shin`ar. When it is prepared, she will be set there in her own place."

6

Again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. 2In the first chariot were red horses; in the second chariot black horses; 3in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot dappled horses, all of them powerful. 4Then I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

5The angel answered me, "These are the four winds of the sky, which go forth from
standing before YAHWEH of all the earth. 6The one with the black horses goes out toward
the north country; and the white went out after them; and the dappled went forth toward
the south country." 7The strong went out, and sought to go that they might walk back
and forth through the earth: and he said, "Go around and through the earth!" So they
walked back and forth through the earth.

8Then he called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "Behold, those who go toward the north
country have quieted my spirit in the north country."

9The word of YAHWEH came to me, saying, 10"Take of them of the captivity, even of
Heldai, of Tobiyah, and of Yedayah; and come the same day, and go into the house of
Josiah (Yoshiyah) the son of Tzefanyah, where they have come from Babel. 11Yes, take
silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head of Yahshua the son of
Yehotzadak, the Priest Gadol; 12and speak to him, saying, 'Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts,
"Behold, the man whose name is the Branch: and he shall grow up out of his place; and
he shall build the temple of YAHWEH; 13even he shall build the temple of YAHWEH;
and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule on his throne; and he shall be a Priest
on his throne; and the counsel of shalom shall be between them both. 14The crowns shall
be to Helem, and to Tobiyah, and to Yedayah, and to Hen the son of Tzefanyah, for a
memorial in the temple of YAHWEH. 15Those who are far off shall come and build in the
temple of YAHWEH; and you shall know that YAHWEH of hosts has sent me to you.
This will happen, if you will diligently obey the voice of YAHWEH your God.'"'"

7

It happened in the fourth year of king Darius (DarYabesh) that the word of
YAHWEH came to Zekharyah in the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Kislev.
2The people of Bethel (Beit-El) sent Sar'etzer and Regem-Melekh, and their men, to entreat
YAHWEH's favor, 3and to speak to the Priests (Kohanim) of the house of YAHWEH of
Hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself,
as I have done these so many years?"

4Then the word of YAHWEH of Hosts came to me, saying, 5"Speak to all the people of
the land, and to the Priests (Kohanim), saying, 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth
and in the seventh month for these seventy years, did you at all fast to me, really to me?
6When you eat, and when you drink, don't you eat for yourselves, and drink for
yourselves? 7Aren't these the words which YAHWEH proclaimed by the former
prophets, when Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was inhabited and in prosperity, and its cities
around her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?'"

8The word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah, saying, 9"Thus has YAHWEH of Hosts spoken, saying, 'Execute true judgment, and show kindness and compassion every man to his brother. 10Don't oppress the widow, nor the fatherless, the foreigner, nor the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart.' 11But they refused to listen, and turned their backs, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear. 12Yes, they made their hearts as hard as flint, lest they might hear the law, and the words which YAHWEH of Hosts had sent by his Spirit by the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from YAHWEH of Hosts. 13It has come to pass that, as he called, and they refused to listen, so they will call, and I will not listen," said YAHWEH of Hosts; 14"but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned: for they made the pleasant land desolate."

8

The word of YAHWEH of Hosts came to me. 2Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "I am jealous for Zion (Tziyon) with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath."

3Thus says YAHWEH: "I have returned to Zion (Tziyon), and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall be called 'The City of Truth;' and the mountain of YAHWEH of Hosts, 'The Holy Mountain.'"

4Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Old men and old women will again dwell in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), every man with his staff in his hand for very age. 5The streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets."

6Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "If it is marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvelous in my eyes?" says YAHWEH of Hosts.

7Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; 8and I will bring them, and they will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and they will be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness."

9Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Let your hands be strong, you who hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets who were in the day that the foundation of the house of YAHWEH of Hosts was laid, even the temple, that it might be built. 10For before those days there was no wages for man, nor any wages for an animal; neither was there any shalom to him who went out or came in, because of the adversary. For I set all men everyone against his neighbor. 11But now I will not be to the remnant of this people

as in the former days," says YAHWEH of Hosts. 12"For the seed of shalom and the vine will yield its fruit, and the ground will give its increase, and the heavens will give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things. 13It shall come to pass that, as you were a curse among the nations, house of Judah (Yahudah) and house of Isreal (Yisrael), so will I save you, and you shall be a blessing. Don't be afraid. Let your hands be strong."

14For thus says YAHWEH of hosts: "As I thought to do evil to you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath," says YAHWEH of Hosts, "and I didn't repent; 15so again have I thought in these days to do good to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and to the house of Judah (Yahudah). Don't be afraid. 16These are the things that you shall do: speak every man the truth with his neighbor. Execute the judgment of truth and shalom in your gates, 17and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate," says YAHWEH.

18The word of YAHWEH of Hosts came to me. 19Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "The fasts of the fourth fifth, seventh, and tenth months shall be for the house of Judah (Yahudah) joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts. Therefore love truth and shalom."

20Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Many peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities will yet come; 21and the inhabitants of one shall go to another, saying, 'Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of YAHWEH, and to seek YAHWEH of Hosts. I will go also.' 22Yes, many peoples and strong nations will come to seek YAHWEH of Hosts in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to entreat the favor of YAHWEH." 23Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "In those days, ten men will take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, they will take hold of the skirt of him who is a Jew (Yehudi), saying, 'We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'"

9

An oracle. The word of YAHWEH is against the land of Hadrakh, And will rest upon Damascus (Dammesek); For the eye of man And of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) is toward YAHWEH; 2And Hamat, also, which borders on it; Tyrus (Tzor) and Tzidon, because they are very wise. 3Tyrus (Tzor) built herself a stronghold, And heaped up silver like the dust, And fine gold like the mire of the streets. 4Behold, YAHWEH will dispossess her, And he will strike her power in the sea; And she will be devoured with fire. 5Ashkelon will see it, and fear; Gaza (`Aza) also, and will writhe in agony; As will `Ekron, for her expectation will be disappointed; And the king will perish from Gaza (`Aza), And Ashkelon will not be inhabited. 6Foriegners will dwell in Ashdod, And I will cut off the pride of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 7I will take away his blood out of his mouth, And his

abominations from between his teeth; And he also will be a remnant for our God; And he will be as a chieftain in Judah (Yahudah), And `Ekron as a Yebusites. 8I will encamp around my house against the army, That none pass through or return; And no oppressor will pass through them any more: For now I have seen with my eyes. 9Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion (Tziyon)! Shout, daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)! Behold, your king comes to you! He is righteous, and having salvation; Lowly, and riding on a donkey, Even on a colt, the foal of a donkey. 10I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim (Efrayim), And the horse from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); And the battle bow will be cut off; And he will speak shalom to the nations: And his dominion will be from sea to sea, And from the River to the ends of the earth. 11As for you also, Because of the blood of your covenant, I have set free your prisoners from the pit in which is no water. 12Turn to the stronghold, you prisoners of hope! Even today I declare that I will restore double to you. 13For indeed I bend Judah (Yahudah) as a bow for me. I have filled the bow with Ephraim (Efrayim); And I will stir up your sons, Zion (Tziyon), Against your sons, Greece, And will make you like the sword of a mighty man. 14YAHWEH will be seen over them; And his arrow will go flash like lightning; And YAHWEH YaHWeH will blow the trumpet (shofar), And will go with whirlwinds of the south. 15YAHWEH of Hosts will defend them; And they will destroy and overcome with sling-stones; And they will drink, and roar as through wine; And they will be filled like bowls, Like the corners of the altar. 16YAHWEH their God will save them in that day as the flock of his people; For they are like the jewels of a crown, Lifted on high over his land. 17For how great is his goodness, And how great is his beauty! Grain will make the young men flourish, And new wine the virgins.

10

Ask of YAHWEH rain in the spring time, YAHWEH who makes storm clouds, And he gives rain showers to everyone for the plants in the field. 2For the terafim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; And they have told false dreams. They comfort in vain. Therefore they go their way like sheep. They are oppressed, because there is no shepherd. 3My anger is kindled against the shepherds, And I will punish the male goats; For YAHWEH of Hosts has visited his flock, the house of Judah (Yahudah), And will make them as his horse in the battle that he is proud of. 4From him will come forth the corner-stone, From him the nail, From him the battle bow, From him every ruler together. 5They shall be as mighty men, Treading down muddy streets in the battle; And they shall fight, because YAHWEH is with them; And the riders on horses will be confounded. 6"I will strengthen the house of Judah (Yahudah), And I will save the house of Joseph (Yosef), And I will bring them back; For I have mercy on them; And they will be as though I had not cast them off: For I am YAHWEH their God, and I will hear them. 7Ephraim (Efrayim) will be like a mighty man, And their heart will rejoice as through wine; Yes, their children will see it, and rejoice. Their heart will be glad in YAHWEH. 8I

will signal for them, and gather them; For I have redeemed them; And they will increase as they have increased. 9I will sow them among the peoples; And they will remember me in far countries; And they will live with their children, and will return. 10I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), And gather them out of Ashshur; And I will bring them into the land of Gil`ad and Lebanon; And there won't be room enough for them. 11He will pass through the sea of affliction, And will strike the waves in the sea, And all the depths of the Nile will dry up; And the pride of Ashshur will be brought down, And the scepter of Egypt (Mitzrayim) will depart. 12I will strengthen them in YAHWEH; And they will walk up and down in his name," says YAHWEH.

11

Open your doors, Lebanon, That the fire may devour your cedars. 2Wail, fir tree, for the cedar has fallen, Because the stately ones are destroyed. Wail, you oaks of Bashan, For the strong forest has come down. 3A voice of the wailing of the shepherds! For their glory is destroyed: a voice of the roaring of young lions! For the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) is ruined. 4Thus says YAHWEH my God: "Feed the flock of slaughter. 5Their buyers slaughter them, and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, 'Blessed be YAHWEH, for I am rich;' and their own shepherds don't pity them. 6For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land," says YAHWEH; "but, behold, I will deliver the men everyone into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king. They will strike the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them."

7So I fed the flock of slaughter, especially the oppressed of the flock. I took for myself two staffs. The one I called "Favor," and the other I called "Union," and I fed the flock. 8I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me. 9Then I said, "I will not feed you. That which dies, let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let those who are left eat each other's flesh." 10I took my staff Favor, and cut it apart, that I might break my covenant that I had made with all the peoples. 11It was broken in that day; and thus the poor of the flock that listened to me knew that it was the word of YAHWEH. 12I said to them, "If you think it best, give me my wages; and if not, keep them." So they weighed for my wages thirty pieces of silver. 13YAHWEH said to me, "Throw it to the potter, the handsome price that I was valued at by them!" I took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them to the potter, in the house of YAHWEH. 14Then I cut apart my other staff, even Union, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael).

15YAHWEH said to me, "Take for yourself yet again the equipment of a foolish shepherd. 16For, behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who will not visit those who are cut off, neither will seek those who are scattered, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that

which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat sheep, and will tear their hoofs in pieces.
17Woe to the worthless shepherd who leaves the flock! The sword will be on his arm, and
on his right eye. His arm will be completely withered, and his right eye will be totally
blinded!"

12

An oracle. The word of YAHWEH concerning Isreal (Yisrael). YAHWEH, who
stretches out the heavens, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of
man within him says: 2"Behold, I will make Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a cup of reeling to
all the surrounding peoples, and on Judah (Yahudah) also will it be in the siege against
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3It will happen in that day, that I will make Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim) a burdensome stone for all the peoples. All who burden themselves with
it will be severely wounded, and all the nations of the earth will be gathered together
against it. 4In that day," says YAHWEH, "I will strike every horse with terror, and his
rider with madness; and I will open my eyes on the house of Judah (Yahudah), and will
strike every horse of the peoples with blindness. 5The chieftains of Judah (Yahudah) will
say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) are my strength in
YAHWEH of Hosts their God.' 6In that day I will make the chieftains of Judah (Yahudah)
like a pan of fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they will
devour all the surrounding peoples, on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim) will yet again dwell in their own place, even in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
7YAHWEH also will save the tents of Judah (Yahudah) first, that the glory of the house
of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) not be magnified
above Judah (Yahudah). 8In that day YAHWEH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim). He who is feeble among them at that day will be like David, and the
house of David will be like God, like the angel of YAHWEH before them. 9It will happen
in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim). 10I will pour on the house of David, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim), the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they will look to me whom
they have pierced; and they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for his only son, and will
grieve bitterly for him, as one grieves for his firstborn. 11In that day there will be a great
mourning in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley
of Megiddon. 12The land will mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David
apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Natan apart, and their wives apart;
13the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shim`i
apart, and their wives apart; 14all the families who remain, every family apart, and their
wives apart.

13

"In that day there will be a spring opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), for sin and for uncleanness. 2It will come to pass in that day, says YAHWEH of Hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they will no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the spirit of impurity to pass out of the land. 3It will happen that, when anyone still prophesies, then his father and his mother who bore him will tell him, 'You must die, because you speak lies in the name of YAHWEH;' and his father and his mother who bore him will stab him when he prophesies. 4It will happen in that day, that the prophets will each be ashamed of his vision, when he prophesies; neither will they wear a hairy mantle to deceive: 5but he will say, 'I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondservant from my youth.' 6One will say to him, 'What are these wounds between your arms?' Then he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

7"Awake, sword, against my shepherd, And against the man who is close to me," says YAHWEH of Hosts. Strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; And I will turn my hand against the little ones. 8It shall happen that in all the land," says YAHWEH, Two parts in it will be cut off and die; But the third will be left in it. 9I will bring the third part into the fire, And will refine them as silver is refined, And will test them like gold is tested. They will call on my name, and I will hear them. I will say, 'It is my people;' And they will say, 'YAHWEH is my God.'"

14

Behold, a day of YAHWEH comes, when your spoil will be divided in your midst. 2For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to battle; and the city will be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. half of the city will go out into captivity, and the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city. 3Then YAHWEH will go out and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4His feet will stand in that day on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in two, from east to west, making a very great valley. Half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5You shall flee by the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Atzel; yes, you shall flee, just like you fled from before the earthquake in the days of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah). YAHWEH my God will come, and all the holy ones with you. 6It will happen in that day, that there will not be light, cold, or frost. 7It will be

a unique day which is known to YAHWEH; not day, and not night; but it will come to pass, that at evening time there will be light.

8It will happen in that day, that living waters will go out from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea; in summer and in winter will it be.

9YAHWEH will be King over all the earth. In that day YAHWEH will be one, and his name one. 10All the land will be made like the Wilderness (Arabah), from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and she will be lifted up, and will dwell in her place, from Benjamin (Binyamin)'s gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hanan'el to the king's wine-presses. 11Men will dwell therein, and there will be no more curse; but Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will dwell safely. 12This will be the plague with which YAHWEH will strike all the peoples who have warred against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): their flesh will consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will consume away in their sockets, and their tongue will consume away in their mouth. 13It will happen in that day, that a great panic from YAHWEH will be among them; and they will lay hold everyone on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise up against the hand of his neighbor. 14Judah (Yahudah) also will fight at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered together: gold, and silver, and clothing, in great abundance.

15So will be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the donkey, and of all the animals that will be in those camps, as that plague. 16It will happen that everyone who is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will go up from year to year to worship the King, YAHWEH of Hosts, and to keep the feast of booths. 17It will be, that whoever of all the families of the earth doesn't go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to worship the King, YAHWEH of Hosts, on them there will be no rain. 18If the family of Egypt (Mitzrayim) doesn't go up, and doesn't come, neither will it rain on them. This will be the plague with which YAHWEH will strike the nations that don't go up to keep the feast of booths. 19This will be the punishment of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the punishment of all the nations that don't go up to keep the feast of booths. 20In that day there will be on the bells of the horses, "HOLY TO YAHWEH;" and the pots in YAHWEH's house will be like the bowls before the altar. 21Yes, every pot in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and in Judah (Yahudah) will be holy to YAHWEH of Hosts; and all those who sacrifice will come and take of them, and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a Canaanites (Kanaan) in the house of YAHWEH of Hosts.

Notes:

Malachi
(Mal'akhy)

1

An oracle: the word of YaHWeH to Isreal (Yisrael) by Mal'akhi.

2"I have loved you," says YaHWeH.

Yet you say, "How have you loved us?"

"Wasn't Esaw Jacob (Yakob)'s brother?" says YaHWeH, "Yet I loved Jacob (Yakob); 3but Esaw I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness." 4Whereas Edom says, "We are beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places;" thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, "They shall build, but I will throw down; and men will call them 'The Wicked Land,' even the people against whom YaHWeH shows wrath forever."

5Your eyes will see, and you will say, "YaHWeH is great—even beyond the border of Isreal (Yisrael)!"

6"A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, then where is my honor? And if I am a master, where is the respect due me? Says YaHWeH of Hosts to you, Priests (Kohanim), who despise my name. You say, 'How have we despised your name?' 7You offer polluted bread on my altar. You say, 'How have we polluted you?' In that you say, 'YaHWeH's table contemptible.' 8When you offer the blind for sacrifice, isn't that evil? And when you offer the lame and sick, isn't that evil? Present it now to your governor! Will he be pleased with you? Or will he accept your person?" says YaHWeH of Hosts.

9"Now, please entreat the favor of God, that he may be gracious to us. With this, will he accept any of you?" says YaHWeH of Hosts.

10"Oh that there were one among you who would shut the doors, that you might not kindle fire on my altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you," says YaHWeH of hosts, "neither will I accept an offering at your hand. 11For from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same, my name is great among the nations, and in every place incense

will be offered to my name, and a pure offering: for my name is great among the nations," says YaHWeH of Hosts. 12"But you profane it, in that you say, 'YaHWeH's table is polluted, and its fruit, even its food, is contemptible.' 13You say also, 'Behold, what a weariness it is!' and you have sniffed at it," says YaHWeH of Hosts; "and you have brought that which was taken by violence, the lame, and the sick; thus you bring the offering. Should I accept this at your hand?" says YaHWeH.

14"But the deceiver is cursed, who has in his flock a male, and vows, and sacrifices to YaHWeH a blemished thing; for I am a great King," says YaHWeH of hosts, "and my name is awesome among the nations."

2

"Now, you Priests (Kohanim), this word is for you. 2If you will not listen, and if you will not lay it to heart, to give glory to my name," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "then will I send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings. Indeed, I have cursed them already, because you do not lay it to heart. 3Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and will spread dung on your faces, even the dung of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. 4You will know that I have sent this word to you, that my covenant may be with Levi," says YaHWeH of Hosts. 5"My covenant was with him of life and shalom; and I gave them to him who he might be reverent toward me; and he was reverent toward me, and stood in awe of my name. 6The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips. He walked with me in shalom and uprightness, and turned many away from iniquity. 7For the Priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of YaHWeH of Hosts. 8But you have turned aside out of the way. You have caused many to stumble in the law. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi," says YaHWeH of Hosts. 9"Therefore I have also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according to the way you have not kept my ways, but have had respect for persons in the law. 10Don't we all have one father? Hasn't one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers? 11Judah (Yahudah) has dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Isreal (Yisrael) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for Judah (Yahudah) has profaned the holiness of YaHWeH which he loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god. 12YaHWeH will cut off, to the man who does this, him who wakes and him who answers, out of the tents of Jacob (Yakob), and him who offers an offering to YaHWeH of Hosts. 13This again you do: you cover the altar of YaHWeH with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, because he doesn't regard the offering any more, neither receives it with good will at your hand. 14Yet you say, 'Why?' Because YaHWeH has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously, though she is your companion, and the wife of your covenant. 15Did he

not make one, although he had the residue of the Spirit? Why one? He sought a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. 16For I hate divorce," says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), "and him who covers his garment with violence!' says YaHWeH of Hosts. "Therefore take heed to your spirit, that you don't deal treacherously. 17You have wearied YaHWeH with your words. Yet you say, 'How have we wearied him?' In that you say, 'Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of YaHWeH, and he delights in them;' or 'Where is the God of justice?'

3

"Behold, I send my messenger, and he will prepare the way before me; and YaHWeH, whom you seek, will suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom you desire, behold, he comes!" says YaHWeH of hosts. 2"But who can endure the day of his coming? And who will stand when he appears? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like launderer's soap; 3and he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall offer to YaHWeH offerings in righteousness. 4Then the offering of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be pleasant to YaHWeH, as in the days of old, and as in ancient years. 5I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the perjurers, and against those who oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and who deprive the foreigner of justice, and don't fear me," says YaHWeH of Hosts. 6"For I, YaHWeH, don't change; therefore you, sons of Jacob (Yakob), are not consumed. 7From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from my ordinances, and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you," says YaHWeH of Hosts. "But you say, 'How shall we return?' 8Will a man rob God? Yet you rob me! But you say, 'How have we robbed you?' In tithes and offerings. 9You are cursed with the curse; for you rob me, even this whole nation. 10Bring the whole tithe into the store-house, that there may be food in my house, and test me now in this," says YaHWeH of hosts, "if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough for. 11I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before its time in the field," says YaHWeH of Hosts. 12"All nations shall call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land," says YaHWeH of Hosts.

13"Your words have been stout against me," says YaHWeH. "Yet you say, 'What have we spoken against you?' 14You have said, 'It is vain to serve God;' and 'What profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully before YaHWeH of Hosts? 15Now we call the proud happy; yes, those who work wickedness are built up; yes, they

tempt God, and escape.' 16Then those who feared YaHWeH spoke one with another; and YaHWeH listened, and heard, and a book of memory was written before him, for those who feared YaHWeH, and who honored his name. 17They shall be mine," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "my own possession in the day that I make, and I will spare them, as a man spares his own son who serves him. 18Then you shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves God and him who doesn't serve him.

4

"For, behold, the day comes, it burns as a furnace; and all the proud, and all who work wickedness, will be stubble; and the day that comes will burn them up," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. 2But to you who fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in its wings. You will go out, and leap like calves of the stall. 3You shall tread down the wicked; for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make," says YaHWeH of Hosts.

4"Remember the law of Moses (Moshe) my servant, which I commanded to him in Horeb for all Isreal (Yisrael), even statutes and ordinances. 5Behold, I will send you EliYaH the prophet before the great and terrible day of YaHWeH comes. 6He will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."

Notes:

KETHUVIM

The writings

Psalms

Psalm 1

1Blessed is the man who doesn't walk in the counsel of the wicked,
Nor stand in the way of sinners,
Nor sit in the seat of scoffers;
2But his delight is in YaHWeH's law;
On his law he meditates day and night.
3He will be like a tree planted by the streams of water,
That brings forth its fruit in its season,
Whose leaf also does not wither.
Whatever he does shall prosper.
4The wicked are not so,
But are like the chaff which the wind drives away.
5Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
6For YaHWeH knows the way of the righteous,
But the way of the wicked shall perish.

Psalm 2

1Why do the nations rage,
And the peoples plot a vain thing?
2The kings of the earth take a stand,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against YaHWeH, and against his Messiah, saying,
3"Let's break their bonds apart,
And cast away their cords from us."
4He who sits in the heavens will laugh.
YaHWeH will have them in derision.
5Then he will speak to them in his anger,
And terrify them in his wrath:
6"Yet I have set my king on my holy hill of Zion (Tziyon)."
7I will tell of the decree.

YaHWeH said to me, "You are my son.
Today I have become your father.
8Ask of me, and I will give the nations for your inheritance,
The uttermost parts of the earth for your possession.
9You shall break them with a rod of iron.
You shall dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."
10Now therefore be wise, you kings.
Be instructed, you judges of the earth.
11Serve YaHWeH with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.
12Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way,
For his wrath will soon be kindled.
Blessed are all those who take refuge in him.

Psalm 3

A Psalm by David, when he fled from Abshalom his son.

1YaHWeH, how my adversaries have increased!
Many are those who rise up against me.
2Many there are who say of my soul,
"There is no help for him in God."

Selah.

3But you, YaHWeH, are a shield around me,
My glory, and the one who lifts up my head.
4I cry to YaHWeH with my voice,
And he answers me out of his holy hill.

Selah.

5I laid myself down and slept.
I awakened; for YaHWeH sustains me.
6I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people
Who have set themselves against me on every side.
7Arise, YaHWeH!
Save me, my God!
For you have struck all of my enemies on the cheek bone.
You have broken the teeth of the wicked.
8Salvation belongs to YaHWeH.
Your blessing be on your people.

Selah.

Psalm 4

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm by David.

[1]Answer me when I call, God of my righteousness.
Give me relief from my distress.
Have mercy on me, and hear my prayer.
[2]You sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonor?
Will you love vanity, and seek after falsehood?

Selah.

[3]But know that YaHWeH has set apart for himself him who is godly:
YaHWeH will hear when I call to him.
[4]Stand in awe, and don't sin.
Search your own heart on your bed, and be still.

Selah.

[5]Offer the sacrifices of righteousness.
Put your trust in YaHWeH.
[6]Many say, "Who will show us any good?"
YaHWeH, let the light of your face shine on us.
[7]You have put gladness in my heart,
More than when their grain and their new wine are increased.
[8]In shalom I will both lay myself down and sleep,
For you, YaHWeH alone, make me live in safety.

Psalm 5

For the Chief Musician, with the flutes. A Psalm by David.

[1]Give ear to my words, YaHWeH.
Consider my meditation.
[2]Listen to the voice of my cry, my King and my God;
For to you do I pray.
[3]YaHWeH, in the morning you shall hear my voice.
In the morning I will lay my requests before you, and will watch expectantly.

4For you are not a God who has pleasure in wickedness.
Evil can't live with you.
5The arrogant shall not stand in your sight.
You hate all workers of iniquity.
6You will destroy those who speak lies.
YaHWeH abhors the blood-thirsty and deceitful man.
7But as for me, in the abundance of your loving kindness I will come into your house:
I will bow toward your holy temple in reverence of you.
8Lead me, YaHWeH, in your righteousness because of my enemies.
Make your way straight before my face.
9For there is no faithfulness in their mouth.
Their heart is destruction.
Their throat is an open tomb.
They flatter with their tongue.
10Hold them guilty, God.
Let them fall by their own counsels;
Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions,
For they have rebelled against you.
11But let all those who take refuge in you rejoice,
Let them always shout for joy, because you defend them.
Let them also who love your name be joyful in you.
12For you will bless the righteous.
YaHWeH, you will surround him with favor as with a shield.

Psalm 6

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, upon the sheminit. A Psalm by David.

1YaHWeH, don't rebuke me in your anger,
Neither discipline me in your wrath.
2Have mercy on me, YaHWeH, for I am faint.
YaHWeH, heal me, for my bones are troubled.
3My soul is also in great anguish.
But you, YaHWeH—how long?
4Return, YaHWeH. Deliver my soul,
And save me for your loving kindness' sake.
5For in death there is no memory of you.
In She'ol, who shall give you thanks?
6I am weary with my groaning;

Every night I flood my bed;
I drench my couch with my tears.
7My eye wastes away because of grief;
It grows old because of all my adversaries.
8Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity,
For YaHWeH has heard the voice of my weeping.
9YaHWeH has heard my supplication.
YaHWeH accepts my prayer.
10May all my enemies be ashamed and dismayed.
They shall turn back, they shall be disgraced suddenly.

Psalm 7

A shiggayon by David, which he sang to YaHWeH, concerning the words of Kush, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i.

1YaHWeH, my God, I take refuge in you.
Save me from all those who pursue me, and deliver me,
2Lest they tear apart my soul like a lion,
Ripping it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
3YaHWeH, my God, if I have done this,
If there is iniquity in my hands,
4If I have rewarded evil to him who was at shalom with me
(Yes, I have delivered him who without cause was my adversary),
5Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;
Yes, let him tread my life down to the earth,
And lay my glory in the dust.

Selah.

6Arise, YaHWeH, in your anger.
Lift up yourself against the rage of my adversaries.
Awake for me. You have commanded judgment.
7Let the congregation of the peoples surround you.
Rule over them on high.
8YaHWeH administers judgment to the peoples.
Judge me, YaHWeH, according to my righteousness,
And to my integrity that is in me.
9Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end,
But establish the righteous;
Their minds and hearts are searched by the righteous God.

10My shield is with God,
Who saves the upright in heart.
11God is a righteous judge,
Yes, a God who has indignation every day.
12If a man doesn't relent, he will sharpen his sword;
He has bent and strung his bow.
13He has also prepared for himself the instruments of death.
He makes ready his flaming arrows.
14Behold, he travails with iniquity;
Yes, he has conceived mischief,
And brought forth falsehood.
15He has dug a hole,
And has fallen into the pit which he made.
16The trouble he causes shall return to his own head.
His violence shall come down on the crown of his own head.
17I will give thanks to YaHWeH according to his righteousness,
And will sing praise to the name of YaHWeH Elyon.

Psalm 8

For the Chief Musician; on the gittit. A Psalm by David.

1YaHWeH, our Lord (Adonay), how majestic is your name in all the earth,
Who has set your glory above the heavens!
2From the lips of babes and infants you have established strength,
Because of your adversaries, that you might silence the enemy and the avenger.
3When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers,
The moon and the stars, which you have ordained;
4What is man, that you think of him?
The son of man, that you care for him?
5For you have made him a little lower than God,
And crowned him with glory and honor.
6You make him ruler over the works of your hands.
You have put all things under his feet:
7All sheep and oxen,
Yes, and the animals of the field,
8The birds of the sky, the fish of the sea,
And whatever passes through the paths of the seas.
9YaHWeH, our Lord (Adonay),

How majestic is your name in all the earth!

Psalm 9

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Death of the Son." A Psalm by David.

[1]I will give thanks to YaHWeH with my whole heart.
I will tell of all your marvelous works.
[2]I will be glad and rejoice in you.
I will sing praise to your name, O Elyon.
[3]When my enemies turn back,
They stumble and perish in your presence.
[4]For you have maintained my just cause.
You sit on the throne judging righteously.
[5]You have rebuked the nations.
You have destroyed the wicked.
You have blotted out their name forever and ever.
[6]The enemy is overtaken by endless ruin.
The very memory of the cities which you have overthrown has perished.
[7]But YaHWeH reigns forever.
He has prepared his throne for judgment.
[8]He will judge the world in righteousness.
He will administer judgment to the peoples in uprightness.
[9]YaHWeH will also be a high tower for the oppressed;
A high tower in times of trouble.
[10]Those who know your name will put their trust in you,
For you, YaHWeH, have not forsaken those who seek you.
[11]Sing praises to YaHWeH, who dwells in Zion (Tziyon),
And declare among the people what he has done.
[12]For he who avenges blood remembers them.
He doesn't forget the cry of the afflicted.
[13]Have mercy on me, YaHWeH.
See my affliction by those who hate me,
And lift me up from the gates of death;
[14]That I may show forth all your praise.
In the gates of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), I will rejoice in your salvation.
[15]The nations have sunk down in the pit that they made;
In the net which they hid, their own foot is taken.
[16]YaHWeH has made himself known.

He has executed judgment.
The wicked is snared by the work of his own hands.

Meditation. Selah.

17The wicked shall be turned back to She'ol,
Even all the nations that forget God.
18For the needy shall not always be forgotten,
Nor the hope of the poor perish forever.
19Arise, YaHWeH! Don't let man prevail.
Let the nations be judged in your sight.
20Put them in fear, YaHWeH.
Let the nations know that they are only men.

Selah.

Psalm 10

1Why do you stand far off, YaHWeH?
Why do you hide yourself in times of trouble?
2In arrogance, the wicked hunt down the weak;
They are caught in the schemes that they devise.
3For the wicked boasts of his heart's cravings,
He blesses the greedy, and condemns YaHWeH.
4The wicked, in the pride of his face,
Has no room in his thoughts for God.
5His ways are prosperous at all times;
He is haughty, and your laws are far from his sight:
As for all his adversaries, he sneers at them.
6He says in his heart, "I shall not be shaken;
For generations I shall have no trouble."
7His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and oppression.
Under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
8He lies in wait near the villages.
From ambushes, he murders the innocent.
His eyes are secretly set against the helpless.
9He lurks in secret as a lion in his ambush.
He lies in wait to catch the helpless.
He catches the helpless, when he draws him in his net.
10The helpless are crushed, they collapse,
They fall under his strength.

11He says in his heart, "God has forgotten.
He hides his face. He will never see it."

12Arise, YaHWeH!
God, lift up your hand!
Don't forget the helpless.
13Why does the wicked person condemn God,
And say in his heart, "God won't call me into account?"
14But you do see trouble and grief;
You consider it to take it into your hand.
You help the victim and the fatherless.
15Break the arm of the wicked.
As for the evil man, seek out his wickedness until you find none.
16YaHWeH is King forever and ever!
The nations will perish out of his land.
17YaHWeH, you have heard the desire of the humble.
You will prepare their heart.
You will cause your ear to hear,
18To judge the fatherless and the oppressed,
That man who is of the earth may terrify no more.

Psalm 11

For the Chief Musician. By David.

1In YaHWeH, I take refuge.
How can you say to my soul, "Flee as a bird to your mountain!"
2For, behold, the wicked bend their bows.
They set their arrows on the strings,
That they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.
3If the foundations are destroyed,
What can the righteous do?
4YaHWeH is in his holy temple.
YaHWeH is on his throne in heaven.
His eyes observe.
His eyes examine the children of men.
5YaHWeH examines the righteous,
But the wicked and him who loves violence his soul hates.
6On the wicked he will rain blazing coals;

Fire, sulfur, and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.
7For YaHWeH is righteous. He loves righteousness.
The upright shall see his face.

Psalm 12

For the Chief Musician; upon sheminit. A Psalm of David.

1Help, YaHWeH; for the godly man ceases.
For the faithful fail from among the children of men.
2Everyone lies to his neighbor.
They speak with flattering lips, and with a double heart.
3May YaHWeH cut off all flattering lips,
And the tongue that boasts,
4Who have said, "With our tongue we will prevail.
Our lips are our own.
Who is lord over us?"
5"Because of the oppression of the weak and because of the groaning of the needy,
I will now arise," says YaHWeH;
"I will set him in safety from those who malign him."
6The words of YaHWeH are flawless words,
As silver refined in a clay furnace, purified seven times.
7You will keep them, YaHWeH,
You will preserve them from this generation forever.
8The wicked walk on every side,
When what is vile is exalted among the sons of men.

Psalm 13

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1How long, YaHWeH? Will you forget me forever?
How long will you hide your face from me?
2How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
Having sorrow in my heart every day?
How long shall my enemy triumph over me?

3Behold, and answer me, YaHWeH, my God.
Give light to my eyes, lest I sleep in death;
4Lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed against him;"
Lest my adversaries rejoice when I fall.

5But I trust in your loving kindness.
My heart rejoices in your yeshuah (salvation).
6I will sing to YaHWeH,
Because he has been good to me.

Psalm 14

For the Chief Musician. By David.

1The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."
They are corrupt.
They have done abominable works.
There is none who does good.
2YaHWeH looked down from heaven on the children of men,
To see if there were any who did understand,
Who did seek after God.
3They have all gone aside.
They have together become corrupt.
There is none who does good, no, not one.
4Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,
And don't call on YaHWeH?
5There they were in great fear,
For God is in the generation of the righteous.
6You frustrate the plan of the poor,
Because YaHWeH is his refuge.
7Oh that the yeshuah (salvation) of Isreal (Yisrael) would come out of Zion (Tziyon)!
When YaHWeH restores the fortunes of his people,
Then Jacob (Yakob) shall rejoice, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall be glad.

Psalm 15

A Psalm by David.

[1]YaHWeH, who shall dwell in your sanctuary?
Who shall live on your holy hill?
[2]He who walks blamelessly does what is right,
And speaks truth in his heart;
[3]He who doesn't slander with his tongue,
Nor does evil to his friend,
Nor casts slurs against his fellow man;
[4]In whose eyes a vile man is despised,
But who honors those who fear YaHWeH;
He who keeps an oath even when it hurts, and doesn't change;
[5]He who doesn't lend out his money for usury,
Nor take a bribe against the innocent.

He who does these things shall never be shaken.

Psalm 16

A Poem by David.

[1]Preserve me, God, for in you do I take refuge.
[2]My soul, you have said to YaHWeH, "You are my Lord (Adonay).
Apart from you I have no good thing."
[3]As for the holy ones who are in the earth,
They are the excellent ones in whom is all my delight.

[4]Their sorrows shall be multiplied who give gifts to another god.
Their drink-offerings of blood I will not offer,
Nor take their names on my lips.
[5]YaHWeH assigned my portion and my cup.
You made my lot secure.

[6]The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places.
Yes, I have a good inheritance.
[7]I will bless YaHWeH, who has given me counsel.

Yes, my heart instructs me in the night seasons.
8I have set YaHWeH always before me.
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
9Therefore my heart is glad, and my tongue rejoices.
My body shall also dwell in safety.
10For you will not leave my soul in She'ol,
Neither will you allow your holy one to see corruption.
11You will show me the path of life.
In your presence is fullness of joy.
In your right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

Psalm 17

A Prayer by David.

1Hear, YaHWeH, my righteous plea;
Give ear to my prayer, that doesn't go out of deceitful lips.
2Let my sentence come forth from your presence;
Let your eyes look on equity.
3You have proved my heart; you have visited me in the night;
You have tried me, and found nothing;
I have resolved that my mouth shall not disobey.
4As for the works of men, by the word of your lips
I have kept myself from the ways of the violent.
5My steps have held fast to your paths,
My feet have not slipped.
6I have called on you, for you will answer me, God:
Turn your ear to me.
Hear my speech.
7Show your marvelous loving kindness,
You who save those who take refuge by your right hand from their enemies.
8Keep me as the apple of your eye;
Hide me under the shadow of your wings,
9From the wicked who oppress me,
My deadly enemies, who surround me.
10They close up their callous hearts.
With their mouth they speak proudly.
11They have now surrounded us in our steps.
They set their eyes to cast us down to the earth.

12He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,
As it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
13Arise, YaHWeH,
Confront him, cast him down.
Deliver my soul from the wicked by your sword;
14From men by your hand, YaHWeH,
From men of the world, whose portion is in this life.
You fill the belly of your cherished ones.
Your sons have plenty,
And they store up wealth for their children.
15As for me, I shall see your face in righteousness;
I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with seeing your form.

Psalm 18

For the Chief Musician. By David the servant of YaHWeH, who spoke to YaHWeH the words of this song in the day that YaHWeH delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul. He said,

1I love you, YaHWeH, my strength.
2YaHWeH is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer;
My God, my rock, in whom I take refuge;
My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
3I call on YaHWeH, who is worthy to be praised;
And I am saved from my enemies.
4The cords of death surrounded me.
The floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
5The cords of She'ol were round about me;
The snares of death came on me.
6In my distress I called on YaHWeH,
And cried to my God.
He heard my voice out of his temple,
My cry before him came into his ears.
7Then the earth shook and trembled.
The foundations also of the mountains quaked and were shaken,
Because he was angry.
8Smoke went out of his nostrils.

Consuming fire came out of his mouth.
Coals were kindled by it.
9He bowed the heavens also, and came down.
Thick darkness was under his feet.
10He rode on a Kerub, and flew.
Yes, he soared on the wings of the wind.
11He made darkness his hiding-place, his pavilion around him,
Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
12At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,
Hailstones and coals of fire.
13YaHWeH also thundered in the sky,
The Elyon uttered his voice:
Hailstones and coals of fire.
14He sent out his arrows, and scattered them;
Yes, great lightning bolts, and routed them.
15Then the channels of waters appeared,
The foundations of the world were laid bare at your rebuke, YaHWeH,
At the blast of the breath of your nostrils.
16He sent from on high.
He took me.
He drew me out of many waters.
17He delivered me from my strong enemy,
From those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.
18They came on me in the day of my calamity,
But YaHWeH was my support.
19He brought me forth also into a large place.
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20YaHWeH has rewarded me according to my righteousness.
According to the cleanness of my hands has he recompensed me.
21For I have kept the ways of YaHWeH,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
22For all his ordinances were before me.
I didn't put away his statutes from me.
23I was also blameless with him.
I kept myself from my iniquity.
24Therefore YaHWeH has rewarded me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
25With the merciful you will show yourself merciful.
With the perfect man, you will show yourself perfect.
26With the pure, you will show yourself pure.

With the crooked you will show yourself shrewd.
[27]For you will save the afflicted people,
But the haughty eyes you will bring down.
[28]For you will light my lamp, YaHWeH.
My God will light up my darkness.
[29]For by you, I advance through a troop.
By my God, I leap over a wall.
[30]As for God, his way is perfect.
The word of YaHWeH is tried.
He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him.
[31]For who is God, except YaHWeH?
Who is a rock, besides our God,
[32]The God who arms me with strength, and makes my way perfect?
[33]He makes my feet like deer's feet,
And sets me on my high places.
[34]He teaches my hands to war;
So that my arms bend a bow of bronze.
[35]You have also given me the shield of your salvation.
Your right hand sustains me.
Your gentleness has made me great.
[36]You have enlarged my steps under me,
My feet have not slipped.
[37]I will pursue my enemies, and overtake them.
Neither will I turn again until they are consumed.
[38]I will strike them through, so that they will not be able to rise.
They shall fall under my feet.
[39]For you have girded me with strength to the battle.
You have subdued under me those who rose up against me.
[40]You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me,
That I might cut off those who hate me.
[41]They cried, but there was none to save;
Even to YaHWeH, but he didn't answer them.
[42]Then I beat them small as the dust before the wind.
I cast them out as the mire of the streets.
[43]You have delivered me from the strivings of the people.
You have made me the head of the nations.
A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
[44]As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me.
The foreigners shall submit themselves to me.
[45]The foreigners shall fade away,

And shall come trembling out of their close places.
46YaHWeH lives; and blessed be my rock.
Exalted be the God of my salvation,
47Even the God who executes vengeance for me,
And subdues peoples under me.
48He rescues me from my enemies.
Yes, you lift me up above those who rise up against me.
You deliver me from the violent man.
49Therefore I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH, among the nations,
And will sing praises to your name.
50He gives great deliverance to his king,
And shows loving kindness to his anointed,
To David and to his seed, forevermore.

Psalm 19

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1The heavens declare the glory of God.
The expanse shows his handiwork.
2Day after day they pour forth speech,
And night after night they display knowledge.
3There is no speech nor language,
Where their voice is not heard.
4Their voice has gone out through all the earth,
Their words to the end of the world.
In them he has set a tent for the sun,
5Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
Like a strong man rejoicing to run his course.
6His going forth is from the end of the heavens,
His circuit to its ends;
There is nothing hidden from its heat.
7YaHWeH's law is perfect, restoring the soul.
YaHWeH's testimony is sure, making wise the simple.
8YaHWeH's precepts are right, rejoicing the heart.
YaHWeH's word is pure, enlightening the eyes.
9The fear of YaHWeH is clean, enduring forever.
YaHWeH's ordinances are true, and righteous altogether.
10More to be desired are they than gold, yes, than much fine gold;

Sweeter also than honey and the extract of the honeycomb.
11Moreover by them is your servant warned.
In keeping them there is great reward.
12Who can discern his errors?
Forgive me from hidden errors.

13Keep back your servant also from presumptuous sins.
Let them not have dominion over me.
Then I will be upright,
I will be blameless and innocent of great transgression.
14Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart
Be acceptable in your sight,
YaHWeH, my rock, and my redeemer.

Psalm 20

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1May YaHWeH answer you in the day of trouble.
May the name of the God of Jacob (Yakob) set you up on high,
2Send you help from the sanctuary,
Grant you support from Zion (Tziyon),
3Remember all your offerings,
And accept your burnt sacrifice.

Selah.

4May He grant you your heart's desire,
And fulfill all your counsel.
5We will triumph in your yeshuah (salvation).
In the name of our God we will set up our banners:
May YaHWeH grant all your requests.
6Now I know that YaHWeH saves his anointed.
He will answer him from his holy heaven,
With the saving strength of his right hand.
7Some trust in chariots, and some in horses,
But we trust the name of YaHWeH our God.
8They are bowed down and fallen,
But we rise up, and stand upright.
9Save, YaHWeH;

Let the King answer us when we call!

Psalm 21

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

[1]The king rejoices in your strength, YaHWeH!
How greatly he rejoices in your yeshuah (salvation)!
[2]You have given him his heart's desire,
And have not withheld the request of his lips.

Selah.

[3]For you meet him with the blessings of goodness;
You set a crown of fine gold on his head.
[4]He asked life of you, you gave it to him,
Even length of days forever and ever.
[5]His glory is great in your salvation.
You lay honor and majesty on him.
[6]For you make him most blessed forever.
You make him glad with joy in your presence.
[7]For the king trusts in YaHWeH.
Through the loving kindness of Most high (Elyon), he shall not be moved.
[8]Your hand will find out all of your enemies.
Your right hand will find out those who hate you.
[9]You will make them as a fiery furnace in the time of your anger.
YaHWeH will swallow them up in his wrath.
The fire shall devour them.
[10]You will destroy their descendants from the earth,
Their posterity from among the children of men.
[11]For they intended evil against you.
They plotted evil against you which cannot succeed.
[12]For you will make them turn their back,
When you aim drawn bows at their face.
[13]Be exalted, YaHWeH, in your strength,
So we will sing and praise your power.

Psalm 22

For the Chief Musician; set to "The Doe of the Morning." A Psalm by David.

1My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Why are you so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?
2My God, I cry in the daytime, but you don't answer;
In the night season, and am not silent.
3But you are holy,
You who inhabit the praises of Isreal (Yisrael).
4Our fathers trusted in you.
They trusted, and you delivered them.
5They cried to you, and were delivered.
They trusted in you, and were not disappointed.
6But I am a worm, and no man;
A reproach of men, and despised by the people.
7All those who see me mock me.
They insult me with their lips. They shake their heads, saying,
8"He trusts in YaHWeH;
Let him deliver him;
Let him rescue him, since he delights in him."
9But you brought me out of the womb.
You made me trust at my mother's breasts.
10I was thrown on you from my mother's womb.
You are my God since my mother bore me.
11Don't be far from me, for trouble is near.
For there is none to help.
12Many bulls have surrounded me.
Strong bulls of Bashan have encircled me.
13They open their mouths wide against me,
Lions tearing prey and roaring.
14I am poured out like water.
All my bones are out of joint.
My heart is like wax;
It is melted within me.
15My strength is dried up like a potsherd.
My tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth.
You have brought me into the dust of death.
16For dogs have surrounded me.

A company of evil-doers have enclosed me.
They pierced my hands and my feet.
17I can count all of my bones.
They look and stare at me.
18They divide my garments among them.
They cast lots for my clothing.

19But don't be far off, YaHWeH.
You are my help: hurry to help me.
20Deliver my soul from the sword,
My precious life from the power of the dog.
21Save me from the lion's mouth;
Yes, from the horns of the wild oxen you have answered me.
22I will declare your name to my brothers.
In the midst of the assembly, I will praise you.
23You who fear YaHWeH, praise him!
All you descendants of Jacob (Yakob), glorify him!
Stand in awe of him, all you descendants of Isreal (Yisrael)!
24For he has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted,
Neither has he hidden his face from him;
But when he cried to him, he heard.

25Of you comes my praise in the great assembly.
I will pay my vows before those who fear him.
26The humble shall eat and be satisfied.
They shall Praise YaH who seek after him.
Let your hearts live forever.
27All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to YaHWeH.
All the relatives of the nations shall worship before you.
28For the kingdom is YaHWeH's.
He is the ruler over the nations.
29All the rich ones of the earth shall eat and worship.
All those who go down to the dust shall bow before him,
Even he who can't keep his soul alive.
30Posterity shall serve him.
Future generations shall be told about YaHWeH.
31They shall come and shall declare his righteousness to a people that shall be born,
For he has done it.

Psalm 23

A Psalm by David.

1YaHWeH is my shepherd:
I shall lack nothing.
2He makes me lie down in green pastures.
He leads me beside still waters.
3He restores my soul.
He guides me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil, for you are with me.
Your rod and your staff, they comfort me.
5You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies.
You anoint my head with oil.
My cup runs over.
6Surely goodness and loving kindness shall follow me all the days of my life,
And I shall dwell in YaHWeH's house forever.

Psalm 24

A Psalm by David.

1The earth is YaHWeH's, with its fullness;
The world, and those who dwell therein.
2For he has founded it on the seas,
And established it on the floods.

3Who may ascend to YaHWeH's hill?
Who may stand in his holy place?
4He who has clean hands and a pure heart;
Who has not lifted up his soul to falsehood,
And has not sworn deceitfully.
5He shall receive a blessing from YaHWeH,
Righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6This is the generation of those who seek Him,
Who seek your face—even Jacob (Yakob).

Selah.

7Lift up your heads, you gates;
Be lifted up, you everlasting doors:
The King of glory will come in.
8Who is the King of glory?
YaHWeH strong and mighty,
YaHWeH mighty in battle.
9Lift up your heads, you gates;
Yes, lift them up, you everlasting doors:
The King of glory will come in.
10Who is this King of glory?
YaHWeH of Hosts,
He is the King of glory.

Selah.

Psalm 25

By David.

1To you, YaHWeH, do I lift up my soul.
2My God, I have trusted in you,
Don't let me be shamed.
Don't let my enemies triumph over me.
3Yes, no one who waits for you shall be shamed.
They shall be shamed who deal treacherously without cause.

4Show me your ways, YaHWeH.
Teach me your paths.
5Guide me in your truth, and teach me,
For you are the God of my salvation,
I wait for you all day long.
6YaHWeH, remember your tender mercies and your loving kindness,
For they are from old times.
7Don't remember the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions.
Remember me according to your loving kindness,
For your goodness' sake, YaHWeH.
8Good and upright is YaHWeH,

Therefore he will instruct sinners in the way.
9He will guide the humble in justice.
He will teach the humble his way.
10All the paths of YaHWeH are loving kindness and truth
To such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11For your name's sake, YaHWeH,
Pardon my iniquity, for it is great.
12What man is he who fears YaHWeH?
He shall instruct him in the way that he shall choose.
13His soul shall dwell at ease.
His seed shall inherit the land.
14The friendship of YaHWeH is with those who fear him.
He will show them his covenant.

15My eyes are ever on YaHWeH,
For he will pluck my feet out of the net.
16Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
For I am desolate and afflicted.
17The troubles of my heart are enlarged.
Oh bring me out of my distresses.
18Consider my affliction and my travail.
Forgive all my sins.
19Consider my enemies, for they are many.
They hate me with cruel hatred.
20Oh keep my soul, and deliver me.
Let me not be disappointed, for I take refuge in you.
21Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
For I wait for you.
22Redeem Isreal (Yisrael), God,
Out all of his troubles.

Psalm 26

By David.

1Judge me, YaHWeH, for I have walked in my integrity.
I have trusted also in YaHWeH without wavering.
2Examine me, YaHWeH, and prove me.
Try my heart and my mind.

3For your loving kindness is before my eyes.
I have walked in your truth.
4I have not sat with deceitful men,
Neither will I go in with hypocrites.
5I hate the assembly of evil-doers,
And will not sit with the wicked.
6I will wash my hands in innocence,
So I will go about your altar, YaHWeH;
7That I may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard,
And tell of all your wondrous works.
8YaHWeH, I love the habitation of your house,
The place where your glory dwells.
9Don't gather my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with bloodthirsty men;
10In whose hands is wickedness,
Their right hand is full of bribes.

11But as for me, I will walk in my integrity.
Redeem me, and be merciful to me.
12My foot stands in an even place.
In the congregations I will bless YaHWeH.

Psalm 27

By David.

1YaHWeH is my light and my salvation.
Whom shall I fear?
YaHWeH is the strength of my life.
Of whom shall I be afraid?
2When evil-doers came at me to eat up my flesh,
Even my adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
3Though a host should encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear.
Though war should rise against me,
Even then I will be confident.
4One thing I have asked of YaHWeH, that I will seek after,
That I may dwell in the house of YaHWeH all the days of my life,

To see YaHWeH's beauty,
And to inquire in his temple.
5For in the day of trouble he will keep me secretly in his pavilion.
In the covert of his tent he will hide me.
He will lift me up on a rock.
6Now my head will be lifted up above my enemies around me.
I will offer sacrifices of joy in his tent.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to YaHWeH.

7Hear, YaHWeH, when I cry with my voice.
Have mercy also on me, and answer me.
8When you said, "Seek my face,"
My heart said to you, "I will seek your face, YaHWeH."
9Don't hide your face from me.
Don't put your servant away in anger.
You have been my help.
Don't abandon me,
Neither forsake me, God of my salvation.
10When my father and my mother forsake me,
Then YaHWeH will take me up.
11Teach me your way, YaHWeH.
Lead me in a straight path, because of my enemies.
12Don't deliver me over to the desire of my adversaries,
For false witnesses have risen up against me,
Such as breathe out cruelty.
13I am still confident of this:
I will see the goodness of YaHWeH in the land of the living.
14Wait for YaHWeH.
Be strong, and let your heart take courage.
Yes, wait for YaHWeH.

Psalm 28

By David.

1To you, YaHWeH, I call.
My rock, don't be deaf to me;
Lest, if you are silent to me,
I would become like those who go down into the pit.

2Hear the voice of my petitions, when I cry to you,
When I lift up my hands toward your Most Holy Place.
3Don't draw me away with the wicked,
With the workers of iniquity who speak shalom with their neighbors,
But mischief is in their hearts.
4Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings.
Give them according to the operation of their hands.
Bring back on them what they deserve.
5Because they don't regard the works of YaHWeH,
Nor the operation of his hands,
He will break them down and not build them up.

6Blessed be YaHWeH,
Because he has heard the voice of my petitions.
7YaHWeH is my strength and my shield.
My heart has trusted in him, and I am helped.
Therefore my heart greatly rejoices.
With my song I will thank him.
8YaHWeH is their strength.
He is a stronghold of salvation to his anointed.
9Save your people,
And bless your inheritance.
Be their shepherd also,
And bear them up forever.

Psalm 29

A Psalm by David.

1Ascribe to YaHWeH, you sons of the mighty,
Ascribe to YaHWeH glory and strength.
2Ascribe to YaHWeH the glory due to his name.
Worship YaHWeH in holy array.

3YaHWeH's voice is on the waters.
The God of glory thunders, even YaHWeH on many waters.
4YaHWeH's voice is powerful.
YaHWeH's voice is full of majesty.
5The voice of YaHWeH breaks the cedars.

Yes, YaHWeH breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
6He makes them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Siryon like a young, wild ox.
7YaHWeH's voice strikes with flashes of lightning.
8YaHWeH's voice shakes the wilderness.
YaHWeH shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
9YaHWeH's voice makes the deer calve,
And strips the forests bare.
In his temple everything says, "Glory!"

10YaHWeH sat enthroned at the Flood.
Yes, YaHWeH sits as King forever.
11YaHWeH will give strength to his people.
YaHWeH will bless his people with shalom.

Psalm 30

A Psalm. A Song for the Dedication of the Temple. By David.

1I will extol you, YaHWeH, for you have raised me up,
And have not made my foes to rejoice over me.
2YaHWeH my God, I cried to you,
And you have healed me.
3YaHWeH, you have brought up my soul from She'ol.
You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.
4Sing praise to YaHWeH, you holy ones of his.
Give thanks to his holy name.
5For his anger is but for a moment;
His favor is for a lifetime.
Weeping may stay for the night,
But joy comes in the morning.
6As for me, I said in my prosperity,
"I shall never be moved."
7You, YaHWeH, when you favored me, made my mountain to stand strong.
But when you hid your face, I was troubled.
8I cried to you, YaHWeH.
To YaHWeH I made supplication:
9"What profit is there in my destruction, if I go down to the pit?

Shall the dust praise you?
Shall it declare your truth?
10Hear, YaHWeH, and have mercy on me.
YaHWeH, be my helper."
11You have turned my mourning into dancing for me.
You have removed my sackcloth, and clothed me with gladness,
12To the end that my heart may sing praise to you, and not be silent.
YaHWeH my God, I will give thanks to you forever!

Psalm 31

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1In you, YaHWeH, I take refuge.
Let me never be disappointed:
Deliver me in your righteousness.
2Bow down your ear to me.
Deliver me speedily.
Be to me a strong rock,
A house of defense to save me.
3For you are my rock and my fortress,
Therefore for your name's sake lead me and guide me.
4Pluck me out of the net that they have laid secretly for me,
For you are my stronghold.
5Into your hand I commend my spirit.
You redeem me, YaHWeH, God of truth.
6I hate those who regard lying vanities,
But I trust in YaHWeH.
7I will be glad and rejoice in your loving kindness,
For you have seen my affliction.
You have known my soul in adversities.
8You have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy.
You have set my feet in a large place.
9Have mercy on me, YaHWeH, for I am in distress.
My eye, my soul, and my body waste away with grief.
10For my life is spent with sorrow,
My years with sighing.
My strength fails because of my iniquity.
My bones are wasted away.

11Because of all my adversaries I have become utterly contemptible to my neighbors,
A fear to my acquaintances.
Those who saw me on the street fled from me.
12I am forgotten from their hearts like a dead man.
I am like broken pottery.
13For I have heard the slander of many, terror on every side,
While they conspire together against me,
They plot to take away my life.
14But I trust in you, YaHWeH.
I said, "You are my God."
15My times are in your hand.
Deliver me from the hand of my enemies, and from those who persecute me.
16Make your face to shine on your servant.
Save me in your loving kindness.
17Let me not be disappointed, YaHWeH, for I have called on you.
Let the wicked be disappointed. Let them be silent in She'ol.
18Let the lying lips be mute,
Which speak against the righteous insolently, with pride and contempt.
19Oh how great is your goodness,
Which you have laid up for those who fear you,
Which you have worked for those who take refuge in you,
Before the sons of men!
20In the shelter of your presence you will hide them from the plotting of man.
You will keep them secretly in a dwelling away from the strife of tongues.
21Praise be to YaHWeH,
For he has shown me his marvelous loving kindness in a strong city.
22As for me, I said in my haste, "I am cut off from before your eyes."
Nevertheless you heard the voice of my petitions when I cried to you.
23Oh love YaHWeH, all you his holy ones!
YaHWeH preserves the faithful,
And pays back him who deals proudly in full.
24Be strong, and let your heart take courage,
All you who hope in YaHWeH.

Psalm 32

By David. A maskil.

1Blessed is he whose disobedience is forgiven,

Whose sin is covered.
2Blessed is the man to whom YaHWeH doesn't impute iniquity,
In whose spirit there is no deceit.
3When I kept silence, my bones wasted away through my groaning all day long.
4For day and night your hand was heavy on me.
My strength was sapped in the heat of summer.

Selah.

5I acknowledged my sin to you.
I didn't hide my iniquity.
I said, I will confess my transgressions to YaHWeH,
And you forgave the iniquity of my sin.

Selah.

6For this, let everyone who is godly pray to you in a time when you may be found.
Surely when the great waters overflow, they shall not reach to him.
7You are my hiding place.
You will preserve me from trouble.
You will surround me with songs of deliverance.

Selah.

8I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you shall go.
I will counsel you with my eye on you.
9Don't be like the horse, or like the mule, which have no understanding,
Whose are controlled by bit and bridle, or else they will not come near to you.
10Many sorrows shall be to the wicked,
But he who trusts in YaHWeH, loving kindness shall surround him.
11Be glad in YaHWeH, and rejoice, you righteous!
Shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart!

Psalm 33

1Rejoice in YaHWeH, you righteous!
Praise is fitting for the upright.
2Give thanks to YaHWeH with the lyre.
Sing praises to him with the harp of ten strings.
3Sing to him a new song.
Play skillfully with a shout of joy!
4For the word of YaHWeH is right.
All his work is done in faithfulness.
5He loves righteousness and justice.

The earth is full of the loving kindness of YaHWeH.
6By YaHWeH's word the heavens were made;
All their host by the breath of his mouth.
7He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap.
He lays up the deeps in storehouses.
8Let all the earth fear YaHWeH.
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9For he spoke, and it was done.
He commanded, and it stood firm.
10YaHWeH brings the counsel of the nations to nothing.
He makes the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.
11The counsel of YaHWeH stands fast forever,
The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12Blessed is the nation whose God is YaHWeH,
The people whom he has chosen for his own inheritance.
13YaHWeH looks from heaven.
He sees all the sons of men.
14From the place of his habitation he looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth,
15He who fashions all of their hearts;
And he considers all of their works.
16There is no king saved by the multitude of a host.
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
17A horse is a vain thing for safety,
Neither does he deliver any by his great power.
18Behold, YaHWeH's eye is on those who fear him,
On those who hope in his loving kindness;
19To deliver their soul from death,
To keep them alive in famine.
20Our soul has waited for YaHWeH.
He is our help and our shield.
21For our heart rejoices in him,
Because we have trusted in his holy name.
22Let your loving kindness be on us, YaHWeH,
Since we have hoped in you.

Psalm 34

By David; when he pretended to be insane before Abimelekh, who drove him away, and he departed.

[1]I will bless YaHWeH at all times.
His praise will always be in my mouth.
[2]My soul shall boast in YaHWeH.
The humble shall hear of it, and be glad.
[3]Oh magnify YaHWeH with me.
Let us exalt his name together.
[4]I sought YaHWeH, and he answered me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
[5]They looked to him, and were radiant.
Their faces shall never be covered with shame.
[6]This poor man cried, and YaHWeH heard him,
And saved him out of all his troubles.
[7]The angel of YaHWeH encamps round about those who fear him,
And delivers them.
[8]Oh taste and see that YaHWeH is good.
Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him.
[9]Oh fear YaHWeH, you his holy ones,
For there is no lack with those who fear him.
[10]The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger,
But those who seek YaHWeH shall not lack any good thing.

[11]Come, you children, listen to me.
I will teach you the fear of YaHWeH.
[12]Who is someone who desires life,
And loves many days, that he may see good?
[13]Keep your tongue from evil,
And your lips from speaking lies.
[14]Depart from evil, and do good.
Seek shalom, and pursue it.
[15]YaHWeH's eyes are toward the righteous.
His ears listen to their cry.
[16]YaHWeH's face is against those who do evil,
To cut off the memory of them from the earth.
[17]The righteous cry, and YaHWeH hears,
And delivers them out of all their troubles.
[18]YaHWeH is near to those who have a broken heart,
And saves those who have a crushed spirit.
[19]Many are the afflictions of the righteous,
But YaHWeH delivers him out of them all.
[20]He protects all of his bones.

Not one of them is broken.
21Evil shall kill the wicked.
Those who hate the righteous shall be condemned.
22YaHWeH redeems the soul of his servants.
None of those who take refuge in him shall be condemned.

Psalm 35

By David.

1Contend, YaHWeH, with those who contend with me.
Fight against those who fight against me.
2Take hold of shield and buckler,
And stand up for my help.
3Brandish the spear and block those who pursue me.
Tell my soul, "I am your yeshuah (salvation)."
4Let those who seek after my soul be disappointed and brought to dishonor.
Let those who plot my ruin be turned back and confounded.
5Let them be as chaff before the wind,
YaHWeH's angel driving them on.
6Let their way be dark and slippery,
YaHWeH's angel pursuing them.
7For without cause they have hidden their net in a pit for me.
Without cause they have dug a pit for my soul.
8Let destruction come on him unawares.
Let his net that he has hidden catch himself.
Let him fall into that destruction.

9My soul shall be joyful in YaHWeH.
It shall rejoice in his yeshuah (salvation).
10All my bones shall say, "YaHWeH, who is like you,
Who delivers the poor from him who is too strong for him,
Yes, the poor and the needy from him who robs him?"
11Unrighteous witnesses rise up.
They ask me about things that I don't know about.
12They reward me evil for good,
To the bereaving of my soul.

13But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth.

I afflicted my soul with fasting.
My prayer returned into my own bosom.
14I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother.
I bowed down mourning, as one who mourns his mother.
15But in my adversity, they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together.
The attackers gathered themselves together against me, and I didn't know it.
They tore at me, and didn't cease.
16Like the profane mockers in feasts,
They gnashed their teeth at me.
17Lord (Adonay), how long will you look on?
Rescue my soul from their destruction,
My precious life from the lions.
18I will give you thanks in the great assembly.
I will praise you among many people.
19Don't let those who are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me;
Neither let them wink with the eye who hate me without a cause.
20For they don't speak shalom,
But they devise deceitful words against those who are quiet in the land.
21Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me.
They said, "Aha! Aha! Our eye has seen it!"
22You have seen it, YaHWeH. Don't keep silent.
Lord (Adonay), don't be far from me.
23Wake up! Rise up to defend me, my God!
My Lord (Adonay), contend for me!
24Vindicate me, YaHWeH my God, according to your righteousness;
Don't let them gloat over me.
25Don't let them say in their heart, "Aha! That's the way we want it!"
Don't let them say, "We have swallowed him up!"
26Let them be disappointed and confounded together who rejoice at my calamity.
Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor who magnify themselves against me.

27Let them shout for joy and be glad, who favor my righteous cause.
Yes, let them say continually, "YaHWeH be magnified,
Who has pleasure in the prosperity of his servant!"
28My tongue shall talk about your righteousness and about your praise all day long.

Psalm 36

For the Chief Musician. By David, the servant of YaHWeH.

1An oracle is within my heart about the disobedience of the wicked:
"There is no fear of God before his eyes."
2For he flatters himself in his own eyes,
Too much to detect and hate his sin.
3The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit.
He has ceased to be wise and to do good.
4He plots iniquity on his bed.
He sets himself in a way that is not good;
He doesn't abhor evil.

5Your loving kindness, YaHWeH, is in the heavens.
Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.
6Your righteousness is like the mountains of God.
Your judgments are like a great deep.
YaHWeH, you preserve man and animal.
7How precious is your loving kindness, God!
The children of men take refuge under the shadow of your wings.
8They shall be abundantly satisfied with the abundance of your house.
You will make them drink of the river of your pleasures.
9For with you is the spring of life.
In your light shall we see light.
10Oh continue your loving kindness to those who know you,
Your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11Don't let the foot of pride come against me.
Don't let the hand of the wicked drive me away.
12There the workers of iniquity are fallen.
They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

Psalm 37

By David.

1Don't fret because of evil-doers,
Neither be envious against those who work unrighteousness.
2For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,
And wither like the green herb.
3Trust in YaHWeH, and do good.
Dwell in the land, and enjoy safe pasture.

4Also delight yourself in YaHWeH,
And he will give you the desires of your heart.
5Commit your way to YaHWeH.
Trust also in him, and he will do this:
6He will make your righteousness go forth as the light,
And your justice as the noon day sun.
7Rest in YaHWeH, and wait patiently for him.
Don't fret because of him who prospers in his way,
Because of the man who makes wicked plots happen.
8Cease from anger, and forsake wrath.
Don't fret, it leads only to evildoing.
9For evildoers shall be cut off,
But those who wait for YaHWeH shall inherit the land.
10For yet a little while, and the wicked will be no more.
Yes, though you look for his place, he isn't there.
11But the humble shall inherit the land,
And shall delight themselves in the abundance of shalom.
12The wicked plots against the just,
And gnashes at him with his teeth.
13YaHWeH will laugh at him,
For he sees that his day is coming.
14The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow,
To cast down the poor and needy,
To kill those who are upright in the way.
15Their sword shall enter into their own heart.
Their bows shall be broken.
16Better is a little that the righteous has,
Than the abundance of many wicked.
17For the arms of the wicked shall be broken,
But YaHWeH upholds the righteous.
18YaHWeH knows the days of the perfect.
Their inheritance shall be forever.
19They shall not be disappointed in the time of evil.
In the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20But the wicked shall perish.
The enemies of YaHWeH shall be like the beauty of the fields.
They will vanish—
Vanish like smoke.
21The wicked borrow, and don't pay back,

But the righteous give generously.
22For such as are blessed by him shall inherit the land.
Those who are cursed by him shall be cut off.
23A man's goings are established by YaHWeH.
He delights in his way.
24Though he stumble, he shall not fall,
For YaHWeH holds him up with his hand.
25I have been young, and now am old,
Yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken,
Nor his children begging for bread.
26All day long he deals graciously, and lends.
His seed is blessed.
27Depart from evil, and do good;
Live securely forever.
28For YaHWeH loves justice,
And doesn't forsake his holy ones.
They are preserved forever,
But the children of the wicked shall be cut off.
29The righteous shall inherit the land,
And live in it forever.

30The mouth of the righteous talks of wisdom.
His tongue speaks justice.
31The law of his God is in his heart.
None of his steps shall slide.
32The wicked watches the righteous,
And seeks to kill him.
33YaHWeH will not leave him in his hand,
Nor condemn him when he is judged.
34Wait for YaHWeH, and keep his way,
And he will exalt you to inherit the land.
When the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.

35I have seen the wicked in great power,
Spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.
36But he passed away, and, behold, he was not.
Yes, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37Mark the perfect man, and see the upright,
For there is a future for the man of shalom.
38As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together.
The future of the wicked shall be cut off.

39But the salvation of the righteous is from YaHWeH.
He is their stronghold in the time of trouble.
40YaHWeH helps them, and rescues them.
He rescues them from the wicked, and saves them,
Because they have taken refuge in him.

Psalm 38

A Psalm by David, for a memorial.

1YaHWeH, don't rebuke me in your wrath,
Neither chasten me in your hot displeasure.
2For your arrows have pierced me,
Your hand presses hard on me.
3There is no soundness in my flesh because of your indignation,
Neither is there any health in my bones because of my sin.
4For my iniquities have gone over my head.
As a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.
5My wounds are loathsome and corrupt,
Because of my foolishness.
6I am pained and bowed down greatly.
I go mourning all day long.
7For my loins are filled with burning.
There is no soundness in my flesh.
8I am faint and severely bruised.
I have groaned by reason of the anguish of my heart.
9Lord (Adonay), all my desire is before you.
My groaning is not hidden from you.
10My heart throbs.
My strength fails me.
As for the light of my eyes, it has also left me.
11My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague.
My kinsmen stand far away.
12They also who seek after my life lay snares.
Those who seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
And meditate deceits all day long.
13But I, as a deaf man, don't hear.
I am as a mute man who doesn't open his mouth.
14Yes, I am as a man who doesn't hear,

In whose mouth are no reproofs.
15For in you, YaHWeH, do I hope.
You will answer, Lord (Adonay) my God.
16For I said, "Don't let them gloat over me,
Or exalt themselves over me when my foot slips."
17For I am ready to fall.
My pain is continually before me.
18For I will declare my iniquity.
I will be sorry for my sin.
19But my enemies are vigorous and many.
Those who hate me without reason are numerous.
20They who also render evil for good are adversaries to me,
Because I follow what is good.
21Don't forsake me, YaHWeH.
My God, don't be far from me.
22Hurry to help me,
Lord (Adonay), my salvation.

Psalm 39

For the Chief Musician. For Yedutun. A Psalm by David.

1I said, "I will watch my ways, so that I don't sin with my tongue.
I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me."
2I was mute with silence.
I held my shalom, even from good.
My sorrow was stirred.
3My heart was hot within me.
While I meditated, the fire burned:
I spoke with my tongue:
4"YaHWeH, show me my end,
What is the measure of my days.
Let me know how frail I am.
5Behold, you have made my days handbreadths.
My lifetime is as nothing before you.
Surely every man stands as a breath."

Selah.

6"Surely every man walks like a shadow.

Surely they busy themselves in vain.
He heaps up, and doesn't know who shall gather.
7Now, Lord (Adonay), what do I wait for?
My hope is in you.
8Deliver me from all my transgressions.
Don't make me the reproach of the foolish.
9I was mute.
I didn't open my mouth,
Because you did it.
10Remove your scourge away from me.
I am overcome by the blow of your hand.
11When you rebuke and correct man for iniquity,
You consume his wealth like a moth.
Surely every man is but a breath."

Selah.

12"Hear my prayer, YaHWeH, and give ear to my cry.
Don't be silent at my tears.
For I am a stranger with you,
A foreigner, as all my fathers were.
13Oh spare me, that I may recover strength,
Before I go away, and be no more."

Psalm 40

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1I waited patiently for YaHWeH.
He turned to me, and heard my cry.
2He brought me up also out of a horrible pit,
Out of the miry clay.
He set my feet on a rock,
And gave me a firm place to stand.
3He has put a new song in my mouth, even praise to our God.
Many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in YaHWeH.
4Blessed is the man who makes YaHWeH his trust,
And doesn't respect the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
5Many, YaHWeH, my God, are the wonderful works which you have done,
And your thoughts which are toward us.

They can't be set in order to you;
If I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.
6Sacrifice and offering you didn't desire.
You have opened my ears:
Burnt offering and sin offering you have not required.
7Then I said, "Behold, I have come.
It is written about me in the book in the scroll.
8I delight to do your will, my God.
Yes, your law is within my heart."
9I have proclaimed glad news of righteousness in the great assembly.
Behold, I will not seal my lips, YaHWeH, you know.
10I have not hidden your righteousness within my heart.
I have declared your faithfulness and your salvation.
I have not concealed your loving kindness and your truth from the great assembly.
11Don't withhold your tender mercies from me, YaHWeH.
Let your loving kindness and your truth continually preserve me.
12For innumerable evils have surrounded me.
My iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up.
They are more than the hairs of my head.
My heart has failed me.
13Be pleased, YaHWeH, to deliver me.
Hurry to help me, YaHWeH.
14Let them be disappointed and confounded together who seek after my soul to destroy it.
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor who delight in my hurt.
15Let them be desolate by reason of their shame that tell me, "Aha! Aha!"
16Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you.
Let such as love your salvation say continually, "Let YaHWeH be exalted!"
17But I am poor and needy;
May YaHWeH think about me.
You are my help and my deliverer.
Don't delay, my God.

Psalm 41

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1Blessed is he who considers the poor:
YaHWeH will deliver him in the day of evil.

2YaHWeH will preserve him, and keep him alive,
He shall be blessed on the earth,
And he will not surrender him to the will of his enemies.
3YaHWeH will sustain him on his sickbed,
And restore him from his bed of illness.
4I said, "YaHWeH, have mercy on me!
Heal me, for I have sinned against you."
5My enemies speak evil against me:
"When will he die, and his name perish?"
6If he comes to see me, he speaks falsehood.
His heart gathers iniquity to itself.
When he goes abroad, he tells it.
7All who hate me whisper together against me.
They imagine the worst for me.
8"An evil disease," they say, "has afflicted him.
Now that he lies he shall rise up no more."
9Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
Who ate bread with me,
Has lifted up his heel against me.

10But you, YaHWeH, have mercy on me, and raise me up,
That I may repay them.
11By this I know that you delight in me,
Because my enemy doesn't triumph over me.
12As for me, you uphold me in my integrity,
And set me in your presence forever.

13Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
From everlasting and to everlasting!
Amein and amein.

BOOK II

Psalm 42

For the Chief Musician. A maskil by the sons of Korach.

1As the deer pants for the water brooks,
So my soul pants after you, God.

2My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.
When shall I come and appear before God?
3My tears have been my food day and night,
While they continually ask me, "Where is your God?"
4These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me,
How I used to go with the crowd, and led them to the house of God,
With the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping a holy day.
5Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!
For I shall still praise him for the saving help of his presence.
6My God, my soul is in despair within me.
Therefore I remember you from the land of the Jordan (Yarden),
The heights of Hermon,, from the hill Mitz`ar.
7Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterfalls.
All your waves and your billows have swept over me.

8YaHWeH will command his loving kindness in the daytime.
In the night his song shall be with me:
A prayer to the God of my life.
9I will ask God, my rock, "Why have you forgotten me?
Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"
10As with a sword in my bones, my adversaries reproach me,
While they continually ask me, "Where is your God?"
11Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God! For I shall still praise him,
The saving help of my countenance, and my God.

Psalm 43

1Vindicate me, God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation.
Oh, deliver me from deceitful and wicked men.
2For you are the God of my strength. Why have you rejected me?
Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3Oh, send out your light and your truth.
Let them lead me.
Let them bring me to your holy hill,

To your tents.
4Then I will go to the altar of God,
To God, my exceeding joy.
I will praise you on the harp, God, my God.
5Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!
For I shall still praise him:
My Savior, my helper, and my God.

Psalm 44

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korach. A maskil.

1We have heard with our ears, God;
Our fathers have told us,
What work you did in their days,
In the days of old.
2You drove out the nations with your hand,
But you planted them.
You afflicted the peoples,
But you spread them abroad.
3For they didn't get the land in possession by their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them;
But your right hand, and your arm, and the light of your face,
Because you were favorable to them.
4You are my King, God.
Command victories for Jacob (Yakob)!
5Through you, will we push down our adversaries.
Through your name, will we tread them under who rise up against us.
6For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
7But you have saved us from our adversaries,
And have shamed those who hate us.
8In God we have made our boast all day long,
We will give thanks to your name forever.

Selah.

9But now you rejected us, and brought us to dishonor,
And don't go out with our armies.
10You make us turn back from the adversary.
Those who hate us take spoil for themselves.
11You have made us like sheep for food,
And have scattered us among the nations.
12You sell your people for nothing,
And have gained nothing from their sale.
13You make us a reproach to our neighbors,
A scoffing and a derision to those who are around us.
14You make us a byword among the nations,
A shaking of the head among the peoples.
15All day long my dishonor is before me,
And shame covers my face,
16At the taunt of one who reproaches and verbally abuses,
Because of the enemy and the avenger.
17All this has come on us,
Yet have we not forgotten you,
Neither have we been false to your covenant.
18Our heart has not turned back,
Neither have our steps strayed from your path,
19Though you have crushed us in the haunt of jackals,
And covered us with the shadow of death.
20If we have forgotten the name of our God,
Or spread forth our hands to a strange god;
21Won't God search this out?
For he knows the secrets of the heart.
22Yes, for your sake we are killed all day long.
We are regarded as sheep for the slaughter.
23Wake up!
Why do you sleep, Lord (Adonay)?
Arise!
Don't reject us forever.
24Why do you hide your face,
And forget our affliction and our oppression?
25For our soul is bowed down to the dust.
Our body cleaves to the earth.
26Rise up to help us.
Redeem us for your loving kindness' sake.

Psalm 45

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Lilies." A maskil by the sons of Korach. A wedding song.

1My heart overflows with a noble theme.
I recite my verses for the king.
My tongue is like the pen of a skillful writer.
2You are the most excellent of the sons of men.
Grace has anointed your lips,
Therefore God has blessed you forever.
3Gird your sword on your thigh, mighty one:
Your splendor and your majesty.
4In your majesty ride on victoriously on behalf of truth, humility, and righteousness.
Let your right hand display awesome deeds.
5Your arrows are sharp.
The nations fall under you, with arrows in the heart of the king's enemies.
6Your throne, God, is forever and ever.
A scepter of equity is the scepter of your kingdom.
7You have loved righteousness, and hated wickedness.
Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.
8All your garments smell like myrrh, aloes, and cassia.
Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made you glad.
9Kings' daughters are among your honorable women.
At your right hand the queen stands in gold of Ofir.
10Listen, daughter, consider, and turn your ear.
Forget your own people, and also your father's house.
11So the king will desire your beauty,
Honor him, for he is your lord.
12The daughter of Tyrus (Tzor) comes with a gift.
The rich among the people entreat your favor.
13The princess inside is all glorious.
Her clothing is interwoven with gold.
14She shall be led to the king in embroidered work.
The virgins, her companions who follow her, shall be brought to you.
15With gladness and rejoicing they shall be led.
They shall enter into the king's palace.

16Your sons will take the place of your fathers.
You shall make them princes in all the earth.
17I will make your name to be remembered in all generations.
Therefore the peoples shall give you thanks forever and ever.

Psalm 46

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korach. According to `Alamot.

1God is our refuge and strength,
A very present help in trouble.
2Therefore we won't be afraid, though the earth changes,
Though the mountains are shaken into the heart of the seas;
3Though the waters of it roar and are troubled,
Though the mountains tremble with their swelling.

Selah.

4There is a river, the streams of which make the city of God glad,
The holy place of the tents of Most high (Elyon).
5God is in her midst. She shall not be moved.
God will help her at dawn.
6The nations raged. The kingdoms were moved.
He lifted his voice, and the earth melted.
7YaHWeH of Hosts is with us.
The God of Jacob (Yakob) is our refuge.

Selah.

8Come, see YaHWeH's works,
What desolations he has made in the earth.
9He makes wars cease to the end of the earth.
He breaks the bow, and shatters the spear.
He burns the chariots in the fire.
10"Be still, and know that I am God.
I will be exalted among the nations.
I will be exalted in the earth."
11YaHWeH of Hosts is with us.
The God of Jacob (Yakob) is our refuge.

Selah.

Psalm 47

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

1Oh clap your hands, all you nations.
Shout to God with the voice of triumph!
2For YaHWeH Elyon is awesome.
He is a great King over all the earth.
3He subdues nations under us,
And peoples under our feet.
4He chooses our inheritance for us,
The glory of Jacob (Yakob) whom he loved.

Selah.

5God has gone up with a shout,
YaHWeH with the sound of a trumpet (shofar).
6Sing praise to God, sing praises.
Sing praises to our King, sing praises.
7For God is the King of all the earth.
Sing praises with understanding.
8God reigns over the nations.
God sits on his holy throne.
9The princes of the peoples are gathered together,
The people of the God of Abraham.
For the shields of the earth belong to God.
He is greatly exalted!

Psalm 48

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

1Great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised,

In the city of our God, in his holy mountain.
2Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth,
Is Mount Zion (Tziyon), on the north sides,
The city of the great King.
3God has shown himself in her citadels as a refuge.
4For, behold, the kings assembled themselves,
They passed by together.
5They saw it, then they were amazed.
They were dismayed,
They hurried away.
6Trembling took hold of them there,
Pain, as of a woman in travail.
7With the east wind, you break the ships of Tarshish.
8As we have heard, so we have seen,
In the city of YaHWeH of Hosts, in the city of our God.
God will establish it forever.

Selah.

9We have thought about your loving kindness, God,
In the midst of your temple.
10As is your name, God,
So is your praise to the ends of the earth.
Your right hand is full of righteousness.
11Let Mount Zion (Tziyon) be glad!
Let the daughters of Judah (Yahudah) rejoice,
Because of your judgments.
12Walk about Zion (Tziyon), and go around her.
Number its towers;
13Mark well her bulwarks.
Consider her palaces,
That you may tell it to the next generation.
14For this God is our God forever and ever.
He will be our guide even to death.

Psalm 49

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

[1]Hear this, all you peoples.
Listen, all you inhabitants of the world,
[2]Both low and high,
Rich and poor together.
[3]My mouth will speak words of wisdom.
My heart shall utter understanding.
[4]I will incline my ear to a proverb.
I will open my riddle on the harp.
[5]Why should I fear in the days of evil,
When iniquity at my heels surrounds me?
[6]Those who trust in their wealth,
And boast in the multitude of their riches—
[7]None of them can by any means redeem his brother,
Nor give God a ransom for him.
[8]For the redemption of their life is costly,
No payment is ever enough,
[9]That he should live on forever,
That he should not see corruption.
[10]For he sees that wise men die;
Likewise the fool and the senseless perish,
And leave their wealth to others.
[11]Their inward thought is that their houses will endure forever,
And their dwelling places to all generations.
They name their lands after themselves.
[12]But man, despite his riches, doesn't endure.
He is like the animals that perish.

[13]This is the destiny of those who are foolish,
And of those who approve their sayings.

Selah.

[14]They are appointed as a flock for She'ol.
Death shall be their shepherd.
The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning.
Their beauty shall decay in She'ol,
Far from their mansion.
[15]But God will redeem my soul from the power of She'ol,
For he will receive me.

Selah.

[16]Don't be afraid when a man is made rich,
When the glory of his house is increased.

17For when he dies he shall carry nothing away.
His glory shall not descend after him.
18Though while he lived he blessed his soul—
And men praise you when you do well for yourself—
19He shall go to the generation of his fathers.
They shall never see the light.
20A man who has riches without understanding,
Is like the animals that perish.

Psalm 50

A Psalm by Asaf.

1The Mighty One, God, YaHWeH, speaks,
And calls the earth from sunrise to sunset.
2Out of Zion (Tziyon), the perfection of beauty,
God shines forth.
3Our God comes, and does not keep silent.
A fire devours before him.
It is very tempestuous around him.
4He calls to the heavens above,
To the earth, that he may judge his people:
5"Gather my holy ones together to me,
Those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice."
6The heavens shall declare his righteousness,
For God himself is judge.

Selah.

7"Hear, my people, and I will speak;
Isreal (Yisrael), and I will testify against you.
I am God, your God.
8I don't rebuke you for your sacrifices.
Your burnt offerings are continually before me.
9I have no need for a bull from your stall,
Nor male goats from your pens.
10For every animal of the forest is mine,
And the cattle on a thousand hills.
11I know all the birds of the mountains.

The wild animals of the field are mine.
12If I were hungry, I would not tell you,
For the world is mine, and all that is in it.
13Will I eat the flesh of bulls,
Or drink the blood of goats?
14Offer to God the sacrifice of thanksgiving.
Pay your vows to Most high (Elyon).
15Call on me in the day of trouble.
I will deliver you, and you will honor me."

16But to the wicked God says,
"What right do you have to declare my statutes,
That you have taken my covenant on your lips,
17Seeing you hate instruction,
And throw my words behind you?
18When you saw a thief, you consented with him,
And have participated with adulterers.
19"You give your mouth to evil.
You harnesses your tongue for deceit.
20You sit and speak against your brother.
You slander your own mother's son.
21You have done these things, and I kept silent.
You thought that the "I AM" was just like you.
I will rebuke you, and accuse you in front of your eyes.

22"Now consider this, you who forget God,
Lest I tear you into pieces, and there be none to deliver.
23Whoever offers the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifies me,
And prepares his way so that I will show God's salvation to him."

Psalm 51

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David, when Natan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bath-Sheba.

1Have mercy on me, God, according to your loving kindness.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.

2Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity.
Cleanse me from my sin.
3For I know my transgressions.
My sin is constantly before me.
4Against you, and you only, have I sinned,
And done that which is evil in your sight;
That you may be proved right when you speak,
And justified when you judge.
5Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity.
In sin my mother conceived me.
6Behold, you desire truth in the inward parts.
You teach me wisdom in the inmost place.
7Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean.
Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
8Let me hear joy and gladness,
That the bones which you have broken may rejoice.
9Hide your face from my sins,
And blot out all of my iniquities.
10Create in me a clean heart, O God.
Renew a right spirit within me.
11Don't throw me from your presence,
And don't take your holy Spirit from me.
12Restore to me the joy of your salvation.
Uphold me with a willing spirit.
13Then I will teach transgressors your ways.
Sinners shall be converted to you.
14Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation.
My tongue shall sing aloud of your righteousness.
15Lord (Adonay), open my lips.
My mouth shall declare your praise.
16For you don't delight in sacrifice, or else I would give it.
You have no pleasure in burnt offering.
17The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit.
A broken and contrite heart, O God, you will not despise.

18Do well in your good pleasure to Zion (Tziyon).
Build the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
19Then you will delight in the sacrifices of righteousness,
In burnt offerings and in whole burnt offerings.
Then they will offer bulls on your altar.

Psalm 52

For the Chief Musician. A maskil by David, when Do'eg the Edomite came and told Sha'ul, "David has come to Abimelekh's house."

[1]Why do you boast of mischief, mighty man?
God's loving kindness endures continually.
[2]Your tongue plots destruction,
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
[3]You love evil more than good,
Lying rather than speaking the truth.

Selah.

[4]You love all devouring words,
You deceitful tongue.
[5]God will likewise destroy you forever.
He will take you up, and pluck you out of your tent,
And root you out of the land of the living.

Selah.

[6]The righteous also will see it, and fear,
And laugh at him, saying,
[7]"Behold, this is the man who didn't make God his strength,
But trusted in the abundance of his riches,
And strengthened himself in his wickedness."
[8]But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in God's house.
I trust in God's loving kindness forever and ever.
[9]I will give you thanks forever, because you have done it.
I will hope in your name, for it is good,
In the presence of your holy ones.

Psalm 53

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "on machalat." A maskil by David.

1The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."
They are corrupt, and have done abominable iniquity.
There is no one who does good.
2God looks down from heaven on the children of men,
To see if there are any who understood,
Who seek after God.
3Every one of them has gone back.
They have become filthy together.
There is no one who does good, no, not one.
4Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,
And don't call on God?
5There they were in great fear, where no fear was,
For God has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you.
You have put them to shame,
Because God has rejected them.
6Oh that the yeshuah (salvation) of Isreal (Yisrael) would come out of Zion (Tziyon)!
When God brings back the captivity of his people,
Then Jacob (Yakob) shall rejoice.
Isreal (Yisrael) shall be glad.

Psalm 54

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A maskil by David, when the Zifim came and said to Sha'ul, "Isn't David hiding himself among us?"

1Save me, God, by your name.
Vindicate me in your might.
2Hear my prayer, God.
Listen to the words of my mouth.
3For strangers have risen up against me.
Violent men have sought after my soul.
They haven't set God before them.

Selah.

4Behold, God is my helper.
YaHWeH is the one who sustains my soul.
5He will repay the evil to my enemies.

Destroy them in your truth.
6With a free will offering, I will sacrifice to you.
I will give thanks to your name, YaHWeH, for it is good.
7For he has delivered me out of all trouble.
My eye has seen triumph over my enemies.

Psalm 55

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A maskil by David.

1Listen to my prayer, God.
Don't hide yourself from my supplication.
2Attend to me, and answer me.
I am restless in my complaint, and moan,
3Because of the voice of the enemy,
Because of the oppression of the wicked.
For they bring suffering on me.
In anger they hold a grudge against me.
4My heart is severely pained within me.
The terrors of death have fallen on me.
5Fearfulness and trembling have come on me.
Horror has overwhelmed me.
6I said, "Oh that I had wings like a dove!
Then I would fly away, and be at rest.
7Behold, then I would wander far off.
I would lodge in the wilderness."

Selah.

8"I would hurry to a shelter from the stormy wind and tempest."
9Confuse them, Lord (Adonay), and confound their language,
For I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10Day and night they prowl around on its walls.
Malice and abuse are also within her.
11Destructive forces are within her.
Threats and lies don't depart from her streets.
12For it was not an enemy who insulted me,
Then I could have endured it.
Neither was it he who hated me who raised himself up against me,

Then I would have hid myself from him.
13But it was you, a man like me,
My companion, and my familiar friend.
14We took sweet fellowship together.
We walked in God's house with company.
15Let death come suddenly on them.
Let them go down alive into She'ol.
For wickedness is in their dwelling, in the midst of them.
16As for me, I will call on God.
YaHWeH will save me.
17Evening, morning, and at noon, I will cry out in distress.
He will hear my voice.
18He has redeemed my soul in shalom from the battle that was against me,
Although there are many who oppose me.
19God, who is enthroned forever,
Will hear, and answer them.

Selah.

They never change,
Who don't fear God.
20He raises his hands against his friends.
He has violated his covenant.
21His mouth was smooth as butter,
But his heart was war.
His words were softer than oil,
Yet they were drawn swords.

22Cast your burden on YaHWeH, and he will sustain you.
He will never allow the righteous to be moved.
23But you, God, will bring them down into the pit of destruction.
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days,
But I will trust in you.

Psalm 56

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Silent Dove in Distant Lands." A miktam by David, when the Philistines (Pelishtim) seized him in Gat.

[1]Be merciful to me, God, for man wants to swallow me up.
All day long, he attacks and oppresses me.
[2]My enemies want to swallow me up all day long,
For they are many who fight proudly against me.
[3]When I am afraid,
I will put my trust in you.
[4]In God, I praise his word.
In God, I put my trust.
I will not be afraid.
What can flesh do to me?
[5]All day long they twist my words.
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
[6]They conspire and lurk,
Watching my steps, they are eager to take my life.
[7]Shall they escape by iniquity?
In anger cast down the peoples, God.
[8]You number my wanderings.
You put my tears into your bottle.
Aren't they in your book?
[9]Then my enemies shall turn back in the day that I call.
I know this, that God is for me.
[10]In God, I will praise his word.
In YaHWeH, I will praise his word.
[11]I have put my trust in God.
I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?
[12]Your vows are on me, God.
I will give thank offerings to you.
[13]For you have delivered my soul from death,
And prevented my feet from falling,
That I may walk before God in the light of the living.

Psalm 57

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A miktam by David, when he fled from Sha'ul, in the cave.

[1]Be merciful to me, God, be merciful to me,
For my soul takes refuge in you.
Yes, in the shadow of your wings, I will take refuge,
Until disaster has passed.
[2]I cry out to El `Elyon,
To God who accomplishes my requests for me.
[3]He will send from heaven, and save me,
He rebukes the one who is pursuing me.

Selah.

God will send out his loving kindness and his truth.
[4]My soul is among lions.
I lie among those who are set on fire,
Even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.
[5]Be exalted, God, above the heavens!
Let your glory be above all the earth!

[6]They have prepared a net for my steps.
My soul is bowed down.
They dig a pit before me.
They fall into the midst of it themselves.

Selah.

[7]My heart is steadfast, God, my heart is steadfast.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.
[8]Wake up, my glory! Wake up, psaltery and harp!
I will wake up the dawn.
[9]I will give thanks to you, Lord (Adonay), among the peoples.
I will sing praises to you among the nations.
[10]For your great loving kindness reaches to the heavens,
And your truth to the skies.
[11]Be exalted, God, above the heavens.
Let your glory be over all the earth.

Psalm 58

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A miktam by David.

[1]Do you indeed speak righteousness, silent ones?
Do you judge blamelessly, you sons of men?
[2]No, in your heart you plot injustice.
You measure out the violence of your hands in the earth.
[3]The wicked go astray from the womb.
They are wayward as soon as they are born, speaking lies.
[4]Their poison is like the poison of a snake;
Like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,
[5]Which doesn't listen to the voice of charmers,
No matter how skillful the charmer may be.
[6]Break their teeth, God, in their mouth.
Break out the great teeth of the young lions, YaHWeH.
[7]Let them vanish as water that flows away.
When they draw the bow, let their arrows be made blunt.
[8]Let them be like a snail which melts and passes away,
Like the stillborn child, who has not seen the sun.
[9]Before your pots can feel the heat of the thorns,
He will sweep away the green and the burning alike.
[10]The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance.
He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked;
[11]So that men shall say, "Most assuredly there is a reward for the righteous.
Most assuredly there is a God who judges the earth."

Psalm 59

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A miktam by David, when Sha'ul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

[1]Deliver me from my enemies, my God.
Set me on high from those who rise up against me.
[2]Deliver me from the workers of iniquity.
Save me from the bloodthirsty men.
[3]For, behold, they lie in wait for my soul.
The mighty gather themselves together against me,
Not for my disobedience, nor for my sin, YaHWeH.
[4]I have done no wrong, yet they are ready to attack me.

Rise up, behold, and help me!
5You, YaHWeH God of Host (Tzba'ot), the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
Rouse yourself to punish the nations.
Show no mercy to the wicked traitors.

Selah.

6They return at evening, howling like dogs,
And prowl around the city.
7Behold, they spew with their mouth.
Swords are in their lips,
"For," they say, "who hears us?"
8But you, YaHWeH, laugh at them.
You scoff at all the nations.
9Oh, my Strength, I watch for you,
For God is my high tower.
10My God will go before me with his loving kindness.
God will let me look at my enemies in triumph.
11Don't kill them, or my people may forget.
Scatter them by your power, and bring them down, Lord (Adonay) our shield.
12For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips,
Let them be caught in their pride,
For the curses and lies which they utter.
13Consume them in wrath.
Consume them, and they will be no more.
Let them know that God rules in Jacob (Yakob),
To the ends of the earth.

Selah.

14At evening let them return.
Let them howl like a dog, and go around the city.
15They shall wander up and down for food,
And wait all night if they aren't satisfied.

16But I will sing of your strength.
Yes, I will sing aloud of your loving kindness in the morning.
For you have been my high tower,
A refuge in the day of my distress.
17To you, my strength, I will sing praises.
For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

Psalm 60

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "The Lily of the Covenant." A miktam by David, when he fought with Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim) and with Aram-Tzobah, and Yo'ab returned, and killed twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.

1God, you have rejected us.
You have broken us down.
You have been angry.
Restore us, again.
2You have made the land tremble.
You have torn it.
Mend its fractures,
For it quakes.
3You have shown your people hard things.
You have made us drink the wine that makes us stagger.
4You have given a banner to those who fear you,
That it may be displayed because of the truth.

Selah.

5So that your beloved may be delivered,
Save with your right hand, and answer us.
6God has spoken from his sanctuary:
"I will triumph.
I will divide Shekhem,
And measure out the valley of Sukkot.
7Gil`ad is mine, and Manasseh (Menashsheh) is mine.
Ephraim (Efrayim) also is the defense of my head.
Judah (Yahudah) is my scepter.
8Moab is my wash basin.
I will throw my shoe on Edom.
I shout in triumph over PeleSeth (Sheth)."

9Who will bring me into the strong city?
Who has led me to Edom?
10Haven't you, God, rejected us?
You don't go out with our armies, God.
11Give us help against the adversary,
For the help of man is vain.

12Through God we shall do valiantly,
For it is he who will tread down our adversaries.

Psalm 61

For the Chief Musician. For a stringed instrument. By David.

1Hear my cry, God.
Listen to my prayer.
2From the end of the earth, I will call to you, when my heart is overwhelmed.
Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
3For you have been a refuge for me,
A strong tower from the enemy.
4I will dwell in your tent forever.
I will take refuge in the shelter of your wings.

Selah.

5For you, God, have heard my vows.
You have given me the heritage of those who fear your name.
6You will prolong the king's life;
His years shall be for generations.
7He shall be enthroned in God's presence forever.
Appoint your loving kindness and truth, that they may preserve him.
8So I will sing praise to your name forever,
That I may fulfill my vows daily.

Psalm 62

For the Chief Musician. On Yedutun. A Psalm by David.

1My soul rests in God alone.
My yeshuah (salvation) is from him.
2He alone is my rock and my yeshuah (salvation), my fortress—
I will never be greatly shaken.

3How long will you assault a man,
Would all of you throw him down,
Like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?
4They fully intend to throw him down from his lofty place.
They delight in lies.
They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly.

Selah.

5My soul, wait in silence for God alone,
For my expectation is from him.
6He alone is my rock and my yeshuah (salvation), my fortress.
I will not be shaken.
7With God is my salvation and my honor.
The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
8Trust in him at all times, you people.
Pour out your heart before him.
God is a refuge for us.

Selah.

9Surely men of low degree are just a breath,
And men of high degree are a lie.
In the balances they will go up.
They are together lighter than a breath.
10Don't trust in oppression.
Don't become vain in robbery.
If riches increase,
Don't set your heart on them.
11God has spoken once,
Twice I have heard this,
That power belongs to God.
12Also to you, Lord (Adonay), belongs loving kindness,
For you reward every man according to his work.

Psalm 63

A Psalm by David, when he was in the desert of Judah (Yahudah).

1God, you are my God.
I will earnestly seek you.

My soul thirsts for you,
My flesh longs for you,
In a dry and weary land, where there is no water.
[2]So I have seen you in the sanctuary,
Watching your power and your glory.
[3]Because your loving kindness is better than life,
My lips shall praise you.
[4]So I will bless you while I live.
I will lift up my hands in your name.
[5]My soul shall be satisfied as with the richest food.
My mouth shall praise you with joyful lips,
[6]When I remember you on my bed,
And think about you in the night watches.
[7]For you have been my help.
I will rejoice in the shadow of your wings.
[8]My soul stays close to you.
Your right hand holds me up.
[9]But those who seek my soul, to destroy it,
Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
[10]They shall be given over to the power of the sword.
They shall be jackal food.
[11]But the king shall rejoice in God.
Everyone who swears by him will praise him,
For the mouth of those who speak lies shall be silenced.

Psalm 64

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

[1]Hear my voice, God, in my complaint.
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
[2]Hide me from the conspiracy of the wicked,
From the noisy crowd of the ones doing evil;
[3]Who sharpen their tongue like a sword,
And aim their arrows, deadly words,
[4]To shoot innocent men from ambushes.
They shoot at him suddenly and fearlessly.

5They encourage themselves in evil plans.
They talk about laying snares secretly.
They say, "Who will see them?"
6They plot injustice, saying, "We have made a perfect plan!"
Surely man's mind and heart are cunning.
7But God will shoot at them.
They will be suddenly struck down with an arrow.
8Their own tongues shall ruin them.
All who see them will shake their heads.
9All mankind shall be afraid.
They shall declare the work of God,
And shall wisely ponder what he has done.
10The righteous shall be glad in YaHWeH,
And shall take refuge in him.
All the upright in heart shall praise him!

Psalm 65

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.

1Praise waits for you, God, in Zion (Tziyon).
To you shall vows be performed.
2You who hear prayer,
To you all men will come.
3Sins overwhelmed me,
But you atoned for our transgressions.
4Blessed is one whom you choose, and cause to come near,
That he may live in your courts.
We will be filled with the goodness of your house,
Your holy temple.
5By awesome deeds of righteousness, you answer us,
God of our salvation.
You who are the hope of all the ends of the earth,
Of those who are far away on the sea;
6Who by his power forms the mountains,
Having armed yourself with strength;
7Who stills the roaring of the seas,

The roaring of their waves,
And the turmoil of the nations.
8They also who dwell in far-away places are afraid at your wonders.
You call the morning's dawn and the evening with songs of joy.
9You visit the earth, and water it.
You greatly enrich it.
The river of God is full of water.
You provide them grain, for so you have ordained it.
10You drench its furrows.
You level its ridges.
You soften it with showers.
You bless it with a crop.
11You crown the year with your bounty.
Your carts overflow with abundance.
12The wilderness grasslands overflow.
The hills are clothed with gladness.
13The pastures are covered with flocks.
The valleys also are clothed with grain.
They shout for joy!
They also sing.

Psalm 66

For the Chief Musician. A song. A Psalm.

1Make a joyful shout to God, all the earth!
2Sing to the glory of his name!
Offer glory and praise!
3Tell God, "How awesome are your deeds!
Through the greatness of your power, your enemies submit themselves to you.
4All the earth will worship you,
And will sing to you;
They will sing to your name."

Selah.

5Come, and see God's deeds—
Awesome work on behalf of the children of men.
6He turned the sea into dry land.

They went through the river on foot.
There, we rejoiced in him.
7He rules by his might forever.
His eyes watch the nations.
Don't let the rebellious rise up against him.

Selah.

8Praise our God, you peoples!
Make the sound of his praise heard,
9Who preserves our life among the living,
And doesn't allow our feet to be moved.
10For you, God, have tested us.
You have refined us, as silver is refined.
11You brought us into prison.
You laid a burden on our backs.
12You allowed men to ride over our heads.
We went through fire and through water,
But you brought us to the place of abundance.
13I will come into your temple with burnt offerings.
I will pay my vows to you, 14which my lips promised,
And my mouth spoke, when I was in distress.
15I will offer to you burnt offerings of fat animals,
With the offering of rams,
I will offer bulls with goats.

Selah.

16Come, and hear, all you who fear God.
I will declare what he has done for my soul.
17I cried to him with my mouth.
He was extolled with my tongue.
18If I cherished sin in my heart,
YaHWeH wouldn't have listened.
19But most assuredly, God has listened.
He has heard the voice of my prayer.
20Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer,
Nor his loving kindness from me.

Psalm 67

For the Chief Musician. With stringed instruments. A Psalm. A song.

[1]May God be merciful to us, bless us,
And cause his face to shine on us.

Selah.

[2]That your way may be known on earth,
And your yeshuah (salvation) among all nations,
[3]Let the peoples praise you, God.
Let all the peoples praise you.
[4]Oh let the nations be glad and sing for joy,
For you will judge the peoples with equity,
And govern the nations on earth.

Selah.

[5]Let the peoples praise you, God.
Let all the peoples praise you.
[6]The earth has yielded its increase.
God, even our own God, will bless us.
[7]God will bless us.
All the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Psalm 68

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.

[1]Let God arise!
Let his enemies be scattered!
Let them who hate him also flee before him.
[2]As smoke is driven away,
So drive them away.
As wax melts before the fire,
So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
[3]But let the righteous be glad.
Let them rejoice before God.
Yes, let them rejoice with gladness.
[4]Sing to God! Sing praises to his name!
Extol him who rides on the clouds:
To YaH, his name!
Rejoice before him!

5A father of the fatherless, and a defender of the widows,
Is God in his holy habitation.
6God sets the lonely in families.
He brings out the prisoners with singing,
But the rebellious dwell in a sun-scorched land.
7God, when you went forth before your people,
When you marched through the wilderness...

Selah.

8The earth trembled.
The sky also poured down rain at the presence of the God of Sinai—
At the presence of God, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).
9You, God, sent a plentiful rain.
You confirmed your inheritance, when it was weary.
10Your congregation lived therein.
You, God, prepared your goodness for the poor.
11YaHWeH announced the word.
The ones who proclaim it are a great company.
12"Kings of armies flee! They flee!"
She who waits at home divides the spoil,
13While you sleep among the campfires,
The wings of a dove sheathed with silver,
Her feathers with shining gold.
14When Almighty (Shaddai) scattered kings in her,
It snowed on Tzalmon.
15The mountains of Bashan are majestic mountains.
The mountains of Bashan are rugged.
16Why do you look in envy, you rugged mountains,
At the mountain where God chooses to reign?
Yes, YaHWeH will dwell there forever.
17The chariots of God are tens of thousands and thousands of thousands.
YaHWeH is among them, from Sinai, into the sanctuary.
18You have ascended on high.
You have led away captives.
You have received gifts among men,
Yes, among the rebellious also, that YaH God (Alohim) might dwell there.

19Blessed be YaHWeH, who daily bears our burdens,
Even the God who is our salvation.

Selah.

20God is to us a God of deliverance.

To YaHWeH, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), belongs escape from death.
[21]But God will strike through the head of his enemies,
The hairy scalp of such a one as still continues in his guiltiness.
[22]YaHWeH said, "I will bring you again from Bashan,
I will bring you again from the depths of the sea;
[23]That you may crush them, dipping your foot in blood,
That the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies."
[24]They have seen your processions, God,
Even the processions of my God, my King, into the sanctuary.
[25]The singers went before, the minstrels followed after,
In the midst of the ladies playing with timbrels,
[26]"Bless God in the congregations,
Even YaHWeH in the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael)!"
[27]There is little Benjamin (Binyamin), their ruler,
The princes of Judah (Yahudah), their council,
The princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naftali.

[28]Your God has commanded your strength.
Strengthen, God, that which you have done for us.
[29]Because of your temple at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Kings shall bring presents to you.
[30]Rebuke the wild animal of the reeds,
The multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the peoples.
Being humbled, may it bring bars of silver.
Scatter the nations that delight in war.
[31]Princes shall come out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
Kush shall hurry to stretch out her hands to God.
[32]Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth!
Sing praises to YaHWeH!

Selah.

[33]To him who rides on the heaven of heavens, which are of old;
Behold, he utters his voice, a mighty voice.
[34]Ascribe strength to God!
His excellency is over Isreal (Yisrael),
His strength is in the skies.
[35]You are awesome, God, in your sanctuaries.
The God of Isreal (Yisrael) gives strength and power to his people.
Praise be to God!

Psalm 69

For the Chief Musician. On the shoshanim. By David.

[1]Save me, God,
For the waters have come up to my neck!
[2]I sink in deep mire, where there is no foothold.
I have come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
[3]I am weary with my crying.
My throat is dry.
My eyes fail, looking for my God.
[4]Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head.
Those who want to cut me off, being my enemies wrongfully, are mighty.
I have to restore what I didn't take away.
[5]God, you know my foolishness.
My sins aren't hidden from you.
[6]Don't let those who wait for you be shamed through me, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH of Hosts.
Don't let those who seek you be brought to dishonor through me, God of Isreal (Yisrael).
[7]Because for your sake, I have borne reproach.
Shame has covered my face.
[8]I have become a stranger to my brothers,
An alien to my mother's children.
[9]For the zeal of your house consumes me.
The reproaches of those who reproach you have fallen on me.
[10]When I wept and I fasted,
That was to my reproach.
[11]When I made sackcloth my clothing,
I became a byword to them.
[12]Those who sit in the gate talk about me.
I am the song of the drunkards.
[13]But as for me, my prayer is to you, YaHWeH, in an acceptable time.
God, in the abundance of your loving kindness, answer me in the truth of your salvation.
[14]Deliver me out of the mire, and don't let me sink.
Let me be delivered from those who hate me, and out of the deep waters.
[15]Don't let the flood waters overwhelm me,

Neither let the deep swallow me up.
Don't let the pit shut its mouth on me.
16Answer me, YaHWeH, for your loving kindness is good.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, turn to me.
17Don't hide your face from your servant,
For I am in distress.
Answer me speedily!
18Draw near to my soul, and redeem it.
Ransom me because of my enemies.
19You know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonor.
My adversaries are all before you.
20Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness.
I looked for some to take pity, but there was none;
For comforters, but I found none.
21They also gave me gall for my food.
In my thirst, they gave me vinegar to drink.
22Let their table before them become a snare.
May it become a retribution and a trap.
23Let their eyes be darkened, so that they can't see.
Let their backs be continually bent.
24Pour out your indignation on them.
Let the fierceness of your anger overtake them.
25Let their habitation be desolate.
Let no one dwell in their tents.
26For they persecute him whom you have wounded.
They tell of the sorrow of those whom you have hurt.
27Charge them with crime upon crime.
Don't let them come into your righteousness.
28Let them be blotted out of the book of life,
And not be written with the righteous.
29But I am in pain and distress.
Let your yeshuah (salvation), God, protect me.
30I will praise the name of God with a song,
And will magnify him with thanksgiving.
31It will please YaHWeH better than an ox,
Or a bull that has horns and hoofs.
32The humble have seen it, and are glad.
You who seek after God, let your heart live.
33For YaHWeH hears the needy,
And doesn't despise his captive people.

34Let heaven and earth praise him;
The seas, and everything that moves therein!
35For God will save Zion (Tziyon), and build the cities of Judah (Yahudah).
They shall settle there, and own it.
36The children also of his servants shall inherit it.
Those who love his name shall dwell therein.

Psalm 70

For the Chief Musician. By David. A reminder.

1Hurry, God, to deliver me.
Come quickly to help me, YaHWeH.
2Let them be disappointed and confounded who seek my soul.
Let those who desire my ruin be turned back in disgrace.
3Let them be turned because of their shame
Who say, "Aha! Aha!"
4Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you.
Let those who love your yeshuah (salvation) continually say,
"Let God be exalted!"
5But I am poor and needy.
Come to me quickly, God.
You are my help and my deliverer.
YaHWeH, don't delay.

Psalm 71

1In you, YaHWeH, I take refuge.
Never let me be disappointed.
2Deliver me in your righteousness, and rescue me.
Turn your ear to me, and save me.
3Be to me a rock of refuge to which I may always go.
Give the command to save me,
For you are my rock and my fortress.
4Rescue me, my God, from the hand of the wicked,

From the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
[5]For you are my hope, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH;
My confidence from my youth.
[6]I have relied on you from the womb.
You are he who took me out of my mother's womb.
I will always praise you.
[7]I am a marvel to many,
But you are my strong refuge.
[8]My mouth shall be filled with your praise,
With your honor all the day.
[9]Don't reject me in my old age.
Don't forsake me when my strength fails.
[10]For my enemies talk about me.
Those who watch for my soul conspire together,
[11]Saying, "God has forsaken him.
Pursue and take him, for no one will rescue him."
[12]God, don't be far from me.
My God, hurry to help me.
[13]Let my accusers be disappointed and consumed.
Let them be covered with disgrace and scorn who want to harm me.
[14]But I will always hope,
And will add to all of your praise.
[15]My mouth will tell about your righteousness,
And of your salvation all day,
Though I don't know its full measure.
[16]I will come with the mighty acts of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .
I will make mention of your righteousness, even of yours alone.
[17]God, you have taught me from my youth.
Until now, I have declared your wondrous works.
[18]Yes, even when I am old and gray-haired, God, don't forsake me,
Until I have declared your strength to the next generation,
Your might to everyone who is to come.
[19]Your righteousness also, God, reaches to the heavens;
You have done great things.
God, who is like you?
[20]You, who have shown us many and bitter troubles,
You will let me live.
You will bring us up again from the depths of the earth.
[21]Increase my honor,
And comfort me again.

22I will also praise you with the harp for your faithfulness, my God.
I sing praises to you with the lyre, Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).
23My lips shall shout for joy!
My soul, which you have redeemed, sings praises to you!
24My tongue will also talk about your righteousness all day long,
For they are disappointed, and they are confounded,
who want to harm me.

Psalm 72

By Solomon (Shlomo).

1God, give the king your justice;
Your righteousness to the royal son.
2He will judge your people with righteousness,
And your poor with justice.
3The mountains shall bring prosperity to the people.
The hills bring the fruit of righteousness.
4He will judge the poor of the people.
He will save the children of the needy,
And will break the oppressor in pieces.
5They shall fear you while the sun endures;
And as long as the moon, throughout all generations.
6He will come down like rain on the mown grass,
As showers that water the earth.
7In his days, the righteous shall flourish,
And abundance of shalom, until the moon is no more.
8He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
From the River to the ends of the earth.
9Those who dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him.
His enemies shall lick the dust.
10The kings of Tarshish and of the isles will bring tribute.
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
11Yes, all kings shall fall down before him.
All nations shall serve him.
12For he will deliver the needy when he cries;
The poor, who has no helper.

13He will have pity on the poor and needy.
He will save the souls of the needy.
14He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence.
Their blood will be precious in his sight.
15They shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba.
Men shall pray for him continually.
They shall bless him all day long.
16There shall be abundance of grain throughout the land.
Its fruit sways like Lebanon.
Let it flourish, thriving like the grass of the field.
17His name endures forever.
His name continues as long as the sun.
Men shall be blessed by him.
All nations will call him blessed.
18Praise be to YaHWeH God, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
Who alone does marvelous deeds.
19Blessed be his glorious name forever!
Let the whole earth be filled with his glory!
Amein and amein.

20This ends the prayers by David, the son of Jesse (Yishay).

BOOK III

Psalm 73

A Psalm by Asaf.

1Surely God is good to Isreal (Yisrael),
To those who are pure in heart.
2But as for me, my feet were almost gone.
My steps had nearly slipped.
3For I was envious of the arrogant,
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4For there are no struggles in their death,
But their strength is firm.
5They are free from burdens of men,

Neither are they plagued like other men.
[6]Therefore pride is like a chain around their neck.
Violence covers them like a garment.
[7]Their eyes bulge with fat.
Their minds pass the limits of conceit.
[8]They scoff and speak with malice.
In arrogance, they threaten oppression.
[9]They have set their mouth in the heavens.
Their tongue walks through the earth.
[10]Therefore their people return to them,
And they drink up waters of abundance.
[11]They say, "How does God know?
Is there knowledge in Most high (Elyon)?"
[12]Behold, these are the wicked.
Being always at ease, they increase in riches.
[13]Surely in vain I have cleansed my heart,
And washed my hands in innocence,
[14]For all day long have I been plagued,
And punished every morning.
[15]If I had said, "I will speak thus;"
Behold, I would have betrayed the generation of your children.
[16]When I tried to understand this,
It was too painful for me;
[17]Until I entered God's sanctuary,
And considered their latter end.
[18]Surely you set them in slippery places.
You throw them down to destruction.
[19]How they are suddenly destroyed!
They are completely swept away with terrors.
[20]As a dream when one wakes up,
So, Lord (Adonay), when you awake, you will despise their fantasies.
[21]For my soul was grieved.
I was embittered in my heart.
[22]I was so senseless and ignorant.
I was a bRuth (Rut)e beast before you.
[23]Nevertheless, I am continually with you.
You have held my right hand.
[24]You will guide me with your counsel,
And afterward receive me to glory.
[25]Who do I have in heaven?

There is no one on earth who I desire besides you.
[26]My flesh and my heart fails,
But God is the strength of my heart and my portion forever.
[27]For, behold, those who are far from you shall perish.
You have destroyed all those who are unfaithful to you.
[28]But it is good for me to come close to God.
I have made Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH my refuge,
That I may tell of all your works.

Psalm 74

A maskil by Asaf.

[1]God, why have you rejected us forever?
Why does your anger smolder against the sheep of your pasture?
[2]Remember your congregation, which you purchased of old,
Which you have redeemed to be the tribe of your inheritance;
Mount Zion (Tziyon), in which you have lived.
[3]Lift up your feet to the perpetual ruins,
All the evil that the enemy has done in the sanctuary.
[4]Your adversaries have roared in the midst of your assembly.
They have set up their standards as signs.
[5]They behaved like men wielding axes,
Cutting through a thicket of trees.
[6]Now all its carved work
They break down with hatchet and hammers.
[7]They have burned your sanctuary to the ground.
They have profaned the dwelling-place of your Name.
[8]They said in their heart, "We will crush them completely."
They have burned up all the places in the land where God was worshiped.
[9]We see no miraculous signs.
There is no longer any prophet,
Neither is there among us anyone who knows how long.
[10]How long, God, shall the adversary reproach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme your name forever?
[11]Why do you draw back your hand, even your right hand?
Take it out of your pocket and consume them!

12Yet God is my King of old,
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13You divided the sea by your strength.
You broke the heads of the sea monsters in the waters.
14You broke the heads of Leviathan (livyatan) in pieces.
You gave him as food to people and desert creatures.
15You opened up spring and stream.
You dried up mighty rivers.
16The day is yours, the night is also yours.
You have prepared the light and the sun.
17You have set all the boundaries of the earth.
You have made summer and winter.

18Remember this, that the enemy has mocked you, YaHWeH.
Foolish people have blasphemed your name.
19Don't deliver the soul of your dove to wild beasts.
Don't forget the life of your poor forever.
20Honor your covenant,
For haunts of violence fill the dark places of the earth.
21Don't let the oppressed return ashamed.
Let the poor and needy praise your name.
22Arise, God! Plead your own cause.
Remember how the foolish man mocks you all day.
23Don't forget the voice of your adversaries.
The tumult of those who rise up against you ascends continually.

Psalm 75

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A Psalm by Asaf. A song.

1We give thanks to you, God,
We give thanks, for your Name is near.
Men tell about your wondrous works.

2When I choose the appointed time,
I will judge blamelessly.
3The earth and all its inhabitants quake.

I firmly hold its pillars.

Selah.

4I said to the arrogant, “Don’t boast;”
To the wicked, “Don’t lift up the horn.
5Don’t lift up your horn on high.
Don’t speak with a stiff neck.”
6For neither from the east, nor from the west,
Nor yet from the south, comes exaltation.
7But God is the judge.
He puts down one, and lifts up another.
8For in the hand of YaHWeH there is a cup,
Full of foaming wine mixed with spices.
He pours it out.
Indeed the wicked of the earth drink and drink it to its very dregs.

9But I will declare this forever:
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob (Yakob).
10I will cut off all the horns of the wicked,
But the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

Psalm 76

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm by Asaf. A song.

1In Judah (Yahudah), God is known.
His name is great in Isreal (Yisrael).
2His tent is also in Shalem;
His dwelling place in Zion (Tziyon).
3There he broke the flaming arrows of the bow,
The shield, and the sword, and the weapons of war.

Selah.

4Glorious are you, and excellent,
More than mountains of game.
5Valiant men lie plundered,
They have slept their last sleep.
None of the men of war can lift their hands.
6At your rebuke, God of Jacob (Yakob),

Both chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep.
7You, even you, are to be feared.
Who can stand in your sight when you are angry?
8You pronounced judgment from heaven.
The earth feared, and was silent,
9When God arose to judgment,
To save all the afflicted ones of the earth.

Selah.

10Surely the wrath of man praises you.
The survivors of your wrath are restrained.
11Make vows to YaHWeH your God, and fulfill them!
Let all of his neighbors bring presents to him who is to be feared.
12He will cut off the spirit of princes.
He is feared by the kings of the earth.

Psalm 77

For the Chief Musician. To Yedutun. A Psalm by Asaf.

1My cry goes to God!
Indeed, I cry to God for help,
And for him to listen to me.
2In the day of my trouble I sought YaHWeH.
My hand was stretched out in the night, and didn't get tired.
My soul refused to be comforted.
3I remember God, and I groan.
I complain, and my spirit is overwhelmed.

Selah.

4You hold my eyelids open.
I am so troubled that I can't speak.
5I have considered the days of old,
The years of ancient times.
6I remember my song in the night.
I consider in my own heart;
My spirit diligently inquires:
7"Will YaHWeH reject us forever?

Will he be favorable no more?
8Has his loving kindness vanished forever?
Does his promise fail for generations?
9Has God forgotten to be gracious?
Has he, in anger, withheld his compassion?"

Selah.

10Then I thought, "I will appeal to this:
The years of the right hand of Most high (Elyon)."
11I will remember YaH's deeds;
For I will remember your wonders of old.
12I will also meditate on all your work,
And consider your doings.
13Your way, God, is in the sanctuary.
What god is great like God?
14You are the God who does wonders.
You have made your strength known among the peoples.
15You have redeemed your people with your arm,
The sons of Jacob (Yakob) and Joseph (Yosef).

Selah.

16The waters saw you, God.
The waters saw you, and they writhed.
The depths also convulsed.
17The clouds poured out water.
The skies resounded with thunder.
Your arrows also flashed around.
18The voice of your thunder was in the whirlwind.
The lightnings lit up the world.
The earth trembled and shook.
19Your way was through the sea;
Your paths through the great waters.
Your footsteps were not known.
20You led your people like a flock,
By the hand of Moses (Moshe) and Aharon.

Psalm 78

A maskil by Asaf.

[1]Hear my law, my people.
Turn your ears to the words of my mouth.
[2]I will open my mouth in a parable.
I will utter dark sayings of old,
[3]Which we have heard and known,
And our fathers have told us.
[4]We will not hide them from their children,
Telling to the generation to come the praises of YaHWeH,
His strength, and his wondrous works that he has done.
[5]For he established a testimony in Jacob (Yakob),
And appointed a law in Isreal (Yisrael),
Which he commanded our fathers,
That they should make them known to their children;
[6]That the generation to come might know, even the children who should be born;
Who should arise and tell their children,
[7]That they might set their hope in God,
And not forget the works of God,
But keep his commandments (mitzvot),
[8]And might not be as their fathers,
A stubborn and rebellious generation,
A generation that didn't make their hearts loyal,
Whose spirit was not steadfast with God.
[9]The children of Ephraim (Efrayim), being armed and carrying bows,
Turned back in the day of battle.
[10]They didn't keep God's covenant,
And refused to walk in his law.
[11]They forgot his doings,
His wondrous works that he had shown them.
[12]He did marvelous things in the sight of their fathers,
In the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the field of Tzo`an.
[13]He split the sea, and caused them to pass through;
He made the waters stand as a heap.
[14]In the daytime he also led them with a cloud,
And all night with a light of fire.
[15]He split rocks in the wilderness,
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.
[16]He brought streams also out of the rock,
And caused waters to run down like rivers.
[17]Yet they still went on to sin against him,

To rebel against Most high (Elyon) in the desert.
18They tempted God in their heart
By asking food according to their desire.
19Yes, they spoke against God.
They said, "Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?
20Behold, he struck the rock, so that waters gushed out,
Streams overflowed.
Can he give bread also?
Will he provide flesh for his people?"
21Therefore YaHWeH heard, and was angry.
A fire was kindled against Jacob (Yakob),
Anger also went up against Isreal (Yisrael),
22Because they didn't believe in God,
And didn't trust in his yeshuah (salvation).
23Yet he commanded the skies above,
And opened the doors of heaven.
24He rained down manna on them to eat,
And gave them food from the sky.
25Man ate the bread of angels.
He sent them food to the full.
26He caused the east wind to blow in the sky.
By his power he guided the south wind.
27He rained also flesh on them as the dust;
Winged birds as the sand of the seas.
28He let them fall in the midst of their camp,
Around their habitations.
29So they ate, and were well filled.
He gave them their own desire.
30They didn't turn from their cravings.
Their food was yet in their mouths,
31When the anger of God went up against them,
Killed some of the fattest of them,
And struck down the young men of Isreal (Yisrael).
32For all this they still sinned,
And didn't believe in his wondrous works.
33Therefore he consumed their days in vanity,
And their years in terror.
34When he killed them, then they inquired after him.
They returned and sought God earnestly.
35They remembered that God was their rock,

The El `Elyon their redeemer.
[36]But they flattered him with their mouth,
And lied to him with their tongue.
[37]For their heart was not right with him,
Neither were they faithful in his covenant.
[38]But he, being merciful, forgave iniquity, and didn't destroy them.
Yes, many times he turned his anger away,
And didn't stir up all his wrath.
[39]He remembered that they were but flesh,
A wind that passes away, and doesn't come again.
[40]How often they rebelled against him in the wilderness,
And grieved him in the desert!
[41]They turned again and tempted God,
And provoked the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).
[42]They didn't remember his hand,
Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary;
[43]How he set his signs in Egypt (Mitzrayim),
His wonders in the field of Tzo`an,
[44]Turned their rivers into blood,
And their streams, so that they could not drink.
[45]He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them;
And frogs, which destroyed them.
[46]He gave also their increase to the caterpillar,
And their labor to the locust (arbeh).
[47]He destroyed their vines with hail,
Their sycamore-fig trees with frost.
[48]He gave over their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
[49]He threw on them the fierceness of his anger,
Wrath, indignation, and trouble,
And a band of angels of evil.
[50]He made a path for his anger.
He didn't spare their soul from death,
But gave their life over to the pestilence,
[51]And struck all the firstborn in Egypt (Mitzrayim),
The chief of their strength in the tents of Ham.
[52]But he led forth his own people like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
[53]He led them safely, so that they weren't afraid,
But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54He brought them to the border of his sanctuary,
To this mountain, which his right hand had taken.
55He also drove out the nations before them,
Allotted them for an inheritance by line,
And made the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to dwell in their tents.
56Yet they tempted and rebelled against Most high (Elyon) God,
And didn't keep his testimonies;
57But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers.
They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
58For they provoked him to anger with their high places,
And moved him to jealousy with their engraved images.
59When God heard this, he was angry,
And greatly abhorred Isreal (Yisrael);
60So that he forsook the tent of Shiloh,
The tent which he placed among men;
61And delivered his strength into captivity,
His glory into the adversary's hand.
62He also gave his people over to the sword,
And was angry with his inheritance.
63Fire devoured their young men;
Their virgins had no wedding song.
64Their Priests (Kohanim) fell by the sword,
And their widows couldn't weep.
65Then YaHWeH awakened as one out of sleep,
Like a mighty man who shouts by reason of wine.
66He struck his adversaries backward.
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67Moreover he rejected the tent of Joseph (Yosef),
And didn't choose the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim),
68But chose the tribe of Judah (Yahudah),
Mount Zion (Tziyon) which he loved.
69He built his sanctuary like the heights,
Like the earth which he has established forever.
70He also chose David his servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds;
71From following the ewes that have their young,
He brought him to be the shepherd of Jacob (Yakob), his people,
And Isreal (Yisrael), his inheritance.
72So he was their shepherd according to the integrity of his heart,
And guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

Psalm 79

A Psalm by Asaf.

[1]God, the nations have come into your inheritance.
They have defiled your holy temple.
They have laid Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in heaps.
[2]They have given the dead bodies of your servants to be food for the birds of the sky,
The flesh of your holy ones to the animals of the earth.
[3]Their blood they have shed like water around Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
There was no one to bury them.
[4]We have become a reproach to our neighbors,
A scoffing and derision to those who are around us.
[5]How long, YaHWeH?
Will you be angry forever?
Will your jealousy burn like fire?
[6]Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you;
On the kingdoms that don't call on your name;
[7]For they have devoured Jacob (Yakob),
And destroyed his homeland.
[8]Don't hold the iniquities of our forefathers against us.
Let your tender mercies speedily meet us,
For we are in desperate need.
[9]Help us, God of our salvation, for the glory of your name.
Deliver us, and forgive our sins, for your name's sake.
[10]Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?"
Let it be known among the nations, before our eyes,
That vengeance for your servants' blood is being poured out.
[11]Let the sighing of the prisoner come before you.
According to the greatness of your power, preserve those who are sentenced to death;
[12]Pay back to our neighbors seven times into their bosom
Their reproach with which they have reproached you, Lord (Adonay).
[13]So we, your people and sheep of your pasture,
Will give you thanks forever.
We will praise you forever, to all generations.

Psalm 80

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "The Lilies of the Covenant." A Psalm by Asaf.

[1]Hear us, Shepherd of Isreal (Yisrael),
You who lead Joseph (Yosef) like a flock,
You who sit above the Kerubim, shine forth.
[2]Before Ephraim (Efrayim) and Benjamin (Binyamin) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), stir up your might!
Come to save us!
[3]Turn us again, God.
Cause your face to shine,
And we will be saved.

[4]YaHWeH God of Host (Tzba'ot),
How long will you be angry against the prayer of your people?
[5]You have fed them with the bread of tears,
And given them tears to drink in large measure.
[6]You make us a source of contention to our neighbors.
Our enemies laugh among themselves.
[7]Turn us again, God of Host (Tzba'ot).
Cause your face to shine,
And we will be saved.
[8]You brought a vine out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
You drove out the nations, and planted it.
[9]You cleared the ground for it.
It took deep root, and filled the land.
[10]The mountains were covered with its shadow.
Its boughs were like God's cedars.
[11]It sent out its branches to the sea,
Its shoots to the River.
[12]Why have you broken down its walls,
So that all those who pass by the way pluck it?
[13]The boar out of the wood ravages it.
The wild animals of the field feed on it.
[14]Turn again, we beg you, God of Host (Tzba'ot).
Look down from heaven, and see, and visit this vine,
[15]The stock which your right hand planted,

The branch that you made strong for yourself.
16It's burned with fire.
It's cut down.
They perish at your rebuke.
17Let your hand be on the man of your right hand,
On the son of man whom you made strong for yourself.
18So we will not turn away from you.
Revive us, and we will call on your name.
19Turn us again, YaHWeH God of Host (Tzba'ot).
Cause your face to shine, and we will be saved.

Psalm 81

For the Chief Musician. On the gittit. By Asaf.

1Sing aloud to God, our strength!
Make a joyful shout to the God of Jacob (Yakob)!
2Raise a song, and bring here the tambourine,
The pleasant lyre with the harp.
3Blow the trumpet (shofar) at the New Moon,
At the full moon, on our feast day.
4For it is a statute for Isreal (Yisrael),
An ordinance of the God of Jacob (Yakob).
5He appointed it in Joseph (Yosef) for a testimony,
When he went out over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
I heard a language that I didn't know.
6"I removed his shoulder from the burden.
His hands were freed from the basket.
7You called in trouble, and I delivered you.
I answered you in the secret place of thunder.
I tested you at the waters of Merivah."

Selah.

8"Hear, my people, and I will testify to you,
Isreal (Yisrael), if you would listen to me!
9There shall be no strange god in you,
Neither shall you worship any foreign god.

10I am YaHWeH, your God,
Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11But my people didn't listen to my voice.
Isreal (Yisrael) desired none of me.
12So I let them go after the stubbornness of their hearts,
That they might walk in their own counsels.
13Oh that my people would listen to me,
That Isreal (Yisrael) would walk in my ways!
14I would soon subdue their enemies,
And turn my hand against their adversaries.
15The haters of YaHWeH would cringe before him,
And their punishment would last forever.
16But he would have also fed them with the finest of the wheat.
I will satisfy you with honey out of the rock."

Psalm 82

A Psalm by Asaf.

1God presides in the great assembly.
He judges among the gods.
2"How long will you judge unjustly,
And show partiality to the wicked?"

Selah.

3"Defend the weak, the poor, and the fatherless.
Maintain the rights of the poor and oppressed.
4Rescue the weak and needy.
Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked."
5They don't know, neither do they understand.
They walk back and forth in darkness.
All the foundations of the earth are shaken.
6I said, "You are gods,
All of you are sons of Most high (Elyon).
7Nevertheless you shall die like men,
And fall like one of the rulers."

8Arise, God, judge the earth,
For you inherit all of the nations.

Psalm 83

A song. A Psalm by Asaf.

1God, don't keep silent.
Don't keep silent,
And don't be still, God.
2For, behold, your enemies are stirred up.
Those who hate you have lifted up their heads.
3They conspire with cunning against your people.
They plot against your cherished ones.
4"Come," they say, "and let's destroy them as a nation,
That the name of Isreal (Yisrael) may be remembered no more."
5For they have conspired together with one mind.
They form an alliance against you.
6The tents of Edom and the Yishme`elim;
Moab, and the Hagrim;
7GEbal, `Ammon, and `Amalek;
PeleSeth (Sheth) with the inhabitants of Tyrus (Tzor);
8Ashshur also is joined with them.
They have helped the children of Lot.

Selah.

9Do to them as you did to Midyan,
As to Sisera, as to Yabin, at the river Kishon;
10Who perished at `En-Dor,
Who became as dung for the earth.
11Make their nobles like `Oreb and Zeeb;
Yes, all their princes like Zebach and Tzalmunnah;
12Who said, "Let us take possession
Of God's pasturelands."
13My God, make them like tumbleweed;
Like chaff before the wind.
14As the fire that burns the forest,
As the flame that sets the mountains on fire,

15So pursue them with your tempest,
And terrify them with your storm.
16Fill their faces with confusion,
That they may seek your name, YaHWeH.
17Let them be disappointed and dismayed forever.
Yes, let them be confounded and perish;
18That they may know that you alone, whose name is YaHWeH,
Are Most high (Elyon) over all the earth.

Psalm 84

For the Chief Musician. On the gittit. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

1How lovely are your dwellings,
YaHWeH of Hosts!
2My soul longs, and even faints for the courts of YaHWeH.
My heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.
3Yes, the sparrow has found a home,
And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may have her young,
Near your altars, YaHWeH of Hosts, my King, and my God.
4Blessed are those who dwell in your house.
They are always praising you.

Selah.

5Blessed are those whose strength is in you;
Who have set their hearts on a pilgrimage.
6Passing through the valley of Weeping, they make it a place of springs.
Yes, the autumn rain covers it with blessings.
7They go from strength to strength.
Everyone of them appears before God in Zion (Tziyon).
8YaHWeH, God of Host (Tzba'ot), hear my prayer.
Listen, God of Jacob (Yakob).

Selah.

9Behold, God our shield,
Look at the face of your anointed.
10For a day in your courts is better than a thousand.
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11For YaHWeH God is a sun and a shield.
YaHWeH will give grace and glory.
He withholds no good thing from those who walk blamelessly.
12YaHWeH of Hosts,
Blessed is the man who trusts in you.

Psalm 85

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

1YaHWeH, you have been favorable to your land.
You have restored the fortunes of Jacob (Yakob).
2You have forgiven the iniquity of your people.
You have covered all their sin.

Selah.

3You have taken away all your wrath.
You have turned from the fierceness of your anger.
4Turn us, God of our salvation,
And cause your indignation toward us to cease.
5Will you be angry with us forever?
Will you draw out your anger to all generations?
6Won't you revive us again,
That your people may rejoice in you?
7Show us your loving kindness, YaHWeH.
Grant us your salvation.
8I will hear what God, YaHWeH, will speak,
For he will speak shalom to his people, his holy ones;
But let them not turn again to folly.
9Surely his salvation is near those who fear him,
That glory may dwell in our land.
10Mercy and truth meet together.
Righteousness and shalom have kissed each other.
11Truth springs out of the earth.
Righteousness has looked down from heaven.
12Yes, YaHWeH will give that which is good.
Our land will yield its increase.
13Righteousness goes before him,

And prepares the way for his steps.

Psalm 86

A Prayer by David.

[1]Hear, YaHWeH, and answer me,
For I am poor and needy.
[2]Preserve my soul, for I am godly.
You, my God, save your servant who trusts in you.
[3]Be merciful to me, Lord (Adonay),
For I call to you all day long.
[4]Bring joy to the soul of your servant,
For to you, Lord (Adonay), do I lift up my soul.
[5]For you, Lord (Adonay), are good, and ready to forgive;
Abundant in loving kindness to all those who call on you.
[6]Hear, YaHWeH, my prayer.
Listen to the voice of my petitions.
[7]In the day of my trouble I will call on you,
For you will answer me.
[8]There is no one like you among the gods, Lord (Adonay),
Nor any deeds like your deeds.
[9]All nations you have made will come and worship before you, Lord (Adonay).
They shall glorify your name.
[10]For you are great, and do wondrous things.
You are God alone.
[11]Teach me your way, YaHWeH.
I will walk in your truth.
Make my heart undivided to fear your name.
[12]I will praise you, Lord (Adonay) my God, with my whole heart.
I will glorify your name forevermore.
[13]For your loving kindness is great toward me.
You have delivered my soul from the lowest She'ol.
[14]God, the proud have risen up against me.
A company of violent men have sought after my soul,
And they don't hold regard for you before them.
[15]But you, Lord (Adonay), are a merciful and gracious God,

Slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth.
16Turn to me, and have mercy on me!
Give your strength to your servant.
Save the son of your handmaid.
17Show me a sign of your goodness,
That those who hate me may see it, and be shamed,
Because you, YaHWeH, have helped me, and comforted me.

Psalm 87

A Psalm by the sons of Korach; a Song.

1His foundation is in the holy mountains.
2YaHWeH loves the gates of Zion (Tziyon) more than all the dwellings of Jacob (Yakob).
3Glorious things are spoken about you, city of God.
Selah.
4I will record Rachab and Babel among those who acknowledge me.
Behold, PeleSeth (Sheth), Tyrus (Tzor), and also Kush:
"This one was born there."
5Yes, of Zion (Tziyon) it will be said, "This one and that one was born in her;"
The Elyon himself will establish her.
6YaHWeH will count, when he writes up the peoples,
"This one was born there."
Selah.
7Those who sing as well as those who dance say,
"All my springs are in you."

Psalm 88

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korach. For the Chief Musician. To the tune "The Suffering of Affliction." A maskil by Heman, the Ezrachite.

1YaHWeH, the God of my salvation,

I have cried day and night before you.
2Let my prayer enter into your presence.
Turn your ear to my cry.
3For my soul is full of troubles.
My life draws near to She'ol.
4I am counted among those who go down into the pit.
I am like a man who has no help,
5Set apart among the dead,
Like the slain who lie in the grave,
Whom you remember no more.
They are cut off from your hand.
6You have laid me in the lowest pit,
In the darkest depths.
7Your wrath lies heavily on me.
You have afflicted me with all your waves.

Selah.

8You have taken my friends from me.
You have made me an abomination to them.
I am confined, and I can't escape.
9My eyes are dim from grief.
I have called on you daily, YaHWeH.
I have spread out my hands to you.
10Do you show wonders to the dead?
Do the dead rise up and praise you?

Selah.

11Is your loving kindness declared in the grave?
Or your faithfulness in Destruction?
12Are your wonders made known in the dark?
Or your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13But to you, YaHWeH, I have cried.
In the morning, my prayer comes before you.
14YaHWeH, why do you reject my soul?
Why do you hide your face from me?
15I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up.
While I suffer your terrors, I am distracted.
16Your fierce wrath has gone over me.
Your terrors have cut me off.
17They came around me like water all day long.
They completely engulfed me.
18You have put lover and friend far from me,

And my friends into darkness.

Psalm 89

A maskil by Etan, the Ezrachite.

[1]I will sing of the loving kindness of YaHWeH forever.
With my mouth, I will make known your faithfulness to all generations.
[2]I indeed declare, "Love stands firm forever.
You established the heavens.
Your faithfulness is in them."

[3]"I have made a covenant with my chosen one,
I have sworn to David, my servant,
[4]'I will establish your seed forever,
And build up your throne to all generations.'"

Selah.

[5]The heavens will praise your wonders, YaHWeH;
Your faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.
[6]For who in the skies can be compared to YaHWeH?
Who among the sons of the heavenly beings is like YaHWeH,
[7]A very awesome God in the council of the holy ones,
To be feared above all those who are around him?
[8]YaHWeH, God of Host (Tzba'ot), who is a mighty one, like you?
YaH, your faithfulness is around you.
[9]You rule the pride of the sea.
When its waves rise up, you calm them.
[10]You have broken Rachab in pieces, like one of the slain.
You have scattered your enemies with your mighty arm.
[11]The heavens are yours.
The earth also is yours;
The world and its fullness.
You have founded them.
[12]The north and the south, you have created them.
Tavor and Hermon, rejoice in your name.
[13]You have a mighty arm.
Your hand is strong, and your right hand is exalted.

14Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne.
Loving kindness and truth go before your face.
15Blessed are the people who learn to acclaim you.
They walk in the light of your presence, YaHWeH.
16In your name they rejoice all day.
In your righteousness, they are exalted.
17For you are the glory of their strength.
In your favor, our horn will be exalted.
18For our shield belongs to YaHWeH;
Our king to the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).
19Then you spoke in vision to your holy ones,
And said, "I have bestowed strength on the warrior.
I have exalted a young man from the people.
20I have found David, my servant.
I have anointed him with my holy oil,
21With whom my hand shall be established.
My arm will also strengthen him.
22No enemy will tax him.
No wicked man will oppress him.
23I will beat down his adversaries before him,
And strike those who hate him.
24But my faithfulness and my loving kindness will be with him.
In my name, his horn will be exalted.
25I will set his hand also on the sea,
And his right hand on the rivers.
26He will call to me, 'You are my Father,
My God, and the rock of my yeshuah (salvation)!#
27I will also appoint him my firstborn,
The highest of the kings of the earth.
28I will keep my loving kindness for him forevermore.
My covenant will stand firm with him.
29I will also make his seed endure forever,
And his throne as the days of heaven.
30If his children forsake my law,
And don't walk in my ordinances;
31If they break my statutes,
And don't keep my commandments (mitzvot);
32Then I will punish their sin with the rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33But I will not completely take my loving kindness from him,

Nor allow my faithfulness to fail.
34I will not break my covenant,
Nor alter what my lips have uttered.
35Once have I sworn by my holiness,
I will not lie to David.
36His seed will endure forever,
His throne like the sun before me.
37It will be established forever like the moon,
The faithful witness in the sky."

Selah.

38But you have rejected and spurned.
You have been angry with your anointed.
39You have renounced the covenant of your servant.
You have defiled his crown in the dust.
40You have broken down all his hedges.
You have brought his strongholds to ruin.
41All who pass by the way rob him.
He has become a reproach to his neighbors.
42You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries.
You have made all of his enemies rejoice.
43Yes, you turn back the edge of his sword,
And haven't supported him in battle.
44You have ended his splendor,
And thrown his throne down to the ground.
45You have shortened the days of his youth.
You have covered him with shame.

Selah.

46How long, YaHWeH?
Will you hide yourself forever?
Will your wrath burn like fire?
47Remember how short my time is!
For what vanity have you created all the children of men!
48What man is he who shall live and not see death,
Who shall deliver his soul from the power of She'ol?

Selah.

49Lord (Adonay), where are your former loving kindnesses,
Which you swore to David in your faithfulness?
50Remember, Lord (Adonay), the reproach of your servants,
How I bear in my heart the taunts of all the mighty peoples,

51With which your enemies have mocked, YaHWeH,
With which they have mocked the footsteps of your anointed one.

52Blessed be YaHWeH forevermore.
Amein, and Amein.

BOOK IV

Psalm 90

A Prayer by Moses (Moshe), the man of God.

1Lord (Adonay), you have been our dwelling place for all generations.
2Before the mountains were brought forth,
Or ever you had formed the earth and the world,
Even from everlasting to everlasting, you are God.
3You turn man to destruction, saying,
"Return, you children of men."
4For a thousand years in your sight
Are but as yesterday when it is past,
As a watch in the night.
5You sweep them away as they sleep.
In the morning they sprout like new grass.
6In the morning it sprouts and springs up.
By evening, it is withered and dry.
7For we are consumed in your anger.
We are troubled in your wrath.
8You have set our iniquities before you,
Our secret sins in the light of your presence.
9For all our days have passed away in your wrath.
We bring our years to an end as a sigh.
10The days of our years are seventy,
Or even by reason of strength eighty years;
Yet their pride is but labor and sorrow,
For it passes quickly, and we fly away.
11Who knows the power of your anger,
Your wrath according to the fear that is due to you?

12So teach us to number our days,
That we may gain a heart of wisdom.
13Relent, YaHWeH!
How long?
Have compassion on your servants!
14Satisfy us in the morning with your loving kindness,
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15Make us glad for as many days as you have afflicted us,
For as many years as we have seen evil.
16Let your work appear to your servants;
Your glory to their children.
17Let the favor of YaHWeH our God be on us;
Establish the work of our hands for us;
Yes, establish the work of our hands.

Psalm 91

1He who dwells in the secret place of Most high (Elyon)
Will rest in the shadow of Almighty (Shaddai).
2I will say of YaHWeH, "He is my refuge and my fortress;
My God, in whom I trust."
3For he will deliver you from the snare of the fowler,
And from the deadly pestilence.
4He will cover you with his feathers.
Under his wings you will take refuge.
His faithfulness is your shield and rampart.
5You shall not be afraid of the terror by night,
Nor of the arrow that flies by day;
6Nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness,
Nor of the destruction that wastes at noonday.
7A thousand may fall at your side,
And ten thousand at your right hand;
But it will not come near you.
8You will only look with your eyes,
And see the recompense of the wicked.
9Because you have made YaHWeH your refuge,
And Most high (Elyon) your dwelling place,
10No evil shall happen to you,

Neither shall any plague come near your dwelling.
11For he will give his angels charge over you,
To guard you in all your ways.
12They will bear you up in their hands,
So that you won't dash your foot against a stone.
13You will tread on the lion and cobra.
You will trample the young lion and the serpent underfoot.
14"Because he has set his love on me, therefore I will deliver him.
I will set him on high, because he has known my name.
15He will call on me, and I will answer him.
I will be with him in trouble.
I will deliver him, and honor him.
16I will satisfy him with long life,
And show him my yeshuah (salvation)."

Psalm 92

A Psalm. A song for the day of Shabbat.

1It is a good thing to give thanks to YaHWeH,
To sing praises to your name, Elyon;
2To proclaim your loving kindness in the morning,
And your faithfulness every night,
3With the ten-stringed lute, with the harp,
And with the melody of the lyre.
4For you, YaHWeH, have made me glad through your work.
I will triumph in the works of your hands.
5How great are your works, YaHWeH!
Your thoughts are very deep.
6A senseless man doesn't know,
Neither does a fool understand this:
7Though the wicked spring up as the grass,
And all the evil-doers flourish,
They will be destroyed forever.
8But you, YaHWeH, are on high forevermore.
9For, behold, your enemies, YaHWeH,
For, behold, your enemies shall perish.

All the evil-doers will be scattered.
10But you have exalted my horn like that of the wild ox.
I am anointed with fresh oil.
11My eye has also seen my enemies.
My ears have heard of the wicked enemies who rise up against me.
12The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree.
He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13They are planted in YaHWeH's house.
They will flourish in our God's courts.
14They will still bring forth fruit in old age.
They will be full of sap and green,
15To show that YaHWeH is upright.
He is my rock,
And there is no unrighteousness in him.

Psalm 93

1YaHWeH reigns!
He is clothed with majesty!
YaHWeH is armed with strength.
The world also is established.
It can't be moved.
2Your throne is established from long ago.
You are from everlasting.
3The floods have lifted up, YaHWeH,
The floods have lifted up their voice.
The floods lift up their waves.
4Above the voices of many waters,
The mighty breakers of the sea,
YaHWeH on high is mighty.
5Your statutes stand firm.
Holiness adorns your house,
YaHWeH, forevermore.

Psalm 94

1 YaHWeH, you God to whom vengeance belongs,
You God to whom vengeance belongs, shine forth.
2Rise up, you judge of the earth.
Pay back the proud what they deserve.
3 YaHWeH, how long will the wicked,
How long will the wicked triumph?
4They pour out arrogant words.
All the evil-doers boast.
5They break your people in pieces, YaHWeH,
And afflict your heritage.
6They kill the widow and the alien,
And murder the fatherless.
7They say, "YaH will not see,
Neither will Jacob (Yakob)'s God consider."
8Consider, you senseless among the people;
You fools, when will you be wise?
9He who implanted the ear, won't he hear?
He who formed the eye, won't he see?
10He who disciplines the nations, won't he punish?
He who teaches man knows.
11YaHWeH knows the thoughts of man,
That they are futile.
12Blessed is the man whom you discipline, YaH,
And teach out of your law;
13That you may give him rest from the days of adversity,
Until the pit is dug for the wicked.
14For YaHWeH won't reject his people,
Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15For judgment will return to righteousness.
All the upright in heart shall follow it.
16Who will rise up for me against the wicked?
Who will stand up for me against the evil-doers?
17Unless YaHWeH had been my help,
My soul would have soon lived in silence.
18When I said, "My foot is slipping!"
Your loving kindness, YaHWeH, held me up.
19In the multitude of my thoughts within me,
Your comforts delight my soul.
20Shall the throne of wickedness have fellowship with you,
Which brings about mischief by statute?

21They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
And condemn the innocent blood.
22But YaHWeH has been my high tower,
My God, the rock of my refuge.
23He has brought on them their own iniquity,
And will cut them off in their own wickedness.
YaHWeH, our God, will cut them off.

Psalm 95

1Oh come, let's sing to YaHWeH.
Let's shout aloud to the rock of our salvation!
2Let's come before his presence with thanksgiving.
Let's extol him with songs!
3For YaHWeH is a great God,
A great King above all gods.
4In his hand are the deep places of the earth.
The heights of the mountains are also his.
5The sea is his, and he made it.
His hands formed the dry land.
6Oh come, let's worship and bow down.
Let's kneel before YaHWeH, our Maker,
7For he is our God.
We are the people of his pasture,
And the sheep in his care.
Today, oh that you would hear his voice!
8Don't harden your heart, as at Merivah,
As in the day of Massah in the wilderness,
9When your fathers tempted me,
Tested me, and saw my work.
10Forty long years I was grieved with that generation,
And said, "It is a people that errs in their heart.
They have not known my ways."
11Therefore I swore in my wrath,
"They won't enter into my rest."

Psalm 96

[1]Sing to YaHWeH a new song!
Sing to YaHWeH, all the earth.
[2]Sing to YaHWeH!
Bless his name!
Proclaim his yeshuah (salvation) from day to day!
[3]Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvelous works among all the peoples.
[4]For great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised!
He is to be feared above all gods.
[5]For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
But YaHWeH made the heavens.
[6]Honor and majesty are before him.
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
[7]Ascribe to YaHWeH, you families of nations,
Ascribe to YaHWeH glory and strength.
[8]Ascribe to YaHWeH the glory due to his name.
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
[9]Worship YaHWeH in holy array.
Tremble before him, all the earth.
[10]Say among the nations, "YaHWeH reigns."
The world is also established.
It can't be moved.
He will judge the peoples with equity.
[11]Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice.
Let the sea roar, and it's fullness!
[12]Let the field and all that is in it exult!
Then all the trees of the woods shall sing for joy
[13]Before YaHWeH; for he comes,
For he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness,
The peoples with his truth.

Psalm 97

[1]YaHWeH reigns!

Let the earth rejoice!
Let the multitude of islands be glad!
2Clouds and darkness are around him.
Righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.
3A fire goes before him,
And burns up his adversaries on every side.
4His lightning lights up the world.
The earth sees, and trembles.
5The mountains melt like wax at the presence of YaHWeH,
At the presence of YaHWeH of the whole earth.
6The heavens declare his righteousness.
All the peoples have seen his glory.
7Let all them be shamed who serve engraved images,
Who boast in their idols.
Worship him, all you gods!
8Zion (Tziyon) heard and was glad.
The daughters of Judah (Yahudah) rejoiced,
Because of your judgments, YaHWeH.
9For you, YaHWeH, are most high above all the earth.
You are exalted far above all gods.
10You who love YaHWeH, hate evil.
He preserves the souls of his holy ones.
He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked.
11Light is sown for the righteous,
And gladness for the upright in heart.
12Be glad in YaHWeH, you righteous people!
Give thanks to his holy Name.

Psalm 98

A Psalm.

1Sing to YaHWeH a new song,
For he has done marvelous things!
His right hand, and his holy arm, have worked salvation for him.
2YaHWeH has made known his yeshuah (salvation).
He has openly shown his righteousness in the sight of the nations.

[3]He has remembered his loving kindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Isreal (Yisrael).
All the ends of the earth have seen the yeshuah (salvation) of our God.
[4]Make a joyful noise to YaHWeH, all the earth!
Burst out and sing for joy, yes, sing praises!
[5]Sing praises to YaHWeH with the harp,
With the harp and the voice of melody.
[6]With trumpets and sound of the ram's horn,
Make a joyful noise before the King, YaHWeH.
[7]Let the sea roar with its fullness;
The world, and those who dwell therein.
[8]Let the rivers clap their hands.
Let the mountains sing for joy together.
[9]Let them sing before YaHWeH,
For he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness,
And the peoples with equity.

Psalm 99

[1]YaHWeH reigns! Let the peoples tremble.
He sits enthroned among the Kerubim.
Let the earth be moved.
[2]YaHWeH is great in Zion (Tziyon).
He is high above all the peoples.
[3]Let them praise your great and awesome name.
He is Holy!

[4]The King's strength also loves justice.
You do establish equity.
You execute justice and righteousness in Jacob (Yakob).
[5]Exalt YaHWeH our God.
Worship at his footstool.
He is Holy!
[6]Moses (Moshe) and Aharon were among his Priests (Kohanim),
Samuel (Shemu'el) among those who call on his name;
They called on YaHWeH, and he answered them.
[7]He spoke to them in the pillar of cloud.

They kept his testimonies,
The statute that he gave them.
8You answered them, YaHWeH our God.
You are a God who forgave them,
Although you took vengeance for their doings.
9Exalt YaHWeH, our God.
Worship at his holy hill,
For YaHWeH, our God, is holy!

Psalm 100

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

1Shout for joy to YaHWeH, all you lands!
2Serve YaHWeH with gladness.
Come before his presence with singing.
3Know that YaHWeH, he is God.
It is he who has made us, and we are his.
We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
Into his courts with praise.
Give thanks to him, and bless his name.
5For YaHWeH is good.
His loving kindness endures forever,
His faithfulness to all generations.

Psalm 101

A Psalm by David.

1I will sing of loving kindness and justice.
To you, YaHWeH, I will sing praises.
2I will be careful to live a blameless life.

When will you come to me?
I will walk within my house with a blameless heart.
3I will set no vile thing before my eyes.
I hate the deeds of faithless men.
They will not cling to me.
4A perverse heart will be far from me.
I will have nothing to do with evil.
5I will silence whoever secretly slanders his neighbor.
I won't tolerate one who is haughty and conceited.
6My eyes will be on the faithful of the land,
That they may dwell with me.
He who walks in a perfect way,
He will serve me.
7He who practices deceit won't dwell within my house.
He who speaks falsehood won't be established before my eyes.
8Morning by morning, I will destroy all the wicked of the land;
To cut off all the workers of iniquity from YaHWeH's city.

Psalm 102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed and pours out his complaint before YaHWeH.

1Hear my prayer, YaHWeH!
Let my cry come to you.
2Don't hide your face from me in the day of my distress.
Turn your ear to me.
Answer me quickly in the day when I call.
3For my days consume away like smoke.
My bones are burned as a firebrand.
4My heart is blighted like grass, and withered,
For I forget to eat my bread.
5By reason of the voice of my groaning,
My bones stick to my skin.
6I am like a pelican of the wilderness.
I have become as an owl of the waste places.
7I watch, and have become like a sparrow that is alone on the housetop.

[8]My enemies reproach me all day.
Those who are mad at me use my name as a curse.
[9]For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And mixed my drink with tears,
[10]Because of your indignation and your wrath,
For you have taken me up, and thrown me away.
[11]My days are like a long shadow.
I have withered like grass.

[12]But you, YaHWeH, will abide forever;
Your renown endures to all generations.
[13]You will arise and have mercy on Zion (Tziyon);
For it is time to have pity on her.
Yes, the set time has come.
[14]For your servants take pleasure in her stones,
And have pity on her dust.
[15]So the nations will fear the name of YaHWeH;
All the kings of the earth your glory.
[16]For YaHWeH has built up Zion (Tziyon).
He has appeared in his glory.
[17]He has responded to the prayer of the destitute,
And has not despised their prayer.
[18]This will be written for the generation to come.
A people which will be created will praise YaH.
[19]For he has looked down from the height of his sanctuary.
From heaven, YaHWeH saw the earth;
[20]To hear the groans of the prisoner;
To free those who are condemned to death;
[21]That men may declare the name of YaHWeH in Zion (Tziyon),
And his praise in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
[22]When the peoples are gathered together,
The kingdoms, to serve YaHWeH.

[23]He weakened my strength along the course.
He shortened my days.
[24]I said, “My God, don’t take me away in the midst of my days.
Your years are throughout all generations.
[25]Of old, you laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the work of your hands.
[26]They will perish, but you will endure.
Yes, all of them will wear out like a garment.

You will change them like a cloak, and they will be changed.
[27]But you are the same.
Your years will have no end.
[28]The children of your servants will continue.
Their seed will be established before you."

Psalm 103

By David.

[1]Praise YaH, my soul!
All that is within me, praise his holy name!
[2]Praise YaH, my soul,
And don't forget all his benefits;
[3]Who forgives all your sins;
Who heals all your diseases;
[4]Who redeems your life from destruction;
Who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies;
[5]Who satisfies your desire with good things,
So that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.
[6]YaHWeH executes righteous acts,
And justice for all who are oppressed.
[7]He made known his ways to Moses (Moshe),
His deeds to the children of Isreal (Yisrael).
[8]YaHWeH is merciful and gracious,
Slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness.
[9]He will not always accuse;
Neither will he stay angry forever.
[10]He has not dealt with us according to our sins,
Nor repaid us for our iniquities.
[11]For as the heavens are high above the earth,
So great is his loving kindness toward those who fear him.
[12]As far as the east is from the west,
So far has he removed our transgressions from us.
[13]Like a father has compassion on his children,
So YaHWeH has compassion on those who fear him.
[14]For he knows how we are made.

He remembers that we are dust.
15As for man, his days are like grass.
As a flower of the field, so he flourishes.
16For the wind passes over it, and it is gone.
Its place remembers it no more.
17But YaHWeH's loving kindness is from everlasting to everlasting with those who fear him,
His righteousness to children's children;
18To those who keep his covenant,
To those who remember to obey his precepts.
19YaHWeH has established his throne in the heavens.
His kingdom rules over all.
20Praise YaH, you angels of his,
Who are mighty in strength, who fulfill his word,
Obeying the voice of his word.
21Praise YaH, all you hosts of his,
You servants of his, who do his pleasure.
22Praise YaH, all you works of his,
In all places of his dominion.
Praise YaH, my soul.

Psalm 104

1Bless YaHWeH, my soul.
YaHWeH, my God, you are very great.
You are clothed with honor and majesty.
2He covers himself with light as with a garment.
He stretches out the heavens like a curtain.
3He lays the beams of his chambers in the waters.
He makes the clouds his chariot.
He walks on the wings of the wind.
4He makes his messengers winds;
His servants flames of fire.
5He laid the foundations of the earth,
That it should not be moved forever.
6You covered it with the deep as with a cloak.
The waters stood above the mountains.
7At your rebuke they fled.

At the voice of your thunder they hurried away.
8The mountains rose,
The valleys sank down,
To the place which you had assigned to them.
9You have set a boundary that they may not pass over;
That they don't turn again to cover the earth.
10He sends forth springs into the valleys.
They run among the mountains.
11They give drink to every animal of the field.
The wild donkeys quench their thirst.
12The birds of the sky nest by them.
They sing among the branches.
13He waters the mountains from his chambers.
The earth is filled with the fruit of your works.
14He causes the grass to grow for the cattle,
And plants for man to cultivate,
That he may bring forth food out of the earth:
15Wine that makes glad the heart of man,
Oil to make his face to shine,
And bread that strengthens man's heart.
16YaHWeH's trees are well watered,
The cedars of Lebanon, which he has planted;
17Where the birds make their nests.
The stork makes its home in the fir trees.
18The high mountains are for the wild goats.
The rocks are a refuge for the rock badgers.
19He appointed the moon for seasons.
The sun knows when to set.
20You make darkness, and it is night,
In which all the animals of the forest prowl.
21The young lions roar after their prey,
And seek their food from God.
22The sun rises, and they steal away,
And lay down in their dens.
23Man goes forth to his work,
To his labor until the evening.
24YaHWeH, how many are your works!
In wisdom have you made them all.
The earth is full of your riches.
25There is the sea, great and wide,

In which are innumerable living things,
Both small and large animals.
[26]There the ships go,
And Leviathan (livyatan), whom you formed to play there.
[27]These all wait for you,
That you may give them their food in due season.
[28]You give to them; they gather.
You open your hand; they are satisfied with good.
[29]You hide your face: they are troubled;
You take away their breath: they die, and return to the dust.
[30]You send forth your Spirit: they are created.
You renew the face of the ground.
[31]Let the glory of YaHWeH endure forever.
Let YaHWeH rejoice in his works.
[32]He looks at the earth, and it trembles.
He touches the mountains, and they smoke.
[33]I will sing to YaHWeH as long as I live.
I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.
[34]Let your meditation be sweet to him.
I will rejoice in YaHWeH.
[35]Let sinners be consumed out of the earth.
Let the wicked be no more.
Bless YaH, my soul.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 105

[1]Give thanks to YaH! Call on his name!
Make his doings known among the peoples.
[2]Sing to him, sing praises to him!
Tell of all his marvelous works.
[3]Glory in his holy name.
Let the heart of those who seek YaH rejoice.
[4]Seek YaH and his strength.
Seek his face forever more.
[5]Remember his marvelous works that he has done;
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,
[6]You seed of Abraham, his servant,

You children of Jacob (Yakob), his chosen ones.
7He is YaH, our God.
His judgments are in all the earth.
8He has remembered his covenant forever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,
9The covenant which he made with Abraham,
His oath to Isaac (Yitzchak),
10And confirmed the same to Jacob (Yakob) for a statute;
To Isreal (Yisrael) for an everlasting covenant,
11Saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan (Kanaan),
The lot of your inheritance;"
12When they were but a few men in number,
Yes, very few, and foreigners in it.
13They went about from nation to nation,
From one kingdom to another people.
14He allowed no one to do them wrong.
Yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,
15"Don't touch my anointed ones!
Do my prophets no harm!"
16He called for a famine on the land.
He destroyed the food supplies.
17He sent a man before them.
Joseph (Yosef) was sold for a slave.
18They bruised his feet with shackles.
His neck was locked in irons,
19Until the time that his word happened,
And YaH's word proved him true.
20The king sent and freed him;
Even the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.
21He made him lord of his house,
And ruler of all of his possessions;
22To discipline his princes at his pleasure,
And to teach his Elders (Zakenim) wisdom.
23Isreal (Yisrael) also came into Egypt (Mitzrayim).
Jacob (Yakob) sojourned in the land of Ham.
24He increased his people greatly,
And made them stronger than their adversaries.
25He turned their heart to hate his people,
To conspire against his servants.
26He sent Moses (Moshe), his servant,

And Aharon, whom he had chosen.
[27]They performed miracles among them,
And wonders in the land of Ham.
[28]He sent darkness, and made it dark.
They didn't rebel against his words.
[29]He turned their waters into blood,
And killed their fish.
[30]Their land swarmed with frogs,
Even in the chambers of their kings.
[31]He spoke, and swarms of flies came,
And lice in all their borders.
[32]He gave them hail for rain,
With lightning in their land.
[33]He struck their vines and also their fig trees,
And shattered the trees of their country.
[34]He spoke, and the locusts came,
And the grasshoppers, without number,
[35]Ate up every plant in their land;
And ate up the fruit of their ground.
[36]He struck also all the firstborn in their land,
The first fruits of all their manhood.
[37]He brought them forth with silver and gold.
There was not one feeble person among his tribes.
[38]Egypt (Mitzrayim) was glad when they departed,
For the fear of them had fallen on them.
[39]He spread a cloud for a covering,
Fire to give light in the night.
[40]They asked, and he brought quails,
And satisfied them with the bread of the sky.
[41]He opened the rock, and waters gushed out.
They ran as a river in the dry places.
[42]For he remembered his holy word,
And Abraham, his servant.
[43]He brought forth his people with joy,
His chosen with singing.
[44]He gave them the lands of the nations.
They took the labor of the peoples in possession,
[45]That they might keep his statutes,
And observe his laws.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 106

[1]Praise YaH!
Give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.
[2]Who can utter the mighty acts of YaHWeH,
Or fully declare all his praise?
[3]Blessed are those who keep justice.
Blesssed is one who does what is right at all times.
[4]Remember me, YaHWeH, with the favor that you show to your people.
Visit me with your yeshuah (salvation),
[5]That I may see the prosperity of your chosen,
That I may rejoice in the gladness of your nation,
That I may glory with your inheritance.

[6]We have sinned with our fathers.
We have committed iniquity.
We have done wickedly.
[7]Our fathers didn't understand your wonders in Egypt (Mitzrayim).
They didn't remember the multitude of your loving kindnesses,
But were rebellious at the sea, even at the Sea of Suf.
[8]Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,
That he might make his mighty power known.
[9]He rebuked the Sea of Suf also, and it was dried up;
So he led them through the depths, as through a desert.
[10]He saved them from the hand of him who hated them,
And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
[11]The waters covered their adversaries.
There was not one of them left.
[12]Then they beliEbed his words.
They sang his praise.

[13]They soon forgot his works.
They didn't wait for his counsel,
[14]But gave in to craving in the desert,
And tested God in the wasteland.
[15]He gave them their request,
But sent leanness into their soul.

16They envied Moses (Moshe) also in the camp,
And Aharon, YaHWeH's holy one.
17The earth opened and swallowed up Datan,
And covered the company of Aviram.
18A fire was kindled in their company.
The flame burned up the wicked.
19They made a calf in Horeb,
And worshiped a molten image.
20Thus they exchanged their glory
For an image of a bull that eats grass.
21They forgot God, their Savior,
Who had done great things in Egypt (Mitzrayim),
22Wondrous works in the land of Ham,
And awesome things by the Sea of Suf.
23Therefore he said that he would destroy them,
Had Moses (Moshe), his chosen, not stood before him in the breach,
To turn away his wrath, so that he wouldn't destroy them.
24Yes, they despised the pleasant land.
They didn't believe his word,
25But murmured in their tents,
And didn't listen to YaHWeH's voice.
26Therefore he swore to them
That he would overthrow them in the wilderness,
27That he would overthrow their seed among the nations,
And scatter them in the lands.
28They joined themselves also to Ba`al-Pe`or,
And ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29Thus they provoked him to anger with their deeds.
The plague broke in on them.
30Then Pinechas stood up, and executed judgment,
So the plague was stopped.
31That was credited to him for righteousness,
For all generations to come.
32They angered him also at the waters of Merivah,
So that Moses (Moshe) was troubled for their sakes;
33Because they were rebellious against his spirit,
He spoke rashly with his lips.
34They didn't destroy the peoples,
As YaHWeH commanded them,
35But mixed themselves with the nations,

And learned their works.
[36]They served their idols,
Which became a snare to them.
[37]Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons.
[38]They shed innocent blood,
Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan (Kanaan).
The land was polluted with blood.
[39]Thus were they defiled with their works,
And prostituted themselves in their deeds.
[40]Therefore YaHWeH burned with anger against his people.
He abhorred his inheritance.
[41]He gave them into the hand of the nations.
Those who hated them ruled over them.
[42]Their enemies also oppressed them.
They were brought into subjection under their hand.
[43]Many times he delivered them,
But they were rebellious in their counsel,
And were brought low in their iniquity.
[44]Nevertheless he regarded their distress,
When he heard their cry.
[45]He remembered for them his covenant,
And repented according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
[46]He made them also to be pitied
By all those who carried them captive.

[47]Save us, YaHWeH, our God,
Gather us from among the nations,
To give thanks to your holy name,
To triumph in your praise!

[48]Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
From everlasting even to everlasting!
Let all the people say, "Amein."
Praise YaH!

BOOK V

Psalm 107

[1]Give thanks to YaHWeH,
For he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.
[2]Let the redeemed by YaHWeH say so,
Whom he has redeemed from the hand of the adversary,
[3]And gathered out of the lands,
From the east and from the west,
From the north and from the south.
[4]They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way.
They found no city to live in.
[5]Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul fainted in them.
[6]Then they cried to YaHWeH in their trouble,
And he delivered them out of their distresses,
[7]He led them also by a straight way,
That they might go to a city to live in.
[8]Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works to the children of men!

[9]For he satisfies the longing soul.
He fills the hungry soul with good.
[10]Some sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,
Being bound in affliction and iron,
[11]Because they rebelled against the words of God,
And condemned the counsel of Most high (Elyon).
[12]Therefore he brought down their heart with labor.
They fell down, and there was none to help.
[13]Then they cried to YaHWeH in their trouble,
And he saved them out of their distresses.
[14]He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
And broke their bonds in sunder.
[15]Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works to the children of men!

[16]For he has broken the gates of brass,
And cut through bars of iron.
[17]Fools are afflicted because of their disobedience,
And because of their iniquities.

18Their soul abhors all kinds of food.
They draw near to the gates of death.
19Then they cry to YaHWeH in their trouble,
He saves them out of their distresses.
20He sends his word, and heals them,
And delivers them from their graves.
21Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works to the children of men!

22Let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And declare his works with singing.
23Those who go down to the sea in ships,
Who do business in great waters;
24These see YaHWeH's works,
And his wonders in the deep.
25For he commands, and raises the stormy wind,
Which lifts up its waves.
26They mount up to the sky; they go down again to the depths.
Their soul melts away because of trouble.
27They reel back and forth, and stagger like a drunken man,
And are at their wits' end.
28Then they cry to YaHWeH in their trouble,
And he brings them out of their distress.
29He makes the storm a calm,
So that its waves are still.
30Then they are glad because it is calm,
So he brings them to their desired haven.
31Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works for the children of men!

32Let them exalt him also in the assembly of the people,
And praise him in the seat of the Elders (Zakenim).
33He turns rivers into a desert,
Water springs into a thirsty ground,
34And a fruitful land into a salt waste,
For the wickedness of those who dwell in it.
35He turns a desert into a pool of water,
And a dry land into water springs.
36There he makes the hungry live,
That they may prepare a city to live in,
37Sow fields, plant vineyards,

And reap the fruits of increase.
38He blesses them also, so that they are multiplied greatly.
He doesn't allow their cattle to decrease.
39Again, they are diminished and bowed down
Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
40He pours contempt on princes,
And causes them to wander in a trackless waste.
41Yet he lifts the needy out of their affliction,
And increases their families like a flock.
42The upright will see it, and be glad.
All the wicked will shut their mouths.
43Whoever is wise will pay attention to these things.
They will consider the loving kindnesses of YaHWeH.

Psalm 108

A Song. A Psalm by David.

1My heart is steadfast, God.
I will sing and I will make music with my soul.
2Wake up, harp and lyre!
I will wake up the dawn.
3I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH, among the nations.
I will sing praises to you among the peoples.
4For your loving kindness is great above the heavens.
Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.
5Be exalted, God, above the heavens,
Let your glory be over all the earth.
6That your beloved may be delivered,
Save with your right hand, and answer us.
7God has spoken from his sanctuary: "In triumph,
I will divide Shekhem, and measure out the valley of Sukkot.
8Gil`ad is mine. Manasseh (Menashsheh) is mine.
Ephraim (Efrayim) also is my helmet.
Judah (Yahudah) is my scepter.
9Moab is my wash pot.
I will toss my sandal on Edom.

I will shout over PeleSeth (Sheth)."
10Who will bring me into the fortified city?
Who has led me to Edom?
11Haven't you rejected us, God?
You don't go forth, God, with our armies.
12Give us help against the enemy,
For the help of man is vain.
13Through God, we will do valiantly.
For it is he who will tread down our enemies.

Psalm 109

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1God of my praise, don't remain silent,
2For they have opened the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit against me.
They have spoken to me with a lying tongue.
3They have also surrounded me with words of hatred,
And fought against me without a cause.
4In return for my love, they are my adversaries;
But I am in prayer.
5They have rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
6Set a wicked man over him.
Let an adversary stand at his right hand.
7When he is judged, let him come forth guilty.
Let his prayer be turned into sin.
8Let his days be few.
Let another take his office.
9Let his children be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10Let his children be wandering beggars.
Let them be sought from their ruins.
11Let the creditor seize all that he has.
Let strangers plunder the fruit of his labor.
12Let there be none to extend kindness to him,
Neither let there be any to have pity on his fatherless children.

13Let his posterity be cut off.
In the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered by YaHWeH.
Don't let the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15Let them be before YaHWeH continually,
That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth;
16Because he didn't remember to show kindness,
But persecuted the poor and needy man,
The broken in heart, to kill them.
17Yes, he loved cursing, and it came to him.
He didn't delight in blessing, and it was far from him.
18He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment.
It came into his inward parts like water,
Like oil into his bones.
19Let it be to him as the clothing with which he covers himself,
For the belt that is always around him.
20This is the reward of my adversaries from YaHWeH,
Of those who speak evil against my soul.

21But deal with me, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , for your name's sake,
Because your loving kindness is good, deliver me;
22For I am poor and needy.
My heart is wounded within me.
23I fade away like an evening shadow.
I am shaken off like a locust (arbeh).
24My knees are weak through fasting.
My body is thin and lacks fat.
25I have also become a reproach to them.
When they see me, they shake their head.
26Help me, YaHWeH, my God.
Save me according to your loving kindness;
27That they may know that this is your hand;
That you, YaHWeH, have done it.
28They may curse, but you bless.
When they arise, they will be shamed,
But your servant shall rejoice.
29Let my adversaries be clothed with dishonor.
Let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a robe.
30I will give great thanks to YaHWeH with my mouth.
Yes, I will praise him among the multitude.

31For he will stand at the right hand of the needy,
To save him from those who judge his soul.

Psalm 110

A Psalm by David.

1YaHWeH says to my Lord (Adonay), "Sit at my right hand,
Until I make your enemies your footstool for your feet."
2YaHWeH will send forth the rod of your strength out of Zion (Tziyon).
Rule in the midst of your enemies.
3Your people offer themselves willingly in the day of your power, in holy array.
Out of the womb of the morning, you have the dew of your youth.
4YaHWeH has sworn, and will not change his mind:
"You are a Priest forever in the order of Malki-Tzedek."
5YaHWeH is at your right hand.
He will crush kings in the day of his wrath.
6He will judge among the nations.
He will heap up dead bodies.
He will crush the ruler of the whole earth.
7He will drink of the brook in the way;
Therefore he will lift up his head.

Psalm 111

1Praise YaH!
I will give thanks to YaHWeH with my whole heart,
In the council of the upright, and in the congregation.
2YaHWeH's works are great,
Pondered by all those who delight in them.
3His work is honor and majesty.
His righteousness endures forever.
4He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered.
YaHWeH is gracious and merciful.
5He has given food to those who fear him.

He always remembers his covenant.
6He has shown his people the power of his works,
In giving them the heritage of the nations.
7The works of his hands are truth and justice.
All his precepts are sure.
8They are established forever and ever.
They are done in truth and uprightness.
9He has sent redemption to his people.
He has ordained his covenant forever.
His name is holy and awesome!
10The fear of YaHWeH is the beginning of wisdom.
All those who do his work have a good understanding.
His praise endures forever!

Psalm 112

1Praise YaH!
Blessed is the man who fears YaHWeH,
Who delights greatly in his commandments (mitzvot).
2His seed will be mighty in the land.
The generation of the upright will be blessed.
3Wealth and riches are in his house.
His righteousness endures forever.
4Light dawns in the darkness for the upright,
Gracious, merciful, and righteous.
5It is well with the man who deals graciously and lends.
He will maintain his cause in judgment.
6For he will never be shaken.
The righteous will be remembered forever.
7He will not be afraid of evil news.
His heart is steadfast, trusting in YaHWeH.
8His heart is established.
He will not be afraid in the end when he sees his adversaries.
9He has dispersed, he has given to the poor.
His righteousness endures forever.
His horn will be exalted with honor.
10The wicked will see it, and be grieved.
He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away.

The desire of the wicked will perish.

Psalm 113

[1]Praise YaH!
Praise, you servants of YaHWeH,
Praise the name of YaHWeH.
[2]Blessed be the name of YaHWeH,
From this time forth and forevermore.
[3]From the rising of the sun to the going down of the same,
YaHWeH's name is to be praised.
[4]YaHWeH is high above all nations,
His glory above the heavens.
[5]Who is like YaHWeH, our God,
Who has his seat on high,
[6]Who stoops down to see in heaven and in the earth?
[7]He raises up the poor out of the dust.
Lifts up the needy from the ash heap;
[8]That he may set him with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.
[9]He settles the barren woman in her home,
As a joyful mother of children.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 114

[1]When Isreal (Yisrael) went forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
The house of Jacob (Yakob) from a people of foreign language;
[2]Judah (Yahudah) became his sanctuary,
Isreal (Yisrael) his dominion.
[3]The sea saw it, and fled.
The Jordan (Yarden) was driven back.
[4]The mountains skipped like rams,
The little hills like lambs.
[5]What was it, you sea, that you fled?
You Jordan (Yarden), that you turned back?

6You mountains, that you skipped like rams;
You little hills, like lambs?
7Tremble, you earth, at the presence of YaHWeH,
At the presence of the God of Jacob (Yakob),
8Who turned the rock into a pool of water,
The flint into a spring of waters.

Psalm 115

1Not to us, YaHWeH, not to us,
But to your name give glory,
For your loving kindness, and for your truth's sake.
2Why should the nations say,
"Where is their God, now?"
3But our God is in the heavens.
He does whatever he pleases.
4Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
5They have mouths, but they don't speak;
They have eyes, but they don't see;
6They have ears, but they don't hear;
They have noses, but they don't smell;
7They have hands, but they don't feel;
They have feet, but they don't walk;
Neither do they speak through their throat.
8Those who make them will be like them;
Yes, everyone who trusts in them.
9Isreal (Yisrael), trust in YaHWeH!
He is their help and their shield.
10House of Aharon, trust in YaHWeH!
He is their help and their shield.
11You who fear YaHWeH, trust in YaHWeH!
He is their help and their shield.
12YaHWeH remembers us. He will bless us.
He will bless the house of Isreal (Yisrael).
He will bless the house of Aharon.
13He will bless those who fear YaHWeH,
Both small and great.

14May YaHWeH increase you more and more,
You and your children.
15Blessed are you by YaHWeH,
Who made heaven and earth.
16The heavens are the heavens of YaHWeH;
But the earth has he given to the children of men.
17The dead don't Praise YaH,
Neither any who go down into silence;
18But we will bless YaH,
From this time forth and forevermore.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 116

1I love YaHWeH, because he listens to my voice,
And my cries for mercy.
2Because he has turned his ear to me,
Therefore I will call on him as long as I live.
3The cords of death surrounded me,
The pains of She'ol got a hold of me.
I found trouble and sorrow.
4Then called I on the name of YaHWeH:
"YaHWeH, I beg you, deliver my soul."
5Gracious is YaHWeH, and righteous;
Yes, our God is merciful.
6YaHWeH preserves the simple.
I was brought low, and he saved me.
7Return to your rest, my soul,
For YaHWeH has dealt bountifully with you.
8For you have delivered my soul from death,
My eyes from tears,
And my feet from falling.
9I will walk before YaHWeH in the land of the living.
10I beliEbed, therefore I said,
"I was greatly afflicted."
11I said in my haste,
"All men are liars."
12What will I give to YaHWeH for all his benefits toward me?

13I will take the cup of salvation, and call on the name of YaHWeH.
14I will pay my vows to YaHWeH,
Yes, in the presence of all his people.
15Precious in the sight of YaHWeH is the death of his holy ones.
16 YaHWeH, truly I am your servant.
I am your servant, the son of your handmaid.
You have freed me from my chains.
17I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
And will call on the name of YaHWeH.
18I will pay my vows to YaHWeH,
Yes, in the presence of all his people,
19In the courts of YaHWeH's house,
In the midst of you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
Praise YaH!

Psalm 117

1Praise YaH, all you nations!
Extol him, all you peoples!
2For his loving kindness is great toward us.
YaHWeH's faithfulness endures forever.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 118

1Give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.
2Let Isreal (Yisrael) now say
That his loving kindness endures forever.
3Let the house of Aharon now say
That his loving kindness endures forever.
4Now let those who fear YaHWeH say
That his loving kindness endures forever.
5Out of my distress, I called on YaH.
YaH answered me with freedom.
6YaHWeH is on my side. I will not be afraid.

What can man do to me?
7YaHWeH is on my side among those who help me.
Therefore I will look in triumph at those who hate me.
8It is better to take refuge in YaHWeH,
Than to put confidence in man.
9It is better to take refuge in YaHWeH,
Than to put confidence in princes.
10All the nations surrounded me,
But in the name of YaHWeH, I cut them off.
11They surrounded me, yes, they surrounded me.
In the name of YaHWeH I indeed cut them off.
12They surrounded me like bees.
They are quenched like the burning thorns.
In the name of YaHWeH I cut them off.
13You pushed me back hard, to make me fall,
But YaHWeH helped me.
14YaH is my strength and song.
He has become my yeshuah (salvation).
15The voice of rejoicing and yeshuah (salvation) is in the tents of the righteous.
"The right hand of YaHWeH does valiantly.
16The right hand of YaHWeH is exalted!
The right hand of YaHWeH does valiantly!"
17I will not die, but live,
And declare YaH's works.
18YaH has punished me severely,
But he has not given me over to death.
19Open to me the gates of righteousness.
I will enter into them.
I will give thanks to YaH.
20This is the gate of YaHWeH;
The righteous will enter into it.
21I will give thanks to you, for you have answered me,
And have become my yeshuah (salvation).
22The stone which the builders rejected has become the head of the corner.
23This is YaHWeH's doing.
It is marvelous in our eyes.
24This is the day that YaHWeH has made.
We will rejoice and be glad in it!
25Save us now, we beg you, YaHWeH;
YaHWeH, we beg you, now send prosperity.

26Blessed is he who comes in the name of YaHWeH!
We have blessed you out of the house of YaHWeH.
27YaHWeH is God, and he has given us light.
Bind the sacrifice with cords, even to the horns of the altar.
28You are my God, and I will give thanks to you.
You are my God, I will exalt you.
29Oh give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.

Psalm 119

ALEPH

1Blessed are those whose ways are blameless,
Who walk according to Yaweh's law.
2Blessed are those who keep his statutes,
Who seek him with their whole heart.
3Yes, they do nothing wrong.
They walk in his ways.
4You have commanded your precepts,
That we should fully obey them.
5Oh that my ways were steadfast
To obey your statutes!
6Then I wouldn't be disappointed,
When I consider all of your commandments (mitzvot).
7I will give thanks to you with uprightness of heart,
When I learn your righteous judgments.
8I will observe your statutes.
Don't utterly forsake me.

BEIT

9How can a young man keep his way pure?
By living according to your word.
10With my whole heart, I have sought you.
Don't let me wander from your commandments (mitzvot).

11I have hidden your word in my heart,
That I might not sin against you.
12Blessed are you, YaHWeH.
Teach me your statutes.
13With my lips,
I have declared all the ordinances of your mouth.
14I have rejoiced in the way of your testimonies,
As much as in all riches.
15I will meditate on your precepts,
And consider your ways.
16I will delight myself in your statutes.
I will not forget your word.

GIMEL

17Do good to your servant.
I will live and I will obey your word.
18Open my eyes,
That I may see wondrous things out of your law.
19I am a stranger on the earth.
Don't hide your commandments (mitzvot) from me.
20My soul is consumed with longing for your ordinances at all times.
21You have rebuked the proud who are cursed,
Who wander from your commandments (mitzvot).
22Take reproach and contempt away from me,
For I have kept your statutes.
23Though princes sit and slander me,
Your servant will meditate on your statutes.
24Indeed your statutes are my delight,
And my counselors.

DALED

25My soul is laid low in the dust.
Revive me according to your word!
26I declared my ways, and you answered me.
Teach me your statutes.
27Let me understand the teaching of your precepts!

Then I will meditate on your wondrous works.
[28]My soul is weary with sorrow:
Strengthen me according to your word.
[29]Keep me from the way of deceit.
Grant me your law graciously!
[30]I have chosen the way of truth.
I have set my heart on your law.
[31]I cling to your statutes, YaHWeH.
Don't let me be disappointed.
[32]I run in the path of your commandments (mitzvot),
For you have set my heart free.

HEY

[33]Teach me, YaHWeH, the way of your statutes.
I will keep them to the end.
[34]Give me understanding, and I will keep your law.
Yes, I will obey it with my whole heart.
[35]Direct me in the path of your commandments (mitzvot),
For I delight in them.
[36]Turn my heart toward your statutes,
Not toward selfish gain.
[37]Turn my eyes away from looking at worthless things.
Revive me in your ways.
[38]Fulfill your promise to your servant,
That you may be feared.
[39]Take away my disgrace that I dread,
For your ordinances are good.
[40]Behold, I long for your precepts!
Revive me in your righteousness.

WAW

[41]Let your loving kindness also come to me, YaHWeH,
Your yeshuah (salvation), according to your word.
[42]So I will have an answer for him who reproaches me,
For I trust in your word.
[43]Don't snatch the word of truth out of my mouth,

For I put my hope in your ordinances.
44So I will obey your law continually,
Forever and ever.
45I will walk in liberty,
For I have sought your precepts.
46I will also speak of your statutes before kings,
And will not be disappointed.
47I will delight myself in your commandments (mitzvot),
Because I love them.
48I reach out my hands for your commandments (mitzvot), which I love.
I will meditate on your statutes.

ZAYIN

49Remember your word to your servant,
Because you gave me hope.
50This is my comfort in my affliction,
For your word has revived me.
51The arrogant mock me excessively,
But I don't swerve from your law.
52I remember your ordinances of old, YaHWeH,
And have comforted myself.
53Indignation has taken hold on me,
Because of the wicked who forsake your law.
54Your statutes have been my songs,
In the house where I live.
55I have remembered your name, YaHWeH, in the night,
And I obey your law.
56This is my way,
That I keep your precepts.

CHET

57YaHWeH is my portion.
I promised to obey your words.
58I sought your favor with my whole heart.
Be merciful to me according to your word.
59I considered my ways,

And turned my steps to your statutes.
60I will hurry, and not delay,
To obey your commandments (mitzvot).
61The ropes of the wicked bind me,
But I won't forget your law.
62At midnight I will rise to give thanks to you,
Because of your righteous ordinances.
63I am a friend of all those who fear you,
Of those who observe your precepts.
64The earth is full of your loving kindness, YaHWeH.
Teach me your statutes.

TET

65Do good to your servant,
According to your word, YaHWeH.
66Teach me good judgment and knowledge,
For I believe in your commandments (mitzvot).
67Before I was afflicted, I went astray;
But now I observe your word.
68You are good, and do good.
Teach me your statutes.
69The proud have smeared a lie upon me.
With my whole heart, I will keep your precepts.
70Their heart is as callous as the fat,
But I delight in your law.
71It is good for me that I have been afflicted,
That I may learn your statutes.
72The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.

YUD

73Your hands have made me and formed me.
Give me understanding, that I may learn your commandments (mitzvot).
74Those who fear you will see me and be glad,
Because I have put my hope in your word.
75 YaHWeH, I know that your judgments are righteous,
That in faithfulness you have afflicted me.

76Please let your loving kindness be for my comfort,
According to your word to your servant.
77Let your tender mercies come to me, that I may live;
For your law is my delight.
78Let the proud be disappointed, for they have overthrown me wrongfully.
I will meditate on your precepts.
79Let those who fear you turn to me.
They will know your statutes.
80Let my heart be blameless toward your decrees,
That I may not be disappointed.

KAF

81My soul faints for your salvation.
I hope in your word.
82My eyes fail for your word.
I say, "When will you comfort me?"
83For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke.
I don't forget your statutes.
84How many are the days of your servant?
When will you execute judgment on those who persecute me?
85The proud have dug pits for me,
Contrary to your law.
86All of your commandments (mitzvot) are faithful.
They persecute me wrongfully.
Help me!
87They had almost wiped me from the earth,
But I didn't forsake your precepts.
88Preserve my life according to your loving kindness,
So I will obey the statutes of your mouth.

LAMED

89 YaHWeH, your word is settled in heaven forever.
90Your faithfulness is to all generations.
You have established the earth, and it remains.
91Your laws remain to this day,
For all things serve you.

92Unless your law had been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.
93I will never forget your precepts,
For with them, you have revived me.
94I am yours.
Save me, for I have sought your precepts.
95The wicked have waited for me, to destroy me.
I will consider your statutes.
96I have seen a limit to all perfection,
But your commands are boundless.

MEM

97How love I your law!
It is my meditation all day.
98Your commandments (mitzvot) make me wiser than my enemies,
For your commandments (mitzvot) are always with me.
99I have more understanding than all my teachers,
For your testimonies are my meditation.
100I understand more than the aged,
Because I have kept your precepts.
101I have kept my feet from every evil way,
That I might observe your word.
102I have not turned aside from your ordinances,
For you have taught me.
103How sweet are your promises to my taste,
More than honey to my mouth!
104Through your precepts, I get understanding;
Therefore I hate every false way.

NUN

105Your word is a lamp to my feet,
And a light for my path.
106I have sworn, and have confirmed it,
That I will obey your righteous ordinances.
107I am afflicted very much.
Revive me, YaHWeH, according to your word.

[108]Accept, I beg you, the willing offerings of my mouth.
YaHWeH, teach me your ordinances.
[109]My soul is continually in my hand,
Yet I won't forget your law.
[110]The wicked have laid a snare for me,
Yet I haven't gone astray from your precepts.
[111]I have taken your testimonies as a heritage forever,
For they are the joy of my heart.
[112]I have set my heart to perform your statutes forever,
Even to the end.

SAMEKH

[113]I hate double-minded men,
But I love your law.
[114]You are my hiding place and my shield.
I hope in your word.
[115]Depart from me, you evildoers,
That I may keep the commandments (mitzvot) of my God.
[116]Uphold me according to your word, that I may live.
Let me not be ashamed of my hope.
[117]Hold me up, and I will be safe,
And will have respect for your statutes continually.
[118]You reject all those who stray from your statutes,
For their deceit is in vain.
[119]You put away all the wicked of the earth like dross.
Therefore I love your testimonies.
[120]My flesh trembles for fear of you.
I am afraid of your judgments.

AYIN

[121]I have done what is just and righteous.
Don't leave me to my oppressors.
[122]Ensure your servant's well-being.
Don't let the proud oppress me.
[123]My eyes fail watching for your yeshuah (salvation),
For your righteous word.

124Deal with your servant according to your loving kindness.
Teach me your statutes.
125I am your servant. Give me understanding,
That I may know your testimonies.
126It is time to act, YaHWeH,
For they break your law.
127Therefore I love your commandments (mitzvot) more than gold,
Yes, more than pure gold.
128Therefore I consider all of your precepts to be right.
I hate every false way.

PEY

129Your testimonies are wonderful,
Therefore my soul keeps them.
130The entrance of your words gives light.
It gives understanding to the simple.
131I opened my mouth wide and panted,
For I longed for your commandments (mitzvot).
132Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
As you always do to those who love your name.
133Establish my footsteps in your word.
Don't let any iniquity have dominion over me.
134Redeem me from the oppression of man,
So I will observe your precepts.
135Make your face shine on your servant.
Teach me your statutes.
136Streams of tears run down my eyes,
Because they don't observe your law.

TZADI

137You are righteous, YaHWeH.
Your judgments are upright.
138You have commanded your statutes in righteousness.
They are fully trustworthy.
139My zeal wears me out,
Because my enemies ignore your words.

140Your promises have been thoroughly tested,
And your servant loves them.
141I am small and despised.
I don't forget your precepts.
142Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness.
Your law is truth.
143Trouble and anguish have taken hold of me.
Your commandments (mitzvot) are my delight.
144Your testimonies are righteous forever.
Give me understanding, that I may live.

KUF

145I have called with my whole heart.
Answer me, YaHWeH!
I will keep your statutes.
146I have called to you. Save me!
I will obey your statutes.
147I rise before dawn and cry for help.
I put my hope in your words.
148My eyes stay open through the night watches,
That I might meditate on your word.
149Hear my voice according to your loving kindness.
Revive me, YaHWeH, according to your ordinances.
150They draw near who follow after wickedness.
They are far from your law.
151You are near, YaHWeH.
All your commandments (mitzvot) are truth.
152Of old I have known from your testimonies,
That you have founded them forever.

RESH

153Consider my affliction, and deliver me,
For I don't forget your law.
154Plead my cause, and redeem me!
Revive me according to your promise.
155Salvation is far from the wicked,

For they don't seek your statutes.
156Great are your tender mercies, YaHWeH.
Revive me according to your ordinances.
157Many are my persecutors and my adversaries.
I haven't swerved from your testimonies.
158I look at the faithless with loathing,
Because they don't observe your word.
159Consider how I love your precepts.
Revive me, YaHWeH, according to your loving kindness.
160All of your words are truth.
Every one of your righteous ordinances endures forever.

SIN AND SHIN

161Princes have persecuted me without a cause,
But my heart stands in awe of your words.
162I rejoice at your word,
As one who finds great spoil.
163I hate and abhor falsehood.
I love your law.
164Seven times a day, I praise you,
Because of your righteous ordinances.
165Those who love your law have great shalom.
Nothing causes them to stumble.
166I have hoped for your yeshuah (salvation), YaHWeH.
I have done your commandments (mitzvot).
167My soul has observed your testimonies.
I love them exceedingly.
168I have obeyed your precepts and your testimonies,
For all my ways are before you.

TAV

169Let my cry come before you, YaHWeH.
Give me understanding according to your word.
170Let my supplication come before you.
Deliver me according to your word.
171Let my lips utter praise,

For you teach me your statutes.
172Let my tongue sing of your word,
For all your commandments (mitzvot) are righteousness.
173Let your hand be ready to help me,
For I have chosen your precepts.
174I have longed for your yeshuah (salvation), YaHWeH.
Your law is my delight.
175Let my soul live, that I may praise you.
Let your ordinances help me.
176I have gone astray like a lost sheep.
Seek your servant, for I don't forget your commandments (mitzvot).

Psalm 120

A Ma`alot Song.

1In my distress, I cried to YaHWeH.
He answered me.
2Deliver my soul, YaHWeH, from lying lips,
From a deceitful tongue.
3What will be given to you, and what will be done more to you,
You deceitful tongue?
4Sharp arrows of the mighty,
With coals of juniper.
5Woe is me, that I live in Meshekh,
That I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
6My soul has had her dwelling too long
With him who hates shalom.
7I am for shalom,
But when I speak, they are for war.

Psalm 121

A Ma`alot Song.

[1]I will lift up my eyes to the hills.
Where does my help come from?
[2]My help comes from YaHWeH,
Who made heaven and earth.
[3]He will not allow your foot to be moved.
He who keeps you will not slumber.
[4]Behold, he who keeps Isreal (Yisrael)
Will neither slumber nor sleep.
[5]YaHWeH is your keeper.
YaHWeH is your shade on your right hand.
[6]The sun will not harm you by day,
Nor the moon by night.
[7]YaHWeH will keep you from all evil.
He will keep your soul.
[8]YaHWeH will keep your going out and your coming in,
From this time forth, and forevermore.

Psalm 122

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

[1]I was glad when they said to me,
"Let's go to YaHWeH's house!"
[2]Our feet are standing within your gates, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
[3]Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that is built as a city that is compact together;
[4]Where the tribes go up, even YaH's tribes,
According to an ordinance for Isreal (Yisrael),
To give thanks to the name of YaHWeH.
[5]For there are set thrones for judgment,
The thrones of David's house.
[6]Pray for the shalom of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
Those who love you will prosper.
[7]Shalom be within your walls,
And prosperity within your palaces.
[8]For my brothers' and companions' sakes,
I will now say, "Shalom be within you."

9For the sake of the house of YaHWeH our God,
I will seek your good.

Psalm 123

A Ma`alot Song.

1To you I do lift up my eyes,
You who sit in the heavens.
2Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of their master,
As the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress;
So our eyes look to YaHWeH, our God,
Until he has mercy on us.
3Have mercy on us, YaHWeH, have mercy on us,
For we have endured much contempt.
4Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scoffing of those who are at ease,
With the contempt of the proud.

Psalm 124

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

1If it had not been YaHWeH who was on our side,
Let Isreal (Yisrael) now say,
2If it had not been YaHWeH who was on our side,
When men rose up against us;
3Then they would have swallowed us up alive,
When their wrath was kindled against us;
4Then the waters would have overwhelmed us,
The stream would have gone over our soul;
5Then the proud waters would have gone over our soul.
6Blessed be YaHWeH,
Who has not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7Our soul has escaped like a bird out of the fowler's snare.
The snare is broken, and we have escaped.
8Our help is in the name of YaHWeH,
Who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 125

A Ma`alot Song.

1Those who trust in YaHWeH are as Mount Zion (Tziyon),
Which can't be moved, but remains forever.
2As the mountains surround Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
So YaHWeH surrounds his people from this time forth and forevermore.
3For the scepter of wickedness won't remain over the allotment of the righteous;
So that the righteous won't use their hands to do evil.
4Do good, YaHWeH, to those who are good,
To those who are upright in their hearts.
5But as for those who turn aside to their crooked ways,
YaHWeH will lead them away with the workers of iniquity.
Shalom be on Isreal (Yisrael).

Psalm 126

A Ma`alot Song.

1When YaHWeH brought back those who returned to Zion (Tziyon),
We were like those who dream.
2Then our mouth was filled with laughter,
And our tongue with singing.
Then they said among the nations,
"YaHWeH has done great things for them."
3YaHWeH has done great things for us,
And we are glad.
4Restore our fortunes again, YaHWeH,
Like the streams in the Negeb.

5Those who sow in tears will reap in joy.
6He who goes out weeping, carrying seed for sowing,
Will assuredly come again with joy, carrying his sheaves.

Psalm 127

A Ma`alot Song. By Solomon (Shlomo).

1Unless YaHWeH builds the house,
They labor in vain who build it.
Unless YaHWeH watches over the city,
The watchman guards it in vain.
2It is vain for you to rise up early,
To stay up late,
Eating the bread of toil;
For he gives sleep to his loved ones.
3Behold, children are a heritage of YaHWeH.
The fruit of the womb is his reward.
4As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,
So are the children of youth.
5Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them.
They won't be disappointed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

Psalm 128

A Ma`alot Song.

1Blessed is everyone who fears YaHWeH,
Who walks in his ways.
2For you will eat the labor of your hands.
You will be happy, and it will be well with you.
3Your wife will be as a fruitful vine,
In the innermost parts of your house;
Your children like olive plants,
Around your table.
4Behold, thus is the man blessed who fears YaHWeH.

5May YaHWeH bless you out of Zion (Tziyon),
And may you see the good of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) all the days of your life.
6Yes, may you see your children's children.
Shalom be upon Isreal (Yisrael).

Psalm 129

A Ma`alot Song.

1Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up.
Let Isreal (Yisrael) now say,
2Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up,
Yet they have not prevailed against me.
3The plowers plowed on my back.
They made their furrows long.
4YaHWeH is righteous.
He has cut apart the cords of the wicked.
5Let them be disappointed and turned backward,
All those who hate Zion (Tziyon).
6Let them be as the grass on the housetops,
Which withers before it grows up;
7With which the reaper doesn't fill his hand,
Nor he who binds sheaves, his bosom.
8Neither do those who go by say,
"The blessing of YaHWeH be on you.
We bless you in the name of YaHWeH."

Psalm 130

A Ma`alot Song.
1Out of the depths I have cried to you, YaHWeH.
2Lord (Adonay), hear my voice.
Let your ears be attentive to the voice of my petitions.
3If you, YaH, kept a record of sins,
Lord (Adonay), who could stand?
4But there is forgiveness with you,
Therefore you are feared.

5I wait for YaHWeH.
My soul waits.
I hope in his word.
6My soul longs for YaHWeH more than watchmen long for the morning;
More than watchmen for the morning.
7Isreal (Yisrael), hope in YaHWeH,
For with YaHWeH there is loving kindness.
With him is abundant redemption.
8He will redeem Isreal (Yisrael) from all their sins.

Psalm 131

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

1 YaHWeH, my heart isn't haughty, nor my eyes lofty;
Nor do I concern myself with great matters,
Or things too wonderful for me.
2Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul,
Like a weaned child with his mother,
Like a weaned child is my soul within me.
3Isreal (Yisrael), hope in YaHWeH,
From this time forth and forevermore.

Psalm 132

A Ma`alot Song.

1 YaHWeH, remember David and all his affliction,
2How he swore to YaHWeH,
And vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob):
3"Surely I will not come into the structure of my house,
Nor go up into my bed;
4I will not give sleep to my eyes,
Or slumber to my eyelids;
5Until I find out a place for YaHWeH,
A dwelling for the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob)."
6Behold, we heard of it in Efratah.

We found it in the field of Ya`ar:
7"We will go into his dwelling place.
We will worship at his footstool.
8Arise, YaHWeH, into your resting place;
You, and the ark of your strength.
9Let your Priest be clothed with righteousness.
Let your holy ones shout for joy!"
10For your servant David's sake,
Don't turn away the face of your anointed one.
11YaHWeH has sworn to David in truth.
He will not turn from it:
"I will set the fruit of your body on your throne.
12If your children will keep my covenant,
My testimony that I will teach them,
Their children also will sit on your throne forevermore."
13For YaHWeH has chosen Zion (Tziyon).
He has desired it for his habitation.
14"This is my resting place forever.
Here I will live, for I have desired it.
15I will abundantly bless her provision.
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16Her Priests (Kohanim) I will also clothe with salvation.
Her holy ones will shout aloud for joy.
17There I will make the horn of David to bud.
I have ordained a lamp for my anointed.
18I will clothe his enemies with shame,
But on himself, his crown will be resplendant."

Psalm 133

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

1See how good and how pleasant it is
For brothers to live together in unity!
2It is like the precious oil on the head,
That ran down on the beard,
Even Aharon's beard;
That came down on the edge of his robes;
3Like the dew of Hermon,,

That comes down on the hills of Zion (Tziyon):
For there YaHWeH gives the blessing,
Even life forevermore.

Psalm 134

A Ma`alot Song.

1Look! Praise YaH, all you servants of YaHWeH,
Who stand by night in YaHWeH's house!
2Lift up your hands in the sanctuary.
Praise YaH!
3May YaHWeH bless you from Zion (Tziyon);
Even he who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 135

1Praise YaH!
Praise the name of YaHWeH!
Praise him, you servants of YaHWeH,
2You who stand in the house of YaHWeH,
In the courts of our God's house.
3Praise YaH, for YaHWeH is good.
Sing praises to his name, for that is pleasant.
4For YaH has chosen Jacob (Yakob) for himself;
Isreal (Yisrael) for his own possession.
5For I know that YaHWeH is great,
That our Lord (Adonay) is above all gods.
6Whatever YaHWeH pleased, that he has done,
In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps;
7Who causes the clouds to rise from the ends of the earth;
Who makes lightnings with the rain;
Who brings forth the wind out of his treasuries;
8Who struck the firstborn of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
Both of man and animal;
9Who sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, Egypt (Mitzrayim),
On Pharaoh, and on all his servants;

10Who struck many nations,
And killed mighty kings,
11Sichon king of the Amori,
`Og king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan (Kanaan),
12And gave their land for a heritage,
A heritage to Isreal (Yisrael), his people.
13Your name, YaHWeH, endures forever;
Your renown, YaHWeH, throughout all generations.
14For YaHWeH will judge his people,
And have compassion on his servants.
15The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
16They have mouths, but they can't speak;
They have eyes, but they can't see;
17They have ears, but they can't hear;
Neither is there any breath in their mouths.
18Those who make them will be like them;
Yes, everyone who trusts in them.
19House of Isreal (Yisrael), Praise YaH!
House of Aharon, Praise YaH!
20House of Levi, Praise YaH!
You who fear YaHWeH, Praise YaH!
21Blessed be YaHWeH from Zion (Tziyon),
Who dwells at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
Praise YaH!

Psalm 136

1Give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good;
For his loving kindness endures forever.
2Give thanks to the God of gods;
For his loving kindness endures forever.
3Give thanks to YaHWeH of lords;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
4To him who alone does great wonders;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
5To him who by understanding made the heavens;
For his loving kindness endures forever:

[6]To him who spread out the earth above the waters;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[7]To him who made the great lights;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[8]The sun to rule by day;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[9]The moon and stars to rule by night;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[10]To him who struck down the Egyptian (Mitzrian) firstborn;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[11]And brought out Isreal (Yisrael) from among them;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[12]With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[13]To him who divided the Sea of Suf apart;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[14]And made Isreal (Yisrael) to pass through the midst of it;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[15]But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Sea of Suf;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[16]To him who led his people through the wilderness;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[17]To him who struck great kings;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[18]And killed mighty kings;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[19]Sichon king of the Amori;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[20]`Og king of Bashan;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[21]And gave their land as an inheritance;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[22]Even a heritage to Isreal (Yisrael) his servant;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[23]Who remembered us in our low estate;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
[24]And has delivered us from our adversaries;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
[25]Who gives food to every creature;
For his loving kindness endures forever.

[26]Oh give thanks to the God of heaven;
For his loving kindness endures forever.

Psalm 137

[1]By the rivers of Babel, there we sat down.
Yes, we wept, when we remembered Zion (Tziyon).
[2]On the willows in the midst of it,
We hung up our harps.
[3]For there, those who led us captive asked us for songs.
Those who tormented us demanded songs of joy:
"Sing us one of the songs of Zion (Tziyon)!"
[4]How can we sing YaHWeH's song in a foreign land?
[5]If I forget you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Let my right hand forget its skill.
[6]Let my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth if I don't remember you;
If I don't prefer Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) above my chief joy.
[7]Remember, YaHWeH, against the children of Edom,
The day of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
Who said, "Raze it!
Raze it even to its foundation!"
[8]Daughter of Babel, doomed to destruction,
He will be happy who rewards you,
As you have served us.
[9]Happy shall he be,
Who takes and dashes your little ones against the rock.

Psalm 138

By David.

[1]I will give you thanks with my whole heart.
Before the gods, I will sing praises to you.
[2]I will bow down toward your holy temple,
And give thanks to your Name for your loving kindness and for your truth;
For you have exalted your Name and your Word above all.
[3]In the day that I called, you answered me.

You encouraged me with strength in my soul.
4All the kings of the earth will give you thanks, YaHWeH,
For they have heard the words of your mouth.
5Yes, they will sing of the ways of YaHWeH;
For great is YaHWeH's glory.
6For though YaHWeH is high, yet he looks after the lowly;
But the proud, he knows from afar.
7Though I walk in the midst of trouble, you will revive me.
You will stretch forth your hand against the wrath of my enemies.
Your right hand will save me.
8YaHWeH will fulfill that which concerns me;
Your loving kindness, YaHWeH, endures forever.
Don't forsake the works of your own hands.

Psalm 139

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1 YaHWeH, you have searched me,
And you know me.
2You know my sitting down and my rising up.
You perceive my thoughts from afar.
3You search out my path and my lying down,
And are acquainted with all my ways.
4For there is not a word on my tongue,
But, behold, YaHWeH, you know it altogether.
5You hem me in behind and before.
You laid your hand on me.
6This knowledge is beyond me.
It's lofty.
I can't attain it.
7Where could I go from your Spirit?
Or where could I flee from your presence?
8If I ascend up into heaven, you are there.
If I make my bed in She'ol, behold, you are there!
9If I take the wings of the dawn,
And settle in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10Even there your hand will lead me,
And your right hand will hold me.

11If I say, "Surely the darkness will overwhelm me;
The light around me will be night;"
12Even the darkness doesn't hide from you,
But the night shines as the day.
The darkness is like light to you.
13For you formed my inmost being.
You knit me together in my mother's womb.
14I will give thanks to you,
For I am fearfully and wonderfully made.
Your works are wonderful.
My soul knows that very well.
15My frame wasn't hidden from you,
When I was made in secret,
Woven together in the depths of the earth.
16Your eyes saw my body.
In your book they were all written,
The days that were ordained for me,
When as yet there were none of them.
17How precious to me are your thoughts, God!
How vast is the sum of them!
18If I would count them, they are more in number than the sand.
When I wake up, I am still with you.
19If only you, God, would kill the wicked.
Get away from me, you bloodthirsty men!
20For they speak against you wickedly.
Your enemies take your name in vain.
21 YaHWeH, don't I hate those who hate you?
Am I not grieved with those who rise up against you?
22I hate them with perfect hatred.
They have become my enemies.
23Search me, God, and know my heart.
Try me, and know my thoughts.
24See if there is any wicked way in me,
And lead me in the everlasting way.

Psalm 140

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

[1]Deliver me, YaHWeH, from the evil man.
Preserve me from the violent man;
[2]Those who devise mischief in their hearts.
They continually gather themselves together for war.
[3]They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent.
Viper's poison is under their lips.

Selah.

[4] YaHWeH, keep me from the hands of the wicked.
Preserve me from the violent men who have determined to trip my feet.
[5]The proud have hidden a snare for me,
They have spread the cords of a net by the path.
They have set traps for me.

Selah.

[6]I said to YaHWeH, "You are my God."
Listen to the cry of my petitions, YaHWeH.
[7]Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH, the strength of my yeshuah (salvation),
You have covered my head in the day of battle.
[8] YaHWeH, don't grant the desires of the wicked.
Don't let their evil plans succeed, or they will become proud.

Selah.

[9]As for the head of those who surround me,
Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
[10]Let burning coals fall on them.
Let them be thrown into the fire,
Into miry pits, from where they never rise.
[11]An evil speaker won't be established in the earth.
Evil will hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
[12]I know that YaHWeH will maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And justice for the needy.
[13]Surely the righteous will give thanks to your name.
The upright will dwell in your presence.

Psalm 141

A Psalm by David.

[1] YaHWeH, I have called on you.

Come to me quickly!
Listen to my voice when I call to you.
2Let my prayer be set before you like incense;
The lifting up of my hands like the evening sacrifice.
3Set a watch, YaHWeH, before my mouth.
Keep the door of my lips.
4Don't incline my heart to any evil thing,
To practice deeds of wickedness with men who work iniquity.
Don't let me eat of their delicacies.
5Let the righteous strike me, it is kindness;
Let him reprove me, it is like oil on the head;
Don't let my head refuse it;
Yet my prayer is always against evil deeds.
6Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock.
They will hear my words, for they are well spoken.
7"As when one plows and breaks up the earth,
Our bones are scattered at the mouth of She'ol."
8For my eyes are on you, Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH.
In you, I take refuge.
Don't leave my soul destitute.
9Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me,
From the traps of the workers of iniquity.
10Let the wicked fall together into their own nets,
While I pass by.

Psalm 142

A maskil by David, when he was in the cave. A Prayer.

1I cry with my voice to YaHWeH.
With my voice, I ask YaHWeH for mercy.
2I pour out my complaint before him.
I tell him my troubles.
3When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
You knew my path.
In the way in which I walk,
They have hidden a snare for me.
4Look on my right, and see;
For there is no one who is concerned for me.

Refuge has fled from me.
No one cares for my soul.
5I cried to you, YaHWeH.
I said, "You are my refuge,
My portion in the land of the living."
6Listen to my cry,
For I am in desperate need.
Deliver me from my persecutors,
For they are stronger than me.
7Bring my soul out of prison,
That I may give thanks to your name.
The righteous will surround me,
For you will be good to me.

Psalm 143

A Psalm by David.

1Hear my prayer, YaHWeH.
Listen to my petitions.
In your faithfulness and righteousness, relieve me.
2Don't enter into judgment with your servant,
For in your sight no man living is righteous.
3For the enemy pursues my soul.
He has struck my life down to the ground.
He has made me live in dark places, as those who have been long dead.
4Therefore my spirit is overwhelmed within me.
My heart within me is desolate.
5I remember the days of old.
I meditate on all your doings.
I contemplate the work of your hands.
6I spread forth my hands to you.
My soul thirsts for you, like a parched land.

Selah.

7Hurry to answer me, YaHWeH.
My spirit fails.
Don't hide your face from me,
So that I don't become like those who go down into the pit.

8Cause me to hear your loving kindness in the morning,
For I trust in you.
Cause me to know the way in which I should walk,
For I lift up my soul to you.
9Deliver me, YaHWeH, from my enemies.
I flee to you to hide me.
10Teach me to do your will,
For you are my God.
Your Spirit is good.
Lead me in the land of uprightness.
11Revive me, YaHWeH, for your name's sake.
In your righteousness, bring my soul out of trouble.
12In your loving kindness, cut off my enemies,
And destroy all those who afflict my soul,
For I am your servant.

Psalm 144

By David.

1Blessed be YaHWeH, my rock,
Who teaches my hands to war,
And my fingers to battle:
2My loving kindness, my fortress,
My high tower, my deliverer,
My shield, and he in whom I take refuge;
Who subdues my people under me.
3 YaHWeH, what is man, that you care for him?
Or the son of man, that you think of him?
4Man is like a breath.
His days are like a shadow that passes away.
5Part your heavens, YaHWeH, and come down.
Touch the mountains, and they will smoke.
6Throw out lightning, and scatter them.
Send out your arrows, and rout them.
7Stretch out your hand from above,
Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,
Out of the hands of foreigners;

8Whose mouths speak deceit,
Whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
9I will sing a new song to you, God.
On a ten-stringed lyre, I will sing praises to you.
10You are he who gives salvation to kings,
Who rescues David, his servant, from the deadly sword.
11Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hands of foreigners,
Whose mouths speak deceit,
Whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

12Then our sons will be like well-nurtured plants,
Our daughters like pillars carved to adorn a palace.
13Our barns are full, filled with all kinds of provision.
Our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields.
14Our oxen will pull heavy loads.
There is no breaking in, and no going away,
And no outcry in our streets.
15Happy are the people who are in such a situation.
Happy are the people whose God is YaHWeH.

Psalm 145

A praise psalm by David.

1I will exalt you, my God, the King.
I will praise your name forever and ever.
2Every day I will praise you.
I will extol your name forever and ever.
3Great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised!
His greatness is unsearchable.
4One generation will commend your works to another,
And will declare your mighty acts.
5Of the glorious majesty of your honor,
Of your wondrous works, I will meditate.
6Men will speak of the might of your awesome acts.
I will declare your greatness.
7They will utter the memory of your great goodness,
And will sing of your righteousness.
8YaHWeH is gracious, merciful,

Slow to anger, and of great loving kindness.
9YaHWeH is good to all.
His tender mercies are over all his works.
10All your works will give thanks to you, YaHWeH.
Your holy ones will extol you.
11They will speak of the glory of your kingdom,
And talk about your power;
12To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
The glory of the majesty of his kingdom.
13Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
Your dominion endures throughout all generations.
14YaHWeH upholds all who fall,
And raises up all those who are bowed down.
15The eyes of all wait for you.
You give them their food in due season.
16You open your hand,
And satisfy the desire of every living thing.
17YaHWeH is righteous in all his ways,
And gracious in all his works.
18YaHWeH is near to all those who call on him,
To all who call on him in truth.
19He will fulfill the desire of those who fear him.
He also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20YaHWeH preserves all those who love him,
But all the wicked he will destroy.
21My mouth will speak the praise of YaHWeH.
Let all flesh bless his holy name forever and ever.

Psalm 146

1Praise YaH!
Praise YaHWeH, my soul.
2While I live, I will Praise YaH.
I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist.
3Don't put your trust in princes,
Each a son of man in whom there is no help.
4His spirit departs, and he returns to the earth.
In that very day, his thoughts perish.
5Happy is he who has the God of Jacob (Yakob) for his help,

Whose hope is in YaHWeH, his God:
6Who made heaven and earth,
The sea, and all that is in them;
Who keeps truth forever;
7Who executes justice for the oppressed;
Who gives food to the hungry.
YaHWeH frees the prisoners.
8YaHWeH opens the eyes of the blind.
YaHWeH raises up those who are bowed down.
YaHWeH loves the righteous.
9YaHWeH preserves the foreigners.
He upholds the fatherless and widow,
But the way of the wicked he turns upside down.
10YaHWeH will reign forever;
Your God, O Zion (Tziyon), to all generations.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 147

1Praise YaH,
For it is good to sing praises to our God;
For it is pleasant and fitting to praise him.
2YaHWeH builds up Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
He gathers together the outcasts of Isreal (Yisrael).
3He heals the broken in heart,
And binds up their wounds.
4He counts the number of the stars.
He calls them all by their names.
5Great is our Lord (Adonay), and mighty in power.
His understanding is infinite.
6YaHWeH upholds the humble.
He brings the wicked down to the ground.
7Sing to YaHWeH with thanksgiving.
Sing praises on the harp to our God,
8Who covers the sky with clouds,
Who prepares rain for the earth,
Who makes grass grow on the mountains.
9He provides food for the cattle,
And for the young ravens when they call.

10He doesn't delight in the strength of the horse.
He takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.
11YaHWeH takes pleasure in those who fear him,
In those who hope in his loving kindness.
12Praise YaH, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)!
Praise your God, Zion (Tziyon)!
13For he has strengthened the bars of your gates.
He has blessed your children within you.
14He makes shalom in your borders.
He fills you with the finest of the wheat.
15He sends out his word to the earth.
His word runs very swiftly.
16He gives snow like wool,
And scatters frost like ashes.
17He hurls down his hail like pebbles.
Who can stand before his cold?
18He sends out his word, and melts them.
He causes his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
19He shows his word to Jacob (Yakob);
His statutes and his ordinances to Isreal (Yisrael).
20He has not done this for just any nation.
They don't know his ordinances.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 148

1Praise YaH!
Praise YaHWeH from the heavens!
Praise him in the heights!
2Praise him, all his angels!
Praise him, all his host!
3Praise him, sun and moon!
Praise him, all you shining stars!
4Praise him, you heavens of heavens,
You waters that are above the heavens.
5Let them praise the name of YaHWeH,
For he commanded, and they were created.
6He has also established them forever and ever.
He has made a decree which will not pass away.

7Praise YaH from the earth,
You great sea creatures, and all depths!
8Lightning and hail, snow and clouds;
Stormy wind, fulfilling his word;
9Mountains and all hills;
Fruit trees and all cedars;
10Wild animals and all cattle;
Small creatures and flying birds;
11Kings of the earth and all peoples;
Princes and all judges of the earth;
12Both young men and maidens;
Old men and children:
13Let them praise the name of YaHWeH,
For his name alone is exalted.
His glory is above the earth and the heavens.
14He has lifted up the horn of his people,
The praise of all his holy ones;
Even of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), a people near to him.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 149

1Praise YaH!
Sing to YaHWeH a new song,
His praise in the assembly of the holy ones.
2Let Isreal (Yisrael) rejoice in him who made them.
Let the children of Zion (Tziyon) be joyful in their King.
3Let them praise his name in the dance!
Let them sing praises to him with tambourine and harp!
4For YaHWeH takes pleasure in his people.
He crowns the humble with yeshuah (salvation).
5Let the holy ones rejoice in honor.
Let them sing for joy on their beds.
6May the high praises of God be in their mouths,
And a two-edged sword in their hand;
7To execute vengeance on the nations,
And punishments on the peoples;
8To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters of iron;

9To execute on them the written judgment.
All his holy ones have this honor.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 150

1Praise YaH!
Praise God in his sanctuary!
Praise him in his heavens for his acts of power!
2Praise him for his mighty acts!
Praise him according to his excellent greatness!
3Praise him with the sounding of the trumpet (shofar)!
Praise him with harp and lyre!
4Praise him with tambourine and dancing!
Praise him with stringed instruments and flute!
5Praise him with loud cymbals!
Praise him with resounding cymbals!
6Let everything that has breath Praise YaH!
Praise YaH!

Notes:

Proverbs
(Mishle)

1

The proverbs of Solomon (Shlomo), the son of David, king of Isreal (Yisrael):
[2]To know wisdom and instruction;
To discern the words of understanding;
[3]To receive instruction in wise dealing,
In righteousness, justice, and equity;
[4]To give prudence to the simple,
Knowledge and discretion to the young man:
[5]That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning;
That the man of understanding may attain to sound counsel:
[6]To understand a proverb, and parables,
The words and riddles of the wise.

[7]The fear of YaHWeH is the beginning of knowledge;
But the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.
[8]My son, listen to your father's instruction,
And don't forsake your mother's teaching:
[9]For they will be a garland to grace your head,
And chains around your neck.
[10]My son, if sinners entice you, don't consent.
[11]If they say, "Come with us,
Let's lay in wait for blood;
Let's lurk secretly for the innocent without cause;
[12]Let's swallow them up alive like She'ol,
And whole, like those who go down into the pit.
[13]We'll find all valuable wealth.
We'll fill our houses with spoil.
[14]You shall cast your lot among us.
We'll all have one purse."
[15]My son, don't walk in the way with them.
Keep your foot from their path,
[16]For their feet run to evil.

They hurry to shed blood.
17For in vain is the net spread in the sight of any bird:
18But these lay wait for their own blood.
They lurk secretly for their own lives.
19So are the ways of everyone who is greedy for gain.
It takes away the life of its owners.

20Wisdom calls aloud in the street.
She utters her voice in the public squares.
21She calls at the head of noisy places.
At the entrance of the city gates, she utters her words:
22"How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity?
How long will mockers delight themselves in mockery,
And fools hate knowledge?
23Turn at my reproof.
Behold, I will pour out my spirit on you.
I will make known my words to you.
24Because I have called, and you have refused;
I have stretched out my hand, and no one has paid attention;
25But you have ignored all my counsel,
And wanted none of my reproof;
26I also will laugh at your disaster.
I will mock when calamity overtakes you;
27When calamity overtakes you like a storm,
When your disaster comes on like a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish come on you.
28Then will they call on me, but I will not answer.
They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me;
29Because they hated knowledge,
And didn't choose the fear of YaHWeH.
30They wanted none of my counsel.
They despised all my reproof.
31Therefore they will eat of the fruit of their own way,
And be filled with their own schemes.
32For the backsliding of the simple will kill them.
The careless ease of fools will destroy them.
33But whoever listens to me will dwell securely,
And will be at ease, without fear of harm."

2

My son, if you will receive my words,
And store up my commandments (mitzvot) within you;
2So as to turn your ear to wisdom,
And apply your heart to understanding;
3Yes, if you call out for discernment,
And lift up your voice for understanding;
4If you seek her as silver,
And search for her as for hidden treasures:
5Then you will understand the fear of YaHWeH,
And find the knowledge of God.
6For YaHWeH gives wisdom.
Out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding.
7He lays up sound wisdom for the upright.
He is a shield to those who walk in integrity;
8That he may guard the paths of justice,
And preserve the way of his holy ones.
9Then you will understand righteousness and justice,
Equity and every good path.
10For wisdom will enter into your heart.
Knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.
11Discretion will watch over you.
Understanding will keep you,
12To deliver you from the way of evil,
From the men who speak perverse things;
13Who forsake the paths of uprightness,
To walk in the ways of darkness;
14Who rejoice to do evil,
And delight in the perverseness of evil;
15Who are crooked in their ways,
And wayward in their paths:
16To deliver you from the strange woman,
Even from the foreigner who flatters with her words;
17Who forsakes the friend of her youth,
And forgets the covenant of her God:
18For her house leads down to death,
Her paths to the dead.
19None who go to her return again,

Neither do they attain to the paths of life:
20That you may walk in the way of good men,
And keep the paths of the righteous.
21For the upright will dwell in the land.
The perfect will remain in it.
22But the wicked will be cut off from the land.
The treacherous will be rooted out of it.

3

My son, don't forget my teaching;
But let your heart keep my commandments (mitzvot):
2For length of days, and years of life,
And shalom, will they add to you.
3Don't let kindness and truth forsake you.
Bind them around your neck.
Write them on the tablet of your heart.
4So you will find favor,
And good understanding in the sight of God and man.
5Trust in YaHWeH with all your heart,
And don't lean on your own understanding.
6In all your ways acknowledge him,
And he will direct your paths.
7Don't be wise in your own eyes.
Fear YaHWeH, and depart from evil.
8It will be health to your body,
And nourishment to your bones.
9Honor YaHWeH with your substance,
With the first fruits of all your increase:
10So your barns will be filled with plenty,
And your vats will overflow with new wine.
11My son, don't despise YaHWeH's discipline,
Neither be weary of his reproof:
12For whom YaHWeH loves, he reproves;
Even as a father reproves the son in whom he delights.

13Happy is the man who finds wisdom,
The man who gets understanding.
14For her good profit is better than getting silver,
And her return is better than fine gold.

15She is more precious than rubies.
None of the things you can desire are to be compared to her.
16Length of days is in her right hand.
In her left hand are riches and honor.
17Her ways are ways of pleasantness.
All her paths are shalom.
18She is a tree of life to those who lay hold of her.
Happy is everyone who retains her.
19By wisdom YaHWeH founded the earth.
By understanding, he established the heavens.
20By his knowledge, the depths were broken up,
And the skies drop down the dew.
21My son, let them not depart from your eyes.
Keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22So they will be life to your soul,
And grace for your neck.
23Then you shall walk in your way securely.
Your foot won't stumble.
24When you lie down, you will not be afraid.
Yes, you will lie down, and your sleep will be sweet.
25Don't be afraid of sudden fear,
Neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes:
26For YaHWeH will be your confidence,
And will keep your foot from being taken.

27Don't withhold good from those to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of your hand to do it.
28Don't say to your neighbor, "Go, and come again,
Tomorrow I will give it to you,"
When you have it by you.
29Don't devise evil against your neighbor,
Seeing he dwells securely by you.
30Don't strive with a man without cause,
If he has done you no harm.
31Don't envy the man of violence.
Choose none of his ways.
32For the perverse is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But his friendship is with the upright.
33YaHWeH's curse is in the house of the wicked,
But he blesses the habitation of the righteous.

34Surely he mocks the mockers,
But he gives grace to the humble.
35The wise will inherit glory,
But shame will be the promotion of fools.

4

Listen, sons, to a father's instruction.
Pay attention and know understanding;
2For I give you sound learning.
Don't forsake my law.
3For I was a son to my father,
Tender and an only child in the sight of my mother.
4He taught me, and said to me:
"Let your heart retain my words.
Keep my commandments (mitzvot), and live.
5Get wisdom.
Get understanding.
Don't forget, neither swerve from the words of my mouth.
6Don't forsake her, and she will preserve you.
Love her, and she will keep you.
7Wisdom is supreme.
Get wisdom.
Yes, though it costs all your possessions, get understanding.
8Esteem her, and she will exalt you.
She will bring you to honor, when you embrace her.
9She will give to your head a garland of grace.
She will deliver a crown of splendor to you."

10Listen, my son, and receive my sayings.
The years of your life will be many.
11I have taught you in the way of wisdom.
I have led you in straight paths.
12When you go, your steps will not be hampered.
When you run, you will not stumble.
13Take firm hold of instruction.
Don't let her go.
Keep her, for she is your life.
14Don't enter into the path of the wicked.
Don't walk in the way of evil men.

15Avoid it, and don't pass by it.
Turn from it, and pass on.
16For they don't sleep, unless they do evil.
Their sleep is taken away, unless they make someone fall.
17For they eat the bread of wickedness,
And drink the wine of violence.
18But the path of the righteous is like the dawning light,
That shines more and more until the perfect day.
19The way of the wicked is like darkness.
They don't know what they stumble over.

20My son, attend to my words.
Turn your ear to my sayings.
21Let them not depart from your eyes.
Keep them in the midst of your heart.
22For they are life to those who find them,
And health to their whole body.
23Keep your heart with all diligence,
For out of it is the wellspring of life.
24Put away from yourself a perverse mouth.
Put corrupt lips far from you.
25Let your eyes look straight ahead.
Fix your gaze directly before you.
26Make the path of your feet level.
Let all of your ways be established.
27Don't turn to the right hand nor to the left.
Remove your foot from evil.

5

My son, pay attention to my wisdom.
Turn your ear to my understanding:
2That you may maintain discretion,
That your lips may preserve knowledge.
3For the lips of an adulteress drip honey.
Her mouth is smoother than oil,
4But in the end she is as bitter as wormwood,
And as sharp as a two-edged sword.
5Her feet go down to death.
Her steps lead straight to She'ol.

6She gives no thought to the way of life.
Her ways are crooked, and she doesn't know it.

7Now therefore, my sons, listen to me.
Don't depart from the words of my mouth.
8Remove your way far from her.
Don't come near the door of her house,
9Lest you give your honor to others,
And your years to the cruel one;
10Lest strangers feast on your wealth,
And your labors enrich another man's house.
11You will groan at your latter end,
When your flesh and your body are consumed,
12And say, "How I have hated instruction,
And my heart despised reproof;
13Neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers,
Nor turned my ear to those who instructed me!
14I have come to the brink of utter ruin,
In the midst of the gathered assembly."

15Drink water out of your own cistern,
Running water out of your own well.
16Should your springs overflow in the streets,
Streams of water in the public squares?
17Let them be for yourself alone,
Not for strangers with you.
18Let your spring be blessed.
Rejoice in the wife of your youth.
19A loving doe and a graceful deer—
Let her breasts satisfy you at all times.
Be captivated always with her love.
20For why should you, my son, be captivated with an adulteress?
Why embrace the bosom of another?
21For the ways of man are before the eyes of YaHWeH.
He examines all his paths.
22The evil deeds of the wicked ensnare him.
The cords of his sin hold him firmly.
23He will die for lack of instruction.
In the greatness of his folly, he will go astray.

6

My son, if you have become collateral for your neighbor,
If you have struck your hands in pledge for a stranger;
2You are trapped by the words of your mouth.
You are ensnared with the words of your mouth.
3Do this now, my son, and deliver yourself,
Seeing you have come into the hand of your neighbor.
Go, humble yourself.
Press your plea with your neighbor.
4Give no sleep to your eyes,
Nor slumber to your eyelids.
5Free yourself, like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter,
Like a bird from the snare of the fowler.

6Go to the ant, you sluggard.
Consider her ways, and be wise;
7Which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,
8Provides her bread in the summer,
And gathers her food in the harvest.
9How long will you sleep, sluggard?
When will you arise out of your sleep?
10A little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep:
11So your poverty will come as a robber,
And your scarcity as an armed man.

12A worthless person, a man of iniquity,
Is he who walks with a perverse mouth;
13Who winks with his eyes, who signals with his feet,
Who motions with his fingers;
14In whose heart is perverseness,
Who devises evil continually,
Who always sows discord.
15Therefore his calamity will come suddenly.
He will be broken suddenly, and that without remedy.

16There are six things which YaHWeH hates;
Yes, seven which are an abomination to him:

17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,
Hands that shed innocent blood;
18 A heart that devises wicked schemes,
Feet that are swift in running to mischief,
19 A false witness who utters lies,
And he who sows discord among brothers.

20 My son, keep your father's word,
And don't forsake your mother's teaching.
21 Bind them continually on your heart.
Tie them around your neck.
22 When you walk, it will lead you.
When you sleep, it will watch over you.
When you awake, it will talk with you.
23 For the word is a lamp,
And the law is light.
Reproofs of instruction are the way of life,
24 To keep you from the immoral woman,
From the flattery of the wayward wife's tongue.
25 Don't lust after her beauty in your heart,
Neither let her captivate you with her eyelids.
26 For a prostitute reduces you to a piece of bread.
The adulteress hunts for your precious life.
27 Can a man scoop fire into his lap,
And his clothes not be burned?
28 Or can one walk on hot coals,
And his feet not be scorched?
29 So is he who goes in to his neighbor's wife.
Whoever touches her will not be unpunished.
30 Men don't despise a thief,
If he steals to satisfy himself when he is hungry:
31 But if he is found, he shall restore seven times.
He shall give all the wealth of his house.
32 He who commits adultery with a woman is void of understanding.
He who does it destroys his own soul.
33 He will get wounds and dishonor.
His reproach will not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy arouses the fury of the husband.
He won't spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He won't regard any ransom,

Neither will he rest content, though you give many gifts.

7

My son, keep my words.
Lay up my commandments (mitzvot) within you.
[2]Keep my commandments (mitzvot) and live;
Guard my teaching as the apple of your eye.
[3]Bind them on your fingers.
Write them on the tablet of your heart.
[4]Tell wisdom, "You are my sister."
Call understanding your relative,
[5]That they may keep you from the strange woman,
From the foreigner who flatters with her words.
[6]For at the window of my house,
I looked out through my lattice.
[7]I saw among the simple ones.
I discerned among the youths a young man void of understanding,
[8]Passing through the street near her corner,
He went the way to her house,
[9]In the twilight, in the evening of the day,
In the middle of the night and in the darkness.
[10]Behold, there a woman met him with the attire of a prostitute,
And with crafty intent.
[11]She is loud and defiant.
Her feet don't stay in her house.
[12]Now she is in the streets, now in the squares,
And lurking at every corner.
[13]So she caught him, and kissed him.
With an impudent face she said to him:
[14]"Sacrifices of peace-offerings are with me.
This day I have paid my vows.
[15]Therefore I came out to meet you,
To diligently seek your face,
And I have found you.
[16]I have spread my couch with carpets of tapestry,
With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
[17]I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
[18]Come, let's take our fill of loving until the morning.
Let's solace ourselves with loving.

19For my husband isn't at home.
He has gone on a long journey.
20He has taken a bag of money with him.
He will come home at the full moon."
21With persuasive words, she led him astray.
With the flattering of her lips, she seduced him.
22He followed her immediately,
As an ox goes to the slaughter,
As a fool stepping into a noose.
23Until an arrow strikes through his liver,
As a bird hurries to the snare,
And doesn't know that it will cost his life.
24Now therefore, sons, listen to me.
Pay attention to the words of my mouth.
25Don't let your heart turn to her ways.
Don't go astray in her paths,
26For she has thrown down many wounded.
Yes, all her slain are a mighty host.
27Her house is the way to She'ol,
Going down to the chambers of death.

8

Doesn't wisdom cry out?
Doesn't understanding raise her voice?
2On the top of high places by the way,
Where the paths meet, she stands.
3Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,
At the entry doors, she cries aloud:
4"To you men, I call!
I send my voice to the sons of mankind.
5You simple, understand prudence.
You fools, be of an understanding heart.
6Hear, for I will speak excellent things.
The opening of my lips is for right things.
7For my mouth speaks truth.
Wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8All the words of my mouth are in righteousness.
There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.
9They are all plain to him who understands,

Right to those who find knowledge.
10Receive my instruction rather than silver;
Knowledge rather than choice gold.
11For wisdom is better than rubies.
All the things that may be desired can't be compared to it.

12"I, wisdom, have made prudence my dwelling.
Find out knowledge and discretion.
13The fear of YaHWeH is to hate evil.
I hate pride, arrogance, the evil way, and the perverse mouth.
14Counsel and sound knowledge are mine.
I have understanding and power.
15By me kings reign,
And princes decree justice.
16By me princes rule;
Nobles, and all the righteous rulers of the earth.
17I love those who love me.
Those who seek me diligently will find me.
18With me are riches, honor,
Enduring wealth, and prosperity.
19My fruit is better than gold, yes, than fine gold;
My yield than choice silver.
20I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of justice;
21That I may give wealth to those who love me.
I fill their treasuries.

22"YaHWeH possessed me in the beginning of his work,
Before his deeds of old.
23I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
Before the earth existed.
24When there were no depths, I was brought forth,
When there were no springs abounding with water.
25Before the mountains were settled in place,
Before the hills, I was brought forth;
26While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
Nor the beginning of the dust of the world.
27When he established the heavens, I was there;
When he set a circle on the surface of the deep,
28When he established the clouds above,

When the springs of the deep became strong,
29When he gave to the sea its boundary,
That the waters should not violate his word,
When he marked out the foundations of the earth;
30Then I was the craftsman by his side.
I was a delight day by day,
Always rejoicing before him,
31Rejoicing in his whole world.
My delight was with the sons of men.

32"Now therefore, my sons, listen to me,
For blessed are those who keep my ways.
33Hear instruction, and be wise.
Don't refuse it.
34Blessed is the man who hears me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at my door posts.
35For whoever finds me, finds life,
And will obtain favor from YaHWeH.
36But he who sins against me wrongs his own soul.
All those who hate me love death."

9

Wisdom has built her house.
She has carved out her seven pillars.
2She has prepared her meat.
She has mixed her wine.
She has also set her table.
3She has sent out her maidens.
She cries from the highest places of the city:
4"Whoever is simple, let him turn in here!"
As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him,
5"Come, eat some of my bread,
Drink some of the wine which I have mixed!
6Leave your simple ways, and live.
Walk in the way of understanding."

7He who corrects a mocker invites insult.
He who reproves a wicked man invites abuse.

8Don't reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you.
Reprove a wise man, and he will love you.
9Instruct a wise man, and he will be still wiser.
Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
10The fear of YaHWeH is the beginning of wisdom.
The knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11For by me your days will be multiplied.
The years of your life will be increased.
12If you are wise, you are wise for yourself.
If you mock, you alone will bear it.

13The foolish woman is loud,
Undisciplined, and knows nothing.
14She sits at the door of her house,
On a seat in the high places of the city,
15To call to those who pass by,
Who go straight on their ways,
16"Whoever is simple, let him turn in here."
As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him,
17"Stolen water is sweet.
Food eaten in secret is pleasant."
18But he doesn't know that the dead are there,
That her guests are in the depths of She'ol.

10

The proverbs of Solomon (Shlomo).
A wise son makes a glad father;
But a foolish son brings grief to his mother.
2Treasures of wickedness profit nothing,
But righteousness delivers from death.
3YaHWeH will not allow the soul of the righteous to go hungry,
But he thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
4He becomes poor who works with a lazy hand,
But the hand of the diligent brings wealth.
5He who gathers in summer is a wise son,
But he who sleeps during the harvest is a son who causes shame.
6Blessings are on the head of the righteous,
But violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
7The memory of the righteous is blessed,

But the name of the wicked will rot.
[8]The wise in heart accept commandments (mitzvot),
But a chattering fool will fall.
[9]He who walks blamelessly walks surely,
But he who perverts his ways will be found out.
[10]One winking with the eye causes sorrow,
But a chattering fool will fall.
[11]The mouth of the righteous is a spring of life,
But violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
[12]Hatred stirs up strife,
But love covers all wrongs.
[13]Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has discernment,
But a rod is for the back of him who is void of understanding.
[14]Wise men lay up knowledge,
But the mouth of the foolish is near ruin.
[15]The rich man's wealth is his strong city.
The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
[16]The labor of the righteous leads to life.
The increase of the wicked leads to sin.
[17]He is in the way of life who heeds correction,
But he who forsakes reproof leads others astray.
[18]He who hides hatred has lying lips.
He who utters a slander is a fool.
[19]In the multitude of words there is no lack of disobedience,
But he who restrains his lips does wisely.
[20]The tongue of the righteous is like choice silver.
The heart of the wicked is of little worth.
[21]The lips of the righteous feed many,
But the foolish die for lack of understanding.
[22]YaHWeH's blessing brings wealth,
And he adds no trouble to it.
[23]It is a fool's pleasure to do wickedness,
But wisdom is a man of understanding's pleasure.
[24]What the wicked fear, will overtake them,
But the desire of the righteous will be granted.
[25]When the whirlwind passes, the wicked is no more;
But the righteous stand firm forever.
[26]As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So is the sluggard to those who send him.
[27]The fear of YaHWeH prolongs days,

But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28The prospect of the righteous is joy,
But the hope of the wicked will perish.
29The way of YaHWeH is a stronghold to the upright,
But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
30The righteous will never be removed,
But the wicked will not dwell in the land.
31The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom,
But the perverse tongue will be cut off.
32The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable,
But the mouth of the wicked is perverse.

11

A false balance is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But accurate weights are his delight.
2When pride comes, then comes shame,
But with humility comes wisdom.
3The integrity of the upright shall guide them,
But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
4Riches don't profit in the day of wrath,
But righteousness delivers from death.
5The righteousness of the blameless will direct his way,
But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them,
But the unfaithful will be trapped by evil desires.
7When a wicked man dies, hope perishes,
And expectation of power comes to nothing.
8A righteous person is delivered out of trouble,
And the wicked takes his place.
9With his mouth the godless man destroys his neighbor,
But the righteous will be delivered through knowledge.
10When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices.
When the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted,
But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12One who despises his neighbor is void of wisdom,
But a man of understanding holds his shalom.
13One who brings gossip betrays a confidence,
But one who is of a trustworthy spirit is one who keeps a secret.

14Where there is no wise guidance, the nation falls,
But in the multitude of counselors there is victory.
15He who is collateral for a stranger will suffer for it,
But he who refuses pledges of collateral is secure.
16A gracious woman obtains honor,
But violent men obtain riches.
17The merciful man does good to his own soul,
But he who is cruel troubles his own flesh.
18Wicked people earn deceitful wages,
But one who sows righteousness reaps a sure reward.
19He who is truly righteous gets life.
He who pursues evil gets death.
20Those who are perverse in heart are an abomination to YaHWeH,
But those whose ways are blameless are his delight.
21Most assuredly, the evil man will not be unpunished,
But the seed of the righteous will be delivered.
22Like a gold ring in a pig's snout,
Is a beautiful woman who lacks discretion.
23The desire of the righteous is only good.
The expectation of the wicked is wrath.
24There is one who scatters, and increases yet more.
There is one who withholds more than is appropriate, but gains poverty.
25The liberal soul shall be made fat.
He who waters shall be watered also himself.
26People curse someone who withholds grain,
But blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.
27He who diligently seeks good seeks favor,
But he who searches after evil, it shall come to him.
28He who trusts in his riches will fall,
But the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
29He who troubles his own house shall inherit the wind.
The foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
30The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life.
He who is wise wins souls.
31Behold, the righteous shall be repaid in the earth;
How much more the wicked and the sinner!

12

Whoever loves correction loves knowledge,

But he who hates reproof is stupid.
2A good man shall obtain favor from YaHWeH,
But he will condemn a man of wicked devices.
3A man shall not be established by wickedness,
But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4A worthy woman is the crown of her husband,
But a disgraceful wife is as rottenness in his bones.
5The thoughts of the righteous are just,
But the advice of the wicked is deceitful.
6The words of the wicked are about lying in wait for blood,
But the speech of the upright rescues them.
7The wicked are overthrown, and are no more,
But the house of the righteous shall stand.
8A man shall be commended according to his wisdom,
But he who has a warped mind shall be despised.
9Better is he who is lightly esteemed, and has a servant,
Than he who honors himself, and lacks bread.
10A righteous man regards the life of his animal,
But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11He who tills his land shall have plenty of bread,
But he who chases fantasies is void of understanding.
12The wicked desires the plunder of evil men,
But the root of the righteous flourishes.
13An evil man is trapped by sinfulness of lips,
But the righteous shall come out of trouble.
14A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth.
The work of a man's hands shall be rewarded to him.
15The way of a fool is right in his own eyes,
But he who is wise listens to counsel.
16A fool shows his annoyance the same day,
But one who overlooks an insult is prudent.
17He who is truthful testifies honestly,
But a false witness lies.
18There is one who speaks rashly like the piercing of a sword,
But the tongue of the wise heals.
19Truth's lips will be established forever,
But a lying tongue is only momentary.
20Deceit is in the heart of those who plot evil,
But joy comes to the promoters of shalom.
21No mischief shall happen to the righteous,

But the wicked shall be filled with evil.
22Lying lips are an abomination to YaHWeH,
But those who do the truth are his delight.
23A prudent man keeps his knowledge,
But the hearts of fools proclaim foolishness.
24The hands of the diligent ones shall rule,
But laziness ends in slave labor.
25Anxiety in a man's heart weighs it down,
But a kind word makes it glad.
26A righteous person is cautious in friendship,
But the way of the wicked leads them astray.
27The slothful man doesn't roast his game,
But the possessions of diligent men are prized.
28In the way of righteousness is life;
In its path there is no death.

13

A wise son listens to his father's instruction,
But a scoffer doesn't listen to rebuke.
2By the fruit of his lips, a man enjoys good things;
But the unfaithful crave violence.
3He who guards his mouth guards his soul.
One who opens wide his lips comes to ruin.
4The soul of the sluggard desires, and has nothing,
But the desire of the diligent shall be fully satisfied.
5A righteous man hates lies,
But a wicked man brings shame and disgrace.
6Righteousness guards the way of integrity,
But wickedness overthrows the sinner.
7There are some who pretend to be rich, yet have nothing.
There are some who pretend to be poor, yet have great wealth.
8The ransom of a man's life is his riches,
But the poor hear no threats.
9The light of the righteous shines brightly,
But the lamp of the wicked is snuffed out.
10Pride only breeds quarrels,
But with ones who take advice is wisdom.
11Wealth gained dishonestly dwindles away,
But he who gathers by hand makes it grow.

12Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
But when longing is fulfilled, it is a tree of life.
13Whoever despises instruction will pay for it,
But he who respects a command will be rewarded.
14The teaching of the wise is a spring of life,
To turn from the snares of death.
15Good understanding wins favor;
But the way of the unfaithful is hard.
16Every prudent man acts from knowledge,
But a fool exposes folly.
17A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
But a trustworthy envoy gains healing.
18Poverty and shame come to him who refuses discipline,
But he who heeds correction shall be honored.
19Longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
But fools detest turning from evil.
20One who walks with wise men grows wise,
But a companion of fools suffers harm.
21Misfortune pursues sinners,
But prosperity rewards the righteous.
22A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children,
But the wealth of the sinner is stored for the righteous.
23An abundance of food is in poor people's fields,
But injustice sweeps it away.
24One who spares the rod hates his son,
But one who loves him is careful to discipline him.
25The righteous one eats to the satisfying of his soul,
But the belly of the wicked goes hungry.

14

Every wise woman builds her house,
But the foolish one tears it down with her own hands.
2He who walks in his uprightness fears YaHWeH,
But he who is perverse in his ways despises him.
3The fool's talk brings a rod to his back,
But the lips of the wise protect them.
4Where no oxen are, the crib is clean,
But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
5A truthful witness will not lie,

But a false witness pours out lies.
6A scoffer seeks wisdom, and doesn't find it,
But knowledge comes easily to a discerning person.
7Stay away from a foolish man,
For you won't find knowledge on his lips.
8The wisdom of the prudent is to think about his way,
But the folly of fools is deceit.
9Fools mock at making atonement for sins,
But among the upright there is good will.
10The heart knows its own bitterness and joy;
He will not share these with a stranger.
11The house of the wicked will be overthrown,
But the tent of the upright will flourish.
12There is a way which seems right to a man,
But in the end it leads to death.
13Even in laughter the heart may be sorrowful,
And mirth may end in heaviness.
14The unfaithful will be repaid for his own ways;
Likewise a good man will be rewarded for his ways.
15A simple man believes everything,
But the prudent man carefully considers his ways.
16A wise man fears, and shuns evil,
But the fool is hotheaded and reckless.
17He who is quick to become angry will commit folly,
And a crafty man is hated.
18The simple inherit folly,
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19The evil bow down before the good,
And the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.
20The poor person is shunned even by his own neighbor,
But the rich person has many friends.
21He who despises his neighbor sins,
But blessed is he who has pity on the poor.
22Don't they go astray who plot evil?
But love and faithfulness belong to those who plan good.
23In all hard work there is profit,
But the talk of the lips leads only to poverty.
24The crown of the wise is their riches,
But the folly of fools crowns them with folly.
25A truthful witness saves souls,

But a false witness is deceitful.
26In the fear of YaHWeH is a secure fortress,
And he will be a refuge for his children.
27The fear of YaHWeH is a fountain of life,
Turning people from the snares of death.
28In the multitude of people is the king's glory,
But in the lack of people is the destruction of the prince.
29He who is slow to anger has great understanding,
But he who has a quick temper displays folly.
30The life of the body is a heart at shalom,
But envy rots the bones.
31He who oppresses the poor shows contempt for his Maker,
But he who is kind to the needy honors him.
32The wicked is brought down in his calamity,
But in death, the righteous has a refuge.
33Wisdom rests in the heart of one who has understanding,
And is even made known in the inward part of fools.
34Righteousness exalts a nation,
But sin is a disgrace to any people.
35The king's favor is toward a servant who deals wisely,
But his wrath is toward one who causes shame.

15

A gentle answer turns away wrath,
But a harsh word stirs up anger.
2The tongue of the wise commends knowledge,
But the mouth of fools gush out folly.
3YaHWeH's eyes are everywhere,
Keeping watch on the evil and the good.
4A gentle tongue is a tree of life,
But deceit in it crushes the spirit.
5A fool despises his father's correction,
But he who heeds reproof shows prudence.
6In the house of the righteous is much treasure,
But the income of the wicked brings trouble.
7The lips of the wise spread knowledge;
Not so with the heart of fools.
8The sacrifice made by the wicked is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9The way of the wicked is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But he loves him who follows after righteousness.
10There is stern discipline for one who forsakes the way:
Whoever hates reproof shall die.
11She'ol and Avaddon are before YaHWeH—
How much more then the hearts of the children of men!
12A scoffer doesn't love to be reproved;
He will not go to the wise.
13A glad heart makes a cheerful face;
But an aching heart breaks the spirit.
14The heart of one who has understanding seeks knowledge,
But the mouths of fools feed on folly.
15All the days of the afflicted are wretched,
But one who has a cheerful heart enjoys a continual feast.
16Better is little, with the fear of YaHWeH,
Than great treasure with trouble.
17Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is,
Than a fattened calf with hatred.
18A wrathful man stirs up contention,
But one who is slow to anger appeases strife.
19The way of the sluggard is like a thorn patch,
But the path of the upright is a highway.
20A wise son makes a father glad,
But a foolish man despises his mother.
21Folly is joy to one who is void of wisdom,
But a man of understanding keeps his way straight.
22Where there is no counsel, plans fail;
But in a multitude of counselors they are established.
23Joy comes to a man with the reply of his mouth.
How good is a word at the right time!
24The path of life leads upward for the wise,
To keep him from going downward to She'ol.
25YaHWeH will uproot the house of the proud,
But he will keep the widow's borders intact.
26YaHWeH detests the thoughts of the wicked,
But the thoughts of the pure are pleasing.
27He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house,
But he who hates bribes will live.
28The heart of the righteous weighs answers,
But the mouth of the wicked gushes out evil.

29YaHWeH is far from the wicked,
But he hears the prayer of the righteous.
30The light of the eyes rejoices the heart.
Good news gives health to the bones.
31The ear that listens to reproof lives,
And will be at home among the wise.
32He who refuses correction despises his own soul,
But he who listens to reproof gets understanding.
33The fear of YaHWeH teaches wisdom.
Before honor is humility.

16

The plans of the heart belong to man,
But the answer of the tongue is from YaHWeH.
2All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes;
But YaHWeH weighs the motives.
3Commit your deeds to YaHWeH,
And your plans shall succeed.
4YaHWeH has made everything for its own end—
Yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5Everyone who is proud in heart is an abomination to YaHWeH:
They shall assuredly not be unpunished.
6By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for.
By the fear of YaHWeH men depart from evil.
7When a man's ways please YaHWeH,
He makes even his enemies to be at shalom with him.
8Better is a little with righteousness,
Than great revenues with injustice.
9A man's heart plans his course,
But YaHWeH directs his steps.
10Inspired judgments are on the lips of the king.
He shall not betray his mouth.
11Honest balances and scales are YaHWeH's;
All the weights in the bag are his work.
12It is an abomination for kings to do wrong,
For the throne is established by righteousness.
13Righteous lips are the delight of kings.
They value one who speaks the truth.
14The king's wrath is a messenger of death,

But a wise man will pacify it.
15In the light of the king's face is life.
His favor is like a cloud of the spring rain.
16How much better it is to get wisdom than gold!
Yes, to get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver.
17The highway of the upright is to depart from evil.
He who keeps his way preserves his soul.
18Pride goes before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.
19It is better to be of a lowly spirit with the poor,
Than to divide the plunder with the proud.
20He who heeds the Word finds prosperity.
Whoever trusts in YaHWeH is blessed.
21The wise in heart shall be called prudent.
Pleasantness of the lips promotes instruction.
22Understanding is a fountain of life to one who has it,
But the punishment of fools is their folly.
23The heart of the wise instructs his mouth,
And adds learning to his lips.
24Pleasant words are a honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25There is a way which seems right to a man,
But in the end it leads to death.
26The appetite of the laboring man labors for him;
For his mouth urges him on.
27A worthless man devises mischief.
His speech is like a scorching fire.
28A perverse man stirs up strife.
A whisperer separates close friends.
29A man of violence entices his neighbor,
And leads him in a way that is not good.
30One who winks his eyes to plot perversities,
One who compresses his lips, is bent on evil.
31Gray hair is a crown of glory.
It is attained by a life of righteousness.
32One who is slow to anger is better than the mighty;
One who rules his spirit, than he who takes a city.
33The lot is cast into the lap,
But its every decision is from YaHWeH.

17

Better is a dry morsel with quietness,
Than a house full of feasting with strife.
2A servant who deals wisely will rule over a son who causes shame,
And shall have a part in the inheritance among the brothers.
3The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold,
But YaHWeH tests the hearts.
4An evil-doer heeds wicked lips.
A liar gives ear to a mischievous tongue.
5Whoever mocks the poor reproaches his Maker.
He who is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
6Children's children are the crown of old men;
The glory of children are their parents.
7Arrogant speech isn't fitting for a fool,
Much less do lying lips fit a prince.
8A bribe is a precious stone in the eyes of him who gives it;
Wherever he turns, he prospers.
9He who covers an offense promotes love;
But he who repeats a matter separates best friends.
10A rebuke enters deeper into one who has understanding
Than a hundred lashes into a fool.
11An evil man seeks only rebellion;
Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12Let a bear robbed of her cubs meet a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.
13Whoever rewards evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.
14The beginning of strife is like breaching a dam,
Therefore stop contention before quarreling breaks out.
15He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the righteous,
Both of them alike are an abomination to YaHWeH.
16Why is there money in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom,
Seeing he has no understanding?
17A friend loves at all times;
And a brother is born for adversity.
18A man void of understanding strikes hands,
And becomes collateral in the presence of his neighbor.
19He who loves disobedience loves strife.

One who builds a high gate seeks destruction.
20 One who has a perverse heart doesn't find prosperity,
And one who has a deceitful tongue falls into trouble.
21 He who becomes the father of a fool grieves.
The father of a fool has no joy.
22 A cheerful heart makes good medicine,
But a crushed spirit dries up the bones.
23 A wicked man receives a bribe in secret,
To pervert the ways of justice.
24 Wisdom is before the face of one who has understanding,
But the eyes of a fool wander to the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son brings grief to his father,
And bitterness to her who bore him.
26 Also to punish the righteous is not good,
Nor to flog officials for their integrity.
27 He who spares his words has knowledge.
He who is even tempered is a man of understanding.
28 Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is counted wise.
When he shuts his lips, he is thought to be discerning.

18

An unfriendly man pursues selfishness,
And defies all sound judgment.
2 A fool has no delight in understanding,
But only in revealing his own opinion.
3 When wickedness comes, contempt also comes,
And with shame comes disgrace.
4 The words of a man's mouth are like deep waters.
The fountain of wisdom is like a flowing brook.
5 To be partial to the faces of the wicked is not good,
Nor to deprive the innocent of justice.
6 A fool's lips come into strife,
And his mouth invites beatings.
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction,
And his lips are a snare to his soul.
8 The words of a gossip are like dainty morsels:
They go down into a person's innermost parts.
9 One who is slack in his work
Is brother to him who is a master of destruction.

10The name of YaHWeH is a strong tower:
The righteous run to him, and are safe.
11The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
Like an unscalable wall in his own imagination.
12Before destruction the heart of man is proud,
But before honor is humility.
13He who gives answer before he hears,
That is folly and shame to him.
14A man's spirit will sustain him in sickness,
But a crushed spirit, who can bear?
15The heart of the discerning gets knowledge.
The ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
16A man's gift makes room for him,
And brings him before great men.
17He who pleads his cause first seems right;
Until another comes and questions him.
18The lot settles disputes,
And keeps strong ones apart.
19A brother offended is more difficult than a fortified city;
And disputes are like the bars of a castle.
20A man's stomach is filled with the fruit of his mouth.
With the harvest of his lips he is satisfied.
21Death and life are in the power of the tongue;
Those who love it will eat its fruit.
22Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing,
And obtains favor of YaHWeH.
23The poor plead for mercy,
But the rich answer harshly.
24A man of many companions may be ruined,
But there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

19

Better is the poor who walks in his integrity
Than he who is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
2It isn't good to have zeal without knowledge;
Nor being hasty with one's feet and missing the way.
3The foolishness of man subverts his way;
His heart rages against YaHWeH.
4Wealth adds many friends,

But the poor is separated from his friend.
5A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who pours out lies shall not go free.
6Many will entreat the favor of a ruler,
And everyone is a friend to a man who gives gifts.
7All the relatives of the poor shun him:
How much more do his friends avoid him!
He pursues them with pleas, but they are gone.
8He who gets wisdom loves his own soul.
He who keeps understanding shall find good.
9A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who utters lies shall perish.
10Delicate living is not appropriate for a fool,
Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
11The discretion of a man makes him slow to anger.
It is his glory to overlook an offense.
12The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion,
But his favor is like dew on the grass.
13A foolish son is the calamity of his father.
A wife's quarrels are a continual dripping.
14House and riches are an inheritance from fathers,
But a prudent wife is from YaHWeH.
15Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep.
The idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16He who keeps the word keeps his soul,
But he who is contemptuous in his ways shall die.
17He who has pity on the poor lends to YaHWeH;
He will reward him.
18Discipline your son, for there is hope;
Don't be a willing party to his death.
19A hot-tempered man must pay the penalty,
For if you rescue him, you must do it again.
20Listen to counsel and receive instruction,
That you may be wise in your latter end.
21There are many plans in a man's heart,
But YaHWeH's counsel will prevail.
22That which makes a man to be desired is his kindness.
A poor man is better than a liar.
23The fear of YaHWeH leads to life, then contentment;
He rests and will not be touched by trouble.

24The sluggard buries his hand in the dish;
He will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25Flog a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence;
Rebuke one who has understanding, and he will gain knowledge.
26He who robs his father and drives away his mother,
Is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.
27If you stop listening to instruction, my son,
You will stray from the words of knowledge.
28A corrupt witness mocks justice,
And the mouth of the wicked gulps down iniquity.
29Penalties are prepared for scoffers,
And beatings for the backs of fools.

20

Wine is a mocker, and beer is a brawler;
Whoever is led astray by them is not wise.
2The terror of a king is like the roaring of a lion:
He who provokes him to anger forfeits his own life.
3It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife;
But every fool will be quarreling.
4The sluggard will not plow by reason of the winter;
Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
6Many men claim to be men of unfailing love,
But who can find a faithful man?
7A righteous man walks in integrity.
Blessed are his children after him.
8A king who sits on the throne of judgment
Scatters away all evil with his eyes.
9Who can say, "I have made my heart pure.
I am clean and without sin?"
10Differing weights and differing measures,
Both of them alike are an abomination to YaHWeH.
11Even a child makes himself known by his doings,
Whether his work is pure, and whether it is right.
12The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
YaHWeH has made even both of them.

13Don't love sleep, lest you come to poverty;
Open your eyes, and you shall be satisfied with bread.
14"It's no good, it's no good," says the buyer;
But when he is gone his way, then he boasts.
15There is gold and abundance of rubies;
But the lips of knowledge are a rare jewel.
16Take the garment of one who puts up collateral for a stranger;
And hold him in pledge for a wayward woman.
17Fraudulent food is sweet to a man,
But afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel.
18Plans are established by advice;
By wise guidance you wage war!
19He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals secrets;
Therefore don't keep company with him who opens wide his lips.
20Whoever curses his father or his mother,
His lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
21An inheritance quickly gained at the beginning,
Won't be blessed in the end.
22Don't say, "I will pay back evil."
Wait for YaHWeH, and he will save you.
23YaHWeH detests differing weights,
And dishonest scales are not pleasing.
24A man's steps are from YaHWeH;
How then can man understand his way?
25It is a snare to a man make a rash dedication,
And later reconsider his vows.
26A wise king winnows out the wicked,
And drives the threshing wheel over them.
27The spirit of man is YaHWeH's lamp,
Searching all his innermost parts.
28Love and faithfulness keep the king safe.
His throne is sustained by love.
29The glory of young men is their strength.
The splendor of old men is their gray hair.
30Wounding blows cleanse away evil,
And beatings purge the innermost parts.

21

The king's heart is in YaHWeH's hand like the watercourses.
He turns it wherever he desires.
[2]Every way of a man is right in his own eyes,
But YaHWeH weighs the hearts.
[3]To do righteousness and justice
Is more acceptable to YaHWeH than sacrifice.
[4]A high look, and a proud heart,
The lamp of the wicked, is sin.
[5]The plans of the diligent surely lead to profit;
And everyone who is hasty surely rushes to poverty.
[6]Getting treasures by a lying tongue
Is a fleeting vapor for those who seek death.
[7]The violence of the wicked will drive them away,
Because they refuse to do what is right.
[8]The way of the guilty is devious,
But the conduct of the innocent is upright.
[9]It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than to share a house with a contentious woman.
[10]The soul of the wicked desires evil;
His neighbor finds no mercy in his eyes.
[11]When the mocker is punished, the simple gains wisdom;
When the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge.
[12]The Righteous One considers the house of the wicked,
And brings the wicked to ruin.
[13]Whoever stops his ears at the cry of the poor,
He will also cry out, but shall not be heard.
[14]A gift in secret pacifies anger;
And a bribe in the cloak, strong wrath.
[15]It is joy to the righteous to do justice;
But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
[16]The man who wanders out of the way of understanding
Shall rest in the assembly of the dead.
[17]He who loves pleasure shall be a poor man:
He who loves wine and oil shall not be rich.
[18]The wicked is a ransom for the righteous;
The treacherous for the upright.
[19]It is better to dwell in a desert land,

Than with a contentious and fretful woman.
20There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise;
But a foolish man swallows it up.
21He who follows after righteousness and kindness
Finds life, righteousness, and honor.
22A wise man scales the city of the mighty,
And brings down the strength of its confidence.
23Whoever guards his mouth and his tongue
Keeps his soul from troubles.
24The proud and haughty man, "scoffer" is his name;
He works in the arrogance of pride.
25The desire of the sluggard kills him,
For his hands refuse to labor.
26There are those who covet greedily all the day long;
But the righteous give and don't withhold.
27The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination:
How much more, when he brings it with a wicked mind!
28A false witness will perish,
And a man who listens speaks to eternity.
29A wicked man hardens his face;
But as for the upright, he establishes his ways.
30There is no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against YaHWeH.
31The horse is prepared for the day of battle;
But victory is with YaHWeH.

22

A good name is more desirable than great riches,
And loving favor is better than silver and gold.
2The rich and the poor have this in common:
YaHWeH is the maker of them all.
3A prudent man sees danger, and hides himself;
But the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
4The result of humility and the fear of YaHWeH
Is wealth, honor, and life.
5Thorns and snares are in the path of the wicked:
Whoever guards his soul stays from them.
6Train up a child in the way he should go,

And when he is old he will not depart from it.
7The rich rule over the poor.
The borrower is servant to the lender.
8He who sows wickedness reaps trouble,
And the rod of his fury will be destroyed.
9He who has a generous eye will be blessed;
For he shares his food with the poor.
10Drive out the mocker, and strife will go out;
Yes, quarrels and insults will stop.
11He who loves purity of heart and speaks gracefully
Is the king's friend.
12The eyes of YaHWeH watch over knowledge;
But he frustrates the words of the unfaithful.
13The sluggard says, "There is a lion outside!
I will be killed in the streets!"
14The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit:
He who is under YaHWeH's wrath will fall into it.
15Folly is bound up in the heart of a child:
The rod of discipline drives it far from him.
16Whoever oppresses the poor for his own increase and whoever gives to the rich,
Both come to poverty.

17Turn your ear, and listen to the words of the wise.
Apply your heart to my teaching.
18For it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you,
If all of them are ready on your lips.
19That your trust may be in YaHWeH,
I teach you today, even you.
20Haven't I written to you thirty excellent things
Of counsel and knowledge,
21To teach you truth, reliable words,
To give sound answers to the ones who sent you?

22Don't exploit the poor, because he is poor;
And don't crush the needy in court;
23For YaHWeH will plead their case,
And plunder the life of those who plunder them.

24Don't befriend a hot-tempered man,
And don't associate with one who harbors anger:

25Lest you learn his ways,
And ensnare your soul.

26Don't you be one of those who strike hands,
Of those who are collateral for debts.
27If you don't have means to pay,
Why should he take away your bed from under you?

28Don't move the ancient boundary stone,
Which your fathers have set up.

29Do you see a man skilled in his work?
He will serve kings;
He won't serve obscure men.

23

When you sit to eat with a ruler,
Consider diligently what is before you;
2Put a knife to your throat,
If you are a man given to appetite.
3Don't be desirous of his dainties,
Seeing they are deceitful food.
4Don't weary yourself to be rich.
In your wisdom, show restraint.
5Why do you set your eyes on that which is not?
For it certainly sprouts wings like an eagle and flies in the sky.
6Don't eat the food of him who has a stingy eye,
And don't crave his delicacies:
7For as he thinks about the cost, so he is.
"Eat and drink!" he says to you,
But his heart is not with you.
8The morsel which you have eaten you shall vomit up,
And lose your good words.

9Don't speak in the ears of a fool,
For he will despise the wisdom of your words.

10Don't move the ancient boundary stone.

Don't encroach on the fields of the fatherless:
11For their Defender is strong.
He will plead their case against you.

12Apply your heart to instruction,
And your ears to the words of knowledge.
13Don't withhold correction from a child.
If you punish him with the rod, he will not die.
14Punish him with the rod,
And save his soul from She'ol.

15My son, if your heart is wise,
Then my heart will be glad, even mine:
16Yes, my heart will rejoice,
When your lips speak what is right.
17Don't let your heart envy sinners;
But rather fear YaHWeH all the day long.
18Indeed surely there is a future hope,
And your hope will not be cut off.
19Listen, my son, and be wise,
And keep your heart on the right path!
20Don't be among ones drinking too much wine,
Or those who gorge themselves on meat:
21For the drunkard and the glutton shall become poor;
And drowsiness clothes them in rags.
22Listen to your father who gave you life,
And don't despise your mother when she is old.
23Buy the truth, and don't sell it:
Get wisdom, discipline, and understanding.
24The father of the righteous has great joy.
Whoever fathers a wise child delights in him.
25Let your father and your mother be glad!
Let her who bore you rejoice!
26My son, give me your heart;
And let your eyes keep in my ways.
27For a prostitute is a deep pit;
And a wayward wife is a narrow well.
28Yes, she lies in wait like a robber,
And increases the unfaithful among men.

29 Who has woe?
Who has sorrow?
Who has strife?
Who has complaints?
Who has needless bruises?
Who has bloodshot eyes?
30 Those who stay long at the wine;
Those who go to seek out mixed wine.
31 Don't look at the wine when it is red,
When it sparkles in the cup,
When it goes down smoothly:
32 In the end, it bites like a snake,
And poisons like a viper.
33 Your eyes will see strange things,
And your mind will imagine confusing things.
34 Yes, you will be as he who lies down in the midst of the sea,
Or as he who lies on top of the rigging:
35 "They hit me, and I was not hurt;
They beat me, and I don't feel it!
When will I wake up? I can do it again.
I can find another."

24

Don't be envious of evil men;
Neither desire to be with them:
2 For their hearts plot violence,
And their lips talk about mischief.
3 Through wisdom a house is built;
By understanding it is established;
4 By knowledge the rooms are filled
With all rare and beautiful treasure.
5 A wise man has great power;
And a knowledgeable man increases strength;
6 For by wise guidance you wage your war;
And victory is in many advisors.
7 Wisdom is too high for a fool:
He doesn't open his mouth in the gate.

8One who plots to do evil
Will be called a schemer.
9The schemes of folly are sin.
The mocker is detested by men.
10If you falter in the time of trouble,
Your strength is small.
11Rescue those who are being led away to death!
Indeed, hold back those who are staggering to the slaughter!
12If you say, "Behold, we didn't know this;"
Doesn't he who weighs the hearts consider it?
He who keeps your soul, doesn't he know it?
Shall he not render to every man according to his work?
13My son, eat honey, for it is good;
The droppings of the honeycomb, which are sweet to your taste:
14So you shall know wisdom to be to your soul;
If you have found it, then there will be a reward,
Your hope will not be cut off.
15Don't lay in wait, wicked man, against the habitation of the righteous.
Don't destroy his resting-place:
16For a righteous man falls seven times, and rises up again;
But the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
17Don't rejoice when your enemy falls.
Don't let your heart be glad when he is overthrown;
18Lest YaHWeH see it, and it displease him,
And he turn away his wrath from him.
19Don't fret yourself because of evildoers;
Neither be envious of the wicked:
20For there will be no reward to the evil man;
And the lamp of the wicked shall be snuffed out.
21My son, fear YaHWeH and the king.
Don't join those who are rebellious:
22For their calamity will rise suddenly;
The destruction from them both—who knows?

23These also are sayings of the wise.
To show partiality in judgment is not good.
24He who says to the wicked, "You are righteous;"
Peoples shall curse him, and nations shall abhor him—
25But it will go well with those who convict the guilty,
And a rich blessing will come on them.

[26]An honest answer
Is like a kiss on the lips.
[27]Prepare your work outside,
And get your fields ready.
Afterwards, build your house.
[28]Don't be a witness against your neighbor without cause.
Don't deceive with your lips.
[29]Don't say, "I will do to him as he has done to me;
I will render to the man according to his work."
[30]I went by the field of the sluggard,
By the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
[31]Behold, it was all grown over with thorns.
Its surface was covered with nettles,
And its stone wall was broken down.
[32]Then I saw, and considered well.
I saw, and received instruction:
[33]A little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep;
[34]So shall your poverty come as a robber,
And your want as an armed man.

25

These also are proverbs of Solomon (Shlomo), which the men of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) copied out.
[2]It is the glory of God to conceal a thing,
But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
[3]As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth,
So the hearts of kings are unsearchable.
[4]Take away the dross from the silver,
And material comes out for the refiner;
[5]Take away the wicked from the king's presence,
And his throne will be established in righteousness.
[6]Don't exalt yourself in the presence of the king,
Or claim a place among great men;
[7]For it is better that it be said to you, "Come up here,"
Than that you should be put lower in the presence of the prince,
Whom your eyes have seen.
[8]Don't be hasty in bringing charges to court.
What will you do in the end when your neighbor shames you?

9Debate your case with your neighbor,
And don't betray the confidence of another;
10Lest one who hears it put you to shame,
And your bad reputation never depart.

11A word fitly spoken
Is like apples of gold in settings of silver.
12As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
So is a wise reprover to an obedient ear.
13As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to those who send him;
For he refreshes the soul of his masters.
14As clouds and wind without rain,
So is he who boasts of gifts deceptively.
15By patience a ruler is persuaded.
A soft tongue breaks the bone.
16Have you found honey?
Eat as much as is sufficient for you,
Lest you eat too much, and vomit it.
17Let your foot be seldom in your neighbor's house,
Lest he be weary of you, and hate you.
18A man who gives false testimony against his neighbor
Is like a club, a sword, or a sharp arrow.
19Confidence in someone unfaithful in time of trouble
Is like a bad tooth, or a lame foot.
20As one who takes away a garment in cold weather,
Or vinegar on soda,
So is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.
21If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat;
If he is thirsty, give him water to drink:
22For you will heap coals of fire on his head,
And YaHWeH will reward you.
23The north wind brings forth rain:
So a backbiting tongue brings an angry face.
24It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than to share a house with a contentious woman.
25Like cold water to a thirsty soul,
So is good news from a far country.
26Like a muddied spring, and a polluted well,
So is a righteous man who gives way before the wicked.

27It is not good to eat much honey;
Nor is it honorable to seek ones own honor.
28Like a city that is broken down and without walls
Is a man whose spirit is without restraint.

26

Like snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,
So honor is not fitting for a fool.
2Like a fluttering sparrow,
Like a darting swallow,
So the undeserved curse doesn't come to rest.
3A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the donkey,
And a rod for the back of fools!
4Don't answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest you also be like him.
5Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be wise in his own eyes.
6One who sends a message by the hand of a fool
Is cutting off feet and drinking violence.
7Like the legs of the lame that hang loose:
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
8As one who binds a stone in a sling,
So is he who gives honor to a fool.
9Like a thornbush that goes into the hand of a drunkard,
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
10As an archer who wounds all,
So is he who hires a fool
Or he who hires those who pass by.
11As a dog that returns to his vomit,
So is a fool who repeats his folly.
12Do you see a man wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
13The sluggard says, "There is a lion in the road!
A fierce lion roams the streets!"
14As the door turns on its hinges,
So does the sluggard on his bed.
15The sluggard buries his hand in the dish.
He is too lazy to bring it back to his mouth.

16The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes
Than seven men who answer with discretion.
17Like one who grabs a dog's ears
Is one who passes by and meddles in a quarrel not his own.
18Like a madman who shoots firebrands, arrows, and death,
19Is the man who deceives his neighbor and says, "Am I not joking?"
20For lack of wood a fire goes out;
Without gossip, a quarrel dies down.
21As coals are to hot embers,
And wood to fire,
So is a contentious man to kindling strife.
22The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
They go down into the innermost parts.
23Like silver dross on an earthen vessel
Are the lips of a fervent one with an evil heart.
24A malicious man disguises himself with his lips,
But he harbors evil in his heart.
25When his speech is charming, don't believe him;
For there are seven abominations in his heart:
26His malice may be concealed by deception,
But his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.
27Whoever digs a pit shall fall into it.
Whoever rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
28A lying tongue hates those it hurts;
And a flattering mouth works ruin.

27

Don't boast about tomorrow;
For you don't know what a day may bring forth.
2Let another man praise you,
And not your own mouth;
A stranger, and not your own lips.
3A stone is heavy,
And sand is a burden;
But a fool's provocation is heavier than both.
4Wrath is cruel,
And anger is overwhelming;
But who is able to stand before jealousy?
5Better is open rebuke

Than hidden love.
6Faithful are the wounds of a friend;
Although the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
7A full soul loathes a honeycomb;
But to a hungry soul, every bitter thing is sweet.
8As a bird that wanders from her nest,
So is a man who wanders from his home.
9Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart;
So does earnest counsel from a man's friend.
10Don't forsake your friend and your father's friend.
Don't go to your brother's house in the day of your disaster:
Better is a neighbor who is near than a distant brother.
11Be wise, my son,
And bring joy to my heart,
Then I can answer my tormentor.
12A prudent man sees danger and takes refuge;
But the simple pass on, and suffer for it:
13Take his garment when he puts up collateral for a stranger;
Hold it for a wayward woman!
14He who blesses his neighbor with a loud voice early in the morning,
It will be taken as a curse by him.
15A continual dropping on a rainy day
And a contentious wife are alike:
16Restraining her is like restraining the wind,
Or like grasping oil in his right hand.

17Iron sharpens iron;
So a man sharpens his friend's countenance.
18Whoever tends the fig tree shall eat its fruit.
He who looks after his master shall be honored.
19As water reflects a face,
So a man's heart reflects the man.
20She'ol and Avaddon are never satisfied;
And a man's eyes are never satisfied.
21The crucible is for silver,
And the furnace for gold;
But man is refined by his praise.
22Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with grain,
Yet his foolishness will not be removed from him.

23Know well the state of your flocks,
And pay attention to your herds:
24For riches are not forever,
Nor does even the crown endure to all generations.
25The hay is removed, and the new growth appears,
The grasses of the hills are gathered in.
26The lambs are for your clothing,
And the goats are the price of a field.
27There will be plenty of goats' milk for your food,
For your family's food,
And for the nourishment of your servant girls.

28

The wicked flee when no one pursues;
But the righteous are as bold as a lion.
2In rebellion, a land has many rulers,
But order is maintained by a man of understanding and knowledge.
3A needy man who oppresses the poor
Is like a driving rain which leaves no crops.
4Those who forsake the law praise the wicked;
But those who keep the law contend with them.
5Evil men don't understand justice;
But those who seek YaHWeH understand it fully.
6Better is the poor who walks in his integrity,
Than he who is perverse in his ways, and he is rich.
7Whoever keeps the law is a wise son;
But he who is a companion of gluttons shames his father.
8He who increases his wealth by excessive interest
Gathers it for one who has pity on the poor.
9He who turns away his ear from hearing the law,
Even his prayer is an abomination.
10Whoever causes the upright to go astray in an evil way,
He will fall into his own trap;
But the blameless will inherit good.
11The rich man is wise in his own eyes;
But the poor who has understanding sees through him.
12When the righteous triumph, there is great glory;
But when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
13He who conceals his sins doesn't prosper,

But whoever confesses and renounces them finds mercy.
14Blessed is the man who always fears;
But one who hardens his heart falls into trouble.
15As a roaring lion or a charging bear,
So is a wicked ruler over helpless people.
16A tyrannical ruler lacks judgment.
One who hates ill-gotten gain will have long days.
17A man who is tormented by life blood will be a fugitive until death;
No one will support him.
18Whoever walks blamelessly is kept safe;
But one with perverse ways will fall suddenly.
19One who works his land will have an abundance of food;
But one who chases fantasies will have his fill of poverty.
20A faithful man is rich with blessings;
But one who is eager to be rich will not go unpunished.
21To show partiality is not good;
Yet a man will do wrong for a piece of bread.
22A stingy man hurries after riches,
And doesn't know that poverty waits for him.
23One who rebukes a man will afterward find more favor
Than one who flatters with the tongue.
24Whoever robs his father or his mother, and says, "It's not wrong."
He is a partner with a destroyer.
25One who is greedy stirs up strife;
But one who trusts in YaHWeH will prosper.
26One who trusts in himself is a fool;
But one who walks in wisdom, he is kept safe.
27One who gives to the poor has no lack;
But one who closes his eyes will have many curses.
28When the wicked rise, men hide themselves;
But when they perish, the righteous thrive.

29

He who is often rebuked and stiffens his neck
Will be destroyed suddenly, with no remedy.
2When the righteous thrive, the people rejoice;
But when the wicked rule, the people groan.
3Whoever loves wisdom brings joy to his father;
But a companion of prostitutes squanders his wealth.

4The king by justice makes the land stable,
But he who takes bribes tears it down.
5A man who flatters his neighbor,
Spreads a net for his feet.
6An evil man is snared by his sin,
But the righteous can sing and be glad.
7The righteous care about justice for the poor.
The wicked aren't concerned about knowledge.
8Mockers stir up a city,
But wise men turn away anger.
9If a wise man goes to court with a foolish man,
The fool rages or scoffs, and there is no shalom.
10The bloodthirsty hate a man of integrity;
And they seek the life of the upright.
11A fool vents all of his anger,
But a wise man brings himself under control.
12If a ruler listens to lies,
All of his officials are wicked.
13The poor man and the oppressor have this in common:
YaHWeH gives sight to the eyes of both.
14The king who fairly judges the poor,
His throne shall be established forever.
15The rod of correction gives wisdom,
But a child left to himself causes shame to his mother.
16When the wicked increase, sin increases;
But the righteous will see their downfall.
17Correct your son, and he will give you shalom;
Yes, he will bring delight to your soul.
18Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint;
But one who keeps the law is blessed.
19A servant can't be corrected by words.
Though he understands, yet he will not respond.
20Do you see a man who is hasty in his words?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
21He who pampers his servant from youth
Will have him become a son in the end.
22An angry man stirs up strife,
And a wrathful man abounds in sin.
23A man's pride brings him low,
But one of lowly spirit gains honor.

24Whoever is an accomplice of a thief is an enemy of his own soul.
He takes an oath, but dares not testify.
25The fear of man proves to be a snare,
But whoever puts his trust in YaHWeH is kept safe.
26Many seek the ruler's favor,
But a man's justice comes from YaHWeH.
27A dishonest man detests the righteous,
And the upright in their ways detest the wicked.

30

The words of Agur the son of Yakeh, the oracle:
The man says to 'Iti'el,
To 'Iti'el and Ucal:
2"Surely I am the most ignorant man,
And don't have a man's understanding.
3I have not learned wisdom,
Neither do I have the knowledge of the Holy One.
4Who has ascended up into heaven, and descended?
Who has gathered the wind in his fists?
Who has bound the waters in his garment?
Who has established all the ends of the earth?
What is his name, and what is his son's name, if you know?

5"Every word of God is flawless.
He is a shield to those who take refuge in him.
6Don't you add to his words,
Lest he reprove you, and you be found a liar.

7"Two things I have asked of you;
Don't deny me before I die:
8Remove far from me falsehood and lies.
Give me neither poverty nor riches.
Feed me with the food that is needful for me;
9Lest I be full, deny you, and say, 'Who is YaHWeH?'
Or lest I be poor, and steal,
And so dishonor the name of my God.

10"Don't slander a servant to his master,

Lest he curse you, and you be held guilty.
11There is a generation that curses their father,
And doesn't bless their mother.
12There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,
Yet are not washed from their filthiness.
13There is a generation, oh how lofty are their eyes!
Their eyelids are lifted up.
14There is a generation whose teeth are like swords,
And their jaws like knives,
To devour the poor from the earth, and the needy from among men.

15"The leach has two daughters:
'Give, give.'

"There are three things that are never satisfied;
Four that don't say, 'Enough:'
16She'ol,
The barren womb;
The earth that is not satisfied with water;
And the fire that doesn't say, 'Enough.'

17The eye that mocks at his father,
And scorns obedience to his mother:
The ravens of the valley shall pick it out,
The young eagles shall eat it.

18"There are three things which are too amazing for me,
Four which I don't understand:
19The way of an eagle in the air;
The way of a serpent on a rock;
The way of a ship in the midst of the sea;
And the way of a man with a maiden.

20So is the way of an adulterous woman:
She eats and wipes her mouth,
And says, 'I have done nothing wrong.'

21"For three things the earth tremble,
And under four, it can't bear up:
22For a servant when he is king;

A fool when he is filled with food;
23For an unloved woman when she is married;
And a handmaid who is heir to her mistress.

24"There are four things which are little on the earth,
But they are exceedingly wise:
25The ants are not a strong people,
Yet they provide their food in the summer;
26The conies are but a feeble folk,
Yet make they their houses in the rocks;
27The locusts have no king,
Yet they advance in ranks;
28You can catch a lizard with your hands,
Yet it is in kings' palaces.

29"There are three things which are stately in their march,
Four which are stately in going:
30The lion, which is mightiest among animals,
And doesn't turn away for any;
31The greyhound,
The male goat also;
And the king against whom there is no rising up.

32"If you have done foolishly in lifting up yourself,
Or if you have thought evil,
Put your hand over your mouth.
33For as the churning of milk brings forth butter,
And the wringing of the nose brings forth blood;
So the forcing of wrath brings forth strife."

31

The words of king Lemo'el; the oracle which his mother taught him.
2"Oh, my son!"
Oh, son of my womb!
Oh, son of my vows!
3Don't give your strength to women,
Nor your ways to that which destroys kings.
4It is not for kings, Lemo'el;
It is not for kings to drink wine;

Nor for princes to say, 'Where is strong drink?'
5Lest they drink, and forget the law,
And pervert the justice due to anyone who is afflicted.
6Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish;
And wine to the bitter in soul:
7Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
And remember his misery no more.
8Open your mouth for the mute,
In the cause of all who are left desolate.
9Open your mouth, judge righteously,
And serve justice to the poor and needy."

10Who can find a worthy woman?
For her price is far above rubies.
11The heart of her husband trusts in her.
He shall have no lack of gain.
12She does him good, and not harm,
All the days of her life.
13She seeks wool and flax,
And works eagerly with her hands.
14She is like the merchant ships.
She brings her bread from afar.
15She rises also while it is yet night,
Gives food to her household,
And portions for her servant girls.
16She considers a field, and buys it.
With the fruit of her hands, she plants a vineyard.
17She girds her loins with strength,
And makes her arms strong.
18She perceives that her merchandise is profitable.
Her lamp doesn't go out by night.
19She lays her hands to the distaff,
And her hands hold the spindle.
20She opens her arms to the poor;
Yes, she extends her hands to the needy.
21She is not afraid of the snow for her household;
For all her household are clothed with scarlet.
22She makes for herself carpets of tapestry.
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.
23Her husband is respected in the gates,

When he sits among the Elders (Zakenim) of the land.
[24]She makes linen garments and sells them,
And delivers sashes to the merchant.
[25]Strength and dignity are her clothing.
She laughs at the time to come.
[26]She opens her mouth with wisdom.
Faithful instruction is on her tongue.
[27]She looks well to the ways of her household,
And doesn't eat the bread of idleness.
[28]Her children rise up and call her blessed.
Her husband also praises her:
[29]"Many women do noble things,
But you excel them all."
[30]Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain;
But a woman who fears YaHWeH, she shall be praised.
[31]Give her of the fruit of her hands!
Let her works praise her in the gates!

Notes:

Job
(Iyob)

1

There was a man in the land of `Utz, whose name was Job (Iyob). That man was blameless and upright, and one who feared God, and turned away from evil. 2There were born to him seven sons and three daughters. 3His possessions also were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred she-donkeys, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east. 4His sons went and held a feast in the house of each one on his birthday; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. 5It was so, when the days of their feasting had run their course, that Job (Iyob) sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job (Iyob) said, "It may be that my sons have sinned, and renounced God in their hearts." Thus did Job (Iyob) continually.

6Now it happened on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before YaHWeH, that Satan also came among them. 7YaHWeH said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Then Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

8YaHWeH said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant, Job (Iyob)? For there is none like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away from evil."

9Then Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "Does Job (Iyob) fear God for nothing? 10Haven't you made a hedge around him, and around his house, and around all that he has, on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11But put forth your hand now, and touch all that he has, and he will renounce you to your face."

12YaHWeH said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power. Only on himself don't put forth your hand."

So Satan went forth from the presence of YaHWeH.

13It fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in
their eldest brother's house, 14that there came a messenger to Job (Iyob), and said, "The
oxen were plowing, and the donkeys feeding beside them, 15and the Seba'im attacked,
and took them away. Yes, they have killed the servants with the edge of the sword, and
I alone have escaped to tell you."

16While he was still speaking, there also came another, and said, "The fire of God has
fallen from the sky, and has burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them,
and I alone have escaped to tell you."

17While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said, "The Kasdim made three
bands, and swept down on the camels, and have taken them away, yes, and killed the
servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

18While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said, "Your sons and your
daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 19and, behold,
there came a great wind from the wilderness, and struck the four corners of the house,
and it fell on the young men, and they are dead. I alone have escaped to tell you."

20Then Job (Iyob) arose, and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down on the
ground, and worshiped. 21He said, "Naked I came out of my mother's womb, and naked
shall I return there. YaHWeH gave, and YaHWeH has taken away. Blessed be the name
of YaHWeH."

22In all this, Job (Iyob) did not sin, nor charge God with wrongdoing.

2

Again it happened on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves
before YaHWeH, that Satan came also among them to present himself before YaHWeH.
2YaHWeH said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "From going back and forth in the earth, and from
walking up and down in it."

3YaHWeH said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job (Iyob)? For there is none
like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away
from evil. He still maintains his integrity, although you incited me against him, to ruin
him without cause."

4Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "Skin for skin. Yes, all that a man has will he give

for his life. 5But put forth your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce you to your face."

6YaHWeH said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your hand. Only spare his life."

7So Satan went forth from the presence of YaHWeH, and struck Job (Iyob) with painful sores from the sole of his foot to his head. 8He took for himself a potsherd to scrape himself with, and he sat among the ashes.

9Then his wife said to him, "Do you still maintain your integrity? Renounce God, and die."10But he said to her, "You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. What? Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?"In all this Job (Iyob) didn't sin with his lips.

11Now when Job (Iyob)'s three friends heard of all this evil that had come on him, they each came from his own place: Elifaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuchite, and Tzofar the Na`amatite, and they made an appointment together to come to sympathize with him and to comfort him. 12When they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and didn't recognize him, they raised their voices, and wept; and they each tore his robe, and sprinkled dust on their heads toward the sky. 13So they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

3

After this Job (Iyob) opened his mouth, and cursed the day of his birth. 2Job (Iyob) answered: 3"Let the day perish in which I was born, The night which said, 'There is a man-child conceived.' 4Let that day be darkness; Don't let God from above seek for it, Neither let the light shine on it. 5Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it for their own. Let a cloud dwell on it. Let all that makes black the day terrify it. 6As for that night, let thick darkness seize on it. Let it not rejoice among the days of the year. Let it not come into the number of the months. 7Behold, let that night be barren. Let no joyful voice come therein. 8Let them curse it who curse the day, Who are ready to rouse up Leviathan (livyatan). 9Let the stars of the twilight of it be dark. Let it look for light, but have none, Neither let it see the eyelids of the morning, 10Because it didn't shut up the doors of my mother's womb, Nor did it hide trouble from my eyes. 11"Why didn't I die from the womb? Why didn't I give up the spirit when my mother bore me? 12Why did the knees receive me? Or why the breast, that I should suck? 13For now should I have lain down and been quiet. I should have slept, then I would have been at rest, 14With kings and counselors of the earth, Who built up waste places for themselves; 15Or with princes who

had gold, Who filled their houses with silver: 16Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not
been, As infants who never saw light. 17There the wicked cease from troubling; There the
weary are at rest. 18There the prisoners are at ease together. They don't hear the voice of
the taskmaster. 19The small and the great are there. The servant is free from his master.
20"Why is light given to him who is in misery, Life to the bitter in soul, 21Who long for
death, but it doesn't come; Dig for it more than for hidden treasures, 22Who rejoice
exceedingly, Are glad, when they can find the grave? 23Why is light given to a man whose
way is hid, Whom God has hedged in? 24For my sighing comes before I eat, My groanings
are poured out like water. 25For the thing which I fear comes on me, That which I am
afraid of comes to me. 26I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest; But trouble
comes."

4

Then Elifaz the Temanite answered, 2"If someone ventures to talk with you, will you
be grieved? But who can withhold himself from speaking? 3Behold, you have instructed
many, You have strengthened the weak hands. 4Your words have supported him who
was falling, You have made firm the feeble knees. 5But now it is come to you, and you
faint; It touches you, and you are troubled. 6Isn't your piety your confidence, The
integrity of your ways your hope? 7"Remember, now, whoever perished, being
innocent? Or where were the upright cut off? 8According to what I have seen, those who
plow iniquity, And sow trouble, Reap the same. 9By the breath of God they perish, By the
blast of his anger are they consumed. 10The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce
lion, The teeth of the young lions, are broken. 11The old lion perishes for lack of prey, The
cubs of the lioness are scattered abroad. 12"Now a thing was secretly brought to me, My
ear received a whisper of it. 13In thoughts from the visions of the night, When deep sleep
falls on men, 14Fear came on me, and trembling, Which made all my bones shake. 15Then
a spirit passed before my face; The hair of my flesh stood up. 16It stood still, but I couldn't
discern the appearance of it; A form was before my eyes. Silence, then I heard a voice,
saying, 17'Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a man be more pure than his
Maker? 18Behold, he puts no trust in his servants. He charges his angels with error. 19How
much more, those who dwell in houses of clay, Whose foundation is in the dust, Who are
crushed before the moth! 20Between morning and evening they are destroyed. They
perish forever without any regarding it. 21Isn't their tent-cord plucked up within them?
They die, and that without wisdom.'

5

"Call now; is there any who will answer you? To which of the holy ones will you turn?
2For resentment kills the foolish man, And jealousy kills the simple. 3I have seen the

foolish taking root, But suddenly I cursed his habitation. 4His children are far from safety,
They are crushed in the gate. Neither is there any to deliver them, 5Whose harvest the
hungry eats up, And take it even out of the thorns; The snare gapes for their substance.
6For affliction doesn't come forth from the dust, Neither does trouble spring out of the
ground; 7But man is born to trouble, As the sparks fly upward. 8"But as for me, I would
seek God, To God would I commit my cause; 9Who does great things that can't be
fathomed, Marvelous things without number; 10Who gives rain on the earth, And sends
waters on the fields; 11So that he sets up on high those who are low, Those who mourn
are exalted to safety. 12He frustrates the devices of the crafty, So that their hands can't
perform their enterprise. 13He takes the wise in their own craftiness; The counsel of the
cunning is carried headlong. 14They meet with darkness in the day-time, And grope at
noonday as in the night. 15But he saves from the sword of their mouth, Even the needy
from the hand of the mighty. 16So the poor has hope, And injustice shuts her mouth.
17"Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects: Therefore do not despise the chastening
of Almighty (Shaddai). 18For he wounds, and binds up; He injures, and his hands make
whole. 19He will deliver you in six troubles; Yes, in seven there shall no evil touch you.
20In famine he will redeem you from death; In war, from the power of the sword. 21You
shall be hidden from the scourge of the tongue, Neither shall you be afraid of destruction
when it comes. 22At destruction and famine you shall laugh, Neither shall you be afraid
of the animals of the earth. 23For you shall be in league with the stones of the field. The
animals of the field shall be at shalom with you. 24You shall know that your tent is in
shalom. You shall visit your fold, and shall miss nothing. 25You shall know also that your
seed shall be great, Your offspring as the grass of the earth. 26You shall come to your grave
in a full age, Like a shock of grain comes in its season. 27Look this, we have searched it,
so it is; Hear it, and know it for your good."

6

Then Job (Iyob) answered, 2"Oh that my anguish were weighed, And all my calamity
laid in the balances! 3For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas, Therefore
have my words been rash. 4For the arrows of Almighty (Shaddai) are within me, My
spirit drinks up their poison. The terrors of God set themselves in array against me. 5Does
the wild donkey bray when he has grass? Or does the ox low over his fodder? 6Can that
which has no flavor be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
7My soul refuses to touch them; They are as loathsome food to me. 8"Oh that I might
have my request; That God would grant the thing that I long for! 9Even that it would
please God to crush me; That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off! 10Be it still my
consolation, Yes, let me exult in pain that doesn't spare, That I have not denied the words
of the Holy One. 11What is my strength, that I should wait? What is my end, that I should
be patient? 12Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass? 13Isn't it that I

have no help in me, That wisdom is driven quite from me? 14"To him who is ready to faint, kindness should be shown from his friend; Even to him who forsakes the fear of Almighty (Shaddai). 15My brothers have dealt deceitfully as a brook, As the channel of brooks that pass away; 16Which are black by reason of the ice, in which the snow hides itself: 17In the dry season, they vanish. When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place. 18The caravans that travel beside them turn aside; They go up into the waste, and perish. 19The caravans of Tema looked, The companies of Sheba waited for them. 20They were distressed because they were confident; They came there, and were confounded. 21For now you are nothing. You see a terror, and are afraid. 22Did I say, 'Give to me?' Or, 'Offer a present for me from your substance?' 23Or, 'Deliver me from the adversary's hand?' Or, 'Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?' 24"Teach me, and I will hold my shalom; Cause me to understand wherein I have erred. 25How forcible are words of uprightness! But your reproof, what does it reprove? 26Do you intend to reprove words, Seeing that the speeches of one who is desperate are as wind? 27Yes, you would even cast lots for the fatherless, And make merchandise of your friend. 28Now therefore be pleased to look at me, For surely I shall not lie to your face. 29Please return. Let there be no injustice; Yes, return again, my cause is righteous. 30Is there injustice on my tongue? Can't my taste discern mischievous things?

7

"Isn't a man forced to labor on earth? Aren't his days like the days of a hired hand? 2As a servant who earnestly desires the shadow, As a hireling who looks for his wages, 3So am I made to possess months of misery, Wearisome nights are appointed to me. 4When I lie down, I say, 'When shall I arise, and the night be gone?' I toss and turn until the dawning of the day. 5My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust. My skin closes up, and breaks out afresh. 6My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, And are spent without hope. 7Oh remember that my life is a breath. My eye shall no more see good. 8The eye of him who sees me shall see me no more. Your eyes shall be on me, but I shall not be. 9As the cloud is consumed and vanishes away, So he who goes down to She'ol shall come up no more. 10He shall return no more to his house, Neither shall his place know him any more. 11"Therefore I will not keep silent. I will speak in the anguish of my spirit. I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. 12Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, That you put a guard over me? 13When I say, 'My bed shall comfort me, My couch shall ease my complaint;' 14Then you scar me with dreams, And terrify me through visions: 15So that my soul chooses strangling, Death rather than my bones. 16I loathe my life. I don't want to live forever. Leave me alone; for my days are but a breath. 17What is man, that you should magnify him, That you should set your mind on him, 18That you should visit him every morning, And test him every moment? 19How long will you not look away from me, Nor leave me alone until I swallow down my spittle? 20If I have sinned, what do I do

to you, you watcher of men? Why have you set me as a mark for you, So that I am a burden to myself? 21Why do you not pardon my disobedience, and take away my iniquity? For now shall I lie down in the dust. You will seek me diligently, but I shall not be."

8

Then Bildad the Shuchite answered, 2"How long will you speak these things? Shall the words of your mouth be a mighty wind? 3Does God pervert justice? Or does Almighty (Shaddai) pervert righteousness? 4If your children have sinned against him, He has delivered them into the hand of their disobedience; 5If you want to seek God diligently, Make your supplication to Almighty (Shaddai). 6If you were pure and upright, Surely now he would awaken for you, And make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous. 7Though your beginning was small, Yet your latter end would greatly increase. 8"Please inquire of past generations, Find out about the learning of their fathers. 9(For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, Because our days on earth are a shadow.) 10Shall they not teach you, tell you, And utter words out of their heart? 11"Can the papyrus grow up without mire? Can the rushes grow without water? 12While it is yet in its greenness, not cut down, It withers before any other reed. 13So are the paths of all who forget God. The hope of the godless man shall perish, 14Whose confidence shall break apart, Whose trust is a spider's web. 15He shall lean on his house, but it shall not stand. He shall cling to it, but it shall not endure. 16He is green before the sun, His shoots go forth over his garden. 17His roots are wrapped around the rock pile, He sees the place of stones. 18If he is destroyed from his place, Then it shall deny him, saying, 'I have not seen you.' 19Behold, this is the joy of his way: Out of the earth shall others spring. 20"Behold, God will not cast away a blameless man, Neither will he uphold the evil-doers. 21He will still fill your mouth with laughter, Your lips with shouting. 22Those who hate you shall be clothed with shame. The tent of the wicked shall be no more."

9

Then Job (Iyob) answered, 2"Truly I know that it is so, But how can man be just with God? 3If he is pleased to contend with him, He can't answer him one time in a thousand. 4God who is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: Who has hardened himself against him, and prospered? 5Who removes the mountains, and they don't know it, When he overturns them in his anger 6Who shakes the earth out of its place; The pillars of it tremble; 7Who commands the sun, and it doesn't rise, And seals up the stars; 8Who alone stretches out the heavens, Treads on the waves of the sea; 9Who makes Ayish, Kesil, and the Kima, And the chambers of the south; 10Who does great things past finding out, Yes, marvelous things without number. 11Behold, he goes by me, and I don't see him. He

passes on also, but I don't perceive him. [12]Behold, he snatches away; who can hinder him?
Who will ask him, 'What are you doing?' [13]"God will not withdraw his anger; The
helpers of Rachab stoop under him. [14]How much less shall I answer him, Choose my
words to argue with him? [15]Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer. I
would make supplication to my judge. [16]If I had called, and he had answered me, Yet
would I not believe that he listened to my voice. [17]For he breaks me with a tempest,
Multiplies my wounds without cause. [18]He will not allow me to take my breath, But fills
me with bitterness. [19]If it is a matter of strength, behold, he is mighty! If of justice, 'Who,'
says he, 'will summon me?' [20]Though I am righteous, my own mouth shall condemn me.
Though I am blameless, it shall prove me perverse. [21]I am blameless. I don't regard
myself. I despise my life. [22]"It is all the same. Therefore I say, He destroys the blameless
and the wicked. [23]If the scourge kills suddenly, He will mock at the trial of the innocent.
[24]The earth is given into the hand of the wicked. He covers the faces of the judges of it. If
not he, then who is it? [25]"Now my days are swifter than a runner. They flee away, they
see no good, [26]They have passed away as the swift ships, As the eagle that swoops on the
prey. [27]If I say, 'I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad face, and cheer up;' [28]I
am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that you will not hold me innocent. [29]I shall be
condemned; Why then do I labor in vain? [30]If I wash myself with snow, And cleanse my
hands with lye, [31]Yet you will plunge me in the ditch. My own clothes shall abhor me.
[32]For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, That we should come together
in judgment. [33]There is no umpire between us, That might lay his hand on us both. [34]Let
him take his rod away from me, Let his terror not make me afraid: [35]Then I would speak,
and not fear him, For I am not so in myself.

10

"My soul is weary of my life; I will give free course to my complaint. I will speak in the
bitterness of my soul. [2]I will tell God, 'Do not condemn me, Show me why you contend
with me. [3]Is it good to you that you should oppress, That you should despise the work of
your hands, And smile on the counsel of the wicked? [4]Do you have eyes of flesh? Or do
you see as man sees? [5]Are your days as the days of mortals, Or your years as man's years,
[6]That you inquire after my iniquity, And search after my sin? [7]Although you know that I
am not wicked, There is no one who can deliver out of your hand. [8]'Your hands have
framed me and fashioned me altogether; Yet you destroy me. [9]Remember, I beg you, that
you have fashioned me as clay. Will you bring me into dust again? [10]Haven't you poured
me out like milk, And curdled me like cheese? [11]You have clothed me with skin and flesh,
And knit me together with bones and sinews. [12]You have granted me life and loving
kindness. Your visitation has preserved my spirit. [13]Yet you hid these things in your
heart. I know that this is with you: [14]If I sin, then you mark me. You will not acquit me
from my iniquity. [15]If I am wicked, woe to me. If I am righteous, I still shall not lift up my

head, Being filled with disgrace, And conscious of my affliction. [16]If my head is held high,
you hunt me like a lion. Again you show yourself powerful to me. [17]You renew your
witnesses against me, And increase your indignation on me. Changes and warfare are
with me. [18]"'Why, then, have you brought me forth out of the womb? I wish I had given
up the spirit, and no eye had seen me. [19]I should have been as though I had not been. I
should have been carried from the womb to the grave. [20]Aren't my days few? Cease then,
Leave me alone, that I may find a little comfort, [21]Before I go where I shall not return
from, To the land of darkness and of the shadow of death; [22]The land dark as midnight,
Of the shadow of death, without any order, Where the light is as midnight.'"

11

Then Tzofar, the Na`amatite, answered, [2]"Shouldn't the multitude of words be
answered? Should a man full of talk be justified? [3]Should your boastings make men hold
their shalom? When you mock, shall no man make you ashamed? [4]For you say, 'My
doctrine is pure, I am clean in your eyes.' [5]But oh that God would speak, And open his
lips against you, [6]That he would show you the secrets of wisdom! For true wisdom has
two sides. Know therefore that God exacts of you less than your iniquity deserves.
[7]"Can you fathom the mystery of God? Or can you probe the limits of Almighty
(Shaddai)? [8]They are high as heaven. What can you do? Deeper than She'ol: what can you
know? [9]The measure of it is longer than the earth, And broader than the sea. [10]If he passes
by, or confines, Or convenes a court, then who can oppose him? [11]For he knows false men.
He sees iniquity also, even though he doesn't consider it. [12]But vain man can become wise
If a man can be born as a wild donkey's colt. [13]"If you set your heart aright, Stretch out
your hands toward him. [14]If iniquity is in your hand, put it far away, Don't let
unrighteousness dwell in your tents. [15]Surely then shall you lift up your face without
spot; Yes, you shall be steadfast, and shall not fear: [16]For you shall forget your misery;
You shall remember it as waters that are passed away, [17]Life shall be clearer than the
noonday; Though there is darkness, it shall be as the morning. [18]You shall be secure,
because there is hope; Yes, you shall search, and shall take your rest in safety. [19]Also you
shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; Yes, many shall court your favor. [20]But
the eyes of the wicked shall fail, They shall have no way to flee; Their hope shall be the
giving up of the spirit."

12

Then Job (Iyob) answered, [2]"No doubt, but you are the people, And wisdom shall die
with you. [3]But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: Yes, who
doesn't know such things as these? [4]I am like one who is a joke to his neighbor, I, who
called on God, and he answered. The just, the blameless man is a joke. [5]In the thought of

him who is at ease there is contempt for misfortune, It is ready for them whose foot slips. 6The tents of robbers prosper, Those who provoke God are secure; Who carry their God in their hands. 7"But ask the animals, now, and they shall teach you; The birds of the sky, and they shall tell you. 8Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach you; The fish of the sea shall declare to you. 9Who doesn't know that in all these, The hand of YaHWeH has done this, 10In whose hand is the life of every living thing, The breath of all mankind? 11Doesn't the ear try words, Even as the palate tastes its food? 12With aged men is wisdom, In length of days understanding. 13"With God is wisdom and might. He has counsel and understanding. 14Behold, he breaks down, and it can't be built again; He imprisons a man, and there can be no release. 15Behold, he withholds the waters, and they dry up; Again, he sends them out, and they overturn the earth. 16With him is strength and wisdom; The deceived and the deceiver are his. 17He leads counselors away stripped. He makes judges fools. 18He loosens the bond of kings, He binds their loins with a belt. 19He leads Priests (Kohanim) away stripped, And overthrows the mighty. 20He removes the speech of those who are trusted, And takes away the understanding of the Elders (Zakenim). 21He pours contempt on princes, And loosens the belt of the strong. 22He uncovers deep things out of darkness, And brings out to light the shadow of death. 23He increases the nations, and he destroys them. He enlarges the nations, and he leads them captive. 24He takes away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the earth, And causes them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way. 25They grope in the dark without light. He makes them stagger like a drunken man.

13

"Behold, my eye has seen all this, My ear has heard and understood it. 2What you know, I know also. I am not inferior to you. 3"Surely I would speak to Almighty (Shaddai). I desire to reason with God. 4But you are forgers of lies. You are all physicians of no value. 5Oh that you would be completely silent! Then you would be wise. 6Hear now my reasoning. Listen to the pleadings of my lips. 7Will you speak unrighteously for God, And talk deceitfully for him? 8Will you show partiality to him? Will you contend for God? 9Is it good that he should search you out? Or as one deceives a man, will you deceive him? 10He will surely reprove you If you secretly show partiality. 11Shall not his majesty make you afraid, And his dread fall on you? 12Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, Your defenses are defenses of clay. 13"Be silent, leave me alone, that I may speak. Let come on me what will. 14Why should I take my flesh in my teeth, And put my life in my hand? 15Behold, he will kill me; I have no hope. Nevertheless, I will maintain my ways before him. 16This also shall be my salvation, That a godless man shall not come before him. 17Hear diligently my speech. Let my declaration be in your ears. 18See now, I have set my cause in order. I know that I am righteous. 19Who is he who will contend with me? For then would I hold my shalom and give up the spirit. 20"Only

don't do two things to me; Then I will not hide myself from your face: 21Withdraw your hand far from me; And don't let your terror make me afraid. 22Then call, and I will answer; Or let me speak, and you answer me. 23How many are my iniquities and sins? Make me know my disobedience and my sin. 24Why hide you your face, And hold me for your enemy? 25Will you harass a driven leaf? Will you pursue the dry stubble? 26For you write bitter things against me, And make me inherit the iniquities of my youth: 27You also put my feet in the stocks, And mark all my paths. You set a bound to the soles of my feet: 28Though I am decaying like a rotten thing, Like a garment that is moth-eaten.

14

"Man, who is born of a woman, Is of few days, and full of trouble. 2He comes forth like a flower, and is cut down. He also flees like a shadow, and doesn't continue. 3Do you open your eyes on such a one, And bring me into judgment with you? 4Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? Not one. 5Seeing his days are determined, The number of his months is with you, And you have appointed his bounds that he can't pass; 6Look away from him, that he may rest, Until he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day. 7"For there is hope for a tree, If it is cut down, that it will sprout again, That the tender branch of it will not cease. 8Though the root of it grows old in the earth, And the stock of it dies in the ground; 9Yet through the scent of water it will bud, And put forth boughs like a plant. 10But man dies, and is laid low. Yes, man gives up the spirit, and where is he? 11As the waters fail from the sea, And the river wastes and dries up, 12So man lies down and doesn't rise; Until the heavens are no more, they shall not awake, Nor be roused out of their sleep. 13"Oh that you would hide me in She'ol, That you would keep me secret, until your wrath is past, That you would appoint me a set time, and remember me! 14If a man dies, shall he live again? All the days of my warfare would I wait, Until my release should come. 15You would call, and I would answer you. You would have a desire to the work of your hands. 16But now you number my steps. Don't you watch over my sin? 17My disobedience is sealed up in a bag. You fasten up my iniquity. 18"But the mountain falling comes to nothing; The rock is removed out of its place; 19The waters wear the stones; The torrents of it wash away the dust of the earth: So you destroy the hope of man. 20You forever prevail against him, and he passes; You change his face, and send him away. 21His sons come to honor, and he doesn't know it; They are brought low, but he doesn't perceive it of them. 22But his flesh on him has pain; His soul within him mourns."

15

Then Elifaz the Temanite answered, 2"Should a wise man answer with vain knowledge, And fill himself with the east wind? 3Should he reason with unprofitable talk, Or with speeches with which he can do no good? 4Yes, you do away with fear, And hinder

devotion before God. 5For your iniquity teaches your mouth, And you choose the language of the crafty. 6Your own mouth condemns you, and not I; Yes, your own lips testify against you. 7"Are you the first man who was born? Or were you brought forth before the hills? 8Have you heard the secret counsel of God? Do you limit wisdom to yourself? 9What do you know, that we don't know? What do you understand, which is not in us? 10With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men, Much elder than your father. 11Are the consolations of God too small for you, Even the word that is gentle toward you? 12Why does your heart carry you away? Why do your eyes flash, 13That you turn your spirit against God, And let such words go out of your mouth? 14What is man, that he should be clean? He who is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? 15Behold, he puts no trust in his holy ones; Yes, the heavens are not clean in his sight: 16How much less one who is abominable and corrupt, A man who drinks iniquity like water! 17"I will show you, listen to me; That which I have seen I will declare: 18(Which wise men have told From their fathers, and have not hidden it; 19To whom alone the land was given, And no stranger passed among them): 20The wicked man travails with pain all his days, Even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor. 21A sound of terrors is in his ears; In prosperity the destroyer shall come on him. 22He doesn't believe that he shall return out of darkness, He is waited for by the sword. 23He wanders abroad for bread, saying, 'Where is it?' He knows that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. 24Distress and anguish make him afraid; They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle. 25Because he has stretched out his hand against God, And behaves himself proudly against Almighty (Shaddai); 26He runs at him with a stiff neck, With the thick shields of his bucklers; 27Because he has covered his face with his fatness, And gathered fat on his loins. 28He has lived in desolate cities, In houses which no one inhabited, Which were ready to become heaps. 29He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, Neither shall their possessions be extended on the earth. 30He shall not depart out of darkness; The flame shall dry up his branches, By the breath of God's mouth shall he go away. 31Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself; For emptiness shall be his reward. 32It shall be accomplished before his time. His branch shall not be green. 33He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, And shall cast off his flower as the olive tree. 34For the company of the godless shall be barren, And fire shall consume the tents of bribery. 35They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. Their heart prepares deceit."

16

Then Job (Iyob) answered, 2"I have heard many such things. Miserable comforters are you all! 3Shall vain words have an end? Or what provokes you that you answer? 4I also could speak as you do. If your soul were in my soul's place, I could join words together against you, And shake my head at you. 5But I would strengthen you with my mouth. The solace of my lips would relieve you. 6"Though I speak, my grief is not subsided. Though I forbear, what am I eased? 7But now, God, you have surely worn me out. You

have made desolate all my company. [8]You have shriveled me up. This is a witness against me. My leanness rises up against me, It testifies to my face. [9]He has torn me in his wrath, and persecuted me; He has gnashed on me with his teeth: My adversary sharpens his eyes on me. [10]They have gaped on me with their mouth; They have struck me on the cheek reproachfully. They gather themselves together against me. [11]God delivers me to the ungodly, And casts me into the hands of the wicked. [12]I was at ease, and he broke me apart. Yes, he has taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces. He has also set me up for his target. [13]His archers surround me. He splits my kidneys apart, and does not spare. He pours out my gall on the ground. [14]He breaks me with breach on breach. He runs on me like a Rafa. [15]I have sewed sackcloth on my skin, And have thrust my horn in the dust. [16]My face is red with weeping. Deep darkness is on my eyelids. [17]Although there is no violence in my hands, And my prayer is pure. [18]"Earth, don't cover my blood, Let my cry have no place to rest. [19]Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven. He who vouches for me is on high. [20]My friends scoff at me. My eyes pour out tears to God, [21]That he would maintain the right of a man with God, Of a son of man with his neighbor! [22]For when a few years are come, I shall go the way from whence I shall not return.

17

"My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct, And the grave is ready for me. [2]Surely there are mockers with me, My eye dwells on their provocation. [3]"Now give a pledge, be collateral for me with yourself. Who is there who will strike hands with me? [4]For you have hidden their heart from understanding, Therefore shall you not exalt them. [5]He who denounces his friends for a prey, Even the eyes of his children shall fail. [6]"But he has made me a byword of the people. They spit in my face. [7]My eye also is dim by reason of sorrow. All my members are as a shadow. [8]Upright men shall be astonished at this. The innocent shall stir up himself against the godless. [9]Yet shall the righteous hold on his way. He who has clean hands shall grow stronger and stronger. [10]But as for you all, come on now again; I shall not find a wise man among you. [11]My days are past, my plans are broken off, As are the thoughts of my heart. [12]They change the night into day, Saying 'The light is near' in the presence of darkness. [13]If I look for She'ol as my house, If I have spread my couch in the darkness, [14]If I have said to corruption, 'You are my father;' To the worm, 'My mother,' and 'my sister;' [15]Where then is my hope? As for my hope, who shall see it? [16]Shall it go down with me to the gates of She'ol, Or descend together into the dust?"

18

Then Bildad the Shuchite answered, [2]"How long will you hunt for words? Consider, and afterwards we will speak. [3]Why are we counted as animals, Which have become unclean in your sight? [4]You who tear yourself in your anger, Shall the earth be

forsaken for you? Or shall the rock be removed out of its place? 5"Yes, the light of the wicked shall be put out, The spark of his fire shall not shine. 6The light shall be dark in his tent, His lamp above him shall be put out. 7The steps of his strength shall be shortened, His own counsel shall cast him down. 8For he is cast into a net by his own feet, And he wanders into its mesh. 9A snare shall take him by the heel; A trap shall lay hold on him. 10A noose is hidden for him in the ground, A trap for him in the way. 11Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, And shall chase him at his heels. 12His strength shall be famished, Calamity shall be ready at his side. 13The members of his body shall be devoured, The firstborn of death shall devour his members. 14He shall be rooted out of his tent where he trusts. He shall be brought to the king of terrors. 15There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his. Sulfur shall be scattered on his habitation. 16His roots shall be dried up beneath, Above shall his branch be cut off. 17His memory shall perish from the earth. He shall have no name in the street. 18He shall be driven from light into darkness, And chased out of the world. 19He shall have neither son nor grandson among his people, Nor any remaining where he sojourned. 20Those who come after shall be astonished at his day, As those who went before were frightened. 21Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous, This is the place of him who doesn't know God."

19

Then Job (Iyob) answered, 2"How long will you torment me, And crush me with words? 3You have reproached me ten times. You aren't ashamed that you attack me. 4If it is true that I have erred, My error remains with myself. 5If indeed you will magnify yourselves against me, And plead against me my reproach; 6Know now that God has subverted me, And has surrounded me with his net. 7"Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry for help, but there is no justice. 8He has walled up my way so that I can't pass, And has set darkness in my paths. 9He has stripped me of my glory, And taken the crown from my head. 10He has broken me down on every side, and I am gone. My hope he has plucked up like a tree. 11He has also kindled his wrath against me. He counts me among his adversaries. 12His troops come on together, Build a siege ramp against me, And encamp around my tent. 13"He has put my brothers far from me. My acquaintances are wholly estranged from me. 14My relatives have gone away. My familiar friends have forgotten me. 15Those who dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger. I am an alien in their sight. 16I call to my servant, and he gives me no answer; I beg him with my mouth. 17My breath is offensive to my wife. I am loathsome to the children of my own mother. 18Even young children despise me. If I arise, they speak against me. 19All my familiar friends abhor me. They whom I loved have turned against me. 20My bones stick to my skin and to my flesh. I have escaped by the skin of my teeth. 21"Have pity on me, have pity on me, you my friends; For the hand of God has touched me. 22Why do you persecute me as God, And are not satisfied with my flesh? 23"Oh that my words

were now written! Oh that they were inscribed in a book! 24That with an iron pen and
lead They were engraved in the rock forever! 25But as for me, I know that my Redeemer
lives. In the end, he will stand upon the earth. 26After my skin is destroyed, Then in my
flesh shall I see God, 27Whom I, even I, shall see on my side. My eyes shall see, and not as
a stranger. "My heart is consumed within me. 28If you say, 'How we will persecute him!'
Because the root of the matter is found in me, 29Be afraid of the sword, For wrath brings
the punishments of the sword, That you may know there is a judgment."

20

Then Tzofar the Na`amatite answered, 2"Therefore do my thoughts give answer
to me, Even by reason of my haste that is in me. 3I have heard the reproof which puts me
to shame; The spirit of my understanding answers me. 4Don't you know this from old
time, Since man was placed on earth, 5That the triumphing of the wicked is short, The joy
of the godless but for a moment? 6Though his height mount up to the heavens, And his
head reach to the clouds, 7Yet he shall perish forever like his own dung, Those who have
seen him shall say, 'Where is he?' 8He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:
Yes, he shall be chased away like a vision of the night. 9The eye which saw him shall see
him no more, Neither shall his place any more see him. 10His children shall seek the favor
of the poor. His hands shall give back his wealth. 11His bones are full of his youth, But
youth shall lie down with him in the dust. 12"Though wickedness is sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue, 13Though he spare it, and will not let it go, But keep
it still within his mouth; 14Yet his food in his bowels is turned. It is cobra venom within
him. 15He has swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again. God will cast
them out of his belly. 16He shall suck cobra venom. The viper's tongue shall kill him. 17He
shall not look at the rivers, The flowing streams of honey and butter. 18That for which he
labored he shall restore, and shall not swallow it down; According to the substance that
he has gotten, he shall not rejoice. 19For he has oppressed and forsaken the poor. He has
violently taken away a house, and he shall not build it up. 20"Because he knew no
quietness within him, He shall not save anything of that in which he delights. 21There was
nothing left that he didn't devour, Therefore his prosperity shall not endure. 22In the
fullness of his sufficiency, distress shall overtake him: The hand of everyone who is in
misery shall come on him. 23When he is about to fill his belly, God will cast the fierceness
of his wrath on him. It will rain on him while he is eating. 24He shall flee from the iron
weapon. The bronze arrow shall strike him through. 25He draws it forth, and it comes out
of his body. Yes, the glittering point comes out of his liver. Terrors are on him. 26All
darkness is laid up for his treasures. An unfanned fire shall devour him. It shall consume
that which is left in his tent. 27The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, The earth shall rise
up against him. 28The increase of his house shall depart; They shall rush away in the day
of his wrath. 29This is the portion of a wicked man from God, The heritage appointed to

him by God."

21

Then Job (Iyob) answered, [2]"Listen diligently to my speech. Let this be your consolation. [3]Allow me, and I also will speak; After I have spoken, mock on. [4]As for me, is my complaint to man? Why shouldn't I be impatient? [5]Look at me, and be astonished. Lay your hand on your mouth. [6]When I remember, I am troubled. Horror takes hold of my flesh. [7]"Why do the wicked live, Become old, yes, and grow mighty in power? [8]Their child is established with them in their sight, Their offspring before their eyes. [9]Their houses are safe from fear, Neither is the rod of God upon them. [10]Their bulls breed without fail. Their cows calve, and don't miscarry. [11]They send forth their little ones like a flock. Their children dance. [12]They sing to the tambourine and harp, And rejoice at the sound of the pipe. [13]They spend their days in prosperity. In an instant they go down to She'ol. [14]They tell God, 'Depart from us, For we don't want to know about your ways. [15]What is Almighty (Shaddai), that we should serve him? What profit should we have, if we pray to him?' [16]Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand: The counsel of the wicked is far from me. [17]"How often is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out? That their calamity comes on them? That God distributes sorrows in his anger? [18]That they are as stubble before the wind, As chaff that the storm carries away? [19]You say, 'God lays up his iniquity for his children.' Let him recompense it to himself, that he may know it. [20]Let his own eyes see his destruction. Let him drink of the wrath of Almighty (Shaddai). [21]For what does he care for his house after him, When the number of his months is cut off? [22]"Shall any teach God knowledge, Seeing he judges those who are high? [23]One dies in his full strength, Being wholly at ease and quiet. [24]His pails are full of milk. The marrow of his bones is moistened. [25]Another dies in bitterness of soul, And never tastes of good. [26]They lie down alike in the dust, The worm covers them. [27]"Behold, I know your thoughts, The devices with which you would wrong me. [28]For you say, 'Where is the house of the prince? Where is the tent in which the wicked lived?' [29]Haven't you asked wayfaring men? Don't you know their evidences, [30]That the evil man is reserved to the day of calamity? That they are led forth to the day of wrath? [31]Who shall declare his way to his face? Who shall repay him what he has done? [32]Yet shall he be borne to the grave, Men shall keep watch over the tomb. [33]The clods of the valley shall be sweet to him. All men shall draw after him, As there were innumerable before him. [34]So how can you comfort me with nonsense, Seeing that in your answers there remains only falsehood?"

22

Then Elifaz the Temanite answered, [2]"Can a man be profitable to God? Surely he who is wise is profitable to himself. [3]Is it any pleasure to Almighty (Shaddai), that

you are righteous? Or does it benefit him, that you make your ways perfect? 4Is it for your
piety that he reproves you, That he enters with you into judgment? 5Isn't your wickedness
great? Neither is there any end to your iniquities. 6For you have taken pledges from your
brother for nothing, And stripped the naked of their clothing. 7You haven't given water
to the weary to drink, And you have withheld bread from the hungry. 8But as for the
mighty man, he had the earth. The honorable man, he lived in it. 9You have sent widows
away empty, And the arms of the fatherless have been broken. 10Therefore snares are
round about you. Sudden fear troubles you, 11Or darkness, so that you can not see, And
floods of waters cover you. 12"Isn't God in the heights of heaven? See the height of the
stars, how high they are! 13You say, 'What does God know? Can he judge through the
thick darkness? 14Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he doesn't see. He walks on
the vault of the sky.' 15Will you keep the old way Which wicked men have trodden, 16Who
were snatched away before their time, Whose foundation was poured out as a stream,
17Who said to God, 'Depart from us;' And, 'What can Almighty (Shaddai) do for us?'
18Yet he filled their houses with good things, But the counsel of the wicked is far from
me. 19The righteous see it, and are glad; The innocent ridicule them, 20Saying, 'Surely
those who rose up against us are cut off, The fire has consumed the remnant of them.'
21"Acquaint yourself with him, now, and be at shalom. Thereby good shall come to you.
22Please receive instruction from his mouth, And lay up his words in your heart. 23If you
return to Almighty (Shaddai), you shall be built up, If you put away unrighteousness
far from your tents. 24Lay your treasure in the dust, The gold of Ofir among the stones of
the brooks. 25The Almighty will be your treasure, Precious silver to you. 26For then shall
you delight yourself in Almighty (Shaddai), And shall lift up your face to God. 27You
shall make your prayer to him, and he will hear you. You shall pay your vows. 28You
shall also decree a thing, and it shall be established to you. Light shall shine on your ways.
29When they cast down, you shall say, 'be lifted up.' He will save the humble person. 30He
will even deliver him who is not innocent; Yes, he shall be delivered through the
cleanness of your hands."

23

Then Job (Iyob) answered, 2"Even today is my complaint rebellious. His hand is
heavy in spite of my groaning. 3Oh that I knew where I might find him! That I might
come even to his seat! 4I would set my cause in order before him, And fill my mouth with
arguments. 5I would know the words which he would answer me, And understand what
he would tell me. 6Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power? No, but he
would listen to me. 7There the upright might reason with him, So I should be delivered
forever from my judge. 8"If I go east, he is not there; If west, I can't find him; 9He works
to the north, but I can't see him; He turns south, but I can't catch a glimpse of him. 10But
he knows the way that I take. When he has tried me, I shall come forth like gold. 11My

foot has held fast to his steps. His way have I kept, and not turned aside. 12I haven't gone back from the word of his lips. I have treasured up the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. 13But he stands alone, and who can oppose him? What his soul desires, even that he does. 14For he performs that which is appointed for me. Many such things are with him. 15Therefore I am terrified at his presence. When I consider, I am afraid of him. 16For God has made my heart faint. The Almighty has terrified me. 17Because I was not cut off before the darkness, Neither did he cover the thick darkness from my face.

24

"Why aren't times laid up by Almighty (Shaddai)? Why don't those who know him see his days? 2There are people who remove the landmarks. They violently take away flocks, and feed them. 3They drive away the donkey of the fatherless, And they take the widow's ox for a pledge. 4They turn the needy out of the way. The poor of the earth all hide themselves. 5Behold, as wild donkeys in the desert, They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for food; The wilderness yields them bread for their children. 6They cut their provender in the field. They glean the vineyard of the wicked. 7They lie all night naked without clothing, And have no covering in the cold. 8They are wet with the showers of the mountains, And embrace the rock for lack of a shelter. 9There are those who pluck the fatherless from the breast, And take a pledge of the poor, 10So that they go around naked without clothing. Being hungry, they carry the sheaves. 11They make oil within the walls of these men. They tread wine presses, and suffer thirst. 12From out of the populous city, men groan. The soul of the wounded cries out, Yet God doesn't regard the folly. 13"These are of those who rebel against the light; They don't know the ways of it, Nor abide in the paths of it. 14The murderer rises with the light. He kills the poor and needy. In the night he is like a thief. 15The eye also of the adulterer waits for the twilight, Saying, 'No eye shall see me.' He disguises his face. 16In the dark they dig through houses. They shut themselves up in the daytime. They don't know the light. 17For the morning is to all of them like thick darkness, For they know the terrors of the thick darkness. 18"They are foam on the surface of the waters. Their portion is cursed in the earth: They don't turn into the way of the vineyards. 19Drought and heat consume the snow waters; So does She'ol those who have sinned. 20The womb shall forget him. The worm shall feed sweetly on him. He shall be no more remembered. Unrighteousness shall be broken as a tree. 21He devours the barren who don't bear. He shows no kindness to the widow. 22Yet God preserves the mighty by his power. He rises up who has no assurance of life. 23God gives them security, and they rest in it. His eyes are on their ways. 24They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone. Yes, they are brought low, they are taken out of the way as all others, And are cut off as the tops of the ears of grain. 25If it isn't so now, who will prove me a liar, And make my speech worth nothing?"

25

Then Bildad the Shuchite answered, 2"Dominion and fear are with him; He
makes shalom in his high places. 3Can his armies be counted? On whom does his light
not arise? 4How then can man be just with God? Or how can he who is born of a woman
be clean? 5Behold, even the moon has no brightness, And the stars are not pure in his
sight; 6How much less man, who is a worm! The son of man, who is a worm!"

26

Then Job (Iyob) answered, 2"How have you helped him who is without power!
How have you saved the arm that has no strength! 3How have you counseled him who
has no wisdom, And plentifully declared sound knowledge! 4To whom have you uttered
words? Whose spirit came forth from you? 5"Those who are deceased tremble, Those
beneath the waters and all that live in them. 6She'ol is naked before God, And Avaddon
has no covering. 7He stretches out the north over empty space, And hangs the earth on
nothing. 8He binds up the waters in his thick clouds, And the cloud is not burst under
them. 9He encloses the face of his throne, And spreads his cloud on it. 10He has described
a boundary on the surface of the waters, And to the confines of light and darkness. 11The
pillars of heaven tremble And are astonished at his rebuke. 12He stirs up the sea with his
power, And by his understanding he strikes through Rachab. 13By his Spirit the heavens
are garnished. His hand has pierced the swift serpent. 14Behold, these are but the outskirts
of his ways. How small a whisper do we hear of him! But the thunder of his power who
can understand?"

27

Job (Iyob) again took up his parable, and said, 2"As God lives, who has taken
away my right, The Almighty, who has made my soul bitter. 3(For the length of my life is
still in me, And the spirit of God is in my nostrils); 4Surely my lips shall not speak
unrighteousness, Neither shall my tongue utter deceit. 5Far be it from me that I should
justify you. Until I die I will not put away my integrity from me. 6I hold fast to my
righteousness, and will not let it go. My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.
7"Let my enemy be as the wicked, Let him who rises up against me be as the unrighteous.
8For what is the hope of the godless, when he is cut off, When God takes away his life?
9Will God hear his cry, When trouble comes on him? 10Will he delight himself in
Almighty (Shaddai), And call on God at all times? 11I will teach you about the hand of
God. That which is with Almighty (Shaddai) will I not conceal. 12Behold, all of you have
seen it yourselves; Why then have you become altogether vain? 13"This is the portion of

a wicked man with God, The heritage of oppressors, which they receive from Almighty
(Shaddai). 14If his children are multiplied, it is for the sword. His offspring shall not be
satisfied with bread. 15Those who remain of him shall be buried in death. His widows
shall make no lamentation. 16Though he heap up silver as the dust, And prepare clothing
as the clay; 17He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, And the innocent shall divide
the silver. 18He builds his house as the moth, As a booth which the watchman makes. 19He
lies down rich, but he shall not do so again. He opens his eyes, and he is not. 20Terrors
overtake him like waters; A tempest steals him away in the night. 21The east wind carries
him away, and he departs; It sweeps him out of his place. 22For it hurls at him, and does
not spare, As he flees away from his hand. 23Men shall clap their hands at him, And shall
hiss him out of his place.

28

"Surely there is a mine for silver, And a place for gold which they refine. 2Iron is taken
out of the earth, And copper is smelted out of the ore. 3Man sets an end to darkness, And
searches out, to the furthest bound, The stones of obscurity and of thick darkness. 4He
breaks open a shaft away from where people live. They are forgotten by the foot. They
hang far from men, they swing back and forth. 5As for the earth, out of it comes bread;
Underneath it is turned up as it were by fire. 6Sapphires come from its rocks. It has dust
of gold. 7That path no bird of prey knows, Neither has the falcon's eye seen it. 8The proud
animals have not trodden it, Nor has the fierce lion passed by there. 9He puts forth his
hand on the flinty rock, And he overturns the mountains by the roots. 10He cuts out
channels among the rocks. His eye sees every precious thing. 11He binds the streams that
they don't trickle; The thing that is hidden he brings forth to light. 12"But where shall
wisdom be found? Where is the place of understanding? 13Man doesn't know its price;
Neither is it found in the land of the living. 14The deep says, 'It isn't in me.' The sea says,
'It isn't with me.' 15It can't be gotten for gold, Neither shall silver be weighed for its price.
16It can't be valued with the gold of Ofir, With the precious shoham, or the sappir. 17Gold
and zekukeet can't equal it, Neither shall it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold. 18No
mention shall be made of ra`mah or of gabeesh: Yes, the price of wisdom is above rubies.
19The pitdah of Kush shall not equal it, Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20Whence then comes wisdom? Where is the place of understanding? 21Seeing it is hidden
from the eyes of all living, And kept close from the birds of the sky. 22Destruction and
Death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.' 23"God understands its way,
And he knows its place. 24For he looks to the ends of the earth, And sees under the whole
sky. 25He establishes the force of the wind; Yes, he measures out the waters by measure.
26When he made a decree for the rain, And a way for the lightning of the thunder; 27Then
did he see it, and declare it. He established it, yes, and searched it out. 28To man he said,
'Behold, the fear of YaHWeH, that is wisdom. To depart from evil is understanding.'"

29

Job (Iyob) again took up his parable, and said, 2"Oh that I were as in the months of old,
As in the days when God watched over me; 3When his lamp shone on my head, And by
his light I walked through darkness; 4As I was in the ripeness of my days, When the
friendship of God was in my tent; 5When Almighty (Shaddai) was yet with me, And my
children were around me; 6When my steps were washed with butter, And the rock
poured out streams of oil for me! 7When I went forth to the city gate, When I prepared
my seat in the street, 8The young men saw me and hid themselves, The aged rose up and
stood; 9The princes refrained from talking, And laid their hand on their mouth; 10The
voice of the nobles was hushed, And their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth. 11For
when the ear heard me, then it blessed me; And when the eye saw me, it commended me:
12Because I delivered the poor who cried, And the fatherless also, who had none to help
him. 13The blessing of him who was ready to perish came on me, And I caused the
widow's heart to sing for joy. 14I put on righteousness, and it clothed me. My justice was
as a robe and a diadem. 15I was eyes to the blind, And feet to the lame. 16I was a father to
the needy. The cause of him who I didn't know, I searched out. 17I broke the jaws of the
unrighteous, And plucked the prey out of his teeth. 18Then I said, 'I shall die in my own
house, I shall number my days as the sand. 19My root is spread out to the waters, The
dew lies all night on my branch; 20My glory is fresh in me, My bow is renewed in my
hand.' 21"Men listened to me, waited, And kept silence for my counsel. 22After my
words they didn't speak again; My speech fell on them. 23They waited for me as for the
rain. Their mouths drank as with the spring rain. 24I smiled on them when they had no
confidence. They didn't reject the light of my face. 25I chose out their way, and sat as chief.
I lived as a king in the army, As one who comforts the mourners.

30

"But now those who are younger than I, have me in derision, Whose fathers I
would have disdained to put with my sheep dogs. 2Of what use is the strength of their
hands to me, Men in whom ripe age has perished? 3They are gaunt from lack and famine.
They gnaw the dry ground, in the gloom of waste and desolation. 4They pluck mallukh
by the bushes. The roots of the broom are their food. 5They are driven forth from the
midst of men; They cry after them as after a thief; 6So that they dwell in frightful valleys,
And in holes of the earth and of the rocks. 7Among the bushes they bray; And under the
nettles they are gathered together. 8They are children of fools, yes, children of base men.
They were flogged out of the land. 9"Now I have become their song. Yes, I am a byword

to them. [10]They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, And don't hesitate to spit in my face. [11]For he has untied his cord, and afflicted me; And they have thrown off restraint before me. [12]On my right hand rise the rabble. They thrust aside my feet, They cast up against me their ways of destruction. [13]They mar my path, They set forward my calamity, Without anyone's help. [14]As through a wide breach they come, In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves in. [15]Terrors are turned on me. They chase my honor as the wind. My welfare has passed away as a cloud. [16]"Now my soul is poured out within me. Days of affliction have taken hold on me. [17]In the night season my bones are pierced in me, And the pains that gnaw me take no rest. [18]By great force is my garment disfigured. It binds me about as the collar of my coat. [19]He has cast me into the mire. I have become like dust and ashes. [20]I cry to you, and you do not answer me. I stand up, and you gaze at me. [21]You have turned to be cruel to me. With the might of your hand you persecute me. [22]You lift me up to the wind, and drive me with it. You dissolve me in the storm. [23]For I know that you will bring me to death, To the house appointed for all living. [24]"However doesn't one stretch out a hand in his fall? Or in his calamity therefore cry for help? [25]Didn't I weep for him who was in trouble? Wasn't my soul grieved for the needy? [26]When I looked for good, then evil came; When I waited for light, there came darkness. [27]My heart is troubled, and doesn't rest. Days of affliction have come on me. [28]I go mourning without the sun. I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help. [29]I am a brother to jackals, And a companion to ostriches. [30]My skin grows black and peels from me. My bones are burned with heat. [31]Therefore is my harp turned to mourning, And my pipe into the voice of those who weep.

31

"I made a covenant with my eyes, How then should I look lustfully at a young woman? [2]For what is the portion from God above, And the heritage from Almighty (Shaddai) on high? [3]Is it not calamity to the unrighteous, And disaster to the workers of iniquity? [4]Doesn't he see my ways, And number all my steps? [5]"If I have walked with falsehood, And my foot has hurried to deceit [6](Let me be weighed in an even balance, That God may know my integrity); [7]If my step has turned out of the way, If my heart walked after my eyes, If any defilement has stuck to my hands, [8]Then let me sow, and let another eat; Yes, let the produce of my field be rooted out. [9]"If my heart has been enticed to a woman, And I have laid wait at my neighbor's door; [10]Then let my wife grind for another, And let others sleep with her. [11]For that would be a heinous crime; Yes, it would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges: [12]For it is a fire that consumes to destruction, And would root out all my increase. [13]"If I have despised the cause of my man-servant Or of my maid-servant, When they contended with me; [14]What then shall I do when God rises up? When he visits, what shall I answer him? [15]Didn't he who made me in the womb make him? Didn't one fashion us in the womb? [16]"If I have withheld the poor from their desire, Or

have caused the eyes of the widow to fail, 17Or have eaten my morsel alone, And the fatherless has not eaten of it 18(No, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, Her have I guided from my mother's womb); 19If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, Or that the needy had no covering; 20If his heart hasn't blessed me, If he hasn't been warmed with my sheep's fleece; 21If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, Because I saw my help in the gate: 22Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, And my arm be broken from the bone. 23For calamity from God is a terror to me, By reason of his majesty I can do nothing. 24"If I have made gold my hope, And have said to the fine gold, 'You are my confidence;' 25If I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, And because my hand had gotten much; 26If I have seen the sun when it shined, Or the moon moving in splendor, 27And my heart has been secretly enticed, My hand threw a kiss from my mouth: 28This also would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges; For I should have denied the God who is above. 29"If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me, Or lifted up myself when evil found him; 30(Yes, I have not allowed my mouth to sin By asking his life with a curse); 31If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who can find one who has not been filled with his meat?' 32(The foreigner has not lodged in the street; But I have opened my doors to the traveler); 33If like Adam I have covered my transgressions, By hiding my iniquity in my heart, 34Because I feared the great multitude, And the contempt of families terrified me, So that I kept silence, and didn't go out of the door— 35Oh that I had one to hear me! (Behold, here is my signature, let Almighty (Shaddai) answer me); Let the accuser write my indictment! 36Surely I would carry it on my shoulder; And I would bind it to me as a crown. 37I would declare to him the number of my steps. As a prince would I go near to him. 38If my land cries out against me, And the furrows of it weep together; 39If I have eaten the fruits of it without money, Or have caused the owners of it to lose their life: 40Let briars grow instead of wheat, And stinkweed instead of barley." The words of Job (Iyob) are ended.

32

So these three men ceased to answer Job (Iyob), because he was righteous in his own eyes. 2Then the wrath of Elihu the son of Barakh'el, the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled against Job (Iyob). His wrath was kindled because he justified himself rather than God. 3Also his wrath was kindled against his three friends, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job (Iyob). 4Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job (Iyob), because they were elder than he. 5When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled. 6Elihu the son of Barakh'el the Buzite answered, "I am young, and you are very old; Therefore I held back, and didn't dare show you my opinion. 7I said, 'Days should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom.' 8But there is a spirit in man, And the breath of Almighty (Shaddai) gives them understanding. 9It is not the great who are wise, Nor the aged who understand justice.

10Therefore I said, 'Listen to me; I also will show my opinion.' 11"Behold, I waited for
your words, And I listened for your reasoning, While you searched out what to say. 12Yes,
I gave you my full attention, But there was no one who convinced Job (Iyob), Or who
answered his words, among you. 13Beware lest you say, 'We have found wisdom, God
may refute him, not man:' 14For he has not directed his words against me; Neither will I
answer him with your speeches. 15"They are amazed. They answer no more. They don't
have a word to say. 16Shall I wait, because they don't speak, Because they stand still, and
answer no more? 17I also will answer my part, And I also will show my opinion. 18For I
am full of words. The spirit within me constrains me. 19Behold, my breast is as wine which
has no vent; Like new wineskins it is ready to burst. 20I will speak, that I may be refreshed.
I will open my lips and answer. 21Please don't let me respect any man's person, Neither
will I give flattering titles to any man. 22For I don't know how to give flattering titles; Or
else my Maker would soon take me away.

33

"However, Job (Iyob), Please hear my speech, And listen to all my words. 2See now, I
have opened my mouth. My tongue has spoken in my mouth. 3My words shall utter the
uprightness of my heart; That which my lips know they shall speak sincerely. 4The Spirit
of God has made me, And the breath of Almighty (Shaddai) gives me life. 5If you can,
answer me; Set your words in order before me, and stand forth. 6Behold, I am toward
God even as you are: I am also formed out of the clay. 7Behold, my terror shall not make
you afraid, Neither shall my pressure be heavy on you. 8"Surely you have spoken in my
hearing, I have heard the voice of your words, saying, 9'I am clean, without disobedience.
I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me: 10Behold, he finds occasions against me, He
counts me for his enemy: 11He puts my feet in the stocks, He marks all my paths.'
12"Behold, I will answer you. In this you are not just; For God is greater than man. 13Why
do you strive against him, Because he doesn't give account of any of his matters? 14For
God speaks once, Yes twice, though man pays no attention. 15In a dream, in a vision of
the night, When deep sleep falls on men, In slumbering on the bed; 16Then he opens the
ears of men, And seals their instruction, 17That he may withdraw man from his purpose,
And hide pride from man. 18He keeps back his soul from the pit, And his life from
perishing by the sword. 19He is chastened also with pain on his bed, With continual strife
in his bones; 20So that his life abhors bread, And his soul dainty food. 21His flesh is so
consumed away, that it can't be seen; His bones that were not seen stick out. 22Yes, his
soul draws near to the pit, And his life to the destroyers. 23"If there is beside him an
angel, An interpreter, one among a thousand, To show to man what is right for him;
24Then God is gracious to him, and says, 'Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have
found a ransom.' 25His flesh shall be fresher than a child's; He returns to the days of his
youth. 26He prays to God, and he is favorable to him, So that he sees his face with joy: He

restores to man his righteousness. 27He sings before men, and says, 'I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, And it didn't profit me. 28He has redeemed my soul from going into the pit, My life shall see the light.' 29"Behold, God works all these things, Twice, yes three times, with a man, 30To bring back his soul from the pit, That he may be enlightened with the light of the living. 31Mark well, Job (Iyob), and listen to me: Hold your shalom, and I will speak. 32If you have anything to say, answer me: Speak, for I desire to justify you. 33If not, listen to me: Hold your shalom, and I will teach you wisdom."

34

Moreover Elihu answered, 2"Hear my words, you wise men; Give ear to me, you who have knowledge. 3For the ear tries words, As the palate tastes food. 4Let us choose for us that which is right. Let us know among ourselves what is good. 5For Job (Iyob) has said, 'I am righteous, God has taken away my right: 6Notwithstanding my right I am considered a liar; My wound is incurable, though I am without disobedience.' 7What man is like Job (Iyob), Who drinks scorn like water, 8Who goes in company with the workers of iniquity, And walks with wicked men? 9For he has said, 'It profits a man nothing That he should delight himself with God.' 10"Therefore listen to me, you men of understanding: Far be it from God, that he should do wickedness, From Almighty (Shaddai), that he should commit iniquity. 11For the work of a man will he render to him, And cause every man to find according to his ways. 12Yes surely, God will not do wickedly, Neither will Almighty (Shaddai) pervert justice. 13Who gave him a charge over the earth? Or who has appointed him over the whole world? 14If he set his heart on himself, If he gathered to himself his spirit and his breath; 15All flesh would perish together, And man would turn again to dust. 16"If now you have understanding, hear this. Listen to the voice of my words. 17Shall even one who hates justice govern? Will you condemn him who is righteous and mighty?— 18Who says to a king, 'Vile!' Or to nobles, 'Wicked!' 19Who doesn't respect the persons of princes, Nor regards the rich more than the poor; For they all are the work of his hands. 20In a moment they die, even at midnight; The people are shaken and pass away, The mighty are taken away without hand. 21"For his eyes are on the ways of a man, He sees all his goings. 22There is no darkness, nor thick gloom, Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. 23For he doesn't need to consider a man further, That he should go before God in judgment. 24He breaks in pieces mighty men in ways past finding out, And sets others in their place. 25Therefore he takes knowledge of their works. He overturns them in the night, so that they are destroyed. 26He strikes them as wicked men In the open sight of others; 27Because they turned aside from following him, And wouldn't have regard in any of his ways: 28So that they caused the cry of the poor to come to him, He heard the cry of the afflicted. 29When he gives quietness, who then can condemn? When he hides his face, who then can see him? Alike

whether to a nation, or to a man: 30That the godless man may not reign, That there be no one to ensnare the people. 31"For has any said to God, 'I am guilty, but I will not offend any more. 32Teach me that which I don't see. If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more'? 33Shall his recompense be as you desire, that you refuse it? For you must choose, and not I. Therefore speak what you know. 34Men of understanding will tell me, Yes, every wise man who hears me: 35'Job (Iyob) speaks without knowledge, His words are without wisdom.' 36I wish that Job (Iyob) were tried to the end, Because of his answering like wicked men. 37For he adds rebellion to his sin. He claps his hands among us, And multiplies his words against God."

35

Moreover Elihu answered, 2"Do you think this to be your right, Or do you say, 'My righteousness is more than God's,' 3That you ask, 'What advantage will it be to you? What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned?' 4I will answer you, And your companions with you. 5Look to the heavens, and see. See the skies, which are higher than you. 6If you have sinned, what effect do you have against him? If your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to him? 7If you are righteous, what do you give him? Or what does he receive from your hand? 8Your wickedness may hurt a man as you are; And your righteousness may profit a son of man. 9"By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty. 10But none says, 'Where is God my Maker, Who gives songs in the night, 11Who teaches us more than the animals of the earth, And makes us wiser than the birds of the sky?' 12There they cry, but none gives answer, Because of the pride of evil men. 13Surely God will not hear an empty cry, Neither will Almighty (Shaddai) regard it. 14How much less when you say you don't see him. The cause is before him, and you wait for him! 15But now, because he has not visited in his anger, Neither does he greatly regard arrogance. 16Therefore Job (Iyob) opens his mouth with empty talk, And he multiplies words without knowledge."

36

Elihu also continued, and said, 2"Bear with me a little, and I will show you; For I still have something to say on God's behalf. 3I will get my knowledge from afar, And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker. 4For truly my words are not false. One who is perfect in knowledge is with you. 5"Behold, God is mighty, and doesn't despise anyone. He is mighty in strength of understanding. 6He doesn't preserve the life of the wicked, But gives to the afflicted their right. 7He doesn't withdraw his eyes from the righteous, But with kings on the throne, He sets them forever, and they are exalted. 8If they are bound in fetters, And are taken in the cords of afflictions, 9Then he shows them their work, And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly. 10He also opens their

ears to instruction, And commands that they return from iniquity. 11If they listen and serve him, They shall spend their days in prosperity, And their years in pleasures. 12But if they don't listen, they shall perish by the sword; They shall die without knowledge. 13"But those who are godless in heart lay up anger. They don't cry for help when he binds them. 14They die in youth. Their life perishes among the unclean. 15He delivers the afflicted by their affliction, And opens their ear in oppression. 16Yes, he would have allured you out of distress, Into a broad place, where there is no restriction. That which is set on your table would be full of fatness. 17"But you are full of the judgment of the wicked. Judgment and justice take hold of you. 18Don't let riches entice you to wrath, Neither let the great size of a bribe turn you aside. 19Would your wealth sustain you in distress, Or all the might of your strength? 20Don't desire the night, When people are cut off in their place. 21Take heed, don't regard iniquity; For this you have chosen rather than affliction. 22Behold, God is exalted in his power. Who is a teacher like him? 23Who has prescribed his way for him? Or who can say, 'You have committed unrighteousness?' 24"Remember that you magnify his work, Whereof men have sung. 25All men have looked thereon. Man sees it afar off. 26Behold, God is great, and we don't know him. The number of his years is unsearchable. 27For he draws up the drops of water, Which distill in rain from his vapor, 28Which the skies pour down And drop on man abundantly. 29Yes, can any understand the spreading of the clouds, And the thunderings of his pavilion? 30Behold, he spreads his light around him. He covers the bottom of the sea. 31For by these he judges the people. He gives food in abundance. 32He covers his hands with the lightning, And commands it to strike the mark. 33The noise of it tells about him, And the cattle also concerning the storm that comes up.

37

"Yes, at this my heart trembles, And is moved out of its place. 2Hear, oh, hear the noise of his voice, The sound that goes out of his mouth. 3He sends it forth under the whole sky, And his lightning to the ends of the earth. 4After it a voice roars. He thunders with the voice of his majesty; He doesn't hold back anything when his voice is heard. 5God thunders marvelously with his voice. He does great things, which we can't comprehend. 6For he says to the snow, 'Fall on the earth;' Likewise to the shower of rain, And to the showers of his mighty rain. 7He seals up the hand of every man, That all men whom he has made may know it. 8Then the animals take cover, And remain in their dens. 9Out of its chamber comes the storm, And cold out of the north. 10By the breath of God, ice is given, And the breadth of the waters is frozen. 11Yes, he loads the thick cloud with moisture. He spreads abroad the cloud of his lightning. 12It is turned round about by his guidance, That they may do whatever he commands them On the surface of the habitable world, 13Whether it is for correction, or for his land, Or for loving kindness, that he causes it to come. 14"Listen to this, Job (Iyob): Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of

God. 15Do you know how God controls them, And causes the lightning of his cloud to shine? 16Do you know the workings of the clouds, The wondrous works of him who is perfect in knowledge? 17You whose clothing is warm, When the earth is still by reason of the south wind? 18Can you, with him, spread out the sky, Which is strong as a cast metal mirror? 19Teach us what we shall tell him; For we can't make our case by reason of darkness. 20Shall it be told him that I would speak? Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up? 21Now men don't see the light which is bright in the skies, But the wind passes, and clears them. 22Out of the north comes golden splendor; With God is awesome majesty. 23We can't reach Almighty (Shaddai), He is exalted in power; In justice and great righteousness he will not oppress. 24Therefore men revere him. He doesn't regard any who are wise of heart."

38

Then YaHWeH answered Job (Iyob) out of the whirlwind, 2"Who is this who darkens counsel By words without knowledge? 3Brace yourself like a man, For I will question you, then you answer me! 4"Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if you have understanding. 5Who determined the measures of it, if you know? Or who stretched the line on it? 6Whereupon were the foundations of it fastened? Or who laid its cornerstone, 7When the morning stars sang together, And all the sons of God shouted for joy? 8"Or who shut up the sea with doors, When it broke forth from the womb, 9When I made clouds the garment of it, Thick darkness a swaddling-band for it, 10Marked out for it my bound, Set bars and doors, 11And said, 'Here you may come, but no further; Here shall your proud waves be stayed?' 12"Have you commanded the morning in your days, And caused the dawn to know its place; 13That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, And shake the wicked out of it? 14It is changed as clay under the seal, And stands forth as a garment. 15From the wicked, their light is withheld, The high arm is broken. 16"Have you entered into the springs of the sea? Or have you walked in the recesses of the deep? 17Have the gates of death been revealed to you? Or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death? 18Have you comprehended the earth in its breadth? Declare, if you know it all. 19"What is the way to the dwelling of light? As for darkness, where is the place of it, 20That you should take it to the bound of it, That you should discern the paths to the house of it? 21Surely you know, for you were born then, And the number of your days is great! 22Have you entered the treasuries of the snow, Or have you seen the treasures of the hail, 23Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, Against the day of battle and war? 24By what way is the lightning distributed, Or the east wind scattered on the earth? 25Who has cut a channel for the flood water, Or the path for the thunderstorm; 26To cause it to rain on a land where no man is; On the wilderness, in which there is no man; 27To satisfy the waste and desolate ground, To cause the tender grass to spring forth? 28Does the rain have a father? Or who fathers the drops of dew?

[29]Out of whose womb came the ice? The gray frost of the sky, who has given birth to it?
[30]The waters become hard like stone, When the surface of the deep is frozen. [31]"Can you
bind the cluster of the Kima, Or loosen the cords of Kesil? [32]Can you lead forth the
Mazzarot in their season? Or can you guide Ayish with her cubs? [33]Do you know the laws
of the heavens? Can you establish the dominion of it over the earth? [34]"Can you lift up
your voice to the clouds, That abundance of waters may cover you? [35]Can you send forth
lightnings, that they may go? Do they report to you, 'Here we are?' [36]Who has put
wisdom in the inward parts? Or who has given understanding to the mind? [37]Who can
number the clouds by wisdom? Or who can pour out the bottles of the sky, [38]When the
dust runs into a mass, And the clods of earth stick together? [39]"Can you hunt the prey
for the lioness, Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions, [40]When they crouch in their
dens, And lie in wait in the thicket? [41]Who provides for the raven his prey, When his
young ones cry to God, And wander for lack of food?

39

"Do you know the time when the mountain goats give birth? Do you watch when the
doe bears fawns? [2]Can you number the months that they fulfill? Or do you know the time
when they give birth? [3]They bow themselves, they bring forth their young, They end their
labor pains. [4]Their young ones become strong. They grow up in the open field. They go
forth, and don't return again. [5]"Who has set the wild donkey free? Or who has loosened
the bonds of the swift donkey, [6]Whose home I have made the wilderness, And the salt
land his dwelling-place? [7]He scorns the tumult of the city, Neither hears he the shouting
of the driver. [8]The range of the mountains is his pasture, He searches after every green
thing. [9]"Will the wild ox be content to serve you? Or will he stay by your feeding
trough? [10]Can you hold the wild ox in the furrow with his harness? Or will he till the
valleys after you? [11]Will you trust him, because his strength is great? Or will you leave to
him your labor? [12]Will you confide in him, that he will bring home your seed, And gather
the grain of your threshing floor? [13]"The wings of the bas haya`anah wave proudly; But
are they the feathers and plumage of love? [14]For she leaves her eggs on the earth, Warms
them in the dust, [15]And forgets that the foot may crush them, Or that the wild animal
may trample them. [16]She deals harshly with her young ones, as if they were not hers.
Though her labor is in vain, she is without fear, [17]Because God has deprived her of
wisdom, Neither has he imparted to her understanding. [18]When she lifts up herself on
high, She scorns the horse and his rider. [19]"Have you given the horse might? Have you
clothed his neck with a quivering mane? [20]Have you made him to leap as a locust
(arbeh)? The glory of his snorting is awesome. [21]He paws in the valley, and rejoices in his
strength: He goes out to meet the armed men. [22]He mocks at fear, and is not dismayed;
Neither does he turn back from the sword. [23]The quiver rattles against him, The flashing
spear and the javelin. [24]He eats up the ground with fierceness and rage, Neither does he

stand still at the sound of the trumpet (shofar). 25As often as the trumpet (shofar) sounds
he snorts, 'Aha!' He smells the battle afar off, The thunder of the captains, and the
shouting. 26"Is it by your wisdom that the netz soars, And stretches her wings toward
the south? 27Is it at your command that the eagle mounts up, And makes his nest on high?
28On the cliff he dwells, and makes his home, On the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.
29From there he spies out the prey. His eyes see it afar off. 30His young ones also suck up
blood. Where the slain are, there he is."

40

Moreover YaHWeH answered Job (Iyob), 2"Shall he who argues contend with
Almighty (Shaddai)? He who argues with God, let him answer it." 3Then Job (Iyob)
answered YaHWeH, 4"Behold, I am of small account. What shall I answer you? I lay my
hand on my mouth. 5I have spoken once, and I will not answer; Yes, twice, but I will
proceed no further." 6Then YaHWeH answered Job (Iyob) out of the whirlwind, 7"Now
brace yourself like a man. I will question you, and you will answer me. 8Will you even
annul my judgment? Will you condemn me, that you may be justified? 9Or have you an
arm like God? Can you thunder with a voice like him? 10"Now deck yourself with
excellency and dignity. Array yourself with honor and majesty. 11Pour forth the fury of
your anger. Look on everyone who is proud, and bring him low. 12Look on everyone who
is proud, and humble him. Crush the wicked in their place. 13Hide them in the dust
together. Bind their faces in the hidden place. 14Then I will also admit to you That your
own right hand can save you. 15"See now, behemot, which I made as well as you. He
eats grass as an ox. 16Look now, his strength is in his loins, His force is in the muscles of
his belly. 17He moves his tail like a cedar: The sinews of his thighs are knit together. 18His
bones are like tubes of brass. His limbs are like bars of iron. 19He is the chief of the ways
of God. He who made him gives him his sword. 20Surely the mountains bring him forth
food, Where all the animals of the field do play. 21He lies under the lotus trees, In the
covert of the reed, and the marsh. 22The lotuses cover him with their shade. The willows
of the brook surround him. 23Behold, if a river overflows, he doesn't tremble. He is
confident, though the Jordan (Yarden) swells even to his mouth. 24Shall any take him
when he is on the watch, Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

41

"Can you draw out Leviathan (livyatan) with a fishhook? Or press down his tongue
with a cord? 2Can you put a rope into his nose? Or pierce his jaw through with a hook?
3Will he make many petitions to you? Or will he speak soft words to you? 4Will he make

a covenant with you, That you should take him for a servant forever? 5Will you play with
him as with a bird? Or will you bind him for your girls? 6Will traders barter for him? Will
they part him among the merchants? 7Can you fill his skin with barbed irons, Or his head
with fish-spears? 8Lay your hand on him. Remember the battle, and do so no more.
9Behold, the hope of him is in vain. Will not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
10None is so fierce that he dare stir him up. Who then is he who can stand before me?
11Who has first given to me, that I should repay him? Everything under the heavens is
mine. 12"I will not keep silence concerning his limbs, Nor his mighty strength, nor his
goodly frame. 13Who can strip off his outer garment? Who shall come within his jaws?
14Who can open the doors of his face? Around his teeth is terror. 15Strong scales are his
pride, Shut up together with a close seal. 16One is so near to another, That no air can come
between them. 17They are joined one to another; They stick together, so that they can't be
pulled apart. 18His sneezing flashes forth light, His eyes are like the eyelids of the
morning. 19Out of his mouth go burning torches, Sparks of fire leap forth. 20Out of his
nostrils a smoke goes, As of a boiling pot over a fire of reeds. 21His breath kindles coals.
A flame goes forth from his mouth. 22In his neck there is strength. Terror dances before
him. 23The flakes of his flesh are joined together. They are firm on him. They can't be
moved. 24His heart is as firm as a stone, Yes, firm as the lower millstone. 25When he raises
himself up, the mighty are afraid. They retreat before his thrashing. 26If one lay at him
with the sword, it can't avail; Nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft. 27He counts
iron as straw; And brass as rotten wood. 28The arrow can't make him flee. Sling stones
are like chaff to him. 29Clubs are counted as stubble. He laughs at the rushing of the
javelin. 30His undersides are like sharp potsherds, Leaving a trail in the mud like a
threshing sledge. 31He makes the deep to boil like a pot. He makes the sea like a pot of
ointment. 32He makes a path to shine after him. One would think the deep had white hair.
33On earth there is not his equal, That is made without fear. 34He sees everything that is
high: He is king over all the sons of pride."

42

Then Job (Iyob) answered YaHWeH, 2"I know that you can do all things, And that no
purpose of yours can be restrained. 3You asked, 'Who is this who hides counsel without
knowledge?' Therefore I have uttered that which I did not understand, Things too
wonderful for me, which I didn't know. 4You said, 'Listen, now, and I will speak; I will
question you, and you will answer me.' 5I had heard of you by the hearing of the ear, but
now my eye sees you. 6Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes."

7It was so, that after YaHWeH had spoken these words to Job (Iyob), YaHWeH said to
Elifaz the Temanite, "My wrath is kindled against you, and against your two friends; for
you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job (Iyob) has. 8Now

therefore, take to yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job (Iyob), and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job (Iyob) shall pray for you, for I will accept him, that I not deal with you according to your folly. For you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job (Iyob) has."

9So Elifaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuchite and Tzofar the Na`amatite went, and did what YaHWeH commanded them, and YaHWeH accepted Job (Iyob).

10YaHWeH turned the captivity of Job (Iyob), when he prayed for his friends. YaHWeH gave Job (Iyob) twice as much as he had before. 11Then came there to him all his brothers, and all his sisters, and all those who had been of his acquaintance before, and ate bread with him in his house. They comforted him, and consoled him concerning all the evil that YaHWeH had brought on him. Everyone also gave him a piece of money, and everyone a ring of gold.

12So YaHWeH blessed the latter end of Job (Iyob) more than his beginning. He had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys. 13He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14He called the name of the first, Yemimah; and the name of the second, Ketzi`a; and the name of the third, Keren-Happukh. 15In all the land were no women found so beautiful as the daughters of Job (Iyob). Their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. 16After this Job (Iyob) lived one hundred forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, to four generations. 17So Job (Iyob) died, being old and full of days.

Notes:

The Song of Songs
(Shir Hashirim)

1

The Song of songs, which is Solomon (Shlomo)'s.

Beloved
[2]Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth;
For your love is better than wine.
[3]Your oils have a pleasing fragrance.
Your name is oil poured forth,
Therefore the alamot love you.
[4]Take me away with you.
Let us hurry.
The king has brought me into his chambers.

Friends
We will be glad and rejoice in you.
We will praise your love more than wine!

Beloved
They are right to love you.
[5]I am dark, but lovely,
You daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Like Kedar's tents,
Like Solomon (Shlomo)'s curtains.
[6]Don't stare at me because I am dark,
Because the sun has scorched me.
My mother's sons were angry with me.
They made me keeper of the vineyards.
I haven't kept my own vineyard.
[7]Tell me, you whom my soul loves,
Where you graze your flock,

Where you rest them at noon;
For why should I be as one who is veiled
Beside the flocks of your companions?

Lover
8If you don't know, most beautiful among women,
Follow the tracks of the sheep.
Graze your young goats beside the shepherds' tents.

9I have compared you, my love,
To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
10Your cheeks are beautiful with earrings,
Your neck with strings of jewels.
11We will make you earrings of gold,
With studs of silver.

Beloved
12While the king sat at his table,
My perfume spread its fragrance.
13My beloved is to me a sachet of myrrh,
That lies between my breasts.
14My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms
From the vineyards of `En-Gedi.

Lover
15Behold, you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are doves.

Beloved
16Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved, yes, pleasant;
And our couch is verdant.

Lover
17The beams of our house are cedars.
Our rafters are firs.
Beloved

2

I am a rose of Sharon,
A lily of the valleys.

2As a lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters.

Beloved
3As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,
So is my beloved among the sons.
I sat down under his shadow with great delight,
His fruit was sweet to my taste.
4He brought me to the banquet hall.
His banner over me is love.
5Strengthen me with raisins,
Refresh me with apples;
For I am faint with love.
6His left hand is under my head.
His right hand embraces me.

7I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
By the roes, or by the hinds of the field,
That you not stir up, nor awaken love,
Until it so desires.

8The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he comes,
Leaping on the mountains,
Skipping on the hills.
9My beloved is like a roe or a young hart.
Behold, he stands behind our wall!
He looks in at the windows.
He glances through the lattice.

10My beloved spoke, and said to me,
Rise up, my love, my beautiful one, and come away.
11For, behold, the winter is past.

The rain is over and gone.
12The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the singing has come,
And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land.
13The fig tree ripens her green figs.
The vines are in blossom;
They give forth their fragrance.
Arise, my love, my beautiful one,
And come away.

Lover
14My dove in the clefts of the rock,
In the hiding places of the mountainside,
Let me see your face.
Let me hear your voice;
For your voice is sweet, and your face is lovely.

15Catch for us the foxes,
The little foxes that spoil the vineyards;
For our vineyards are in blossom.

Beloved
16My beloved is mine, and I am his.
He browses among the lilies.
17Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved,
And be like a roe or a young hart on the mountains of Bether.

3

By night on my bed,
I sought him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.
2I will get up now, and go about the city;
In the streets and in the squares I will seek him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.
3The watchmen who go about the city found me;
"Have you seen him whom my soul loves?"

4I had scarcely passed from them,
When I found him whom my soul loves.
I held him, and would not let him go,
Until I had brought him into my mother's house,
Into the chamber of her who conceived me.

5I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
By the roes, or by the hinds of the field,
That you not stir up, nor awaken love,
Until it so desires.

6Who is this who comes up from the wilderness like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
With all spices of the merchant?
7Behold, it is Solomon (Shlomo)'s carriage!
Sixty mighty men are around it,
Of the mighty men of Isreal (Yisrael).
8They all handle the sword, and are expert in war.
Every man has his sword on his thigh,
Because of fear in the night.
9King Solomon (Shlomo) made himself a carriage
Of the wood of Lebanon.
10He made its pillars of silver,
Its bottom of gold, its seat of purple,
Its midst being paved with love,
From the daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
11Go forth, you daughters of Zion (Tziyon), and see king Solomon (Shlomo),
With the crown with which his mother has crowned him,
In the day of his weddings,
In the day of the gladness of his heart.

Lover

4

Behold, you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are doves behind your veil.

Your hair is as a flock of goats,
That descend from Mount Gil`ad.
2Your teeth are like a newly shorn flock,
Which have come up from the washing,
Where every one of them has twins.
None is bereaved among them.
3Your lips are like scarlet thread.
Your mouth is lovely.
Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.
4Your neck is like David's tower built for an armory,
Whereon there hang a thousand shields,
All the shields of the mighty men.
5Your two breasts are like two fawns
That are twins of a roe,
Which feed among the lilies.

6Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee away,
I will go to the mountain of myrrh,
To the hill of frankincense.

7You are all beautiful, my love.
There is no spot in you.
8Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,
With me from Lebanon.
Look from the top of Amana,
From the top of Senir and Hermon,,
From the lions' dens,
From the mountains of the leopards.
9You have ravished my heart, my sister, my bride.
You have ravished my heart with one of your eyes,
With one chain of your neck.
10How beautiful is your love, my sister, my bride!
How much better is your love than wine!
The fragrance of your perfumes than all manner of spices!
11Your lips, my bride, drip like the honeycomb.
Honey and milk are under your tongue.
The smell of your garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
12A locked up garden is my sister, my bride;
A locked up spring,

A sealed fountain.
13 Your shoots are an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits:
Henna with spikenard plants,
14 Spikenard and saffron,
Calamus and cinnamon, with every kind of incense tree;
Myrrh and aloes, with all the best spices,
15 A fountain of gardens,
A well of living waters,
Flowing streams from Lebanon.

Beloved
16 Awake, north wind; and come, you south;
Blow on my garden, that its spices may flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
And taste his precious fruits.
Lover

5

I have come into my garden, my sister, my bride.
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.

Friends
Eat, friends!
Drink, yes, drink abundantly, beloved.

Beloved
2 I was asleep, but my heart was awake.
It is the voice of my beloved who knocks:
Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled;
For my head is filled with dew,
My hair with the dampness of the night.
3 I have taken off my robe. Indeed, must I put it on?
I have washed my feet. Indeed, must I soil them?
4 My beloved thrust his hand in through the latch opening.
My heart pounded for him.

5I rose up to open for my beloved.
My hands dripped with myrrh,
My fingers with liquid myrrh,
On the handles of the lock.
6I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved left; gone away.
My heart went out when he spoke.
I looked for him, but I didn't find him.
I called him, but he didn't answer.
7The watchmen who go about the city found me.
They beat me.
They bruised me.
The keepers of the walls took my cloak away from me.
8I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
If you find my beloved,
That you tell him that I am faint with love.

Friends
9How is your beloved better than another beloved,
You fairest among women?
How is your beloved better than another beloved,
That you do so adjure us?

Beloved
10My beloved is white and ruddy.
The best among ten thousand.
11His head is like the purest gold.
His hair is bushy, black as a raven.
12His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks,
Washed with milk, mounted like jewels.
13His cheeks are like a bed of spices with towers of perfumes.
His lips are like lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.
14His hands are like rings of gold set with bareket.
His body is like ivory work overlaid with sapphires.
15His legs are like pillars of marble set on sockets of fine gold.
His appearance is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16His mouth is sweetness;
Yes, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,

Daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

Friends

6

Where has your beloved gone, you fairest among women?
Where has your beloved turned, that we may seek him with you?

Beloved
2My beloved has gone down to his garden,
To the beds of spices,
To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine.
He browses among the lilies,

4You are beautiful, my love, as Tirtzah,
Lovely as Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Awesome as an army with banners.
5Turn away your eyes from me,
For they have overcome me.
Your hair is like a flock of goats,
That lie along the side of Gil`ad.
6Your teeth are like a flock of ewes,
Which have come up from the washing;
Of which every one has twins;
None is bereaved among them.
7Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.
8There are sixty queens, eighty concubines,
And virgins without number.
9My dove, my perfect one, is unique.
She is her mother's only daughter.
She is the favorite one of her who bore her.
The daughters saw her, and called her blessed,
The queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10Who is she who looks forth as the morning,
Beautiful as the moon,

Clear as the sun,
Awesome as an army with banners?

11I went down into the nut tree grove,
To see the green plants of the valley,
To see whether the vine budded,
And the pomegranates were in flower.
12Without realizing it,
My desire set me with my royal people's chariots.

Friends
13Return, return, Shulammite!
Return, return, that we may gaze at you.

Lover
Why do you desire to gaze at the Shulammite,
As at the dance of Machanayim?

7

How beautiful are your feet in sandals, prince's daughter!
Your rounded thighs are like jewels,
The work of the hands of a skillful workman.
2Your body is like a round goblet,
No mixed wine is wanting.
Your waist is like a heap of wheat,
Set about with lilies.
3Your two breasts are like two fawns,
That are twins of a roe.
4Your neck is like an ivory tower.
Your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim;
Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus (Dammesek).
5Your head on you is like Karmel,
The hair of your head like purple;
The king is held captive in its tresses.
6How beautiful and how pleasant are you,
Love, for delights!
7This, your stature, is like a palm tree,

Your breasts like its fruit.
8I said, "I will climb up into the palm tree.
I will take hold of its fruit."
Let your breasts be like clusters of the vine,
The smell of your breath like apples,

Beloved
9Your mouth like the best wine,
That goes down smoothly for my beloved,
Gliding through the lips of those who are asleep.

10I am my beloved's.
His desire is toward me.
11Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field.
Let us lodge in the villages.
12Let's go early up to the vineyards.
Let's see whether the vine has budded,
Its blossom is open,
And the pomegranates are in flower.
There I will give you my love.
13The dudaim give forth fragrance.
At our doors are all kinds of precious fruits, new and old,
Which I have stored up for you, my beloved.

8

Oh that you were like my brother,
Who sucked the breasts of my mother!
If I found you outside, I would kiss you;
Yes, and no one would despise me.
2I would lead you, bringing you into my mother's house,
Who would instruct me.
I would have you drink spiced wine,
Of the juice of my pomegranate.
3His left hand would be under my head.
His right hand would embrace me.

4I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),

That you not stir up, nor awaken love,
Until it so desires.

Friends
5Who is this who comes up from the wilderness,
Leaning on her beloved?

Under the apple tree I aroused you.
There your mother conceived you.
There she was in labor and bore you.

6Set me as a seal on your heart,
As a seal on your arm;
For love is strong as death.
Jealousy is as cruel as She'ol;
Its flashes are flashes of fire,
A very flame of YaHWeH.
7Many waters can't quench love,
Neither can floods drown it.
If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love,
He would be utterly scorned.

Friends
8We have a little sister.
She has no breasts.
What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she is to be spoken for?
9If she is a wall,
We will build on her a turret of silver.
If she is a door,
We will enclose her with boards of cedar.

Beloved
10I am a wall, and my breasts like towers,
Then I was in his eyes like one who found shalom.
11Solomon (Shlomo) had a vineyard at Ba`al Hamon.
He leased out the vineyard to keepers.
Each was to bring a thousand shekels of silver for its fruit.
12My own vineyard is before me.

The thousand are for you, Solomon (Shlomo);
Two hundred for those who tend its fruit.

Lover
13 You who dwell in the gardens, with friends in attendance,
Let me hear your voice!

Beloved
14 Come away, my beloved!
Be like a gazelle or a young stag on the mountains of spices!

Notes:

Songs

Ruth

(Rut)

1

It happened in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. A certain man of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah) went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2The name of the man was Elimelekh, and the name of his wife Na`omi, and the name of his two sons Machlon and Kilyon, Efratites of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah). They came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3Elimelekh, Na`omi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4They took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth (Rut): and they lived there about ten years. 5Machlon and Kilyon died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

6Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that YaHWeH had visited his people in giving them bread. 7She went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah (Yahudah). 8Na`omi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: YaHWeH deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9YaHWeH grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10They said to her, No, but we will return with you to your people. 11Na`omi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will you go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 12Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have a husband tonight, and should also bear sons; 13would you therefore wait until they were grown? would you therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters, for it grieves me much for your sakes, for the hand of YaHWeH is gone forth against me. 14They lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth (Rut) joined with her.

15She said, Behold, your sister-in-law is gone back to her people, and to her god: return

you after your sister-in-law. 16Ruth (Rut) said, "Don't entreat me to leave you, and to return from following after you, for where you go, I will go; and where you lodge, I will lodge; your people shall be my people, and your God my God; 17where you die, will I die, and there will I be buried: YaHWeH do so to me, and more also, if anything but death part you and me." 18When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her.
19So they two went until they came to Beit-Lechem. It happened, when they were come to Beit-Lechem, that all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, Is this Na`omi? 20She said to them, "Don't call me Na`omi, call me Mara; for Almighty (Shaddai) has dealt very bitterly with me. 21I went out full, and YaHWeH has brought me home again empty; why do you call me Na`omi, seeing YaHWeH has testified against me, and Almighty (Shaddai) has afflicted me?"

22So Na`omi returned, and Ruth (Rut) the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beit-Lechem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2

Na`omi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelekh, and his name was Bo`az. 2Ruth (Rut) the Moabite said to Na`omi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I shall find favor. She said to her, Go, my daughter. 3She went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and she happened to come to the portion of the field belonging to Bo`az, who was of the family of Elimelekh. 4Behold, Bo`az came from Beit-Lechem, and said to the reapers, YaHWeH be with you. They answered him, YaHWeH bless you. 5Then said Bo`az to his servant who was set over the reapers, Whose young lady is this? 6The servant who was set over the reapers answered, It is the Moabite lady who came back with Na`omi out of the country of Moab: 7She said, Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves. So she came, and has continued even from the morning until now, except that she stayed a little in the house.

8Then said Bo`az to Ruth (Rut), Don't you hear, my daughter? Don't go to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. 9Let your eyes be on the field that they reap, and go after them: haven't I charged the young men that they shall not touch you? and when you are thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. 10Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favor in your sight, that you should take knowledge of me, seeing I am a foreigner? 11Bo`az answered her, It has fully been shown me, all that you have done to your mother-in-law since the death of your husband; and

how you have left your father and your mother, and the land of your birth, and have come to a people that you didn't know before. 12YaHWeH recompense your work, and a full reward be given you of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), under whose wings you are come to take refuge. 13Then she said, Let me find favor in your sight, my lord, because you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your handmaid, though I am not as one of your handmaidens.

14At meal-time Bo`az said to her, Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar. She sat beside the reapers, and they reached her parched grain, and she ate, and was sufficed, and left of it. 15When she was risen up to glean, Bo`az commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and don't reproach her. 16Also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and don't rebuke her.

17So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an efah of barley. 18She took it up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had left after she was sufficed. 19Her mother-in-law said to her, Where have you gleaned today? and where have you worked? blessed be he who did take knowledge of you. She shown her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, The man's name with whom I worked today is Bo`az. 20Na`omi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of YaHWeH, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. Na`omi said to her, The man is a close relative to us, one of our near kinsmen. 21Ruth (Rut) the Moabite said, Yes, he said to me, You shall keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. 22Na`omi said to Ruth (Rut) her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his maidens, and that they not meet you in any other field. 23So she kept fast by the maidens of Bo`az, to glean to the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she lived with her mother-in-law.

3

Na`omi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you? 2Now isn't Bo`az our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he winnows barley tonight in the threshing floor. 3Wash yourself therefore, and anoint you, and put your clothing on you, and get you down to the threshing floor, but don't make yourself known to the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 4It shall be, when he lies down, that you shall mark the place where he shall lie, and you shall go in, and uncover his feet, and lay you down; and he will tell you what you shall do. 5She said to her, All that you say I will do.

6She went down to the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-
in-law bade her. 7When Bo`az had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to
lie down at the end of the heap of grain: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and
laid her down. 8It happened at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself;
and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9He said, Who are you? She answered, I am Ruth
(Rut) your handmaid: spread therefore your skirt over your handmaid; for you are a near
kinsman. 10He said, Blessed are you by YaHWeH, my daughter: you have shown more
kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as you didn't follow young
men, whether poor or rich. 11Now, my daughter, don't be afraid; I will do to you all that
you say; for all the city of my people does know that you are a worthy woman. 12Now it
is true that I am a near kinsman; however there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13Stay this
night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform to you the part of a kinsman,
well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to you,
then will I do the part of a kinsman to you, as YaHWeH lives: lie down until the morning.

14She lay at his feet until the morning. She rose up before one could discern
another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor. 15He
said, Bring the mantle that is on you, and hold it; and she held it; and he measured six
measures of barley, and laid it on her: and he went into the city. 16When she came to her
mother-in-law, she said, Who are you, my daughter? She told her all that the man had
done to her. 17She said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said, "Don't go
empty to your mother-in-law." 18Then said she, "Sit still, my daughter, until you know
how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest, until he has finished the thing this day."

4

Now Bo`az went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the near
kinsman of whom Bo`az spoke came by; to whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit
down here. He turned aside, and sat down. 2He took ten men of the Elders (Zakenim) of
the city, and said, Sit you down here. They sat down. 3He said to the near kinsman,
Na`omi, who has come back out of the country of Moab, is selling the parcel of land,
which was our brother Elimelekh's: 4I thought to disclose it to you, saying, Buy it before
those who sit here, and before the Elders (Zakenim) of my people. If you will redeem it,
redeem it: but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is none
to redeem it besides you; and I am after you. He said, I will redeem it. 5Then said Bo`az,
What day you buy the field of the hand of Na`omi, you must buy it also of Ruth (Rut) the
Moabite, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance. 6The
near kinsman said, I can't redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance: take my
right of redemption on you; for I can't redeem it.

7Now this was *the custom* in former time in Isreal (Yisrael) concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor; and this was the *manner of* attestation in Isreal (Yisrael). 8So the near kinsman said to Bo`az, Buy it for yourself. He drew off his shoe. 9Bo`az said to the Elders (Zakenim), and to all the people, You are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelekh's, and all that was Kilyon's and Machlon's, of the hand of Na`omi. 10Moreover Ruth (Rut) the Moabite, the wife of Machlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead not be cut off from among his brothers, and from the gate of his place: you are witnesses this day. 11All the people who were in the gate, and the Elders (Zakenim), said, We are witnesses. YaHWeH make the woman who has come into your house like Rachel and like Le'ah, which two built the house of Isreal (Yisrael): and do you worthily in Efratah, and be famous in Beit-Lechem: 12and let your house be like the house of Pearth, whom Tamar bore to Judah (Yahudah), of the seed which YaHWeH shall give you of this young woman.

13So Bo`az took Ruth (Rut), and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and YaHWeH gave her conception, and she bore a son. 14The women said to Na`omi, Blessed be YaHWeH, who has not left you this day without a near kinsman; and let his name be famous in Isreal (Yisrael). 15He shall be to you a restorer of life, and sustain you in your old age, for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him. 16Na`omi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it. 17The women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Na`omi; and they named him Obed: he is the father of Jesse (Yishay), the father of David.

18Now this is the history of the generations of Pearth: Pearth became the father of Hetzron, 19and Hetzron became the father of Ram, and Ram became the father of `AmmiNadab, 20and `AmmiNadab became the father of Nachshon, and Nachshon became the father of Salmon, 21and Salmon became the father of Bo`az, and Bo`az became the father of Obed, 22and Obed became the father of Jesse (Yishay), and Jesse (Yishay) became the father of David.

Notes:

Lamentations
(Ekha)

1

How does the city sit solitary, that was full of people!
She has become as a widow, who was great among the nations!
She who was a princess among the provinces is become tributary!
[2]She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;
Among all her lovers she has none to comfort her:
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.
[3]Judah (Yahudah) is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;
She dwells among the nations, she finds no rest:
All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.
[4]The ways of Zion (Tziyon) do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly;
All her gates are desolate, her Priests (Kohanim) do sigh:
Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.
[5]Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper;
For YaHWeH has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:
Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.
[6]From the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) all her majesty is departed:
Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,
They are gone without strength before the pursuer.
[7]Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) remembers in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that were from the days of old:
When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her,
The adversaries saw her, they did mock at her desolations.
[8]Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) has grievously sinned; therefore she is become as an unclean thing;
All who honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness:
Yes, she sighs, and turns backward.

Lamentations

9Her filthiness was in her skirts; she didn't remember her latter end;
Therefore is she come down wonderfully; she has no comforter:
See, YaHWeH, my affliction; for the enemy has magnified himself.
10The adversary has spread out his hand on all her pleasant things:
For she has seen that the nations are entered into her sanctuary,
Concerning whom you did command that they should not enter into your assembly.
11All her people sigh, they seek bread;
They have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul:
Look, YaHWeH, and see; for I am become abject.

12Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by?
Look, and see if there be any sorrow like my sorrow, which is brought on me,
With which YaHWeH has afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.
13From on high has he sent fire into my bones, and it prevails against them;
He has spread a net for my feet, he has turned me back:
He has made me desolate and faint all the day.
14The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;
They are knit together, they are come up on my neck; he has made my strength to fail:
YaHWeH has delivered me into their hands, against whom I am not able to stand.
15YaHWeH has set at nothing all my mighty men in the midst of me;
He has called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men:
YaHWeH has trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah (Yahudah).
16For these things I weep; my eye, my eye runs down with water;
Because the comforter who should refresh my soul is far from me:
My children are desolate, because the enemy has prevailed.
17Zion (Tziyon) spreads forth her hands; there is none to comfort her;
YaHWeH has commanded concerning Jacob (Yakob), that those who are round about him should be his adversaries:
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is among them as an unclean thing.
18YaHWeH is righteous; for I have rebelled against his word:
Please hear all you peoples, and see my sorrow:
My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
19I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
My Priests (Kohanim) and my Elders (Zakenim) gave up the spirit in the city,
While they sought them food to refresh their souls.

20See, YaHWeH; for I am in distress; my heart is troubled;
My heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:
Abroad the sword bereaves, at home there is as death.

Lamentations

21They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me;
All my enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that you have done it:
You will bring the day that you have proclaimed, and they shall be like me.
22Let all their wickedness come before you;
Do to them, as you have done to me for all my transgressions:
For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

2

How has YaHWeH covered the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) with a cloud in his anger!
He has cast down from heaven to the earth the beauty of Isreal (Yisrael),
And hasn't remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.
2YaHWeH has swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob (Yakob), and has not pitied:
He has thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah (Yahudah);
He has brought them down to the ground; he has profaned the kingdom and the princes of it.
3He has cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Isreal (Yisrael);
He has drawn back his right hand from before the enemy:
He has burned up Jacob (Yakob) like a flaming fire, which devours round about.
4He has bent his bow like an enemy, he has stood with his right hand as an adversary,
Has killed all that were pleasant to the eye:
In the tent of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) he has poured out his wrath like fire.
5YaHWeH is become as an enemy, he has swallowed up Isreal (Yisrael);
He has swallowed up all her palaces, he has destroyed his strongholds;
He has multiplied in the daughter of Judah (Yahudah) mourning and lamentation.
6He has violently taken away his tent, as if it were of a garden; he has destroyed his place of assembly:
YaHWeH has caused solemn assembly and Shabbat to be forgotten in Zion (Tziyon),
Has despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the Priest.
7YaHWeH has cast off his altar, he has abhorred his sanctuary;
He has given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces:
They have made a noise in the house of YaHWeH, as in the day of a solemn assembly.
8YaHWeH has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon);
He has stretched out the line, he has not withdrawn his hand from destroying;
He has made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together.
9Her gates are sunk into the ground; he has destroyed and broken her bars:
Her king and her princes are among the nations where the law is not;
Yes, her prophets find no vision from YaHWeH.

Lamentations

10The Elders (Zakenim) of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) sit on the ground, they keep silence;
They have cast up dust on their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth:
The virgins of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) hang down their heads to the ground.

11My eyes do fail with tears, my heart is troubled;
My liver is poured on the earth, because of the destruction of the daughter of my people,
Because the young children and the infants swoon in the streets of the city.
12They tell their mothers, Where is grain and wine?
When they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city,
When their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.
13What shall I testify to you? what shall I liken to you, daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)?
What shall I compare to you, that I may comfort you, virgin daughter of Zion (Tziyon)?
For your breach is great like the sea: who can heal you?
14Your prophets have seen for you false and foolish visions;
They have not uncovered your iniquity, to bring back your captivity,
But have seen for you false oracles and causes of banishment.
15All that pass by clap their hands at you;
They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), *saying*,
Is this the city that men called The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?
16All your enemies have opened their mouth wide against you;
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up;
Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.
17YaHWeH has done that which he purposed; he has fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old;
He has thrown down, and has not pitied:
He has caused the enemy to rejoice over you; he has exalted the horn of your adversaries.
18Their heart cried to YaHWeH:
wall of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), let tears run down like a river day and night;
Give yourself no respite; don't let the apple of your eye cease.
19Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches;
Pour out your heart like water before the face of YaHWeH:
Lift up your hands toward him for the life of your young children, that faint for hunger at the head of every street.

20Look, YaHWeH, and see to whom you have done thus!

Lamentations

Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands?
Shall the Priest and the prophet be killed in the sanctuary of YaHWeH?
21The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets;
My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword:
You have killed them in the day of your anger; you have slaughtered, *and* not pitied.
22You have called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my terrors on every side;
There was none that escaped or remained in the day of YaHWeH's anger:
Those that I have dandled and brought up has my enemy consumed.

3

I am the man that has seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.
2He has led me and caused me to walk in darkness, and not in light.
3Surely against me he turns his hand again and again all the day.
4My flesh and my skin has he made old; he has broken my bones.
5He has built against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.
6He has made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.
7He has walled me about, that I can't go forth; he has made my chain heavy.
8Yes, when I cry, and call for help, he shuts out my prayer.
9He has walled up my ways with hewn stone; he has made my paths crooked.
10He is to me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.
11He has turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he has made me desolate.
12He has bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
13He has caused the shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins.
14I am become a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.
15He has filled me with bitterness, he has sated me with wormwood.
16He has also broken my teeth with gravel stones; he has covered me with ashes.
17You have removed my soul far off from shalom; I forgot prosperity.
18I said, My strength is perished, and my expectation from YaHWeH.
19Remember my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.
20My soul still remembers them, and is bowed down within me.
21This I recall to my mind; therefore have I hope.
22*It is of* YaHWeH's loving kindnesses that we are not consumed, because his compassion doesn't fail.
23They are new every morning; great is your faithfulness.
24YaHWeH is my portion, says my soul; therefore will I hope in him.
25YaHWeH is good to those who wait for him, to the soul that seeks him.

Lamentations

[26]It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of YaHWeH.
[27]It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
[28]Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he has laid it on him.
[29]Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.
[30]Let him give his cheek to him who strikes him; let him be filled full with reproach.
[31]For YaHWeH will not cast off forever.
[32]For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
[33]For he does not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.
[34]To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,
[35]To turn aside the right of a man before the face of Most high (Elyon),
[36]To subvert a man in his cause, YaHWeH doesn't approve.
[37]Who is he who says, and it comes to pass, when YaHWeH doesn't command it?
[38]Doesn't evil and good come out of the mouth of Most high (Elyon)?
[39]Why does a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

[40]Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to YaHWeH.
[41]Let us lift up our heart with our hands to God in the heavens.
[42]We have transgressed and have rebelled; you have not pardoned.
[43]You have covered with anger and pursued us; you have killed, you have not pitied.
[44]You have covered yourself with a cloud, so that no prayer can pass through.
[45]You have made us an off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.
[46]All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.
[47]Fear and the pit are come on us, devastation and destruction.
[48]My eye runs down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
[49]My eye pours down, and doesn't cease, without any intermission,
[50]Until YaHWeH look down, and see from heaven.
[51]My eye affects my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.
[52]They have chased me sore like a bird, those who are my enemies without cause.
[53]They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone on me.
[54]Waters flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off.

[55]I called on your name, YaHWeH, out of the lowest dungeon.
[56]You heard my voice; don't hide your ear at my breathing, at my cry.
[57]You drew near in the day that I called on you; you said, Don't be afraid.
[58]Lord (Adonay), you have pleaded the causes of my soul; you have redeemed my life.
[59] YaHWeH, you have seen my wrong; judge you my cause.
[60]You have seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.

Lamentations

61You have heard their reproach, YaHWeH, and all their devices against me,
62The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
63See you their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.
64You will render to them a recompense, YaHWeH, according to the work of their hands.
65You will give them hardness of heart, your curse to them.
66You will pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of YaHWeH.

4

How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street.
2The precious sons of Zion (Tziyon), comparable to fine gold,
How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones:
The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of his mouth for thirst:
The young children ask bread, and no man breaks it to them.
5Those who did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:
Those who were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
6For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of Sodom,
That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were laid on her.
7Her Nazarite (Nazir)ites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk;
They were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was as of sappir.
8Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:
Their skin cleaves to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9Those who are killed with the sword are better than those who are killed with hunger;
For these pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.
10The hands of the pitiful women have boiled their own children;
They were their food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11YaHWeH has accomplished his wrath, he has poured out his fierce anger;
He has kindled a fire in Zion (Tziyon), which has devoured the foundations of it.
12The kings of the earth didn't believe, neither all the inhabitants of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
13*It is* because of the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her Priests (Kohanim),
That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.

Lamentations

14They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood,
So that men can't touch their garments.
15Depart you, they cried to them, Unclean! depart, depart, don't touch!
When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*.
16The anger of YaHWeH has scattered them; he will no more regard them:
They didn't respect the persons of the Priests (Kohanim), they didn't favor the Elders (Zakenim).
17Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help:
In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save.
18They hunt our steps, so that we can't go in our streets:
Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.
19Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky:
They chased us on the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
20The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of YaHWeH, was taken in their pits;
Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

21Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom, that dwell in the land of `Utz:
The cup shall pass through to you also; you shall be drunken, and shall make yourself naked.
22The punishment of your iniquity is accomplished, daughter of Zion (Tziyon); he will no more carry you away into captivity:
He will visit your iniquity, daughter of Edom; he will uncover your sins.

5

Remember, YaHWeH, what has come on us:
Look, and see our reproach.
2Our inheritance is turned to strangers,
Our houses to aliens.
3We are orphans and fatherless;
Our mothers are as widows.
4We have drunken our water for money;
Our wood is sold to us.
5Our pursuers are on our necks:
We are weary, and have no rest.
6We have given the hand to the Mitzrim,
To the Ashshur, to be satisfied with bread.

Lamentations

7Our fathers sinned, and are no more;
We have borne their iniquities.
8Servants rule over us:
There is none to deliver us out of their hand.
9We get our bread at the peril of our lives,
Because of the sword of the wilderness.
10Our skin is black like an oven,
Because of the burning heat of famine.
11They ravished the women in Zion (Tziyon),
The virgins in the cities of Judah (Yahudah).
12Princes were hanged up by their hand:
The faces of Elders (Zakenim) were not honored.
13The young men bare the mill;
The children stumbled under the wood.
14The Elders (Zakenim) have ceased from the gate,
The young men from their music.
15The joy of our heart is ceased;
Our dance is turned into mourning.
16The crown is fallen from our head:
Woe to us! for we have sinned.
17For this our heart is faint;
For these things our eyes are dim;
18For the mountain of Zion (Tziyon), which is desolate:
The foxes walk on it.

19You, YaHWeH, abide forever;
Your throne is from generation to generation.
20Why do you forget us forever,
And forsake us so long time?
21Turn you us to you, YaHWeH, and we shall be turned;
Renew our days as of old.
22But you have utterly rejected us;
You are very angry against us.

Notes:

Ecclesiastes

(Kohelet)

1

The words of Kohelet, the son of David, king in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim):

2"Vanity of vanities," says Kohelet; "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity." 3What does man
gain from all his labor in which he labors under the sun? 4One generation goes, and
another generation comes; but the earth remains forever. 5The sun also rises, and the sun
goes down, and hurries to its place where it rises. 6The wind goes toward the south, and
turns around to the north. It turns around continually as it goes, and the wind returns
again to its courses. 7All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full. To the place
where the rivers flow, there they flow again. 8All things are full of weariness beyond
uttering. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. 9That which
has been is that which shall be; and that which has been done is that which shall be done:
and there is no new thing under the sun. 10Is there a thing of which it may be said,
"Behold, this is new?" It has been long ago, in the ages which were before us. 11There is
no memory of the former; neither shall there be any memory of the latter that are to come,
among those that shall come after.

12I, Kohelet, was king over Isreal (Yisrael) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 13I applied my
heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the sky. It is
a heavy burden that God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with. 14I have seen
all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and a chasing after
wind. 15That which is crooked can't be made straight; and that which is lacking can't be
counted. 16I said to myself, "Behold, I have obtained for myself great wisdom above all
who were before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Yes, my heart has had great experience
of wisdom and knowledge." 17I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness
and folly. I perceived that this also was a chasing after wind. 18For in much wisdom is
much grief; and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

2

I said in my heart, "Come now, I will test you with mirth: therefore enjoy pleasure;" and, behold, this also was vanity. 2I said of laughter, "It is foolishness;" and of mirth, "What does it accomplish?"

3I searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet guiding me with wisdom, and how to lay hold of folly, until I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven all the days of their lives. 4I made myself great works. I built myself houses. I planted myself vineyards. 5I made myself gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit. 6I made myself pools of water, to water from it the forest where trees were reared. 7I bought men-servants and maid-servants, and had servants born in my house. I also had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all who were before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 8I also gathered silver and gold for myself, and the treasure of kings and of the provinces. I got myself men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men—musical instruments, and that of all sorts. 9So I was great, and increased more than all who were before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). My wisdom also remained with me. 10Whatever my eyes desired, I didn't keep from them. I didn't withhold my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor, and this was my portion from all my labor. 11Then I looked at all the works that my hands had worked, and at the labor that I had labored to do; and, behold, all was vanity and a chasing after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

12I turned myself to consider wisdom, madness, and folly: for what can the king's successor do? Just that which has been done long ago. 13Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness. 14The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walks in darkness—and yet I perceived that one event happens to them all. 15Then said I in my heart, "As it happens to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise?" Then said I in my heart that this also is vanity. 16For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no memory for ever, seeing that in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. Indeed, the wise man must die just like the fool!

17So I hated life, because the work that is worked under the sun was grievous to me; for all is vanity and a chasing after wind. 18I hated all my labor in which I labored under the sun, seeing that I must leave it to the man who comes after me. 19Who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have rule over all of my labor in which I have labored, and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

20Therefore I began to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor in which I had

labored under the sun. 21For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, with knowledge,
and with skillfulness; yet he shall leave it for his portion to a man who has not labored
for it. This also is vanity and a great evil. 22For what has a man of all his labor, and of the
striving of his heart, in which he labors under the sun? 23For all his days are sorrows, and
his travail is grief; yes, even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity. 24There
is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy
good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. 25For who can eat, or
who can have enjoyment, more than I? 26For to the man who pleases him, God gives
wisdom, knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he gives travail, to gather and to heap up,
that he may give to him who pleases God. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

3

For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven:
2A time to be born,
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck up that which is planted;
3A time to kill,
And a time to heal;
A time to break down,
And a time to build up;
4A time to weep,
And a time to laugh;
A time to mourn,
And a time to dance;
5A time to cast away stones,
And a time to gather stones together;
A time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from embracing;
6A time to seek,
And a time to lose;
A time to keep,
And a time to cast away;
7A time to tear,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep silence,
And a time to speak;
8A time to love,
And a time to hate;

A time for war,
And a time for shalom.

9What profit has he who works in that in which he labors? 10I have seen the burden which
God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with. 11He has made everything beautiful
in its time. He has also set eternity in their hearts, yet so that man can't find out the work
that God has done from the beginning even to the end. 12I know that there is nothing
better for them than to rejoice, and to do good as long as they live. 13Also that every man
should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labor, is the gift of God. 14I know that
whatever God does, it shall be forever. Nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken
from it; and God has done it, that men should fear before him. 15That which is has been
long ago, and that which is to be has been long ago: and God seeks again that which is
passed away.

16Moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in
the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. 17I said in my heart, "God will
judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for
every work." 18I said in my heart, "As for the sons of men, God tests them, so that they
may see that they themselves are like animals. 19For that which happens to the sons of
men happens to animals. Even one thing happens to them. As the one dies, so the other
dies. Yes, they have all one breath; and man has no advantage over the animals: for all is
vanity. 20All go to one place. All are from the dust, and all turn to dust again. 21Who
knows the spirit of man, whether it goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, whether it
goes downward to the earth?"

22Therefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works;
for that is his portion: for who can bring him to see what will be after him?

4

Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold,
the tears of those who were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of
their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter. 2Therefore I praised the
dead who have been long dead more than the living who are yet alive. 3Yes, better than
them both is him who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is done under
the sun. 4Then I saw all the labor and achievement that is the envy of a man's neighbor.
This also is vanity and a striving after wind. 5The fool folds his hands together and ruins
himself.

6Better is a handful, with quietness, than two handfuls with labor and chasing after wind.

7Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. 8There is one who is alone, and he has
neither son nor brother. There is no end to all of his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied
with wealth. For whom then, do I labor, and deprive my soul of enjoyment? This also is
vanity, yes, it is a miserable business.

9Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. 10For if they
fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls, and doesn't
have another to lift him up. 11Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how
can one keep warm alone? 12If a man prevails against one who is alone, two shall
withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king who doesn't know how to
receive admonition any more. 14For out of prison he came forth to be king; yes, even in
his kingdom he was born poor. 15I saw all the living who walk under the sun, that they
were with the youth, the other, who succeeded him. 16There was no end of all the people,
even of all them over whom he was—yet those who come after shall not rejoice in him.
Surely this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

5

Guard your steps when you go to God's house; for to draw near to listen is better than to
give the sacrifice of fools, for they don't know that they do evil. 2Don't be rash with your
mouth, and don't let your heart be hasty to utter anything before God; for God is in
heaven, and you on earth. Therefore let your words be few. 3For as a dream comes with
a multitude of cares, so a fool's speech with a multitude of words. 4When you vow a vow
to God, don't defer to pay it; for he has no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you vow. 5It
is better that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay. 6Don't allow
your mouth to lead you into sin. Don't protest before the messenger that this was a
mistake. Why should God be angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your hands?
7For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, as well as in many words: but you
must fear God.

8If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and
righteousness in a district, don't marvel at the matter: for one official is eyed by a higher
one; and there are officials over them. 9Moreover the profit of the earth is for all. The king
profits from the field.

10He who loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he who loves abundance, with
increase: this also is vanity. 11When goods increase, those who eat them are increased;
and what advantage is there to its owner, except to feast on them with his eyes?

12The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance
of the rich will not allow him to sleep.

13There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: wealth kept by its owner to
his harm. 14Those riches perish by misfortune, and if he has fathered a son, there is
nothing in his hand. 15As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go again
as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand.
16This also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go. And what profit
does he have who labors for the wind? 17All his days he also eats in darkness, he is
frustrated, and has sickness and wrath.

18Behold, that which I have seen to be good and proper is for one to eat and to drink, and
to enjoy good in all his labor, in which he labors under the sun, all the days of his life
which God has given him; for this is his portion. 19Every man also to whom God has
given riches and wealth, and has given him power to eat of it, and to take his portion,
and to rejoice in his labor—this is the gift of God. 20For he shall not often reflect on the
days of his life; because God occupies him with the joy of his heart.

6

There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy on men: 2a man to whom
God gives riches, wealth, and honor, so that he lacks nothing for his soul of all that he
desires, yet God gives him no power to eat of it, but an alien eats it. This is vanity, and it
is an evil disease.

3If a man fathers a hundred children, and lives many years, so that the days of his years
are many, but his soul is not filled with good, and moreover he has no burial; I say, that
an untimely birth is better than he: 4for it comes in vanity, and departs in darkness, and
its name is covered with darkness. 5Moreover it has not seen the sun nor known it. This
has rest rather than the other. 6Yes, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet
fails to enjoy good, don't all go to one place? 7All the labor of man is for his mouth, and
yet the appetite is not filled. 8For what advantage has the wise more than the fool? What
has the poor man, that knows how to walk before the living? 9Better is the sight of the
eyes than the wandering of the desire. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.
10Whatever has been, its name was given long ago; and it is known what man is; neither
can he contend with him who is mightier than he. 11For there are many words that create
vanity. What does that profit man? 12For who knows what is good for man in life, all the
days of his vain life which he spends like a shadow? For who can tell a man what will be
after him under the sun?

7

A good name is better than fine perfume; and the day of death better than the day of one's
birth. 2It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for
that is the end of all men, and the living should take this to heart. 3Sorrow is better than
laughter; for by the sadness of the face the heart is made good. 4The heart of the wise is
in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. 5It is better to
hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 6For as the crackling
of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity. 7Surely extortion
makes the wise man foolish; and a bribe destroys the understanding. 8Better is the end of
a thing than its beginning.

The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. 9Don't be hasty in your spirit to be
angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools. 10Don't say, "Why were the former days better
than these?" For you do not ask wisely about this.

11Wisdom is as good as an inheritance. Yes, it is more excellent for those who see the sun.
12For wisdom is a defense, even as money is a defense; but the excellency of knowledge
is that wisdom preserves the life of him who has it.

13Consider the work of God, for who can make that straight, which he has made crooked?
14In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider; yes, God has
made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out anything
after him.

15All this have I seen in my days of vanity: there is a righteous man who perishes in his
righteousness, and there is a wicked man who lives long in his evil-doing. 16Don't be
overly righteous, neither make yourself overly wise. Why should you destroy yourself?
17Don't be too wicked, neither be foolish. Why should you die before your time? 18It is
good that you should take hold of this. Yes, also from that don't withdraw your hand; for
he who fears God will come forth from them all. 19Wisdom is a strength to the wise man
more than ten rulers who are in a city. 20Surely there is not a righteous man on earth, who
does good and doesn't sin. 21Also don't take heed to all words that are spoken, lest you
hear your servant curse you; 22for often your own heart knows that you yourself have
likewise cursed others. 23All this have I proved in wisdom. I said, "I will be wise;" but it
was far from me. 24That which is, is far off and exceedingly deep. Who can find it out? 25I
turned around, and my heart sought to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and
the scheme of things, and to know that wickedness is stupidity, and that foolishness is
madness.

[26]I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and traps, whose hands
are chains. Whoever pleases God shall escape from her; but the sinner will be ensnared
by her.

[27]Behold, this have I found, says Kohelet, one to another, to find out the scheme; [28]which
my soul still seeks; but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found; but a
woman among all those have I not found. [29]Behold, this only have I found: that God made
man upright; but they search for many schemes.

8

Who is like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom
makes his face shine, and the hardness of his face is changed. [2]I say, "Keep the king's
command!" because of the oath to God. [3]Don't be hasty to go out of his presence. Don't
persist in an evil thing, for he does whatever pleases him, [4]for the king's word is supreme.
Who can say to him, "What are you doing?" [5]Whoever keeps the word shall not come to
harm, and his wise heart will know the time and procedure. [6]For there is a time and
procedure for every purpose, although the misery of man is heavy on him. [7]For he doesn't
know that which will be; for who can tell him how it will be? [8]There is no man who has
power over the spirit to contain the spirit; neither does he have power over the day of
death. There is no discharge in war; neither shall wickedness deliver those who practices
it.

[9]All this have I seen, and applied my mind to every work that is done under the sun.
There is a time in which one man has power over another to his hurt. [10]So I saw the wicked
buried. Indeed they came also from holiness. They went and were forgotten in the city
where they did this. This also is vanity. [11]Because sentence against an evil work is not
executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.
[12]Though a sinner commits crimes a hundred times, and lives long, yet surely I know that
it will be better with those who fear God, who are reverent before him. [13]But it shall not
be well with the wicked, neither shall he lengthen days like a shadow; because he doesn't
fear God.

[14]There is a vanity which is done on the earth, that there are righteous men to whom it
happens according to the work of the wicked. Again, there are wicked men to whom it
happens according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity. [15]Then I
commended mirth, because a man has no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to
drink, and to be joyful: for that will accompany him in his labor all the days of his life
which God has given him under the sun.

16When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done on the
earth (for also there is that neither day nor night sees sleep with his eyes), 17then I saw all
the work of God, that man can't find out the work that is done under the sun, because
however much a man labors to seek it out, yet he won't find it. Yes, moreover, though a
wise man thinks he can comprehend it, yet he won't be able to find it.

9

For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this: that the righteous, and the wise,
and their works, are in the hand of God; whether it is love or hatred, man doesn't know
it; all is before them. 2All things come alike to all. There is one event to the righteous and
to the wicked; to the good, to the clean, to the unclean, to him who sacrifices, and to him
who doesn't sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner; he who takes an oath, as he who
fears an oath. 3This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event to
all: yes also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while
they live, and after that they go to the dead. 4For to him who is joined with all the living
there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 5For the living know that they
will die, but the dead don't know anything, neither do they have any more a reward; for
the memory of them is forgotten. 6Also their love, their hatred, and their envy has
perished long ago; neither have they any more a portion forever in anything that is done
under the sun.

7Go your way—eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for God
has already accepted your works. 8Let your garments be always white, and don't let your
head lack oil. 9Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your life of
vanity, which he has given you under the sun, all your days of vanity: for that is your
portion in life, and in your labor in which you labor under the sun. 10Whatever your hand
finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor
wisdom, in She'ol, where you are going.

11I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the
strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor
to men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all. 12For man also doesn't know his
time. As the fish that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare,
even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly on them.

13I have also seen wisdom under the sun in this way, and it seemed great to me. 14There
was a little city, and few men within it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and
built great bulwarks against it. 15Now a poor wise man was found in it, and he by his
wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. 16Then said I,

Wisdom is better than strength. Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and
his words are not heard. 17The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of
him who rules among fools. 18Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner
destroys much good.

10

Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer to send forth an evil odor; so does a little folly
outweigh wisdom and honor. 2A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart
at his left. 3Yes also, when the fool walks by the way, his understanding fails him, and he
says to everyone that he is a fool. 4If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, don't leave
your place; for gentleness lays great offenses to rest.

5There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, the sort of error which proceeds from
the ruler. 6Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in a low place. 7I have seen servants
on horses, and princes walking like servants on the earth. 8He who digs a pit may fall into
it; and whoever breaks through a wall may be bitten by a snake. 9Whoever carves out
stones may be injured by them. Whoever splits wood may be endangered thereby. 10If
the axe is blunt, and one doesn't sharpen the edge, then he must use more strength; but
skill brings success.

11If the snake bites before it is charmed, then is there no profit for the charmer's tongue.
12The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but a fool is swallowed by his own lips.
13The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is
mischievous madness. 14A fool also multiplies words.

Man doesn't know what will be; and that which will be after him, who can tell him? 15The
labor of fools wearies every one of them; for he doesn't know how to go to the city.
16Woe to you, land, when your king is a child,
And your princes eat in the morning! 17Happy are you, land, when your king is the son
of nobles,

And your princes eat in due season, For strength, and not for drunkenness! 18By
slothfulness the roof sinks in; And through idleness of the hands the house leaks. 19A feast
is made for laughter, And wine makes the life glad; And money is the answer for all
things. 20Don't curse the king, no, not in your thoughts; And don't curse the rich in your
bedchamber: For a bird of the sky may carry your voice, And that which has wings may
tell the matter.

11

Cast your bread on the waters; For you shall find it after many days. 2Give a portion to seven, yes, even to eight; For you don't know what evil will be on the earth. 3If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth; And if a tree falls toward the south, or toward the north, In the place where the tree falls, there shall it be. 4He who observes the wind won't sow; And he who regards the clouds won't reap. 5As you don't know what is the way of the wind, Nor how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child; Even so you don't know the work of God who does all. 6In the morning sow your seed, And in the evening don't withhold your hand; For you don't know which will prosper, whether this or that, Or whether they both will be equally good. 7Truly the light is sweet, And a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to see the sun. 8Yes, if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all; But let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that comes is vanity. 9Rejoice, young man, in your youth, And let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth, And walk in the ways of your heart, And in the sight of your eyes; But know that for all these things God will bring you into judgment. 10Therefore remove sorrow from your heart, And put away evil from your flesh; For youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

12

Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth, Before the evil days come, and the years draw near, When you will say, "I have no pleasure in them;" 2Before the sun, the light, the moon, and the stars are darkened, And the clouds return after the rain; 3In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, And the strong men shall bow themselves, And the grinders cease because they are few, And those who look out of the windows are darkened, 4And the doors shall be shut in the street; When the sound of the grinding is low, And one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, And all the daughters of music shall be brought low; 5Yes, they shall be afraid of heights, And terrors will be in the way; And the almond tree shall blossom, And the cankerworm (khagav) shall be a burden, And desire shall fail; Because man goes to his everlasting home, And the mourners go about the streets: 6Before the silver cord is severed, Or the golden bowl is broken, Or the pitcher is broken at the spring, Or the wheel broken at the cistern, 7And the dust returns to the earth as it was, And the spirit returns to God who gave it. 8Vanity of vanities, says Kohelet; All is vanity! 9Further, because Kohelet was wise, he still taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered, sought out, and set in order many proverbs. 10The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words, and that which was written blamelessly, words of truth. 11The words of the wise are like goads; and like nails well

fastened are words from the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.
12Furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13This is the end of the matter. All has been heard. Fear God, and keep his commandments (mitzvot); for this is the whole duty of man. 14For God will bring every work into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether it is good, or whether it is evil.

Notes:

Esther

(Ester)

1

Now it happened in the days of Achashverosh (this is Achashverosh who reigned
from Hoddu even to Kush, over one hundred twenty-seven provinces), 2that in those
days, when the king Achashverosh sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in
Shushan the palace, 3in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and
his servants; the power of Persians (Paras) and Medes (Madai), the nobles and princes of
the provinces, being before him; 4when he shown the riches of his glorious kingdom and
the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even one hundred eighty days. 5When these
days were fulfilled, the king made a feast to all the people who were present in Shushan
the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's
palace. 6*There were hangings of* white *cloth*, *of* green, and *of* blue, fastened with cords of fine
linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches were of gold and silver,
on a pavement of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. 7They gave them drink
in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in
abundance, according to the bounty of the king. 8The drinking was according to the law;
none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they
should do according to every man's pleasure. 9Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the
women in the royal house which belonged to king Achashverosh.

10On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he
commanded Mehuman, Bizeta, Harvona, Bigta, and Avagta, Zetar, and Karkas, the seven
chamberlains who ministered in the presence of Achashverosh the king, 11to bring Vashti
the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her
beauty; for she was beautiful to look on. 12But the queen Vashti refused to come at the
king's word by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very angry, and his anger
burned in him.

13Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, (for so was the king's
manner toward all who knew law and judgment; 14and the next to him were Karshena,
Seth (Sheth)arShibah|Shiv`ah, Admata, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memukhan, the

seven princes of Persians (Paras) and Medes (Madai), who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom), 15What shall we do to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not done the bidding of the king Achashverosh by the chamberlains? 16Memukhan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples who are in all the provinces of the king Achashverosh. 17For this deed of the queen will come abroad to all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Achashverosh commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she didn't come. 18This day will the princesses of Persians (Paras) and Medes (Madai) who have heard of the deed of the queen say *the like* to all the king's princes. So *will there arise* much contempt and wrath. 19If it please the king, let there go forth a royal word from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians (Paras) and the Medes (Madai), that it not be altered, that Vashti come no more before king Achashverosh; and let the king give her royal estate to another who is better than she. 20When the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small. 21The saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memukhan: 22for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

2

After these things, when the wrath of king Achashverosh was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. 2Then said the king's servants who ministered to him, Let there be beautiful young virgins sought for the king: 3and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the beautiful young virgins to Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, to the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them; 4and let the maiden who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti. The thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5There was a certain Jew (Yehudi) in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordekhai, the son of Ya'ir, the son of Shim`i, the son of Kish, a Benjamin (Binyamin)i, 6who had been carried away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with the captives who had been carried away with Yekhonyah king of Judah (Yahudah), whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel had carried away. 7He brought up Hadassah, who is, Ester, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordekhai took her for his own daughter. 8So it happened, when the king's word and his decree was heard, and

when many maidens were gathered together to Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Ester was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 9The maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her things for her purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women. 10Ester had not made known her people nor her relatives; for Mordekhai had charged her that she should not make it known. 11Mordekhai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Ester did, and what would become of her.

12Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Achashverosh, after it had been done to her as prescribed for the women twelve months (for so were the days of their purification accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with the things for the purifying of the women), 13then in this wise came the maiden to the king: whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to the king's house. 14In the evening she went, and on the next day she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Sha`ashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines: she came in to the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

15Now when the turn of Ester, the daughter of Abichayil the uncle of Mordekhai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. Ester obtained favor in the sight of all those who looked at her. 16So Ester was taken to king Achashverosh into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tevet, in the seventh year of his reign. 17The king loved Ester above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown on her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18Then the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, even Ester's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the bounty of the king.

19When the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordekhai was sitting in the king's gate. 20Ester had not yet made known her relatives nor her people; as Mordekhai had charged her: for Ester did the word of Mordekhai, like as when she was brought up with him. 21In those days, while Mordekhai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who kept the threshold, were angry, and sought to lay hands on the king Achashverosh. 22The thing became known to Mordekhai, who shown it to Ester the queen; and Ester told the king *of it* in Mordekhai's name. 23When inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3

After these things did king Achashverosh promote Haman the son of Hammedata the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes who were with him. 2All the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordekhai didn't bow down, nor did him reverence. 3Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordekhai, Why disobey you the king's word? 4Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he didn't listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordekhai's matters would stand: for he had told those who he was a Jew (Yehudi). 5When Haman saw that Mordekhai didn't bow down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. 6But he scorned the thought of laying hands on Mordekhai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordekhai: therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jew (Yehudi) who were throughout the whole kingdom of Achashverosh, even the people of Mordekhai.

7In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Achashverosh, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, which is the month Adar. 8Haman said to king Achashverosh, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to allow them. 9If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. 10The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedata the Agagite, the Jew (Yehudi)' enemy. 11The king said to Haman, The silver is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you.

12Then were the king's Sofrim called in the first month, on the thirteenth day of it; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded to the king's satraps, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Achashverosh was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. 13Letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jew (Yehudi), both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. 14A copy of the writing, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. 15The posts went forth in haste by the king's word, and the decree was given out in

Shushan the palace. The king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4

Now when Mordekhai knew all that was done, Mordekhai tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3In every province, wherever the king's word and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jew (Yehudi), and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4Ester's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent clothing to clothe Mordekhai, and to take his sackcloth from off him; but he didn't receive it. 5Then called Ester for Hatakh, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend on her, and charged him to go to Mordekhai, to know what this was, and why it was. 6So Hatakh went forth to Mordekhai to the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. 7Mordekhai told him of all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jew (Yehudi), to destroy them. 8Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it to Ester, and to declare it to her, and to charge her that she should go in to the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him, for her people. 9Hatakh came and told Ester the words of Mordekhai. 10Then Ester spoke to Hatakh, and gave him a message to Mordekhai *saying*: 11All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days. 12They told to Mordekhai Ester's words. 13Then Mordekhai bade them return answer to Ester, Don't think to yourself that you shall escape in the king's house, more than all the Jew (Yehudi). 14For if you altogether hold your shalom at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jew (Yehudi) from another place, but you and your father's house will perish: and who knows whether you haven't come to the kingdom for such a time as this? 15Then Ester bade them return answer to Mordekhai, 16Go, gather together all the Jew (Yehudi) who are present in Shushan, and fast you for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in to the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17So Mordekhai went his way, and did according to all that Ester had commanded him.

5

Now it happened on the third day, that Ester put on her royal clothing, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. 2It was so, when the king saw Ester the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Ester the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Ester drew near, and touched the top of the scepter. 3Then said the king to her, What will you, queen Ester? and what is your request? it shall be given you even to the half of the kingdom. 4Ester said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. 5Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Ester has said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Ester had prepared. 6The king said to Ester at the banquet of wine, What is your petition? and it shall be granted you: and what is your request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7Then answered Ester, and said, My petition and my request is: 8if I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king has said.

9Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordekhai in the king's gate, that he didn't stand up nor move for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordekhai. 10Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife. 11Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12Haman said moreover, Yes, Ester the queen did let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and tomorrow also am I invited by her together with the king. 13Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi) sitting at the king's gate. 14Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak you to the king that Mordekhai may be hanged thereon: then go you in merrily with the king to the banquet. The thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6

On that night the king couldn't sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. 2It was found written that Mordekhai had told of Bigtana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those who kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on the king Achashverosh. 3The king

said, What honor and dignity has been bestowed on Mordekhai for this? Then the king's servants who ministered to him said, "Nothing has been done for him."[4]The king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordekhai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. [5]The king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman stands in the court. The king said, Let him come in. [6]So Haman came in. The king said to him, What shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself? [7]Haman said to the king, For the man whom the king delights to honor, [8]let royal clothing be brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse that the king rides on, and on the head of which a crown royal is set: [9]and let the clothing and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delights to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor. [10]Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the clothing and the horse, as you have said, and do even so to Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi), who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that you have spoken. [11]Then took Haman the clothing and the horse, and arrayed Mordekhai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.

[12]Mordekhai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and having his head covered. [13]Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had happened to him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, If Mordekhai, before whom you have begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jew (Yehudi), you shall not prevail against him, but shall surely fall before him.

[14]While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hurried to bring Haman to the banquet that Ester had prepared.

7

So the king and Haman came to banquet with Ester the queen. [2]The king said again to Ester on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is your petition, queen Ester? and it shall be granted you: and what is your request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. [3]Then Ester the queen answered, If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: [4]for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondservants and bondmaids, I had held my shalom, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. [5]Then spoke the king Achashverosh and said to Ester the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that dared

presume in his heart to do so? 6Ester said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked
Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. 7The king arose in his
wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to
make request for his life to Ester the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined
against him by the king. 8Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place
of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen on the couch whereon Ester was. Then
said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out
of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9Then said Harvonah, one of the
chamberlains who were before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which
Haman has made for Mordekhai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of
Haman. The king said, Hang him thereon. 10So they hanged Haman on the gallows that
he had prepared for Mordekhai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8

On that day did the king Achashverosh give the house of Haman the Jew (Yehudi)'
enemy to Ester the queen. Mordekhai came before the king; for Ester had told what he
was to her. 2The king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to
Mordekhai. Ester set Mordekhai over the house of Haman.

3Ester spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and begged him
with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had
devised against the Jew (Yehudi). 4Then the king held out to Ester the golden scepter. So
Ester arose, and stood before the king. 5She said, If it please the king, and if I have found
favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes,
let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedata the
Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jew (Yehudi) who are in all the king's provinces:
6for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come to my people? or how can I endure
to see the destruction of my relatives? 7Then the king Achashverosh said to Ester the
queen and to Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi), See, I have given Ester the house of Haman,
and him they have hanged on the gallows, because he laid his hand on the Jew (Yehudi).
8Write you also to the Jew (Yehudi), as it pleases you, in the king's name, and seal it with
the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the
king's ring, may no man reverse.

9Then were the king's Sofrim called at that time, in the third month Sivan, on the
three and twentieth *day* of it; and it was written according to all that Mordekhai
commanded to the Jew (Yehudi), and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the
provinces which are from Hoddu to Kush, one hundred twenty-seven provinces, to every
province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language, and to

the Jew (Yehudi) according to their writing, and according to their language. 10He wrote the name of king Achashverosh, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: 11in which the king granted the Jew (Yehudi) who were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, 12on one day in all the provinces of king Achashverosh, *namely*, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. 13A copy of the writing, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, and that the Jew (Yehudi) should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. 14So the posts who rode on swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hurried and pressed on by the king's word; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace.

15Mordekhai went forth from the presence of the king in royal clothing of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. 16The Jew (Yehudi) had light and gladness, and joy and honor. 17In every province, and in every city, wherever the king's word and his decree came, the Jew (Yehudi) had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. Many from among the peoples of the land became Jew (Yehudi); for the fear of the Jew (Yehudi) was fallen on them.

9

Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's word and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jew (Yehudi) hoped to have rule over them, (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jew (Yehudi) had rule over those who hated them,) 2the Jew (Yehudi) gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Achashverosh, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen on all the peoples. 3All the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and those who did the king's business, helped the Jew (Yehudi); because the fear of Mordekhai was fallen on them. 4For Mordekhai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordekhai grew greater and greater. 5The Jew (Yehudi) struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would to those who hated them. 6In Shushan the palace the Jew (Yehudi) killed and destroyed five hundred men. 7Parshandata, and Dalfon, and Aspata, 8and Porata, and Adalyah, and Aridata, 9and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizata, 10the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedata, the Jew (Yehudi)'s enemy, killed they; but they

didn't lay their hand on the spoil.

11On that day the number of those who were slain in Shushan the palace was
brought before the king. 12The king said to Ester the queen, The Jew (Yehudi) have slain
and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what
then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? and
it shall be granted you: or what is your request further? and it shall be done. 13Then said
Ester, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jew (Yehudi) who are in Shushan to do
tomorrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the
gallows. 14The king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan;
and they hanged Haman's ten sons. 15The Jew (Yehudi) who were in Shushan gathered
themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and killed three
hundred men in Shushan; but they didn't lay their hand on the spoil.

16The other Jew (Yehudi) who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves
together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and killed of those
who hated them seventy-five thousand; but they didn't lay their hand on the spoil. 17*This
was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same
they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18But the Jew (Yehudi) who were
in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* of it, and on the fourteenth of it; and
on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
19Therefore do the Jew (Yehudi) of the villages, who dwell in the unwalled towns, make
the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and
of sending portions one to another.

20Mordekhai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jew (Yehudi) who were
in all the provinces of the king Achashverosh, both near and far, 21to enjoin those who
they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same,
yearly, 22as the days in which the Jew (Yehudi) had rest from their enemies, and the
month which was turned to them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a
good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending
portions one to another, and gifts to the needy.

23The Jew (Yehudi) undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordekhai had
written to them; 24because Haman the son of Hammedata, the Agagite, the enemy of all
the Jew (Yehudi), had plotted against the Jew (Yehudi) to destroy them, and had cast Pur,
that is the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; 25but when *the matter* came before
the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against
the Jew (Yehudi), should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be
hanged on the gallows. 26Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur.
Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen

concerning this matter, and that which had come to them, [27]the Jew (Yehudi) ordained, and took on them, and on their seed, and on all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing of it, and according to the appointed time of it, every year; [28]and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jew (Yehudi), nor the memory of them perish from their seed.

[29]Then Ester the queen, the daughter of Abichayil, and Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi), wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. [30]He sent letters to all the Jew (Yehudi), to the hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Achashverosh, *with* words of shalom and truth, [31]to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi) and Ester the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, in the matter of the fastings and their cry. [32]The word of Ester confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10

The king Achashverosh laid a tribute on the land, and on the isles of the sea. [2]All the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordekhai, whereunto the king advanced him, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras)? [3]For Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi) was next to king Achashverosh, and great among the Jew (Yehudi), and accepted of the multitude of his brothers, seeking the good of his people, and speaking shalom to all his seed.

-------- Apocrypha -------

[4]Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things. [5]For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof has failed. [6]A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen: [7]And the two dragons are I and Aman. [8]And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews: [9]And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for YaHWeH hath saved his people, and YaHWeH hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles. [10]Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles. [11] And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and Day of Judgment, before God among all nations. [12]So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance. [13]Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an

assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations forever among his people.

11

In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it. [2] In the second year of the reign of Artexerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream; [3]Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court. [4]He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream: [5]Behold a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land: [6]And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great. [7]And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people. [8]And lo a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon earth. [9]And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish. [10]Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water. [11]The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious. [12]Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

12

And Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace. [2]And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artexerxes the king; and so he certified the king of them. [3]Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled. [4]And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof. [5]So the king commanded, Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him. [6]Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus

the Agagite, who was in great honor with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king.

13

The copy of the letters was this: The great king Artexerxes writes these things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. [2]After that I became lord over many nations and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself always with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men. [3]Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and steadfast fidelity, and had the honor of the second place in the kingdom, [4]Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honorably intended by us cannot go forward. [5]Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can that our kingdom may not be firmly established: [6]Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us, shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year: [7]That they, who of old and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble. [8]Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of YaHWeH, and made his prayer unto him, [9]Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if you hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay you: [10]For you hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven. [11]You art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist you, which art YaHWeH. [12]You know all things, and you know, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman. [13]For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles of his feet. [14]But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but you, O God, neither will I do it in pride. [15]And now, O Lord

God and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to naught; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning. [16]Despise not the portion, which you hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self. [17]Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and destroy not the mouths of them that praise you, O Lord. [18]All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto YaHWeH, because their death was before their eyes.

14

Queen Esther also, being in fear of death, resorted unto YaHWeH: [2]And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair. [3]And she prayed unto YaHWeH God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, you only art our King: help me, desolate woman, which have no helper but you: [4]For my danger is in mine hand. [5]From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family that you, O Lord, took Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and you hast performed whatsoever you didst promise them. [6]And now we have sinned before you: therefore hast you given us into the hands of our enemies, [7]Because we worshipped their God s: O Lord, you art righteous. [8]Nevertheless it satisfies them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols, [9]That they will abolish the thing that you with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise you, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar, [10]And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly king forever. [11]O Lord, give not thy scepter unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that hath begun this against us. [12]Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and Lord of all power. [13]Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fights against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him: [14]But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other help but you. [15]You knows all things, O Lord; you knows that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen. [16]You knows my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my high estate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not

when I am private by myself. [17]And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings. [18]Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in you, O Lord God of Abraham. [19]O you mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

15

And upon the third day, when she had ended her prayers, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel. [2]And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and savior of all things, she took two maids with her: [3]And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself daintily; [4]And the other followed, bearing up her train. [5]And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear. [6]Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful. [7]Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before her. [8]Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words and said unto her, [9]Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer: [10]You shalt not die, for our commandment be general: come near. [11]And so be held up his golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck, [12]And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me. [13]Then said she unto him, I saw you, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty. [14]For wonderful art you, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace. [15]And as she was speaking, she fell down for faintness. [16]Then the king was troubled, and ail his servants comforted her.

16

The great king Artexerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithful subjects,

greeting. [2]Many, the more often they are honored with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen, [3]And endeavor to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practice also against those that do them good: [4]And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that see all things and hates evil. [5]Oftentimes also fair speech of those that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities: [6]Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition the innocence and goodness of princes. [7]Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behavior of them that are unworthily placed in authority. [8]And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men, [9]Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding. [10]For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us, [11]Had so far forth obtained the favor that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honored of all the next person unto the king. [12]But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life: [13]Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation. [14]For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians. [15]But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, but live by most just laws: [16]And that they be children of the most high and most mighty, living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner. [17]Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha. [18]For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God, who rules all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts. [19]Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places that the Jews may freely live after their own laws. [20]And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them. [21]For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished. [22]Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it a high day with all feasting: [23]That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us and the well affected Persians; but to those which do

conspire against us a memorial of destruction. [24]Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed wiyout mercy with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls forever.

Notes:

Daniel
(Daniel (Danitesyel))

1

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) came Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and besieged it. 2YaHWeH gave Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shin`ar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. 3The king spoke to Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), even of the seed royal and of the nobles; 4youths in whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skillful in all wisdom, and endowed with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the language of the Kasdim. 5The king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the end of it they should stand before the king. 6Now among these were, of the children of Judah (Yahudah), Daniel (Danitesyel), Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah. 7The prince of the eunuchs gave names to them: to Daniel (Danitesyel) he gave *the name of* Belteshatztzar; and to Hananyah, *of* Shadrakh; and to Misha'el, *of* Meshakh; and to Azaryah, *of* Abed-Nego.

8But Daniel (Danitesyel) purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's dainties, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9Now God made Daniel (Danitesyel) to find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. 10The prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel (Danitesyel), I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your own age? so would you endanger my head with the king. 11Then said Daniel (Danitesyel) to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel (Danitesyel), Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah: 12Prove your servants, I beg you, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13Then let our faces be looked on before you, and the face of the youths who eat of the king's dainties; and as you see, deal with your servants. 14So he listened to them in this matter,

and proved them ten days. 15At the end of ten days their faces appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths who ate of the king's dainties. 16So the steward took away their dainties, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel (Danitesyel) had understanding in all visions and dreams. 18At the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar). 19The king talked with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel (Danitesyel), Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah: therefore stood they before the king. 20In every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters who were in all his realm. 21Daniel (Danitesyel) continued even to the first year of king Cyrus (Koresh).

2

In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him. 2Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Kasdim, to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. 3The king said to them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4Then spoke the Kasdim to the king in the Arammian language, O king, live forever: tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. 5The king answered the Kasdim, The thing is gone from me: if you don't make known to me the dream and the interpretation of it, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. 6But if you show the dream and the interpretation of it, you shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me the dream and the interpretation of it. 7They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. 8The king answered, I know of a certainty that you would gain time, because you see the thing is gone from me. 9But if you don't make known to me the dream, there is but one law for you; for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, until the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can show me the interpretation of it. 10The Kasdim answered before the king, and said, There is not a man on the earth who can show the king's matter, because no king, lord, or ruler, has asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Kasdai. 11It is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can show it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all

the wise men of Babel. [13]So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel (Danitesyel) and his companions to be slain. [14]Then Daniel (Danitesyel) returned answer with counsel and prudence to Aryokh the captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to kill the wise men of Babel; [15]he answered Aryokh the king's captain, Why is the decree so urgent from the king? Then Aryokh made the thing known to Daniel (Danitesyel). [16]Daniel (Danitesyel) went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would show the king the interpretation.

[17]Then Daniel (Danitesyel) went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah, his companions: [18]that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel (Danitesyel) and his companions should nor perish with the rest of the wise men of Babel. [19]Then was the secret revealed to Daniel (Danitesyel) in a vision of the night. Then Daniel (Danitesyel) blessed the God of heaven. [20]Daniel (Danitesyel) answered, Blessed be the name of God forever and ever; for wisdom and might are his. [21]He changes the times and the seasons; he removes kings, and sets up kings; he gives wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who have understanding; [22]he reveals the deep and secret things; he knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with him. [23]I thank you, and praise you, you God of my fathers, who have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we desired of you; for you have made known to us the king's matter.

[24]Therefore Daniel (Danitesyel) went in to Aryokh, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babel; he went and said thus to him: Don't destroy the wise men of Babel; bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation. [25]Then Aryokh brought in Daniel (Danitesyel) before the king in haste, and said thus to him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah (Yahudah), who will make known to the king the interpretation. [26]The king answered Daniel (Danitesyel), whose name was Belteshatztzar, Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation of it? [27]Daniel (Danitesyel) answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king has demanded can neither wise men, enchanters, magicians, nor soothsayers, show to the king; [28]but there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and he has made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) what shall be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head on your bed, are these: [29]as for you, O king, your thoughts came *into your mind* on your bed, what should happen hereafter; and he who reveals secrets has made known to you what shall happen. [30]But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

[31]You, O king, saw, and, behold, a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and the aspect of it was awesome. [32]As

for this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass, 33its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay. 34You saw until a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. 35Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that struck the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. 37You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; 38and wherever the children of men dwell, the animals of the field and the birds of the sky has he given into your hand, and has made you to rule over them all: you are the head of gold. 39After you shall arise another kingdom inferior to you; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. 40The fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron, because iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things; and as iron that crushes all these, shall it break in pieces and crush. 41Whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, because you saw the iron mixed with miry clay. 42As the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. 43Whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cling to one another, even as iron does not mingle with clay. 44In the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty of it be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. 45Because you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known to the king what shall happen hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation of it sure.

46Then the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) fell on his face, and worshiped Daniel (Danitesyel), and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odors to him. 47The king answered to Daniel (Danitesyel), and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and YaHWeH of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing you have been able to reveal this secret. 48Then the king made Daniel (Danitesyel) great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babel, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babel. 49Daniel (Danitesyel) requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, over the affairs of the province of Babel: but Daniel (Danitesyel) was in the gate of the king.

3

Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, and the breadth of it six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babel. 2Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king had set up. 3Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) had set up. 4Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, peoples, nations, and languages, 5that whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king has set up; 6and whoever doesn't fall down and worships shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshiped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king had set up.

8Therefore at that time certain Kasdim came near, and brought accusation against the Jew (Yehudi). 9They answered Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king, O king, live for ever. 10You, O king, have made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; 11and whoever doesn't fall down and worship shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12There are certain Jew (Yehudi) whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Babel: Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego; these men, O king, have not regarded you: they don't serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

13Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego. Then they brought these men before the king. 14Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) answered them, Is it on purpose, Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, that you don't serve my god, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? 15Now if you are ready whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music to you fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if you don't worship, you shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego answered the king, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), we have no need to answer you in this matter. 17If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of your hand, O king. 18But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

19Then was Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego: *therefore* he spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20He commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, *and* to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21Then these men were bound in their pants, their tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22Therefore because the king's word was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego. 23These three men, Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

--- Apocrypha --- The Song of the Three Holy Children

24And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing YaHWeH. 25Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said, 26Blessed are thou, O Lord God of our fathers: you name is worthy to be praised and glorified forevermore: 27For you are righteous in all the things that thou have done to us: yea, true are all your works, your ways are right, and all your judgments truth. 28In all the things that you have brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, you have executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst you bring all these things upon us because of our sins. 29For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from you. 30In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed your commandments, nor kept them, neither done as you have commanded us, that it might go well with us. 31Wherefore all that you have brought upon us, and everything that you have done to us, you have done in true judgment. 32And you didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world. 33And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to your servants; and to them that worship you. 34Yet deliver us not up wholly, for your name's sake, neither disannul you your covenant: 35And cause not your mercy to depart from us, for your beloved Abraham's sake, for your servant Isaac's sake, and for your holy Israel's sake; 36To whom you have spoken and promised, that you would multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lies upon the seashore. 37For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation,

and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins. [38]Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before you, and to find mercy. [39]Nevertheless in a contrite heart and a humble spirit let us be accepted. [40]Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in your sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after you: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in you. [41]And now we follow you with all our heart, we fear you, and seek your face. [42]Put us not to shame: but deal with us after you lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of your mercies. [43]Deliver us also according to your marvelous works, and give glory to your name, O Lord: and let all them that do your servants hurt be ashamed; [44]And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken; [45]And let them know that you are God, the only God, and glorious over the whole world. [46]And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood; [47]So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits. [48]And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace. [49]But the angel of YaHWeH came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven; [50]And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them. [51]Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed, God in the furnace, saying, [52]Blessed are thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all forever. And blessed is your glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all forever. [53]Blessed are you in the temple of your holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all forever. [54]Blessed are you that beholds the depths, and sits upon the cherubim's: and to be praised and exalted above all forever. [55]Blessed are you on the glorious throne of your kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all forever. [56]Blessed are you in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified forever. [57]O all you works of YaHWeH, bless you YaHWeH : praise and exalt him above all forever, [58]O you heavens, bless you YaHWeH : praise and exalt him above all forever. [59]O you angels of YaHWeH, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [60]O all you waters that be above the heaven, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [61]O all you powers of YaHWeH, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [62]O you sun and moon, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [63]O you stars of heaven, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [64]O every shower and dew, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [65]O all you winds, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever, [66]O you fire and heat, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [67]O you winter and summer, bless you YaHWeH: praise

and exalt him above all forever. [68]O you dews and storms of snow, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [69]O you nights and days, bless you YaHWeH: bless and exalt him above all forever. [70]O you light and darkness, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [71]O you ice and cold, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [72]O you frost and snow, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [73]O you lightning's and clouds, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [74]O let the earth bless YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [75]O you mountains and little hills, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [76]O all you things that grow in the earth, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [77]O you mountains, bless you YaHWeH: Praise and exalt him above all forever. [78]O you seas and rivers, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [79]O you whales, and all that move in the waters, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [81]O all you fowls of the air, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [81]O all you beasts and cattle, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [82]O you children of men, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [83]O Israel, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [84]O you priests of YaHWeH, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [85]O you servants of YaHWeH, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [86]O you spirits and souls of the righteous, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [87]O you holy and humble men of heart, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever. [88]O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless you YaHWeH: praise and exalt him above all forever: far he has delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire has he delivered us. [89]O give thanks unto YaHWeH, because he is gracious: for his mercy endures forever. [90]O all you that worship YaHWeH, bless the God of God s, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endures forever.

[91]Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spoke and said to his counselors, Didn't we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered the king, True, O king. [25]He answered, Look, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like a son of the gods.

[26]Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spoke and said, Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, you servants of Most high (Elyon) God, come forth, and come here. Then Shadrakh, Meshakh,

and Abed-Nego came forth out of the midst of the fire. 27The satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power on their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their pants changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them. 28Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) spoke and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, who has sent his angel, and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 29Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything evil against the God of Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god who is able to deliver after this sort. 30Then the king promoted Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babel.

4

Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king, to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: Shalom be multiplied to you. 2It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that Most high (Elyon) God has worked toward me. 3How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4I, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. 5I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. 6Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babel before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. 7Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Kasdim, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known to me the interpretation of it. 8But at the last Daniel (Danitesyel) came in before me, whose name was Belteshatztzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and I told the dream before him, *saying*, 9Belteshatztzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation of it. 10Thus were the visions of my head on my bed: I saw, and, behold, a tree in the midst of the earth; and the height of it was great. 11The tree grew, and was strong, and the height of it reached to the sky, and the sight of it to the end of all the earth. 12The leaves of it were beautiful, and the fruit of it much, and in it was food for all: the animals of the field had shadow under it, and the birds of the sky lived in the branches of it, and all flesh was fed from it.

13I saw in the visions of my head on my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from the sky. 14He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off

its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the animals get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches. 15Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of the sky: and let his portion be with the animals in the grass of the earth: 16let his heart be changed from man's, and let a animal's heart be given to him; and let seven times pass over him. 17The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know that Most high (Elyon) rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever he will, and sets up over it the lowest of men. 18This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), have seen; and you, Belteshatztzar, declare the interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in you.

19Then Daniel (Danitesyel), whose name was Belteshatztzar, was stricken mute for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered, Belteshatztzar, don't let the dream, or the interpretation, trouble you. Belteshatztzar answered, My lord, the dream be to those who hate you, and the interpretation of it to your adversaries. 20The tree that you saw, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached to the sky, and the sight of it to all the earth; 21whose leaves were beautiful, and the fruit of it much, and in it was food for all; under which the animals of the field lived, and on whose branches the birds of the sky had their habitation: 22it is you, O king, that are grown and become strong; for your greatness is grown, and reaches to the sky, and your dominion to the end of the earth. 23Whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the sky, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots of it in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the sky: and let his portion be with the animals of the field, until seven times pass over him; 24this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of Most high (Elyon), which is come on my lord the king: 25that you shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field, and you shall be made to eat grass as oxen, and shall be wet with the dew of the sky, and seven times shall pass over you; until you know that Most high (Elyon) rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever he will. 26Whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; your kingdom shall be sure to you, after that you shall have known that the heavens do rule. 27Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if there may be a lengthening of your tranquillity.

28All this came on the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar). 29At the end of twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babel. 30The king spoke and said, Is not this great Babel, which I have built for the royal dwelling-place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? 31While the word was in the king's mouth, there

fell a voice from the sky, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), to you it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from you: 32and you shall be driven from men; and they dwelling shall be with the animals of the field; you shall be made to eat grass as oxen; and seven times shall pass over you; until you know that Most high (Elyon) rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever he will. 33The same hour was the thing fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar): and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until his hair was grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me, and I blessed Most high (Elyon), and I praised and honored him who lives forever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation. 35All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he does according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or tell him, What do you? 36At the same time my understanding returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned to me; and my counselors and my lords sought to me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added to me. 37Now I, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), praise and extol and honor the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways justice; and those who walk in pride he is able to abase.

5

Belshatztzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. 2Belshatztzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink from it. 3Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. 4They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the menorah on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. 6Then the king's face was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his loins were loosened, and his knees struck one against another. 7The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Kasdim, and the soothsayers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babel, Whoever shall read this writing, and show

me the interpretation of it, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. 8Then came in all the king's wise men; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. 9Then was king Belshatztzar greatly troubled, and his face was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

10*Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spoke and said, O king, live forever; don't let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your face be changed. 11There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of your father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) your father, the king, *I say*, your father, made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Kasdim, and soothsayers; 12because an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel (Danitesyel), whom the king named Belteshatztzar. Now let Daniel (Danitesyel) be called, and he will show the interpretation.

13Then was Daniel (Danitesyel) brought in before the king. The king spoke and said to Daniel (Danitesyel), Are you that Daniel (Danitesyel), who are of the children of the captivity of Judah (Yahudah), whom the king my father brought out of Judah (Yahudah)? 14I have heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you. 15Now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation of it; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing. 16But I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations, and dissolve doubts; now if you can read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation of it, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17Then Daniel (Danitesyel) answered before the king, Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18You king, Most high (Elyon) God gave Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) your father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty: 19and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he killed, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. 20But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the animals', and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body

was wet with the dew of the sky; until he knew that Most high (Elyon) God rules in the kingdom of men, and that he sets up over it whoever he will. 22You his son, Belshatztzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this, 23but have lifted up yourself against YaHWeH of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them; and you have praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which don't see, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways, you have not glorified.

24Then was the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed. 25This is the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UFARSIN. 26This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God has numbered your kingdom, and brought it to an end; 27TEKEL; you are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting. 28PERES; your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras).

29Then commanded Belshatztzar, and they clothed Daniel (Danitesyel) with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30In that night Belshatztzar the Kasdai King was slain. 31 Darius (DarYabesh) the Madian received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

6

It pleased Darius (DarYabesh) to set over the kingdom one hundred twenty satraps, who should be throughout the whole kingdom; 2and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel (Danitesyel) was one; that these satraps might give account to them, and that the king should have no damage. 3Then this Daniel (Danitesyel) was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. 4Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel (Danitesyel) as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion nor fault, because he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 5Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel (Danitesyel), except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

6Then these presidents and satraps assembled together to the king, and said thus to him, King Darius (DarYabesh), live forever. 7All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counselors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of

lions. 8Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it not be changed, according to the law of the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras), which doesn't alter. 9Therefore king Darius (DarYabesh) signed the writing and the interdict.

10When Daniel (Danitesyel) knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)) and he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before. 11Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel (Danitesyel) making petition and supplication before his God. 12Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's interdict: Haven't you signed an interdict, that every man who shall make petition to any god or man within thirty days, save to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras), which doesn't alter. 13Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel (Danitesyel), who is of the children of the captivity of Judah (Yahudah), doesn't regard you, O king, nor the interdict that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day.

14Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel (Danitesyel) to deliver him; and he labored until the going down of the sun to rescue him. 15Then these men assembled together to the king, and said to the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras), that no interdict nor statute which the king establishes may be changed.

16Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel (Danitesyel), and cast him into the den of lions. *Now* the king spoke and said to Daniel (Danitesyel), Your God whom you serve continually, he will deliver you. 17A stone was brought, and laid on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel (Danitesyel). 18Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep fled from him.

19Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions. 20When he came near to the den to Daniel (Danitesyel), he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spoke and said to Daniel (Danitesyel), Daniel (Danitesyel), servant of the living God, is your God, whom you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions? 21Then said Daniel (Danitesyel) to the king, O king, live forever. 22My God has sent his angel, and has shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me; because as before him innocence was found in me; and also before you, O king, have I done no hurt. 23Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel (Danitesyel) up out of the den. So Daniel (Danitesyel) was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found on him, because he had trusted in his God. 24The king commanded, and they

brought those men who had accused Daniel (Danitesyel), and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces, before they came to the bottom of the den.

25Then king Darius (DarYabesh) wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: Shalom be multiplied to you. 26I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel (Danitesyel); for he is the living God, and steadfast forever, His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed; and his dominion shall be even to the end. 27He delivers and rescues, and he works signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who has delivered Daniel (Danitesyel) from the power of the lions.

28So this Daniel (Danitesyel) prospered in the reign of Darius (DarYabesh), and in the reign of Cyrus (Koresh) the Persian.

7

In the first year of Belshatztzar king of Babel Daniel (Danitesyel) had a dream and visions of his head on his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters. 2Daniel (Danitesyel) spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the sky broke forth on the great sea. 3Four great animals came up from the sea, diverse one from another. 4The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I saw until the wings of it were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand on two feet as a man; and a man's heart was given to it. 5Behold, another animal, a second, like a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus to it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6After this I saw, and, behold, another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird; the animal had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. 7After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth animal, awesome and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse from all the animals that were before it; and it had ten horns. 8I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. 9I saw until thrones were placed, and one who was ancient of days sat: his clothing was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, *and* the wheels of it burning fire. 10A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. 11I saw at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke; I saw even until the animal was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to

be burned with fire. 12As for the rest of the animals, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. 13I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of the sky one like a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14There was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15As for me, Daniel (Danitesyel), my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. 17These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who shall arise out of the earth. 18But the holy ones of Most high (Elyon) shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.

19Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth animal, which was diverse from all of them, exceedingly terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; 20and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows. 21I saw, and the same horn made war with the holy ones, and prevailed against them; 22until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the holy ones of Most high (Elyon), and the time came that the holy ones possessed the kingdom. 23Thus he said, The fourth animal shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. 25He shall speak words against Most high (Elyon), and shall wear out the holy ones of Most high (Elyon); and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. 26But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it to the end. 27The kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole the sky, shall be given to the people of the holy ones of Most high (Elyon): his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel (Danitesyel), my thoughts much troubled me, and my face was changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8

In the third year of the reign of king Belshatztzar a vision appeared to me, even to me, Daniel (Danitesyel), after that which appeared to me at the first. 2I saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in Shushan the palace, which is in the province of `Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai. 3Then I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no animals could stand before him, neither was there any who could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

5As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west over the surface of the whole earth, and didn't touch the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. 6He came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran on him in the fury of his power. 7I saw him come close to the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and struck the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled on him; and there was none who could deliver the ram out of his hand. 8The male goat magnified himself exceedingly: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable *horns* toward the four winds of the sky.

9Out of one of them came forth a little horn, which grew exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious *land*. 10It grew great, even to the host of the sky; and some of the host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled on them. 11Yes, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host; and it took away from him the continual *burnt offering*, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. 12The host was given over *to it* together with the continual *burnt offering* through disobedience; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did *its pleasure* and prospered. 13Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who spoke, How long shall be the vision *concerning* the continual *burnt-offering*, and the disobedience that makes desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? 14He said to me, To two thousand and three hundred evenings *and* mornings; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15It happened, when I, even I Daniel (Danitesyel), had seen the vision, that I sought to understand it; and, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. 16I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* the Ulai, which called, and said, Gavri'el, make this man to understand the vision. 17So he came near where I stood; and when he

came, I was frightened, and fell on my face: but he said to me, Understand, son of man; for the vision belongs to the time of the end. 18Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright. 19He said, Behold, I will make you know what shall be in the latter time of the indignation; for it belongs to the appointed time of the end. 20The ram which you saw, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras). 21The rough male goat is the king of Yavan: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. 22As for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. 23In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce face, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. 24His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do *his pleasure*; and he shall destroy the mighty ones and the holy people. 25Through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in *their* security shall he destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. 26The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true: but seal up the vision; for it belongs to many days *to come*. 27I, Daniel (Danitesyel), fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I wondered at the vision, but none understood it.

9

In the first year of Darius (DarYabesh) the son of Achashverosh, of the seed of the Medes (Madai), who was made king over the realm of the Kasdim, 2in the first year of his reign I, Daniel (Danitesyel), understood by the books the number of the years whereof the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even seventy years.

3I set my face to YaHWeH God, to seek by prayer and petitions, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. 4I prayed to YaHWeH my God, and made confession, and said, Oh, Lord (Adonay), the great and dreadful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments (mitzvot), 5we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from your precepts and from your ordinances; 6neither have we listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7Lord (Adonay), righteousness belongs to you, but to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah (Yahudah), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to all Isreal (Yisrael), who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries where you have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against you. 8Lord (Adonay), to us belongs confusion of face, to our

kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you. [9]To YaHWeH our God belong mercies and forgiveness; for we have rebelled against him; [10]neither have we obeyed the voice of YaHWeH our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. [11]Yes, all Isreal (Yisrael) have transgressed your law, even turning aside, that they should not obey your voice: therefore has the curse been poured out on us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses (Moshe) the servant of God; for we have sinned against him. [12]He has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil; for under the whole sky has not been done as has been done on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [13]As it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), all this evil is come on us: yet have we not entreated the favor of YaHWeH our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and have discernment in your truth. [14]Therefore has YaHWeH watched over the evil, and brought it on us; for YaHWeH our God is righteous in all his works which he does, and we have not obeyed his voice. [15]Now, Lord (Adonay) our God, who has brought your people forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a mighty hand, and have gotten you renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. [16]Lord (Adonay), according to all your righteousness, let your anger and please let your wrath be turned away from your city Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), your holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and your people are become a reproach to all who are round about us. [17]Now therefore, our God, listen to the prayer of your servant, and to his petitions, and cause your face to shine on your sanctuary that is desolate, for YaHWeH's sake. [18]My God, turn your ear, and hear; open your eyes, and see our desolations, and the city which is called by your name: for we do not present our petitions before you for our righteousness, but for your great mercies' sake. [19]Lord (Adonay), hear; Lord (Adonay), forgive; Lord (Adonay), listen and do; don't defer, for your own sake, my God, because your city and your people are called by your name.

[20]While I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Isreal (Yisrael), and presenting my supplication before YaHWeH my God for the holy mountain of my God; [21]yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gavri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening offering. [22]He instructed me, and talked with me, and said, Daniel (Danitesyel), I am now come forth to give you wisdom and understanding. [23]At the beginning of your petitions the word went forth, and I am come to tell you; for you are greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision.

[24]Seventy weeks are decreed on your people and on your holy city, to finish disobedience, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. [25]Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the word to restore

and to build Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the Messiah the prince, shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks: it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troubled times. 26After the sixty-two weeks the Anointed One shall be cut off, and shall have nothing: and the people of the prince who shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end of it shall be with a flood, and even to the end shall be war; desolations are determined. 27He shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease; and on the wing of abominations *shall come* one who makes desolate; and even to the full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out on the desolate.

10

In the third year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras) a thing was revealed to Daniel (Danitesyel), whose name was called Belteshatztzar; and the thing was true, even a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2In those days I, Daniel (Danitesyel), was mourning three whole weeks. 3I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4In the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel, 5I lifted up my eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with pure gold of Ufaz: 6his body also was like the bareket, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as flaming torches, and his arms and his feet like burnished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7I, Daniel (Danitesyel), alone saw the vision; for the men who were with me didn't see the vision; but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves. 8So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9Yet heard I the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.

10Behold, a hand touched me, which set me on my knees and on the palms of my hands. 11He said to me, Daniel (Danitesyel), you man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright; for to you am I now sent. When he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling. 12Then said he to me, Don't be afraid, Daniel (Danitesyel); for from the first day that you did set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard: and I am come for your words' sake. 13But the prince of the kingdom of Persians (Paras) withstood me twenty-one days; but, behold, Mikha'el, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persians (Paras). 14Now I have come to make you understand what shall happen to your people in the latter days; for the vision is yet for *many* days:

15and when he had spoken to me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and was mute. 16Behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spoke and said to him who stood before me, my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned on me, and I retain no strength. 17For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, immediately there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me.

18Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. 19He said, "Greatly beloved man, don't be afraid: shalom be to you, be strong, yes, be strong."

When he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak; for you have strengthened me."

20Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? Now I will return to fight with the prince of Persians (Paras). When I go forth, behold, the prince of Yavan shall come. 21But I will tell you that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none who holds with me against these, but Mikha'el your prince."

11

"As for me, in the first year of Darius (DarYabesh) the Madian, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.

2Now will I show you the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persians (Paras); and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he has grown strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Yavan. 3A mighty king shall stand up, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. 4When he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of the sky, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides these.

5The king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion. 6At the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and those who brought her, and he who became the father of her, and he who strengthened her in those times.

7But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to

the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail. 8Also their gods, with their molten images, *and* with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt (Mitzrayim); and he shall refrain some years from the king of the north. 9He shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own land.

10His sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through; and they shall return and war, even to his fortress. 11The king of the south shall be moved with anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north; and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be given into his hand. 12The multitude shall be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail. 13The king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, *even of* years, with a great army and with much substance.

14In those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among your people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they shall fall. 15So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city: and the forces of the south shall not stand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to stand. 16But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruction. 17He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him equitable conditions; and he shall perform them: and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither be for him. 18After this shall he turn his face to the isles, and shall take many: but a prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yes, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn on him. 19Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.

20Then shall stand up in his place one who shall cause a tax collector to pass through the kingdom to maintain its glory; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. 21In his place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by flatteries. 22The overwhelming forces shall be overwhelmed from before him, and shall be broken; yes, also the prince of the covenant. 23After the league made with him he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. 24In time of security shall he come even on the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yes, he shall devise his devices against the strongholds, even for a time. 25He shall stir up his power and his

courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him. [26]Yes, they who eat of his dainties shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain. [27]As for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. [28]Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land.

[29]At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. [30]For ships of Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard to those who forsake the holy covenant. [31]Forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt offering*, and they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate. [32]Such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*. [33]Those who are wise among the people shall instruct many; yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, *many* days. [34]Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall join themselves to them with flatteries. [35]Some of those who are wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end; because it is yet for the time appointed.

[36]The king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods; and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done. [37]Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all. [38]But in his place shall he honor the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers didn't know shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. [39]He shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god: whoever acknowledges *him* he will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.

[40]At the time of the end shall the king of the south contend with him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through. [41]He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of `Ammon. [42]He shall stretch forth his hand also on the countries; and the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall not escape. [43]But he shall have power over the treasures

of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the Lubbians and the Kushim shall be at his steps. 44But news out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many. 45He shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12

"At that time shall Mikha'el stand up, the great prince who stands for the children of your people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who shall be found written in the book. 2Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. 3Those who are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and those who turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. 4But you, Daniel (Danitesyel), shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run back and forth, and knowledge shall be increased."

5Then I, Daniel (Danitesyel), looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side. 6One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? 7I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him who lives forever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. 8I heard, but I didn't understand: then said I, my lord, what shall be the issue of these things? 9He said, Go your way, Daniel (Danitesyel); for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end. 10Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but those who are wise shall understand. 11From the time that the continual *burnt offering* shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred ninety days. 12Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred thirty-five days. 13But go you your way until the end be; for you shall rest, and shall stand in your lot, at the end of the days.

13

--- Apocrypha --- The history of Susanna

There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim: [2]And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared YaHWeH. [3]Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses. [4]Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honorable than all others. [5]The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as YaHWeH spoke of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people. [6]These kept much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them. [7]Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk. [8]And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her. [9]And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments. [10]And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief. [11]For they were ashamed to declare their lust that they desired to have to do with her. [12]Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her. [13]And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time. [14]So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone. [15]And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. [16]And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her. [17]Then she said to her maids, bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me. [18]And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid. [19]Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying, [20]Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with you; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us. [21]If you will not, we will bear witness against you, that a young man was with you: and therefore you did send away your maids from you. [22]Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not I cannot escape your hands. [23]It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of YaHWeH. [24]With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and
the two elders cried out against her. [25]Then ran the one, and opened the garden door. [26]So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the privy door, to see what was done unto her. [27]But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna. [28]And

it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death; [29]And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent. [30]So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred. [31]Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beautiful to behold. [32]And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty. [33]Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept. [34]Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head. [35]And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in YaHWeH. [36]And the elders said, as we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. [37]Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her. [38]Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them. [39]And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out. [40]But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify. [41]Then the assembly believed them as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death. [42]Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knows the secrets, and knows all things before they be: [43]You knows that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me. [44]And YaHWeH heard her voice. [45]Therefore when she was led to be put to death, YaHWeH raised up the holy spirit of a young youth whose name was Daniel: [46]Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman. [47]Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, what mean these words that you have spoken? [48]So he standing in the midst of them said, Are you such fools, you sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth you have condemned a daughter of Israel? [49]Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her. [50]Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God has given you the honor of an elder. [51]Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them. [52]So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O you that are waxen old in wickedness, now your sins which you have committed aforetime are come to light. [53]For you have pronounced false judgment and have condemned the innocent and have let the guilty go free; albeit YaHWeH said, the innocent and righteous shalt you not slay. [54]Now then, if you have seen her, tell me, under what tree saw you them companying together? Who answered, under a mastick tree? [55]And Daniel said, Very well; you have lied against your own head; for even now

the angel of God has received the sentence of God to cut you in two. [56]So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O you seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty has deceived you, and lust has perverted your heart. [57]Thus have you dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness. [58]Now therefore tell me, under what tree didst you take them companying together? Who answered, under a holm tree. [59]Then said Daniel unto him, well; you have also lied against your own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut you in two, that he may destroy you. [60]With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saves them that trust in him. [61]And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth: [62]And according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day. [63]Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. [64]From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

14

--- Apocrypha --- The History of the Destruction of **Bel and the Dragon**

And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom. [2]And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honored above all his friends. [3]Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine. [4]And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, why dost not you worship Bel? [5]Who answered and said, because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who has created the heaven and the earth, and has sovereignty over all flesh. [6]Then said the king unto him, Think you not that Bel is a living God? See you not how much he eats and drinks every day? [7]Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink anything. [8]So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, if you tell me not who this is that devoured these expenses, you shall die. [9]But if you can certify me that Bel devoured them, then Daniel shall die: for he has spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to your word. [10](Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children.) And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. [11]So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door

fast, and seal it with your own signet; [12]And tomorrow when you come in, if thou find not that Bel has eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel, that speaks falsely against us. [13]And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things. [14]So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed. [15]Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, (as they were wont to do,) and did eat and drink up all. [16]In the morning be time the king arose, and Daniel with him. [17]And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yes, O king, they be whole. [18]And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, great are thou, O Bel, and with you is no deceit at all. [19]Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these. [20]And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry, [21]And took the priests with their wives and children, who showed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table. [22]Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple. [23]And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. [24]And the king said unto Daniel, Will you also say that this is of brass? Lo, he lives, he eats and drinks; you cannot say that he is no living God: therefore worship him. [25]Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship YaHWeH my God: for he is the living God. [26]But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give you leave. [27]Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Lo, these are the God s you worship. [28]When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, the king is become a Jew, and he has destroyed Bel, he has slain the dragon, and put the priests to death. [29]So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy you and your house. [30]Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them: [31]Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. [32]And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. [33]Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. [34]But the angel of YaHWeH said unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that you have into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den. [35]And Habbacuc said, Lord,

I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is. [36]Then the angel of YaHWeH took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den. [37]And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God has sent you. [38]And Daniel said, you have remembered me, O God: neither have you forsaken them that seek you and love you. [39]So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of YaHWeH set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately. [40]Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was sitting. [41]Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, great are thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside you. [42]And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

--- Apocrypha--- **The prayer of Manasses**

King of Judah **O** Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who have made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who have bound the sea by the word of you commandment; who have shut up the deep, and sealed it by your terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before your power; for the majesty of your glory cannot be borne, and your angry threatening toward sinners is importable: but your merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for you are the most high Lord, of great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, and repents of the evils of men. You, O Lord, according to your great goodness have promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against you: and of your infinite mercies have appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. You therefore, O Lord, that are the God of the just, have not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against you; but you have appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked your wrath, and done evil before you: I did not your will, neither kept I you commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching you of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beseech you, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me forever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou are the God, even the God of them that repent; and in me you wilt shew all you goodness: for you wilt save me that am

unworthy according to your great mercy. Therefore I will praise you forever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise you, and yours is the glory forever and ever. Amen.

Notes:

Ezra

1

Now in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), that the word of YaHWeH by the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) might be accomplished, YaHWeH stirred up the spirit of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2Thus says Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), All the kingdoms of the earth has YaHWeH, the God of heaven, given me; and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which is in Judah (Yahudah). 3Whoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which is in Judah (Yahudah), and build the house of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael) (he is God), which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 4Whoever is left, in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with animals, besides the freewill-offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

5Then rose up the heads of fathers' *houses* of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of YaHWeH which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 6All those who were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with animals, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. 7Also Cyrus (Koresh) the king brought forth the vessels of the house of YaHWeH, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) had brought forth out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and had put in the house of his gods; 8even those did Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras) bring forth by the hand of Mitredat the treasurer, and numbered them to Sheshbatztzer, the prince of Judah (Yahudah). 9This is the number of them: thirty platters of gold, one thousand platters of silver, twenty-nine knives, 10thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels one thousand. 11All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbatztzer bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babel to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

2

Now these are the children of the province, who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel had carried away to Babel, and who returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), everyone to his city; 2who came with ZerubBabel, Yeshua, Nechemyah, Serayah, Re`elayah, Mordekhai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigbai, Rechum, Ba`anah. The number of the men of the people of Isreal (Yisrael): 3The children of Par`osh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. 4The children of Shefatyah, three hundred seventy-two. 5The children of Arach, seven hundred seventy-five. 6The children of Pachat-Moab, of the children of Yeshua *and* Yo'ab, two thousand eight hundred twelve. 7The children of `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. 8The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty-five. 9The children of Zakkai, seven hundred sixty. 10The children of Bani, six hundred forty-two. 11The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three. 12The children of Azgad, one thousand two hundred twenty-two. 13The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-six. 14The children of Bigbai, two thousand fifty-six. 15The children of `Adin, four hundred fifty-four. 16The children of Ater, of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), ninety-eight. 17The children of Betzai, three hundred twenty-three. 18The children of Yorah, one hundred twelve. 19The children of Hashum, two hundred Twenty-three. 20The children of Gibbar, ninety-five. 21The children of Beit-Lechem, one hundred twenty-three. 22The men of Netofah, fifty-six. 23The men of `Anatot, one hundred twenty-eight. 24The children of `Azmavet, forty-two. 25The children of Kiryat-Arim, Kefirah, and Be'erot, seven hundred forty-three. 26The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one. 27The men of Mikhmas, one hundred twenty-two. 28The men of Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, two hundred twenty-three. 29The children of Nebo, fifty-two. 30The children of Magbish, one hundred fifty-six. 31The children of the other `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. 32The children of Harim, three hundred twenty. 33The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five. 34The children of Yericho, three hundred forty-five. 35The children of Sena'ah, three thousand six hundred thirty.

36The Priests (Kohanim): the children of Yedayah, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred seventy-three. 37The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two. 38The children of Pashchur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven. 39The children of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

40The Levites: the children of Yeshua and Kadmi'el, of the children of Hodabyah, seventy-four. 41The singers: the children of Asaf, one hundred twenty-eight. 42The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all one hundred thirty-nine.

43The temple servants: the children of Tzicha, the children of Hasufa, the children of Tabba`ot, 44the children of Keros, the children of Si`aha, the children of Padon, 45the children of Levanah, the children of Hagava, the children of Akkub, 46the children of Hagav, the children of Salmai, the children of Hanan, 47the children of Giddel, the children of Gachar, the children of Re'ayah, 48the children of Retzin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49the children of Uzza, the children of Pase'ach, the children of Besai, 50the children of Asnah, the children of Me`unim, the children of Nefusim, 51the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakufa, the children of Harchur, 52the children of Batzlut, the children of Mechida, the children of Harsha, 53the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temach, 54the children of Netzi'ach, the children of Hatifa.

55The children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Scribeet, the children of Peruda, 56the children of Ya`alah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57the children of Shefatyah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pokheret-Hatzevayim, the children of Ami.

58All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants, were three hundred ninety-two.

59These were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-Harsha, Kerub, Addan, *and* Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Isreal (Yisrael): 60the children of Delayah, the children of Tobiyah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two. 61Of the children of the Priests (Kohanim): the children of Havayah, the children of Hakkotz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil`adite, and was called after their name. 62These sought their register *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. 63The governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until there stood up a Priest with Urim and with Tummim.

64The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, 65besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. 66Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; 67their camels, four hundred thirty-five; *their* donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68Some of the heads of fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of YaHWeH which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: 69they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand

darics of gold, and five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred Priests (Kohanim)' garments.

70So the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, lived in their cities, and all Isreal (Yisrael) in their cities.

3

When the seventh month was come, and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Then stood up Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and his brothers the Priests (Kohanim), and ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and his brothers, and built the altar of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe) the man of God. 3They set the altar on its base; for fear was on them because of the peoples of the countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon to YaHWeH, even burnt offerings morning and evening. 4They kept the feast of booths, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; 5and afterward the continual burnt-offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of YaHWeH that were consecrated, and of everyone who willingly offered a freewill-offering to YaHWeH. 6From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings to YaHWeH: but the foundation of the temple of YaHWeH was not yet laid. 7They gave money also to the masons, and to the carpenters; and food, and drink, and oil, to them of Tzidon, and to them of Tyrus (Tzor), to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Yafo, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras).

8Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the second month, began ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and the rest of their brothers the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and all those who were come out of the captivity to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of the house of YaHWeH. 9Then stood Yeshua with his sons and his brothers, Kadmi'el and his sons, the sons of Judah (Yahudah), together, to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brothers the Levites.

10When the builders laid the foundation of the temple of YaHWeH, they set the Priests (Kohanim) in their clothing with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaf with cymbals, to Praise YaH, after the order of David king of Isreal (Yisrael). 11They sang one

to another in praising and giving thanks to YaHWeH, *saying*, For he is good, for his loving kindness endures forever toward Isreal (Yisrael). All the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised YaHWeH, because the foundation of the house of YaHWeH was laid. 12But many of the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4

Now when the adversaries of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin) heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael); 2then they drew near to ZerubBabel, and to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said to them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as you do; and we sacrifice to him since the days of Esar-Haddon king of Ashshur, who brought us up here. 3But ZerubBabel, and Yeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Isreal (Yisrael), said to them, You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), as king Cyrus (Koresh) the king of Persians (Paras) has commanded us.

4Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah (Yahudah), and troubled them in building, 5and hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), even until the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) king of Persians (Paras).

6In the reign of Achashverosh, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

7In the days of Artachshasta wrote Bishlam, Mitredat, Tav'el, and the rest of his companions, to Artachshasta king of Persians (Paras); and the writing of the letter was written in the Arammian *character*, and set forth in the Arammian *language*. 8Rechum the chancellor and Shimshai the Scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Artachshasta the king in this sort: 9then *wrote* Rechum the chancellor, and Shimshai the Scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinites, and the Afarsatkhi, the Tarpelites, the Afarsi, the Arkevi, the Bavlites, the Shushankhites, the Dehites, the Elamites, 10and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria (Shomron), and in the rest *of the country* beyond the River, and so forth. 11This is the copy of the letter that they sent to Artachshasta the king: Your servants the men beyond the River, and so forth. 12Be it known to the king, that the Jew (Yehudi) who

came up from you are come to us to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. 13Be it known now to the king that if this city is built, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful to the kings. 14Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not appropriate for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and informed the king; 15that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers: so shall you find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city laid waste. 16We inform the king that, if this city be built, and the walls finished, by this means you shall have no portion beyond the River.

17*Then* sent the king an answer to Rechum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the Scribe, and to the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria (Shomron), and in the rest *of the country* beyond the River: Shalom, and so forth. 18The letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before me. 19I decreed, and search has been made, and it is found that this city of old time has made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. 20There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid to them. 21Make you now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city not be built, until a decree shall be made by me. 22Take heed that you not be slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23Then when the copy of king Artachshasta' letter was read before Rechum, and Shimshai the Scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the Jew (Yehudi), and made them to cease by force and power. 24Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) king of Persians (Paras).

5

Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zekharyah the son of `Iddo, prophesied to the Jew (Yehudi) who were in Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); in the name of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) *prophesied they* to them. 2Then rose up ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.

3At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and their companions, and said thus to them, Who gave you a

decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 4Then we told them after this manner, what the names of the men were who were making this building. 5But the eye of their God was on the Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi), and they did not make them cease, until the matter should come to Darius (DarYabesh), and then answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

6The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and his companions the Afarsekhi, who were beyond the River, sent to Darius (DarYabesh) the king; 7they sent a letter to him, in which was written thus: To Darius (DarYabesh) the king, all shalom. 8Be it known to the king, that we went into the province of Judah (Yahudah), to the house of the great God, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goes on with diligence and prospers in their hands. 9Then asked we those Elders (Zakenim), and said to them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? 10We asked them their names also, to inform you that we might write the names of the men who were at the head of them. 11Thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and are building the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Isreal (Yisrael) built and finished. 12But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, the Kasdai, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babel. 13But in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Babel, Cyrus (Koresh) the king made a decree to build this house of God. 14The gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and brought into the temple of Babel, those did Cyrus (Koresh) the king take out of the temple of Babel, and they were delivered to one whose name was Sheshbatztzer, whom he had made governor; 15and he said to him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and let the house of God be built in its place. 16Then came the same Sheshbatztzer, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and since that time even until now has it been in building, and yet it is not completed. 17Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babel, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus (Koresh) the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6

Then Darius (DarYabesh) the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babel. 2There was found at Achmeta, in the palace that is in the province of Medes (Madai), a scroll, and therein was

thus written for a record: 3In the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) the king, Cyrus (Koresh) the king made a decree: Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), let the house be built, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations of it be strongly laid; the height of it sixty cubits, and the breadth of it sixty cubits; 4with three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house. 5Also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and brought to Babel, be restored, and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), everyone to its place; and you shall put them in the house of God.

6Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and your companions the Afarsekhi, who are beyond the River, be you far from there: 7let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jew (Yehudi) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi) build this house of God in its place. 8Moreover I make a decree what you shall do to these Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi) for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses be given with all diligence to these men, that they be not hindered. 9That which they have need of, both young bulls, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven; *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the Priests (Kohanim) who are at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), let it be given them day by day without fail; 10that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savor to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. 11Also I have made a decree, that whoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: 12and the God who has caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples who shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). I Darius (DarYabesh) have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

13Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and their companions, because that Darius (DarYabesh) the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. 14The Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi) built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zekharyah the son of `Iddo. They built and finished it, according to the word of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and according to the decree of Cyrus (Koresh), and Darius (DarYabesh), and Artachshasta king of Persians (Paras). 15This house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) the king.

16The children of Isreal (Yisrael), the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. 17They offered at the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred

rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Isreal (Yisrael), twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). 18They set the Priests (Kohanim) in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); as it is written in the book of Moses (Moshe).

19The children of the captivity kept the Pesach on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. 20For the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were pure: and they killed the Pesach for all the children of the captivity, and for their brothers the Priests (Kohanim), and for themselves. 21The children of Isreal (Yisrael) who had come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), ate, 22and kept the feast of matzah seven days with joy: for YaHWeH had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Ashshur to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

7

Now after these things, in the reign of Artachshasta king of Persians (Paras), Ezra the son of Serayah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Hilkiyah, 2the son of Shallum, the son of Tzadok, the son of Achitub, 3the son of Amaryah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Merayot, 4the son of Zerachyah, the son of `Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5the son of Abishua, the son of Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the chief Priest; 6this Ezra went up from Babel: and he was a ready Scribe in the law of Moses (Moshe), which YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of YaHWeH his God on him.

7There went up some of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and of the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the seventh year of Artachshasta the king. 8He came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. 9For on the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babel; and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), according to the good hand of his God on him. 10For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of YaHWeH, and to do it, and to teach in Isreal (Yisrael) statutes and ordinances.

11Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artachshasta gave to Ezra the Priest, the Scribe, even the Scribe of the words of the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and of his statutes to Isreal (Yisrael): 12Artachshasta, king of kings, to Ezra the Priest, the Scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. 13I make a decree, that all those of the people of Isreal (Yisrael), and their Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites,

in my realm, who are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), go with you. 14Because you are sent of the king and his seven counselors, to inquire concerning Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), according to the law of your God which is in your hand, 15and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Isreal (Yisrael), whose habitation is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), 16and all the silver and gold that you shall find in all the province of Babel, with the freewill-offering of the people, and of the Priests (Kohanim), offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 17therefore you shall with all diligence buy with this money bulls, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 18Whatever shall seem good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do you after the will of your God. 19The vessels that are given you for the service of the house of your God, deliver you before the God of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 20Whatever more shall be needful for the house of your God, which you shall have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure-house.

21I, even I Artachshasta the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the Priest, the Scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, 22to one hundred talents of silver, and to one hundred measures of wheat, and to one hundred baths of wine, and to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. 23Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 24Also we inform you, that touching any of the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites, the singers, porters, temple servants, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, on them.

25You, Ezra, after the wisdom of your God who is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of your God; and teach you him who doesn't know them. 26Whoever will not do the law of your God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed on him with all diligence, whether it be to death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of YaHWeH which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 28and has extended loving kindness to me before the king, and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. I was strengthened according to the hand of YaHWeH my God on me, and I gathered together out of Isreal (Yisrael) chief men to go up with me.

8

Now these are the heads of their fathers' *houses*, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babel, in the reign of Artachshasta the king: 2Of the sons of Pinechas, Gershom. Of the sons of Itamar, Daniel (Danitesyel). Of the sons of David, Hattush. 3Of the sons of Shekhanyah, of the sons of Par`osh, Zekharyah; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males one hundred fifty. 4Of the sons of Pachat-Moab, Elyeho`enai the son of Zerachyah; and with him two hundred males. 5Of the sons of Shekhanyah, the son of Yachazi'el; and with him three hundred males. 6Of the sons of `Adin, `Ebed the son of Yonatan; and with him fifty males. 7Of the sons of `Elam, Yesha`yah the son of `Atalyah; and with him seventy males. 8Of the sons of Shefatyah, Zebadyah the son of Mikha'el; and with him eighty males. 9Of the sons of Yo'ab, Obadiah (Obadyah) the son of Yechi'el; and with him two hundred and eighteen males. 10Of the sons of Shelomit, the son of Yosifyah; and with him one hundred sixty males. 11Of the sons of Bebai, Zekharyah the son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males. 12Of the sons of Azgad, Yochanan the son of Katan; and with him one hundred ten males. 13Of the sons of Adonikam, *who were* the last; and these are their names: Elifelet, Ye`u'el, and Shemayah; and with them sixty males. 14Of the sons of Bigbai, `Utai and Zakkur; and with them seventy males.

15I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the Priests (Kohanim), and found there none of the sons of Levi. 16Then sent I for Eli`ezer, for Ari'el, for Shemayah, and for Elnatan, and for Yarib, and for Elnatan, and for Natan, and for Zekharyah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Yoiarib, and for Elnatan, who were teachers. 17I sent them forth to `Iddo the chief at the place Kasifyah; and I told them what they should tell `Iddo, *and* his brothers the temple servants, at the place Kasifyah, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God. 18According to the good hand of our God on us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Machli, the son of Levi, the son of Isreal (Yisrael); and Sherebyah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen; 19and Hashabyah, and with him Yesha`yah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty; 20and of the temple servants, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty temple servants: all of them were mentioned by name.

21Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. 22For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is on all those who seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all those who forsake him. 23So we fasted and begged our God for

this: and he was entreated of us.

24Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim), even Sherebyah, Hashabyah, and ten of their brothers with them, 25and weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counselors, and his princes, and all Isreal (Yisrael) there present, had offered: 26I weighed into their hand six hundred fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels one hundred talents; of gold one hundred talents; 27and twenty bowls of gold, of one thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold. 28I said to them, You are holy to YaHWeH, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering to YaHWeH, the God of your fathers. 29Watch you, and keep them, until you weigh them before the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses* of Isreal (Yisrael), at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the chambers of the house of YaHWeH. 30So the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the house of our God.

31Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and the hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the bandit by the way. 32We came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and abode there three days. 33On the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremot the son of Uriyah the Priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Pinechas; and with them was Yozabad the son of Yeshua, and No`adyah the son of Binnui, the Levite; 34the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time.

35The children of the captivity, who had come out of exile, offered burnt offerings to the God of Isreal (Yisrael), twelve bulls for all Isreal (Yisrael), ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt offering to YaHWeH. 36They delivered the king's commissions to the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the River: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9

Now when these things were done, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Isreal (Yisrael), and the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hitti, the Perizzi, the Yebusites, the `Ammonim, the Moabites, the Mitzrim, and the Amori. 2For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mixed themselves with the

peoples of the lands: yes, the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this trespass.
3When I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded. 4Then were assembled to me everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat confounded until the evening offering. 5At the evening offering I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my robe torn; and I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to YaHWeH my God; 6and I said,

my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to you, my God; for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up to the heavens.
7Since the days of our fathers we have been exceeding guilty to this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our Priests (Kohanim), been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. 8Now for a little moment grace has been shown from YaHWeH our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9For we are bondservants; yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended loving kindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persians (Paras), to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins of it, and to give us a wall in Judah (Yahudah) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

10Now, our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken your commandments (mitzvot), 11which you have commanded by your servants the prophets, saying, The land, to which you go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness: 12now therefore don't give your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their shalom or their prosperity forever; that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever. 13After all that is come on us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that you our God have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant, 14shall we again break your commandments (mitzvot), and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? would not you be angry with us until you had consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? 15 YaHWeH the God of Isreal (Yisrael), you are righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before you in our guiltiness; for none can stand before you because of this.

10

Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down

before the house of God, there was gathered together to him out of Isreal (Yisrael) a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept very sore. 2Shekhanyah the son of Yechi'el, one of the sons of `Elam, answered Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Isreal (Yisrael) concerning this thing. 3Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those who tremble at the word of our God; and let it be done according to the law. 4Arise; for the matter belongs to you, and we are with you: be of good courage, and do it. 5Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, and all Isreal (Yisrael), to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swore.

6Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Yehochanan the son of Elyashib: and *when* he came there, he ate no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. 7They made proclamation throughout Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 8and that whoever didn't come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the Elders (Zakenim), all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of the captivity.

9Then all the men of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin) gathered themselves together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. 10Ezra the Priest stood up, and said to them, You have trespassed, and have married foreign women, to increase the guilt of Isreal (Yisrael). 11Now therefore make confession to YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women. 12Then all the assembly answered with a loud voice, As you have said concerning us, so must we do. 13But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside: neither is this a work of one day or two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. 14Let now our princes be appointed for all the assembly, and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the Elders (Zakenim) of every city, and the judges of it, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, until this matter be dispatched. 15Only Yonatan the son of `Asa'el and Yachzeyah the son of Tikvah stood up against this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbetai the Levite helped them.

16The children of the captivity did so. Ezra the Priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses*, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17They made an end

with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.

18Among the sons of the Priests (Kohanim) there were found who had married foreign women: *namely*, of the sons of Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and his brothers, Ma`aseyah, and Eli`ezer, and Yarib, and Gedalyah. 19They gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. 20Of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadyah. 21Of the sons of Harim: Ma`aseyah, and EliYaH, and Shemayah, and Yechi'el, and `Uzziyah. 22Of the sons of Pashchur: Elyo`enai, Ma`aseyah, Yishma'el, Netan'el, Yozabad, and El`asah.

23Of the Levites: Yozabad, and Shim`i, and Kelayah (the same is Kelita), Petachyah, Judah (Yahudah), and Eli`ezer. 24Of the singers: Elyashib. Of the porters: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25Of Isreal (Yisrael): Of the sons of Par`osh: Ramyah, and Yizziyah, and Malkiyah, and Miyamin, and Eleazar, and Malkiyah, and Benayah. 26Of the sons of `Elam: Mattanyah, Zekharyah, and Yechi'el, and Abdi, and Yeremot, and EliYaH. 27Of the sons of Zattu: Elyo`enai, Elyashib, Mattanyah, and Yeremot, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28Of the sons of Bebai: Yehochanan, Hananyah, Zakkai, `Atlai. 29Of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Mallukh, and `Adayah, Yashub, and She'al, Ramot. 30Of the sons of Pachat-Moab: `Adna, and Kelal, Benayah, Ma`aseyah, Mattanyah, Betzal'el, and Binnui, and Manasseh (Menashsheh). 31*of* the sons of Harim: Eli`ezer, Yishshiyah, Malkiyah, Shemayah, Simeon (Shimon), 32Benjamin (Binyamin), Mallukh, Shemaryah. 33Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Elifelet, Yeremai, Manasseh (Menashsheh), Shim`i. 34Of the sons of Bani: Ma`adai, `Amram, and U'el, 35Benayah, Bedeyah, Keluhu, 36Vanyah, Meremot, Elyashib, 37Mattanyah, Mattenai, and Ya`asai, 38and Bani, and Binnui, Shim`i, 39and Shelemyah, and Natan, and `Adayah, 40Makhnadvai, Shashai, Sharai, 41Azar'el, and Shelemyah, Shemaryah, 42Shallum, Amaryah, Joseph (Yosef). 43Of the sons of Nebo: Ye`i'el, Mattityah, Zabad, Zebina, Yaddai, and Yo'el, Benayah. 44All these had taken foreign wives; and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

Notes:

Nehemiah
(Nechemyah)

1

The words of Nechemyah the son of Hakhalyah. Now it happened in the month Kislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, 2that Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and certain men out of Judah (Yahudah); and I asked them concerning the Jew (Yehudi) who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3They said to me, The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) also is broken down, and the gates of it are burned with fire.

4It happened, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, 5and said, I beg you, YaHWeH, the God of heaven, the great and awesome God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments (mitzvot): 6Let your ear now be attentive, and your eyes open, that you may listen to the prayer of your servant, which I pray before you at this time, day and night, for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) your servants while I confess the sins of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which we have sinned against you. Yes, I and my father's house have sinned: 7we have dealt very corruptly against you, and have not kept the commandments (mitzvot), nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which you commanded your servant Moses (Moshe). 8Remember, I beg you, the word that you commanded your servant Moses (Moshe), saying, If you trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: 9but if you return to me, and keep my commandments (mitzvot) and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from there, and will bring them to the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there. 10Now these are your servants and your people, whom you have redeemed by your great power, and by your strong hand. 11Lord (Adonay), I beg you, let now your ear be attentive to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants, who delight to fear your name; and please prosper your servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was cup bearer to the king.

2

It happened in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artachshasta the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not been *before* sad in his presence. 2The king said to me, Why is your face sad, seeing you are not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. 3I said to the king, Let the king live forever: why should not my face be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and the gates of it are consumed with fire? 4Then the king said to me, For what do you make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5I said to the king, If it please the king, and if your servant have found favor in your sight, that you would send me to Judah (Yahudah), to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may build it. 6The king said to me (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall your journey be? and when will you return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. 7Moreover I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah (Yahudah); 8and a letter to Asaf the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertains to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. The king granted me, according to the good hand of my God on me.

9Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. 10When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiyah the servant, the `Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, because a man had come to seek the welfare of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

11So I came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and was there three days. 12I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); neither was there any animal with me, except the animal that I rode on. 13I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the jackal's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which were broken down, and the gates of it were consumed with fire. 14Then I went on to the spring gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the animal that was under me to pass. 15Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. 16The rulers didn't know where I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jew (Yehudi), nor to the Priests (Kohanim), nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.

17Then said I to them, You see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) lies waste, and the gates of it are burned with fire: come, and let us build

up the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that we be no more a reproach. 18I told them of the hand of my God which was good on me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. They said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. 19But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiyah the servant, the `Ammonite, and Geshem the Arbian, heard it, they ridiculed us, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that you do? will you rebel against the king? 20Then answered I them, and said to them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

3

Then Elyashib the Priest Gadol rose up with his brothers the Priests (Kohanim), and they built the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the tower of Hammeah they sanctified it, to the tower of Hanan'el. 2Next to him built the men of Yericho. Next to them built Zakkur the son of Imri.

3The fish gate did the sons of Sena'ah build; they laid the beams of it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it. 4Next to them repaired Meremot the son of Uriyah, the son of Hakkotz. Next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berekhyah, the son of Meshezab'el. Next to them repaired Tzadok the son of Ba`anah. 5Next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles didn't put their necks to the work of their lord.

6The old gate repaired Yoiada the son of Pase'ach and Meshullam the son of Besodyah; they laid the beams of it, and set up the doors of it, and the bolts of it, and the bars of it. 7Next to them repaired Melatyah the Gibeoni, and Yadon the Meronotite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mitzpah, *that appertained* to the throne of the governor beyond the River. 8Next to him repaired `Uzzi'el the son of Harchayah, goldsmiths. Next to him repaired Hananyah one of the perfumers, and they fortified Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) even to the broad wall. 9Next to them repaired Refayah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 10Next to them repaired Yedayah the son of Harumaf, over against his house. Next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneyah. 11Malkiyah the son of Harim, and Hashshub the son of Pachat-Moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces. 12Next to him repaired Shallum the son of Hallochesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he and his daughters.

13The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of ZaNoach; they built it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it, and one thousand cubits of the wall to the dung gate.

14The dung gate repaired Malkiyah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beit-Hakkerem; he built it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it.

15The spring gate repaired Shallun the son of Kolchozeh, the ruler of the district of Mitzpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it, and the wall of the pool of Shelach by the king's garden, even to the stairs that go down from the city of David. 16After him repaired Nechemyah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beit-Tzur, to the place over against the tombs of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men. 17After him repaired the Levites, Rechum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabyah, the ruler of half the district of Ke`ilah, for his district. 18After him repaired their brothers, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Ke`ilah. 19Next to him repaired Etzer the son of Yeshua, the ruler of Mitzpah, another portion, over against the ascent to the armory at the turning *of the wall*. 20After him Barukh the son of Zakkai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* to the door of the house of Elyashib the Priest Gadol. 21After him repaired Meremot the son of Uriyah the son of Hakkotz another portion, from the door of the house of Elyashib even to the end of the house of Elyashib. 22After him repaired the Priests (Kohanim), the men of the Plain. 23After them repaired Benjamin (Binyamin) and Hashshub over against their house. After them repaired Azaryah the son of Ma`aseyah the son of `Ananyah beside his own house. 24After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azaryah to the turning *of the wall*, and to the corner. 25Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him Pedayah the son of Par`osh *repaired*. 26(Now the temple servants lived in `Ofel, to the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that stands out.) 27After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that stands out, and to the wall of `Ofel.

28Above the horse gate repaired the Priests (Kohanim), everyone over against his own house. 29After them repaired Tzadok the son of Immer over against his own house. After him repaired Shemayah the son of Shekhanyah, the keeper of the east gate. 30After him repaired Hananyah the son of Shelemyah, and Hanun the sixth son of Tzalaf, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berekhyah over against his chamber. 31After him repaired Malkiyah one of the goldsmiths to the house of the temple servants, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Hammifkad, and to the ascent of the corner. 32Between the ascent of the corner and the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4

But it happened that when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jew (Yehudi). [2]He spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria (Shomron), and said, What are these feeble Jew (Yehudi) doing? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? [3]Now Tobiyah the `Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they are building, if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. [4]Hear, our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach on their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity; [5]and don't cover their iniquity, and don't let their sin be blotted out from before you; for they have provoked *you* to anger before the builders.

[6]So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half *the height* of it: for the people had a mind to work.

[7]But it happened that when Sanballat, Tobiyah, the `Aravi'im, the `Ammonim, and the Ashdodi heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very angry; [8]and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to cause confusion therein. [9]But we made our prayer to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

[10]Judah (Yahudah) said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. [11]Our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, until we come into the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease. [12]It happened that when the Jew (Yehudi) who lived by them came, they said to us ten times from all places, You must return to us. [13]Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I set *there* the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. [14]I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Don't be you afraid of them: remember YaHWeH, who is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

[15]It happened, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had brought their counsel to nothing, that we returned all of us to the wall, everyone to his work. [16]It happened from that time forth, that half of my servants worked in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah (Yahudah). [17]They all built the wall and those who bore burdens loaded themselves; everyone with one of his hands worked in the

work, and with the other held his weapon; 18and the builders, everyone had his sword girded by his side, and so built. He who sounded the trumpet (shofar) was by me. 19I said to the nobles, and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated on the wall, one far from another: 20in whatever place you hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), resort you there to us; our God will fight for us.

21So we worked in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. 22Likewise at the same time said I to the people, Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day. 23So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us put off our clothes, everyone *went with* his weapon *to* the water.

5

Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brothers the Jew (Yehudi). 2For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get grain, that we may eat and live. 3Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get grain, because of the dearth. 4There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *on* our fields and our vineyards. 5Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our children as their children: and, behold, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

6I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 7Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them, You exact usury, everyone of his brother. I held a great assembly against them. 8I said to them, We after our ability have redeemed our brothers the Jew (Yehudi), that were sold to the nations; and would you even sell your brothers, and should they be sold to us? Then held they their shalom, and found never a word. 9Also I said, The thing that you do is not good: ought you not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the nations our enemies? 10I likewise, my brothers and my servants, do lend them money and grain. Please let us leave off this usury. 11Please restore to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that you exact of them. 12Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as you say. Then I called the Priests (Kohanim), and took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise. 13Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that doesn't perform this promise; even thus be he shaken out,

and emptied. All the assembly said, Amein, and praised YaHWeH. The people did according to this promise.

14Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah (Yahudah), from the twentieth year even to the two and thirtieth year of Artachshasta the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brothers have not eaten the bread of the governor. 15But the former governors who were before me were chargeable to the people, and took of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yes, even their servants bore rule over the people: but I didn't do so, because of the fear of God. 16Yes, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered there to the work. 17Moreover there were at my table, of the Jew (Yehudi) and the rulers, one hundred fifty men, besides those who came to us from among the nations that were round about us. 18Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I didn't demand the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy on this people. 19Remember to me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6

Now it happened, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiyah, and to Geshem the Arbian, and to the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even to that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;) 2that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. 3I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I can't come down: why should the work cease, while I leave it, and come down to you? 4They sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. 5Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand, 6in which was written, It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says it, that you and the Jew (Yehudi) think to rebel; for which cause you are building the wall: and you would be their king, according to these words. 7You have also appointed prophets to preach of you at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, There is a king in Judah (Yahudah): and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8Then I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as you say, but you feign them out of your own heart. 9For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it not be done. But now, *God*, strengthen you my hands.

10I went to the house of Shemayah the son of Delayah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple,

and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to kill you; yes, in the night will they come to kill you. 11I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there that, being such as I, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. 12I discerned, and, behold, God had not sent him; but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiyah and Sanballat had hired him. 13For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me. 14Remember, my God, Tobiyah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess No`adyah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15So the wall was finished in the twenty-fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty-two days. 16It happened, when all our enemies heard *of it*, that all the nations that were about us feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was worked of our God. 17Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah (Yahudah) sent many letters to Tobiyah, and *the letters* of Tobiyah came to them. 18For there were many in Judah (Yahudah) sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shekhanyah the son of Arach; and his son Yehochanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berekhyah as wife. 19Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. Tobiyah sent letters to put me in fear.

7

Now it happened, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananyah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3I said to them, Don't let the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar you them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), everyone in his watch, and everyone *to be* over against his house. 4Now the city was wide and large; but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.

5My God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. I found the book of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and I found written therein:

6These are the children of the province, who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel had carried away, and who returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and to Judah (Yahudah), everyone to his city; 7who came with ZerubBabel, Yeshua, Nechemyah,

Azaryah, Ra`amyah, Nachamani, Mordekhai, Bilshan, Misperet, Bigbai, Nechum, Ba`anah. The number of the men of the people of Isreal (Yisrael): 8The children of Par`osh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. 9The children of Shefatyah, three hundred seventy-two. 10The children of Arach, six hundred fifty-two. 11The children of Pachat-Moab, of the children of Yeshua and Yo'ab, two thousand eight hundred *and* eighteen. 12The children of `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. 13The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty-five. 14The children of Zakkai, seven hundred sixty. 15The children of Binnui, six hundred forty-eight. 16The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-eight. 17The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty-two. 18The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-seven. 19The children of Bigbai, two thousand sixty-seven. 20The children of `Adin, six hundred fifty-five. 21The children of Ater, of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), ninety-eight. 22The children of Hashum, three hundred Twenty-eight. 23The children of Betzai, three hundred twenty-four. 24The children of Harif, one hundred twelve. 25The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. 26The men of Beit-Lechem and Netofah, one hundred eighty-eight. 27The men of `Anatot, one hundred twenty-eight. 28The men of Beit-`Azmavet, forty-two. 29The men of Kiryat-Ye`arim, Kefirah, and Be'erot, seven hundred forty-three. 30The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one. 31The men of Mikhmas, one hundred and twenty-two. 32The men of Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, a hundred twenty-three. 33The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two. 34The children of the other `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. 35The children of Harim, three hundred twenty. 36The children of Yericho, three hundred forty-five. 37The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one. 38The children of Sena'ah, three thousand nine hundred thirty.

39The Priests (Kohanim): The children of Yedayah, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred seventy-three. 40The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two. 41The children of Pashchur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven. 42The children of Harim, one thousand *and* seventeen.

43The Levites: the children of Yeshua, of Kadmi'el, of the children of Hodevah, seventy-four. 44The singers: the children of Asaf, one hundred forty-eight. 45The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, one hundred thirty-eight.

46The temple servants: the children of Tzicha, the children of Hasufa, the children of Tabba`ot, 47the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 48the children of Levanah, the children of Hagava, the children of Salmai, 49the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gachar, 50the children of Re'ayah, the children of Retzin, the children of Nekoda, 51the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Pase'ach. 52The children of Besai, the children of Me`unim, the children of Nefishesim, 53the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakufa, the children of Harchur,

54the children of Batzlit, the children of Mechida, the children of Harsha, 55the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temach, 56the children of Netzi'ach, the children of Hatifa.

57The children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Scribeet, the children of Perida, 58the children of Ya`alah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59the children of Shefatyah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pokheret-Hatzevayim, the children of Amon.

60All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants, were three hundred ninety-two.

61These were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-Harsha, Kerub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of Isreal (Yisrael): 62The children of Delayah, the children of Tobiyah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two. 63Of the Priests (Kohanim): the children of Havayah, the children of Hakkotz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil`adite, and was called after their name. 64These sought their register *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. 65The governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until there stood up a Priest with Urim and Tummim.

66The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, 67besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and they had two hundred forty-five singing men and singing women. 68Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; 69*their* camels, four hundred thirty-five; *their* donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

70Some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, and five hundred thirty Priests (Kohanim)' garments. 71Some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred minas of silver. 72That which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven Priests (Kohanim)' garments.

73So the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the temple servants, and all Isreal (Yisrael), lived in their cities. When the seventh month was come, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were in their cities.

8

All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spoke to Ezra the Scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), which YaHWeH had commanded to Isreal (Yisrael). 2Ezra the Priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. 3He read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those who could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* to the book of the law. 4Ezra the Scribe stood on a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattityah, and Shema, and `Anayah, and Uriyah, and Hilkiyah, and Ma`aseyah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedayah, and Misha'el, and Malkiyah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zekharyah, *and* Meshullam. 5Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6and Ezra blessed YaHWeH, the great God. All the people answered, Amein, Amein, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshiped YaHWeH with their faces to the ground. 7Also Yeshua, and Bani, and Sherebyah, Yamin, Akkub, Shabbetai, Hodiyah, Ma`aseyah, Kelita, Azaryah, Yozabad, Hanan, Pelayah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place. 8They read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading.

9Nechemyah, who was the governor, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Levites who taught the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to YaHWeH your God; don't mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. 10Then he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord (Adonay): neither be you grieved; for the joy of YaHWeH is your strength. 11So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your shalom, for the day is holy; neither be you grieved. 12All the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

13On the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, to Ezra the Scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. 14They found written in the law, how that YaHWeH had commanded by Moses (Moshe), that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month; 15and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Go forth to the mountain, and get olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches,

and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. 16So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, everyone on the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim). 17All the assembly of those who were come again out of the captivity made booths, and lived in the booths; for since the days of Yeshua the son of Nun to that day the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had not done so. There was very great gladness. 18Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. They kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

9

Now in the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth on them. 2The seed of Isreal (Yisrael) separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3They stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of YaHWeH their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshiped YaHWeH their God. 4Then stood up on the stairs of the Levites, Yeshua, and Bani, Kadmi'el, Shebanyah, Bunni, Sherebyah, Bani, *and* Kenani, and cried with a loud voice to YaHWeH their God. 5Then the Levites, Yeshua, and Kadmi'el, Bani, Hashabneyah, Sherebyah, Hodiyah, Shebanyah, *and* Petachyah, said, Stand up and bless YaHWeH your God from everlasting to everlasting; and blessed be your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6You are YaHWeH, even you alone; you have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and you preserve them all; and the host of heaven worships you. 7You are YaHWeH the God, who did choose Abram, and brought him forth out of Ur of the Kasdim, and gave him the name of Abraham, 8and found his heart faithful before you, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Yebusites, and the Girgashi, to give it to his seed, and have performed your words; for you are righteous.

9You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and heard their cry by the Sea of Suf, 10and shown signs and wonders on Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for you knew that they dealt proudly against them, and did get you a name, as it is this day. 11You divided the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers you did cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. 12Moreover in a pillar of cloud you led them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way in which they should

go. 13You came down also on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments (mitzvot), 14and made known to them your holy Shabbat, and commanded them commandments (mitzvot), and statutes, and a law, by Moses (Moshe) your servant, 15and gave them bread from the sky for their hunger, and brought forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commanded those who they should go in to possess the land which you had sworn to give them.

16But they and our fathers dealt proudly and hardened their neck, and didn't listen to your commandments (mitzvot), 17and refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and didn't forsake them. 18Yes, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is your God who brought you up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and had committed awful blasphemies; 19yet you in your manifold mercies didn't forsake them in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud didn't depart from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way in which they should go. 20You gave also your good Spirit to instruct them, and didn't withhold your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst. 21Yes, forty years did you sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes didn't grow old, and their feet didn't swell. 22Moreover you gave them kingdoms and peoples, which you did allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sichon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of `Og king of Bashan. 23Their children also multiplied you as the stars of the sky, and brought them into the land concerning which you did say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. 24So the children went in and possessed the land, and you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites (Kanaan), and gave them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. 25They took fortified cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance: so they ate, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in your great goodness.

26Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against you, and cast your law behind their back, and killed your prophets that testified against them to turn them again to you, and they committed awful blasphemies. 27Therefore you delivered them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried to you, you heard from heaven; and according to your manifold mercies you gave them saviors who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries. 28But after they had rest, they did evil again before you; therefore left you them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried to

you, you heard from heaven; and many times did you deliver them according to your mercies, [29]and testified against them, that you might bring them again to your law. Yet they dealt proudly, and didn't listen to your commandments (mitzvot), but sinned against your ordinances, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. [30]Yet many years did you bear with them, and testified against them by your Spirit through your prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gave you them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. [31]Nevertheless in your manifold mercies you did not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for you are a gracious and merciful God.

[32]Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keep covenant and loving kindness, don't let all the travail seem little before you, that has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our Priests (Kohanim), and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all your people, since the time of the kings of Ashshur to this day. [33]However you are just in all that is come on us; for you have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly; [34]neither have our kings, our princes, our Priests (Kohanim), nor our fathers, kept your law, nor listened to your commandments (mitzvot) and your testimonies with which you did testify against them. [35]For they have not served you in their kingdom, and in your great goodness that you gave them, and in the large and fat land which you gave before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. [36]Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that you gave to our fathers to eat the fruit of it and the good of it, behold, we are servants in it. [37]It yields much increase to the kings whom you have set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. [38]Yet for all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our Priests (Kohanim), seal to it.

10

Now those who sealed were: Nechemyah the governor, the son of Hakhalyah, and Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), [2]Serayah, Azaryah, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), [3]Pashchur, Amaryah, Malkiyah, [4]Hattush, Shebanyah, Mallukh, [5]Harim, Meremot, Obadiah (Obadyah), [6]Daniel (Danitesyel), Ginneton, Barukh, [7]Meshullam, Abiyah, Miyamin, [8]Ma`azyah, Bilgai, Shemayah; these were the Priests (Kohanim). [9]The Levites: namely, Yeshua the son of Azanyah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmi'el; [10]and their brothers, Shebanyah, Hodiyah, Kelita, Pelayah, Hanan, [11]Mikha,Rechob, Hashabyah, [12]Zakkur, Sherebyah, Shebanyah, [13]Hodiyah, Bani, Beninu. [14]The chiefs of the people: Par`osh, Pachat-Moab, `Elam, Zattu, Bani, [15]Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, [16]Adoniyah, Bigbai, `Adin,

17Ater, Hezekiah (Ḥizkiyah), Azur, 18Hodiyah, Hashum, Betzai, 19Harif, `Anatot, Nebai,
20Magpi`ash, Meshullam, Hetzir, 21Meshezab'el, Tzadok, Yaddua, 22Pelatyah, Hanan,
`Anayah, 23Hoshea, Hananyah, Hashshub, 24Hallochesh, Pilecha, Shovek, 25Rechum,
Hashavnah, Ma`aseyah, 26and Achyah, Hanan, `Anan, 27Mallukh, Harim, Ba`anah.

28The rest of the people, the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, the porters, the singers,
the temple servants, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the
lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had
knowledge, and understanding; 29They joined with their brothers, their nobles, and
entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses
(Moshe) the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments (mitzvot) of
YaHWeH our Lord (Adonay), and his ordinances and his statutes; 30and that we would
not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons;
31and if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the day of Shabbat to sell, that
we would not buy of them on the Shabbat, or on a holy day; and that we would forego
the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part
of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; 33for the show bread, and for the
continual meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, for the Shabbatot, for the
new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings to make
atonement for Isreal (Yisrael), and for all the work of the house of our God. 34We cast lots,
the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into
the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year,
to burn on the altar of YaHWeH our God, as it is written in the law; 35and to bring the
first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year,
to the house of YaHWeH; 36also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written
in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our
God, to the Priests (Kohanim) who minister in the house of our God; 37and that we should
bring the first fruits of our dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of
trees, the new wine and the oil, to the Priests (Kohanim), to the chambers of the house of
our God; and the tithes of our ground to the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes
in all the cities of our tillage. 38The Priest the son of Aharon shall be with the Levites,
when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the
house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house. 39For the children of Isreal
(Yisrael) and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the grain, of the new
wine, and of the oil, to the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the
Priests (Kohanim) who minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake
the house of our God.

11

The princes of the people lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. 2The people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

3Now these are the chiefs of the province who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): but in the cities of Judah (Yahudah) lived everyone in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Isreal (Yisrael), the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the temple servants, and the children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants. 4In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) lived certain of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin). Of the children of Judah (Yahudah): `Atayah the son of `Uzziyah, the son of Zekharyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Shefatyah, the son of Mahalal'el, of the children of Pearth; 5and Ma`aseyah the son of Barukh, the son of Kolchozeh, the son of Hazayah, the son of `Adayah, the son of Yoiarib, the son of Zekharyah, the son of the Shiloni. 6All the sons of Pearth who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) were four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.

7These are the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin): Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Yo`ed, the son of Pedayah, the son of Kolayah, the son of Ma`aseyah, the son of 'Iti'el, the son of Yesha`yah. 8After him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty-eight. 9Yo'el the son of Zikhri was their overseer; and Judah (Yahudah) the son of Senu'ah was second over the city.

10Of the Priests (Kohanim): Yedayah the son of Yoiarib, Yakhin, 11Serayah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadok, the son of Merayot, the son of Achitub, the ruler of the house of God, 12and their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and `Adayah the son of Yerocham, the son of Pelalyah, the son of Amtzi, the son of Zekharyah, the son of Pashchur, the son of Malkiyah, 13and his brothers, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai the son of Azar'el, the son of Achzai, the son of Meshillemot, the son of Immer, 14and their brothers, mighty men of valor, one hundred twenty-eight; and their overseer was Zabdi'el, the son of Haggedolim.

15Of the Levites: Shemayah the son of Hashshub, the son of `Azrikam, the son of Hashabyah, the son of Bunni; 16and Shabbetai and Yozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God; 17and Mattanyah the son of Mikha, the son of Zavdi, the son of Asaf, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukyah, the second among his brothers; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Yedutun. 18All the Levites in the holy city

were two hundred eighty-four.

19Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the
gates, were one hundred seventy-two. 20The residue of Isreal (Yisrael), of the Priests
(Kohanim), the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), everyone in his
inheritance. 21But the temple servants lived in `Ofel: and Tzicha and Gishpa were over
the temple servants.

22The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was `Uzzi the son
of Bani, the son of Hashabyah, the son of Mattanyah, the son of Mikha, of the sons of
Asaf, the singers, over the business of the house of God. 23For there was a word from the
king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required.
24Petachyah the son of Meshezab'el, of the children of Zerach the son of Judah (Yahudah),
was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25As for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah (Yahudah)
lived in Kiryat-Arba and the towns of it, and in Dibon and the towns of it, and in
Yekavtze'el and the villages of it, 26and in Yeshua, and in Moladah, and Beit-Pelet, 27and
in Hatzar-Shu`al, and in Be'er-Sheba and the towns of it, 28and in Tziklag, and in
Mekhonah and in the towns of it, 29and in En-rimmon, and in Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and in
Yarmut, 30ZaNoach, `Adullam, and their villages, Lakhish and the fields of it, `Azeka and
the towns of it. So they encamped from Be'er-Sheba to the valley of Hinnom. 31The
children of Benjamin (Binyamin) also *lived* from Geba *onward*, at Mikhmash and Ayah,
and at Bethel (Beit-El) and the towns of it, 32at `Anatot, Nob, `Ananyah, 33Hatzor, Ramah,
Gittayim, 34Hadid, Tzevo`im, NEbalat, 35Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. 36Of the
Levites, certain courses in Judah (Yahudah) *were joined* to Benjamin (Binyamin).

12

Now these are the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites who went up with
ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and Yeshua: Serayah, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Ezra,
2Amaryah, Mallukh, Hattush, 3Shekhanyah, Rechum, Meremot, 4`Iddo, Ginnetoi,
Abiyah, 5Miyamin, Ma`adyah, Bilgah, 6Shemayah, and Yoiarib, Yedayah. 7Sallu, `Amok,
Hilkiyah, Yedayah. These were the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim) and of their brothers
in the days of Yeshua.

8Moreover the Levites: Yeshua, Binnui, Kadmi'el, Sherebyah, Judah (Yahudah),
and Mattanyah, who was over the thanksgiving, he and his brothers. 9Also Bakbukyah
and Unno, their brothers, were over against them according to their offices. 10Yeshua
became the father of Yoiakim, and Yoiakim became the father of Elyashib, and Elyashib

became the father of Yoiada, 11and Yoiada became the father of Yonatan, and Yonatan became the father of Yaddua.

12In the days of Yoiakim were Priests (Kohanim), heads of fathers' *houses*: of Serayah, Merayah; of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Hananyah; 13of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amaryah, Yehochanan; 14of Malluchi, Yonatan; of Shebanyah, Joseph (Yosef); 15of Harim, `Adna; of Merayot, Helkai; 16of `Iddo, Zekharyah; of Ginneton, Meshullam; 17of Abiyah, Zikhri; of Minyamin, of Mo`adyah, Piltai; 18of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemayah, Yehonatan; 19and of Yoiarib, Mattenai; of Yedayah, `Uzzi; 20of Sallai, Kallai; of `Amok, Eber; 21of Hilkiyah, Hashabyah; of Yedayah, Netan'el.

22As for the Levites, in the days of Elyashib, Yoiada, and Yochanan, and Yaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' *houses*; also the Priests (Kohanim), in the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) the Persian. 23The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' *houses*, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Yochanan the son of Elyashib. 24The chiefs of the Levites: Hashabyah, Sherebyah, and Yeshua the son of Kadmi'el, with their brothers over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the word of David the man of God, watch next to watch. 25Mattanyah, and Bakbukyah, Obadiah (Obadyah), Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the watch at the store-houses of the gates. 26These were in the days of Yoiakim the son of Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and in the days of Nechemyah the governor, and of Ezra the Priest the Scribe.

27At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to keep the dedication with gladness, both with giving thanks, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 28The sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and from the villages of the Netofati; 29also from Beit-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and `Azmavet: for the singers had built them villages round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 30The Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31Then I brought up the princes of Judah (Yahudah) on the wall, and appointed two great companies who gave thanks and went in procession; *whereof one went* on the right hand on the wall toward the dung gate: 32and after them went Hosha`yah, and half of the princes of Judah (Yahudah), 33and Azaryah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34Judah (Yahudah), and Benjamin (Binyamin), and Shemayah, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), 35and certain of the Priests (Kohanim)' sons with trumpets: Zekharyah the son of Yonatan, the son of Shemayah, the son of Mattanyah, the son of Mikhayah, the son of Zakkur, the son of Asaf; 36and his brothers, Shemayah, and Azar'el, Milalai, Gilalai, Ma`ai, Netan'el, and Judah (Yahudah), Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the Scribe was before them. 37By the spring gate, and straight before them, they went

up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water gate eastward.

38The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, on the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even to the broad wall, 39and above the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim), and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hanan'el, and the tower of Hammeah, even to the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard. 40So stood the two companies of those who gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me; 41and the Priests (Kohanim), Elyakim, Ma`aseyah, Minyamin, Mikhayah, Elyo`enai, Zekharyah, and Hananyah, with trumpets; 42and Ma`aseyah, and Shemayah, and Eleazar, and `Uzzi, and Yehochanan, and Malkiyah, and `Elam, and Etzer. The singers sang loud, with Yizrachyah their overseer. 43They offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was heard even afar off.

44On that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions appointed by the law for the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites: for Judah (Yahudah) rejoiced for the Priests (Kohanim) and for the Levites who waited. 45They kept the charge of their God, and the charge of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, according to the word of David, and of Solomon (Shlomo) his son. 46For in the days of David and Asaf of old there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God. 47All Isreal (Yisrael) in the days of ZerubBabel, and in the days of Nechemyah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they set apart *that which was* for the Levites; and the Levites set apart *that which was* for the sons of Aharon.

13

On that day they read in the book of Moses (Moshe) in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an `Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God forever, 2because they didn't meet the children of Isreal (Yisrael) with bread and with water, but hired Bil`am against them, to curse them: however our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3It came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Isreal (Yisrael) all the mixed multitude.

4Now before this, Elyashib the Priest, who was appointed over the chambers of

the house of our God, being allied to Tobiyah, [5]had prepared for him a great chamber, where before they laid the meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by word to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave-offerings for the Priests (Kohanim). [6]But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for in the two and thirtieth year of Artachshasta king of Babel I went to the king: and after certain days asked I leave of the king, [7]and I came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and understood the evil that Elyashib had done for Tobiyah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. [8]It grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiyah out of the chamber. [9]Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and there brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal-offerings and the frankincense.

[10]I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, who did the work, were fled everyone to his field. [11]Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? I gathered them together, and set them in their place. [12]Then brought all Judah (Yahudah) the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the treasuries. [13]I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemyah the Priest, and Tzadok the Scribe, and of the Levites, Pedayah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zakkur, the son of Mattanyah; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute to their brothers. [14]Remember me, my God, concerning this, and don't wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances of it.

[15]In those days saw I in Judah (Yahudah) some men treading wine-presses on the Shabbat, and bringing in sheaves, and lading donkeys *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the day of Shabbat: and I testified *against them* in the day in which they sold food. [16]There lived men of Tyrus (Tzor) also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the Shabbat to the children of Judah (Yahudah), and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [17]Then I contended with the nobles of Judah (Yahudah), and said to them, What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the day of Shabbat? [18]Didn't your fathers do thus, and did not our God bring all this evil on us, and on this city? yet you bring more wrath on Isreal (Yisrael) by profaning the Shabbat.

[19]It came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) began to be dark before the Shabbat, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened until after the Shabbat: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the day of Shabbat. [20]So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) once or twice. [21]Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why lodge you about the wall? if you do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more

on the Shabbat. [22]I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the day of Shabbat. Remember to me, my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of your loving kindness.

[23]In those days also saw I the Jew (Yehudi) who had married women of Ashdod, of `Ammon, *and* of Moab: [24]and their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, but according to the language of each people. [25]I contended with them, and cursed them, and struck certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. [26]Did not Solomon (Shlomo) king of Isreal (Yisrael) sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Isreal (Yisrael): nevertheless even him did foreign women cause to sin. [27]Shall we then listen to you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign women?

[28]One of the sons of Yoiada, the son of Elyashib the Priest Gadol, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. [29]Remember them, my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

[30]Thus cleansed I them from all foreigners, and appointed charges for the Priests (Kohanim) and for the Levites, everyone in his work; [31]and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

Notes:

I Chronicles
The First Book of (Divre Hayamim)

1

Adam, Seth (Sheth), Enosh, [2]Kenan, Mahalal'el, Yared, [3]Enoch (Chanok), Metushelach, Lamekh, [4]Noah (Noach), Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth).

[5]The sons of Japheth (Yepheth): Gomer, and Magog, and Medes (Madai), and Yavan, and Tubal, and Meshekh, and Tiras. [6]The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Difat, and Togarmah. [7]The sons of Yavan: Elishah, and Tarshisha, Kittim, and RoDanitesm.

[8]The sons of Ham: Kush, and Egypt (Mitzrayim), Put, and Canaan (Kanaan). [9]The sons of Kush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Ra`mah, and Sabtekha. The sons of Ra`mah: Sheba, and Dedan. [10]Kush became the father of Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

[11]Egypt (Mitzrayim) became the father of Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naftuchim, [12]and Patrusim, and Kasluchim (from whence came the Philistines (Pelishtim)), and Kaftorim.

[13]Canaan (Kanaan)became the father of Tzidon his firstborn, and Het, [14]and the Yebusites, and the Amori, and the Girgashi, [15]and the Hivvi, and the `Arki, and the Sini, [16]and the Arvadi, and the Tzemari, and the Hamati.

[17]The sons of Shem: `Elam, and Ashshur, and Arpakhshad, and Lud, and Aram, and `Utz, and Hul, and Geter, and Meshekh. [18]Arpakhshad became the father of Shelach, and Shelach became the father of Eber. [19]To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Yoktan. [20]Yoktan became the father of Almodad, and Shelef, and Hatzarmavat, and Yerach, [21]and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, [22]and `Ebal, and Abima'el, and Sheba, [23]and Ofir, and Havilah, and Yobab. All these were the sons of Yoktan.

[24]Shem, Arpakhshad, Shelach, [25]Eber, Peleg, Re`u, [26]Serug, Nachor, Terach, [27]Abram (the same is Abraham).

28The sons of Abraham: Isaac (Yitzchak), and Yishma'el. 29These are their
generations: the firstborn of Yishma'el, Nebayot; then Kedar, and Adbe'el, and Mibsam,
30Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31Yetur, Nafish, and Kedemah. These
are the sons of Yishma'el. 32The sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran,
and Yokshan, and Medan, and Midyan, and Yishbak, and Shuach. The sons of Yokshan:
Sheba, and Dedan. 33The sons of Midyan: `Efah, and `Efer, and Enoch (Chanok), and
Abida, and Elda`ah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

34Abraham became the father of Isaac (Yitzchak). The sons of Isaac (Yitzchak):
Esaw, and Isreal (Yisrael). 35The sons of Esaw: Elifaz, Re`u'el, and Ye`ush, and Ya`lam,
and Korach. 36The sons of Elifaz: Teman, and Omar, Tzefi, and Ga`tam, Kenaz, and
Timna, and `Amalek. 37The sons of Re`u'el: Nachat, Zerach, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38The sons of Se`ir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Tzib`on, and `Anah, and Dishon, and
Etzer, and Dishan. 39The sons of Lotan: Hori, and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister.
40The sons of Shobal: `Alyan, and Manachat, and `Ebal, Shefi, and Onam. The sons of
Tzib`on: Ayah, and `Anah. 41The sons of `Anah: Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Hamran,
and Eshban, and Yitran, and Keran. 42The sons of Etzer: Bilhan, and Za`avan, Ya`akan.
The sons of Dishan: `Utz, and Aran.

43Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there resigned
any king over the children of Isreal (Yisrael): Bela the son of Be'or; and the name of his
city was Dinhaba. 44Bela died, and Yobab the son of Zerach of Botzrah reigned in his
place. 45Yobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temani reigned in his place.
46Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midyan in the field of Moab,
reigned in his place; and the name of his city was `Avit. 47Hadad died, and Samlah of
Masrekah reigned in his place. 48Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Rechobot by the River
reigned in his place. 49Sha'ul died, and Ba`al-Hanan the son of `Akhbor reigned in his
place. 50Ba`al-Hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his place; and the name of his city was
Pai: and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-
Zahab. 51Hadad died. The chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief `Alvah, chief Yetet,
52chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, 53chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mivtzar,
54chief Magdi'el, chief `Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

2

These are the sons of Isreal (Yisrael): Reuben, Simeon (Shimon), Levi, and Judah
(Yahudah), Issacher (Yissakhar), and Zebulun, 2Dan, Joseph (Yosef), and Benjamin
(Binyamin), Naftali, Gad, and Asher. 3The sons of Judah (Yahudah): `Er, and Onan, and
Shelach; which three were born to him of Shu`a's daughter the Canaanites (Kanaan)te.

`Er, Judah (Yahudah)'s firstborn, was wicked in the sight of YaHWeH; and he killed him.
4Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pearth and Zerach. All the sons of Judah (Yahudah)
were five.

5The sons of Pearth: Hetzron, and Hamul. 6The sons of Zerach: Zimri, and Etan,
and Heman, and Kalkol, and Dara; five of them in all. 7The sons of Karmi: `Akar, the
troubler of Isreal (Yisrael), who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. 8The sons of
Etan: Azaryah.

9The sons also of Hetzron, who were born to him: Yerachme'el, and Ram, and
Keluvai. 10Ram became the father of `AmmiNadab, and `AmmiNadab became the father
of Nachshon, prince of the children of Judah (Yahudah); 11and Nachshon became the
father of Salma, and Salma became the father of Bo`az, 12and Bo`az became the father of
Obed, and Obed became the father of Jesse (Yishay); 13and Jesse (Yishay) became the
father of his firstborn Eli'ab, and Abinadab the second, and Shim`a the third, 14Netan'el
the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15Otzem the sixth, David the seventh; 16and their sisters were
Tzeru'yah and Abigayil. The sons of Tzeru'yah: Abishai, and Yo'ab, and `Asa'el, three.
17Abigayil bore `Amasa; and the father of `Amasa was Yeter the Yishme`elite.

18Caleb the son of Hetzron became the father of *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of
Yeri`ot; and these were her sons: Yesher, and SHobab, and Ardon. 19Azubah died, and
Caleb took to him Efrat, who bore him Hur. 20Hur became the father of Uri, and Uri
became the father of Betzal'el.

21Afterward Hetzron went in to the daughter of Makhir the father of Gil`ad, whom
he took *as wife* when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Seguv. 22Seguv became the
father of Ya'ir, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gil`ad. 23Geshur and Aram took
the towns of Ya'ir from them, with Kenat, and the villages of it, even sixty cities. All these
were the sons of Makhir the father of Gil`ad. 24After that Hetzron was dead in Caleb-
Efratah, then Abiyah Hetzron's wife bore him Ashshur the father of Tekoa.

25The sons of Yerachme'el the firstborn of Hetzron were Ram the firstborn, and
Bunah, and Oren, and Otzem, Achiyah. 26Yerachme'el had another wife, whose name was
`Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. 27The sons of Ram the firstborn of Yerachme'el
were Ma`atz, and Yamin, and `Eker. 28The sons of Onam were Shammai, and Yada. The
sons of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur. 29The name of the wife of Abishur was Abichayil;
and she bore him Achban, and Molid. 30The sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appayim; but
Seled died without children. 31The sons of Appayim: Yish`i. The sons of Yish`i: Sheshan.
The sons of Sheshan: Achlai. 32The sons of Yada the brother of Shammai: Yeter, and
Yonatan; and Yeter died without children. 33The sons of Yonatan: Pelet, and Zaza. These
were the sons of Yerachme'el. 34Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. Sheshan had a

servant, a Egyptian (Mitzrian), whose name was Yarcha. 35Sheshan gave his daughter to Yarcha his servant as wife; and she bore him `Attai. 36`Attai became the father of Natan, and Natan became the father of Zabad, 37and Zabad became the father of Eflal, and Eflal became the father of Obed, 38and Obed became the father of Yehu, and Yehu became the father of Azaryah, 39and Azaryah became the father of Heletz, and Heletz became the father of El`asah, 40and El`asah became the father of Sismai, and Sismai became the father of Shallum, 41and Shallum became the father of Yekamyah, and Yekamyah became the father of Elishama.

42The sons of Caleb the brother of Yerachme'el were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Zif; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. 43The sons of Hebron: Korach, and Tappuach, and Rekem, and Shema. 44Shema became the father of Racham, the father of Yorke`am; and Rekem became the father of Shammai. 45The son of Shammai was Ma`on; and Ma`on was the father of Beit-Tzur. 46`Efah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Motzah, and Gazez; and Haran became the father of Gazez. 47The sons of Yohdai: Regem, and Yotam, and Geshan, and Pelet, and `Efah, and Sha`af. 48Ma`akhah, Caleb's concubine, bore SHeber and Tirchanah. 49She bore also Sha`af the father of Madmannah, Sheba the father of Makhbena, and the father of Giv'ah; and the daughter of Caleb was `Akhsah. 50These were the sons of Caleb,

The son of Hur, the firstborn of Efratah: Shobal the father of Kiryat-Ye`arim, 51Salma the father of Beit-Lechem, Haref the father of Beit-Gader. 52Shobal the father of Kiryat-Ye`arim had sons: Haro'e, half of the Menuchot. 53The families of Kiryat-Ye`arim: The Yitri, and the Puti, and the Shumati, and the Mishra`i; of them came the Tyrus (Tzor)`ati and the Eshta'uli. 54The sons of Salma: Beit-Lechem, and the Netofati, Atrot-Beit-Yo'ab, and half of the Manachati, the Tyrus (Tzor)`i. 55The families of Sofrim who lived at Ya`betz: the Tir`atim, the Shim`atim, the Sukhatim. These are the Kinim who came of Hammat, the father of the house of Rechab.

3

Now these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Achino'am the Yizreelitete; the second, Daniel (Danitesyel), of Abigayil the Karmelite; 2the third, Abshalom the son of Ma`akhah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adoniyah the son of Haggit; 3the fifth, Shefatyah of Abital; the sixth, Yitre`am by `Eglah his wife: 4six were born to him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months. In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) he reigned thirty-three years; 5and these were born to him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Shim`a, and SHobab, and Natan, and Solomon (Shlomo), four, of Bat-Shua the daughter of `Ammi'el; 6and Yibchar, and Elishama, and Elifelet, 7and Nogah, and Nefeg, and Yafia, 8and Elishama, and Elyada,

and Elifelet, nine. 9All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

10Solomon (Shlomo)'s son was Rechab`am, Abiyah his son, Asa his son, Yehoshafat his son, 11Yoram his son, Achazyah his son, Yo'ash his son, 12Amatzyah his son, Azaryah his son, Yotam his son, 13Achaz his son, Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his son, Manasseh (Menashsheh) his son, 14Amon his son, Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son. 15The sons of Josiah (Yoshiyah): the firstborn Yochanan, the second Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , the third Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), the fourth Shallum. 16The sons of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) : Yekhonyah his son, Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) his son. 17The sons of Yekhonyah, the captive: She'alti'el his son, 18and Malkiram, and Pedayah, and Shenazzar, Yekamyah, Hoshama, and Nedabyah. 19The sons of Pedayah: ZerubBabel, and Shim`i. The sons of ZerubBabel: Meshullam, and Hananyah; and Shelomit was their sister; 20and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berekhyah, and Hasadyah, Yushav-Hesed, five. 21The sons of Hananyah: Pelatyah, and Yesha`yah; the sons of Refayah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah (Obadyah), the sons of Shekhanyah. 22The sons of Shekhanyah: Shemayah. The sons of Shemayah: Hattush, and Yig'al, and Bariach, and Ne`aryah, and Shafat, six. 23The sons of Ne`aryah: Elyo`enai, and Hizkiah, and `Azrikam, three. 24The sons of Elyo`enai: Hodabyah, and Elyashib, and Pelayah, and Akkub, and Yochanan, and Delayah, and `Anani, seven.

4

The sons of Judah (Yahudah): Pearth, Hetzron, and Karmi, and Hur, and Shobal. 2Re'ayah the son of Shobal became the father of Yachat; and Yachat became the father of Achumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Tyrus (Tzor)`ati. 3These were *the sons of* the father of `Etam: Yizreel, and Yishma, and Yidbash; and the name of their sister was Hatztzelel-Poni; 4and Penu'el the father of Gedor, and Etzer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Efratah, the father of Beit-Lechem. 5Ashshur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Hel'ah and Na`arah. 6Na`arah bore him Achuzzam, and Hefer, and Timni, and Achashtari. These were the sons of Na`arah. 7The sons of Hel'ah were Tzeret, Tzochar, and Etnan. 8Kotz became the father of Anub, and Tzobebah, and the families of Acharchel the son of Harum. 9Ya`betz was more honorable than his brothers: and his mother named him Ya`betz, saying, Because I bore him with sorrow. 10Ya`betz called on the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Oh that you would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that your hand might be with me, and that you would keep me from evil, that it not be to my sorrow! God granted him that which he requested. 11Kelub the brother of Shuchah became the father of Mechir, who was the father of Eshton. 12Eshton became the father of Beit-Rafa, and Pase'ach, and Techinnah the father of Ir-Nachash. These are the men of Rekhah. 13The sons of Kenaz: `Otni'el, and Serayah. The sons of `Otni'el: Hatat. 14Me`onotai became the father of Ofrat: and Serayah became the

father of Yo'ab the father of Ge-Harashim; for they were craftsmen. 15The sons of Caleb the son of Yefunneh: Iru, Elah, and Na`am; and the sons of Elah; and Kenaz. 16The sons of Yehallel'el: Zif, and Zifah, Tiryah, and Asar'el. 17The sons of Ezrah: Yeter, and Mered, and `Efer, and Yalon; and she bore Miryam, and Shammai, and Yishbach the father of Eshtemoa. 18His wife Yehudiyah bore Yared the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Sokho, and Yekuti'el the father of ZaNoach. These are the sons of Bityah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. 19The sons of the wife of Hodiyah, the sister of Nacham, were the father of Ke`ilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Ma`akhatite. 20The sons of Shimon: Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and Tilon. The sons of Yish`i: Zochet, and Ben-Zochet. 21The sons of Shelah, the son of Judah (Yahudah): `Er the father of Lekha, and La`adah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who worked fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; 22and Yokim, and the men of Kozeba, and Yo'ash, and Saraf, who had dominion in Moab, and Yashubi-Lechem. The records are ancient. 23These were the potters, and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they lived with the king for his work.

24The sons of Simeon (Shimon): Nemu'el, and Yamin, Yarib, Zerach, Sha'ul; 25Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. 26The sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zakkur his son, Shim`i his son. 27Shim`i had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers didn't have many children, neither did all their family multiply like the children of Judah (Yahudah). 28They lived at Be'er-Sheba, and Moladah, and Hatzar-Shu`al, 29and at Bilhah, and at `Etzem, and at Tolad, 30and at Betu'el, and at Hormah, and at Tziklag, 31and at Beit-Markavot, and Hatzar-Susim, and at Beit-Bir'i, and at Sha`arayim. These were their cities to the reign of David. 32Their villages were `Etam, and `Ayin, Rimmon, and Tokhen, and `Ashan, five cities; 33and all their villages that were round about the same cities, to Ba`al. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy.

34MesHobab, and Yamlekh, and Yoshah the son of Amatzyah, 35and Yo'el, and Yehu the son of Yoshibyah, the son of Serayah, the son of `Asi'el, 36and Elyo`enai, and Jacob (Yakob)ah, and Yeshochayah, and `Asayah, and `Adi'el, and Yesimi'el, and Benayah, 37and Ziza the son of Shif`i, the son of Allon, the son of Yedayah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemayah—38these mentioned by name were princes in their families: and their fathers' houses increased greatly. 39They went to the entrance of Gedor, even to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40They found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for those who lived there before were of Ham. 41These written by name came in the days of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and struck their tents, and the Me`unim who were found there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and lived in their place; because there was pasture there for their flocks. 42Some of them, even of the sons of Simeon (Shimon), five hundred men, went to Mount Se`ir, having for their captains Pelatyah, and Ne`aryah, and Refayah, and `Uzzi'el, the sons of Yish`i. 43They struck the remnant of the `Amaleki who escaped,

and have lived there to this day.

5

The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael) (for he was the firstborn; but, because he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph (Yosef) the son of Isreal (Yisrael); and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2For Judah (Yahudah) prevailed above his brothers, and of him came the prince; but the birthright was Joseph (Yosef)'s:) 3the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael): Enoch (Chanok), and Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi. 4The sons of Yo'el: Shemayah his son, Gog his son, Shim`i his son, 5Mikhah his son, Re'ayah his son, Ba`al his son, 6Be'erah his son, whom Tilgat-Pilne'eser king of Ashshur carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenite. 7His brothers by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Ye`i'el, and Zekharyah, 8and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Yo'el, who lived in `Aro`er, even to Nebo and Ba`al-Me`on: 9and eastward he lived even to the entrance of the wilderness from the river Perat, because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gil`ad. 10In the days of Sha'ul, they made war with the Hagrim, who fell by their hand; and they lived in their tents throughout all the *land* east of Gil`ad.

11The sons of Gad lived over against them, in the land of Bashan to Salkhah: 12Yo'el the chief, and Shafam the second, and Ya`nai, and Shafat in Bashan. 13Their brothers of their fathers' houses: Mikha'el, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Yorai, and Ya`kan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. 14These were the sons of Abichayil, the son of Huri, the son of Yao`ach, the son of Gil`ad, the son of Mikha'el, the son of Yeshishai, the son of Yachdo, the son of Buz; 15Achi the son of Abdi'el, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses. 16They lived in Gil`ad in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, as far as their borders. 17All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Yotam king of Judah (Yahudah), and in the days of Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael).

18The sons of Reuben, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skillful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, that were able to go forth to war. 19They made war with the Hagrim, with Yetur, and Nafish, and Nodab. 20They were helped against them, and the Hagrim were delivered into their hand, and all who were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him. 21They took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred fifty thousand, and of donkeys two thousand, and of men one hundred thousand. 22For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. They lived in their place until the captivity.

23The children of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) lived in the land: they
increased from Bashan to Ba`al-Hermon, and Senir and Mount Hermon,. 24These were
the heads of their fathers' houses: even `Efer, and Yish`i, and Eli'el, and `Azri'el, and
Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and Hodabyah, and Yachdi'el, mighty men of valor, famous men,
heads of their fathers' houses. 25They trespassed against the God of their fathers, and
played the prostitute after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed
before them. 26The God of Isreal (Yisrael) stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Ashshur, and
the spirit of Tilgat-Pilne'eser king of Ashshur, and he carried them away, even the
Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), and brought
them to Halach, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, to this day.

6

The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kehat, and Merari. 2The sons of Kehat: `Amram,
Yitzhar, and Hebron, and `Uzzi'el. 3The children of `Amram: Aharon, and Moses
(Moshe), and Miryam. The sons of Aharon: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.
4Eleazar became the father of Pinechas, Pinechas became the father of Abishua, 5and
Abishua became the father of Bukki, and Bukki became the father of `Uzzi, 6and `Uzzi
became the father of Zerachyah, and Zerachyah became the father of Merayot, 7Merayot
became the father of Amaryah, and Amaryah became the father of Achitub, 8and Achitub
became the father of Tzadok, and Tzadok became the father of Achima`atz, 9and
Achima`atz became the father of Azaryah, and Azaryah became the father of Yochanan,
10and Yochanan became the father of Azaryah, (he it is who executed the Priest's office in
the house that Solomon (Shlomo) built in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)), 11and Azaryah
became the father of Amaryah, and Amaryah became the father of Achitub, 12and Achitub
became the father of Tzadok, and Tzadok became the father of Shallum, 13and Shallum
became the father of Hilkiyah, and Hilkiyah became the father of Azaryah, 14and Azaryah
became the father of Serayah, and Serayah became the father of Yehotzadak;
15Yehotzadak went *into captivity*, when YaHWeH carried away Judah (Yahudah) and
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar).

16The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kehat, and Merari. 17These are the names of the sons
of Gershom: Libni and Shim`i. 18The sons of Kehat were `Amram, and Yitzhar, and
Hebron, and `Uzzi'el. 19The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi. These are the families of
the Levites according to their fathers' *houses*. 20Of Gershom: Libni his son, Yachat his son,
Zimmah his son, 21Yo'ach his son, `Iddo his son, Zerach his son, Ye'aterai his son. 22The
sons of Kehat: `AmmiNadab his son, Korach his son, Assir his son, 23Elkana his son, and
Abi'asaf his son, and Assir his son, 24Tachat his son, Uri'el his son, `Uzziyah his son, and
Sha'ul his son. 25The sons of Elkana: `Amasai, and Achimot. 26As for Elkana, the sons of
Elkana: Tzafai his son, and Nachat his son, 27Eli'ab his son, Yerocham his son, Elkana his

son. 28The sons of Samuel (Shemu'el): the firstborn *Yo'el*, and the second Abiyah. 29The sons of Merari: Machli, Libni his son, Shim`i his son, Uzzah his son, 30Shim`a his son, Haggiyah his son, `Asayah his son.

31These are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of YaHWeH, after that the ark had rest. 32They ministered with song before the tent of the tent of meeting, until Solomon (Shlomo) had built the house of YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they waited on their office according to their order. 33These are those who waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kehati: Heman the singer, the son of Yo'el, the son of Samuel (Shemu'el), 34the son of Elkana, the son of Yerocham, the son of Eli'el, the son of To'ach, 35the son of Tzuf, the son of Elkana, the son of Machat, the son of `Amasai, 36the son of Elkana, the son of Yo'el, the son of Azaryah, the son of Tzefanyah, 37the son of Tachat, the son of Assir, the son of Abi'asaf, the son of Korach, 38the son of Yitzhar, the son of Kehat, the son of Levi, the son of Isreal (Yisrael). 39His brother Asaf, who stood on his right hand, even Asaf the son of Berekhyah, the son of Shim`a, 40the son of Mikha'el, the son of Ba`aseyah, the son of Malkiyah, 41the son of Etni, the son of Zerach, the son of `Adayah, 42the son of Etan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shim`i, 43the son of Yachat, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. 44On the left hand their brothers the sons of Merari: Etan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Mallukh, 45the son of Hashabyah, the son of Amatzyah, the son of Hilkiyah, 46the son of Amtzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, 47the son of Machli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. 48Their brothers the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tent of the house of God.

49But Aharon and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of God had commanded. 50These are the sons of Aharon: Eleazar his son, Pinechas his son, Abishua his son, 51Bukki his son, `Uzzi his son, Zerachyah his son, 52Merayot his son, Amaryah his son, Achitub his son, 53Tzadok his son, Achima`atz his son.

54Now these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aharon, of the families of the Kehati (for theirs was the *first* lot), 55to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and the suburbs of it round about it; 56but the fields of the city, and the villages of it, they gave to Caleb the son of Yefunneh. 57To the sons of Aharon they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libna also with its suburbs, and Yattir, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, 58and Hilen with its suburbs, Devir with its suburbs, 59and `Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; 60and out of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Geba with its suburbs, and `Allemet with its suburbs, and `Anatot with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61To the rest of the sons of Kehat *were given* by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh (Menashsheh), ten cities. 62To the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naftali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63To the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 64The children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. 65They gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon), and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), these cities which are mentioned by name.

66Some of the families of the sons of Kehat had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim). 67They gave to them the cities of refuge, Shekhem in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) with its suburbs; Gezer also with its suburbs, 68and Yokme`am with its suburbs, and Beit-Horon with its suburbs, 69and Ayalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; 70and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), `Aner with its suburbs, and Bil`am with its suburbs, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kehat.

71To the sons of Gershom *were given*, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Galon in Bashan with its suburbs, and `Ashtarot with its suburbs; 72and out of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberat with its suburbs, 73and Ramot with its suburbs, and `Anam with its suburbs; 74and out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its suburbs, and `Abdon with its suburbs, 75and Hukok with its suburbs, andRechob with its suburbs; 76and out of the tribe of Naftali, Kedesh in the Galil with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiryatayim with its suburbs. 77To the rest of *the Levites*, the sons of Merari, *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its suburbs, Tavor with its suburbs; 78and beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, on the east side of the Jordan (Yarden), *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Betzer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Yahtzah with its suburbs, 79and Kedemot with its suburbs, and Mefa`at with its suburbs; 80and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramot in Gil`ad with its suburbs, and Machanayim with its suburbs, 81and Heshbon with its suburbs, and Ya`zer with its suburbs.

7

Of the sons of Issacher (Yissakhar): Tola, and Pu`ah, Yashub, and Shimron, four. 2The sons of Tola: `Uzzi, and Refayah, and Yeri'el, and Yachmai, and Yibsam, and Samuel (Shemu'el), heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty men of valor in their generations: their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred.

3The sons of `Uzzi: Yizrachyah. The sons of Yizrachyah: Mikha'el, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Yo'el, Yishshiyah, five; all of them chief men. 4With them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. 5Their brothers among all the families of Issacher (Yissakhar), mighty men of valor, reckoned in all by genealogy, were eighty-seven thousand.

6*The sons of* Benjamin (Binyamin): Bela, and Bekher, and Yedi`a'el, three. 7The sons of Bela: Etzbon, and `Uzzi, and `Uzzi'el, and Yerimot, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty-two thousand thirty-four. 8The sons of Bekher: Zemirah, and Yo'ash, and Eli`ezer, and Elyo`enai, and `Omri, and Yeremot, and Abiyah, and `Anatot, and `Alemet. All these were the sons of Bekher. 9They were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, twenty thousand two hundred. 10The sons of Yedi`a'el: Bilhan. The sons of Bilhan: Ye`ush, and Benjamin (Binyamin), and Ehud, and Kena`anah, and Zetan, and Tarshish, and Achishachar. 11All these were sons of Yedi`a'el, according to the heads of their fathers' *houses*, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand and two hundred, who were able to go forth in the host for war. 12Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of Ir, Hushim, the sons of Acher.

13The sons of Naftali: Yachtziel, and Guni, and Yetzer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14The sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh): Asri'el, whom his concubine the Arammian bore: she bore Makhir the father of Gil`ad: 15and Makhir took a wife of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Ma`akhah; and the name of the second was Tzelohchad: and Tzelohchad had daughters. 16Ma`akhah the wife of Makhir bore a son, and she named him Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. 17The sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gil`ad the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh). 18His sister Hammolekhet bore Ishhod, and Abi-Ezer, and Machlah. 19The sons of Shemida were Achyan, and Shekhem, and Likchi, and Ani`am.

20The sons of Ephraim (Efrayim): Shutelach, and Bered his son, and Tachat his son, and El'adah his son, and Tachat his son, 21and Zabad his son, and Shutelach his son, and Etzer, and El'ad, whom the men of Gat who were born in the land killed, because they came down to take away their cattle. 22Ephraim (Efrayim) their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him. 23He went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he named him Beri`ah, because it went evil with his house. 24His daughter was She'erah, who built Beit-Horon the lower and the upper, and Uzzen-She'erah. 25Refach was his son, and Reshef, and Telach his son, and Tachan his son,

[26]La`dan his son, `Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, [27]Nun his son, Yahshua his son. [28]Their possessions and habitations were Bethel (Beit-El) and the towns of it, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns of it; Shekhem also and the towns of it, to Azzah and the towns of it; [29]and by the borders of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Beth-shean and its towns, Ta`nakh and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these lived the children of Joseph (Yosef) the son of Isreal (Yisrael).

[30]The sons of Asher: Yimna, and Yishvah, and Yishvi, and Beri`ah, and Serach their sister. [31]The sons of Beri`ah: Heber, and Malki'el, who was the father of Birzaith. [32]Heber became the father of Yaflet, and Shomer, and Hotam, and Shu`a their sister. [33]The sons of Yaflet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and `Asvat. These are the children of Yaflet. [34]The sons of Shemer: Achi, and Rohgah, Hubbah, and Aram. [35]The sons of Helem his brother: Tzofach, and Yimna, and Shelesh, and Amal. [36]The sons of Tzofach: Su'ach, and Harnefer, and Shual, and Ber, and Yimrah, [37]Betzer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Yitran, and Beera. [38]The sons of Yeter: Yefunneh, and Pispa, and Ara. [39]The sons of Ulla: Arach, and Hanni'el, and Ritzyah. [40]All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. The number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty-six thousand men.

8

Benjamin (Binyamin) became the father of Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Achrach the third, [2]Nochah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. [3]Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, [4]and Abishua, and Na`aman, and Achoach, [5]and Gera, and Shefufan, and Huram. [6]These are the sons of Echud: these are the heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive to Manachat: [7]and Na`aman, and Achiyah, and Gera, he carried them captive: and he became the father of Uzza and Achichud. [8]Shacharayim became the father of children in the field of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Ba`ara were his wives. [9]He became the father of Hodesh his wife, Yobab, and Tzibyah, and Mesha, and Malkam, [10]and Ye`utz, and Sokhyah, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' *houses*. [11]Of Hushim he became the father of Abitub and Elpa`al. [12]The sons of Elpa`al: Eber, and Mish`am, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with the towns of it; [13]and Beri`ah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Ayalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gat; [14]and Achyo, Shashak, and Yeremot, [15]and Zebadyah, and `Arad, and `Eder, [16]and Mikha'el, and Yishpah, and Yocha, the sons of Beri`ah, [17]and Zebadyah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, [18]and Ishmerai, and Yizli'ah, and Yobab, the sons of Elpa`al, [19]and Yakim, and Zikhri, and Zavdi, [20]and Eli`esenai, and Tzilletai, and Eli'el, [21]and `Adayah, and Berayah, and Shimrat, the sons of Shim`i, [22]and Yishpan, and Eber, and Eli'el, [23]and `Abdon, and Zikhri, and Hanan, [24]and Hananyah, and `Elam, and `Antotiyah, [25]and Yifdeyah, and

Penu'el, the sons of Shashak, [26]and Shamsherai, and Shecharyah, and `Atalyah, [27]and Ya`areshyah, and EliYaH, and Zikhri, the sons of Yerocham. [28]These were heads of fathers' *houses* throughout their generations, chief men: these lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

[29]In Gibon there lived the father of Gibeon, *Ye`i'el*, whose wife's name was Ma`akhah; [30]and his firstborn son `Abdon, and Tzur, and Kish, and Ba`al, and Nadab, [31]and Gedor, and Achyo, and Zekher. [32]Miklot became the father of Shim`a. They also lived with their brothers in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), over against their brothers. [33]Ner became the father of Kish; and Kish became the father of Sha'ul; and Sha'ul became the father of Yonatan, and Malki-Shua, and Abinadab, and Eshba`al. [34]The son of Yonatan was Merib-Ba`al; and Merib-Ba`al became the father of Mikhah. [35]The sons of Mikhah: Piton, and Melekh, and Ta'rea, and Achaz. [36]Achaz became the father of Yeho`addah; and Yeho`addah became the father of `Alemet, and `Azmavet, and Zimri; and Zimri became the father of Motzah. [37]Motzah became the father of Bin`a; Rafah was his son, El`asah his son, Atzel his son. [38]Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: `Azrikam, Bokhru, and Yishma'el, and She`aryah, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Hanan. All these were the sons of Atzel. [39]The sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Ye`ush the second, and Elifelet the third. [40]The sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, one hundred fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin).

9

So all Isreal (Yisrael) were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael): and Judah (Yahudah) was carried away captive to Babel for their disobedience. [2]Now the first inhabitants who lived in their possessions in their cities were Isreal (Yisrael), the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, and the temple servants. [3]In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) lived of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), and of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh): [4]`Utai the son of `Ammihud, the son of `Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pearth the son of Judah (Yahudah). [5]Of the Shiloni: `Asayah the firstborn, and his sons. [6]Of the sons of Zerach: Ye`u'el, and their brothers, six hundred ninety. [7]Of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin): Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodabyah, the son of Senu'ah, [8]and Yivneyah the son of Yerocham, and Elah the son of `Uzzi, the son of Mikhri, and Meshullam the son of Shefatyah, the son of Re`u'el, the son of Yibniyah; [9]and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred fifty-six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses.

[10]Of the Priests (Kohanim): Yedayah, and Yehoiarib, Yakhin, [11]and Azaryah the

son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadok, the son of Merayot, the son of Achitub, the ruler of the house of God; 12and `Adayah the son of Yerocham, the son of Pashchur, the son of Malkiyah, and Ma`asai the son of `Adi'el, the son of Yachzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemit, the son of Immer; 13and their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred sixty; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14Of the Levites: Shemayah the son of Hashshub, the son of `Azrikam, the son of Hashabyah, of the sons of Merari; 15and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattanyah the son of Mikha, the son of Zikhri, the son of Asaf, 16and Obadiah (Obadyah) the son of Shemayah, the son of Galal, the son of Yedutun, and Berekhyah the son of Asa, the son of Elkana, who lived in the villages of the Netofati.

17The porters: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Achiman, and their brothers (Shallum was the chief), 18who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi. 19Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Abi'asaf, the son of Korach, and his brothers, of his father's house, the Korchi, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent: and their fathers had been over the camp of YaHWeH, keepers of the entry. 20Pinechas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, *and* YaHWeH was with him. 21Zekharyah the son of Meshelemyah was porter of the door of the tent of meeting. 22All these who were chosen to be porters in the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer did ordain in their office of trust. 23So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of YaHWeH, even the house of the tent, by wards. 24On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. 25Their brothers, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them: 26for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. 27They lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *of it* was on them; and to them pertained the opening of it morning by morning.

28Certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by count were these brought in and by count were these taken out. 29Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. 30Some of the sons of the Priests (Kohanim) prepared the confection of the spices. 31Mattityah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korchite, had the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. 32Some of their brothers, of the sons of the Kehati, were over the show bread, to prepare it every Shabbat.

33These are the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who lived* in the

chambers *and were* free *from other service*; for they were employed in their work day and night. 34These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these lived at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

35In Gibon there lived the father of Gibeon, Ye`i'el, whose wife's name was Ma`akhah: 36and his firstborn son `Abdon, and Tzur, and Kish, and Ba`al, and Ner, and Nadab, 37and Gedor, and Achyo, and Zekharyah, and Miklot. 38Miklot became the father of Shim'am. They also lived with their brothers in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), over against their brothers. 39Ner became the father of Kish; and Kish became the father of Sha'ul; and Sha'ul became the father of Yonatan, and Malki-Shua, and Abinadab, and Eshba`al. 40The son of Yonatan was Merib-Ba`al; and Merib-Ba`al became the father of Mikhah. 41The sons of Mikhah: Piton, and Melekh, and Tachre`a, *and Achaz*. 42Achaz became the father of Ya`rah; and Ya`rah became the father of `Alemet, and `Azmavet, and Zimri; and Zimri became the father of Motzah; 43and Motzah became the father of Bin`a; and Refayah his son, El`asah his son, Atzel his son. 44Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: `Azrikam, Bokhru, and Yishma'el, and She`aryah, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Hanan: these were the sons of Atzel.

10

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) fought against Isreal (Yisrael): and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) fled from before the Philistines (Pelishtim), and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. 2The Philistines (Pelishtim) followed hard after Sha'ul and after his sons; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) killed Yonatan, and Abinadab, and Malki-Shua, the sons of Sha'ul. 3The battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. 4Then said Sha'ul to his armor-bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took his sword, and fell on it. 5When his armor-bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died. 6So Sha'ul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together. 7When all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) who were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) came and lived in them.

8It happened on the next day, when the Philistines (Pelishtim) came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. 9They stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) round about, to carry the news to their idols, and to the people. 10They put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. 11When all Yabesh-Gil`ad heard all that the Philistines (Pelishtim) had done to Sha'ul, 12all the valiant men

arose, and took away the body of Sha'ul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Yabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

13So Sha'ul died for his trespass which he committed against YaHWeH, because of the word of YaHWeH, which he didn't keep; and also because he asked counsel of one who had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, 14and didn't inquire of YaHWeH: therefore he killed him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse (Yishay).

11

Then all Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are your bone and your flesh. 2In times past, even when Sha'ul was king, it was you who led out and brought in Isreal (Yisrael): and YaHWeH your God said to you, You shall be shepherd of my people Isreal (Yisrael), and you shall be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael). 3So all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before YaHWeH; and they anointed David king over Isreal (Yisrael), according to the word of YaHWeH by Samuel (Shemu'el).

4David and all Isreal (Yisrael) went to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) (the same is Yebus); and the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. 5The inhabitants of Yebus said to David, You shall not come in here. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (Tziyon); the same is the city of David. 6David said, Whoever strikes the Yebusites first shall be chief and captain. Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah went up first, and was made chief. 7David lived in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David. 8He built the city round about, from Millo even round about; and Yo'ab repaired the rest of the city. 9David grew greater and greater; for YaHWeH of Hosts was with him.

10Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shown themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Isreal (Yisrael), to make him king, according to the word of YaHWeH concerning Isreal (Yisrael). 11This is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Yashobam, the son of a Hakhmoni, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them at one time.

12After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Achochi, who was one of the three mighty men. 13He was with David at Pas-Dammim, and there the Philistines (Pelishtim) were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines (Pelishtim). 14They stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines (Pelishtim); and YaHWeH saved them by a great

victory.

15Three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of
`Adullam; and the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim) were encamped in the valley of
Refa'im. 16David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines
(Pelishtim) was then in Beit-Lechem. 17David longed, and said, Oh that one would give
me water to drink of the well of Beit-Lechem, which is by the gate! 18The three broke
through the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and drew water out of the well of Beit-
Lechem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not
drink of it, but poured it out to YaHWeH, 19and said, My God forbid it me, that I should
do this: shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy? for with
the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things
did the three mighty men.

20Abishai, the brother of Yo'ab, he was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear
against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. 21Of the three,
he was more honorable than the two, and was made their captain: however he didn't
attain to the *first* three.

22Benayah the son of Yehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kavtz'el, who had done
mighty deeds, he killed the two *sons of* Ari'el of Moab: he went down also and killed a
lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. 23He killed a Egyptian (Mitzrian), a man of great
stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s hand was a spear like a weaver's
beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian
(Mitzrian)'s hand, and killed him with his own spear. 24These things did Benayah the son
of Yehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 25Behold, he was more
honorable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to the *first* three: and David set him over
his guard.

26Also the mighty men of the armies: `Asa'el the brother of Yo'ab, Elchanan the son
of Dodo of Beit-Lechem, 27Shammot the Harorite, Heletz the Pelonite, 28`Ira the son of
`Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-Ezer the `Antotite, 29Sibbekhai the Hushatite, Ilai the Achochi,
30Maharai the Netofatite, Heled the son of Ba`anah the Netofatite, 31Itai the son of Rivai
of Gebah of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), Benayah the Pir`atonite, 32Hurai of the
brooks of Ga`ash, Aviel the `Arvati, 33`Azmavet the Baharumite, Elyachba the
Shaalbonite, 34the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Yonatan the son of Shagee the Harari,
35Achi'am the son of Sacar the Harari, Eliphal the son of Ur, 36Hefer the Mekheratite,
Achiyah the Pelonite, 37Hetzro the Karmelite, Na`arai the son of Ezbai, 38Yo'el the brother
of Natan, Mivchar the son of Hagri, 39Tzelek the `Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the
armor bearer of Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, 40`Ira the Yitri, Gareb the Yitri, 41Uriyah the
Hittite, Zabad the son of Achlai, 42`Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenitete, a chief of the

Reubenite, and thirty with him, [43]Hanan the son of Ma`akhah, and Yoshafat the Mitni, [44]Uzzia the `Ashterati, Shama and Ye`i'el the sons of Hotam the `Aro`eri, [45]Yedi`a'el the son of Shimri, and Yocha his brother, the Titzi, [46]Eli'el the Machavim, and Yerivai, and Yoshavyah, the sons of Elnaam, and Yitmah the Moabite, [47]Eli'el, and Obed, and Ya`asi'el the Mezobaite.

12

Now these are those who came to David to Tziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Sha'ul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war. [2]They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow: they were of Sha'ul's brothers of Benjamin (Binyamin). [3]The chief was Achi`ezer; then Yo'ash, the sons of Shema`ah the Giv`atite, and Yezi'el, and Pelet, the sons of `Azmavet, and Berakha, and Yehu the `Antotite, [4]and Yishma`yahu the Gibeoni, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and Yachazi'el, and Yochanan, and Yozabad the Gederatite, [5]Eluzai, and Yerimot, and Bealiah, and Shemaryah, and Shefatyah the Harufite, [6]Elkana, and Yishshiyah, and Azar'el, and Yoezer, and Yashobam, the Korchi, [7]and Yo`elah, and Zebadyah, the sons of Yerocham of Gedor.

[8]Of the Gadite there separated themselves to David to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes on the mountains; [9]Etzer the chief, Obadiah (Obadyah) the second, Eli'ab the third, [10]Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the fifth, [11]`Attai the sixth, Eli'el the seventh, [12]Yochanan the eighth, ElZabad the ninth, [13]Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the tenth, Makhbannai the eleventh. [14]These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he who was least was equal to one hundred, and the greatest to one thousand. [15]These are those who went over the Jordan (Yarden) in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

[16]There came of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) and Judah (Yahudah) to the stronghold to David. [17]David went out to meet them, and answered them, If you be come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit to you; but if *you be come* to betray me to my adversaries, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. [18]Then the Spirit came on `Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, *and he said*, "We are yours, David, and on your side, you son of Jesse (Yishay): shalom, shalom be to you, and shalom be to your helpers; for your God helps you." Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19Of Manasseh (Menashsheh) also there fell away some to David, when he came
with the Philistines (Pelishtim) against Sha'ul to battle: but they didn't help them; for
YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) sent him away after consultation, saying, He will
fall away to his master Sha'ul to the jeopardy of our heads. 20As he went to Tziklag, there
fell to him of Manasseh (Menashsheh), `Adnach, and Yozabad, and Yedi`a'el, and
Mikha'el, and Yozabad, and Elihu, and Tzilletai, captains of thousands who were of
Manasseh (Menashsheh). 21They helped David against the band of rovers: for they were
all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. 22For from day to day men came
to David to help him, until there was a great host, like the host of God.

23These are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for war, who came
to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Sha'ul to him, according to the word of
YaHWeH. 24The children of Judah (Yahudah) who bore shield and spear were six
thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. 25Of the children of Simeon (Shimon),
mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. 26Of the children of
Levi four thousand and six hundred. 27Yehoiada was the leader of *the house of* Aharon;
and with him were three thousand and seven hundred, 28and Tzadok, a young man
mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains. 29Of the children of
Benjamin (Binyamin), the brothers of Sha'ul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part
of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Sha'ul. 30Of the children of Ephraim
(Efrayim) twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their
fathers' houses. 31Of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) eighteen thousand, who
were mentioned by name, to come and make David king. 32Of the children of Issacher
(Yissakhar), men who had understanding of the times, to know what Isreal (Yisrael)
ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brothers were at their
word. 33Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, who could set the battle in
array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and who could order *the
battle array, and were* not of double heart. 34Of Naftali one thousand captains, and with
them with shield and spear thirty-seven thousand. 35Of the Danites who could set the
battle in array, twenty-eight thousand six hundred. 36Of Asher, such as were able to go
out in the host, who could set the battle in array, forty thousand. 37On the other side of
the Jordan (Yarden), of the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh
(Menashsheh), with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, one hundred twenty
thousand.

38All these being men of war, who could order the battle array, came with a
perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Isreal (Yisrael): and all the rest also
of Isreal (Yisrael) were of one heart to make David king. 39They were there with David
three days, eating and drinking; for their brothers had made preparation for them.
40Moreover those who were near to them, *even* as far as Issacher (Yissakhar) and Zebulun
and Naftali, brought bread on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, food

of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Isreal (Yisrael).

13

David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. 2David said to all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), If it seem good to you, and if it be of YaHWeH our God, let us send abroad everywhere to our brothers who are left in all Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), with whom the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us; 3and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we didn't seek it in the days of Sha'ul. 4All the assembly said that they would do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5So David assembled all Isreal (Yisrael) together, from the Shichor *the brook* of Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to the entrance of Hamat, to bring the ark of God from Kiryat-Ye`arim. 6David went up, and all Isreal (Yisrael), to Ba`alah, *that is*, to Kiryat-Ye`arim, which belonged to Judah (Yahudah), to bring up from there the ark of God YaHWeH that sits *above* the Kerubim, that is called by the Name. 7They carried the ark of God on a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Achyo drove the cart. 8David and all Isreal (Yisrael) played before God with all their might, even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9When they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. 10The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Uzza, and he struck him, because he put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God. 11David was displeased, because YaHWeH had broken forth on Uzza; and he called that place Pearth-Uzzah, to this day. 12David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? 13So David didn't move the ark to him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 14The ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and YaHWeH blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14

Hiram king of Tyrus (Tzor) sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. 2David perceived that YaHWeH had established him king over Isreal (Yisrael); for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Isreal (Yisrael)'s sake.

3David took more wives at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and David became the
father of more sons and daughters. 4These are the names of the children whom he had in
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Shammua, and SHobab, Natan, and Solomon (Shlomo), 5and
Yibchar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, 6and Nogah, and Nefeg, and Yafia, 7and Elishama, and
Be`elyada, and Elifelet.

8When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard that David was anointed king over all
Isreal (Yisrael), all the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up to seek David: and David heard of
it, and went out against them. 9Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) had come and made a raid
in the valley of Refa'im. 10David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the
Philistines (Pelishtim)? and will you deliver them into my hand? YaHWeH said to him,
Go up; for I will deliver them into your hand. 11So they came up to Ba`al-Peratzim, and
David struck them there; and David said, God has broken my enemies by my hand, like
the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Ba`al-Peratzim. 12They
left their gods there; and David gave word, and they were burned with fire.

13The Philistines (Pelishtim) yet again made a raid in the valley. 14David inquired
again of God; and God said to him, You shall not go up after them: turn away from them,
and come on them over against the mulberry trees. 15It shall be, when you hear the sound
of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then you shall go out to battle; for God
is gone out before you to strike the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim). 16David did as God
commanded him: and they struck the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim) from Gibon even
to Gezer. 17The fame of David went out into all lands; and YaHWeH brought the fear of
him on all nations.

15

David made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark
of God, and pitched for it a tent. 2Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God
but the Levites: for them has YaHWeH chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister to
him forever. 3David assembled all Isreal (Yisrael) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring
up the ark of YaHWeH to its place, which he had prepared for it. 4David gathered
together the sons of Aharon, and the Levites: 5of the sons of Kehat, Uri'el the chief, and
his brothers one hundred twenty; 6of the sons of Merari, `Asayah the chief, and his
brothers two hundred twenty; 7of the sons of Gershom, Yo'el the chief, and his brothers
one hundred thirty; 8of the sons of Elitzafan, Shemayah the chief, and his brothers two
hundred; 9of the sons of Hebron, Eli'el the chief, and his brothers eighty; 10of the sons of
`Uzzi'el, `AmmiNadab the chief, and his brothers one hundred twelve. 11David called for
Tzadok and Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim), and for the Levites, for Uri'el, `Asayah, and
Yo'el, Shemayah, and Eli'el, and `AmmiNadab, 12and said to them, You are the heads of

the fathers' *houses* of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that you may bring up the ark of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to *the place* that I have prepared for it. 13For because you didn't carry it at the first, YaHWeH our God made a breach on us, because we didn't seek him according to the ordinance. 14So the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 15The children of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders with the poles thereon, as Moses (Moshe) commanded according to the word of YaHWeH.

16David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brothers the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. 17So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Yo'el; and of his brothers, Asaf the son of Berekhyah; and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Etan the son of Kushayahu; 18and with them their brothers of the second degree, Zekharyah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramot, and Yechi'el, and Unni, Eli'ab, and Benayah, and Ma`aseyah, and Mattityah, and Eliflehu, and Mikneyah, and Obed-edom, and Ye`i'el, the doorkeepers. 19So the singers, Heman, Asaf, and Etan, *were appointed* with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; 20and Zekharyah, and Aziel, and Shemiramot, and Yechi'el, and Unni, and Eli'ab, and Ma`aseyah, and Benayah, with psalteries set to `Alamot; 21and Mattityah, and Eliflehu, and Mikneyah, and Obed-edom, and Ye`i'el, and Azazyah, with harps tuned to the sheminit, to lead. 22Kananyah, chief of the Levites, was over the song: he instructed about the song, because he was skillful. 23Berekhyah and Elkana were doorkeepers for the ark. 24Shebanyah, and Yoshafat, and Netan'el, and `Amasai, and Zekharyah, and Benayah, and Eli`ezer, the Priests (Kohanim), did blow the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Yechiyah were doorkeepers for the ark.

25So David, and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. 26It happened, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, that they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams. 27David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Kananyah the master of the song *with* the singers: and David had on him an efod of linen. 28Thus all Isreal (Yisrael) brought up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps.

29It happened, as the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH came to the city of David, that Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

16

They brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings before God. 2When David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of YaHWeH. 3He dealt to everyone of Isreal (Yisrael), both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

4He appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of YaHWeH, and to celebrate and to thank and Praise YaH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): 5Asaf the chief, and second to him Zekharyah, Ye`i'el, and Shemiramot, and Yechi'el, and Mattityah, and Eli'ab, and Benayah, and Obed-edom, and Ye`i'el, with psalteries and with harps; and Asaf with cymbals, sounding aloud; 6and Benayah and Yachazi'el the Priests (Kohanim) with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

7Then on that day David first ordained to give thanks to YaHWeH, by the hand of Asaf and his brothers.
8Oh give thanks to YaHWeH, call on his name;
Make known his doings among the peoples.
9Sing to him, sing praises to him;
Talk you of all his marvelous works.
10Glory you in his holy name;
Let the heart of them rejoice who seek YaHWeH.
11Seek you YaHWeH and his strength;
Seek his face forever more.
12Remember his marvelous works that he has done,
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,
13You seed of Isreal (Yisrael) his servant,
You children of Jacob (Yakob), his chosen ones.
14He is YaHWeH our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.
15Remember his covenant forever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,
16*The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
His oath to Isaac (Yitzchak),
17Confirmed the same to Jacob (Yakob) for a statute,
To Isreal (Yisrael) for an everlasting covenant,
18Saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan (Kanaan),
The lot of your inheritance;
19When you were but a few men in number,

Yes, very few, and foreigners in it;
20They went about from nation to nation,
From one kingdom to another people.
21He allowed no man to do them wrong;
Yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22*Saying*, Don't touch my anointed ones,
Do my prophets no harm.
23Sing to YaHWeH, all the earth;
Show forth his salvation from day to day.
24Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvelous works among all the peoples.
25For great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised:
He also is to be feared above all gods.
26For all the gods of the peoples are idols:
But YaHWeH made the heavens.
27Honor and majesty are before him:
Strength and gladness are in his place.
28Ascribe to YaHWeH, you relatives of the peoples,
Ascribe to YaHWeH glory and strength;
29Ascribe to YaHWeH the glory due to his name:
Bring an offering, and come before him:
Worship YaHWeH in holy array.
30Tremble before him, all the earth:
The world also is established that it can't be moved.
31Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;
Let them say among the nations, YaHWeH reigns.
32Let the sea roar, and the fullness of it;
Let the field exult, and all that is therein;
33Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before YaHWeH;
For he comes to judge the earth.
34Oh give thanks to YaHWeH; for he is good;
For his loving kindness endures forever.
35Say you, Save us, God of our salvation,
Gather us together and deliver us from the nations,
To give thanks to your holy name,
To triumph in your praise.
36Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
From everlasting even to everlasting.

All the people said, Amein, and praised YaHWeH.

37So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, Asaf and his brothers, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required; 38and Obed-edom with their brothers, sixty-eight; Obed-edom also the son of Yedutun and Hosah to be doorkeepers; 39and Tzadok the Priest, and his brothers the Priests (Kohanim), before the tent of YaHWeH in the high place that was at Gibeon, 40to offer burnt offerings to YaHWeH on the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of YaHWeH, which he commanded to Isreal (Yisrael); 41and with them Heman and Yedutun, and the rest who were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to YaHWeH, because his loving kindness endures forever; 42and with them Heman and Yedutun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for the songs of God; and the sons of Yedutun to be at the gate.

43All the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17

It happened, when David lived in his house, that David said to Natan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH *dwells* under curtains. 2Natan said to David, Do all that is in your heart; for God is with you.

3It happened the same night, that the word of God came to Natan, saying, 4Go and tell David my servant, Thus says YaHWeH, You shall not build me a house to dwell in: 5for I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up Isreal (Yisrael), to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tent *to another*. 6In all places in which I have walked with all Isreal (Yisrael), spoke I a word with any of the judges of Isreal (Yisrael), whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people, saying, Why have you not built me a house of cedar? 7Now therefore thus shall you tell my servant David, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael): 8and I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make you a name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth. 9I will appoint a place for my people Isreal (Yisrael), and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, 10and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael); and I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I tell you that YaHWeH will build you a house. 11It shall happen, when your days are fulfilled that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your seed after you, who shall be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.

13I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my loving kindness away
from him, as I took it from him that was before you; 14but I will settle him in my house
and in my kingdom forever; and his throne shall be established forever. 15According to
all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Natan speak to David.

16Then David the king went in, and sat before YaHWeH; and he said, Who am I,
YaHWeH God, and what is my house, that you have brought me thus far? 17This was a
small thing in your eyes, God; but you have spoken of your servant's house for a great
while to come, and have regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree,
YaHWeH God. 18What can David *say* yet more to you concerning the honor which is done
to your servant? for you know your servant. 19 YaHWeH, for your servant's sake, and
according to your own heart, have you worked all this greatness, to make known all *these*
great things. 20 YaHWeH, there is none like you, neither is there any God besides you,
according to all that we have heard with our ears. 21What one nation in the earth is like
your people Isreal (Yisrael), whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, to make
you a name by great and awesome things, in driving out nations from before your people,
whom you redeem out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)? 22For your people Isreal (Yisrael) did you
make your own people forever; and you, YaHWeH, became their God. 23Now, YaHWeH,
let the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house,
be established forever, and do as you have spoken. 24Let your name be established and
magnified forever, saying, YaHWeH of Hosts is the God of Isreal (Yisrael), even a God to
Isreal (Yisrael): and the house of David your servant is established before you. 25For you,
my God, have revealed to your servant that you will build him a house: therefore has
your servant found *in his heart* to pray before you. 26Now, YaHWeH, you are God, and
have promised this good thing to your servant: 27and now it has pleased you to bless the
house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you: for you, YaHWeH, have
blessed, and it is blessed forever.

18

After this it happened, that David struck the Philistines (Pelishtim), and subdued
them, and took Gat and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim).

2He struck Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought
tribute.

3David struck Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah to Hamat, as he went to establish his
dominion by the river Perat. 4David took from him one thousand chariots, and seven
thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hamstrung all the chariot
horses, but reserved of them for one hundred chariots. 5When the Aram of Damascus

(Dammesek) came to help Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah, David struck of the Aram twenty-two thousand men. 6Then David put *garrisons* in Aram of Damascus (Dammesek); and the Aram became servants to David, and brought tribute. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went. 7David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadad`ezer, and brought them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 8From Tibchat and from Cun, cities of Hadad`ezer, David took very much brass, with which Solomon (Shlomo) made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9When To`u king of Hamat heard that David had struck all the host of Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah, 10he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to Greet him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadad`ezer and struck him; (for Hadad`ezer had wars with To`u;) and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. 11These also did king David dedicate to YaHWeH, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of `Ammon, and from the Philistines (Pelishtim), and from `Amalek.

12Moreover Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah struck of the Edom in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. 13He put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edom became servants to David. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went.

14David reigned over all Isreal (Yisrael); and he executed justice and righteousness to all his people. 15Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah was over the host; and Yehoshafat the son of Achilud was recorder; 16and Tzadok the son of Achitub, and Abimelekh the son of Abyatar, were Priests (Kohanim); and Shavsha was Scribe; 17and Benayah the son of Yehoiada was over the Kereti and the Peleti; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

19

It happened after this, that Nachash the king of the children of `Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place. 2David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nachash, because his father shown kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of `Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. 3But the princes of the children of `Ammon said to Hanun, Think you that David does honor your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Aren't his servants come to you to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? 4So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5Then there went certain persons, and told David how the men were served. He sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said, Stay at Yericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6When the children of `Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of `Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), and out of Arammaacah, and out of Tzobah. 7So they hired them thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Ma`akhah and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. The children of `Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. 8When David heard of it, he sent Yo'ab, and all the host of the mighty men. 9The children of `Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

10Now when Yo'ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Isreal (Yisrael), and put them in array against the Aram. 11The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of `Ammon. 12He said, If the Aram be too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of `Ammon be too strong for you, then I will help you. 13Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and YaHWeH do that which seems him good. 14So Yo'ab and the people who were with him drew near before the Aram to the battle; and they fled before him. 15When the children of `Ammon saw that the Aram were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Yo'ab came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

16When the Aram saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they sent messengers, and drew forth the Aram who were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadad`ezer at their head. 17It was told David; and he gathered all Isreal (Yisrael) together, and passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and came on them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Aram, they fought with him. 18The Aram fled before Isreal (Yisrael); and David killed of the Aram *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. 19When the servants of Hadad`ezer saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they made shalom with David, and served him: neither would the Aram help the children of `Ammon any more.

20

It happened, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Yo'ab led forth the army, and wasted the country of the children of `Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Yo'ab struck Rabbah, and overthrew it. 2David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set

on David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 3He brought forth the people who were therein, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Thus did David to all the cities of the children of `Ammon. David and all the people returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

4It happened after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines (Pelishtim): then Sibbekhai the Hushatite killed Sippai, of the sons of the Rafa; and they were subdued. 5There was again war with the Philistines (Pelishtim); and Elchanan the son of Ya'ir killed Lachmi the brother of Golyat the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. 6There was again war at Gat, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were twenty-four, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*; and he also was born to the Rafa. 7When he defied Isreal (Yisrael), Yonatan the son of Shim`a David's brother killed him. 8These were born to the Rafa in Gat; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21

Satan stood up against Isreal (Yisrael), and moved David to number Isreal (Yisrael). 2David said to Yo'ab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Isreal (Yisrael) from Be'er-Sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. 3Yo'ab said, YaHWeH make his people a hundred times as many as they are: but, my lord the king, aren't they all my lord's servants? why does my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt to Isreal (Yisrael)? 4Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Yo'ab. Therefore Yo'ab departed, and went throughout all Isreal (Yisrael), and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 5Yo'ab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to David. All those of Isreal (Yisrael) were one million one hundred thousand men who drew sword: and in Judah (Yahudah) were four hundred seventy thousand men who drew sword. 6But he didn't count Levi and Benjamin (Binyamin) among them; for the king's word was abominable to Yo'ab.

7God was displeased with this thing; therefore he struck Isreal (Yisrael). 8David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant; for I have done very foolishly. 9YaHWeH spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying, 10Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, I offer you three things: choose you one of them, that I may do it to you. 11So Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Take which you will: 12either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you; or else three days the sword of YaHWeH, even pestilence in the land, and the angel of YaHWeH destroying throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael). Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me. 13David said to Gad, I

am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray, into the hand of YaHWeH; for very great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

14So YaHWeH sent a pestilence on Isreal (Yisrael); and there fell of Isreal (Yisrael) seventy thousand men. 15God sent an angel to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, YaHWeH saw, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay your hand. The angel of YaHWeH was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites. 16David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of YaHWeH standing between earth and the sky, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Then David and the Elders (Zakenim), clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. 17David said to God, Isn't it I who commanded the people to be numbered? It is even I who have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand, O YaHWeH my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against your people, that they should be plagued.

18Then the angel of YaHWeH commanded Gad to tell David, that David should go up, and raise an altar to YaHWeH in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites. 19David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the name of YaHWeH. 20Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons who were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. 21As David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. 22Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build thereon an altar to YaHWeH: for the full price shall you give it me, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 23Ornan said to David, Take it to you, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: behold, I give *you* the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give it all. 24King David said to Ornan, No; but I will most assuredly buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is your for YaHWeH, nor offer a burnt-offering without cost. 25So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26David built there an altar to YaHWeH, and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings, and called on YaHWeH; and he answered him from the sky by fire on the altar of burnt offering. 27YaHWeH commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath of it.

28At that time, when David saw that YaHWeH had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites, then he sacrificed there. 29For the tent of YaHWeH, which Moses (Moshe) made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. 30But David couldn't go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of YaHWeH.

22

Then David said, This is the house of YaHWeH God, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Isreal (Yisrael).

2David commanded to gather together the foreigners who were in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); and he set masons to hew worked stones to build the house of God. 3David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abundance without weight; 4and cedar trees without number: for the Tzidonim and they of Tyrus (Tzor) brought cedar trees in abundance to David. 5David said, Solomon (Shlomo) my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for YaHWeH must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6Then he called for Solomon (Shlomo) his son, and charged him to build a house for YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 7David said to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of YaHWeH my God. 8But the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, You have shed blood abundantly, and have made great wars: you shall not build a house to my name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in my sight. 9Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon (Shlomo), and I will give shalom and quietness to Isreal (Yisrael) in his days: 10he shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael) for ever. 11Now, my son, YaHWeH be with you; and prosper you, and build the house of YaHWeH your God, as he has spoken concerning you. 12Only YaHWeH give you discretion and understanding, and give you charge concerning Isreal (Yisrael); that so you may keep the law of YaHWeH your God. 13Then shall you prosper, if you observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which YaHWeH charged Moses (Moshe) with concerning Isreal (Yisrael): be strong, and of good courage; don't be afraid, neither be dismayed. 14Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of YaHWeH one hundred thousand talents of gold, and one thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and you may add thereto. 15Moreover there are workmen with you in abundance, cutters and workers of stone and timber, and all men who are skillful in every manner of work: 16of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and YaHWeH be with you.

17David also commanded all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael) to help Solomon (Shlomo) his son, *saying*, 18Isn't YaHWeH your God with you? and hasn't he given you

rest on every side? for he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before YaHWeH, and before his people. 19Now set your heart and your soul to seek after YaHWeH your God; arise therefore, and build you the sanctuary of YaHWeH God, to bring the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of YaHWeH.

23

Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon (Shlomo) his son king over Isreal (Yisrael).

2He gathered together all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), with the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites. 3The Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. 4Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of YaHWeH; and six thousand were officers and judges; 5and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised YaHWeH with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise therewith. 6David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kehat, and Merari.

7Of the Gershoni: La`dan and Shim`i. 8The sons of La`dan: Yechi'el the chief, and Zetham, and Yo'el, three. 9The sons of Shim`i: Shelomit, and Hazi'el, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of La`dan. 10The sons of Shim`i: Yachat, Zina, and Ye`ush, and Beri`ah. These four were the sons of Shim`i. 11Yachat was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Ye`ush and Beri`ah didn't have many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning.

12The sons of Kehat: `Amram, Yitzhar, Hebron, and `Uzzi'el, four. 13The sons of `Amram: Aharon and Moses (Moshe); and Aharon was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, forever, to burn incense before YaHWeH, to minister to him, and to bless in his name, forever. 14But as for Moses (Moshe) the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi. 15The sons of Moses (Moshe): Gershom and Eli`ezer. 16The sons of Gershom: Shevu'el the chief. 17The sons of Eli`ezer were: Rechabyah the chief; and Eli`ezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rechabyah were very many. 18The sons of Yitzhar: Shelomit the chief. 19The sons of Hebron: Yeriyah the chief, Amaryah the second, Yachazi'el the third, and Yekam`am the fourth. 20The sons of `Uzzi'el: Mikhah the chief, and Yishshiyah the second.

21The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi. The sons of Machli: Eleazar and Kish. 22Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brothers the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. 23The sons of Mushi: Machli, and `Eder, and Yeremot, three.

[24]These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of those who were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of YaHWeH, from twenty years old and upward. [25]For David said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has given rest to his people; and he dwells in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) forever: [26]and also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tent and all the vessels of it for the service of it. [27]For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. [28]For their office was to wait on the sons of Aharon for the service of the house of YaHWeH, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; [29]for the show bread also, and for the fine flour for a meal-offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size; [30]and to stand every morning to thank and Praise YaH, and likewise at even; [31]and to offer all burnt offerings to YaHWeH, on the Shabbatot, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before YaHWeH; [32]and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aharon their brothers, for the service of the house of YaHWeH.

24

The courses of the sons of Aharon *were these*. The sons of Aharon: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. [2]But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Itamar executed the Priest's office. [3]David with Tzadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Achimelekh of the sons of Itamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. [4]There were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Itamar; and *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Itamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. [5]Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Itamar. [6]Shemayah the son of Netan'el the Scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Tzadok the Priest, and Achimelekh the son of Abyatar, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Priests (Kohanim) and of the Levites; one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Itamar.

[7]Now the first lot came forth to Yehoiarib, the second to Yedayah, [8]the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, [9]the fifth to Malkiyah, the sixth to Miyamin, [10]the seventh to Hakkotz, the eighth to Abiyah, [11]the ninth to Yeshua, the tenth to Shekhanyah, [12]the eleventh to Elyashib, the twelfth to Yakim, [13]the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, [14]the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, [15]the seventeenth to Hetzir,

the eighteenth to Happizzez, 16the nineteenth to Petachyah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, 17the one and twentieth to Yakhin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, 18the three and twentieth to Delayah, the four and twentieth to Ma`azyah. 19This was the ordering of them in their service, to come into the house of YaHWeH according to the ordinance *given* to them by Aharon their father, as YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), had commanded him.

20Of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of `Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Yechdeyah. 21Of Rechabyah: of the sons of Rechabyah, Yishshiyah the chief. 22Of the Izharites, Shelomit; of the sons of Shelomit, Yachat. 23The sons *of Hebron*: Yeriyah *the chief*, Amaryah the second, Yachazi'el the third, Yekam`am the fourth. 24The sons of `Uzzi'el, Mikhah; of the sons of Mikhah, Shamir. 25The brother of Mikhah, Yishshiyah; of the sons of Yishshiyah, Zekharyah. 26The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi; the sons of Ya`aziyah: Beno. 27The sons of Merari: of Ya`aziyah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zakkur, and Ibri. 28Of Machli: Eleazar, who had no sons. 29Of Kish; the sons of Kish: Yerachme'el. 30The sons of Mushi: Machli, and `Eder, and Yerimot. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. 31These likewise cast lots even as their brothers the sons of Aharon in the presence of David the king, and Tzadok, and Achimelekh, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Priests (Kohanim) and of the Levites; the fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25

Moreover David and the captains of the host set apart for the service certain of the sons of Asaf, and of Heman, and of Yedutun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of those who did the work according to their service was: 2of the sons of Asaf: Zakkur, and Joseph (Yosef), and Netanyah, and Asar'elah, the sons of Asaf, under the hand of Asaf, who prophesied after the order of the king. 3Of Yedutun; the sons of Yedutun: Gedalyah, and Tzeri, and Yesha`yah, Hashabyah, and Mattityah, six, under the hands of their father Yedutun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising YaHWeH. 4Of Heman; the sons of Heman: Bukkyahu, Mattanyah, `Uzzi'el, Shevu'el, and Yerimot, Hananyah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Yoshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Machzi'ot. 5All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of YaHWeH, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; Asaf, Yedutun, and Heman being under the order of the king. 7The number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to YaHWeH, even all who were skillful, was two hundred eighty-eight. 8They cast lots for their offices, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9Now the first lot came forth for Asaf to Joseph (Yosef): the second to Gedalyah;
he and his brothers and sons were twelve: 10the third to Zakkur, his sons and his brothers,
twelve: 11the fourth to Itzri, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 12the fifth to Netanyah, his
sons and his brothers, twelve: 13the sixth to Bukkyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve:
14the seventh to Yesar'elah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 15the eighth to Yesha`yah,
his sons and his brothers, twelve: 16the ninth to Mattanyah, his sons and his brothers,
twelve: 17the tenth to Shim`i, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 18the eleventh to Azar'el,
his sons and his brothers, twelve: 19the twelfth to Hashabyah, his sons and his brothers,
twelve: 20for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 21for the
fourteenth, Mattityah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 22for the fifteenth to Yeremot, his
sons and his brothers, twelve: 23for the sixteenth to Hananyah, his sons and his brothers,
twelve: 24for the seventeenth to Yoshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 25for the
eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 26for the nineteenth to Mallothi,
his sons and his brothers, twelve: 27for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers,
twelve: 28for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 29for the
two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 30for the three and
twentieth to Machzi'ot, his sons and his brothers, twelve: 31for the four and twentieth to
Romamtiezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

26

For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korchi, Meshelemyah the son of Kore,
of the sons of Asaf. 2Meshelemyah had sons: Zekharyah the firstborn, Yedi`a'el the
second, Zebadyah the third, Yatni'el the fourth, 3`Elam the fifth, Yehochanan the sixth,
Elyeho`enai the seventh. 4Obed-edom had sons: Shemayah the firstborn, YehoZabad the
second, Yo'ach the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Netan'el the fifth, 5`Ammi'el the sixth,
Issacher (Yissakhar) the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him. 6Also to
Shemayah his son were sons born, who ruled over the house of their father; for they were
mighty men of valor. 7The sons of Shemayah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, ElZabad,
whose brothers were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachyahu. 8All these were of the sons of
Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brothers, able men in strength for the service;
sixty-two of Obed-edom. 9Meshelemyah had sons and brothers, valiant men, eighteen.
10Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief, (for though he was
not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief), 11Hilkiyah the second, TEbalyahu the
third, Zekharyah the fourth: all the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.

12Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having
offices like their brothers, to minister in the house of YaHWeH. 13They cast lots, as well
the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. 14The lot eastward
fell to Shelemyah. Then for Zekharyah his son, a discreet counselor, they cast lots; and

his lot came out northward. 15To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the store-house.
16To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the causeway that goes
up, watch against watch. 17Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward
four a day, and for the store-house two and two. 18For Parbar westward, four at the
causeway, and two at Parbar. 19These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of
the Korchi, and of the sons of Merari.

20Of the Levites, Achiyah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over
the treasures of the dedicated things. 21The sons of La`dan, the sons of the Gershoni
belonging to La`dan, the heads of the fathers' *houses* belonging to La`dan the Gershonite:
Yechie'li.

22The sons of Yechie'li: Zetham, and Yo'el his brother, over the treasures of the
house of YaHWeH. 23Of the `Amrami, of the Izharites, of the Hebroni, of the `Uzzi'eli:
24and Shevu'el the son of Gershom, the son of Moses (Moshe), was ruler over the
treasures. 25His brothers: of Eli`ezer *came* Rechabyah his son, and Yesha`yah his son, and
Yoram his son, and Zikhri his son, and Shelomit his son. 26This Shelomit and his brothers
were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads
of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the
host, had dedicated. 27Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house
of YaHWeH. 28All that Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer, and Sha'ul the son of Kish, and Abiner
the son of Ner, and Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, had dedicated, whoever had dedicated
anything, it was under the hand of Shelomit, and of his brothers.

29Of the Izharites, Kananyah and his sons were for the outward business over
Isreal (Yisrael), for officers and judges. 30Of the Hebroni, Hashabyah and his brothers,
men of valor, one thousand seven hundred, had the oversight of Isreal (Yisrael) beyond
the Jordan (Yarden) westward, for all the business of YaHWeH, and for the service of the
king. 31Of the Hebroni was Yeriyah the chief, even of the Hebroni, according to their
generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought
for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Ya`zer of Gil`ad. 32His
brothers, men of valor, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses*,
whom king David made overseers over the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe
of the Manashshi, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

27

Now the children of Isreal (Yisrael) after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers'

houses and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year-of every course were twenty-four thousand.

2Over the first course for the first month was Yashobam the son of Zabdi'el: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 3*He was* of the children of Pearth, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. 4Over the course of the second month was Dodo the Achochi, and his course; and Miklot the ruler: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 5The third captain of the host for the third month was Benayah, the son of Yehoiada the Priest, chief: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 6This is that Benayah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and *of* his course was `AmmiZabad his son. 7The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was `Asa'el the brother of Yo'ab, and Zebadyah his son after him: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 8The fifth captain for this fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 9The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was `Ira the son of `Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 10The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Heletz the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim): and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 11The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbekhai the Hushatite, of the Zarchi: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 12The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abi-Ezer the `Antotite, of the Benjamin (Binyamin)i: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. 13The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netofatite, of the Zarchi: and in his course were Twenty-four thousand. 14The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benayah the Pir`atonite, of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim): and in his course were Twenty-four thousand. 15The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netofatite, of `Otni'el: and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

16Furthermore over the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael): of the Reubenite was Eli`ezer the son of Zikhri the ruler: of the Simeon (Shimon)i, Shefatyah the son of Ma`akhah: 17of Levi, Hashabyah the son of Kemu'el: of Aharon, Tzadok: 18of Judah (Yahudah), Elihu, one of the brothers of David: of Issacher (Yissakhar), `Omri the son of Mikha'el: 19of Zebulun, Yishma`yahu the son of Obadiah (Obadyah): of Naftali, Yeremot the son of `Azri'el: 20of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim), Hoshea the son of Azazyah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Yo'el the son of Pedayah: 21of the half -*tribe* of Manasseh (Menashsheh) in Gil`ad, `Iddo the son of Zekharyah: of Benjamin (Binyamin), Ya`asi'el the son of Abiner: 22of Dan, Azar'el the son of Yerocham. These were the captains of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). 23But David didn't take the number of them from twenty years old and under, because YaHWeH had said he would increase Isreal (Yisrael) like the stars of the sky. 24Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah began to number, but didn't finish; and there came wrath for this on Isreal (Yisrael); neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

25Over the king's treasures was `Azmavet the son of `Adi'el: and over the treasures
in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Yonatan the son of
`Uzziyah: 26Over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was `Ezri
the son of Kelub: 27and over the vineyards was Shim`i the Ramatite: and over the increase
of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zavdi the Shifmite: 28and over the olive trees
and the sycamore trees that were in the lowland was Ba`al-Hanan the Gederite: and over
the cellars of oil was Yo'ash: 29and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shirtai the
Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shafat the son of `Adlai: 30and
over the camels was Ovil the Yishme`elite: and over the donkeys was Yechdeyah the
Meronotite: and over the flocks was Yaziz the Hagrite. 31All these were the rulers of the
substance which was king David's.

32Also Yonatan, David's uncle, was a counselor, a man of understanding, and a
Scribe: and Yechi'el the son of Hakhmoni was with the king's sons: 33Achitofel was the
king's counselor: and Hushai the Arki was the king's friend: 34and after Achitofel was
Yehoiada the son of Benayah, and Abyatar: and the captain of the king's host was Yo'ab.

28

David assembled all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), the princes of the tribes, and the
captains of the companies who served the king by course, and the captains of thousands,
and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the
king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of
valor, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Then David the king stood up on his feet, and said,
Hear me, my brothers, and my people: as for me, it was in my heart to build a house of
rest for the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and for the footstool of our God; and I had
made ready for the building. 3But God said to me, You shall not build a house for my
name, because you are a man of war, and have shed blood. 4However YaHWeH, the God
of Isreal (Yisrael), chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Isreal (Yisrael)
forever: for he has chosen Judah (Yahudah) to be prince; and in the house of Judah
(Yahudah), the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in
me to make me king over all Isreal (Yisrael); 5Of all my sons (for YaHWeH has given me
many sons), he has chosen Solomon (Shlomo) my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom
of YaHWeH over Isreal (Yisrael). 6He said to me, Solomon (Shlomo) your son, he shall
build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his
father. 7I will establish his kingdom forever, if he be constant to do my commandments
(mitzvot) and my ordinances, as at this day. 8Now therefore, in the sight of all Isreal
(Yisrael), the assembly of YaHWeH, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek
out all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God; that you may possess this
good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.

9You, Solomon (Shlomo) my son, know you the God of your father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for YaHWeH searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts: if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will cast you off forever. 10Take heed now; for YaHWeH has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11Then David gave to Solomon (Shlomo) his son the pattern of the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses of it, and of the treasuries of it, and of the upper rooms of it, and of the inner chambers of it, and of the place of the mercy seat; 12and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, for the courts of the house of YaHWeH, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; 13also for the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of YaHWeH, and for all the vessels of service in the house of YaHWeH; 14of gold by weight for the *vessels of* gold, for all vessels of every kind of service; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service; 15by weight also for the menorot of gold, and for the lamps of it, of gold, by weight for every menorah and for the lamps of it; and for the menorot of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* menorah and for the lamps of it, according to the use of every menorah; 16and the gold by weight for the tables of show bread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; 17and the flesh-hooks, and the basins, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl; 18and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot, *even* the Kerubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH. 19All this, *said David*, have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of YaHWeH, even all the works of this pattern.

20David said to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: don't be afraid, nor be dismayed; for YaHWeH God, even my God, is with you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you, until all the work for the service of the house of YaHWeH is finished. 21Behold, there are the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with you in all manner of work every willing man who has skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at your word.

29

David the king said to all the assembly, Solomon (Shlomo) my son, whom alone God has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for YaHWeH God. 2Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for

the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood; shoham stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of various colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. 3Moreover also, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, I give it to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, 4even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ofir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the houses; 5of gold for the *things of* gold, and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself this day to YaHWeH?

6Then the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; 7and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. 8They with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of YaHWeH, under the hand of Yechi'el the Gershonite. 9Then the people rejoiced, because they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to YaHWeH: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10Therefore David blessed YaHWeH before all the assembly; and David said, Blessed be you, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael) our father, forever and ever. 11Yours, YaHWeH, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heavens and in the earth *is your*; your is the kingdom, YaHWeH, and you are exalted as head above all. 12Both riches and honor come of you, and you rule over all; and in your hand is power and might; and in your hand it is to make great, and to give strength to all. 13Now therefore, our God, we thank you, and praise your glorious name.

14But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of you, and of your own have we given you. 15For we are strangers before you, and foreigners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding. 16 YaHWeH our God, all this store that we have prepared to build you a house for your holy name comes of your hand, and is all your own. 17I know also, my God, that you try the heart, and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy your people, that are present here, offer willingly to you. 18 YaHWeH, the God of Abraham, of Isaac (Yitzchak), and of Isreal (Yisrael), our fathers, keep this forever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of your people, and prepare their heart to you; 19and give to Solomon (Shlomo) my son a perfect heart, to keep your

commandments (mitzvot), your testimonies, and your statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.

[20]David said to all the assembly, Now bless YaHWeH your God. All the assembly blessed YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshiped YaHWeH, and the king. [21]They sacrificed sacrifices to YaHWeH, and offered burnt offerings to YaHWeH, on the next day after that day, even one thousand bulls, one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Isreal (Yisrael), [22]and ate and drink before YaHWeH on that day with great gladness. They made Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to YaHWeH to be prince, and Tzadok to be Priest. [23]Then Solomon (Shlomo) sat on the throne of YaHWeH as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Isreal (Yisrael) obeyed him. [24]All the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon (Shlomo) the king. [25]YaHWeH magnified Solomon (Shlomo) exceedingly in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), and bestowed on him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Isreal (Yisrael).

[26]Now David the son of Jesse (Yishay) reigned over all Isreal (Yisrael). [27]The time that he reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty-three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [28]He died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon (Shlomo) his son reigned in his place. [29]Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer, and in the history of Natan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, [30]with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Isreal (Yisrael), and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

Notes:

II Chronicles
The Second Book of (Divre Hayamim)

1

Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and YaHWeH his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2Solomon (Shlomo) spoke to all Isreal (Yisrael), to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Isreal (Yisrael), the heads of the fathers' *houses*. 3So Solomon (Shlomo), and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH had made in the wilderness. 4But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiryat-Ye`arim to *the place* that David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 5Moreover the brazen altar, that Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tent of YaHWeH: and Solomon (Shlomo) and the assembly sought to it. 6Solomon (Shlomo) went up there to the brazen altar before YaHWeH, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.

7In that night did God appear to Solomon (Shlomo), and said to him, Ask what I shall give you. 8Solomon (Shlomo) said to God, You have shown great loving kindness to David my father, and have made me king in his place. 9Now, YaHWeH God, let your promise to David my father be established; for you have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. 10Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this your people, that is so great? 11God said to Solomon (Shlomo), Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of those who hate you, neither yet have asked long life; but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge my people, over whom I have made you king: 12wisdom and knowledge is granted to you; and I will give you riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had who have been before you; neither shall there any after you have the like. 13So Solomon (Shlomo) came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he reigned over Isreal (Yisrael).

14Solomon (Shlomo) gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had one thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 15The king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 16The horses which Solomon (Shlomo) had were brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and from Kue; the king's merchants purchased them from Kue. 17They brought up and brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hitti, and the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

2

Now Solomon (Shlomo) purposed to build a house for the name of YaHWeH, and a house for his kingdom. 2Solomon (Shlomo) counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand men who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. 3Solomon (Shlomo) sent to Huram the king of Tyrus (Tzor), saying, As you did deal with David my father, and did send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. 4Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of YaHWeH my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual show bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Shabbatot, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of YaHWeH our God. This is *an ordinance* forever to Isreal (Yisrael). 5The house which I build is great; for great is our God above all gods. 6But who is able to build him a house, seeing heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain him? who am I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? 7Now therefore send me a man skillful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and who knows how to engrave *all manner of* engravings, *to be* with the skillful men who are with me in Judah (Yahudah) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), whom David my father did provide. 8Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that your servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon: and, behold, my servants shall be with your servants, 9even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful. 10Behold, I will give to your servants, the cutters who cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11Then Huram the king of Tyrus (Tzor) answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon (Shlomo), Because YaHWeH loves his people, he has made you king over them.

12Huram said moreover, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), that made heaven and earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endowed with discretion and understanding, that should build a house for YaHWeH, and a house for his kingdom.

13Now I have sent a skillful man, endowed with understanding, of Huram my father's, 14the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan; and his father was a man of Tyrus (Tzor), skillful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, also to engrave any manner of engraving, and to devise any device; that there may be *a place* appointed to him with your skillful men, and with the skillful men of my lord David your father. 15Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord has spoken of, let him send to his servants: 16and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as you shall need; and we will bring it to you in floats by sea to Yafo; and you shall carry it up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

17Solomon (Shlomo) numbered all the foreigners who were in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), after the numbering with which David his father had numbered them; and they were found one hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred. 18He set seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people at work.

3

Then Solomon (Shlomo) began to build the house of YaHWeH at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on Mount Moriyah, where *YaHWeH* appeared to David his father, which he made ready in the place that David had appointed, in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites. 2He began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3Now these are the foundations which Solomon (Shlomo) laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. 4The porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height one hundred twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5The greater house he made a ceiling with fir-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and worked thereon palm trees and chains. 6He garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvayim. 7He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls of it, and the doors of it, with gold; and engraved Kerubim on the walls.

8He made the most holy house: the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine

gold, amounting to six hundred talents. 9The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. He overlaid the upper chambers with gold. 10In the most holy house he made two Kerubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. 11The wings of the Kerubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *Kerub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other Kerub. 12The wing of the other Kerub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other Kerub. 13The wings of these Kerubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. 14He made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and worked Kerubim thereon.

15Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. 16He made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17He set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Yakhin, and the name of that on the left Bo`az.

4

Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length of it, and twenty cubits the breadth of it, and ten cubits the height of it. 2Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass; and the height of it was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. 3Under it was the likeness of oxen, which did compass it round about, for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. 4It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set on them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. 5It was a handbreadth thick; and the brim of it was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three thousand baths. 6He made also ten basins, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the Priests (Kohanim) to wash in.

7He made the ten menorot of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. 8He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. He made one hundred basins of gold. 9Furthermore he made the court of the Priests (Kohanim), and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them

with brass. [10]He set the sea on the right side *of the house* eastward, toward the south.

[11]Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Huram made an end of doing the work that he did for king Solomon (Shlomo) in the house of God: [12]the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, [13]and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars. [14]He made also the bases, and the basins made he on the bases; [15]one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. [16]The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all the vessels of it, did Huram his father make for king Solomon (Shlomo) for the house of YaHWeH of bright brass. [17]In the plain of the Jordan (Yarden) did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzeredata. [18]Thus Solomon (Shlomo) made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

[19]Solomon (Shlomo) made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the show bread; [20]and the menorot with their lamps, to burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; [21]and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold; [22]and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors of it for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold.

5

Thus all the work that Solomon (Shlomo) did for the house of YaHWeH was finished. Solomon (Shlomo) brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

[2]Then Solomon (Shlomo) assembled the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of the city of David, which is Zion (Tziyon). [3]nd all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves to the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. [4]All the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came: and the Levites took up the ark; [5]and they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites bring up. [6]King Solomon (Shlomo) and all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), that were assembled to him, were before the ark,

sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. 7The Priests (Kohanim) brought in the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH to its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the Kerubim. 8For the Kerubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the Kerubim covered the ark and the poles of it above. 9The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen outside: and there it is to this day. 10There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses (Moshe) put *there* at Horeb, when YaHWeH made a covenant with the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 11It happened, when the Priests (Kohanim) were come out of the holy place, (for all the Priests (Kohanim) who were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their courses; 12also the Levites who were the singers, all of them, even Asaf, Heman, Yedutun, and their sons and their brothers, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them one hundred twenty Priests (Kohanim) sounding with trumpets;) 13it happened, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking YaHWeH; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised YaHWeH, *saying*, For he is good; for his loving kindness endures forever; that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of YaHWeH, 14so that the Priests (Kohanim) could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of YaHWeH filled the house of God.

6

Then spoke Solomon (Shlomo), YaHWeH has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 2But I have built you a house of habitation, and a place for you to dwell in forever. 3The king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael): and all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) stood. 4He said, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and has with his hands fulfilled it, saying, 5Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I chose no city out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael): 6but I have chosen Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael). 7Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 8But YaHWeH said to David my father, Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart: 9nevertheless you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for my name. 10YaHWeH has performed his word that he spoke; for I am risen up in the room of David

my father, and sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), as YaHWeH promised, and have built the house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 11There have I set the ark, in which is the covenant of YaHWeH, which he made with the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

12He stood before the altar of YaHWeH in the presence of all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and spread forth his hands 13(for Solomon (Shlomo) had made a brazen scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and on it he stood, and kneeled down on his knees before all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and spread forth his hands toward heaven;) 14and he said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), there is no God like you, in heaven, or on earth; who keep covenant and loving kindness with your servants, who walk before you with all their heart; 15who have kept with your servant David my father that which you did promise him: yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is this day. 16Now therefore, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), keep with your servant David my father that which you have promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), if only your children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as you have walked before me. 17Now therefore, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), let your word be verified, which you spoke to your servant David.

18But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain you; how much less this house which I have built! 19Yet have you respect to the prayer of your servant, and to his supplication, YaHWeH my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which your servant prays before you; 20that your eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof you have said that you would put your name there; to listen to the prayer which your servant shall pray toward this place. 21Listen you to the petitions of your servant, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear from your dwelling-place, even from heaven; and when you hear, forgive.

22If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swears before your altar in this house; 23then hear from heaven, and do, and judge your servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way on his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

24If your people Isreal (Yisrael) be struck down before the enemy, because they have sinned against you, and shall turn again and confess your name, and pray and make supplication before you in this house; 25then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Isreal (Yisrael), and bring them again to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers.

[26]When the sky is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against you; if they pray toward this place, and confess your name, and turn from their sin, when you do afflict them: [27]then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when you teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on your land, which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

[28]If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust (arbeh) or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatever plague or whatever sickness there be; [29]whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, or by all your people Isreal (Yisrael), who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house: [30]then hear from heaven, your dwelling-place and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart you know; (for you, even you only, know the hearts of the children of men;) [31]that they may fear you, to walk in your ways, so long as they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.

[32]Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when he shall come from a far country for your great name's sake, and your mighty hand, and your outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house: [33]then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name, and fear you, as does your people Isreal (Yisrael), and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

[34]If your people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way you shall send them, and they pray to you toward this city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built for your name; [35]then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

[36]If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn't sin), and you are angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to a land far off or near; [37]yet if they shall repent themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly; [38]if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which you gave to their fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for your name: [39]then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling-place, their prayer and their petitions, and maintain their cause, and forgive your people who have sinned

against you. [40]Now, my God, let, I beg you, your eyes be open, and let your ears be attentive, to the prayer that is made in this place. [41]Now therefore arise, YaHWeH God, into your resting-place, you, and the ark of your strength: let your Priests (Kohanim), YaHWeH God, be clothed with yeshuah (salvation), and let your holy ones rejoice in goodness. [42] YaHWeH God, don't turn away the face of your anointed: remember *your* loving kindnesses to David your servant.

7

Now when Solomon (Shlomo) had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of YaHWeH filled the house. [2]The Priests (Kohanim) could not enter into the house of YaHWeH, because the glory of YaHWeH filled YaHWeH's house. [3]All the children of Isreal (Yisrael) looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of YaHWeH was on the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshiped, and gave thanks to YaHWeH, *saying*, For he is good; for his loving kindness endures for ever.

[4]Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before YaHWeH. [5]King Solomon (Shlomo) offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. [6]The Priests (Kohanim) stood, according to their offices; the Levites also with instruments of music of YaHWeH, which David the king had made to give thanks to YaHWeH, (for his loving kindness endures for ever,) when David praised by their ministry: and the Priests (Kohanim) sounded trumpets before them; and all Isreal (Yisrael) stood.

[7]Moreover Solomon (Shlomo) made the middle of the court holy that was before the house of YaHWeH; for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon (Shlomo) had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat.

[8]So Solomon (Shlomo) held the feast at that time seven days, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, a very great assembly, from the entrance of Hamat to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim). [9]On the eighth day they held a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. [10]On the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that YaHWeH had shown to David, and to Solomon (Shlomo), and to Isreal (Yisrael) his people.

11Thus Solomon (Shlomo) finished the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon (Shlomo)'s heart to make in the house of YaHWeH, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. 12YaHWeH appeared to Solomon (Shlomo) by night, and said to him, I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. 13If I shut up the sky so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust (arbeh) to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14if my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15Now my eyes shall be open, and my ears attentive, to the prayer that is made in this place. 16For now have I chosen and made this house holy, that my name may be there forever; and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. 17As for you, if you will walk before me as David your father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances; 18then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, according as I covenanted with David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man to be ruler in Isreal (Yisrael).

19But if you turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments (mitzvot) which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; 20then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. 21This house, which is so high, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this land, and to this house? 22They shall answer, Because they forsook YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them, and served them: therefore has he brought all this evil on them.

8

It happened at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon (Shlomo) had built the house of YaHWeH, and his own house, 2that the cities which Huram had given to Solomon (Shlomo), Solomon (Shlomo) built them, and caused the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to dwell there.

3Solomon (Shlomo) went to Hamat-Tzobah, and prevailed against it. 4He built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamat. 5Also he built Beit-Horon the upper, and Beit-Horon the lower, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; 6and Ba`alat, and all the store-cities that Solomon (Shlomo) had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon (Shlomo) desired to

build for his pleasure in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 7As for all the people who were left of the Hitti, and the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, who were not of Isreal (Yisrael); 8of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't consume, of them did Solomon (Shlomo) raise a levy *of bondservants* to this day. 9But of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did Solomon (Shlomo) make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. 10These were the chief officers of king Solomon (Shlomo), even two hundred fifty, who ruled over the people.

11Solomon (Shlomo) brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Isreal (Yisrael), because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of YaHWeH has come.

12Then Solomon (Shlomo) offered burnt-offerings to YaHWeH on the altar of YaHWeH, which he had built before the porch, 13even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the word of Moses (Moshe), on the Shabbatot, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of matzah, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths. 14He appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) to their service, and the Levites to their offices, to praise, and to minister before the Priests (Kohanim), as the duty of every day required; the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. 15They didn't depart from the word of the king to the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16Now all the work of Solomon (Shlomo) was prepared to the day of the foundation of the house of YaHWeH, and until it was finished. *So* the house of YaHWeH was completed.

17Then went Solomon (Shlomo) to `Etzyon-Geber, and to Elot, on the seashore in the land of Edom. 18Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants who had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon (Shlomo) to Ofir, and fetched from there four hundred fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon (Shlomo).

9

When the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon (Shlomo), she came to

prove Solomon (Shlomo) with hard questions at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), with a very great train, and camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon (Shlomo), she talked with him of all that was in her heart. 2Solomon (Shlomo) told her all her questions; and there was not anything hid from Solomon (Shlomo) which he didn't tell her. 3When the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo), and the house that he had built, 4and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their clothing, his cup bearers also, and their clothing, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of YaHWeH; there was no more spirit in her.

5She said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts, and of your wisdom. 6However I didn't believe their words, until I came, and my eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told me: you exceed the fame that I heard. 7Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you, and hear your wisdom. 8Blessed be YaHWeH your God, who delighted in you, to set you on his throne, to be king for YaHWeH your God: because your God loved Isreal (Yisrael), to establish them forever, therefore made he you king over them, to do justice and righteousness. 9She gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon (Shlomo).

10The servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon (Shlomo), who brought gold from Ofir, brought algum trees and precious stones. 11The king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of YaHWeH, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah (Yahudah).

12King Solomon (Shlomo) gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which she had brought to the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon (Shlomo) in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, 14besides that which the traders and merchants brought: and all the kings of `Arav and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon (Shlomo). 15King Solomon (Shlomo) made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one buckler. 16*he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 17Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. 18nd there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on either side by

the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. 19Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps: there was nothing like it made in any kingdom. 20All king Solomon (Shlomo)'s drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon (Shlomo). 21For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram; once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22So king Solomon (Shlomo) exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23All the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon (Shlomo), to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 24They brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 25Solomon (Shlomo) had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 26He ruled over all the kings from the River even to the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and to the border of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 27The king made silver to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28They brought horses for Solomon (Shlomo) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and out of all lands.

29Now the rest of the acts of Solomon (Shlomo), first and last, aren't they written in the history of Natan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Achiyah the Shiloni, and in the visions of `Iddo the seer concerning Yarobam the son of Nebat? 30Solomon (Shlomo) reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) over all Isreal (Yisrael) forty years. 31Solomon (Shlomo) slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rechab`am his son reigned in his place.

10

Rechab`am went to Shekhem; for all Isreal (Yisrael) were come to Shekhem to make him king. 2It happened, when Yarobam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt (Mitzrayim), where he had fled from the presence of king Solomon (Shlomo),) that Yarobam returned out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). 3They sent and called him; and Yarobam and all Isreal (Yisrael) came, and they spoke to Rechab`am, saying, 4Your father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you. 5He said to them, Come again to me after three days. The people departed.

6King Rechab`am took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon

(Shlomo) his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me to return answer to this people? 7They spoke to him, saying, If you are kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever. 8But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. 9He said to them, What counsel give you, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that your father did put on us lighter? 10The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you tell the people who spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it lighter to us; thus shall you say to them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11Now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12So Yarobam and all the people came to Rechab`am the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13The king answered them roughly; and king Rechab`am forsook the counsel of the old men, 14and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. 15So the king didn't listen to the people; for it was brought about of God, that YaHWeH might establish his word, which he spoke by Achiyah the Shiloni to Yarobam the son of Nebat.

16When all Isreal (Yisrael) saw that the king didn't listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay): every man to your tents, Isreal (Yisrael): now see to your own house, David. So all Isreal (Yisrael) departed to their tents. 17But as for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) who lived in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), Rechab`am reigned over them. 18Then king Rechab`am sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) stoned him to death with stones. King Rechab`am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 19So Isreal (Yisrael) rebelled against the house of David to this day.

11

When Rechab`am was come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he assembled the house of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), one hundred eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against Isreal (Yisrael), to bring the kingdom again to Rechab`am. 2But the word of YaHWeH came to Shemayah the man of God, saying, 3Speak

to Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo), king of Judah (Yahudah), and to all Isreal (Yisrael) in Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), saying, 4Thus says YaHWeH, You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they listened to the words of YaHWeH, and returned from going against Yarov`am.

5Rechab`am lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and built cities for defense in Judah (Yahudah). 6He built Beit-Lechem, and `Etam, and Tekoa, 7Beit-Tzur, and Sokho, and `Adullam, 8and Gat, and Mareshah, and Zif, 9and Adorayim, and Lakhish, and `Azeka, 10and Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and Ayalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah (Yahudah) and in Benjamin (Binyamin), fortified cities. 11He fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of food, and oil and wine. 12In every city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin) belonged to him.

13The Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites who were in all Isreal (Yisrael) resorted to him out of all their border. 14For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): for Yarobam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the Priest's office to YaHWeH; 15and he appointed him Priests (Kohanim) for the high places, and for the male goats, and for the calves which he had made. 16After them, out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), such as set their hearts to seek YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to sacrifice to YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. 17So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah (Yahudah), and made Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo) strong, three years; for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon (Shlomo).

18Rechab`am took him a wife, Machalat the daughter of Yerimot the son of David, *and of* Abichayil the daughter of Eli'ab the son of Jesse (Yishay); 19and she bore him sons: Ye`ush, and Shemaryah, and Zaham. 20After her he took Ma`akhah the daughter of Abshalom; and she bore him Abiyah, and `Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomit. 21Rechab`am loved Ma`akhah the daughter of Abshalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and sixty concubines, and became the father of twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.) 22Rechab`am appointed Abiyah the son of Ma`akhah to be chief, *even* the prince among his brothers; for *he was minded* to make him king. 23He dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), to every fortified city: and he gave them food in abundance. He sought *for them* many wives.

12

It happened, when the kingdom of Rechab`am was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of YaHWeH, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him. 2It happened in the fifth year of king Rechab`am, that Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) came up against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), because they had trespassed against YaHWeH, 3with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen. The people were without number who came with him out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): the Lubim, the Sukkiyim, and the Kushim. 4He took the fortified cities which pertained to Judah (Yahudah), and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 5Now Shemayah the prophet came to Rechab`am, and to the princes of Judah (Yahudah), who were gathered together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, You have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. 6Then the princes of Isreal (Yisrael) and the king humbled themselves; and they said, YaHWeH is righteous. 7When YaHWeH saw that they humbled themselves, the word of YaHWeH came to Shemayah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them; but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) by the hand of Shishak. 8Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9So Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) came up against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and took away the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house: he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon (Shlomo) had made. 10King Rechab`am made in their place shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. 11It was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of YaHWeH, the guard came and bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. 12When he humbled himself, the wrath of YaHWeH turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah (Yahudah) there were good things *found*.

13So king Rechab`am strengthened himself in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and reigned: for Rechab`am was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the city which YaHWeH had chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), to put his name there: and his mother's name was Na`amah the `Ammonite. 14He did that which was evil, because he didn't set his heart to seek YaHWeH.

15Now the acts of Rechab`am, first and last, aren't they written in the histories of Shemayah the prophet and of `Iddo the seer, after the manner of genealogies? There were

wars between Rechab`am and Yarobam continually. 16Rechab`am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abiyah his son reigned in his place.

13

In the eighteenth year of king Yarobam began Abiyah to reign over Judah (Yahudah). 2Three years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Mikhayah the daughter of Uri'el of Gebah. There was war between Abiyah and Yarov`am. 3Abiyah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Yarobam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valor. 4Abiyah stood up on Mount Tzemaryim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and said, Hear me, Yarobam and all Isreal (Yisrael): 5Ought you not to know that YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), gave the kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael) to David forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? 6Yet Yarobam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord. 7There were gathered to him worthless men, base fellows, who strengthened themselves against Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo), when Rechab`am was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8Now you think to withstand the kingdom of YaHWeH in the hand of the sons of David; and you are a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Yarobam made you for gods. 9Haven't you driven out the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH, the sons of Aharon, and the Levites, and made you Priests (Kohanim) after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? so that whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams, the same may be a Priest of *those who are* no gods. 10But as for us, YaHWeH is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *we have* Priests (Kohanim) ministering to YaHWeH, the sons of Aharon, and the Levites in their work: 11and they burn to YaHWeH every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense: the show bread also *set they* in order on the pure table; and the menorah of gold with the lamps of it, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of YaHWeH our God; but you have forsaken him. 12Behold, God is with us at our head, and his Priests (Kohanim) with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. Children of Isreal (Yisrael), don't you fight against YaHWeH, the God of your fathers; for you shall not prosper.

13But Yarobam caused an ambush to come about behind them: so they were before Judah (Yahudah), and the ambush was behind them. 14When Judah (Yahudah) looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and they cried to YaHWeH, and the Priests (Kohanim) sounded with the trumpets. 15Then the men of Judah (Yahudah) gave

a shout: and as the men of Judah (Yahudah) shouted, it happened, that God struck Yarobam and all Isreal (Yisrael) before Abiyah and Judah (Yahudah). 16The children of Isreal (Yisrael) fled before Judah (Yahudah); and God delivered them into their hand. 17Abiyah and his people killed them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Isreal (Yisrael) five hundred thousand chosen men. 18Thus the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah (Yahudah) prevailed, because they relied on YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. 19Abiyah pursued after Yarov`am, and took cities from him, Bethel (Beit-El) with the towns of it, and Yeshanah with the towns of it, and `Efron with the towns of it. 20Neither did Yarobam recover strength again in the days of Abiyah: and YaHWeH struck him, and he died. 21But Abiyah grew mighty, and took to himself fourteen wives, and became the father of twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. 22The rest of the acts of Abiyah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet `Iddo.

14

So Abiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land was quiet ten years. 2Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of YaHWeH his God: 3for he took away the foreign altars, and the high places, and broke down the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, 4and commanded Judah (Yahudah) to seek YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the word. 5Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah (Yahudah) the high places and the sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. 6He built fortified cities in Judah (Yahudah); for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because YaHWeH had given him rest. 7For he said to Judah (Yahudah), Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars; the land is yet before us, because we have sought YaHWeH our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. 8Asa had an army that bore bucklers and spears, out of Judah (Yahudah) three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin (Binyamin), that bore shields and drew bows, two hundred eighty thousand: all these were mighty men of valor.

9There came out against them Zerach the Kushite with an army of a million troops, and three hundred chariots; and he came to Mareshah. 10Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Tzefatah at Mareshah. 11Asa cried to YaHWeH his God, and said, YaHWeH there is none besides you to help, between the mighty and him who has no strength: help us, YaHWeH our God; for we rely on you, and in your name are we come against this multitude. YaHWeH, you are our God; don't

let man prevail against you. 12So YaHWeH struck the Kushim before Asa, and before Judah (Yahudah); and the Kushim fled. 13Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar: and there fell of the Kushim so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before YaHWeH, and before his host; and they carried away very much booty. 14They struck all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of YaHWeH came on them: and they despoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them. 15They struck also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

15

The Spirit of God came on Azaryah the son of `Oded: 2and he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear you me, Asa, and all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin): YaHWeH is with you, while you are with him; and if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will forsake you. 3Now for a long season Isreal (Yisrael) was without the true God, and without a teaching Priest, and without law: 4But when in their distress they turned to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and sought him, he was found of them. 5In those times there was no shalom to him who went out, nor to him who came in; but great vexations were on all the inhabitants of the lands. 6They were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God did vex them with all adversity. 7But be you strong, and don't let your hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded.

8When Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of `Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he renewed the altar of YaHWeH, that was before the porch of YaHWeH. 9He gathered all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and those who sojourned with them out of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), and out of Simeon (Shimon): for they fell to him out of Isreal (Yisrael) in abundance, when they saw that YaHWeH his God was with him. 10So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. 11They sacrificed to YaHWeH in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12They entered into the covenant to seek YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; 13and that whoever would not seek YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. 14They swore to YaHWeH with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15All Judah (Yahudah) rejoiced at the

oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and YaHWeH gave them rest round about.

16Also Ma`akhah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. 17But the high places were not taken away out of Isreal (Yisrael): nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. 18He brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19There was no more war to the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16

In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up against Judah (Yahudah), and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah (Yahudah). 2Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of YaHWeH and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-Hadad king of Aram, who lived at Damascus (Dammesek), saying, 3*There is* a league between me and you, as *there was* between my father and your father: behold, I have sent you silver and gold; go, break your league with Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may depart from me. 4Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Isreal (Yisrael); and they struck `Iyon, and Dan, and Avel-Mayim, and all the store-cities of Naftali. 5It happened, when Ba`sha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. 6Then Asa the king took all Judah (Yahudah); and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber of it, with which Ba`sha had built; and he built therewith Geba and Mitzpah.

7At that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah (Yahudah), and said to him, Because you have relied on the king of Aram, and have not relied on YaHWeH your God, therefore is the host of the king of Aram escaped out of your hand. 8Weren't the Kushim and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because you did rely on YaHWeH, he delivered them into your hand. 9For the eyes of YaHWeH run back and forth throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein you have done foolishly; for from henceforth you shall have wars. 10Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in the prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

11Behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the

kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael). 12In the thirty-ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he didn't seek YaHWeH, but to the physicians. 13Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 14They buried him in his own tombs, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and various kinds *of spices* prepared by the perfumers' are: and they made a very great burning for him.

17

Yehoshafat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against Isreal (Yisrael). 2He placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), and set garrisons in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and in the cities of Ephraim (Efrayim), which Asa his father had taken. 3YaHWeH was with Yehoshafat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and didn't seek the Ba`alim, 4but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments (mitzvot), and not after the doings of Isreal (Yisrael). 5Therefore YaHWeH established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah (Yahudah) brought to Yehoshafat tribute; and he had riches and honor in abundance. 6His heart was lifted up in the ways of YaHWeH: and furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Judah (Yahudah).

7Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-Hayil, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Zekharyah, and Netan'el, and Mikhayah, to teach in the cities of Judah (Yahudah); 8and with them the Levites, even Shemayah, and Netanyah, and Zebadyah, and `Asa'el, and Shemiramot, and Yehonatan, and Adoniyah, and Tobiyah, and Tob-adoniyah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Yehoram, the Priests (Kohanim). 9They taught in Judah (Yahudah), having the book of the law of YaHWeH with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and taught among the people.

10The fear of YaHWeH fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah (Yahudah), so that they made no war against Yehoshafat. 11Some of the Philistines (Pelishtim) brought Yehoshafat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabi'im also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred male goats. 12Yehoshafat grew great exceedingly; and he built in Judah (Yahudah) castles and cities of store. 13He had many works in the cities of Judah (Yahudah); and men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 14This was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of Judah (Yahudah), the captains of thousands: `Adnach the captain, and with him mighty men of valor three

hundred thousand; [15]and next to him Yehochanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand; [16]and next to him `Amasyah the son of Zikhri, who willingly offered himself to YaHWeH; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor. [17]Of Benjamin (Binyamin): Elyada a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield; [18]and next to him YehoZabad and with him one hundred eighty thousand ready prepared for war. [19]These were those who waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah (Yahudah).

18

Now Yehoshafat had riches and honor in abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab (Ach'ab). [2]After certain years he went down to Ahab (Ach'ab) to Samaria (Shomron). Ahab (Ach'ab) killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people who were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramot-Gil`ad. [3]Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah), Will you go with me to Ramot-Gil`ad? He answered him, I am as you are, and my people as your people; and *we will be* with you in the war.

[4]Yehoshafat said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Please inquire first for the word of YaHWeH. [5]Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go to Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall I forbear? They said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the hand of the king. [6]But Yehoshafat said, Isn't there here a prophet of YaHWeH besides, that we may inquire of him? [7]The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of YaHWeH: but I hate him; for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Mikhayah the son of Imla. Yehoshafat said, Don't let the king say so. [8]Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) called an officer, and said, Get quickly Mikhayah the son of Imla. [9]Now the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria (Shomron); and all the prophets were prophesying before them. [10]Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says YaHWeH, With these shall you push the Aram, until they be consumed. [11]All the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramot-Gil`ad, and prosper; for YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

[12]The messenger who went to call Mikhayah spoke to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: let your word therefore, Please be like one of theirs, and speak you good. [13]Mikhayah said, As YaHWeH lives,

what my God says, that will I speak. 14When he was come to the king, the king said to him, Mikhayah, shall we go to Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall I forbear? He said, Go up, and prosper; and they shall be delivered into your hand. 15The king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of YaHWeH? 16He said, I saw all Isreal (Yisrael) scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and YaHWeH said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in shalom. 17The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, Didn't I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? 18*Mikhayah* said, Therefore hear you the word of YaHWeH: I saw YaHWeH sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. 19YaHWeH said, Who shall entice Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may go up and fall at Ramot-Gil`ad? One spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. 20There came forth a spirit, and stood before YaHWeH, and said, I will entice him. YaHWeH said to him, 'How?' 21He said, 'I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' He said, 'You shall entice him, and shall prevail also: go forth, and do so.' 22Now therefore, behold, YaHWeH has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets; and YaHWeH has spoken evil concerning you.

23Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah came near, and struck Mikhayah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of YaHWeH from me to speak to you? 24Mikhayah said, Behold, you shall see on that day, when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide yourself. 25The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Take Mikhayah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yo'ash the king's son; 26and say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in shalom. 27Mikhayah said, If you return at all in shalom, YaHWeH has not spoken by me. He said, Hear, you peoples, all of you.

28So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) went up to Ramot-Gil`ad. 29The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put you on your robes. So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) disguised himself; and they went into the battle. 30Now the king of Aram had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Isreal (Yisrael). 31It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw Yehoshafat, that they said, It is the king of Isreal (Yisrael). Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Yehoshafat cried out, and YaHWeH helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. 32It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Isreal (Yisrael), that they turned back from pursuing him. 33A certain man drew his bow at a venture, and struck the king of Isreal (Yisrael) between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. 34The battle increased that day: however the king of

Isreal (Yisrael) stayed himself up in his chariot against the Aram until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

19

Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) returned to his house in shalom to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Yehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Yehoshafat, Should you help the wicked, and love those who hate YaHWeH? for this thing wrath is on you from before YaHWeH. 3Nevertheless there are good things found in you, in that you have put away the Asherot out of the land, and have set your heart to seek God.

4Yehoshafat lived at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he went out again among the people from Be'er-Sheba to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and brought them back to YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. 5He set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), city by city, 6and said to the judges, Consider what you do: for you don't judge for man, but for YaHWeH; and *he is* with you in the judgment. 7Now therefore let the fear of YaHWeH be on you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with YaHWeH our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes

. 8Moreover in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) did Yehoshafat set of the Levites and the Priests (Kohanim), and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Isreal (Yisrael), for the judgment of YaHWeH, and for controversies. They returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 9He charged them, saying, Thus shall you do in the fear of YaHWeH, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10Whenever any controversy shall come to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and word, statutes and ordinances, you shall warn them, that they not be guilty towards YaHWeH, and so wrath come on you and on your brothers: this do, and you shall not be guilty. 11Behold, Amaryah the chief Priest is over you in all matters of YaHWeH; and Zebadyah the son of Yishma'el, the ruler of the house of Judah (Yahudah), in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and YaHWeH be with the good.

20

It happened after this, that the children of Moab, and the children of `Ammon, and with them some of the Me`unim, came against Yehoshafat to battle. 2Then there came some who told Yehoshafat, saying, There comes a great multitude against you from

beyond the sea from Aram; and, behold, they are in Hatzatzon-Tamar (the same is `En-Gedi). 3Yehoshafat feared, and set himself to seek to YaHWeH; and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah (Yahudah). 4Judah (Yahudah) gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of YaHWeH: even out of all the cities of Judah (Yahudah) they came to seek YaHWeH.

5Yehoshafat stood in the assembly of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the house of YaHWeH, before the new court; 6and he said, YaHWeH the God of our fathers, aren't you God in heaven? and aren't you ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in your hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand you. 7Did not you, our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before your people Isreal (Yisrael), and give it to the seed of Abraham your friend forever? 8They lived therein, and have built you a sanctuary therein for your name, saying, 9If evil come on us, the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before you, (for your name is in this house,) and cry to you in our affliction, and you will hear and save. 10Now, behold, the children of `Ammon and Moab and Mount Se`ir, whom you would not let Isreal (Yisrael) invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), but they turned aside from them, and didn't destroy them; 11behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of your possession, which you have given us to inherit. 12Our God, will you not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that comes against us; neither know we what to do: but out eyes are on you.

13All Judah (Yahudah) stood before YaHWeH, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. 14Then on Yachazi'el the son of Zekharyah, the son of Benayah, the son of Ye`i'el, the son of Mattanyah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaf, came the Spirit of YaHWeH in the midst of the assembly; 15and he said, Listen you, all Judah (Yahudah), and you inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and you king Yehoshafat: Thus says YaHWeH to you, Don't be afraid you, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16Tomorrow go you down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Tzitz; and you shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Yeru'el. 17You shall not need to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand you still, and see the salvation of YaHWeH with you, O Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); don't be afraid, nor be dismayed: tomorrow go out against them: for YaHWeH is with you.

18Yehoshafat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) fell down before YaHWeH, worshipping YaHWeH. 19The Levites, of the children of the Kehati and of the children of the Korchi, stood up to Praise YaH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), with an exceeding loud voice.

[20]They rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Yehoshafat stood and said, Hear me, Judah (Yahudah), and you inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): believe in YaHWeH your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall you prosper. [21]When he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who should sing to YaHWeH, and give praise in holy array, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks to YaHWeH; for his loving kindness endures forever. [22]When they began to sing and to praise, YaHWeH set liers-in-wait against the children of `Ammon, Moab, and Mount Se`ir, who had come against Judah (Yahudah); and they were struck. [23]For the children of `Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Se`ir, utterly to kill and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Se`ir, everyone helped to destroy another.

[24]When Judah (Yahudah) came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked at the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none who escaped. [25]When Yehoshafat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much. [26]On the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berakha; for there they blessed YaHWeH: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berakha to this day. [27]Then they returned, every man of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Yehoshafat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with joy; for YaHWeH had made them to rejoice over their enemies. [28]They came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with psalteries and harps and trumpets to the house of YaHWeH. [29]The fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that YaHWeH fought against the enemies of Isreal (Yisrael). [30]So the realm of Yehoshafat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

[31]Yehoshafat reigned over Judah (Yahudah): he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilchi. [32]He walked in the way of Asa his father, and didn't turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH. [33]However the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts to the God of their fathers.

[34]Now the rest of the acts of Yehoshafat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Yehu the son of Hanani, which is inserted in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

[35]After this did Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah) join himself with Achazyah

king of Isreal (Yisrael); the same did very wickedly: 36and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in `Etzyon-Geber. 37Then Eli`ezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Yehoshafat, saying, Because you have joined yourself with Achazyah, YaHWeH has destroyed your works. The ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21

Yehoshafat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Yehoram his son reigned in his place. 2He had brothers, the sons of Yehoshafat: Azaryah, and Yechi'el, and Zekharyah, and Azaryah, and Mikha'el, and Shefatyah; all these were the sons of Yehoshafat king of Isreal (Yisrael). 3Their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah (Yahudah): but the kingdom gave he to Yehoram, because he was the firstborn. 4Now when Yehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he killed all his brothers with the sword, and various also of the princes of Isreal (Yisrael). 5Yehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 6He walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for he had the daughter of Ahab (Ach'ab) as wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. 7However YaHWeH would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children always.

8In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah), and made a king over themselves. 9Then Yehoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and struck the Edom who surrounded him, along with the captains of the chariots. 10So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah) to this day: then did Libna revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken YaHWeH, the God of his fathers.

11Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah (Yahudah), and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to play the prostitute, and led Judah (Yahudah) astray. 12There came a writing to him from EliYaH the prophet, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of David your father, Because you have not walked in the ways of Yehoshafat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah), 13but have walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), and have made Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to play the prostitute, like as the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) did, and also have slain your brothers of your father's house, who were better than yourself: 14behold, YaHWeH will strike with a great plague your people, and

your children, and your wives, and all your substance; 15and you shall have great sickness by disease of your bowels, until your bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.

16YaHWeH stirred up against Yehoram the spirit of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and of the Arabi'im who are beside the Kushim: 17and they came up against Judah (Yahudah), and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Yeho'achaz, the youngest of his sons.

18After all this YaHWeH struck him in his bowels with an incurable disease. 19It happened, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. His people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. 20Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

22

The inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) made Achazyah his youngest son king in his place; for the band of men who came with the Arabi'im to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Achazyah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) reigned. 2Forty-two years old was Achazyah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was `Atalyah the daughter of `Omri. 3He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for his mother was his counselor to do wickedly. 4He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction. 5He walked also after their counsel, and went with Yehoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael) to war against Haza'el king of Aram at Ramot-Gil`ad: and the Aram wounded Yoram. 6He returned to be healed in Yizreel of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Haza'el king of Aram. Azaryah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) went down to see Yehoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) in Yizreel, because he was sick.

7Now the destruction of Achazyah was of God, in that he went to Yoram: for when he was come, he went out with Yehoram against Yehu the son of Nimshi, whom YaHWeH had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab (Ach'ab). 8It happened, when Yehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab (Ach'ab), that he found the princes of Judah (Yahudah), and the sons of the brothers of Achazyah, ministering to Achazyah,

and killed them. 9He sought Achazyah, and they caught him (now he was hiding in Samaria (Shomron)), and they brought him to Yehu, and killed him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Yehoshafat, who sought YaHWeH with all his heart. The house of Achazyah had no power to hold the kingdom.

10Now when `Atalyah the mother of Achazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah (Yahudah). 11But Yehoshav`at, the daughter of the king, took Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Yehoshav`at, the daughter of king Yehoram, the wife of Yehoiada the Priest (for she was the sister of Achazyah), hid him from `Atalyah, so that she didn't kill him. 12He was with them hid in the house of God six years: and `Atalyah reigned over the land.

23

In the seventh year Yehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azaryah the son of Yerocham, and Yishma'el the son of Yehochanan, and Azaryah the son of Obed, and Ma`aseyah the son of `Adayah, and Elishaphat the son of Zikhri, into covenant with him. 2They went about in Judah (Yahudah), and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and the heads of fathers' *houses* of Isreal (Yisrael), and they came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3All the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. He said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as YaHWeH has spoken concerning the sons of David. 4This is the thing that you shall do: a third part of you, who come in on the Shabbat, of the Priests (Kohanim) and of the Levites, shall be porters of the thresholds; 5and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of YaHWeH. 6But let none come into the house of YaHWeH, save the Priests (Kohanim), and those who minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the charge of YaHWeH. 7The Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever comes into the house, let him be slain: and be you with the king when he comes in, and when he goes out.

8So the Levites and all Judah (Yahudah) did according to all that Yehoiada the Priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the Shabbat; with those who were to go out on the Shabbat; for Yehoiada the Priest didn't dismiss the shift. 9Yehoiada the Priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. 10He set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the

house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 11Then they brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Yehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said, *Long* live the king.

12When `Atalyah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of YaHWeH: 13and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then `Atalyah tore her clothes, and said, Treason! treason! 14Yehoiada the Priest brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the host, and said to them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword: for the Priest said, Don't kill her in the house of YaHWeH. 15So they made way for her; and she went to the entrance of the horse gate to the king's house: and they killed her there.

16Yehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be YaHWeH's people. 17All the people went to the house of Ba`al, and broke it down, and broke his altars and his images in pieces, and killed Mattan the Priest of Ba`al before the altars. 18Yehoiada appointed the officers of the house of YaHWeH under the hand of the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of YaHWeH, to offer the burnt offerings of YaHWeH, as it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), with rejoicing and with singing, according to the order of David. 19He set the porters at the gates of the house of YaHWeH, that no one who was unclean in anything should enter in. 20He took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of YaHWeH: and they came through the upper gate to the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom. 21So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. `Atalyah they had slain with the sword.

24

Yo'ash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Tzibyah, of Be'er-Sheba. 2Yo'ash did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH all the days of Yehoiada the Priest. 3Yehoiada took for him two wives; and he became the father of sons and daughters.

4It happened after this, that Yo'ash was minded to restore the house of YaHWeH. 5He gathered together the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to

the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and gather of all Isreal (Yisrael) money to repair the house of your God from year to year; and see that you hasten the matter. However the Levites didn't hurry. 6The king called for Yehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why haven't you required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah (Yahudah) and out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the tax of Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH, and of the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), for the tent of the testimony? 7For the sons of `Atalyah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of YaHWeH did they bestow on the Ba`alim.

8So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the house of YaHWeH. 9They made a proclamation through Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring in for YaHWeH the tax that Moses (Moshe) the servant of God laid on Isreal (Yisrael) in the wilderness. 10All the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. 11It was so, that whenever the chest was brought to the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's Scribe and the chief Priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12The king and Yehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of YaHWeH; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of YaHWeH, and also such as worked iron and brass to repair the house of YaHWeH. 13So the workmen worked, and the work of repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up the house of God in its state, and strengthened it. 14When they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Yehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of YaHWeH, even vessels with which to minister and to offer, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. They offered burnt offerings in the house of YaHWeH continually all the days of Yehoiada.

15But Yehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; one hundred thirty years old was he when he died. 16They buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Isreal (Yisrael), and toward God and his house.

17Now after the death of Yehoiada came the princes of Judah (Yahudah), and made obeisance to the king. Then the king listened to them. 18They forsook the house of YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came on Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for this their guiltiness. 19Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again to YaHWeH; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20The Spirit of God came on Zekharyah the son of Yehoiada the Priest; and he

stood above the people, and said to them, Thus says God, Why disobey you the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, so that you can't prosper? because you have forsaken YaHWeH, he has also forsaken you. 21They conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the word of the king in the court of the house of YaHWeH. 22Thus Yo'ash the king didn't remember the kindness which Yehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. When he died, he said, YaHWeH look on it, and require it.

23It happened at the end of the year, that the army of the Aram came up against him: and they came to Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king of Damascus (Dammesek). 24For the army of the Aram came with a small company of men; and YaHWeH delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment on Yo'ash.

25When they were departed for him (for they left him very sick), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Yehoiada the Priest, and killed him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they didn't bury him in the tombs of the kings. 26These are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shim`at the `Ammonite, and YehoZabad the son of Shimrit the Moabite. 27Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* on him, and the rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. Amatzyah his son reigned in his place.

25

Amatzyah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yeho`addan, of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, but not with a perfect heart. 3Now it happened, when the kingdom was established to him, that he killed his servants who had killed the king his father. 4But he didn't put their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses (Moshe), as YaHWeH commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

5Moreover Amatzyah gathered Judah (Yahudah) together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin): and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go

forth to war, who could handle spear and shield. 6He hired also one hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Isreal (Yisrael) for one hundred talents of silver. 7But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, don't let the army of Isreal (Yisrael) go with you; for YaHWeH is not with Isreal (Yisrael), *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim (Efrayim). 8But if you will go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle: God will cast you down before the enemy; for God has power to help, and to cast down. 9Amatzyah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Isreal (Yisrael)? The man of God answered, YaHWeH is able to give you much more than this. 10Then Amatzyah separated them, *to wit*, the army that had come to him out of Ephraim (Efrayim), to go home again: therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah (Yahudah), and they returned home in fierce anger. 11Amatzyah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and struck of the children of Se`ir ten thousand. 12*other* ten thousand did the children of Judah (Yahudah) carry away alive, and brought them to the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces. 13But the men of the army whom Amatzyah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell on the cities of Judah (Yahudah), from Samaria (Shomron) even to Beit-Horon, and struck of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

14Now it happened, after that Amatzyah was come from the slaughter of the Edom, that he brought the gods of the children of Se`ir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense to them. 15Therefore the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Amatzyah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why have you sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of your hand? 16It happened, as he talked with him, that *the king* said to him, Have we made you of the king's counsel? Stop! Why should you be struck down? Then the prophet stopped, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this, and have not listened to my counsel.

17Then Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) took advice, and sent to Yo'ash, the son of Yeho'achaz the son of Yehu, king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 18Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son as wife: and there passed by a wild animal that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. 19You say, Behold, you have struck Edom; and your heart lifts you up to boast: abide now at home; why should you meddle to *your* hurt, that you should fall, even you, and Judah (Yahudah) with you?

20But Amatzyah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. 21So Yo'ash

king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up; and he and Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah). 22Judah (Yahudah) was put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael); and they fled every man to his tent. 23Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) took Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), the son of Yo'ash the son of Yeho'achaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and broke down the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim) to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24*He took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria (Shomron).

25Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) lived after the death of Yo'ash son of Yeho'achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael) fifteen years. 26Now the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, first and last, behold, aren't they written in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael)? 27Now from the time that Amatzyah did turn away from following YaHWeH they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he fled to Lakhish: but they sent after him to Lakhish, and killed him there. 28They brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah (Yahudah).

26

All the people of Judah (Yahudah) took `Uzziyah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amatzyah. 2He built Elot, and restored it to Judah (Yahudah), after that the king slept with his fathers. 3Sixteen years old was `Uzziyah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yekholyah, of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 4He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done. 5He set himself to seek God in the days of Zekharyah, who had understanding in the vision of God: and as long as he sought YaHWeH, God made him to prosper.

6He went forth and warred against the Philistines (Pelishtim), and broke down the wall of Gat, and the wall of Yabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the Philistines (Pelishtim). 7God helped him against the Philistines (Pelishtim), and against the Arabi'im who lived in Gur-Ba`al, and the Me`unim. 8The `Ammonim gave tribute to `Uzziyah: and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for he grew exceeding strong. 9Moreover `Uzziyah built towers in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. 10He built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the plain: *and he had* farmers and vineyard keepers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields; for he loved

farming. [11]Moreover `Uzziyah had an army of fighting men, who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Ye`i'el the Scribe and Ma`aseyah the officer, under the hand of Hananyah, one of the king's captains. [12]The whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand and six hundred. [13]Under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. [14]`Uzziyah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. [15]He made in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) engines, invented by skillful men, to be on the towers and on the battlements, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. His name spread far abroad; for he was marvelously helped, until he was strong.

[16]But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against YaHWeH his God; for he went into the temple of YaHWeH to burn incense on the altar of incense. [17]Azaryah the Priest went in after him, and with him eighty Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH, who were valiant men: [18]and they withstood `Uzziyah the king, and said to him, It pertains not to you, `Uzziyah, to burn incense to YaHWeH, but to the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon, who are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for you have trespassed; neither shall it be for your honor from YaHWeH God. [19]Then `Uzziyah was angry; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was angry with the Priests (Kohanim), the leprosy broke forth in his forehead before the Priests (Kohanim) in the house of YaHWeH, beside the altar of incense. [20]Azaryah the chief Priest, and all the Priests (Kohanim), looked on him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from there; yes, himself hurried also to go out, because YaHWeH had struck him. [21]`Uzziyah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of YaHWeH: and Yotam his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

[22]Now the rest of the acts of `Uzziyah, first and last, did Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet, the son of Amotz, write. [23]So `Uzziyah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Yotam his son reigned in his place.

27

Yotam was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yerusha the daughter of Tzadok. [2]He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that his

father `Uzziyah had done: however he didn't enter into the temple of YaHWeH. The people did yet corruptly. 3He built the upper gate of the house of YaHWeH, and on the wall of `Ofel he built much. 4Moreover he built cities in the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah), and in the forests he built castles and towers. 5He fought also with the king of the children of `Ammon, and prevailed against them. The children of `Ammon gave him the same year one hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of `Ammon render to him, in the second year also, and in the third. 6So Yotam became mighty, because he ordered his ways before YaHWeH his God. 7Now the rest of the acts of Yotam, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah). 8He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 9Yotam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Achaz his son reigned in his place.

28

Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he didn't do that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, like David his father; 2but he walked in the ways of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), and made also molten images for the Ba`alim. 3Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 4He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5Therefore YaHWeH his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Aram; and they struck him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus (Dammesek). He was also delivered into the hand of the king of Isreal (Yisrael), who struck him with a great slaughter. 6For Pekach the son of Remalyah killed in Judah (Yahudah) one hundred twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. 7Zikhri, a mighty man of Ephraim (Efrayim), killed Ma`aseyah the king's son, and `Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkana who was next to the king.

8The children of Isreal (Yisrael) carried away captive of their brothers two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria (Shomron). 9But a prophet of YaHWeH was there, whose name was `Oded: and he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria (Shomron), and said to them, Behold, because YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah (Yahudah), he has delivered them into your hand, and you have slain them in a

rage which has reached up to heaven. 10Now you purpose to keep under the children of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for bondservants and bondmaids to you: *but* aren't there even with you trespasses of your own against YaHWeH your God? 11Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, that you have taken captive of your brothers; for the fierce wrath of YaHWeH is on you. 12Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim), Azaryah the son of Yochanan, Berekhyah the son of Meshillemot, and YecHezekiah (Hizkiyah) the son of Shallum, and `Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war, 13and said to them, You shall not bring in the captives here: for you purpose that which will bring on us a trespass against YaHWeH, to add to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Isreal (Yisrael). 14So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly. 15The men who have been mentioned by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on donkeys, and brought them to Yericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers: then they returned to Samaria (Shomron).

16At that time did king Achaz send to the kings of Ashshur to help him. 17For again the Edom had come and struck Judah (Yahudah), and carried away captives. 18The Philistines (Pelishtim) also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah (Yahudah), and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ayalon, and Kederot, and Sokho with the towns of it, and Timnah with the towns of it, Gimzo also and the towns of it: and they lived there. 19For YaHWeH brought Judah (Yahudah) low because of Achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael); for he had dealt wantonly in Judah (Yahudah), and trespassed severely against YaHWeH. 20Tilgat-Pilne'eser king of Ashshur came to him, and distressed him, but didn't strengthen him. 21For Achaz took away a portion out of the house of YaHWeH, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it to the king of Ashshur: but it didn't help him

. 22In the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against YaHWeH, this same king Achaz. 23For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus (Dammesek), which struck him; and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Aram helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Isreal (Yisrael). 24Achaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of YaHWeH; and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 25In every city of Judah (Yahudah) he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger YaHWeH, the God of his fathers. 26Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael). 27Achaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for

they didn't bring him into the tombs of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael): and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his son reigned in his place.

29

Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) began to reign when he was twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Abiyah, the daughter of Zekharyah. 2He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that David his father had done.

3He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of YaHWeH, and repaired them. 4He brought in the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, 5and said to them, Hear me, you Levites; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. 6For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of YaHWeH, and turned their backs. 7Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place to the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 8Therefore the wrath of YaHWeH was on Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and he has delivered them to be tossed back and forth, to be an astonishment, and a hissing, as you see with your eyes. 9For, behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. 10Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), that his fierce anger may turn away from us. 11My sons, don't be negligent now; for YaHWeH has chosen you to stand before him, to minister to him, and that you should be his ministers, and burn incense.

12Then the Levites arose, Machat, the son of `Amasai, and Yo'el the son of Azaryah, of the sons of the Kehati; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azaryah the son of Yehallel'el; and of the Gershoni, Yo'ach the son of Zimmah, and `Eden the son of Yo'ach; 13and of the sons of Elitzafan, Shimri and Ye`u'el; and of the sons of Asaf, Zekharyah and Mattanyah; 14and of the sons of Heman, Yechi'el and Shim`i; and of the sons of Yedutun, Shemayah and `Uzzi'el. 15They gathered their brothers, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the word of the king by the words of YaHWeH, to cleanse the house of YaHWeH. 16The Priests (Kohanim) went in to the inner part of the house of YaHWeH, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of YaHWeH into the court of the house of YaHWeH. The Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron. 17Now they began on the first *day* of

the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of YaHWeH; and they sanctified the house of YaHWeH in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. 18Then they went in to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of YaHWeH, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels of it, and the table of show bread, with all the vessels of it. 19Moreover all the vessels, which king Achaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of YaHWeH.

20Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of YaHWeH. 21They brought seven bulls, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah (Yahudah). He commanded the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon to offer them on the altar of YaHWeH. 22So they killed the bulls, and the Priests (Kohanim) received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar. 23They brought near the male goats for the sin-offering before the king and the assembly; and they laid their hands on them: 24and the Priests (Kohanim) killed them, and they made a sin-offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Isreal (Yisrael); for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Isreal (Yisrael).

25He set the Levites in the house of YaHWeH with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the word of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Natan the prophet; for the word was of YaHWeH by his prophets. 26The Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the Priests (Kohanim) with the trumpets. 27Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) commanded to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, the song of YaHWeH began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Isreal (Yisrael). 28All the assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished. 29When they had made an end of offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped. 30Moreover Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises to YaHWeH with the words of David, and of Asaf the seer. They sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.

31Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, Now you have consecrated yourselves to YaHWeH; come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of YaHWeH. The assembly brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. 32The number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were

for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. 33The consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. 34But the Priests (Kohanim) were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: therefore their brothers the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the Priests (Kohanim) had sanctified themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the Priests (Kohanim). 35Also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of YaHWeH was set in order. 36Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30

Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) sent to all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), and wrote letters also to Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), that they should come to the house of YaHWeH at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to keep the Pesach to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 2For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to keep the Pesach in the second month. 3For they could not keep it at that time, because the Priests (Kohanim) had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 4The thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly. 5So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Isreal (Yisrael), from Be'er-Sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Pesach to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): for they had not kept it in great numbers in such sort as it is written. 6So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), and according to the word of the king, saying, You children of Isreal (Yisrael), turn again to YaHWeH, the God of Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Isreal (Yisrael), that he may return to the remnant that have escaped of you out of the hand of the kings of Ashshur. 7Don't be you like your fathers, and like your brothers, who trespassed against YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as you see. 8Now don't you be stiff-necked, as your fathers were; but yield yourselves to YaHWeH, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified forever, and serve YaHWeH your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you. 9For if you turn again to YaHWeH, your brothers and your children shall find compassion before those who led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for YaHWeH your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if you return to him.

10So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim (Efrayim)

and Manasseh (Menashsheh), even to Zebulun: but they ridiculed them, and mocked them. 11Nevertheless certain men of Asher and Manasseh (Menashsheh) and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 12Also on Judah (Yahudah) came the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the word of the king and of the princes by the word of YaHWeH.

13There assembled at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) much people to keep the feast of matzah in the second month, a very great assembly. 14They arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. 15Then they killed the Pesach on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of YaHWeH. 16They stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses (Moshe) the man of God: the Priests (Kohanim) sprinkled the blood *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. 17For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the Pesachim for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to YaHWeH. 18For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), Issacher (Yissakhar) and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the Pesach otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) had prayed for them, saying, The good YaHWeH pardon everyone 19who sets his heart to seek God, YaHWeH, the God of his fathers, though not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20YaHWeH listened to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and healed the people. 21The children of Isreal (Yisrael) who were present at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) kept the feast of matzah seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the Priests (Kohanim) praised YaHWeH day by day, *singing* with loud instruments to YaHWeH. 22Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) spoke comfortably to all the Levites who had good understanding *in the service* of YaHWeH. So they ate throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace-offerings, and making confession to YaHWeH, the God of their fathers.

23The whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. 24For Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) did give to the assembly for offerings one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of Priests (Kohanim) sanctified themselves. 25All the assembly of Judah (Yahudah), with the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and all the assembly who came out of Isreal (Yisrael), and the foreigners who came out of Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and who lived in Judah (Yahudah), rejoiced. 26So there was great joy in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for since the time of Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David king of Isreal (Yisrael) there was not the like in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 27Then the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites arose

and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even to heaven.

31

Now when all this was finished, all Isreal (Yisrael) who were present went out to the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and broke in pieces the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and broke down the high places and the altars out of all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), in Ephraim (Efrayim) also and Manasseh (Menashsheh), until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) appointed the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of YaHWeH. 3*He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Shabbatot, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of YaHWeH. 4Moreover he commanded the people who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to give the portion of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, that they might give themselves to the law of YaHWeH. 5As soon as the word came abroad, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave in abundance the first fruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. 6The children of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), who lived in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated to YaHWeH their God, and laid them by heaps. 7In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. 8When Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed YaHWeH, and his people Isreal (Yisrael). 9Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) questioned the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites concerning the heaps. 10Azaryah the chief Priest, of the house of Tzadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of YaHWeH, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for YaHWeH has blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

11Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) commanded to prepare chambers in the house of YaHWeH; and they prepared them. 12They brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them Kananyah the Levite was ruler, and Shim`i his brother was second. 13Yechi'el, and Azazyah, and Nachat, and `Asa'el, and Yerimot, and

Yozabad, and Eli'el, and Yismakhyahu, and Machat, and Benayah, were overseers under the hand of Kananyah and Shim`i his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king, and Azaryah the ruler of the house of God. 14Kore the son of Yimna the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the freewill-offerings of God, to distribute the offerings of YaHWeH, and the most holy things. 15Under him were `Eden, and Minyamin, and Yeshua, and Shemayah, Amaryah, and Shekhanyah, in the cities of the Priests (Kohanim), in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16besides those who were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even everyone who entered into the house of YaHWeH, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their courses; 17and those who were reckoned by genealogy of the Priests (Kohanim) by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their courses; 18and those who were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. 19Also for the sons of Aharon the Priests (Kohanim), who were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every city, there were men who were mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the Priests (Kohanim), and to all who were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites.

20Thus did Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) throughout all Judah (Yahudah); and he worked that which was good and right and faithful before YaHWeH his God. 21In every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments (mitzvot), to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32

After these things, and this faithfulness, Sancheriv king of Ashshur came, and entered into Judah (Yahudah), and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win them for himself. 2When Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) saw that Sancheriv was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), 3he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the springs which were outside of the city; and they helped him. 4So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the springs, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Ashshur come, and find much water? 5He took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised *it* up to the towers, and the other wall outside, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. 6He set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spoke comfortably to them, saying, 7Be

strong and of good courage, don't be afraid nor dismayed for the king of Ashshur, nor for all the multitude who is with him; for there is a greater with us than with him: 8with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is YaHWeH our God to help us, and to fight our battles. The people rested themselves on the words of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah).

9After this did Sancheriv king of Ashshur send his servants to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), (now he was before Lakhish, and all his power with him,) to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and to all Judah (Yahudah) who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, 10Thus says Sancheriv king of Ashshur, Whereon do you trust, that you abide the siege in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? 11Does not Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, YaHWeH our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Ashshur? 12Has not the same Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, You shall worship before one altar, and on it shall you burn incense? 13 Don't you know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands in any wise able to deliver their land out of my hand? 14Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? 15Now therefore don't let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) deceive you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe you him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

16His servants spoke yet more against YaHWeH God, and against his servant Hezekiah (Hizkiyah). 17He wrote also letters, to rail on YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall the God of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) not deliver his people out of my hand. 18They cried with a loud voice in the Jew (Yehudi)' language to the people of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) who were on the wall, to frighten them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. 19They spoke of the God of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands.

20Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king, and Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. 21YaHWeH sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Ashshur. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. When he was come into the house of his god, those who came forth from his own bowels killed him there with the sword. 22Thus YaHWeH saved Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem

(YaHshalayim) from the hand of Sancheriv the king of Ashshur, and from the hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side. 23Many brought gifts to YaHWeH to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and precious things to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah); so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24In those days Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) was sick even to death: and he prayed to YaHWeH; and he spoke to him, and gave him a sign. 25But Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) didn't render again according to the benefit done to him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath on him, and on Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 26Notwithstanding Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so that the wrath of YaHWeH didn't come on them in the days of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah).

27Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) had exceeding much riches and honor: and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; 28store-houses also for the increase of grain and new wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of animals, and flocks in folds. 29Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much substance. 30This same Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gichon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) prospered in all his works. 31However in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babel, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz, in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael). 33Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the tombs of the sons of David: and all Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) did him honor at his death. Manasseh (Menashsheh) his son reigned in his place.

33

Manasseh (Menashsheh) was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, after the abominations of the nations whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). 3For he built again the high places which Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Ba`alim, and made

Asherot, and worshiped all the host of the sky, and served them. 4He built altars in the house of YaHWeH, whereof YaHWeH said, In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall my name be forever. 5He built altars for all the host of the sky in the two courts of the house of YaHWeH. 6He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he practiced sorcery, and used enchantments, and practiced sorcery, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he worked much evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. 7He set the engraved image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), will I put my name forever: 8neither will I any more remove the foot of Isreal (Yisrael) from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances *given* by Moses (Moshe). 9Manasseh (Menashsheh) seduced Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so that they did evil more than did the nations whom YaHWeH destroyed before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

10YaHWeH spoke to Manasseh (Menashsheh), and to his people; but they gave no heed. 11Therefore YaHWeH brought on them the captains of the host of the king of Ashshur, who took Manasseh (Menashsheh) in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babel. 12When he was in distress, he begged YaHWeH his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. 13He prayed to him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) into his kingdom. Then Manasseh (Menashsheh) knew that YaHWeH he was God.

14Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gichon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate; and he compassed `Ofel about *with it*, and raised it up to a very great height: and he put valiant captains in all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah). 15He took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of YaHWeH, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the house of YaHWeH, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and cast them out of the city. 16He built up the altar of YaHWeH, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace-offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah (Yahudah) to serve YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 17Nevertheless the people sacrificed still in the high places, but only to YaHWeH their God.

18Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh (Menashsheh), and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). 19His prayer also, and how *God* was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the

places in which he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the engraved images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of Hozai. [20]So Manasseh (Menashsheh) slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his place.

[21]Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [22]He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father; and Amon sacrificed to all the engraved images which Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father had made, and served them. [23]He didn't humble himself before YaHWeH, as Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon trespassed more and more. [24]His servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. [25]But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son king in his place.

34

Josiah (Yoshiyah) was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [2]He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, and walked in the ways of David his father, and didn't turn aside to the right hand or to the left. [3]For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the high places, and the Asherim, and the engraved images, and the molten images. [4]They broke down the altars of the Ba`alim in his presence; and the sun-images that were on high above them he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the engraved images, and the molten images, he broke in pieces, and made dust of them, and strewed it on the graves *of those* who had sacrificed to them. [5]He burnt the bones of the Priests (Kohanim) on their altars, and purged Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [6]*So did he* in the cities of Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim) and Simeon (Shimon), even to Naftali, in their ruins round about. [7]He broke down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the engraved images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

[8]Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shafan the son of Atzalyahu, and Ma`aseyah the governor of the city, and Yo'ach the son of Yo'achaz the recorder, to repair the house of YaHWeH his God. [9]They came to Hilkiyah the Priest Gadol, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered of the hand

of Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim), and of all the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael), and of all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 10They delivered it into the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of YaHWeH; and the workmen who labored in the house of YaHWeH gave it to mend and repair the house; 11even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had destroyed. 12The men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Yachat and Obadiah (Obadyah), the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zekharyah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kehati, to set it forward; and *others of* the Levites, all who were skillful with instruments of music. 13Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all who did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were Sofrim, and officers, and porters.

14When they brought out the money that was brought into the house of YaHWeH, Hilkiyah the Priest found the book of the law of YaHWeH *given* by Moses (Moshe). 15Hilkiyah answered Shafan the Scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of YaHWeH. Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shafan. 16Shafan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, All that was committed to your servants, they are doing. 17They have emptied out the money that was found in the house of YaHWeH, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. 18Shafan the Scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the Priest has delivered me a book. Shafan read therein before the king.

19It happened, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he tore his clothes. 20The king commanded Hilkiyah, and Achikam the son of Shafan, and `Abdon the son of Mikhah, and Shafan the Scribe, and `Asayah the king's servant, saying, 21Go you, inquire of YaHWeH for me, and for those who are left in Isreal (Yisrael) and in Judah (Yahudah), concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of YaHWeH that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of YaHWeH, to do according to all that is written in this book.

22So Hilkiyah, and they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhat, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the second quarter;) and they spoke to her to that effect. 23She said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Tell you the man who sent you to me, 24Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on the inhabitants of it, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah (Yahudah). 25Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out on this place, and it

shall not be quenched. [26]But to the king of Judah (Yahudah), who sent you to inquire of YaHWeH, thus shall you tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): As touching the words which you have heard, [27]because your heart was tender, and you did humble yourself before God, when you heard his words against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, and have humbled yourself before me, and have torn your clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard you, says YaHWeH. [28]Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in shalom, neither shall your eyes see all the evil that I will bring on this place, and on the inhabitants of it. They brought back word to the king

. [29]Then the king sent and gathered together all the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [30]The king went up to the house of YaHWeH, and all the men of Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of YaHWeH. [31]The king stood in his place, and made a covenant before YaHWeH, to walk after YaHWeH, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. [32]He caused all who were found in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Benjamin (Binyamin) to stand *to it*. The inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. [33]Josiah (Yoshiyah) took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and made all who were found in Isreal (Yisrael) to serve, even to serve YaHWeH their God. All his days they didn't depart from following YaHWeH, the God of their fathers.

35

Josiah (Yoshiyah) kept a Pesach to YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they killed the Pesach on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. [2]He set the Priests (Kohanim) in their offices, and encouraged them to the service of the house of YaHWeH. [3]He said to the Levites who taught all Isreal (Yisrael), who were holy to YaHWeH, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David king of Isreal (Yisrael) did build; there shall no more be a burden on your shoulders: now serve YaHWeH your God, and his people Isreal (Yisrael). [4]Prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Isreal (Yisrael), and according to the writing of Solomon (Shlomo) his son. [5]Stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the children of the people, and *let there*

be for each a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. 6Kill the Pesach, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

7Josiah (Yoshiyah) gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the Pesach offerings, to all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls: these were of the king's substance. 8His princes gave for a freewill- offering to the people, to the Priests (Kohanim), and to the Levites. Hilkiyah and Zekharyah and Yechi'el, the rulers of the house of God, gave to the Priests (Kohanim) for the Pesach offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. 9Kananyah also, and Shemayah and Netan'el, his brothers, and Hashabyah and Ye`i'el and Yozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the Pesach offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10So the service was prepared, and the Priests (Kohanim) stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's word. 11They killed the Pesach, and the Priests (Kohanim) sprinkled *the blood which they received* of their hand, and the Levites flayed them. 12They removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer to YaHWeH, as it is written in the book of Moses (Moshe). So did they with the oxen. 13They roasted the Pesach with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings boiled they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people. 14Afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests (Kohanim), because the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon *were busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon. 15The singers the sons of Asaf were in their place, according to the word of David, and Asaf, and Heman, and Yedutun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they didn't need to depart from their service; for their brothers the Levites prepared for them.

16So all the service of YaHWeH was prepared the same day, to keep the Pesach, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of YaHWeH, according to the word of king Josiah (Yoshiyah). 17The children of Isreal (Yisrael) who were present kept the Pesach at that time, and the feast of matzah seven days. 18There was no Pesach like that kept in Isreal (Yisrael) from the days of Samuel (Shemu'el) the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) keep such a Pesach as Josiah (Yoshiyah) kept, and the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and all Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael) who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 19In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah (Yoshiyah) was this Pesach kept.

20After all this, when Josiah (Yoshiyah) had prepared the temple, Nekho king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) went up to fight against Karkemish by the Perat: and Josiah (Yoshiyah) went out against him. 21But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with you, you king of Judah (Yahudah)? *I come* not against you this day, but against the house with which I have war; and God has commanded me to make haste: forbear you from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he not destroy you. 22Nevertheless Josiah (Yoshiyah) would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and didn't listen to the words of Nekho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. 23The archers shot at king Josiah (Yoshiyah); and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. 24So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) mourned for Josiah (Yoshiyah). 25Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) lamented for Josiah (Yoshiyah): and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah (Yoshiyah) in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance in Isreal (Yisrael): and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. 26Now the rest of the acts of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of YaHWeH, 27and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah).

36

Then the people of the land took Yeho'achaz the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and made him king in his father's place in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Yo'achaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) deposed him at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and fined the land one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) made Elyakim his brother king over Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and changed his name to Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim). Nekho took Yo'achaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt (Mitzrayim).

5Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was Twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH his God. 6Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babel. 7Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) also carried of the vessels of the house of YaHWeH to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel. 8Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , and his abominations which he did, and that which was found

in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah): and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) his son reigned in his place.

9Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. 10At the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) sent, and brought him to Babel, with the goodly vessels of the house of YaHWeH, and made Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) his brother king over Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

11Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): 12and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH his God; he didn't humble himself before Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of YaHWeH. 13He also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart against turning to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). 14Moreover all the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim), and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of YaHWeH which he had made holy in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

15YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: 16but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of YaHWeH arose against his people, until there was no remedy.

17Therefore he brought on them the king of the Kasdim, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or virgin, old man or gray-headed: he gave them all into his hand. 18All the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes, all these he brought to Babel. 19They burnt the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and burnt all the palaces of it with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels of it. 20Those who had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babel; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persians (Paras): 21to fulfill the word of YaHWeH by the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), until the land had enjoyed its Shabbatot: *for* as long as it lay desolate it kept Shabbat, to fulfill seventy years.

22Now in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), that the word of YaHWeH by the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) might be accomplished, YaHWeH

stirred up the spirit of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, [23]Thus says Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), All the kingdoms of the earth has YaHWeH, the God of heaven, given me; and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which is in Judah (Yahudah). Whoever there is among you of all his people, YaHWeH his God be with him, and let him go up.

Notes:

Books called Apocrypha

Presented in blue text

King James Version

King James Version of 1611 followed the lead of the Luther Bible in using an inter-testamental section labelled "Books called Apocrypha". We have added the Apocrypha books to this bible version not as Holy Scripture or replacement thereof but using the historical value of when these were written, use in time and in the area of Israel which makes them of great value. Plus the completion of the books Esther and Daniel. We have used the blue text to distinguish from the Holy Scriptures and the Witnesses New Covenant. These should be of great value to the reader but should never supersede the Holy Scriptures or the Witnesses New Covenant doctrines, teachings or writings.

Chapters

I Esdras …….. (9)
II Esdras ……..…….(16)
Tobit ……..…..(14)
Judith ……..….(16)
Esther ……(6)added to Esther
The Wisdom of Solomon ……(19)
Ecclesiasticus ……..(51)
Baruch, with the Epistle of Jeremiah ……...….(6)
The Song of the Three Holy Children ……..….(1)added to Daniel 3:24–90)
The History of Susanna ……(1)added to Daniel 13)
Bel and the Dragon ……...(1) added to Daniel 14)
The Prayer of Manasses ……(1)added to Daniel
I Maccabees ……..……(16)
II Maccabees ……(15)

1 Esdras

1

And Josias held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; [2]Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. [3]And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: [4]And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God,and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds, [5]According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,[6]Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the Passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. [7]And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. [8]And Helkias, Zacharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the Passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. [9]And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. [10]And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds, [11]And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning. [12]And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour, [13]And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. [14]For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. [15]The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue. [16]Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared

for them.[17]Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that theymight hold the passover, [18]And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias. [19]So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days. [20]And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. [21]Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. [22]In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept. [23]And the works or Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness. [24]As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel. [25]Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. [26]But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, what have I to do with thee, O king of Judea? [27]I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. [28]Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord: [29]But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias. [30]Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. [31]Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. [32]And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

[33]These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea. [34]And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. [35]And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. [36]And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. [37]The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem. [38]And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his

brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt. [39]Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. [40]Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon. [41]Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. [42]But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleaness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings. [43]And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old; [44]And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord. [45]So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; [46]And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: [47]And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. [48]And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. [49]The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. [50]Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also. [51]But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets: [52]So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; [53]Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands. [54]And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. [55]As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: [56]And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: [57]Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy: [58]Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

2

In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy; [2] The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, [3]Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world, [4]And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry. [5]If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. [6] Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver, [7]With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. [8] Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem, [9]And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. [10] King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. [11] Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer [12]And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea. [13]And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of [4] silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. [14]So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. [15]These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem. [16]But in the time of Artexerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following; [17]To king Artexerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice. [18]Be it now known to the lord king, that the Jews that are up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the temple. [19]Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse

to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. [20]And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, [21] But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers [22]And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities [23]And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. [24]Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice. [25]Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner; [26]I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings; [27]And the men therein were given to rebellion and war and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice. [28]Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; [29]And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings, [30]Then king Artexerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

3

Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia, [2]And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces. [3]And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked. [4]Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another; [5]Let every one of us speak a sentence he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give

great gifts, and great things in token of victory [6]As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck [7]And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. [8]And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow; [9]And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed. [10] The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. [11] The second wrote, The king is strongest. [12] The third wrote, Women are strongest but above all things Truth beareth away the victory. [13] Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them [14] And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; [15] And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. [16]And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in. [17]And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine; [18]And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it [19] It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich [20]It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt [21] And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents [22]And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords [23]But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done. [24]O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

4

Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, [2]O ye men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them? [3]But yet the king is more mighty for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. [4]If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers. [5]They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's

commandment if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else. [6]Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbundry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. [7]And yet he is but one man if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; [8]If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; [9]If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. [10]So all his people and his armies obey him furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest [11]And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. [12]O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue. [13]Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak. [14]O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? [15]Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. [16]Even of them came they and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. [17]These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. [18]Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty? [19]And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever? [20]A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. [21]He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife.and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. [22]By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman? [23]Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; [24]And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love. [25]Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. [26]Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. [27]Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. [28]And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him? [29]Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, [30]And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand. [31]And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open

mouth if she laughed upon him, he laughed also but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. [32]O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus? [33]Then the king and the princes looked one upon another so he began to speak of the truth. [34]O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. [35]Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things. [36]All the earth crieth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. [37]Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. [38]As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. [39]With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works. [40]Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. [41]And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things. [42]Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin. [43]Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, [44]And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. [45]Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. [46]And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven. [47]Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. [48]He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. [49]Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; [50] And that all the country which they hold should

be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held [51]Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built; [52]And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen [53]And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. [54]He wrote also concerning. the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister; [55]And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. [56]And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. [57]He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem. [58]Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven, [59]And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant. [60]Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. [61]And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. [62]And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty [63]To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

5

After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. [2]And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes. [3]And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them. [4]And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads. [5]The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah; [6]Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. [7]And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. [8]And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other

parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus. Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides. [9]The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two [10]The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six [11]The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve [12]The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four the sons of Zathul, nine hundred forty and five the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight [13]The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two [14]The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four [15]The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two the sons of Ceilan and Azetas threescore and seven the sons [7] of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two [16]The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one the sons of Arom, thirty two and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two [17]The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three [18]They of Netophah, fifty and five they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight they of Bethsamos, forty and two [19]They of Kiriathiarius, twenty and five they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three they of Pira, seven hundred [20]They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one [21]They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two they of Betolius, fifty and two the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six [22]The sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five [23]The sons of Annas, three thousand three hundred and thirty. [24]The priests the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two [25]The sons of Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen. [26]The Levites the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four. [27]The holy singers the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. [28]The porters the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine. [29]The servants of the temple the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba, [30]The sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur, [31]The sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azare, the sons of

Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth, [32]The sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha. [33]The sons of the servants of Solomon the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Israel, the sons of Sapheth, [34]The sons of Hagia, the sons of Pharacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom. [35]All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. [36]These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar; [37]Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel the sons of Ladan, the son of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two. [38]And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Barzelus, and was named after his name. [39]And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood [40]For unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth. [41]So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty. [42]Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five [43]Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke. [44]And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability, [45]And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments. [46]And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages. [47]But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east. [48]Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, [49]To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. [50]And there were gathered unto them

out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. [51]Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet [52]And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. [53]And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. [54]And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness. [55]Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians. [56]And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity [57]And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem. [58]And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord. [59]And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals, [60]Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained. [61]And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel. [62]And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. [63]Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. [64]But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice, [65]Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off. [66]Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean. [67]And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel. [68]So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you. [69]For we likewise, as ye,

do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. [70]Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God. [71]We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. [72] But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building; [73]And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

6

Now in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them. [2]Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salatiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them. [3]At the same time came unto them Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them, [4]By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things? [5]Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity; [6] And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received. [7] The copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting [8]Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity [9]Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls. [10]And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made. [11]Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works? [12]Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. [13]So they

gave us this answer, We are the servants [9] of the Lord which made heaven and earth. [14] And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. [15]But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees; [16]Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon. [17]But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house. [18]And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler, [19]With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place. [20]Then the same Sanabassarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended. [21]Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus [22]And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof. [23]Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon and so at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded. [24]In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire [25]Whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus [26]And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before. [27]And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place. [28]I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished [29]And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs; [30]And also corn, salt, wine,

and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent [31]That offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. [32]And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king. [33]The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem. [34]I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

7

Then Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions following the commandments of king Darius, [2]Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple. [3]And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied. [4]And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artexerxes, kings of Persia. [5]And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians [6]And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses. [7]And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; [8]And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel. [9]The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses and the porters at every gate. [10]And the children of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified. [11]They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together but the Levites were all sanctified together. [12]And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. [13]And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. [14]And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, [15]For that he had turned

the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

8

And after these things, when Artexerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum, [2] The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. [3]This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel. [4]And the king did him honour for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. [5]There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy
singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem, [6] In the seventh year of the reign of Artexerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them. [7] For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments. [8] Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artexerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth; [9] King Artexerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting [10] Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem. [11] As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors; [12] That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; [13] And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, [14] With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; [15] To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. [16] And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God. [17] And the holy

vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem. [18] And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury. [19] And I king Artexerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, [20] To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance. [21] Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. [22] I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them. [23] And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. [24] And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment. [25] Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem [26] And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. [27] Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me. [28] And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artexerxes [29] Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias [30] Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men [31] Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zaraias, and with him two hundred men [32] Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men [33] Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men [34] Of the sons of Saphatias, Zaraias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men [35] Of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men [36] Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men [37] Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men [38] Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men [39] Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men [40] Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of

Istalcurus, and with him seventy men. 41 And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days and then I surveyed them. 42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, 43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman, 44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned. 45 And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury 46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. 47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. 48 And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men. 49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. 50 And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle 51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. 52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways. 53 And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us. 54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them 55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. 56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, 57 And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. 58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. 59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. 60 So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord. 61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. 62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was

delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri. 63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites all was delivered them by number and weight. 64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. 65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, 66 Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. 67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God. 68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, 69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. 70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. 71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. 72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. 73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, 74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face; 75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. 76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day. 12 77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. 78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary; 79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. 80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; 81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. 82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying, 83 That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they

have filled it with their uncleanness. 84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. 85 Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore. 86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, 87 And didst give unto us such a root but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land. 88 Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name? 89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true for we are left a root this day. 90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee. 91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children for there was great weeping among the multitude. 9 2 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children, 94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. 95 Arise and put in execution for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee do valiantly. So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

9

And after these things, when Artexerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum, 2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. 3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel. 4 And the king did him honour for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. 5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem, 6 In the seventh year of the reign of Artexerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for

they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them. 7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments. 8 Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artexerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth; 9 King Artexerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting 10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem. 11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors; 12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; 13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, 14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; 15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. 16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God. 17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury. 19 And I king Artexerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, 20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance. 21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. 22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them. 23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. 24 And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment. 25 Then

said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem [26] And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. [27] Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me. [28] And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artexerxes [29] Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias [30] Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men [31] Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zaraias, and with him two hundred men [32] Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men [33] Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men [34] Of the sons of Saphatias, Zaraias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men [35] Of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men [36] Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men [37] Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men [38] Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men [39] Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men [40] Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men. [41] And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days and then I surveyed them. [42] But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, [43] Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman, [44] And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned. [45] And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury [46] And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. [47] And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. [48] And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men. [49] And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. [50] And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle [51] For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for

safeguard against our adversaries. 52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways. 53 And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us. 54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them 55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. 56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, 57 And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. 58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. 59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. 60 So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord. 61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. 62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri. 63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites all was delivered them by number and weight. 64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. 65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, 66 Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. 67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God. 68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, 69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. 70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. 71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and

very heavy. 72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. 73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, 74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face; 75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. 76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day. 77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. 78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary; 79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. 80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; 81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. 82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying, 83 That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. 84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. 85 Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore. 86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, 87 And didst give unto us such a root but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land. 88 Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name? 89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true for we are left a root this day. 90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee. And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children for there was great weeping among the multitude. 92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. 93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of

the heathen, with their children, [94] Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. Arise and put in execution for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee do valiantly. [96] So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

2 Esdras

1

The second book of the prophet Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of Sadamias, the sou of Sadoc, the son of Achitob, [2] The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of And he spake unto the of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, [3] The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artexerxes king of the Persians. [4] And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, [5] Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children [6] Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods. [7] Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels. [8] Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people. [9] How long shall I forbear them, into whom I have done so much good? [10] Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down. [11] All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies. [1 2] Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord, [13] I led you through the sea and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest. [14] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord. [15] Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard nevertheless ye murmured there, [16] And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur. [17] Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry

unto me, [18] Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness. [19] Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angels' bread. [20] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees. [21] I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord. [22] Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name, [23] I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet. [24] What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Juda, wouldest not obey me I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes. [25] Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you. [26] Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter. [27] Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord. [28] Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes, [29] That ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father? [30] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face. [31] When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you for your solemn feastdays, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken. [32] I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord. [33] Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble. [34] And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is an evil before me. [35] Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them. [36] They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them. [37] I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say. [38] And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east [39] Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas, [40] Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

2

Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels. 2 The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken. 3 I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him. 4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord. 5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant, 6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them. 7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth for they have despised my covenant. 8 Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha; 9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord. 10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel. 11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them. 12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary. 13 Go, and ye shall receive pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened the kingdom is already prepared for you watch. 14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good for I live, saith the Lord. 15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. 16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves for I have known my name in Israel. 17 Fear not, thou mother of the children for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. 18 For thy help will I send my servants Esau and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits, 19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy. 20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless,

give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked, [21] Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness. [22] Keep the old and young within thy walls. [23] Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection. [24] Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness still come. [25] Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet. [26] As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number. [27] Be not weary for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance. [28] The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord. [29] My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell. [30] Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord. [31] Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty. [32] Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail. [33] I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord. [34] And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world. [35] Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore. [36] Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory I testify my Saviour openly. [37] O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath led you to the heavenly kingdom. [38] Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord; [39] Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord. [40] Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord. [41] The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed. [42] I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs. [43] And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly. [44] So I asked the angel, and said, Sir, what are these? [45] He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God now are they crowned, and receive palms. [46] Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands? [47] So

he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord. 48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

3

In the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart 2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon. 3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said, 4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people, 5 And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. 6 And thou leadest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward. 7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number. 8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments. 9 And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them. 10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these. 11 Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men. 1 2 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first. 13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham. 14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will 15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed. 16 And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau and so Jacob became a great multitude. 17 And it came to pass, that when thou leadest his seed out of Egypt, thou broughtest them up to the

mount Sinai. [18] And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age. [19] And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel. [20] And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them. [21] For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him. [2 2] Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still. [23] So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David [24] Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein. [25] When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee, [26] And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done for they also had a wicked heart [27] And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies. [28] Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion? [29] For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me. [30] For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it. [31] I do not remember how this way may be left Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion? [3 2] Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob? [33] And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments. [34] Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel. [35] Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments? [36] Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

4

And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer, [2] And said, Thy heart hath gone to far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High? [3] Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee [4] Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh. [5] And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past. [6] Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me? [7] And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise [8] Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven. [9] Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them. [10] He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know; [11] How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight? [12] Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore. [13] He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel, [14] And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods. [15] The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country. [16] The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it. [17] The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them. [18] If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn? [19] I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods. [20] Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also? [21] For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens. [22] Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding

[23] For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect, [24] And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy. [25] What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked. [26] Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away, [27] And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities. [28] But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come. [29] If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good. [30] For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come? [31] Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth. [32] And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill? [33] Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil? [34] And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded. [35] Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward? [36] And unto these things Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you for he hath weighed the world in the balance. [37] By measure hath he measured the times; and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled. [38] Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety. [39] And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth. [40] So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her. [41] Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman [42] For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them. [43] From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee. [44] Then answered I and said, If I have found

favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore, [45] Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come. [46] What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not. [47] And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee. [48] So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me and it happened that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still. [49] After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still. [50] Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind so the quantity which is past did more exceed. [51] Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days? [52] He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

5

Nevertheless as coming the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith. [2] But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago. [3] And the land, that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly. [4] But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day [5] And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled [6] And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together [7] And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known but they shall all hear the voice thereof. [8] There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters [9] And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber, [10] And shall be sought of

many, and yet not be found then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth. [11] One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No. [12] At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper. [13] To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast even days, thou shalt hear yet greater things. [14] Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted. [15] So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet. [16] And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy? [17] Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity? [18] Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves. [19] Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me. [20] And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me. [21] And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again, [22] And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again, [23] And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine [24] And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit and of all the flowers thereof one lily [25] And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself [26] And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one sheep [27] And among all the multitudes of people thou hast gotten thee one people and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all. [28] And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many? [29] And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down. [30] If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands. [31] Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me, [32] And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more. [33] And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake lovest thou that people better than he that made them? [34] And I said, No, Lord but of very grief have I spoken for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgment. [35] And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord?

whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel? [36] And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the dross that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered, [37] Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know. [38] And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men? [39] As for me, I am unwise how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me? [40] Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people. [41] And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us? [42] And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first. [43] So I answered and said, Couldest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgment the sooner? [44] Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein. [45] And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou, which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once. [46] And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once. [47] And I said, She cannot but must do it by distance of time. [48] Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times. [49] For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created. [50] And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age. [51] He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee. [52] Say unto her, Wherefore are unto they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature? [53] And she shall answer thee, They that be born in thestrength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise. [54] Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you. [55] And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of

youth. [56] Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

6

And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew, [2] Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid, [3] Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together, [4] Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot, [5] And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure [6] Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other by me also they shall be ended, and by none other. [7] Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth? [8] And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau. [9] For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth. [10] The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand other question, Esdras, ask thou not. [11] I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight, [12] I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night. [13] So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice. [14] And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved. [15] And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood. [16] And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed. [17] And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters. [18] And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth, [19] And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion

shall be fulfilled; [20] And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together [21] And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up. [22] And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty [23] And tha trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid. [24] At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run. [25] Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world. [26] And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning. [27] For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched. [28] As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared. [29] And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood. [30] And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come. [31] If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard. [32] For thy voice is heard before the most High for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth. [33] And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not [34] And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times. [35] And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me. [36] And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High. [37] For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress. [38] And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work. [39] And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed. [40] Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear. [41] Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath. [42] Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth six pats hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve thee. [43] For as soon as thy word

went forth the work was made. 44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell and this was done the third day. 45 Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order 46 And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made. 47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes and so it came to pass. 48 For the dumb water and without life brought 22 forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works. 49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst Enoch, and the other Leviathan; 50 And didst separate the one from the other for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both. 51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills 52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when. 53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things 54 And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen. 55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes 56 As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel. 57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us. 58 But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands. 59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

7

And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore 2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee. 3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he

unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great. [4] But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river; [5] Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad? [6] There is also another thing; A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things [7] The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water [8] And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once. [9] If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance? [10] And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion. [11] Because for their sakes I made the world and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done. [12] Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful. [13] For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit. [14] If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them. [15] Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal? [16] Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present? [17] Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish. [18] Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide. [19] And he said unto me. There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest. [20] For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them. [21] For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment. [22] Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things; [23] And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways [24] But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works. [25] And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things. [26] Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth. [27] And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see my wonders. [28] For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years. [29] After these years shall my

son Christ die, and all men that have life. [30] And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments so that no man shall remain. [31] And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt [32] And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them. [33] And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end [34] But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong [35] And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule. [36] Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness [37] And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of Achan [38] And Samuel and David for the destruction and Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary [39] And Helias for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live [40] And Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib and many for many. [41] Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly wherefore shall it not be so now also? [42] He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak. [43] But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past, [44] Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up. [45] Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory. [46] I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning. [47] For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment? [48] O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee. [49] For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death? [50] And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain? [51] And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly? [52] And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all? [53] And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it? [54] (For we have walked in unpleasant places.) [55] And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness? [56] For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not

that we should begin to suffer for it after death. [57] Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight; [58] That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say. [59] For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live. [60] Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them, [61] That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation. [62] I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world, [63] And upon those also that turn to his law; [64] And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures; [65] And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth; [66] And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come. [67] For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein. [68] And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living. [69] And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions, [70] There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

8

And he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few. [2] I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of even so is the course of this present world. [3] There be many created, but few shall be saved. [4] So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom. [5] For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy for thou hast no longer space than only to live. [6] O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? [7] For thou art alone, and we all one

workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said. [8] For when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth [24] thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her. [9] But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it. [10] For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts, [11] That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy. [12] Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment. [13] And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work. [14] If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved. [15] Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry; [16] And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled; [17] Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land. [18] But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come. [19] Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up and I said, [20] O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air; [21] Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling, [22] Whose service is conversant in wind and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful; [23] Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth [24] O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature. [25] For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer. [26] O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth. [27] Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions. [28] Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear. [29] Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law. [30] Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory. [31] For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful. [32] For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness. [33] For the just, which have many good

works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward. [34] For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it? [35] For in truth them is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss. [36] For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works. [37] Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be. [38] For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction [39] But I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have. [40] Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass. [41] For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved. [4 2] I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak. [43] Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it [44] Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed. [45] Be not wroth with us but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance for thou art merciful unto thy creature. [46] Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to cometh for such as be to come. [47] For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I but I have ofttimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous. [48] In this also thou art marvellous before the most High [49] In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous. [50] For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride. [51] But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee. [52] For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom. [53] The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten [54] Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality. [55] And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish. [56] For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways. [57] Moreover they have trodden down his righteous, [58] And said in their heart,

that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die. 59 For as the things aforesaid shalt receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them for it was not his will that men should come to nought 60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them. 61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand. 62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said, 63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the last times but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

9

He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before, 2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made. 3 Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world 4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning. 5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest 6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonder and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs. 7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed, 8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning. 9 Then shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments. 10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me; 11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it; 12 The same must know it after death by pain. 13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created. 14 Then answered I and said, 15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved 16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop. 17 And

he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman ls himself, so is his husbandry also for it was the time of the world. [18] And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me. [19] For then every one obeyed but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable rid themselves. [20] So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it. [21] And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people. [22] Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect. [23] Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them, [24] But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;) [25] And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee. [26] So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me. [27] After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before [28] And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said, [29] O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt. [30] And thou spakest saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob. [31] For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever. [32] But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine; [33] Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them. [34] And, lo, it ls a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into, [35] That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us but with us it hath not happened so. [36] For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it [37] Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force. [38] And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head. [39] Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her, [40] And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind? [41] And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself,

and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low. 42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me. 43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years, 44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my, prayer to the Highest. 45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours and we gave great honour unto the Almighty. 46 And I nourished him with great travail. 47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

10

And it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died. 2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me so I took my rest unto the second day at night. 3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest. 4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die. 5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying, 6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us? 7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore? 8 And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son? 9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her. 10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out. 11 Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one? 12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows; 13 But the earth not so for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came 14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the

beginning unto him that made her. [15] Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee. [16] For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women. [17] Go thy way then into the city to thine husband. [18] And she said unto me, That will I not do I will not go into the city, but here will I die. [19] So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said, [20] Do not so, but be counselled. by me for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem. [21] For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed; [22] Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak; [23] And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us. [24] And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and
put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour. [25] And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be. [26] And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman. [27] And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [28] Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke. [29] And as I was speaking these words behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me. [30] And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me, [31] What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart? [32] And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express. [33] And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee. [34] Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope. [35] For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know. [36] Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision. 38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee. 39 He hath seen that thy way is right for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion. 40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest 41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou begannest to comfort her 42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded. 43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution 44 This woman, whom thou sawest is Sion and whereas she said unto thee, even she whom thou seest as a city builded, 45 Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her. 46 But after thirty years Solomon builded the city and offered offerings and then bare the barren a son. 47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour that was the dwelling in Jerusalem. 48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fail, and died this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem. 49 And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou begannest to comfort her and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee. 50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty 51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded 52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee. 53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was. 54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand. 55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see 56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend. 57 For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest; and so are but few. 58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here; 59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon the earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

11

Then saw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads. [2] And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together. [3] And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small. [4] But her heads were at rest the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue. [5] Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein. [6] And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth. [7] And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying, [8] Watch not all at once sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course [9] But let the heads be preserved for the last. [10] And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body. [11] And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them. [12] And I looked, and, behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth; [13] And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more so the next following stood up. and reigned, and had a great time; [14] And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more. [15] Then came there a voice unto it, and said, [16] Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more, [17] There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof. [18] Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also. [19] So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more. [20] Then I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more [21] For some of them were set up, but ruled not. [22] After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers [23] And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings. [24] Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side for the four continued in their place. [25] And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves and to have the rule. [26] And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more. [27] And the second was sooner away than the first. [28] And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign [29] And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other

heads. 30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it. 31 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned. 32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been. 33 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings. 34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein. 35 And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side. 36 Then I head a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest. 37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said, 38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee, 39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them? 40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit. 41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth. 42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm. 43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty. 44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled. 45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body 46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

12

And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw, 2 And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and fill of uproar. 3 And I saw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt so that the earth was in great fear then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my

mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit, [4] Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest. [5] Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was afflicted this night. [6] Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end. [7] And I said, Lord that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face; [8] Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul. [9] For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times. [10] And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision [11] The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel. [12] But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee. [13] Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it. [14] In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another [15] Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve. [16] And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest. [17] As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation [18] That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of failing nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning. [19] And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation [20] That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift. [21] And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching four shall be kept until their end begin to approach but two shall be kept unto the end. [22] And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation [23] In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth, [24] And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them therefore are they called the heads of the eagle. [25] For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end. [26] And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain. [27] For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword. [28] For the sword of the one shall devour the other but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself. [29] And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side; [30] It signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest hath kept unto their end this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest. [31] And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking

her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard; 32 This is the anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty. 33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them. 34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been pressed upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from thebeginning. 35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations. 36 Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest. 37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them 38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets. 39 But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way. 40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said, 41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place? 42 For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest. 43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient? 44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Sion? 45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said, 46 Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob 47 For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation. 48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary. 49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you. 50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them 51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs

13

And it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night [2] And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof. [3] And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him. [4] And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire. [5] And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea [6] But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it. [7] But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not. [8] And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. [9] And, lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war [10] But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and [30] tempests. [11] And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke when I saw this I was afraid. [12] Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable Multitude. [13] And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, and some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said, [14] Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer [15] Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream. [16] For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days and much more woe unto them that are not left behind! [17] For they that were not left were in heaviness. [18] Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind. [19] Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare. [20] Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said, [21] The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required. [22] Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation [23] He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty. [24] Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead. [25] This

is the meaning of the vision Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea [26] The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature and he shall order them that are left behind. [27] And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm; [28] And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation [29] Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth. [30] And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth. [31] And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another. [32] And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending. [33] And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another. [34] And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting. [35] But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion. [36] And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands. [37] And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest; [38] And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame and he shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto me. [39] And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him; [40] Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. [41] But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, [42] That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. [43] And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow places of the river. [44] For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over. [45] For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half and the same region is called Arsareth. [46] Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come, [47] The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace. [48] But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders. [49] Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain. [50] And then shall he shew them

great wonders. [51] Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea? [52] And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day time. [53] This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened. [54] For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it. [55] Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother. [56] And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things. [57] Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High because of his wonders which he did in time; [58] And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons and there I sat three days.

14

And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras. [2] And I said, Here am I, Lord And I stood up upon my feet. [3] Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt [4] And I sent him and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of where I held him by me a long season, [5] And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying, [6] These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide. [7] And now I say unto thee, [8] That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard [9] For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended. [10] For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old. [11] For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part [12] And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part. [13] Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption, [14] Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature, [15] And set aside the thoughts that are most

heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times. [16] For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter. [17] For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein. [18] For the time is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand for now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seen. [19] Then answered I before thee, and said, [20] Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light. [21] For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the work that shall begin. [22] But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live. [23] And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days. [24] But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly; [25] And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write. [26] And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write. [27] Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said, [28] Hear these words, O Israel. [29] Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered [30] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. [31] Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you. [32] And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you. [33] And now are ye here, and your brethren among you. [34] Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive and after death ye shall obtain mercy. [35] For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared. [36] Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days. [37] So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there. [38] And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink. [39] Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire. [40] And I took it, and drank and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my

breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory [41] And my mouth was opened, and shut no more. [42] The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not and they [32] sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread. [43] As for me. I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night. [44] In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books. [45] And it came to pass, when the forty days were filled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it [46] But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people [47] For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge. [48] And I did so.

15

Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord [2] And cause them to be written in paper for they are faithful and true. [3] Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee. [4] For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness. [5] Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction. [6] For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled. [7] Therefore saith the Lord, [8] I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually. [9] And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them. [10] Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt [11] But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof. [12] Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it. [13] They that till the ground shall mourn for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation. [14] Woe to the world and them that dwell therein! [15] For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up and fight against another, and

swords in their hands. [16] For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power. [17] A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able. [18] For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid. [19] A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation. [20] Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them. [21] Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God; [22] My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth. [23] The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled. [24] Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord. [25] I will not spare them go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary. [26] For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction. [27] For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth and ye shall remain in them for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him. [28] Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east [29] Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble. [30] Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians. [31] And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them, [32] Then these shall be troubled bled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee. [33] And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings. [34] Behold clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm. [35] They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly, [36] And dung of men unto the camel's hough. [37] And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them. [38] And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west. [39] And strong winds shall

arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed. 40 The great and mighty clouds shall be puffed up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star, 41 Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters. 42 And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn. 43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid. 44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her. 45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear. 46 And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person 47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee. 48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions therefore saith God, 49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death. 50 And the glory of thy Power shall be dried up as a flower, the heat shall arise that is sent over thee. 51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee. 52 Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord, 53 If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken, 54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance? 55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence. 56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief 57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field. 58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water. 59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again. 60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed. 61 And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire; 62 And shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire. 63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

16

Woe be unto thee, Babylon, and Asia! woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria! [2] Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand. [3] A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back? [4] A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it? [5] Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away? [6] May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn? [7] May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer? [8] The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues and who is he that can drive them away? [9] A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it? [10] He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid? [11] The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence? [12] The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power [13] For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world. [14] Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth. [15] The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth. [16] Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again. [17] Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days? [18] The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come? [19] Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment. [20] But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges. [21] Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion. [22] For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy. [23] And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down. [24] There shall

be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it [25] The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them? [26] The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men [27] So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice. [28] For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks. [29] As in an orchard of Olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives; [30] Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard [31] Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword. [3 2] And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough. [33] The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers. [34] In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine. [35] Hear now these things and understand them, ye servants of the Lord. [36] Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake. [37] Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack. [38] As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, with two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment [39] Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side. [40] O my people, hear my word make you ready to thy battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth. [41] He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away and he that buyeth, as one that will lose [4 2] He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein [43] He that soweth, as if he should not reap so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes [44] They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers. [45] And therefore they that labour labour in vain [46] For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children. [47] And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons [48] The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord. [49] Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman [50] So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth. [51] And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof. [5 2] For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you. [53] Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith

before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned. [54] Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts [55] Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made Let the heaven be made; and it was created. [56] In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them. [57] He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth. [58] He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters. [59] He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it. [60] In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth. [61] He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding. [6 2] Yea and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth, [63] Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin. [64] Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame. [65] And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day. [66] What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels? [67] Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble. [68] For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols. [69] And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot. For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord. [71] They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but
still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord. [7 2] For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses. [73] Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire. [74] Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same. [75] Be ye not afraid neither doubt; for God is your guide, [76] And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves. [77] Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through! [78] It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

Tobit

1

The Book of the Words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali; [2] Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser. [3] I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians. [4] And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages. [5] Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal. [6] But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron. [7] The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem [8] And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father. [9] Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. [10] And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles. [11] But I kept myself from eating; [12] Because I remembered God with all my heart. [13] And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor. [14] And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver. [15] Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media. [16] And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry, [17] And my clothes to the naked and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him. [18] And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried

them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king. 19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. 20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias. 21 And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son. 2 2 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him and he was my brother's son. **2** **N**ow when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat. 2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee. 3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace. 4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun. 5 Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness, 6 Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. 7 Therefore I wept and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him. 8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again. 9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered 10 And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not moreover Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais. 11 And my wife Anna did take women's works to do. 1 2 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. 13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen. 14 But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

3

Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying, [2] O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever. [3] Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee [4] For they obeyed not thy commandments wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed. [5] And now thy judgments are many and true deal with me according to my sins and my fathers' because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee. [6] Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place turn not thy face away from me. [7] It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids; [8] Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them. [9] Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter. [10] Whe she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave. [11] Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever let all thy works praise thee for ever. [12] And now, O Lord, I set I mine eyes and my face toward thee, [13] And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach. [14] Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, [15] And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep

myself for a wife my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach. 16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God. 17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

4

In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media, 2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may signify to him of the money before I die? 3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not. 4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave. 5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. 6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly. 7 Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee. 8 If thou hast abundance give alms accordingly if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little 9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity. 10 Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness. 11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High. 12 Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land. 13 Now therefore, my son, love thy

brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want for lewdness is the mother of famine. 14 Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee be circumspect my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation. 15 Do that to no man which thou hatest drink not wine to make thee drunken neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey. 16 Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms. 17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked. 18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable. 19 Bless the Lord thy God always, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind. 20 And now I signify this to they that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media. 21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

5

Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me 2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not? 3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages and go and receive the money. 4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel. 5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well? 6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well for I have lodged with our brother Gabael. 7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father. 8 Then he said unto him, Go and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee. 9 So he called him, and he

came in, and they saluted one another. [10] Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art. [11] To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name. [12] Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren. [13] Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren my brother, thou art of a good stock. [14] But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son? [15] Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages. [16] So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things far the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them. [17] But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us? [18] Be not greedy to add money to money but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. [19] For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us. [20] Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him. [21] For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe. [22] Then she made an end of weeping.

6

And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there. [2] And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him. [3] Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land. [4] To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely. [5] So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane. [6] Then

the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gal of the fish? [7] And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed. [8] As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed. [9] And when they were come near to Rages, [10] The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife. [11] For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred. [12] And the maid is fair and wise now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other. [13] Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber. [14] And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow for they have no other son to bury them. [15] Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage. [16] And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it [17] And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

7

And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house. [2] Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin! [3] And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve. [4] Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health? [5] And they said, He is both alive, and in good health and Tobias said, He is my father. [6] Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept, [7] And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept. [8] And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched. [9] So he communicated the matter with Raguel and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry [10] For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth. [11] I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another. [12] Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things. [13] Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them; [14] And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it. [15] Then they began to eat. [16] After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither. [17] Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her, [18] Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow be of good comfort, my daughter.

8

And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her. [2] And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith. [3] The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him. [4] And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us. [5] Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures. [6] Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay of them came mankind thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself. [7] And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust but uprightly therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together. [8] And she said with him, Amen. [9] So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, [10] Saying, I fear lest he also be dead. [11] But when Raguel was come into his house, [1 2] He said unto his wife Edna. Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it. [13] So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep, [14] And came forth, and told them that he was alive. [15] Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever. [16] Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy. [17] Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy. [18] Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave. [19] And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days. [20] For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired; [21] And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

9

Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him, [2] Brother Azarias, take with thee a

servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding. 3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart. 4 But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry. 5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him. 6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding and Tobias blessed his wife.

10

Now Tobit his father counted every day and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, 2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money? 3 Therefore he was very sorry. 4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to wail him, and said, 5 Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes. 6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe. 7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me. 8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee. 9 But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father. 10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money 11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children. 12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, 40 that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.

11

After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve. [2] Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father [3] Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house. [4] And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them. [5] Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son. [6] And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him. [7] Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes. [8] Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee. [9] Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both. [10] Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled but his son ran unto him, [11] And took hold of his father and he strake of the gall on his fathers' eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father. [12] And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them; [13] And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck. [14] And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels [15] For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media. [16] Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. [17] But Tobias gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve. [18] And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came [19] And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

12

Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more. [2] And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought [3] For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee. [4] Then the old man said, It is due unto him. [5] So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought and go away in safety. [6] Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him. [7] It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you. [8] Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold [9] For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life [10] But they that sin are enemies to their own life. [11] Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God. [12] Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise. [13] And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me but I was with thee. [14] And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law. [15] I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One. [16] Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces for they feared. [17] But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore. [18] For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever. [19] All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision. [20] Now therefore give God thanks for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book. [21] And when they arose, they saw him no more. [22] Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

13

Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom. 2 For he doth scourge, and hath mercy he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again neither is there any that can avoid his hand. 3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel for he hath scattered us among them. 4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever. 5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us. 6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you? 7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness. 8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness. 9 O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous. 10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable. 11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy. 12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever. 13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just. 14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoice in thy peace blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever. 15 Let my soul bless God the great King. 16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold. 17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir. 18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

14

So Tobit made an end of praising God. 2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him. 3 And when he was very aged he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life. 4 Go into Media my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; 5 And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. 6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols. 7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren. 8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass. 9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee. 10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. 11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably. 12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law, 13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's. 14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old. 15 But before he

died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

Judith

1

In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane, 2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits 3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits 4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen 5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau. 6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle. 7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast, 8 And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom, 9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem, 10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia. 11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace. 12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor

was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas. 13 Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots, 14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame. 15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day. 16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

2

And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth. 2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth. 3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth. 4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him. 5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand. 6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment. 7 And thou shalt declare unto that they prepare for me earth and water for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them 8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow 9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. 10 Thou therefore shalt go forth. and take beforehand for me all their coasts and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their

punishment. 11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest. 12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand. 13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them. 14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called ail the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur; 15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; 16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war. 17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision 18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house. 19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen. 20 A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth for the multitude was without number. 21 And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia. 22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country; 23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Israel, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians. 24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea. 25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia. 26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes. 27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword. 28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

3

So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying, [2] Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight. [3] Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee. [4] Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee. [5] So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner. [6] Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid. [7] So they and all the country round about received
them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels. [8] Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god. [9] Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea. [10] And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

4

Now the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought. [2] Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God [3] For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation. [4] Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem [5] And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war for their fields were of late reaped. [6] Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham,

which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim, [7] Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most. [8] And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem. [9] Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls [10] Both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins. [11] Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord also they put sackcloth about the altar, [12] And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at. [13] So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty. [14] And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people, [15] And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

5

Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries [2] Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast, [3] And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army; [4]

And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west. 5 Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant. 6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans 7 And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea. 8 For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days. 9 Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle. 10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation. 11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves. 12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. 13 And God dried the Red sea before them, 14 And brought them to mount Sina, and CadesBarne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness. 15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country. 16 And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days. 17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them. 18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies. 19 But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate. 20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them. 21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world. 22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he

should kill him. 23 For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle 24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

6

And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations, 2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor? 3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses. 4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth for he said, None of my words shall be in vain. 5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt. 6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return. 7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages 8 And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them. 9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall be taken, let not thy countenance fall I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain. 10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel. 11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia. 12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones

against them. [13] Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord. [14] But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city [15] Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel. [16] And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done. [17] And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel. [18] Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God. saying, [19] O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day. [20] Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly. [21] And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

7

The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel. [2] Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude. [3] And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cynamon, which is over against Esdraelon. [4] Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight. [5] Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that

night. 6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia, 7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people. 8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said, 9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army. 10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains. 11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish. 12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain 13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city. 14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell. 15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably. 16 And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken. 17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel. 18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude. 19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them. 20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhibitants of Bethulia. 21 And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. 22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them. 23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and

children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders, [24] God be judge between us and you for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur. [25] For now we have no helper but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction. [26] Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army. [27] For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die. [28] We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day. [29] Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice. [30] Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly. [31] And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word. [32] And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses and they were very low brought in the city.

8

Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadal, the son of Israel. [2] And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest. [3] For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo. [4] So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months. [5] And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and ware her widow's apparel. [6] And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new

moons, and the new moons and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel. 7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and menservants and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them. 8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly. 9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days; 10 Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city. 11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you. 12 And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men? 13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing. 14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger. 15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies. 16 Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering. 17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him. 18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime. 19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies. 20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation. 21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth. 22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us. 23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour. 24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us. 25 Moreover let us give

thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers. 26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. 27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them. 28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words. 29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good. 30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break. 31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more. 32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation. 33 Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand. 34 But enquire not ye of mine act for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do. 35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies. 36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

9

Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said, 2 O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so 3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones; 4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives,

and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid O God, O my God, hear me also a widow. 5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come. 6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge. 7 For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles the Lord is thy name. 8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar. 9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived. 10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman. 11 For thy power standeth not in multitude nor thy might in strong men for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope. 12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, king of every creature, hear thou my prayer 13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children. 14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

10

Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and bad made an end of all these words. 2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days, 3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood,

and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband. 4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her. 5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her. 6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis. 7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her. 8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God. 9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken. 10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more. 11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley and the first watch of the Assyrians met her, 12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them for they shall be given you to be consumed 13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men. 14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her, 15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands. 16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well. 17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes. 18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her. 19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one

man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth. 20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants and they brought her into the tent. 21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones. 22 So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him. 23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him and his servants took her up.

11

Then said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth. 2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them but they have done these things to themselves. 3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter 4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord. 5 Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night. 6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes. 7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house. 8 For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war. 9 Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee. 10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God. 11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon

them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done [12] For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws [13] And are resolved to spend the firstfruits of thetenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands. [14] For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate. [15] Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to thee to be destroyed the same day. [16] Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it. [17] For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins [18] And I will come and shew it unto thee then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee. [19] And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee. [20] Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said, [21] There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words. [22] Likewise Holofernes said unto her. God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord. [23] And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words surely if thou do as thou hast spoken thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

12

Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine. [2] And Judith

said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought. 3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation. 4 Then said Judith unto him As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined. 5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch, 6 And sent to Holofernes, saving, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer. 7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp. 8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people. 9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening. 10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet. 11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us. 12 For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn. 13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor. 14 Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death. 15 So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas far her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them. 16 Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her. 17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us. 18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born. 19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared. 20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

13

Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds for they were all weary, because the feast had been long. 2 And Judith was left along in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed for he was filled with wine. 3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her. coming forth, as she did daily for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose. 4 So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem. 5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute thine enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us. 6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence, 7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day. 8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him. 9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid; 10 And she put it in her bag of meat so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof. 11 Then said Judith afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day. 12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city. 13 And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them. 14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night. 15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman. 16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to

his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me. [17] Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people. [18] Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies. [19] For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever. [20] And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said; So be it, so be it.

14

Then said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. [2] And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down. [3] Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face. [4] So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go. [5] But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death. [6] Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed. [7] But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacles of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished. [8] Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them. [9] And when she had left off

speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city. 10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day. 11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain. 12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers. 13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed. 14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith. 15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him. 16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. 17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried, 18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor for, behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head. 19 When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they rent their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

15

And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done. 2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country. 3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them. 4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them. 5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai

likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof. [6] And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched. [7] And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils for the multitude was very great. [8] Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her. [9] And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation [10] Thou hast done all these things by thine hand thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it. [11] And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff and she took it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon. [12] Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her. [13] And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the [52] people in the dance, leading all the women and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

16

Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise. [2] And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals tune unto
him a new psalm exalt him, and call upon his name. [3] For God breaketh the battles for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me. [4] Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their

horsemen have covered the hills. [5] He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil. [6] But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman. [7] For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance. [8] For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. [9] Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck. [10] The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness. [11] Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown. [12] The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugatives' children they perished by the battle of the Lord. [13] I will sing unto the Lord a new song O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible. [14] Let all creatures serve thee for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice. [15] For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee. [16] For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times. [17] Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever. [18] Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts. [19] Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord. [20] So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months and Judith remained with them. [21] After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country. [22] And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people. [23] But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses. [24] And the house of Israel lamented her seven days and before she died, she

did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred. 25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

Wisdom of Solomon

1

Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him. 2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him. 3 For froward thoughts separate from God and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise. 4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin. 5 For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in. 6 For wisdom is a loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue. 7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice. 8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him. 9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds. 10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things and the noise of murmurings is not hid. 11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought and the mouth that belieth slayeth the soul. 1 2 Seek not death in the error of your life and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands. 13 For God made not death neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living. 14 For he created all things, that they might have their being and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth 15 (For righteousness is immortal) 16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

2

For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave. [2] For we are born at all adventure and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart [3] Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air, [4] And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof. [5] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again. [6] Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth. [7] Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments and let no flower of the spring pass by us [8] Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered [9] Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place for this is our portion, and our lot is this. [10] Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged. [11] Let our strength be the law of justice for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth. [12] Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education. [13] He professeth to have the knowledge of God and he calleth himself the child of the Lord. [14] He was made to reprove our thoughts. [15] He is grievous unto us even to behold for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion. [16] We are esteemed of him as counterfeits he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father. [17] Let us see if his words be true and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him. [18] For if the just man be the son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies. [19] Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience. [20] Let us condemn him with a shameful death for by his own saying he shall be respected. [21] Such things they did imagine, and were deceived for their own wickedness hath blinded them. [22] As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for

blameless souls. [23] For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity. [24] Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world and they that do hold of his side do find it.

3

But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them. [2] In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die and their departure is taken for misery, [3] And their going from us to be utter destruction but they are in peace. [4] For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality. [5] And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself. [6] As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering. [7] And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble. [8] They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever. [9] They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect. [10] But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord. [11] For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable [12] Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked [13] Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls. [14] And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind. [15] For glorious is the fruit of good labours and the root of wisdom shall never fall away. [16] As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out. [17] For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded and their last age shall be without honour. [18] Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial. [19] For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

4

Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue for the memorial thereof is immortal because it is known with God, and with men. [2] When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards. [3] But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation. [4] For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not last, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out. [5] The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing. [6] For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial. [7] But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest. [8] For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years. [9] But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age. [10] He pleased God, and was beloved of him so that living among sinners he was translated. [11] Yea speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul. [12] For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind. [13] He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time [14] For his soul pleased the Lord therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked. [15] This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen. [16] Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous. [17] For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety. [18] They shall see him, and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore. [19] For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish. [20] And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear and their own

iniquities shall convince them to their face.

5

Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours. [2] When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for. [3] And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach [4] We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour [5] How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints! [6] Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us. [7] We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it. [8] What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us? [9] All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by; [10] And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves; [11] Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found; [12] Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through [13] Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness. [14] For the hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day. [15] But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High. [16] Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them. [17] He shall take to him his

jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies. 18 He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet. 19 He shall take holiness for an invincible shield. 20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise. 21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark. 22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them. 23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

6

Hear therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth. 2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations. 3 For power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels. 4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God; 5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places. 6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest but mighty men shall be mightily tormented. 7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike. 8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty. 9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away. 10 For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer. 11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed. 12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her. 13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them. 14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail for he shall find her sitting at his doors. 15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care. 16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth

them in every thought. [17] For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love; [18] And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption; [19] And incorruption maketh us near unto God [20] Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom. [21] If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore. [22] As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth. [23] Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom. [24] But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world and a wise king is the upholding of the people. [25] Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

7

I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth, [2] And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep. [3] And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do. [4] I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares. [5] For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth. [6] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out. [7] Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me. [8] I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her. [9] Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her. [10] I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light for the light that cometh from her never goeth out. [11] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands. [12] And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them and I knew not that she was the mother of them. [13] I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally I do not hide her riches. [14] For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning. [15] God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to

conceive as is meet for the things that are given me because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise. [16] For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship. [17] For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements [18] The beginning, ending, and midst of the times the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons [19] The circuits of years, and the positions of stars [20] The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots [21] And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know. [22] For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good, [23] Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits. [24] For wisdom is more moving than any motion she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness. [25] For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty therefore can no defiled thing fall into her. [26] For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness. [27] And being but one, she can do all things and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets. [28] For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom. [29] For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars being compared with the light, she is found before it. [30] For after this cometh night but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

8

Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily and sweetly doth she order all things. [2] I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty. [3] In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her. [4] For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works. [5] If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things? [6] And if prudence work;

who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she? 7 And if a man love righteousness her labours are virtues for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude which are such things, as en can have nothing more profitable in their life. 8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times. 9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief. 10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young. 11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men. 12 When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth. 13 Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me. 14 I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me. 15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war. 16 After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy. 17 Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality; 18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me. 19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit. 20 Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled. 21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

9

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word, 2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made, 3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and

execute judgment with an upright heart [4] Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children [5] For I thy servant and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws. [6] For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded. [7] Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters [8] Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning. [9] And wisdom was with thee which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments. [10] O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee. [11] For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power. [12] So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat. [13] For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is? [14] For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain. [15] For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things. [16] And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out? [17] And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above? [18] For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

10

She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall, [2] And gave him power to rule all things. [3] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother. [4] For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value. [5]

Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son. [6] When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities. [7] Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul. [8] For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid. [9] Rut wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her. [10] When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours. [11] In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich. [12] She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that goodness is stronger than all. [13] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin she went down with him into the pit, [14] And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory. [15] She delivered the righteous people and blameless
seed from the nation that oppressed them. [16] She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs; [17] Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season; [18] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water [19] But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep. [20] Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them. [21] For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

11

She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet. [2] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way. [3] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries. [4] When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone. [5] For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited. [6] For instead of of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood, [7] For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for [8] Declaring by that thirst then how thou hadst punished their adversaries. [9] For when they were tried albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just. [10] For these thou didst admonish and try, as a father but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish. [11] Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike. [12] For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past. [13] For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord. [14] For whom they respected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired. [15] But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance; [16] That they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished. [17] For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears or fierce lions, [18] Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes [19] Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them. [20] Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight. [21] For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withstand the power of thine arm? [22] For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. [23] But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend. [24] For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it. [25] And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee? [26] But thou sparest all for they are thine, O

Lord, thou lover of souls.

12

For thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things. 2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on thee, O 62 Lord. 3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of thy holy land, 4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices; 5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood, 6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help 7 That the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children. 8 Nevertheless even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little. 9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word 10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed. 11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning; neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned. 12 For who shall say, What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou made? or who shall come to stand against thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men? 13 For neither is there any God but thou that careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright. 14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee for any whom thou hast punished. 15 Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished. 16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all. 17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest. 18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour for thou mayest use power when thou wilt. 19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children

to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins. [20] For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice [21] With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises? [22] Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy. [23] Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own abominations. [24] For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding. [25] Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them. [26] But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God. [27] For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

13

Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen know him that is neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster; [2] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world. [3] With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is for the first author of beauty hath created them. [4] But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them. [5] For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen. [6] But yet for this they are the less to be blamed for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find him. [7] For being conversant in his works they search him diligently, and believe their sight because the things are beautiful that are seen. [8] Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned. [9] For if they

were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof? 10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who call them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. 11 Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skillfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life; 12 And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself; 13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man; 14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein; 15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron 16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help 17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life. 18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak for life prayeth to that which is dead; for aid humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward 19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

14

Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him. 2 For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill. 3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it for thou hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves; 4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger yea, though a man went to sea without art. 5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved. 6 For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a

seed of generation. 7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh. 8 But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it he, because he made it; and it, because, being corruptible, it was called god. 9 For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God. 10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it. 11 Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise. 12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life. 13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever. 14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end. 15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices. 16 Thus in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of kings. 17 Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present. 18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition. 19 For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion. 20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured. 21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name. 22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace. 23 For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites; 24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery. 25 So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury, 26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness. 27 For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil. 28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves. 29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt. 30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished both because

they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness. 31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

15

But thou, O God, art gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things, 2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine. 3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality. 4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour; 5 The sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath. 6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon. 7 For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge. 8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out when his life which was lent him shall be demanded. 9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that his life is short but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things. 10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay 11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit. 12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means. 13 For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others. 14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes. 15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go. 16 For man made them,

and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them but no man can make a god like unto himself. 17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth whereas he lived once, but they never. 18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful for being compared together, some are worse than others. 19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

16

Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented. 2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite 3 To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste. 4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented. 5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever 6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law. 7 For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all. 8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil 9 For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life for they were worthy to be punished by such. 10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them. 11 For they were pricked, that they should remember thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness. 12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things. 13 For thou hast power of life and death thou leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again. 14 A man indeed killeth through his malice and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again. 15 But it is

not possible to escape thine hand. [16] For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed. [17] For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things for the world fighteth for the righteous. [18] For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God. [19] And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land. [20] Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste. [21] For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking. [2 2] But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies. [23] But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished. [24] For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee. [25] Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need [26] That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee. [27] For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away [28] That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee. [29] For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

17

For great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed therefore unnurtured souls have erred. [2] For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night,

lay [there] exiled from the eternal providence. 3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] apparitions. 4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear but noises [as of waters] falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances. 5 No power of the fire might give them light neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night. 6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not. 7 As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace. 8 For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at. 9 For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents, 10 They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided. 11 For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things. 12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth. 13 And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment. 14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell, 15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them. 16 So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars, 17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided for they were all bound with one chain of darkness. 18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently, 19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; these things made them to swoon for fear. 20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour 21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

18

Nevertheless thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy. [2] But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies. [3] Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably. [4] For they were worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world. [5] And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water. [6] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer. [7] So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies. [8] For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called. [9] For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise. [10] But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed. [11] The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person. [12] So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed. [13] For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God. [14] For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course, [15] Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction, [16] And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth. [17] Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for. [18] And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death. [19] For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted. [20] Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness but the wrath endured not long. [21] For then

the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant. 22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers. 23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living. 24 For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the daidem of his head. 25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

19

As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end for he knew before what they would do; 2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them. 3 For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone. 4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments 5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way but they might find a strange death. 6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt 7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field 8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders. 9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them. 10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes. 11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats. 12 For quails came up unto

them from the sea for their contentment. [13] And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers. [14] For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them. [15] And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly [16] But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them. [17] Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors. [18] For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done. [19] For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground. [20] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue and the water forgat his own quenching nature. [21] On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt. [22] For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them but didst assist them in every time and place.

Ecclesiasticus

This Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home a again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him left it to his own son Jesus, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intitulings it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very

name of Wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also. The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach Whereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skillful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

1

All wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever. [2] Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity? [3] Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom? [4] Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting. [5] The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments. [6] To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known

her wise counsels? [7] [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?] [8] There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne. [9] He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works. [10] She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him. [11] The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing. [12] The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life. [13] Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death. [14] To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom and it was created with the faithful in the womb. [15] She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed. [16] To fear the Lord is fullness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits. [17] She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase. [18] The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him. [19] Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding standing, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast. [20] The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life. [21] The fear of the Lord driveth away sins and where it is present, it turneth away wrath. [22] A furious man cannot be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction. [23] A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him. [24] He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom. [25] The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom but godliness is an abomination to a sinner. [26] If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee. [27] For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction and faith and meekness are his delight. [28] Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor and come not unto him with a double heart. [29] Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest. [30] Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

2

My son, if thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation. [2] Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble. [3] Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end. [4] Whatsoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity. 6 Believe in
him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him. 7 Ye that fear the Lord,
wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest ye fall. 8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him; and
your reward shall not fail. 9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy
and mercy. 10 Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in the Lord, and
was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever
despise, that called upon him? 11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy,
longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction. 12 Woe
be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways! 13 Woe unto him
that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore shall he not be defended. 14 Woe unto
you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you? 15 They
that fear the Lord will not disobey his Word; and they that love him will keep his ways.
16 They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well, pleasing unto him; and they that
love him shall be filled with the law. 17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts,
and humble their souls in his sight, 18 Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and
not into the hands of men for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

3

Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe. 2 For the Lord
hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the
mother over the sons. 3 Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins 4
And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure. 5 Whoso honoureth
his father shall have joy of his own children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be
heard. 6 He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto
the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother. 7 He that feareth the Lord will honour his father,
and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters. 8 Honour thy father and mother
both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them. 9 For the blessing
of the father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of the mother rooteth out
foundations. 10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no
glory unto thee. 11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother
in dishonour is a reproach to the children. 12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve

him not as long as he liveth. [13] And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength. [14] For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgot ten and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up. [15] In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather. [16] He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother is cursed of God. [17] My son, go on with thy business in meekness; so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved. [18] The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord. [19] Many are in high place, and of renown but mysteries are revealed unto the meek. [20] For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly. [21] Seek not out things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength. [22] But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are in secret. [23] Be not curious in unnecessary matters for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand. [24] For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment. [25] Without eyes thou shalt want light profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not. [26] A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein. [27] An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows; and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin. [28] In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him. [29] The heart of the prudent will understand a parable; and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man. [30] Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for sins. [31] And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

4

My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long. [2] Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress. [3] Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need. [4] Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man. [5] Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee [6] For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him. [7] Get

thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man. [8] Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness. [9] Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not fainthearted when thou sittest in judgment. [10] Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth. [11] Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her. [12] He that loveth her loveth life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy. [13] He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and wheresoever she entereth, the Lord will bless. [14] They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One and them that love her the Lord doth love. [15] Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely. [16] If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession. [17] For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws. [18] Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets. [19] But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin. [20] Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul. [21] For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace. [22] Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall. [23] And refrain not to speak, when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty. [24] For by speech wisdom shall be known and learning by the word of the tongue. [25] In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance. [26] Be not ashamed to confess thy sins; and force not the course of the river. [27] Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty. [28] Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee. [29] Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss. [30] Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants. [31] Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

5

Set thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, I have enough for my life. [2] Follow not thine

own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thy heart [3] And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.
[4] Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is longsuffering, he will in no wise let thee go. [5] Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin unto sin [6] And say not His mercy is great; he will be pacified [70] for the multitude of my sins for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners. [7] Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance. [8] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity. [9] Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue. [10] Be stedfast in thy understanding; and let thy word be the same. [11] Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere; and with patience give answer. [1 2] If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth. [13] Honour and shame is in talk and the tongue of man is his fall. [14] Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue. [15] Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

6

Instead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue. [2] Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.] [3] Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree. [4] A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies. [5] Sweet language will multiply friends and a fairspeaking tongue will increase kind greetings. [6] Be in peace with many nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand. [7] If thou wouldest get a friend, prove him first and be not hasty to credit him. [8] For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble. [9] And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity, and strife will discover thy reproach. [10] Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction. [11] But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over

thy servants. 12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face. 13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends. 14 A faithful friend is a strong defence and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure. 15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable. 16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find him. 17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also. 18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age. 19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon. 20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned he that is without understanding will not remain with her. 21 She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long. 22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many. 23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel, 24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain. 25 Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds. 26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power. 27 Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go. 28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy. 29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory. 30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace. 31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy. 32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent. 33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise, 34 Stand in the multitude of the elders; and cleave unto him that is wise. 35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the parables of understanding escape thee. 36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door. 37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord and meditate continually in his commandments he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine owns desire.

7

Do no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee. 2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall

turn away from thee. [3] My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold. [4] Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour. [5] Justify not thyself before the Lord; and boast not of thy wisdom before the king. [6] Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, an stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness. [7] Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people. [8] Bind not one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished. [9] Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it. [10] Be not fainthearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms. [11] Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul for there is one which humbleth and exalteth. [12] Devise not a lie against thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend. [13] Use not to make any manner of lie for the custom thereof is not good. [14] Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayest. [15] Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath ordained. [16] Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long. [17] Humble thyself greatly for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms. [18] Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir. [19] Forego not a wise and good woman for her grace is above gold. [20] Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil. nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee. [21] Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty. [22] Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee. [23] Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth. [24] Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them. [25] Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter but give her to a man of understanding. [26] Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not but give not thyself over to a light woman. [27] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother. [28] Remember that thou wast begotten of them; and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee? [29] Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests. [30] Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers. [31] Fear the Lord, and honor the priest; and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of the holy things. [32] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy blessing may be perfected. [33] A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not. [34] Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn. [35] Be not slow to visit the sick for that shall make thee to be beloved. [36] Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou

shalt never do amiss.

8

Strive not with a mighty man' lest thou fall into his hands. [2] Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings. [3] Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire. [4] Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced. [5] Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment. [6] Dishonour not a man in his old age for even some of us wax old. [7] Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all. [8] Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease. [9] Miss not the discourse of the elders for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth. [10] Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire. [11] Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words [12] Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost. [13] Be not surety above thy power for if thou be surety, take care to pay it. [14] Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honour. [15] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly. [16] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee. [17] Consult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counsel. [18] Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth. [19] Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

9

Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.
2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance. 3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her 7 2 snares. 4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts. 5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her. 6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance. 7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary place thereof. 8 Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire. 9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction. 10 Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure. 11 Envy not the glory of a sinner for thou knowest not what shall be his end. 1 2 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave. 13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city. 14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise. 15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High. 16 And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord. 17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended and the wise ruler of the people for his speech. 18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

10

A wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered. 2 As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. 3 An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city

shall be inhabited. [4] The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable. [5] In the hand of God is the prosperity of man and upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour. [6] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices. [7] Pride is hateful before God and man and by both doth one commit iniquity. [8] Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another. [9] Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man for such an one setteth his own soul to sale; because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels. [10] The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die. [11] For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms. [12] The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker. [13] For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly. [14] The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead. [15] The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place. [16] The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth. [17] He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth. [18] Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman. [19] They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him an honourable plant they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a deceivable seed. [20] Among brethren he that is chief is honorable; so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes. [21] The fear of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of authority but roughness and pride is the losing thereof. [22] Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord. [23] It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man. [24] Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord. [25] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed. [26] Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress. [27] Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread. [28] My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof. [29] Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life? [30] The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches. [31] He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

11

Wisdom lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men. [2] Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance. [3] The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things. [4] Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden. [5] Many kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown. [6] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands. [7] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth understand first, and then rebuke. [8] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk. [9] Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and sit not in judgment with sinners. [10] My son, meddle not with many matters for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing. [11] There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind. [12] Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate, [13] And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw from him is peace over all the [14] Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord. [15] Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord love, and the way of good works, are from him. [16] Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein. [17] The gift of the Lord remaineth with the ungodly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever. [18] There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this his the portion of his reward [19] Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and yet he knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die. [20] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work. [21] Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich. [22] The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing flourish. [23] Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter? [24] Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil shall I have hereafter? [25] In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity. [26] For it

is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.
27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure and in his end his deeds shall be discovered. 28 Judge none blessed before his death for a man shall be known in his children. 29 Bring not every man into thine house for the deceitful man hath many trains.
30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall 31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee. 32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled and a sinful man layeth wait for blood. 33 Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness; lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot. 34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

12

When thou wilt do good know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits. 2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High. 3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms. 4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner. 5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him. 6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment. 7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner. 8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity. 9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved but in his adversity even a friend will depart. 10 Never trust thine enemy for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness. 11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a lookingglass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away. 12 Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith. 13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts? 14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity? 15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry. 16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit he will weep

with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood. 17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee. 18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

13

He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith; and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him. 2 Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken. 3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also. 4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee. 5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it. 6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou? 7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee. 8 Beware that thou be not deceived and brought down in thy jollity. 9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee. 10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten. 11 Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets 12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison. 13 Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep. 14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation. 15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbor. 16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like. 17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly. 18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor? 19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness so the rich eat up the poor. 20 As the proud hate humility so doth the rich abhor the poor. 21 A rich man

beginning to fall is held up of his friends but a poor man being down is thrust away by his friends. 22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place. 23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him. 24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly. 25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance. 26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

14

Blessed is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins. 2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord. 3 Riches are not comely for a niggard and what should an envious man do with money? 4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously. 5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods. 6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness. 7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the last he will declare his wickedness. 8 The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth men. 9 A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul. 10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table. 11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering. 12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee. 13 Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him. 14 Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee. 15 Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot? 16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave. 17 All flesh waxeth old as a garment for the covenant from the

beginning is, Thou shalt die the death. [18] As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born. [19] Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal. [20] Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding. [21] He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets. [22] Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways. [23] He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors. [24] He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls. [25] He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are. [26] He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches. [27] By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

15

He that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her. [2] And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin. [3] With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink. [4] He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded. [5] She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth. [6] He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name. [7] But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her. [8] For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her. [9] Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent him of the Lord. [10] For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it. [11] Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth. [12] Say not thou, He hath caused me to err for he hath no need of the sinful man. [13] The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not. [14] He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel; [15] If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness. [16] He hath set fire and water before thee stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt. [17] Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him. [18] For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things [19] And his eyes are upon

them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man. 20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

16

Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons. 2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them. 3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly. 4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate. 5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these. 6 In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire. 7 He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness. 8 Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride. 9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins 10 Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts. 11 And if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure. 12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also he judgeth a man according to his works 13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate. 14 Make way for every work of mercy for every man shall find according to his works. 15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world. 16 His mercy is manifest to every creature; and he hath separated his light from the darkness with an adamant. 17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures? 18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit. 19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them. 20 No heart can think upon these things worthily and who is able to conceive his ways? 21 It is a tempest which no man can see for the most part of his works are hid. 22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who

can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end. [23] He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain things and a foolish man erring imagineth follies. [24] by son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart. [25] I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly. [26] The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof. [27] He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works. [28] None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word. [29] After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings. [30] With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; and they shall return into it again.

17

The Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again. [2] He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein. [3] He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image, [4] And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls. [5] They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.] [6] Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand. [7] Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil. [8] He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works. [9] He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding. [10] And the elect shall praise his holy name. [11] Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage. [12] He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments. [13] Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice. [14] And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. [15] Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes. [16] Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony. [17] For in the division of the nations of the whole earth he set a ruler over every people; but

Israel is the Lord's portion [18] Whom, being his firstborn, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forsake him. [19] Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways. [20] None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord [21] But the Lord being gracious and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them. [22] The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters. [23] Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads. [24] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience. [25] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less. [26] Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity for he will lead thee out of darkness into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently. [27] Who shall praise the most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks? [28] Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord. [29] How great is the lovingkindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness! [30] For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal. [31] What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth; and flesh and blood will imagine evil. [32] He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and ashes.

18

He that liveth for ever Hath created all things in general. [2] The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he, [3] Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane. [4] To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts? [5] Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies? [6] As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out. [7] When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful. [8] What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil? [9] The number of a man's days at the most are an hundred years. [10] As a drop of

water unto the sea, and a gravelstone in comparison of the sand; so are a thousand years to the days of eternity. 11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them. 12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; there fore he multiplied his compassion. 13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock. 14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments. 15 My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing. 16 Shall not the dew asswage the heat? so is a word better than a gift. 17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man. 18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes. 19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick. 20 Before judgment examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy. 21 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance. 22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified. 23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord. 24 Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face. 25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need. 26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord. 27 A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence but a fool will not observe time. 28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her. 29 They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables. 30 Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites. 31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies that malign thee. 32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof. 33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

19

A labouring man that A is given to drunkenness shall not be rich and he that contemneth

small things shall fall by little and little. [2] Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent. [3] Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away. [4] He that is hasty to give credit is lightminded; and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul. [5] Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life. [6] He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hateth babbling shall have less evil. [7] Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse. [8] Whether it be to friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not. [9] For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will hate thee. [10] If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burst thee. [11] A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child. [12] As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's belly. [13] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it and if he have done it, that he do it no more. [14] Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it and if he have, that he speak it not again. [15] Admonish a friend for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale. [16] There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue? [17] Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High. [18] The fear of the Lord is the first step to be accepted [of him,] and wisdom obtaineth his love. [19] The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality. [20] The fear of the Lord is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency. [21] If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him. [22] The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence. [23] There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wisdom. [24] He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High. [25] There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear; and there is a wise man that justifieth in judgment. [26] There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit, [27] Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware. [28] And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil. [29] A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him. [30] A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

20

There is a reproof that is not comely again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.
2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt. 3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin. 4 As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence. 5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise and another by much babbling becometh hateful. 6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer and some keepeth silence, knowing his time. 7 A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity but a babbler and a fool will regard no time. 8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated. 9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss. 10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double. 11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate. 12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold. 13 A wise man by his words maketh him beloved but the graces of fools shall be poured out. 14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity for he looketh to receive many things for one. 15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again such an one is to be hated of God and man.
16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread
speak evil of me. 17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not. 18 To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily. 19 An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise. 20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season. 21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled. 22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself. 23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing. 24 A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught. 25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie but they both shall have destruction to heritage. 26 The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him. 27 A wise man

shall promote himself to honour with his words and he that hath understanding will please great men. [28] He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity. [29] Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove. [30] Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both? [31] Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom. [3 2] Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

21

My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for thy former sins. [2] Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men. [3] All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed. [4] To terrify and do wrong will waste riches thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate. [5] A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily. [6] He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of sinners but he that feareth the Lord will repent from his heart. [7] An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth. [8] He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial. [9] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them. [10] The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell. [11] He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the understanding thereof and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom. [1 2] He that is not wise will not be taught but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness. [13] The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life. [14] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth. [15] If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and add unto it but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back. [16] The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise. [17] They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart. [18] As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense. [19] Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand. [20] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wise man doth scarce smile a

little. 21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm. 22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house but a man of experience is ashamed of him. 23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house but he that is well nurtured will stand without. 24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace. 25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance. 26 The heart of fools is in their mouth but the mouth of the wise is in their heart. 27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul. 28 A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth. **22 A** slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace. 2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill every man that takes it up will shake his hand. 3 An evilnurtured man is the dishonour of his father that begat him and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss. 4 A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness. 5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her. 6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time. 7 Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep. 8 He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter? 9 If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents. 10 But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred. 11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest but the life of the fool is worse than death. 12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life. 13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with madness. 14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool? 15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding. 16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time. 17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery. 18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear. 19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge. 20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away and he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship. 21 Though thou

drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not for there may be a returning [to favour.] 22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound for for these things every friend will depart. 23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage for a mean estate is not always to be contemned nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration. 24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood. 25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myself from him. 26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him. 27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

23

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them. 2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins 3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy. 4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always a haughty mind. 5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee. 6 Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind. 7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips. 8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby. 9 Accustom not thy mouth to swearing; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One. 10 For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark so he that sweareth and nameth God continually shall not be faultless. 11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities. 12 There is a word that is clothed about with death God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all such things

shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins. [13] Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin. [14] Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse they day of thy nativity. [15] The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life. [16] Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire. [17] All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die. [18] A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins [19] Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts. [20] He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all. [21] This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken. [22] Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another. [23] For first, she hath disobeyed the law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man. [24] She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children. [25] Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit. [26] She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out. [27] And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord. [28] It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

24

Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people. [2] In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power. [3] I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud. [4] I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar. [5] I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep. [6] In the waves of the sea and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession. [7] With all these I sought rest and in whose

inheritance shall I abide? [8] So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel. [9] He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail. [10] In the holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion. [11] Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power. [12] And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance. [13] I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon. [14] I was exalted like a palm tree in En-gaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water. [15] I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle. [16] As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace. [17] As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches. [18] I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him. [19] Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits. [20] For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb. [21] They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty. [22] He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss. [23] All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob. [24] Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may [81] confirm you, cleave unto him for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour. [25] He filleth all things with his wisdom, as Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits. [26] He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harvest. [27] He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage. [28] The first man knew her not perfectly no more shall the last find her out. [29] For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep. [30] I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden. [31] I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea. [32] I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off. [33] I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever. [34] Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

25

In three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together. [2] Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth. [3] If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age? [4] O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel! [5] O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour. [6] Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory. [7] There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy [8] Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself [9] Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear [10] O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord. [11] But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination he that holdeth it, whereto shall he be likened? [12] The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him. [13] [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman [14] And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies. [15] There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy. [16] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman. [17] The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth. [18] Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly. [19] All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman let the portion of a sinner fall upon her. [20] As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man. [21] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure. [22] A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach. [23] A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees. [24] Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die. [25] Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad. [26] If she go not

as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

26

Blessed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.
2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the years of his life in peace.
3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord. 4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance. 5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation all these are worse than death. 6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all. 7 An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion. 8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame. 9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids. 10 If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty. 11 Watch over an impudent eye and marvel not if she trespass against thee. 12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow. 13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones. 14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; 8 2 and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed. 15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued. 16 As the sun when it ariseth in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house. 17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age. 18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart. 19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers. 20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock. 21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent. 22 An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband. 23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord. 24 A dishonest woman

contemneth shame but an honest woman will reverence her husband. [25] A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord. [26] A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all. [27] A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies. [28] There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry a man of war that suffereth poverty; and men of understanding that are not set by; and one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword. [29] A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

27

Many have sinned for a small matter; and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away. [2] As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling. [3] Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown. [4] As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his talk. [5] The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning. [6] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man. [7] Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men. [8] If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe. [9] The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her. [10] As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity. [11] The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon. [12] If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding. [13] The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin. [14] The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears. [15] The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear. [16] Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind. [17] Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him but if thou betrayest his secrets, follow no more after him. [18] For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbor. [19] As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again [20] Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare. [21] As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement but he that betrayeth secrets is

without hope. 22 He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil and he that knoweth him will depart from him. 23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words but at the last he will writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings. 24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him. 25 Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds. 26 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein. 27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh. 28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them. 29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die. 30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

28

He that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.] 2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest. 3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord? 4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins? 5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins? 6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments. 83 7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance. 8 Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins for a furious man will kindle strife, 9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace. 10 As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. 11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood. 12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched and both these come out of thy mouth. 13 Curse the whisperer and doubletongued for such have destroyed many that were at peace. 14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men. 15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours. 16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly. 17 The stroke of the whip

maketh marks in the flesh but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones. [18] Many have fallen by the edge of the sword but not so many as have fallen by the tongue. [19] Well is he that is defended through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands. [20] For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass. [21] The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it. [22] It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof. [23] Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard. [24] Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold, [25] And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth. [26] Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

29

He that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments. [2] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season. [3] Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee. [4] Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them. [5] Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time. [6] If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace. [7] Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded. [8] Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy. [9] Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty. [10] Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost. [11] Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold. [12] Shut up alms in thy storehouses and it shall deliver thee from all affliction. [13] It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear. [14] An honest man is surety for his neighbour but he that is impudent will forsake him. [15] Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee. [16] A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his

surety [17] And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him. [18] Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations. [19] A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits. [20] Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same. [21] The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame. [22] Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house. [23] Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house. [24] For it is a miserable life to go from house to house for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth. [25] Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks moreover thou shalt hear bitter words [26] Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready. [27] Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house. [28] These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender. [84]

30

He that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end. [2] He that chastiseth his son shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance. [3] He that teacheth his son grieveth the enemy and before his friends he shall rejoice of him. [4] Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead for he hath left one behind him that is like himself. [5] While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him and when he died, he was not sorrowful. [6] He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends. [7] He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry. [8] An horse not broken becometh headstrong and a child left to himself will be wilful. [9] Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness. [10] Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end. [11] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies. [12] Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be

disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart. 13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee. 14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body. 15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth. 16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart. 17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness. 18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a grave. 19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell so is he that is persecuted of the Lord. 20 He seeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth. 21 Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel. 22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days. 23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein. 24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time. 25 A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

31

Watching for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep. 2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep, 3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates. 4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate; and when he leaveth off, he is still needy. 5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof. 6 Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present. 7 It is a stumblingblock unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith. 8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold. 9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed for wonderful things hath he done among his people. 10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it? 11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it. 13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occasion. 14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not

with him into the dish. [15] Judge not thy neighbour by thyself and be discreet in every point. [16] Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour note, lest thou be hated. [17] Leave off first for manners' sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend. [18] When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all. [19] A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed. [20] Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating he riseth early, and his wits are with him but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man. [21] And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest. [22] My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee. [23] Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed. [24] But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of. [25] Shew not thy valiantness in wine; for wine hath destroyed many. [26] The furnace proveth the edge by dipping so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkeness. [27] Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad. [28] Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind [29] But wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling. [30] Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds. [31] Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

32

If thou be made the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and so sit down. [2] And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast. [3] Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment; and hinder not musick. [4] Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time. [5] A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold. [6] As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine. [7] Speak, young man, if there be need of thee and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked. [8] Let thy speech be short, comprehending much

in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue. [9] If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words. [10] Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour. [11] Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay. [12] There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt but sin not by proud speech. [13] And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things. [14] Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline; and they that seek him early shall find favour. [15] He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith but the hypocrite will be offended thereat. [16] They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light. [17] A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will. [18] A man of counsel will be considerate; but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel. [19] Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not. [20] Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones. [21] Be not confident in a plain way. [22] And beware of thine own children. [23] In every good work trust thy own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments. [24] He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment; and he that trusteth in him shall fare never the worse.

33

There shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; but in temptation even again he will deliver him. [2] A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm. [3] A man of understanding trusteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, as an oracle. [4] Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard and bind up instruction, and then make answer. [5] The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree. [6] A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him. [7] Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun? [8] By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished and he altered seasons and feasts. [9] Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he made ordinary days. [10] And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth [11] In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse. [12] Some of them hath he blessed and exalted

and some of them he sanctified, and set near himself but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places. [13] As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best. [14] Good is set against evil, and life against death so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly. [15] So look upon all the works of the most High; and there are two and two, one against another. [16] I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grapegatherers by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and tred my winepress like a gatherer of grapes. [17] Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning. [18] Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation. [19] Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again. [20] As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any. [21] For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest stand to their courtesy. [22] In all thy works keep to thyself the preeminence; leave not a stain in thine honour. [23] At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance. [24] Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant. . [25] If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty. [26] A yoke and a collar do bow the neck so are tortures and torments for an evil servant. [27] Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil. [28] Set him to work, as is fit for him if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters. [29] But be not excessive toward any; and without discretion do nothing. [30] If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with a price. [31] If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

34

The hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false and dreams lift up fools. [2] Whoso regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind. [3] The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face. [4] Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that

thing which is false what truth can come? [5] Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail. [6] If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them. [7] For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them. [8] The law shall be found perfect without lies and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth. [9] A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom. [10] He that hath no experience knoweth little but he that hath travelled is full of prudence. [11] When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understand more than I can express. [12] I was ofttimes in danger of death yet I was delivered because of these things. [13] The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; for their hope is in him that saveth them. [14] Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope. [15] Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord to whom doth he look? and who is his strength? [16] For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling. [17] He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes he giveth health, life, and blessing. [18] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted. [19] The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices. [20] Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes. [21] The bread of the needy is their life he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood. [22] He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder. [23] When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour? [24] When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear? [25] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing? [26] So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him.

35

He that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace offering. [2] He that requiteth a goodturn offereth fine flour;

and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise. [3] To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation. [4] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord. [5] For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment. [6] The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat,
and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High. [7] The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable. and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten. [8] Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands. [9] In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness. [10] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye. [11] For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much. [12] Do not think to corrupt with gifts; for such he will not receive and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is no respect of persons. [13] He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed. [14] He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint. [15] Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall? [16] He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds. [17] The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment. [18] For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed [87] vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous; [19] Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy. [20] Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

36

Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us [2] And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee. [3] Lift up thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see thy power. [4] As thou wast sanctified in us before them so be thou magnified among them before us. [5] And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God

but only thou, O God. 6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works. 7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy. 8 Make the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works. 9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire; and let them perish that oppress the people. 10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we. 11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning. 12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy firstborn. 13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest. 14 Fill Sion with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory 15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in thy name. 16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful. 17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy servants, according to the blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God. 18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another. 19 As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison so doth an heart of understanding false speeches. 20 A froward heart causeth heaviness but a man of experience will recompense him. 21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another. 22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better. 23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men. 24 He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest. 25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning. 26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

37

Every friend saith, I am his friend also but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name. 2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy? 3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit? 4 There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will

be against him. [5] There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy. [6] Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches. [7] Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself. [8] Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he hath; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon thee, [9] And say unto thee, Thy way is good and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee. [10] Consult not with one that suspecteth thee and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee. [11] Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel. [12] But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose, mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry. [13] And let the counsel of thine own heart stand for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it. [14] For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower. [15] And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth. [16] Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action. [17] The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart. [18] Four manner of things appear good and evil, life and death but the tongue ruleth over them continually. [19] There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself. [20] There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated he shall be destitute of all food. [21] For grace is not given, him from the Lord, because he is deprived of all wisdom. [22] Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth. [23] A wise man instructeth his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not. [24] A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy. [25] The days of the life of man may be numbered but the days of Israel are innumerable. [26] A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual. [27] My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it. [28] For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing. [29] Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats [30] For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler. [31] By surfeiting have many perished; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

38

Honour a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him for the Lord hath created him. 2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king. 3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration. 4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them. 5 Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known? 6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works. 7 With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains. 8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth, 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent but pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole. 10 Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness. 11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being. 1 2 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him. 13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success. 14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life. 15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician. 16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself; and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial. 17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness. 18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength. 19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart. 20 Take no heaviness to heart drive it away, and member the last end. 21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself. 2 2 Remember my judgment for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee. 23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his Spirit is departed from him. 24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure and he that hath little business shall become wise. 25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is of bullocks? 26 He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder. 27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to

counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work [28] The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly [29] So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number; [30] He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace [31] All these trust to their hands and every one is wise in his work. [32] Without these cannot a city be inhabited and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down [33] They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken. [34] But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

39

But he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies. [2] He will keep the sayings of the renowned men and where subtil parables are, he will be there also. [3] He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables. [4] He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes he will travel through strange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men. [5] He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins. [6] When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer. [7] He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate. [8] He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord. [9] Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to

generation. [10] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise. [11] If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand and if he live, he shall increase it. [12] Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full. [13] Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field [14] And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works. [15] Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner [16] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season. [17] And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters. [18] At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him; and none can hinder, when he will save. [19] The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes. [20] He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him. [21] A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses. [22] His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood. [23] As he hath turned the waters into saltness so shall the heathen inherit his wrath. [24] As his ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked. [25] For the good are good things created from the beginning so evil things for sinners. [26] The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing. [27] All these things are for good to the godly so to the sinners they are turned into evil. [28] There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them. [29] Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance; [30] Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword punishing the wicked to destruction. [31] They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word. [32] Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing. [33] All the works of the Lord are good and he will give every needful thing in due season. [34] So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that for in time they shall all be well approved. [35] And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

40

Great travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things. 2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart; 3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes; 4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto him that is clothed with a linen frock. 5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge. 6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle. 7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing. 8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners. 9 Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge; 10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood. 11 All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again and that which is of the waters doth return into the sea. 12 All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out but true dealing shall endure for ever. 13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain. 14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice so shall transgressors come to nought. 15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock. 16 The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass. 17 Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever. 18 To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life but he that findeth a treasure is above them both. 19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name but a blameless wife is counted above them both. 20 Wine and musick rejoice the heart but the love of wisdom is above them both. 21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody but a pleasant tongue is above them both. 22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty but more than both corn while it is green. 23 A friend and companion never meet amiss but above both is a wife with her husband. 24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble but alms shall deliver more than them both. 25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure but counsel is esteemed above them both. 26 Riches and strength lift up the heart but the fear of the Lord is above them both there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help. 27 The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory. 28 My son, lead not a beggar's

life; for better it is to die than to beg. 29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof. 30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

41

O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat! 2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience! 3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh. 4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years. 5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly. 6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach. 7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake. 8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction 9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion. 10 All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction. 11 The mourning of men is about their bodies but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out. 12 Have regard to thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold. 13 A good life hath but few days but a good name endureth for ever. 14 My children, keep discipline in peace for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both? 15 A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom. 16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing. 17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man; 18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before thy partner

and friend; [19] And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give and take; [20] And of silence before them that salute thee; and to look upon an harlot; [21] And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife. [22] Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not; [23] Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets. [24] So shalt thou be truly shamefaced and find favour before all men.

42

Of these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby [2] Of the law of the most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly; [3] Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends; [4] Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little; [5] And of merchants' indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed. [6] Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are. [7] Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in. [91] [8] Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contendeth with those that are young thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living. [9] The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away sleep when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated [10] In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren. [11] Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude. [12] Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women. [13] For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness. [14] Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach. [15] I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen In the words of the Lord are his works. [16] The sun that giveth light looketh

upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord. 17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for his glory. 18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world. 19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things. 20 No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him. 21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor. 22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark. 23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient. 24 All things are double one against another and he hath made nothing imperfect. 25 One thing establisheth the good or another and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

43

The pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew; 2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the most High 3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof? 4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes. 5 Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment runneth hastily. 6 He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world. 7 From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection. 8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven; 9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord. 10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches. 11 Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof. 12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it. 13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall aplace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment. 14

Through this the treasures are opened and clouds fly forth as fowls. [15] By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small. [16] At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth. [17] The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers [18] The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it. [19] The hoarfrost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of sharp stakes. [20] When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate. [21] It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire. [22] A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily, a dew coming after heat refresheth. [23] By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein. [24] They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat. [25] For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created. [26] By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist. [27] We may speak much, and yet come short wherefore in sum, he is all. [28] How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works. [29] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power. [92] [30] When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough. [31] Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is? [32] There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works. [33] For the Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

44

Let us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us. [2] The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning. [3] Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies [4] Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent are their instructions [5] Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing [6] Rich men furnished with

ability, living peaceably in their habitations [7] All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times. [8] There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported. [9] And some there be, which have no memorial; who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them. [10] But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten. [11] With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant. [12] Their seed standeth fast, and their children for their sakes. [13] Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out. [14] Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore. [15] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise. [16] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations. [17] Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came. [18] An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood. [19] Abraham was a great father of many people in glory was there none like unto him; [20] Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him he established the covenant in his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful. [21] Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land. [22] With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant, And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

45

And he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed. [2] He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him. [3] By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory. [4] He

sanctified him in his faithfuless and meekness, and chose him out of all men. [5] He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments. [6] He exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi. [7] An everlasting covenant he made with him and gave him the priesthood among the people; he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory. [8] He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod. [9] And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people; [10] With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim; [11] With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel. [12] He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful. [13] Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually. [14] Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually. [15] Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil this was appointed unto him by an everlast [93] ing covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name. [16] He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people. [17] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws. [18] Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath. [19] This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame. [20] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance [21] For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed. [22] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance. [23] The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart when the people

were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. [24] Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever [25] According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed. [26] God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

46

Jesus the son a Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance. [2] How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities! [3] Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him. [4] Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two? [5] He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him. [6] And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-horon] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One. [7] In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring. [8] And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them in to the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey. [9] The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage [10] That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord. [11] And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed. [12] Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children. [13] Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his

people. [14] By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob. [15] By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision. [16] He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb. [17] And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard. [18] And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes cf the Philistines. [19] And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe and no man did accuse him. [20] And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

47

And after him rose up Nathan to prophesy in the time of David. [2] As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel. [3] He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs. [4] Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath? [5] For he called upon the most high Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people. [6] So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory. [7] For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day. [8] In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him. [9] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs. [10] He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning. [11] The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel. [1 2] After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large. [13] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever. [14] How wise

wast thou in thy youth and, as a flood, filled with understanding! 15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables. 16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved. 17 The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations. 18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin and didst multiply silver as lead. 19 Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection. 20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly. 21 So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom. 22 But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David. 23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin 24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land. 25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

48

Then stood up Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp. 2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number. 3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire. 4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee! 5 Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the most High 6 Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honorable men from their bed 7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance 8 Who annointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him 9 Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses 10 Who wast ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob. 11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love; for we shall surely live.

1 2 Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind and Eliseus was filled with his spirit whilst he lived, he was not moved with the presence of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection. 13 No word could overcome him; and after his death his body prophesied. 14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous. 15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David 16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins. 17 Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters. 18 In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly. 19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail. 20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands toward him and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Esay. 21 He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them. 2 2 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him. 23 In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life. 24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion. 25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came. 95

49

The remembrance of Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine. 2 He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity. 3 He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God. 4 All, except David and Ezekias and Josias, were defective for they forsook the law of the most High, even the kings of Juda failed. 5 Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation. 6 They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremias. 7 For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet,

sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also, and plant. [8] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims. [9] For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right. [10] And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out of their place for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them
by assured hope. [11] How shall we magnify Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand [12] So was Jesus the son of Josedec who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory. [13] And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again. [14] But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch; for he was taken from the earth. [15] Neither was there a young man born like Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord. [16] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in creation.

50

Simon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple [2] And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple [3] In his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass [4] He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging [5] How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary! [6] He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full [7] As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds [8] And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer [9] As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones [10] And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds. [11] When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable. [12] When he took the

portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed about, as a young cedar in Libanus; and as palm trees compassed they him round about. 13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel. 14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty, 15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweetsmelling savour unto the most high King of all. 16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High. 17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the most High. 18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody. 19 And the people besought the Lord, the most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service. 20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name. 21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High. 22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy. 23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever 24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time! 25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation 96 26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem. 27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom. 28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise. 29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the name of the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

51

I will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour I do give praise

unto thy name [2] For thou art my defender and helper, and has preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and has been mine helper against mine adversaries [3] And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of they mercies and greatness of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had; [4] From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not; [5] From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words. [6] By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath. [7] They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me I looked for the succour of men, but there was none. [8] Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies. [9] Then lifted I up my supplications from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death. [10] I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help. [11] I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praises with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard [12] For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless they name, O Lord. [13] When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer. [14] I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end. [15] Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her. [16] I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning. [17] I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe glory unto him that giveth me wisdom. [18] For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded. [19] My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her. [20] I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be foresaken. [21] My heart was troubled in seeking her therefore have I gotten a good possession. [22] The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith. [23] Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning. [24] Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye to these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty? [25] I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money. [26] Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction she is hard at hand to find. [27] Behold with your eyes, how that I have but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest. [28] Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her. [29] Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not

ashamed of his praise. 30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

Baruch
With the Epistle of Jeremiah

1

And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon. 2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire. 3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book, 4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings' sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud. 5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord. 6 They made also a collection of money according to every man's power 7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem, 8 At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made, 9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon. 10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ye manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God; 11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven 12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight. 13 Pray for us also unto

the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us. 14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days. 15 And ye shall say, To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers 17 For we have sinned before the Lord, 18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly 19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice. 20 Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day. 21 Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us 22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

2

Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda, 2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses; 3 That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter. 4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them. 5 Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice. 6 To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day. 7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us. 8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart. 9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us. 10 Yet we have not

hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us. 11 And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a name, as appeareth this day 12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances. 13 Let thy wrath turn from us for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us. 14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away 15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy name. 16 O Lord, look down from thy holy house, and consider us bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us. 17 Open thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness 18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord. 19 Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings. 20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying, 21 Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers. 22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon, 23 I will cause to cease out of the cites of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants. 24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place. 25 And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence. 26 And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda. 27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine, 28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying, 29 If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them. 30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves, 31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear 32 And they shall praise me in the land

of their captivity, and think upon my name, [33] And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord. [34] And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished. [35] And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

3

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee. [2] Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee. [3] For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly. [4] O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us. [5] Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time. [6] For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise. [7] And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee. [8] Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God. [9] Hear, Israel, the commandments of life give ear to understand wisdom. [10] How happeneth it Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead, [11] That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave? [12] Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom. [13] For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever. [14] Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace. [15] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures ? [16] Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth; [17] They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that

hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting? [18] For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable, [19] They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads. [20] Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth but the way of knowledge have they not known, [21] Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it their children were far off from that way. [22] It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman. [23] The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths. [24] O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession! [25] Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable. [26] There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war. [27] Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them [28] But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness. [29] Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? [30] Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold? [31] No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path. [32] But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts [33] He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear. [34] The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced when he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them. [35] This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him. [36] He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved. [37] Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

4

This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die. [2] Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated. [3] Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation. [4] O Israel, happy are we for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto

us. [5] Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel. [6] Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies. [7] For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God. [8] Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you. [9] For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion God hath brought upon me great mourning; [10] For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them. [11] With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning. [1] [2] Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God. [13] They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness. [14] Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them. [15] For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child. [16] These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters. [17] But what can I help you? [18] For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies. [19] Go your way, O my children, go your way for I am left desolate. [20] I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days. [21] Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. [2 2] For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour. [23] For I sent you out with mourning and weeping but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever. [24] Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting. [25] My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck. [26] My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. [27] Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you. [28] For as it was your mind to go astray from God so, being returned, seek him ten times more. [29] For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation. [30] Take a good heart, O Jerusalem for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee. [31] Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall. [3 2] Miserable are the cities which thy

children served miserable is she that received thy sons. [33] For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall so shall she be grieved for her own desolation. [34] For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning. [35] For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time. [36] O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God. [37] Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

5

Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever. [2] Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting. [3] For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven. [4] For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship. [5] Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God. [6] For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom. [7] For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God, [8] Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God. [9] For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

THE EPISTLE OF JEREMY

A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

6

Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. 3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence. 4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. 5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. 6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee. 7 For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls. 8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak. 9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. 10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves. 11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood. 12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment. 13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them. 14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country. 15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves. 16 Whereby they are known not to be gods therefore fear them not. 17 For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. 18 And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers. 19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one. 20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. 21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple. 22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also. 23 By this ye may know that they are

no gods therefore fear them not. [24] Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine for neither when they were molten did they feel it. [25] The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price. [26] They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth. [27] They also that serve them are ashamed for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight but they set gifts before them, as unto dead men. [28] As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it. [29] Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices by these things ye may know that they are no gods fear them not. [30] For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood. [31] And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. [3 2] They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead. [33] The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children. [34] Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it they can neither set up a king, nor put him down. [35] In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it. [36] They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. [37] They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress. [38] They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless. [39] Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain they that worship them shall be confounded. [40] How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them? [41] Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand. [4 2] Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them for they have no knowledge. [43] The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken. [44] Whatsoever is done among them is false how may it then be thought or said that they are gods? [45] They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be. [46] And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods? [47] For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after. [48] For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves,

where they may be hidden with them. [49] How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague? [50] For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false [51] And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them. [52] Who then may not know that they are no gods? [53] For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men. [54] Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable for they are as crows between heaven and earth. [55] Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams. [56] Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies how can it then be thought or said that they be gods? [57] Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers. [58] Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal neither are they able to help themselves. [59] Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods. [60] For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient. [61] In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country. [62] And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden. [63] And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power. [64] Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men. [65] Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not. [66] For they can neither curse nor bless kings [67] Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon. [68] The beasts are better than they for they can get under a covert, and help themselves. [69] It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods therefore fear them not. [70] For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold. [71] And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is cast into the dark. [72] And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country. [73] Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols for he shall be far from reproach.

First Maccabees

1

And it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece, [2] And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth, [3] And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted and his heart was lifted up. [4] And he gathered a mighty strong host and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him. [5] And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. [6] Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive. [7] So Alexander reigned twelves years, and then died. [8] And his servants bare rule every one in his place. [9] And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years and evils were multiplied in the earth. [10] And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks. [11] In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow. [12] So this device pleased them well. [13] Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen [14] Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen [15] And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief. [16] Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt that he might have the dominion of two realms. [17]

Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, [18] And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death. [19] Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt and he took the spoils thereof. [20] And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, [21] And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof, [22] And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials. and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crown, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off. [23] He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels also he took the hidden treasures which he found. [24] And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly. [25] Therefore there was a great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were; [26] So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed. [27] Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness, [28] The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion. [29] And after two years fully expired the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude, [30] And spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel. [31] And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side. [32] But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle. [33] Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them. [34] And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein. [35] They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare [36] For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel. [37] Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it [38] Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her. [39] Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach her honour into contempt. [40] As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning. [41] Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, [42] And every one should leave his laws so all the

heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king. [43] Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath. [44] For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda that they should follow the strange laws of the land, [45] And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days [46] And pollute the sanctuary and holy people [47] Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts [48] That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation [49] To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. [50] And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die. [51] In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city. [52] Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land; [53] And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour. [54] Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side; [55] And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets. [56] And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire. [57] And whosoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any committed to the law, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death. [58] Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities. [59] Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God. [60] At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised. [61] And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them. [62] Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing. [63] Wherefore the rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant so then they died. [64] And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

2

In those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin. [2] And he had five sons, Joannan, called

Caddis [3] Simon; called Thassi [4] Judas, who was called Maccabeus [5] Eleazar, called Avaran and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus. [6] And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem, [7] He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers? [8] Her temple is become as a man without glory. [9] Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. [10] What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom and gotten of her spoils? [11] All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave. [12] And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it. [13] To what end therefore shall we live any longer? [14] Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore. [15] In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice. [16] And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together. [17] Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren [18] Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards. [19] Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments [20] Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. [21] God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. [22] We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left. [23] Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment. [24] Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar. [25] Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down. [26] Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom. [27] And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me. [28] So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city. [29] Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to dwell there [30] Both they, and their children,

and their wives; and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them. [31] Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness, [32] They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day. [33] And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live. [34] But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day. [35] So then they gave them the battle with all speed. [36] Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid; [37] But said, Let us die all in our innocency heaven and earth will testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully. [38] So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people. [39] Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore. [40] And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth. [41] At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places. [42] Then came there unto him a company of Assideans who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law. [43] Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them. [44] So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath but the rest fled to the heathen for succour. [45] Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars [46] And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly. [47] They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand. [48] So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph. [49] Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation [50] Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. [51] Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name. [52] Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness? [53] Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment and was made lord of Egypt. [54] Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. [55] Jesus for fulfilling the word

was made a judge in Israel. [56] Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land. [57] David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom. [58] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven. [59] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame. [60] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. [61] And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome. [62] Fear not then the words of a sinful man for his glory shall be dung and worms. [63] To day he shall be lifted up and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing. [64] Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory. [65] And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway he shall be a father unto you. [66] As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people. [67] Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people. [68] Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law. [69] So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. [70] And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

3

Then his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. [2] And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel. [3] So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword. [4] In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey. [5] For He pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people. [6] Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand. [7] He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever. [8] Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel [9] So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish. [10] Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together,

and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel. 11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him many also fell down slain, but the rest fled. 12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long. 13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war; 14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment. 15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel. 16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company 17 Who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day? 18 Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company 19 For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from heaven. 20 They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us 21 But we fight for our lives and our laws. 22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face and as for you, be ye not afraid of them. 23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him. 24 And they pursued them from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines. 25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them 26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas. 27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army. 28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them. 29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time; 30 He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before for he had abounded above the kings that were before him. 31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. 32 So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the

river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt [33] And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again. [34] Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem [35] To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place; [36] And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot. [37] So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries. [38] Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends [39] And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded. [40] So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country. [41] And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves a power also of Syria and of the land of the Philistines joined themselves unto them. [42] Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them; [43] They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed fortune of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary. [44] Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion. [45] Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased. [46] Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel. [47] Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes, [48] And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images. [49] They brought also the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days. [50] Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away? [51] For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low. [52] And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us what things they imagine against us, thou knowest. [53] How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O God, be our help? [54] Then sounded they

with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice. 55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens. 56 But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law. 57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus. 58 And Judas said, arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary 59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary. 60 Nevertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

4

Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night; 2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides. 3 Now when Judas heard thereof he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus, 4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp. 5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains for said he, These fellows flee from us 6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds. 7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war. 8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault. 9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army. 10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day 11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel. 12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them. 13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets. 14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled

into the plain. 15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men. 16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them, 17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoil inasmuch as there is a battle before us, 18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils. 19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain 20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done 21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in 11 2 the plain ready to fight, 2 2 They fled every one into the land of strangers. 23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches. 24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven because it is good, because his mercy endureth forever. 25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day. 26 Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened 27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass. 28 The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them. 29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men. 30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armourbearer; 31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen 3 2 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction 33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving. 34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain. 35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea. 36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary. 37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion. 38 And when they saw the

sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down; [39] They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads, [40] And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven. [41] Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary. [42] So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law [43] Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place. [44] And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned; [45] They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it wherefore they pulled it down, [46] And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them. [47] Then they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former; [48] And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts. [49] They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table. [50] And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple. [51] Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make. [52] Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning, [53] And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made. [54] Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals. [55] Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success. [56] And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise. [57] They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them. [58] Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away. [59] Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness. [60] At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before. [61] And they set there a garrison to keep

it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

5

Now when the nations round about heard that the altar was built and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much. 2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people. 3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Gael and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils. 4 Also he remembered the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the
people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways. 5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein. 6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain. 7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them. 8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea. 9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress of Dathema. 10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us 11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host. 12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain 13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men. 14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise, 15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us. 16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of

them. [17] Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad. [18] So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it. [19] Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again. [20] Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad. [21] Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him. [22] And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took. [23] And those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy. [24] Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness, [25] Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad [26] And how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great [27] And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day. [28] Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire, [29] From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress. [30] And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress for they assaulted them. [31] When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound, [32] He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren. [33] So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer. [34] Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men. [35] This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it he took and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof and and burnt it with fire. [36] From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad. [37] After these things gathered Timotheus another host and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook. [38] So Judas sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be

round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host. [39] He hath also hired the Arabians to help them and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them. [40] Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us [41] But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him. [42] Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle. [43] So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim. [44] But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas. [45] Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea. [46] Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it. [47] Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones. [48] Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot howbeit they would not open unto him. [49] Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was. [50] So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands [51] Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain. [52] After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan. [53] And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea. [54] So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace. [55] Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais, [56] Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done. [57] Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us. [58] So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia. [59] Then came Gorgias and his men

out of the city to fight against them. [60] And so it was, that Joseph and Azaras were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men. [61] Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act. [62] Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel. [63] Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of; [64] Insomuch as thepeople assembled unto them with joyful acclamations. [65] Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about. [66] From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria. [67] At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly. [68] So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

6

About that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold; [2] And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there. [3] Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof, [4] Rose up against him in battle so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon. [5] Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight [6] And that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed [7] Also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had

compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura. [8] Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for. [9] And there he continued many days for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die. [10] Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care. [11] And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power. [12] But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause. [13] I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land. [14] Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, who he made ruler over all his realm, [15] And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom. [16] So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. [17] Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator. [18] About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen. [19] Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them. [20] So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines. [21] Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves [22] And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren? [23] We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments; [24] For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance. [25] Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against their borders. [26] And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it the sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified. [27] Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do the greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them. [28] Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse. [29] There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. [30] So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in

battle. 31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly. 32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp. 33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets. 34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries. 35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best. 36 These were ready at every occasion wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him. 37 And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him. 38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks. 39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire. 40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order. 41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved for the army was very great and mighty. 42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men. 43 Eleazar also, surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him, 44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name 45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides. 46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died. 47 Howbeit the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them. 48 Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion. 49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land. 50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it. 51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and

stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings. 52 Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season. 53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;) 54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place. 55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, 56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs. 57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us 58 Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation; 59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws. 60 So the king and the princes were content wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. 61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them whereupon they went out of the strong hold. 62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he broke his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. 63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

7

In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there. 2 And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. 3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces. 4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom, 5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain 6 And they accused the

people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land. 7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them. 8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king, 9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel. 10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully. 11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power. 12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice. 13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them 14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong. 15 So he spake unto them, peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, we will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends. 16 Whereupon they believed him howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote, 17 The flesh of thy saints have they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. 18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made. 19 After this, removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit. 20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him so Bacchides went to the king. 21 But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood. 22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel. 23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen, 24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the country. 25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could. 26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people. 27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying, 28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence. 30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. 31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Judas beside Capharsalama 32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the city of David. 33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king. 34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly, 35 And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house and with that he went out in a great rage. 36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying, 37 Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people 38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer. 39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an host out of Syria met him. 40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying, 41 O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them. 42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness. 43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle. 44 Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled. 45 Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets. 46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left. 47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem. 48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness. 49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar. 50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

8

Now Judas had heard of theRomans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them; [2] And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute; [3] And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there; [4] And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year [5] Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them [6] How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them; [7] And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon, [8] And the country of India, and Media and Lydia and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes [9] Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them; [10] And that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day [11] It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them; [12] But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them [13] Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace finally, that they were greatly exalted [14] Yet for all this none of them wore a crown or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby [15] Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered [16] And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and

that there was neither envy nor emmulation among them. [17] In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, [18] And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude. [19] They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said. [20] Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends. [21] So that matter pleased the Romans well. [22] And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy [23] Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever the sword also and enemy be far from them, [24] If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion, [25] The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart [26] Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore. [27] In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them [28] Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit. [29] According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews. [30] Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think to meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified. [31] And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews? [32] If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

9

Furthermore, when Demetrius heard the Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host [2] Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people. [3] Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem [4] From whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen. [5] Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him [6] Who seeing the multitude of the other army to he so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as abode of them no more but eight hundred men. [7] When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together. [8] Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them. [9] But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them for we are but few. [10] Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour. [11] With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men. [12] As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets. [13] They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night. [14] Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men, [15] Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus. [16] But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind [17] Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts. [18] Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled. [19] Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin. [20] Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying, [21] How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel! [22] As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written for they were very many. [23] Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as

wrought iniquity. [24] In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them. [25] Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country. [26] And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully. [27] So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them. [28] For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan, [29] Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us. [30] Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles. [31] Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas. [32] But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him [33] Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar. [34] Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day. [35] Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much. [36] But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it. [37] After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan. [38] Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain [39] Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons. [40] Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils. [41] Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation. [42] So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan. [43] Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power. [44] Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past [45] For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside. [46] Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies. [47] With that they joined battle,

and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him. 48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the other bank howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them. 49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men. 50 Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem and repaired the strong cites in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates and with bars. 51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel. 52 He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gazera, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals. 53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept. 54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets 55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house. 56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment. 57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years. 58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night. 120 59 So they went and consulted with him. 60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them. 61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them. 62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong. 63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea. 64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season and made engines of war. 65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth. 66 And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent. 67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war, 68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore for his counsel and travail was in vain. 69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to

return into his own country. [70] Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners. [71] Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life. [72] When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders. [73] Thus the sword ceased from Israel but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

10

In the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there, [2] Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight. [3] Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him. [4] For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us [5] Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people. [6] Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him. [7] Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower [8] Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host. [9] Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents. [10] This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city. [11] And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion and about with square stones for fortification; and they did so. [12] Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away; [13] Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country. [14] Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still for it was their place of refuge. [15] Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and

his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured, [16] He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate. [17] Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying, [18] King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting [19] We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend. [20] Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us. [21] So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour. [2 2] Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said, [23] What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself? [24] I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid. [25] He sent unto them therefore to this effect King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting [26] Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad. [27] Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the [1 21] things ye do in our behalf, [28] And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards. [29] And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes, [30] And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part or the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore. [31] Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes. [3 2] And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up authority over it, and give the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it. [33] Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle. [34] Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast shall be all of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. [35] Also no man shall have authority to meddle with or to molest any of them in any matter. [36] I will further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all king's forces. [37] And of them some shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust and I will that their overseers and governors be of

themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.
38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's. 39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expences of the sanctuary. 40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining. 41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple. 42 And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister. 43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties hereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm. 44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expences shall be given of the king's accounts. 45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea. 46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore. 47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always. 48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius. 49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them. 50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down and that day was Demetrius slain. 51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect 52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country; 53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom 54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her as according to thy dignity. 55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom. 56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire. 57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with

his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year [58] Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is. [59] Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him. [60] Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight. [61] At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him but the king would not hear them. [62] Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple and they did so. [63] And he made him sit by himself, and said into his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against [122] him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause. [64] Now when his accusers saw that he was honored according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away. [65] So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion. [66] Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness. [67] Furthermore in the; hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers [68] Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch. [69] Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying, [70] Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains? [71] Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together for with me is the power of the cities. [72] Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to to flight in their own land. [73] Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto. [74] So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him. [75] And he pitched his tents against Joppa but; they of Joppa shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there. [76] Then Jonathan laid siege unto it whereupon they of the city let him in for fear and so Jonathan won Joppa. [77] Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain. because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust. [78] Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle. [79] Now Apollonius

had left a thousand horsemen in ambush. And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening. But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them and so the enemies' horses were tired. 82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled. 83 The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idol's temple, for safety. 84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire. 85 Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men. 86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp. 87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having any spoils. 88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more. 89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

11

And the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own. 2 Whereupon he took his journey into Spain in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his brother in law. 3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it. 4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass. 5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him but the king held his peace. 6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged. 7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem. 8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia

upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander. [9] Whereupon he sent ambasadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom [10] For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me. [11] Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom. [12] Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known. [13] Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt. [14] In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, [123] because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him. [15] But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight. [16] So Alexander fled into Arabia there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted [17] For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee. [18] King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another. [19] By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year. [20] At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea to take the tower that was in Jerusalem and he made many engines of war against it. [21] Then came ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower, [22] Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste. [23] Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril; [24] And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight. [25] And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him, [26] Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends, [27] And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends. [28] Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents. [29] So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner [30] King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting [31] We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it. [32] King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting [33] We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will

toward us. [34] Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees. [35] And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the saltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief. [36] And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever. [37] Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place. [38] After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him. [39] Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander, [40] And lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season. [41] In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses for they fought against Israel. [42] So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve. [43] Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me. [44] Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming. [45] Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king. [46] Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight. [47] Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand. [48] Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king. [49] So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying, [50] Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city. [51] With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

1 24 5 2 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. 53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore. 54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned. 55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled. 56 Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch. 57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends. 58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. 59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt. 60 Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably. 61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. 6 2 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus. 63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country, 64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country. 65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura and fought against it a long season, and shut it up 66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it. 67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor. 68 And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him. 69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled; 70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host. 71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed. 7 2 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away. 73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped. 74 So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

12

Now when Jonathan saw that time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to
Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them. 2 He sent letters
also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose. 3 So they went unto
Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of
the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with
them, and league, as in former time. 4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the
governors of every place that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably. 5
And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians 6 Jonathan
the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other of the Jews,
unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting 7 There were letters sent in times
past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that
ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify. 8 At which time Onias
entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein
declaration was made of the league and friendship. 9 Therefore we also, albeit we need
none of these things, that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,
10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and
friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether for there is a long time
passed since ye sent unto us. 11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our
feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and
in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren 1 2 And we
are right glad of your honour. 13 As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars
on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us. 14
Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and
friends, in these wars 15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are
delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot. 16 For this cause we
chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater he son of Jason, and sent them unto
the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league. 1 25 17 We
commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute and to deliver you our letters
concerning the renewing of our brotherhood. 18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give
us an answer thereto. 19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniares sent. 20 Areus
king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting 21 It is found in writing, that

the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham [22] Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity. [23] We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise. [24] Now when Jonathan heard that Demebius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore, [25] He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis for he gave them no respite to enter his country. [26] He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season. [27] Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight also he sent forth centinels round about the host. [28] But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp. [29] Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning for they saw the lights burning. [30] Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. [31] Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. [32] And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country, [33] Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and won it. [34] For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it. [35] After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea, [36] And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it. [37] Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha. [38] Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars. [39] Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head. [40] Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan. [41] Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan. [42] Now when Tryphon saw Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him; [43] But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself. [44] Unto

Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou brought all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us? 45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge as for me, I will return and depart for this is the cause of my coming. 46 So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea. 47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him. 48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword. 49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company. 50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another; and went close together, prepared to fight. 51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again. 52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation. 53 Then all the heathen that were round about then sought to destroy them for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

13

Now when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, 2 And saw that the people was in great trembling 1 26 and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together, 3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen. 4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. 5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble for I am no better than my brethren. 6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice. 7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit

revived. [8] And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. [9] Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever, thou commandest us, that will we do. [10] So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. [11] Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absolom, and with him a great power, to Joppa who casting out them that were therein remained there in it. [12] So Tryphon removed from Ptolemaus with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward. [13] But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain. [14] Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying, [15] Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him. [16] Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go. [17] Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people [18] Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead. [19] So he sent them the children and the hundred talents howbeit Tryphon dissembled neither would he let Jonathan go. [20] And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went. [21] Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals. [22] Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad. [23] And when he came near to Bascama he slew Jonathan, who was buried there. [24] Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land. [25] Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers. [26] And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days. [27] Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before. [28] Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. [29] And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea. [30] This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day. [31] Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him. [32] And he reigned in his stead, and crowned

himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land. [33] Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein. [34] Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil. [35] Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner [36] King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting [37] The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted. [38] And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own. [39] As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid. [40] And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let then be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us. [41] Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year. [4 2] Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews. [43] In those days Simon camped against Gaza and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it. [44] And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city [1 27] [45] Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace. [46] And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy. [47] So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving. [48] Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwellingplace for himself. [49] They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine. [50] Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions [51] And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel. [5 2] He ordained also that that day should be kept every year

with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company. 53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in Gazera.

14

Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphone. 2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive 3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward. 4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well. 5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppa for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea, 6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country, 7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazera, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleaness, neither was there any that resisted him. 8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit. 9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel. 10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world. 11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy 12 For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them 13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days. 14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away. 15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied vessels of the temple. 16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry. 17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein 18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the

friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren [19] Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem. [20] And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting [21] The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour wherefore we were glad of their coming, [22] And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner; Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us. [23] And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest. [24] After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them. [25] Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons? [26] For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty. [27] So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest, [28] At Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and [1 28] elders of the country, were these things notified unto us. [29] Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour [30] (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people, [31] Their enemies prepared to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary [32] At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages, [33] And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there [34] Moreover he fortified Joppa, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazera, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.) [35] The people therefore sang the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he

sought by all means to exalt his people. 36 For in his time things prospered in his hands,
so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of
David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and
polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place 37 But he placed Jews
therein. and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls
of Jerusalem. 38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to
those things, 39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.
40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and
confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon
honourably; 41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their
governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet; 42 Moreover
that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over
their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, I
say, he should take charge of the sanctuary; 43 Beside this, that he should be obeyed of
every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that
he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold 44 Also that it should be lawful for none of
the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an
assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;
45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be
punished. 46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.
47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and
governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all. 48 So they commanded that this
writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass
of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; 49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up
in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

15

Moreover Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto
Simon the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people; 2 The contents whereof were
these King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to the people
of the Jews, greeting 3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of

our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war; [4] My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate [5] Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted. [6] I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp. [7] And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee. [8] And if anything be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore. [9] Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world. [10] In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon. [11] Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side [12] For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him. [13] Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen. [14] And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in. [12 29] [15] In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things [16] Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting [17] The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews [18] And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound. [19] We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them. [20] It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them. [21] If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law. [22] The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces, [23] And to all the countries and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Aradus, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. [24] And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest. [25] So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and

making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. [26] At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour. [27] Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him. [28] Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Joppa and Gazera; with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm. [29] The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom. [30] Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea [31] Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents if not, we will come and fight against you [32] So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message. [33] Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time. [34] Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers. [35] And whereas thou demandest Joppa and Gazera, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give thee an hundred talents for
them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word; [36] But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen whereupon the king was exceeding wroth. [37] In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias. [38] Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen, [39] And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea; also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon. [40] So Cendebeus came to Jamnia and began to provoke the people and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them. [41] And when he had built up Cedrou, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

16

Then came up John from Gazera, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.
2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from my youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes. 3 But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you. 4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.
5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them. 6 So he and his people pitched over against them and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him. 7 That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen for the enemies' horsemen were very many. 8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold. 9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built. 10 So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace. 11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold 12 For he was the high priest's son in law. 13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them. 14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat 15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet howbeit he had hid men there. 16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants. 17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good. 18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities. 19 He sent others also

to Gazera to kill John and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. [20] And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple. [21] Now one had run afore to Gazera and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also. [22] Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away. [23] As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings, [24] Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

The Second Book of the Maccabees

1

The brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt health and peace [2] God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants; [3] And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind; [4] And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace, [5] And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble. [6] And now we be here praying for you. [7] What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom, [8] And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves. [9] And now see that ye keep the feast of tabernacles in the month Casleu. [10] In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt [11] Insomuch as God hath delivered us

from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king. 12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city. 13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests. 14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry. 15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in 16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads and cast them to those that were without. 17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly. 18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the feast of the tabernacles, and of the fire, which was given us when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar. 19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men. 20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water; 21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water. 22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled. 23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did. 24 And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King, 25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them 26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it. 27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God. 28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong. 29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken. 30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving. 31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones. 32 When this was

done, there was kindled a flame but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar. 33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith. 34 Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter. 35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify. 36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing but many men call it Nephi.

2

It is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it hath been signified 2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments. 3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts. 4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God. 5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door. 6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it. 7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy. 8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified. 9 It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple. 10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings. 11 And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed. 12 So Solomon kept those eight days. 13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts. 14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us, 15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof,

send some to fetch them unto you. [16] Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days. [17] We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, [18] As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place. [19] Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, [13 2] and the dedication of the altar, [20] And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son, [21] And the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes, [2 2] And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour [23] All these things, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume. [24] For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter, [25] We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit. [26] Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching; [27] Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains; [28] Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement. [29] For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof even so I think it is with us. [30] To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story [31] But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment. [3 2] Here then will we begin the story only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

3

Now when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness, 2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts; 3 Insomuch that Seleucus of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices. 4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city. 5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice, 6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand. 7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money. 8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey; under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose. 9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed. 10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children 11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold 12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world. 13 But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury. 14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city. 15 But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to he kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept. 16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind. 17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart. 18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication,

because the place was like to come into contempt. [19] And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows. [20] And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication. [21] Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest being in such an agony. [22] They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them. [23] Nevertheless Heliodorus executed that which was decreed. [24] Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid. [25] For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold. [26] Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side; and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes. [27] And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter. [28] Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God. [29] For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life. [30] But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own place for the temple; which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness. [31] Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost. [32] So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man. [33] Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life [34] And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more. [35] So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king. [36] Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes. [37] And when the king Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent

yet once again to Jerusalem, he said, [38] If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life for in that place, no doubt; there is an especial power of God. [39] For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it. [40] And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

4

This Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he ha terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils. [2] Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws. [3] But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed, [4] Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice, [5] He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private [6] For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto. [7] But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest, [8] Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents [9] Beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians. [10] Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion. [11] And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law [12] For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat. [13] Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding

profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest; [14] That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth; [15] Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all. [16] By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things. [17] For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God but the time following shall declare these things. [18] Now when the game that was used every faith year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present, [19] This ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges. [20] This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies. [21] Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem [22] Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch alight, and with great shoutings and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice. [23] Three years afterward Jason sent Menelans, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters. [24] But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver. [25] So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast. [26] Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites. [27] So Menelans got the principality but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratis the ruler of the castle required it [28] For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king. [29] Now Menelans left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians. [30] While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochus. [31] Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy. [32] Now Menelans, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole

certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about. 33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia. 34 Wherefore Menelans, taking Andronicus apart, prayed, him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice. 35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man. 36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause. 37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead. 38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved. 39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelans, and the fruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away. 40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly. 41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them. 42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury. 43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelans. 44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him 45 But Menelans, being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him. 46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind 47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelans from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death. 48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust

punishment. [49] Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried. [50] And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelans remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

5

About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt [2] And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers, [3] And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts. [4] Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good. [5] Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelans fled into the castle [6] But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered. [7] Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites. [8] In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt. [9] Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred [10] And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers. [11] Now when this that was done came to the king's car, he thought that Judea had revolted whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, [12] And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses. [13] Thus there was killing of young

and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. 14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain. 15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelans, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide 16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away. 17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place. 18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury. 19 Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place far the people's sake. 20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory. 21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot such was the haughtiness of his mind. 2 2 And he left governors to vex the nation at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there; 23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelans, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews. 24 He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort 25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves. 26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes. 27 But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

6

Not long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from
the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God [2] And to pollute also the
temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of
Jupiter the Defender of strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place. [3] The coming
in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people [4] For the temple was filled with
riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women
within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not
lawful. [5] The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth. [6] Neither
was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient fasts, or to profess himself at all
to be a Jew. [7] And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter
constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the fast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were
compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy. [8] Moreover there went out a
decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the
Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices [9]
And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put
to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery. [10] For there were two women
brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round
about the city, the babes handing at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the
wall. [11] And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day
secretly, being discovered by Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a
conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day. [12] Now I beseech
those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they
judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation. [13]
For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time,
but forthwith punished. [14] For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently
forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,
[15] Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us. [16]
And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us and though he punish with
adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people. [17] But let this that we at spoken be for a
warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in a few words. [18]
Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance,
was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh. [19] But he, choosing rather to

die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment, [20] As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted. [21] But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king; [22] That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour. [23] But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereon was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave. [24] For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion; [25] And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable. [26] For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead. [27] Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth, [28] And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment [29] They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind. [30] But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him. [31] And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

7

It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled

by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips. [2] But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers. [3] Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot [4] Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on. [5] Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus, [6] The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. [7] So when the first was dead after this number, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body? [8] But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did. [9] And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life. [10] After him was the third made a mocking stock and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully. [11] And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them; and from him I hope to receive them again. [12] Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains. [13] Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner. [14] So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life. [15] Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him. [16] Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God; [17] But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed. [18] After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God therefore marvellous things are done unto us. [19] But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished. [20] But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord. [21] Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with

courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them, 22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you; 23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his laws' sake. 24 Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs. 25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life. 26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son. 27 But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education. 28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise. 29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren. 30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses. 31 And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God. 32 For we suffer because of our sins. 33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants. 34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God 35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things. 36 For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride. 37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God; 38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease. 39 Than the king' being in a rage, handed him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked. 40

So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord. 41 Last of all after the sons the mother died. 42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

8

Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men. 2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men; 3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,
4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked. 5 Now when Maccabeis had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy. 6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies. 7 But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fruit of his holiness was spread every where. 8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs. 9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience. 10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans. 11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God. 12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he

had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand, 13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away. 14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together 15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called. 16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongly against them; but to fight manfully, 17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers 18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world. 19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished. 20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty. 21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the law and the country, he divided his army into four parts; 22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men. 23 Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, 24 And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight; 25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far but lacking time they returned 26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them. 27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them. 28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants. 29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever. 30 Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and

strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves. 31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem. 32 They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways. 33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness. 34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews, 35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed. 36 Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

9

About that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the country of Persia 2 For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame. 3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus. 4 Then swelling with anger. he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem and make it a common burying place of the Jews. 5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Isreal, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague or as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts; 6 And that most justly for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments. 7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from

his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained. 8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God. 9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army. 10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink. 11 Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment. 12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself if he were God. 13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus, 14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty 15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens 16 And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices 17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God. 18 But for all this his pains would not cease for the just judgment of God was come upon him therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner 19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity 20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven. 21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all 22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness. 23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries. appointed a successor, 24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled 25 Again,

considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event. I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth [26] Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son. [27] For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. [28] Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains. [29] And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

10

Now Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and he city [2] But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down. [3] And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread. [4] When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations. [5] Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu. [6] And they kept the eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. [7] Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place. [8] They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. [9] And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes. [10] Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars. [11] So when he was come to the

crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him his chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice. 12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. 13 Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died. 14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews 15 And therewithall the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war. 16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans, 17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand. 18 And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege, 19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help. 20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape. 21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them. 22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles. 23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand. 24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms. 25 But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth, 26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth. 27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves. 28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto the Lord for a pledge of

their success and victory the other side making their rage leader of their battle [29] But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews, [30] And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed. [31] And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen. [32] As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gawra, where Chereas was governor. [33] But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days. [34] And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words. [35] Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal. [36] Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city, [37] And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes. [38] When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

11

Not long after the, Lysias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done. [2] And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles, [3] And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year [4] Not at all considering the power of God but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants. [5] So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it. [6] Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord

that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel. 7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren so they went forth together with a willing mind. 8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold. 9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron. 10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven for the Lord was merciful unto them 11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight. 12 Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped. 13 Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them, 14 And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them. 15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it. 16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting 17 John and Absolom, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof. 18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be. 19 And if then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good. 20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these and the other that came from me, to commune with you. 21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius. 22 Now the king's letter contained these words King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting 23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs. 24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws. 25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers. 26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs. 27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after

this manner King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews [28] If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health. [14 2] [29] Menelans declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business [30] Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security. [31] And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done. [3 2] I have sent also Menelans, that he may comfort you. [33] Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus. [34] The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send greeting unto the people of the Jews. [35] Whatsoever Lysias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased. [36] But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you for we are now going to Antioch. [37] Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind. [38] Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

12

When these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry. [2] But of the governours of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in peace. [3] The men of Joppa also did such an ungodly deed they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt. [4] Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them. [5] When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him to make them ready. [6] And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew. [7] And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppa. [8] But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them, [9] He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the

light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off. 10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him. 11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise. 12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents. 13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis. 14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken. 15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, who without rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls, 16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood. 17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni. 18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold. 19 Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men. 20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen. 21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places. 22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him who seeth all things, fled amain, one running into this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords. 23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men. 24 Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded. 25 So when he had assured them with

many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren. [26] Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons. [27] And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily wherein also was great provision of engines and darts. [28] But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within, [29] From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem, [30] But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity; [31] They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching. [32] And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea, [33] Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen. [34] And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain. [35] At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa. [36] Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle. [37] And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight. [38] So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam, And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place. [39] And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves. [40] Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain. [41] All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid, [42] Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain. [43] And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms

of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection [44] For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead. [45] And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

13

In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, [2] And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. [3] Menelans also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor. [4] But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place. [5] Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes. [6] And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death. [7] Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly [8] For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes. [9] Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time. [10] Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple [11] And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. [12] So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground

three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.
13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter
into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of the Lord.
14 So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to
fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the
commonwealth, he camped by Modin 15 And having given the watchword to them that
were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went
in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the
chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him. 16 And at last they filled the camp
with fear and tumult, and departed with good success. 17 This was done in the break of
the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him. 18 Now when the king had taken
a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy, 19 And
marched toward Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews but he was put to flight,
failed, and lost of his men 20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things
as were necessary. 21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the
enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in
prison. 22 The king treated with them in Bethsum the second time, gave his hand, took
their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome; 23 Heard that Philip, who was left
over the affairs in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews,
submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered
sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, 24 And accepted well of
Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians; 25 Came
to Ptolemais the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because
they would make their covenants void 26 Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as
much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected,
returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

14

After three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having
entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, 2 Had taken the country,
and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector. 3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high

priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar, [4] Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple and so that day he held his peace. [5] Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprize, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto [6] Those of the Jews that he called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the rest be in peace. [7] Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither [8] First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforersaid. [9] Wherefore, O king, seeing knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all. [10] For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet. [11] This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius. [12] And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth, [13] Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple. [14] Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare. [15] Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence. [16] So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau. [17] Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies. [18] Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword. [19] Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace. [20] So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants, [21] And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them, [22] Ludas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the

enemies so they made a peaceable conference. [23] Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him. [24] And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight for he love the man from his heart [25] He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life. [26] But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor. [27] Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch. [28] When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault. [29] But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy. [30] Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor. [31] But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man. [32] And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought, [33] He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus. [34] After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner; [35] Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us [36] Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth. [37] Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews. [38] For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews. [39] So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him [40] For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt. [41] Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought

to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword; 42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth 43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them. 44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place. 45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock, 46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

15

But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day. 2 Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above all other days. 3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept. 4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept 5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done. 6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him. 7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him 8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty. 9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful. 10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falsehood of the

heathen, and the breach of oaths. [11] Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them. [12] And this was his vision That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews. [13] This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty. [14] Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Jeremias the prophet of God. [15] Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus, [16] Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries. [17] Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. [18] For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and folks, was in least account with them but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple. [19] Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad. [20] And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings, [21] Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy [22] Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O Lord, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand [23] Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them; [24] And through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus. [25] Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs. [26] But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer. [27] So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered. [28] Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness. [29] Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem. 31 So when he was there, and called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower, 32 And shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the
Almighty. 33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple. 34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled. 35 He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord. 36 And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirtieth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day. 37 Thus went it with Nicanor and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end. 38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto. 39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

The End of the Apocrypha

WITNESSES

Translation of the

Letters

YaHshua Servants Reading Bible

Revision

2019

The YSRB is given totally free it is set in English except for peoples and places to help in the reading to give the reader a better understanding of people and places in the books. The Gospel Books will follow the example of the Tanak, placing the Book of John first as we see the wording, "In the beginning…" identical to that of the First Book of the Tanak. Also, the Book of John is last, but speaks as if it is first which should remind us of what our Savior said about the last being first. When we read John's Gospel first we see where the Church is supposed to be after the experiences of the other Three Gospel accounts, after many years of trial and error, of the people living and trying to be good Jews, and then enter the Gentiles and the changes, etc. We see John's Gospel focusing on what is really important. Reading John first explains the other Gospels in many ways, as you will see when you put the *last first*.

This translation, with His Name restored, is neither Jewish nor Gentile, it is from our Lord, YaHshua and His inspired Apostles, a message handed down to us -- the message of the Gospel intact, and that is truly a miracle. While it is obvious our Savior's Name has been changed and replaced, the Message of the New Covenant is intact. There is a baptism of "repentance", a baptism John the Baptist (Acts 18:25; 19;4-5, 7) conducted and is still a legitimate call to the Gospel Message but there remains another baptism, a Baptism into His Name – However, there is only ONE Baptism into our Lord – Acts 2:38; Eph 4:5-6; Acts 19:4-5; Acts 10:48; Gal 3:26-27.

Reading the Gospel of the Apostle John first, before the reading of the other three, explains the other Gospels in many ways, presenting a picture of order and growth, as you will see when you put the *last first*. You will see, then, how the Gospel of Matthew was written to those Jews and people of Israel that first came into the "ekklesiah" (The

Church) as converts to the New Covenant. They were never asked to abandon the Tanak, or their Jewish heritage, but to use it as a proof of our Lord's position as Savior, however, the original belief and attitude among the Jewish leaders, had been that Gentiles were not part of the Kingdom to come. This attitude toward the Gentile population is evident in the reading of Acts Chapter 15. This is something the true Apostle to the Gentiles, Paul (Saul) had to contend with, as we read in the Apostle Paul's Letter to the Galatians a few years after the meeting in Jerusalem (Gal 2:11-14; 1:16-19 & 2:7-9). While the "first converts" were Jewish the last converts were Gentiles, and from this background the Gospel of John was written – for this reason, his Gospel is placed first in this version.

The design and organization of these books and letters was not to center on chapter and verse but to maintain a *reading style* closer to that of older manuscripts, manuscripts and scrolls that were not chopped into chapter and numbered verse sets, many times breaking the flow of reading the text as it was meant to be read. The Chapters and verses are maintained, as this system has proven an invaluable bible study aid. This version is a reading version that can be used for Bible Study, but that is not the ultimate purpose of this translation – it is a "reading bible", attempting to maintain the context and thought without too much interference.

The first *complete* Bible that was divided into chapters and verse was the Geneva Bible, 1560 AD. Robert Stephanus a French printer is given credit for being the first to divide the New Testament into chapter and verse, back in 1551 AD. Since that time the pattern of Chapter and verse has been at the mercy of the publishers. Some versions list the verse numbers along the outside of each column of print while others let the verse numbering flow into the text and along with the text, attempting to retain the context by maintaining proper sentence structure. Italicized words are also used, especially in the King James Version, to indicated added words, for clarity, but are not words found in what the scholars consider to be the Originals.

The reason this is important in a reading Bible is that certain problems arise, problems with chapter and verse settings not ending properly -- the flow of the words on subject of topic is all too often cut off by a Chapter division, literally chopping the thought off and, in many cases, creating misunderstanding and creating unnecessary doctrinal issues. This same thing happens with the introduction of verse numbering, sometimes cutting a sentence in half, making for a bumpy read. Fortunately, with the Chapter cuts, this does not happen too often. Many modern translations make note of this and also keep the text together as opposed to chopping the Word into pieces, taking away from

what is being said, or taught. This version, YaHshua Servant's Reading Bible, follows this same method to reduce the distraction created by verse manipulations, something not found in the Originals. With an example in Genesis between chapters 1 and 2 explained in notes at end of Book.

NAMES

From the very beginning names have had meaning and still do. The Creator named his first creation and then allows created man, made from the elements of this Earth, to name the animals of that creation -- Genesis gives an account of this in Genesis 2:19. Prophets of old were named and given names that either described their mission or the time they lived in, sometimes a name that described their mission or duty in life – names had meaning.

Later it became the custom for people to name themselves or their children with a name that was either the name of their God (EL) or contained the name of their God, or God's. Reading the Books of the Kings we see that while the kings rebelled against YaHWeH they had named many of their children by His name, but had eventually forgotten the meaning of this. Just as today, people are very religious, and many uses the name of God but have little or no understanding of what or who He really is, they sing, "HalleluYaH", but understand nothing of what they are saying, not unlike the people of ancient Israel.

The English translators try to tell you the names are the same but in this you can see they are not, they are not pronounced the same, in most cases, especially when it comes to His Name. Some try to tell us the names are transliterated from the original languages, relying on the reader's ignorance to pass this off as truth. The purpose of "transliteration" as opposed to "translation" is to produce a sound of the same phonetic value as found in another language – to produce the same sound – to preserve the sound, the vocalization of a name from the one language to the other. In the English versions, like the KJV the translators have not done this, they have replaced the transliterated name of our Savior and God with a completely different name. Jesus, is not a transliterations of His Name, the Name He was given at birth – the name JESUS never existed some 400 years ago, the Latin form being, IESUS.

If we look for a closer transliteration we do find it in the KJV bible, in the Old Testament, in the Book of Joshua. The Name Joshua is the Old English transliteration of our Savior's Name given to Him at birth. This name "Joshua" in today's modern *transliteration* would be "YaHshua". Neither of these *transliterations* are even close to the false name,

JESUS, or IESUS as a transliteration. We find His Name in the Old Testament, transliterated from the Hebrew into English but when we come to the New Testament we see something entirely different, a different name altogether, another name, and a name that is not His Name. In the YSRB we have endeavored to restore and correct this great harm done to your bible. No translation is perfect, but to change the Name of the one and only Savior of the Universe is diabolical and that is putting it mildly.

To *translate* a name is to give a name meaning and to *transliterate* is to reproduce a name into the same sound in a different language using that different language's lettering with the objective being to mimic the original sound and pronunciation of the object name. We give you in this *translation* the *transliteration* of people and places for a better understanding of the scriptures.

The Messiah *(Messenger of YaH, or the Anointed of YaH)* was given a Name that would be found among men, not among angels, not in heaven, and this name would express who and what He was to do and be. That name would be a Name "*found among*" men, a Name delivered to Joseph (Yosef) and Miryam to be given to Him. When the Child, YaHshua, was taken on the 8th day and presented as the first born He was named as they were instructed to name Him.

Miryam and Joseph (Yosef) did as instructed by the angelic messenger Gabriel and named Him YaHshua, the Name placed on Him by His Heavenly FATHER, and that Name was not Jesus, a transliteration, more accurately, of *the Zeus*.

Consider ACTS 4:12:

"Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved." NIV

"And there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved." RVS

"Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." KJV

A name found *"among men, by which we must be saved"* -- not might, not maybe and not perhaps but *"must"*. When that was written the bogus name "Jesus" did not exist. We see the modern twisting of the name "Joshua", a name found in the Holy Bible, as "among men", which, when properly pronounced, is "YaHshua".

One whole book carries this Name *found among men,* the Book of Joshua, again, properly pronounced, YaHshua.

However, it is never used in reference to the Messiah in the King James New Testament even though this would be far more accurate than the false name "Jesus" -- it is not even an honest attempt at preserving the only name "*by which we must be saved"*, and modern translation, to their shame, have followed in the footsteps of the King James Version.

His Name has been changed and the inquiring mind should be asking, why? Take the time to do a little research on the translations of the Bible you own and you will see the real miracle – the miracle found in the truthfulness and integrity of the MESSAGE, a message leading to the changing of lives, and about the Salvation to come – this incredible *message*, and warning, has never changed, no matter how many hands it has passed through or book burnings it has survived it all and remains the same, bringing people to repent of their fallen nature.

It is up to us as individual believers to search and research and to believe what we see and what we read until shown otherwise and when that does occur we must be willing to change, to adjust to the new knowledge, based in the word itself no matter what language you are reading it in, the MESSAGE has remained the same. Satan has not been able to touch this message, the "declaration of and about the Son of the Living God", our FATHER in Heaven, so he, Satan, has managed to influence man to think the NAME means nothing and changing it is not a problem. Some Evangelicals call the Name, Jesus, a Greek Nick Name – shameful as that sounds to those of us know the truth. There is still only one Name found on this Earth through and by which we must be saved. Not by the Name but to whom that name declares as Savior, the Messiah, and Son of the Living God. Our Savior YaHshua was named by the FATHER Himself and the false name, JESUS, pronounced as HeyZeus **(the Zeus, a Greek God) is a** modern invention, a false name, a bogus name, a name that calls on the Zeus. This is the truth, the plain truth, the truth correctly divided – YaHshua or YaHoshua, or YaHushua but never the bogus JESUS.

The Holy Bible, no matter the language it is printed in is pure in, its message and the revelation concerning our Creator remains intact. We are instructed to "study" and to "test every spirit" and to take care, "rightly dividing the Word of Truth", be it the Bible translation, be it in English, Greek, Spanish or Chinese.

All we have now, whether it be in Hebrew or Greek, are translations only, we do not have the originals. The publishing in every language has put the inspired truth into everyone's hand. We hope this translation, the YaHshua Servant Bible, gets you closer to the original Books in thought and meaning as knowing and restoring some of these *names*, especially His Name to the text is a KEY a vital KEY in unlocking a deeper message and understanding, and understanding Satan does not want you to see.

There is a glossary at the end of the books giving the Hebrew or English word descriptions to aid in seeing the names found throughout this version. The primary Name, the one Name to focus on is the Name of the God of Israel and of our Savior, restored. The other names are secondary and point to our one true God and Savior YaHshua, as you will see when you become accustom to reading this version. His Name above every name -- and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places,

Eph 1:21 *"…far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come."* (Php 2:9) ***Therefore FATHER also highly exalted Him, and gave to Him the NAME which is above every name;***

Keeping this in mind we know HIS Name above every Name and that includes all and any other names found, or restored in this version, the YSRB. We pray this version finds a place in your reading, as that is the purpose of this version, to be read so the reader can see the verses open up as never before, the message, the meaning, and the prophetic words taking on a new light. We hope and pray that light shines on you.

The following letters and books in this version (with the exception of Revelations) are referred to as the witnesses as per the Messiah in Acts 1:7

"It isn't for you to know times or seasons which the FATHER has set within His own authority. 8But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) has come upon you. You will be witnesses to me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in all Judah (Yehudah) and Samaria (Shomron), and to the uttermost parts of the earth."

Witness's letters common order (except for John)

John
Matthew
Mark
Luke
Acts
Romans
I Corinthians
II Corinthians
Galatians
Ephesians
Philippians
Colossians
I Thessalonians
II Thessalonians
I Timothy
II Timothy
Titus
Philemon
Hebrews
James
I Peter
II Peter
I John
II John
III John
Jude
Revelation

Chronological order with most probable dates

James---------- 44-49 A.D.
Galatians---------- 49-50 A.D.
Matthew---------- 50-60 A.D.
Mark---------- 50-60 A.D.
1 Thessalonians---------- 51 A.D.
2 Thessalonians---------- 51-52 A.D.
1 Corinthians---------- 55 A.D.
2 Corinthians---------- 55-56 A.D.
Romans-- ---------- 56 A.D.
Luke---------- 60-61 A.D.
Ephesians---------- 60-62 A.D.
Philippians---------- 60-62 A.D.
Philemon---------- 60-62 A.D.
Colossians---------- 60-62 A.D.
Acts---------- 62 A.D.
1 Timothy---------- 62-64 A.D.
Titus---------- 62-64 A.D.
1 Peter---------- 64-65 A.D.
2 Timothy---------- 66-67 A.D.
2 Peter---------- 67-68 A.D.
Hebrews---------- 67-69 A.D.
Jude---------- 68-70 A.D.
John---------- 80-90 A.D.
1 John---------- 90-95 A.D.
2 John---------- 90-95 A.D.
3 John---------- 90-95 A.D.
Revelation---------- 94-96 A.D.

John
(Yochanan)

1

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
[2]The same was in the beginning with God. [3]All things were made through him. Without
him was not anything made that has been made. [4]In him was life, and the life was the
light of men. [5]The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness hasn't overcome it.
[6]There came a man, sent from God, whose name was John (Yochanan). [7]The same came
as a witness, that he might testify about the light, that all might believe through him. [8]He
was not the light, but was sent that he might testify about the light. [9]The true light that
enlightens everyone was coming into the world.

[10]He was in the world, and the world was made through him, and the world didn't
recognize him. [11]He came to his own, and those who were his own didn't receive him.
[12]But as many as received him, to them he gave the right to become God's children, to
those who believe in his name: [13]who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh,
nor of the will of man, but of God. [14]The Word became flesh, and lived among us. We
saw his glory, such glory as of the one and only Son of the FATHER, full of grace and
truth. [15] John (Yochanan) testified about him. He cried out, saying, "This was he of whom
I said, 'He who comes after me has surpassed me, for he was before me.'" [16]From his
fullness we all received grace upon grace. [17]For the law was given through Moshe. Grace
and truth came through Yahshua the Messiah. [18]No one has seen God at any time. The
one and only Son, who is in the bosom of the FATHER, he has declared him. [19]This is
John (Yochanan)'s testimony, when the Yehudim sent Kohanim and Levites from
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to ask him, "Who are you?"

[20]He confessed, and didn't deny, but he confessed, "I am not theMessiah."

[21]They asked him, "What then? Are you Eliyah?"

He said, "I am not."

"Are you the Prophet?"

He answered, "No."

22They said therefore to him, "Who are you? Give us an answer to take back to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?"

23He said, "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of YaHWeH,' as Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet said."

24The ones who had been sent were from the Pharisees. 25They asked him, "Why then do you immerse, if you are not theMessiah, nor Eliyah, nor the Prophet?"

26John (Yochanan) answered them, "I immerse in water, but among you stands one whom you don't know. 27He is the one who comes after me, who is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I'm not worthy to loosen." 28These things were done in Beit-Anyah beyond the Jordan (Yarden), where John (Yochanan) was immersing.

29The next day, he saw YaHshua coming to him, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world! 30This is he of whom I said, 'After me comes a man who is preferred before me, for he was before me.' 31I didn't know him, but for this reason I came immersing in water: that he would be revealed to Yisrael." 32John (Yochanan) testified, saying, "I have seen the Spirit descending like a dove out of heaven, and it remained on him. 33I didn't recognize him, but he who sent me to immerse in water, he said to me, 'On whomever you will see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he who immerses in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).' 34I have seen, and have testified that this is the Son of God."

35Again, the next day, John (Yochanan) was standing with two of his disciples (talmidim), 36and he looked at YaHshua as he walked, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God!" 37The two disciples heard him speak, and they followed YaHshua. 38YaHshua turned, and saw them following, and said to them, "What are you looking for?"

They said to him, "Rabbi" (which is to say, being interpreted, Teacher), "where are you staying?"

39He said to them, "Come, and see."

They came and saw where he was staying, and they stayed with him that day. It was about the tenth hour. 40One of the two who heard John (Yochanan), and followed him, was Andrew (Andrai), Simon Peter's (Shimon Rock's) brother. 41He first found his own brother, Simon (Shimon), and said to him, "We have found theMessiah!" (Which is, being interpreted, Anointed One). 42He brought him to YaHshua. YaHshua looked at him, and said, "You are Simon (Shimon) the son of Yonah. You shall be called Kefa" (which is by interpretation, Rock). 43On the next day, he was determined to go out into the Galil, and he found Philip (Pilipos). YaHshua said to him, "Follow me." 44Now Philip (Pilipos) was

from Beit-Tzaidah, of the city of Andrew (Andrai) and Simon (Shimon). 45Philip (Pilipos) found Natan'el, and said to him, "We have found him, of whom Moses (Moshe) in the law, and the prophets, wrote: YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), the son of Joseph (Yosef)."

46Natan'el said to him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth (Natzeret)?"

Philip (Pilipos) said to him, "Come and see."

47YaHshua saw Natan'el coming to him, and said about him, "Behold, an Yisraelite indeed, in whom is no deceit!"

48Natan'el said to him, "How do you know me?"

YaHshua answered him, "Before Philip (Pilipos) called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."

49Natan'el answered him, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God! You are King of Yisrael!"

50YaHshua answered him, "Because I told you, 'I saw you underneath the fig tree,' do you believe? You will see greater things than these!" 51He said to him, "Most assuredly, I tell you, hereafter you will see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man."

2

The third day, there was a marriage in Kanah of the Galil. YaHshua's mother was there. 2YaHshua also was invited, with his disciples (talmidim), to the marriage. 3When the wine ran out, YaHshua's mother said to him, "They have no wine."

4YaHshua said to her, "Woman, what does that have to do with you and me? My hour has not yet come."

5His mother said to the servants, "Whatever he says to you, do it." 6Now there were six water pots of stone set there after the Jew (Yehudim)' manner of purifying, containing two or three metretes apiece. 7YaHshua said to them, "Fill the water pots with water." They filled them up to the brim. 8He said to them, "Now draw some out, and take it to the ruler of the feast." So they took it. 9When the ruler of the feast tasted the water now become wine, and didn't know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast called the bridegroom, 10and said to him, "Everyone serves the good wine first, and when the guests have drunk freely, then that which is worse. You have kept the good wine until now!" 11This beginning of his signs YaHshua did in Kanah of the Galil, and revealed his glory; and his disciples believed in him.

12After this, he went down to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), he, and his mother, his brothers, and his disciples; and they stayed there a few days. 13The Passover (Pesach) of the Jew (Yehudim) was at hand, and YaHshua went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 14He found in the temple those who sold oxen, sheep, and doves, and the changers of money sitting. 15He made a whip of cords, and threw all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables. 16To those who sold the doves, he said, "Take these things out of here! Don't make my FATHER's house a marketplace!" 17His disciples remembered that it was written, "Zeal for your house will eat me up."

18The Jew (Yehudim) therefore answered him, "What sign do you show us, seeing that you do these things?"

19YaHshua answered them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

20The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said, "Forty-six years was this temple in building, and will you raise it up in three days?" 21But he spoke of the temple of his body. 22When therefore he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he said this, and they believed the Scripture, and the word which YaHshua had said.

23Now when he was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the Passover (Pesach), during the feast, many believed in his name, observing his signs which he did. 24But YaHshua didn't trust himself to them, because he knew everyone, 25and because he didn't need for anyone to testify concerning man; for he himself knew what was in man.

3

Now there was a man of the Pharisees named Nakdimon, a ruler of the Jew (Yehudim). 2The same came to him by night, and said to him, "Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God, for no one can do these signs that you do, unless God is with him."

3YaHshua answered him, "Most assuredly, I tell you, unless one is born anew, he can't see the Kingdom of the FATHER."

4Nakdimon said to him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born?"

5YaHshua answered, "Most assuredly I tell you, unless one is born of water and spirit, he can't enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER! 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh. That which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7Don't marvel that I said to you, 'You must be

born anew.' [8]The wind blows where it wants to, and you hear its sound, but don't know where it comes from and where it is going. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit."

[9]Nakdimon answered him, "How can these things be?"

[10]YaHshua answered him, "Are you the teacher of Yisrael, and don't understand these things? [11]Most assuredly I tell you, we speak that which we know, and testify of that which we have seen, and you don't receive our witness. [12]If I told you earthly things and you don't believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things? [13]No one has ascended into heaven, but he who descended out of heaven, the Son of Man, who is in heaven. [14]As Moses (Moshe) lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, [15]that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have eternal life. [16]For God so loved the world, that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have eternal life. [17]For God didn't send his Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved through him. [18]He who believes in him is not judged. He who doesn't believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the one and only Son of God. [19]This is the judgment, that the light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil. [20]For everyone who does evil hates the light, and doesn't come to the light, lest his works would be exposed. [21]But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his works may be revealed, that they have been done in God."

[22]After these things, YaHshua came with his disciples into the land of Judah (Yehudah). He stayed there with them, and immersed. [23]John (Yochanan) also was immersing in Einayim near Shalem, because there was much water there. They came, and were immersed. [24]For John (Yochanan) was not yet thrown into prison. [25]There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John (Yochanan)'s disciples with some Jew (Yehudim) about purification. [26]They came to John (Yochanan), and said to him, "Rabbi, he who was with you beyond the Jordan (Yarden), to whom you have testified, behold, the same immerses, and everyone is coming to him."

[27]John (Yochanan) answered, "A man can receive nothing, unless it has been given him from heaven. [28]You yourselves testify that I said, 'I am not theMessiah,' but, 'I have been sent before him.' [29]He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This, my joy, therefore is made full. [30]He must increase, but I must decrease. [31]He who comes from above is above all. He who is from the Earth belongs to the Earth, and speaks of the Earth. He who comes from heaven is above all. [32]What he has seen and heard, of that he testifies; and no one receives his witness. [33]He who has received his witness has set his seal to this, that God is true. [34]For he whom God has sent speaks the words of God; for God gives the Spirit without measure. [35]The FATHER loves the Son,

and has given all things into his hand. 36One who believes in the Son has eternal life, but one who disobeys the Son won't see life, but the wrath of God remains on him."

4

Therefore when the Lord (Adoni) knew that the Pharisees had heard that YaHshua was making and immersing more disciples than John (Yochanan) 2(although YaHshua himself didn't immerse, but his disciples), 3he left Judah (Yehudah), and departed into the Galil. 4He needed to pass through Samaria (Shomron). 5So he came to a city of Samaria (Shomron), called Shekhem, near the parcel of ground that Jacob (Yaaqob) gave to his son, Joseph (Yosef). 6Jacob (Yaaqob)'s well was there. YaHshua therefore, being tired from his journey, sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour. 7A woman of Samaria (Shomron) came to draw water. YaHshua said to her, "Give me a drink." 8For his disciples had gone away into the city to buy food.

9The Samaria (Shomroni) woman therefore said to him, "How is it that you, being a Jew (Yehudi), ask for a drink from me, a Samaria (Shomroni) woman?" For Jews (Yehudim) have no dealings with Samaria (Shomroni).

10YaHshua answered her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give me a drink,' you would have asked him, and he would have given you living water."

11The woman said to him, "Sir, you have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. From where then have you that living water? 12Are you greater than our father, Jacob (Yaaqob), who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, as did his children, and his cattle?"

13YaHshua answered her, "Everyone who drinks of this water will thirst again, 14but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never thirst again; but the water that I will give him will become in him a well of water springing up to eternal life."

15The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water, so that I don't get thirsty, neither come all the way here to draw."

16YaHshua said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."

17The woman answered, "I have no husband."

YaHshua said to her, "You said well, 'I have no husband,' 18for you have had five husbands; and he whom you now have is not your husband. This you have said truly."

19The woman said to him, “Sir, I perceive that you are a prophet. 20Our fathers worshiped in this mountain, and you Jew (Yehudim) say that in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is the place where people ought to worship.”

21YaHshua said to her, “Woman, believe me, the hour comes, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), will you worship the FATHER. 22You worship that which you don’t know. We worship that which we know; for salvation is from the Jew (Yehudim). 23But the hour comes, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the FATHER in spirit and truth, for the FATHER seeks such to be his worshippers. 24God is spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth.”

25The woman said to him, “I know that the Messiah comes,” (he who is called Anointed One). “When he has come, he will declare to us all things.”

26YaHshua said to her, “I am he, the one who speaks to you.” 27At this, his disciples came. They marveled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no one said, “What are you looking for?” or, “Why do you speak with her?” 28So the woman left her water pot, and went away into the city, and said to the people, 29“Come, see a man who told me everything that I did. Can this be theMessiah?”

30They went out of the city, and were coming to him. 31In the meanwhile, the disciples urged him, saying, “Rabbi, eat.”

32But he said to them, “I have food to eat that you don’t know about.”

33The disciples therefore said one to another, “Has anyone brought him something to eat?”

34YaHshua said to them, “My food is to do the will of him who sent me, and to accomplish his work. 35Don’t you say, ‘There are yet four months until the harvest?’ Behold, I tell you, lift up your eyes, and look at the fields, that they are white for harvest already. 36He who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit to eternal life; that both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together. 37For in this the saying is true, ‘One sows, and another reaps.’ 38I sent you to reap that for which you haven’t labored. Others have labored, and you have entered into their labor.”

39From that city many of the Samaria (Shomroni) believed in him because of the word of the woman, who testified, “He told me everything that I did.” 40So when the Samaria (Shomroni) came to him, they begged him to stay with them. He stayed there two days. 41Many more believed because of his word. 42They said to the woman, “Now we believe,

not because of your speaking; for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed theMessiah, the Savior of the world."

43After the two days he went out from there and went into the Galil. 44For YaHshua himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country. 45So when he came into the Galil, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the feast, for they also went to the feast. 46YaHshua came therefore again to Kanah of the Galil, where he made the water into wine. There was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum). 47When he heard that YaHshua had come out of Judah (Yehudah) into the Galil, he went to him, and begged him that he would come down and heal his son, for he was at the point of death. 48YaHshua therefore said to him, "Unless you see signs and wonders, you will in no way believe."

49The nobleman said to him, "Sir, come down before my child dies." 50YaHshua said to him, "Go your way. Your son lives." The man believed the word that YaHshua spoke to him, and he went his way. 51As he was now going down, his servants met him and reported, saying "Your child lives!" 52So he inquired of them the hour when he began to get better. They said therefore to him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour, the fever left him." 53So the father knew that it was at that hour in which YaHshua said to him, "Your son lives." He believed, as did his whole house. 54This is again the second sign that YaHshua did, having come out of Judah (Yehudah) into the Galil.

5

After these things, there was a feast of the Jew (Yehudim), and YaHshua went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Now in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) by the sheep gate, there is a pool, which is called in Hebrew, "Beit-Zata," having five porches. 3In these lay a great multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, or paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water; 4for an angel of YaHWeH went down at certain times into the pool, and stirred up the water. Whoever stepped in first after the stirring of the water was made whole of whatever disease he had. 5A certain man was there, who had been sick for thirty-eight years. 6When YaHshua saw him lying there, and knew that he had been sick for a long time, he asked him, "Do you want to be made well?"

7The sick man answered him, "Sir, I have no one to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up, but while I'm coming, another steps down before me."

8YaHshua said to him, "Arise, take up your mat, and walk."

9Immediately, the man was made well, and took up his mat and walked.

Now it was the Shabbat on that day. [10]So the Jew (Yehudim) said to him who was cured, "It is the Shabbat. It is not lawful for you to carry the mat."

[11]He answered them, "He who made me well, the same said to me, 'Take up your mat, and walk.'"

[12]Then they asked him, "Who is the man who said to you, 'Take up your mat, and walk'?"

[13]But he who was healed didn't know who it was, for YaHshua had withdrawn, a crowd being in the place.

[14]Afterward YaHshua found him in the temple, and said to him, "Behold, you are made well. Sin no more, so that nothing worse happens to you."

[15]The man went away, and told the Jew (Yehudim) that it was YaHshua who had made him well. [16]For this cause the Jew (Yehudim) persecuted YaHshua, and sought to kill him, because he did these things on the Shabbat. [17]But YaHshua answered them, "My FATHER is still working, so I am working, too." [18]For this cause therefore the Jew (Yehudim) sought all the more to kill him, because he not only broke the Shabbat, but also called God his own FATHER, making himself equal with God. [19]YaHshua therefore answered them, "Most assuredly, I tell you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he sees the FATHER doing. For whatever things he does, these the Son also does likewise. [20]For the FATHER has affection for the Son, and shows him all things that he himself does. He will show him greater works than these, that you may marvel. [21]For as the FATHER raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son also gives life to whom he desires. [22]For the FATHER judges no one, but he has given all judgment to the Son, [23]that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the FATHER. He who doesn't honor the Son doesn't honor the FATHER who sent him.

[24]"Most assuredly I tell you, he who hears my word, and believes him who sent me, has eternal life, and doesn't come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life. [25]Most assuredly, I tell you, the hour comes, and now is, when the dead will hear the Son of God's voice; and those who hear will live. [26]For as the FATHER has life in himself, even so he gave to the Son also to have life in himself. [27]He also gave him authority to execute judgment, because he is a son of man. [28]Don't marvel at this, for the hour comes, in which all that are in the tombs will hear his voice, [29]and will come out; those who have done good, to the resurrection of life; and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of judgment. [30]I can of myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge, and my judgment is righteous; because I don't seek my own will, but the will of my FATHER who sent me.

[31]"If I testify about myself, my witness is not valid. [32]It is another who testifies about me. I know that the testimony which he testifies about me is true. [33]You have sent to John

(Yochanan), and he has testified to the truth. 34But the testimony which I receive is not from man. However, I say these things that you may be saved. 35He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light. 36But the testimony which I have is greater than that of John (Yochanan), for the works which the FATHER gave me to accomplish, the very works that I do, testify about me, that the FATHER has sent me. 37The FATHER himself, who sent me, has testified about me. You have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. 38You don't have his word living in you; because you don't believe him whom he sent.

39"You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and these are they which testify about me. 40Yet you will not come to me, that you may have life. 41I don't receive glory from men. 42But I know you, that you don't have God's love in yourselves. 43I have come in my FATHER'S name, and you don't receive me. If another comes in his own name, you will receive him. 44How can you believe, who receive glory from one another, and you don't seek the glory that comes from the only God?

45"Don't think that I will accuse you to the FATHER. There is one who accuses you, even Moses (Moshe), on whom you have set your hope. 46For if you believed Moses (Moshe), you would believe me; for he wrote about me. 47But if you don't believe his writings, how will you believe my words?"

6

After these things, YaHshua went away to the other side of the sea of the Galil, which is also called the Sea of Tiberias. 2A great multitude followed him, because they saw his signs which he did on those who were sick. 3YaHshua went up into the mountain, and he sat there with his disciples. 4Now the Passover (Pesach), the feast of the Jew (Yehudim), was at hand. 5YaHshua therefore lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude was coming to him, said to Philip (Pilipos), "Where are we to buy bread, that these may eat?" 6This he said to test him, for he himself knew what he would do.

7Philip (Pilipos) answered him, "Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that everyone of them may receive a little."

8One of his disciples, Andrew (Andrai), Simon Peter's (Shimon Rock's) brother, said to him, 9"There is a boy here who has five barley loaves and two fish, but what are these among so many?"

10YaHshua said, "Have the people sit down." Now there was much grass in that place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. 11YaHshua took the loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those who were

sitting down; likewise also of the fish as much as they desired. 12When they were filled, he said to his disciples, "Gather up the broken pieces which are left over, that nothing be lost." 13So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten. 14When therefore the people saw the sign which YaHshua did, they said, "This is truly the prophet who comes into the world." 15YaHshua therefore, perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make him king, withdrew again to the mountain by himself.

16When evening came, his disciples went down to the sea, 17and they entered into the boat, and were going over the sea to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum). It was now dark, and YaHshua had not come to them. 18The sea was tossed by a great wind blowing. 19When therefore they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they saw YaHshua walking on the sea, and drawing near to the boat; and they were afraid. 20But he said to them, "I AM. Don't be afraid." 21They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat. Immediately the boat was at the land where they were going.

22On the next day, the multitude that stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except the one in which his disciples had embarked, and that YaHshua hadn't entered with his disciples into the boat, but his disciples had gone away alone. 23However boats from Tiberias came near to the place where they ate the bread after the Lord (Adoni) had given thanks. 24When the multitude therefore saw that YaHshua wasn't there, nor his disciples, they themselves got into the boats, and came to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), seeking YaHshua. 25When they found him on the other side of the sea, they asked him, "Rabbi, when did you come here?"

26YaHshua answered them, "Most assuredly I tell you, you seek me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled. 27Don't work for the food which perishes, but for the food which remains to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you. For God the FATHER has sealed him."

28They said therefore to him, "What must we do, that we may work the works of God?"

29YaHshua answered them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in him whom he has sent."

30They said therefore to him, "What then do you do for a sign, that we may see, and believe you? What work do you do? 31Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness. As it is written, 'He gave them bread out of heaven to eat.'"

32YaHshua therefore said to them, "Most assuredly, I tell you, it wasn't Moses (Moshe) who gave you the bread out of heaven, but my FATHER gives you the true bread out of

heaven. [33]For the bread of God is that which comes down out of heaven, and gives life to the world."

[34]They said therefore to him, "Lord (Adoni), always give us this bread."

[35]YaHshua said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty. [36]But I told you that you have seen me, and yet you don't believe. [37]All those who the FATHER gives me will come to me. Him who comes to me I will in no way throw out. [38]For I have come down from heaven, not to do my own will, but the will of him who sent me. [39]This is the will of my FATHER who sent me, that of all he has given to me I should lose nothing, but should raise him up at the last day. [40]This is the will of the one who sent me, that everyone who sees the Son, and believes in him, should have eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day."

[41]The Jew (Yehudim) therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, "I am the bread which came down out of heaven." [42]They said, "Isn't this YaHshua, the son of Joseph (Yosef), whose father and mother we know? How then does he say, 'I have come down out of heaven?'"

[43]Therefore YaHshua answered them, "Don't murmur among yourselves. [44]No one can come to me unless the FATHER who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up in the last day. [45]It is written in the prophets, 'They will all be taught by God.' Therefore everyone who hears from the FATHER, and has learned, comes to me. [46]Not that anyone has seen the FATHER, except he who is from God. He has seen the FATHER. [47]Most assuredly, I tell you, he who believes in me has eternal life. [48]I am the bread of life. [49]Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. [50]This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that anyone may eat of it and not die. [51]I am the living bread which came down out of heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. Yes, the bread which I will give for the life of the world is my flesh."

[52]The Jew (Yehudim) therefore contended with one another, saying, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?"

[53]YaHshua therefore said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you don't have life in yourselves. [54]He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. [55]For my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. [56]He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood lives in me, and I in him. [57]As the living FATHER sent me, and I live because of the FATHER; so he who feeds on me, he will also live because of me. [58]This is the bread which came down out of heaven— not as our fathers ate the manna, and died. He who eats this bread will live forever." [59]These things he said in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum).

60Therefore many of his disciples, when they heard this, said, "This is a hard saying! Who can listen to it?"

61But YaHshua knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble? 62Then what if you would see the Son of Man ascending to where he was before? 63It is the spirit who gives life. The flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and are life. 64But there are some of you who don't believe." For YaHshua knew from the beginning who they were who didn't believe, and who it was who would betray him. 65He said, "For this cause have I said to you that no one can come to me, unless it is given to him by my FATHER."

66At this, many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. 67YaHshua said therefore to the twelve, "You don't also want to go away, do you?"

68Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) answered him, "Lord (Adoni), to whom would we go? You have the words of eternal life. 69We have come to believe and know that you are theMessiah, the Son of the living God."

70YaHshua answered them, "Didn't I choose you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?" 71Now he spoke of Judah (Yehudah), the son of Simon Iscariot (Shimon Ish-K'riot), for it was he who would betray him, being one of the twelve.

7

After these things, YaHshua was walking in the Galil, for he wouldn't walk in Judah (Yehudah), because the Jew (Yehudim) sought to kill him. 2Now the feast of the Jew (Yehudim), the Feast of Sukkot, was at hand. 3His brothers therefore said to him, "Depart from here, and go into Judah (Yehudah), that your disciples also may see your works which you do. 4For no one does anything in secret, and himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, reveal yourself to the world." 5For even his brothers didn't believe in him.

6YaHshua therefore said to them, "My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready. 7The world can't hate you, but it hates me, because I testify about it, that its works are evil. 8You go up to the feast. I am not yet going up to this feast, because my time is not yet fulfilled."

9Having said these things to them, he stayed in the Galil. 10But when his brothers had gone up to the feast, then he also went up, not publicly, but as it were in secret. 11The Jew (Yehudim) therefore sought him at the feast, and said, "Where is he?" 12There was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him. Some said, "He is a good man."

Others said, "Not so, but he leads the multitude astray." [13]Yet no one spoke openly of him for fear of the Jew (Yehudim). [14]But when it was now the midst of the feast, YaHshua went up into the temple and taught. [15]The Jew (Yehudim) therefore marveled, saying, "How does this man know letters, having never been educated?"

[16]YaHshua therefore answered them, "My teaching is not mine, but his who sent me. [17]If anyone desires to do his will, he will know about the teaching, whether it is from God, or if I am speaking from myself. [18]He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory, but he who seeks the glory of him who sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. [19]Didn't Moses (Moshe) give you the law, and yet none of you keeps the law? Why do you seek to kill me?"

[20]The multitude answered, "You have a demon! Who seeks to kill you?"

[21]YaHshua answered them, "I did one work, and you all marvel because of it. [22]Moses (Moshe) has given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses (Moshe), but of the fathers), and on the Shabbat you circumcise a boy. [23]If a boy receives circumcision on the Shabbat, that the law of Moses (Moshe) may not be broken, are you angry with me, because I made a man every bit whole on the Shabbat? [24]Don't judge according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

[25]Therefore some of them of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) said, "Isn't this he whom they seek to kill? [26]Behold, he speaks openly, and they say nothing to him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is truly theMessiah? [27]However we know where this man comes from, but when theMessiah comes, no one will know where he comes from."

[28]YaHshua therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, "You both know me, and know where I am from. I have not come of myself, but he who sent me is true, whom you don't know. [29]I know him, because I am from him, and he sent me."

[30]They sought therefore to take him; but no one laid a hand on him, because his hour had not yet come. [31]But of the multitude, many believed in him. They said, "When theMessiah comes, he won't do more signs than those which this man has done, will he?" [32]The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him, and the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees sent officers to arrest him.

[33]Then YaHshua said, "I will be with you a little while longer, then I go to him who sent me. [34]You will seek me, and won't find me; and where I am, you can't come."

[35]The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said among themselves, "Where will this man go that we won't find him? Will he go to the Diaspora among the Gentiles (Yebanim), and teach the

Gentiles (Yebanim)? [36]What is this word that he said, 'You will seek me, and won't find me; and where I am, you can't come?'"

[37]Now on the last and greatest day of the feast, YaHshua stood and cried out, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink! [38]He who believes in me, as the Scripture has said, from within him will flow rivers of living water." [39]But he said this about the Spirit, which those believing in him were to receive. For the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was not yet given, because YaHshua wasn't yet glorified.

[40]Many of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, "This is truly the prophet." [41]Others said, "This is theMessiah." But some said, "What, does theMessiah come out of the Galil? [42]Hasn't the Scripture said that theMessiah comes of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), the village where David was?" [43]So there arose a division in the multitude because of him. [44]Some of them would have arrested him, but no one laid hands on him. [45]The officers therefore came to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Pharisees, and they said to them, "Why didn't you bring him?"

[46]The officers answered, "No man ever spoke like this man!"

[47]The Pharisees therefore answered them, "You aren't also led astray, are you? [48]Have any of the rulers believed in him, or of the Pharisees? [49]But this multitude that doesn't know the law is accursed."

[50]Nakdimon (he who came to him by night, being one of them) said to them, [51]"Does our law judge a man, unless it first hears from him personally and knows what he does?"

[52]They answered him, "Are you also from the Galil? Search, and see that no prophet has arisen out of the Galil."

[53]Everyone went to his own house,

8

[1] But YaHshua went to the Mount of Olives. [2]Now very early in the morning, he came again into the temple, and all the people came to him. He sat down, and taught them. [3]The Scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman taken in adultery. Having set her in the midst, [4]they told him, "Teacher, we found this woman in adultery, in the very act. [5]Now in our law, Moses (Moshe) commanded us to stone such. What then do you say about her?" [6]They said this testing him, that they might have something to accuse him of.

But YaHshua stooped down, and wrote on the ground with his finger. 7But when they continued asking him, he looked up and said to them, "He who is without sin among you, let him throw the first stone at her." 8Again he stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground.

9They, when they heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, beginning from the oldest, even to the last. YaHshua was left alone with the woman where she was, in the middle. 10YaHshua, standing up, saw her and said, "Woman, where are your accusers? Did no one condemn you?"

11She said, "No one, Lord (Adoni)."

YaHshua said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way. From now on, sin no more."

12Again, therefore, YaHshua spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life."

13The Pharisees therefore said to him, "You testify about yourself. Your testimony is not valid."

14YaHshua answered them, "Even if I testify about myself, my testimony is true, for I know where I came from, and where I am going; but you don't know where I came from, or where I am going. 15You judge according to the flesh. I judge no one. 16Even if I do judge, my judgment is true, for I am not alone, but I am with the FATHER who sent me. 17It's also written in your law that the testimony of two people is valid. 18I am one who testifies about myself, and the FATHER who sent me testifies about me."

19They said therefore to him, "Where is your Father?"

YaHshua answered, "You know neither me, nor my FATHER. If you knew me, you would know my FATHER also." 20YaHshua spoke these words in the treasury, as he taught in the temple. Yet no one arrested him, because his hour had not yet come. 21YaHshua said therefore again to them, "I am going away, and you will seek me, and you will die in your sins. Where I go, you can't come."

22The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said, "Will he kill himself, that he says, 'Where I am going, you can't come?'"

23He said to them, "You are from beneath. I am from above. You are of this world. I am not of this world. 24I said therefore to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am he, you will die in your sins."

25They said therefore to him, "Who are you?"

YaHshua said to them, "Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning. [26]I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you. However he who sent me is true; and the things which I heard from him, these I say to the world."

[27]They didn't understand that he spoke to them about the FATHER. [28]YaHshua therefore said to them, "When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am he, and I do nothing of myself, but as my FATHER taught me, I say these things. [29]He who sent me is with me. The FATHER hasn't left me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to him."

[30]As he spoke these things, many believed in him. [31]YaHshua therefore said to those Jew (Yehudim) who had believed him, "If you remain in my word, then you are truly my disciples. [32]You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."

[33]They answered him, "We are Abraham's seed, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How do you say, 'You will be made free?'"

[34]YaHshua answered them, "Most assuredly I tell you, everyone who commits sin is the bondservant of sin. [35]A bondservant doesn't live in the house forever. A son remains forever. [36]If therefore the Son makes you free, you will be free indeed. [37]I know that you are Abraham's seed, yet you seek to kill me, because my word finds no place in you. [38]I say the things which I have seen with my FATHER; and you also do the things which you have seen with your father."

[39]They answered him, "Our father is Abraham."

YaHshua said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham. [40]But now you seek to kill me, a man who has told you the truth, which I heard from God. Abraham didn't do this. [41]You do the works of your father."

They said to him, "We were not born of sexual immorality. We have one Father, God."

[42]Therefore YaHshua said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came out and have come from God. For I haven't come of myself, but he sent me. [43]Why don't you understand my speech? Because you can't hear my word. [44]You are of your father, the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and doesn't stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks on his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it. [45]But because I tell the truth, you don't believe me. [46]Which of you convicts me of sin? If I tell the truth, why do you not believe me? [47]He who is of God hears the words of God. For this cause you don't hear, because you are not of God."

48Then the Jew (Yehudim) answered him, "Don't we say well that you are a Samaria (Shomroni), and have a demon?"

49YaHshua answered, "I don't have a demon, but I honor my FATHER, and you dishonor me. 50But I don't seek my own glory. There is one who seeks and judges. 51Most assuredly, I tell you, if a person keeps my word, he will never see death."

52Then the Jew (Yehudim) said to him, "Now we know that you have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets; and you say, 'If a man keeps my word, he will never taste of death.' 53Are you greater than our father, Abraham, who died? The prophets died. Who do you make yourself out to be?"

54YaHshua answered, "If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing. It is my FATHER who glorifies me, of whom you say that he is our God. 55You have not known him, but I know him. If I said, 'I don't know him,' I would be like you, a liar. But I know him, and keep his word. 56Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day. He saw it, and was glad."

57The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said to him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have you seen Abraham?"

58YaHshua said to them, "Most assuredly, I tell you, before Abraham came into existence, I AM."

59Therefore they took up stones to throw at him, but YaHshua was hidden, and went out of the temple, having gone through the midst of them, and so passed by.

9

As he passed by, he saw a man blind from birth. 2His disciples asked him, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?"

3YaHshua answered, "Neither did this man sin, nor his parents; but, that the works of God might be revealed in him. 4I must work the works of him who sent me, while it is day. The night is coming, when no one can work. 5While I am in the world, I am the light of the world." 6When he had said this, he spat on the ground, made mud with the saliva, anointed the blind man's eyes with the mud, 7and said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of Shiloach" (which means "Sent"). So he went away, washed, and came back seeing. 8The neighbors therefore, and those who saw that he was blind before, said, "Isn't this he who sat and begged?" 9Others were saying, "It is he." Still others were saying, "He looks like him."

He said, "I am he." 10They therefore were asking him, "How were your eyes opened?"

11He answered, "A man called YaHshua made mud, anointed my eyes, and said to me, 'Go to the pool of Shiloach, and wash.' So I went away and washed, and I received sight."

12Then they asked him, "Where is he?"

He said, "I don't know."

13They brought him who had been blind to the Pharisees. 14It was a Shabbat when YaHshua made the mud and opened his eyes. 15Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. He said to them, "He put mud on my eyes, I washed, and I see."

16Some therefore of the Pharisees said, "This man is not from God, because he doesn't keep the Shabbat." Others said, "How can a man who is a sinner do such signs?" There was division among them. 17Therefore they asked the blind man again, "What do you say about him, because he opened your eyes?"

He said, "He is a prophet."

18The Jew (Yehudim) therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him who had received his sight, 19and asked them, "Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?"

20His parents answered them, "We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; 21but how he now sees, we don't know; or who opened his eyes, we don't know. He is of age. Ask him. He will speak for himself." 22His parents said these things because they feared the Jew (Yehudim); for the Jew (Yehudim) had already agreed that if any man would confess him as the Messiah, he would be put out of the synagogue. 23Therefore his parents said, "He is of age. Ask him."

24So they called the man who was blind a second time, and said to him, "Give glory to God. We know that this man is a sinner."

25He therefore answered, "I don't know if he is a sinner. One thing I do know: that though I was blind, now I see."

26They said to him again, "What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?"

27He answered them, "I told you already, and you didn't listen. Why do you want to hear it again? You don't also want to become his disciples, do you?"

28They insulted him and said, "You are his disciple (talmid), but we are disciples of Moses (Moshe). 29We know that God has spoken to Moses (Moshe). But as for this man, we don't know where he comes from."

30The man answered them, "How amazing! You don't know where he comes from, yet he opened my eyes. 31We know that God doesn't listen to sinners, but if anyone is a worshipper of God, and does his will, he listens to him. 32Since the world began it has never been heard of that anyone opened the eyes of someone born blind. 33If this man were not from God, he could do nothing."

34They answered him, "You were altogether born in sins, and do you teach us?" They threw him out.

35YaHshua heard that they had thrown him out, and finding him, he said, "Do you believe in the Son of God?"

36He answered, "Who is he, Lord (Adoni), that I may believe in him?"

37YaHshua said to him, "You have both seen him, and it is he who speaks with you."

38He said, "Lord (Adoni), I believe!" and he worshiped him.

39YaHshua said, "I came into this world for judgment, that those who don't see may see; and that those who see may become blind."

40Those of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and said to him, "Are we also blind?"

41YaHshua said to them, "If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remains.

10

"Most assuredly, I tell you, one who doesn't enter by the door into the sheep fold, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2But one who enters in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. 3The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out. 4Whenever he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. 5They will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him; for they don't know the voice of strangers." 6YaHshua spoke this parable to them, but they didn't understand what he was telling them.

7YaHshua therefore said to them again, "Most assuredly, I tell you, I am the sheep's door. 8All who came before me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep didn't listen to them. 9I am the door. If anyone enters in by me, he will be saved, and will go in and go out, and will find pasture. 10The thief only comes to steal, kill, and destroy. I came that they may have life, and may have it abundantly. 11I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep. 12He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who doesn't own the sheep, sees the wolf coming, leaves the sheep, and flees. The wolf snatches the sheep, and scatters them. 13The hired hand flees because he is a hired hand, and doesn't care for the sheep. 14I am the good shepherd. I know my own, and I'm known by my own; 15even as the FATHER knows me, and I know the FATHER. I lay down my life for the sheep. 16I have other sheep, which are not of this fold. I must bring them also, and they will hear my voice. They will become one flock with one shepherd. 17Therefore the FATHER loves me, because I lay down my life, that I may take it again. 18No one takes it away from me, but I lay it down by myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. I received this word (mitzvah) from my FATHER."

19Therefore a division arose again among the Jew (Yehudim) because of these words. 20Many of them said, "He has a demon, and is insane! Why do you listen to him?" 21Others said, "These are not the sayings of one possessed by a demon. It isn't possible for a demon to open the eyes of the blind, is it?"

22It was the Feast of Dedication (Hanukkah) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 23It was winter, and YaHshua was walking in the temple, in Solomon (Shlomo)'s porch. 24The Jew (Yehudim) therefore came around him and said to him, "How long will you hold us in suspense? If you are theMessiah, tell us plainly."

25YaHshua answered them, "I told you, and you don't believe. The works that I do in my FATHER'S name, these testify about me. 26But you don't believe, because you are not of my sheep, as I told you. 27My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. 28I give eternal life to them. They will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand. 29My FATHER, who has given them to me, is greater than all. No one is able to snatch them out of my FATHER'S hand. 30I and the FATHER are one."

31Therefore Jew (Yehudim) took up stones again to stone him. 32YaHshua answered them, "I have shown you many good works from my FATHER. For which of those works do you stone me?"

33The Jew (Yehudim) answered him, "We don't stone you for a good work, but for blasphemy: because you, being a man, make yourself God."

34YaHshua answered them, "Isn't it written in your law, 'I said, you are Gods?' 35If he called them Gods, to whom the word of God came (and the Scripture can't be broken),

[36]Do you say of him whom the FATHER sanctified and sent into the world, 'You blaspheme,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God?' [37]If I don't do the works of my FATHER, don't believe me. [38]But if I do them, though you don't believe me, believe the works; that you may know and believe that the FATHER is in me, and I in my FATHER."

[39]They sought again to seize him, and he went out of their hand. [40]He went away again beyond the Jordan (Yarden) into the place where John (Yochanan) was immersing at first, and there he stayed. [41]Many came to him. They said, "John (Yochanan) indeed did no sign, but everything that John (Yochanan) said about this man is true." [42]Many believed in him there.

11

Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus (Elazar) from Beit-Anyah, of the village of Miryam and her sister, Marta. [2]It was that Miryam who had anointed the Lord (Adoni) with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother, Lazarus (Elazar), was sick. [3]The sisters therefore sent to him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), behold, he for whom you have great affection is sick." [4]But when YaHshua heard it, he said, "This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of God, that God's Son may be glorified by it." [5]Now YaHshua loved Marta, and her sister, and Lazarus (Elazar). [6]When therefore he heard that he was sick, he stayed two days in the place where he was. [7]Then after this he said to the disciples, "Let's go into Judah (Yehudah) again."

[8]The disciples told him, "Rabbi, the Jew (Yehudim) were just trying to stone you, and are you going there again?"

[9]YaHshua answered, "Aren't there twelve hours of daylight? If a man walks in the day, he doesn't stumble, because he sees the light of this world. [10]But if a man walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light isn't in him." [11]He said these things, and after that, he said to them, "Our friend, Lazarus (Elazar), has fallen asleep, but I am going so that I may awake him out of sleep."

[12]The disciples therefore said, "Lord (Adoni), if he has fallen asleep, he will recover."

[13]Now YaHshua had spoken of his death, but they thought that he spoke of taking rest in sleep. [14]So YaHshua said to them plainly then, "Lazarus (Elazar) is dead. [15]I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may believe. Nevertheless, let's go to him."

[16]Thomas (Toma) therefore, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, "Let's go also, that we may die with him."

17So when YaHshua came, he found that he had been in the tomb four days already. 18Now Beit-Anyah was near Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), about fifteen stadia away. 19Many of the Jew (Yehudim) had joined the women around Marta and Miryam, to console them concerning their brother. 20Then when Marta heard that YaHshua was coming, she went and met him, but Miryam stayed in the house. 21Therefore Marta said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), if you would have been here, my brother wouldn't have died. 22Even now I know that, whatever you ask of God, God will give you." 23YaHshua said to her, "Your brother will rise again."

24Marta said to him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day."

25YaHshua said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me, though he die, yet will he live. 26Whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?"

27She said to him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni). I have come to believe that you are theMessiah, God's Son, he who comes into the world."

28When she had said this, she went away, and called Miryam, her sister, secretly, saying, "The Teacher is here, and is calling you."

29When she heard this, she arose quickly, and went to him. 30Now YaHshua had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Marta met him. 31Then the Jew (Yehudim) who were with her in the house, and were consoling her, when they saw Miryam, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, "She is going to the tomb to weep there." 32Therefore when Miryam came to where YaHshua was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying to him, "Lord (Adoni), if you would have been here, my brother wouldn't have died."

33When YaHshua therefore saw her weeping, and the Jew (Yehudim) weeping who came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, 34and said, "Where have you laid him?"

They told him, "Lord (Adoni), come and see."

35YaHshua wept.

36The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said, "See how much affection he had for him!" 37Some of them said, "Couldn't this man, who opened the eyes of him who was blind, have also kept this man from dying?"

38YaHshua therefore, again groaning in himself, came to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against it. 39YaHshua said, "Take away the stone."

Marta, the sister of him who was dead, said to him, "Lord (Adoni), by this time there is a stench, for he has been dead four days."

40YaHshua said to her, "Didn't I tell you that if you believed, you would see God's glory?"

41So they took away the stone from the place where the dead man was lying. YaHshua lifted up his eyes, and said, "FATHER, I thank you that you listened to me. 42I know that you always listen to me, but because of the multitude that stands around I said this, that they may believe that you sent me." 43When he had said this, he cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus (Elazar), come out!"

44He who was dead came out, bound hand and foot with wrappings, and his face was wrapped around with a cloth.

YaHshua said to them, "Free him, and let him go."

45Therefore many of the Jew (Yehudim), who came to Miryam and saw what YaHshua did, believed in him. 46But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things which YaHshua had done. 47The chief Priest (Kohanim) therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, "What are we doing? For this man does many signs. 48If we leave him alone like this, everyone will believe in him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation."

49But a certain one of them, Kayafa, being High Priest (Kohen Gadol) that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all, 50nor do you consider that it is advantageous for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish." 51Now he didn't say this of himself, but being High Priest (Kohen Gadol) that year, he prophesied that YaHshua would die for the nation, 52and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God who are scattered abroad. 53So from that day forward they took counsel that they might put him to death. 54YaHshua therefore walked no more openly among the Jew (Yehudim), but departed from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Efrayim. He stayed there with his disciples.

55Now the Passover (Pesach) of the Jew (Yehudim) was at hand. Many went up from the country to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) before the Passover (Pesach), to purify themselves. 56Then they sought for YaHshua and spoke one with another, as they stood in the temple, "What do you think—that he isn't coming to the feast at all?" 57Now the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees had commanded that if anyone knew where he was, he should report it, that they might seize him.

12

Then six days before the Passover (Pesach), YaHshua came to Beit-Anyah, where Lazarus (Elazar) was, who had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. 2So they made him a supper there. Marta served, but Lazarus (Elazar) was one of those who sat at the table with him. 3Miryam, therefore, took a pound of ointment of pure nard, very precious, and anointed the feet of YaHshua, and wiped his feet with her hair. The house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment. 4Then Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), Simon (Shimon)'s son, one of his disciples, who would betray him, said, 5"Why wasn't this ointment sold for three hundred denarii, and given to the poor?" 6Now he said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and having the money box, used to steal what was put into it. 7But YaHshua said, "Leave her alone. She has kept this for the day of my burial. 8For you always have the poor with you, but you don't always have me."

9A large crowd therefore of the Jew (Yehudim) learned that he was there, and they came, not for YaHshua's sake only, but that they might see Lazarus (Elazar) also, whom he had raised from the dead. 10But the chief Priest (Kohanim) conspired to put Lazarus (Elazar) to death also, 11because on account of him many of the Jew (Yehudim) went away and believed in YaHshua.

12On the next day a great multitude had come to the feast. When they heard that YaHshua was coming to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), 13they took the branches of the palm trees, and went out to meet him, and cried out, "Hoshia`na! Blessed is he who comes in the name of YaHWeH, the King of Yisrael!"

14YaHshua, having found a young donkey, sat on it. As it is written, 15"Don't be afraid, daughter of Zion (Tziyon). Behold, your King comes, sitting on a donkey's colt." 16His disciples didn't understand these things at first, but when YaHshua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about him, and that they had done these things to him. 17The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus (Elazar) out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, was testifying about it. 18For this cause also the multitude went and met him, because they heard that he had done this sign. 19The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "See how you accomplish nothing. Behold, the world has gone after him."

20Now there were certain Gentiles (Yebanim) among those that went up to worship at the feast. 21These, therefore, came to Philip (Pilipos), who was from Beit-Tzaidah of the Galil, and asked him, saying, "Sir, we want to see YaHshua." 22Philip (Pilipos) came and told Andrew (Andrai), and in turn, Andrew (Andrai) came with Philip (Pilipos), and they told YaHshua. 23YaHshua answered them, "The time has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. 24Most assuredly I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies,

it remains by itself alone. But if it dies, it bears much fruit. 25He who loves his life will lose it. He who hates his life in this world will keep it to eternal life. 26If anyone serves me, let him follow me. Where I am, there will my servant also be. If anyone serves me, the FATHER will honor him.

27"Now my soul is troubled. What shall I say? 'FATHER, save me from this time?' But for this cause I came to this time. 28 FATHER, glorify your name!"

Then there came a voice out of the sky, saying, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

29The multitude therefore, who stood by and heard it, said that it had thundered. Others said, "An angel has spoken to him."

30YaHshua answered, "This voice hasn't come for my sake, but for your sakes. 31Now is the judgment of this world. Now the prince of this world will be cast out. 32And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all people to myself." 33But he said this, signifying by what kind of death he should die. 34The multitude answered him, "We have heard out of the law that theMessiah remains forever. How do you say, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up?' Who is this Son of Man?"

35YaHshua therefore said to them, "Yet a little while the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness doesn't overtake you. He who walks in the darkness doesn't know where he is going. 36While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become children of light." YaHshua said these things, and he departed and hid himself from them. 37But though he had done so many signs before them, yet they didn't believe in him, 38that the word of Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke,
"Lord (Adoni), who has believed our report?
To whom has the arm of YaHWeH been revealed?"

39For this cause they couldn't believe, for Isaiah (Yeshayah) said again,
40"He has blinded their eyes and he hardened their heart,
Lest they should see with their eyes,
And perceive with their heart,
And would turn,
And I would heal them."

41Isaiah (Yeshayah) said these things when he saw his glory, and spoke of him. 42Nevertheless even of the rulers many believed in him, but because of the Pharisees they didn't confess it, so that they wouldn't be put out of the synagogue, 43for they loved men's praise more than God's praise.

44YaHshua cried out and said, "Whoever believes in me, believes not in me, but in him
who sent me. 45He who sees me sees him who sent me. 46I have come as a light into the
world, that whoever believes in me may not remain in the darkness. 47If anyone listens to
my sayings, and doesn't believe, I don't judge him. For I came not to judge the world, but
to save the world. 48He who rejects me, and doesn't receive my sayings, has one who
judges him. The word that I spoke, the same will judge him in the last day. 49For I spoke
not from myself, but the FATHER who sent me, he gave me a word (mitzvah), what I
should say, and what I should speak. 50I know that his word (mitzvah) is eternal life. The
things therefore which I speak, even as the FATHER has said to me, so I speak."

13

Now before the feast of the Passover (Pesach), YaHshua knowing that his time had come
that he would depart from this world to the FATHER, having loved his own who were
in the world, he loved them to the end. 2After supper, the devil having already put into
the heart of Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), Simon (Shimon)'s son, to betray him,
3YaHshua, knowing that the FATHER had given all things into his hands, and that he
came forth from God, and was going to God, 4arose from supper, and laid aside his outer
garments. He took a towel, and wrapped a towel around his waist. 5Then he poured water
into the basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel that
was wrapped around him. 6Then he came to Simon Peter (Shimon Rock). He said to him,
"Lord (Adoni), do you wash my feet?"

7YaHshua answered him, "You don't know what I am doing now, but you will
understand later."

8Simon (Shimon) said to him, "You will never wash my feet!"

YaHshua answered him, "If I don't wash you, you have no part with me."

9Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), not my feet only, but also my
hands and my head!"

10YaHshua said to him, "Someone who has bathed only needs to have his feet washed,
but is completely clean. You are clean, but not all of you." 11For he knew him who would
betray him, therefore he said, "You are not all clean." 12So when he had washed their feet,
put his outer garment back on, and sat down again, he said to them, "Do you know what
I have done to you? 13You call me, 'Teacher' and 'Lord (Adoni).' You say so correctly, for
so I am. 14If I then, the Lord (Adoni) and the Teacher, have washed your feet, you also
ought to wash one another's feet. 15For I have given you an example, that you also should
do as I have done to you. 16Most assuredly I tell you, a servant is not greater than his Lord

(Adoni), neither one who is sent greater than he who sent him. 17If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them. 18I don't speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen. But that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He who eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me.' 19From now on, I tell you before it happens, that when it happens, you may believe that I AM. 20Most assuredly I tell you, he who receives whomever I send, receives me; and he who receives me, receives him who sent me."

21When YaHshua had said this, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, "Most assuredly I tell you that one of you will betray me."

22The disciples looked at one another, perplexed about whom he spoke. 23One of his disciples, whom YaHshua loved, was at the table, leaning against YaHshua's breast. 24Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) therefore beckoned to him, and said to him, "Tell us who it is of whom he speaks."

25He, leaning back, as he was, on YaHshua's breast, asked him, "Lord (Adoni), who is it?"

26YaHshua therefore answered, "It is he to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it." So when he had dipped the piece of bread, he gave it to Judah (Yehudah), the son of Simon Iscariot (Shimon Ish-K'riot). 27After the piece of bread, then Satan entered into him.

Then YaHshua said to him, "What you do, do quickly."

28Now no man at the table knew why he said this to him. 29For some thought, because Judah (Yehudah) had the money box, that YaHshua said to him, "Buy what things we need for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor. 30Therefore, having received that morsel, he went out immediately. It was night.

31When he had gone out, YaHshua said, "Now the Son of Man has been glorified, and the FATHER has been glorified in him. 32If the FATHER has been glorified in him, the FATHER will also glorify him in himself, and he will glorify him immediately. 33Little children, I will be with you a little while longer. You will seek me, and as I said to the Jew (Yehudim), 'Where I am going, you can't come,' so now I tell you. 34A new word (mitzvah) I give to you, that you love one another, just like I have loved you; that you also love one another. 35By this everyone will know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another."

36Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), where are you going?"

YaHshua answered, "Where I am going, you can't follow now, but you will follow afterwards."

37Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), why can't I follow you now? I will lay down my life for you."

38YaHshua answered him, "Will you lay down your life for me? Most assuredly I tell you, the rooster won't crow until you have denied me three times.

14

"Don't let your heart be troubled. Believe in God. Believe also in me. 2In my FATHER'S house are many mansions. If it weren't so, I would have told you. I am going to prepare a place for you. 3If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and will receive you to myself; that where I am, you may be there also. 4Where I go, you know, and you know the way."

5Thomas (Toma) says to him, "Lord (Adoni), we don't know where you are going. How can we know the way?"

6YaHshua said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the FATHER, except through me. 7If you had known me, you would have known my FATHER also. From now on, you know him, and have seen him."

8Philip (Pilipos) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), show us the FATHER, and that will be enough for us."

9YaHshua said to him, "Have I been with you such a long time, and do you not know me, Philip (Pilipos)? He who has seen me has seen the FATHER. How do you say, 'Show us the FATHER?' 10Don't you believe that I am in the FATHER, and the FATHER in me? The words that I tell you, I speak not from myself; but the FATHER who lives in me does his works. 11Believe me that I am in the FATHER, and the FATHER in me; or else believe me for the very works' sake. 12Most assuredly I tell you, he who believes in me, the works that I do, he will do also; and greater works than these will he do; because I am going to my FATHER. 13Whatever you will ask in my name, that will I do, that the FATHER may be glorified in the Son. 14If you will ask anything in my name, I will do it. 15If you love me, keep my commandments (mitzvot). 16I will pray to the FATHER, and he will give you another Counselor, that he may be with you forever,—17the Spirit of truth, whom the world can't receive; for it doesn't see him, neither knows him. You know him, for he lives with you, and will be in you. 18I will not leave you orphans. I will come to you. 19Yet a little while, and the world will see me no more; but you will see me. Because I live, you will live also. 20In that day you will know that I am in my FATHER, and you in me, and I in you. 21One who has my commandments (mitzvot) , and keeps them, that person is

one who loves me. One who loves me will be loved by my FATHER, and I will love him, and will reveal myself to him."

22Judah (Yehudah) (not of K'riot) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), what has happened that you are about to reveal yourself to us, and not to the world?"

23YaHshua answered him, "If a man loves me, he will keep my word. My FATHER will love him, and we will come to him, and make our home with him. 24He who doesn't love me doesn't keep my words. The word which you hear isn't mine, but the FATHER'S who sent me. 25I have said these things to you, while still living with you. 26But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), whom the FATHER will send in my name, he will teach you all things, and will remind you of all that I said to you. 27Peace (shalom) I leave with you. My peace (shalom) I give to you; not as the world gives, give I to you. Don't let your heart be troubled, neither let it be fearful. 28You heard how I told you, 'I go away, and I come to you.' If you loved me, you would have rejoiced, because I said 'I am going to my FATHER;' for the FATHER is greater than I. 29Now I have told you before it happens so that, when it happens, you may believe. 30I will no more speak much with you, for the prince of the world comes, and he has nothing in me. 31But that the world may know that I love the FATHER, and as the FATHER commanded me, even so I do. Arise, let us go from here.

15

"I am the true vine, and my FATHER is the farmer. 2Every branch in me that doesn't bear fruit, he takes away. Every branch that bears fruit, he prunes, that it may bear more fruit. 3You are already pruned clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. 4Remain in me, and I in you. As the branch can't bear fruit by itself, unless it remains in the vine, so neither can you, unless you remain in me. 5I am the vine. You are the branches. He who remains in me, and I in him, the same bears much fruit, for apart from me you can do nothing. 6If a man doesn't remain in me, he is thrown out as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, throw them into the fire, and they are burned. 7If you remain in me, and my words remain in you, you will ask whatever you desire, and it will be done for you.

8"In this is my FATHER glorified, that you bear much fruit; and so you will be my disciples (talmidim). 9Even as the FATHER has loved me, I also have loved you. Remain in my love. 10If you keep my commandments (mitzvot) , you will remain in my love; even as I have kept my FATHER'S commandments (mitzvot) , and remain in his love. 11I have spoken these things to you, that my joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be made full.

12"This is my word (mitzvah), that you love one another, even as I have loved you.
13Greater love has no one than this, that someone lay down his life for his friends. 14You
are my friends, if you do whatever I command you. 15No longer do I call you servants,
for the servant doesn't know what his Lord (Adoni) does. But I have called you friends,
for everything that I heard from my FATHER, I have made known to you. 16You didn't
choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit, and
that your fruit should remain; that whatever you will ask of the FATHER in my name, he
may give it to you.

17"I command these things to you, that you may love one another. 18If the world hates
you, you know that it has hated me before it hated you. 19If you were of the world, the
world would love its own. But because you are not of the world, since I chose you out of
the world, therefore the world hates you. 20Remember the word that I said to you: 'A
servant is not greater than his Lord (Adoni).' If they persecuted me, they will also
persecute you. If they kept my word, they will keep yours also. 21But all these things will
they do to you for my name's sake, because they don't know him who sent me. 22If I had
not come and spoken to them, they would not have had sin; but now they have no excuse
for their sin. 23He who hates me, hates my FATHER also. 24If I hadn't done among them
the works which no one else did, they wouldn't have had sin. But now have they seen
and also hated both me and my FATHER. 25But this happened so that the word may be
fulfilled which was written in their law, 'They hated me without a cause.'

26"When the Counselor has come, whom I will send to you from the FATHER, the Spirit
of truth, who proceeds from the FATHER, he will testify about me. 27You will also testify,
because you have been with me from the beginning.

16

"These things have I spoken to you, so that you wouldn't be caused to stumble. 2They
will put you out of the synagogues. Yes, the time comes that whoever kills you will think
that he offers service to God. 3They will do these things because they have not known the
FATHER, nor me. 4But I have told you these things, so that when the time comes, you
may remember that I told you about them. I didn't tell you these things from the
beginning, because I was with you. 5But now I am going to him who sent me, and none
of you asks me, 'Where are you going?' 6But because I have told you these things, sorrow
has filled your heart. 7Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is to your advantage that I go
away, for if I don't go away, the Counselor won't come to you. But if I go, I will send him
to you. 8When he has come, he will convict the world about sin, about righteousness, and
about judgment; 9about sin, because they don't believe in me; 10about righteousness,

because I am going to my FATHER, and you won't see me any more; 11about judgment, because the prince of this world has been judged.

12"I have yet many things to tell you, but you can't bear them now. 13However when he, the Spirit of truth, has come, he will guide you into all truth, for he will not speak from himself; but whatever he hears, he will speak. He will declare to you things that are coming. 14He will glorify me, for he will take from what is mine, and will declare it to you. 15All things whatever the FATHER has are mine; therefore I said that he takes of mine, and will declare it to you. 16A little while, and you will not see me. Again a little while, and you will see me."

17Some of his disciples therefore said to one another, "What is this that he says to us, 'A little while, and you won't see me, and again a little while, and you will see me;' and, 'Because I go to the FATHER?'" 18They said therefore, "What is this that he says, 'A little while?' We don't know what he is saying."

19Therefore YaHshua perceived that they wanted to ask him, and he said to them, "Do you inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, 'A little while, and you won't see me, and again a little while, and you will see me?' 20Most assuredly I tell you, that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice. You will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy. 21A woman, when she gives birth, has sorrow, because her time has come. But when she has delivered the child, she doesn't remember the anguish any more, for the joy that a human being is born into the world. 22Therefore you now have sorrow, but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy away from you.

23"In that day you will ask me no questions. Most assuredly I tell you, whatever you may ask of the FATHER in my name, he will give it to you. 24Until now, you have asked nothing in my name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be made full. 25I have spoken these things to you in figures of speech. But the time is coming when I will no more speak to you in figures of speech, but will tell you plainly about the FATHER. 26In that day you will ask in my name; and I don't say to you, that I will pray to the FATHER for you, 27for the FATHER himself loves you, because you have loved me, and have believed that I came forth from God. 28I came out from the FATHER, and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world, and go to the FATHER."

29His disciples said to him, "Behold, now you speak plainly, and speak no figures of speech. 30Now we know that you know all things, and don't need for anyone to question you. By this we believe that you came forth from God."

31YaHshua answered them, "Do you now believe? 32Behold, the time is coming, yes, and has now come, that you will be scattered, everyone to his own place, and you will leave

me alone. Yet I am not alone, because the FATHER is with me. 33I have told you these things, that in me you may have peace (shalom). In the world you have oppression; but cheer up! I have overcome the world."

17

YaHshua said these things, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said, "FATHER, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may also glorify you; 2even as you gave him authority over all flesh, he will give eternal life to all whom you have given him. 3This is eternal life, that they should know you, the only true God, and him whom you sent, YaHshua the Messiah. 4I glorified you on the earth. I have accomplished the work which you have given me to do. 5Now, FATHER, glorify me with your own self with the glory which I had with you before the world existed. 6I revealed your name to the people whom you have given me out of the world. They were yours, and you have given them to me. They have kept your word. 7Now they have known that all things whatever you have given me are from you, 8for the words which you have given me I have given to them, and they received them, and knew for sure that I came forth from you, and they have believed that you sent me. 9I pray for them. I don't pray for the world, but for those whom you have given me, for they are yours. 10All things that are mine are yours, and yours are mine, and I am glorified in them. 11I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy FATHER, keep them through your name which you have given me, that they may be one, even as we are. 12While I was with them in the world, I kept them in your name. Those whom you have given me I have kept. None of them is lost, except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. 13But now I come to you, and I say these things in the world, that they may have my joy made full in themselves. 14I have given them your word. The world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15I pray not that you would take them from the world, but that you would keep them from the evil one. 16They are not of the world even as I am not of the world. 17Sanctify them in your truth. Your word is truth. 18As you sent me into the world, even so I have sent them into the world. 19For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth. 20Not for these only do I pray, but for those also who believe in me through their word, 21that they may all be one; even as you, FATHER, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that you sent me. 22The glory which you have given me, I have given to them; that they may be one, even as we are one; 23I in them, and you in me, that they may be perfected into one; that the world may know that you sent me, and loved them, even as you loved me. 24 FATHER, I desire that they also whom you have given me be with me where I am, that they may see my glory, which you have given me, for you loved me before the foundation of the world. 25Righteous FATHER, the world hasn't known you, but I knew you; and these knew that you sent me. 26I made known to them your

name, and will make it known; that the love with which you loved me may be in them, and I in them."

18

When YaHshua had spoken these words, he went out with his disciples over the brook Kidron, where was a garden, into which he and his disciples entered. [2]Now Judah (Yehudah), who betrayed him, also knew the place, for YaHshua often resorted there with his disciples. [3]Judah (Yehudah) then, having taken a detachment of soldiers and officers from the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. [4]YaHshua therefore, knowing all the things that were happening to him, went forth, and said to them, "Who are you looking for?"

[5]They answered him, "YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)."

YaHshua said to them, "I AM."

Judah (Yehudah) also, who betrayed him, was standing with them. [6]When therefore he said to them, "I AM," they went backward, and fell to the ground.

[7]Again therefore he asked them, "Who are you looking for?"

They said, "YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)."

[8]YaHshua answered, "I told you that I AM. If therefore you seek me, let these go their way," [9]that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, "Of those whom you have given me, I have lost none."

[10]Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) therefore, having a sword, drew it, and struck the High Priest (Kohen Gadol)'s servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Melekh. [11]YaHshua therefore said to Simon (Shimon), "Put the sword into its sheath. The cup which the FATHER has given me, shall I not surely drink it?"

[12]So the detachment, the commanding officer, and the officers of the Jew (Yehudim), seized YaHshua and bound him, [13]and led him to Anan first, for he was father-in-law to Kayafa, who was High Priest (Kohen Gadol) that year. [14]Now it was Kayafa who advised the Jew (Yehudim) that it was expedient that one man should perish for the people. [15]Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) followed YaHshua, as did another disciple (talmid). Now that disciple (talmid) was known to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and entered in with YaHshua into the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol); [16]but Simon (Shimon) was standing at the door outside. So the other disciple (talmid), who was known to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought in Simon

(Shimon). 17Then the maid who kept the door said to Simon (Shimon), "Are you also one of this man's disciples?"

He said, "I am not."

18Now the servants and the officers were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold. They were warming themselves. Simon (Shimon) was with them, standing and warming himself. 19The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) therefore asked YaHshua about his disciples, and about his teaching. 20YaHshua answered him, "I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues, and in the temple, where the Jew (Yehudim) always meet. I said nothing in secret. 21Why do you ask me? Ask those who have heard me what I said to them. Behold, these know the things which I said."

22When he had said this, one of the officers standing by slapped YaHshua with his hand, saying, "Do you answer the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) like that?"

23YaHshua answered him, "If I have spoken evil, testify of the evil; but if well, why do you beat me?"

24Anan sent him bound to Kayafa, the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). 25Now Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him, "You aren't also one of his disciples, are you?"

He denied it, and said, "I am not."

26One of the servants of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), being a relative of him whose ear Simon (Shimon) had cut off, said, "Didn't I see you in the garden with him?"

27Simon (Shimon) therefore denied it again, and immediately the rooster crowed.

28They led YaHshua therefore from Kayafa into the Praetorium. It was early, and they themselves didn't enter into the Praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the Passover (Pesach). 29Pilate therefore went out to them, and said, "What accusation do you bring against this man?"

30They answered him, "If this man weren't an evildoer, we wouldn't have delivered him up to you."

31Pilate therefore said to them, "Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law."

Therefore the Jew (Yehudim) said to him, "It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death,"
32that the word of YaHshua might be fulfilled, which he spoke, signifying by what kind
of death he should die.

33Pilate therefore entered again into the Praetorium, called YaHshua, and said to him,
"Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

34YaHshua answered him, "Do you say this by yourself, or did others tell you about me?"

35Pilate answered, "I'm not a Jew (Yehudi), am I? Your own nation and the chief Priest
(Kohanim) delivered you to me. What have you done?"

36YaHshua answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this
world, then my servants would fight, that I wouldn't be delivered to the Jew (Yehudim).
But now my kingdom is not from here."

37Pilate therefore said to him, "Are you a king then?"

YaHshua answered, "You say that I am a king. For this reason I have been born, and for
this reason I have come into the world, that I should testify to the truth. Everyone who is
of the truth listens to my voice."

38Pilate said to him, "What is truth?"

When he had said this, he went out again to the Jew (Yehudim), and said to them, "I find
no basis for a charge against him. 39But you have a custom, that I should release someone
to you at the Passover (Pesach). Therefore do you want me to release to you the King of
the Jew (Yehudim)?"

40Then they all shouted again, saying, "Not this man, but Bar-Abba!" Now Bar-Abba was
a robber.

19

So Pilate then took YaHshua, and flogged him. 2The soldiers twisted thorns into a crown,
and put it on his head, and dressed him in a purple garment. 3They kept saying, "Hail,
King of the Jew (Yehudim)!" and they kept slapping him.

4Then Pilate went out again, and said to them, "Behold, I bring him out to you, that you
may know that I find no basis for a charge against him."

5YaHshua therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. Pilate said to them, "Behold, the man!"

6When therefore the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the officers saw him, they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify!"

Pilate said to them, "Take him yourselves, and crucify him, for I find no basis for a charge against him."

7The Jew (Yehudim) answered him, "We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God."

8When therefore Pilate heard this saying, he was more afraid. 9He entered into the Praetorium again, and said to YaHshua, "Where are you from?" But YaHshua gave him no answer. 10Pilate therefore said to him, "Aren't you speaking to me? Don't you know that I have power to release you, and have power to crucify you?"

11YaHshua answered, "You would have no power at all against me, unless it were given to you from above. Therefore he who delivered me to you has greater sin."

12At this, Pilate was seeking to release him, but the Jew (Yehudim) cried out, saying, "If you release this man, you aren't Caesar's friend! Everyone who makes himself a king speaks against Caesar!"

13When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought YaHshua out, and sat down on the judgment seat at a place called "The Pavement," but in Hebrew, "Gabta." 14Now it was the Preparation Day of the Passover (Pesach), at about the sixth hour. He said to the Jew (Yehudim), "Behold, your King!"

15They cried out, "Away with him! Away with him! Crucify him!"

Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your King?"

The chief Priest (Kohanim) answered, "We have no king but Caesar!"

16So then he delivered him to them to be crucified. So they took YaHshua and led him away. 17He went out, bearing his cross, to the place called "The Place of a Skull," which is called in Hebrew, "Gulgolta," 18where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and YaHshua in the middle. 19Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. There was written, "YAHSHUA OF NAZARETH (NATZERET), THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)." 20Therefore many of the Jew (Yehudim) read this title, for the place where YaHshua was crucified was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, and in Greek (Yebanit). 21The chief Priest (Kohanim) of the Jew (Yehudim)

therefore said to Pilate, "Don't write, 'The King of the Jew (Yehudim),' but, 'he said, I am King of the Jew (Yehudim).'"

22Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

23Then the soldiers, when they had crucified YaHshua, took his garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the coat. Now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24Then they said to one another, "Let's not tear it, but cast lots for it to decide whose it will be," that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which says,
"They parted my garments among them.
For my cloak they cast lots."

Therefore the soldiers did these things. 25But there were standing by the cross of YaHshua his mother, and his mother's sister, Miryam the wife of Klofah, and Miryam from Magdala. 26Therefore when YaHshua saw his mother, and the disciple (talmid) whom he loved standing there, he said to his mother, "Woman, behold your son!" 27Then he said to the disciple (talmid), "Behold, your mother!" From that hour, the disciple (talmid) took her to his own home.

28After this, YaHshua, seeing that all things were now finished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I am thirsty." 29Now a vessel full of vinegar was set there; so they put a sponge full of the vinegar on hyssop, and held it at his mouth. 30When YaHshua therefore had received the vinegar, he said, "It is finished." He bowed his head, and gave up his spirit.

31Therefore the Jew (Yehudim), because it was the Preparation Day, so that the bodies wouldn't remain on the cross on the Shabbat (for that Shabbat was a special one), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. 32Therefore the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who was crucified with him; 33but when they came to YaHshua, and saw that he was already dead, they didn't break his legs. 34However one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. 35He who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true. He knows that he tells the truth, that you may believe. 36For these things happened, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, "A bone of him will not be broken." 37Again another Scripture says, "They will look on him whom they pierced."

38After these things, Joseph (Yosef) of Ramatayim, being a disciple (talmid) of YaHshua, but secretly for fear of the Jew (Yehudim), asked of Pilate that he might take away YaHshua's body. Pilate gave him permission. He came therefore and took away his body. 39Nakdimon, who at first came to YaHshua by night, also came bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds. 40So they took YaHshua's body, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the Jew (Yehudim) is to bury. 41Now in

the place where he was crucified there was a garden. In the garden a new tomb in which no man had ever yet been laid. 42Then because of the Jew (Yehudim)' Preparation Day (for the tomb was near at hand) they laid YaHshua there.

20

Now on the first day of the week, Miryam from Magdala went early, while it was still dark, to the tomb, and saw the stone taken away from the tomb. 2Therefore she ran and came to Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), and to the other disciple (talmid) whom YaHshua loved, and said to them, "They have taken away the Lord (Adoni) out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have laid him!"

3Therefore Simon (Shimon) and the other disciple (talmid) went out, and they went toward the tomb. 4They both ran together. The other disciple (talmid) outran Simon (Shimon), and came to the tomb first. 5Stooping and looking in, he saw the linen cloths lying, yet he didn't enter in. 6Then Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) came, following him, and entered into the tomb. He saw the linen cloths lying, 7and the cloth that had been on his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself. 8So then the other disciple (talmid) who came first to the tomb also entered in, and he saw and believed. 9For as yet they didn't know the Scripture, that he must rise from the dead. 10So the disciples went away again to their own homes.

11But Miryam was standing outside at the tomb weeping. So, as she wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb, 12and she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of YaHshua had lain. 13They told her, "Woman, why are you weeping?"

She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord (Adoni), and I don't know where they have laid him." 14When she had said this, she turned around and saw YaHshua standing, and didn't know that it was YaHshua.

15YaHshua said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Who are you looking for?"

She, supposing him to be the gardener, said to him, "Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away."

16YaHshua said to her, "Miryam."

She turned and said to him, "Rhabbouni!" which is to say, "Teacher!"

17YaHshua said to her, "Don't touch me, for I haven't yet ascended to my FATHER; but go to my brothers, and tell them, 'I am ascending to my FATHER and your FATHER, to my God and your God.'"

18Miryam from Magdala came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord (Adoni), and that he had said these things to her. 19When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were locked where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jew (Yehudim), YaHshua came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace (shalom) be to you."

20When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his side. The disciples therefore were glad when they saw the Lord (Adoni). 21YaHshua therefore said to them again, "Peace (shalom) be to you. As the FATHER has sent me, even so I send you." 22When he had said this, he breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)! 23Whoever's sins you forgive, they are forgiven them. Whoever's sins you retain, they have been retained."

24But Thomas (Toma), one of the twelve, called Didymus, wasn't with them when YaHshua came. 25The other disciples therefore said to him, "We have seen the Lord (Adoni)!"

But he said to them, "Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe."

26After eight days again his disciples were inside, and Thomas (Toma) was with them. YaHshua came, the doors being locked, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace (shalom) be to you." 27Then he said to Thomas (Toma), "Reach here your finger, and see my hands. Reach here your hand, and put it into my side. Don't be unbelieving, but believing."

28Thomas (Toma) answered him, "My Lord (Adoni) and my God!"

29YaHshua said to him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen, and have believed."

30Therefore YaHshua did many other signs in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book; 31but these are written, that you may believe that YaHshua is theMessiah, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in his name.

21

After these things, YaHshua revealed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. He revealed himself this way. 2Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), Thomas (Toma) called

Didymus, Natan'el of Kanah in the Galil, and the sons of Zabdai, and two others of his disciples were together. 3Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) said to them, "I'm going fishing."

They told him, "We are also coming with you." They immediately went out, and entered into the boat. That night, they caught nothing. 4But when day had already come, YaHshua stood on the beach, yet the disciples didn't know that it was YaHshua. 5YaHshua therefore said to them, "Children, have you anything to eat?"

They answered him, "No."

6He said to them, "Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find some."

They cast it therefore, and now they weren't able to draw it in for the multitude of fish. 7That disciple (talmid) therefore whom YaHshua loved said to Simon (Shimon), "It's the Lord (Adoni)!"

So when Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) heard that it was the Lord (Adoni), he wrapped his coat around him (for he was naked), and threw himself into the sea. 8But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits away), dragging the net full of fish. 9So when they got out on the land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread. 10YaHshua said to them, "Bring some of the fish which you have just caught."

11Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) went up, and drew the net to land, full of great fish, one hundred fifty-three; and even though there were so many, the net wasn't torn.

12YaHshua said to them, "Come and eat breakfast."

None of the disciples dared inquire of him, "Who are you?" knowing that it was the Lord (Adoni).

13Then YaHshua came and took the bread, gave it to them, and the fish likewise. 14This is now the third time that YaHshua was revealed to his disciples, after he had risen from the dead. 15So when they had eaten their breakfast, YaHshua said to Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), "Simon (Shimon), son of Yonah, do you love me more than these?"

He said to him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni); you know that I have affection for you."

He said to him, "Feed my lambs." 16He said to him again a second time, "Simon (Shimon), son of Yonah, do you love me?"

He said to him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni); you know that I have affection for you."

He said to him, "Tend my sheep." 17He said to him the third time, "Simon (Shimon), son of Yonah, do you have affection for me?"

Simon (Shimon) was grieved because he asked him the third time, "Do you have affection for me?" He said to him, "Lord (Adoni), you know everything. You know that I have affection for you."

YaHshua said to him, "Feed my sheep. 18Most assuredly I tell you, when you were young, you dressed yourself, and walked where you wanted to. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will dress you, and carry you where you don't want to go."

19Now he said this, signifying by what kind of death he would glorify God. When he had said this, he said to him, "Follow me."

20Then Simon (Shimon), turning around, saw a disciple (talmid) following. This was the disciple (talmid) whom YaHshua sincerely loved, the one who had also leaned on YaHshua's breast at the supper and asked, "Lord (Adoni), who is going to betray You?" 21Simon (Shimon) seeing him, said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), what about this man?"

22YaHshua said to him, "If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you? You follow me." 23This saying therefore went out among the brothers, that this disciple (talmid) wouldn't die. Yet YaHshua didn't say to him that he wouldn't die, but, "If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you?" 24This is the disciple (talmid) who testifies about these things, and wrote these things. We know that his witness is true. 25There are also many other things which YaHshua did, which if they would all be written, I suppose that even the world itself wouldn't have room for the books that would be written.

Notes:

Matthew
(Mattityah)

1

The book of the generation of YaHshua the Messiah, the son of David, the son of Abraham. 2Abraham became the father of Issac (Yitzchak). Issac (Yitzchak) became the father of Jacob (Yaaqob). Jacob (Yaaqob) became the father of Judah (Yehudah) and his brothers. 3Judah (Yehudah) became the father of Perets and Zerach by Tamar. Perets became the father of Hetzron. Hetzron became the father of Ram. 4Ram became the father of Amminadab. Amminadab became the father of Nachshon. Nachshon became the father of Salmon. 5Salmon became the father of Boaz by Rachab. Boaz became the father of Obed by Ruth. Obed became the father of Jesse (Yishai). 6Jesse (Yishai) became the father of David the king. David became the father of Solomon (Shlomo) by her who had been the wife of Uriyah. 7Solomon (Shlomo) became the father of Rechabam. Rechabam became the father of Abiyah. Abiyah became the father of Asa. 8Asa became the father of Yehoshafat. Yehoshafat became the father of Yoram. Yoram became the father of `Uzziyah. 9`Uzziyah became the father of Yotam. Yotam became the father of Achaz. Achaz became the father of Hizkiyah. 10Hizkiyah became the father of Menashsheh. Menashsheh became the father of Amon. Amon became the father of Yoshiyah. 11Yoshiyah became the father of Yekhonyah and his brothers, at the time of the exile to Babel. 12After the exile to Babel, Yekhonyah became the father of Shealtiel. Shealtiel became the father of Zerubbabel. 13Zerubbabel became the father of Abichud. Abichud became the father of Elyakim. Elyakim became the father of Azur. 14Azur became the father of Tzadok. Tzadok became the father of Yakhin. Yakhin became the father of Eliud. 15Eliud became the father of El`azar. El`azar became the father of Mattan. Mattan became the father of Jacob (Yaaqob). 16Jacob (Yaaqob) became the father of Joseph (Yosef), the husband of Miryam, from whom was born YaHshua, who is called the Messiah. 17So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; from David to the exile to Babel fourteen generations; and from the carrying away to Babel to theMessiah, fourteen generations.

18Now the birth of YaHshua the Messiah was like this; for after his mother, Miryam, was engaged to Joseph (Yosef), before they came together, she was found pregnant by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 19Joseph (Yosef), her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, intended to put her away secretly. 20But when he thought about these things, behold, an angel of El (God) appeared to him in a

dream, saying, "Joseph (Yosef), son of David, don't be afraid to take to yourself Miryam, your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 21She shall bring forth a son. You shall call his name YaHshua, for it is he who shall save his people from their sins."

22Now all this has happened, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YaHWeH through the prophet, saying,
23"Behold, the virgin shall be with child,
And shall bring forth a son.
They shall call his name Immanuel;"
Which is, being interpreted, "God with us."

24Joseph (Yosef) arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of El (God) commanded him, and took his wife to himself; 25and didn't know her sexually until she had brought forth her firstborn son. He named him YaHshua.

2

Now when YaHshua was born in Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem) of Judah (Yehudah) in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the east came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, 2"Where is he who is born King of the Jew (Yehudim)? For we saw his star in the east, and have come to worship him." 3When Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with him. 4Gathering together all the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes of the people, he asked them where theMessiah would be born. 5They said to him, "In Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem) of Judah (Yehudah), for thus it is written through the prophet,
6'You Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), land of Judah (Yehudah),
Are in no way least among the princes of Judah (Yehudah):
For out of you shall come forth a governor,
Who shall shepherd my people, Yisrael.'"

7Then Herod secretly called the wise men, and learned from them exactly what time the star appeared. 8He sent them to Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), and said, "Go and search diligently for the young child. When you have found him, bring me word, so that I also may come and worship him."

9They, having heard the king, went their way; and behold, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, until it came and stood over where the young child was. 10When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy. 11They came into the house and saw the young child with Miryam, his mother, and they fell down and worshiped

him. Opening their treasures, they offered to him gifts: gold, frankincense, and myrrh. 12Being warned in a dream that they shouldn't return to Herod, they went back to their own country another way.

13Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of EL (God) appeared to Joseph (Yosef) in a dream, saying, "Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Eygpt (Mitzrayim), and stay there until I tell you, for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him."

14He arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Eygpt (Mitzrayim), 15and was there until the death of Herod; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YaHWeH through the prophet, saying, "Out of Eygpt (Mitzrayim) I called my son."

16Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men, was exceedingly angry, and sent out, and killed all the male children who were in Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem) and in all the surrounding countryside, from two years old and under, according to the exact time which he had learned from the wise men. 17Then that which was spoken by Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet was fulfilled, saying,
18"A voice was heard in Ramah,
Lamentation, weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
She wouldn't be comforted,
Because they are no more."

19But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of EL (God) appeared in a dream to Joseph (Yosef) in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), saying, 20"Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into Land-Yisrael, for those who sought the young child's life are dead."

21He arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into Land-Yisrael. 22But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judah (Yehudah) in the place of his father, Herod, he was afraid to go there. Being warned in a dream, he withdrew into the region of the Galil, 23and came and lived in a city called Nazareth (Natzeret); that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets: "He will be called a Nazareth (Natzri)."

3

In those days, John (Yochanan) the immerser came, preaching in the wilderness of Judah (Yehudah), saying, 2"Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!" 3For this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying,
"The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make ready the way of YaHWeH,
Make his paths straight."

4Now John (Yochanan) himself wore clothing made of camel's hair, with a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey. 5Then people from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), all of Judah (Yehudah), and all the region around the Jordan (Yarden) went out to him. 6They were immersed by him in the Jordan (Yarden), confessing their sins. 7But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees (Tzedukim) coming for his immersion, he said to them, "You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8Therefore bring forth fruit worthy of repentance! 9Don't think to yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

10"Even now the axe lies at the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree that doesn't bring forth good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire. 11I indeed immerse you in water for repentance, but he who comes after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to carry. He will immerse you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 12His winnowing fork is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor. He will gather his wheat into the barn, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire."

13Then YaHshua came from the Galil to the Jordan (Yarden) to John (Yochanan), to be immersed by him. 14But John (Yochanan) would have hindered him, saying, "I need to be immersed by you, and you come to me?"

15But YaHshua, answering, said to him, "Allow it now, for this is the fitting way for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he allowed him. 16YaHshua, when he was immersed, went up directly from the water: and behold, the heavens were opened to him. He saw the Spirit of the FATHER descending as a dove, and coming on him. 17Behold, a voice out of the heavens said, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."

4

Then YaHshua was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.
2When he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was hungry afterward. 3The tempter
came and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, command that these stones become
bread."

4But he answered, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word
that proceeds out of the mouth of YaHWeH.'"

5Then the devil took him into the holy city. He set him on the pinnacle of the temple, 6and
said to him, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, 'He will
give his angels charge concerning you.' and,
'On their hands they will bear you up,
So that you don't dash your foot against a stone.'"

7YaHshua said to him, "Again, it is written, 'You shall not test YaHWeH, your God
(Elohim).'"

8Again, the devil took him to an exceedingly high mountain, and showed him all the
kingdoms of the world, and their glory. 9He said to him, "I will give you all of these
things, if you will fall down and worship me."

10Then YaHshua said to him, "Get behind me, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship
YaHWeH your God (Elohim), and him only shall you serve.'"

11Then the devil left him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him. 12Now when
YaHshua heard that John (Yochanan) was delivered up, he withdrew into the Galil.
13Leaving Nazareth (Natzeret), he came and lived in Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), which
is by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and Naftali, 14that it might be fulfilled which was
spoken through Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying,
15"The land of Zebulun and the land of Naftali,
Toward the sea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden),
Galil of the Gentiles (Goyim),
16The people who sat in darkness saw a great light,
To those who sat in the region and shadow of death,
To them light has dawned."

17From that time, YaHshua began to preach, and to say, "Repent! For the Kingdom of
Heaven is at hand."

18Walking by the sea of the Galil, he saw two brothers: Simon (Shimon), who is called Rock, and Andrew (Andrai), his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. 19He said to them, "Come after me, and I will make you fishers for men."

20They immediately left their nets and followed him. 21Going on from there, he saw two other brothers, Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai, and John (Yochanan) his brother, in the boat with Zabdai their father, mending their nets. He called them. 22They immediately left the boat and their father, and followed him.

23YaHshua went about in all Galil, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the Good News of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people. 24The report about him went out into all Aram. They brought to him all who were sick, afflicted with various diseases and torments, possessed with demons, epileptics, and paralytics; and he healed them. 25Great multitudes from the Galil, Decapolis, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Judah (Yehudah) and from beyond the Jordan (Yarden) followed him.

5

Seeing the multitudes, he went up onto the mountain. When he had sat down, his disciples came to him. 2He opened his mouth and taught them, saying,
3"Blessed are the poor in spirit,
For theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.
4Blessed are those who mourn,
For they shall be comforted.
5Blessed are the gentle,
For they shall inherit the earth.
6Blessed are those who hunger and thirst after righteousness,
For they shall be filled.
7Blessed are the merciful,
For they shall obtain mercy.
8Blessed are the pure in heart,
For they shall see God.
9Blessed are the peacemakers,
For they shall be called children of (El).
10Blessed are those who have been persecuted for righteousness' sake,
For theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

11"Blessed are you when people reproach you, persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward in heaven. For that is how they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

13"You are the salt of the earth, but if the salt has lost its flavor, with what will it be salted? It is then good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men. 14You are the light of the world. A city located on a hill can't be hidden. 15Neither do you light a lamp, and put it under a measuring basket, but on a stand; and it shines to all who are in the house. 16Even so, let your light shine before men; that they may see your good works, and glorify your FATHER who is in heaven.

17"Don't think that I came to destroy the law or the prophets. I didn't come to destroy, but to fulfill. 18For most assuredly, I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not even one smallest letter or one tiny pen stroke shall in any way pass away from the law, until all things are accomplished. 19Whoever, therefore, shall break one of these least commandments (mitzvot) , and teach others to do so, shall be called least in the Kingdom of Heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven. 20For I tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the Scribes and Pharisees, there is no way you will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

21"You have heard that it was said to the ancient ones, 'You shall not murder;' and 'Whoever shall murder shall be in danger of the judgment.' 22But I tell you, that everyone who is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment; and whoever shall say to his brother, 'Reyka!'(worthless) shall be in danger of the council; and whoever shall say, 'Shoteh!'(fool) shall be in danger of the fire of Gehinnom.

23"If therefore you are offering your gift at the altar, and there remember that your brother has anything against you, 24leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift. 25Agree with your adversary quickly, while you are with him in the way; lest perhaps the prosecutor deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and you be cast into prison. 26Most assuredly I tell you, you shall by no means get out of there, until you have paid the last peruta.

27"You have heard that it was said, 'You shall not commit adultery;' 28but I tell you that everyone who gazes at a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish, than for your whole body to be cast into Gehinnom. 30If your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off, and throw it away from you: for it is profitable for you that one of your members should perish, and not your whole body be thrown into Gehinnom.

31"It was also said, 'Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce,' 32but I tell you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the cause of sexual

immorality, makes her an adulteress; and whoever marries her when she is put away commits adultery.

33"Again you have heard that it was said to them of old time, 'You shall not make false vows, but shall perform to YaHWeH your vows,' 34but I tell you, don't swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is the throne of God; 35nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), for it is the city of the great King. 36Neither shall you swear by your head, for you can't make one hair white or black. 37But let your 'Yes' be 'Yes' and your 'No' be 'no.' Whatever is more than these is of the evil one.

38"You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.' 39But I tell you, don't resist him who is evil; but whoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40If anyone sues you to take away your coat, let him have your cloak also. 41Whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. 42Give to him who asks you, and don't turn away him who desires to borrow from you.

43"You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy.' 44But I tell you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who mistreat you and persecute you, 45that you may be children of your FATHER who is in heaven. For he makes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the just and the unjust. 46For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Don't even the tax collectors do the same? 47If you only greet your friends, what more do you do than others? Don't even the tax collectors do the same? 48Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your FATHER in heaven is perfect.

6

"Be careful that you don't do your charitable giving before men, to be seen by them, or else you have no reward from your FATHER who is in heaven. 2Therefore when you do merciful deeds, don't sound a trumphet (shofarl) before yourself, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may get glory from men. Most assuredly I tell you, they have received their reward. 3But when you do merciful deeds, don't let your left hand know what your right hand does, 4so that your merciful deeds may be in secret, then your FATHER who sees in secret will reward you openly.

5"When you pray, you shall not be as the hypocrites, for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Most assuredly, I tell you, they have received their reward. 6But you, when you pray, enter into your inner chamber, and having shut your door, pray to your FATHER who is in secret, and your FATHER who sees in secret will reward you openly. 7In praying, don't use vain

repetitions, as the Gentiles (Goyim) do; for they think that they will be heard for their much speaking. 8Therefore don't be like them, for your FATHER knows what things you need, before you ask him. 9Pray like this: 'Our FATHER in heaven, may your name be kept holy. 10Let your kingdom come. Let your will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. 11Give us today our daily bread. 12Forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors. 13Bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one. For yours is the kingdom, the power, and the glory forever. .'

14"For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly FATHER will also forgive you. 15But if you don't forgive men their trespasses, neither will your FATHER forgive your trespasses.

16"Moreover when you fast, don't be like the hypocrites, with sad faces. For they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen by men to be fasting. Most assuredly I tell you, they have received their reward. 17But you, when you fast, anoint your head, and wash your face; 18so that you are not seen by men to be fasting, but by your FATHER who is in secret, and your FATHER, who sees in secret, will reward you.

19"Don't lay up treasures for yourselves on the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal; 20but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust consume, and where thieves don't break through and steal; 21for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

22"The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is sound, your whole body will be full of light. 23But if your eye is evil, your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!

24"No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You can't serve both God and Mammon. 25Therefore, I tell you, don't be anxious for your life: what you will eat, or what you will drink; nor yet for your body, what you will wear. Isn't life more than food, and the body more than clothing? 26See the birds of the sky, that they don't sow, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns. Your heavenly FATHER feeds them. Aren't you of much more value than they?

27"Which of you, by being anxious, can add one cubit to the measure of his life? 28Why are you anxious about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow. They don't toil, neither do they spin, 29yet I tell you that even Solomon (Shlomo) in all his glory was not dressed like one of these. 30But if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today exists, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, won't he much more clothe you, you of little faith?

31"Therefore don't be anxious, saying, 'What will we eat?', 'What will we drink?' or, 'With
what will we be clothed?' 32For the Gentiles (Goyim) seek after all these things, for your
heavenly FATHER knows that you need all these things. 33But seek first The FATHER's
Kingdom, and his righteousness; and all these things will be given to you as well.
34Therefore don't be anxious for tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Each
day's own evil is sufficient.

7

"Don't judge, so that you won't be judged. 2For with whatever judgment you judge, you
will be judged; and with whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you.
3Why do you see the speck that is in your brother's eye, but don't consider the beam that
is in your own eye? 4Or how will you tell your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from
your eye;' and behold, the beam is in your own eye? 5You hypocrite! First remove the
beam out of your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck out of your
brother's eye.

6"Don't give that which is holy to the dogs, neither throw your pearls before the pigs, lest
perhaps they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.

7"Ask, and it will be given you. Seek, and you will find. Knock, and it will be opened for
you. 8For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be
opened. 9Or who is there among you, who, if his son asks him for bread, will give him a
stone? 10Or if he asks for a fish, who will give him a serpent? 11If you then, being evil,
know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your FATHER who
is in heaven give good things to those who ask him! 12Therefore whatever you desire for
men to do to you, you shall also do to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

13"Enter in by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to
destruction, and many are those who enter in by it. 14How narrow is the gate, and
restricted is the way that leads to life! Few are those who find it.

15"Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are
ravening wolves. 16By their fruits you will know them. Do you gather grapes from thorns,
or figs from thistles? 17Even so, every good tree produces good fruit; but the corrupt tree
produces evil fruit. 18A good tree can't produce evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree
produce good fruit. 19Every tree that doesn't grow good fruit is cut down, and thrown
into the fire. 20Therefore, by their fruits you will know them. 21Not everyone who says to
me, 'Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni),' will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he who
does the will of my FATHER who is in heaven. 22Many will tell me in that day, 'Lord

(Adoni), Lord (Adoni), didn't we prophesy in your name, in your name cast out demons, and in your name do many mighty works?' 23Then I will tell them, 'I never knew you. Depart from me, you who work iniquity.'

24"Everyone therefore who hears these words of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, who built his house on a rock.25The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it didn't fall, for it was founded on the rock. 26Everyone who hears these words of mine, and doesn't do them will be like a foolish man, who built his house on the sand. 27The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell—and great was its fall."

28It happened, when YaHshua had finished saying these things, that the multitudes were astonished at his teaching, 29for he taught them with authority, and not like the Scribes.

8

When he came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. 2Behold, a leper came to him and worshiped him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), if you want to, you can make me clean."

3YaHshua stretched out his hand, and touched him, saying, "I want to. Be made clean." Immediately his leprosy was cleansed. 4YaHshua said to him, "See that you tell nobody, but go, show yourself to the Priest, and offer the gift that Moses (Moshe) commanded, as a testimony to them."

5When he came into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), a centurion came to him, asking him, 6and saying, "Lord (Adoni), my servant lies in the house paralyzed, grievously tormented."

7YaHshua said to him, "I will come and heal him."

8The centurion answered, "Lord (Adoni), I'm not worthy for you to come under my roof. Just say the word, and my servant will be healed. 9For I am also a man under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and tell another, 'Come,' and he comes; and tell my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

10When YaHshua heard it, he marveled, and said to those who followed, "Most assuredly I tell you, I haven't found so great a faith, not even in Yisrael. 11I tell you that many will come from the east and the west, and will sit down with Abraham, Issac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yaaqob) in the Kingdom of Heaven, 12but the children of the kingdom will be thrown out into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth."

13YaHshua said to the centurion, "Go your way. Let it be done for you as you have believed." His servant was healed in that hour.

14When YaHshua came into Simon (Shimon)'s house, he saw his wife's mother lying sick with a fever. 15He touched her hand, and the fever left her. She got up and served him. 16When evening came, they brought to him many possessed with demons. He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick; 17that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying: "He took our infirmities, and bore our diseases." 18Now when YaHshua saw great multitudes around him, he gave the order to depart to the other side.

19A Scribe (Sofer) came, and said to him, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go."

20YaHshua said to him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."

21Another of his disciples said to him, "Lord (Adoni), allow me first to go and bury my father."

22But YaHshua said to him, "Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead."

23When he got into a boat, his disciples followed him. 24Behold, a great tempest arose in the sea, so much that the boat was covered with the waves, but he was asleep. 25They came to him, and woke him up, saying, "Save us, Lord (Adoni)! We are dying!"

26He said to them, "Why are you fearful, oh you of little faith?" Then he got up, rebuked the wind and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27The men marveled, saying, "What kind of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

28When he came to the other side, into the country of the Gadarenes, two people possessed by demons met him there, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that nobody could pass by that way. 29Behold, they cried out, saying, "What do we have to do with you, YaHshua, Son of God? Have you come here to torment us before the time?" 30Now there was a herd of many pigs feeding far away from them. 31The demons begged him, saying, "If you cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of pigs."

32He said to them, "Go!"

They came out, and went into the herd of pigs: and behold, the whole herd of pigs rushed down the cliff into the sea, and died in the water. 33Those who fed them fled, and went

away into the city, and told everything, including what happened to those who were possessed with demons. 34Behold, all the city came out to meet YaHshua. When they saw him, they begged that he would depart from their borders.

9

He entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into his own city. 2Behold, they brought to him a man who was paralyzed, lying on a bed. YaHshua, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, "Son, cheer up! Your sins are forgiven you."

3Behold, some of the Scribes said to themselves, "This man blasphemes."

4YaHshua, knowing their thoughts, said, "Why do you think evil in your hearts? 5For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven;' or to say, 'Get up, and walk?' 6But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins..." (then he said to the paralytic), "Get up, and take up your mat, and go up to your house."

7He arose and departed to his house. 8But when the multitudes saw it, they marveled and glorified God, who had given such authority to men.

9As YaHshua passed by from there, he saw a man called Mattityah sitting at the tax collection office. He said to him, "Follow me." He got up and followed him. 10It happened as he sat in the house, behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with YaHshua and his disciples. 11When the Pharisees saw it, they said to his disciples, "Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

12When YaHshua heard it, he said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do. 13But you go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,' for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

14Then John (Yochanan)'s disciples came to him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but your disciples don't fast?"

15YaHshua said to them, "Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast. 16No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch would tear away from the garment, and a worse hole is made. 17Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins, or else the skins would burst, and the wine be spilled, and the skins ruined. No, they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved."

18While he told these things to them, behold, a ruler came and worshiped him, saying, "My daughter has just died, but come and lay your hand on her, and she will live."

19YaHshua got up and followed him, as did his disciples. 20Behold, a woman who had an issue of blood for twelve years came behind him, and touched the hem (tzitziyot) of his garment; 21for she said within herself, "If I just touch his garment, I will be made well."

22But YaHshua, turning around and seeing her, said, "Daughter, cheer up! Your faith has made you well." And the woman was made well from that hour.

23When YaHshua came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute players, and the crowd in noisy disorder, 24he said to them, "Make room, because the girl isn't dead, but sleeping."

They were ridiculing him. 25But when the crowd was put out, he entered in, took her by the hand, and the girl arose. 26The report of this went out into all that land. 27As YaHshua passed by from there, two blind men followed him, calling out and saying, "Have mercy on us, son of David!"

28When he had come into the house, the blind men came to him. YaHshua said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?"

They told him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni)."

29Then he touched their eyes, saying, "According to your faith be it done to you." 30Their eyes were opened. YaHshua strictly charged them, saying, "See that no one knows about this." 31But they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that land.

32As they went out, behold, a mute man who was demon possessed was brought to him. 33When the demon was cast out, the mute man spoke. The multitudes marveled, saying, "Nothing like this has ever been seen in Yisrael!"

34But the Pharisees said, "By the prince of the demons, he casts out demons."

35YaHshua went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Good News of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people. 36But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, because they were harassed and scattered, like sheep without a shepherd. 37Then he said to his disciples, "The harvest indeed is plentiful, but the laborers are few. 38Pray therefore that the Lord (Adoni) of the harvest will send out laborers into his harvest."

10

He called to himself his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every sickness. [2]Now the names of the twelve apostles are these. The first, Simon (Shimon), who is called Peter (Rock); Andrew (Andrai), his brother; Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai; John (Yochanan), his brother; [3]Philip (Pilipos); Bartholomew (Bar-Talmai); Thomas (Toma); Mattityah the tax collector; Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Halfai; and Lebbai, whose surname was Taddi; [4]Simon (Shimon) the Canaanite (Kanaani); and Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who also betrayed him.

[5]YaHshua sent these twelve out, and charged them, saying, "Don't go among the Gentiles (Goyim), and don't enter into any city of the Samaria (Shomroni). [6]Rather, go to the lost sheep of the house of Yisrael. [7]As you go, preach, saying, 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!' [8]Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, and cast out demons. Freely you received, so freely give. [9]Don't take any gold, nor silver, nor brass in your money belts. [10]Take no bag for your journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the laborer is worthy of his food. [11]Into whatever city or village you enter, find out who in it is worthy; and stay there until you go on. [12]As you enter into the household, greet it. [13]If the household is worthy, let your peace (shalom) come on it, but if it isn't worthy, let your peace (shalom) return to you. [14]Whoever doesn't receive you, nor hear your words, as you go out out of that house or that city, shake off the dust from your feet. [15]Most assuredly I tell you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sedom and `Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city.

[16]"Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. [17]But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their synagogues they will scourge you. [18]Yes, and you will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles (Goyim). [19]But when they deliver you up, don't be anxious how or what you will say, for it will be given you in that hour what you will say. [20]For it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your FATHER who speaks in you.

[21]"Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child. Children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. [22]You will be hated by all men for my name's sake, but he who endures to the end will be saved. [23]But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next, for most assuredly I tell you, you will not have gone through the cities of Yisrael, until the Son of Man has come.

24"A disciple (talmid) is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his Lord (Adoni). 25It is enough for the disciple (talmid) that he be like his teacher, and the servant like his Lord (Adoni). If they have called the master of the house Baal-Zibbul, how much more those of his household! 26Therefore don't be afraid of them, for there is nothing covered that will not be revealed; and hidden that will not be known. 27What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in the ear, proclaim on the housetops. 28Don't be afraid of those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. Rather, fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehinnom.

29"Aren't two sparrows sold for an assarion? Not one of them falls on the ground apart from your FATHER'S will, 30but the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31Therefore don't be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows. 32Everyone therefore who confesses me before men, him I will also confess before my FATHER who is in heaven. 33But whoever denies me before men, him I will also deny before my FATHER who is in heaven.

34"Don't think that I came to send peace (shalom) on the earth. I didn't come to send peace (shalom), but a sword. 35For I came to set a man at odds against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36A man's foes will be those of his own household. 37He who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he who loves son or daughter more than me isn't worthy of me. 38He who doesn't take his cross and follow after me, isn't worthy of me. 39He who finds his life will lose it; and he who loses his life for my sake will find it. 40He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives him who sent me. 41He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward: and he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man's reward. 42Whoever gives one of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple (talmid), most assuredly I tell you he will in no way lose his reward."

11

It happened that when YaHshua had finished directing his twelve disciples, he departed from there to teach and preach in their cities. 2Now when John (Yochanan) heard in the prison the works of the Messiah, he sent two of his disciples 3and said to him, "Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?"

4YaHshua answered them, "Go and tell John (Yochanan) the things which you hear and see: 5the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news preached to them. 6Blessed is he who finds no occasion for stumbling in me."

Matthew

7As these went their way, YaHshua began to say to the multitudes concerning John (Yochanan), "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 8But what did you go out to see? A man in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in king's houses. 9But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet. 10For this is he, of whom it is written, 'Behold, I send my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you.' 11Most assuredly I tell you, among those who are born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John (Yochanan) the immerser; yet he who is least in the Kingdom of Heaven is greater than he. 12From the days of John (Yochanan) the immerser until now, the Kingdom of Heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. 13For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John (Yochanan). 14If you are willing to receive it, this is Eliyah, who is to come. 15He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

16"But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces, who call to their companions 17and say, 'We played the flute for you, and you didn't dance. We mourned for you, and you didn't lament.' 18For John (Yochanan) came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.' 19The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by her children."

20Then he began to denounce the cities in which most of his mighty works had been done, because they didn't repent. 21"Woe to you, Kora'zin! Woe to you, Beit-Tzaidah! For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22But I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) on the day of judgment than for you. 23You, Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), who are exalted to Heaven, you will go down to the grave (Sheol). For if the mighty works had been done in Sedom which were done in you, it would have remained until this day. 24But I tell you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sedom, on the day of judgment, than for you."

25At that time, YaHshua answered, "I thank you, FATHER, Lord (Adoni) of heaven and earth, that you hid these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to infants. 26Yes, FATHER, for so it was well-pleasing in your sight. 27All things have been delivered to me by my FATHER. No one knows the Son, except the FATHER; neither does anyone know the FATHER, except the Son, and he to whom the Son desires to reveal him.

28"Come to me, all you who labor and are heavily burdened, and I will give you rest. 29Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart; and you will find rest for your souls. 30For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."

12

At that time, YaHshua went on the day of Shabbat through the grain fields. His disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and to eat. 2But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said to him, "Behold, your disciples do what is not lawful to do on the Shabbat."

3But he said to them, "Haven't you read what David did, when he was hungry, and those who were with him; 4how he entered into the house of God, and ate the show bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for those who were with him, but only for the Priest (Kohanim)? 5Or have you not read in the law, that on the day of Shabbat, the Priest (Kohanim) in the temple profane the Shabbat, and are guiltless? 6But I tell you that one greater than the temple is here. 7But if you had known what this means, 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless. 8For the Son of Man is Lord (Adoni) of the Shabbat."

9He departed there, and went into their synagogue. 10And behold there was a man with a withered hand. They asked him, "Is it lawful to heal on the day of Shabbat?" that they might accuse him.

11He said to them, "What man is there among you, who has one sheep, and if this one falls into a pit on the day of Shabbat, won't he grab on to it, and lift it out? 12Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the day of Shabbat." 13Then he told the man, "Stretch out your hand." He stretched it out; and it was restored whole, just like the other. 14But the Pharisees went out, and conspired against him, how they might destroy him. 15YaHshua, perceiving that, withdrew from there. Great multitudes followed him; and he healed them all, 16and charged them that they should not make him known: 17that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying,
18"Behold, my servant whom I have chosen;
My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:
I will put my Spirit on him.
He will proclaim justice to the Gentiles (Goyim).
19He will not strive, nor shout;
Neither will anyone hear his voice in the streets.
20He won't break a bruised reed.
He won't quench a smoking flax,
Until he leads justice to victory.
21In his name, the Gentiles (Goyim) will hope."

22Then one possessed by a demon, blind and mute, was brought to him and he healed him, so that the blind and mute man both spoke and saw. 23All the multitudes were amazed, and said, "Can this be the son of David?" 24But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, "This man does not cast out demons, except by Baal-Zibbul, the prince of the demons."

25Knowing their thoughts, YaHshua said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand. 26If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand? 27If I by Baal-Zibbul cast out demons, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. 28But if I by the Spirit of God cast out demons, then the Kingdom of the FATHER has come upon you. 29Or how can one enter into the house of the strong man, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? Then he will plunder his house.

30"He who is not with me is against me, and he who doesn't gather with me, scatters. 31Therefore I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men. 32Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), it will not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in that which is to come.

33"Either make the tree good, and its fruit good, or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt; for the tree is known by its fruit. 34You offspring of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks. 35The good man out of his good treasure brings out good things, and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings out evil things. 36I tell you that every idle word that men speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment. 37For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned."

38Then certain of the Scribes and Pharisees answered, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from you."

39But he answered them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given it but the sign of Yonah the prophet. 40For as Yonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Yonah; and behold, someone greater than Yonah is here. 42The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo); and behold, someone greater than Solomon (Shlomo) is here. 43But the unclean spirit, when he is gone out of the man, passes

through waterless places, seeking rest, and doesn't find it. 44Then he says, 'I will return into my house from which I came out,' and when he has come back, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. 45Then he goes, and takes with himself seven other spirits more evil than he is, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first. Even so will it be also to this evil generation."

46While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brothers stood outside, seeking to speak to him. 47One said to him, "Behold, your mother and your brothers stand outside, seeking to speak to you."

48But he answered him who spoke to him, "Who is my mother? Who are my brothers?" 49He stretched out his hand towards his disciples, and said, "Behold, my mother and my brothers! 50For whoever does the will of my FATHER who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother."

13

On that day YaHshua went out of the house, and sat by the seaside. 2Great multitudes gathered to him, so that he entered into a boat, and sat, and all the multitude stood on the beach. 3He spoke to them many things in parables, saying, "Behold, a farmer went out to sow. 4As he sowed, some seeds fell by the roadside, and the birds came and devoured them. 5Others fell on rocky ground, where they didn't have much soil, and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of earth. 6When the sun had risen, they were scorched. Because they had no root, they withered away. 7Others fell among thorns. The thorns grew up and choked them: 8and others fell on good soil, and yielded fruit: some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty. 9He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

10The disciples came, and said to him, "Why do you speak to them in parables?"

11He answered them, "To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but it is not given to them. 12For whoever has, to him will be given, and he will have abundance, but whoever doesn't have, from him will be taken away even that which he has. 13Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they don't see, and hearing, they don't hear, neither do they understand. 14In them the prophecy of Isaiah (Yeshayah) is fulfilled, which says,
'By hearing you will hear,
And will in no way understand;
Seeing you will see,
And will in no way perceive:

15For this people's heart has grown callous,
Their ears are dull of hearing,
They have closed their eyes;
Or else perhaps they might perceive with their eyes,
Hear with their ears,
Understand with their heart,
And should turn again;
And I would heal them.'

16"But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. 17For most assuredly I tell you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which you see, and didn't see them; and to hear the things which you hear, and didn't hear them.

18"Hear, then, the parable of the farmer. 19When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and doesn't understand it, the evil one comes, and snatches away that which has been sown in his heart. This is what was sown by the roadside. 20What was sown on the rocky places, this is he who hears the word, and immediately with joy receives it; 21yet he has no root in himself, but endures for a while. When oppression or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles. 22What was sown among the thorns, this is he who hears the word, but the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. 23What was sown on the good ground, this is he who hears the word, and understands it, who most assuredly bears fruit, and brings forth, some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty."

24He set another parable before them, saying, "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field, 25but while people slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel also among the wheat, and went away. 26But when the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, then the darnel appeared also. 27The servants of the householder came and said to him, 'Sir, didn't you sow good seed in your field? Where did this darnel come from?'

28"He said to them, 'An enemy has done this.'

"The servants asked him, 'Do you want us to go and gather them up?'

29"But he said, 'No, lest perhaps while you gather up the darnel, you root up the wheat with them. 30Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the harvest time I will tell the reapers, "First, gather up the darnel, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn."'"

31He set another parable before them, saying, "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field; 32which indeed is smaller than all seeds. But when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches."

33He spoke another parable to them. "The Kingdom of Heaven is like yeast, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, until it was all leavened."

34YaHshua spoke all these things in parables to the multitudes; and without a parable, he didn't speak to them, 35that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,
"I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world."

36Then YaHshua sent the multitudes away, and went into the house. His disciples came to him, saying, "Explain to us the parable of the darnel of the field."

37He answered them, "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, 38the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the children of the kingdom; and the darnel are the children of the evil one. 39The enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels. 40As therefore the darnel is gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at the end of this age. 41The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and those who do iniquity, 42and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth. 43Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the kingdom of their FATHER. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

44"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found, and hid. In his joy, he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

45"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a merchant seeking fine pearls, 46who having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a dragnet, that was cast into the sea, and gathered some fish of every kind, 48which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach. They sat down, and gathered the good into containers, but the bad they threw away. 49So will it be in the end of the world. The angels will come forth, and separate the wicked from among the righteous, 50and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth." 51YaHshua said to them, "Have you understood all these things?"

They answered him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni)."

52He said to them, "Therefore, every Scribe (Sofer) who has been made a disciple (talmid) in the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a householder, who brings out of his treasure new and old things."

53It happened that when YaHshua had finished these parables, he departed from there. 54Coming into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said, "Where did this man get this wisdom, and these mighty works? 55Isn't this the carpenter's son? Isn't his mother called Miryam, and his brothers, Jacob (Yaaqob), Yosi, Simon (Shimon), and Judah (Yehudah)? 56Aren't all of his sisters with us? Where then did this man get all of these things?" 57They were offended by him.

But YaHshua said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and in his own house." 58He didn't do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14

At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning YaHshua, 2and said to his servants, "This is John (Yochanan) the immerser. He is risen from the dead. That is why these powers work in him." 3For Herod had laid hold of John (Yochanan), and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip (Pilipos)'s wife. 4For John (Yochanan) said to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her." 5When he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. 6But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced among them and pleased Herod. 7Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask. 8She, being prompted by her mother, said, "Give me here on a platter the head of John (Yochanan) the immerser."

9The king was grieved, but for the sake of his oaths, and of those who sat at the table with him, he commanded it to be given, 10and he sent and beheaded John (Yochanan) in the prison. 11His head was brought on a platter, and given to the young lady: and she brought it to her mother. 12His disciples came, and took the body, and buried it; and they went and told YaHshua. 13Now when YaHshua heard this, he withdrew from there in a boat, to a deserted place apart. When the multitudes heard it, they followed him on foot from the cities.

14YaHshua went out, and he saw a great multitude. He had compassion on them, and healed their sick. 15When evening had come, his disciples came to him, saying, "This place

is deserted, and the hour is already late. Send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food."

16But YaHshua said to them, "They don't need to go away. You give them something to eat."

17They told him, "We only have here five loaves and two fish."

18He said, "Bring them here to me." 19He commanded the multitudes to sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, broke and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples gave to the multitudes. 20They all ate, and were filled. They took up twelve baskets full of that which remained left over from the broken pieces. 21Those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22Immediately YaHshua made the disciples get into the boat, and to go ahead of him to the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. 23After he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain by himself to pray. When evening had come, he was there alone. 24But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, distressed by the waves, for the wind was contrary. 25In the fourth watch of the night, YaHshua came to them, walking on the sea. 26When the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It's a ghost!" and they cried out for fear. 27But immediately YaHshua spoke to them, saying "Cheer up! I AM! Don't be afraid."

28Simon (Shimon) answered him and said, "Lord (Adoni), if it is you, command me to come to you on the waters."

29He said, "Come!"

Simon (Shimon) stepped down from the boat, and walked on the waters to come to YaHshua. 30But when he saw that the wind was strong, he was afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, "Lord (Adoni), save me!"

31Immediately YaHshua stretched out his hand, took hold of him, and said to him, "You of little faith, why did you doubt?" 32When they got up into the boat, the wind ceased. 33Those who were in the boat came and worshiped him, saying, "You are truly the Son of God!"

34When they had crossed over, they came to the land of Ginosar. 35When the men of that place recognized him, they sent into all that surrounding region, and brought to him all who were sick, 36and they begged him that they might just touch the hem (tzitzit) of his garment. As many as touched it were made whole.

15

Then Pharisees and Scribes came to YaHshua from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, 2"Why do your disciples disobey the tradition of the Elders (Zakenim)? For they don't wash their hands when they eat bread."

3He answered them, "Why do you also disobey the word (mitzvah) of God because of your tradition? 4For God commanded, 'Honor your father and your mother,' and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.' 5But you say, 'Whoever may tell his father or his mother, "Whatever help you might otherwise have gotten from me is a gift devoted to God," 6he shall not honor his father or mother.' You have made the word (mitzvah) of God void because of your tradition. 7You hypocrites! Well did Isaiah (Yeshayah) prophesy of you, saying,
8'These people draw near to me with their mouth,
And honor me with their lips;
But their heart is far from me.
9And in vain do they worship me,
Teaching as doctrine rules made by men.'"

10He summoned the multitude, and said to them, "Hear, and understand. 11That which enters into the mouth doesn't defile the man; but that which proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man."

12Then the disciples came, and said to him, "Do you know that the Pharisees were offended, when they heard this saying?"

13But he answered, "Every plant which my heavenly FATHER didn't plant will be uprooted. 14Leave them alone. They are blind guides of the blind. If the blind guide the blind, both will fall into a pit."

15Simon (Shimon) answered him, "Explain the parable to us."

16So YaHshua said, "Do you also still not understand? 17Don't you understand that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the belly, and then out of the body? 18But the things which proceed out of the mouth come out of the heart, and they defile the man. 19For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, sexual sins, thefts, false testimony, and blasphemies. 20These are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands doesn't defile the man."

21YaHshua went out from there, and withdrew into the region of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). 22Behold, a Canaanite (Kanaani) woman came out from those borders, and

cried, saying, "Have mercy on me, Lord (Adoni), you son of David! My daughter is severely demonized!"

23But he answered her not a word.

His disciples came and begged him, saying, "Send her away; for she cries after us."

24But he answered, "I wasn't sent to anyone but the lost sheep of the house of Yisrael."

25But she came and worshiped him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), help me."

26But he answered, "It is not appropriate to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

27But she said, "Yes, Lord (Adoni), but even the dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters' table."

28Then YaHshua answered her, "Woman, great is your faith! Be it done to you even as you desire." And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29YaHshua departed there, and came near to the sea of the Galil; and he went up into the mountain, and sat there. 30Great multitudes came to him, having with them the lame, blind, mute, maimed, and many others, and they put them down at his feet. He healed them, 31so that the multitude wondered when they saw the mute speaking, injured whole, lame walking, and blind seeing—and they glorified the God of Yisrael.

32YaHshua summoned his disciples and said, "I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing to eat. I don't want to send them away fasting, or they might faint on the way."

33The disciples said to him, "Where should we get so many loaves in a deserted place as to satisfy so great a multitude?"

34YaHshua said to them, "How many loaves do you have?"

They said, "Seven, and a few small fish."

35He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; 36and he took the seven loaves and the fish. He gave thanks and broke them, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 37They all ate, and were filled. They took up seven baskets full of the broken pieces that were left over. 38Those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. 39Then he sent away the multitudes, got into the boat, and came into the borders of Magdala.

16

The Pharisees and Sadducees (Tzedukim) came, and testing him, asked him to show them a sign from heaven. [2]But he answered them, "When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.' [3]In the morning, 'It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Hypocrites! You know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but you can't discern the signs of the times! [4]An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and there will be no sign given to it, except the sign of the prophet Yonah."

He left them, and departed. [5]The disciples came to the other side and had forgotten to take bread. [6]YaHshua said to them, "Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees (Tzedukim)."

[7]They reasoned among themselves, saying, "We brought no bread."

[8]YaHshua, perceiving it, said, "Why do you reason among yourselves, you of little faith, 'because you have brought no bread?' [9]Don't you yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up? [10]Nor the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you took up? [11]How is it that you don't perceive that I didn't speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees (Tzedukim)."

[12]Then they understood that he didn't tell them to beware of the yeast of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees (Tzedukim). [13]Now when YaHshua came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, "Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?"

[14]They said, "Some say John (Yochanan) the immerser, some, Eliyah, and others, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), or one of the prophets."

[15]He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

[16]Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) answered, "You are theMessiah, the Son of the living God."

[17]YaHshua answered him, "Blessed are you, Simon (Shimon) Bar-Yonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but my FATHER who is in heaven. [18]I also tell you that you are Simon (Shimon), and on this rock I will build my assembly, and the gates of The grave (Sheol) will not prevail against it. [19]I will give to you the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven; and whatever you release on earth will be released in heaven." [20]Then he charged the disciples that they should tell no one that he is YaHshua the Messiah. [21]From that time, YaHshua began to

show his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and suffer many things from the Elders (Zakenim), chief Priest (Kohanim), and Scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up.

22Simon (Shimon) took him aside, and began to rebuke him, saying, "Far be it from you, Lord (Adoni)! This will never be done to you."

23But he turned, and said to Simon (Shimon), "Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling-block to me, for you are not setting your mind on the things of God, but on the things of men." 24Then YaHshua said to his disciples, "If anyone desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, and whoever will lose his life for my sake will find it. 26For what will it profit a man, if he gains the whole world, and forfeits his life? Or what will a man give in exchange for his life? 27For the Son of Man will come in the glory of his FATHER with his angels, and then he will render to everyone according to his deeds. 28Most assuredly I tell you, there are some standing here who will in no way taste of death, until they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom."

17

After six days, YaHshua took with him Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan) his brother, and brought them up into a high mountain by themselves. 2He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and his garments became as white as the light. 3Behold, Moses (Moshe) and Eliyah appeared to them talking with him.

4Simon (Shimon) answered, and said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), it is good for us to be here. If you want, let's make three tents here: one for you, one for Moses (Moshe), and one for Eliyah."

5While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them. Behold, a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Listen to him."

6When the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces, and were very afraid. 7YaHshua came and touched them and said, "Get up, and don't be afraid." 8Lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except YaHshua alone. 9As they were coming down from the mountain, YaHshua commanded them, saying, "Don't tell anyone what you saw, until the Son of Man has risen from the dead."

10His disciples asked him, saying, "Then why do the Scribes say that Eliyah must come first?"

11YaHshua answered them, "Eliyah indeed comes first, and will restore all things, 12but I tell you that Eliyah has come already, and they didn't recognize him, but did to him whatever they wanted to. Even so the Son of Man will also suffer by them." 13Then the disciples understood that he spoke to them of John (Yochanan) the immerser.

14When they came to the multitude, a man came to him, kneeling down to him, saying, 15"Lord (Adoni), have mercy on my son, for he is epileptic, and suffers grievously; for he often falls into the fire, and often into the water. 16So I brought him to your disciples, and they could not cure him."

17YaHshua answered, "Faithless and perverse generation! How long will I be with you? How long will I bear with you? Bring him here to me." 18YaHshua rebuked him, the demon went out of him, and the boy was cured from that hour.

19Then the disciples came to YaHshua privately, and said, "Why weren't we able to cast it out?"

20He said to them, "Because of your unbelief. For most assuredly I tell you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you will tell this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you. 21But this kind doesn't go out except by prayer and fasting."

22While they were staying in the Galil, YaHshua said to them, "The Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men, 23and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised up."

They were exceedingly sorry. 24When they had come to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), those who collected the didrachma coins came to Simon (Shimon), and said, "Doesn't your teacher pay the didrachma?" 25He said, "Yes."

When he came into the house, YaHshua anticipated him, saying, "What do you think, Simon (Shimon)? From whom do the kings of the earth receive toll or tribute? From their children, or from strangers?"

26Simon (Shimon) said to him, "From strangers."

YaHshua said to him, "Therefore the children are exempt. 27But, lest we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the first fish that comes up. When

you have opened its mouth, you will find a stater coin. Take that, and give it to them for me and you."

18

In that hour the disciples came to YaHshua, saying, "Who then is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?"

2YaHshua called a little child to himself, and set him in the midst of them, 3and said, "Most assuredly I tell you, unless you turn, and become as little children, you will in no way enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. 4Whoever therefore humbles himself as this little child, the same is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. 5Whoever receives one such little child in my name receives me, 6but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it would be better for him that a huge millstone should be hung around his neck, and that he should be sunk in the depths of the sea.

7"Woe to the world because of occasions of stumbling! For it must be that the occasions come, but woe to that person through whom the occasion comes! 8If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life maimed or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the eternal fire. 9If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehinnom of fire. 10See that you don't despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that in heaven their angels always see the face of my FATHER who is in heaven. 11For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.

12"What do you think? If a man has one hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, doesn't he leave the ninety-nine, go to the mountains, and seek that which has gone astray? 13If he finds it, most assuredly I tell you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray. 14Even so it is not the will of your FATHER who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

15"If your brother sins against you, go, show him his fault between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained back your brother. 16But if he doesn't listen, take one or two more with you, that at the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 17If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the assembly. If he refuses to hear the assembly also, let him be to you as a Goy or a tax collector. 18Most assuredly I tell you, whatever things you will bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever things you will release on earth will be released in heaven. 19Again, assuredly I tell you, that if two of you will agree on earth concerning anything that they will ask, it will be done for

them by my FATHER who is in heaven. 20For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there I am in the midst of them."

21Then Simon (Shimon) came and said to him, "Lord (Adoni), how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?"

22YaHshua said to him, "I don't tell you until seven times, but, until seventy times seven. 23Therefore the Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king, who wanted to reconcile accounts with his servants. 24When he had begun to reconcile, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. 25But because he couldn't pay, his Lord (Adoni) commanded him to be sold, with his wife, his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26The servant therefore fell down and kneeled before him, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), have patience with me, and I will repay you all!' 27The Lord (Adoni) of that servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

28"But that servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, who owed him one hundred denarii, and he grabbed him, and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!'

29"So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will repay you!' 30He would not, but went and cast him into prison, until he should pay back that which was due. 31So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were exceedingly sorry, and came and told to their Lord (Adoni) all that was done. 32Then his Lord (Adoni) called him in, and said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt, because you begged me. 33Shouldn't you also have had mercy on your fellow servant, even as I had mercy on you?' 34His Lord (Adoni) was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors, until he should pay all that was due to him. 35So my heavenly FATHER will also do to you, if you don't each forgive your brother from your hearts for his misdeeds."

19

It happened when YaHshua had finished these words, he departed from the Galil, and came into the borders of Judah (Yehudah) beyond the Jordan (Yarden). 2Great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there. 3Pharisees came to him, testing him, and saying, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any reason?"

4He answered, "Haven't you read that he who made them from the beginning made them male and female, 5and said, 'For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and

shall join to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh?' 6So that they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, don't let man tear apart."

7They asked him, "Why then did Moses (Moshe) command us to give her a bill of divorce, and divorce her?"

8He said to them, "Moses (Moshe), because of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it has not been so. 9I tell you that whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and he who marries her when she is divorced commits adultery."

10His disciples said to him, "If this is the case of the man with his wife, it is not expedient to marry."

11But he said to them, "Not all men can receive this saying, but those to whom it is given. 12For there are eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake. He who is able to receive it, let him receive it."

13Then little children were brought to him, that he should lay his hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them. 14But YaHshua said, "Allow the little children, and don't forbid them to come to me; for to such belongs the Kingdom of Heaven." 15He laid his hands on them, and departed from there.

16Behold, one came to him and said, "Good teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?"

17He said to him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good but one, that is, God. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments (mitzvot)."

18He said to him, "Which ones?"

YaHshua said, "'You shall not murder.' 'You shall not commit adultery.' 'You shall not steal.' 'You shall not offer false testimony.' 19'Honor your father and mother.' And, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'"

20The young man said to him, "All these things I have observed from my youth. What do I still lack?"

21YaHshua said to him, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me." 22But when the young

man heard the saying, he went away sad, for he was one who had great possessions. 23YaHshua said to his disciples, "Most assuredly I say to you, a rich man will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven with difficulty. 24Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER."

25When the disciples heard it, they were exceedingly astonished, saying, "Who then can be saved?"

26Looking at them, YaHshua said, "With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

27Then Simon (Shimon) answered, "Behold, we have left everything, and followed you. What then will we have?"

28YaHshua said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you that you who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on the throne of his glory, you also will sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisrael. 29Everyone who has left houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, will receive one hundred times, and will inherit eternal life. 30But many will be last who are first; and first who are last.

20

"For the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who was the master of a household, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. 2When he had agreed with the laborers for a denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3He went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace. 4To them he said, 'You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you.' So they went their way. 5Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise. 6About the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle. He said to them, 'Why do you stand here all day idle?'

7"'They said to him, 'Because no one has hired us.'

"He said to them, 'You also go into the vineyard, and you will receive whatever is right.' 8When evening had come, the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard said to his steward, 'Call the laborers and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.'

9"'When those who were hired at about the eleventh hour came, they each received a denarius. 10When the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise each received a denarius. 11When they received it, they murmured against the

master of the household, [12]saying, 'These last have spent one hour, and you have made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat!'

[13]"But he answered one of them, 'Friend, I am doing you no wrong. Didn't you agree with me for a denarius? [14]Take that which is yours, and go your way. It is my desire to give to this last just as much as to you. [15]Isn't it lawful for me to do what I want to with what I own? Or is your eye evil, because I am good?' [16]So the last will be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few are chosen."

[17]As YaHshua was going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he took the twelve disciples aside, and on the way he said to them, [18]"Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes, and they will condemn him to death, [19]and will hand him over to the Gentiles (Goyim) to mock, to scourge, and to crucify; and the third day he will be raised up."

[20]Then the mother of the sons of Zabdai came to him with her sons, kneeling and asking a certain thing of him. [21]He said to her, "What do you want?"

She said to him, "Command that these, my two sons, may sit, one on your right hand, and one on your left hand, in your kingdom."

[22]But YaHshua answered, "You don't know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?"

They said to him, "We are able."

[23]He said to them, "You will indeed drink my cup, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with, but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it is for whom it has been prepared by my FATHER."

[24]When the ten heard it, they were indignant with the two brothers.

[25]But YaHshua summoned them, and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles (Goyim) Lord (Adoni) it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. [26]It shall not be so among you, but whoever desires to become great among you shall be your servant. [27]Whoever desires to be first among you shall be your bondservant, [28]even as the Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

[29]As they went out from Yericho, a great multitude followed him. [30]Behold, two blind men sitting by the road, when they heard that YaHshua was passing by, cried out, "Lord (Adoni), have mercy on us, you son of David!" [31]The multitude rebuked them, telling

them that they should be quiet, but they cried out even more, "Lord (Adoni), have mercy on us, you son of David!"

32YaHshua stood still, and called them, and asked, "What do you want me to do for you?"

33They told him, "Lord (Adoni), that our eyes may be opened."

34YaHshua, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received their sight, and they followed him.

21

When they drew near to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and came to Beit-Pagey, to the Mount of Olives, then YaHshua sent two disciples, 2saying to them, "Go into the village that is opposite you, and immediately you will find a donkey tied, and a colt with her. Untie them, and bring them to me. 3If anyone says anything to you, you shall say, 'The Lord (Adoni) needs them,' and immediately he will send them."

4All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,
5"Tell the daughter of Zion (Tziyon),
Behold, your King comes to you,
Humble, and riding on a donkey,
On a colt, the foal of a donkey."

6The disciples went, and did just as YaHshua commanded them, 7and brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their clothes on them; and he sat on them. 8A very great multitude spread their clothes on the road. Others cut branches from the trees, and spread them on the road. 9The multitudes who went before him, and who followed kept shouting, "Hoshia`na (Oh save) to the son of David! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord (Adoni)! Hoshia`na (Oh save) in the highest!"

10When he had come into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), all the city was stirred up, saying, "Who is this?" 11The multitudes said, "This is the prophet, YaHshua, from Nazareth (Natzeret) of the Galil."

12YaHshua entered into the temple of God, and drove out all of those who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the money-changers' tables and the seats of those who sold the doves. 13He said to them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but you have made it a den of robbers!"

14The blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them. 15But when the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children who were crying in the temple and saying, "Hoshia`na (Oh save) to the son of David!" they were indignant, 16and said to him, "Do you hear what these are saying?"

YaHshua said to them, "Yes. Did you never read, 'Out of the mouth of babes and nursing babies you have perfected praise?'"

17He left them, and went out of the city to Beit-Anyah, and lodged there. 18Now in the morning, as he returned to the city, he was hungry. 19Seeing a fig tree by the road, he came to it, and found nothing on it but leaves. He said to it, "Let there be no fruit from you forever!"

Immediately the fig tree withered away. 20When the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, "How did the fig tree immediately wither away?"

21YaHshua answered them, "Most assuredly I tell you, if you have faith, and don't doubt, you will not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if you told this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' it would be done. 22All things, whatever you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive."

23When he had come into the temple, the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the people came to him as he was teaching, and said, "By what authority do you do these things? Who gave you this authority?"

24YaHshua answered them, "I also will ask you one question, which if you tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25The immersion of John (Yochanan), where was it from? From heaven or from men?"

They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will ask us, 'Why then did you not believe him?' 26But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the multitude, for all hold John (Yochanan) as a prophet." 27They answered YaHshua, and said, "We don't know."

He also said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things. 28But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, 'Son, go work today in my vineyard.' 29He answered, 'I will not,' but afterward he changed his mind, and went. 30He came to the second, and said the same thing. He answered, 'I go, sir,' but he didn't go. 31Which of the two did the will of his father?"

They said to him, "The first."

YaHshua said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you that the tax collectors and the prostitutes are entering into the Kingdom of the FATHER before you. 32For John (Yochanan) came to you in the way of righteousness, and you didn't believe him, but the tax collectors and the prostitutes believed him. When you saw it, you didn't even repent afterward, that you might believe him.

33"Hear another parable. There was a man who was a master of a household, who planted a vineyard, set a hedge about it, dug a winepress in it, built a tower, leased it out to farmers, and went into another country. 34When the season for the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the farmers, to receive his fruit. 35The farmers took his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned another. 36Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they treated them the same way. 37But afterward he sent to them his son, saying, 'They will respect my son.' 38But the farmers, when they saw the son, said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, and seize his inheritance.' 39So they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. 40When therefore the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those farmers?"

41They told him, "He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will lease out the vineyard to other farmers, who will give him the fruit in its season."

42YaHshua said to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures,
'The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner.
This was from YaHWeH.
It is marvelous in our eyes?'

43"Therefore I tell you, the Kingdom of the FATHER will be taken away from you, and will be given to a nation bringing forth its fruits. 44He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but on whoever it will fall, it will scatter him as dust."

45When the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spoke about them. 46When they sought to seize him, they feared the multitudes, because they considered him to be a prophet.

22

YaHshua answered and spoke again in parables to them, saying, 2"The Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king, who made a marriage feast for his son, 3and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the marriage feast, but they would not come. 4Again he sent out other servants, saying, 'Tell those who are invited, "Behold, I have

made ready my dinner. My oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the marriage feast!"' [5]But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise, [6]and the rest grabbed his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them. [7]When the king heard that, he was angry, and he sent his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.

[8]"Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited weren't worthy. [9]Go therefore to the intersections of the highways, and as many as you may find, invite to the marriage feast.' [10]Those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together as many as they found, both bad and good. The wedding was filled with guests. [11]But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who didn't have on wedding clothing, [12]and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here not wearing wedding clothing?' He was speechless. [13]Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him into the outer darkness; there is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.' [14]For many are called, but few chosen."

[15]Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they might entrap him in his talk. [16]They sent their disciples to him, along with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher, we know that you are honest, and teach the way of God in truth, no matter who you teach, for you aren't partial to anyone. [17]Tell us therefore, what do you think? Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"

[18]But YaHshua perceived their wickedness, and said, "Why do you test me, you hypocrites? [19]Show me the tax money."

They brought to him a denarius.

[20]He asked them, "Whose is this image and inscription?"

[21]They said to him, "Caesar's."

Then he said to them, "Give therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."

[22]When they heard it, they marveled, and left him, and went away.

[23]On that day Sadducees (Tzedukim) (those who say that there is no resurrection) came to him. They asked him, [24]saying, "Teacher, Moses (Moshe) said, 'If a man dies, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed for his brother.' [25]Now there were with us seven brothers. The first married and died, and having no seed left his wife to his brother. [26]In like manner the second also, and the third, to the seventh. [27]After

them all, the woman died. [28]In the resurrection therefore, whose wife will she be of the seven? For they all had her."

[29]But YaHshua answered them, "You are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. [30]For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like God's angels in heaven. [31]But concerning the resurrection of the dead, haven't you read that which was spoken to you by God, saying, [32]'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yaaqob)?' God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."

[33]When the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching. [34]But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put the Sadducees (Tzedukim) to silence, gathered themselves together. [35]One of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, testing him. [36]"Teacher, which is the greatest word (mitzvah) in the law?"

[37]YaHshua said to him, "'You shall love the LORD (ADONI) your FATHER with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.' [38]This is the first and great word (mitzvah). [39]A second likewise is this, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' [40]The whole law and the prophets depend on these two commandments (mitzvot)."

[41]Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, YaHshua asked them a question, [42]saying, "What do you think of theMessiah? Whose son is he?"

They said to him, "Of David."

[43]He said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call him Lord (Adoni), saying,
[44]'YaHWeH said to my Lord (Adoni),
Sit on my right hand,
Until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet?'

[45]"If then David calls him Lord (Adoni), how is he his son?"

[46]No one was able to answer him a word, neither dared any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23

Then YaHshua spoke to the multitudes and to his disciples, [2]saying, "The Scribes and the Pharisees sat on Moses (Moshe) seat. [3]All things therefore whatever they tell you to observe, observe and do, but don't do their works; for they say, and don't do. [4]For they bind heavy burdens that are grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but

they themselves will not lift a finger to help them. 5But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their tefillin broad, enlarge the tzitziyot (borders) of their garments, 6and love the place of honor at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, 7the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called 'Rabbi, Rabbi' by men. 8But don't you be called 'Rabbi,' for one is your teacher, theMessiah, and all of you are brothers. 9Call no man on the earth your father, for one is your FATHER, he who is in heaven. 10Neither be called masters, for one is your master, theMessiah. 11But he who is greatest among you will be your servant. 12Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

13"Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, and as a pretense you make long prayers. Therefore you will receive greater condemnation.

14"But woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men; for you don't enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter. 15Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel around by sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much of a son of Gehinnom as yourselves.

16"Woe to you, you blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is obligated.' 17You blind fools! For which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifies the gold? 18'Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift that is on it, he is a obligated.' 19You blind fools! For which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift? 20He therefore who swears by the altar, swears by it, and by everything on it. 21He who swears by the temple, swears by it, and by him who was living in it. 22He who swears by heaven, swears by the throne of God, and by him who sits on it.

23"Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint, dill, and cumin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law: justice, mercy, and faith. But you ought to have done these, and not to have left the other undone. 24You blind guides, who strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel!

25"Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and unrighteousness. 26You blind Parush (Pharisees), first clean the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside of it may become clean also.

27"Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitened tombs, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of all

uncleanness. [28]Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

[29]"Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and decorate the tombs of the righteous, [30]and say, 'If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we wouldn't have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' [31]Therefore you testify to yourselves that you are children of those who killed the prophets. [32]Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers. [33]You serpents, you offspring of vipers, how will you escape the judgment of Gehinnom? [34]Therefore, behold, I send to you prophets, wise men, and Scribes. Some of them you will kill and crucify; and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city; [35]that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel (Hebel) to the blood of Zekharyah son of Berekhyah, whom you killed between the sanctuary and the altar. [36]Most assuredly I tell you, all these things will come upon this generation.

[37]"Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who kills the prophets, and stones those who are sent to her! How often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you would not! [38]Behold, your house is left to you desolate. [39]For I tell you, you will not see me from now on, until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the FATHER!'"

24

YaHshua went out from the temple, and was going on his way. His disciples came to him to show him the buildings of the temple. [2]But he answered them, "Don't you see all of these things? Most assuredly I tell you, there will not be left here one stone on another, that will not be thrown down."

[3]As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign of your coming, and of the end of the age?"

[4]YaHshua answered them, "Be careful that no one leads you astray. [5]For many will come in my name, saying, 'I am theMessiah,' and will lead many astray. [6]You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you aren't troubled, for all this must happen, but the end is not yet. [7]For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, plagues, and earthquakes in various places. [8]But all these things are the beginning of birth pains. [9]Then they will deliver you up to oppression, and will kill you. You will be hated by all of the nations for my name's sake. [10]Then many will stumble, and will deliver up one another, and will hate one another. [11]Many false prophets will

arise, and will lead many astray. 12Because iniquity will be multiplied, the love of many will grow cold. 13But he who endures to the end, the same will be saved. 14This Good News of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

15"When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniyel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16then let those who are in Judah (Yehudah) flee to the mountains. 17Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take out things that are in his house. 18Let him who is in the field not return back to get his clothes. 19But woe to those who are with child and to nursing mothers in those days! 20Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a Shabbat, 21for then there will be great oppression, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be. 22Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved. But for the sake of the chosen ones, those days will be shortened.

23"Then if any man tells you, 'Behold, here is theMessiah,' or, 'There,' don't believe it. 24For there will arise false the Messiahs, and false prophets, and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.

25"Behold, I have told you beforehand. 26If therefore they tell you, 'Behold, he is in the wilderness,' don't go out; 'Behold, he is in the inner chambers,' don't believe it. 27For as the lightning comes forth from the east, and is seen even to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 28For wherever the carcass is, there will the vultures be gathered together. 29But immediately after the oppression of those days, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken; 30and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky. Then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. 31He will send out his angels with a great sound of a trumphet (shofarl), and they will gather together his chosen ones from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

32"Now from the fig tree learn this parable. When its branch has now become tender, and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near. 33Even so you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34Most assuredly I tell you, this generation will not pass away, until all these things are accomplished. 35Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away. 36But no one knows of that day and hour, not even the angels of heaven, but my FATHER only.

37"As the days of Noah (Noach) were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 38For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah (Noach) entered into the ark (teibah), 39and

they didn't know until the flood came, and took them all away, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 40Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and one will be left; 41two women grinding at the mill, one will be taken and one will be left. 42Watch therefore, for you don't know in what hour your Lord (Adoni) comes. 43But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch of the night the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. 44Therefore also be ready, for in an hour that you don't expect, the Son of Man will come.

45"Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Adoni) has set over his household, to give them their food in due season? 46Blessed is that servant whom his Lord (Adoni) finds doing so when he comes. 47Most assuredly I tell you that he will set him over all that he has. 48But if that evil servant should say in his heart, 'My Lord (Adoni) is delaying his coming,' 49and begins to beat his fellow-servants, and eat and drink with the drunken, 50the Lord (Adoni) of that servant will come in a day when he doesn't expect it, and in an hour when he doesn't know it, 51and will cut him in pieces, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites; there is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.

25

"Then the Kingdom of Heaven will be like ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2Five of them were foolish, and five were wise. 3Those who were foolish, when they took their lamps, took no oil with them, 4but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5Now while the bridegroom delayed, they all slumbered and slept. 6But at midnight there was a cry, 'Behold! The bridegroom is coming! Come out to meet him!' 7Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8The foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9But the wise answered, saying, 'What if there isn't enough for us and you? You go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' 10While they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. 11Afterward the other virgins also came, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni), open to us.' 12But he answered, 'Most assuredly I tell you, I don't know you.' 13Watch therefore, for you don't know the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

14"For it is like a man, going into another country, who called his own servants, and entrusted his goods to them. 15To one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his own ability. Then he went on his journey. 16Immediately he who received the five talents went and traded with them, and made another five talents. 17In like manner he also who got the two gained another two. 18But he who received the one went away and dug in the earth, and hid his Lord (Adoni)'s money.

19"Now after a long time the Lord (Adoni) of those servants came, and reconciled accounts with them. 20He who received the five talents came and brought another five talents, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), you delivered to me five talents. Behold, I have gained another five talents besides them.'

21"His Lord (Adoni) said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord (Adoni).'

22"He also who got the two talents came and said, 'Lord (Adoni), you delivered to me two talents. Behold, I have gained another two talents besides them.'

23"His Lord (Adoni) said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord (Adoni).'

24"He also who had received the one talent came and said, 'Lord (Adoni), I knew you that you are a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you did not scatter. 25I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the earth. Behold, you have what is yours.'

26"But his Lord (Adoni) answered him, 'You wicked and slothful servant. You knew that I reap where I didn't sow, and gather where I didn't scatter. 27You ought therefore to have deposited my money with the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back my own with interest. 28Take away therefore the talent from him, and give it to him who has the ten talents. 29For to everyone who has will be given, and he will have abundance, but from him who has not, even that which he has will be taken away. 30Throw out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

31"But when the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then he will sit on the throne of his glory. 32Before him all the nations will be gathered, and he will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. 33He will set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34Then the King will tell those on his right hand, 'Come, blessed of my FATHER, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; 35for I was hungry, and you gave me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave me drink; I was a stranger, and you took me in; 36naked, and you clothed me; I was sick, and you visited me; I was in prison, and you came to me.'

37"Then the righteous will answer him, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), when did we see you hungry, and feed you; or thirsty, and give you a drink? 38When did we see you as a

stranger, and take you in; or naked, and clothe you? 39When did we see you sick, or in prison, and come to you?'

40"The King will answer them, 'Most assuredly I tell you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me.' 41Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels; 42for I was hungry, and you didn't give me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave me no drink; 43I was a stranger, and you didn't take me in; naked, and you didn't clothe me; sick, and in prison, and you didn't visit me.'

44"Then they will also answer, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), when did we see you hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and didn't help you?'

45"Then he will answer them, saying, 'Most assuredly I tell you, inasmuch as you didn't do it to one of the least of these, you didn't do it to me.' 46These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

26

It happened, when YaHshua had finished all these words, that he said to his disciples, 2"You know that after two days the Passover (Pesach) is coming, and the Son of Man will be delivered up to be crucified."

3Then the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Scribes, and the Elders (Zakenim) of the people were gathered together in the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), who was called Kayafa. 4They took counsel together that they might take YaHshua by deceit, and kill him. 5But they said, "Not during the feast, lest a riot occur among the people."

6Now when YaHshua was in Beit-Anyah, in the house of Simon (Shimon) the leper, 7a woman came to him having an alabaster jar of very expensive ointment, and she poured it on his head as he sat at the table. 8But when his disciples saw this, they were indignant, saying, "Why this waste? 9For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor."

10But YaHshua, knowing this, said to them, "Why do you trouble the woman? Because she has done a good work for me. 11For you always have the poor with you; but you don't always have me. 12For in pouring this ointment on my body, she did it to prepare me for burial. 13Most assuredly I tell you, wherever this Good News is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of as a memorial of her."

14Then one of the twelve, who was called Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), went to the chief Priest (Kohanim), 15and said, "What are you willing to give me, that I should deliver him to you?" They weighed out for him thirty pieces of silver. 16From that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17Now on the first day of unleaven bread (matzah), the disciples came to YaHshua, saying to him, "Where do you want us to prepare for you to eat the Passover (Pesach)?"

18He said, "Go into the city to a certain person, and tell him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover (Pesach) at your house with my disciples."'"

19The disciples did as YaHshua commanded them, and they prepared the Passover (Pesach). 20Now when evening had come, he was reclining at the table with the twelve disciples. 21As they were eating, he said, "Most assuredly I tell you that one of you will betray me."

22They were exceedingly sorrowful, and each began to ask him, "It isn't me, is it, Lord (Adoni)?"

23He answered, "He who dipped his hand with me in the dish, the same will betray me. 24The Son of Man goes, even as it is written of him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born."

25Judah (Yehudah), who betrayed him, answered, "It isn't me, is it, Rabbi?"

He said to him, "You said it."

26As they were eating, YaHshua took bread, gave thanks for it, and broke it. He gave to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is my body." 27He took the cup, gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, "All of you drink it, 28for this is my blood of the new covenant, which is poured out for many for the remission of sins. 29But I tell you that I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on, until that day when I drink it anew with you in my FATHER's kingdom." 30When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

31Then YaHshua said to them, "All of you will be made to stumble because of me tonight, for it is written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.' 32But after I am raised up, I will go before you into the Galil."

33But Simon (Shimon) answered him, "Even if all will be made to stumble because of you, I will never be made to stumble."

34YaHshua said to him, "Most assuredly I tell you that tonight, before the cock crows, you will deny me three times."

35Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Even if I must die with you, I will not deny you." All of the disciples also said likewise.

36Then YaHshua came with them to a place called Gat-Shemanim, and said to his disciples, "Sit here, while I go there and pray." 37He took with him Simon (Shimon) and the two sons of Zabdai, and began to be sorrowful and severely troubled. 38Then he said to them, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here, and watch with me."

39He went forward a little, fell on his face, and prayed, saying, "My FATHER, if it is possible, let this cup pass away from me; nevertheless, not what I desire, but what you desire."

40He came to the disciples, and found them sleeping, and said to Simon (Shimon), "What, couldn't you watch with me for one hour? 41Watch and pray, that you don't enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

42Again, a second time he went away, and prayed, saying, "My FATHER, if this cup can't pass away from me unless I drink it, your desire be done." 43He came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. 44He left them again, went away, and prayed a third time, saying the same words. 45Then he came to his disciples, and said to them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest. Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46Arise, let's be going. Behold, he who betrays me is at hand."

47While he was still speaking, behold, Judah (Yehudah), one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief Priest and Elders (Zakenim) of the people. 48Now he who betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, "Whoever I kiss, he is the one. Seize him." 49Immediately he came to YaHshua, and said, "Hail, Rabbi!" and kissed him.

50YaHshua said to him, "Friend, why are you here?" Then they came and laid hands on YaHshua, and took him. 51Behold, one of those who were with YaHshua stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck the servant of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and struck off his ear. 52Then YaHshua said to him, "Put your sword back into its place, for all those who take the sword will die by the sword. 53Or do you think that I couldn't ask my FATHER, and he would even now send me more than twelve legions of angels? 54How then would the Scriptures be fulfilled that it must be so?"

55In that hour YaHshua said to the multitudes, "Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to seize me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and you didn't arrest me. 56But all this has happened, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled."

Then all the disciples left him, and fled. 57Those who had taken YaHshua led him away to Kayafa the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), where the Scribes and the Elders (Zakenim) were gathered together. 58But Simon (Shimon) followed him from a distance, to the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and entered in and sat with the officers, to see the end. 59Now the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Elders (Zakenim), and the whole council sought false testimony against YaHshua, that they might put him to death; 60and they found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward, 61and said, "This man said, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.'"

62The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up, and said to him, "Have you no answer? What is this that these testify against you?" 63But YaHshua held his peace (shalom). The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) answered him, "I adjure you by the living God, that you tell us whether you are theMessiah, the Son of God."

64YaHshua said to him, "You have said it. Nevertheless, I tell you, henceforth you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming on the clouds of the sky."

65Then the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) tore his clothing, saying, "He has spoken blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Behold, now you have heard his blasphemy. 66What do you think?"

They answered, "He is worthy of death!" 67Then they spit in his face and beat him with their fists, and some slapped him, 68saying, "Prophesy to us, you the Messiah! Who hit you?"

69Now Simon (Shimon) was sitting outside in the court, and a maid came to him, saying, "You were also with YaHshua, from the Galil!"

70But he denied it before them all, saying, "I don't know what you are talking about."

71When he had gone out onto the porch, someone else saw him, and said to those who were there, "This man also was with YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)."

72Again he denied it with an oath, "I don't know the man."

[73]After a little while those who stood by came and said to Simon (Shimon), "Surely you are also one of them, for your speech makes you known."

[74]Then he began to curse and to swear, "I don't know the man!"

Immediately the cock crowed. [75]Simon (Shimon) remembered the word which YaHshua had said to him, "Before the cock crows, you will deny me three times." He went out and wept bitterly.

27

Now when morning had come, all the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the people took counsel against YaHshua to put him to death: [2]and they bound him, and led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the governor. [3]Then Judah (Yehudah), who betrayed him, when he saw that YaHshua was condemned, felt remorse, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Elders (Zakenim), [4]saying, "I have sinned in that I betrayed innocent blood."

But they said, "What is that to us? You see to it."

[5]He threw down the pieces of silver in the sanctuary, and departed. He went away and hanged himself. [6]The chief Priest (Kohanim) took the pieces of silver, and said, "It's not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it is the price of blood." [7]They took counsel, and bought the potter's field with them, to bury strangers in. [8]Therefore that field was called "The Field of Blood" to this day. [9]Then that which was spoken through Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet was fulfilled, saying,
"They took the thirty pieces of silver,
The price of him upon whom a price had been set,
Whom some of the children of Yisrael priced,
[10]And they gave them for the potter's field,
As YaHWeH commanded me."

[11]Now YaHshua stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

YaHshua said to him, "So you say."

[12]When he was accused by the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Elders (Zakenim), he answered nothing. [13]Then Pilate said to him, "Don't you hear how many things they testify against you?"

14He gave him no answer, not even one word, so that the governor marveled greatly. 15Now at the feast the governor was accustomed to release to the multitude one prisoner, whom they desired. 16They had then a notable prisoner, called Bar-Abba. 17When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, "Whom do you want me to release to you? Bar-Abba, or YaHshua, who is called the Messiah?" 18For he knew that because of envy they had delivered him up.

19While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying, "Have nothing to do with that righteous man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him." 20Now the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) persuaded the multitudes to ask for Bar-Abba, and destroy YaHshua. 21But the governor answered them, "Which of the two do you want me to release to you?"

They said, "Bar-Abba!"

22Pilate said to them, "What then shall I do to YaHshua, who is called the Messiah?"

They all said to him, "Let him be crucified!"

23But the governor said, "Why? What evil has he done?"

But they cried out exceedingly, saying, "Let him be crucified!"

24So when Pilate saw that nothing was being gained, but rather that a disturbance was starting, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this righteous person. You see to it."

25All the people answered, "May his blood be on us, and on our children!"

26Then he released to them Bar-Abba, but YaHshua he flogged and delivered to be crucified. 27Then the governor's soldiers took YaHshua into the Praetorium, and gathered the whole garrison together against him. 28They stripped him, and put a scarlet robe on him. 29They braided a crown of thorns and put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and mocked him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jew (Yehudim)!" 30They spat on him, and took the reed and struck him on the head. 31When they had mocked him, they took the robe off of him, and put his clothes on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32As they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon (Shimon) by name, and they compelled him to go with them, that he might carry his cross. 33They came to a place called "Gulgolta," that is to say, "The place of a skull." 34They gave him sour wine to drink mixed with gall. When he had tasted it, he would not drink. 35When they had

crucified him, they divided his clothing among them, casting lots, [36]and they sat and watched him there. [37]They set up over his head the accusation against him written, "THIS IS YAHSHUA, THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)."

[38]Then there were two robbers crucified with him, one on his right hand and one on the left. [39]Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads, [40]and saying, "You who destroy the temple, and build it in three days, save yourself! If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross!"

[41]Likewise the chief Priest (Kohanim) also mocking, with the Scribes, the Pharisees, and the Elders (Zakenim), said, [42]"He saved others, but he can't save himself. If he is the King of Yisrael, let him come down from the cross now, and we will believe in him. [43]He trusts in God. Let God deliver him now, if he wants him; for he said, 'I am the Son of God.'" [44]The robbers also who were crucified with him cast on him the same reproach.

[45]Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour. [46]About the ninth hour YaHshua cried with a loud voice, saying, "`Eli, `Eli, lima shavakhtani?" That is, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"

[47]Some of them who stood there, when they heard it, said, "This man is calling Eliyah."

[48]Immediately one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him a drink. [49]The rest said, "Let him be. Let's see whether Eliyah comes to save him."

[50]YaHshua cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. [51]Behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom. The earth quaked and the rocks were split. [52]The tombs were opened, and many bodies of the holy ones who had fallen asleep were raised; [53]and coming out of the tombs after his resurrection, they entered into the holy city and appeared to many. [54]Now the centurion, and those who were with him watching YaHshua, when they saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God."

[55]Many women were there watching from afar, who had followed YaHshua from the Galil, serving him. [56]Among them were Miryam from Magdala, Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob) and Yosi, and the mother of the sons of Zabdai. [57]When evening had come, a rich man from Ramatayim, named Joseph (Yosef), who himself was also YaHshua's disciple (talmid) came. [58]This man went to Pilate, and asked for YaHshua's body. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up. [59]Joseph (Yosef) took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, [60]and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock, and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed.

61Miryam from Magdala was there, and the other Miryam, sitting opposite the tomb. 62Now on the next day, which was the day after the Preparation Day, the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees were gathered together to Pilate, 63saying, "Sir, we remember what that deceiver said while he was still alive: 'After three days I will rise again.' 64Command therefore that the tomb be made secure until the third day, lest perhaps his disciples come at night and steal him away, and tell the people, 'He is risen from the dead;' and the last deception will be worse than the first."

65Pilate said to them, "You have a guard. Go, make it as secure as you can." 66So they went with the guard and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone.

28

Now after the Shabbat, as it began to dawn on the first day of the week, Miryam from Magdala and the other Miryam came to see the tomb. 2Behold, there was a great earthquake, for an angel of YaHWeH descended from the sky, and came and rolled away the stone from the door, and sat on it. 3His appearance was like lightning, and his clothing white as snow. 4For fear of him, the guards shook, and became like dead men. 5The angel answered the women, "Don't be afraid, for I know that you seek YaHshua, who has been crucified. 6He is not here, for he has risen, just like he said. Come, see the place where the Lord (Adoni) was lying. 7Go quickly and tell his disciples, 'He has risen from the dead, and behold, he goes before you into the Galil; there you will see him.' Behold, I have told you."

8They departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. 9As they went to tell his disciples, behold, YaHshua met them, saying, "Rejoice!"

They came and took hold of his feet, and worshiped him.

10Then YaHshua said to them, "Don't be afraid. Go tell my brothers that they should go into the Galil, and there they will see me."

11Now while they were going, behold, some of the guards came into the city, and told the chief Priest (Kohanim) all the things that had happened. 12When they were assembled with the Elders (Zakenim), and had taken counsel, they gave a large amount of silver to the soldiers, 13saying, "Say that his disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. 14If this comes to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and make you free of worry." 15So they took the money and did as they were told. This saying was spread abroad among the Jew (Yehudim), and continues until this day.

Matthew

[16]But the eleven disciples went into the Galil, to the mountain where YaHshua had sent them. [17]When they saw him, they bowed down to him, but some doubted. [18]YaHshua came to them and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to me in heaven and on earth. [19]Go, and make disciples of all nations, immersing them in the name of the FATHER and of the SON and of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), [20]teaching them to observe all things which I commanded you. Behold, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." .

Notes:

Mark

1

The beginning of the Good News of YaHshua the Messiah, the Son of the FATHER. [2]As it is written in the prophets,
"Behold, I send my messenger before your face,
Who will prepare your way before you.
[3]The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
'Make ready the way of YaHWeH!
Make his paths straight!'"

[4]John (Yochanan) came immersing in the wilderness and preaching the immersion of repentance for forgiveness of sins. [5]All the country of Judah (Yehudah) and all those of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) went out to him. They were immersed by him in the Jordan (Yarden) river, confessing their sins. [6]John (Yochanan) was clothed with camel's hair and a leather belt around his loins. He ate locusts and wild honey. [7]He preached, saying, "After me comes he who is mightier than I, the thong of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and loosen. [8]I immersed you in water, but he will immerse you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)."

[9]It happened in those days, that YaHshua came from Nazareth (Natzeret) of the Galil, and was immersed by John (Yochanan) in the Jordan (Yarden). [10]Immediately coming up from the water, he saw the heavens parting, and the Spirit descending on him like a dove. [11]A voice came out of the sky, "You are my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

[12]Immediately the Spirit drove him out into the wilderness. [13]He was there in the wilderness forty days tempted by Satan. He was with the wild animals; and the angels were ministering to him.

[14]Now after John (Yochanan) was taken into custody, YaHshua came into the Galil, preaching the Good News of the Kingdom of the FATHER, [15]and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of the FATHER is at hand! Repent, and believe in the Good News."

[16]Passing along by the sea of the Galil, he saw Simon (Shimon) and Andrew (Andrai) the brother of Simon (Shimon) casting a net in the sea, for they were fishermen. [17]YaHshua said to them, "Come after me, and I will make you into fishers for men."

[18]Immediately they left their nets, and followed him. [19]Going on a little further from there, he saw Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai, and John (Yochanan), his brother, who were

also in the boat mending the nets. [20]Immediately he called them, and they left their father, Zabdai, in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him. [21]They went into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), and immediately on the day of Shabbat he entered into the synagogue and taught. [22]They were astonished at his teaching, for he taught them as having authority, and not as the Scribes. [23]Immediately there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out, [24]saying, "Ha! What do we have to do with you, YaHshua, you Nazareth (Natzri)? Have you come to destroy us? I know you who you are: the Holy One of God!"

[25]YaHshua rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet, and come out of him!"

[26]The unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him. [27]They were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, "What is this? A new teaching? For with authority he commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him!" [28]The report of him went out immediately everywhere into all the region of the Galil and its surrounding area.

[29]Immediately, when they had come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon (Shimon) and Andrew (Andrai), with Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan). [30]Now Simon (Shimon)'s wife's mother lay sick with a fever, and immediately they told him about her. [31]He came and took her by the hand, and raised her up. The fever left her, and she served them. [32]At evening, when the sun had set, they brought to him all who were sick, and those who were possessed by demons. [33]All the city was gathered together at the door. [34]He healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. He didn't allow the demons to speak, because they knew him.

[35]Early in the night, he rose up and went out, and departed into a deserted place, and prayed there. [36]Simon (Shimon) and those who were with him followed after him; [37]and they found him, and told him, "Everyone is looking for you."

[38]He said to them, "Let's go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also, because for this reason I came forth." [39]He went into their synagogues throughout all Galil, preaching and casting out demons.

[40]There came to him a leper, begging him, kneeling down to him, and saying to him, "If you want to, you can make me clean."

[41]Being moved with compassion, he stretched out his hand, and touched him, and said to him, "I want to. Be made clean." [42]When he had said this, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean. [43]He strictly warned him, and immediately sent him out, [44]and said to him, "See you say nothing to anybody, but go show yourself

to the Priest, and offer for your cleansing the things which Moses (Moshe) commanded, for a testimony to them."

45But he went out, and began to proclaim it much, and to spread about the matter, so that YaHshua could no more openly enter into a city, but was outside in desert places: and they came to him from everywhere.

2

When he entered again into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum) after some days, it was heard that he was in the house. 2Immediately many were gathered together, so that there was no more room, not even around the door; and he spoke the word to them. 3Four people came, carrying a paralytic to him. 4When they could not come near to him for the crowd, they removed the roof where he was. When they had broken it up, they let down the mat that the paralytic was lying on. 5YaHshua, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven you."

6But there were some of the Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7"Why does this man speak blasphemies like that? Who can forgive sins but God alone?"

8Immediately YaHshua, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, said to them, "Why do you reason these things in your hearts? 9Which is easier, to tell the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven;' or to say, 'Arise, and take up your bed, and walk?' 10But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins" —he said to the paralytic—11"I tell you, arise, take up your mat, and go to your house."

12He arose, and immediately took up the mat, and went out in front of them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, "We never saw anything like this!"

13He went out again by the seaside. All the multitude came to him, and he taught them. 14As he passed by, he saw Levi, the son of Halfai, sitting at the tax office, and he said to him, "Follow me." And he arose and followed him.

15It happened, that he was reclining at the table in his house, and many tax collectors and sinners sat down with YaHshua and his disciples, for there were many, and they followed him. 16The Scribes and the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and tax collectors, said to his disciples, "Why is it that he eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?"

17When YaHshua heard it, he said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

18John (Yochanan)'s disciples and the Pharisees were fasting, and they came and asked him, "Why do John (Yochanan)'s disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but your disciples don't fast?"

19YaHshua said to them, "Can the groomsmen fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they can't fast. 20But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. 21No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, or else the patch shrinks and the new tears away from the old, and a worse hole is made. 22No one puts new wine into old wineskins, or else the new wine will burst the skins, and the wine pours out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins."

23It happened that he was going on the day of Shabbat through the grain fields, and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of grain. 24The Pharisees said to him, "Behold, why do they do that which is not lawful on the day of Shabbat?"

25He said to them, "Did you never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry—he, and they who were with him? 26How he entered into the house of God when Avyatar was High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and ate the show bread, which it is not lawful to eat except for the Priest (Kohanim), and gave also to those who were with him?" 27He said to them, "The Shabbat was made for man, not man for the Shabbat. 28Therefore the Son of Man is Lord (Adoni) even of the Shabbat."

3

He entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there who had his hand withered. 2They watched him, whether he would heal him on the day of Shabbat, that they might accuse him. 3He said to the man who had his hand withered, "Stand up." 4He said to them, "Is it lawful on the day of Shabbat to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill?" But they were silent. 5When he had looked around at them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their hearts, he said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the other. 6The Pharisees went out, and immediately conspired with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7YaHshua withdrew to the sea with his disciples, and a great multitude followed him from the Galil, from Judah (Yehudah), 8from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), from Idumaea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and those from around Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). A great multitude, hearing what great things he did, came to him. 9He spoke to his disciples that a little boat should stay near him because of the crowd, so that they wouldn't press on him. 10For he had healed many, so that as many as had diseases pressed on him that

they might touch him. 11The unclean spirits, whenever they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, "You are the Son of God!" 12He sternly warned them that they should not make him known.

13He went up into the mountain, and called to himself those whom he wanted, and they went to him. 14He appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them out to preach, 15and to have authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons: 16Simon (Shimon), to whom he gave the name Rock (Petra,Peter); 17Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai; John (Yochanan), the brother of Jacob (Yaaqob), and he surnamed them Benei-Regesh, which means, Sons of Thunder; 18Andrew (Andrai); Philip (Pilipos); Bartholomew (Bar-Talmai); Mattityah; Thomas (Toma); Jacob (Yaaqob), the son of Halfai; Taddi; Simon (Shimon) the Zealot; 19and Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who also betrayed him.

He came into a house. 20The multitude came together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21When his friends heard it, they went out to seize him: for they said, "He is insane." 22The Scribes who came down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) said, "He has Baal-Zibbul," and, "By the prince of the demons he casts out the demons."

23He summoned them, and said to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan? 24If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25If a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand. 26If Satan has risen up against himself, and is divided, he can't stand, but has an end. 27But no one can enter into the house of the strong man to plunder, unless he first binds the strong man; and then he will plunder his house. 28Most assuredly I tell you, all of the children of men's sins will be forgiven them, including their blasphemies with which they may blaspheme; 29but whoever may blaspheme against the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) never has forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin" 30— because they said, "He has an unclean spirit."

31His mother and his brothers came, and standing outside, they sent to him, calling him. 32A multitude was sitting around him, and they told him, "Behold, your mother, your brothers, and your sisters are outside looking for you."

33He answered them, "Who are my mother and my brothers?" 34Looking around at those who sat around him, he said, "Behold, my mother and my brothers! 35For whoever does the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother."

4

Again he began to teach by the seaside. A great multitude was gathered to him, so that he entered into a boat in the sea, and sat down. All the multitude were on the land by the

sea. 2He taught them many things in parables, and told them in his teaching, 3"Listen! Behold, the farmer went out to sow, 4and it happened, as he sowed, some seed fell by the road, and the birds came and devoured it. 5Others fell on the rocky ground, where it had little soil, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of soil. 6When the sun had risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. 7Others fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8Others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing. Some brought forth thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times as much."9He said, "Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear."

10When he was alone, those who were around him with the twelve asked him about the parables. 11He said to them, "To you is given the mystery of the Kingdom of the FATHER, but to those who are outside, all things are done in parables, 12that 'seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest perhaps they should turn again, and their sins should be forgiven them.'"

13He said to them, "Don't you understand this parable? How will you understand all of the parables? 14The farmer sows the word. 15These are the ones by the road, where the word is sown; and when they have heard, immediately Satan comes, and takes away the word which has been sown in them. 16These in like manner are those who are sown on the rocky places, who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with joy. 17They have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. When oppression or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they stumble. 18Others are those who are sown among the thorns. These are those who have heard the word, 19and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. 20These are those which were sown on the good ground: such as hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, some thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times."

21He said to them, "Is the lamp brought to be put under a basket or under a bed? Isn't it put on a menorah? 22For there is nothing hidden, except that it should be made known; neither was anything made secret, but that it should come to light. 23If any man has ears to hear, let him hear."

24He said to them, "Take heed what you hear. With whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you, and more will be given to you who hear. 25For whoever has, to him will more be given, and he who doesn't have, from him will be taken away even that which he has."

26He said, "The Kingdom of the FATHER is as if a man should cast seed on the earth, 27and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he doesn't know how. 28For the earth bears fruit: first the blade, then the ear, then the full

grain in the ear. [29]But when the fruit is ripe, immediately he puts forth the sickle, because the harvest has come."

[30]He said, "How will we liken the Kingdom of the FATHER? Or with what parable will we illustrate it? [31]It's like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, though it is less than all the seeds that are on the earth, [32]yet when it is sown, grows up, and becomes greater than all the herbs, and puts out great branches, so that the birds of the sky can lodge under its shadow."

[33]With many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they were able to hear it. [34]Without a parable he didn't speak to them; but privately to his own disciples he explained all things.

[35]On that day, when evening had come, he said to them, "Let's go over to the other side." [36]Leaving the multitude, they took him with them, even as he was, in the boat. Other small boats were also with him. [37]There arose a great wind storm, and the waves beat into the boat, so much that the boat was already filled. [38]He himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion, and they woke him up, and told him, "Teacher, don't you care that we are dying?"

[39]He awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Peace (shalom)! Be still!" The wind ceased, and there was a great calm. [40]He said to them, "Why are you so afraid? How is it that you have no faith?"

[41]They were greatly afraid, and said to one another, "Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

5

They came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadara. [2]When he had come out of the boat, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, [3]who had his dwelling in the tombs. Nobody could bind him any more, not even with chains, [4]because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the fetters broken in pieces. Nobody had the strength to tame him. [5]Always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones. [6]When he saw YaHshua from afar, he ran and bowed down to him, [7]and crying out with a loud voice, he said, "What have I to do with you, YaHshua, you Son of Ha`Elyon (Highest) God? I adjure you by God, don't torment me." [8]For he said to him, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit!"

[9]He asked him, "What is your name?"

He said to him, “My name is Legion, for we are many.” [10]He begged him much that he would not send them away out of the country. [11]Now there was on the mountainside a great herd of pigs feeding. [12]All the demons begged him, saying, “Send us into the pigs, that we may enter into them.”

[13]At once YaHshua gave them permission. The unclean spirits came out and entered into the pigs. The herd of about two thousand rushed down the steep bank into the sea, and they were drowned in the sea. [14]Those who fed them fled, and told it in the city and in the country.

The people came to see what it was that had happened. [15]They came to YaHshua, and saw him who had been possessed by demons sitting, clothed, and in his right mind, even him who had the legion; and they were afraid. [16]Those who saw it declared to them how it happened to him who was possessed by demons, and about the pigs. [17]They began to beg him to depart from their region.

[18]As he was entering into the boat, he who had been possessed by demons begged him that he might be with him. [19]He didn’t allow him, but said to him, “Go to your house, to your friends, and tell them what great things the Lord (Adoni) has done for you, and how he had mercy on you.”

[20]He went his way, and began to proclaim in Decapolis how YaHshua had done great things for him, and everyone marveled.

[21]When YaHshua had crossed back over in the boat to the other side, a great multitude was gathered to him; and he was by the sea. [22]Behold, one of the rulers of the synagogue, Ya'ir by name, came; and seeing him, he fell at his feet, [23]and begged him much, saying, “My little daughter is at the point of death. Please come and lay your hands on her, that she may be made healthy, and live.”

[24]He went with him, and a great multitude followed him, and they pressed upon him on all sides. [25]A certain woman, who had an issue of blood for twelve years, [26]and had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was no better, but rather grew worse, [27]having heard the things concerning YaHshua, came up behind him in the crowd, and touched his clothes. [28]For she said, “If I just touch his clothes, I will be made well.” [29]Immediately the flow of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of her affliction.

[30]Immediately YaHshua, perceiving in himself that the power had gone out from him, turned around in the crowd, and asked, “Who touched my clothes?”

[31]His disciples said to him, “You see the multitude pressing against you, and you say, ‘Who touched me?’”

32He looked around to see her who had done this thing. 33But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace (shalom), and be cured of your disease."

35While he was still speaking, they came from the synagogue ruler's house saying, "Your daughter is dead. Why bother the Teacher any more?"

36But YaHshua, when he heard the message spoken, immediately said to the ruler of the synagogue, "Don't be afraid, only believe." 37He allowed no one to follow him, except Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan) the brother of Jacob (Yaaqob). 38He came to the synagogue ruler's house, and he saw an uproar, weeping, and great wailing. 39When he had entered in, he said to them, "Why do you make an uproar and weep? The child is not dead, but is asleep."

40They ridiculed him. But he, having put them all out, took the father of the child and her mother and those who were with him, and went in where the child was lying. 41Taking the child by the hand, he said to her, "Talita, kumi;" which means, being interpreted, "Girl, I tell you, get up." 42Immediately the girl rose up, and walked, for she was twelve years old. They were amazed with great amazement. 43He strictly ordered them that no one should know this, and commanded that something should be given to her to eat.

6

He went out from there. He came into his own country, and his disciples followed him. 2When the Shabbat had come, he began to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing him were astonished, saying, "Where did this man get these things?" and, "What is the wisdom that is given to this man, that such mighty works come about by his hands? 3Isn't this the carpenter, the son of Miryam, and brother of Jacob (Yaaqob), Yosi, Judah (Yehudah), and Simon (Shimon)? Aren't his sisters here with us?" They were offended at him.

4YaHshua said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and among his own relatives, and in his own house." 5He could do no mighty work there, except that he laid his hands on a few sick folk, and healed them. 6He marveled because of their unbelief.

He went around the villages teaching. 7He called to himself the twelve, and began to send them out two by two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits. 8He charged

them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only: no bread, no wallet, no money in their purse, [9]but to wear sandals, and not put on two tunics. [10]He said to them, "Wherever you enter into a house, stay there until you depart from there. [11]Whoever will not receive you nor hear you, as you depart from there, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony against them. Assuredly, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sedom and `Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city!"

[12]They went out and preached that people should repent. [13]They cast out many demons, and anointed many with oil who were sick, and healed them. [14]King Herod heard this, for his name had become known, and he said, "John (Yochanan) the immerser has risen from the dead, and therefore these powers are at work in him." [15]But others said, "It is Eliyah." Others said, "It is the Prophet, or like one of the prophets." [16]But Herod, when he heard this, said, "This is John (Yochanan), whom I beheaded. He has risen from the dead." [17]For Herod himself had sent out and arrested John (Yochanan), and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip (Pilipos)'s wife, for he had married her. [18]For John (Yochanan) said to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife." [19]Herodias set herself against him, and desired to kill him, but she couldn't, [20]for Herod feared John (Yochanan), knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. When he heard him, he did many things, and he heard him gladly.

[21]Then a convenient day came, that Herod on his birthday made a supper for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of the Galil. [22]When the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those sitting with him. The king said to the young lady, "Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you." [23]He swore to her, "Whatever you shall ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom."

[24]She went out, and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?"

She said, "The head of John (Yochanan) the immerser."

[25]She came in immediately with haste to the king, and asked, "I want you to give me right now the head of John (Yochanan) the immerser on a platter."

[26]The king was exceedingly sorry, but for the sake of his oaths, and of his dinner guests, he didn't wish to refuse her. [27]Immediately the king sent out a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring John (Yochanan)'s head, and he went and beheaded him in the prison, [28]and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the young lady; and the young lady gave it to her mother.

[29]When his disciples heard this, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

[30]The apostles gathered themselves together to YaHshua, and they told him all things, whatever they had done, and whatever they had taught. [31]He said to them, "You come

apart into a deserted place, and rest awhile." For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. [32]They went away in the boat to a desert place by themselves. [33]They saw them going, and many recognized him and ran there on foot from all the cities. They arrived before them and came together to him. [34]YaHshua came out, saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd, and he began to teach them many things. [35]When it was late in the day, his disciples came to him, and said, "This place is deserted, and it is late in the day. [36]Send them away, that they may go into the surrounding country and villages, and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat."

[37]But he answered them, "You give them something to eat."

They asked him, "Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread, and give them something to eat?"

[38]He said to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go see."

When they knew, they said, "Five, and two fish."

[39]He commanded them that everyone should sit down in groups on the green grass. [40]They sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties. [41]He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, he blessed and broke the loaves, and he gave to his disciples to set before them, and he divided the two fish among them all. [42]They all ate, and were filled. [43]They took up twelve baskets full of broken pieces and also of the fish. [44]Those who ate the loaves were five thousand men.

[45]Immediately he made his disciples get into the boat, and to go ahead to the other side, to Beit-Tzaidah, while he himself sent the multitude away. [46]After he had taken leave of them, he went up the mountain to pray.

[47]When evening had come, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and he was alone on the land. [48]Seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the night he came to them, walking on the sea, and he would have passed by them, [49]but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was a ghost, and cried out; [50]for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he immediately spoke with them, and said to them, "Cheer up! It is I! Don't be afraid." [51]He got into the boat with them; and the wind ceased, and they were very amazed among themselves, and marveled; [52]for they hadn't understood about the loaves, but their hearts were hardened.

[53]When they had crossed over, they came to land at Ginosar, and moored to the shore. [54]When they had come out of the boat, immediately the people recognized him, [55]and ran around that whole region, and began to bring those who were sick, on their mats, to where they heard he was. [56]Wherever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the

country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and begged him that they might touch just the hem (tzitzit) of his garment; and as many as touched him were made well.

7

Then the Pharisees, and some of the Scribes gathered together to him, having come from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 2Now when they saw some of his disciples eating bread with defiled, that is, unwashed, hands, they found fault. 3(For the Pharisees, and all the Jew (Yehudim), don't eat unless they wash their hands and forearms, holding to the tradition of the Elders (Zakenim). 4They don't eat when they come from the marketplace, unless they bathe themselves, and there are many other things, which they have received to hold to: washings of cups, pitchers, bronze vessels, and couches.) 5The Pharisees and the Scribes asked him, "Why don't your disciples walk according to the tradition of the Elders (Zakenim), but eat their bread with unwashed hands?"

6He answered them, "Well did Isaiah (Yeshayah) prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,
'This people honors me with their lips,
But their heart is far from me.
7But in vain do they worship me,
Teaching as doctrines the commandments (mitzvot) of men.'

8"For you set aside the word (mitzvah) of God, and hold tightly to the tradition of men—the washing of pitchers and cups, and you do many other such things." 9He said to them, "Full well do you reject the word (mitzvah) of God, that you may keep your tradition. 10For Moses (Moshe) said, 'Honor your father and your mother;' and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.' 11But you say, 'If a man tells his father or his mother, "Whatever profit you might have received from me is Corban, that is to say, given to God(El);"' 12then you no longer allow him to do anything for his father or his mother, 13making void the word of God by your tradition, which you have handed down. You do many things like this."

14He called all the multitude to himself, and said to them, "Hear me, all of you, and understand. 15There is nothing from outside of the man, that going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man. 16If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!"

17When he had entered into a house away from the multitude, his disciples asked him about the parable. 18He said to them, "Are you thus without understanding also? Don't you perceive that whatever goes into the man from outside can't defile him, 19because it doesn't go into his heart, but into his stomach, then into the latrine, thus making all foods

clean?" [20]He said, "That which proceeds out of the man, that defiles the man. [21]For from within, out of the hearts of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, sexual sins, murders, thefts, [22]covetings, wickedness, deceit, lustful desires, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, and foolishness. [23]All these evil things come from within, and defile the man."

[24]From there he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). He entered into a house, and didn't want anyone to know it, but he couldn't escape notice. [25]For a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell down at his feet. [26]Now the woman was a Greek (Yebanit), a Syrophoenician by race. She begged him that he would cast the demon out of her daughter. [27]But YaHshua said to her, "Let the children be filled first, for it is not appropriate to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

[28]But she answered him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni). Yet even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs."

[29]He said to her, "For this saying, go your way. The demon has gone out of your daughter."

[30]She went away to her house, and found the child having been laid on the bed, with the demon gone out.

[31]Again he departed from the borders of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon), and came to the sea of the Galil, through the midst of the region of Decapolis. [32]They brought to him one who was deaf and had an impediment in his speech. They begged him to lay his hand on him. [33]He took him aside from the multitude, privately, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spat, and touched his tongue. [34]Looking up to heaven, he sighed, and said to him, "Hippatach!" that is, "Be opened!" [35]Immediately his ears were opened, and the impediment of his tongue was released, and he spoke clearly. [36]He commanded them that they should tell no one, but the more he commanded them, so much the more widely they proclaimed it. [37]They were astonished beyond measure, saying, "He has done all things well. He makes even the deaf hear, and the mute speak!"

8

In those days, when there was a very great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, YaHshua called his disciples to himself, and said to them, [2]"I have compassion on the multitude, because they have stayed with me now three days, and have nothing to eat. [3]If I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint on the way, for some of them have come a long way."

4His disciples answered him, "From where could one satisfy these people with bread here in a deserted place?"

5He asked them, "How many loaves do you have?"

They said, "Seven."

6He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground, and he took the seven loaves. Having given thanks, he broke them, and gave them to his disciples to serve, and they served the multitude. 7They had a few small fish. Having blessed them, he said to serve these also. 8They ate, and were filled. They took up seven baskets of broken pieces that were left over. 9Those who had eaten were about four thousand. Then he sent them away.

10Immediately he entered into the boat with his disciples, and came into the region of Dalmanuta. 11The Pharisees came out and began to question him, seeking from him a sign from heaven, and testing him. 12He sighed deeply in his spirit, and said, "Why does this generation seek a sign? Most assuredly I tell you, no sign will be given to this generation."

13He left them, and again entering into the boat, departed to the other side. 14They forgot to take bread; and they didn't have more than one loaf in the boat with them. 15He charged them, saying, "Take heed: beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and the yeast of Herod."

16They reasoned with one another, saying, "It's because we have no bread."

17YaHshua, perceiving it, said to them, "Why do you reason that it's because you have no bread? Don't you perceive yet, neither understand? Is your heart still hardened? 18Having eyes, don't you see? Having ears, don't you hear? Don't you remember? 19When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?"

They told him, "Twelve."

20"When the seven loaves fed the four thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?"

They told him, "Seven."

21He asked them, "Don't you understand, yet?"

22He came to Beit-Tzaidah. They brought a blind man to him, and begged him to touch him. 23He took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village. When he had spit on his eyes, and laid his hands on him, he asked him if he saw anything.

[24]He looked up, and said, "I see men; for I see them like trees walking."

[25]Then again he laid his hands on his eyes. He looked intently, and was restored, and saw everyone clearly. [26]He sent him away to his house, saying, "Don't enter into the village, nor tell anyone in the village."

[27]YaHshua went out, with his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. On the way he asked his disciples, "Who do men say that I am?"

[28]They told him, "John (Yochanan) the immerser, and others say Eliyah, but others: one of the prophets."

[29]He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

Simon (Shimon) answered, "You are theMessiah."

[30]He charged them that they should tell no one about him. [31]He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the Elders (Zakenim), the chief Priest (Kohanim), and the Scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. [32]He spoke to them openly. Simon (Shimon) took him, and began to rebuke him. [33]But he, turning around, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Simon (Shimon), and said, "Get behind me, Satan! For you have in mind not the things of God, but the things of men."

[34]He called the multitude to himself with his disciples, and said to them, "Whoever wants to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. [35]For whoever wants to save his life will lose it; and whoever will lose his life for my sake and the Good News will save it. [36]For what does it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? [37]For what will a man give in exchange for his life? [38]For whoever will be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man also will be ashamed of him, when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels."

9

He said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you, there are some standing here who will in no way taste death until they see the Kingdom of the FATHER come with power."

[2]After six days YaHshua took with him Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan), and brought them up onto a high mountain privately by themselves, and he was changed into another form in front of them. [3]His clothing became glistening, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth can whiten them. [4]Eliyah and Moses (Moshe) appeared to them, and they were talking with YaHshua.

5Simon (Shimon) answered YaHshua, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let's make three tents: one for you, one for Moses (Moshe), and one for Eliyah." 6For he didn't know what to say, for they were very afraid.

7A cloud came, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him."

8Suddenly looking around, they saw no one with them any more, except YaHshua only.

9As they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no one what things they had seen, until after the Son of Man had risen from the dead. 10They kept this saying to themselves, questioning what the "rising from the dead" meant.

11They asked him, saying, "Why do the Scribes say that Eliyah must come first?"

12He said to them, "Eliyah indeed comes first, and restores all things. How is it written about the Son of Man, that he should suffer many things and be despised? 13But I tell you that Eliyah has come, and they have also done to him whatever they wanted to, even as it is written about him."

14Coming to the disciples, he saw a great multitude around them, and Scribes questioning them. 15Immediately all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him greeted him. 16He asked the Scribes, "What are you asking them?"

17One of the multitude answered, "Teacher, I brought to you my son, who has a mute spirit; 18and wherever it seizes him, it throws him down, and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth, and wastes away. I asked your disciples to cast it out, and they weren't able."

19He answered him, "Unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to me."

20They brought him to him, and when he saw him, immediately the spirit convulsed him, and he fell on the ground, wallowing and foaming at the mouth.

21He asked his father, "How long has it been since this has come to him?"

He said, "From childhood. 22Often it has cast him both into the fire and into the water, to destroy him. But if you can do anything, have compassion on us, and help us."

23YaHshua said to him, "If you can believe, all things are possible to him who believes."

24Immediately the father of the child cried out with tears, "I believe. Help my unbelief!"

25When YaHshua saw that a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, "You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter him again!"

26Having cried out, and convulsed greatly, it came out of him. The boy became like one dead; so much that most of them said, "He is dead." 27But YaHshua took him by the hand, and raised him up; and he arose.

28When he had come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, "Why couldn't we cast it out?" 29He said to them, "This kind can come out by nothing, except by prayer and fasting."

30They went out from there, and passed through the Galil. He didn't want anyone to know it. 31For he was teaching his disciples, and said to them, "The Son of Man is being handed over to the hands of men, and they will kill him; and when he is killed, on the third day he will rise again."

32But they didn't understand the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33He came to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), and when he was in the house he asked them, "What were you arguing among yourselves on the way?"

34But they were silent, for they had disputed one with another on the way about who was the greatest.

35He sat down, and called the twelve; and he said to them, "If any man wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all." 36He took a little child, and set him in the midst of them. Taking him in his arms, he said to them, 37"Whoever receives one such little child in my name, receives me, and whoever receives me, doesn't receive me, but him who sent me."

38John (Yochanan) said to him, "Teacher, we saw someone who doesn't follow us casting out demons in your name; and we forbade him, because he doesn't follow us."

39But YaHshua said, "Don't forbid him, for there is no one who will do a mighty work in my name, and be able quickly to speak evil of me. 40For whoever is not against us is on our side. 41For whoever will give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because you are the Messiah's, most assuredly I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward. 42Whoever will cause one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it would be better for him if he was thrown into the sea with a millstone hung around his neck. 43If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having your two hands to go into Gehinnom, into the unquenchable fire, 44'where their worm doesn't die, and the fire is not quenched.' 45If your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off.

It is better for you to enter into life lame, rather than having your two feet to be cast into Gehinnom, into the fire that will never be quenched—[46]'where their worm doesn't die, and the fire is not quenched.' [47]If your eye causes you to stumble, cast it out. It is better for you to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehinnom of fire, [48]'where their worm doesn't die, and the fire is not quenched.' [49]For everyone will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt. [50]Salt is good, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace (shalom) with one another."

10

He arose from there and came into the borders of Judah (Yehudah) and beyond the Jordan (Yarden). Multitudes came together to him again. As he usually did, he was again teaching them. [2]Pharisees came to him testing him, and asked him, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife?"

[3]He answered, "What did Moses (Moshe) command you?"

[4]They said, "Moses (Moshe) allowed a certificate of divorce to be written, and to divorce her."

[5]But YaHshua said to them, "For your hardness of heart, he wrote you this word (mitzvah). [6]But from the beginning of the creation, 'God made them male and female. [7]For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will join to his wife, [8]and the two will become one flesh,' so that they are no longer two, but one flesh. [9]What therefore God has joined together, let no man separate."

[10]In the house, his disciples asked him again about the same matter. [11]He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife, and marries another, commits adultery against her. [12]If a woman herself divorces her husband, and marries another, she commits adultery."

[13]They were bringing to him little children, that he should touch them, but the disciples rebuked those who were bringing them. [14]But when YaHshua saw it, he was moved with indignation, and said to them, "Allow the little children to come to me! Don't forbid them, for the Kingdom of the FATHER belongs to such as these. [15]Most assuredly I tell you, whoever will not receive the Kingdom of the FATHER like a little child, he will in no way enter into it." [16]He took them in his arms, and blessed them, laying his hands on them.

[17]As he was going out into the way, one ran to him, knelt before him, and asked him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"

18YaHshua said to him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good except one—God.
19You know the commandments (mitzvot) : 'Do not murder,' 'Do not commit adultery,'
'Do not steal,' 'Do not give false testimony,' 'Do not defraud,' 'Honor your father and
mother.'"

20He said to him, "Teacher, I have observed all these things from my youth."

21YaHshua looking at him loved him, and said to him, "One thing you lack. Go, sell
whatever you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come,
follow me, taking up the cross."

22But his face fell at that saying, and he went away sorrowful, for he was one who had
great possessions. 23YaHshua looked around, and said to his disciples, "How difficult it
is for those who have riches to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER!"

24The disciples were amazed at his words. But YaHshua answered again, "Children, how
hard is it for those who trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER! 25It is
easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the
Kingdom of the FATHER."

26They were exceedingly astonished, saying to him, "Then who can be saved?"

27YaHshua, looking at them, said, "With men it is impossible, but not with God, for all
things are possible with God."

28Simon (Shimon) began to tell him, "Behold, we have left all, and have followed you."

29YaHshua said, "Most assuredly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or brothers,
or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or land, for my sake, and for the Good
News sake, 30but he will receive one hundred times more now in this time, houses,
brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and land, with persecutions; and in the age to come
eternal life. 31But many who are first will be last; and the last first."

32They were on the way, going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and YaHshua was going
in front of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were afraid. He again
took the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were going to happen to him.
33"Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). The Son of Man will be delivered
to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes. They will condemn him to death, and will
deliver him to the Gentiles (Goyim). 34They will mock him, spit on him, scourge him, and
kill him. On the third day he will rise again."

35Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan), the sons of Zabdai, came near to him, saying,
"Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we will ask."

[36]He said to them, "What do you want me to do for you?"

[37]They said to him, "Grant to us that we may sit, one at your right hand, and one at your left hand, in your glory."

[38]But YaHshua said to them, "You don't know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and to be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?"

[39]They said to him, "We are able."

YaHshua said to them, "You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and you shall be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with; [40]but to sit at my right hand and at my left hand is not mine to give, but for whom it has been prepared."

[41]When the ten heard it, they began to be indignant towards Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan).

[42]YaHshua summoned them, and said to them, "You know that they who are recognized as rulers over the Gentiles (Goyim) Lord (Adoni) it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. [43]But it shall not be so among you, but whoever wants to become great among you shall be your servant. [44]Whoever of you wants to become first among you, shall be bondservant of all. [45]For the Son of Man also came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

[46]They came to Yericho. As he went out from Yericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timai, Bar-Timai, a blind beggar, was sitting by the road. [47]When he heard that it was YaHshua the Nazareth (Natzri), he began to cry out, and say, "YaHshua, you son of David, have mercy on me!" [48]Many rebuked him, that he should be quiet, but he cried out much more, "You son of David, have mercy on me!"

[49]YaHshua stood still, and said, "Call him."

They called the blind man, saying to him, "Cheer up! Get up. He is calling you!"

[50]He, casting away his cloak, sprang up, and came to YaHshua.

[51]YaHshua asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?"

The blind man said to him, "Rabbani, that I may see again."

[52]YaHshua said to him, "Go your way. Your faith has made you well." Immediately he received his sight, and followed YaHshua in the way.

11

When they drew near to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah, at the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, 2and said to them, "Go your way into the village that is opposite you. Immediately as you enter into it, you will find a young donkey tied, on which no one has sat. Untie him, and bring him. 3If anyone asks you, 'Why are you doing this?' say, 'The Lord (Adoni) needs him;' and immediately he will send him back here."

4They went away, and found a young donkey tied at the door outside in the open street, and they untied him. 5Some of those who stood there asked them, "What are you doing, untying the young donkey?" 6They said to them just as YaHshua had said, and they let them go.

7They brought the young donkey to YaHshua, and threw their garments on it, and YaHshua sat on it. 8Many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees, and spreading them on the road. 9Those who went in front, and those who followed, cried out, "Hoshia`na! Blessed is he who comes in the name of YaHWeH! 10Blessed is the kingdom of our father David that is coming in the name of YaHWeH! Hoshia`na in the highest!"

11YaHshua entered into the temple in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). When he had looked around at everything, it being now evening, he went out to Beit-Anyah with the twelve.

12The next day, when they had come out from Beit-Anyah, he was hungry. 13Seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came to see if perhaps he might find anything on it. When he came to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. 14YaHshua told it, "May no one ever eat fruit from you again!" and his disciples heard it.

15They came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and YaHshua entered into the temple, and began to throw out those who sold and those who bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of those who sold the doves. 16He would not allow anyone to carry a container through the temple. 17He taught, saying to them, "Isn't it written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all the nations?' But you have made it a den of robbers!"

18The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy him. For they feared him, because all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

19When evening came, he went out of the city. 20As they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from the roots. 21Simon (Shimon), remembering, said to him, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree which you cursed has withered away."

22YaHshua answering said to them, "Have faith in God. 23For most assuredly I tell you, whoever may tell this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' and doesn't doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says is happening; he shall have whatever he says. 24Therefore I tell you, all things whatever you pray and ask for, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them. 25Whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone; so that your FATHER, who is in heaven, may also forgive you your transgressions. 26But if you do not forgive, neither will your FATHER in heaven forgive your transgressions."

27They came again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and as he was walking in the temple, the chief Priest (Kohanim), and the Scribes, and the Elders (Zakenim) came to him, 28and they began saying to him, "By what authority do you do these things? Or who gave you this authority to do these things?"

29YaHshua said to them, "I will ask you one question. Answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30The immersion of John (Yochanan) — was it from heaven, or from men? Answer me."

31They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we should say, 'From heaven;' he will say, 'Why then did you not believe him?' 32If we should say, 'From men'" — they feared the people, for all held John (Yochanan) to really be a prophet. 33They answered YaHshua, "We don't know."

YaHshua said to them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

12

He began to speak to them in parables. "A man planted a vineyard, put a hedge around it, dug a pit for the winepress, built a tower, rented it out to a farmer, and went into another country. 2When it was time, he sent a servant to the farmer to get from the farmer his share of the fruit of the vineyard. 3They took him, beat him, and sent him away empty. 4Again, he sent another servant to them; and they threw stones at him, wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully treated. 5Again he sent another; and they killed him; and many others, beating some, and killing some. 6Therefore still having one, his beloved son, he sent him last to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.' 7But those farmers said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.' 8They took him, killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. 9What

therefore will the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the farmers, and will give the vineyard to others. 10Haven't you even read this Scripture:
'The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner.
11This was from YaHWeH,
It is marvelous in our eyes'?"

12They tried to seize him, but they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he spoke the parable against them. They left him, and went away. 13They sent some of the Pharisees and of the Herodians to him, that they might trap him with words. 14When they had come, they asked him, "Teacher, we know that you are honest, and don't defer to anyone; for you aren't partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of God. Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not? 15Shall we give, or shall we not give?"

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why do you test me? Bring me a denarius, that I may see it."

16They brought it.

He said to them, "Whose is this image and inscription?"

They said to him, "Caesar's."

17YaHshua answered them, "Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."

They marveled greatly at him.

18There came to him Sadducees (Tzedukim), who say that there is no resurrection. They asked him, saying, 19"Teacher, Moses (Moshe) wrote to us, 'If a man's brother dies, and leaves a wife behind him, and leaves no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up offspring for his brother.' 20There were seven brothers. The first took a wife, and dying left no offspring. 21The second took her, and died, leaving no children behind him. The third likewise; 22and the seven took her and left no children. Last of all the woman also died. 23In the resurrection, when they rise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her as a wife."

24YaHshua answered them, "Isn't this because you are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God? 25For when they will rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. 26But about the dead, that they are raised; haven't you read in the book of Moses (Moshe), about the Bush, how God spoke to him, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God

of Jacob (Yaaqob)?' [27]He is not the God of the dead, but of the living. You are therefore badly mistaken."

[28]One of the Scribes came, and heard them questioning together. Knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, "Which word (mitzvah) is the greatest of all?"

[29]YaHshua answered, "The greatest is, 'Hear, Yisrael, the FATHER our God, the FATHER is one: [30]you shall love the FATHER your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first word (mitzvah). [31]The second is like this, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other word (mitzvah) greater than these."

[32]The Scribe (Sofer) said to him, "Truly, teacher, you have said well that he is one, and there is none other but he, [33]and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, is more important than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."

[34]When YaHshua saw that he answered wisely, he said to him, "You are not far from the Kingdom of the FATHER."

No one dared ask him any question after that. [35]YaHshua responded, as he taught in the temple, "How is it that the Scribes say that theMessiah is the son of David? [36]For David himself said in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh),
'YaHWeH said to my Lord (Adoni),
Sit at my right hand,
Until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet.'

[37]Therefore David himself calls him Lord (Adoni), so how can he be his son?"

The common people heard him gladly. [38]In his teaching he said to them, "Beware of the Scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and to get greetings in the marketplaces, [39]and the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts: [40]those who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation."

[41]YaHshua sat down opposite the treasury, and saw how the multitude cast money into the treasury. Many who were rich cast in much. [42]A poor widow came, and she cast in two small brass coins, which equal a quadrans coin. [43]He called his disciples to himself, and said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you, this poor widow gave more than all those who are giving into the treasury, [44]for they all gave out of their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, gave all that she had to live on."

13

As he went out of the temple, one of his disciples said to him, "Teacher, see what kind of stones and what kind of buildings!"

2YaHshua said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? There will not be left here one stone on another, which will not be thrown down."

3As he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), John (Yochanan), and Andrew (Andrai) asked him privately, 4"Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are all about to be fulfilled?"

5YaHshua, answering, began to tell them, "Be careful that no one leads you astray. 6For many will come in my name, saying, 'I am he!' and will lead many astray.

7"When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, don't be troubled. For those must happen, but the end is not yet. 8For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in various places. There will be famines and troubles. These things are the beginning of birth pains. 9But watch yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils. You will be beaten in synagogues. You will stand before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them. 10The Good News must first be published to all the nations. 11When they lead you away and deliver you up, don't be anxious beforehand, or premeditate what you will say, but say whatever will be given you in that hour. For it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

12"Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child. Children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. 13You will be hated by all men for my name's sake, but he who endures to the end, the same will be saved. 14But when you see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniyel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judah (Yehudah) flee to the mountains, 15and let him who is on the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house. 16Let him who is in the field not return back to take his cloak. 17But woe to those who are with child and to those who nurse babies in those days! 18Pray that your flight won't be in the winter. 19For in those days there will be oppression, such as there has not been the like from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will be. 20Unless the FATHER had shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved; but for the sake of the chosen ones, whom he picked out, he shortened the days. 21Then if anyone tells you, 'Look, here is theMessiah!' or, 'Look, there!' don't believe it. 22For there will arise false the Messiahs and false prophets, and will show signs and wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones. 23But you watch.

"Behold, I have told you all things beforehand. 24But in those days, after that oppression,
the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, 25the stars will be falling from
the sky, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. 26Then they will see the
Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and glory. 27Then he will send out his
angels, and will gather together his chosen ones from the four winds, from the ends of
the earth to the ends of the sky.

28"Now from the fig tree, learn this parable. When the branch has now become tender,
and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near; 29even so you also, when
you see these things coming to pass, know that it is near, at the doors. 30Most assuredly I
say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things happen. 31Heaven and
earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away. 32But of that day or that hour no
one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the FATHER. 33Watch,
keep alert, and pray; for you don't know when the time is.

34"It is like a man, traveling to another country, having left his house, and given authority
to his servants, and to each one his work, and also commanded the doorkeeper to keep
watch. 35Watch therefore, for you don't know when the Lord (Adoni) of the house is
coming, whether at evening, or at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or in the morning;
36lest coming suddenly he might find you sleeping. 37What I tell you, I tell all: Watch."

14

It was now two days before the feast of the Passover (Pesach) and the unleaven bread
(matzah), and the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes sought how they might sieze
him by deception, and kill him. 2For they said, "Not during the feast, because there might
be a riot of the people."

3While he was at Beit-Anyah, in the house of Simon (Shimon) the leper, as he sat at the
table, a woman came having an alabaster jar of ointment of pure nard— very costly. She
broke the jar, and poured it over his head. 4But there were some who were indignant
among themselves, saying, "Why has this ointment been wasted? 5For this might have
been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and given to the poor." They grumbled
against her.

6But YaHshua said, "Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work
for me. 7For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want to, you can do
them good; but you will not always have me. 8She has done what she could. She has
anointed my body beforehand for the burying. 9Most assuredly I tell you, wherever this
Good News may be preached throughout the whole world, that which this woman has
done will also be spoken of for a memorial of her."

10Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who was one of the twelve, went away to the chief Priest (Kohanim), that he might deliver him to them. 11They, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. He sought how he might conveniently deliver him. 12On the first day of unleaven bread (matzah), when they sacrificed the Passover (Pesach), his disciples asked him, "Where do you want us to go and make ready that you may eat the Passover (Pesach)?"

13He sent two of his disciples, and said to them, "Go into the city, and there you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water. Follow him, 14and wherever he enters in, tell the master of the house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover (Pesach) with my disciples?"' 15He will himself show you a large upper room furnished and ready. Make ready for us there."

16His disciples went out, and came into the city, and found things as he had said to them, and they prepared the Passover (Pesach).

17When it was evening he came with the twelve. 18As they sat and were eating, YaHshua said, "Most assuredly I tell you, one of you will betray me — he who eats with me."

19They began to be sorrowful, and to ask him one by one, "Surely not I?" And another said, "Surely not I?"

20He answered them, "It is one of the twelve, he who dips with me in the dish. 21For the Son of Man goes, even as it is written about him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born."

22As they were eating, YaHshua took bread, and when he had blessed, he broke it, and gave to them, and said, "Take, eat. This is my body."

23He took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them. They all drank of it. 24He said to them, "This is my blood of the new covenant, which is poured out for many. 25Most assuredly I tell you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it anew in the Kingdom of the FATHER." 26When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

27YaHshua said to them, "All of you will be made to stumble because of me tonight, for it is written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.' 28However, after I am raised up, I will go before you into the Galil."

29But Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Although all will be offended, yet I will not."

30YaHshua said to him, "Most assuredly I tell you, that you today, even this night, before the cock crows twice, you will deny me three times."

31But he spoke all the more, "If I must die with you, I will not deny you." They all said the same thing.

32They came to a place which was named Gat-Shemanim. He said to his disciples, "Sit here, while I pray." 33He took with him Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan), and began to be greatly troubled and distressed. 34He said to them, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here, and watch."

35He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from him. 36He said, "Abba, FATHER, all things are possible to you. Please remove this cup from me. However, not what I desire, but what you desire."

37He came and found them sleeping, and said to Simon (Shimon), "Simon (Shimon), are you sleeping? Couldn't you watch one hour? 38Watch and pray, that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

39Again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words. 40Again he returned, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy, and they didn't know what to answer him. 41He came the third time, and said to them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough. The hour has come. Behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42Arise, let us be going. Behold, he who betrays me is at hand."

43Immediately, while he was still speaking, Judah (Yehudah), one of the twelve, came—and with him a multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Scribes, and the Elders (Zakenim). 44Now he who betrayed him had given them a sign, saying, "Whoever I will kiss, that is he. Seize him, and lead him away safely." 45When he had come, immediately he came to him, and said, "Rabbi! Rabbi!" and kissed him. 46They laid their hands on him, and seized him. 47But a certain one of those who stood by drew his sword, and struck the servant of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and cut off his ear.

48YaHshua answered them, "Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs to seize me? 49I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and you didn't arrest me. But this is so that the Scriptures might be fulfilled."

50They all left him, and fled. 51A certain young man followed him, having a linen cloth thrown around himself, over his naked body. The young men grabbed him, 52but he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked. 53They led YaHshua away to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). All the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Elders (Zakenim), and the Scribes came together with him.

54Simon (Shimon) had followed him from a distance, until he came into the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). He was sitting with the officers, and warming himself in the light of the fire. 55Now the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the whole council sought witnesses

against YaHshua to put him to death, and found none. [56]For many gave false testimony against him, and their testimony didn't agree with each other. [57]Some stood up, and gave false testimony against him, saying, [58]"We heard him say, 'I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.'" [59]Even so, their testimony did not agree.

[60]The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up in the midst, and asked YaHshua, "Have you no answer? What is it which these testify against you?" [61]But he stayed quiet, and answered nothing. Again the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) asked him, "Are you theMessiah, the Son of the Blessed?"

[62]YaHshua said, "I AM. You will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of the sky."

[63]The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) tore his clothes, and said, "What further need have we of witnesses? [64]You have heard the blasphemy! What do you think?" They all condemned him to be worthy of death. [65]Some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to beat him with fists, and to tell him, "Prophesy!" The officers struck him with the palms of their hands.

[66]As Simon (Shimon) was in the courtyard below, one of the maids of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) came, [67]and seeing Simon (Shimon) warming himself, she looked at him, and said, "You were also with the Nazareth (Natzri), YaHshua!"

[68]But he denied it, saying, "I neither know, nor understand what you are saying." He went out on the porch, and the cock crowed.

[69]The maid saw him, and began again to tell those who stood by, "This is one of them." [70]But he again denied it. After a little while again those who stood by said to Simon (Shimon), "You truly are one of them, for you are from the Galil, and your speech shows it." [71]But he began to curse, and to swear, "I don't know this man of whom you speak!" [72]The cock crowed the second time. Simon (Shimon) remembered the word, how that YaHshua said to him, "Before the cock crows twice, you will deny me three times." When he thought about that, he wept.

15

Immediately in the morning the chief Priest (Kohanim), with the Elders (Zakenim) and Scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound YaHshua, and carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate. [2]Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

He answered, "So you say."

3The chief Priest (Kohanim) accused him of many things. 4Pilate again asked him, "Have you no answer? See how many things they testify against you!"

5But YaHshua made no further answer, so that Pilate marveled.

6Now at the feast he used to release to them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. 7There was one called Bar-Abba, bound with those who had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder. 8The multitude, crying aloud, began to ask him to do as he always did for them. 9Pilate answered them, saying, "Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?" 10For he perceived that for envy the chief Priest (Kohanim) had delivered him up. 11But the chief Priest (Kohanim) stirred up the multitude, that he should release Bar-Abba to them instead. 12Pilate again asked them, "What then should I do to him whom you call the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

13They cried out again, "Crucify him!"

14Pilate said to them, "Why, what evil has he done?"

But they cried out exceedingly, "Crucify him!"

15Pilate, wishing to please the multitude, released Bar-Abba to them, and handed over YaHshua, when he had flogged him, to be crucified. 16The soldiers led him away within the court, which is the Praetorium; and they called together the whole cohort. 17They clothed him with purple, and weaving a crown of thorns, they put it on him. 18They began to salute him, "Hail, King of the Jew (Yehudim)!" 19They struck his head with a reed, and spat on him, and bowing their knees, did homage to him. 20When they had mocked him, they took the purple off of him, and put his own garments on him. They led him out to crucify him. 21They compelled one passing by, coming from the country, Simon (Shimon) of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with them, that he might bear his cross. 22They brought him to the place called Gulgolta, which is, being interpreted, "The place of a skull." 23They offered him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but he didn't take it.

24Crucifying him, they parted his garments among them, casting lots on them, what each should take. 25It was the third hour, and they crucified him. 26The superscription of his accusation was written over him, "THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)." 27With him they crucified two robbers; one on his right hand, and one on his left. 28The Scripture was fulfilled, which says, "He was numbered with transgressors."

29Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads, and saying, "Ha! You who destroy the temple, and build it in three days, 30save yourself, and come down from the cross!"

31Likewise, also the chief Priest (Kohanim) mocking among themselves with the Scribes said, "He saved others. He can't save himself. 32Let theMessiah, the King of Yisrael, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe him." Those who were crucified with him insulted him.

33When the sixth hour had come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34At the ninth hour YaHshua cried with a loud voice, saying, "Elohi, Elohi, lama shavakhtani?" which is, being interpreted, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?"

35Some of those who stood by, when they heard it, said, "Behold, he is calling Eliyah."

36One ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave it to him to drink, saying, "Let him be. Let's see whether Eliyah comes to take him down."

37YaHshua cried out with a loud voice, and gave up the spirit. 38The veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom. 39When the centurion, who stood by opposite him, saw that he cried out like this and breathed his last, he said, "Truly this man was the Son of God!"

40There were also women watching from afar, among whom were both Miryam from Magdala, and Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob) the less and of Yosi, and Peace (shalom)it; 41who, when he was in the Galil, followed him, and served him; and many other women who came up with him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

42When evening had now come, because it was the Preparation Day, that is, the day before the Shabbat, 43Joseph (Yosef) of Ramatayim, a prominent council member who also himself was looking for the Kingdom of the FATHER, came. He boldly went in to Pilate, and asked for YaHshua's body. 44Pilate marveled if he were already dead; and summoning the centurion, he asked him whether he had been dead long. 45When he found out from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph (Yosef). 46He bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been cut out of a rock. He rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. 47Miryam from Magdala and Miryam, the mother of Yosi, saw where he was laid.

16

When the Shabbat was past, Miryam from Magdala, and Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob), and Peace (shalom)it, bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. 2Very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen. 3They were saying among themselves, "Who will roll away the stone from the door of the tomb for us?" 4for it was very big. Looking up, they saw that the stone was rolled back.

5Entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, dressed in a white robe, and they were amazed. 6He said to them, "Don't be amazed. You seek YaHshua, the Nazareth (Natzri), who has been crucified. He has risen. He is not here. Behold, the place where they laid him! 7But go, tell his disciples and Simon (Shimon), 'He goes before you into the Galil. There you will see him, as he said to you.'"

8They went out, and fled from the tomb, for trembling and astonishment had come on them. They said nothing to anyone; for they were afraid.

9Now when he had risen early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Miryam from Magdala, from whom he had cast out seven demons. 10She went and told those who had been with him, as they mourned and wept. 11When they heard that he was alive, and had been seen by her, they disbelieved. 12After these things he was revealed in another form to two of them, as they walked, on their way into the country. 13They went away and told it to the rest. They didn't believe them, either.

14Afterward he was revealed to the eleven themselves as they sat at the table, and he rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they didn't believe those who had seen him after he had risen. 15He said to them, "Go into all the world, and preach the Good News to the whole creation. 16He who believes and is immersed will be saved; but he who disbelieves will be condemned. 17These signs will accompany those who believe: in my name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new languages; 18they will take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it will in no way hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover."

19So then the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, after he had spoken to them, was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God. 20They went out, and preached everywhere, the Lord (Adoni) working with them, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. .

Note to reader:

Blue text show possible addition at a later date some of the earlier manuscripts end with verse 8 which is an abrupt ending suggesting that the original was lost and thet these verses were added.

Notes:

Luke

1

Since many have undertaken to set in order a narrative concerning those matters which have been fulfilled among us, [2]even as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the word delivered them to us, [3]it seemed good to me also, having traced the course of all things accurately from the first, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus; [4]that you might know the certainty concerning the things in which you were instructed.

[5]There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judah (Yehudah), a certain Priest named Zekharyah, of the priestly division of Abiyah. He had a wife of the daughters of Aharon, and her name was Elisheba. [6]They were both righteous before God, walking blamelessly in all the commandments (mitzvot) and ordinances of YaHWeH. [7]But they had no child, because Elisheba was barren, and they both were well advanced in years. [8]Now it happened, while he executed the Priest's office before God in the order of his division, [9]according to the custom of the Priest's office, his lot was to enter into the temple of YaHWeH and burn incense. [10]The whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the hour of incense.

[11]An angel of YaHWeH appeared to him, standing on the right side of the altar of incense. [12]Zekharyah was troubled when he saw him, and fear fell upon him. [13]But the angel said to him, "Don't be afraid, Zekharyah, because your request has been heard, and your wife, Elisheba, will bear you a son, and you shall call his name John (Yochanan). [14]You will have joy and gladness; and many will rejoice at his birth. [15]For he will be great in the sight of YaHWeH, and he will drink no wine nor strong drink. He will be filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), even from his mother's womb. [16]He will turn many of the children of Yisrael to YaHWeH, their God. [17]He will go before him in the spirit and power of Eliyah, 'to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,' and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for YaHWeH."

[18]Zekharyah said to the angel, "How can I be sure of this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years."

[19]The angel answered him, "I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God. I was sent to speak to you, and to bring you this good news. [20]Behold, you will be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things will happen, because you didn't believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their proper time."

21The people were waiting for Zekharyah, and they marveled that he delayed in the
temple. 22When he came out, he could not speak to them, and they perceived that he had
seen a vision in the temple. He continued making signs to them, and remained mute. 23It
happened, when the days of his service were fulfilled, he departed to his house. 24After
these days Elisheba, his wife, conceived, and she hid herself five months, saying, 25"Thus
has YaHWeH done to me in the days in which he looked at me, to take away my reproach
among men."

26Now in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of the Galil,
named Nazareth (Natzeret), 27to a virgin pledged to be married to a man whose name
was Joseph (Yosef), of the house of David. The virgin's name was Miryam. 28Having come
in, the angel said to her, "Rejoice, you highly favored one! YaHWeH is with you. Blessed
are you among women!"

29But when she saw him, she was greatly troubled at the saying, and considered what
kind of salutation this might be. 30The angel said to her, "Don't be afraid, Miryam, for
you have found favor with God. 31Behold, you will conceive in your womb, and bring
forth a son, and will call his name 'YaHshua.' 32He will be great, and will be called the
Son of Ha`Elyon (Highest). YaHWeH God will give him the throne of his father, David,
33and he will reign over the house of Jacob (Yaaqob) forever. There will be no end to his
kingdom."

34Miryam said to the angel, "How can this be, seeing I am a virgin?"

35The angel answered her, "The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will come on you, and the
power of Ha`Elyon (Highest) will overshadow you. Therefore also the holy one who is
born from you will be called the Son of God. 36Behold, Elisheba, your relative, also has
conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren.
37For everything spoken by God is possible."

38Miryam said, "Behold, the handmaid of YaHWeH; be it to me according to your word."

The angel departed from her. 39Miryam arose in those days and went into the hill country
with haste, into a city of Judah (Yehudah), 40and entered into the house of Zekharyah and
greeted Elisheba. 41It happened, when Elisheba heard Miryam's greeting, that the baby
leaped in her womb, and Elisheba was filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).
42She called out with a loud voice, and said, "Blessed are you among women, and blessed
is the fruit of your womb! 43Why am I so favored, that the mother of my Lord (Adoni)
should come to me? 44For behold, when the voice of your greeting came into my ears, the
baby leaped in my womb for joy! 45Blessed is she who believed, for there will be a
fulfillment of the things which have been spoken to her from YaHWeH!"

46Miryam said,
"My soul magnifies YaHWeH.
47My spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior,
48For he has looked at the humble state of his handmaid.
For behold, from now on, all generations will call me blessed.
49For he who is mighty has done great things for me.
Holy is his name.
50His mercy is for generations of generations on those who fear him.
51He has shown strength with his arm.
He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their heart.
52He has put down princes from their thrones.
And has exalted the lowly.
53He has filled the hungry with good things.
He has sent the rich away empty.
54He has given help to Yisrael, his servant, that he might remember mercy,
55As he spoke to our fathers,
To Abraham and his seed forever."

56Miryam stayed with her about three months, and then returned to her house. 57Now the time that Elisheba should give birth was fulfilled, and she brought forth a son. 58Her neighbors and her relatives heard that YaHWeH had magnified his mercy towards her, and they rejoiced with her. 59It happened on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zekharyah, after the name of the father. 60His mother answered, "Not so; but he will be called John (Yochanan)."

61They said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name."
62They made signs to his father, what he would have him called.

63He asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, "His name is John (Yochanan)."

They all marveled. 64His mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue freed, and he spoke, blessing God. 65Fear came on all who lived around them, and all these sayings were talked about throughout all the hill country of Judah (Yehudah). 66All who heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, "What then will this child be?" The hand of YaHWeH was with him. 67His father, Zekharyah, was filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and prophesied, saying,
68"Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Yisrael,
For he has visited and worked redemption for his people;
69And has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David
70(As he spoke by the mouth of his holy prophets who have been from of old),
71Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all who hate us;
72To show mercy towards our fathers,

To remember his holy covenant,
73The oath which he spoke to Abraham, our father,
74To grant to us that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, should serve him without fear,
75In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.
76And you, child, will be called a prophet of Ha`Elyon (Highest),
For you will go before the face of YaHWeH to make ready his ways,
77To give knowledge of salvation to his people by the remission of their sins,
78Because of the tender mercy of our God,
Whereby the dawn from on high will visit us,
79To shine on those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death;
To guide our feet into the way of peace (shalom)."

80The child was growing, and becoming strong in spirit, and was in the desert until the day of his public appearance to Yisrael.

2

Now it happened in those days, that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be enrolled. 2This was the first enrollment made when Quirinius was governor of Aram. 3All went to enroll themselves, everyone to his own city. 4Joseph (Yosef) also went up from the Galil, out of the city of Nazareth (Natzeret), into Judah (Yehudah), to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), because he was of the house and family of David; 5to enroll himself with Miryam, who was pledged to be married to him as wife, being pregnant.

6It happened, while they were there, that the day had come that she should give birth. 7She brought forth her firstborn son, and she wrapped him in bands of cloth, and laid him in a feeding trough, because there was no room for them in the inn. 8There were shepherds in the same country staying in the field, and keeping watch by night over their flock. 9Behold, an angel of the Lord (Adoni) (Adoni) stood by them, and the glory of the Lord (Adoni) (Adoni) shone around them, and they were terrified. 10The angel said to them, "Don't be afraid, for behold, I bring you good news of great joy which will be to all the people. 11For there is born to you, this day, in the city of David, a Savior, who is the Messiah YaHWeH. 12This is the sign to you: you will find a baby wrapped in strips of cloth, lying in a feeding trough." 13Suddenly, there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,
14"Glory to God in the highest,
On earth peace (shalom), good will toward men."

15It happened, when the angels went away from them into the sky, that the shepherds said one to another, "Let's go to Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), now, and see this thing that has happened, which the LORD (ADONI) (Adoni) has made known to us." 16They came with haste, and found both Miryam and Joseph (Yosef), and the baby was lying in the feeding trough. 17When they saw it, they publicized widely the saying which was spoken to them about this child. 18All who heard it wondered at the things which were spoken to them by the shepherds. 19But Miryam kept all these sayings, pondering them in her heart. 20The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, just as it was told them.

21When eight days were fulfilled for the circumcision of the child, his name was called YaHshua, which was given by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22When the days of their purification according to the law of Moses (Moshe) were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to present him to YaHWeH 23(as it is written in the law of YaHWeH, "Every male who opens the womb shall be called holy to YaHWeH"), 24and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of YaHWeH, "A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons."

25Behold, there was a man in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) whose name was Simon (Shimon). This man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Yisrael, and the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was on him. 26It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord (Adoni)'s (Adoni) the Messiah. 27He came in the Spirit into the temple. When the parents brought in the child, YaHshua, that they might do concerning him according to the custom of the law, 28then he received him into his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29"Now you are releasing your servant, Master,
According to your word, in peace (shalom);
30For my eyes have seen your yeshuah (salvation),
31Which you have prepared before the face of all peoples;
32A light for revelation to the Gentiles (Goyim),
And the glory of your people Yisrael."

33Joseph (Yosef) and his mother were marveling at the things which were spoken concerning him, 34and Simon (Shimon) blessed them, and said to Miryam, his mother, "Behold, this child is set for the falling and the rising of many in Yisrael, and for a sign which is spoken against. 35Yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed."

36There was one Hanah, a prophetess, the daughter of Penu'el, of the tribe of Asher (she was of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, 37and she had been a widow for about eighty-four years), who didn't depart from the temple,

worshipping with fastings and petitions night and day. 38Coming up at that very hour, she gave thanks to the Lord (Adoni) (Adoni), and spoke of him to all those who were looking for redemption in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

39When they had accomplished all things that were according to the law of YaHWeH, they returned into the Galil, to their own city, Nazareth (Natzeret). 40The child was growing, and was becoming strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him. 41His parents went every year to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the feast of the Passover (Pesach).

42When he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) according to the custom of the feast, 43and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy YaHshua stayed behind in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Joseph (Yosef) and his mother didn't know it, 44but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey, and they looked for him among their relatives and acquaintances. 45When they didn't find him, they returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), looking for him. 46It happened after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them, and asking them questions. 47All who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48When they saw him, they were astonished, and his mother said to him, "Son, why have you treated us this way? Behold, your father and I were anxiously looking for you."

49He said to them, "Why were you looking for me? Didn't you know that I must be in my FATHER's house?" 50They didn't understand the saying which he spoke to them. 51And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth (Natzeret). He was subject to them, and his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. 52And YaHshua increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

3

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judah (Yehudah), and Herod being tetrarch of the Galil, and his brother Philip (Pilipos) tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, 2in the Priest (Kohanim) Gedolim of Anan and Kayafa, the word of God came to John (Yochanan), the son of Zekharyah, in the wilderness. 3He came into all the region around the Jordan (Yarden), preaching the immersion of repentance for remission of sins. 4As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet,
"The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
'Make ready the way of YaHWeH.
Make his paths straight.
5Every valley will be filled.

Every mountain and hill will be brought low.
The crooked will become straight,
And the rough ways smooth.
6All flesh will see God's salvation.'"

7He said therefore to the multitudes who went out to be immersed by him, "You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and don't begin to say among yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father;' for I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones! 9Even now the axe also lies at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that doesn't bring forth good fruit is cut down, and thrown into the fire."

10The multitudes asked him, "What then must we do?"

11He answered them, "He who has two coats, let him give to him who has none. He who has food, let him do likewise."

12Tax collectors also came to be immersed, and they said to him, "Teacher, what must we do?"

13He said to them, "Collect no more than that which is appointed to you."

14Soldiers also asked him, saying, "What about us? What must we do?"

He said to them, "Extort from no one by violence, neither accuse anyone wrongfully. Be content with your wages."

15As the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John (Yochanan), whether perhaps he was theMessiah, 16John (Yochanan) answered them all, "I indeed immerse you with water, but he comes who is mightier than I, the latchet of whose sandals I am not worthy to loosen. He will immerse you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and fire, 17whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor, and will gather the wheat into his barn; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

18Then with many other exhortations he preached good news to the people, 19but Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias, his brother's wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done, 20added this also to them all, that he shut up John (Yochanan) in prison. 21Now it happened, when all the people were immersed, YaHshua also had been immersed, and was praying. The sky was opened, 22and the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) descended in a bodily form as a dove on him; and a voice came out of the sky, saying "You are my beloved Son. In you I am well pleased."

23YaHshua himself, when he began to teach, was about thirty years old, being the son (as was supposed) of Joseph (Yosef), the son of Eli, 24the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Malki, the son of Yannai, the son of Joseph (Yosef), 25the son of Mattityah, the son of `Amos, the son of Nachum, the son of Hesli, the son of Naggai, 26the son of Machat, the son of Mattityah, the son of Shim`i, the son of Joseph (Yosef), the son of Judah (Yehudah), 27the son of John (Yochanan), the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri, 28the son of Malki, the son of Addi, the son of Kosam, the son of Elmadan, the son of `Er, 29the son of YaHshua, the son of Eli`ezer, the son of Yoram, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, 30the son of Simon (Shimon), the son of Judah (Yehudah), the son of Joseph (Yosef), the son of Yonam, the son of Elyakim, 31the son of Mal'ah, the son of Manah, the son of Mattatah, the son of Natan, the son of David, 32the son of Jesse (Yishai), the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nachshon, 33the son of Amminadab, the son of Aram, the son of Yoram, the son of Hetzron, the son of Perets, the son of Judah (Yehudah), 34the son of Jacob (Yaaqob), the son of Issac (Yitzchak), the son of Abraham, the son of Terach, the son of Nachor, 35the son of Serug, the son of Re`u, the son of Peleg, the son of `Ever, the son of Shelach 36the son of Kenan, the son of Arpakhshad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah (Noach), the son of Lamekh, 37the son of Metushelach, the son of Enoch (Hanokh), the son of Yered, the son of Mahalal'el, the son of Kenan, 38the son of Enosh, the son of Shet, the son of Adam, the son of God (Elohim).

4

YaHshua, full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), returned from the Jordan (Yarden), and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness 2for forty days, being tempted by the devil. He ate nothing in those days. Afterward, when they were completed, he was hungry. 3The devil said to him, "If you are the Son of God, command this stone to become bread."

4YaHshua answered him, saying, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of YaHWeh.'"

5The devil, leading him up on a high mountain, showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. 6The devil said to him, "I will give you all this authority, and their glory, for it has been delivered to me; and I give it to whomever I want. 7If you therefore will worship before me, it will all be yours."

8YaHshua answered him, "Get behind me Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship YaHWeH your God (Elohim), and him only shall you serve.'"

9He led him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, cast yourself down from here, 10for it is written,

'He will give his angels charge concerning you, to guard you;'

11and,
'On their hands they will bear you up,
Lest perhaps you dash your foot against a stone.'"

12YaHshua answering, said to him, "It has been said, 'You shall not tempt YaHWeH your God (Elohim).'"

13When the devil had completed every temptation, he departed from him until another time.

14YaHshua returned in the power of the Spirit into the Galil, and news about him spread through all the surrounding area. 15He taught in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

16He came to Nazareth (Natzeret), where he had been brought up. He entered, as was his custom, into the synagogue on the day of Shabbat, and stood up to read. 17The book of the prophet Isaiah (Yeshayah) was handed to him. He opened the book, and found the place where it was written,
18"The Spirit of the FATHER is on me,
Because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor.
He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted,
To proclaim release to the captives,
Recovering of sight to the blind,
To deliver those who are crushed,
19And to proclaim the acceptable year of YaHWeH."

20He closed the book, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. The eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him. 21He began to tell them, "Today, this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing."

22All testified about him, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, and they said, "Isn't this Joseph (Yosef)'s son?"

23He said to them, "Doubtless you will tell me this parable, 'Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we have heard done at Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), do also here in your hometown.'" 24He said, "Most assuredly I tell you, no prophet is acceptable in his hometown. 25But truly I tell you, there were many widows in Yisrael in the days of Eliyah, when the sky was shut up three years and six months, when a great famine came over all the land. 26Eliyah was sent to none of them, except to Tzarfat, in the land of Sidon (Tzidon), to a woman who was a widow. 27There were many lepers in Yisrael in the time of Elisha the prophet, yet not one of them was cleansed, except Na`aman, the Arammian."

28They were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things. 29They rose up, threw him out of the city, and led him to the brow of the hill that their city was built on, that they might throw him off the cliff. 30But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way.

31He came down to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), a city of the Galil. He was teaching them on the day of Shabbat, 32and they were astonished at his teaching, for his word was with authority. 33In the synagogue there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a loud voice, 34saying, "Ah! what have we to do with you, YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)? Have you come to destroy us? I know you who you are: the Holy One of God!"

35YaHshua rebuked him, saying, "Be silent, and come out of him!" When the demon had thrown him down in their midst, he came out of him, having done him no harm.

36Amazement came on all, and they spoke together, one with another, saying, "What is this word? For with authority and power he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out!" 37News about him went out into every place of the surrounding region.

38He rose up from the synagogue, and entered into Simon (Shimon)'s house. Simon (Shimon)'s mother-in-law was afflicted with a great fever, and they begged him for her. 39He stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her. Immediately she rose up and served them. 40When the sun was setting, all those who had any sick with various diseases brought them to him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. 41Demons also came out from many, crying out, and saying, "You are theMessiah, the Son of God!" Rebuking them, he didn't allow them to speak, because they knew that he was theMessiah.

42When it was day, he departed and went into an uninhabited place, and the multitudes looked for him, and came to him, and held on to him, so that he wouldn't go away from them. 43But he said to them, "I must preach the good news of the Kingdom of the FATHER to the other cities also. For this reason I have been sent." 44He was preaching in the synagogues of the Galil.

5

Now it happened, while the multitude pressed on him and heard the word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Ginosar. 2He saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets. 3He entered into one of the boats, which was Simon (Shimon)'s, and asked him to put out a little from the land.

He sat down and taught the multitudes from the boat. 4When he had finished speaking, he said to Simon (Shimon), "Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a catch."

5Simon (Shimon) answered him, "Master, we worked all night, and took nothing; but at your word I will let down the net." 6When they had done this, they caught a great multitude of fish, and their net was breaking. 7They beckoned to their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. They came, and filled both boats, so that they began to sink. 8But Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), when he saw it, fell down at YaHshua's knees, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord (Adoni)." 9For he was amazed, and all who were with him, at the catch of fish which they had caught; 10and so also were Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan), sons of Zabdai, who were partners with Simon (Shimon).

YaHshua said to Simon (Shimon), "Don't be afraid. From now on you will be catching people alive."

11When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything, and followed him. 12It happened, while he was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy. When he saw YaHshua, he fell on his face, and begged him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), if you want to, you can make me clean."

13He stretched out his hand, and touched him, saying, "I want to. Be made clean."

Immediately the leprosy left him. 14He charged him to tell no one, "But go your way, and show yourself to the Priest, and offer for your cleansing according to what Moses (Moshe) commanded, for a testimony to them." 15But the report concerning him spread much more, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. 16But he withdrew himself into the desert, and prayed.

17It happened on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting by, who had come out of every village of the Galil, Judah (Yehudah), and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). The power of the FATHER was with him to heal them. 18Behold, men brought a paralyzed man on a cot, and they sought to bring him in to lay before YaHshua. 19Not finding a way to bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with his cot into the midst before YaHshua. 20Seeing their faith, he said to him, "Man, your sins are forgiven you."

21The Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this that speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?"

22But YaHshua, perceiving their thoughts, answered them, "Why are you reasoning so in your hearts? 23Which is easier to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you;' or to say, 'Arise and

walk?' [24]But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins" (he said to the paralyzed man), "I tell you, arise, and take up your cot, and go to your house."

[25]Immediately he rose up before them, and took up that which he was laying on, and departed to his house, glorifying God. [26]Amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God. They were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen strange things today."

[27]After these things he went out, and saw a tax collector named Levi sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Follow me!"

[28]He left everything, and rose up and followed him. [29]Levi made a great feast for him in his house. There was a great crowd of tax collectors and others who were reclining with them. [30]Their Scribes and the Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, "Why do you eat and drink with the tax collectors and sinners?" [31]YaHshua answered them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do. [32]I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

[33]They said to him, "Why do John (Yochanan)'s disciples often fast and pray, likewise also the disciples of the Pharisees, but yours eat and drink?"

[34]He said to them, "Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast, while the bridegroom is with them? [35]But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them. Then they will fast in those days." [36]He also told a parable to them. "No one puts a piece from a new garment on an old garment, or else he will tear the new, and also the piece from the new will not match the old. [37]No one puts new wine into old wineskins, or else the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be spilled, and the skins will be destroyed. [38]But new wine must be put into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved. [39]No man having drunk old wine immediately desires new, for he says, 'The old is better.'"

6

Now it happened on the second Shabbat after the first, that he was going through the grain fields. His disciples plucked the heads of grain, and ate, rubbing them in their hands. [2]But some of the Pharisees said to them, "Why do you do that which is not lawful to do on the day of Shabbat?"

[3]YaHshua, answering them, said, "Haven't you read what David did when he was hungry, he, and those who were with him; [4]how he entered into the house of God, and took and ate the show bread, and gave also to those who were with him, which is not

lawful to eat except for the Priest (Kohanim) alone?" [5]He said to them, "The Son of Man is Lord (Adoni) of the Shabbat."

[6]It also happened on another Shabbat that he entered into the synagogue and taught. There was a man there, and his right hand was withered. [7]The Scribes and the Pharisees watched him, to see whether he would heal on the Shabbat, that they might find an accusation against him. [8]But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man who had the withered hand, "Rise up, and stand in the middle." He arose and stood. [9]Then YaHshua said to them, "I will ask you something: Is it lawful on the Shabbat to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill?" [10]He looked around at them all, and said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He did, and his hand was restored as sound as the other. [11]But they were filled with rage, and talked with one another about what they might do to YaHshua.

[12]It happened in these days, that he went out to the mountain to pray, and he continued all night in prayer to God. [13]When it was day, he called his disciples, and from them he chose twelve, whom he also named apostles: [14]Simon (Shimon), whom he also named Rock; Andrew (Andrai), his brother; Jacob (Yaaqob); John (Yochanan); Philip (Pilipos); Bartholomew (Bar-Talmai); [15]Mattityah; Thomas (Toma); Jacob (Yaaqob), the son of Halfai; Simon (Shimon), who was called the Zealot; [16]Judah (Yehudah) the son of Jacob (Yaaqob); and Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who also became a traitor. [17]He came down with them, and stood on a level place, with a crowd of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judah (Yehudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the sea coast of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon), who came to hear him and to be healed of their diseases; [18]as well as those who were troubled by unclean spirits, and they were being healed. [19]All the multitude sought to touch him, for power came out from him and healed them all.

[20]He lifted up his eyes to his disciples, and said,
"Blessed are you who are poor,
For yours is the Kingdom of the FATHER.
[21]Blessed are you who hunger now,
For you will be filled.
Blessed are you who weep now,
For you will laugh.
[22]Blessed are you when men shall hate you, and when they shall exclude and mock you, and throw out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake.
[23]Rejoice in that day, and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in heaven, for their fathers did the same thing to the prophets.

[24]"But woe to you who are rich!
For you have received your consolation.

25Woe to you, you who are full now!
For you will be hungry.
Woe to you who laugh now!
For you will mourn and weep.
26Woe, when men speak well of you!
For their fathers did the same thing to the false prophets.

27"But I tell you who hear: love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, 28bless those who curse you, and pray for those who mistreat you. 29To him who strikes you on the cheek, offer also the other; and from him who takes away your cloak, don't withhold your coat also. 30Give to everyone who asks you, and don't ask him who takes away your goods to give them back again.

31"As you would like people to do to you, do exactly so to them. 32If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. 33If you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. 34If you lend to those from whom you hope to receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, to receive back as much. 35But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing back; and your reward will be great, and you will be children of Ha`Elyon (Highest); for he is kind toward the unthankful and evil.
36Therefore be merciful,
Even as your FATHER is also merciful.
37Don't judge,
And you won't be judged.
Don't condemn,
And you won't be condemned.
Set free,
And you will be set free.

38"Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over, will be given to you. For with the same measure you measure it will be measured back to you."

39He spoke a parable to them. "Can the blind guide the blind? Won't they both fall into a pit? 40A disciple (talmid) is not above his teacher, but everyone when he is fully trained will be like his teacher. 41Why do you see the speck of chaff that is in your brother's eye, but don't consider the beam that is in your own eye? 42Or how can you tell your brother, 'Brother, let me remove the speck of chaff that is in your eye,' when you yourself don't see the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite! First remove the beam from your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck of chaff that is in your brother's eye. 43For there is no good tree that brings forth rotten fruit; nor again a rotten tree that brings forth good fruit. 44For each tree is known by its own fruit. For people don't gather

figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush. 45The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings out that which is good, and the evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings out that which is evil, for out of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaks.

46"Why do you call me, 'Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni),' and don't do the things which I say? 47Everyone who comes to me, and hears my words, and does them, I will show you who he is like. 48He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock. When a flood arose, the stream broke against that house, and could not shake it, because it was founded on the rock. 49But he who hears, and doesn't do, is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream broke, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great."

7

After he had finished speaking in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum). 2A certain centurion's servant, who was dear to him, was sick and at the point of death. 3When he heard about YaHshua, he sent to him Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudim), asking him to come and save his servant. 4When they came to YaHshua, they begged him earnestly, saying, "He is worthy for you to do this for him, 5for he loves our nation, and he built our synagogue for us." 6YaHshua went with them. When he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying to him, "Lord (Adoni), don't trouble yourself, for I am not worthy for you to come under my roof. 7Therefore I didn't even think myself worthy to come to you; but say the word, and my servant will be healed. 8For I also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one, 'Go!' and he goes; and to another, 'Come!' and he comes; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

9When YaHshua heard these things, he marveled at him, and turned and said to the multitude who followed him, "I tell you, I have not found such great faith, no, not in Yisrael." 10Those who were sent, returning to the house, found that the servant who had been sick was well.

11It happened soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Na`im. Many of his disciples, along with a great multitude, went with him. 12Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, one who was dead was carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. Many people of the city were with her. 13When the Lord (Adoni) saw her, he had compassion on her, and said to her, "Don't cry." 14He came near and touched the coffin, and the bearers stood still. He said, "Young man, I tell you, arise!" 15He who was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he gave him to his mother.

16Fear took hold of all, and they glorified God, saying, "A great prophet has arisen among us!" and, "God has visited his people!" 17This report went out concerning him in the whole of Judah (Yehudah), and in all the surrounding region.

18The disciples of John (Yochanan) told him about all these things. 19John (Yochanan), calling to himself two of his disciples, sent them to YaHshua, saying, "Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for another?" 20When the men had come to him, they said, "John (Yochanan) the immerser has sent us to you, saying, 'Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?'"

21In that hour he cured many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits; and to many who were blind he gave sight. 22YaHshua answered them, "Go and tell John (Yochanan) the things which you have seen and heard: that the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news preached to them. 23Blessed is he who is not offended by me."

24When John (Yochanan)'s messengers had departed, he began to tell the multitudes about John (Yochanan), "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 25But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are gorgeously dressed, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. 26But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet. 27This is he of whom it is written,
'Behold, I send my messenger before your face,
Who will prepare your way before you.'

28"For I tell you, among those who are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John (Yochanan) the immerser, yet he who is least in the Kingdom of the FATHER is greater than he."

29When all the people and the tax collectors heard this, they declared God to be just, having been immersed with John (Yochanan)'s immersion. 30But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected the counsel of God, not being immersed by him themselves.

31But the Lord (Adoni) said, "To what then will I liken the people of this generation? What are they like? 32They are like children who sit in the marketplace, and call one to another, saying, 'We piped to you, and you didn't dance. We mourned, and you didn't weep.' 33For John (Yochanan) the immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.' 34The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man, and a drunkard; a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' 35Wisdom is justified by all her children."

36One of the Pharisees invited him to eat with him. He entered into the Pharisees's house, and sat at the table. 37Behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that he was reclining in the Pharisees's house, she brought an alabaster jar of ointment. 38Standing behind at his feet weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and she wiped them with the hair of her head, kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. 39Now when the Parush (Pharisees) who had invited him saw it, he said to himself, "This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what kind of woman this is who touches him, that she is a sinner."

40YaHshua answered him, "Simon (Shimon), I have something to tell you."

He said, "Teacher, say on."

41"A certain lender had two debtors. The one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. 42When they couldn't pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most?"

43Simon (Shimon) answered, "He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most."

He said to him, "You have judged correctly." 44Turning to the woman, he said to Simon (Shimon), "Do you see this woman? I entered into your house, and you gave me no water for my feet, but she has wet my feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head. 45You gave me no kiss, but she, since the time I came in, has not ceased to kiss my feet. 46You didn't anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with ointment. 47Therefore I tell you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little." 48He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."

49Those who sat at the table with him began to say to themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

50He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace (shalom)."

8

It happened soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, preaching and bringing the good news of the Kingdom of the FATHER. With him were the twelve, 2and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Miryam who was called Magdala, from whom seven demons had gone out; 3and Yochanah, the wife of Kusa, Herod's steward; Shoshanah; and many others; who ministered to them from their possessions. 4When a great multitude came together, and people from every city were coming to him, he spoke by a parable. 5"The farmer went out to sow his seed. As he sowed, some fell along the road, and it was trampled under foot, and the birds of the sky

devoured it. 6Other seed fell on the rock, and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture. 7Other fell amid the thorns, and the thorns grew with it, and choked it. 8Other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit one hundred times." As he said these things, he called out, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

9Then his disciples asked him, "What does this parable mean?"

10He said, "To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of the FATHER, but to the rest in parables; that 'seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.' 11Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. 12Those along the road are those who hear, then the devil comes, and takes away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved. 13Those on the rock are they who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; but these have no root, who believe for a while, then fall away in time of temptation. 14That which fell among the thorns, these are those who have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. 15That in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it tightly, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16"No one, when he has lit a lamp, covers it with a container, or puts it under a bed; but puts it on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light. 17For nothing is hidden, that will not be revealed; nor anything secret, that will not be known and come to light. 18Be careful therefore how you hear. For whoever has, to him will be given; and whoever doesn't have, from him will be taken away even that which he thinks he has."

19His mother and brothers came to him, and they could not come near him for the crowd. 20It was told him by some saying, "Your mother and your brothers stand outside, desiring to see you."

21But he answered them, "My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God, and do it."

22Now it happened on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples, and he said to them, "Let's go over to the other side of the lake." So they launched out. 23But as they sailed, he fell asleep. A wind storm came down on the lake, and they were taking on dangerous amounts of water. 24They came to him, and awoke him, saying, "Master, master, we are dying!" He awoke, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water, and they ceased, and it was calm. 25He said to them, "Where is your faith?" Being afraid they marveled, saying one to another, "Who is this, then, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him?" 26They arrived at the country of the Gadara, which is opposite Galil.

27When YaHshua stepped ashore, a certain man out of the city who had demons for a long time met him. He wore no clothes, and didn't live in a house, but in the tombs. 28When he saw YaHshua, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, "What do I have to do with you, YaHshua, you Son of Ha`Elyon (Highest) God? I beg you, don't torment me!" 29For YaHshua was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For the unclean spirit had often seized the man. He was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters. Breaking the bands apart, he was driven by the demon into the desert.

30YaHshua asked him, "What is your name?"

He said, "Legion," for many demons had entered into him. 31They begged him that he would not command them to go into the abyss. 32Now there was there a herd of many pigs feeding on the mountain, and they begged him that he would allow them to enter into those. He allowed them. 33The demons came out from the man, and entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake, and were drowned. 34When those who fed them saw what had happened, they fled, and told it in the city and in the country.

35People went out to see what had happened. They came to YaHshua, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at YaHshua's feet, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. 36Those who saw it told them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed. 37All the people of the surrounding country of the Gadara asked him to depart from them, for they were very much afraid. He entered into the boat, and returned. 38But the man from whom the demons had gone out begged him that he might go with him, but YaHshua sent him away, saying, 39"Return to your house, and declare what great things God has done for you." He went his way, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things YaHshua had done for him.

40It happened, when YaHshua returned, that the multitude welcomed him, for they were all waiting for him. 41Behold, there came a man named Ya'ir, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. He fell down at YaHshua's feet, and begged him to come into his house, 42for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went, the multitudes pressed against him. 43A woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her living on physicians, and could not be healed by any, 44came behind him, and touched the hem (tzitzit) of his cloak, and immediately the flow of her blood stopped. 45YaHshua said, "Who touched me?"

When all denied it, Simon (Shimon) and those with him said, "Master, the multitudes press and jostle you, and you say, 'Who touched me?'"

46But YaHshua said, "Someone did touch me, for I perceived that power has gone out of me." 47When the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling, and falling down before him declared to him in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 48He said to her, "Daughter, cheer up. Your faith has made you well. Go in peace (shalom)."

49While he still spoke, one from the ruler of the synagogue's house came, saying to him, "Your daughter is dead. Don't trouble the Teacher."

50But YaHshua hearing it, answered him, "Don't be afraid. Only believe, and she will be healed."

51When he came to the house, he didn't allow anyone to enter in, except Simon (Shimon), John (Yochanan), Jacob (Yaaqob), the father of the child, and her mother. 52All were weeping and mourning her, but he said, "Don't weep. She isn't dead, but sleeping."

53They were ridiculing him, knowing that she was dead. 54But he put them all outside, and taking her by the hand, he called, saying, "Child, arise!" 55Her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately. He commanded that something be given to her to eat. 56Her parents were amazed, but he charged them to tell no one what had been done.

9

He called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. 2He sent them forth to preach the Kingdom of the FATHER, and to heal the sick. 3He said to them, "Take nothing for your journey—neither staffs, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats apiece. 4Into whatever house you enter, stay there, and depart from there. 5As many as don't receive you, when you depart from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet for a testimony against them."

6They departed, and went throughout the villages, preaching the Good News, and healing everywhere. 7Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him; and he was very perplexed, because it was said by some that John (Yochanan) had risen from the dead, 8and by some that Eliyah had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again. 9Herod said, "John (Yochanan) I beheaded, but who is this, about whom I hear such things?" He sought to see him. 10The apostles, when they had returned, told him what things they had done.

He took them, and withdrew apart to a deserted place of a city called Beit-Tzaidah. 11But the multitudes, perceiving it, followed him. He welcomed them, and spoke to them of the Kingdom of the FATHER, and he cured those who needed healing. 12The day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said to him, "Send the multitude away, that they

may go into the surrounding villages and farms, and lodge, and get food, for we are here in a deserted place."

13But he said to them, "You give them something to eat."

They said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we should go and buy food for all these people." 14For they were about five thousand men.

He said to his disciples, "Make them sit down in groups of about fifty each." 15They did so, and made them all sit down. 16He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the sky, he blessed them, and broke them, and gave them to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17They ate, and were all filled. They gathered up twelve baskets of broken pieces that were left over.

18It happened, as he was praying alone, that the disciples were with him, and he asked them, "Who do the multitudes say that I am?"

19They answered, "'John (Yochanan) the immerser,' but others say, 'Eliyah,' and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again."

20He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

Simon (Shimon) answered, "The the Messiah of God."

21But he warned them, and commanded them to tell this to no one, 22saying, "The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the Elders (Zakenim), chief Priest (Kohanim), and Scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up."

23He said to all, "If anyone desires to come after me, let him deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me. 24For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever will lose his life for my sake, the same will save it. 25For what does it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses or forfeits his own self? 26For whoever will be ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of Man be ashamed, when he comes in his glory, and the glory of the FATHER, and of the holy angels. 27But I tell you the truth: There are some of those who stand here, who will in no way taste of death, until they see the Kingdom of the FATHER."

28It happened about eight days after these sayings, that he took with him Simon (Shimon), John (Yochanan), and Jacob (Yaaqob), and went up onto the mountain to pray. 29As he was praying, the appearance of his face was altered, and his clothing became white and dazzling. 30Behold, two men were talking with him, who were Moses (Moshe) and Eliyah, 31who appeared in glory, and spoke of his departure, which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

32Now Simon (Shimon) and those who were with him were heavy with sleep, but when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men who stood with him. 33It happened, as they were parting from him, that Simon (Shimon) said to YaHshua, "Master, it is good for us to be here. Let's make three tents: one for you, and one for Moses (Moshe), and one for Eliyah," not knowing what he said.

34While he said these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud. 35A voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him!" 36When the voice came, YaHshua was found alone. They were silent, and told no one in those days any of the things which they had seen.

37It happened on the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, that a great multitude met him. 38Behold, a man from the crowd called out, saying, "Teacher, I beg you to look at my son, for he is my only child. 39Behold, a spirit takes him, he suddenly cries out, and it convulses him so that he foams, and it hardly departs from him, bruising him severely. 40I begged your disciples to cast it out, and they couldn't."

41YaHshua answered, "Faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here."

42While he was still coming, the demon threw him down and convulsed him violently. But YaHshua rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. 43They were all astonished at the majesty of God.

But while all were marveling at all the things which YaHshua did, he said to his disciples, 44"Let these words sink into your ears, for the Son of Man will be delivered up into the hands of men." 45But they didn't understand this saying. It was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it, and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46There arose an argument among them about which of them was the greatest. 47YaHshua, perceiving the reasoning of their hearts, took a little child, and set him by his side, 48and said to them, "Whoever receives this little child in my name receives me. Whoever receives me receives him who sent me. For whoever is least among you all, this one will be great."

49John (Yochanan) answered, "Master, we saw someone casting out demons in your name, and we forbade him, because he doesn't follow with us."

50YaHshua said to him, "Don't forbid him, for he who is not against us is for us."

51It came to pass, when the days were near that he should be taken up, he intently set his face to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), 52and sent messengers before his face. They went, and entered into a village of the Samaria (Shomroni), so as to prepare for him. 53They

didn't receive him, because he was traveling with his face set towards Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 54When his disciples, Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan), saw this, they said, "Lord (Adoni), do you want us to command fire to come down from the sky, and destroy them, just as Eliyah did?"

55But he turned and rebuked them, "You don't know of what kind of spirit you are. 56For the Son of Man didn't come to destroy men's lives, but to save them."

They went to another village. 57As they went on the way, a certain man said to him, "I want to follow you wherever you go, Lord (Adoni)."

58YaHshua said to him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay his head."

59He said to another, "Follow me!"

But he said, "Lord (Adoni), allow me first to go and bury my father."

60But YaHshua said to him, "Leave the dead to bury their own dead, but you go and announce the Kingdom of the FATHER."

61Another also said, "I want to follow you, Lord (Adoni), but first allow me to bid farewell to those who are at my house."

62But YaHshua said to him, "No one, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of the FATHER."

10

Now after these things, the Lord (Adoni) also appointed seventy others, and sent them two by two ahead of him into every city and place, where he was about to come. 2Then he said to them, "The harvest is indeed plentiful, but the laborers are few. Pray therefore to the Lord (Adoni) of the harvest, that he may send out laborers into his harvest. 3Go your ways. Behold, I send you out as lambs among wolves. 4Carry no purse, nor wallet, nor sandals. Greet no one on the way. 5Into whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace (shalom) be to this house.' 6If a son of peace (shalom) is there, your peace (shalom) will rest on him; but if not, it will return to you. 7Remain in that same house, eating and drinking the things they give, for the laborer is worthy of his wages. Don't go from house to house. 8Into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat the things that are set before you. 9Heal the sick who are therein, and tell them, 'The Kingdom of the FATHER has come near to you.' 10But into whatever city you enter, and they don't receive you, go out into the streets of it and say, 11'Even the dust from your city that clings to us, we wipe

off against you. Nevertheless know this, that the Kingdom of the FATHER has come near to you.' 12I tell you, it will be more tolerable in that day for Sedom than for that city.

13"Woe to you, Kora'zin! Woe to you, Beit-Tzaidah! For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14But it will be more tolerable for Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) in the judgment than for you. 15You, Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to The grave (Sheol). 16Whoever listens to you listens to me, and whoever rejects you rejects me. Whoever rejects me rejects him who sent me."

17The seventy returned with joy, saying, "Lord (Adoni), even the demons are subject to us in your name!"

18He said to them, "I saw Satan having fallen like lightning from heaven. 19Behold, I give you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy. Nothing will in any way hurt you. 20Nevertheless, don't rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven."

21In that same hour YaHshua rejoiced in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and said, "I thank you, O FATHER, Lord (Adoni) of heaven and earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to little children. Yes, FATHER, for so it was well-pleasing in your sight."

22Turning to the disciples, he said, "All things have been delivered to me by my FATHER. No one knows who the Son is, except the FATHER, and who the FATHER is, except the Son, and he to whomever the Son desires to reveal him."

23Turning to the disciples, he said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see, 24for I tell you that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which you see, and didn't see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and didn't hear them."

25Behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested him, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

26He said to him, "What is written in the law? How do you read it?"

27He answered, "You shall love YaHWeH your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself."

28He said to him, "You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live."

29But he, desiring to justify himself, asked YaHshua, "Who is my neighbor?"

30YaHshua answered, "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Yericho, and he fell among robbers, who both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 31By chance a certain Priest was going down that way. When he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32In the same way a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on the other side. 33But a certain Samaria (Shomroni), as he traveled, came where he was. When he saw him, he was moved with compassion, 34came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. He set him on his own animal, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, and gave them to the host, and said to him, 'Take care of him. Whatever you spend beyond that, I will repay you when I return.' 36Now which of these three do you think seemed to be a neighbor to him who fell among the robbers?"

37He said, "He who showed mercy on him."

Then YaHshua said to him, "Go and do likewise."

38It happened as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village, and a certain woman named Marta received him into her house. 39She had a sister called Miryam, who also sat at YaHshua's feet, and heard his word. 40But Marta was distracted with much serving, and she came up to him, and said, "Lord (Adoni), don't you care that my sister left me to serve alone? Ask her therefore to help me."

41YaHshua answered her, "Marta, Marta, you are anxious and troubled about many things, 42but one thing is needed. Miryam has chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her."

11

It happened, that when he finished praying in a certain place, one of his disciples said to him, "Lord (Adoni), teach us to pray, just as John (Yochanan) also taught his disciples."

2He said to them, "When you pray, say,
'Our FATHER in heaven,
May your name be kept holy.
May your kingdom come.
May your will be done on Earth, as it is in heaven.
3Give us day by day our daily bread.
4Forgive us our sins,
For we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us.

Bring us not into temptation,
But deliver us from the evil one.'"

5He said to them, "Which of you, if you go to a friend at midnight, and tell him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves of bread, 6for a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him,' 7and he from within will answer and say, 'Don't bother me. The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed. I can't get up and give it to you'? 8I tell you, although he will not rise and give it to him because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence, he will get up and give him as many as he needs.

9"I tell you, keep asking, and it will be given you. Keep seeking, and you will find. Keep knocking, and it will be opened to you. 10For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened.

11"Which of you fathers, if your son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, he won't give him a snake instead of a fish, will he? 12Or if he asks for an egg, he won't give him a scorpion, will he? 13If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly FATHER give the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to those who ask him?"

14He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. It happened, when the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke; and the multitudes marveled. 15But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Baal-Zibbul, the prince of the demons." 16Others, testing him, sought from him a sign from heaven. 17But he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation. A house divided against itself falls. 18If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by Baal-Zibbul. 19But if I cast out demons by Baal-Zibbul, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore will they be your judges. 20But if I by the finger of God cast out demons, then the Kingdom of the FATHER has come to you.

21"When the strong man, fully armed, guards his own dwelling, his goods are safe. 22But when someone stronger attacks him and overcomes him, he takes from him his whole armor in which he trusted, and divides his spoils.

23"He that is not with me is against me. He who doesn't gather with me scatters. 24The unclean spirit, when he has gone out of the man, passes through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none, he says, 'I will turn back to my house from which I came out.' 25When he returns, he finds it swept and put in order. 26Then he goes, and takes seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first."

27It came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said to him, "Blessed is the womb that bore you, and the breasts which nursed you!"

28But he said, "On the contrary, blessed are those who hear the word of God, and keep it."

29When the multitudes were gathering together to him, he began to say, "This is an evil generation. It seeks after a sign. No sign will be given to it but the sign of Yonah, the prophet. 30For even as Yonah became a sign to the Ninevites, so will also the Son of Man be to this generation. 31The Queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and will condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo); and behold, one greater than Solomon (Shlomo) is here. 32The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Yonah, and behold, one greater than Yonah is here.

33"No man, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a cellar, nor under a basket, but on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light. 34The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore when your eye is good, your whole body is also full of light; but when it is evil, your body also is full of darkness. 35Therefore see whether the light that is in you isn't darkness. 36If therefore your whole body is full of light, having no part dark, it will be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining gives you light."

37Now as he spoke, a certain Parush (Pharisees) asked him to dine with him. He went in, and sat at the table. 38When the Parush (Pharisees) saw it, he marveled that he had not first washed himself before dinner. 39The Lord (Adoni) said to him, "Now you Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness. 40You foolish ones, didn't he who made the outside make the inside also? 41But give for gifts to the needy those things which are within, and behold, all things will be clean to you. 42But woe to you Pharisees! For you tithe the mint and rue and every herb, but you bypass justice and the love of God. You ought to have done these, and not to have left the other undone. 43Woe to you Pharisees! For you love the best seats in the synagogues, and the greetings in the marketplaces. 44Woe to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like hidden graves, and the men who walk over them don't know it."

45One of the lawyers answered him, "Teacher, in saying this you insult us also."

46He said, "Woe to you lawyers also! For you load men with burdens that are difficult to carry, and you yourselves won't even lift one finger to help carry those burdens. 47Woe to you! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48So you

testify and consent to the works of your fathers. For they killed them, and you build their tombs. 49Therefore also the wisdom of God said, 'I will send to them prophets and apostles; and some of them they will kill and persecute, 50that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; 51from the blood of Abel (Hebel) to the blood of Zekharyah, who perished between the altar and the sanctuary.' Yes, I tell you, it will be required of this generation. 52Woe to you lawyers! For you took away the key of knowledge. You didn't enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in, you hindered."

53As he said these things to them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to be terribly angry, and to draw many things out of him; 54lying in wait for him, and seeking to catch him in something he might say, that they might accuse him.

12

Meanwhile, when a multitude of many thousands had gathered together, so much so that they trampled on each other, he began to tell his disciples first of all, "Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2But there is nothing covered up, that will not be revealed, nor hidden, that will not be known. 3Therefore whatever you have said in the darkness will be heard in the light. What you have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers will be proclaimed on the housetops.

4"I tell you, my friends, don't be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5But I will warn you whom you should fear. Fear him, who after he has killed, has power to cast into Gehinnom. Yes, I tell you, fear him.

6"Aren't five sparrows sold for two assaria coins? Not one of them is forgotten by God. 7But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Therefore don't be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows.

8"I tell you, everyone who confesses me before men, him will the Son of Man also confess before the angels of God; 9but he who denies me in the presence of men will be denied in the presence of the angels of God. 10Everyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but those who blaspheme against the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will not be forgiven. 11When they bring you before the synagogues, the rulers, and the authorities, don't be anxious how or what you will answer, or what you will say; 12for the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will teach you in that same hour what you must say."

13One of the multitude said to him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."

14But he said to him, "Man, who made me a judge or an arbitrator over you?" 15He said to them, "Beware! Keep yourselves from covetousness, for a man's life doesn't consist of the abundance of the things which he possesses."

16He spoke a parable to them, saying, "The ground of a certain rich man brought forth abundantly. 17He reasoned within himself, saying, 'What will I do, because I don't have room to store my crops?' 18He said, 'This is what I will do. I will pull down my barns, and build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. 19I will tell my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years. Take your ease, eat, drink, be merry."'

20"But God said to him, 'You foolish one, tonight your soul is required of you. The things which you have prepared—whose will they be?' 21So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."

22He said to his disciples, "Therefore I tell you, don't be anxious for your life, what you will eat, nor yet for your body, what you will wear. 23Life is more than food, and the body is more than clothing. 24Consider the ravens: they don't sow, they don't reap, they have no warehouse or barn, and God feeds them. How much more valuable are you than birds! 25Which of you by being anxious can add a cubit to his height? 26If then you aren't able to do even the least things, why are you anxious about the rest? 27Consider the lilies, how they grow. They don't toil, neither do they spin; yet I tell you, even Solomon (Shlomo) in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28But if this is how God clothes the grass in the field, which today exists, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, O you of little faith? 29Don't seek what you will eat or what you will drink; neither be anxious. 30For the nations of the world seek after all of these things, but your FATHER knows that you need these things. 31But seek The FATHER's Kingdom, and all these things will be added to you. 32Don't be afraid, little flock, for it is your FATHER's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom. 33Sell that which you have, and give gifts to the needy. Make for yourselves purses which don't grow old, a treasure in the heavens that doesn't fail, where no thief approaches, neither moth destroys. 34For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35"Let your loins be girded and your lamps burning. 36Be like men watching for their Lord (Adoni), when he returns from the marriage feast; that, when he comes and knocks, they may immediately open to him. 37Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord (Adoni) will find watching when he comes. Most assuredly I tell you, that he will dress himself, and make them recline, and will come and serve them. 38They will be blessed if he comes in the second or third watch, and finds them so. 39But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not allowed his house to be broken into. 40Therefore be ready also, for the Son of Man is coming in an hour that you don't expect him."

41Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), are you telling this parable to us, or to everybody?"

42The Lord (Adoni) said, "Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom his Lord (Adoni) will set over his household, to give them their portion of food at the right times? 43Blessed is that servant whom his Lord (Adoni) will find doing so when he comes. 44Truly I tell you, that he will set him over all that he has. 45But if that servant says in his heart, 'My Lord (Adoni) delays his coming,' and begins to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken, 46then the Lord (Adoni) of that servant will come in a day when he isn't expecting him, and in an hour that he doesn't know, and will cut him in two, and place his portion with the unfaithful. 47That servant, who knew his Lord (Adoni)'s will, and didn't prepare, nor do what he wanted, will be beaten with many stripes, 48but he who didn't know, and did things worthy of stripes, will be beaten with few stripes. To whoever much is given, of him will much be required; and to whom much was entrusted, of him more will be asked.

49"I came to throw fire on the earth. I wish it were already kindled. 50But I have a immersion to be immersed with, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished! 51Do you think that I have come to give peace (shalom) in the earth? I tell you, no, but rather division. 52For from now on, there will be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 53They will be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

54He said to the multitudes also, "When you see a cloud rising from the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming,' and so it happens. 55When a south wind blows, you say, 'There will be a scorching heat,' and it happens. 56You hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky, but how is it that you don't interpret this time? 57Why don't you judge for yourselves what is right? 58For when you are going with your adversary before the magistrate, try diligently on the way to be released from him, lest perhaps he drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison. 59I tell you, you will by no means get out of there, until you have paid the very last peruta."

13

Now there were some present at the same time who told him about the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices. 2YaHshua answered them, "Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans, because they suffered such things? 3I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way. 4Or those eighteen, on whom the tower in Shiloach fell, and killed them; do you think

that they were worse offenders than all the men who dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)?
5I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way."

6He spoke this parable. "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came
seeking fruit on it, and found none. 7He said to the vine dresser, 'Behold, these three years
I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree, and found none. Cut it down. Why does it
waste the soil?' 8He answered, 'Lord (Adoni), leave it alone this year also, until I dig
around it, and fertilize it. 9If it bears fruit, fine; but if not, after that, you can cut it down.'"

10He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the day of Shabbat. 11Behold, there was a
woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent over, and could in
no way straighten herself up. 12When YaHshua saw her, he called her, and said to her,
"Woman, you are freed from your infirmity." 13He laid his hands on her, and immediately
she stood up straight, and glorified God.

14The ruler of the synagogue, being indignant because YaHshua had healed on the
Shabbat, said to the multitude, "There are six days in which men ought to work.
Therefore come on those days and be healed, and not on the day of Shabbat!"

15Therefore the Lord (Adoni) answered him, "You hypocrites! Doesn't each one of you
free his ox or his donkey from the stall on the Shabbat, and lead him away to water?
16Ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound eighteen
long years, be freed from this bondage on the day of Shabbat?"

17As he said these things, all his adversaries were disappointed, and all the multitude
rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18He said, "What is the Kingdom of the FATHER like? To what shall I compare it? 19It is
like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and put in his own garden. It grew, and
became a large tree, and the birds of the sky lodged in its branches."

20Again he said, "To what shall I compare the Kingdom of the FATHER? 21It is like yeast,
which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened."

22He went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and traveling on to Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim). 23One said to him, "Lord (Adoni), are they few who are saved?"

He said to them, 24"Strive to enter in by the narrow door, for many, I tell you, will seek to
enter in, and will not be able. 25When once the master of the house has risen up, and has
shut the door, and you begin to stand outside, and to knock at the door, saying, 'Lord
(Adoni), Lord (Adoni), open to us!' then he will answer and tell you, 'I don't know you
or where you come from.' 26Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drink in your
presence, and you taught in our streets.' 27He will say, 'I tell you, I don't know where you

come from. Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity.' [28]There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham, Issac (Yitzchak), Jacob (Yaaqob), and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of the FATHER, and yourselves being thrown outside. [29]They will come from the east, west, north, and south, and will sit down in the Kingdom of the FATHER. [30]Behold, there are some who are last who will be first, and there are some who are first who will be last."

[31]On that same day, some Pharisees came, saying to him, "Get out of here, and go away, for Herod wants to kill you."

[32]He said to them, "Go and tell that fox, 'Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I complete my mission. [33]Nevertheless I must go on my way today and tomorrow and the next day, for it can't be that a prophet perish outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).'

[34]"Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that kills the prophets, and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, like a hen gathers her own brood under her wings, and you refused! [35]Behold, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see me, until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the FATHER!'"

14

It happened, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a Shabbat to eat bread, that they were watching him. [2]Behold, a certain man who had dropsy was in front of him. [3]YaHshua, answering, spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Shabbat?"

[4]But they were silent.

He took him, and healed him, and let him go. [5]He answered them, "Which of you, if your son or an ox fell into a well, wouldn't immediately pull him out on a Shabbat day?"

[6]They couldn't answer him regarding these things.

[7]He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when he noticed how they chose the best seats, and said to them, [8]"When you are invited by anyone to a marriage feast, don't sit in the best seat, since perhaps someone more honorable than you might be invited by him, [9]and he who invited both of you would come and tell you, 'Make room for this person.' Then you would begin, with shame, to take the lowest place. [10]But when you are invited, go and sit in the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes, he may tell you, 'Friend, move up higher.' Then you will be honored in the presence of all who

sit at the table with you. 11For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted."

12He also said to the one who had invited him, "When you make a dinner or a supper, don't call your friends, nor your brothers, nor your kinsmen, nor rich neighbors, or perhaps they might also return the favor, and pay you back. 13But when you make a feast, ask the poor, the maimed, the lame, or the blind; 14and you will be blessed, because they don't have the resources to repay you. For you will be repaid in the resurrection of the righteous."

15When one of those who sat at the table with him heard these things, he said to him, "Blessed is he who will feast in the Kingdom of the God!"

16But he said to him, "A certain man made a great supper, and he invited many people. 17He sent out his servant at supper time to tell those who were invited, 'Come, for everything is ready now.' 18They all as one began to make excuses.

"The first said to him, 'I have bought a field, and I must go and see it. Please have me excused.'

19"Another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I must go try them out. Please have me excused.'

20"Another said, 'I have married a wife, and therefore I can't come.'

21"That servant came, and told his Lord (Adoni) these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, 'Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in the poor, maimed, blind, and lame.'

22"The servant said, 'Lord (Adoni), it is done as you commanded, and there is still room.'

23"The Lord (Adoni) said to the servant, 'Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. 24For I tell you that none of those men who were invited will taste of my supper.'"

25Now great multitudes were going with him. He turned and said to them, 26"If anyone comes to me, and doesn't hate his own father, mother, wife, children, brothers, and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he can't be my disciple (talmid). 27Whoever doesn't bear his own cross, and come after me, can't be my disciple (talmid). 28For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doesn't first sit down and count the cost, to see if he has enough to complete it? 29Or perhaps, when he has laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, everyone who sees begins to mock him, 30saying, 'This man began to build, and wasn't able to finish.' 31Or what king, as he goes to encounter another king in war, will not sit

down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes
against him with twenty thousand? 32Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he
sends an envoy, and asks for conditions of peace (shalom). 33So therefore whoever of you
who doesn't renounce all that he has, he can't be my disciple (talmid). 34Salt is good, but
if the salt becomes flat and tasteless, with what do you season it? 35It is fit neither for the
soil nor for the manure pile. It is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

15

Now all the tax collectors and sinners were coming close to him to hear him. 2The
Pharisees and the Scribes murmured, saying, "This man welcomes sinners, and eats with
them."

3He told them this parable. 4"Which of you men, if you had one hundred sheep, and lost
one of them, wouldn't leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after the one that
was lost, until he found it? 5When he has found it, he carries it on his shoulders, rejoicing.
6When he comes home, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them,
'Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!' 7I tell you that even so there
will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, than over ninety-nine righteous
people who need no repentance. 8Or what woman, if she had ten drachma coins, if she
lost one drachma coin, wouldn't light a lamp, sweep the house, and seek diligently until
she found it? 9When she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying,
'Rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma which I had lost.' 10Even so, I tell you,
there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner repenting."

11He said, "A certain man had two sons. 12The younger of them said to his father, 'Father,
give me my share of your property.' He divided his livelihood between them. 13Not many
days after, the younger son gathered all of this together and traveled into a far country.
There he wasted his property with riotous living. 14When he had spent all of it, there arose
a severe famine in that country, and he began to be in need. 15He went and joined himself
to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed pigs. 16He
wanted to fill his belly with the husks that the pigs ate, but no one gave him any. 17But
when he came to himself he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread
enough to spare, and I'm dying with hunger! 18I will get up and go to my father, and will
tell him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight. 19I am no more worthy
to be called your son. Make me as one of your hired servants."'

20"He arose, and came to his father. But while he was still far off, his father saw him, and
was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. 21The son
said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight. I am no longer
worthy to be called your son.'

22"But the father said to his servants, 'Bring out the best robe, and put it on him. Put a
ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. 23Bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let us eat, and
celebrate; 24for this, my son, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.' They
began to celebrate.

25"Now his elder son was in the field. As he came near to the house, he heard music and
dancing. 26He called one of the servants to him, and asked what was going on. 27He said
to him, 'Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf, because he
has received him back safe and healthy.' 28But he was angry, and would not go in.
Therefore his father came out, and begged him. 29But he answered his father, 'Behold,
these many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed a word (mitzvah) of yours,
but you never gave me a goat, that I might celebrate with my friends. 30But when this,
your son, came, who has devoured your living with prostitutes, you killed the fattened
calf for him.'

31"He said to him, 'Son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours. 32But it was
appropriate to celebrate and be glad, for this, your brother, was dead, and is alive again.
He was lost, and is found.'"

16

He also said to his disciples, "There was a certain rich man who had a manager. An
accusation was made to him that this man was wasting his possessions. 2He called him,
and said to him, 'What is this that I hear about you? Give an accounting of your
management, for you can no longer be manager.'

3"The manager said within himself, 'What will I do, seeing that my Lord (Adoni) is taking
away the management position from me? I don't have strength to dig. I am ashamed to
beg. 4I know what I will do, so that when I am removed from management, they may
receive me into their houses.' 5Calling each one of his Lord (Adoni)'s debtors to him, he
said to the first, 'How much do you owe to my Lord (Adoni)?' 6He said, 'A hundred batos
of oil.' He said to him, 'Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.' 7Then said
he to another, 'How much do you owe?' He said, 'A hundred cors of wheat.' He said to
him, 'Take your bill, and write eighty.'

8"His Lord (Adoni) commended the dishonest manager because he had done wisely, for
the children of this world are, in their own generation, wiser than the children of the light.
9I tell you, make for yourselves friends by means of unrighteous mammon, so that when
you fail, they may receive you into the eternal tents. 10He who is faithful in a very little is
faithful also in much. He who is dishonest in a very little is also dishonest in much. 11If
therefore you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to

your trust the true riches? 12If you have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is your own? 13No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. You aren't able to serve God and mammon."

14The Pharisees, who were lovers of money, also heard all these things, and they scoffed at him. 15He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God knows your hearts. For that which is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God. 16The law and the prophets were until John (Yochanan). From that time the Good News of the Kingdom of the FATHER is preached, and everyone is forcing his way into it. 17But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tiny stroke of a pen in the law to fall. 18Everyone who divorces his wife, and marries another, commits adultery. He who marries one who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.

19"Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, living in luxury every day. 20A certain beggar, named Lazarus (Elazar), was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21and desiring to be fed with the crumbs that fell from the rich man's table. Yes, even the dogs came and licked his sores. 22It happened that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels to Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried. 23In The grave (Sheol), he lifted up his eyes, being in torment, and saw Abraham far off, and Lazarus (Elazar) at his bosom. 24He cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus (Elazar), that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue! For I am in anguish in this flame.'

25"But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that you, in your lifetime, received your good things, and Lazarus (Elazar), in like manner, bad things. But now here he is comforted and you are in anguish. 26Besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that those who want to pass from here to you are not able, and that none may cross over from there to us.'

27"He said, 'I ask you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father's house; 28for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, so they won't also come into this place of torment.'

29"But Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses (Moshe) and the prophets. Let them listen to them.'

30"He said, 'No, father Abraham, but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.'

31"He said to him, 'If they don't listen to Moses (Moshe) and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if one rises from the dead.'"

17

He said to the disciples, "It is impossible that no occasions of stumbling should come, but
woe to him through whom they come! 2It would be better for him if a millstone were
hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause
one of these little ones to stumble. 3Be careful. If your brother sins against you, rebuke
him. If he repents, forgive him. 4If he sins against you seven times in the day, and seven
times returns, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him."

5The apostles said to the Lord (Adoni), "Increase our faith."

6The Lord (Adoni) said, "If you had faith like a grain of mustard seed, you would tell this
sycamore tree, 'Be uprooted, and be planted in the sea,' and it would obey you. 7But who
is there among you, having a servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say, when he
comes in from the field, 'Come immediately and sit down at the table,' 8and will not rather
tell him, 'Prepare my supper, clothe yourself properly, and serve me, while I eat and
drink. Afterward you shall eat and drink'? 9Does he thank that servant because he did
the things that were commanded? I think not. 10Even so you also, when you have done
all the things that are commanded you, say, 'We are unworthy servants. We have done
our duty.'"

11It happened as he was on his way to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that he was passing
along the borders of Samaria (Shomron) and the Galil. 12As he entered into a certain
village, ten men who were lepers met him, who stood at a distance. 13They lifted up their
voices, saying, "YaHshua, Master, have mercy on us!"

14When he saw them, he said to them, "Go and show yourselves to the Priest (Kohanim)."
It happened that as they went, they were cleansed. 15One of them, when he saw that he
was healed, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice. 16He fell on his face at
YaHshua's feet, giving him thanks; and he was a Samaria (Shomroni). 17YaHshua
answered, "Weren't the ten cleansed? But where are the nine? 18Were there none found
who returned to give glory to God, except this stranger?" 19Then he said to him, "Get up,
and go your way. Your faith has healed you."

20Being asked by the Pharisees when the Kingdom of God would come, he answered
them, "The Kingdom of the FATHER doesn't come with observation; 21neither will they
say, 'Look, here!' or, 'Look, there!' for behold, the Kingdom of the FATHER is within
you."

22He said to the disciples, "The days will come, when you will desire to see one of the
days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. 23They will tell you, 'Look, here!' or 'Look,

there!' Don't go away, nor follow after them, [24]for as the lightning, when it flashes out of the one part under the sky, shines to the other part under the sky; so will the Son of Man be in his day. [25]But first, he must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. [26]As it happened in the days of Noah (Noach), even so will it be also in the days of the Son of Man. [27]They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah (Noach) entered into the ark (teibah), and the flood came, and destroyed them all. [28]Likewise, even as it happened in the days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; [29]but in the day that Lot went out from Sedom, it rained fire and sulfur from the sky, and destroyed them all. [30]It will be the same way in the day that the Son of Man is revealed. [31]In that day, he who will be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away. Let him who is in the field likewise not turn back. [32]Remember Lot's wife! [33]Whoever seeks to save his life loses it, but whoever loses his life preserves it. [34]I tell you, in that night there will be two people in one bed. The one will be taken, and the other will be left. [35]There will be two grinding grain together. One will be taken, and the other will be left." [36]

[37]They answering, asked him, "Where, Lord (Adoni)?"

He said to them, "Where the body is, there will the vultures also be gathered together."

18

He also spoke a parable to them that they must always pray, and not give up, [2]saying, "There was a judge in a certain city who didn't fear God, and didn't respect man. [3]A widow was in that city, and she often came to him, saying, 'Defend me from my adversary!' [4]He wouldn't for a while, but afterward he said to himself, 'Though I neither fear God, nor respect man, [5]yet because this widow bothers me, I will defend her, or else she will wear me out by her continual coming.'"

[6]The Lord (Adoni) said, "Listen to what the unrighteous judge says. [7]Won't God avenge his chosen ones, who are crying out to him day and night, and yet he exercises patience with them? [8]I tell you that he will avenge them quickly. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?"

[9]He spoke also this parable to certain people who were convinced of their own righteousness, and who despised all others. [10]"Two men went up into the temple to pray; one was a Parush (Pharisees), and the other was a tax collector. [11]The Parush (Pharisees) stood and prayed to himself like this: 'God, I thank you, that I am not like the rest of men, extortioners, unrighteous, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. [12]I fast twice a week. I give tithes of all that I get.' [13]But the tax collector, standing far away, wouldn't even lift up his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, a sinner!' [14]I

tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."

15They were also bringing their babies to him, that he might touch them. But when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. 16YaHshua summoned them, saying, "Allow the little children to come to me, and don't hinder them, for the Kingdom of the FATHER belongs to such as these. 17Most assuredly, I tell you, whoever doesn't receive the Kingdom of the FATHER like a little child, he will in no way enter into it."

18A certain ruler asked him, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

19YaHshua asked him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good, except one—the FATHER. 20You know the commandments (mitzvot) : 'Don't commit adultery,' 'Don't murder,' 'Don't steal,' 'Don't give false testimony,' 'Honor your father and your mother.'"

21He said, "I have observed all these things from my youth up."

22When YaHshua heard these things, he said to him, "You still lack one thing. Sell all that you have, and distribute it to the poor. You will have treasure in heaven. Come, follow me."

23But when he heard these things, he became very sad, for he was very rich.

24YaHshua, seeing that he became very sad, said, "How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER! 25For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER."

26Those who heard it said, "Then who can be saved?"

27But he said, "The things which are impossible with men are possible with God."

28Simon (Shimon) said, "Look, we have left everything, and followed you."

29He said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for the Kingdom of the FATHER's sake, 30who will not receive many times more in this time, and in the world to come, eternal life."

31He took the twelve aside, and said to them, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the things that are written through the prophets concerning the Son of Man will be completed. 32For he will be delivered up to the Gentiles (Goyim), will be mocked, treated shamefully, and spit on. 33They will scourge and kill him. On the third day, he will rise again."

34They understood none of these things. This saying was hidden from them, and they
didn't understand the things that were said. 35It happened, as he came near Yericho, a
certain blind man sat by the road, begging. 36Hearing a multitude going by, he asked
what this meant. 37They told him that YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret) was passing by.
38He cried out, "YaHshua, you son of David, have mercy on me!" 39Those who led the
way rebuked him, that he should be quiet; but he cried out all the more, "You son of
David, have mercy on me!"

40Standing still, YaHshua commanded him to be brought to him. When he had come near,
he asked him, 41"What do you want me to do?"

He said, "Lord (Adoni), that I may see again."

42YaHshua said to him, "Receive your sight. Your faith has healed you."

43Immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God. All the people,
when they saw it, praised God.

19

He entered and was passing through Yericho. 2There was a man named Zakkai. He was
a chief tax collector, and he was rich. 3He was trying to see who YaHshua was, and
couldn't because of the crowd, because he was short. 4He ran on ahead, and climbed up
into a sycamore tree to see him, for he was to pass that way. 5When YaHshua came to the
place, he looked up and saw him, and said to him, "Zakkai, hurry and come down, for
today I must stay at your house." 6He hurried, came down, and received him joyfully.
7When they saw it, they all murmured, saying, "He has gone in to lodge with a man who
is a sinner."

8Zakkai stood and said to the Lord (Adoni), "Behold, Lord (Adoni), half of my goods I
give to the poor. If I have wrongfully exacted anything of anyone, I restore four times as
much."

9YaHshua said to him, "Today, salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son
of Abraham. 10For the Son of Man came to seek and to save that which was lost."

11As they heard these things, he went on and told a parable, because he was near
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and they supposed that the Kingdom of the FATHER would
be revealed immediately. 12He said therefore, "A certain nobleman went into a far
country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13He called ten servants of his,
and gave them ten mina coins, and told them, 'Conduct business until I come.' 14But his

citizens hated him, and sent an envoy after him, saying, 'We don't want this man to reign over us.'

15"It happened when he had come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained by conducting business. 16The first came before him, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), your mina has made ten more minas.'

17"He said to him, 'Well done, you good servant! Because you were found faithful with very little, you shall have authority over ten cities.'

18"The second came, saying, 'Your mina, Lord (Adoni), has made five minas.'

19"So he said to him, 'And you are to be over five cities.' 20Another came, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), behold, your mina, which I kept laid away in a handkerchief, 21for I feared you, because you are an exacting man. You take up that which you didn't lay down, and reap that which you didn't sow.'

22"He said to him, 'Out of your own mouth will I judge you, you wicked servant! You knew that I am an exacting man, taking up that which I didn't lay down, and reaping that which I didn't sow. 23Then why didn't you deposit my money in the bank, and at my coming, I might have earned interest on it?' 24He said to those who stood by, 'Take the mina away from him, and give it to him who has the ten minas.'

25"They said to him, 'Lord (Adoni), he has ten minas!' 26'For I tell you that to everyone who has, will more be given; but from him who doesn't have, even that which he has will be taken away from him. 27But bring those enemies of mine who didn't want me to reign over them here, and kill them before me.'" 28Having said these things, he went on ahead, going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

29It happened, when he drew near to Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah, at the mountain that is called Olivet, he sent two of his disciples, 30saying, "Go your way into the village on the other side, in which, as you enter, you will find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat. Untie it, and bring it. 31If anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying it?' say to him: 'The Lord (Adoni) needs it.'"

32Those who were sent went away, and found things just as he had told them. 33As they were untying the colt, the owners of it said to them, "Why are you untying the colt?" 34They said, "The Lord (Adoni) needs it." 35They brought it to YaHshua. They threw their cloaks on the colt, and set YaHshua on them. 36As he went, they spread their cloaks in the way. 37As he was now getting near, at the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the

mighty works which they had seen, [38]saying, "Blessed is the King who comes in the name of God! Peace (shalom) in heaven, and glory in the highest!"

[39]Some of the Pharisees from the multitude said to him, "Teacher, rebuke your disciples!"

[40]He answered them, "I tell you that if these were silent, the stones would cry out."

[41]When he drew near, he saw the city and wept over it, [42]saying, "If you, even you, had known today the things which belong to your peace (shalom)! But now, they are hidden from your eyes. [43]For the days will come on you, when your enemies will throw up a barricade against you, surround you, hem (tzitzit) you in on every side, [44]and will dash you and your children within you to the ground. They will not leave in you one stone on another, because you didn't know the time of your visitation."

[45]He entered into the temple, and began to drive out those who bought and sold in it, [46]saying to them, "It is written, 'My house is a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of robbers'!"

[47]He was teaching daily in the temple, but the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes and the leading men among the people sought to destroy him. [48]They couldn't find what they might do, for all the people hung on to every word that he said.

20

It happened on one of those days, as he was teaching the people in the temple and preaching the Good News, that the Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes came to him with the Elders (Zakenim). [2]They asked him, "Tell us: by what authority do you do these things? Or who is giving you this authority?"

[3]He answered them, "I also will ask you one question. Tell me: [4]the immersion of John (Yochanan), was it from heaven, or from men?"

[5]They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say, 'Why didn't you believe him?' [6]But if we say, 'From men,' all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John (Yochanan) was a prophet." [7]They answered that they didn't know where it was from.

[8]YaHshua said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

[9]He began to tell the people this parable. "A man planted a vineyard, and rented it out to some farmers, and went into another country for a long time. [10]At the proper season, he sent a servant to the farmers to collect his share of the fruit of the vineyard. But the

farmers beat him, and sent him away empty. 11He sent yet another servant, and they also beat him, and treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. 12He sent yet a third, and they also wounded him, and threw him out. 13The Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. It may be that seeing him, they will respect him.'

14"But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.' 15They threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore will the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard do to them? 16He will come and destroy these farmers, and will give the vineyard to others."

When they heard it, they said, "May it never be!"

17But he looked at them, and said, "Then what is this that is written,
'The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the chief cornerstone?'
18"Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces,
But it will crush whomever it falls on to dust."

19The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes sought to lay hands on Him that very hour, but they feared the people—for they knew He had spoken this parable against them. 20They watched him, and sent out spies, who pretended to be righteous, that they might trap him in something he said, so as to deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor. 21They asked him, "Teacher, we know that you say and teach what is right, and aren't partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of God. 22Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"

23But he perceived their craftiness, and said to them, "Why do you test me? 24Show me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are on it?"

They answered, "Caesar's."

25He said to them, "Then give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."

26They weren't able to trap him in his words before the people. They marveled at his answer, and were silent. 27Some of the Sadducees (Tzedukim) came to him, those who deny that there is a resurrection. 28They asked him, "Teacher, Moses (Moshe) wrote to us that if a man's brother dies having a wife, and he is childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up children for his brother. 29There were therefore seven brothers. The first took a wife, and died childless. 30The second took her as wife, and he died childless. 31The third took her, and likewise the seven all left no children, and died. 32Afterward the

woman also died. [33]Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them will she be? For the seven had her as a wife."

[34]YaHshua said to them, "The children of this age marry, and are given in marriage. [35]But those who are considered worthy to attain to that age and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage. [36]For they can't die any more, for they are like the angels, and are children of God, being children of the resurrection. [37]But that the dead are raised, even Moses (Moshe) showed at the bush, when he called YaHWeH 'The God of Abraham, the God of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yaaqob).' [38]Now he is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for all are alive to him."

[39]Some of the Scribes answered, "Teacher, you speak well." [40]They didn't dare to ask him any more questions.

[41]He said to them, "Why do they say that theMessiah is David's son? [42]David himself says in the book of Tehillim,
'YaHWeH said to my Lord (Adoni),
"Sit at my right hand,
[43]Until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet."'

[44]"David therefore calls him Lord (Adoni), so how is he his son?"

[45]In the hearing of all the people, he said to his disciples, [46]"Beware of the Scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts; [47]who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers: these will receive greater condemnation."

21

He looked up, and saw the rich people who were putting their gifts into the treasury. [2]He saw a certain poor widow casting in two small brass coins. [3]He said, "Truly I tell you, this poor widow put in more than all of them, [4]for all these put in gifts for God from their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, put in all that she had to live on."

[5]As some were talking about the temple and how it was decorated with beautiful stones and gifts, he said, [6]"As for these things which you see, the days will come, in which there will not be left here one stone on another that will not be thrown down."

[7]They asked him, "Teacher, so when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are about to happen?"

8He said, "Watch out that you don't get led astray, for many will come in my name, saying, 'I AM,' and, 'The time is at hand.' Therefore don't follow them. 9When you hear of wars and disturbances, don't be terrified, for these things must happen first, but the end won't come immediately."

10Then he said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. 11There will be great earthquakes, famines, and plagues in various places. There will be terrors and great signs from heaven. 12But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and will persecute you, delivering you up to synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for my name's sake. 13It will turn out as a testimony for you. 14Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand how to answer, 15for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to withstand or to contradict. 16You will be handed over even by parents, brothers, relatives, and friends. Some of you they will cause to be put to death. 17You will be hated by all men for my name's sake. 18And not a hair of your head will perish.

19By your endurance you will win your lives.

20"But when you see Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is at hand. 21Then let those who are in Judah (Yehudah) flee to the mountains. Let those who are in the midst of her depart. Let those who are in the country not enter therein. 22For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 23Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who nurse infants in those days! For there will be great distress in the land, and wrath to this people. 24They will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations. Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be trampled down by the Gentiles (Goyim), until the times of the Gentiles (Goyim) are fulfilled. 25There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars; and on the earth anxiety of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the waves; 26men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 27Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28But when these things begin to happen, look up, and lift up your heads, because your redemption is near."

29He told them a parable. "See the fig tree, and all the trees. 30When they are already budding, you see it and know by your own selves that the summer is already near. 31Even so you also, when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of the FATHER is near. 32Most assuredly I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished. 33Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will by no means pass away.

34"So be careful, or your hearts will be loaded down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day will come on you suddenly. 35For it will come like a snare

on all those who dwell on the surface of all the earth. [36]Therefore be watchful all the time, asking that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will happen, and to stand before the Son of Man."

[37]Every day YaHshua was teaching in the temple, and every night he would go out and spend the night on the mountain that is called Olivet. [38]All the people came early in the morning to him in the temple to hear him.

22

Now the feast of unleaven bread (matzah), which is called the Passover (Pesach), drew near. [2]The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes sought how they might put him to death, for they feared the people. [3]Satan entered into Judah (Yehudah), who was surnamed Ish-K'riot, who was numbered with the twelve. [4]He went away, and talked with the chief Priest (Kohanim) and captains about how he might deliver him to them. [5]They were glad, and agreed to give him money. [6]He consented, and sought an opportunity to deliver him to them in the absence of the multitude. [7]The day of unleaven bread (matzah) came, on which the Passover (Pesach) must be sacrificed. [8]He sent Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan), saying, "Go and prepare the Passover (Pesach) for us, that we may eat."

[9]They said to him, "Where do you want us to prepare?"

[10]He said to them, "Behold, when you have entered into the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him into the house which he enters. [11]Tell the master of the house, 'The Teacher says to you, "Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover (Pesach) with my disciples?"' [12]He will show you a large, furnished upper room. Make preparations there."

[13]They went, found things as he had told them, and they prepared the Passover (Pesach). [14]When the hour had come, he sat down with the twelve apostles. [15]He said to them, "I have earnestly desired to eat this Passover (Pesach) with you before I suffer, [16]for I tell you, I will no longer by any means eat of it until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of the FATHER." [17]He received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, "Take this, and share it among yourselves, [18]for I tell you, I will not drink at all again from the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of the FATHER comes."

[19]He took bread, and when he had given thanks, he broke it, and gave to them, saying, "This is my body which is given for you. Do this in memory of me." [20]Likewise, he took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. [21]But behold, the hand of him who betrays me is with me on the table. [22]The

Son of Man indeed goes, as it has been determined, but woe to that man through whom he is betrayed!"

23They began to question among themselves, which of them it was who would do this thing. 24There arose also a contention among them, which of them was considered to be greatest. 25He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles (Goyim) Lord (Adoni) it over them, and those who have authority over them are called 'benefactors.' 26But not so with you. But one who is the greater among you, let him become as the younger, and one who is governing, as one who serves. 27For who is greater, one who sits at the table, or one who serves? Isn't it he who sits at the table? But I am in the midst of you as one who serves. 28But you are those who have continued with me in my trials. 29I confer on you a kingdom, even as my FATHER conferred on me, 30that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom. You will sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisrael."

31The Lord (Adoni) said, "Simon (Shimon), Simon (Shimon), behold, Satan asked to have you, that he might sift you as wheat, 32but I prayed for you, that your faith wouldn't fail. You, when once you have turned again, establish your brothers."

33He said to him, "Lord (Adoni), I am ready to go with you both to prison and to death!"

34He said, "I tell you, Simon (Shimon), the rooster will by no means crow today until you deny that you know me three times."

35He said to them, "When I sent you out without purse, and wallet, and shoes, did you lack anything?"

They said, "Nothing."

36Then he said to them, "But now, whoever has a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet. Whoever has none, let him sell his cloak, and buy a sword. 37For I tell you that this which is written must still be fulfilled in me: 'He was counted with the lawless.' For that which concerns me has an end."

38They said, "Lord (Adoni), behold, here are two swords."

He said to them, "That is enough."

39He came out, and went, as his custom was, to the Mount of Olives. His disciples also followed him. 40When he was at the place, he said to them, "Pray that you don't enter into temptation."

41He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and he knelt down and prayed,
42saying, "FATHER, if you are willing, remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, not my
will, but yours, be done."

43An angel from heaven appeared to him, strengthening him. 44Being in agony he prayed
more earnestly. His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down on the ground.

45When he rose up from his prayer, he came to the disciples, and found them sleeping
because of grief, 46and said to them, "Why do you sleep? Rise and pray that you may not
enter into temptation."

47While he was still speaking, behold, a multitude, and he who was called Judah
(Yehudah), one of the twelve, was leading them. He came near to YaHshua to kiss him.
48But YaHshua said to him, "Judah (Yehudah), do you betray the Son of Man with a kiss?"

49When those who were around him saw what was about to happen, they said to him,
"Lord (Adoni), shall we strike with the sword?" 50A certain one of them struck the servant
of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and cut off his right ear.

51But YaHshua answered, "Let me at least do this"—and he touched his ear, and healed
him. 52YaHshua said to the chief Priest (Kohanim), captains of the temple, and Elders
(Zakenim), who had come against him, "Have you come out as against a robber, with
swords and clubs? 53When I was with you in the temple daily, you didn't stretch out your
hands against me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness."

54They seized him, and led him away, and brought him into the High Priest (Kohen
Gadol)'s house. But Simon (Shimon) followed from a distance. 55When they had kindled
a fire in the middle of the courtyard, and had sat down together, Simon (Shimon) sat
among them. 56A certain servant girl saw him as he sat in the light, and looking intently
at him, said, "This man also was with him."

57He denied YaHshua, saying, "Woman, I don't know him."

58After a little while someone else saw him, and said, "You also are one of them!"

But Simon (Shimon) answered, "Man, I am not!"

59After about one hour passed, another confidently affirmed, saying, "Truly this man also
was with him, for he is a Gelili!"

60But Simon (Shimon) said, "Man, I don't know what you are talking about!"
Immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed. 61The Lord (Adoni) turned,
and looked at Simon (Shimon). Then Simon (Shimon) remembered the Lord (Adoni)'s

word, how he said to him, "Before the rooster crows you will deny me three times." 62He went out, and wept bitterly.

63The men who held YaHshua mocked him and beat him. 64Having blindfolded him, they struck him on the face and asked him, "Prophesy! Who is the one who struck you?" 65They spoke many other things against him, insulting him.

66As soon as it was day, the assembly of the Elders (Zakenim) of the people was gathered together, both chief Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes, and they led him away into their council, saying, 67"If you are theMessiah, tell us."

But he said to them, "If I tell you, you won't believe, 68and if I ask, you will in no way answer me or let me go. 69From now on, the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God."

70They all said, "Are you then the Son of God?"

He said to them, "You say it, because I AM."

71They said, "Why do we need any more witness? For we ourselves have heard from his own mouth!"

23

The whole company of them rose up and brought him before Pilate. 2They began to accuse him, saying, "We found this man perverting the nation, forbidding paying taxes to Caesar, and saying that he himself is the Messiah, a king."

3Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

He answered him, "So you say."

4Pilate said to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the multitudes, "I find no basis for a charge against this man."

5But they insisted, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judah (Yehudah), beginning from the Galil even to this place." 6But when Pilate heard Galil mentioned, he asked if the man was a Gelili. 7When he found out that he was in Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) during those days.

8Now when Herod saw YaHshua, he was exceedingly glad, for he had wanted to see him for a long time, because he had heard many things about him. He hoped to see some

miracle done by him. [9]He questioned him with many words, but he gave no answers. [10]The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. [11]Herod with his soldiers humiliated him and mocked him. Dressing him in luxurious clothing, they sent him back to Pilate. [12]Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day, for before that they were enemies with each other.

[13]Pilate called together the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the rulers and the people, [14]and said to them, "You brought this man to me as one that perverts the people, and see, I have examined him before you, and found no basis for a charge against this man concerning those things of which you accuse him. [15]Neither has Herod, for I sent you to him, and see, nothing worthy of death has been done by him. [16]I will therefore chastise him and release him."

[17]Now he had to release one prisoner to them at the feast. [18]But they all cried out together, saying, "Away with this man! Release to us Bar-Abba!" — [19]one who was thrown into prison for a certain revolt in the city, and for murder.

[20]Then Pilate spoke to them again, wanting to release YaHshua, [21]but they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify him!"

[22]He said to them the third time, "Why? What evil has this man done? I have found no capital crime in him. I will therefore chastise him and release him." [23]But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. Their voices and the voices of the chief Priest (Kohanim) prevailed. [24]Pilate decreed that what they asked for should be done. [25]He released him who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, for whom they asked, but he delivered YaHshua up to their will.

[26]When they led him away, they grabbed one Simon (Shimon) of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to carry it after YaHshua. [27]A great multitude of the people followed him, including women who also mourned and lamented him. [28]But YaHshua, turning to them, said, "Daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), don't weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. [29]For behold, the days are coming in which they will say, 'Blessed are the barren, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.' [30]Then they will begin to tell the mountains, 'Fall on us!' and tell the hills, 'Cover us.' [31]For if they do these things in the green tree, what will be done in the dry?"

[32]There were also others, two criminals, led with him to be put to death. [33]When they came to the place that is called The Skull, they crucified him there with the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left.

[34]YaHshua said, "FATHER, forgive them, for they don't know what they are doing."

Dividing his garments among them, they cast lots. [35]The people stood watching. The rulers with them also scoffed at him, saying, "He saved others. Let him save himself, if this is theMessiah of God, his chosen one!"

[36]The soldiers also mocked him, coming to him and offering him vinegar, [37]and saying, "If you are the King of the Jew (Yehudim), save yourself!"

[38]An inscription was also written over him in letters of Greek (Yebanit), Latin, and Hebrew: "THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)."

[39]One of the criminals who was hanged insulted him, saying, "If you are theMessiah, save yourself and us!"

[40]But the other answered, and rebuking him said, "Don't you even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? [41]And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward for our deeds, but this man has done nothing wrong." [42]He said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), remember me when you come into your kingdom."

[43]YaHshua said to him, "Assuredly I tell you, today you will be with me in Paradise."

[44]It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour. [45]The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. [46]YaHshua, crying with a loud voice, said, "FATHER, into your hands I commit my spirit!" Having said this, he breathed his last.

[47]When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous man." [48]All the multitudes that came together to see this, when they saw the things that were done, returned home beating their breasts. [49]All his acquaintances, and the women who followed with him from the Galil, stood at a distance, watching these things.

[50]Behold, a man named Joseph (Yosef), who was a member of the council, a good and righteous man [51](he had not consented to their counsel and deed), from Ramatayim, a city of the Jew (Yehudim), who was also waiting for the Kingdom of the FATHER: [52]this man went to Pilate, and asked for YaHshua's body. [53]He took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was cut in stone, where no one had ever been laid. [54]It was the day of the Preparation, and the Shabbat was drawing near. [55]The women, who had come with him out of the Galil, followed after, and saw the tomb, and how his body was laid. [56]They returned, and prepared spices and ointments. On the Shabbat they rested according to the word (mitzvah).

24

But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they and some others came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared. [2]They found the stone rolled away from the tomb. [3]They entered in, and didn't find the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua's body. [4]It happened, while they were greatly perplexed about this, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling clothing. [5]Becoming terrified, they bowed their faces down to the earth.

They said to them, "Why do you seek the living among the dead? [6]He isn't here, but is risen. Remember what he told you when he was still in the Galil, [7]saying that the Son of Man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again?"

[8]They remembered his words, [9]returned from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. [10]Now they were Miryam from Magdala, Yochanah, and Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob). The other women with them told these things to the apostles. [11]These words seemed to them to be nonsense, and they didn't believe them. [12]But Simon (Shimon) got up and ran to the tomb. Stooping and looking in, he saw the strips of linen lying by themselves, and he departed to his home, wondering what had happened.

[13]Behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Amma'us, which was sixty stadia from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [14]They talked with each other about all of these things which had happened. [15]It happened, while they talked and questioned together, that YaHshua himself came near, and went with them. [16]But their eyes were kept from recognizing him. [17]He said to them, "What are you talking about as you walk, and are sad?"

[18]One of them, named Klofah, answered him, "Are you the only stranger in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) who doesn't know the things which have happened there in these days?"

[19]He said to them, "What things?"

They said to him, "The things concerning YaHshua, the Nazareth (Natzri), who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people; [20]and how the chief Priest (Kohanim) and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. [21]But we were hoping that it was he who would redeem Yisrael. Yes, and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things happened. [22]Also, certain women of our company amazed us, having arrived early at the tomb; [23]and when they didn't find his body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he

was alive. [24]Some of us went to the tomb, and found it just like the women had said, but they didn't see him."

[25]He said to them, "Foolish men, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! [26]Didn't theMessiah have to suffer these things and to enter into his glory?" [27]Beginning from Moses (Moshe) and from all the prophets, he explained to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. [28]They drew near to the village, where they were going, and he acted like he would go further.

[29]They urged him, saying, "Stay with us, for it is almost evening, and the day is almost over."

He went in to stay with them. [30]It happened, that when he had sat down at the table with them, he took the bread and gave thanks. Breaking it, he gave to them. [31]Their eyes were opened, and they recognized him, and he vanished out of their sight. [32]They said one to another, "Weren't our hearts burning within us, while he spoke to us along the way, and while he opened the Scriptures to us?" [33]They rose up that very hour, returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and found the eleven gathered together, and those who were with them, [34]saying, "The Lord (Adoni) is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon (Shimon)!" [35]They related the things that happened along the way, and how he was recognized by them in the breaking of the bread.

[36]As they said these things, YaHshua himself stood among them, and said to them, "Peace (shalom) be to you."

[37]But they were terrified and filled with fear, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

[38]He said to them, "Why are you troubled? Why do doubts arise in your hearts? [39]See my hands and my feet, that it is truly me. Touch me and see, for a spirit doesn't have flesh and bones, as you see that I have." [40]When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his feet. [41]While they still didn't believe for joy, and wondered, he said to them, "Do you have anything here to eat?"

[42]They gave him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb. [43]He took them, and ate in front of them. [44]He said to them, "This is what I told you, while I was still with you, that all things which are written in the law of Moses (Moshe), the prophets, and the psalms, concerning me must be fulfilled."

[45]Then he opened their minds, that they might understand the Scriptures. [46]He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for theMessiah to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, [47]and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name to all the nations, beginning at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [48]You are witnesses of these things. [49]Behold, I send forth the promise of my FATHER on you. But

wait in the city of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) until you are clothed with power from on high."

50He led them out as far as Beit-Anyah, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 51It happened, while he blessed them, that he withdrew from them, and was carried up into heaven. 52They worshiped him, and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with great joy, 53and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. .

Notes:

Acts

1

The first book I wrote, Theophilus, concerned all that YaHshua began both to do and to
teach, [2]until the day in which he was received up, after he had given word (mitzvah)
through the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to the apostles whom he had chosen. [3]To these
he also showed himself alive after he suffered, by many proofs, appearing to them over
a period of forty days, and speaking about The FATHER's Kingdom. [4]Being assembled
together with them, he charged them, "Don't depart from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), but
wait for the promise of the FATHER, which you heard from me. [5]For John (Yochanan)
indeed immersed in water, but you will be immersed in the Holy Spirit (Ruach
HaKodesh) not many days from now."

[6]Therefore, when they had come together, they asked him, "Lord (Adoni), are you now
restoring the kingdom to Yisrael?"

[7]He said to them, "It isn't for you to know times or seasons which the FATHER has set
within His own authority. [8]But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit (Ruach
HaKodesh) has come upon you. You will be witnesses to me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
in all Judah (Yehudah) and Samaria (Shomron), and to the uttermost parts of the earth."

[9]When he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up, and a cloud
received him out of their sight. [10]While they were looking steadfastly into the sky as he
went, behold, two men stood by them in white clothing, [11]who also said, "You men of the
Galil, why do you stand looking into the sky? This YaHshua, who was received up from
you into the sky will come back in the same way as you saw him going into the sky."

[12]Then they returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the mountain called Olivet, which
is near Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), a Shabbat day's journey away. [13]When they had come
in, they went up into the upper room, where they were staying; that is Simon (Shimon),
John (Yochanan), Jacob (Yaaqob), Andrew (Andrai), Philip (Pilipos), Thomas (Toma),
Bartholomew (Bar-Talmai), Mattityah, Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Halfai, Simon
(Shimon) the Zealot, and Judah (Yehudah) the son of Jacob (Yaaqob). [14]All these with
one accord continued steadfastly in prayer and supplication, along with the women, and
Miryam the mother of YaHshua, and with his brothers.

15In these days, Simon (Shimon) stood up in the midst of the disciples (and the number of names was about one hundred twenty), and said, 16"Brothers, it was necessary that this Scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judah (Yehudah), who was guide to those who took YaHshua. 17For he was numbered with us, and received his portion in this ministry. 18Now this man obtained a field with the reward for his wickedness, and falling headlong, his body burst open, and all his intestines gushed out. 19It became known to everyone who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that in their language that field was called 'Hakal-Dama,' that is, 'The field of blood.' 20For it is written in the book of Tehillim,
'Let his habitation be made desolate,
Let no one dwell therein,'

and,
'Let another take his office.'

21Of the men therefore who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua went in and out among us, 22beginning from the immersion of John (Yochanan), to the day that he was received up from us, of these one must become a witness with us of his resurrection."

23They put forward two, Joseph (Yosef) called Bar-Sabba, who was surnamed Justus, and Mattityah. 24They prayed, and said, "You, Lord (Adoni), who know the hearts of all men, show which one of these two you have chosen 25to take part in this ministry and apostleship from which Judah (Yehudah) fell away, that he might go to his own place." 26They drew lots for them, and the lot fell on Mattityah, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2

Now when the day of Pentecost (Shavuot) had come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2Suddenly there came from the sky a sound like the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3Tongues like fire appeared and were distributed to them, and one sat on each of them. 4They were all filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and began to speak with other languages, as the Spirit gave them the ability to speak. 5Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) Jew (Yehudim), devout men, from every nation under the sky. 6When this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because everyone heard them speaking in his own language. 7They were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, "Behold, aren't all these who speak from the Galil? 8How do we hear, everyone in our own native language? 9Parthians, Madai, Elamites, and people from Aram-Naharayim, Judah (Yehudah), Cappadocia, Pontus, Asia, 10Phrygia, Pamphylia, Eygpt (Mitzrayim), the

parts of Libya around Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jew (Yehudim) and proselytes,
11 Cretans and Arabiim: we hear them speaking in our languages the mighty works of
God!" 12 They were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, "What does
this mean?" 13 Others, mocking, said, "They are filled with new wine."

14 But Simon (Shimon), standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and spoke out to
them, "You men of Judah (Yehudah), and all you who dwell at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
let this be known to you, and listen to my words. 15 For these aren't drunken, as you
suppose, seeing it is only the third hour of the day. 16 But this is what has been spoken
through the prophet Yo'el:
17 'It will be in the last days, says God,
That I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh.
Your sons and your daughters will prophesy.
Your young men will see visions.
Your old men will dream dreams.
18 Yes, and on my servants and on my handmaidens in those days,
I will pour out my Spirit, and they will prophesy.
19 I will show wonders in the sky above,
And signs on the earth beneath;
Blood, and fire, and billows of smoke.
20 The sun will be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the great and glorious day of the Lord (Adoni) comes.
21 It will be, that whoever will call on the name of the Lord (Adoni) will be saved.'

22 "Men of Yisrael, hear these words! YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), a man approved
by the FATHER to you by mighty works and wonders and signs which the FATHER did
by him in the midst of you, even as you yourselves know, 23 him, being delivered up by
the determined counsel and foreknowledge of the FATHER, you have taken by the hand
of lawless men, crucified and killed; 24 whom the FATHER raised up, having freed him
from the agony of death, because it was not possible that he should be held by it. 25 For
David says concerning him,
'I saw YaHWeH always before my face,
For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced.
Moreover my flesh also will dwell in hope;
27 Because you will not leave my soul in The grave (Sheol),
Neither will you allow your Holy One to see decay.
28 You made known to me the ways of life.
You will make me full of gladness with your presence.'

29"Brothers, I may tell you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. 30Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, he would raise up theMessiah to sit on his throne, 31he foreseeing this spoke about the resurrection of theMessiah, that neither was his soul left in The grave (Sheol), nor did his flesh see decay. 32This YaHshua the FATHER raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. 33Being therefore exalted by the right hand of the FATHER, and having received from the FATHER the promise of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), he has poured out this, which you now see and hear. 34For David didn't ascend into the heavens, but he says himself,
'The Lord (Adoni) said to my Lord (Adoni), "Sit by my right hand,
35Until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet."'

36"Let all the house of Yisrael therefore know assuredly that the FATHER has made him both Lord (Adoni) and the Messiah, this YaHshua whom you crucified."

37Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said to Simon (Shimon) and the rest of the apostles, "Brothers, what shall we do?"

38Simon (Shimon) said to them, "Repent, and be immersed, everyone of you, in the name of YaHshua the Messiah for the forgiveness of sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 39For to you is the promise, and to your children, and to all who are far off, even as many as the FATHER our God will call to himself." 40With many other words he testified, and exhorted them, saying, "Save yourselves from this crooked generation!"

41Then those who gladly received his word were immersed. There were added that day about three thousand souls. 42They continued steadfastly in the apostles' teaching and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and prayer. 43Fear came on every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44All who believed were together, and had all things in common. 45They sold their possessions and goods, and distributed them to all, according as anyone had need. 46Day by day, continuing steadfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they took their food with gladness and singleness of heart, 47praising God, and having favor with all the people. The Lord (Adoni) added to the assembly day by day those who were being saved.

3

Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan) were going up into the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour. 2A certain man who was lame from his mother's womb was being carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Yafeh, to ask gifts for the needy of those who entered into the temple. 3Seeing Simon (Shimon) and John

(Yochanan) about to go into the temple, he asked to receive gifts for the needy. 4Simon (Shimon), fastening his eyes on him, with John (Yochanan), said, "Look at us." 5He listened to them, expecting to receive something from them. 6But Simon (Shimon) said, "Silver and gold have I none, but what I have, that I give you. In the name of YaHshua the Messiah of Nazareth (Natzeret), get up and walk!" 7He took him by the right hand, and raised him up. Immediately his feet and his ankle bones received strength. 8Leaping up, he stood, and began to walk. He entered with them into the temple, walking, leaping, and praising God. 9All the people saw him walking and praising God. 10They recognized him, that it was he who used to sit begging for gifts for the needy at the Yafeh Gate of the temple. They were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him. 11As the lame man who was healed held on to Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan), all the people ran together to them in the porch that is called Solomon (Shlomo)'s, greatly wondering.

12When Simon (Shimon) saw it, he responded to the people, "You men of Yisrael, why do you marvel at this man? Why do you fasten your eyes on us, as though by our own power or Godliness we had made him walk? 13The God of Abraham, Issac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yaaqob), the God of our fathers, has glorified his Servant YaHshua, whom you delivered up, and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had determined to release him. 14But you denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, 15and killed the Prince of life, whom God raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses. 16By faith in his name has his name made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the faith which is through him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17"Now, brothers, I know that you did this in ignorance, as did also your rulers. 18But the things which God announced by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Messiah should suffer, he thus fulfilled.

19"Repent therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, so that there may come times of refreshing from the presence of the FATHER, 20and that he may send the Messiah YaHshua, who was ordained for you before, 21whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which the FATHER spoke long ago by the mouth of his holy prophets. 22For Moses (Moshe) indeed said to the fathers, 'YaHWeH God (Elohim) will raise up a prophet for you from among your brothers, like me. You shall listen to him in all things whatever he says to you. 23It will be, that every soul that will not listen to that prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people.' 24Yes, and all the prophets from Samuel (Shemuel) and those who followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days. 25You are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'In your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed.' 26God, having raised up his servant, YaHshua, sent him to you first, to bless you, in turning away everyone of you from your wickedness."

4

As they spoke to the people, the Priest (Kohanim) and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees (Tzedukim) came to them, [2]being upset because they taught the people and proclaimed in YaHshua the resurrection from the dead. [3]They laid hands on them, and put them in custody until the next day, for it was now evening. [4]But many of those who heard the word believed, and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.

[5]It happened in the morning, that their rulers, Elders (Zakenim), and Scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [6]Anan the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) was there, with Kayafa, John (Yochanan), Alexander, and as many as were relatives of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). [7]When they had stood them in the middle of them, they inquired, "By what power, or in what name, have you done this?"

[8]Then Simon (Shimon), filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), said to them, "You rulers of the people, and Elders (Zakenim) of Yisrael, [9]if we are examined today concerning a good deed done to a crippled man, by what means this man has been healed, [10]be it known to you all, and to all the people of Yisrael, that in the name of YaHshua the Messiah of Nazareth (Natzeret), whom you crucified, whom the FATHER raised from the dead, in him does this man stand here before you whole. [11]He is 'the stone which was regarded as worthless by you, the builders, which has become the head of the corner.' [12]There is salvation in none other, for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, by which we must be saved!"

[13]Now when they saw the boldness of Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan), and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marveled. They recognized that they had been with YaHshua. [14]Seeing the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. [15]But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, [16]saying, "What shall we do to these men? Because indeed a notable miracle has been done through them, as can be plainly seen by all who dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and we can't deny it. [17]But so that this spreads no further among the people, let's threaten them, that from now on they don't speak to anyone in this name." [18]They called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of YaHshua.

[19]But Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan) answered them, "Whether it is right in the sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, judge for yourselves, [20]for we can't help telling the things which we saw and heard."

21When they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding no way to punish them, because of the people; for everyone glorified God for that which was done. 22For the man on whom this miracle of healing was performed was more than forty years old.

23Being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) had said to them. 24When they heard it, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, "O Lord (Adoni), you are God, who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and all that is in them; 25who by the mouth of your servant, David, said,
'Why do the nations rage,
And the peoples plot a vain thing?
26The kings of the earth take a stand,
And the rulers take council together,
Against the FATHER, and against his the Messiah.'

27For truly, in this city against your holy servant, YaHshua, whom you anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles (Goyim) and the people of Yisrael, were gathered together 28to do whatever your hand and your council foreordained to happen. 29Now, Lord (Adoni), look at their threats, and grant to your servants to speak your word with all boldness, 30while you stretch out your hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of your holy Servant YaHshua."

31When they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were gathered together. They were all filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and they spoke the word of God with boldness. 32The multitude of those who believed were of one heart and soul. Not one of them claimed that anything of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. 33With great power, the apostles gave their testimony of the resurrection of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. Great grace was on them all. 34For neither was there among them any who lacked, for as many as were owners of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, 35and laid them at the apostles' feet, and distribution was made to each, according as anyone had need. 36Yosi, who by the apostles was surnamed Bar-Nabba (which is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, 37having a field, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5

But a certain man named Hananyah, with Shappirah, his wife, sold a possession, 2and kept back part of the price, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. 3But Simon (Shimon) said, "Hananyah, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and to keep back part of the price

of the land? 4While you kept it, didn't it remain your own? After it was sold, wasn't it in your power? How is it that you have conceived this thing in your heart? You haven't lied to men, but to God."

5Hananyah, hearing these words, fell down and died. Great fear came on all who heard these things. 6The young men arose and wrapped him up, and they carried him out and buried him. 7About three hours later, his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in. 8Simon (Shimon) answered her, "Tell me whether you sold the land for so much."

She said, "Yes, for so much."

9But Simon (Shimon) asked her, "How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord (Adoni)? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."

10She fell down immediately at his feet, and died. The young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. 11Great fear came on the whole assembly, and on all who heard these things. 12By the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were done among the people. They were all with one accord in Solomon (Shlomo)'s porch. 13None of the rest dared to join them, however the people honored them. 14More believers were added to the Lord (Adoni), multitudes of both men and women. 15They even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on cots and mattresses, so that as Simon (Shimon) came by, at the least his shadow might overshadow some of them. 16Multitudes also came together from the cities around Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), bringing sick people, and those who were tormented by unclean spirits: and they were all healed.

17But the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) rose up, and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees (Tzedukim)), and they were filled with jealousy, 18and laid hands on the apostles, and put them in public custody. 19But an angel of the FATHER opened the prison doors by night, and brought them out, and said, 20"Go stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life."

21When they heard this, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught. But the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) came, and those who were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Yisrael, and sent to the prison to have them brought. 22But the officers who came didn't find them in the prison. They returned and reported, 23"We found the prison shut and locked, and the guards standing before the doors, but when we opened them, we found no one inside!"

24Now when the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), the captain of the temple, and the chief Priest (Kohanim) heard these words, they were very perplexed about them and what might

become of this. 25One came and told them, "Behold, the men whom you put in prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people." 26Then the captain went with the officers, and brought them without violence, for they were afraid that the people might stone them.

27When they had brought them, they set them before the council. The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) questioned them, 28saying, "Didn't we strictly charge you not to teach in this name? Behold, you have filled Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood on us."

29But Simon (Shimon) and the apostles answered, "We must obey God rather than men. 30The God of our fathers raised up YaHshua, whom you killed, hanging him on a tree. 31 The FATHER exalted him with his right hand to be a Prince and a Savior, to give repentance to Yisrael, and remission of sins. 32We are His witnesses of these things; and so also is the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), whom the FATHER has given to those who obey him."

33But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and determined to kill them. 34But one stood up in the council, a Parush (Pharisees) named Gamli'el, a teacher of the law, honored by all the people, and commanded to put the apostles out for a little while. 35He said to them, "You men of Yisrael, be careful concerning these men, what you are about to do. 36For before these days Todah rose up, making himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nothing. 37After this man, Judah (Yehudah) of the Galil rose up in the days of the enrollment, and drew away some people after him. He also perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. 38Now I tell you, withdraw from these men, and leave them alone. For if this counsel or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. 39But if it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow it, and you would be found even to be fighting against God!"

40They agreed with him. Summoning the apostles, they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of YaHshua, and let them go. 41They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor for YaHshua's name.

42Every day, in the temple and at home, they never stopped teaching and preaching YaHshua, theMessiah.

6

Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, a complaint arose from the Yebanian Jew (Yehudim) against the Hebrews because their widows were neglected in the daily service. 2The twelve summoned the multitude of the disciples and said, "It is not appropriate for us to forsake the word of God and serve tables. 3Therefore select from among you, brothers, seven men of good report, full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4But we will continue steadfastly in prayer and in the ministry of the word."

5These words pleased the whole multitude. They chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), Philip (Pilipos), Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch; 6whom they set before the apostles. When they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. 7The word of God increased and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) exceedingly. A great company of the Priest (Kohanim) were obedient to the faith.

8Stephen, full of faith and power, performed great wonders and signs among the people. 9But some of those who were of the synagogue called "The Libertines," and of the Cyrenians, of the Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia arose, disputing with Stephen. 10They weren't able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke. 11Then they secretly induced men to say, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses (Moshe) and God." 12They stirred up the people, the Elders (Zakenim), and the Scribes, and came against him and seized him, and brought him in to the council, 13and set up false witnesses who said, "This man never stops speaking blasphemous words against this holy place and the law. 14For we have heard him say that this YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret) will destroy this place, and will change the customs which Moses (Moshe) delivered to us." 15All who sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face like it was the face of an angel.

7

The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) said, "Are these things so?"

2He said, "Brothers and fathers, listen. The God (Elohim) of glory appeared to our father Abraham, when he was in Aram-Naharayim, before he lived in Haran, 3and said to him, 'Get out of your land, and from your relatives, and come into a land which I will show you.' 4Then he came out of the land of the Kasdim, and lived in Haran. From there, when his father was dead, God (Elohim) moved him into this land, where you are now living. 5He gave him no inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on. He promised that

he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when he still had no child. 6God (Elohim) spoke in this way: that his seed would live as aliens in a strange land, and that they would be enslaved and mistreated for four hundred years. 7'I will judge the nation to which they will be in bondage,' said God (Elohim), 'and after that will they come out, and serve me in this place.' 8He gave him the covenant of circumcision. So Abraham became the father of Issac (Yitzchak), and circumcised him the eighth day. Issac (Yitzchak) became the father of Jacob (Yaaqob), and Jacob (Yaaqob) became the father of the twelve patriarchs.

9"The patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph (Yosef), sold him into Eygpt (Mitzrayim). God was with him, 10and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom before Pharoh, king of Eygpt (Mitzrayim). He made him governor over Eygpt (Mitzrayim) and all his house. 11Now a famine came over all the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim) and Kanaan, and great affliction. Our fathers found no food. 12But when Jacob (Yaaqob) heard that there was grain in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), he sent out our fathers the first time. 13On the second time Joseph (Yosef) was made known to his brothers, and Joseph (Yosef)'s race was revealed to Pharoh. 14Joseph (Yosef) sent, and summoned Jacob (Yaaqob), his father, and all his relatives, seventy-five souls. 15Jacob (Yaaqob) went down into Eygpt (Mitzrayim), and he died, himself and our fathers, 16and they were brought back to Shekhem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver from the children of Hamor of Shekhem.

17"But as the time of the promise came close which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), 18until there arose a different king, who didn't know Joseph (Yosef). 19The same took advantage of our race, and mistreated our fathers, and forced them to throw out their babies, so that they wouldn't stay alive. 20At that time Moses (Moshe) was born, and was exceedingly handsome. He was nourished three months in his father's house. 21When he was thrown out, Pharoh's daughter took him up, and reared him as her own son. 22Moses (Moshe) was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians (Mitzrim). He was mighty in his words and works. 23But when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the children of Yisrael. 24Seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him who was oppressed, striking the Egyptian (Mitzrian). 25He supposed that his brothers understood that God, by his hand, was giving them deliverance; but they didn't understand.

26"The day following, he appeared to them as they fought, and urged them to be at peace (shalom) again, saying, 'Sirs, you are brothers. Why do you wrong one another?' 27But he who did his neighbor wrong pushed him away, saying, 'Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? 28Do you want to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian (Mitzrian) yesterday?' 29Moses (Moshe) fled at this saying, and became a stranger in the land of Midyan, where he became the father of two sons.

30"When forty years were fulfilled, an angel of YaHWeH appeared to him in the
wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. 31When Moses (Moshe) saw it, he
wondered at the sight. As he came close to see, a voice of YaHWeH came to him, 32'I am
the God (Elohim) of your fathers, the God (Elohim) of Abraham, the God (Elohim) of
Issac (Yitzchak), and the God (Elohim) of Jacob (Yaaqob).' Moses (Moshe) trembled, and
dared not look. 33YaHWeH said to him, 'Take your sandals off of your feet, for the place
where you stand is holy ground. 34I have surely seen the affliction of my people that is in
Eygpt (Mitzrayim), and have heard their groaning. I have come down to deliver them.
Now come, I will send you into Eygpt (Mitzrayim).'

35"This Moses (Moshe), whom they refused, saying, 'Who made you a ruler and a
judge?'—God (Elohim) has sent him as both a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the
angel who appeared to him in the bush. 36This man led them out, having worked wonders
and signs in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), in the Sea of Suf, and in the wilderness for forty years.
37This is that Moses (Moshe), who said to the children of Yisrael, 'YaHWeH our God
(Elohim) will raise up a prophet for you from among your brothers, like me.' 38This is he
who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the angel that spoke to him on Mount
Sinai, and with our fathers, who received living oracles to give to us, 39to whom our
fathers wouldn't be obedient, but rejected him, and turned back in their hearts to Eygpt
(Mitzrayim), 40saying to Aharon, 'Make us Gods (Elohim) that will go before us, for as for
this Moses (Moshe), who led us out of the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim), we don't know
what has become of him.' 41They made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice to the
idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands. 42But God turned, and gave them up to
serve the host of the sky, as it is written in the book of the prophets,
'Did you offer to me slain animals and sacrifices
Forty years in the wilderness, O house of Yisrael?
43You took up the tent of Molekh,
The star of your God Reifan,
The figures which you made to worship.
I will carry you away beyond Babel.'

44"Our fathers had the tent of the testimony in the wilderness, even as he who spoke to
Moses (Moshe) commanded him to make it according to the pattern that he had seen;
45which also our fathers, in their turn, brought in with Yahoshua when they entered into
the possession of the nations, whom God (Elohim) drove out before the face of our
fathers, to the days of David, 46who found favor in the sight of God (Elohim), and asked
to find a habitation for the God (Elohim) of Jacob (Yaaqob). 47But Solomon (Shlomo)
built him a house. 48However, Ha`Elyon (Highest) doesn't dwell in temples made with
hands, as the prophet says,
49'heaven is my throne,
And the earth a footstool for my feet.

What kind of house will you build me?' says the Lord (Adoni);
'Or what is the place of my rest?
50Didn't my hand make all these things?'

51"You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)! As your fathers did, so you do. 52Which of the prophets didn't your fathers persecute? They killed those who foretold the coming of the Righteous One, of whom you have now become betrayers and murderers. 53You received the law as it was ordained by angels, and didn't keep it!"

54Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed at him with their teeth. 55But he, being full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of the FATHER, and YaHshua standing on the right hand of the FATHER, 56and said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of the FATHER!"

57But they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed at him with one accord. 58They threw him out of the city, and stoned him. The witnesses placed their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul (Shaul). 59They stoned Stephen as he called out, saying, "Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, receive my Spirit!" 60He kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, "Lord (Adoni), don't hold this sin against them!" When he had said this, he fell asleep.

8

Saul (Shaul) was consenting to his death. A great persecution arose against the assembly which was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in that day. They were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judah (Yehudah) and Samaria (Shomron), except for the apostles. 2Devout men buried Stephen, and lamented greatly over him. 3But Saul (Shaul) ravaged the assembly, entering into every house, and dragged both men and women off to prison. 4Therefore those who were scattered abroad went around preaching the word. 5Philip (Pilipos) went down to the city of Samaria (Shomron), and proclaimed to them theMessiah. 6The multitudes listened with one accord to the things that were spoken by Philip (Pilipos), when they heard and saw the signs which he did. 7For unclean spirits came out of many of those who had them. They came out, crying with a loud voice. Many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed. 8There was great joy in that city.

9But there was a certain man, Simon (Shimon) by name, who used to practice sorcery in the city, and amazed the people of Samaria (Shomron), making himself out to be some great one, 10to whom they all listened, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is that great power of God." 11They listened to him, because for a long time he had amazed

them with his sorceries. 12But when they believed Philip (Pilipos) preaching good news concerning the Kingdom of the FATHER and the name of YaHshua the Messiah, they were immersed, both men and women. 13Simon (Shimon) himself also believed. Being immersed, he continued with Philip (Pilipos). Seeing signs and great miracles occuring, he was amazed.

14Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heard that Samaria (Shomron) had received the word of God, they sent Simon(Peter (Shimon)) and John (Yochanan) to them, 15who, when they had come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh); 16for as yet he had fallen on none of them. They had only been immersed in the name of the Messiah YaHshua. 17Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 18Now when Simon (Shimon) saw that the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was given through the laying on of the apostles' hands, he offered them money, 19saying, "Give me also this power, that whoever I lay my hands on may receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)." 20But Simon(Peter (Shimon)) said to him, "May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of God with money! 21You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart isn't right before God. 22Repent therefore of this, your wickedness, and ask God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you. 23For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity."

24Simon (Shimon) answered, "Pray for me to the Lord (Adoni), that none of the things which you have spoken happen to me."

25They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord (Adoni), returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and preached the Good News to many villages of the Samaria (Shomroni). 26But an angel of the Lord (Adoni) spoke to Philip (Pilipos), saying, "Arise, and go toward the south to the way that goes down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Aza. This is a desert."

27He arose and went; and behold, there was a man of Kush, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Kushim, who was over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to worship. 28He was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah (Yeshayah).

29The Spirit said to Philip (Pilipos), "Go near, and join yourself to this chariot."

30Philip (Pilipos) ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?"

31He said, "How can I, unless someone explains it to me?" He begged Philip (Pilipos) to
come up and sit with him. 32Now the passage of the Scripture which he was reading was
this,
"He was led as a sheep to the slaughter.
As a lamb before his shearer is silent,
So he doesn't open his mouth.
33In his humiliation, his judgment was taken away.
Who will declare His generation?
For his life is taken from the earth."

34The eunuch answered Philip (Pilipos), "Who is the prophet talking about? About
himself, or about someone else?"

35Philip (Pilipos) opened his mouth, and beginning from this Scripture, preached to him
YaHshua. 36As they went on the way, they came to some water, and the eunuch said,
"Behold, here is water. What is keeping me from being immersed?"

37 38He commanded the chariot to stand still, and they both went down into the water,
both Philip (Pilipos) and the eunuch, and he immersed him.

39When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord (Adoni) caught Philip
(Pilipos) away, and the eunuch didn't see him any more, for he went on his way rejoicing.
40But Philip (Pilipos) was found at Ashdod. Passing through, he preached the Good News
to all the cities, until he came to Caesarea.

9

But Saul (Shaul), still breathing threats and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord
(Adoni), went to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), 2and asked for letters from him to the
synagogues of Damascus (Dammesek), that if he found any who were of the Way,
whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 3As he
traveled, it happened that he got close to Damascus (Dammesek), and suddenly a light
from the sky shone around him. 4He fell on the earth, and heard a voice saying to him,
"Saul (Shaul), Saul (Shaul), why do you persecute me?"

5He said, "Who are you, Lord (Adoni)?"

The Lord (Adoni) said, "I am YaHshua, whom you are persecuting. 6But rise up, and
enter into the city, and you will be told what you must do."

7The men who traveled with him stood speechless, hearing the sound, but seeing no one.
8Saul (Shaul) arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one.

They led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus (Dammesek). [9]He was without sight for three days, and neither ate nor drank.

[10]Now there was a certain disciple (talmid) at Damascus (Dammesek) named Hananyah. The Lord (Adoni) said to him in a vision, "Hananyah!"

He said, "Behold, it's me, Lord (Adoni)."

[11]The Lord (Adoni) said to him, "Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judah (Yehudah) for one named Saul (Shaul), a man of Tarsus. For behold, he is praying, [12]and in a vision he has seen a man named Hananyah coming in, and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight."

[13]But Hananyah answered, "Lord (Adoni), I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he did to your holy ones at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). [14]Here he has authority from the chief Priest (Kohanim) to bind all who call on your name."

[15]But the Lord (Adoni) said to him, "Go your way, for he is my chosen vessel to bear my name before the nations and kings, and the children of Yisrael. [16]For I will show him how many things he must suffer for my name's sake."

[17]Hananyah departed, and entered into the house. Laying his hands on him, he said, "Brother Saul (Shaul), the Lord (Adoni), who appeared to you on the road by which you came, has sent me, that you may receive your sight, and be filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)." [18]Immediately something like scales fell from his eyes, and he received his sight. He arose and was immersed. [19]He took food and was strengthened. Saul (Shaul) stayed several days with the disciples who were at Damascus (Dammesek). [20]Immediately in the synagogues he proclaimed theMessiah, that he is the Son of God. [21]All who heard him were amazed, and said, "Isn't this he who in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) made havoc of those who called on this name? And he had come here intending to bring them bound before the chief Priest (Kohanim)!"

[22]But Saul (Shaul) increased more in strength, and confounded the Jew (Yehudim) who lived at Damascus (Dammesek), proving that this is theMessiah. [23]When many days were fulfilled, the Jew (Yehudim) conspired together to kill him, [24]but their plot became known to Saul (Shaul). They watched the gates both day and night that they might kill him, [25]but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket. [26]When Saul (Shaul) had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he tried to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple (talmid). [27]But Bar-Nabba took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared to them how he had seen the Lord (Adoni) in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus (Dammesek) he had preached boldly in the name of

YaHshua. [28]He was with them entering into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), [29]preaching boldly in the name of the Lord (Adoni). He spoke and disputed against the Yebanian Jew (Yehudim), but they were seeking to kill him. [30]When the brothers knew it, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him off to Tarsus. [31]So the assemblies throughout all Judah (Yehudah) and the Galil and Samaria (Shomron) had peace (shalom), and were built up. They were multiplied, walking in the fear of the Lord (Adoni) and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

[32]It happened, as Simon (Shimon) went throughout all those parts, he came down also to the holy ones who lived at Lud. [33]There he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years, because he was paralyzed. [34]Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Aeneas, YaHshua the Messiah heals you. Get up and make your bed!" Immediately he arose. [35]All who lived at Lud and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord (Adoni).

[36]Now there was at Yafo a certain disciple (talmid) named Tabita, which when translated, means Dorcas. This woman was full of good works and acts of mercy which she did. [37]It happened in those days that she fell sick, and died. When they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber. [38]As Lud was near Yafo, the disciples, hearing that Simon (Shimon) was there, sent two men to him, imploring him not to delay in coming to them. [39]Simon (Shimon) got up and went with them. When he had come, they brought him into the upper chamber. All the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them. [40]Simon (Shimon) put them all out, and kneeled down and prayed. Turning to the body, he said, "Tabita, get up!" She opened her eyes, and when she saw Simon (Shimon), she sat up. [41]He gave her his hand, and raised her up. Calling the holy ones and widows, he presented her alive. [42]And it became known throughout all Yafo, and many believed in the Lord (Adoni). [43]It happened, that he stayed many days in Yafo with one Simon (Shimon), a tanner.

10

Now there was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment, [2]a devout man, and one who feared God with all his house, who gave gifts for the needy generously to the people, and always prayed to God. [3]At about the ninth hour of the day, he clearly saw in a vision an angel of God coming to him, and saying to him, "Cornelius!"

[4]He, fastening his eyes on him, and being frightened, said, "What is it, Lord (Adoni)?"

He said to him, "Your prayers and your gifts to the needy have gone up for a memorial
before God. [5]Now send men to Yafo, and get Simon (Shimon), who is surnamed Peter
(Petrus). [6]He lodges with one Simon (Shimon), a tanner, whose house is by the seaside."

[7]When the angel who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius called two of his household
servants and a devout soldier of those who waited on him continually. [8]Having explained
everything to them, he sent them to Yafo. [9]Now on the next day as they were on their
journey, and got close to the city, Simon (Shimon) went up on the housetop to pray at
about noon. [10]He became hungry and desired to eat, but while they were preparing, he
fell into a trance. [11]He saw heaven opened and a certain container descending to him, like
a great sheet let down by four corners on the earth, [12]in which were all kinds of four-
footed animals of the earth, wild animals, reptiles, and birds of the sky. [13]A voice came to
him, "Rise, Simon (Shimon), kill and eat!"

[14]But Simon (Shimon) said, "Not so, Lord (Adoni); for I have never eaten anything that
is common or unclean."

[15]A voice came to him again the second time, "What God has cleansed, you must not call
unclean." [16]This was done three times, and immediately the vessel was received up into
heaven. [17]Now while Simon (Shimon) was very perplexed in himself what the vision
which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who were sent by Cornelius, having
made inquiry for Simon (Shimon)'s house, stood before the gate, [18]and called and asked
whether Simon (Shimon), who was surnamed Peter (Petrus), was lodging there. [19]While
Simon (Shimon) was pondering the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three men
seek you. [20]But arise, get down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent
them."

[21]Simon (Shimon) went down to the men, and said, "Behold, I am he whom you seek.
Why have you come?"

[22]They said, "Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one who fears God, and well
spoken of by all the nation of the Jew (Yehudim), was directed by a holy angel to invite
you to his house, and to listen to what you say." [23]So he called them in and lodged them.
On the next day Simon (Shimon) arose and went out with them, and some of the
brothers from Yafo accompanied him. [24]On the next day they entered into Caesarea.
Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his relatives and his near friends.
[25]When it happened that Simon (Shimon) entered, Cornelius met him, fell down at his
feet, and worshiped him. [26]But Simon (Shimon) raised him up, saying, "Stand up! I
myself am also a man." [27]As he talked with him, he went in and found many gathered
together. [28]He said to them, "You yourselves know how it is an unlawful thing for a man
who is a Jew (Yehudi) to join himself or come to one of another nation, but God has shown

me that I shouldn't call any man unholy or unclean. [29]Therefore also I came without complaint when I was sent for. I ask therefore, why did you send for me?"

[30]Cornelius said, "Four days ago, I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour, I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, [31]and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your gifts to the needy are remembered in the sight of God. [32]Send therefore to Yafo, and summon Simon (Shimon), who is surnamed Peter (Petrus). He lodges in the house of Simon (Shimon) a tanner, by the seaside. When he comes, he will speak to you.' [33]Therefore I sent to you at once, and it was good of you to come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God to hear all things that have been commanded you by God."

[34]Simon (Shimon) opened his mouth and said, "Truly I perceive that God doesn't show favoritism; [35]but in every nation he who fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him. [36]The word which he sent to the children of Yisrael, preaching good news of peace (shalom) by YaHshua the Messiah—he is Lord (Adoni) of all—[37]that spoken word you yourselves know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judah (Yehudah), beginning from the Galil, after the immersion which John (Yochanan) preached; [38]even YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), how the FATHER anointed him with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for the FATHER was with him. [39]We are witnesses of everything he did both in the country of the Jew (Yehudim), and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); whom they also killed, hanging him on a tree. The FATHER raised him up the third day, and gave him to be revealed, [41]not to all the people, but to witnesses who were chosen before by the FATHER, to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead. [42]He charged us to preach to the people and to testify that this is he who is appointed by the FATHER as the Judge of the living and the dead. [43]All the prophets testify about him, that through his name everyone who believes in him will receive remission of sins."

[44]While Simon (Shimon) was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) fell on all those who heard the word. [45]They of the circumcision who believed were amazed, as many as came with Simon (Shimon), because the gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was also poured out on the Gentiles (Goyim). [46]For they heard them speaking in other languages and magnifying the FATHER.

Then Simon (Shimon) answered, [47]"Can any man forbid the water, that these who have received the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) as well as we should not be immersed?" [48]He commanded them to be immersed in the name of YaHshua the Messiah. Then they asked him to stay some days.

11

Now the apostles and the brothers who were in Judah (Yehudah) heard that the Gentiles (Goyim) had also received the word of God. [2]When Simon (Shimon) had come up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), those who were of the circumcision contended with him, [3]saying, "You went in to uncircumcised men, and ate with them!"

[4]But Simon (Shimon) began, and explained to them in order, saying, [5]"I was in the city of Yafo praying, and in a trance I saw a vision: a certain container descending, like it was a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners. It came as far as me. [6]When I had looked intently at it, I considered, and saw the four-footed animals of the earth, wild animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky. [7]I also heard a voice saying to me, 'Rise, Simon (Shimon), kill and eat!' [8]But I said, 'Not so, Lord (Adoni), for nothing unholy or unclean has ever entered into my mouth.' [9]But a voice answered me the second time out of heaven, 'What God has cleansed, don't you call unclean.' [10]This was done three times, and all were drawn up again into heaven. [11]Behold, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent from Caesarea to me. [12]The Spirit told me to go with them, without discriminating. These six brothers also accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house. [13]He told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying to him, 'Send to Yafo, and get Simon (Shimon), whose surname is Peter (Petrus), [14]who will speak to you words by which you will be saved, you and all your house.' [15]As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) fell on them, even as on us at the beginning. [16]I remembered the word of the Lord (Adoni), how he said, 'John (Yochanan) indeed immersed in water, but you will be immersed in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).' [17]If then God gave to them the same gift as us, when we believed in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who was I, that I could withstand God?"

[18]When they heard these things, they held their peace (shalom), and glorified God, saying, "Then God has also granted to the Gentiles (Goyim) repentance to life!"

[19]They therefore who were scattered abroad by the oppression that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except to Jew (Yehudim) only. [20]But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the Gentiles (Yebanim), preaching the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. [21]The hand of the Lord (Adoni) was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord (Adoni). [22]The report concerning them came to the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). They sent out Bar-Nabba to go as far as Antioch, [23]who, when he had come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad. He exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they should remain near to the Lord (Adoni). [24]For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and of faith, and many people were added to the Lord (Adoni).

25Bar-Nabba went out to Tarsus to look for Saul (Shaul). 26When he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. It happened, that for a whole year they were gathered together with the assembly, and taught many people. The disciples were first called Messianic in Antioch.

27Now in these days, prophets came down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Antioch. 28One of them named Agab stood up, and indicated by the Spirit that there should be a great famine all over the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius. 29As any of the disciples had plenty, each determined to send relief to the brothers who lived in Judah (Yehudah); 30which they also did, sending it to the Elders (Zakenim) by the hands of Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul).

12

Now about that time, Herod the king stretched out his hands to oppress some of the assembly. 2He killed Jacob (Yaaqob), the brother of John (Yochanan), with the sword. 3When he saw that it pleased the Jew (Yehudim), he proceeded to seize Simon (Shimon) also. This was during the days of unleaven bread (matzah). 4When he had arrested him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four squads of four soldiers each to guard him, intending to bring him out to the people after the Passover (Pesach). 5Simon (Shimon) therefore was kept in the prison, but constant prayer was made by the assembly to God for him. 6The same night when Herod was about to bring him out, Simon (Shimon) was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains. Guards in front of the door kept the prison.

7And behold, an angel of the Lord (Adoni) stood by him, and a light shone in the cell. He struck Simon (Shimon) on the side, and woke him up, saying, "Stand up quickly!" His chains fell off from his hands. 8The angel said to him, "Get dressed and put on your sandals." He did so. He said to him, "Put on your cloak, and follow me." 9And he went out and followed him. He didn't know that what was being done by the angel was real, but thought he saw a vision. 10When they were past the first and the second guard, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city, which opened to them by itself. They went out, and went down one street, and immediately the angel departed from him.

11When Simon (Shimon) had come to himself, he said, "Now I truly know that the Lord (Adoni) has sent out his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from everything the Jew (Yehudi) people were expecting." 12Thinking about that, he came to the house of Miryam, the mother of John (Yochanan) whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together and were praying. 13When Simon (Shimon) knocked at the door of the gate, a maid named Rhoda came to answer. 14When she recognized Simon

(Shimon)'s voice, she didn't open the gate for joy, but ran in, and reported that Simon (Shimon) was standing in front of the gate.

15They said to her, "You are crazy!" But she insisted that it was so. They said, "It is his angel." 16But Simon (Shimon) continued knocking. When they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. 17But he, beckoning to them with his hand to be silent, declared to them how the Lord (Adoni) had brought him out of the prison. He said, "Tell these things to Jacob (Yaaqob), and to the brothers." Then he departed, and went to another place.

18Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers about what had become of Simon (Shimon). 19When Herod had sought for him, and didn't find him, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be put to death. He went down from Judah (Yehudah) to Caesarea, and stayed there. 20Now Herod was very angry with the people of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). They came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus, the king's chamberlain, their friend, they asked for peace (shalom), because their country depended on the king's country for food. 21On an appointed day, Herod dressed himself in royal clothing, sat on the throne, and gave a speech to them. 22The people shouted, "The voice of a God, and not of a man!" 23Immediately an angel of the Lord (Adoni) struck him, because he didn't give God the glory, and he was eaten by worms and died.

24But the word of God grew and multiplied. 25Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul) returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), when they had fulfilled their service, also taking with them John (Yochanan) whose surname was Mark.

13

Now in the assembly that was at Antioch there were some prophets and teachers: Bar-Nabba, Simon (Shimon) who was called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Menachem the foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul (Shaul). 2As they served the Lord (Adoni) and fasted, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) said, "Separate Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul) for me, for the work to which I have called them."

3Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 4So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), they went down to Seleucia. From there they sailed to Cyprus. 5When they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jew (Yehudim). They had also John (Yochanan) as their attendant. 6When they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew (Yehudi), whose name was Bar-Yahshua, 7who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. This man summoned

Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul), and sought to hear the word of God. 8But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. 9But Saul (Shaul), who is also called Paul (Paulus), filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), fastened his eyes on him, 10and said, "Full of all deceit and all cunning, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord (Adoni)? 11Now, behold, the hand of the Lord (Adoni) is on you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season!"

Immediately there fell on him a mist and darkness. He went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand. 12Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord (Adoni).

13Now Saul (Shaul) and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia. John (Yochanan) departed from them and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 14But they, passing on from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia. They went into the synagogue on the day of Shabbat, and sat down. 15After the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, "Brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, speak."

16Saul (Shaul) stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, "Men of Yisrael, and you who fear God, listen. 17The God of this people chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they stayed as aliens in the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim), and with an uplifted arm, he led them out of it. 18For period of about forty years he put up with them in the wilderness. 19When he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Kana`an, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred fifty years. 20After these things he gave them judges until Samuel (Shemuel) the prophet. 21Afterward they asked for a king, and God (Elohim) gave to them Saul (Shaul) the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Binyamin, for forty years. 22When he had removed him, he raised up David to be their king, to whom he also testified, 'I have found David the son of Jesse (Yishai), a man after my heart, who will do all my will.' 23From this man's seed, God (Elohim) has brought salvation to Yisrael according to his promise, 24before his coming, when John (Yochanan) had first preached the immersion of repentance to Yisrael. 25As John (Yochanan) was fulfilling his course, he said, 'What do you suppose that I am? I am not he. But behold, one comes after me the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.' 26Brothers, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, the word of this salvation is sent out to you. 27For those who dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and their rulers, because they didn't know him, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every Shabbat, fulfilled them by condemning him. 28Though they found no cause for death, they still asked Pilate to have him killed. 29When they had fulfilled all things that were written about him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a tomb. 30But the FATHER raised him from the dead, 31and he was seen for many days by those who came up with him from the Galil to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who are his witnesses to the people. 32We bring you good

news of the promise made to the fathers, [33]that the FATHER has fulfilled the same to us, their children, in that he raised up YaHshua. As it is also written in the second psalm,
'You are my Son.
Today I have become your FATHER.'

[34]"Concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he has spoken thus: 'I will give you the holy and sure blessings of David.' [35]Therefore he says also in another psalm, 'You will not allow your Holy One to see decay.' [36]For David, after he had in his own generation served the counsel of God (Elohim), fell asleep, and was laid with his fathers, and saw decay. [37]But he whom the FATHER raised up saw no decay. [38]Be it known to you therefore, brothers, that through this man is proclaimed to you remission of sins, [39]and by him everyone who believes is justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses (Moshe). [40]Beware therefore, lest that come on you which is spoken in the prophets:
[41]'Behold, you scoffers, and wonder, and perish;
For I work a work in your days,
A work which you will in no way believe, if one declares it to you.'"

[42]So when the Jew (Yehudim) went out of the synagogue, the Gentiles (Goyim) begged that these words might be preached to them the next Shabbat. [43]Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the Jew (Yehudim) and of the devout proselytes followed Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba; who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of God. [44]The next Shabbat almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the word of God. [45]But when the Jew (Yehudim) saw the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which were spoken by Saul (Shaul), and blasphemed.

[46]Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba spoke out boldly, and said, "It was necessary that God (Elohim)'s word should be spoken to you first. Since indeed you thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles (Goyim). [47]For so has the Lord (Adoni) commanded us, saying,
'I have set you as a light for the Gentiles (Goyim),
That you should bring salvation to the uttermost parts of the earth.'"

[48]As the Gentiles (Goyim) heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of God. As many as were appointed to eternal life believed. [49]The Lord (Adoni)'s word was spread abroad throughout all the region. [50]But the Jew (Yehudim) stirred up the devout and prominent women and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba, and threw them out of their borders. [51]But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to Iconium. [52]The disciples were filled with joy with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

14

It happened in Iconium that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jew (Yehudim), and so spoke that a great multitude both of Jew (Yehudim) and of Gentiles (Yebanim) believed. 2But the disbelieving Jew (Yehudim) stirred up and embittered the souls of the Gentiles (Goyim) against the brothers. 3Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking boldly in the Lord (Adoni), who testified to the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4But the multitude of the city was divided. Part sided with the Jew (Yehudim), and part with the apostles. 5When some of both the Gentiles (Goyim) and the Jew (Yehudim), with their rulers, made a violent attempt to mistreat and stone them, 6they became aware of it, and fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, Derbe, and the surrounding region. 7There they preached the Good News.

8At Lystra a certain man sat, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. 9He was listening to Saul (Shaul) speaking, who, fastening eyes on him, and seeing that he had faith to be made whole, 10said with a loud voice, "Stand upright on your feet!" He leaped up and walked. 11When the multitude saw what Saul (Shaul) had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the language of Lycaonia, "The Gods have come down to us in the likeness of men!" 12They called Bar-Nabba "Jupiter," and Saul (Shaul) "Mercury," because he was the chief speaker. 13The Priest of Jupiter, whose temple was in front of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and would have made a sacrifice along with the multitudes. 14But when the apostles, Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul), heard of it, they tore their clothes, and sprang into the multitude, crying out, 15"Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and bring you good news, that you should turn from these vain things to the living God, who made the sky and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them; 16who in the generations gone by allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways. 17Yet he didn't leave himself without witness, in that he did good and gave you rains from the sky and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness."

18Even saying these things, they hardly stopped the multitudes from making a sacrifice to them. 19But some Jew (Yehudim) from Antioch and Iconium came there, and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned Saul (Shaul), and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead.

20But as the disciples stood around him, he rose up, and entered into the city. On the next day he went out with Bar-Nabba to Derbe. 21When they had preached the Good News to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, 22confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that through many afflictions we must enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER. 23When they

had appointed Elders (Zakenim) for them in every assembly, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord (Adoni), on whom they had believed.

24They passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. 25When they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia. 26From there they sailed to Antioch, from where they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled. 27When they had arrived, and had gathered the assembly together, they reported all the things that God had done with them, and that he had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles (Goyim). 28They stayed there with the disciples for a long time.

15

Some men came down from Judah (Yehudah) and taught the brothers, "Unless you are circumcised after the custom of Moses (Moshe), you can't be saved." 2Therefore when Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba had no small discord and discussion with them, they appointed Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba, and some others of them, to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the apostles and Elders (Zakenim) about this question. 3They, being sent on their way by the assembly, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria (Shomron), declaring the conversion of the Gentiles (Goyim). They caused great joy to all the brothers. 4When they had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), they were received by the assembly and the apostles and the Elders (Zakenim), and they reported all things that God had done with them.

5But some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed rose up, saying, "It is necessary to circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses (Moshe)."

6The apostles and the Elders (Zakenim) were gathered together to see about this matter. 7When there had been much discussion, Simon (Shimon) rose up and said to them, "Brothers, you know that a good while ago God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles (Goyim) should hear the word of the Good News, and believe. 8God, who knows the heart, testified about them, giving them the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), just like he did to us. 9He made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith. 10Now therefore why do you tempt God, that you should put a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11But we believe that we are saved through the grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, just as they are."

12All the multitude kept silence, and they listened to Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul) reporting what signs and wonders God had done among the Gentiles (Goyim) through them. 13After they were silent, Jacob (Yaaqob) answered, "Brothers, listen to me. 14Simon (Shimon) has reported how God first visited the Gentiles (Goyim), to take out

of them a people for his name. 15This agrees with the words of the prophets. As it is written,
16'After these things I will return.
I will again build the tent of David, which has fallen.
I will again build its ruins.
I will set it up,
17That the rest of men may seek after YaHWeH;
All the Gentiles (Goyim) who are called by my name,
Says YaHWeH, who does all these things.
18All his works are known to God from eternity.'

19"Therefore my judgment is that we don't trouble those from among the Gentiles (Goyim) who turn to God, 20but that we write to them that they abstain from the pollution of idols, from sexual immorality, from what is strangled, and from blood. 21For Moses (Moshe) from generations of old has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every Shabbat."

22Then it seemed good to the apostles and the Elders (Zakenim), with the whole assembly, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba: Judah (Yehudah) called Bar-Sabba, and Sila, chief men among the brothers. 23They wrote these things by their hand:

"The apostles, the Elders (Zakenim), and the brothers, to the brothers who are of the Gentiles (Goyim) in Antioch, Aram, and Cilicia: greetings. 24Because we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your souls, saying, 'You must be circumcised and keep the law,' to whom we gave no word (mitzvah); 25it seemed good to us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them to you with our beloved Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul), 26men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. 27We have sent therefore Judah (Yehudah) and Sila, who themselves will also tell you the same things by word of mouth. 28For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and to us, to lay no greater burden on you than these necessary things: 29that you abstain from things sacrificed to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality, from which if you keep yourselves, it will be well with you. Farewell."

30So, when they were sent off, they came to Antioch. Having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter. 31When they had read it, they rejoiced over the encouragement. 32Judah (Yehudah) and Sila, also being prophets themselves, encouraged the brothers with many words, and strengthened them. 33After they had spent some time there, they were sent back with greetings from the brothers to the apostles. 34 35But Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba stayed in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord (Adoni), with many others also.

36After some days Saul (Shaul) said to Bar-Nabba, "Let's return now and visit our
brothers in every city in which we proclaimed the word of the Lord (Adoni), to see how
they are doing." 37Bar-Nabba planned to take John (Yochanan), who was called Mark,
with them also. 38But Saul (Shaul) didn't think that it was a good idea to take with them
someone who had withdrawn from them in Pamphylia, and didn't go with them to do
the work. 39Then the contention grew so sharp that they separated from each other. Bar-
Nabba took Mark with him, and sailed away to Cyprus, 40but Saul (Shaul) chose Sila, and
went out, being commended by the brothers to the grace of God. 41He went through Aram
and Cilicia, strengthening the assemblies.

16

He came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple (talmid) was there, named
Timothy, the son of a Jew (Yehudi) who believed; but his father was a Greek (Yebanit).
2The brothers who were at Lystra and Iconium gave a good testimony about him. 3Saul
(Shaul) wanted to have him go out with him, and he took and circumcised him because
of the Jew (Yehudim) who were in those parts; for they all knew that his father was a
Greek (Yebanit). 4As they went on their way through the cities, they delivered the decrees
to them to keep which had been ordained by the apostles and Elders (Zakenim) who were
at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 5So the assemblies were strengthened in the faith, and
increased in number daily.

6When they had gone through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, they were forbidden by
the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to speak the word in Asia. 7When they had come
opposite Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit didn't allow them. 8Passing
by Mysia, they came down to Troas. 9A vision appeared to Saul (Shaul) in the night. There
was a man of Macedonia standing, begging him, and saying, "Come over into Macedonia
and help us." 10When he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go out to
Macedonia, concluding that the Lord (Adoni) had called us to preach the Good News to
them. 11Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and
the day following to Neapolis; 12and from there to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia,
the foremost of the district, a Roman colony. We were staying some days in this city.

13On the day of Shabbat we went forth outside of the city by a riverside, where we
supposed there was a place of prayer, and we sat down, and spoke to the women who
had come together. 14A certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of
Thyatira, one who worshiped God, heard us; whose heart the Lord (Adoni) opened to
listen to the things which were spoken by Saul (Shaul). 15When she and her household
were immersed, she begged us, saying, "If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord
(Adoni), come into my house, and stay." So she persuaded us.

16It happened, as we were going to prayer, that a certain girl having a spirit of divination
met us, who brought her masters much gain by fortune telling. 17Following Saul (Shaul)
and us, she cried out, "These men are servants of Ha`Elyon (Highest) God, who proclaim
to us the way of salvation!" 18She was doing this for many days.

But Saul (Shaul), becoming greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, "I charge you
in the name of YaHshua the Messiah to come out of her!" It came out that very hour. 19But
when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they seized Saul (Shaul) and
Sila, and dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers. 20When they had brought
them to the magistrates, they said, "These men, being Jew (Yehudim), are agitating our
city, 21and set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to accept or to observe, being
Romans."

22The multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates tore their clothes off
of them, and commanded them to be beaten with rods. 23When they had laid many stripes
on them, they threw them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely, 24who,
having received such a charge, threw them into the inner prison, and secured their feet
in the stocks.

25But about midnight Saul (Shaul) and Sila were praying and singing hymns to God, and
the prisoners were listening to them. 26Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the
foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and
everyone's bonds were loosened. 27The jailer, being roused out of sleep and seeing the
prison doors open, drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing that the
prisoners had escaped. 28But Saul (Shaul) cried with a loud voice, saying, "Don't harm
yourself, for we are all here!"

29He called for lights and sprang in, and, fell down trembling before Saul (Shaul) and Sila,
30and brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"

31They said, "Believe in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and you will be saved,
you and your household." 32They spoke the word of the Lord (Adoni) to him, and to all
who were in his house.

33He took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was
immediately immersed, he and all his household. 34He brought them up into his house,
and set food before them, and rejoiced greatly, with all his household, having believed in
God.

35But when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, "Let those men go."

36The jailer reported these words to Saul (Shaul), saying, "The magistrates have sent to
let you go; now therefore come out, and go in peace (shalom)."

37But Saul (Shaul) said to them, "They have beaten us publicly, without a trial, men who are Romans, and have cast us into prison! Do they now release us secretly? No, most assuredly, but let them come themselves and bring us out!"

38The sergeants reported these words to the magistrates, and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans, 39and they came and begged them. When they had brought them out, they asked them to depart from the city. 40They went out of the prison, and entered into Lydia's house. When they had seen the brothers, they encouraged them, and departed.

17

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jew (Yehudim). 2Saul (Shaul), as was his custom, went in to them, and for three Shabbat days reasoned with them from the Scriptures, 3explaining and demonstrating that theMessiah had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, "This YaHshua, whom I proclaim to you, is theMessiah."

4Some of them were persuaded, and joined Saul (Shaul) and Sila, of the devout Gentiles (Yebanim) a great multitude, and not a few of the chief women. 5But the disobedient Jew (Yehudim) took along some wicked men from the marketplace, and gathering a crowd, set the city in an uproar. Assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them out to the people. 6When they didn't find them, they dragged Jason and certain brothers before the rulers of the city, crying, "These who have turned the world upside down have come here also, 7whom Jason has received. These all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, YaHshua!" 8The multitude and the rulers of the city were troubled when they heard these things. 9When they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go. 10The brothers immediately sent Saul (Shaul) and Sila away by night to Beroea. When they arrived, they went into the Jew (Yehudi) synagogue.

11Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of the mind, examining the Scriptures daily to see whether these things were so. 12Many of them therefore believed; also of the prominent Greek (Yebanit) women, and not a few men. 13But when the Jew (Yehudim) of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed by Saul (Shaul) at Beroea also, they came there likewise, agitating the multitudes. 14Then the brothers immediately sent out Saul (Shaul) to go as far as to the sea, and Sila and Timothy still stayed there. 15But those who escorted Saul (Shaul) brought him as far as Athens. Receiving a word (mitzvah) to Sila and Timothy that they should come to him very quickly, they departed.

16Now while Saul (Shaul) waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw the city full of idols. 17So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jew (Yehudim) and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who met him. 18Some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also were conversing with him. Some said, "What does this babbler want to say?"

Others said, "He seems to be advocating foreign deities," because he preached YaHshua and the resurrection.

19They took hold of him, and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, "May we know what this new teaching is, which is spoken by you? 20For you bring certain strange things to our ears. We want to know therefore what these things mean." 21Now all the Athenians and the strangers living there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.

22Saul (Shaul) stood in the middle of the Areopagus, and said, "You men of Athens, I perceive that you are very religious in all things. 23For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription: 'TO AN UNKNOWN GOD.' What therefore you worship in ignorance, this I announce to you. 24The God who made the world and all things in it, he, being Lord (Adoni) of heaven and earth, doesn't dwell in temples made with hands, 25neither is he served by men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself gives to all life and breath, and all things. 26He made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the surface of the earth, having determined appointed seasons, and the boundaries of their dwellings, 27that they should seek the Lord (Adoni), if perhaps they might reach out for him and find him, though he is not far from each one of us. 28'For in him we live, and move, and have our being.' As some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also his offspring.' 29Being then the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold, or silver, or stone, engraved by art and design of man. 30The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked. But now he commands that all people everywhere should repent, 31because he has appointed a day in which he will judge the world in righteousness by the man whom he has ordained; whereof he has given assurance to all men, in that he has raised him from the dead."

32Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said, "We want to hear you again concerning this."

33Thus Saul (Shaul) went out from among them. 34But certain men joined with him, and believed, among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18

After these things Saul (Shaul) departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. 2He found a certain Jew (Yehudi) named Aquila, a man of Pontus by race, who had recently come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jew (Yehudim) to depart from Rome. He came to them, 3and because he practiced the same trade, he lived with them and worked, for by trade they were tent makers. 4He reasoned in the synagogue every Shabbat, and persuaded Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim). 5But when Sila and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Saul (Shaul) was compelled by the Spirit, testifying to the Jew (Yehudim) that YaHshua was theMessiah. 6When they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook out his clothing and said to them, "Your blood be on your own heads! I am clean. From now on, I will go to the Gentiles (Goyim)!"

7He departed there, and went into the house of a certain man named Justus, one who worshiped God, whose house was next door to the synagogue. 8Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord (Adoni) with all his house. Many of the Corinthians, when they heard, believed and were immersed. 9The Lord (Adoni) said to Saul (Shaul) in the night by a vision, "Don't be afraid, but speak and don't be silent; 10for I am with you, and no one will attack you to harm you, for I have many people in this city."

11He lived there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. 12But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jew (Yehudim) with one accord rose up against Saul (Shaul) and brought him before the judgment seat, 13saying, "This man persuades men to worship God contrary to the law."

14But when Saul (Shaul) was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jew (Yehudim), "If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked crime, you Jew (Yehudim), it would be reasonable that I should bear with you; 15but if they are questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves. For I don't want to be a judge of these matters." 16He drove them from the judgment seat.

17Then all the Gentiles (Yebanim) laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. Gallio didn't care about any of these things.

18Saul (Shaul), having stayed after this many more days, took his leave of the brothers, and sailed from there for Aram, together with Priscilla and Aquila. He shaved his head in Cenchreae, for he had a vow. 19He came to Ephesus, and he left them there; but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jew (Yehudim). 20When they asked him to stay with them a longer time, he declined; 21but taking his leave of them, and saying, "I must by all means keep this coming feast in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), but I will return again to you if God wills," he set sail from Ephesus.

22When he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the assembly, and went down to Antioch. 23Having spent some time there, he departed, and went through the region of Galatia, and Phrygia, in order, establishing all the disciples. 24Now a certain Jew (Yehudi) named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man, came to Ephesus. He was mighty in the Scriptures. 25This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord (Adoni); and being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things concerning YaHshua, although he knew only the immersion of John (Yochanan). 26He began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him aside, and explained to him the way of God more accurately.

27When he had determined to pass over into Achaia, the brothers encouraged him, and wrote to the disciples to receive him. When he had come, he greatly helped those who had believed through grace; 28for he powerfully refuted the Jew (Yehudim), publicly showing by the Scriptures that YaHshua was theMessiah.

19

It happened that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Saul (Shaul), having passed through the upper country, came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples. 2He said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) when you believed?"

They said to him, "No, we haven't even heard that there is a Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)."

3He said, "Into what then were you immersed?"

They said, "Into John (Yochanan)'s immersion."

4Saul (Shaul) said, "John (Yochanan) indeed immersed with the immersion of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe in the one who would come after him, that is, in YaHshua."

5When they heard this, they were immersed in the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. 6When Saul (Shaul) had laid his hands on them, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) came on them, and they spoke with other languages and prophesied. 7They were about twelve men in all. 8He entered into the synagogue, and spoke boldly for a period of three months, reasoning and persuading about the things concerning the Kingdom of the FATHER.

9But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. 10This continued for two years, so that all those who lived in Asia

heard the word of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim).

11God worked special miracles by the hands of Saul (Shaul), 12so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were carried away from his body to the sick, and the evil spirits went out. 13But some of the itinerant Jew (Yehudim), exorcists, took on themselves to name over those who had the evil spirits the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, saying, "We adjure you by YaHshua whom Saul (Shaul) preaches." 14There were seven sons of one Skeva, a Jew (Yehudi) chief Priest, who did this.

15The evil spirit answered, "YaHshua I know, and Saul (Shaul) I know, but who are you?" 16The man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. 17This became known to all, both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim), who lived at Ephesus. Fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua was magnified. 18Many also of those who had believed came, confessing, and declaring their deeds. 19Many of those who practiced magical arts brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all. They counted the price of them, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20So the word of the Lord (Adoni) was growing and becoming mighty.

21Now after these things had ended, Saul (Shaul) determined in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome."

22Having sent into Macedonia two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while. 23About that time there arose no small stir concerning the Way. 24For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought no little business to the craftsmen, 25whom he gathered together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, "Sirs, you know that by this business we have our wealth. 26You see and hear, that not at Ephesus alone, but almost throughout all Asia, this Saul (Shaul) has persuaded and turned away many people, saying that they are no gods, that are made with hands. 27Not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be counted as nothing, and her majesty destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worships."

28When they heard this they were filled with anger, and cried out, saying, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" 29The whole city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord into the theater, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Saul (Shaul)'s companions in travel. 30When Saul (Shaul) wanted to enter in to the people, the disciples didn't allow him. 31Certain also of the Asiarchs, being his friends, sent to him and begged him not to venture into the theater. 32Some therefore cried

one thing, and some another, for the assembly was in confusion. Most of them didn't know why they had come together. 33They brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jew (Yehudim) putting him forward. Alexander beckoned with his hand, and would have made a defense to the people. 34But when they perceived that he was a Jew (Yehudi), all with one voice for a time of about two hours cried out, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35When the town clerk had quieted the multitude, he said, "You men of Ephesus, what man is there who doesn't know that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great goddess Artemis, and of the image which fell down from Zeus? 36Seeing then that these things can't be denied, you ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash. 37For you have brought these men here, who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of your goddess. 38If therefore Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a matter against anyone, the courts are open, and there are proconsuls. Let them press charges against one another. 39But if you seek anything about other matters, it will be settled in the regular assembly. 40For indeed we are in danger of being accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause. Concerning it, we wouldn't be able to give an account of this commotion." 41When he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20

After the uproar had ceased, Saul (Shaul) sent for the disciples, took leave of them, and departed to go into Macedonia. 2When he had gone through those parts, and had encouraged them with many words, he came into Greece. 3When he had spent three months there, and a plot was made against him by Jew (Yehudim) as he was about to set sail for Aram, he determined to return through Macedonia. 4These accompanied him as far as Asia: Sopater of Beroea; Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians; Gaius of Derbe; Timothy; and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia. 5But these had gone ahead, and were waiting for us at Troas. 6We sailed away from Philippi after the days of Unleavened Bread, and came to them at Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days.

7On the first day of the week, when the disciples were gathered together to break bread, Saul (Shaul) talked with them, intending to depart on the next day, and continued his speech until midnight. 8There were many lights in the upper chamber where we were gathered together. 9A certain young man named Eutychus sat in the window, weighed down with deep sleep. As Saul (Shaul) spoke still longer, being weighed down by his sleep, he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. 10Saul (Shaul) went down, and fell upon him, and embracing him said, "Don't be troubled, for his life is in him."

11When he had gone up, and had broken bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even until break of day, he departed. 12They brought the boy in alive, and were greatly comforted.

13But we who went ahead to the ship set sail for Assos, intending to take Saul (Shaul) aboard there, for he had so arranged, intending himself to go by land. 14When he met us at Assos, we took him aboard, and came to Mitylene. 15Sailing from there, we came the following day opposite Chios. The next day we touched at Samos and stayed at Trogyllium, and the day after we came to Miletus. 16For Saul (Shaul) had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the day of Pentecost (Shavuot).

17From Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to himself the Elders (Zakenim) of the assembly. 18When they had come to him, he said to them, "You yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, how I was with you all the time, 19serving the Lord (Adoni) with all humility, with many tears, and with trials which happened to me by the plots of the Jew (Yehudim); 20how I didn't shrink from declaring to you anything that was profitable, teaching you publicly and from house to house, 21testifying both to Jew (Yehudim) and to Gentiles (Yebanim) repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. 22Now, behold, I go bound by the Spirit to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), not knowing what will happen to me there; 23except that the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) testifies in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions wait for me. 24But these things don't count; nor do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, to fully testify to the Good News of the grace of the FATHER.

25Now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I went about preaching the Kingdom of the FATHER, will see my face no more. 26Therefore I testify to you this day that I am clean from the blood of all men, 27for I didn't shrink from declaring to you the whole counsel of God. 28Take heed, therefore, to yourselves, and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) has made you overseers, to shepherd the assembly of the Lord (Adoni) and the FATHER which he purchased with his own blood. 29For I know that after my departure, vicious wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30Men will arise from among your own selves, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them. 31Therefore watch, remembering that for a period of three years I didn't cease to admonish everyone night and day with tears. 32Now, brothers, I entrust you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build up, and to give you the inheritance among all those who are sanctified. 33I coveted no one's silver, or gold, or clothing. 34You yourselves know that these hands ministered to my necessities, and to those who were with me. 35In all things I gave you an example, that so laboring you ought

to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that he himself said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'"

36When he had spoken these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all. 37They all wept a lot, and fell on Saul (Shaul)'s neck and kissed him, 38sorrowing most of all because of the word which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him to the ship.

21

When it happened that we had parted from them and had set sail, we came with a straight course to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara. 2Having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard, and set sail. 3When we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed to Aram, and landed at Tyre (Tzor), for there the ship was to unload her cargo. 4Having found disciples, we stayed there seven days. These said to Saul (Shaul) through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 5When it happened that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey. They all, with wives and children, brought us on our way until we were out of the city. Kneeling down on the beach, we prayed. 6After saying goodbye to each other, we went on board the ship, and they returned home again.

7When we had finished the voyage from Tyre (Tzor), we arrived at Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers, and stayed with them one day. 8On the next day, we, who were Saul (Shaul)'s companions, departed, and came to Caesarea.

We entered into the house of Philip (Pilipos) the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him. 9Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied. 10As we stayed there some days, a certain prophet named Agab came down from Judah (Yehudah). 11Coming to us, and taking Saul (Shaul)'s belt, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, "Thus says the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh): 'So will the Jew (Yehudim) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) bind the man who owns this belt, and will deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles (Goyim).'"

12When we heard these things, both we and they of that place begged him not to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 13Then Saul (Shaul) answered, "What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua."

14When he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, "The Lord (Adoni)'s will be done."

15After these days we took up our baggage and went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 16Some of the disciples from Caesarea also went with us, bringing one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple (talmid), with whom we would stay.

17When we had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the brothers received us gladly. 18The day following, Saul (Shaul) went in with us to Jacob (Yaaqob); and all the Elders (Zakenim) were present. 19When he had greeted them, he reported one by one the things which God had worked among the Gentiles (Goyim) through his ministry. 20They, when they heard it, glorified God. They said to him, "You see, brother, how many thousands there are among the Jew (Yehudim) of those who have believed, and they are all zealous for the law. 21They have been informed about you, that you teach all the Jew (Yehudim) who are among the Gentiles (Goyim) to forsake Moses (Moshe), telling them not to circumcise their children neither to walk after the customs. 22What then? The assembly must certainly meet, for they will hear that you have come. 23Therefore do what we tell you. We have four men who have taken a vow. 24Take them, and purify yourself with them, and pay their expenses for them, that they may shave their heads. Then all will know that there is no truth in the things that they have been informed about you, but that you yourself also walk keeping the law. 25But concerning the Gentiles (Goyim) who believe, we have written our decision that they should observe no such thing, except that they should keep themselves from food offered to idols, from blood, from strangled things, and from sexual immorality."

26Then Saul (Shaul) took the men, and the next day, purified himself and went with them into the temple, declaring the fulfillment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them. 27When the seven days were almost completed, the Jew (Yehudim) from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude and laid hands on him, 28crying out, "Men of Yisrael, help! This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place. Moreover, he also brought Gentiles (Yebanim) into the temple, and has defiled this holy place!" 29For they had seen Trophimus, the Ephesian, with him in the city, and they supposed that Saul (Shaul) had brought him into the temple.

30All the city was moved, and the people ran together. They seized Saul (Shaul) and dragged him out of the temple. Immediately the doors were shut. 31As they were trying to kill him, news came up to the commanding officer of the regiment that all Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was in an uproar. 32Immediately he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down to them. They, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, stopped beating Saul (Shaul). 33Then the commanding officer came near, arrested him, commanded him to be bound with two chains, and inquired who he was and what he had done. 34Some shouted one thing, and some another, among the crowd. When he couldn't find out the truth because of the noise, he commanded him to be brought into the barracks.

35When he came to the stairs, it happened that he was carried by the soldiers because of
the violence of the crowd; 36for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out,
"Away with him!" 37As Saul (Shaul) was about to be brought into the barracks, he asked
the commanding officer, "May I speak to you?"

He said, "Do you know Greek (Yebanit)? 38Aren't you then the Egyptian (Mitzrian), who
before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand
men of the Assassins?"

39But Saul (Shaul) said, "I am a Jew (Yehudi), from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no
insignificant city. I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."

40When he had given him permission, Saul (Shaul), standing on the stairs, beckoned with
his hand to the people. When there was a great silence, he spoke to them in the Hebrew
language, saying,

22

"Brothers and fathers, listen to the defense which I now make to you."

2When they heard that he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, they were even more
quiet. He said, 3"I am indeed a Jew (Yehudi), born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in
this city at the feet of Gamliel, instructed according to the strict manner of the law of our
fathers, being zealous for God, even as you all are this day. 4I persecuted this Way to the
death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5As also the High Priest
(Kohen Gadol) and all the council of the Elders (Zakenim) testify, from whom also I
received letters to the brothers, and traveled to Damascus (Dammesek) to bring them also
who were there to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in bonds to be punished. 6It happened that,
as I made my journey, and came close to Damascus (Dammesek), about noon, suddenly
there shone from the sky a great light around me. 7I fell to the ground, and heard a voice
saying to me, 'Saul (Shaul), Saul (Shaul), why are you persecuting me?' 8I answered, 'Who
are you, Lord (Adoni)?' He said to me, 'I am YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), whom you
persecute.'

9"'Those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they didn't
understand the voice of him who spoke to me. 10I said, 'What shall I do, Lord (Adoni)?'
The Lord (Adoni) said to me, 'Arise, and go into Damascus (Dammesek). There you will
be told about all things which are appointed for you to do.' 11When I couldn't see for the
glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into
Damascus (Dammesek). 12One Hananyah, a devout man according to the law, well
reported of by all the Jew (Yehudim) who lived in Damascus (Dammesek), 13came to me,

and standing by me said to me, 'Brother Saul (Shaul), receive your sight!' In that very hour I looked up at him. 14He said, 'The God of our fathers has appointed you to know his will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. 15For you will be a witness for him to all men of what you have seen and heard. 16Now why do you wait? Arise, be immersed, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord (Adoni).'

17"It happened that, when I had returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and while I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance, 18and saw him saying to me, 'Hurry and get out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) quickly, because they will not receive testimony concerning me from you.' 19I said, 'Lord (Adoni), they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue those who believed in you. 20When the blood of Stephen, your witness, was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting to his death, and guarding the cloaks of those who killed him.'

21"He said to me, 'Depart, for I will send you out far from here to the Gentiles (Goyim).'"

22They listened to him until he said that; then they lifted up their voice, and said, "Rid the earth of this fellow, for he isn't fit to live!"

23As they cried out, and threw off their cloaks, and threw dust into the air, 24the commanding officer commanded him to be brought into the barracks, ordering him to be examined by scourging, that he might know for what crime they shouted against him like that. 25When they had tied him up with thongs, Saul (Shaul) asked the centurion who stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and not found guilty?"

26When the centurion heard it, he went to the commanding officer and told him, "Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a Roman!"

27The commanding officer came and asked him, "Tell me, are you a Roman?"

He said, "Yes."

28The commanding officer answered, "I bought my citizenship for a great price."

Saul (Shaul) said, "But I was born a Roman."

29Immediately those who were about to examine him departed from him, and the commanding officer also was afraid when he realized that he was a Roman, because he had bound him. 30But on the next day, desiring to know the truth about why he was accused by the Jew (Yehudim), he freed him from the bonds, and commanded the chief Priest (Kohanim) and all the council to come together, and brought Saul (Shaul) down and set him before them.

23

Saul (Shaul), looking steadfastly at the council, said, "Brothers, I have lived before God in all good conscience until this day."

2The High Priest (Kohen Gadol), Hananyah, commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

3Then Saul (Shaul) said to him, "God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! Do you sit to judge me according to the law, and command me to be struck contrary to the law?"

4Those who stood by said, "Do you malign God's High Priest (Kohen Gadol)?"

5Saul (Shaul) said, "I didn't know, brothers, that he was High Priest (Kohen Gadol). For it is written, 'You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.'" 6But when Saul (Shaul) perceived that the one part were Sadducees (Tzedukim) and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, "Men and brothers, I am a Parush (Pharisees), a son of Pharisees. Concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am being judged!"

7When he had said this, an argument arose between the Pharisees and Sadducees (Tzedukim), and the assembly was divided. 8For the Sadducees (Tzedukim) say that there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess all of these. 9A great clamor arose, and some of the Scribes of the Pharisees part stood up, and contended, saying, "We find no evil in this man. But if a spirit or angel has spoken to him, let's not fight against God!"

10When a great argument arose, the commanding officer, fearing that Saul (Shaul) would be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the barracks.

11The following night, the Lord (Adoni) stood by him, and said, "Cheer up, Saul (Shaul), for as you have testified about me at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so you must testify also at Rome."

12When it was day, some of the Jew (Yehudim) banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Saul (Shaul). 13There were more than forty people who had made this conspiracy. 14They came to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim), and said, "We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Saul (Shaul). 15Now therefore, you with the council inform the commanding officer that he should bring him down to you tomorrow, as though you were going to judge his case more exactly. We are ready to kill him before he comes near."

16But Saul (Shaul)'s sister's son heard of their lying in wait, and he came and entered into the barracks and told Saul (Shaul). 17Saul (Shaul) summoned one of the centurions, and said, "Bring this young man to the commanding officer, for he has something to tell him."

18So he took him, and brought him to the commanding officer, and said, "Saul (Shaul), the prisoner, summoned me and asked me to bring this young man to you, who has something to tell you."

19The commanding officer took him by the hand, and going aside, asked him privately, "What is it that you have to tell me?"

20He said, "The Jew (Yehudim) have agreed to ask you to bring Saul (Shaul) down to the council tomorrow, as though intending to inquire somewhat more accurately concerning him. 21Therefore don't yield to them, for more than forty men lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor to drink until they have killed him. Now they are ready, looking for the promise from you."

22So the commanding officer let the young man go, charging him, "Tell no one that you have revealed these things to me." 23He called to himself two of the centurions, and said, "Prepare two hundred soldiers to go as far as Caesarea, with seventy horsemen, and two hundred men armed with spears, at the third hour of the night." 24He asked them to provide animals, that they might set Saul (Shaul) on one, and bring him safely to Felix the governor. 25He wrote a letter like this:

26"Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix: Greetings.

27"This man was seized by the Jew (Yehudim), and was about to be killed by them, when I came with the soldiers and rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. 28Desiring to know the cause why they accused him, I brought him down to their council. 29I found him to be accused about questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. 30When I was told that the Jew (Yehudim) lay in wait for the man, I sent him to you immediately, charging his accusers also to bring their accusations against him before you. Farewell."

31So the soldiers, carrying out their orders, took Saul (Shaul) and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32But on the next day they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the barracks. 33When they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Saul (Shaul) to him. 34When the governor had read it, he asked what province he was from. When he understood that he was from Cilicia, he said, 35"I will hear you fully when your accusers also arrive." He commanded that he be kept in Herod's palace.

24

After five days, the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), Hananyah, came down with certain Elders (Zakenim) and an orator, one Tertullus. They informed the governor against Saul (Shaul). 2When he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, "Seeing that by you we enjoy much peace (shalom), and that excellent measures are coming to this nation, 3we accept it in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. 4But, that I don't delay you, I entreat you to bear with us and hear a few words. 5For we have found this man to be a plague, an instigator of insurrections among all the Jew (Yehudim) throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Natzratim. 6He even tried to profane the temple, and we arrested him. 7 8By examining him yourself you may ascertain all these things of which we accuse him."

9The Jew (Yehudim) also joined in the attack, affirming that these things were so. 10When the governor had beckoned to him to speak, Saul (Shaul) answered, "Because I know that you have been a judge of this nation for many years, I cheerfully make my defense, 11seeing that you can recognize that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 12In the temple they didn't find me disputing with anyone or stirring up a crowd, either in the synagogues, or in the city. 13Nor can they prove to you the things whereof they now accuse me. 14But this I confess to you, that after the Way, which they call a sect, so I serve the God of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law, and which are written in the prophets; 15having hope toward God, which these also themselves look for, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. 16Herein I also practice always having a conscience void of offense toward God and men. 17Now after some years, I came to bring gifts for the needy to my nation, and offerings; 18amid which certain Jew (Yehudim) from Asia found me purified in the temple, not with a mob, nor with turmoil. 19They ought to have been here before you, and to make accusation, if they had anything against me. 20Or else let these men themselves say what injustice they found in me when I stood before the council, 21unless it is for this one thing that I cried standing among them, 'Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged before you today!'"

22But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, "When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes down, I will decide your case." 23He ordered the centurion that Saul (Shaul) should be kept in custody, and should have some privileges, and not to forbid any of his friends to serve him or to visit him. 24But after some days, Felix came with Drusilla, his wife, who was a Jew (Yehudi), and sent for Saul (Shaul), and heard him concerning the faith in the Messiah YaHshua. 25As he reasoned about righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, "Go your way for this time, and when it is convenient for me, I will summon

you." [26]Meanwhile, he also hoped that money would be given to him by Saul (Shaul), that he might release him. Therefore also he sent for him more often, and talked with him. [27]But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and desiring to gain favor with the Jew (Yehudim), Felix left Saul (Shaul) in bonds.

25

Festus therefore, having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from Caesarea. [2]Then the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) and the principal men of the Jew (Yehudim) informed him against Saul (Shaul), and they begged him, [3]asking a favor against him, that he would summon him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); plotting to kill him on the way. [4]However Festus answered that Saul (Shaul) should be kept in custody at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to depart shortly. [5]"Let them therefore," said he, "that are in power among you go down with me, and if there is anything wrong in the man, let them accuse him."

[6]When he had stayed among them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea, and on the next day he sat on the judgment seat, and commanded Saul (Shaul) to be brought. [7]When he had come, the Jew (Yehudim) who had come down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) stood around him, bringing against him many and grievous charges which they could not prove, [8]while he said in his defense, "Neither against the law of the Jew (Yehudim), nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned at all."

[9]But Festus, desiring to gain favor with the Jew (Yehudim), answered Saul (Shaul) and said, "Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and be judged by me there concerning these things?"

[10]But Saul (Shaul) said, "I am standing before Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be tried. I have done no wrong to the Jew (Yehudim), as you also know very well. [11]For if I have done wrong, and have committed anything worthy of death, I don't refuse to die; but if none of those things is true that they accuse me of, no one can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar!"

[12]Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "You have appealed to Caesar. To Caesar you shall go."

[13]Now when some days had passed, Agrippa the King and Bernice arrived at Caesarea, and greeted Festus. [14]As he stayed there many days, Festus laid Saul (Shaul)'s case before the King, saying, "There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix; [15]about whom, when I was at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudim) informed me, asking for a sentence against him. [16]To whom I

answered that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man to destruction, before the accused has met the accusers face to face, and has had opportunity to make his defense concerning the matter laid against him. 17When therefore they had come together here, I didn't delay, but on the next day sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought. 18Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such things as I supposed; 19but had certain questions against him about their own religion, and about one YaHshua, who was dead, whom Saul (Shaul) affirmed to be alive. 20Being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, I asked whether he was willing go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and there be judged concerning these matters. 21But when Saul (Shaul) had appealed to be kept for the decision of the emperor, I commanded him to be kept until I could send him to Caesar."

22Agrippa said to Festus, "I also would like to hear the man myself."

"Tomorrow," he said, "you shall hear him."

23So on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp, and they had entered into the place of hearing with the commanding officers and principal men of the city, at the command of Festus, Saul (Shaul) was brought in. 24Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, you see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jew (Yehudim) petitioned me, both at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. 25But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and as he himself appealed to the emperor I determined to send him. 26Of whom I have no certain thing to write to my Lord (Adoni). Therefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, that, after examination, I may have something to write. 27For it seems to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not to also specify the charges against him."

26

Agrippa said to Saul (Shaul), "You may speak for yourself."

Then Saul (Shaul) stretched out his hand, and made his defense. 2"I think myself happy, King Agrippa, that I am to make my defense before you this day concerning all the things whereof I am accused by the Jew (Yehudim), 3especially because you are expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jew (Yehudim). Therefore I beg you to hear me patiently.

4"Indeed, all the Jew (Yehudim) know my way of life from my youth up, which was from the beginning among my own nation and at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); 5having known me from the first, if they are willing to testify, that after the strictest sect of our religion I

lived a Parush (Pharisees). [6]Now I stand here to be judged for the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers, [7]which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving night and day, hope to attain. Concerning this hope I am accused by the Jew (Yehudim), King Agrippa! [8]Why is it judged incredible with you, if God does raise the dead?

[9]"I myself most assuredly thought that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret). [10]This I also did in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). I both shut up many of the holy ones in prisons, having received authority from the chief Priest (Kohanim), and when they were put to death I gave my vote against them. [11]Punishing them often in all the synagogues, I tried to make them blaspheme. Being exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities.

[12]"Whereupon as I traveled to Damascus (Dammesek) with the authority and commission from the chief Priest (Kohanim), [13]at noon, O King, I saw on the way a light from the sky, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those who traveled with me. [14]When we had all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew language, 'Saul (Shaul), Saul (Shaul), why are you persecuting me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.'

[15]"I said, 'Who are you, Lord (Adoni)?'

"He said, 'I am YaHshua, whom you are persecuting. [16]But arise, and stand on your feet, for I have appeared to you for this purpose: to appoint you a servant and a witness both of the things which you have seen, and of the things which I will reveal to you; [17]delivering you from the people, and from the Gentiles (Goyim), to whom I send you, [18]to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive remission of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified by faith in me.'

[19]"Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision, [20]but declared first to them of Damascus (Dammesek), at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and throughout all the country of Judah (Yehudah), and also to the Gentiles (Goyim), that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance. [21]For this reason the Jew (Yehudim) seized me in the temple, and tried to kill me. [22]Having therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand to this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses (Moshe) said would happen, [23]how theMessiah must suffer, and how, by the resurrection of the dead, he would be first to proclaim light both to these people and to the Gentiles (Goyim)."

[24]As he thus made his defense, Festus said with a loud voice, "Saul (Shaul), you are crazy! Your great learning is driving you insane!"

25But he said, "I am not crazy, most excellent Festus, but boldly declare words of truth and reasonableness. 26For the king knows of these things, to whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him, for this has not been done in a corner. 27King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe."

28Agrippa said to Saul (Shaul), "With a little persuasion are you trying to make me a Messianic?"

29Saul (Shaul) said, "I pray to God, that whether with little or with much, not only you, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except for these bonds."

30The king rose up with the governor, and Bernice, and those who sat with them. 31When they had withdrawn, they spoke one to another, saying, "This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds." 32Agrippa said to Festus, "This man might have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar."

27

When it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Saul (Shaul) and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band. 2Embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea; Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 3The next day, we touched at Sidon (Tzidon). Julius treated Saul (Shaul) kindly, and gave him permission to go to his friends and refresh himself. 4Putting to sea from there, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5When we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. 6There the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, and he put us on board. 7When we had sailed slowly many days, and had come with difficulty opposite Cnidus, the wind not allowing us further, we sailed under the lee of Crete, opposite Salmone. 8With difficulty sailing along it we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

9When much time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous, because the Fast had now already gone by, Saul (Shaul) admonished them, 10and said to them, "Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives." 11But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship than to those things which were spoken by Saul (Shaul). 12Because the haven was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised going to sea from there, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, and winter there, which is a port of Crete, looking northeast and southeast.

13When the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they
weighed anchor and sailed along Crete, close to shore. 14But before long, a tempestuous
wind beat down from shore, which is called Euroclydon. 15When the ship was caught,
and couldn't face the wind, we gave way to it, and were driven along. 16Running under
the lee of a small island called Clauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat.
17After they had hoisted it up, they used cables to help reinforce the ship. Fearing that
they would run aground on the Syrtis sand bars, they lowered the sea anchor, and so
were driven along. 18As we labored exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began
to throw things overboard. 19On the third day, they threw out the ship's tackle with their
own hands. 20When neither sun nor stars shone on us for many days, and no small
tempest pressed on us, all hope that we would be saved was now taken away.

21When they had been long without food, Saul (Shaul) stood up in the middle of them,
and said, "Sirs, you should have listened to me, and not have set sail from Crete, and
have gotten this injury and loss. 22Now I exhort you to cheer up, for there will be no loss
of life among you, but only of the ship. 23For there stood by me this night an angel,
belonging to the God whose I am and whom I serve, 24saying, 'Don't be afraid, Saul
(Shaul). You must stand before Caesar. Behold, God has granted you all those who sail
with you.' 25Therefore, sirs, cheer up! For I believe God, that it will be just as it has been
spoken to me. 26But we must run aground on a certain island."

27But when the fourteenth night had come, as we were driven back and forth in the
Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some
land. 28They took soundings, and found twenty fathoms. After a little while, they took
soundings again, and found fifteen fathoms.. 29Fearing that we would run aground on
rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and wished for daylight. 30As the
sailors were trying to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea,
pretending that they would lay out anchors from the bow, 31Saul (Shaul) said to the
centurion and to the soldiers, "Unless these stay in the ship, you can't be saved." 32Then
the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let it fall off.

33While the day was coming on, Saul (Shaul) begged them all to take some food, saying,
"This day is the fourteenth day that you wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing.
34Therefore I beg you to take some food, for this is for your safety; for not a hair will perish
from any of your heads." 35When he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks
to God in the presence of all, and he broke it, and began to eat. 36Then they all cheered
up, and they also took food. 37In all, we were two hundred seventy-six souls on the ship.
38When they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat into the
sea. 39When it was day, they didn't recognize the land, but they noticed a certain bay with
a beach, and they decided to try to drive the ship onto it. 40Casting off the anchors, they
left them in the sea, at the same time untying the rudder ropes. Hoisting up the foresail
to the wind, they made for the beach. 41But coming to a place where two seas met, they

ran the vessel aground. The bow struck and remained immovable, but the stern began to break up by the violence of the waves.

42The soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, so that none of them would swim out and escape. 43But the centurion, desiring to save Saul (Shaul), stopped them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should throw themselves overboard first to go toward the land; 44and the rest should follow, some on planks, and some on other things from the ship. So it happened that they all escaped safely to the land.

28

When we had escaped, then they learned that the island was called Malta. 2The natives showed us uncommon kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. 3But when Saul (Shaul) had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4When the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said one to another, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped from the sea, yet Justice has not allowed to live." 5However he shook off the creature into the fire, and wasn't harmed. 6But they expected that he would have swollen or fallen down dead suddenly, but when they watched for a long time and saw nothing bad happen to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God.

7Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us, and courteously entertained us for three days. 8It happened that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery. Saul (Shaul) entered in to him, prayed, and laying his hands on him, healed him. 9Then when this was done, the rest also who had diseases in the island came, and were cured. 10They also honored us with many honors, and when we sailed, they put on board the things that we needed.

11After three months, we set sail in a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose sign was "The Twin Brothers." 12Touching at Syracuse, we stayed there three days. 13From there we circled around and arrived at Rhegium. After one day, a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli, 14where we found brothers, and were entreated to stay with them for seven days. So we came to Rome. 15From there the brothers, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius and The Three Taverns. When Saul (Shaul) saw them, he thanked God, and took courage. 16When we entered into Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but Saul (Shaul) was allowed to stay by himself with the soldier who guarded him.

17It happened that after three days Saul (Shaul) called together those who were the leaders of the Jew (Yehudim). When they had come together, he said to them, "I, brothers, though I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, still was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) into the hands of the Romans, 18who, when they had examined me, desired to set me free, because there was no cause of death in me. 19But when the Jew (Yehudim) spoke against it, I was constrained to appeal to Caesar, not that I had anything about which to accuse my nation. 20For this cause therefore I asked to see you and to speak with you. For because of the hope of Yisrael I am bound with this chain."

21They said to him, "We neither received letters from Judah (Yehudah) concerning you, nor did any of the brothers come here and report or speak any evil of you. 22But we desire to hear from you what you think. For, as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against."

23When they had appointed him a day, many people came to him at his lodging. He explained to them, testifying about the Kingdom of the FATHER, and persuading them concerning YaHshua, both from the law of Moses (Moshe) and from the prophets, from morning until evening. 24Some believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved. 25When they didn't agree among themselves, they departed after Saul (Shaul) had spoken one word, "The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) spoke rightly through Isaiah (Yeshayah), the prophet, to our fathers, 26saying,
'Go to this people, and say,
In hearing, you will hear,
But will in no way understand.
In seeing, you will see,
But will in no way perceive.
27For this people's heart has grown callous.
Their ears are dull of hearing.
Their eyes they have closed.
Lest they should see with their eyes,
Hear with their ears,
Understand with their heart,
And would turn again,
And I would heal them.'

28"Be it known therefore to you, that the salvation of God is sent to the Gentiles (Goyim). They will also listen."

29When he had said these words, the Jew (Yehudim) departed, having a great dispute among themselves.

[30]Saul (Shaul) stayed two whole years in his own rented house, and received all who were coming to him, [31]preaching the Kingdom of the FATHER, and teaching the things concerning the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah with all boldness, without hinderance.

Notes:

Romans

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter

1

Saul (Shaul), a servant of YaHshua the Messiah, called to be an apostle, set apart for the Good News of the FATHER, [2]which he promised before through his prophets in the holy Scriptures, [3]concerning his Son, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, [4]who was declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead, YaHshua the Messiah our Lord (Adoni), [5]through whom we received grace and apostleship, for obedience of faith among all the nations, for his name's sake; [6]among whom you are also called to belong to YaHshua the Messiah; [7]to all who are in Rome, beloved of God, called to be holy ones: Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

[8]First, I thank my FATHER through YaHshua the Messiah for all of you, that your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world. [9]For the FATHER is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the Good News of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you always in my prayers, [10]requesting, if by any means now at last I may be prospered by the will of the FATHER to come to you. [11]For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, to the end that you may be established; [12]that is, that I with you may be encouraged in you, each of us by the other's faith, both yours and mine.

[13]Now I don't desire to have you unaware, brothers, that I often planned to come to you, and was hindered so far, that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among the rest of the Gentiles (Goyim). [14]I am debtor both to Gentiles (Yebanim) and to foreigners, both to the wise and to the foolish. [15]So, as much as is in me, I am eager to preach the Good News to you also who are in Rome. [16]For I am not ashamed of the Good News of the Messiah, for it is the power of the FATHER for salvation for everyone who believes; for the Jew (Yehudi) first, and also for the Greek (Yebanit). [17]For in it is revealed God's righteousness from faith to faith. As it is written, "But the righteous shall live by faith." [18]For the wrath of the FATHER is revealed from heaven against all unGodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, [19]because that which is known of the FATHER is revealed in them, for the FATHER revealed it to them. [20]For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, even his everlasting power and divinity; that they may

be without excuse. 21Because, knowing God, they didn't glorify him as God, neither gave thanks, but became vain in their reasoning, and their senseless heart was darkened.

22Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23and traded the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and four-footed animals, and creeping things. 24Therefore God also gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonored among themselves, 25who exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. .

26For this reason, God gave them up to vile passions. For their women changed the natural function into that which is against nature. 27Likewise also the men, leaving the natural function of the woman, burned in their lust toward one another, men doing what is inappropriate with men, and receiving in themselves the due penalty of their error. 28Even as they refused to have God in their knowledge, God gave them up to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not fitting; 29being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil habits, secret slanderers, 30backbiters, hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, unforgiving, unmerciful; 32who, knowing the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also approve of those who practice them.

2

Therefore you are without excuse, O man, whoever you are who judge. For in that which you judge another, you condemn yourself. For you who judge practice the same things. 2We know that the judgment of God is according to truth against those who practice such things. 3Do you think this, O man who judges those who practice such things, and do the same, that you will escape the judgment of God? 4Or do you despise the riches of his goodness, forbearance, and patience, not knowing that the goodness of God leads you to repentance? 5But according to your hardness and unrepentant heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath, revelation, and of the righteous judgment of God; 6who "will pay back to everyone according to their works:" 7to those who by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honor and incorruptibility, eternal life; 8but to those who are self-seeking, and don't obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, will be wrath and indignation, 9oppression and anguish, on every soul of man who works evil, on the Jew (Yehudi) first, and also on the Greek (Yebanit).

10But glory and honor and peace (shalom) to every man who works good, to the Jew (Yehudi) first, and also to the Greek (Yebanit). 11For there is no partiality with God. 12For

as many as have sinned without law will also perish without the law. As many as have sinned under the law will be judged by the law. 13For it isn't the hearers of the law who are righteous before God, but the doers of the law will be justified 14(for when Gentiles (Goyim) who don't have the law do by nature the things of the law, these, not having the law, are a law to themselves, 15in that they show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience testifying with them, and their thoughts among themselves accusing or else excusing them) 16in the day when the FATHER will judge the secrets of men, according to my Good News, by YaHshua the Messiah.

17Indeed you bear the name of a Jew (Yehudi), and rest on the law, and glory in God, 18and know his will, and approve the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, 19and are confident that you yourself are a guide of the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, 20a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babies, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth. 21You therefore who teach another, don't you teach yourself? You who preach that a man shouldn't steal, do you steal? 22You who say a man shouldn't commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? 23You who glory in the law, through your disobedience of the law do you dishonor the FATHER? 24For "the name of the FATHER is blasphemed among the Gentiles (Goyim) because of you," just as it is written. 25For circumcision indeed profits, if you are a doer of the law, but if you are a transgressor of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision. 26If therefore the uncircumcised keep the ordinances of the law, won't his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision? 27Won't the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfills the law, judge you, who with the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the law? 28For he is not a Jew (Yehudi) who is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh; 29but he is a Jew (Yehudi) who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter; whose praise is not from men, but from the FATHER.

3

Then what advantage does the Jew (Yehudi) have? Or what is the profit of circumcision? 2Much in every way! Because first of all, they were entrusted with the oracles of God. 3For what if some were without faith? Will their lack of faith nullify the faithfulness of God? 4May it never be! Yes, let God be found true, but every man a liar. As it is written,
"That you might be justified in your words,
And might prevail when you come into judgment."

5But if our unrighteousness commends the righteousness of God, what will we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak like men do. 6May it never be! For then how will God judge the world? 7For if the truth of God through my lie abounded to his glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner? 8Why not (as we are slanderously reported, and as

some affirm that we say), "Let us do evil, that good may come?" Those who say so are justly condemned. 9What then? Are we better than they? No, in no way. For we previously charged both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim), that they are all under sin. 10As it is written,
"There is no one righteous.
No, not one.
11There is no one who understands.
There is no one who seeks after God.
12They have all turned aside.
They have together become unprofitable.
There is no one who does good,
No, not, so much as one."

13"Their throat is an open tomb.
With their tongues they have used deceit."

"The poison of vipers is under their lips;"
14"Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness."

15"Their feet are swift to shed blood.
16Destruction and misery are in their ways.
17The way of peace (shalom), they haven't known."

18"There is no fear of God before their eyes."

19Now we know that whatever things the law says, it speaks to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be closed, and all the world may be brought under the judgment of God. 20Because by the works of the law, no flesh will be justified in his sight. For through the law comes the knowledge of sin. 21But now apart from the law, a righteousness of God has been revealed, being testified by the law and the prophets; 22even the righteousness of the FATHER through faith in YaHshua the Messiah to all and on all those who believe. For there is no distinction, 23for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of the FATHER; 24being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in the Messiah YaHshua; 25whom the FATHER set forth to be an atoning sacrifice, through faith in his blood, for a demonstration of his righteousness through the passing over of prior sins, in the FATHER's forbearance; 26to demonstrate his righteousness at this present time; that he might himself be just, and the justifier of him who has faith in YaHshua.

27Where then is the boasting? It is excluded. By what manner of law? Of works? No, but by a law of faith. 28We maintain therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from the works of the law. 29Or is God the God of Jew (Yehudim) only? Isn't he the God of Gentiles

(Goyim) also? Yes, of Gentiles (Goyim) also, 30since indeed there is one God who will justify the circumcised by faith, and the uncircumcised through faith. 31Do we then nullify the law through faith? May it never be! No, we establish the law.

4

What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather, has found according to the flesh? 2For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not toward God. 3For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God (Elohim), and it was accounted to him for righteousness." 4Now to him who works, the reward is not counted as grace, but as debt. 5But to him who doesn't work, but believes in him who justifies the unGodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. 6Even as David also pronounces blessing on the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works,
7"Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
Whose sins are covered.
8Blessed is the man whom the Lord (Adoni) will by no means charge with sin."

9Is this blessing then pronounced on the circumcised, or on the uncircumcised also? For we say that faith was accounted to Abraham for righteousness. 10How then was it counted? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. 11He received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision, that he might be the father of all those who believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might also be accounted to them. 12The father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had in uncircumcision. 13For the promise to Abraham and to his seed that he should be heir of the world wasn't through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. 14For if those who are of the law are heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of no effect. 15For the law works wrath, for where there is no law, neither is there disobedience. 16For this cause it is of faith, that it may be according to grace, to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all. 17As it is written, "I have made you a father of many nations." This is in the presence of him whom he believed: God, who gives life to the dead, and calls the things that are not, as though they were. 18Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, "So will your seed be." 19Without being weakened in faith, he didn't consider his own body, already having been worn out, (he being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb. 20Yet, looking to the promise of God (Elohim), he didn't waver through unbelief, but grew strong through faith, giving glory to God (Elohim), 21and being fully assured that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22Therefore it also was "reckoned to him for righteousness."

[23]Now it was not written that it was accounted to him for his sake alone, [24]but for our sake also, to whom it will be accounted, who believe in him who raised YaHshua, our Lord (Adoni), from the dead, [25]who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

5

Being therefore justified by faith, we have peace (shalom) with the FATHER through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; [2]through whom we also have our access by faith into this grace in which we stand. We rejoice in hope of the glory of the FATHER. [3]Not only this, but we also rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering works perseverance; [4]and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope: [5]and hope doesn't disappoint us, because the FATHER's love has been poured out into our hearts through the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) who was given to us. [6]For while we were yet weak, at the right time the Messiah died for the unGodly. [7]For one will hardly die for a righteous man. Yet perhaps for a righteous person someone would even dare to die. [8]But the FATHER commends his own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, the Messiah died for us.

[9]Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we will be saved from the FATHER's wrath through him. [10]For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to the FATHER through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we will be saved by his life.

[11]Not only so, but we also rejoice in the FATHER through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. [12]Therefore, as sin entered into the world through one man, and death through sin; and so death passed to all men, because all sinned. [13]For until the law, sin was in the world; but sin is not charged when there is no law. [14]Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses (Moshe), even over those whose sins weren't like Adam's disobedience, who is a foreshadowing of him who was to come. [15]But the free gift isn't like the trespass. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of the FATHER, and the gift by the grace of the one man, YaHshua the Messiah, abound to the many. [16]The gift is not as through one who sinned: for the judgment came by one to condemnation, but the free gift came of many trespasses to justification. [17]For if by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; so much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, YaHshua the Messiah. [18]So then as through one trespass, all men were condemned; even so through one act of righteousness, all men were justified to life. [19]For as through the one man's disobedience many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one will many be made righteous. [20]The law came in besides, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, grace

did abound more exceedingly; [21]that as sin reigned in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness to eternal life through YaHshua the Messiah our Lord (Adoni).

6

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? [2]May it never be! We who died to sin, how could we live in it any longer? [3]Or don't you know that all we who were immersed into the Messiah YaHshua were immersed into his death? [4]We were buried therefore with him through immersion to death, that just like the Messiah was raised from the dead through the glory of the FATHER, so we also might walk in newness of life. [5]For if we have become united with him in the likeness of his death, we will also be part of his resurrection; [6]knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away with, so that we would no longer be in bondage to sin. [7]For he who has died has been freed from sin. [8]But if we died with the Messiah, we believe that we will also live with him; [9]knowing that the Messiah, being raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no more has dominion over him! [10]For the death that he died, he died to sin one time; but the life that he lives, he lives to the FATHER. [11]Thus also consider yourselves also to be dead to sin, but alive to the FATHER in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

[12]Therefore don't let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. [13]Neither present your members to sin as instruments of unrighteousness, but present yourselves to the FATHER, as alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to the FATHER. [14]For sin will not have dominion over you. For you are not under law, but under grace. [15]What then? Shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under grace? May it never be! [16]Don't you know that to whom you present yourselves as servants to obedience, his servants you are whom you obey; whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? [17]But thanks be to the FATHER, that, whereas you were bondservants of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching whereunto you were delivered. [18]Being made free from sin, you became bondservants of righteousness.

[19]I speak in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh, for as you presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to wickedness upon wickedness, even so now present your members as servants to righteousness for sanctification. [20]For when you were servants of sin, you were free in regard to righteousness. [21]What fruit then did you have at that time in the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death. [22]But now, being made free from sin, and having become servants of the FATHER, you have your fruit of sanctification, and the result of eternal life. [23]For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of the FATHER is eternal life in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

7

Or don't you know, brothers (for I speak to men who know the law), that the law has dominion over a man for as long as he lives? 2For the woman that has a husband is bound by law to the husband while he lives, but if the husband dies, she is discharged from the law of the husband. 3So then if, while the husband lives, she is joined to another man, she would be called an adulteress. But if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she is joined to another man. 4Therefore, my brothers, you also were made dead to the law through the body of the Messiah, that you would be joined to another, to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring forth fruit to the FATHER. 5For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were through the law, worked in our members to bring forth fruit to death. 6But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that in which we were held; so that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

7What shall we say then? Is the law sin? May it never be! However, I wouldn't have known sin, except through the law. For I wouldn't have known coveting, unless the law had said, "You shall not covet." 8But sin, finding occasion through the word (mitzvah), produced in me all kinds of coveting. For apart from the law, sin is dead. 9I was alive apart from the law once, but when the word (mitzvah) came, sin revived, and I died. 10The word (mitzvah), which was for life, this I found to be for death; 11for sin, finding occasion through the word (mitzvah), deceived me, and through it killed me. 12Therefore the law indeed is holy, and the word (mitzvah) holy, and righteous, and good.

13Did then that which is good become death to me? May it never be! But sin, that it might be shown to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good; that through the word (mitzvah) sin might become exceeding sinful. 14For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am fleshly, sold under sin. 15For I don't know what I am doing. For I don't practice what I desire to do; but what I hate, that I do. 16But if what I don't desire, that I do, I consent to the law that it is good. 17So now it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in me. 18For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwells no good thing. For desire is present with me, but I don't find it doing that which is good. 19For the good which I desire, I don't do; but the evil which I don't desire, that I practice. 20But if what I don't desire, that I do, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in me. 21I find then the law, that, to me, while I desire to do good, evil is present. 22For I delight in God's law after the inward man, 23but I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity under the law of sin which is in my members. 24What a wretched man I am! Who will deliver me out of the body of this death? 25I thank the FATHER through YaHshua the Messiah, our Lord (Adoni)! So then with the mind, I myself serve the FATHER's law, but with the flesh, the sin's law.

8

There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in the Messiah YaHshua, who don't walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. [2]For the law of the Spirit of life in the Messiah YaHshua made me free from the law of sin and of death. [3]For what the law couldn't do, in that it was weak through the flesh, the FATHER did, sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, he condemned sin in the flesh; [4]that the ordinance of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. [5]For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. [6]For the mind of the flesh is death, but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace (shalom); [7]because the mind of the flesh is hostile towards the FATHER; for it is not subject to the FATHER's law, neither indeed can it be. [8]Those who are in the flesh can't please the FATHER. [9]But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if it is so that the Spirit of the FATHER dwells in you. But if any man doesn't have the Spirit of the Messiah, he is not his. [10]If the Messiah is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is alive because of righteousness. [11]But if the Spirit of him who raised up YaHshua from the dead dwells in you, he who raised up the Messiah YaHshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit who dwells in you. [12]So then, brothers, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. [13]For if you live after the flesh, you must die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. [14]For as many as are led by the Spirit of the FATHER, these are children of the FATHER. [15]For you didn't receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption, by whom we cry, "Abba! FATHER!"

[16]The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are children of the FATHER; [17]and if children, then heirs; heirs of the FATHER, and joint-heirs with the Messiah; if indeed we suffer with him, that we may also be glorified with him. [18]For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which will be revealed toward us. [19]For the creation waits with eager expectation for the children of the FATHER to be revealed. [20]For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but because of him who subjected it, in hope [21]that the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of decay into the liberty of the glory of the children of the FATHER. [22]For we know that the whole creation groans and travails in pain together until now. [23]Not only so, but ourselves also, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for adoption, the redemption of our body. [24]For we were saved in hope, but hope that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for that which he sees? [25]But if we hope for that which we don't see, we wait for it with patience. [26]In the same way, the Spirit also helps our weaknesses, for we don't know how to pray as we ought. But the Spirit himself makes intercession for us with groanings which can't be uttered.

27He who searches the hearts knows what is on the Spirit's mind, because he makes intercession for the holy ones according to the FATHER.

28We know that all things work together for good for those who love the FATHER, to those who are called according to his purpose. 29For whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. 30Whom he predestined, those he also called. Whom he called, those he also justified. Whom he justified, those he also glorified.

31What then shall we say about these things? If the FATHER is for us, who can be against us? 32He who didn't spare his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how would he not also with him freely give us all things? 33Who could bring a charge against the FATHER's chosen ones? It is the FATHER who justifies. 34Who is he who condemns? It is the Messiah who died, yes rather, who was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of the FATHER, who also makes intercession for us.

35Who shall separate us from the love of the Messiah? Could oppression, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36Even as it is written, "For your sake we are killed all day long. We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter." 37No, in all these things, we are more than conquerors through him who loved us. 38For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, 39nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of the FATHER, which is in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

9

I tell the truth in the Messiah. I am not lying, my conscience testifying with me in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), 2that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart. 3For I could wish that I myself were accursed from the Messiah for my brothers' sake, my relatives according to the flesh, 4who are Yisraelites; whose is the adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the law, the service, and the promises; 5of whom are the fathers, and from whom is the Messiah as concerning the flesh, who is over all, the FATHER, blessed forever. .

6But it is not as though the word of God has come to nothing. For they are not all Yisrael, that are of Yisrael. 7Neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children. But, "In Issac (Yitzchak) will your seed be called." 8That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as a seed. 9For this is a word of promise, "At the appointed time I will come, and Sarah will have a son." 10Not only so, but Ribkal also conceived by one, by our father Issac (Yitzchak). 11For being

not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him who calls, 12it was said to her, "The elder will serve the younger." 13Even as it is written, "Jacob (Yaaqob) I loved, but Esav I hated."

14What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? May it never be! 15For he said to Moses (Moshe), "I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion." 16So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who has mercy. 17For the Scripture says to Pharoh, "For this very purpose I caused you to be raised up, that I might show in you my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth." 18So then, he has mercy on whom he desires, and he hardens whom he desires. 19You will say then to me, "Why does he still find fault? For who withstands his will?" 20But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against God? Will the thing formed ask him who formed it, "Why did you make me like this?" 21Or hasn't the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel for honor, and another for dishonor? 22What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much patience vessels of wrath made for destruction, 23and that he might make known the riches of his glory on vessels of mercy, which he prepared beforehand for glory, 24us, whom he also called, not from the Jew (Yehudim) only, but also from the Gentiles (Goyim)? 25As he says also in Hoshea,
"I will call them 'my people,' which were not my people;
And her 'beloved,' who was not beloved."
26"It will be that in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,'
There they will be called 'children of the living God (Elohim).'"

27Isaiah (Yeshayah) cries concerning Yisrael,
"If the number of the children of Yisrael are as the sand of the sea,
It is the remnant who will be saved;
28For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness,
Because YaHWeH will make a short work upon the earth."

29As Isaiah (Yeshayah) has said before,
"Unless YaHWeH of Hosts had left us a seed,
We would have become like Sedom,
And would have been made like `Amorah."

30What shall we say then? That the Gentiles (Goyim), who didn't follow after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith; 31but Yisrael, following after a law of righteousness, didn't arrive at the law of righteousness. 32Why? Because they didn't seek it by faith, but as it were by works of the law. They stumbled over the stumbling stone; 33even as it is written,
"Behold, I lay in Zion (Tziyon) a stumbling stone and a rock of offense;

And no one who believes in him will be disappointed."

10

Brothers, my heart's desire and my prayer to the FATHER is for Yisrael, that they may be saved. 2For I testify about them that they have a zeal for the FATHER, but not according to knowledge. 3For being ignorant of the FATHER's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, they didn't subject themselves to the righteousness of the FATHER. 4For the Messiah is the fulfillment of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes. 5For Moses (Moshe) writes about the righteousness of the law, "The one who does them will live by them." 6But the righteousness which is of faith says this, "Don't say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' (that is, to bring the Messiah down); 7or, 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring the Messiah up from the dead.)" 8But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth, and in your heart;" that is, the word of faith, which we preach: 9that if you will confess with your mouth the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, and believe in your heart that the FATHER raised him from the dead, you will be saved. 10For with the heart, one believes unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes in him will not be disappointed."

12For there is no distinction between Jew (Yehudi) and Greek (Yebanit); for the same Lord (Adoni) is Lord (Adoni) of all, and is rich to all who call on him. 13For, "Whoever will call on the name of the Lord (Adoni) will be saved." 14How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? How will they believe in him whom they have not heard? How will they hear without a preacher? 15And how will they preach unless they are sent? As it is written:
"How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the Good News of peace (shalom),
Who bring glad tidings of good things!"

16But they didn't all listen to the glad news. For Isaiah (Yeshayah) says, "Lord (Adoni), who has believed our report?" 17So faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of the FATHER. 18But I say, didn't they hear? Yes, most assuredly,
"Their sound went out into all the earth,
Their words to the ends of the world."

19But I ask, didn't Yisrael know? First Moses (Moshe) says,
"I will provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation,
With a nation void of understanding I will make you angry."

20Isaiah (Yeshayah) is very bold, and says,
"I was found by those who didn't seek me.

I was revealed to those who didn't ask for me."

21But as to Yisrael he says, "All day long I stretched out my hands to a disobedient and contrary people."

11

I ask then, Did God (Elohim) reject his people? May it never be! For I also am an Yisraelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of Binyamin. 2God (Elohim) didn't reject his people, which he foreknew. Or don't you know what the Scripture says about Eliyah? How he pleads with God (Elohim) against Yisrael: 3"YaHWeH, they have killed your prophets, they have broken down your altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life." 4But how does God (Elohim) answer him? "I have reserved for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal." 5Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6And if by grace, then it is no longer of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if it is of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer work.

7What then? That which Yisrael seeks for, that he didn't obtain, but the chosen ones obtained it, and the rest were hardened. 8According as it is written, "YaHWeH gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, to this very day." 9David says,
"Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
A stumbling block, and a retribution to them.
10Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see.
Bow down their back always."

11I ask then, did they stumble that they might fall? May it never be! But by their fall salvation has come to the Gentiles (Goyim), to provoke them to jealousy. 12Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles (Goyim); how much more their fullness? 13For I speak to you who are Gentiles (Goyim). Since then as I am an apostle to Gentiles (Goyim), I glorify my ministry; 14if by any means I may provoke to jealousy those who are my flesh, and may save some of them. 15For if the rejection of them is the reconciling of the world, what would their acceptance be, but life from the dead? 16If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump. If the root is holy, so are the branches. 17But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them, and became partaker with them of the root and of the richness of the olive tree; 18don't boast over the branches. But if you boast, it is not you who support the root, but the root supports you. 19You will say then, "Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in." 20True; by their unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by your faith. Don't be conceited, but fear; 21for if God didn't spare the natural branches, neither will he

spare you. [22]See then the goodness and severity of God. Toward those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in his goodness; otherwise you also will be cut off. [23]They also, if they don't continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. [24]For if you were cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more will these, which are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? [25]For I don't desire, brothers, to have you ignorant of this mystery, so that you won't be wise in your own conceits, that a partial hardening has happened to Yisrael, until the fullness of the Gentiles (Goyim) has come in, [26]and so all Yisrael will be saved. Even as it is written,
"There will come out of Zion (Tziyon) the Deliverer,
And he will turn away unGodliness from Jacob (Yaaqob).
[27]This is my covenant to them,
When I will take away their sins."

[28]Concerning the Good News, they are enemies for your sake. But concerning the election, they are beloved for the FATHER's sake. [29]For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. [30]For as you in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience, [31]even so these also have now been disobedient, that by the mercy shown to you they may also obtain mercy. [32]For God has shut up all to disobedience, that he might have mercy on all. [33]Oh the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of the FATHER! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past tracing out!
[34]"For who has known the mind of the FATHER?
Or who has been his counselor?"
[35]"Or who has first given to him,
And it will be repaid to him again?"

[36]For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things. To him be the glory for ever! .

12

Therefore I urge you, brothers, by the mercies of the FATHER, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to the FATHER, which is your spiritual service. [2]Don't be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove what is the good and acceptable and perfect will of the FATHER. [3]For I say, through the grace that was given me, to every man who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think reasonably, as God has apportioned to each person a measure of faith. [4]For even as we have many members in one body, and all the members don't have the same function, [5]so we, who are many, are one body in the Messiah, and individually members one of another. [6]Having gifts differing according to the grace that was given to us, if prophecy, let us prophesy

according to the proportion of our faith; [7]or service, let us give ourselves to service; or he who teaches, to his teaching; [8]or he who exhorts, to his exhorting: he who gives, let him do it with liberality; he who rules, with diligence; he who shows mercy, with cheerfulness.

[9]Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor that which is evil. Cling to that which is good. [10]In love of the brothers be tenderly affectionate one to another; in honor preferring one another; [11]not lagging in diligence; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord (Adoni); [12]rejoicing in hope; enduring in troubles; continuing steadfastly in prayer; [13]contributing to the needs of the holy ones; given to hospitality. [14]Bless those who persecute you; bless, and don't curse. [15]Rejoice with those who rejoice. Weep with those who weep. [16]Be of the same mind one toward another. Don't set your mind on high things, but associate with the humble. Don't be wise in your own conceits. [17]Repay no one evil for evil. Respect what is honorable in the sight of all men. [18]If it is possible, as much as it is up to you, be at peace (shalom) with all men. [19]Don't seek revenge yourselves, beloved, but give place to God's wrath. For it is written, "Vengeance belongs to me; I will repay, says the Lord (Adoni)." [20]Therefore
"If your enemy is hungry, feed him.
If he is thirsty, give him a drink.
For in doing so, you will heap coals of fire on his head."

[21]Don't be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

Let every soul be in subjection to the higher authorities, for there is no authority except from God, and those who exist are ordained by God. [2]Therefore he who resists the authority, withstands the ordinance of God; and those who withstand will receive to themselves judgment. [3]For rulers are not a terror to the good work, but to the evil. Do you desire to have no fear of the authority? Do that which is good, and you will have praise from the same, [4]for he is a servant of God to you for good. But if you do that which is evil, be afraid, for he doesn't bear the sword in vain; for he is a minister of God, an avenger for wrath to him who does evil. [5]Therefore you need to be in subjection, not only because of the wrath, but also for conscience' sake. [6]For this reason you also pay taxes, for they are ministers of God's service, attending continually on this very thing. [7]Give therefore to everyone what you owe: taxes to whom taxes are due; customs to whom customs; respect to whom respect; honor to whom honor. [8]Owe no one anything, except to love one another; for he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law.

[9]For the commandments (mitzvot) , "You shall not commit adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal," "You shall not give false testimony," "You shall not

covet," and whatever other commandments (mitzvot) there are, are all summed up in this saying, namely, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." [10]Love doesn't harm a neighbor. Love therefore is the fulfillment of the law. [11]Do this, knowing the time, that it is already time for you to awaken out of sleep, for salvation is now nearer to us than when we first believed. [12]The night is far gone, and the day is near. Let's therefore throw off the works of darkness, and let's put on the armor of light. [13]Let us walk properly, as in the day; not in reveling and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and lustful acts, and not in strife and jealousy. [14]But put on the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and make no provision for the flesh, for its lusts.

14

Now receive one who is weak in faith, but not for disputes over opinions. [2]One man has faith to eat all things, but he who is weak eats only vegetables. [3]Don't let him who eats despise him who doesn't eat. Don't let him who doesn't eat judge him who eats, for God has received him. [4]Who are you who judge another's servant? To his own Lord (Adoni) he stands or falls. Yes, he will be made to stand, for God has power to make him stand.

[5]One man esteems one day as more important. Another esteems every day alike. Let each man be fully assured in his own mind. [6]He who observes the day, observes it to the Lord (Adoni); and he who does not observe the day, to the Lord (Adoni) he does not observe it. He who eats, eats to the Lord (Adoni), for he gives the FATHER thanks. He who doesn't eat, to the Lord (Adoni) he doesn't eat, and gives the FATHER thanks. [7]For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself. [8]For if we live, we live to the Lord (Adoni). Or if we die, we die to the Lord (Adoni). If therefore we live or die, we are the Lord (Adoni)'s. [9]For to this end the Messiah died, rose, and lived again, that he might be Lord (Adoni) of both the dead and the living.

[10]But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of the Messiah. [11]For it is written,
"'As I live,' says the Lord (Adoni), 'to me every knee will bow.
Every tongue will confess to God.'"

[12]So then each one of us will give account of himself to God. [13]Therefore let's not judge one another any more, but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block in his brother's way, or an occasion for falling. [14]I know, and am persuaded in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that nothing is unclean of itself; except that to him who considers anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. [15]Yet if because of food your brother is grieved, you walk no longer in love. Don't destroy with your food him for whom the Messiah died. [16]Then don't let your good be slandered, [17]for the Kingdom of the FATHER is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, peace (shalom), and joy in the Holy Spirit (Ruach

HaKodesh). 18For he who serves the Messiah in these things is acceptable to the FATHER and approved by men. 19So then, let us follow after things which make for peace (shalom), and things by which we may build one another up. 20Don't overthrow God's work for food's sake. All things indeed are clean, however it is evil for that man who creates a stumbling block by eating. 21It is good to not eat meat, drink wine, nor do anything by which your brother stumbles, is offended, or is made weak.

22Do you have faith? Have it to yourself before God. Happy is he who doesn't judge himself in that which he approves. 23But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because it isn't of faith; and whatever is not of faith is sin.

24Now to him who is able to establish you according to my Good News and the preaching of YaHshua the Messiah, according to the revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret through long ages, 25but now is revealed, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the word (mitzvah) of the eternal God, is made known for obedience of faith to all the nations; 26to the only wise God, through YaHshua the Messiah, to whom be the glory forever! .

15

Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2Let each one of us please his neighbor for that which is good, to be building him up. 3For even the Messiah didn't please himself. But, as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproached you fell on me." 4For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that through patience and through encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope. 5Now the God of patience and of encouragement grant you to be of the same mind one with another according to the Messiah YaHshua, 6that with one accord you may with one mouth glorify the God and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

7Therefore receive one another, even as the Messiah also received you, to the glory of God. 8Now I say that the Messiah has been made a minister of the circumcision for the truth of the FATHER, that he might confirm the promises given to the fathers, 9and that the Gentiles (Goyim) might glorify God for his mercy. As it is written,
"Therefore will I give praise to you among the Gentiles (Goyim),
And sing to your name."

10Again he says,
"Rejoice, you Gentiles (Goyim), with his people."

11Again,

"Praise YaHWeH, all you Gentiles (Goyim)!
Let all the peoples praise him."

12Again, Isaiah (Yeshayah) says,
"There will be the root of Jesse (Yishai),
He who arises to rule over the Gentiles (Goyim);
On him will the Gentiles (Goyim) hope."

13Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace (shalom) in believing, that you may abound in hope, in the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 14I myself am also persuaded about you, my brothers, that you yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish others. 15But I write the more boldly to you in part, as reminding you, because of the grace that was given to me by the FATHER, 16that I should be a servant of the Messiah YaHshua to the Gentiles (Goyim), ministering as a Priest the Good News of the FATHER, that the offering up of the Gentiles (Goyim) might be made acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). 17I have therefore my boasting in the Messiah YaHshua in things pertaining to the FATHER. 18For I will not dare to speak of any things except those which the Messiah worked through me, for the obedience of the Gentiles (Goyim), by word and deed, 19in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of the FATHER's Spirit; so that from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and around as far as to Illyricum, I have fully preached the Good News of the Messiah; 20yes, making it my aim to preach the Good News, not where the Messiah was already named, that I might not build on another's foundation. 21But, as it is written,
"They will see, to whom no news of him came.
They who haven't heard will understand."

22Therefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to you, 23but now, no longer having any place in these regions, and having these many years a longing to come to you, 24whenever I journey to Spain, I will come to you. For I hope to see you on my journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I may enjoy your company for a while. 25But now, I say, I am going to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), serving the holy ones. 26For it has been the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the holy ones who are at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 27Yes, it has been their good pleasure, and they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles (Goyim) have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it to them also to serve them in fleshly things. 28When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by way of you to Spain. 29I know that, when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of the Good News of the Messiah.

30Now I beg you, brothers, by our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and by the love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, 31that I may be delivered from those who are disobedient in Judah (Yehudah), and that my service which

I have for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) may be acceptable to the holy ones; 32that I may come to you in joy through the will of God, and together with you, find rest. 33Now the God of peace (shalom) be with you all. .

16

I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is a servant of the assembly that is at Cenchreae, 2that you receive her in the Lord (Adoni), in a way worthy of the holy ones, and that you assist her in whatever matter she may need from you, for she herself also has been a helper of many, and of my own self.

3Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in the Messiah YaHshua, 4who for my life, laid down their own necks; to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the Gentiles (Goyim). 5Greet the assembly that is in their house. Greet Epaenetus, my beloved, who is the first fruits of Achaia to the Messiah. 6Greet Miryam, who labored much for us. 7Greet Andronicus and Junias, my relatives and my fellow prisoners, who are notable among the apostles, who also were in the Messiah before me. 8Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord (Adoni). 9Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in the Messiah, and Stachys, my beloved. 10Greet Apelles, the approved in the Messiah. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus. 11Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet them of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord (Adoni). 12Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord (Adoni). Greet Persis, the beloved, who labored much in the Lord (Adoni). 13Greet Rufus, the chosen in the Lord (Adoni), and his mother and mine. 14Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers who are with them. 15Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the holy ones who are with them. 16Greet one another with a holy kiss. The assemblies of the Messiah greet you.

17Now I beg you, brothers, look out for those who are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the doctrine which you learned, and turn away from them. 18For those who are such don't serve our Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah, but their own belly; and by their smooth and flattering speech, they deceive the hearts of the innocent. 19For your obedience has become known to all. I rejoice therefore over you. But I desire to have you wise in that which is good, but innocent in that which is evil. 20And the God of peace (shalom) will quickly crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you.

21Timothy, my fellow worker, greets you, as do Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my relatives. 22I, Tertius, who write the letter, greet you in the Lord (Adoni). 23Gaius, my host and host of the whole assembly, greets you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, as does

Quartus, the brother. [24]The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you all! .[25]

Notes:

1 Corinthians

Saul (Shaul)'s First Letter to Corinthians

1

Saul (Shaul), called to be an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah through the will of the FATHER, and our brother Sosthenes, 2to the assembly of God which is at Corinth; those who are sanctified in the Messiah YaHshua, called to be holy ones, with all who call on the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah in every place, both theirs and ours: 3Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

4I always thank my FATHER concerning you, for the grace of the FATHER which was given you in the Messiah YaHshua; 5that in everything you were enriched in him, in all speech and all knowledge; 6even as the testimony of the Messiah was confirmed in you: 7so that you come behind in no gift; waiting for the revelation of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; 8who will also confirm you until the end, blameless in the day of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. 9 The FATHER is faithful, through whom you were called into the fellowship of his Son, YaHshua the Messiah, our Lord (Adoni). 10Now I beg you, brothers, through the name of our Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah, that you all speak the same thing and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 11For it has been reported to me concerning you, my brothers, by those who are from Chloe's household, that there are contentions among you. 12Now I mean this, that each one of you says, "I follow Saul (Shaul)," "I follow Apollos," "I follow Kefa," and, "I follow the Messiah." 13Is the Messiah divided? Was Saul (Shaul) crucified for you? Or were you immersed into the name of Saul (Shaul)? 14I thank the FATHER that I immersed none of you, except Crispus and Gaius, 15so that no one should say that I had immersed you into my own name. 16(I also immersed the household of Stephanas; besides them, I don't know whether I immersed any other.) 17For the Messiah sent me not to immerse, but to preach the Good News—not in wisdom of words, so that the cross of the Messiah wouldn't be made void. 18For the word of the cross is foolishness to those who are dying, but to us who are saved it is the power of the FATHER. 19For it is written,
"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,
I will bring the discernment of the discerning to nothing."

[20]Where is the wise? Where is the Scribe (Sofer)? Where is the lawyer of this world? Hasn't God made foolish the wisdom of this world? [21]For seeing that in the wisdom of God, the world through its wisdom didn't know God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the preaching to save those who believe. [22]For Jew (Yehudim) ask for signs, Gentiles (Yebanim) seek after wisdom, [23]but we preach the Messiah crucified; a stumbling block to Jew (Yehudim), and foolishness to Gentiles (Yebanim), [24]but to those who are called, both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim), the Messiah is the power of God and the wisdom of God. [25]Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men. [26]For you see your calling, brothers, that not many are wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, and not many noble; [27]but God chose the foolish things of the world that he might put to shame those who are wise. God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong; [28]and God chose the lowly things of the world, and the things that are despised, and the things that are not, that he might bring to nothing the things that are: [29]that no flesh should boast before God. [30]But of him, you are in the Messiah YaHshua, who was made to us wisdom from God, and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption: [31]that, according as it is written, "He who boasts, let him boast in the Lord (Adoni)."

2

When I came to you, brothers, I didn't come with excellence of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of the FATHER. [2]For I determined not to know anything among you, except YaHshua the Messiah, and him crucified. [3]I was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling. [4]My speech and my preaching were not in persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, [5]that your faith wouldn't stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of the FATHER. [6]We speak wisdom, however, among those who are full grown; yet a wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who are coming to nothing. [7]But we speak the FATHER's wisdom in a mystery, the wisdom that has been hidden, which the FATHER foreordained before the worlds for our glory, [8]which none of the rulers of this world has known. For had they known it, they wouldn't have crucified the Lord (Adoni) of glory. [9]But as it is written,
"Things which an eye didn't see, and an ear didn't hear,
Which didn't enter into the heart of man,
These God has prepared for those who love him."

[10]But to us, the FATHER revealed them through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. [11]For who among men knows the things of a man, except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so, no one knows the things of God,

except God's Spirit. 12But we received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is from the FATHER, that we might know the things that were freely given to us by the FATHER. 13Which things also we speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches, but which the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. 14Now the natural man doesn't receive the things of the FATHER's Spirit, for they are foolishness to him, and he can't know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15But he who is spiritual discerns all things, and he himself is judged by no one. 16"For who has known the mind of the Lord (Adoni), that he should instruct him?" But we have the Messiah's mind.

3

Brothers, I couldn't speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly, as to babies in the Messiah. 2I fed you with milk, not with meat; for you weren't yet ready. Indeed, not even now are you ready, 3for you are still fleshly. For insofar as there is jealousy, strife, and factions among you, aren't you fleshly, and don't you walk in the ways of men? 4For when one says, "I follow Saul (Shaul)," and another, "I follow Apollos," aren't you fleshly? 5Who then is Apollos, and who is Saul (Shaul), but servants through whom you believed; and each as the Lord (Adoni) gave to him? 6I planted. Apollos watered. But God gave the increase. 7So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase. 8Now he who plants and he who waters are the same, but each will receive his own reward according to his own labor. 9For we are God's fellow workers. You are God's farming, God's building. 10According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I laid a foundation, and another builds on it. But let each man be careful how he builds on it. 11For no one can lay any other foundation than that which has been laid, which is YaHshua the Messiah. 12But if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, or stubble; 13each man's work will be revealed. For the Day will declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself will test what sort of work each man's work is. 14If any man's work remains which he built on it, he will receive a reward. 15If any man's work is burned, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, but as through fire.

16Don't you know that you are a temple of the FATHER, and that the FATHER's Spirit lives in you? 17If anyone destroys the temple of the FATHER, the FATHER will destroy him; for the FATHER's temple is holy, which you are. 18Let no one deceive himself. If anyone thinks that he is wise among you in this world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise. 19For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, "He has taken the wise in their craftiness." 20And again, "The Lord (Adoni) knows the reasoning of the wise, that it is worthless." 21Therefore let no one boast in men. For all

things are yours, [22]whether Saul (Shaul), or Apollos, or Kefa, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come. All are yours, [23]and you are the Messiah's, and the Messiah is the FATHER's.

4

So let a man think of us as the Messiah's servants, and stewards of the FATHER's mysteries. [2]Here, moreover, it is required of stewards, that they be found faithful. [3]But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's judgment. Yes, I don't judge my own self. [4]For I know nothing against myself. Yet I am not justified by this, but he who judges me is the Lord (Adoni). [5]Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord (Adoni) comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each man will get his praise from the FATHER.

[6]Now these things, brothers, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that in us you might learn not to think beyond the things which are written, that none of you be puffed up against one another. [7]For who makes you different? And what do you have that you didn't receive? But if you did receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it? [8]You are already filled. You have already become rich. You have come to reign without us. Yes, and I wish that you did reign, that we also might reign with you. [9]For, I think that God has displayed us, the apostles, last of all, like men sentenced to death. For we are made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men. [10]We are fools for the Messiah's sake, but you are wise in the Messiah. We are weak, but you are strong. You have honor, but we have dishonor. [11]Even to this present hour we hunger, thirst, are naked, are beaten, and have no certain dwelling place. [12]We toil, working with our own hands. When people curse us, we bless. Being persecuted, we endure. [13]Being defamed, we entreat. We are made as the filth of the world, the dirt wiped off by all, even until now. [14]I don't write these things to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children. [15]For though you have ten thousand tutors in the Messiah, yet not many fathers. For in the Messiah YaHshua, I became your father through the Good News. [16]I beg you therefore, be imitators of me. [17]Because of this I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord (Adoni), who will remind you of my ways which are in the Messiah, even as I teach everywhere in every assembly. [18]Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you. [19]But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord (Adoni) is willing. And I will know, not the word of those who are puffed up, but the power. [20]For the Kingdom of our FATHER is not in word, but in power. [21]What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

5

It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality among you, and such sexual immorality as is not even named among the Gentiles (Goyim), that one has his father's wife. 2You are puffed up, and didn't rather mourn, that he who had done this deed might be removed from among you. 3For I most assuredly, as being absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were present, judged him who has done this thing. 4In the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, you being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, 5are to deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua.

6Your boasting is not good. Don't you know that a little yeast leavens the whole lump? 7Purge out the old yeast, that you may be a new lump, even as you are unleavened. For indeed the Messiah, our Passover (Pesach), has been sacrificed in our place. 8Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old yeast, neither with the yeast of malice and wickedness, but with the unleaven bread (matzah) of sincerity and truth. 9I wrote to you in my letter to have no company with sexual sinners; 10yet not at all meaning with the sexual sinners of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; for then you would have to leave the world. 11But as it is, I wrote to you not to associate with anyone who is called a brother who is a sexual sinner, or covetous, or an idolater, or a slanderer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner. Don't even eat with such a person. 12For what have I to do with also judging those who are outside? Don't you judge those who are within? 13But those who are outside, God judges. "Put away the wicked man from among yourselves."

6

Dare any of you, having a matter against his neighbor, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the holy ones? 2Don't you know that the holy ones will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3Don't you know that we will judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life? 4If then, you have to judge things pertaining to this life, do you set them to judge who are of no account in the assembly? 5I say this to move you to shame. Isn't there even one wise man among you who would be able to decide between his brothers? 6But brother goes to law with brother, and that before unbelievers! 7Therefore it is already altogether a defect in you, that you have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded? 8No, but you yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that against your brothers. 9Or don't you know that the unrighteous will not inherit the

Kingdom of the FATHER? Don't be deceived. Neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor male prostitutes, nor homosexuals, 10nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor slanderers, nor extortioners, will inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER. 11Such were some of you, but you were washed. But you were sanctified. But you were justified in the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, and in the Spirit of our God. 12"All things are lawful for me," but not all things are expedient. "All things are lawful for me," but I will not be brought under the power of anything. 13"Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods," but God will bring to nothing both it and them. But the body is not for sexual immorality, but for the Lord (Adoni); and the Lord (Adoni) for the body. 14Now the FATHER raised up the Lord (Adoni), and will also raise us up by his power. 15Don't you know that your bodies are members of the Messiah? Shall I then take the members of the Messiah, and make them members of a prostitute? May it never be! 16Or don't you know that he who is joined to a prostitute is one body? For, "The two," says he, "will become one flesh." 17But he who is joined to the Lord (Adoni) is one spirit. 18Flee sexual immorality! "Every sin that a man does is outside the body," but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. 19Or don't you know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) which is in you, which you have from the FATHER? You are not your own, 20for you were bought with a price. Therefore glorify the FATHER in your body and in your spirit, which are the FATHER's.

7

Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me: it is good for a man not to touch a woman. 2But, because of sexual immoralities, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. 3Let the husband render to his wife the affection owed her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. 4The wife doesn't have authority over her own body, but the husband. Likewise also the husband doesn't have authority over his own body, but the wife. 5Don't deprive one another, unless it is by consent for a season, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer, and may be together again, that Satan doesn't tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

6But this I say by way of concession, not of word (mitzvah). 7Yet I wish that all men were like me. However each man has his own gift from God, one of this kind, and another of that kind. 8But I say to the unmarried and to widows, it is good for them if they remain even as I am. 9But if they don't have self-control, let them marry. For it's better to marry than to burn. 10But to the married I command—not I, but the Lord (Adoni)—that the wife not leave her husband 11(but if she departs, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband), and that the husband not leave his wife.

12But to the rest I—not the Lord (Adoni)—say, if any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she is content to live with him, let him not leave her. 13The woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he is content to live with her, let her not leave her husband. 14For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now are they holy. 15Yet if the unbeliever departs, let there be separation. The brother or the sister is not under bondage in such cases, but God has called us in peace (shalom). 16For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife? 17Only, as the Lord (Adoni) has distributed to each man, as God has called each, so let him walk. So I command in all the assemblies.

18Was anyone called having been circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Has anyone been called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised. 19Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments (mitzvot) of God. 20Let each man stay in that calling in which he was called. 21Were you called being a bondservant? Don't let that bother you, but if you get an opportunity to become free, use it. 22For he who was called in the Lord (Adoni) being a bondservant is the Lord (Adoni)'s free man. Likewise he who was called being free is the Messiah's bondservant. 23You were bought with a price. Don't become bondservants of men. 24Brothers, let each man, in whatever condition he was called, stay in that condition with the FATHER.

25Now concerning virgins, I have no word (mitzvah) from the Lord (Adoni), but I give my judgment as one who has obtained mercy from the Lord (Adoni) to be trustworthy. 26I think that it is good therefore, because of the distress that is on us, that it is good for a man to be as he is. 27Are you bound to a wife? Don't seek to be freed. Are you free from a wife? Don't seek a wife. 28But if you marry, you have not sinned. If a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Yet such will have oppression in the flesh, and I want to spare you. 29But I say this, brothers: the time is short, that from now on, both those who have wives may be as though they had none; 30and those who weep, as though they didn't weep; and those who rejoice, as though they didn't rejoice; and those who buy, as though they didn't possess; 31and those who use the world, as not using it to the fullest. For the mode of this world passes away. 32But I desire to have you to be free from cares. He who is unmarried is concerned for the things of the Lord (Adoni), how he may please the Lord (Adoni); 33but he who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife. 34There is also a difference between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman cares about the things of the Lord (Adoni), that she may be holy both in body and in spirit. But she who is married cares about the things of the world—how she may please her husband. 35This I say for your own profit; not that I may ensnare you, but for that which is appropriate, and that you may attend to the Lord (Adoni) without distraction. 36But if any man thinks that he is behaving inappropriately toward his virgin, if she is

past the flower of her age, and if need so requires, let him do what he desires. He doesn't sin. Let them marry. 37But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but has power over his own heart, to keep his own virgin, does well. 38So then both he who gives his own virgin in marriage does well, and he who doesn't give her in marriage does better. 39A wife is bound by law for as long as her husband lives; but if the husband is dead, she is free to be married to whoever she desires, only in the Lord (Adoni). 40But she is happier if she stays as she is, in my judgment, and I think that I also have God's Spirit.

8

Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. 2But if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he doesn't yet know as he ought to know. 3But if anyone loves God, the same is known by him. 4Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is anything in the world, and that there is no other God but one. 5For though there are things that are called "gods," whether in the heavens or on earth; as there are many "gods" and many "lord (Adoni)s;" 6yet to us there is one God, the FATHER, of whom are all things, and we for him; and one Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah, through whom are all things, and we live through him. 7However, that knowledge isn't in all men. But some, with consciousness of the idol until now, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. 8But food will not commend us to the FATHER. For neither, if we don't eat, are we the worse; nor, if we eat, are we the better. 9But be careful that by no means does this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to the weak. 10For if a man sees you who have knowledge sitting in an idol's temple, won't his conscience, if he is weak, be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols? 11And through your knowledge, he who is weak perishes, the brother for whose sake the Messiah died. 12Thus, sinning against the brothers, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against the Messiah. 13Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will eat no meat forevermore, that I don't cause my brother to stumble.

9

Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Haven't I seen YaHshua the Messiah, our Lord (Adoni)? Aren't you my work in the Lord (Adoni)? 2If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you; for you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord (Adoni). 3My defense to those who examine me is this. 4Have we no right to eat and to drink? 5Have we no right to take along a wife who is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord (Adoni), and Kefa? 6Or have only Bar-Nabba and I no right to not

work? 7What soldier ever serves at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard, and doesn't eat of its fruit? Or who feeds a flock, and doesn't drink from the flock's milk? 8Do I speak these things according to the ways of men? Or doesn't the law also say the same thing? 9For it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain." Is it for the oxen that God cares, 10or does he say it assuredly for our sake? Yes, it was written for our sake, because he who plows ought to plow in hope, and he who threshes in hope should partake of his hope. 11If we sowed to you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we reap your fleshly things? 12If others partake of this right over you, don't we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right, but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the Good News of the Messiah. 13Don't you know that those who serve around sacred things eat from the things of the temple, and those who wait on the altar have their portion with the altar? 14Even so the Lord (Adoni) ordained that those who proclaim the Good News should live from the Good News. 15But I have used none of these things, and I don't write these things that it may be done so in my case; for I would rather die, than that anyone should make my boasting void. 16For if I preach the Good News, I have nothing to boast about; for necessity is laid on me; but woe is to me, if I don't preach the Good News. 17For if I do this of my own will, I have a reward. But if not of my own will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me. 18What then is my reward? That, when I preach the Good News, I may present the Good News of the Messiah without charge, so as not to abuse my authority in the Good News. 19For though I was free from all, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more. 20To the Jew (Yehudim) I became as a Jew (Yehudi), that I might gain Jew (Yehudim); to those who are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain those who are under the law; 21to those who are without law, as without law (not being without law toward God, but under law toward the Messiah), that I might win those who are without law. 22To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I may by all means save some. 23Now I do this for the Good News sake, that I may be a joint partaker of it. 24Don't you know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run like that, that you may win. 25Every man who strives in the games exercises self-control in all things. Now they do it to receive a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. 26I therefore run like that, as not uncertainly. I fight like that, as not beating the air, 27but I beat my body and bring it into submission, lest by any means, after I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected.

10

Now I would not have you ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2and were all immersed into Moses (Moshe) in the cloud and in the sea; 3and all ate the same spiritual food; 4and all drank the same spiritual drink.

For they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them, and the rock was the Messiah. 5However with most of them, God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. 6Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. 7Neither be idolaters, as some of them were. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play." 8Neither let us commit sexual immorality, as some of them committed, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell. 9Neither let us test the Lord (Adoni), as some of them tested, and perished by the serpents. 10Neither grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and perished by the destroyer. 11Now all these things happened to them by way of example, and they were written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages have come. 12Therefore let him who thinks he stands be careful that he doesn't fall.

13No temptation has taken you except what is common to man. God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted above what you are able, but will with the temptation also make the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it. 14Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. 15I speak as to wise men. Judge what I say. 16The cup of blessing which we bless, isn't it a communion of the blood of the Messiah? The bread which we break, isn't it a communion of the body of the Messiah? 17Because we, who are many, are one bread, one body; for we all partake of the one bread. 18Consider Yisrael after the flesh. Don't those who eat the sacrifices have communion with the altar?

19What am I saying then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? 20But I say that the things which the Gentiles (Goyim) sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God, and I don't desire that you would have communion with demons. 21You can't both drink the cup of the Lord (Adoni) and the cup of demons. You can't both partake of the table of the Lord (Adoni), and of the table of demons. 22Or do we provoke the Lord (Adoni) to jealousy? Are we stronger than he? 23"All things are lawful for me," but not all things are profitable. "All things are lawful for me," but not all things build up. 24Let no one seek his own, but each one his neighbor's good. 25Whatever is sold in the butcher shop, eat, asking no question for the sake of conscience, 26for "the earth is the Lord (Adoni)'s, and its fullness." 27But if one of those who don't believe invites you to a meal, and you are inclined to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no questions for the sake of conscience. 28But if anyone says to you, "This was offered to idols," don't eat it for the sake of the one who told you, and for the sake of conscience. For "the earth is the Lord (Adoni)'s, and all its fullness." 29Conscience, I say, not your own, but the other's conscience. For why is my liberty judged by another conscience? 30If I partake with thankfulness, why am I denounced for that for which I give thanks? 31Whether therefore you eat, or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of the FATHER. 32Give no occasions for stumbling, either to Jew (Yehudim), or to Gentiles

(Yebanim), or to the assembly of God; 33even as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved.

11

Be imitators of me, even as I also am of the Messiah. 2Now I praise you, brothers, that you remember me in all things, and hold firm the traditions, even as I delivered them to you. 3But I would have you know that the head of every man is the Messiah, and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of the Messiah is the FATHER. 4Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonors his head. 5But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonors her head. For it is one and the same thing as if she were shaved. 6For if a woman is not covered, let her also be shorn. But if it is shameful for a woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered. 7For a man indeed ought not to have his head covered, because he is the image and glory of God, but the woman is the glory of the man. 8For man is not from woman, but woman from man; 9for neither was man created for the woman, but woman for the man. 10For this cause the woman ought to have authority on her head, because of the angels.

11Nevertheless, neither is the woman independent of the man, nor the man independent of the woman, in the Lord (Adoni). 12For as woman came from man, so a man also comes through a woman; but all things are from the FATHER. 13Judge for yourselves. Is it appropriate that a woman pray to the FATHER unveiled? 14Doesn't even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him? 15But if a woman has long hair, it is a glory to her, for her hair is given to her for a covering. 16But if any man seems to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither do God's assemblies.

17But in giving you this command, I don't praise you, that you come together not for the better but for the worse. 18For first of all, when you come together in the assembly, I hear that divisions exist among you, and I partly believe it. 19For there also must be factions among you, that those who are approved may be revealed among you. 20When therefore you assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord (Adoni)'s supper. 21For in your eating each one takes his own supper before others. One is hungry, and another is drunken. 22What, don't you have houses to eat and to drink in? Or do you despise God's assembly, and put them to shame who don't have? What shall I tell you? Shall I praise you? In this I don't praise you.

23For I received from the Lord (Adoni) that which also I delivered to you, that the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua on the night in which he was betrayed took bread. 24When he had given thanks, he broke it, and said, "Take, eat. This is my body, which is broken for you. Do this in memory of me." 25In the same way he also took the cup, after supper, saying, "This

cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink, in memory of me." [26]For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord (Adoni)'s death until he comes. [27]Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks the Lord (Adoni)'s cup in a manner unworthy of the Lord (Adoni) will be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord (Adoni). [28]But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. [29]For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner eats and drinks judgment to himself, if he doesn't discern the Lord (Adoni)'s body. [30]For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few sleep. [31]For if we discerned ourselves, we wouldn't be judged. [32]But when we are judged, we are punished by the Lord (Adoni), that we may not be condemned with the world. [33]Therefore, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait one for another. [34]But if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, lest your coming together be for judgment. The rest I will set in order whenever I come.

12

Now concerning spiritual things, brothers, I don't want you to be ignorant. [2]You know that when you were heathen, you were led away to those mute idols, however you might be led. [3]Therefore I make known to you that no man speaking by the FATHER's Spirit says, "YaHshua is accursed." No one can say, "YaHshua is Lord (Adoni)," but by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). [4]Now there are various kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit.

[5]There are various kinds of service, and the same Lord (Adoni). [6]There are various kinds of workings, but the same God, who works all things in all. [7]But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the profit of all. [8]For to one is given through the Spirit the word of wisdom, and to another the word of knowledge, according to the same Spirit; [9]to another faith, by the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healings, by the same Spirit; [10]and to another workings of miracles; and to another prophecy; and to another discerning of spirits; to another different kinds of languages; and to another the interpretation of languages. [11]But the one and the same Spirit works all of these, distributing to each one separately as he desires.

[12]For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; so also is the Messiah. [13]For in one Spirit we were all immersed into one body, whether Jew (Yehudim) or Gentiles (Yebanim), whether bond or free; and were all given to drink into one Spirit. [14]For the body is not one member, but many. [15]If the foot would say, "Because I'm not the hand, I'm not part of the body," it is not therefore not part of the body. [16]If the ear would say, "Because I'm not the eye, I'm not part of the body," it's not therefore not part of the body. [17]If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the smelling be? [18]But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body, just as he desired. [19]If they

were all one member, where would the body be? 20But now they are many members, but one body. 21The eye can't tell the hand, "I have no need for you," or again the head to the feet, "I have no need for you." 22No, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary. 23Those parts of the body which we think to be less honorable, on those we bestow more abundant honor; and our unpresentable parts have more abundant propriety; 24whereas our presentable parts have no such need. But God composed the body together, giving more abundant honor to the inferior part, 25that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another. 26When one member suffers, all the members suffer with it. Or when one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it.

27Now you are the body of the Messiah, and members individually. 28God has set some in the assembly: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracle workers, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, and various kinds of languages. 29Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all miracle workers? 30Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with various languages? Do all interpret? 31But earnestly desire the best gifts. Moreover, I show a most excellent way to you.

13

If I speak with the languages of men and of angels, but don't have love, I have become sounding brass, or a clanging cymbal. 2If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but don't have love, I am nothing. 3If I dole out all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but don't have love, it profits me nothing.

4Love is patient and is kind; love doesn't envy. Love doesn't brag, is not proud, 5doesn't behave itself inappropriately, doesn't seek its own way, is not provoked, takes no account of evil; 6doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth; 7bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 8Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will be done away with. Where there are various languages, they will cease. Where there is knowledge, it will be done away with. 9For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; 10but when that which is complete has come, then that which is partial will be done away with. 11When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child. Now that I have become a man, I have put away childish things. 12For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I was also fully known. 13But now faith, hope, and love remain—these three. The greatest of these is love.

14

Follow after love, and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy. 2For he who speaks in another language speaks not to men, but to God; for no one understands; but in the Spirit he speaks mysteries. 3But he who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, exhortation, and consolation. 4He who speaks in another language edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the assembly. 5Now I desire to have you all speak with other languages, but rather that you would prophesy. For he is greater who prophesies than he who speaks with other languages, unless he interprets, that the assembly may be built up.

6But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking with other languages, what would I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? 7Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they didn't give a distinction in the sounds, how would it be known what is piped or harped? 8For if the trumphet (shofarl) gave an uncertain sound, who would prepare himself for war? 9So also you, unless you uttered by the tongue words easy to understand, how would it be known what is spoken? For you would be speaking into the air. 10There are, it may be, so many kinds of sounds in the world, and none of them is without meaning. 11If then I don't know the meaning of the sound, I would be to him who speaks a foreigner, and he who speaks would be a foreigner to me. 12So also you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, seek that you may abound to the building up of the assembly. 13Therefore let him who speaks in another language pray that he may interpret. 14For if I pray in another language, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. 16Otherwise if you bless with the spirit, how will he who fills the place of the unlearned say the "Amein" at your giving of thanks, seeing he doesn't know what you say? 17For you most assuredly give thanks well, but the other person is not built up. 18I thank my God, I speak with other languages more than you all. 19However in the assembly I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in another language.

20Brothers, don't be children in thoughts, yet in malice be babies, but in thoughts be mature. 21In the law it is written, "By men of strange languages and by the lips of strangers I will speak to this people. Not even thus will they hear me, says the Lord (Adoni)." 22Therefore other languages are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to the unbelieving; but prophesying is for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but to those who believe. 23If therefore the whole assembly is assembled together and all speak with other

languages, and unlearned or unbelieving people come in, won't they say that you are crazy? 24But if all prophesy, and someone unbelieving or unlearned comes in, he is reproved by all, and he is judged by all. 25And thus the secrets of his heart are revealed. So he will fall down on his face and worship God, declaring that God is among you indeed.

26What is it then, brothers? When you come together, each one of you has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has another language, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to build each other up. 27If any man speaks in another language, let it be two, or at the most three, and in turn; and let one interpret. 28But if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in the assembly, and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29Let the prophets speak, two or three, and let the others discern. 30But if a revelation is made to another sitting by, let the first keep silent. 31For you all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be exhorted. 32The spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets, 33for God is not a God of confusion, but of peace (shalom).

As in all the assemblies of the holy ones, 34let your wives keep silent in the assemblies, for it has not been permitted for them to speak; but let them be in subjection, as the law also says. 35If they desire to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is shameful for a woman to chatter in the assembly. 36What? Was it from you that the word of God went out? Or did it come to you alone? 37If any man thinks himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him recognize the things which I write to you, that they are the word (mitzvah) of the Lord (Adoni). 38But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant. 39Therefore, brothers, desire earnestly to prophesy, and don't forbid speaking with other languages. 40Let all things be done decently and in order.

15

Now I declare to you, brothers, the Good News which I preached to you, which also you received, in which you also stand, 2by which also you are saved, if you hold firmly the word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. 3For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that the Messiah died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures, 5and that he appeared to Kefa, then to the twelve. 6Then he appeared to over five hundred brothers at once, most of whom remain until now, but some have also fallen asleep. 7Then he appeared to Jacob (Yaaqob), then to all the apostles, 8and last of all, as to the child born at the wrong time, he appeared to me also. 9For I am the least of the apostles, who is not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of God. 10But by the grace of God I am what I am. His grace which was bestowed on me was

not futile, but I worked more than all of them; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 11Whether then it is I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.

12Now if the Messiah is preached, that he has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has the Messiah been raised. 14If the Messiah has not been raised, then our preaching is in vain, and your faith also is in vain. 15Yes, we are found false witnesses of the FATHER, because we testified about the FATHER that he raised up the Messiah, whom he didn't raise up, if it is so that the dead are not raised. 16For if the dead aren't raised, neither has the Messiah been raised. 17If the Messiah has not been raised, your faith is vain; you are still in your sins. 18Then they also who are fallen asleep in the Messiah have perished. 19If we have only hoped in the Messiah in this life, we are of all men most pitiable.

20But now the Messiah has been raised from the dead. He became the first fruits of those who are asleep. 21For since death came by man, the resurrection of the dead also came by man. 22For as in Adam all die, so also in the Messiah all will be made alive. 23But each in his own order: the Messiah the first fruits, then those who are the Messiah's, at his coming. 24Then the end comes, when he will deliver up the Kingdom to God, even the FATHER; when he will have abolished all rule and all authority and power. 25For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. 26The last enemy that will be abolished is death. 27For, "He put all things in subjection under his feet." But when he says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that he is excepted who subjected all things to him. 28When all things have been subjected to him, then the Son will also himself be subjected to him who subjected all things to him, that the FATHER may be all in all. 29Or else what will they do who are immersed for the dead? If the dead aren't raised at all, why then are they immersed for the dead? 30Why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour? 31I affirm, by the boasting in you which I have in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni), I die daily. 32If I fought with animals at Ephesus for human purposes, what does it profit me? If the dead are not raised, then "let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die." 33Don't be deceived! "Evil companionships corrupt good morals." 34Wake up righteously, and don't sin, for some have no knowledge of the FATHER. I say this to your shame. 35But someone will say, "How are the dead raised?" and, "With what kind of body do they come?" 36You foolish one, that which you yourself sow is not made alive unless it dies. 37That which you sow, you don't sow the body that will be, but a bare grain, maybe of wheat, or of some other kind. 38But the FATHER gives it a body even as it pleased him, and to each seed a body of its own. 39All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, another flesh of animals, another of fish, and another of birds. 40There are also celestial bodies, and terrestrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial differs from that of the terrestrial. 41There is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another

glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory. 42So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption. 43It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. 44It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is also a spiritual body.

45So also it is written, "The first man, Adam, became a living soul." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. 46However that which is spiritual isn't first, but that which is natural, then that which is spiritual. 47The first man is of the earth, made of dust. The second man is the Lord (Adoni) from heaven. 48As is the one made of dust, such are those who are also made of dust; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. 49As we have borne the image of those made of dust, let's also bear the image of the heavenly. 50Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood can't inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER; neither does corruption inherit incorruption.

51Behold, I tell you a mystery. We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, 52in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumphet (shofarl). For the trumphet (shofarl) will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. 53For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54But when this corruptible will have put on incorruption, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then what is written will happen: "Death is swallowed up in victory."
55"Death, where is your sting?
The grave (Sheol), where is your victory?"

56The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. 57But thanks be to the FATHER, who gives us the victory through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. 58Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the Lord (Adoni)'s work, because you know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord (Adoni).

16

Now concerning the collection for the holy ones, as I commanded the assemblies of Galatia, you do likewise. 2On the first day of the week, let each one of you save, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. 3When I arrive, I will send whoever you approve with letters to carry your gracious gift to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). 4If it is appropriate for me to go also, they will go with me. 5But I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I am passing through Macedonia. 6But with you it may be that I will stay, or even winter, that you may send me on my journey wherever I go. 7For I do not wish to see you now in passing, but I hope to stay a while with you, if the Lord (Adoni) permits. 8But I will stay at Ephesus until Pentecost (Shavuot), 9for a great

and effective door has opened to me, and there are many adversaries. [10]Now if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without fear, for he does the work of the Lord (Adoni), as I also do. [11]Therefore let no one despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace (shalom), that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brothers.

[12]Now concerning Apollos, the brother, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers; and it was not at all his desire to come now; but he will come when he has an opportunity.

[13]Watch! Stand firm in the faith! Be courageous! Be strong! [14]Let all that you do be done in love.

[15]Now I beg you, brothers (you know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to minister to the holy ones), [16]that you also be in subjection to such, and to everyone who helps in the work and labors. [17]I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part, they supplied. [18]For they refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore acknowledge those who are like that.

[19]The assemblies of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you much in the Lord (Adoni), together with the assembly that is in their house. [20]All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

[21]This greeting is by me, Saul (Shaul), with my own hand. [22]If any man doesn't love the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, let him be accursed. Maranata! [23]The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you. [24]My love to all of you in the Messiah YaHshua. .

Notes:

2 Corinthians

Saul (Shaul)'s Second Letter to Corinthians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua through the will of God, and Timothy our brother, to the assembly of God which is at Corinth, with all the holy ones who are in the whole of Achaia: 2Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

3Blessed be the God and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the FATHER of mercies and God of all comfort; 4who comforts us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any affliction, through the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. 5For as the sufferings of the Messiah abound to us, even so our comfort also abounds through the Messiah. 6But if we are afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation. If we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer. 7Our hope for you is steadfast, knowing that, since you are partakers of the sufferings, so also are you of the comfort. 8For we don't desire to have you uninformed, brothers, concerning our affliction which happened to us in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, so much that we despaired even of life. 9Yes, we ourselves have had the sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead, 10who delivered us out of so great a death, and does deliver; on whom we have set our hope that he will also still deliver us; 11you also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift bestowed on us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on your behalf. 12For our boasting is this: the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you. 13For we write no other things to you, than what you read or even acknowledge, and I hope you will acknowledge to the end; 14as also you acknowledged us in part, that we are your boasting, even as you also are ours, in the day of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. 15In this confidence, I was determined to come first to you, that you might have a second benefit; 16and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and to be sent forward by you on my journey to Judah (Yehudah). 17When I therefore was

thus determined, did I show fickleness? Or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be the "Yes, yes" and the "No, no?" 18But as God is faithful, our word toward you was not "Yes and no." 19For the Son of the FATHER, YaHshua the Messiah, who was preached among you by us, by me, Sila, and Timothy, was not "Yes and no," but in him is "Yes." 20For however many are the promises of the FATHER, in him is the "Yes." Therefore also through him is the "Amein," to the glory of the FATHER through us.

21Now he who establishes us with you in the Messiah, and anointed us, is God; 22who also sealed us, and gave us the down payment of the Spirit in our hearts. 23But I call God for a witness to my soul, that I didn't come to Corinth to spare you. 24Not that we have Lordship over your faith, but are fellow workers with you for your joy. For you stand firm in faith.

2

But I determined this for myself, that I would not come to you again in sorrow. 2For if I make you sorry, then who will make me glad but he who is made sorry by me? 3And I wrote this very thing to you, so that, when I came, I wouldn't have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy would be shared by all of you. 4For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears, not that you should be made sorry, but that you might know the love that I have so abundantly for you. 5But if any has caused sorrow, he has caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I not press too heavily) to you all. 6Sufficient to such a one is this punishment which was inflicted by the many; 7so that on the contrary you should rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed up with his excessive sorrow. 8Therefore I beg you to confirm your love toward him. 9For to this end I also wrote, that I might know the proof of you, whether you are obedient in all things. 10Now I also forgive whomever you forgive anything. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of the Messiah, 11that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

12Now when I came to Troas for the Good News of the Messiah, and when a door was opened to me in the Lord (Adoni), 13I had no relief for my spirit, because I didn't find Titus, my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went out into Macedonia. 14Now thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumph in the Messiah, and reveals through us the sweet aroma of his knowledge in every place. 15For we are a sweet aroma of the Messiah to God, in those who are saved, and in those who perish; 16to the one a stench from death to death; to the other a sweet aroma from life to life. Who is sufficient for these things?

17For we are not as so many, peddling the word of God. But as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, we speak in the Messiah.

3

Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or do we need, as do some, letters of commendation to you or from you? 2You are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read by all men; 3being revealed that you are a letter of the Messiah, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tablets of stone, but in tablets that are hearts of flesh. 4Such confidence we have through the Messiah toward the FATHER; 5not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our sufficiency is from the FATHER; 6who also made us sufficient as servants of a new covenant; not of the letter, but of the Spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. 7But if the service of death, written engraved on stones, came with glory, so that the children of Yisrael could not look steadfastly on the face of Moses (Moshe) for the glory of his face; which was passing away: 8won't service of the Spirit be with much more glory? 9For if the service of condemnation has glory, the service of righteousness exceeds much more in glory. 10For most assuredly that which has been made glorious has not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the glory that surpasses. 11For if that which passes away was with glory, much more that which remains is in glory.

12Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness of speech, 13and not as Moses (Moshe), who put a veil on his face, that the children of Yisrael wouldn't look steadfastly on the end of that which was passing away. 14But their minds were hardened, for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil remains, because in the Messiah it passes away. 15But to this day, when Moses (Moshe) is read, a veil lies on their heart. 16But whenever one turns to the Lord (Adoni), the veil is taken away. 17Now the Lord (Adoni) is the Spirit and where the Spirit of the Lord (Adoni) is, there is liberty. 18But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord (Adoni), are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord (Adoni), the Spirit.

4

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained mercy, we don't faint. 2But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of the FATHER deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of the FATHER. 3Even if our Good News is veiled, it is veiled in those who perish; 4in whom the God of this world has blinded the

minds of the unbelieving, that the light of the Good News of the glory of the Messiah, who is the image of the FATHER, should not dawn on them. 5For we don't preach ourselves, but the Messiah YaHshua as Lord (Adoni), and ourselves as your servants for YaHshua's sake; 6seeing it is the FATHER who said, "Light will shine out of darkness," who has shone in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of the FATHER in the face of YaHshua the Messiah.

7But we have this treasure in clay vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves. 8We are pressed on every side, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not to despair; 9pursued, yet not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed; 10always carrying in the body the putting to death of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that the life of YaHshua may also be revealed in our body. 11For we who live are always delivered to death for YaHshua's sake, that the life also of YaHshua may be revealed in our mortal flesh. 12So then death works in us, but life in you. 13But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, "I believed, and therefore I spoke." We also believe, and therefore also we speak; 14knowing that he who raised the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua will raise us also with YaHshua, and will present us with you. 15For all things are for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound to the glory of the FATHER. 16Therefore we don't faint, but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day. 17For our light affliction, which is for the moment, works for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory; 18while we don't look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5

For we know that if the earthly house of our tent is dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens. 2For most assuredly in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven; 3if so be that being clothed we will not be found naked. 4For indeed we who are in this tent do groan, being burdened; not that we desire to be unclothed, but that we desire to be clothed, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life. 5Now he who made us for this very thing is God, who also gave to us the down payment of the Spirit.

6Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord (Adoni); 7for we walk by faith, not by sight. 8We are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the Lord (Adoni). 9Therefore also we make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well pleasing to him. 10For we must all be revealed before the judgment seat

of the Messiah; that each one may receive the things in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. 11Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord (Adoni), we persuade men, but we are revealed to God; and I hope that we are revealed also in your consciences. 12For we are not commending ourselves to you again, but speak as giving you occasion of boasting on our behalf, that you may have something to answer those who boast in appearance, and not in heart. 13For if we are beside ourselves, it is for God. Or if we are of sober mind, it is for you. 14For the love of the Messiah constrains us; because we judge thus, that one died for all, therefore all died. 15He died for all, that those who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who for their sakes died and rose again. 16Therefore we know no one after the flesh from now on. Even though we have known the Messiah after the flesh, yet now we know him so no more. 17Therefore if anyone is in the Messiah, he is a new creation. The old things have passed away. Behold, all things have become new. 18But all things are of the FATHER, who reconciled us to himself through YaHshua the Messiah, and gave to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19namely, that the FATHER was in the Messiah reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning to them their trespasses, and having committed to us the word of reconciliation. 20We are therefore ambassadors on behalf of the Messiah, as though the FATHER were entreating by us. We beg you on behalf of the Messiah, be reconciled to the FATHER. 21For him who knew no sin he made to be sin on our behalf; so that in him we might become the righteousness of the FATHER.

6

Working together, we entreat also that you not receive the grace of the FATHER in vain, 2for he says,
"At an acceptable time I listened to you,
In a day of salvation I helped you."

Behold, now is the acceptable time. Behold, now is the day of salvation. 3We give no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our service may not be blamed, 4but in everything commending ourselves, as servants of the FATHER, in great endurance, in afflictions, in hardships, in distresses, 5in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in watchings, in fastings; 6in pureness, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), in sincere love, 7in the word of truth, in the power of the FATHER; by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8by glory and dishonor, by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true; 9as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as punished, and not killed; 10as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

[11]Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians. Our heart is enlarged. [12]You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted by your own affections. [13]Now in return, I speak as to my children, you also be open wide. [14]Don't be unequally yoked with unbelievers, for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? Or what communion has light with darkness? [15]What agreement has the Messiah with Beliya`al? Or what portion has a believer with an unbeliever? [16]What agreement has a temple of God with idols? For you are a temple of the living God (Elohim). Even as God (Elohim) said, "I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God (Elohim), and they will be my people." [17]Therefore,
"'Come out from among them,
And be separate,' says YaHWeH.
'Touch no unclean thing.
I will receive you.
[18]I will be to you a Father.
You will be to me sons and daughters,'

says YaHWeH Almighty."

7

Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. [2]Open your hearts to us. We wronged no one. We corrupted no one. We took advantage of no one. [3]I say this not to condemn you, for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die together and live together. [4]Great is my boldness of speech toward you. Great is my boasting on your behalf. I am filled with comfort. I overflow with joy in all our affliction. [5]For even when we had come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but we were afflicted on every side. Fightings were outside. Fear was inside. [6]Nevertheless, he who comforts the lowly, God, comforted us by the coming of Titus; [7]and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort with which he was comforted in you, while he told us of your longing, your mourning, and your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced still more.

[8]For though I made you sorry with my letter, I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I see that my letter made you sorry, though just for a while. [9]I now rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that you were made sorry to repentance. For you were made sorry in a Godly way, that you might suffer loss by us in nothing. [10]For Godly sorrow works repentance to salvation, which brings no regret. But the sorrow of the world works death. [11]For behold, this same thing, that you were made sorry in a Godly way, what earnest care it worked in you. Yes, what defense, indignation, fear, longing, zeal, and vengeance! In everything you demonstrated yourselves to be pure in the matter. [12]So although I

wrote to you, I wrote not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be revealed in you in the sight of God. 13Therefore we have been comforted. In our comfort we rejoiced the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all. 14For if in anything I have boasted to him on your behalf, I was not disappointed. But as we spoke all things to you in truth, so our glorying also which I made before Titus was found to be truth. 15His affection is more abundantly toward you, while he remembers all of your obedience, how with fear and trembling you received him. 16I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

8

Moreover, brothers, we make known to you the grace of God which has been given in the assemblies of Macedonia; 2how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded to the riches of their liberality. 3For according to their power, I testify, yes and beyond their power, they gave of their own accord, 4begging us with much entreaty to receive this grace and the fellowship in the service to the holy ones. 5This was not as we had hoped, but first they gave their own selves to the Lord (Adoni), and to us through the will of God. 6So we urged Titus, that as he made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace. 7But as you abound in everything, in faith, utterance, knowledge, all earnestness, and in your love to us, see that you also abound in this grace. 8I speak not by way of word (mitzvah), but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. 9For you know the grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that you through his poverty might become rich. 10I give a judgment in this: for this is expedient for you, who were the first to start a year ago, not only to do, but also to be willing. 11But now complete the doing also, that as there was the readiness to be willing, so there may be the completion also out of your ability. 12For if the readiness is there, it is acceptable according to what you have, not according to what you don't have. 13For this is not that others may be eased and you distressed, 14but for equality. Your abundance at this present time supplies their lack, that their abundance also may become a supply for your lack; that there may be equality. 15As it is written, "He who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack."

16But thanks be to God, who puts the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. 17For he indeed accepted our exhortation, but being himself very earnest, he went out to you of his own accord. 18We have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the Good News is known through all the assemblies. 19Not only so, but who was also appointed by the assemblies to travel with us in this grace, which is served by us to the

glory of the Lord (Adoni) himself, and to show our readiness. 20We are avoiding this, that
any man should blame us concerning this abundance which is administered by us.
21Having regard for honorable things, not only in the sight of the Lord (Adoni), but also
in the sight of men. 22We have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times
proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great
confidence which he has in you. 23As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker for
you. As for our brothers, they are the apostles of the assemblies, the glory of the Messiah.
24Therefore show the proof of your love to them in front of the assemblies, and of our
boasting on your behalf.

9

It is indeed unnecessary for me to write to you concerning the service to the holy ones,
2for I know your readiness, of which I boast on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that
Achaia has been prepared for a year past. Your zeal has stirred up very many of them.
3But I have sent the brothers that our boasting on your behalf may not be in vain in this
respect, that, just as I said, you may be prepared, 4so that I won't by any means, if there
come with me any of Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (to say nothing of you)
should be disappointed in this confident boasting. 5I thought it necessary therefore to
entreat the brothers that they would go before to you, and arrange ahead of time the
generous gift that you promised before, that the same might be ready as a matter of
generosity, and not of greediness. 6Remember this: he who sows sparingly will also reap
sparingly. He who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7Let each man give
according as he has determined in his heart; not grudgingly, or under compulsion; for
the FATHER loves a cheerful giver. 8And the FATHER is able to make all grace abound
to you, that you, always having all sufficiency in everything, may abound to every good
work. 9As it is written,
"He has scattered abroad, he has given to the poor.
His righteousness remains forever."

10Now may he who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, supply and multiply
your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness; 11you being enriched
in everything to all liberality, which works through us thanksgiving to God (EL the
FATHER. 12For this service of giving that you perform not only makes up for lack among
the holy ones, but abounds also through many givings of thanks the FATHER; 13seeing
that through the proof given by this service, they glorify the FATHER for the obedience
of your confession to the Good News of the Messiah, and for the liberality of your
contribution to them and to all; 14while they themselves also, with supplication on your

behalf, yearn for you by reason of the exceeding grace of the FATHER in you. 15Now thanks be to the FATHER for his unspeakable gift!

10

Now I Saul (Shaul), myself, entreat you by the humility and gentleness of the Messiah; I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you. 2Yes, I beg you that I may not, when present, show courage with the confidence with which I intend to be bold against some, who consider us to be walking according to the flesh. 3For though we walk in the flesh, we don't wage war according to the flesh; 4for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God to the throwing down of strongholds, 5throwing down imaginations and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of the FATHER, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of the Messiah; 6and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience will be made full. 7Do you look at things only as they appear in front of your face? If anyone trusts in himself that he is the Messiah's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is the Messiah's, so also we are the Messiah's. 8For though I should boast somewhat abundantly concerning our authority, (which the Lord (Adoni) gave for building you up, and not for casting you down) I will not be disappointed, 9that I may not seem as if I desire to terrify you by my letters. 10For, "His letters," they say, "are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech is despised." 11Let such a person consider this, that what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such are we also in deed when we are present. 12For we are not bold to number or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves. But they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding. 13But we will not boast beyond proper limits, but within the boundaries with which God appointed to us, which reach even to you. 14For we don't stretch ourselves too much, as though we didn't reach to you. For we came even as far as to you with the Good News of the Messiah, 15not boasting beyond proper limits in other men's labors, but having hope that as your faith grows, we will be abundantly enlarged by you in our sphere of influence, 16so as to preach the Good News even to the parts beyond you, not to boast in what someone else has already done. 17But "he who boasts, let him boast in the Lord (Adoni)." 18For it isn't he who commends himself who is approved, but whom the Lord (Adoni) commends.

11

I wish that you would bear with me in a little foolishness, but indeed you do bear with me. [2]For I am jealous over you with a Godly jealousy. For I married you to one husband, that I might present you as a pure virgin to the Messiah. [3]But I am afraid that somehow, as the serpent deceived EVE (Havah) in his craftiness, so your minds might be corrupted from the simplicity that is in the Messiah. [4]For if he who comes preaches another YaHshua, whom we did not preach, or if you receive a different spirit, which you did not receive, or a different Good News, which you did not accept, you put up with that well enough. [5]For I reckon that I am not at all behind the very best apostles. [6]But though I am unskilled in speech, yet I am not unskilled in knowledge. No, in every way we have been revealed to you in all things. [7]Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself that you might be exalted, because I preached to you God's Good News free of charge? [8]I robbed other assemblies, taking wages from them that I might serve you. [9]When I was present with you and was in need, I wasn't a burden on anyone, for the brothers, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my need. In everything I kept myself from being burdensome to you, and I will continue to do so. [10]As the truth of the Messiah is in me, no one will stop me from this boasting in the regions of Achaia. [11]Why? Because I don't love you? God knows. [12]But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them that desire an occasion, that in which they boast, they may be found even as we. [13]For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, masquerading as the Messiah's apostles. [14]And no wonder, for even Satan masquerades as an angel of light. [15]It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also masquerade as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.

[16]I say again, let no one think me foolish. But if so, yet receive me as foolish, that I also may boast a little. [17]That which I speak, I don't speak according to the Lord (Adoni), but as in foolishness, in this confidence of boasting. [18]Seeing that many boast after the flesh, I will also boast. [19]For you bear with the foolish gladly, being wise. [20]For you bear with a man, if he brings you into bondage, if he devours you, if he takes you captive, if he exalts himself, if he strikes you on the face. [21]I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Yet however any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. [22]Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Yisraelites? So am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So am I. [23]Are they servants of the Messiah? (I speak as one beside himself) I am more so; in labors more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths often. [24]Five times from the Jew (Yehudim) I received forty stripes minus one. [25]Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I suffered shipwreck. I have been a night and a day in the deep. [26]I have been in travels often, perils of rivers, perils of robbers, perils from my countrymen, perils from the Gentiles (Goyim), perils in the city,

perils in the wilderness, perils in the sea, perils among false brothers; [27]in labor and travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, and in cold and nakedness.

[28]Besides those things that are outside, there is that which presses on me daily, anxiety for all the assemblies. [29]Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is caused to stumble, and I don't burn with indignation? [30]If I must boast, I will boast of the things that concern my weakness. [31]The God and FATHER of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, he who is blessed forevermore, knows that I don't lie. [32]In Damascus (Dammesek) the governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes desiring to arrest me. [33]Through a window I was let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12

It is doubtless not profitable for me to boast. For I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord (Adoni). [2]I know a man in the Messiah, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I don't know, or whether out of the body, I don't know; God knows), such a one caught up into the third heaven. [3]I know such a man (whether in the body, or outside of the body, I don't know; God knows), [4]how he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. [5]On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in my weaknesses. [6]For if I would desire to boast, I will not be foolish; for I will speak the truth. But I forbear, so that no man may account of me above that which he sees in me, or hears from me. [7]By reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, that I should not be exalted excessively, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be exalted excessively. [8]Concerning this thing, I begged the Lord (Adoni) three times that it might depart from me. [9]He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness." Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of the Messiah may rest on me.

[10]Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for the Messiah's sake. For when I am weak, then am I strong. [11]I have become foolish in boasting. You compelled me, for I ought to have been commended by you, for in nothing was I inferior to the very best apostles, though I am nothing. [12]Truly the signs of an apostle were worked among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty works. [13]For what is there in which you were made inferior to the rest of the assemblies, unless it is that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong.

[14]Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not your possessions, but you. For the children ought not to save up for

the parents, but the parents for the children. [15]I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? [16]But be it so, I did not myself burden you. But, being crafty, I caught you with deception. [17]Did I take advantage of you by anyone of them whom I have sent to you? [18]I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn't we walk in the same spirit? Didn't we walk in the same steps? [19]Again, do you think that we are excusing ourselves to you? In the sight of the FATHER we speak in the Messiah. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying. [20]For I am afraid that by any means, when I come, I might find you not the way I want to, and that I might be found by you as you don't desire; that by any means there would be strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, factions, slander, whisperings, proud thoughts, riots; [21]that again when I come my FATHER would humble me before you, and I would mourn for many of those who have sinned before now, and not repented of the uncleanness and sexual immorality and lustfulness which they committed.

13

This is the third time I am coming to you. "At the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word established." [2]I have said beforehand, and I do say beforehand, as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, I write to those who have sinned before now, and to all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not spare; [3]seeing that you seek a proof of the Messiah who speaks in me; who toward you is not weak, but is powerful in you. [4]For he was crucified through weakness, yet he lives through the power of the FATHER. For we also are weak in him, but we will live with him through the power of the FATHER toward you. [5]Test your own selves, whether you are in the faith. Test your own selves. Or don't you know as to your own selves, that YaHshua the Messiah is in you?—unless indeed you are disqualified. [6]But I hope that you will know that we aren't disqualified.

[7]Now I pray to the FATHER that you do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that you may do that which is honorable, though we are as reprobate. [8]For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. [9]For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. And this we also pray for, even your perfecting. [10]For this cause I write these things while absent, that I may not deal sharply when present, according to the authority which the Lord (Adoni) gave me for building up, and not for tearing down.

[11]Finally, brothers, rejoice. Be perfected, be comforted, be of the same mind, live in peace (shalom), and the FATHER of love and peace (shalom) will be with you. [12]Greet one another with a holy kiss. [13]All the holy ones greet you. [14]The grace of the Lord (Adoni)

YaHshua the Messiah, the love of the FATHER, and the communion of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), be with you all. .

Notes:

Galatians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Galatians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle (not from men, neither through man, but through YaHshua the Messiah, and God the FATHER, who raised him from the dead), [2]and all the brothers who are with me, to the assemblies of Galatia: [3]Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God the FATHER, and our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, [4]who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present evil age, according to the will of our God our FATHER.[5]to whom be the glory forever and ever. .

[6]I marvel that you are so quickly deserting him who called you in the grace of the Messiah to a different Good News; [7]and there isn't another Good News. Only there are some who trouble you, and want to pervert the Good News of the Messiah. [8]But even though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach to you any Good News other than that which we preached to you, let him be cursed. [9]As we have said before, so I now say again: if any man preaches to you any Good News other than that which you received, let him be cursed. [10]For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of God? Or am I striving to please men? For if I were still pleasing men, I wouldn't be a servant of the Messiah. [11]But I make known to you, brothers, concerning the Good News which was preached by me, that it is not according to man. [12]For neither did I receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came to me through revelation of YaHshua the Messiah. [13]For you have heard of my way of living in time past in the Jew (Yehudim)' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the assembly of God, and ravaged it. [14]I advanced in the Jew (Yehudim)' religion beyond many of my own age among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. [15]But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me through his grace, [16]to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles (Goyim), I didn't immediately confer with flesh and blood, [17]nor did I go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to those who were apostles before me, but I went away into `Arav. Then I returned to Damascus (Dammesek). [18]Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to visit Simon (Shimon), and stayed with him fifteen days. [19]But of the other apostles I saw no one, except Jacob (Yaaqob), the Lord (Adoni)'s brother. [20]Now about the things which I write to you, behold, before God, I'm not lying. [21]Then I came to the regions of Aram and

Cilicia. 22I was still unknown by face to the assemblies of Judah (Yehudah) which were in the Messiah, 23but they only heard: "He who once persecuted us now preaches the faith that he once tried to destroy." 24And they glorified God in me.

2

Then after a period of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with Bar-Nabba, taking Titus also with me. 2I went up by revelation, and I laid before them the Good News which I preach among the Gentiles (Goyim), but privately before those who were respected, for fear that I might be running, or had run, in vain. 3But not even Titus, who was with me, being a Greek (Yebanit), was compelled to be circumcised. 4This was because of the false brothers secretly brought in, who stole in to spy out our liberty which we have in the Messiah YaHshua, that they might bring us into bondage; 5to whom we gave no place in the way of subjection, not for an hour, that the truth of the Good News might continue with you. 6But from those who were reputed to be important (whatever they were, it makes no difference to me; God doesn't show partiality to man)—they, I say, who were respected imparted nothing to me, 7but to the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the Good News for the uncircumcision, even as Simon (Shimon) with the Good News for the circumcision 8(for he who appointed Simon (Shimon) to the apostleship of the circumcision appointed me also to the Gentiles (Goyim)); 9and when they perceived the grace that was given to me, Jacob (Yaaqob) and Kefa and John (Yochanan), they who were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Bar-Nabba the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles (Goyim), and they to the circumcision. 10They only asked us to remember the poor—which very thing I was also zealous to do.

11But when Simon (Shimon) came to Antioch, I resisted him to the face, because he stood condemned. 12For before some people came from Jacob (Yaaqob), he ate with the Gentiles (Goyim). But when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. 13And the rest of the Jew (Yehudim) joined him in his hypocrisy; so that even Bar-Nabba was carried away with their hypocrisy. 14But when I saw that they didn't walk uprightly according to the truth of the Good News, I said to Simon (Shimon) before them all, "If you, being a Jew (Yehudi), live as the Gentiles (Goyim) do, and not as the Jew (Yehudim) do, why do you compel the Gentiles (Goyim) to live as the Jew (Yehudim) do?

15"We, being Jew (Yehudim) by nature, and not Gentile (Goy) sinners, 16yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but through the faith of YaHshua the Messiah, even we believed in the Messiah YaHshua, that we might be justified by faith in the Messiah, and not by the works of the law, because no flesh will be justified by the works of the law. 17But if, while we sought to be justified in the Messiah, we ourselves

also were found sinners, is the Messiah a servant of sin? Certainly not! 18For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a law-breaker. 19For I, through the law, died to the law, that I might live to God. 20I have been crucified with the Messiah, and it is no longer I that live, but the Messiah living in me. That life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of the FATHER, who loved me, and gave himself up for me. 21I don't make void the grace of the FATHER. For if righteousness is through the law, then the Messiah died for nothing!"

3

Foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you not to obey the truth, before whose eyes YaHshua the Messiah was openly set forth among you as crucified? 2I just want to learn this from you. Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith? 3Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now completed in the flesh? 4Did you suffer so many things in vain, if it is indeed in vain? 5He therefore who supplies the Spirit to you, and works miracles among you, does he do it by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith? 6Even as Abraham "believed God (Elohim), and it was counted to him for righteousness." 7Know therefore that those who are of faith, the same are children of Abraham. 8The Scripture, foreseeing that God (Elohim) would justify the Gentiles (Goyim) by faith, preached the Good News beforehand to Abraham, saying, "In you all the nations will be blessed." 9So then, those who are of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. 10For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse. For it is written, "Cursed is everyone who doesn't continue in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them." 11Now that no man is justified by the law before God is evident, for, "The righteous will live by faith." 12The law is not of faith, but, "The man who does them will live by them."

13the Messiah redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us. For it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree," 14that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles (Goyim) through the Messiah YaHshua; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15Brothers, I speak like men. Though it is only a man's covenant, yet when it has been confirmed, no one makes it void, or adds to it. 16Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He doesn't say, "To seeds," as of many, but as of one, "To your seed," which is the Messiah. 17Now I say this. A covenant confirmed beforehand by God in the Messiah, the law, which came four hundred thirty years after, does not annul, so as to make the promise of no effect. 18For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more of promise; but God has granted it to Abraham by promise.

19What then is the law? It was added because of transgressions, until the seed should come to whom the promise has been made. It was ordained through angels by the hand

of a mediator. [20]Now a mediator is not between one, but God is one. [21]Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not! For if there had been a law given which could make alive, most assuredly righteousness would have been of the law. [22]But the Scriptures shut up all things under sin, that the promise by faith in YaHshua the Messiah might be given to those who believe. [23]But before faith came, we were kept in custody under the law, shut up to the faith which should afterwards be revealed. [24]So that the law has become our tutor to bring us to the Messiah, that we might be justified by faith. [25]But now that faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor. [26]For you are all children of the FATHER, through faith in the Messiah YaHshua. [27]For as many of you as were immersed into the Messiah have put on the Messiah. [28]There is neither Jew (Yehudi) nor Greek (Yebanit), there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in the Messiah YaHshua. [29]If you are the Messiah's, then you are Abraham's seed and heirs according to promise.

4

But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a bondservant, though he is Lord (Adoni) of all; [2]but is under guardians and stewards until the day appointed by the FATHER. [3]So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the elements of the world. [4]But when the fullness of the time came, the FATHER sent out his Son, born to a woman, born under the law, [5]that he might redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of children. [6]And because you are children, the FATHER sent out the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, "Abba, FATHER!" [7]So you are no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of the FATHER through the Messiah. [8]However at that time, not knowing God, you were in bondage to those who by nature are not Gods. [9]But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, why do you turn back again to the weak and miserable elements, to which you desire to be in bondage all over again? [10]You observe days, months, seasons, and years. [11]I am afraid for you, that I might have wasted my labor for you. [12]I beg you, brothers, become as I am, for I also have become as you are. You did me no wrong, [13]but you know that because of weakness of the flesh I preached the Good News to you the first time. [14]That which was a temptation to you in my flesh, you didn't despise nor reject; but you received me as an angel of God, even as the Messiah YaHshua.

[15]What was the blessing you enjoyed? For I testify to you that, if possible, you would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me. [16]So then, have I become your enemy by telling you the truth? [17]They zealously seek you in no good way. No, they desire to alienate you, that you may seek them. [18]But it is always good to be zealous in a good cause, and not only when I am present with you.

19My little children, of whom I am again in travail until the Messiah is formed in you—
20but I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my tone, for I am perplexed
about you. 21Tell me, you that desire to be under the law, don't you listen to the law? 22For
it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the free
woman. 23However, the son by the handmaid was born according to the flesh, but the son
by the free woman was born through promise. 24These things contain an allegory, for
these are two covenants. One is from Mount Sinai, bearing children to bondage, which is
Hagar. 25For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arab, and answers to the Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim) that exists now, for she is in bondage with her children. 26But the
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that is above is free, which is the mother of us all. 27For it is
written,
"Rejoice, you barren who don't bear.
Break forth and shout, you that don't travail.
For more are the children of the desolate than of her who has a husband."

28Now we, brothers, as Issac (Yitzchak) was, are children of promise. 29But as then, he
who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the
Spirit, so also it is now. 30However what does the Scripture say? "Throw out the
handmaid and her son, for the son of the handmaid will not inherit with the son of the
free woman." 31So then, brothers, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the free
woman.

5

Stand firm therefore in the liberty by which the Messiah has made us free, and don't be
entangled again with a yoke of bondage. 2Behold, I, Saul (Shaul), tell you that if you
receive circumcision, the Messiah will profit you nothing. 3Yes, I testify again to every
man who receives circumcision, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4You are alienated
from the Messiah, you who desire to be justified by the law. You have fallen away from
grace. 5For we, through the Spirit, by faith wait for the hope of righteousness. 6For in the
Messiah YaHshua neither circumcision amounts to anything, nor uncircumcision, but
faith working through love. 7You were running well! Who interfered with you that you
should not obey the truth? 8This persuasion is not from him who calls you. 9A little yeast
grows through the whole lump. 10I have confidence toward you in the Lord (Adoni) that
you will think no other way. But he who troubles you will bear his judgment, whoever
he is.

11But I, brothers, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the
stumbling-block of the cross has been removed. 12I wish that those who disturb you
would cut themselves off. 13For you, brothers, were called for freedom. Only don't use
your freedom for gain to the flesh, but through love be servants to one another. 14For the

whole law is fulfilled in one word, in this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."
15But if you bite and devour one another, be careful that you don't consume one another.
16But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you won't fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17For the flesh
lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one other,
that you may not do the things that you desire. 18But if you are led by the Spirit, you are
not under the law. 19Now the works of the flesh are obvious, which are: adultery, sexual
immorality, uncleanness, lustfulness, 20idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strife, jealousies,
outbursts of anger, rivalries, divisions, heresies, 21envyings, murders, drunkenness,
orgies, and things like these; of which I forewarn you, even as I also forewarned you, that
those who practice such things will not inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER.

22But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace (shalom), patience, kindness, goodness,
faithfulness, 23gentleness, and self-control. Against such things there is no law. 24Those
who belong to the Messiah have crucified the flesh with its passions and lusts. 25If we live
by the Spirit, let's also walk by the Spirit. 26Let's not become conceited, provoking one
another, and envying one another.

6

Brothers, even if a man is caught in some fault, you who are spiritual must restore such
a one in a spirit of gentleness; looking to yourself so that you also aren't tempted. 2Bear
one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of the Messiah. 3For if a man thinks himself
to be something when he is nothing, he deceives himself. 4But let each man test his own
work, and then he will take pride in himself and not in his neighbor. 5For each man will
bear his own burden. 6But let him who is taught in the word share all good things with
him who teaches. 7Don't be deceived. God is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that
will he also reap. 8For he who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption.
But he who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life. 9Let us not be weary
in doing good, for we will reap in due season, if we don't give up. 10So then, as we have
opportunity, let's do what is good toward all men, and especially toward those who are
of the household of the faith.

11See with what large letters I write to you with my own hand. 12As many as desire to
look good in the flesh, they compel you to be circumcised; only that they may not be
persecuted for the cross of the Messiah. 13For even they who receive circumcision don't
keep the law themselves, but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may boast in
your flesh. 14But far be it from me to boast, except in the cross of our Lord (Adoni)
YaHshua the Messiah, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the
world. 15For in the Messiah YaHshua neither is circumcision anything, nor
uncircumcision, but a new creation. 16As many as walk by this rule, peace (shalom) and

mercy be on them, and on God's Yisrael. [17]From now on, let no one cause me any trouble, for I bear the marks of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua branded on my body.

[18]The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with your spirit, brothers. .

Notes:

Ephesians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Ephesians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua through the will of the FATHER, to the holy ones who are at Ephesus, and the faithful in the Messiah YaHshua: 2Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

3Blessed be the God and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in the Messiah; 4even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we would be holy and without blemish before him in love; 5having predestined us for adoption as children through YaHshua the Messiah to himself, according to the good pleasure of his desire, 6to the praise of the glory of his grace, by which he freely bestowed favor on us in the Beloved, 7in whom we have our redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace, 8which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, 9making known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in him 10to an administration of the fullness of the times, to sum up all things in the Messiah, the things in the heavens, and the things on the earth, in him; 11in whom also we were assigned an inheritance, having been foreordained according to the purpose of him who works all things after the counsel of his will; 12to the end that we should be to the praise of his glory, we who had before hoped in the Messiah: 13in whom you also, having heard the word of the truth, the Good News of your salvation,—in whom, having also believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) of promise, 14who is a pledge of our inheritance, to the redemption of God's own possession, to the praise of his glory. 15For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua which is among you, and the love which you have toward all the holy ones, 16don't cease to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers, 17that the FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the FATHER of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; 18having the eyes of your hearts enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of his calling, and what are the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the holy ones, 19and what

is the exceeding greatness of his power toward us who believe, according to that working of the strength of his might [20]which he worked in the Messiah, when he raised him from the dead, and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places, [21]far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come. [22]He put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things for the assembly, [23]which is his body, the fullness of him who fills all in all.

2

You were made alive when you were dead in transgressions and sins, [2]in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the powers of the air, the spirit who now works in the children of disobedience; [3]among whom we also all once lived in the lust of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. [4]But the FATHER, being rich in mercy, for his great love with which he loved us, [5]even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with the Messiah (by grace you have been saved), [6]and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly places in the Messiah YaHshua, [7]that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness toward us in the Messiah YaHshua; [8]for by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of the FATHER, [9]not of works, that no one would boast. [10]For we are his workmanship, created in the Messiah YaHshua for good works, which the FATHER prepared before that we would walk in them.

[11]Therefore remember that once you, the Gentiles (Goyim) in the flesh, who are called "uncircumcision" by that which is called "circumcision," (in the flesh, made by hands); [12]that you were at that time separate from the Messiah, alienated from the commonwealth of Yisrael, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having no hope and without God in the world. [13]But now in the Messiah YaHshua you who once were far off are made near in the blood of the Messiah. [14]For he is our peace (shalom), who made both one, and broke down the middle wall of partition, [15]having abolished in the flesh the hostility, the law of commandments (mitzvot) contained in ordinances, that he might create in himself one new man of the two, making peace (shalom); [16]and might reconcile them both in one body to the FATHER through the cross, having killed the hostility thereby. [17]He came and preached peace (shalom) to you who were far off and to those who were near. [18]For through him we both have our access in one Spirit to the FATHER. [19]So then you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but you are fellow citizens with the holy ones, and of the household of the FATHER, [20]being built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, the Messiah YaHshua himself being the chief cornerstone; [21]in whom the whole

building, fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord (Adoni); 22in whom you also are built together for a habitation of the FATHER in the Spirit.

3

For this cause I, Saul (Shaul), am the prisoner of the Messiah YaHshua on behalf of you Gentiles (Goyim), 2if it is so that you have heard of the administration of that grace of God which was given me toward you; 3how that by revelation the mystery was made known to me, as I wrote before in few words, 4by which, when you read, you can perceive my understanding in the mystery of the Messiah; 5which in other generations was not made known to the children of men, as it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; 6that the Gentiles (Goyim) are fellow heirs, and fellow members of the body, and fellow partakers of his promise in the Messiah YaHshua through the Good News, 7whereof I was made a servant, according to the gift of that grace of God which was given me according to the working of his power. 8To me, the very least of all holy ones, was this grace given, to preach to the Gentiles (Goyim) the unsearchable riches of the Messiah, 9and to make all men see what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God (Elohim), who created all things through YaHshua the Messiah; 10to the intent that now through the assembly the manifold wisdom of God might be made known to the principalities and the powers in the heavenly places, 11according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni); 12in whom we have boldness and access in confidence through our faith in him. 13Therefore I ask that you may not lose heart at my troubles for you, which are your glory.

14For this cause, I bow my knees to the FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, 15from whom every family in heaven and on earth is named, 16that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that you may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inward man; 17that the Messiah may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18may be strengthened to comprehend with all the holy ones what is the breadth and length and height and depth, 19and to know the Messiah's love which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled with all the fullness of the FATHER. 20Now to him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, 21to him be the glory in the assembly and in the Messiah YaHshua to all generations forever and ever. .

4

I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord (Adoni), beg you to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called, 2with all lowliness and humility, with longsuffering, bearing with

one another in love; [3]being eager to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace (shalom). [4]There is one body, and one Spirit, even as you also were called in one hope of your calling; [5]one Lord (Adoni), one faith, one immersion, [6]one God and FATHER of all, who is over all, and through all, and in us all. [7]But to each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the gift of the Messiah. [8]Therefore he says, "When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men." [9]Now this, "He ascended," what is it but that he also first descended into the lower parts of the earth? [10]He who descended is the one who also ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.

[11]He gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, shepherds and teachers; [12]for the perfecting of the holy ones, to the work of serving, to the building up of the body of the Messiah; [13]until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of the FATHER, to a full grown man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of the Messiah; [14]that we may no longer be children, tossed back and forth and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error; [15]but speaking truth in love, we may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, the Messiah; [16]from whom all the body, being fitted and knit together through that which every joint supplies, according to the working in measure of each individual part, makes the body increase to the building up of itself in love.

[17]This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord (Adoni), that you no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles (Goyim) also walk, in the futility of their mind, [18]being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their hearts; [19]who having become callous gave themselves up to lust, to work all uncleanness with greediness. [20]But you did not learn the Messiah that way; [21]if indeed you heard him, and were taught in him, even as truth is in YaHshua: [22]that you put away, as concerning your former way of life, the old man, that grows corrupt after the lusts of deceit; [23]and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, [24]and put on the new man, who in the likeness of the FATHER has been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

[25]Therefore, putting away falsehood, speak truth each one with his neighbor. For we are members one of another. [26]"Be angry, and don't sin." Don't let the sun go down on your wrath, [27]neither give place to the devil. [28]Let him who stole steal no more; but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have something to give to him who has need. [29]Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for building up as the need may be, that it may give grace to those who hear. [30]Don't grieve the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) of the FATHER, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. [31]Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, outcry, and slander,

be put away from you, with all malice. 32And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, just as the FATHER also in the Messiah forgave you.

5

Be therefore imitators of the FATHER, as beloved children. 2Walk in love, even as the Messiah also loved you, and gave himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling fragrance. 3But sexual immorality, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be mentioned among you, as becomes holy ones; 4nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not appropriate; but rather giving of thanks.

5Know this for sure, that no sexually immoral person, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the Kingdom of the Messiah and God (EL the FATHER.

6Let no one deceive you with empty words. For because of these things, the wrath of God comes on the children of disobedience. 7Therefore don't be partakers with them. 8For you were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord (Adoni). Walk as children of light, 9for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth, 10proving what is well-pleasing to the Lord (Adoni). 11Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them. 12For the things which are done by them in secret, it is a shame even to speak of. 13But all things, when they are reproved, are revealed by the light, for everything that is revealed is light. 14Therefore he says, "Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and the Messiah will shine on you."

15Therefore watch carefully how you walk, not as unwise, but as wise; 16redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 17Therefore don't be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord (Adoni) is. 18Don't be drunken with wine, in which is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit, 19speaking to one another in psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs; singing, and singing praises in your heart to the Lord (Adoni); 20giving thanks always concerning all things in the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, to God, even the FATHER; 21subjecting yourselves one to another in the fear of the Messiah.

22Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord (Adoni). 23For the husband is the head of the wife, and the Messiah also is the head of the assembly, being himself the savior of the body. 24But as the assembly is subject to the Messiah, so let the wives also be to their own husbands in everything.

25Husbands, love your wives, even as the Messiah also loved the assembly, and gave himself up for it; 26that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the washing of water

with the word, [27]that he might present the assembly to himself gloriously, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. [28]Even so ought husbands also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself. [29]For no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord (Adoni) also does the assembly; [30]because we are members of his body, of his flesh and bones. [31]"For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will be joined to his wife. The two will become one flesh." [32]This mystery is great, but I speak concerning the Messiah and of the assembly. [33]Nevertheless each of you must also love his own wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she respects her husband.

6

Children, obey your parents in the Lord (Adoni), for this is right. [2]"Honor your father and mother," which is the first word (mitzvah) with a promise: [3]"that it may be well with you, and you may live long on the earth."

[4]You fathers, don't provoke your children to wrath, but nurture them in the discipline and instruction of the Lord (Adoni).

[5]Servants, be obedient to those who according to the flesh are your masters, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as to the Messiah; [6]not in the way of service only when eyes are on you, as men-pleasers; but as servants of the Messiah, doing the will of the FATHER from the heart; [7]with good will doing service, as to the Lord (Adoni), and not to men; [8]knowing that whatever good thing each one does, he will receive the same again from the Lord (Adoni), whether he is bound or free.

[9]You masters, do the same things to them, and give up threatening, knowing that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and there is no partiality with him.

[10]Finally, be strong in the Lord (Adoni), and in the strength of his might. [11]Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. [12]For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world's rulers of the darkness of this age, and against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. [13]Therefore, put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to stand. [14]Stand therefore, having the utility belt of truth buckled around your waist, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, [15]and having fitted your feet with the preparation of the Good News of peace (shalom); [16]above all, taking up the shield of faith, with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil one. [17]And take the helmet of salvation,

and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of the FATHER; [18]with all prayer and requests, praying at all times in the Spirit, and being watchful to this end in all perseverance and requests for all the holy ones: [19]on my behalf, that utterance may be given to me in opening my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery of the Good News, [20]for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

[21]But that you also may know my affairs, how I am doing, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful servant in the Lord (Adoni), will make known to you all things; [22]whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that you may know our state, and that he may comfort your hearts.

[23]Peace (shalom) be to the brothers, and love with faith, from God the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. [24]Grace be with all those who love our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah with incorruptible love. .

Notes:

Philippians
Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Philippians

1

Saul (Shaul) and Timothy, servants of YaHshua the Messiah;

To all the holy ones in the Messiah YaHshua who are at Philippi, with the overseers and Deacons (Shammashim): [2]Grace to you, and peace (shalom) from God, our FATHER, and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. [3]I thank my FATHER whenever I remember you, [4]always in every request of mine on behalf of you all making my requests with joy, [5]for your partnership in furtherance of the Good News from the first day until now; [6]being confident of this very thing, that he who began a good work in you will complete it until the day of YaHshua the Messiah. [7]It is even right for me to think this way on behalf of all of you, because I have you in my heart, because, both in my bonds and in the defense and confirmation of the Good News, you all are partakers with me of grace. [8]For the FATHER is my witness, how I long after all of you in the tender mercies of the Messiah YaHshua.

[9]This I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment; [10]so that you may approve the things that are excellent; that you may be sincere and without offense to the day of the Messiah; [11]being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are through YaHshua the Messiah, to the glory and praise of the FATHER.

[12]Now I desire to have you know, brothers, that the things which happened to me have turned out rather to the progress of the Good News; [13]so that it became evident to the whole praetorian guard, and to all the rest, that my bonds are in the Messiah; [14]and that most of the brothers in the Lord (Adoni), being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word of God without fear. [15]Some indeed preach the Messiah even out of envy and strife, and some also out of good will. [16]The former insincerly preach the Messiah from selfish ambition, thinking that they add affliction to my chains; [17]but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the Good News.

[18]What does it matter? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, the Messiah is proclaimed. I rejoice in this, yes, and will rejoice. [19]For I know that this will turn out to my salvation, through your supplication and the supply of the Spirit of

YaHshua the Messiah, [20]according to my earnest expectation and hope, that I will in no way be disappointed, but with all boldness, as always, now also the Messiah will be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death. [21]For to me to live is the Messiah, and to die is gain. [22]But if I live on in the flesh, this will bring fruit from my work; yet I don't make known what I will choose. [23]But I am in a dilemma between the two, having the desire to depart and be with the Messiah, which is far better. [24]Yet, to remain in the flesh is more needful for your sake. [25]Having this confidence, I know that I will remain, yes, and remain with you all, for your progress and joy in the faith, [26]that your rejoicing may abound in the Messiah YaHshua in me through my presence with you again.

[27]Only let your manner of life be worthy of the Good News of the Messiah, that, whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your state, that you stand firm in one spirit, with one soul striving for the faith of the Good News; [28]and in nothing frightened by the adversaries, which is for them a proof of destruction, but to you of salvation, and that from the FATHER. [29]Because it has been granted to you on behalf of the Messiah, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer on his behalf, [30]having the same conflict which you saw in me, and now hear is in me.

2

If there is therefore any exhortation in the Messiah, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender mercies and compassion, [2]make my joy full, by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind; [3]doing nothing through rivalry or through conceit, but in humility, each counting others better than himself; [4]each of you not just looking to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others.

[5]Have this in your mind, which was also in the Messiah YaHshua, [6]who, existing in the form of God (Elohim), didn't consider it robbery to be equal with God (Elohim), [7]but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men. [8]And being found in human form, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to death, yes, the death of the cross. [9]Therefore God also highly exalted him, and gave to him the name which is above every name; [10]that at the name of YaHshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, those on earth, and those under the earth, [11]and that every tongue should confess that YaHshua the Messiah is Lord (Adoni), to the glory of God the FATHER.

[12]So then, my beloved, even as you have always obeyed, not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. [13]For it is God who works in you both to will and to work, for his good pleasure. [14]Do all things without murmurings and disputes, [15]that you may become blameless and

harmless, children of the FATHER without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you are seen as lights in the world, [16]holding up the word of life; that I may have something to boast in the day of the Messiah, that I didn't run in vain nor labor in vain. [17]Yes, and if I am poured out on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice, and rejoice with you all. [18]In the same way, you also rejoice, and rejoice with me.

[19]But I hope in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered up when I know how you are doing. [20]For I have no one else like-minded, who will truly care about you. [21]For they all seek their own, not the things of YaHshua the Messiah. [22]But you know the proof of him, that, as a child serves a father, so he served with me in furtherance of the Good News. [23]Therefore I hope to send him at once, as soon as I see how it will go with me. [24]But I trust in the Lord (Adoni) that I myself also will come shortly. [25]But I counted it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker, fellow soldier, and your apostle and minister to my need; [26]since he longed for you all, and was very troubled, because you had heard that he was sick. [27]For indeed he was sick, nearly to death, but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow on sorrow. [28]I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when you see him again, you may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. [29]Receive him therefore in the Lord (Adoni) with all joy, and hold such in honor, [30]because for the work of the Messiah he came near to death, risking his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3

Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord (Adoni). To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not tiresome, but for you it is safe. [2]Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the false circumcision. [3]For we are the circumcision, who worship the FATHER in the Spirit, and rejoice in the Messiah YaHshua, and have no confidence in the flesh; [4]though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh. If any other man thinks that he has confidence in the flesh, I yet more: [5]circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Yisrael, of the tribe of Binyamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; concerning the law, a Parush (Pharisees); [6]concerning zeal, persecuting the assembly; concerning the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless.

[7]However, what things were gain to me, these have I counted loss for the Messiah. [8]Yes most assuredly, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of the Messiah YaHshua, my Lord (Adoni), for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and count them nothing but refuse, that I may gain the Messiah [9]and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own, that which is of the law, but that which is through

faith in the Messiah, the righteousness which is from the FATHER by faith; [10]that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed to his death; [11]if by any means I may attain to the resurrection from the dead. [12]Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect; but I press on, if it is so that I may take hold of that for which also I was taken hold of by the Messiah YaHshua.

[13]Brothers, I don't regard myself as yet having taken hold, but one thing I do. Forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before, [14]I press on toward the goal for the prize of the high calling of the FATHER in the Messiah YaHshua. [15]Let us therefore, as many as are perfect, think this way. If in anything you think otherwise, the FATHER will also reveal that to you. [16]Nevertheless, to the extent that we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule. Let us be of the same mind. [17]Brothers, be imitators together of me, and note those who walk this way, even as you have us for an example. [18]For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, as the enemies of the cross of the Messiah, [19]whose end is destruction, whose god is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who think about earthly things. [20]For our citizenship is in heaven, from where we also wait for a Savior, the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; [21]who will change the body of our humiliation to be conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working by which he is able even to subject all things to himself.

4

Therefore, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand firm in the Lord (Adoni), my beloved. [2]I exhort Evodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to think the same way in the Lord (Adoni). [3]Yes, I beg you also, true yoke-fellow, help these women, for they labored with me in the Good News, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life. [4]Rejoice in the Lord (Adoni) always! Again I will say, Rejoice! [5]Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord (Adoni) is at hand. [6]In nothing be anxious, but in everything, by prayer and petition with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God. [7]The peace (shalom) of the FATHER, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in the Messiah YaHshua.

[8]Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are honorable, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report; if there is any virtue, and if there is any praise, think about these things. [9]The things which you learned, received, heard, and saw in me: do these things, and the God of peace (shalom) will be with you. [10]But I rejoice in the Lord (Adoni) greatly, that now at length you have revived your thought for me; in which you did indeed take

thought, but you lacked opportunity. [11]Not that I speak in respect to lack, for I have learned in whatever state I am, to be content in it. [12]I know how to be humbled, and I know also how to abound. In everything and in all things I have learned the secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in need. [13]I can do all things through the Messiah, who strengthens me. [14]However you did well that you shared in my affliction. [15]You yourselves also know, you Philippians, that in the beginning of the Good News, when I departed from Macedonia, no assembly shared with me in the matter of giving and receiving but you only. [16]For even in Thessalonica you sent once and again to my need. [17]Not that I seek for the gift, but I seek for the fruit that increases to your account. [18]But I have all things, and abound. I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable and well-pleasing sacrifice to God. [19]My God will supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in the Messiah YaHshua. [20]Now to our God and FATHER be the glory forever and ever! .

[21]Greet every holy one in the Messiah YaHshua. The brothers who are with me greet you. [22]All the holy ones greet you, especially those who are of Caesar's household. [23]The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you all. .

Notes:

Colossians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Colossians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua through the will of God, and Timothy our brother, 2to the holy ones and faithful brothers in the Messiah at Colossae: Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER, and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

3We give thanks to God the FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, praying always for you, 4having heard of your faith in the Messiah YaHshua, and of the love which you have toward all the holy ones, 5because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof you heard before in the word of the truth of the Good News, 6which has come to you; even as it is in all the world and is bearing fruit and growing, as it does in you also, since the day you heard and knew the grace of the FATHER in truth; 7even as you learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of the Messiah on our behalf, 8who also declared to us your love in the Spirit. 9For this cause, we also, since the day we heard this, don't cease praying and making requests for you, that you may be filled with the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, 10that you may walk worthily of the Lord (Adoni), to please him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of the FATHER; 11strengthened with all power, according to the might of his glory, for all endurance and perseverance with joy; 12giving thanks to the FATHER, who made us fit to be partakers of the inheritance of the holy ones in light; 13who delivered us out of the power of darkness, and translated us into the Kingdom of the Son of his love; 14in whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins; 15who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. 16For by him were all things created, in the heavens and on the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and for him. 17He is before all things, and in him all things are held together. 18He is the head of the body, the assembly, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19For all the fullness was pleased to dwell in him; 20and through him to reconcile all things to himself, by him, whether things on the earth, or things in the heavens, having made peace (shalom) through the blood of his cross.

21You, being in past times alienated and enemies in your mind in your evil works, 22yet now he has reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and without blemish and blameless before him, 23if it is so that you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and not moved away from the hope of the Good News which you heard, which is being proclaimed in all creation under heaven; of which I, Saul (Shaul), was made a servant.

24Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of the Messiah in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the assembly; 25of which I was made a servant, according to the stewardship of God which was given me toward you, to fulfill the word of God, 26the mystery which has been hidden for ages and generations. But now it has been revealed to his holy ones, 27to whom God was pleased to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles (Goyim), which is the Messiah in you, the hope of glory; 28whom we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in the Messiah YaHshua; 29for which I also labor, striving according to his working, which works in me mightily.

2

For I desire to have you know how greatly I struggle for you, and for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; 2that their hearts may be comforted, they being knit together in love, and gaining all riches of the full assurance of understanding, that they may know the mystery of God, both of the FATHER and of the Messiah, 3in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hidden. 4Now this I say that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech. 5For though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in the Messiah. 6As therefore you received the Messiah YaHshua, the Lord (Adoni), walk in him, 7rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, even as you were taught, abounding in it in thanksgiving. 8Be careful that you don't let anyone rob you through his philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the elements of the world, and not after the Messiah. 9For in him all the fullness of the Godhead dwells bodily, 10and in him you are made full, who is the head of all principality and power; 11in whom you were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision of the Messiah; 12having been buried with him in immersion, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the working of God, who raised him from the dead. 13You were dead through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh. He made you alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses, 14wiping out the

handwriting in ordinances which was against us; and he has taken it out of the way, nailing it to the cross; 15having stripped the principalities and the powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16Let no man therefore judge you in eating, or in drinking, or with respect to a feast day or a new moon or Shabbat, 17which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is the Messiah's. 18Let no one rob you of your prize by a voluntary humility and worshipping of the angels, dwelling in the things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19and not holding firmly to the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and ligaments, grows with the FATHER's growth. 20If you died with the Messiah from the elements of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to ordinances, 21"Don't handle, nor taste, nor touch" 22(all of which perish with use), according to the precepts and doctrines of men? 23Which things indeed appear like wisdom in self-imposed worship, and humility, and severity to the body; but aren't of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

3

If then you were raised together with the Messiah, seek the things that are above, where the Messiah is, seated on the right hand of the FATHER. 2Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are on the earth. 3For you died, and your life is hidden with the Messiah in the FATHER. 4When the Messiah, our life, is revealed, then you will also be revealed with him in glory. 5Put to death therefore your members which are on the earth: sexual immorality, uncleanness, depraved passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry; 6for which things' sake the wrath of the FATHER comes on the children of disobedience. 7You also once walked in those, when you lived in them; 8but now you also put them all away: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and shameful speaking out of your mouth. 9Don't lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his doings, 10and have put on the new man, that is being renewed in knowledge after the image of his Creator, 11where there can't be Greek (Yebanit) and Jew (Yehudi), circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondservant, freeman; but the Messiah is all, and in all.

12Put on therefore, as the FATHER's chosen ones, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, lowliness, humility, and perseverance; 13bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, if any man has a complaint against any; even as the Messiah forgave you, so you also do.

14Above all these things, walk in love, which is the bond of perfection. 15And let the peace (shalom) of the FATHER rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. 16Let the word of the Messiah dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your heart to the Lord (Adoni).

17Whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, giving thanks to God the FATHER, through him.

18Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord (Adoni).

19Husbands, love your wives, and don't be bitter against them.

20Children, obey your parents in all things, for this pleases the Lord (Adoni).

21Fathers, don't provoke your children, so that they won't be discouraged.

22Servants, obey in all things those who are your masters according to the flesh, not just when they are looking, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God. 23And whatever you do, work heartily, as for the Lord (Adoni), and not for men, 24knowing that from the Lord (Adoni) you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord (Adoni) the Messiah. 25But he who does wrong will receive again for the wrong that he has done, and there is no partiality.

4

Masters, give to your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

2Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; 3praying together for us also, that God may open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of the Messiah, for which I am also in bonds; 4that I may reveal it as I ought to speak. 5Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time. 6Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.

7All my affairs will be made known to you by Tychicus, the beloved brother, faithful servant, and fellow bondservant in the Lord (Adoni). 8I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that he may know your circumstances and comfort your hearts, 9together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you everything that is going on here. 10Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner greets you, and Mark, the cousin of Bar-Nabba (concerning whom you received commandments

(mitzvot) , "if he comes to you, receive him"), [11]and Yahshua who is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These are my only fellow workers for the Kingdom of the FATHER, men who have been a comfort to me.

[12]Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of the Messiah, salutes you, always striving for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. [13]For I testify about him, that he has great zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for those in Hierapolis. [14]Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas greet you. [15]Greet the brothers who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the assembly that is in his house. [16]When this letter has been read among you, cause it to be read also in the assembly of the Laodiceans; and that you also read the letter from Laodicea. [17]Tell Archippus, "Take heed to the ministry which you have received in the Lord (Adoni), that you fulfill it."

[18]The salutation of me, Saul (Shaul), with my own hand: remember my bonds. Grace be with you. .

Notes:

1 Thessalonians
Saul (Shaul)'s First Letter to the Thessalonians

1

Saul (Shaul), Sila, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah: Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

2We always give thanks to the FATHER for all of you, mentioning you in our prayers, 3remembering without ceasing your work of faith and labor of love and patience of hope in our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, before our God and FATHER. 4We know, brothers loved by the FATHER, that you are chosen, 5and that our Good News came to you not in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and with much assurance. You know what kind of men we showed ourselves to be among you for your sake. 6You became imitators of us, and of the Lord (Adoni), having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), 7so that you became an example to all who believe in Macedonia and in Achaia. 8For from you has sounded forth the word of the Lord (Adoni), not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward God has gone forth; so that we need not to say anything. 9For they themselves report concerning us what kind of a reception we had from you; and how you turned to God from idols, to serve a living and true God, 10and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead— YaHshua, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

2

For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you wasn't in vain, 2but having suffered before and been shamefully treated, as you know, at Philippi, we grew bold in our God to tell you the Good News of the FATHER in much conflict. 3For our exhortation is not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in deception. 4But even as we have been approved by the FATHER to be entrusted with the Good News, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, who tests our hearts. 5For neither were we at any time found using words of flattery,

as you know, nor a cloak of covetousness (God is witness), 6nor seeking glory from men (neither from you nor from others), when we might have claimed authority as apostles of the Messiah. 7But we were gentle among of you, as when a nurse cherishes her own children.

8Even so, affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to impart to you, not the Good News of the FATHER only, but also our own souls, because you had become very dear to us. 9For you remember, brothers, our labor and travail; for working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached to you the Good News of the FATHER. 10You are witnesses with God, how holy, righteously, and blamelessly we behaved ourselves toward you who believe. 11As you know how we exhorted, comforted, and implored every one of you, as a father does his own children, 12to the end that you should walk worthily of God, who calls you into his own kingdom and glory. 13For this cause we also thank God without ceasing, that, when you received from us the word of the message of God, you accepted it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which also works in you who believe. 14For you, brothers, became imitators of the assemblies of God which are in Judah (Yehudah) in the Messiah YaHshua; for you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they did from the Jew (Yehudim); 15who killed both the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua and their own prophets, and drove us out, and didn't please God, and are contrary to all men; 16forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles (Goyim) that they may be saved; to fill up their sins always. But wrath has come on them to the uttermost.

17But we, brothers, being bereaved of you for a short season, in presence, not in heart, tried even harder to see your face with great desire, 18because we wanted to come to you—indeed, I, Saul (Shaul), once and again— but Satan hindered us. 19For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Isn't it even you, before our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua at his coming? 20For you are our glory and our joy.

3

Therefore, when we couldn't stand it any longer, we thought it good to be left behind at Athens alone, 2and sent Timothy, our brother and the FATHER's servant in the Good News of the Messiah, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith; 3that no one be moved by these afflictions. For you know that we are appointed to this task. 4For most assuredly, when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we are to suffer affliction, even as it happened, and you know. 5For this cause I also, when I couldn't stand it any longer, sent that I might know your faith, for fear that by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our labor would have been in vain. 6But when Timothy came just now to us from you, and brought us glad news of your faith and love, and that you have

good memories of us always, longing to see us, even as we also long to see you; [7]for this cause, brothers, we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction through your faith. [8]For now we live, if you stand fast in the Lord (Adoni). [9]For what thanksgiving can we render again to the FATHER for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sakes before our the FATHER; [10]night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face, and may perfect that which is lacking in your faith? [11]Now may our God and FATHER himself, and our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, direct our way to you; [12]and the Lord (Adoni) make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also do toward you, [13]to the end he may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and FATHER, at the coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua with all his holy ones.

4

Finally then, brothers, we beg and exhort you in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please the FATHER, that you abound more and more. [2]For you know what charge we gave you through the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. [3]For this is the will of the FATHER: your sanctification, that you abstain from sexual immorality, [4]that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honor, [5]not in the passion of lust, even as the Gentiles (Goyim) who don't know God; [6]that no one should take advantage of and wrong a brother or sister in this matter; because the Lord (Adoni) is an avenger in all these things, as also we forewarned you and testified. [7]For God called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification. [8]Therefore he who rejects doesn't reject man, but the FATHER, who has also given his Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to you.

[9]But concerning brotherly love, you have no need that one write to you. For you yourselves are taught by the FATHER to love one another, [10]for indeed you do it toward all the brothers who are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brothers, that you abound more and more; [11]and that you make it your ambition to lead a quiet life, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, even as we charged you; [12]that you may walk properly toward those who are outside, and may have need of nothing.

[13]But we don't want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who have fallen asleep, so that you don't grieve like the rest, who have no hope. [14]For if we believe that YaHshua died and rose again, even so those who have fallen asleep in YaHshua will the FATHER bring with him. [15]For this we tell you by the word of the Lord (Adoni), that we who are alive, who are left to the coming of the Lord (Adoni), will in no way precede those who have fallen asleep. [16]For the Lord (Adoni) himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the chief angel, and with God's trumphet (shofarl). The

dead in the Messiah will rise first, 17then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord (Adoni) in the air. So we will be with the Lord (Adoni) forever. 18Therefore comfort one another with these words.

5

But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need that anything be written to you. 2For you yourselves know well that the day of the Lord (Adoni) comes like a thief in the night. 3For when they are saying, "Peace (shalom) and safety," then sudden destruction will come on them, like birth pains on a pregnant woman; and they will in no way escape. 4But you, brothers, aren't in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief. 5You are all children of light, and children of the day. We don't belong to the night, nor to darkness, 6so then let's not sleep, as the rest do, but let's watch and be sober. 7For those who sleep, sleep in the night, and those who are drunken are drunken in the night. 8But let us, since we belong to the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and, for a helmet, the hope of salvation. 9For the FATHER didn't appoint us to wrath, but to the obtaining of salvation through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, 10who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 11Therefore exhort one another, and build each other up, even as you also do. 12But we beg you, brothers, to know those who labor among you, and are over you in the Lord (Adoni), and admonish you, 13and to respect and honor them in love for their work's sake.

Be at peace (shalom) among yourselves. 14We exhort you, brothers, admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the weak, be patient toward all. 15See that no one returns evil for evil to anyone, but always follow after that which is good, for one another, and for all.

16Rejoice always. 17Pray without ceasing. 18In everything give thanks, for this is the will of the FATHER in the Messiah YaHshua toward you. 19Don't quench the Spirit. 20Don't despise prophesies. 21Test all things, and hold firmly that which is good. 22Abstain from every form of evil.

23May the God of peace (shalom) himself sanctify you completely. May your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

24Faithful is he who calls you, who will also do it. 25Brothers, pray for us. 26Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss. 27I solemnly charge you by the Lord (Adoni) that this letter be read to all the holy brothers.

[28]The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you. .

Notes:

2 Thessalonians

Saul (Shaul)'s Second Letter to the Thessalonians

1

Saul (Shaul), Sila, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God our FATHER, and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah: 2Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

3We are bound to always give thanks to the FATHER for you, brothers, even as it is appropriate, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of each and every one of you towards one another abounds; 4so that we ourselves boast about you in the assemblies of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which you endure. 5This is an obvious sign of the righteous judgment of the FATHER, to the end that you may be counted worthy of the Kingdom of the FATHER, for which you also suffer. 6Since it is a righteous thing with the FATHER to repay affliction to those who afflict you, 7and to give relief to you that are afflicted with us, when the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire, 8giving vengeance to those who don't know God, and to those who don't obey the Good News of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, 9who will pay the penalty: eternal destruction from the face of the Lord (Adoni) and from the glory of his might, 10when he comes to be glorified in his holy ones, and to be admired among all those who have believed (because our testimony to you was believed) in that day.

11To this end we also pray always for you, that our FATHER may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfill every desire of goodness and work of faith, with power; 12that the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

2

Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and our gathering together to him, we ask you 2not to be quickly shaken in your mind, nor

yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by letter as from us, saying that the day of the Messiah had come. 3Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be, unless the departure comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction, 4he who opposes and exalts himself against all that is called god or that is worshiped; so that he sits as god in the temple of God, setting himself up as god. 5Don't you remember that, when I was still with you, I told you these things? 6Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. 7For the mystery of lawlessness already works. Only there is one who restrains now, until he is taken out of the way. 8Then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord (Adoni) will kill with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nothing by the brightness of his coming; 9even he whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10and with all deception of wickedness for those who are being lost, because they didn't receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11Because of this, God sends them a working of error, that they should believe a lie; 12that they all might be judged who didn't believe the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. 13But we are bound to always give thanks to God for you, brothers loved by the Lord (Adoni), because God chose you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief in the truth; 14to which he called you through our Good News, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. 15So then, brothers, stand firm, and hold the traditions which you were taught by us, whether by word, or by letter.

16Now our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah himself, and God our FATHER, who loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace, 17comfort your hearts and establish you in every good work and word.

3

Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the Lord (Adoni) may spread rapidly and be glorified, even as also with you; 2and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for not all have faith. 3But the Lord (Adoni) is faithful, who will establish you, and guard you from the evil one. 4We have confidence in the Lord (Adoni) concerning you, that you both do and will do the things we command. 5May the Lord (Adoni) direct your hearts into the love of the FATHER, and into the patience of the Messiah.

6Now we command you, brothers, in the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, that you withdraw yourselves from every brother who walks in rebellion, and not after the tradition which they received from us. 7For you know how you ought to imitate us. For we didn't behave ourselves rebelliously among you, 8neither did we eat bread from anyone's hand without paying for it, but in labor and travail worked night and day, that we might not burden any of you; 9not because we don't have the right, but to make

ourselves an example to you, that you should imitate us. [10]For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: "If anyone will not work, neither let him eat." [11]For we hear of some who walk among you in rebellion, who don't work at all, but are busybodies. [12]Now those who are that way, we command and exhort in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

[13]But you, brothers, don't be weary in doing well. [14]If any man doesn't obey our word in this letter, note that man, that you have no company with him, to the end that he may be ashamed. [15]Don't count him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

[16]Now may the Lord (Adoni) of peace (shalom) himself give you peace (shalom) at all times in all ways. The Lord (Adoni) be with you all.

[17]The greeting of me, Saul (Shaul), with my own hand, which is the sign in every letter: this is how I write. [18]The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you all.
.

Notes:

1 Timothy
Saul (Shaul)'s First Letter to Timothy

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua according to the word (mitzvah) of God our Savior, and the Messiah YaHshua our hope; 2to Timothy, my true child in faith: Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom), from God our FATHER and the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

3As I exhorted you to stay at Ephesus when I was going into Macedonia, that you might charge certain men not to teach a different doctrine, 4neither to pay attention to myths and endless genealogies, which cause disputes, rather than God's stewardship, which is in faith—5but the end of the charge is love, out of a pure heart and a good conscience and unfeigned faith; 6from which things some, having missed the mark, have turned aside to vain talking; 7desiring to be teachers of the law, though they understand neither what they say, nor about what they strongly affirm. 8But we know that the law is good, if a man uses it lawfully, 9as knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and insubordinate, for the unGodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10for the sexually immoral, for homosexuals, for slave-traders, for liars, for perjurers, and for any other thing contrary to the sound doctrine; 11according to the Good News of the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust. 12And I thank him who enabled me, the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni), because he counted me faithful, appointing me to service; 13although I was before a blasphemer, a persecutor, and insolent. However, I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. 14The grace of our Lord (Adoni) abounded exceedingly with faith and love which is in the Messiah YaHshua. 15The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance, that the Messiah YaHshua came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. 16However, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, YaHshua the Messiah might display all his patience, for an example of those who were going to believe in him for eternal life. 17Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to the FATHER who alone is wise, be honor and glory forever and ever. .

18This charge I commit to you, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which led
the way to you, that by them you may wage the good warfare; 19holding faith and a good
conscience; which some having thrust away made a shipwreck concerning the faith; 20of
whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I delivered to Satan, that they might be
taught not to blaspheme.

2

I exhort therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and givings of thanks,
be made for all men: 2for kings and all who are in high places; that we may lead a tranquil
and quiet life in all Godliness and reverence. 3For this is good and acceptable in the sight
of God our Savior; 4who desires all people to be saved and come to full knowledge of the
truth. 5For there is one the FATHER, and one mediator between God and men, the man
the Messiah YaHshua, 6who gave himself as a ransom for all; the testimony in its own
times; 7to which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle (I am telling the truth in the
Messiah, not lying), a teacher of the Gentiles (Goyim) in faith and truth.

8I desire therefore that the men in every place pray, lifting up holy hands without wrath
and doubting. 9In the same way, that women also adorn themselves in decent clothing,
with modesty and propriety; not just with braided hair, gold, pearls, or expensive
clothing; 10but (which becomes women professing Godliness) with good works. 11Let a
woman learn in quietness with all subjection. 12But I don't permit a woman to teach, nor
to exercise authority over a man, but to be in quietness. 13For Adam was first formed,
then EVE (Havah). 14Adam wasn't deceived, but the woman, being deceived, has fallen
into disobedience; 15but she will be saved through her child-bearing, if they continue in
faith, love, and sanctification with sobriety.

3

This is a faithful saying: if a man seeks the office of an overseer, he desires a good work.
2The overseer therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate,
sensible, modest, hospitable, good at teaching; 3not a drinker, not violent, not greedy for
money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous; 4one who rules his own house well,
having children in subjection with all reverence; 5(but if a man doesn't know how to rule
his own house, how will he take care of the assembly of God?) 6not a new convert, lest
being puffed up he fall into the same condemnation as the devil. 7Moreover he must have
good testimony from those who are outside, to avoid falling into reproach and the snare
of the devil.

[8]Deacons (Shammashim), in the same way, must be reverent, not double-tongued, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for money; [9]holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. [10]Let them also first be tested; then let them serve as Deacons (Shammashim), if they are blameless. [11]Their wives in the same way must be reverent, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things. [12]Let Deacons (Shammashim) be husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. [13]For those who have served well as Deacons (Shammashim) gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in the Messiah YaHshua.

[14]These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly; [15]but if I wait long, that you may know how men ought to behave themselves in the house of God, which is the assembly of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. [16]Without controversy, the mystery of Godliness is great:
God was revealed in the flesh,
Justified in the spirit,
Seen by angels,
Preached among the nations,
Believed on in the world,
And received up in glory.

4

But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, [2]through the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; [3]forbidding marriage and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. [4]For every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it is received with thanksgiving. [5]For it is sanctified through the word of God and prayer. [6]If you instruct the brothers of these things, you will be a good servant of the Messiah YaHshua, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine which you have followed. [7]But refuse profane and old wives' fables. Exercise yourself toward Godliness. [8]For bodily exercise has some value, but Godliness has value for all things, having the promise of the life which is now, and of that which is to come. [9]This saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance. [10]For to this end we both labor and suffer reproach, because we have set our trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe. [11]Command and teach these things.

[12]Let no man despise your youth; but be an example to those who believe, in word, in your way of life, in love, in spirit, in faith, and in purity. [13]Until I come, pay attention to reading, to exhortation, and to teaching. [14]Don't neglect the gift that is in you, which was

given to you by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Elders (Zakenim). 15Be diligent in these things. Give yourself wholly to them, that your progress may be revealed to all. 16Pay attention to yourself, and to your teaching. Continue in these things, for in doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

5

Don't rebuke an older man, but exhort him as a father; the younger men as brothers; 2the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. 3Honor widows who are widows indeed. 4But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety towards their own family, and to repay their parents, for this is acceptable in the sight of God. 5Now she who is a widow indeed, and desolate, has her hope set on God, and continues in petitions and prayers night and day. 6But she who gives herself to pleasure is dead while she lives. 7Also command these things, that they may be without reproach. 8But if anyone doesn't provide for his own, and especially his own household, he has denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. 9Let no one be enrolled as a widow under sixty years old, having been the wife of one man, 10being approved by good works, if she has brought up children, if she has been hospitable to strangers, if she has washed the holy ones' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, and if she has diligently followed every good work.

11But refuse younger widows, for when they have grown wanton against the Messiah, they desire to marry; 12having condemnation, because they have rejected their first pledge. 13Besides, they also learn to be idle, going about from house to house. Not only idle, but also gossips and busybodies, saying things which they ought not. 14I desire therefore that the younger widows marry, bear children, rule the household, and give no occasion to the adversary for reviling. 15For already some have turned aside after Satan. 16If any man or woman who believes has widows, let them relieve them, and don't let the assembly be burdened; that it might relieve those who are widows indeed.

17Let the Elders (Zakenim) who rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the word and in teaching. 18For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle the ox when it treads out the grain." And, "The laborer is worthy of his wages."

19Don't receive an accusation against an elder, except at the word of two or three witnesses. 20Those who sin, reprove in the sight of all, that the rest also may be in fear. 21I charge you in the sight of God, and the Messiah YaHshua, and the chosen angels, that you observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing by partiality. 22Lay hands hastily on no one, neither be a participant in other men's sins. Keep yourself pure. 23Be

no longer a drinker of water only, but use a little wine for your stomach's sake and your frequent infirmities.

[24]Some men's sins are evident, preceding them to judgment, and some also follow later.
[25]In the same way also there are good works that are obvious, and those that are otherwise can't be hidden.

6

Let as many as are bondservants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of the FATHER and the doctrine not be blasphemed. [2]Those who have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brothers, but rather let them serve them, because those who partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. Teach and exhort these things.

[3]If anyone teaches a different doctrine, and doesn't consent to sound words, the words of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and to the doctrine which is according to Godliness, [4]he is conceited, knowing nothing, but obsessed with arguments, disputes, and word battles, from which come envy, strife, reviling, evil suspicions, [5]constant friction of people of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, who suppose that Godliness is a means of gain. Withdraw yourself from such.

[6]But Godliness with contentment is great gain. [7]For we brought nothing into the world, and we certainly can't carry anything out. [8]But having food and clothing, we will be content with that. [9]But those who are determined to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful lusts, such as drown men in ruin and destruction.
[10]For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil. Some have been led astray from the faith in their greed, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

[11]But you, man of God, flee these things, and follow after righteousness, Godliness, faith, love, patience, and gentleness. [12]Fight the good fight of faith. Lay hold of the eternal life to which you were called, and you confessed the good confession in the sight of many witnesses. [13]I charge you before God, who gives life to all things, and before the Messiah YaHshua, who before Pontius Pilate testified the good confession, [14]that you keep the word (mitzvah) without spot, blameless, until the appearing of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; [15]which in its own times he will show, who is the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings, and Lord (Adoni) of Lord (Adoni)s; [16]who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light; whom no man has seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and eternal power. .

17Charge those who are rich in this present world that they not be haughty, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on the living God, who richly provides us with everything to enjoy; 18that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold of eternal life.

20Timothy, guard that which is committed to you, turning away from the empty chatter and oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so called; 21which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with you. .

Notes:

2 Timothy
Saul (Shaul)'s Second Letter to Timothy

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah through the will of God, according to the promise of the life which is in the Messiah YaHshua, 2to Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom), from God the FATHER and the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

3I thank God, whom I serve as my forefathers did, with a pure conscience. How unceasing is my memory of you in my petitions, night and day 4longing to see you, remembering your tears, that I may be filled with joy; 5having been reminded of the unfeigned faith that is in you; which lived first in your grandmother Lois, and your mother Eunice, and, I am persuaded, in you also.

6For this cause, I remind you that you should stir up the gift of God which is in you through the laying on of my hands. 7For God didn't give us a spirit of fear, but of power, love, and self-control. 8Therefore don't be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord (Adoni), nor of me his prisoner; but endure hardship for the Good News according to the power of God, 9who saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given to us in the Messiah YaHshua before times eternal, 10but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior, the Messiah YaHshua, who abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light through the Good News. 11For this, I was appointed as a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles (Goyim). 12For this cause I suffer also these things.

Yet I am not ashamed, for I know him whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to guard that which I have committed to him against that day.

13Hold the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in faith and love which is in the Messiah YaHshua. 14That good thing which was committed to you, guard through the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) who dwells in us.

15This you know, that all who are in Asia turned away from me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. 16May the Lord (Adoni) grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for

he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain, 17but when he was in Rome, he sought me diligently, and found me 18(the Lord (Adoni) grant to him to find the Lord (Adoni)'s mercy in that day); and in how many things he served at Ephesus, you know very well.

2

You therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in the Messiah YaHshua. 2The things which you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit the same to faithful men, who will be able to teach others also. 3You therefore must endure hardship, as a good soldier of the Messiah YaHshua. 4No soldier on service entangles himself in the affairs of life, that he may please him who enrolled him as a soldier. 5Also, if anyone competes in athletics, he isn't crowned unless he has competed by the rules. 6The farmers who labor must be the first to get a share of the crops. 7Consider what I say, and may the Lord (Adoni) give you understanding in all things.

8Remember YaHshua the Messiah, risen from the dead, of the seed of David, according to my Good News, 9in which I suffer hardship to the point of chains as a criminal. But God's word isn't chained. 10Therefore I endure all things for the chosen ones' sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in the Messiah YaHshua with eternal glory.
11This saying is faithful:
For if we died with him,
We will also live with him.
12If we endure,
We will also reign with him.
If we deny him,
He also will deny us.
13If we are faithless,
He remains faithful. He can't deny himself.

14Remind them of these things, charging them in the sight of the Lord (Adoni), that they don't argue about words, to no profit, to the subverting of those who hear.

15Give diligence to present yourself approved by God, a workman who doesn't need to be ashamed, properly handling the Word of Truth. 16But shun empty chatter, for they will proceed further in unGodliness, 17and their word will consume like gangrene, of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; 18men who have erred concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past, and overthrowing the faith of some. 19However God's firm foundation stands, having this seal, "The Lord (Adoni) knows those who are his," and, "Let every one who names the name of the Lord (Adoni) depart from unrighteousness."

[20]Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of clay. Some are for honor, and some for dishonor. [21]If anyone therefore purges himself from these, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, and suitable for the master's use, prepared for every good work.

[22]Flee from youthful lusts; but pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace (shalom) with those who call on the Lord (Adoni) out of a pure heart. [23]But refuse foolish and ignorant questionings, knowing that they generate strife. [24]The Lord (Adoni)'s servant must not quarrel, but be gentle towards all, able to teach, patient, [25]in gentleness correcting those who oppose him: perhaps the FATHER may give them repentance leading to a full knowledge of the truth, [26]and they may recover themselves out of the devil's snare, having been taken captive by him to his will.

3

But know this, that in the last days, grievous times will come. [2]For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, [3]without natural affection, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, [4]traitors, headstrong, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; [5]holding a form of Godliness, but having denied the power thereof. Turn away from these, also. [6]For of these are those who creep into houses, and take captive gullible women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts, [7]always learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. [8]Even as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses (Moshe), so do these also oppose the truth; men corrupted in mind, reprobate concerning the faith. [9]But they will proceed no further. For their folly will be evident to all men, as theirs also came to be. [10]But you did follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, steadfastness, [11]persecutions, and sufferings: those things that happened to me at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. I endured those persecutions. Out of them all the Lord (Adoni) delivered me. [12]Yes, and all who desire to live Godly in the Messiah YaHshua will suffer persecution. [13]But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. [14]But you remain in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them. [15]From infancy, you have known the sacred writings which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith, which is in the Messiah YaHshua. [16]Every writing inspired by God is profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for instruction which is in righteousness, [17]that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

4

I charge you therefore before God and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom: 2preach the word; be urgent in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and exhort, with all patience and teaching. 3For the time will come when they will not listen to the sound doctrine, but, having itching ears, will heap up for themselves teachers after their own lusts; 4and will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn aside to fables. 5But you be sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, and fulfill your ministry.

6For I am already being offered, and the time of my departure has come. 7I have fought the good fight. I have finished the course. I have kept the faith. 8From now on, there is stored up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord (Adoni), the righteous judge, will give to me on that day; and not to me only, but also to all those who have loved his appearing. 9Be diligent to come to me soon, 10for Demas left me, having loved this present world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia. 11Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with you, for he is useful to me for ministering. 12But I sent Tychicus to Ephesus. 13Bring the cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus when you come, and the books, especially the parchments. 14Alexander, the coppersmith, did much evil to me. The Lord (Adoni) will repay him according to his works, 15of whom you also must beware; for he greatly opposed our words.

16At my first defense, no one came to help me, but all left me. May it not be held against them. 17But the Lord (Adoni) stood by me, and strengthened me, that through me the message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the Gentiles (Goyim) might hear; and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 18And the Lord (Adoni) will deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me for his heavenly kingdom; to whom be the glory forever and ever. .

19Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. 20Erastus remained at Corinth, but I left Trophimus at Miletus sick. 21Be diligent to come before winter. Eubulus salutes you, as do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers. 22The Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with your spirit. Grace be with you. .

Notes:

Titus
Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to Titus

1

Saul (Shaul), a servant of God, and an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah, according to the faith of the FATHER's chosen ones, and the knowledge of the truth which is according to Godliness, 2in hope of eternal life, which God, who can't lie, promised before eternal times; 3but in his own time revealed his word in the message with which I was entrusted according to the word (mitzvah) of God our Savior; 4to Titus, my true child according to a common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom) from God the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah our Savior.

5I left you in Crete for this reason, that you would set in order the things that were lacking, and appoint Elders (Zakenim) in every city, as I directed you; 6if anyone is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children who believe, who are not accused of loose or unruly behavior. 7For the overseer must be blameless, as God's steward; not self-pleasing, not easily angered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for dishonest gain; 8but given to hospitality, as a lover of good, sober-minded, fair, holy, self-controlled; 9holding to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may be able to exhort in the sound doctrine, and to convict those who contradict him. 10For there are also many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision, 11whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for dishonest gain's sake. 12One of them, a prophet of their own, said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, and idle gluttons." 13This testimony is true. For this cause, reprove them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith, 14not paying attention to Jew (Yehudi) fables and commandments (mitzvot) of men who turn away from the truth. 15To the pure, all things are pure; but to those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled. 16They profess that they know God, but by their works they deny him, being abominable, disobedient, and unfit for any good work.

2

But say the things which fit sound doctrine, 2that older men should be temperate, sensible, sober-minded, sound in faith, in love, and in patience: 3and that older women likewise be reverent in behavior, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of

that which is good; [4]that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, [5]to be sober-minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to their own husbands, that God's word may not be blasphemed. [6]Likewise, exhort the younger men to be sober-minded; [7]in all things showing yourself an example of good works; in your teaching showing integrity, seriousness, incorruptibility, [8]and soundness of speech that can't be condemned; that he who opposes you may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us. [9]Exhort servants to be in subjection to their own masters, and to be well-pleasing in all things; not contradicting; [10]not stealing, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God, our Savior, in all things. [11]For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, [12]instructing us to the intent that, denying unGodliness and worldly lusts, we would live soberly, righteously, and Godly in this present world; [13]looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great FATHER and Savior, YaHshua the Messiah; [14]who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify for himself a people for his own possession, zealous for good works. [15]Say these things and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no man despise you.

3

Remind them to be in subjection to rulers and to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good work, [2]to speak evil of no one, not to be contentious, to be gentle, showing all humility toward all men. [3]For we were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. [4]But when the kindness of God our Savior and his love toward mankind appeared, [5]not by works of righteousness, which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy, he saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), [6]which he poured out on us richly, through YaHshua the Messiah our Savior; [7]that, being justified by his grace, we might be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. [8]This saying is faithful, and concerning these things I desire that you affirm confidently, so that those who have believed God may be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men; [9]but shun foolish questionings, genealogies, strife, and disputes about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. [10]Avoid a factious man after a first and second warning; [11]knowing that such a one is perverted, and sins, being self-condemned.

[12]When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis, for I have determined to winter there. [13]Send Zenas, the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey speedily, that nothing may be lacking for them. [14]Let our people also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they may not be unfruitful.

15 All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in faith. Grace be with you all.
.

Notes:

Philemon

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to Philemon

1

Saul (Shaul), a prisoner of the Messiah YaHshua, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon, our beloved fellow worker, 2to the beloved Apphia, to Archippus, our fellow soldier, and to the assembly in your house: 3Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

4I thank my God always, making mention of you in my prayers, 5hearing of your love, and of the faith which you have toward the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, and toward all the holy ones; 6that the fellowship of your faith may become effective, in the knowledge of every good thing which is in us in the Messiah YaHshua. 7For we have much joy and comfort in your love, because the hearts of the holy ones have been refreshed through you, brother.

8Therefore, though I have all boldness in the Messiah to command you that which is appropriate, 9yet for love's sake I rather beg, being such a one as Saul (Shaul), the aged, but also a prisoner of YaHshua the Messiah. 10I beg you for my child, whom I have become the father of in my chains, Onesimus, 11who once was useless to you, but now is useful to you and to me. 12I am sending him back. Therefore receive him, that is, my own heart, 13whom I desired to keep with me, that on your behalf he might serve me in my chains for the Good News. 14But I was willing to do nothing without your consent, that your goodness would not be as of necessity, but of free will. 15For perhaps he was therefore separated from you for a while, that you would have him forever, 16no longer as a slave, but more than a slave, a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much rather to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord (Adoni).

17If then you count me a partner, receive him as you would receive me. 18But if he has wronged you at all, or owes you anything, put that to my account. 19I, Saul (Shaul), write this with my own hand: I will repay it (not to mention to you that you owe to me even your own self besides). 20Yes, brother, let me have joy from you in the Lord (Adoni). Refresh my heart in the Lord (Adoni). 21Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even beyond what I say.

[22]Also, prepare a guest room for me, for I hope that through your prayers I will be restored to you.

[23]Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in the Messiah YaHshua, greets you, [24]as do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers. [25]The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with your spirit. .

Notes:

Hebrews

1

God, having in the past spoken to the fathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways, 2has at the end of these days spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, through whom also he made the worlds. 3His Son is the radiance of his glory, the very image of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself made purification for our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; 4having become so much better than the angels, as he has inherited a more excellent name than they have. 5For to which of the angels did he say at any time,
"You are my Son,
Today have I become your father?"

and again,
"I will be to him a Father,
And he will be to me a Son?"

6Again, when he brings in the firstborn into the world he says, "Let all the angels of God worship him." 7Of the angels he says,
"Who makes his angels winds,
And his servants a flame of fire."

8but of the Son he says,
"Your throne, O God, is forever and ever;
The scepter of uprightness is the scepter of your kingdom.
9You have loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows."

10And,
"You, Lord (Adoni), in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the works of your hands.
11They will perish, but you continue.
They all will grow old like a garment does.
12As a mantle you will roll them up,

And they will be changed;
But you are the same.
Your years will not fail."

13But of which of the angels has he said at any time,
"Sit at my right hand,
Until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet?"

14Aren't they all ministering spirits, sent out to do service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?

2

Therefore we ought to pay greater attention to the things that were heard, lest perhaps we drift away. 2For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense; 3how will we escape if we neglect so great a salvation— which at the first having been spoken through the Lord (Adoni), was confirmed to us by those who heard; 4God also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders, and by various works of power, and by gifts of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), according to his own will? 5For he didn't subject the world to come, whereof we speak, to angels. 6But one has somewhere testified, saying,
"What is man, that you think of him?
Or the son of man, that you care for him?
7You made him a little lower than the angels;
You crowned him with glory and honor.
8You have put all things in subjection under his feet."

For in that he subjected all things to him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we don't see all things subjected to him, yet. 9But we see him who has been made a little lower than the angels, YaHshua, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that by the grace of the FATHER he should taste of death for everyone. 10For it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many children to glory, to make the author of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11For both he who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one, for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brothers, 12saying,
"I will declare your name to my brothers.
In the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise."

13Again, "I will put my trust in him." Again, "Behold, here am I and the children whom the FATHER has given me." 14Since then the children have shared in flesh and blood, he

also himself in like manner partook of the same, that through death he might bring to nothing him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, 15and might deliver all of them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16For most assuredly, not to angels does he give help, but he gives help to the seed of Abraham. 17Therefore he was obligated in all things to be made like his brothers, that he might become a merciful and faithful High Priest (Kohen Gadol) in things pertaining to the FATHER, to make atonement for the sins of the people. 18For in that he himself has suffered being tempted, he is able to help those who are tempted.

3

Therefore, holy brothers, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest (Kohen Gadol) of our confession, YaHshua; 2who was faithful to him who appointed him, as also was Moses (Moshe) in all his house. 3For he has been counted worthy of more glory than Moses (Moshe), inasmuch as he who built the house has more honor than the house. 4For every house is built by someone; but he who built all things is God. 5Moses (Moshe) indeed was faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were afterward to be spoken, 6but the Messiah is faithful as a Son over his house; whose house we are, if we hold fast our confidence and the glorying of our hope firm to the end. 7Therefore, even as the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) says,
"Today if you will hear his voice,
8Don't harden your hearts, as in the provocation,
Like as in the day of the trial in the wilderness,
9Where your fathers tested me by proving me,
And saw my works for forty years.
10Therefore I was displeased with that generation,
And said, 'They always err in their heart,
But they didn't know my ways;'
11As I swore in my wrath,
'They will not enter into my rest.'"

12Beware, brothers, lest perhaps there be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from the living God; 13but exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called "today;" lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. 14For we have become partakers of the Messiah, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm to the end: 15while it is said,
"Today if you will hear his voice,
Don't harden your hearts, as in the rebellion."

16For who, when they heard, rebelled? No, didn't all those who came out of Eygpt (Mitzrayim) by Moses (Moshe)? 17With whom was he displeased forty years? Wasn't it with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? 18To whom did he swear that they wouldn't enter into his rest, but to those who were disobedient? 19We see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

4

Let us fear therefore, lest perhaps a promise being left of entering into his rest, anyone of you should seem to have come short of it. 2For indeed we have had good news preached to us, even as they also did, but the word they heard didn't profit them, because it wasn't mixed with faith by those who heard. 3For we who have believed do enter into that rest, even as he has said, "As I swore in my wrath, they will not enter into my rest;" although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4For he has said this somewhere about the seventh day, "God (Elohim) rested on the seventh day from all his works;" 5and in this place again, "They will not enter into my rest."

6Seeing therefore it remains that some should enter therein, and they to whom the good news was before preached failed to enter in because of disobedience, 7he again defines a certain day, today, saying through David so long a time afterward (just as has been said),
"Today if you will hear his voice,
Don't harden your hearts."

8For if Yahoshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken afterward of another day. 9There remains therefore a Shabbat rest for the people of God. 10For he who has entered into his rest has himself also rested from his works, as God did from his. 11Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, lest anyone fall after the same example of disobedience. 12For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and is able to discern the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

13There is no creature that is hidden from his sight, but all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do. 14Having then a great High Priest (Kohen Gadol), who has passed through the heavens, YaHshua, the Son of the FATHER, let us hold tightly to our confession. 15For we don't have a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) who can't be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but one who has been in all points tempted like we are, yet without sin. 16Let us therefore draw near with boldness to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace for help in time of need.

5

For every High Priest (Kohen Gadol), being taken from among men, is appointed for men
in things pertaining to the FATHER, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.
2The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) can deal gently with those who are ignorant and going
astray, because he himself is also surrounded with weakness. 3Because of this, he must
offer sacrifices for sins for the people, as well as for himself. 4Nobody takes this honor on
himself, but he is called by the FATHER, just like Aharon was. 5So also the Messiah didn't
glorify himself to be made a High Priest (Kohen Gadol), but it was he who said to him,
"You are my Son.
Today I have become your FATHER."

6As he says also in another place,
"You are a Priest forever,
After the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek)."

7He, in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and petitions with strong crying
and tears to him who was able to save him from death, and having been heard for his
Godly fear, 8though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered.
9Having been made perfect, he became to all of those who obey him the author of eternal
salvation, 10named by the FATHER a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) after the order of
Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek). 11About him we have many words to say, and hard to
interpret, seeing you have become dull of hearing. 12For when by reason of the time you
ought to be teachers, you again need to have someone teach you the rudiments of the first
principles of the oracles of God. You have come to need milk, and not solid food. 13For
everyone who lives on milk is not experienced in the word of righteousness, for he is a
baby. 14But solid food is for those who are full grown, who by reason of use have their
senses exercised to discern good and evil.

6

Therefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of the Messiah, let us press on to
perfection—not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, of faith
toward the FATHER, 2of the teaching of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection
of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3This will we do, if the FATHER permits. 4For
concerning those who were once enlightened and tasted of the heavenly gift, and were
made partakers of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), 5and tasted the good word of the
FATHER, and the powers of the age to come, 6and then fell away, it is impossible to renew
them again to repentance; seeing they crucify the Son of the FATHER for themselves

again, and put him to open shame. 7For the land which has drunk the rain that comes often on it, and brings forth a crop suitable for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receives blessing from God; 8but if it bears thorns and thistles, it is rejected and near being cursed, whose end is to be burned.

9But, beloved, we are persuaded of better things for you, and things that accompany salvation, even though we speak like this. 10For God is not unrighteous, so as to forget your work and the labor of love which you showed toward his name, in that you served the holy ones, and still do serve them. 11We desire that each one of you may show the same diligence to the fullness of hope even to the end, 12that you won't be sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherited the promises. 13For when God made a promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none greater, he swore by himself, 14saying, "Most surely I will bless you, and I will surely multiply you." 15Thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16For men indeed swear by a greater one, and in every dispute of theirs the oath is final for confirmation. 17In this way God, being determined to show more abundantly to the heirs of the promise the immutability of his counsel, interposed with an oath; 18that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to take hold of the hope set before us. 19This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and entering into that which is within the veil; 20where as a forerunner YaHshua entered for us, having become a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) forever after the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek).

7

For this Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek), king of Shalem, Priest of The most high God (El Elyon), who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, 2to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by interpretation, king of righteousness, and then also king of Shalem, which is king of peace (shalom); 3without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of the FATHER), remains a Priest continually. 4Now consider how great this man was, to whom even Abraham, the patriarch, gave a tenth out of the best spoils. 5They indeed of the sons of Levi who receive the Priest's office have a word (mitzvah) to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brothers, though these have come out of the loins of Abraham, 6but he whose genealogy is not counted from them has taken tithes of Abraham, and has blessed him who has the promises. 7But without any dispute the less is blessed by the better. 8Here people who die receive tithes, but there one receives tithes of whom it is testified that he lives. 9So to say, through Abraham even Levi, who receives tithes, has paid tithes, 10for he was yet in the

loins of his father when Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek) met him. 11Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people have received the law), what further need was there for another Priest to arise after the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek), and not be called after the order of Aharon? 12For the priesthood being changed, there is of necessity a change made also in the law. 13For he of whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar. 14For it is evident that our Lord (Adoni) has sprung out of Judah (Yehudah), about which tribe Moses (Moshe) spoke nothing concerning priesthood. 15This is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek) there arises another Priest, 16who has been made, not after the law of a fleshly word (mitzvah), but after the power of an endless life: 17for it is testified,
"You are a Priest forever,
According to the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek)."

18For there is an annulling of a foregoing word (mitzvah) because of its weakness and uselessness 19(for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of a better hope, through which we draw near to God. 20Inasmuch as he was not made Priest without the taking of an oath 21(for they indeed have been made Priest (Kohanim) without an oath), but he with an oath by him that says of him,
"The Lord (Adoni) swore and will not change his mind,
'You are a Priest forever,
According to the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek)'".

22By so much has YaHshua become the collateral of a better covenant. 23Many, indeed, have been made Priest (Kohanim), because they are hindered from continuing by death. 24But he, because he lives forever, has his priesthood unchangeable. 25Therefore he is also able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them.

26For such a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) was fitting for us: holy, guiltless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; 27who doesn't need, like those Priestim Gedolim, to daily offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. For this he did once for all, when he offered up himself. 28For the law appoints men as Priestim Gedolim who have weakness, but the word of the oath which came after the law appoints a Son forever who has been perfected.

8

Now in the things which we are saying, the main point is this. We have such a High Priest (Kohen Gadol), who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the

heavens, 2a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord (Adoni) pitched, not man. 3For every High Priest (Kohen Gadol) is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore it is necessary that this High Priest (Kohen Gadol) also have something to offer. 4For if he were on earth, he would not be a Priest at all, seeing there are Priest (Kohanim) who offer the gifts according to the law; 5who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses (Moshe) was warned by God when he was about to make the tabernacle, for he said, "See, you shall make everything according to the pattern that was shown to you on the mountain." 6But now he has obtained a more excellent ministry, by so much as he is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises. 7For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second. 8For finding fault with them, he said,
"Behold, the days come," says the Lord (Adoni),
"That I will make a new covenant with the house of Yisrael and with the house of Judah (Yehudah);
9Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers,
In the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim);
For they didn't continue in my covenant,
And I disregarded them," says the Lord (Adoni).
10"For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Yisrael.
After those days," says the Lord (Adoni);
"I will put my laws into their mind,
I will also write them on their heart.
I will be to them a God,
And they will be to me a people.
11They will not teach every man his fellow citizen,
Every man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord (Adoni),'
For all will know me,
From the least of them to the greatest of them.
12For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness.
I will remember their sins and lawless deeds no more."

13In that he says, "A new covenant," he has made the first old. But that which is becoming old and grows aged is near to vanishing away.

9

Now indeed even the first covenant had ordinances of divine service, and an earthly sanctuary. 2For there was a tabernacle prepared. In the first part were the menorah, the

table, and the show bread; which is called the Holy Place. 3After the second veil was the tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies, 4having a golden altar of incense, and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which was a golden pot holding the manna, Aharon's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5and above it Kerubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat, of which things we can't now speak in detail. 6Now these things having been thus prepared, the Priest (Kohanim) go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services, 7but into the second the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) alone, once in the year, not without blood, which he offers for himself, and for the errors of the people. 8The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) is indicating this, that the way into the Holy Place wasn't yet revealed while the first tabernacle was still standing; 9which is a symbol of the present age, where gifts and sacrifices are offered that are incapable, concerning the conscience, of making the worshipper perfect; 10being only (with meats and drinks and various washings) fleshly ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation.

11But the Messiah having come as a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, 12nor yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered in once for all into the Holy Place, having obtained eternal redemption. 13For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled, sanctify to the cleanness of the flesh: 14how much more will the blood of the Messiah, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to the FATHER, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living the FATHER? 15For this reason he is the mediator of a new covenant, since a death has occurred for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first covenant, that those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. 16For where a last will and testament is, there must of necessity be the death of him who made it. 17For a will is in force where there has been death, for it is never in force while he who made it lives. 18Therefore even the first covenant has not been dedicated without blood. 19For when every word (mitzvah) had been spoken by Moses (Moshe) to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, 20saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which God has commanded you."

21Moreover he sprinkled the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry in like manner with the blood. 22According to the law, nearly everything is cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission. 23It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24For the Messiah hasn't entered into holy places made with hands, which are representations of the true, but into heaven itself, now

to appear in the presence of the FATHER for us; [25]nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) enters into the holy place year by year with blood not his own, [26]or else he must have suffered often since the foundation of the world. But now once at the end of the ages, he has been revealed to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. [27]Inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once, and after this, judgment, [28]so the Messiah also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, without sin, to those who are eagerly waiting for him for salvation.

10

For the law, having a shadow of the good to come, not the very image of the things, can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect those who draw near. [2]Or else wouldn't they have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once cleansed, would have had no more consciousness of sins? [3]But in those sacrifices there is yearly reminder of sins. [4]For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. [5]Therefore when he comes into the world, he says,
"Sacrifice and offering you didn't desire,
But a body did you prepare for me;
[6]In whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin you had no pleasure.
[7]Then I said, 'Behold, I have come (In the scroll of the book it is written of me)
To do your will, God.'"

[8]Previously saying, "Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin you didn't desire, neither had pleasure in them" (those which are offered according to the law), [9]then he has said, "Behold, I have come to do your will." He takes away the first, that he may establish the second, [10]by which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of YaHshua the Messiah once for all. [11]Every Priest indeed stands day by day ministering and often offering the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins, [12]but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of the FATHER; [13]from that time waiting until his enemies are made the footstool of his feet. [14]For by one offering he has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.
[15]The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) also testifies to us, for after saying,
[16]"This is the covenant that I will make with them:
'After those days,' says the Lord (Adoni),
'I will put my laws on their heart,
I will also write them on their mind;'"

then he says,
[17]"I will remember their sins and their iniquities no more."

18Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of YaHshua, 20by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21and having a great Priest over the house of God, 22let's draw near with a true heart in fullness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and having our body washed with pure water, 23let us hold fast the confession of our hope unyieldingly. For he who promised is faithful.

24Let us consider how to provoke one another to love and good works, 25not forsaking our own assembling together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the more, as you see the Day approaching. 26For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more a sacrifice for sins, 27but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a fierceness of fire which will devour the adversaries. 28A man who disregards Moses (Moshe) law dies without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses. 29How much worse punishment, do you think, will he be judged worthy of, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant with which he was sanctified an unholy thing, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him who said, "Vengeance belongs to me," says the Lord (Adoni), "I will repay." Again, "The Lord (Adoni) will judge his people." 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. 32But remember the former days, in which, after you were enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings; 33partly, being exposed to both reproaches and oppressions; and partly, becoming partakers with those who were treated so. 34For you both had compassion on me in my chains, and joyfully accepted the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and an enduring one in the heavens. 35Therefore don't throw away your boldness, which has a great reward. 36For you need endurance so that, having done the will of the FATHER, you may receive the promise.
37"In a very little while,
He who comes will come, and will not wait.
38But the righteous will live by faith.
If he shrinks back, my soul has no pleasure in him."

39But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the saving of the soul.

11

Now faith is assurance of things hoped for, proof of things not seen. 2For by this, the Elders (Zakenim) obtained testimony. 3By faith, we understand that the universe has been framed by the word of God, so that what is seen has not been made out of things which

are visible. 4By faith, Abel (Hebel) offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain (Kayin), through which he had testimony given to him that he was righteous, God bearing witness with respect to his gifts; and through it he, being dead, still speaks. 5By faith, Enoch (Hanokh) was taken away, so that he wouldn't see death, and he was not found, because God translated him. For he has had testimony given to him that before his translation he had been well pleasing to God. 6Without faith it is impossible to be well pleasing to him, for he who comes to God must believe that he exists, and that he is a rewarder of those who seek him. 7By faith, Noah (Noach), being warned about things not yet seen, moved with Godly fear, prepared a ark (teibah) for the saving of his house, through which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith. 8By faith, Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out to the place which he was to receive for an inheritance. He went out, not knowing where he went. 9By faith, he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a land not his own, dwelling in tents, with Issac (Yitzchak) and Jacob (Yaaqob), the heirs with him of the same promise. 10For he looked for the city which has the foundations, whose builder and maker is God. 11By faith, even Sarah herself received power to conceive, and she bore a child when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who had promised. 12Therefore as many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as innumerable as the sand which is by the sea shore, were fathered by one man, and him as good as dead. 13These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them and embraced them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking after a country of their own. 15If indeed they had been thinking of that country from which they went out, they would have had enough time to return. 16But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore the FATHER is not ashamed of them, to be called their FATHER, for he has prepared a city for them.

17By faith, Abraham, being tested, offered up Issac (Yitzchak). Yes, he who had gladly received the promises was offering up his one and only son; 18even he to whom it was said, "In Issac (Yitzchak) will your seed be called;" 19accounting that the FATHER is able to raise up even from the dead. Figuratively speaking, he also did receive him back from the dead. 20By faith, Issac (Yitzchak) blessed Jacob (Yaaqob) and Esav, even concerning things to come. 21By faith, Jacob (Yaaqob), when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph (Yosef), and worshiped, leaning on the top of his staff. 22By faith, Joseph (Yosef), when his end was near, made mention of the departure of the children of Yisrael; and gave instructions concerning his bones. 23By faith, Moses (Moshe), when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw that he was a beautiful child, and they were not afraid of the king's word (mitzvah). 24By faith, Moses (Moshe), when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharoh's daughter, 25choosing rather to share ill treatment with God's people, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a

time; [26]accounting the reproach of the Messiah greater riches than the treasures of Eygpt (Mitzrayim); for he looked to the reward. [27]By faith, he left Eygpt (Mitzrayim), not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. [28]By faith, he kept the Passover (Pesach), and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them. [29]By faith, they passed through the Red sea as on dry land. When the Egyptians (Mitzrim) tried to do so, they were swallowed up. [30]By faith, the walls of Yericho fell down, after they had been encircled for seven days. [31]By faith, Rachab the prostitute, didn't perish with those who were disobedient, having received the spies in peace (shalom). [32]What more shall I say? For the time would fail me if I told of Gidon, Barak, Shimshon, Yiftach, David, Samuel (Shemuel), and the prophets; [33]who, through faith subdued kingdoms, worked out righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, [34]quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, grew mighty in war, and turned to flight armies of aliens. [35]Women received their dead by resurrection. Others were tortured, not accepting their deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. [36]Others were tried by mocking and scourging, yes, moreover by bonds and imprisonment. [37]They were stoned. They were sawn apart. They were tempted. They were slain with the sword. They went around in sheep skins and in goat skins; being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated [38](of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts, mountains, caves, and the holes of the earth. [39]These all, having had testimony given to them through their faith, didn't receive the promise, [40]God having provided some better thing concerning us, so that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

12

Therefore let us also, seeing we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside every weight and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, [2]looking to YaHshua, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of the FATHER. [3]For consider him who has endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, that you don't grow weary, fainting in your souls. [4]You have not yet resisted to blood, striving against sin; [5]and you have forgotten the exhortation which reasons with you as with children,

"My son, don't take lightly the chastening of the Lord (Adoni),
Nor faint when you are reproved by him;
[6]For whom the Lord (Adoni) loves, he chastens,
And scourges every son whom he receives."

Hebrews

7It is for discipline that you endure. the FATHER deals with you as with children, for what son is there whom his father doesn't discipline? 8But if you are without discipline, whereof all have been made partakers, then are you illegitimate, and not children. 9Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the FATHER of spirits, and live? 10For they indeed, for a few days, punished us as seemed good to them; but he for our profit, that we may be partakers of his holiness. 11All chastening seems for the present to be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been exercised thereby. 12Therefore, lift up the hands that hang down and the feeble knees, 13and make straight paths for your feet, so that which is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed. 14Follow after peace (shalom) with all men, and the sanctification without which no man will see the Lord (Adoni), 15looking carefully lest there be any man who falls short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby the many be defiled; 16lest there be any sexually immoral person, or profane person, as Esav, who sold his birthright for one meal. 17For you know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for a change of mind though he sought it diligently with tears. 18For you have not come to a mountain that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and to blackness, darkness, tempest, 19the sound of a trumphet (shofarl), and the voice of words; which those who heard it begged that not one more word should be spoken to them, 20for they could not stand that which was commanded, "If even an animal touches the mountain, it shall be stoned;" 21and so fearful was the appearance, that Moses (Moshe) said, "I am terrified and trembling."

22But you have come to Mount Zion (Tziyon), and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to innumerable hosts of angels, 23to the general assembly and assembly of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, to the FATHER the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24to YaHshua, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better than that of Abel (Hebel).

25See that you don't refuse him who speaks. For if they didn't escape when they refused him who warned on the Earth, how much more will we not escape who turn away from him who warns from heaven, 26whose voice shook the earth, then, but now he has promised, saying, "Yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the heavens." 27This phrase, "Yet once more," signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain. 28Therefore, receiving a kingdom that can't be shaken, let us have grace, through which we serve our FATHER acceptably, with reverence and awe, 29for our FATHER is a consuming fire.

Hebrews

13

Let brotherly love continue. [2]Don't forget to show hospitality to strangers, for in doing so, some have entertained angels without knowing it. [3]Remember those who are in bonds, as bound with them; and those who are ill-treated, since you are also in the body. [4]Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the bed be undefiled: but God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers.

[5]Be free from the love of money, content with such things as you have, for he has said, "I will in no way leave you, neither will I in any way forsake you." [6]So that with good courage we say,
"The Lord (Adoni) is my helper. I will not fear.
What can man do to me?"

[7]Remember your leaders, men who spoke to you the word of God, and considering the results of their conduct, imitate their faith. [8]YaHshua the Messiah is the same yesterday, today, and forever. [9]Don't be carried away by various and strange teachings, for it is good that the heart be established by grace, not by food, through which those who were so occupied were not benefited.

[10]We have an altar from which those who serve the holy tabernacle have no right to eat. [11]For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the holy place by the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) as an offering for sin, are burned outside of the camp. [12]Therefore YaHshua also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered outside of the gate. [13]Let us therefore go forth to him outside of the camp, bearing his reproach. [14]For we don't have here an enduring city, but we seek that which is to come. [15]Through him, then, let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to the FATHER continually, that is, the fruit of lips which make confession to his name. [16]But don't forget to be doing good and sharing, for with such sacrifices the FATHER is well pleased.

[17]Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they watch on behalf of your souls, as those who will give account, that they may do this with joy, and not with groaning, for that would be unprofitable for you.

[18]Pray for us, for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honorably in all things. [19]I strongly urge you to do this, that I may be restored to you sooner.

[20]Now may the God of peace (shalom), who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep with the blood of an eternal covenant, our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua,

[21]make you complete in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through YaHshua the Messiah, to whom be the glory forever and ever. .

[22]But I exhort you, brothers, endure the word of exhortation, for I have written to you in few words. [23]Know that our brother Timothy has been freed, with whom, if he comes shortly, I will see you. [24]Greet all of your leaders and all the holy ones. The Italians greet you. [25]Grace be with you all. .

Notes:

Hebrews

James
Jacob (Yaaqob)

1

Jacob (Yaaqob), a servant of the FATHER and of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, to the twelve tribes which are in the Diaspora: Greetings. [2]Count it all joy, my brothers, when you fall into various temptations, [3]knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. [4]Let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing. [5]But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach; and it will be given to him. [6]But let him ask in faith, without any doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed. [7]For let that man not think that he will receive anything from the Lord (Adoni). [8]He is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

[9]But let the brother in humble circumstances glory in his high position; [10]and the rich, in that he is made humble, because like the flower in the grass, he will pass away. [11]For the sun arises with the scorching wind, and withers the grass, and the flower in it falls, and the beauty of its appearance perishes. So also will the rich man fade away in his pursuits.

[12]Blessed is the man who endures temptation, for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord (Adoni) promised to those who love him. [13]Let no man say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God," for God can't be tempted by evil, and he himself tempts no one. [14]But each one is tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and enticed. [15]Then the lust, when it has conceived, bears sin; and the sin, when it is full grown, brings forth death. [16]Don't be deceived, my beloved brothers. [17]Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the FATHER of lights, with whom can be no variation, nor turning shadow. [18]Of his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his creatures.

[19]So, then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, and slow to anger; [20]for the anger of man doesn't produce the righteousness of God. [21]Therefore, putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive with humility the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. [22]But be doers of the word, and not only hearers, deluding your own selves. [23]For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man beholding his natural face in a mirror; [24]for he sees himself, and

goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. [25]But he who looks into the perfect law, the law of freedom, and continues, not being a hearer who forgets but a doer of the work, this man will be blessed in what he does.

[26]If anyone among you thinks himself to be religious while he doesn't bridle his tongue, but deceives his heart, this man's religion is worthless. [27]Pure religion and undefiled before our God and FATHER is this: to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep oneself unstained by the world.

2

My brothers, don't hold the faith of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah of glory with partiality. [2]For if a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, comes into your assembly, and a poor man in filthy clothing also comes in; [3]and you pay special attention to him who wears the fine clothing, and say, "Sit here in a good place;" and you tell the poor man, "Stand there," or "Sit by my footstool;" [4]haven't you shown partiality among yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts? [5]Listen, my beloved brothers. Didn't the FATHER choose those who are poor in this world to be rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he promised to those who love him? [6]But you have dishonored the poor man. Don't the rich oppress you, and personally drag you before the courts? [7]Don't they blaspheme the honorable name by which you are called? [8]However, if you fulfill the royal law, according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself," you do well. [9]But if you show partiality, you commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. [10]For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he has become guilty of all. [11]For he who said, "Do not commit adultery," said also, "Do not commit murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. [12]So speak, and so do, as men who are to be judged by a law of freedom. [13]For judgment is without mercy to him who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgment.

[14]What good is it, my brothers, if a man says he has faith, but has no works? Can that faith save him? [15]And if a brother or sister is naked and in lack of daily food, [16]and one of you tells them, "Go in peace (shalom), be warmed and filled;" and yet you didn't give them the things the body needs, what good is it? [17]Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead in itself. [18]Yes, a man will say, "You have faith, and I have works." Show me your faith from your works, and I by my works will show you my faith.

[19]You believe that God is one. You do well. The demons also believe, and shudder. [20]But do you want to know, vain man, that faith apart from works is dead? [21]Wasn't Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up Issac (Yitzchak) his son on the altar? [22]You see that faith worked with his works, and by works faith was perfected; [23]and the

Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him as righteousness;" and he was called the friend of God. 24You see then that by works, a man is justified, and not only by faith. 25In like manner wasn't Rachab the prostitute also justified by works, in that she received the messengers, and sent them out another way? 26For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

3

Let not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive heavier judgment. 2For in many things we all stumble. If anyone doesn't stumble in word, the same is a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body also. 3Indeed, we put bits into the horses' mouths so that they may obey us, and we guide their whole body. 4Behold, the ships also, though they are so big and are driven by fierce winds, are yet guided by a very small rudder, wherever the pilot desires. 5So the tongue is also a little member, and boasts great things. See how a small fire can spread to a large forest! 6And the tongue is a fire. The world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature, and is set on fire by Gehinnom. 7For every kind of animal, bird, creeping thing, and thing in the sea, is tamed, and has been tamed by mankind. 8But nobody can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison. 9With it we bless our God and FATHER, and with it we curse men, who are made in the image of God. 10Out of the same mouth comes forth blessing and cursing. My brothers, these things ought not to be so. 11Does a spring send out from the same opening fresh and bitter water? 12Can a fig tree, my brothers, yield olives, or a vine figs? Thus no spring yields both salt water and fresh water.

13Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good conduct that his deeds are done in gentleness of wisdom. 14But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, don't boast and don't lie against the truth. 15This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, sensual, and demonic. 16For where jealousy and selfish ambition are, there is confusion and every evil deed. 17But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceful, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. 18Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace (shalom) by those who make peace (shalom).

4

Where do wars and fightings among you come from? Don't they come from your pleasures that war in your members? 2You lust, and don't have. You kill, covet, and can't obtain. You fight and make war. You don't have, because you don't ask. 3You ask, and don't receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it for your

pleasures. 4You adulterers and adulteresses, don't you know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. 5Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who lives in us yearns jealously"? 6But he gives more grace. Therefore it says, "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble." 7Be subject therefore to God. But resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9Lament, mourn, and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to gloom. 10Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord (Adoni), and he will exalt you.

11Don't speak against one another, brothers. He who speaks against a brother and judges his brother, speaks against the law and judges the law. But if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law, but a judge. 12Only one is the lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. But who are you to judge another?

13Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow let's go into this city, and spend a year there, trade, and make a profit." 14Whereas you don't know what your life will be like tomorrow. For what is your life? For you are a vapor, that appears for a little time, and then vanishes away. 15For you ought to say, "If the Lord (Adoni) wills, we will both live, and do this or that." 16But now you glory in your boasting. All such boasting is evil. 17To him therefore who knows to do good, and doesn't do it, to him it is sin.

5

Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming on you. 2Your riches are corrupted and your garments are moth-eaten. 3Your gold and your silver are corroded, and their corrosion will be for a testimony against you, and will eat your flesh like fire. You have laid up your treasure in the last days. 4Behold, the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you have kept back by fraud, cry out, and the cries of those who reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord (Adoni) of Hosts. 5You have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure. You have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter. 6You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous one. He doesn't resist you.

7Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord (Adoni). Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receives the early and late rain. 8You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord (Adoni) is at hand.

9Don't grumble, brothers, against one another, so that you won't be judged. Behold, the judge stands at the door. 10Take, brothers, for an example of suffering and of patience, the

prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord (Adoni). 11Behold, we call them blessed who endured. You have heard of the patience of Iyov, and have seen the Lord (Adoni) in the outcome, and how the Lord (Adoni) is full of compassion and mercy. 12But above all things, my brothers, don't swear, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; but let your "yes" be "yes," and your "no," "no;" so that you don't fall into hypocrisy.

13Is any among you suffering? Let him pray. Is any cheerful? Let him sing praises. 14Is any among you sick? Let him call for the Elders (Zakenim) of the assembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord (Adoni), 15and the prayer of faith will heal him who is sick, and the Lord (Adoni) will raise him up. If he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. 16Confess your offenses to one another, and pray one for another, that you may be healed. The effective, earnest prayer of a righteous man is powerfully effective. 17Eliyah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it didn't rain on the earth for three years and six months. 18He prayed again, and the sky gave rain, and the earth brought forth its fruit.

19Brothers, if any among you wanders from the truth, and someone turns him back, 20let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

Notes:

1 Peter

1

Simon (Shimon), an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah, to the chosen ones who are living as strangers in the Diaspora in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2according to the foreknowledge of God the FATHER, in sanctification of the Spirit, that you may obey YaHshua the Messiah and be sprinkled in his blood: Grace to you and peace (shalom) be multiplied. 3Blessed be the God and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who according to his great mercy became our FATHER again to a living hope through the resurrection of YaHshua the Messiah from the dead, 4to an incorruptible and undefiled inheritance that doesn't fade away, reserved in heaven for you, 5who by the power of the FATHER are guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 6Wherein you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been put to grief in various trials, 7that the proof of your faith, which is more precious than gold that perishes even though it is tested by fire, may be found to result in praise, glory, and honor at the revelation of YaHshua the Messiah—8whom not having known you love; in whom, though now you don't see him, yet believing, you rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and full of glory—9receiving the result of your faith, the salvation of your souls. 10Concerning this salvation, the prophets sought and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11searching for who or what kind of time the Spirit of the Messiah, which was in them, pointed to, when he predicted the sufferings of the Messiah, and the glories that would follow them. 12To them it was revealed, that not to themselves, but to you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced to you through those who preached the Good News to you by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) sent out from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

13Therefore, prepare your minds for action, be sober and set your hope fully on the grace that will be brought to you at the revelation of YaHshua the Messiah—14as children of obedience, not conforming yourselves according to your former lusts as in your ignorance, 15but just as he who called you is holy, you yourselves also be holy in all of your behavior; 16because it is written, "You shall be holy; for I am holy." 17If you call on him as FATHER, who without respect of persons judges according to each man's work, pass the time of your living as strangers here in reverent fear: 18knowing that you were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from the useless way of life

handed down from your fathers, [19]but with precious blood, as of a lamb without spot, the blood of the Messiah; [20]who was foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but was revealed at the end of times for your sake, [21]who through him are believers in the FATHER, who raised him from the dead, and gave him glory; so that your faith and hope might be in the FATHER.

[22]Seeing you have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth through the Spirit in sincere brotherly affection, love one another from the heart fervently: [23]having been born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word of the FATHER, which lives and remains forever. [24]For,
"All flesh is like grass,
And all of man's glory like the flower in the grass.
The grass withers, and its flower falls;
[25]But the Lord (Adoni)'s word endures forever."

This is the word of good news which was preached to you.

2

Putting away therefore all wickedness, all deceit, hypocrisies, envies, and all evil speaking, [2]as newborn babes, long for the pure milk of the Word, that you may grow thereby, [3]if indeed you have tasted that the Lord (Adoni) is gracious: [4]coming to him, a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by the FATHER, precious. [5]You also, as living stones, are built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to the FATHER through YaHshua the Messiah. [6]Because it is contained in Scripture,
"Behold, I lay in Zion (Tziyon) a chief cornerstone, chosen, and precious:
He who believes in him will not be disappointed."

[7]For you therefore who believe is the honor, but for such as are disobedient,
"The stone which the builders rejected,
Has become the chief cornerstone,"

[8]and,
"A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offense."

For they stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed. [9]But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light: [10]who in time past were no people, but now are God's people, who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. [11]Beloved, I beg you

as foreigners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; [12]having good behavior among the nations, so in that which they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they see, glorify the FATHER in the day of visitation. [13]Therefore subject yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord (Adoni)'s sake: whether to the king, as supreme; [14]or to governors, as sent by him for vengeance on evil-doers and for praise to those who do well. [15]For this is the will of the FATHER, that by well-doing you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: [16]as free, and not using your freedom for a cloak of wickedness, but as bondservants of the FATHER.

[17]Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear the FATHER. Honor the king. [18]Servants, be in subjection to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the wicked. [19]For it is commendable if someone endures pain, suffering unjustly, because of conscience toward the FATHER. [20]For what glory is it if, when you sin, you patiently endure beating? But if, when you do well, you patiently endure suffering, this is commendable with the FATHER. [21]For to this you were called, because the Messiah also suffered for us, leaving you an example, that you should follow his steps, [22]who did not sin, "neither was deceit found in his mouth." [23]Who, when he was cursed, didn't curse back. When he suffered, didn't threaten, but committed himself to him who judges righteously; [24]who his own self bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live to righteousness; by whose stripes you were healed. [25]For you were going astray like sheep; but are now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

3

In like manner, wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; so that, even if any don't obey the Word, they may be won by the behavior of their wives without a word; [2]seeing your pure behavior in fear. [3]Let your beauty be not just the outward adorning of braiding the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on fine clothing; [4]but in the hidden person of the heart, in the incorruptible adornment of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of the FATHER very precious. [5]For this is how the holy women before, who hoped in the FATHER, also adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands: [6]as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord (Adoni), whose children you now are, if you do well, and are not put in fear by any terror.

[7]You husbands, in like manner, live with your wives according to knowledge, giving honor to the woman, as to the weaker vessel, as being also joint heirs of the grace of life; that your prayers may not be hindered.

8Finally, be all like-minded, compassionate, loving as brothers, tenderhearted, courteous,
9not rendering evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but instead blessing; knowing that to
this were you called, that you may inherit a blessing. 10For,
"He who would love life,
And see good days,
Let him keep his tongue from evil,
And his lips from speaking deceit.
11Let him turn away from evil, and do good.
Let him seek peace (shalom), and pursue it.
12For the eyes of the Lord (Adoni) are on the righteous,
And his ears open to their prayer;
But the face of the Lord (Adoni) is against those who do evil."

13Now who is he who will harm you, if you become imitators of that which is good? 14But
even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. "Don't fear what they
fear, neither be troubled." 15But sanctify the Lord (Adoni) God in your hearts; and always
be ready to give an answer to everyone who asks you a reason concerning the hope that
is in you, with humility and fear: 16having a good conscience; that, while you are spoken
against as evildoers, they may be disappointed who curse your good manner of life in
the Messiah. 17For it is better, if the will of the FATHER should so will, that you suffer for
doing well than for doing evil. 18Because the Messiah also suffered for sins once, the
righteous for the unrighteous, that he might bring you to the FATHER; being put to death
in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; 19in which he also went and preached to the
spirits in prison, 20who before were disobedient, when God waited patiently in the days
of Noah (Noach), while the ark (teibah) was being built. In it, few, that is, eight souls,
were saved through water. 21This is a symbol of immersion, which now saves you - not
the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward the
FATHER, through the resurrection of YaHshua the Messiah, 22who is at the right hand of
the FATHER, having gone into heaven, angels and authorities and powers being made
subject to him.

4

Forasmuch then as the Messiah suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the
same mind; for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin; 2that you no longer
should live the rest of your time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of the
FATHER. 3For we have spent enough of our past time living in doing the desire of the
Gentiles (Goyim), and to have walked in lewdness, lusts, drunken binges, orgies,
carousings, and abominable idolatries. 4They think it is strange that you don't run with
them into the same excess of riot, blaspheming: 5who will give account to him who is

ready to judge the living and the dead. 6For to this end was the Good News preached even to the dead, that they might be judged indeed as men in the flesh, but live as to God in the spirit. 7But the end of all things is near. Therefore be of sound mind, self-controlled, and sober in prayer. 8And above all things be earnest in your love among yourselves, for love covers a multitude of sins. 9Be hospitable one to another without grumbling. 10According as each has received a gift, be ministering it among yourselves, as good stewards of the grace of the FATHER in its various forms. 11If any man speaks, let it be as it were oracles of the FATHER. If any man serves, let it be as of the strength which the FATHER supplies, that in all things the FATHER may be glorified through YaHshua the Messiah, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. .

12Beloved, don't be astonished at the fiery trial which has come upon you, to test you, as though a strange thing happened to you. 13But because you are partakers of the Messiah's sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of his glory also you may rejoice with exceeding joy. 14If you are insulted for the name of the Messiah, blessed are you; because the Spirit of glory and of the FATHER rests on you. On their part he is blasphemed, but on your part he is glorified. 15For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil doer, or as a meddler in other men's matters. 16But if one of you suffers for being a Messianic, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify the FATHER in this matter. 17For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of the FATHER. If it begins first with us, what will happen to those who don't obey the Good News of the FATHER? 18"If it is hard for the righteous to be saved, what will happen to the unGodly and the sinner?" 19Therefore let them also who suffer according to the will of the FATHER in doing good entrust their souls to him, as to a faithful Creator.

5

I exhort the Elders (Zakenim) among you, as a fellow elder, and a witness of the sufferings of the Messiah, and who will also share in the glory that will be revealed. 2Shepherd the flock of God which is among you, exercising the oversight, not under compulsion, but voluntarily, not for dishonest gain, but willingly; 3neither as Lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making yourselves examples to the flock. 4When the chief Shepherd is revealed, you will receive the crown of glory that doesn't fade away.

5Likewise, you younger ones, be subject to the elder. Yes, all of you gird yourselves with humility, to subject yourselves to one another; for "the FATHER resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble." 6Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of the FATHER, that he may exalt you in due time; 7casting all your worries on him, because he cares for you.

[8]Be sober and self-controlled. Be watchful. Your adversary the devil, walks around like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. [9]Withstand him steadfast in your faith, knowing that your brothers who are in the world are undergoing the same sufferings. [10]But may the FATHER of all grace, who called you to his eternal glory by the Messiah YaHshua, after you have suffered a little while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you. [11]To him be the glory and the power forever and ever. .

[12]Through Sila, our faithful brother, as I consider him, I have written to you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of the FATHER in which you stand. [13]She who is in Babel, chosen together with you, greets you; and so does Mark, my son. [14]Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace (shalom) be to you all who are in the Messiah YaHshua. .

Notes:

2 Peter

1

Simon (Shimon) Simon (Shimon), a servant and apostle of YaHshua the Messiah, to
those who have obtained a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of our
FATHER and Savior, YaHshua the Messiah: 2Grace to you and peace (shalom) be
multiplied in the knowledge of the FATHER and of YaHshua our Lord (Adoni), 3seeing
that his divine power has granted to us all things that pertain to life and Godliness,
through the knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and virtue; 4by which he
has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you
may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is
in the world by lust. 5Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in
your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; 6and in
knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience Godliness; 7and in
Godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. 8For if these things are
yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our
Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. 9For he who lacks these things is blind, seeing only
what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins. 10Therefore, brothers, be
more diligent to make your calling and election sure. For if you do these things, you will
never stumble. 11For thus will be richly supplied to you the entrance into the eternal
Kingdom of our Lord (Adoni) and Savior, YaHshua the Messiah.

12Therefore I will not be negligent to remind you of these things, though you know them,
and are established in the present truth. 13I think it right, as long as I am in this tent, to
stir you up by reminding you; 14knowing that the putting off of my tent comes swiftly,
even as our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah made clear to me. 15Yes, I will make every
effort that you may always be able to remember these things even after my departure.
16For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the
power and coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, but we were eyewitnesses
of his majesty. 17For he received from God the FATHER honor and glory, when the voice
came to him from the Majestic Glory, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well
pleased." 18This voice we heard come out of heaven when we were with him in the holy
mountain.

19We have the more sure word of prophecy; whereunto you do well that you take heed,
as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns, and the day star arises in your
hearts: 20knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of private interpretation. 21For
no prophecy ever came by the will of man: but holy men of God spoke, being moved by
the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

2

But there also arose false prophets among the people, as among you also there will be
false teachers, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master
who bought them, bringing on themselves swift destruction. 2Many will follow their
immoral ways, and as a result, the way of the truth will be maligned. 3In covetousness
they will exploit you with deceptive words: whose sentence now from of old doesn't
linger, and their destruction will not slumber. 4For if God didn't spare angels when they
sinned, but cast them down to Tartarus, and committed them to pits of darkness, to be
reserved to judgment; 5and didn't spare the ancient world, but preserved Noah (Noach)
with seven others, a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood on the world of
the unGodly; 6and turning the cities of Sedom and Amorah into ashes, condemned them
to destruction, having made them an example to those who would live unGodly; 7and
delivered righteous Lot, who was very distressed by the lustful life of the wicked 8(for
that righteous man dwelling among them, was tormented in his righteous soul from day
to day with seeing and hearing lawless deeds): 9the Lord (Adoni) knows how to deliver
the Godly out of temptation and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day
of judgment; 10but chiefly those who walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and
despise authority. Daring, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries;
11whereas angels, though greater in might and power, don't bring a railing judgment
against them before the Lord (Adoni). 12But these, as unreasoning creatures, born natural
animals to be taken and destroyed, speaking evil in matters about which they are
ignorant, will in their destroying surely be destroyed, 13receiving the wages of
unrighteousness; people who count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and
blemishes, reveling in their deceit while they feast with you; 14having eyes full of
adultery, and who can't cease from sin; enticing unsettled souls; having a heart trained
in greed; children of cursing; 15forsaking the right way, they went astray, having followed
the way of Bilam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of wrong-doing; 16but he was
rebuked for his own disobedience. A mute donkey spoke with man's voice and stopped
the madness of the prophet. 17These are wells without water, clouds driven by a storm;
for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved forever. 18For, uttering great
swelling words of emptiness, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by licentiousness, those
who are indeed escaping from those who live in error; 19promising them liberty, while

they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for by whom a man is overcome, by the same is he also brought into bondage.

[20]For if, after they have escaped the defilement of the world through the knowledge of the Lord (Adoni) and Savior YaHshua the Messiah, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state has become worse with them than the first. [21]For it would be better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the holy word (mitzvah) delivered to them. [22]But it has happened to them according to the true proverb, "The dog turns to his own vomit again," and "the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire."

3

This is now, beloved, the second letter that I have written to you; and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by reminding you; [2]that you should remember the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandments (mitzvot) of us, the apostles of the Lord (Adoni) and Savior: [3]knowing this first, that in the last days mockers will come, walking after their own lusts, [4]and saying, "Where is the promise of his coming? For, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation." [5]For this they willfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth formed out of water and amid water, by the word of God (Elohim); [6]by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished. [7]But the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of unGodly men. [8]But don't forget this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord (Adoni) as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. [9]The Lord (Adoni) is not slow concerning his promise, as some count slowness; but is patient with us, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. [10]But the day of the Lord (Adoni) will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. [11]Therefore since all these things are thus to be destroyed, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy living and Godliness, [12]looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire will be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? [13]But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, in which dwells righteousness.

[14]Therefore, beloved, seeing that you look for these things, be diligent to be found in peace (shalom), without blemish and blameless in his sight. [15]Regard the patience of our Lord (Adoni) as salvation; even as our beloved brother Saul (Shaul) also, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you; [16]as also in all of his letters, speaking in them of these things. In those are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unsettled

twist, as they also do to the other Scriptures, to their own destruction. [17]You therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, you fall from your own steadfastness. [18]But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord (Adoni) and Savior YaHshua the Messiah. To him be the glory both now and forever. .

Notes:

1 John
John (Yochanan)'s First Letter

1

That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we saw, and our hands touched, concerning the Word of life
2(and the life was revealed, and we have seen, and testify, and declare to you the life, the eternal life, which was with the FATHER, and was revealed to us); 3that which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship with us. Yes, and our fellowship is with the FATHER, and with his Son, YaHshua the Messiah. 4And we write these things to you, that our joy may be fulfilled.

5This is the message which we have heard from him and announce to you, that the FATHER is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 6If we say that we have fellowship with him and walk in the darkness, we lie, and don't tell the truth. 7But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of YaHshua the Messiah, his Son, cleanses us from all sin. 8If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us the sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10If we say that we haven't sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

2

My little children, I write these things to you so that you may not sin. If anyone sins, we have a Counselor with the FATHER, YaHshua the Messiah, the righteous. 2And he is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the whole world. 3This is how we know that we know him: if we keep his commandments (mitzvot). 4One who says, "I know him," and doesn't keep his commandments (mitzvot) , is a liar, and the truth isn't in him. 5But whoever keeps his word, the FATHER's love has most assuredly been perfected in him. This is how we know that we are in him: 6he who says he remains in him ought himself also to walk just like he walked.

7Brothers, I write no new word (mitzvah) to you, but an old word (mitzvah) which you had from the beginning. The old word (mitzvah) is the word which you heard from the beginning. 8Again, I write a new word (mitzvah) to you, which is true in him and in you;

because the darkness is passing away, and the true light already shines. 9He who says he is in the light and hates his brother, is in the darkness even until now. 10He who loves his brother remains in the light, and there is no occasion for stumbling in him. 11But he who hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the darkness, and doesn't know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13I write to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the beginning.

I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one.

I write to you, little children, because you know the FATHER.

14I have written to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the beginning.

I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God remains in you, and you have overcome the evil one.

15Don't love the world, neither the things that are in the world. If anyone loves the world, the FATHER's love isn't in him. 16For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, isn't the FATHER's, but is the world's. 17The world is passing away with its lusts, but he who does the FATHER's will remains forever.

18Little children, these are the end times, and as you heard that the Anti-the Messiah is coming, even now many anti-the Messiahs have arisen. By this we know that it is the end times. 19They went out from us, but they didn't belong to us; for if they had belonged to us, they would have continued with us. But they left, that they might be revealed that none of them belong to us. 20You have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know the truth. 21I have not written to you because you don't know the truth, but because you know it, and because no lie is of the truth. 22Who is the liar but he who denies that YaHshua is theMessiah? This is the Anti-the Messiah, he who denies the FATHER and the Son. 23Whoever denies the Son, the same doesn't have the FATHER. He who confesses the Son has the FATHER also.

24Therefore, as for you, let that remain in you which you heard from the beginning. If that which you heard from the beginning remains in you, you also will remain in the Son, and in the FATHER. 25This is the promise which he promised us, the eternal life. 26These things I have written to you concerning those who would lead you astray. 27As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you don't need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you will remain in him. 28Now, little children, remain in him, that when he appears, we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before

him at his coming. [29]If you know that he is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness is born of him.

3

Behold, how great a love the FATHER has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of the FATHER! For this cause the world doesn't know us, because it didn't know him. [2]Beloved, now we are children of the FATHER, and it is not yet revealed what we will be. But we know that, when he is revealed, we will be like him; for we will see him just as he is. [3]Everyone who has this hope set on him purifies himself, even as he is pure. [4]Everyone who sins also commits lawlessness. Sin is lawlessness. [5]You know that he was revealed to take away our sins, and in him is no sin. [6]Whoever remains in him doesn't sin. Whoever sins hasn't seen him, neither knows him.

[7]Little children, let no one lead you astray. He who does righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. [8]He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning. To this end the Son of the FATHER was revealed, that he might destroy the works of the devil. [9]Whoever is born of the FATHER doesn't commit sin, because his seed remains in him; and he can't sin, because he is born of the FATHER. [10]In this the children of the FATHER are revealed, and the children of the devil. Whoever doesn't do righteousness is not of the FATHER, neither is he who doesn't love his brother. [11]For this is the message which you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another; [12]unlike Cain (Kayin), who was of the evil one, and killed his brother. Why did he kill him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous. [13]Don't be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you. [14]We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. He who doesn't love his brother remains in death. [15]Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life remaining in him.

[16]By this we know love, because he laid down his life for us. And we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. [17]But whoever has the world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and closes his heart of compassion against him, how does the love of the FATHER remain in him? [18]My little children, let's not love in word only, neither with the tongue only, but in deed and truth. [19]And by this we know that we are of the truth, and persuade our hearts before him, [20]because if our heart condemns us, the FATHER is greater than our heart, and knows all things. [21]Beloved, if our hearts don't condemn us, we have boldness toward the FATHER; [22]and whatever we ask, we receive from him, because we keep his commandments (mitzvot) and do the things that are pleasing in his sight. [23]This is his word (mitzvah), that we should believe in the name of his Son, YaHshua the Messiah, and love one another, even as he commanded. [24]He who keeps his

commandments (mitzvot) remains in him, and he in him. By this we know that he remains in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4

Beloved, don't believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of the FATHER, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 2By this you know the Spirit of the FATHER: every spirit who confesses that YaHshua the Messiah has come in the flesh is of the FATHER, 3and every spirit who doesn't confess that YaHshua the Messiah has come in the flesh is not of the FATHER, and this is the spirit of the anti-the Messiah, of whom you have heard that it comes. Now it is in the world already. 4You are of the FATHER, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is he who is in you than he who is in the world. 5They are of the world. Therefore they speak of the world, and the world hears them. 6We are of the FATHER. He who knows the FATHER listens to us. He who is not of the FATHER doesn't listen to us. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of the FATHER; and everyone who loves is born of the FATHER, and knows the FATHER. 8He who doesn't love doesn't know the FATHER, for the FATHER is love. 9By this was the FATHER's love revealed in us, that the FATHER has sent his one and only Son into the world that we might live through him. 10In this is love, not that we loved the FATHER, but that he loved us, and sent his Son as the atoning sacrifice for our sins. 11Beloved, if our FATHER loved us in this way, we also ought to love one another. 12No one has seen the FATHER at any time. If we love one another, the FATHER remains in us, and his love has been perfected in us. 13By this we know that we remain in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit. 14We have seen and testify that the FATHER has sent the Son as the Savior of the world. 15Whoever confesses that YaHshua is the Son of the FATHER, the FATHER remains in him, and he in the FATHER. 16We know and have believed the love which the FATHER has for us. the FATHER is love, and he who remains in love remains in the FATHER, and the FATHER remains in him. 17In this love has been made perfect among us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, because as he is, even so are we in this world. 18There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear has punishment. He who fears is not made perfect in love. 19We love Him, because he first loved us. 20If a man says, "I love the FATHER," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who doesn't love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love the FATHER whom he has not seen? 21This word (mitzvah) we have from him, that he who loves the FATHER should also love his brother.

5

Whoever believes that YaHshua is theMessiah is born of the FATHER. Whoever loves the FATHER also loves the child who is born of him. [2]By this we know that we love the children of the FATHER, when we love the FATHER and keep his commandments (mitzvot). [3]For this is the love of the FATHER, that we keep his commandments (mitzvot). His commandments (mitzvot) are not grievous. [4]For whatever is born of the FATHER overcomes the world. This is the victory that has overcome the world: your faith. [5]Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that YaHshua is the Son of the FATHER? [6]This is he who came by water and blood, YaHshua the Messiah; not with the water only, but with the water and the blood. It is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is the truth. [7]For there are three who testify: [8]the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three agree as one. [9]If we receive the witness of men, the witness of the FATHER is greater; for this is the FATHER's testimony which he has testified concerning his Son. [10]He who believes in the Son of the FATHER has the testimony in himself. He who doesn't believe the FATHER has made him a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that the FATHER has given concerning his Son. [11]The testimony is this, that the FATHER gave to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. [12]He who has the Son has the life. He who doesn't have the FATHER's Son doesn't have the life. [13]These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of the FATHER, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of the FATHER.

[14]This is the boldness which we have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he listens to us. [15]And if we know that he listens to us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him.

[16]If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin not leading to death, he shall ask, and the FATHER will give him life for those who sin not leading to death. There is a sin leading to death. I don't say that he should make a request concerning this. [17]All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not leading to death. [18]We know that whoever is born of the FATHER doesn't sin, but he who was born of the FATHER keeps himself, and the evil one doesn't touch him. [19]We know that we are of the FATHER, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one. [20]We know that the Son of the FATHER has come, and has given us an understanding, that we know him who is true, and we are in him who is true, in his Son YaHshua the Messiah. This is the true the FATHER, and eternal life.

[21]Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

Notes:

2 John
John (Yochanan)'s Second Letter

1

The elder, to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all those who know the truth; [2]for the truth's sake, which remains in us, and it will be with us forever: [3]Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom) will be with us, from God the FATHER, and from the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the Son of the FATHER, in truth and love.

[4]I rejoice greatly that I have found some of your children walking in truth, even as we have been commanded by the FATHER. [5]Now I beg you, dear lady, not as though I wrote to you a new word (mitzvah), but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. [6]This is love, that we should walk according to his commandments (mitzvot). This is the word (mitzvah), even as you heard from the beginning, that you should walk in it. [7]For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who don't confess that YaHshua the Messiah came in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the Anti-the Messiah. [8]Watch yourselves, that we don't lose the things which we have accomplished, but that we receive a full reward. [9]Whoever transgresses and doesn't remain in the teaching of the Messiah, doesn't have the FATHER. He who remains in the teaching, the same has both the FATHER and the Son. [10]If anyone comes to you, and doesn't bring this teaching, don't receive him into your house, and don't welcome him, [11]for he who welcomes him participates in his evil works.

[12]Having many things to write to you, I don't want to do so with paper and ink, but I hope to come to you, and to speak face to face, that our joy may be made full. [13]The children of your chosen sister greet you. .

Notes:

3 John
John (Yochanan)'s Third Letter

1

The elder to Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.

2Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be healthy, even as your soul prospers. 3For I rejoiced greatly, when brothers came and testified about your truth, even as you walk in truth. 4I have no greater joy than this, to hear about my children walking in truth.

5Beloved, you do a faithful work in whatever you accomplish for those who are brothers and strangers. 6They have testified about your love before the assembly. You will do well to send them forward on their journey in a manner worthy of the FATHER, 7because for the sake of the Name they went out, taking nothing from the Gentiles (Goyim). 8We therefore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow workers for the truth.

9I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrephes, who loves to be first among them, doesn't accept what we say. 10Therefore, if I come, I will call attention to his deeds which he does, unjustly accusing us with wicked words. Not content with this, neither does he himself receive the brothers, and those who would, he forbids and throws out of the assembly. 11Beloved, don't imitate that which is evil, but that which is good. He who does good is of the FATHER. He who does evil hasn't seen the FATHER. 12Demetrius has the testimony of all, and of the truth itself; yes, we also testify, and you know that our testimony is true.

13I had many things to write to you, but I am unwilling to write to you with ink and pen; 14but I hope to see you soon, and we will speak face to face. Peace (shalom) be to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

Notes:

Jude
The Letter from Judah (Yehudah)

1

Judah (Yehudah), a servant of YaHshua the Messiah, and brother of Jacob (Yaaqob), to those who are called, sanctified by God the FATHER, and kept for YaHshua the Messiah: [2]Mercy to you and peace (shalom) and love be multiplied.

[3]Beloved, while I was very eager to write to you about our common salvation, I was constrained to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the holy ones. [4]For there are certain men who crept in secretly, even those who were long ago written about for this condemnation: unGodly men, turning the grace of our the FATHER into lasciviousness, and denying our only Master, God, and Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah.

[5]Now I desire to remind you, though you already know this, that the Lord (Adoni), having saved a people out of the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim), afterward destroyed those who didn't believe. [6]Messengers who didn't keep their first domain, but deserted their own dwelling place, he has kept in everlasting bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day. [7]Even as Sedom and `Amorah, and the cities around them, having, in the same way as these, given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. [8]Yet in like manner these also in their dreaming defile the flesh, despise authority, and slander celestial beings. [9]But Mikhael, the chief angel, when contending with the devil and arguing about the body of Moses (Moshe), dared not bring against him an abusive condemnation, but said, "May the Lord (Adoni) rebuke you!" [10]But these speak evil of whatever things they don't know. What they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, in these things are they destroyed. [11]Woe to them! For they went in the way of Cain (Kayin), and ran riotously in the error of Bil`am for hire, and perished in Korach's rebellion. [12]These are hidden rocky reefs in your love feasts when they feast with you, shepherds who without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn leaves without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; [13]wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved forever. [14]About these also Enoch (Hanokh), the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord (Adoni) came with ten thousands of his

holy ones, [15]to execute judgment on all, and to convict all the unGodly of all their works of unGodliness which they have done in an unGodly way, and of all the hard things which unGodly sinners have spoken against him." [16]These are murmurers and complainers, walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaks proud things), showing respect of persons to gain advantage.

[17]But you, beloved, remember the words which have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. [18]They said to you that "In the last time there will be mockers, walking after their own unGodly lusts." [19]These are they who cause divisions, and are sensual, not having the Spirit. [20]But you, beloved, keep building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). [21]Keep yourselves in the love of the FATHER, looking for the mercy of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah to eternal life. [22]On some have compassion, making a distinction, [23]and some save, snatching them out of the fire with fear, hating even the clothing stained by the flesh.

[24]Now to him who is able to keep them from stumbling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory in great joy, [25]to God our Savior, who alone is wise, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and forever. .

Notes:

Revelation

The Revelation to John (Yochanan)

1

This is the Revelation of YaHshua the Messiah, which the FATHER gave him to show to his servants the things which must happen soon, which he sent and made known by his angel to his servant, John (Yochanan), 2who testified to the FATHER's word, and of the testimony of YaHshua the Messiah, about everything that he saw.

3Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that are written in it, for the time is at hand.

4John (Yochanan), to the seven assemblies that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace (shalom), from the FATHER, who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before his throne; 5and from YaHshua the Messiah, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and washed us from our sins by his blood; 6and he made us to be a kingdom, Priest (Kohanim) to his God and FATHER; to him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. .

7Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, including those who pierced him. All the tribes of the earth will mourn over him. Even so, .

8"I am the Alef and the Tav," says the Lord (Adoni) God, "who is and who was and who is to come, Shaddai."

9I John (Yochanan), your brother and partner with you in oppression, kingdom, and perseverance in the Messiah YaHshua, was on the isle that is called Patmos because of the FATHER's Word and the testimony of YaHshua the Messiah. 10I was in the Spirit on the Lord (Adoni)'s day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, like a trumphet (shofarl) 11saying, "What you see, write in a book and send to the seven assemblies: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."

12I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. Having turned, I saw seven golden menorot. 13And among the menorot was one like a son of man, clothed with a robe reaching down to his feet, and with a golden sash around his chest. 14His head and his hair were white as white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire. 15His feet were like burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace. His voice was like the

voice of many waters. 16He had seven stars in his right hand. Out of his mouth proceeded
a sharp two-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining at its brightest. 17When I saw
him, I fell at his feet like a dead man.

He laid his right hand on me, saying, "Don't be afraid. I am the first and the last, 18and
the Living one. I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. . I have the keys of Death
and of the grave (Sheol). 19Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the things
which are, and the things which will happen hereafter; 20the mystery of the seven stars
which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden menorot. The seven stars are the
angels of the seven assemblies. The seven menorot are seven assemblies.

2

To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write:

"He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks among of the seven golden
menorot says these things:

2"I know your works, and your toil and perseverance, and that you can't tolerate evil
men, and have tested those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and found
them false. 3You have perseverance and have endured for my name's sake, and have not
grown weary. 4But I have this against you, that you left your first love. 5Remember
therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I am
coming to you swiftly, and will move your menorah out of its place, unless you repent.
6But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7He who
has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I
will give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of my FATHER.

8"To the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write:

"The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life says these things:

9"I know your works, oppression, and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy
of those who say they are Jew (Yehudim), and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.
10Don't be afraid of the things which you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to
throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested; and you will have oppression for
ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will give you the crown of life. 11He who has an ear,
let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes won't be harmed
by the second death.

12"To the angel of the assembly in Pergamum write:

"He who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things:

13"I know your works and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. You hold firmly to
my name, and didn't deny my faith in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one,
who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. 14But I have a few things against you,
because you have there some who hold the teaching of Bil`am, who taught Balak to throw
a stumbling block before the children of Yisrael, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to
commit sexual immorality. 15So you also have some who hold to the teaching of the
Nicolaitans likewise. 16Repent therefore, or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will
make war against them with the sword of my mouth. 17He who has an ear, let him hear
what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the
hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written,
which no one knows but he who receives it.

18"To the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write:

"The Son of the FATHER, who has his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like
burnished brass, says these things:

19I know your works, your love, faith, service, patient endurance, and that your last works
are more than the first. 20But I have this against you, that you tolerate your woman, Izevel,
who calls herself a prophetess. She teaches and seduces my servants to commit sexual
immorality, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. 21I gave her time to repent, but she refuses
to repent of her sexual immorality. 22Behold, I will throw her into a bed, and those who
commit adultery with her into great oppression, unless they repent of her works. 23I will
kill her children with Death, and all the assemblies will know that I am he who searches
the minds and hearts. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. 24But to you
I say, to the rest who are in Thyatira, as many as don't have this teaching, who don't
know what some call 'the deep things of Satan,' to you I say, I am not putting any other
burden on you. 25Nevertheless, hold firmly that which you have, until I come. 26He who
overcomes, and he who keeps my works to the end, to him I will give authority over the
nations. 27He will rule them with a rod of iron, shattering them like clay pots; as I also
have received of my FATHER: 28and I will give him the morning star. 29He who has an
ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

3

"And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write:

He who has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars says these things:

Revelation

"I know your works, that you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead. 2Wake up, and keep the things that remain, which you were about to throw away, for I have found no works of yours perfected before my FATHER. 3Remember therefore how you have received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If therefore you won't watch, I will come as a thief, and you won't know what hour I will come upon you. 4Nevertheless you have a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments. They will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. 5He who overcomes will be arrayed in white garments, and I will in no way blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my FATHER, and before his angels. 6He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

7"To the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia write:

"He who is holy, he who is true, he who has the key of David, he who opens and no one can shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says these things:

8"I know your works (behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one can shut), that you have a little power, and kept my word, and didn't deny my name. 9Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of those who say they are Jew (Yehudim), and they are not, but lie. Behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. 10Because you kept my command to endure, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is to come on the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. 11I am coming quickly! Hold firmly that which you have, so that no one takes your crown. 12He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my FATHER, and he will go out from there no more. I will write on him the name of my FATHER, and the name of the city of my FATHER, the New Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which comes down out of heaven from my FATHER, and my own new name. 13He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

14"To the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write:

"The Amein, the Faithful and True Witness, the Head of the FATHER's creation, says these things: 15"I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or hot. 16So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out of my mouth. 17Because you say, 'I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing;' and don't know that you are the wretched one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked; 18I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich; and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. 19As many as I love, I reprove and chasten. Be zealous therefore, and repent. 20Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, then I will come in to him, and

will dine with him, and he with me. [21]He who overcomes, I will give to him to sit down with me on my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my FATHER on his throne. [22]He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies."

4

After these things I looked and saw a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, like a trumphet (shofarl) speaking with me, was one saying, "Come up here, and I will show you the things which must happen after this."

[2]Immediately I was in the Spirit. Behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting on the throne [3]that looked like a jasper stone and a sardius. There was a rainbow around the throne, like an yahalom (a gem's Hardness) to look at. [4]Around the throne were twenty-four thrones. On the thrones were twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) sitting, dressed in white garments, with crowns of gold on their heads. [5]Out of the throne proceed lightnings, sounds, and thunders. There were seven lamps of fire burning before his throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. [6]Before the throne was something like a sea of glass, similar to crystal. In the midst of the throne, and around the throne were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. [7]The first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle. [8]The four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around about and within. They have no rest day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy is the Lord (Adoni) God, Shaddai, who was and who is and who is to come!"

[9]When the living creatures give glory, honor, and thanks to him who sits on the throne, to him who lives forever and ever, [10]the twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) fall down before him who sits on the throne, and worship him who lives forever and ever, and throw their crowns before the throne, saying, [11]"Worthy are you, our Lord (Adoni) and God, the Holy One, to receive the glory, the honor, and the power, for you created all things, and because of your desire they existed, and were created!"

5

I saw, in the right hand of him who sat on the throne, a book written inside and outside, sealed shut with seven seals. [2]I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book, and to break its seals?" [3]No one in heaven above, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look in it. [4]And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look in it. [5]One of the Elders

(Zakenim) said to me, "Don't weep. Behold, the Lion who is of the tribe of Judah (Yehudah), the Root of David, has overcome; he who opens the book and its seven seals."
6I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the Elders (Zakenim), a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. 7Then he came, and he took it out of the right hand of him who sat on the throne. 8Now when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) fell down before the Lamb, each one having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the holy ones. 9They sang a new song, saying,
"You are worthy to take the book,
And to open its seals:
For you were killed,
And bought us for God with your blood,
Out of every tribe, language, people, and nation,
10And made them kings and Priest (Kohanim) to our God,
And they reign on earth."

11I saw, and I heard something like a voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the Elders (Zakenim); and the number of them was ten thousands of ten thousands, and thousands of thousands; 12saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who has been killed to receive the power, wealth, wisdom, strength, honor, glory, and blessing!"

13I heard every created thing which is in heaven, on the earth, under the earth, on the sea, and everything in them, saying, "To him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb be the blessing, the honor, the glory, and the dominion, forever and ever! Amein!"

14The four living creatures said, "Amein!" The Elders (Zakenim) fell down and worshiped.

6

I saw that the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as with a voice of thunder, "Come and see!" 2And behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow. A crown was given to him, and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.

3When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come!"
4Another came forth, a red horse. To him who sat on it was given power to take peace

(shalom) from the earth, and that they should kill one another. There was given to him a great sword.

5When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come and see!" And behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a balance in his hand. 6I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A choenix of wheat for a denarius, and three choenix of barley for a denarius! Don't damage the oil and the wine!"

7When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see!" 8And behold, a pale horse, and he who sat on it, his name was Death. The grave (Sheol) followed with him. Authority over one fourth of the earth, to kill with the sword, with famine, with death, and by the wild animals of the earth.

9When he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been killed for the Word of the FATHER, and for the testimony which they had. 10They cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, Master, the holy and true, until you judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11A long white robe was given to each of them. They were told that they should rest yet for a while, until their fellow servants and their brothers, who would also be killed even as they were, should complete *their course*.

12I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake. The sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became as blood. 13The stars of the sky fell to the earth, like a fig tree dropping its unripe figs when it is shaken by a great wind. 14The sky was removed like a scroll when it is rolled up. Every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15The kings of the earth, the princes, the commanding officers, the rich, the strong, and every slave and free person, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. 16They told the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, 17for the great day of his wrath has come; and who is able to stand?"

7

After this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree. 2I saw another angel ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living God. He cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea, 3saying, "Don't harm the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the bondservants of our God on their foreheads!" 4I heard the number of those who were

sealed, one hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Yisrael:
5Of the tribe of Judah (Yehudah) were sealed twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Re'uven twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
6Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Naftali twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Menashsheh twelve thousand,
7Of the tribe of Simon (Shimon) twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Yissakhar twelve thousand,
8Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Joseph (Yosef) twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Binyamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and of all tribes, peoples, and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands. 10They cried with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation be to our FATHER, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

11All the angels were standing around the throne, the Elders (Zakenim), and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before his throne, and worshiped God, 12saying, "Amein! Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, and might, be to our God forever and ever! ."

13One of the Elders (Zakenim) answered, saying to me, "These who are arrayed in white robes, who are they, and from where did they come?"

14I told him, "My Lord (Adoni), you know."

He said to me, "These are those who came out of the great tribulation. They washed their robes, and made them white in the Lamb's blood. 15Therefore they are before the throne of God, they serve him day and night in his temple. He who sits on the throne will spread his tent over them. 16They will never be hungry, neither thirsty any more; neither will the sun beat on them, nor any heat; 17for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne shepherds them, and leads them to springs of waters of life. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

8

When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. 2I saw the seven angels who stand before the FATHER, and seven trumpets were given to them. 3Another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer. Much incense was given to him, that he should add it to the prayers of all the holy ones on the golden altar which was before the throne. 4The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the holy ones, went up before the FATHER out of the angel's hand. 5The angel took the censer, and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it on the earth. There followed thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake.

6The seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. 7The first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. One third of the earth was burnt up, and one third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8The second angel sounded, and something like a great burning mountain was thrown into the sea. One third of the sea became blood, 9and one third of the living creatures which were in the sea died. One third of the ships were destroyed.

10The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from the sky, burning like a torch, and it fell on one third of the rivers, and on the springs of the waters. 11The name of the star is called "Wormwood." One third of the waters became wormwood. Many people died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

12The fourth angel sounded, and one third of the sun was struck, and one third of the moon, and one third of the stars; so that one third of them would be darkened, and the day wouldn't shine for one third of it, and the night in the same way. 13I saw, and I heard an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe! Woe! Woe for those who dwell on the earth, because of the other voices of the trumpets of the three angels, who are yet to sound!"

9

The fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from the sky which had fallen to the earth. The key to the pit of the abyss was given to him. 2He opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke from a burning furnace. The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke from the pit. 3Then out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth, and power was given to them, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4They were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those people who don't have God's seal on their foreheads. 5They were given power not to kill them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion, when it strikes a person. 6In those days people will seek death, and will in no way find it. They will desire to die, and death will flee from them. 7The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for war. On their heads were something like golden crowns, and their faces were like people's faces. 8They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions. 9They had breastplates, like breastplates of iron. The sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, or of many horses rushing to war. 10They have tails like those of scorpions, and stings. In their tails they have power to harm men for five months. 11They have over them as king the angel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is "Abaddon," but in Greek (Yebanit), he has the name "Apollyon." 12The first woe is past. Behold, there are still two woes coming after this.

13The sixth angel sounded. I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before the FATHER, 14saying to the sixth angel who had one trumphet (shofarl), "Free the four angels who are bound at the great river Perat!"

15The four angels were freed who had been prepared for that hour and day and month and year, so that they might kill one third of mankind. 16The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million. I heard the number of them. 17Thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those who sat on them, having breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of lions. Out of their mouths proceed fire, smoke, and sulfur. 18By these three plagues were one third of mankind killed: by the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur, which proceeded out of their mouths. 19For the power of the horses is in their mouths, and in their tails. For their tails are like serpents, and have heads, and with them they harm. 20The rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, didn't repent of the works of their hands, that they wouldn't worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk. 21They didn't repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their sexual immorality, nor of their thefts.

10

I saw a mighty angel coming down out of the sky, clothed with a cloud. A rainbow was on his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. 2He had in his hand a little open book. He set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land. 3He cried with a loud voice, as a lion roars. When he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices.

4When the seven thunders sounded, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from the sky saying, "Seal up the things which the seven thunders said, and don't write them."

5The angel who I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to the sky, 6and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there will no longer be delay, 7but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as he declared to his servants, the prophets. 8The voice which I heard from heaven, again speaking with me, said, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."

9I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book.

He said to me, "Take it, and eat it up. It will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey."

10I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth. When I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter. 11They told me, "You must prophesy again over many peoples, nations, languages, and kings."

11

A reed like a rod was given to me. Someone said, "Rise, and measure God's temple, and the altar, and those who worship in it. 2Leave out the court which is outside of the temple, and don't measure it, for it has been given to the gentiles. They will tread the holy city under foot for forty-two months. 3I will minister to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." 4These are the two Eliyahs and the two lampstands (menorot), standing before the Lord (Adoni) of the earth. 5If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way. 6These have the power to shut up the sky, that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy. They have power over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire. 7When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. 8Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sedom and Eygpt (Mitzrayim), where also their Lord (Adoni) was crucified. 9From among the peoples, tribes, languages, and nations people will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. 10Those who dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another,

because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. 11After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on those who saw them. 12I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" They went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies saw them. 13In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified, and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly.

15The seventh angel sounded, and great voices in heaven followed, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of our Lord (Adoni), and of his the Messiah. He will reign forever and ever!"

16The twenty-four Elders (Zakenim), who sit on their thrones before God's throne, fell on their faces and worshiped God, 17saying: "We give you thanks, Lord (Adoni) God, Shaddai, the one who is and who was; because you have taken your great power, and reigned. 18The nations were angry, and your wrath came, as did the time for the dead to be judged, and to give your bondservants the prophets, their reward, as well as to the holy ones, and those who fear your name, to the small and the great; and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

19 The FATHER's temple that is in heaven was opened, and the ark of the Lord (Adoni)'s covenant was seen in his temple. Lightnings, sounds, thunders, an earthquake, and great hail followed.

Note to reader:

Verse 3 and 4 above were corrected due most modern translation kept the KJV but without the Italics showing added words which gave a different meaning

12

A great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. 2She was with child. She cried out in pain, laboring to give birth. 3Another sign was seen in heaven. Behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven crowns. 4His tail drew one third of the stars of the sky, and threw them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. 5She gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron. Her child was caught up to the FATHER, and to his throne. 6The woman fled into

the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by the FATHER, that there they may nourish her one thousand two hundred sixty days.

7There was war in the sky. Mikhael and his angels made war on the dragon. The dragon and his angels made war. 8They didn't prevail, neither was a place found for him any more in heaven. 9The great dragon was thrown down, the old serpent, he who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world. He was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. 10I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now is come the salvation, the power, and the Kingdom of our God, and the authority of his the Messiah; for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night. 11They overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the word of their testimony. They didn't love their life, even to death. 12Therefore rejoice, heavens, and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has gone down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has but a short time."

13When the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. 14Two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, so that she might be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15The serpent spewed water out of his mouth after the woman like a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. 16The earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon spewed out of his mouth. 17The dragon grew angry with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep God's commandments (mitzvot) and hold YaHshua's testimony.

13

Then I stood on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names. 2The beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority. 3One of his heads looked like it had been wounded fatally. His fatal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled at the beast. 4They worshiped the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" 5A mouth speaking great things and blasphemy was given to him. Authority to make war for forty-two months was given to him. 6He opened his mouth for blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his dwelling, those who dwell in heaven. 7It was given to him to make war with the holy ones, and to overcome them. Authority over every tribe, people, language,

and nation was given to him. 8All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been killed. 9If anyone has an ear, let him hear. 10If anyone has captivity, he will go. If anyone is with the sword, he must be killed. Here is the endurance and the faith of the holy ones.

11I saw another beast coming up out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke like a dragon. 12He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. He makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. 13He performs great signs, even making fire come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of people. 14He deceives my own people who dwell on the earth because of the signs he was granted to do in front of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who had the sword wound and lived. 15It was given to him to give breath to it, to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause as many as wouldn't worship the image of the beast to be killed. 16He causes all, the small and the great, the rich and the poor, and the free and the slave, to be given marks on their right hands, or on their foreheads; 17and that no one would be able to buy or to sell, unless he has that mark, the name of the beast or the number of his name. 18Here is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is six hundred sixty-six.

14

I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion (Tziyon), and with him a number, one hundred forty-four thousand, having his name, and the name of his FATHER, written on their foreheads. 2I heard a sound from heaven, like the sound of many waters, and like the sound of a great thunder. The sound which I heard was like that of harpists playing on their harps. 3They sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the Elders (Zakenim). No one could learn the song except the one hundred forty-four thousand, those who had been redeemed out of the earth. 4These are those who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are those who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These were redeemed by YaHshua from among men, the first fruits to God and to the Lamb. 5In their mouth was found no lie, for they are blameless.

6I saw an angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal Good News to proclaim to those who dwell on the earth, and to every nation, tribe, language, and people. 7He said with a loud voice, "Fear the Lord (Adoni), and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment has come. Worship him who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and the springs of waters!"

8Another, a second angel, followed, saying, "Babel the great has fallen, which has made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality."

9Another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead, or on his hand, 10he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger. He will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. 11The smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever. They have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name. 12Here is the patience of the holy ones, those who keep the commandments (mitzvot) of God, and the faith of YaHshua."

13I heard the voice from heaven saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord (Adoni) from now on.'"

"Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them."

14I looked, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud one sitting like a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15Another angel came out from the temple, crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Send forth your sickle, and reap; for the hour to reap has come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe!" 16He who sat on the cloud thrust his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17Another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven. He also had a sharp sickle. 18Another angel came out from the altar, he who has power over fire, and he called with a great voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Send forth your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for the earth's grapes are fully ripe!" 19The angel thrust his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20The winepress was trodden outside of the city, and blood came out from the winepress, even to the bridles of the horses, as far as one thousand six hundred stadia.

15

I saw another great and marvelous sign in the sky: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them God's wrath is finished. 2I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who overcame the beast, his image, and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. 3They sang the song of Moses (Moshe), the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,

"Great and marvelous are your works, Lord (Adoni) God, Shaddai;
Righteous and true are your ways, you King of the nations.
4Who wouldn't fear you, Lord (Adoni),
And glorify your name?
For you only are holy.
For all the nations will come and worship before you.
For your righteous acts have been revealed."

5After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. 6The seven angels who had the seven plagues came out, clothed with pure, bright linen, and wearing golden sashes around their breasts.

7One of the four living creatures gave to the seven angel's seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. 8The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power. No one was able to enter into the temple, until the seven plagues of the seven angels would be finished.

16

I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God on the earth!"

2The first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth, and it became a harmful and evil sore on the people who had the mark of the beast, and who worshiped his image.

3The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man. Every living thing in the sea died.

4The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. 5I heard the angel of the waters saying, "You are righteous, who are and who were, you Holy One, because you have judged these things. 6For they poured out the blood of the holy ones and the prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. They deserve this." 7I heard the altar saying, "Yes, Lord (Adoni) God, Shaddai, true and righteous are your judgments."

8The fourth poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to scorch men with fire. 9People were scorched with great heat, and people blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues. They didn't repent and give him glory.

10The fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was darkened. They gnawed their tongues because of the pain, 11and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores. They didn't repent of their works.

12The sixth poured out his bowl on the great river, the Perat. Its water was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that come from the sunrise. 13I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, something like frogs; 14for they are spirits of demons, performing signs; which go forth to the kings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them together for the war of that great day of God, Shaddai.

15"Behold, I come like a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his clothes, so that he doesn't walk naked, and they see his shame." 16He gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew, Megiddo.

17The seventh poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came forth out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!" 18There were lightnings, sounds, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men on the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. 19The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babel the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21Great hailstones, about the weight of a talent, came down out of the sky on people. People blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for this plague is exceedingly severe.

17

One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here. I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who sits on many waters, 2with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality, and those who dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her sexual immorality." 3He carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-colored animal, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. 4The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of the sexual immorality of the earth. 5And on her forehead a name was written, "MYSTERY, BABEL THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." 6I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the holy ones, and with the blood of the martyrs of YaHshua. When I saw her, I wondered with great amazement. 7The angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman,

and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. 8The beast that you saw was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go into destruction. Those who dwell on the earth and whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel when they see that the beast was, and is not, and shall be present. 9Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. 10They are seven kings. Five have fallen, the one is, the other has not yet come. When he comes, he must continue a little while. 11The beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goes to destruction. 12The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour. 13These have one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast. 14These will war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for he is Lord (Adoni) of Lord (Adoni)s, and King of kings. They also will overcome who are with him, called and chosen and faithful." 15He said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages. 16The ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the prostitute, and will make her desolate, and will make her naked, and will eat her flesh, and will burn her utterly with fire. 17For God has put in their hearts to do what he has in mind, and to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished. 18The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

18

After these things, I saw another angel coming down out of the sky, having great authority. The earth was illuminated with his glory. 2He cried with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babel the great, and she has become a habitation of demons, a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird! 3For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality, the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth grew rich from the abundance of her luxury."

4I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you have no participation in her sins, and that you don't receive of her plagues, 5for her sins have reached to the sky, and God has remembered her iniquities. 6Return to her just as she returned, and repay her double as she did, and according to her works. In the cup which she mixed, mix to her double. 7However much she glorified herself, and grew wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning. For she says in her heart, 'I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will in no way see mourning.' 8Therefore in one day her plagues will come: death, mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burned with fire; for the Lord (Adoni) God who has judged her is strong. 9The kings of the earth, who committed sexual

immorality and lived wantonly with her, will weep and wail over her, when they look at the smoke of her burning, 10standing far away for the fear of her torment, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, Babel, the strong city! For your judgment has come in one hour.' 11The merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise any more; 12merchandise of gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, fine linen, purple, silk, scarlet, all expensive wood, every vessel of ivory, every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; 13and cinnamon, incense, perfume, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, sheep, horses, chariots, bodies, and people's souls. 14The fruits which your soul lusted after have been lost to you, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous have perished from you, and you will find them no more at all. 15The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, will stand far away for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning; 16saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, she who was dressed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls! 17For in an hour such great riches are made desolate.' Every shipmaster, and everyone who sails anywhere, and mariners, and as many as gain their living by sea, stood far away, 18and cried out as they looked at the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like the great city?' 19They cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had their ships in the sea were made rich by reason of her great wealth!' For in one hour is she made desolate.

20Rejoice over her, O heaven, you holy ones, apostles, and prophets; for God has judged your judgment on her." 21A mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence will Babel, the great city, be thrown down, and will be found no more at all. 22The voice of harpists, minstrels, flute players, and trumpeters will be heard no more at all in you. No craftsman, of whatever craft, will be found any more at all in you. The sound of a mill will be heard no more at all in you. 23The light of a lamp will shine no more at all in you. The voice of the bridegroom and of the bride will be heard no more at all in you; for your merchants were the princes of the earth; for with your sorcery all the nations were deceived. 24In her was found the blood of prophets and of holy ones, and of all who have been slain on the earth."

19

After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Halleluyah! Salvation, power, and glory belong to our God: 2for true and righteous are his judgments. For he has judged the great prostitute, who corrupted the earth with her sexual immorality, and he has avenged the blood of his servants at her hand."

3A second said, "Halleluyah! Her smoke goes up forever and ever." 4The twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne, saying, "Amein! Halleluyah!"

5A voice came forth from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, the small and the great!"

6I heard something like the voice of a great multitude, and like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of mighty thunders, saying, "Halleluyah! For the Lord (Adoni) our God, Shaddai, reigns! 7Let us rejoice and be exceedingly glad, and let us give the glory to him. For the marriage of the Lamb has come, and his wife has made herself ready." 8It was given to her that she would array herself in bright, pure, fine linen: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the holy ones.

9He said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" He said to me, "These are true words of God."

10I fell down before his feet to worship him. He said to me, "Look! Don't do it! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers who hold the testimony of YaHshua. Worship God, for the testimony of YaHshua is the Spirit of Prophecy."

11I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it is called Faithful and True. In righteousness he judges and makes war. 12His eyes are a flame of fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has names written and a name written which no one knows but he himself. 13He is clothed in a garment sprinkled with blood. His name is called "The Word of God." 14The armies which are in heaven followed him on white horses, clothed in white, pure, fine linen. 15Out of his mouth proceeds a sharp, double-edged sword, that with it he should strike the nations. He will rule them with a rod of iron. He treads the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God, Shaddai. 16He has on his garment and on his thigh a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD (ADONI) OF LORD (ADONI)S."

17I saw an angel standing in the sun. He cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the sky, "Come! Be gathered together to the great supper of God, 18that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, and small and great." 19I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him who sat on the horse, and against his army. 20The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who worked the signs in his sight, with which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur. 21The rest

were killed with the sword of him who sat on the horse, the sword which came forth out of his mouth. All the birds were filled with their flesh.

20

I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. 2He seized the dragon, the old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole inhabited earth, and bound him for a thousand years, 3and cast him into the abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years were finished. After this, he must be freed for a short time. 4I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of YaHshua, and for the word of God, and such as didn't worship the beast nor his image, and didn't receive the mark on their forehead and on their hand. They lived, and reigned with the Messiah for the thousand years. 5The rest of the dead didn't live until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over these, the second death has no power, but they will be Priest (Kohanim) of God and of the Messiah, and will reign with him one thousand years.

7And after the thousand years, Satan will be released from his prison, 8and he will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. 9They went up over the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the holy ones, and the beloved city. Fire came down out of heaven from the FATHER, and devoured them. 10The devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet are also. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

11I saw a great white throne, and him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. There was found no place for them. 12I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and they opened books. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13The sea gave up the dead who were in it. Death and The grave (Sheol) gave up the dead who were in them. They were judged, each one according to his works. 14Death and The grave (Sheol) were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. 15If anyone was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21

I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth have passed
away, and the sea is no more. 2I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), coming
down out of heaven from the FATHER, made ready like a bride adorned for her husband.
3I heard a loud voice out of heaven saying, "Behold, the FATHER's dwelling is with
people, and he will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and the FATHER
himself will be with them as their FATHER. 4He will wipe away from them every tear
from their eyes. Death will be no more; neither will there be mourning, nor crying, nor
pain, any more. The first things have passed away."

5He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." He said, "Write,
for these words of God are faithful and true." 6He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alef
and the Tav, the Beginning and the End. I will give freely to him who is thirsty from the
spring of the water of life. 7He who overcomes, I will give him these things. I will be his
the FATHER, and he will be my son. 8But for the cowardly (Faithless), unbelieving,
sinners, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their
part is in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."

9One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were loaded with the seven last
plagues came, and he spoke with me, saying, "Come here. I will show you the wife, the
Lamb's bride." 10He carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and
showed me the holy city, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), coming down out of heaven from
God, 11having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, as if it was a
jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12having a great and high wall; having twelve gates, and at
the gates twelve angels; and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve
tribes of the children of Yisrael. 13On the east were three gates; and on the north three
gates; and on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. 14The wall of the city had
twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb. 15He
who spoke with me had for a measure, a golden reed, to measure the city, its gates, and
its walls. 16The city lies foursquare, and its length is as great as its breadth. He measured
the city with the reed, Twelve thousand twelve stadia. Its length, breadth, and height are
equal. 17Its wall is one hundred forty-four cubits, by the measure of a man, that is, of an
angel. 18The construction of its wall was jasper. The city was pure gold, like pure glass.
19The foundations of the city's wall were adorned with all kinds of precious stones. The
first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth,
yahalom; 20the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl;
the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; and the twelfth, amethyst.
21The twelve gates were twelve pearls. Each one of the gates was made of one pearl. The
street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass. 22I saw no temple in it, for the Lord

(Adoni) God, Shaddai, and the Lamb, are its temple. 23The city has no need for the sun, neither of the moon, to shine, for the very glory of the FATHER illuminated it, and its lamp is the Lamb. 24The nations will walk in its light. The kings of the earth bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. 25Its gates will in no way be shut by day (for there will be no night there), 26and they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it so that they may enter. 27There will in no way enter into it anything profane, or one who causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22

He showed me a river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of the FATHER and of the Lamb, 2in the middle of its street. On this side of the river and on that was the tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruits, yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3There will be no curse any more. The throne of the FATHER and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants serve him. 4They will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads. 5There will be no night, and they need no lamp light; for the Lord (Adoni) God will illuminate them. They will reign forever and ever.

6He said to me, "These words are faithful and true. The Lord (Adoni) God of the spirits of the prophets sent his angel to show to his bondservants the things which must happen soon."

7"Behold, I come quickly. Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."

8Now I, John (Yochanan), am the one who heard and saw these things. When I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who had shown me these things. 9He said to me, "See you don't do it! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers, the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God." 10He said to me, "Don't seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. 11He who acts unjustly, let him act unjustly still. He who is filthy, let him be filthy still. He who is righteous, let him do righteousness still. He who is holy, let him be holy still."

12"Behold, I come quickly. My reward is with me, to repay to each man according to his work. 13I am the Alef and the Tav, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End. 14Blessed are those who do his commandments (mitzvot), that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates into the city. 15Outside are the dogs, the

sorcerers, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood. [16]I, YaHshua, have sent my angel to testify these things to you for the assemblies. I am the root and the offspring of David; the Bright and Morning Star."

[17]The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" He who hears, let him say, "Come!" He who is thirsty, let him come. He who desires, let him take the water of life freely. [18]I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book, if anyone adds to them, may the FATHER add to him the plagues which are written in this book. [19]If anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, may the FATHER take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in this book. [20]He who testifies these things says, "Yes, I come quickly."Amein! Yes, come, Lord (Adoni) YaHshua.

[21]The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with all the holy ones. .

Notes:

Revelation

Revelation

Glossary

This is a small list of names that have been given throughout the books but what is important notice that in almost every case the names given in the English bibles old and new testament's have attempted transliteration from the Hebrew language including what some call the inspired Greek which we conclude as being important but is still a translation so a question arises (did the Greeks attempt to also try and transliterate the names). Our examples are Joseph and Miriam plus many many more John, James, Simon and Saul to name a few are all hebrew names.

We find that the FATHER's name and the messiah's name appear to have been hidden deliberately since it is only their names that have been changed to another language or converted to a title, hopefully this version helps in resolving these errors.

Strongs concordance numbers Hxxxx = Hebrew Gxxxx = Greek

Words of most importance for reading:

Strongs concordance numbers Hxxxx = Hebrew Gxxxx = Greek

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek	Definition
The LORD YaHWeH			Name of the most high Capitols to emphasize the spelling
	H3068	יהוה YHWH	*YaH WeH*
			(the) *self Existent* or eternal; YaHWeH, personal name of God.
Joshua YaHoshua			Savior's name Capitols to emphasize the Hebrew spelling.
	H3091	יהושׁוע יהשׁע yahôshûa yahshûa	
			yah-ho-shoo'-ah, yah-shoo'-ah *YaHWeH-saved*; *YaHshua*
YaHshua YaHshua			Savior's name Capitols to emphasize the Hebrew spelling.
	H3091	יהשׁע yahshûa	
			YaH-shoo'-ah *YaH-saved*; *YaHshua*
God's	Elohym, Alohym (old Hebrew)		a title in reference to the all mighty
	H430	אלהים elôhı̂ym	*el-o-heem'*
			God's (Elohiym) in the ordinary sense; but specifically used (in the plural thus) of the supreme *God's (Elohiym)*;
God	El or AL	**H410** אל el or al	*ale*
			Strength; as adjective *mighty*; especially the *Almighty* (but used also of any *deity*): - God's (Elohiym) (God's (Elohiym), X goodly, X great, idol, might (-y one), power, strong. Compare names in "-el."
Abraham		**H85** אברהם	ʻabrâhâm *ab-raw-hawm'*
			An unused root (probably meaning to *be populous*); *father of a multitude*; *Abraham*, the later name of Abram: - Abraham.
Adam		**H120** אדם	'âdâm *aw-dawm'*
			From *ruddy*, that is, a *human being* (an individual or the species, *mankind*, etc.): - X another, + hypocrite, + common sort, X low, man (mean, of low degree), person.

A English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Amos	**H5986**	עָמוֹס	âmôs	*aw-moce'*
	Burdensome; *Amos*, an Israelitish prophet: - Amos.			
Angel	**H4397**	מַלְאָךְ	mal'âk	*mal-awk'*
	From an unused root meaning to *despatch* as a deputy; a *messenger*; specifically of God's (Elohiym), that is, an *angel* (also a prophet, priest or teacher): - ambassador, angel, king, messenger.			
Asshur	**H804**	אַשּׁוּר	‘ashshûr	*ash-shoor'*
	Ashshur, the second son of Shem; also his descendants and the country occupied by them (that is, Assyria), its region and its empire: - Asshur, Assur, Assyria, Assyrians.			
Baal	**H1168**	בַּעַל	baʿal	*bah'-al*
	Baal, a Phoenician deity: - Baal, [plural] Baalim. Translation meaning lord			
Babylon	**H894**	בָּבֶל	bâbel	*baw-bel'*
	Confusion; *Babel* (that is, Babylon), including Babylonia and the Babylonian empire: - Babel, Babylon.			
David	**H1732**	דָּוִד דּוֹד	dâvid	dâvı̂yd *daw-veed'*
	Loving; *David*, the youngest son of Jesse: - David. King of Israel			
Eygpt	**H4714**	מִצְרַיִם	mitsrayim	*mits-rah'-yim*
	Mitsrajim, that is, Upper and Lower Egypt: - Egypt, Egyptians, Mizraim.			
Elijah / Elias	**H452**	אֵלִיָּה · אֵלִיָּהוּ	‘êlı̂yâh	'êlı̂yâhû *ay-lee-yaw', ay-lee-yaw'-hoo*
	God's (Elohiym) of Yahweh; *Elijah*, the name of the famous prophet and of two other Israelites: - Eliyah, Eliah.			
	G2243	Ἠλίας	Hēlias	*hay-lee'-as*

Of Hebrew origin ;*Helias* (that is, *Elijah*), an Israelite: - Elias.

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Esther	**H635**	אסתר	‘estêr	*es-tare'*

Of Persian derivation; *Ester*, the Jewish heroine: - Esther.

Ezekiel	**H3168**	יחזקאל	y^{e}chezqê'l	*yekh-ez-kale'*

God's (Elohiym) will strengthen; *Yechezkel*, the name of two Israelites: - Ezekiel, Yehezekel.

Ezra	**H5830**	עזרא	‘ezrâ'	*ez-raw'*

Ezra, an Israelite: - Ezra.

Habakkuk	**H2265**	חבקוק	chăbaqqûq	*ab-ak-kook'*

Embrace; *Chabakkuk*, the prophet: - Habakkuk.

Haggi	**H2291**	חגי	chaggı̂y	*khag-ghee'*

Festive; *Chaggi*, an Israelite; also (patronymically) a *Chaggite*, or descendant of the same: - Haggi, Haggites.

Heaven	**H8064**	שׁמים שׁמה	shâmayim shâmeh	*shaw-mah'-yim, shaw-meh'*

The *sky* (as *aloft*; the dual perhaps alluding to the visible arch in which the clouds move, as well as to the higher ether where the celestial bodies revolve): - air, X astrologer, heaven (-s)

Horeb	**H2722**	חרב	chôrêb	*kho-rabe'*

Desolate; *Choreb*, a (generic) name for the Sinaitic mountains: - Horeb.

Hosea	**H1954**	הושׁע	hôshêaʿ	*ho-shay'-ah*

Deliverer; *Hoshea*, the name of five Israelites: - Hosea, Hoshea, Oshea.

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Isaiah	**H3470**	יְשַׁעְיָה · יְשַׁעְיָהוּ	y^{e}sha^{ʿ}yâh	y^{e}sha^{ʿ}yâhû
				yesh-ah-yaw', yesh-ah-yaw'-hoo
		Yah has saved; *Yeshayah*, the name of seven Israelites: - Isaiah, Jesaiah, Jeshaiah.		
Israel	**H3478**	יִשְׂרָאֵל	yiśrâ'êl	*yis-raw-ale'*
		Y*israel*, a symbolical name of Yacob; - Yisrael.		
Isaac	**H3327**	יִצְחָק	yitschâq	*yits-khawk'*
		Laughter (that is, *mockery*); Y*itschak* (or Isaac), son of Abraham: - Isaac.		
Jacob	**H3290**	יַעֲקֹב	ya^{ʿ}ăqôb	*yah-ak-obe'*
		Heel catcher (that is, supplanter); *Yaakob*, the Israelitish patriarch: - Jacob.		
James	**G2385**	Ἰάκωβος	Iakōbos	*ee-ak'-o-bos*
		Graecized; *Jacobus*, the name of three Israelites: - James.		
Jeremiah	**H3414**	יִרְמְיָה · יִרְמְיָהוּ	yirm^{e}yâh	yirm^{e}yâhû
				yir-meh-yaw', yir-meh-yaw'-hoo
		Yah will rise; Y*irmejah*, the name of eight or nine Israelites: - Jeremiah.		
Jerusalem		YaH's peace the city at Mt. Moriah		YaHshâlayim
	H3389	יְרוּשָׁלַיִם	y^{e}rûshâlaim	y^{e}rûshâlayim
				yer-oo-shaw-lah'-im, yer-oo-shaw-lah'-yim

Two main hills *founded peaceful*; *Jerushalaim* or *Jerushalem*, the capital city of Palestine: - Jerusalem.

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Job	**H347**	אִיּוֹב	ʼîyôb	*ee-yobe'*
	Hated (that is, *persecuted*); *Ijob*, the patriarch famous for his patience: - Job.			
Joel	**H3100**	יוֹאֵל	yôʼêl	*yo-ale'*
	YaHWeH (is his) *God's (Elohiym)*; *Yoel*, the name of twelve Israelites: - Joel.			
John	**H3110**	יוֹחָנָן	yôchânân	*yo-khaw-nawn*
	Yochanan, the name of nine Israelites: - Johanan.			
	G2491	Ἰωάννης	Iōannēs	*ee-o-an'-nace*
	Of Hebrew origin; *Yoannes* (that is, *Jochanan*), the name of four Israelites: - John.			
Jonah	**H3124**	יוֹנָה	yônâh	*yo-naw'*
	Yonah, an Israelite: - Jonah.			
Joseph	**H3130**	יוֹסֵף	yôsêph	*yo-safe'*
	Let him add; *Yoseph*, the name of seven Israelites: - Joseph.			
	G2501	Ἰωσήφ	Iōsēph	*ee-o-safe'*
	Of Hebrew origin; *Yoseph*, the name of seven Israelites: - Joseph.			
Jude	**H3063**	יְהוּדָה	yᵉhûdâh	*yeh-hoo-daw'*

Celebrated; *Yehudah* (or Judah), the name of five Israelites; also of the tribe descended from the first, and of its territory: - Judah.

G2455 Ἰουδάς Ioudas *ee-oo-das'*

Of Hebrew origin; *Yudas* (that is, *Jehudah*), the name of ten Israelites; also of the posterity of one of them and its region: - Juda (-h, -s); Jude.

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Malachi	**H4401**	מַלְאָכִי	mal'âkı̂y	*mal-aw-kee'*

Ministrative; *Malaki*, a prophet: - Malachi.

Mary / Miriam	**H4813**	מִרְיָם	miryâm	*meer-yawm'*

Rebelliously; *Mirjam*, the name of two Israelitesses: - Miriam.

G3137 Μαρία, Μαριάμ Maria Mariam *mar-ee'-ah, mar-ee-am'*

Of Hebrew origin; *Maria* or *Mariam* (that is, *Mirjam*), the name of six Christian females: - Mary.

Micah	**H4316**	מִיכָא	mı̂ykâ'	*mee-kaw'*

Mica, the name of two Israelites: - Micha.

Moses	**H4872**	מֹשֶׁה	môsheh	*mo-sheh'*

Drawing out (of the water), that is, *rescued*; *Mosheh*, the Israelitish lawgiver: - Moses.

Nahum	**H5151**	נַחוּם	nachûm	*nakh-oom'*

Comfortable; *Nachum*, an Israelitish prophet: - Nahum.

Nehemiah	**H5166**	נְחֶמְיָה	n^{e}chemyâh	*nekh-em-yaw'*

Consolation of Yah; *Nechemyah*, the name of three Israelites: - Nehemiah.

Noah **H5146** נֹחַ nôach *no'-akh*

Rest; *Noach*, the patriarch of the flood: - Noah.

Obadiah **H5662** עבדיה · עבדיהו ʿôbadyâh ʿôbadyâhû

Serving Yah; *Obadyah*, the name of thirteen Israelites: - Obadiah.

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Peter	**G4074**	Πέτρος	Petros	*pet'-ros*

A (piece of) *rock small pebble*; as a name, *Petrus*, an apostle: - Peter, rock, refer to Simon (name he was born with)

Ruth **H7327** רוּת rûth *rooth*

Friend; *Ruth*, a Moabitess: - Ruth.

Samuel **H8050** שְׁמוּאֵל sh^{e}mû'êl s*hem-oo-ale'*

Heard of God's (Elohiym); *Shemuel*, the name of three Israelites: - Samuel, Shemuel.

Satan **H7854** שָׂטָן sâṭân *saw-tawn'*

Opponent; especially (with the article prefixed) *Satan*, the arch enemy of good: - adversary, Satan, withstand.

G4567 Σατανᾶς Satanas *sat-an-as'*

Of Chaldee origin *the accuser*, that is, the *devil:* - Satan.

Saul / Paul **H7586** שָׁאוּל shâ'ûl *shaw-ool'*

Asked; *Shaul*, the name of an Edomite and two Israelites: - Saul, Shaul.

G4569 Σαῦλος Saulos *sow'-los*

Of Hebrew origin; *Shaul*, the Jewish name of *Paul:* - Saul.

English	Strongs Num.	Hebrew/Greek		Definition
Simon	**H8095**	שִׁמְעוֹן	shimʿôn	*shim-one'*

Hearing; *Shimon*, one of Jacob's sons, also the tribe descendant from him: also an apostle - Simeon.

	G4613	Σίμων	Simōn	*see'-mone*

Of Hebrew origin *Simon* (that is, *Shimon*), the name of nine Israelites: - Simon.

Zechariah	**H2148**	זְכַרְיָה · זְכַרְיָהוּ	z^{e}karyâh	z^{e}karyâhû

zek-ar-yaw', zek-ar-yaw'-hoo

Yah has remembered; *Zecaryah*, the name of twenty nine Israelites: - Zachariah, Zechariah.

Zerubbabel	**H2216**	זְרֻבָּבֶל	z^{e}rûbbâbel	*zer-oob-baw-bel'*

Descended of Babylon, that is, born there; *Zerubbabel*, an Israelite: - Zerubbabel.

Zephaniah	**H6846**	צְפַנְיָה · צְפַנְיָהוּ	ts^{e}phanyâh	ts^{e}phanyâhû

tsef-an-yaw', tsef-an-yaw'-hoo

Yah has secreted; *Tsephayah*, the name of four Israelites: - Zephaniah.

Sacred Name Translations and Partial usage Translations:

The following versions are Bibles which systematically use some transliteration of the Tetragrammaton (usually "Yahweh") in both the Old and New Testament, as well as a Semitic form of the name of Jesus such as Yahshua or Yeshua. These Bibles apply this to both the names of the Father and Son, both of which are considered to be sacred.

- The New Testament of our Messiah and Saviour Yahshua (1950)
- Holy Name Bible (1963)
- Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible (1970)[18]
- The Sacred Scriptures Bethel Edition (1981)
- The Book of Yahweh: The Holy Scriptures (1987)
- Sacred Scriptures, Family of Yah Edition (2000)
- The Word of Yahweh (2003)
- Hebraic Roots Bible (2009, 2012)[19]
- The Restoration Study Bible (2011), published by Yahweh's Restoration Ministry and using the King James Version. Available online.[20]
- Names of God Bible (2011, 2014), edited by Ann Spangler and published by Baker Publishing Group.[21] The core text uses the *God's Word* translation and the print edition has divine names printed in brown and includes a commentary. The text is also available online at BibleGateway.com. In a review published online,[22] this version has been praised for its "attention to detail", but it is noted that the translation only presents "the most significant names and titles of God" in their original forms and therefore some 'names of God' are not treated in the same way: for example, “Mighty One” (*Avir*) which appears in Psalms 132:2 and 132:5 and a total of 23 times (most referring to God) in the Old Testament is not highlighted.
- The Holy Bible – Urim-Thummim Version (2001)
- The Proper Names Version of the King James Bible, by Name Publisers, May 4, 2015. Uses Yahweh and Yahshua throughout, the King James Bible along with updating the language.

The following versions of Sacred Name Bibles present the Tetragrammaton without any vowels. They follow this practice in both the Old and New Testaments (though some translations are not complete).

- The Scriptures (ISR) Version (1993, 1998, 2009)
- Hebraic-Roots Version (2001, 2004)
- Restoration Scriptures: True Name Edition (2004)
- Zikarown Say'fer Memorial Scroll (2004)
- Sacred Name King James Bible (2005)
- The Seventh Millennium Version (2007)
- The Aramaic English New Testament (2008)
- HalleluYah Scriptures (2009, 2015)
- Abrahamic Faith Nazarene Hebraic Study Scriptures (2010)
- The Restored Name King James Version (2012?)
- Shem Qadosh Version (2014)
- His Name Tanakh (In Progress)
- Neno La Yahweh Swahili version (2014)

Some translations use a form of "Jehovah" or "Yahweh" only sporadically:

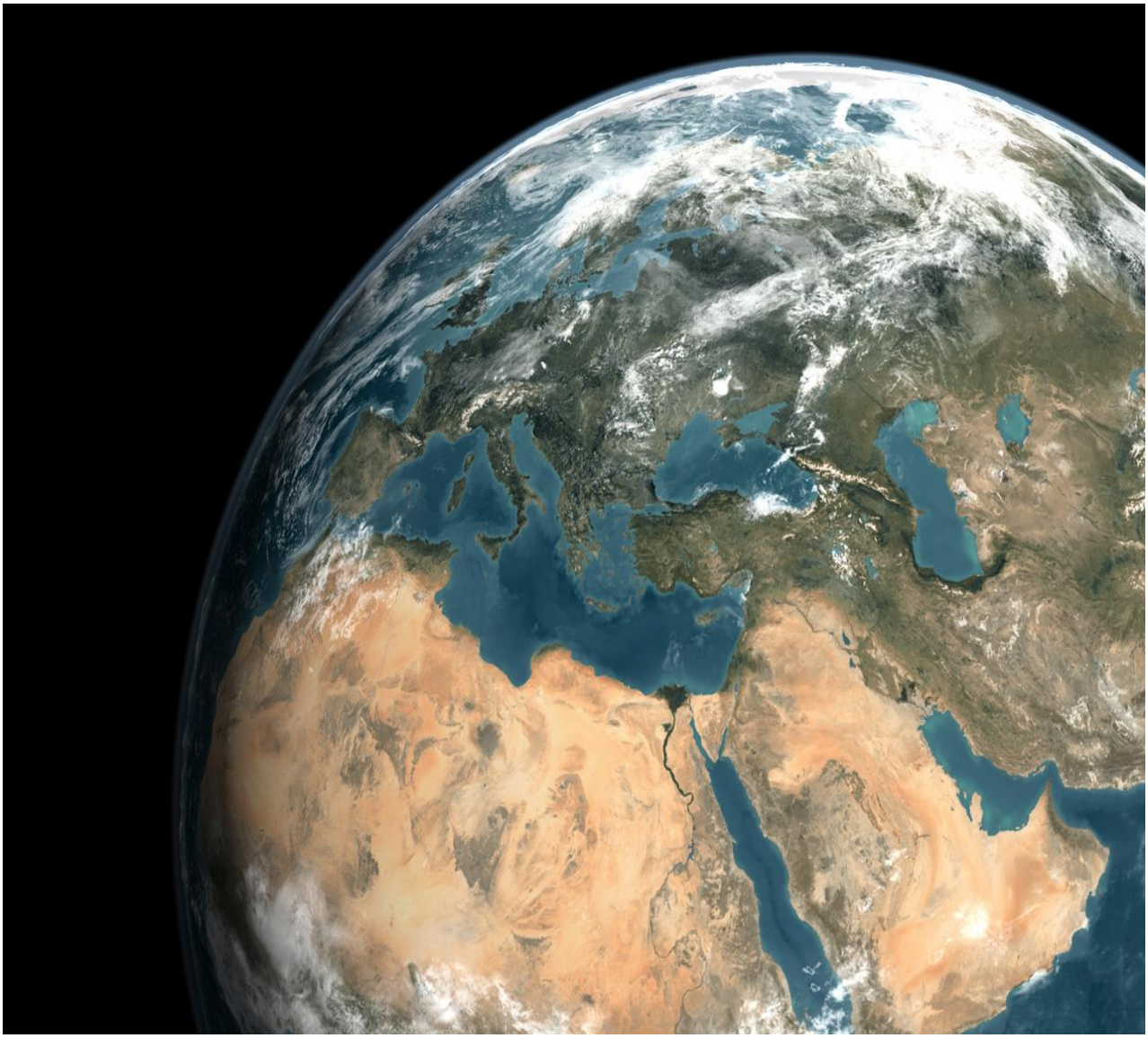
- *The Complete Bible: An American Translation* by John Merlin Powis Smith (1939), e.g. Exodus 3:15, 6:3, 17:15
- Holman Christian Standard Bible (1999, 2002), the Tetragrammaton is transliterated "Yahweh" in 495 places in its 2010 revision. In Psalm 29:1, 2 Chron. 30:8, Isaiah 24:5, and Jeremiah 26:9 it translates the Tetragrammaton once as "Yahweh" and once as "LORD". In 2 Chronicles 14:11, it translates the Tetragrammaton three times as "Lord" and once as "Yahweh". In Job 1:21, it translates the Tetragrammaton twice as "Lord" and one as "Yahweh". In Psalm 135, it translates the Tetragrammaton 14 times as Yahweh and twice as "LORD".
- The Emphatic Diaglott (1864), a translation of the New Testament by Benjamin Wilson, the name Jehovah appears eighteen times.
- King James Version (1611), renders Jehovah in Exodus 6:3, Psalm 83:18, Isaiah 12:2, Isaiah 26:4, and three times in compound place names at Genesis 22:14, Exodus 17:15 and Judges 6:24.
- Webster's Bible Translation (1833), by Noah Webster, a revision of the King James Bible, contains the form Jehovah in all cases where it appears in the original King James Version, as well as another seven times in Isaiah 51:21, Jeremiah 16:21; 23:6; 32:18; 33:16, Amos 5:8, and Micah 4:13.
- The English Revised Version (1885), renders the Tetragrammaton as Jehovah where it appears in the King James Version, and another eight times in Exodus 6:2,6–8, Psalm 68:20, Isaiah 49:14, Jeremiah 16:21, and Habakkuk 3:19.
- Amplified Bible (1954, 1987), generally uses Lord, but translates Exodus 6:3 as: "I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob as God Almighty [El-Shaddai], but by My name the Lord [Yahweh—the redemptive name of God] I did not make Myself known to them [in acts and great miracles]."
- New English Bible (NT 1961, OT 1970), published by Oxford University Press uses Jehovah in Exodus 3:15 and 6:3, and in four place names at Genesis 22:14, Exodus 17:15, Judges 6:24 and Ezekiel 48:35.
- New Living Translation (1996, 2004), produced by Tyndale House Publishers as a successor to the Living Bible, generally uses LORD, but uses Yahweh in Exodus 3:15 and 6:3.
- Bible in Basic English (1949, 1964), uses "Yahweh" eight times, including Exodus 6:2–3.
- The American King James Version (1999) by Michael Engelbrite renders Jehovah in all the places where it appears in the original King James Version.

The following versions use either "Yahweh" or "Jehovah" only in the Old Testament:

- The Great Bible (1539) – Iehouah = YaH ouaH
- Geneva Version (1608) --- Iehouah = YaH ouaH
- Young's Literal Translation (1862)
- The Darby Bible (1890)
- Polygott, English Version (1836) – Psalms 83:18 - Jehovah = YaHoVaH
- American Standard Version (1901) Jehovah - YaHoVaH
- Rotherham's Emphasized Bible (1902)
- Jerusalem Bible (1966) – Yahweh = YaHWeH
- Living Bible (1971)
- The Bible in Living English (1972)
- Green's Literal Translation (1985)
- New Jerusalem Bible (1985)
- The Recovery Version (1999)
- World English Bible (2000)
- Divine Name King James Bible[25] (2011)

Nasa Photos

Meditrainian



Middle East

Yisrael

Jerusalem